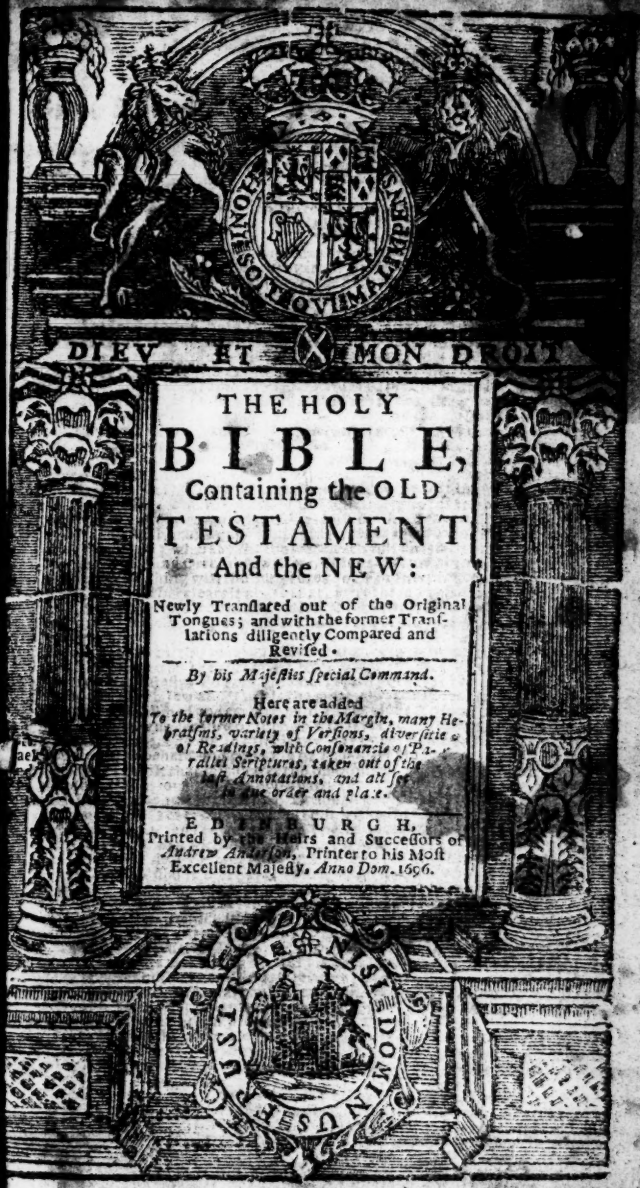
DIEV ET MON DROIT
THE HOLY
BIBLE,
Containing the OLD
TESTAMENT
And the NEW:
Newly Translated out of the Original Tongues; and with the former Translations diligently Compared and Revised.
By his Majesties special Command.
Here are added
To the former Notes in the Margin, many Hebraisms, variety of Versions, diversitie of Readings, with Consonancie of Parallel Scriptures, taken out of the best Annotations, and all set in due order and place.
EDINBURGH,
Printed by the Heirs and Successors of Andrew Anderson, Printer to his Most Excellent Majesty, Anno Dom. 1696.
NISI DOMINUS FRUSTRA

What benefit the Christian Reader will receive from the precious time and strength which I have spent in this work, time and his own experience will shew. In the mean while I shall desire the Almighty God to make these my endeavours successful to the Saints.

And for your Honourable Assembly, I shall evermore beseech the same God, for his Christ his sake, to counsel, direct, protect and bless your Pious endeavours, in seeking to promote the glorious Gospel, that so all future generations may call you blessed, the repairers of our manifold breaches, the restorers of paths to dwell in. Which is and shall be the daily pray-

Your Honours most affectionatly devoted Servant,

JOHN CANNE.

The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New TESTAMENT,

With the number of their Chapters.

Genesis hath Chapters	50	Ecclesiastes hath Chapters	12
Exodus	40	The song of Solomon	8
Leviticus	27	Isaiah	66
Numbers	36	Jeremiah	52
Deuteronomie	34	Lamentations	5
Joshua	24	Ezekiel	48
Judges	21	Daniel	12
Ruth	4	Hosea	14
1 Samuel	31	Joel	3
Samuel	24	Amos	9
Kings	22	Obadiah	1
2 Kings	25	Jonah	4
1 Chronicles	29	Micah	7
2 Chronicles	36	Nahum	3
Ezra	10	Habakkuk	3
Nehemiah	13	Zephaniah	3
Esther	10	Haggai	2
Job	42	Zechariah	14
Psalms	150	Malachi	4
Proverbs	31		

The Books of the New Testament.

Matthew hath Chapters	28	1 Timotheus	6
Mark	16	2 Timotheus	4
Luke	24	Titus	3
John	21	Philemon	1
The Acts	28	To the Hebrews	13
The Epistle to the Romans	16	The Epistle of James	5
1 Corinthians	16	1 Peter	5
2 Corinthians	13	2 Peter	3
Galatians	6	1 John	5
Ephesians	6	2 John	1
Philippians	4	3 John	1
Collossians	4	Jude	1
1 Thessalonians	5	Revelation	22
2 Thessalonians	3		

THE

¶ The first BOOK of MOSES, called † GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth, &c.* 26 *Of man in the image of God.* 29 *The appointment of food.*

Psal. 8. 6. Ad 86. 5. Acts 14 15. He. 1. 3.

IN the beginning God created the heaven & the earth.
2 And the earth was without form, and void, and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep; and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

2 Co. 4. 6. Heb. *between the light & between the darkness.*

3 And God said, *b* Let there be light; and there was light.
4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good; and God divided † the light from the darkness.
5 And God called the light, Day; and the darkness he called, Night: † and the evening and the morning were the first day.

Heb. *and the evening and the morning, & the morning,* 19. & c Psal. 86. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Psal. 136. 7. Ind 136. 5. Heb. *under the heaven,* Deut. 10. 14. Psal. 148. 4. Heb. *between the waters & between the waters.* Heb. *the first day,* Jer. 33. 25.

6 ¶ And God said, *c* Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters: and let it divide the waters from the waters.
7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.
8 And God called *d* the firmament, Heaven: and the evening and the morning were the second day.
9 ¶ And God said, *e* Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.
10 And God called the dry land, Earth: and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas; and God saw that *it was* good.
11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in it self, upon the earth: and it was so.
12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in it self, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.
13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.
14 ¶ And God said, Let there be † lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years.
15 And let them be for lights in the † firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth; and it was so.
16 And God made two great lights: the greater light † to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.
17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth:
18 And to rule over the day, and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.
19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.
20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly, the ¶ moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.
21 And God created *h* great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.
22 And God *i* blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.
23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.
24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, † cattel, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind; and *it was* so.
25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattel after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.
26 ¶ And God said, *k* Let us make man in our *l* image, after our likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.
27 So God created man in *his own* image: in the image of God created he him; *m* male & female created he them.
28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, *n* Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.
29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, & every tree in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.
30 *p* And to every beast of the earth, & to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there *is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.
31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was q* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

† Heb. *I bereshith, that is, In the beginning.* h Job. 1. 17. i Gen. 8. 17. & 9. 1. & 35. 11.

† Heb. *Bebemah, beast of burden.* Job 40. 15. k Job. 5. 7. Job 35. 20. 1 Chap. 1. 5, 8. & 9. 6. l Mal. 2. 15. Mar. 19 4. Mar. 13. 9. n Chap. 9. 1. † Heb. *creepeth.* † Heb. *seed.* & *seed.* o Gen. 9. 3. p Psal. 104. 14 † Heb. *a living soul.* q Lam. 3. 33.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first Sabbath.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden.* 17 *The tree of knowledge.* 19, 20 *The creatures named.* 21 *Woman made, and marriage instituted.*

THus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.
2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: And he rested on the seventh day from all his works which he had made.
3 And God *a* blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God † created and made.
4 ¶ These *are* the *b* generations of the heavens, & of the earth, when they were created, in the *c* day that the LORD God made the earth, and the heavens.
5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to till the ground.

a Exo. 20. 8. † Heb. *create.* † *to make.* b Psal. 2. 2. 4. c Luke 19. 42. d Psal. 104. 14

What benefit the Christian Reader will receive from the precious time and strength which I have spent in this work, time and his own experience will shew. In the mean while I shall desire the Almighty God to make these my endeavours successful to the Saints.

And for your Honourable Assembly, I shall evermore beseech the same God, for his Christ his sake, to counsel, direct, protect and bless your Pious endeavours, in seeking to promote the glorious Gospel, that so all future generations may call you blessed, the repairers of our manifold breaches, the restorers of paths to dwell in. Which is and shall be the daily prayer of

Your Honours most affectionatly devoted Servant,

JOHN CANNE.

The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New TESTAMENT,

With the number of their Chapters.

Genesis hath Chapters	50	Ecclesiastes hath Chapters	12
Exodus	40	The song of Solomon	8
Leviticus	27	Isaiah	66
Numbers	36	Jeremiah	52
Deuteronomie	34	Lamentations	5
Joshua	24	Ezekiel	48
Judges	21	Daniel	12
Ruth	4	Hosea	14
1 Samuel	31	Joel	3
Samuel	24	Amos	9
Kings	22	Obadiah	1
2 Kings	25	Jonah	4
1 Chronicles	29	Micah	7
2 Chronicles	36	Nahum	3
Ezra	10	Habakkuk	3
Nehemiah	13	Zephaniah	3
Esther	10	Haggai	2
Job	42	Zechariah	14
Psalms	150	Malachi.	4
Proverbs	31		

The Books of the New Testament.

Matthew hath Chapters	28	1 Timotheus	6
Mark	16	2 Timotheus	4
Luke	24	Titus	3
John	21	Philemon	1
The Acts	28	To the Hebrews	13
The Epistle to the Romans	16	The Epistle of James	5
1 Corinthians	16	1 Peter	5
2 Corinthians	13	2 Peter	3
Galatians	6	1 John	5
Ephesians	6	2 John	1
Philippians	4	3 John	1
Colossians	4	Jude	1
1 Thessalonians	5	Revelation.	22
2 Thessalonians	3		

THE

¶ The first BOOK of MOSES, called †GENESIS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth, &c.* 26 *Of man in the image of God.* 29 *The appointment of food.*

IN the beginning God created the heaven & the earth.
2 And the earth was without form, and void, and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep; and the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.
3 And God said, *b* Let there be light; and there was light.
4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good; and God divided †the light from the darkness.
5 And God called the light, Day: and the darkness he called, Night: † and the evening, and the morning were the first day.
6 ¶ And God said, *c* Let there be a † firmament in the midst of the waters: and let it divide the waters from the waters.
7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament, from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.
8 And God called *d* the firmament, Heaven: and the evening, and the morning were the second day.
9 ¶ And God said, *e* Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so.
10 And God called the dry land, Earth: and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas; and God saw that *it was* good.
11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth † grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit-tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in it self, upon the earth: and it was so.
12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in it self, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.
13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.
14 ¶ And God said, Let there be *f* lights in the firmament of the heaven, to divide † the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years.
15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth; and it was so.
16 And God made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.
17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven, to give light upon the earth:
18 And to rule over the day, and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.
19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.
20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly, the § moving creature that hath † life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.
21 And God created *h* great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.
22 And God *i* blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.
23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.
24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, †cattel, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and *it was* so.
25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattel after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.
26 ¶ And God said, *k* Let us make man in our *l* image, after our likeness, and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattel, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.
27 So God created man in his own image: in the image of God created he him: *m* male & female created he them.
28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, *n* Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it, and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.
29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, & every tree in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed, *to* you it shall be for meat
30 *p* And to every beast of the earth, & to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there *is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so
31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and behold, *it was q* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first sabbath.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden.* 17 *The tree of knowledge.* 19, 20 *The creatures named.* 21 *Woman made, and marriage instituted.*

THus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.
2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made: And he rested on the seventh day from all his works which he had made.
3 And God *a* blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God † created and made.
4 ¶ These *are* the *b* generations of the heavens, & of the earth, when they were created, *c* in the day that the LORD God made the earth, and the heavens.
5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field, before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to till the ground.

† Heb. *bereshith, that is, In the beginning.*

† Heb. *Becommah, beast of the creation.* Job 40. 15.

† Heb. *creepeth.*

† Heb. *see.* & *seed.*

† Heb. *a living soul.*

† Heb. *created* § *or, make.*

Pſal. 33. 6. and 36. 5. Acts 14. 15. Heb. 11. 3.

2 Co. 4. 6. Heb. *between the light & between the darkness.*

Heb. *and the evening was, & the morning was, &c.* Pſal. 36. 5.

Jer. 10. 12. and 51. 15. Heb. *firmament.*

Pſal. 24. 2.

Deut. 10. 14. Pſal. 96. 5. Heb. *under heavens.*

Heb. *between the days & between night.* Heb. *the rule of the day, &c.* Jer. 31. 35.

Or, as the Or: *creeping thing, &c.* Heb. *soul.* Heb. *face of the firmament.*

a Exo. 20. 8.

b Pſal. 22. 2. 4.

c Luke 19. 42.

d Pſal. 104. 14.

§ Or, a mist which went up from &c.

† Heb. dust of the ground.

1 Cor. 15. 45. Job 4. 19.

† Heb. breath of lives.

Chap. 7. 22. Jo. 27. 3. Is. 2. 22. 1 Cor. 15. 45.

† Heb. 38. 12. Ezek. 28. 32.

g Rev. 2. 18.

b Gen. 10. 7.

† Heb. Cush.

§ Or, Eastward to Assyria

§ Or, Adam.

† Heb. eating thou shalt eat

† Heb. dying thou shalt die

i Ruth 3. 1.

† Heb. as the fore him.

§ Or, the man

† Heb. called.

† Heb. builded.

Jo. 2. 17. 2 Co. 5. 1 & 12. 1 Cor. 11. 7.

l Phil. 4. 5. 1 c.

m Mar. 19. 5. Mar. 10 8.

1 Cor. 6. Eph. 5. 31.

6 § But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the wholeface of the ground.

7 And the Lord GOD formed man † of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the † breath of life; and c man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the Lord God planted a garden east-ward in *f* Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the Lord GOD to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food, the g tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden, and from thence it was parted, & became into four heads.

11 The name of the first is Pison, that *is it* which compasseth the whole land of *b* Havilah, where *there is* gold.

12 And the gold of that land is good: there *is* Bdelium, and the Onyx-stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is it* that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is it* which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river is Euphrates.

15 And the Lord GOD took † the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, to dress it, and to keep it.

16 And the Lord GOD commanded the man, saying, of every tree of the garden thou mayest † freely eat.

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good & evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt † surely die.

18 And the Lord GOD said, It *is* not good that the man should be alone, I will make him *i* an help † meet for him.

19 And out of the ground the Lord GOD formed every † beast of the field, and every fowl of the air, and brought *them* unto § Adam, to see what he would call them: And whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the same thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattel, and to the fowl of the air, and to every † beast of the field: but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 And the Lord GOD caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib which the Lord GOD had taken from man, † made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, *k* This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shal be called woman, because she was taken out of man.

24 Therefore shal a man leave † his father, and his mother, & shal cleave unto his wife, and they shal be *m* one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Mans fall. 15 The promised seed. 16 Mans punishment. 22 And loss of paradise.

NOw the *a* Serpent was more *b* subtil than any beast of the field, which the Lord GOD had made, and he said unto the woman, † yea, hath God said, Ye shal not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 *c* And the woman said unto the Ser-

a 2 Cor. 11. 2. Re. 12. 9.

b Gen. 49. 17.

† Heb. *yea, because.*

c Prov. 19. 27.

pent, we may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree, which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shal not eat of it, neither shal ye *d* touch it, lest ye die.

4 And the Serpent said unto the woman, *e* Ye shal not surely die.

5 For God doth know, that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shal be opened, and ye shal be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 And when the woman *f* saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise; she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and *g* gave also unto her husband with her, and he *h* did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked, and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made themselves † aprons.

8 And they heard the voice of the Lord GOD, walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife *i* hid themselves from the presence of the Lord GOD amongst the trees of the garden.

9 And the Lord God called unto Adam, & said unto him, *k* where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was *l* afraid, because I was *m* naked, and I hid my self.

11 And he said, Who told thee, that thou *wast* naked? hast thou eaten of the tree whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, *n* The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, *o* she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the Lord GOD said unto the woman, what *is this that* thou hast done? and the woman said, The Serpent *p* beguiled me; and I did eat.

14 And the Lord GOD said unto the Serpent; Because thou hast done this, *q* thou *art* cursed above all cattel, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and *r* dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

15 And I will put *s* enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed: it shal bruise *t* thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow, and thy conception: in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children: and thy desire *shal be* to thy husband, and he shal rule over thee.

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkned unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: *u* cursed *is* the ground for thy sake: in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life.

18 † Thorns also and thistles shal it † bring forth to thee: and thou shalt eat the herb of the field.

19 *x* In the sweet of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground: for out of it wast thou taken: for *y* dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return.

20 And Adam called his wives name † Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife, did the Lord GOD make coats of skins, and clothed them.

d Rev. 18, 19.

e Joh. 8. 44. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

f 1 Joh. 2. 16.

† Heb. a desire.

g 1 Tim. 2. 14.

h Chap. 2. 17.

§ Or, things girded about.

† Heb. wind.

i Job 31. 33. Psal. 90. 8.

k Heb. 4. 13.

l Exod. 18, 19.

m Exod. 32. 25.

n Job 31. 33.

o 1 Tim. 2. 13, 14.

p 2 Cor. 11. 3.

q Mal. 4. 6.

r Psal. 103. 14. Job. 34. 15.

s Joh. 8. 44.

t Job 12. 1 Joh. 3. 8.

u Rom. 8. 20.

x Job 14. 22.

y Eccl. 12. 7.

z 1 Tim. 2. 14.

a Rev. 12. 9. 1 Joh. 3. 8.

† Heb. the mother of all living.

b Heb. 11. 21.

29 ¶ And

22 ¶ And the Lord GOD said, Behold, the man is become as one of *b* us, to know good and evil: And now lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

23 Therefore the Lord GOD sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man: and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden, Cherubims, and a flaming sword, which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The birth of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murther of Abel.* 9 *The curse of Cain.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.*

AND Adam *a* knew Eve his wife, and she conceived, and bare *b* Cain, and said, I § have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel. and Abel was a keeper of sheep; but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

3 And in process of time, it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground, an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel he also brought of the firstlings of his † flock, and of the fat thereof: and the LORD had *c* respect unto Abel, and to his offering.

5 But unto Cain, and to his offering, he had not respect: and Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not § be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth *d* at the door: and § unto thee, *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and *e* slew him.

9 And the Lord said unto Cain, where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brothers keeper?

10 ¶ And he said, *f* What hast thou done? the voice of thy brothers † blood *g* cries unto me from the ground.

11 And now, *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brothers blood from thy hand.

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall † not henceforth yield unto thee her strength: a *h* fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the Lord, § My punishment is greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth, and from thy face shall I be hid, and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth: and it shall come to pass, *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shal be taken on him seven fold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the *k* presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife, and she conceived, and bare Enoch, and he builded a city, & called the name of the city after the name of his son Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad, and Irad begat Mehujael, and Mehujael begat Methusael, and Methusael begat Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him *l* two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal, he was the father † of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattel.

21 And his brothers name was Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and *m* organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-Cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-Cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice ye wives of Lamech, Hearken unto my speech: for § I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my § hurt.

24 If Cain shal be avenged seven fold, truly Lamech seventy and seven fold.

25 And Adam knew his wife again, and she bare a son, and called his name † Seth, for God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed in stead of Abel whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, to him also there was born a son, and he called his name † Enos: then began men to § call upon the Name of the LORD.

That is, *sorrowful*. Gen. 6.3, 5. § Or, *then* *my selves by the name of the Lord.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam to Noah.* 24 *The godliness and translation of Enoch.*

THIS is the *a* book of the generations of Adam in the day that God created man, in the *b* likeness of God made he him.

2 Male and female created he them, and blessed them, and called *c* their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own *d* likeness, after his image, and called his name Seth.

4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth, were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters.

5 And all the days that Adam lived, were nine hundred and thirty years, and he died.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five † years, and begat § Enos.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos, eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

8 And all the days of Seth, were nine hundred and twelve years, and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat § Cainan.

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan, eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

11 And all the days of Enos, were nine hundred and five years, and he died.

12 And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat § Mahalaleel.

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel, eight hundred and fourty years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And all the days of Cainan, were nine hundred and ten years, & he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat † Jared.

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty

† Heb. Chanoch that is, dedicated, or, entred: ‖ Or, he is said to be the seventh from Adam. Jude. v. 13, 14. § In Luke 3.37. Mathusala. Gen. 5 Heb. 11.5. † Gr. Nor. Luke 3.36. the Hebr. signifieth rest. † Heb. a son of five hundred years. that is, going into his 500 years. † Heb. man, or, Adam began.

years, and begat sons and daughters.
17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years, and he died.
18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat † Enoch.
19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch, eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years, & he died.
21 And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat § Methuselah.
22 And Enoch walked with God, after he begat Methuselah, three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
23 And all the days of Enoch, were three hundred sixty and five years.
24 And Enoch walked with God, and he was not: for God took him.
25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech.
26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech, seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters
27 And all the days of Methuselah, were nine hundred sixty and nine years, and he died.
28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son.
29 And he called his name † Noah, saying, This *same* shal comfort us concerning our work, and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed.
30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah, five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters.
31 And all the days of Lamech, were seven hundred seventy and seven years, and he died.
32 And Noah was † five hundred years old: and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The wickedness of the world cureth the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

a Chap. 1.28. and 4.19.

AND it came to pass when † men began *a* to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them,

b Deut. 14.1. § Or, the whole imagination. The Hebrew word signifieth not onely the imagination but also the purposes and desires. c Chap. 8.21. Mat. 15. 19. † Heb. every day. † Heb. from man unto beast. d Ecc. 44. 17.

2 That the *b* sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they were fair, and they took them wives of all which they chose.
3 And the LORD said, My Spirit shal not always strive with man, for that he also *is* flesh: yet his dayes shall be an hundred and twenty years.
4 There were giants in the earth in those dayes: and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same became mighty men, which were of old, men of renown.
5 ¶ And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and *that* every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil † continually.
6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.
7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man, whom I have created, from the face of the earth, † both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air: for it repenteth me that I have made them.
8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These *are* the generations of Noah: Noah was a just man, *and* perfect § Or, in his generations; *and* Noah walked with God. upright
10 And Noah begat three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
11 The earth also was corrupt before God: and the earth was filled with violence.
12 And God looked upon the earth, and behold, it was corrupt: for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.
13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me: for the earth is filled with violence through them, and behold, I will destroy them § with the earth.
14 ¶ Make thee an ark of Gopher wood; § rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.
15 And this is the *fashion* which thou shalt make of it: the length of the ark *shal be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.
16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof: with lower, second, and *e* third stories shalt thou make it.
17 And behold, *f* I, even I, do bring § a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life from under heaven, *and* every thing that is in the earth *g* shal die.
18 But with thee will I establish my covenant: and thou shalt come *h* into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons wives with thee.
19 And *i* of every living thing of all flesh, § two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee: they shal be male and female.
20 Of fowls after their kind: and of cattel after their kind: of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind: two of every *sort* § shal come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.
21 And take thou unto thee of all *l* food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shal be for food for thee, and for them.
22 *m* Thus did Noah, *n* according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

§ Or, from the earth. † Heb. ness. e Exod. 26. and 27. f Psalm 29.10. § Or, deluge. g Gen. 2 17. h 1 Pet. 3.21. i Psalm 36.6. § Or, by two. k Gen. 2.19. of their own accord. by my instinct. l 2 Sam. 14.11. m Heb. 11.7. n Chap. 7.5. Exod. 39.43.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah with his family entereth into the ark.* 17 *The beginning, encrease, and continuance of the flood.*

a 2 Pet. 2.5. b Act. 2.5. c Psa. 10.9. d 2 Pet. 2.5. † Heb. seven. † Heb. seven. Job 42. 8. † Heb. living substance that I have made, will I destroy from off the face of the earth. *wil.*

AND the *a* LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and *b* all thy house into the ark: for thee have I seen righteous before me in *d* this generation.
2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take *c* to thee † by sevens, the male and his female, and of beasts that are not clean by two, † the male and his female.
3 Of fowls also of the air, by sevens, † the male and † female, to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.
4 † For yet seven days, and *e* I will cause it to rain upon the earth fourty days, and fourty nights: and every living substance that I have made, will I destroy from off the face of the earth.
5 And Noah did according *f* unto all that the LORD commanded him.
6 And Noah was six hundred years old, when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

e Am. 4.7. f Psa. 119. 4. to yee seven days. the man. wife. † Heb.

7 ¶ And

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him into the ark: because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth.

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass § after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundred year of Noahs life, in the second moneth, the seventeenth day of the moneth, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the § windows of heaven were opened.

12 *a* And the rain was upon the earth fourty days and fourty nights.

13 † In the self same day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth the sons of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sons with them into the ark.

14 They and every beast after his kind, and all the cattel after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † sort.

15 And they went *b* in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein is the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him: and *b* the LORD shut him in.

17 And the flood was fourty days upon the earth, and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the *c* waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth: and the ark *d* went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth, and all the high hills, that were under the whole heaven were covered.

20 *e* Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail, and the *f* mountains were covered.

21 *g* And all flesh died, that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattel, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man.

22 All in whose nostrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.

23 And *b* every living substance was destroyed, which *was* upon the face of the ground, both man and cattel and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven: and they were destroyed from the earth: and *i* Noah only remained alive, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth, an hundred and fifty days.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The waters asswage.* 15 *Noah goeth forth of the ark,* 20 *buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice.* 21 *God promise to curse the earth no more.*

AND God *a* remembred Noah, and *b* every living thing, and all the cattel that *was* with him in the ark, and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged.

2 The fountains also of the deep, and the windows of heaven were stopped, & the rain from heaven was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end of the hundred and fifty days, the waters were abated.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh moneth on the seventeenth day of the moneth, upon the mountains of *k* Ararat.

5 And the waters † decreased continually until the tenth moneth: in the tenth moneth, on the first *day* of the moneth, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ *e* And it came to pass at the end of fourty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 And he sent forth *f* a raven, which went forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were † abated from off the face of the ground.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth. Then he put forth his hand and took her, and pulled her in unto him, into the ark.

10 And he *g* stayed yet other seven days, and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening, and lo, in her mouth *was* an § olive-leaf pluckt off: So Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed *h* yet other seven days, and sent forth the dove which returned no ragain unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and one year, in † the first *moneth*, the first *day* of the moneth, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked; and behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second moneth, on the seven and twentieth day of the moneth, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 *i* Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh *both* of fowl and of cattel, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ And Noah *k* builded an altar unto the LORD, and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt-offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD † smelled a sweet savour, and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for mans sake: for the *m* imagination of mans heart *is* evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 † While the earth remaineth, seed time, and harvest, and cold, and heat, and

† Hebr. *ingoing and returning.*
d 2 Kin. 16. 37.
† Hebr. *ingoing and decreasing*
† Hebr. *head.*
e Isa. 54. 9. Pr. 33. 7.
† Hebr. *going forth and returning*
† Hebr. *lightness*
† Hebr. *caused her to enter.*
g Job 38. 26, 32.
h Heb. *as it is, else where called* 1 Sa. 15. 3 Jam. 5. 7.
† Hebr. *in the first moneth.*
i 1 Chro. 7. 1.
† Hebr. *families.* Ch. 7. 2.
k Exod. 20. 24. 1 Sam. 26. 19. Levit. 28. 31.
† Hebr. *of every sort of beasts.* Exod. 29. 18. m Chap. 6. 5.
† Hebr. *all the days of the earth* 2 Peter 3. 10. n Psal.

and summer, and winter, and *n* day, and night shal not cease.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God blesseth Noah.* 9 *The covenant,* 13 *By the rain-bow.* 20 *Noah planteth a vineyard.* 20 *He is drunken.* 25 *Curseth Canaan.* 26 *Blesseth Shem.* 28 *And dieth.*

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, *a* Be fruitful and multiply, and replenish the earth,

2 And *b* the fear of you, and the dread of you shal be upon every beast of the earth and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 § Every moving thing *c* that liveth shal be meat for you, even as the *d* green herb have I given you all things:

4 *e* But flesh with the life thereof *which is* the bloud thereof, shal you not eat.

5 And surely your bloud of your lives *f* will I require: at the hand *g* of every beast *h* will I require *it*. And at the hand of man, at the hand of every mans brother *i* will I require the life of man.

6 Who so sheddeth mans bloud, by man shal his bloud be shed: *k* for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, *l* be ye fruitful, and multiply, bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold, I establish *m* my Covenant with you, and with *n* your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattel, and of every beast of the earth with you, from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And I will establish my covenant with you, neither shal all flesh be cut off any more, by the waters of a flould, neither shal there any more be a flould †to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, This is *o* the token of the Covenant which I make between me, and you, and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations.

13 I do set *p* my bow in the cloud, and *it* shal be for a token of a Covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shal come to pass, when I †bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shal be seen in the cloud:

15 And I will remember my Covenant, which is between me and you, and every living creature of all flesh, and the water shal no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shal be in the cloud; and I will look upon *it*, that I may *q* remember the everlasting Covenant between God and every living creature, of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the Covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh, that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth; and Ham is the father of †Canaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah: and of them was *r* the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* † an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard.

21 And he drank of the wine, and *s* was drunken, and he *t* was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham the father of Canaan saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their shoulders, and *u* went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father, and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their fathers nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan: a servant of servants shal he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, blessed *be* the *x* Lord GOD of Shem; and Canaan shal be § his servant.

27 God shal § enlarge Japheth, and he shal dwel in the tents *z* of Shem, and Canaan shal be his servant.

28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years, and he died.

CHAP. X.

1 *Noahs generations.* 2 *The sons of Japheth.* 6 *And of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the first monarch.* 21 *The sons of Shem.*

NOw these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah; Shem, Ham, and Japheth: and to them were sons born after the flood.

2 The sons of *b* Japheth: *c* Gomer, and *d* Magog, and *e* Madai, and *f* Javan, and *g* Tubal, & *h* Meshech, & Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer, *i* Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and *k* Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; *l* Elishah, and *m* Tarshish, *n* Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands, every one after his tongue: after their families, in their nations.

6 *o* And the sons of Ham: Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 *p* And the sons of Cush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah: Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land § went forth Ashur, and builded Nineveh, and the § city Rehoboth, and Calah.

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same is a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat *o* Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim

14 And *p* Pathrusim, and Casluhim (out of whom came Philistim,) and *q* Caphtorim.

15 And Canaan begat † Sidon his first-born, and *r* Heth.

16 And the *s* Jebusite, and the *t* Amorite, and the *u* Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the *w* Zemarite,

a Cha. 1. 28. & 8. 7. b Psal. 115. 16. c Cor. 14. 27. § Or. creeping thing. c Levi. 22. 3. Ezek. 23. 3 d Cha. 1. 29. e Lev. 17. 14. f Psal. 9. 12. Ex. 21. 12. Lev. 24. 17. g Exo. 21. 28. h Mat. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10. i Exo. 21. 12. Lev. 24. 17. k Cha. 1. 27. l Cha. 1. 28. & 8. 17. m Isa. 54. 9. n Act. 2. 39. † Heb. to corrupt. o Esa. 7. 11. p Ez. 1. 28. Joh. 22. 26. 22. † Heb. makes cloudy the cloud. q 2 Per. 3. 7. 10. r Exo. 28. 29. † Heb. Cranegman. † Gen. 1. 28. s Cha. 1. 7. § Or. hands man. † Heb. a man of the ground. t Gen. 11. 19. & 20. 2.

Num. 20. 24. u Pro. 20. 1. x Gal. 6. 1. y Psal. 144. 15. § Or. servant to them. § Or. per-swade. z Ephe. 3. 6. & 6. 14. 19

Heb. Japhet. Gen. 9. 36 & 10. 10 Job 1. 1 Heb. Selah. Chro. 1. 19. Est. 1. 1 Chr. 1. 10. 2. 21. Gen. 18. Acts 2. 26.

a 1 Chr. 1. 5. b Eze. 38. 2. c Exo. 38. 2. d Isa. 13. 17. e Isa. 66. 19. f Eze. 27. 13. g Eze. 38. 2. 3 h Jer. 51. 27. i Eze. 27. 14. k Eze. 27. 7. l Jo. 1. 3 m Dan. 11. 30. u 1 Ch. 1. 8. § Or. babylon. § Or. he went out into Assyria. § Or. the street of the city. o Isa. 66. 19. p Isa. 11. 11. q Jer. 47. 4. † Heb. Tzidon. Jos. 11. 8 r Ch. 15. 10. s 1 Chr. 21. 4. † Het. Ghnaza.

marite, and the Hamathite; and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites, was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto † Gaza, as thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countreys, *and* in their nations.

21 Unto Shem also the father of all the children of *x* Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The ≈ children of Shem; *a* Elam, and *b* Ashur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and *c* Aram.

23 And the children of Aram, *d* Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat † Salah, and Salah begat Eber.

25 *e* And unto Eber were born two sons; the name of one *was* Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided, and his brothers name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazermaveth, and Jerah.

27 And *f* Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And *g* Ophir, and *h* Havilah, and Jobab; all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha as thou goest unto Sephar, a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 *i* These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *Babel is built.* 5 *Languages confounded:* 10 *The generations of Shem,* 27 *and of Terah.*

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † speech.

2 And it came to pass as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there.

3 And † they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them thorowly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose † top may *a reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 And the LORD *b* came down to see the city, and the tower: which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, *c* Behold, the people *is* one, and they *have* all one language: and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, *d* let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not understand one another's speech.

8 So the LORD *e* scattered them abroad from thence, upon the face of all the earth, and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called § Babel, because the LORD did there confound the † language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

10 *f* These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* † an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad, five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat § Salah.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber.

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber, four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 *g* And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat § Peleg.

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg, four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu, two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat *h* Serug.

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug, two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor.

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor, two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat *i* Terah.

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah, an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and *k* begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran: and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the § land of his nativity, in § Ur of the Caldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives, the name of Abrams wife *was* † Sarai, and the name of Nahors wife, Milcah, the *m* daughters of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of § Iscah.

30 But Sarai was barren, she *had* no child.

31 And Terah *n* took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his sons son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abrams wife, and they went forth with them from *o* Ur of the Caldees, to go into the land of Canaan, and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God calling Abram, blesseth him with a promise of Christ.* 4 *His departure from Haran.* 7 *Canaan is promised.*

NOW the *a* LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy *c* countrey, and from thy kindred, and from thy *d* fathers house, unto *e* a land that I will shew thee.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy *f* name great: and thou shalt be a blessing.

Gen. 10. 15. § Or, Canaanite. Num. 20. 24. & Pro. 20. 1. & Gal. 6. 1. y Psal. 144. 15. § Or, servant to them. § Or, servants. z Ephr. 2. 6. & 4. 14. 19.

1 Chr. 1. 17. † Heb. son of an hundred years. § Or, Shelah.

g 1 Ch. 1. 19. § Called in Luke 3. 35. Phaleg.

h Luke 3. 35. Saruch.

i Luke 3. 34. Thara.

k Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chro. 1. 26. § Or, where he was born. § That is Ur in the land of the Caldeans, which land Seven edi leth Mesopotamia act. 7. 24. 1 Chap. 20. 15. mCh. 22. 20. 23. § Some think this to be Sarai. n Josh. 24. 2. o Neh. 9. 7. Act. 7. 4. p Act. 7. 2.

a Acts 7. 3. 4. b 2 Cor. 6. 17. cact. 7. 2. Gen. 11. 28. dLu. 1. 26. 27. e Heb. 11. 8. f Ec. 7.

Heb. lip: † Heb. words. † Heb. a man said to his neighbour. † Heb. burn them to burning † Heb. bead. a Deut. 1. 28. b Psal. 144. 5. c Cha. 3. 12. d Gen. 1. 26. e Pro. 20. 24. § That is confusion † Heb. lip. ver. 1.

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram † departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him, and Lot went with him: And Abram was † seventy and five years old, when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the † soul that *h* they had gotten in Haran, and they went forth to go into the land of *i* Canaan: and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram passed thorow the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite was then in the land.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, *l* Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an *m* altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the † west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, † going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land, and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there: for the famine was grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold, now I know that thou art a fair woman to look upon.

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, † that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 *n* Say, I pray thee, thou art my sister, that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live, because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman, that she was very fair.

15 The princes also of § Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

16 And he intreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and she-asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD *o* plagued Pharaoh, and *p* his house, with great plagues because of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou hast done unto me? Why didst thou not tell me that she was thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She is my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *By disagreement they part asunder.* 14 *Gods promise renewed to Abram.*

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him into the south.

2 And Abram was very rich *a* in cattel, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys, from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai.

4 Unto the *b* place of the altar, which he had made there: *c* at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot also which went with Abram, had flocks and herds, and *d* tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a strife between the *e* herdmen of Abrams cattel, and the herdmen of Lots cattel: and the Canaanite, *f* and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen: for we † be brethren.

9 Is not the whole land before thee? separate thy self, I pray thee, from me: *g* if thou *wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right: or if thou *depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of *h* Jordan, that it was well watered every where, before the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed § east, and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched his tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom were wicked, and *i* sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and *k* look from the place where thou art, northward, and southward, and eastward, and † westward.

15 For all the land which thou seest, *l* to thee will I give it, and to thy seed *m* for ever:

16 And I will make thy seed *n* as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shal thy seed also be numbred.

17 Arise, walk thorough the land, in the length of it, and in the breadth of it, for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed his tent, and came, and dwelt in the † plain of *o* Mamre, which is in *p* Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The battel of the kings:* 12 *Lot taken by them,* 14 *is rescued by Abram.* 18 *Melchizedek blesseth Abram, &c.*

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of a Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of *b* Elam, and Tidal king of † nations,

2 That *these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah,

---

g Ger. 18. 18. act. 8. 25
† Hel. went.
He. 11. 8
† Heb. for of
75 years.
† Hel. soul: so
man for
1 Chro. no. 1.
h Gen. 46. 26. 27.
Exo. 1. 5.
Deu. 10. 22.
i Josh. 24. 3.
Chap. 24. 15.
k Gen. 12. 7.
† Heb. going
and journeying.
† Heb. and they
after
Jer. 14. 1 Ki. 18. 46.
Prov. 20. 9.
Eccle. 7. 28.
John 8. 44.
A common name of making Egypt King. 39. 20.
Psal. 105. 14.
Chro. 16. 21 Psal. 105. 6.

a John. 2. 1. 3. Matth. 6. 33. 1 Tim. 4. 8. Gen. 12. 2. Prov. 10. 22.
b Chap. 12. 7.
c Exo. 4. 22. Ezek. 20. 5. 8.
d Jer. 49. 29. 1 Chro. 4. 41.
e John 3. 25. 1 Cor. 10. 32. 33.
† Heb. men brethren Ro. 12. 3.
g 1 Cor. 6. 8.
h Jos. 13. 10.
§ Or, eastward as Gen. 2. 8 i Chro. 20. 9. & 19. 5.
k Deu. 34. 1. Matth. 4. 8.
† Heb. to the sea. Chap. 12. 8. l Chap. 12. 7. & 26. 4.
m Levit. 18. 28. Deut. 45. 26.
n Gen. 32. 12. Heb. 11. 12.
† Heb. plains.
o Chap. 14. 13.
p Gen. 23. 2.

a Gen. 10. 10.
b Gen. 10. 10.
† Heb. Goiim. Is. 9. 1.

c Gen. 19. 20.
d Josh. 3. 16.
e Eze. 17. 15.
f Gen. 15. 20.
g Josh. 12. 31.
h Deu. 2. 10.
§ Or, the plain of Shaveh.
i Ge. 2. 12.
§ Or, the plain of Paran.
† Heb. plain fields.
Exod. 8. 14.
2 King. 3. 16.
Mark. 5. 40.
k 1 Chr. 21. 14.
with 2 Sam. 24. 15.
l Num. 16. 26.
m Cha. 13. 10, 11
n Gen. 10. 21.
† Heb. lords or masters of the covenant.
Gen. 21. 22. 23
§ Or, leadeth
§ Or, instructed
o Chap. 13. 2.
p Josh. 10. 47.
q Ita. 4. 23.
r Chap. 49. 20.
s Heb. 7
† brought forth bread and wine; and he was the priest of the most high God.
17. 21.
t Pſal. 76. 2.
u Deut. 28. 3.
w Heb. which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand, and
7. 6. 7.
x Heb. 7. 4.
y Chap. 28. 22.
† He.

morrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela which is c Zoar.

3 All these were joyned together in the valley of Siddim, which is the d salt sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they e rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the f Rephaims, in g Ashteroth-Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the h Emims in § Shaveh Kiriathaim.

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto § El-Paran, which is by the wilderness:

7 And they returned, and came to En-Mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the countrey of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, (the same is Zoar) and they joyned battel with them in the vale of Siddim.

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the valley of Siddim was full of † slime-pits, and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and k fell there; & they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they l took Lot, Abrams brothers son who m dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 ¶ And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram n the Hebrew, for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these were † confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he § armed his § trained servants, born in his own house, n three hundred and eighteen, and pursued them unto o Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hoba, which is on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back p all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, (after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that were with him) at the valley of Shaveh, which is the q kings dale.

18 And r Melchisedek king of Salem † brought forth bread and wine; and he was the priest of the most high God.

19 And he u blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth.

20 And blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand, and w he gave him x tithes of all.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the † persons, and take the goods to thy self.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, y I have lift up my hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth.

23 † That I will not take from a thread even to a shoe-latchet: and that I will not take any thing that is thine, z lest thou should'st say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save onely that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abram is encouraged.* 4 *A son is promised.* 6 *He is justified by faith.* 7 *Canaan is promised again.*

AFter these † things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, a saying, a Fear not, Abram: I am b thy shield, and thy exceeding c great reward.

2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go d childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and lo, e one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And behold, the word of the Lord came unto him, saying, This shal not be thine heir, but he that shal come forth out of thine own bowels shal be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able, f number them: And he said unto him, g So shal thy seed be.

6 And he h believed in the LORD, and he counted it to him for righteousness.

7 And he said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Caldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he said, Lord GOD, i whereby shal I know that I shal inherit it?

9 And he said unto him, k Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she-goat of three years old: and a ram of three years old, and a turtle dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and l divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

11 And when m the fowls came down upon the carcasses, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram: and lo, an horrour of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety, n that thy seed shal be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shal serve them, and they shal afflict them four hundred years:

14 And also that nation whom they shal serve, will I judge: and afterward shal they come out with great substance.

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace: thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But in the fourth generation they shal come hither again, for the o iniquity of the Amorites is not p yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that when the Sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoaking furnace, and a † burning lamp that passed between those pie-

z Deu. 32. 40.
† Heb. if I take from a. Heb. 9. 15.
† Heb. these words.
a Dan. 10. 1. Luke 1. 13. Pia. 18. 30. Isa. 41. 10. 43. 5. 2 Sam. 22. 31. b Pſal. 3. 3. 115. 9. 119. 114. c Prov. 11. 18. Pſal. 106. 5. d Pſal. 127. 3. e Ec. 2. 21. Pſal. 144. f Pſalm 147. 4. g Deu. 1. 10. 28. 62. 10. 22. b Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6. i Jud. 6. 17, 37. 2 Kin. 20. 8. Luke 1. 18. k Pſal. 50. 5. Le. 1. 2. 10. 14. l Jer. 34. 18. Ezek. 37. 7. m Eze. 17. 3.
n Acts 7. 6.
o Ver. 16. 20, 21. Jer. 51. 13. Dan. 8. 23. Mat. 23. 32.
† Heb. a lamp of fire.

18 In that same day the LORD †made a covenant with Abram, saying, *q* Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenezites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Sarai giveth Hagar to Abram, 6 who flying from her mistress, 7 is sent back by an angel. 15 Ishmael is born.

NOw Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children: and she had an § handmaid an Egyptian, whose name was † Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold, now the LORD hath *a* restrained me from bearing; I pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her; and Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abrams wife took Hagar her maid, the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be *b* his wife.

4 And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: And when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was *c* despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom, and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: *d* the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thine hand; do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai *e* dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

7 And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to *f* Shur;

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarais maid, Whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, *g* Return to thy mistress, and submit thy self under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, † I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son, and shalt call his name Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 And he will be a wild man; his hand will be against every man, and every mans hand against him: and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And she called the Name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called § Beerlahai-roi; behold, it is between Cadesh and Bered.

15 And Hagar bare Abram a son; and Abram called his sons name which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The covenant is renewed, 5 Abrams name changed. 10 Circumcision instituted. 16 Isaac promised.

A Nd when Abram was † ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I am the *a* Almighty God, *b* walk before me, and be thou † perfect.

2 And I will *c* make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant is with thee, and thou shalt be a father of † many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; *d* for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of † thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me, and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be *e* a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land § wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for *f* an everlasting possession, and I will be their God.

9 And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou and thy seed after thee, in their generations.

10 This is my covenant, which ye shall keep between me, and you, and thy seed after thee, *g* every man-child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a *h* token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is † eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger which is not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thine house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man-child, whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be *k* cut off from his people: he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and † she shall be *a mother* of nations: kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and *l* laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a m* child be born unto him that is § an hundred years old? and shall Sarah that is ninety years old bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee.

19 And God said, *m* Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed, and thou shalt call his name † Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him, for an

Heb. cut.
q Chap. 12.7. & 13.15 & 26.4.

Or, handmaid. Jer. 34. 10, 11.
a In the Arabian tongue, a fugitive, or, repulsed stranger Gal. 1. 24, 25.
a Psalm 127, 3. Gen. 20.5.
† Heb. be builded by her. Ru. 4.11
b Chap. 25.1.
c Pr. 30. 21, 23
d Exo. 5.21.
† Heb. that which is good in thy eyes.
† Heb. afflicted her. Pr 29. 19.
e Exod. 21.22.
f Eccl. 10.4.
† Heb. multiplying I will multiply.

g That as the well of him that liveth & seeth the Chap. 24.62.

Heb. eight.
h Rom. 4.11.
i Lev. 12.3.
k Exod. 12.15. Le. 7.20
† Heb. be shall become nations.
l Psalm 126.2.
† Heb. one of hundred years.
m Chap. 18.10. & 21.2. † Heb. Iitschak which is laughing, or joy.

everlaſting covenant, *and* with his ſeed after him.

20 And as for Iſhmael, I have heard thee: behold, I have bleſſed him, and will make him fruitfull, and will multiply him exceedingly: *n* Twelve princes ſhal he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 *a* But my covenant will I eſtabliſh with Iſaac, whom Sarah ſhal bear unto thee at this ſet time, in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God *b* went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Iſhmael his ſon, and all that were born in his houſe, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abrahams houſe, and circumciſed the fleſh of their fore-skin in the ſelf ſame day as God had ſaid unto him.

24 And Abraham *was d* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his fore-skin.

25 And Iſhmael his ſon was thirteen years old, when he was circumciſed in the fleſh of his fore-skin.

26 In the ſelf ſame day was Abraham circumciſed, and Iſhmael his ſon.

27 And all the men of his houſe, born in the houſe, and bought with money of the ſtranger, were circumciſed with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 12 *Sarahs laughter.* 17 *Sodoms deſtruction revealed.* 23 *Abrahams interceſſion.*

AND the *e* LORD appeared unto him in the *f* plains of Mamre: and he ſat in the tent door, in the heat of the day:

2 And he lift up his eyes, and looked, and lo *g* three men ſtood by him: and when he ſaw *them*, *h* he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himſelf toward the ground;

3 And ſaid, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy ſight, paſs not away, I pray thee, from thy ſervant.

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and *i* waſh your feet, and reſt your ſelves under the tree.

5 And I will fetch a morſel of bread: and † comfort ye your hearts: after that you ſhal paſs on: for therefore are † you come to your ſervant. And they ſaid, So do, as thou haſt ſaid.

6 And Abraham haſtned into the tent unto Sarah, and ſaid, Make ready quickly three meaſures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht † a calf, tender and good, and gave it to a young man: and he haſted to dreſs it.

8 And he took butter and milk, and the calf which he had dreſſed, and † ſet it before them, and he ſtood by them under the tree: and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they ſaid unto him, *k* Where is Sarah thy wife? And he ſaid, Behold, *l* in the tent.

10 And he ſaid, † I will certainly return unto thee according to the *m* time of life, and lo, *n* Sarah thy wife ſhal have a ſon. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door which was behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah were old, and well o ſtricken in age: *and* it ceaſed to be with Sarah after the *p* manner of women.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within her ſelf, ſaying, After I am waxed old, ſhal I have pleaſure, my *q* lord being old alſo?

13 And the LORD ſaid unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, ſaying, ſhal I of a ſurety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing *r* too hard for the Lord? At the time appointed will I return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah ſhal have a ſon.

15 Then Sarah denied, ſaying, I laughed not: for ſhe was afraid. And he ſaid, Nay, but thou didſt laugh.

16 ¶ And the men roſe up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: And Abraham went with them, *ſ* to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD ſaid, Shal I *t* hide from Abraham that thing which I do?

18 Seing that Abraham ſhal ſurely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth ſhal be *ſ* bleſſed in him?

19 For I know him, that *u* he will command his children and his houſhold after him, and they ſhal keep the way of the LORD, to do juſtice and judgment, *x* that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

20 And the Lord ſaid, becauſe the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe *y* their ſin is very grievous:

21 ≈ I will go down now, and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it which is come unto me: and if not, I will know.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham *a* ſtood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham *b* drew near, and ſaid, Wilt thou alſo deſtroy *c* the righteous with the wicked.

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city, wilt thou alſo deſtroy, and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous, that are therein?

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked, and *that* the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee: ſhal not the judge of all the earth do right?

26 And the LORD ſaid, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the LORD, which am but *c* duſt and aſhes:

28 Peradventure there ſhal lack five of the fifty righteous: Wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack* of five? And he ſaid, If I find there fourty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

29 And he ſpake unto him *d* yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhal be fourty found there: And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for the fourties ſake.

30 And he ſaid unto him, Oh, let not the LORD be angry, § and I will ſpeak, peradventure there ſhal thirty be found there, And he ſaid, I will not do *it*, If I find thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold, now I have taken upon *me* to ſpeak unto the Lord; Peradventure there ſhal be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenties ſake.

32 And

---

n Chap. 21: 12, 16: Act: 7:16
a Rom: 9:5,7,8 Gal: 3: 16
b Gen: 35: 13: Judg: 13: 20
c Pſal: 119: 6: Gal: 1: 16:
d Chap: 12: 4:
e Heb: 13: 2:
f Ch: 13: 18:
g Heb: 18: 2: Mal: 3: 1:
h Rom: 12: 13: *i* 1 Tim: 5: 10:
† Heb: *pray, or beſeech:* Iſai: 21: 1
† Heb. *you have paſſed:* † Heb. *haſten:* † Heb. *ſon of the herd* Chap: 49: 11:
† Heb. *gave:*
k Gen: 4: 9, 10:
l Tit: 2: 5: Prov: 7: 11:
† Heb: *returning I will return,* *m* Kin: 4: 16: Rc: 9: 9
n Chap: 17. 19: & 21: 2:
o Rom: 4: 19: Heb: 11: 11:
p Lev: 15: 19, 25:
q 1 Pet: 3: 6:
r Zec: 8: 6: Luk: 1, 37:
ſ Act: 20: 32: Rom: 15: 29 Tit:
3: 13: *t* 2 Chr: 20: 7: Pſal: 25: 14: Am: 3. 7 John 15: 15
u Ch: 12: 3 & 22: 18
x Gen: 28: 15 Deut: 6: 7: & 11: 19
y Prov: 4: 37 ≈ Ezek: 16: 49
a Ch: 11: 5: Exod: 3: 8:
b Joh: 12: 2:
c Jer: 15: 1: Mar: 11: 25:
d Heb: 7: 19 *e* Eze: 21: 3
f Gen: 3: 19 Iſ: 6: Luke 5: 8: Iſ: 40: 15: 17
g Heb 4: 16: Eph: § Or, *that I ſpeak.* So v: 32
h Gen 12: 3 Jer: 3: Act: 3: 25 1 Mac 7: 7: Jam: 16: Exo 32: 29, 14

32 And he said, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will speak yet but *this* once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for tens sake.

33 And the LORD went his way, assoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

¶ *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah destroyed.* 29 *Lots wife is punished.* 32 *Lots incest.*

AND there came *a* two angels to Sodom at even, and Lot sat in the *b* gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them*, rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground.

2 And he said, behold now my Lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servants house, and tarry all night, and *c* wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early: and go on your ways. And they said *d* Nay, but we will abide in the street all night.

3 And he § pressed upon them greatly, and they turned in unto him, and entred into his house: and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the *e* men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom compassed the house round, both old & young, all the people from every quarter.

5 And they called unto Lot, & said unto him, where are the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may *f* know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, *g* brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, *h* bring them out to you, and do ye to them, as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing: for therefore came they under the shadow of my † roof.

9 And they said, stand back. And they said again, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and *i* he will needs be † a Judge. Now will we deal worse with thee, than with them? And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 *But* the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And *m* they smote the men that *were* at the door of the house, with † blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? *n* son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place.

13 For we will † destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, § which married his daughters, and said, Up, get ye out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city: but he seemed as one *o* that mocked unto his sons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, *p* Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which † are here, lest thou be consumed *in* the § iniquity of the city.

16 And *q* while he lingred, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, & upon the hand of his two daughters, the LORD *r* being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life, *s* look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain: escape to the *t* mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, *u* not so, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me, in saving my life, and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die.

20 Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have *x* accepted thee † concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither: for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither: therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The Sun was † risen upon the earth, when Lot entred into Zoar.

24 Then the LORD rained upon Sodom, and upon Gomorrah, brimstone, and *y* fire from the LORD out of heaven.

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which *z* grew upon the ground.

26 But his wife *a* looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 And Abraham gat up early in the morning, to the place where he stood before the LORD.

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and lo, the *b* smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that *c* God remembred Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the *d* mountain, and his two daughters with him, for he feared to dwell in Zoar; and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the first-born said unto the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth.

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father *e* drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father: and he *f* perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the first-born said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine *g* this night also: and go thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And

q Psal. 119. 90.
r Isa. 63. 9.
John 6. 44.
s Luke 6. 62.
Mat. 24. 28.
t Psal. 121. 1. Isa. 2. 2.
u Act. 19. 14.
x Psal. 145. 19.
† Heb. *thy face.*
† Heb. *gone forth.*
y Deut. 29. 23.
z Psal. 107. 37. Gen. 14. 3. Zeph. 2. 9.
a vers. 27. Luk. 17 31, 32.
† Heb. *on the face of Sodom.*
b Rev. 9. 3. and 18. 9, 18.
c Ge. 14, 16. & 12. 3. Phile. 22.
d Jam. 1. 8.
e 1 Cor. 11. 1.
f Hos. 4. 11. Ephe. 5. 18.
g Jud. 1. 7. 1 Sam. 15. 33.

§ That is, of the father.
† Heb. Moab.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also, and the younger arose and lay with him: and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the first-born bare a son, and called his name § Moab: the same is the father of the † Moabites unto this day.

§ That is, son of my people.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name § Ben-ammi: the same is *a* the father of the children of Ammon, unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

a Jud. 11. 1. & 14. 2.

Abraham denieth his wife and loseth her.
14 *Abimelech restoreth Sarah.*

b Chap. 18. 1.
c Gen. 16. 14.
d Chap. 10. 19.
† Heb. *married to an husband.*
e Chap. 34. 24.
2 Sam. 24. 17.
2 Chr. 21. 14. 17.
§ Or, *simplicity, or sincerity.*
f Chap. 6. 9.
g Gen. 31. 7. 1 Sam. 25. 26. Pr. 21. 1.
h Luke 12. 15.
i Gen. 2. 9. Pſal. 105. 15.
k Lev. 6. 2. Jer. 27. 13.
l 1 Kin. 13. 6.
m 2 Sam. 14. 17.
n Rev. 2. 14.
o Gen. 42. 18. Prov. 16. 6.
p Gen. 13. 8. and 11. 26.
† Heb. *was to me for a wife.*
r Chap. 12. 13.

AND Abraham *b* journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between *c* Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in *d* Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken: for she is a † mans wife.

4 But Abimelech had *e* not come near her: and he said, LORD, wilt thou slay also *f* a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she herself said, He is my brother, in the § integrity of my heart, and innocency of my hands, have I done this.

6 † And God said unto him in a dream, Yea I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also *g* withheld thee *h* from sinning *i* against me, therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore *k* restore the man his wife: for he is *l* a prophet, and he *m* shall pray for thee, and thou *n* shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and *o* all that are thine.

§ Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: *and* the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, what hast thou done unto us? and what have I *p* offended thee, that thou hast brought on me, and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the *q* fear of God is not in this place, and they will slay me for my wives sake.

12 And yet indeed she is my *r* sister, she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she † became my wife.

13 And it came to pass when God caused me to wander from my fathers house, that I said unto her, this is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me: at every place whither we shall come, *s* say of me, He is my brother.

14 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and men-servants, and women-servants, and gave them unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell where it † pleaseth thee.

† Heb. *is good in thine eyes.*

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he is to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that are with thee, and with all *other*; thus she was † reproved.

† John 16. 9.

17 So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maid-servants, and they bare children.

18 For the LORD had † fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

† Heb. *closed close.*

CHAP. XXI.

Isaac is born. 9 *Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth.* 22 *Abimelechs covenant with Abraham.*

AND the LORD *u* visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah *x* as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah *y* conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the † set time of which God had spoken to him.

† Heb. *appointed time.*

3 And Abraham called the name of his son, that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, *a* Isaac.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac, being † eight days old, *b* as God had commanded him.

† Heb. *son of eight days.*

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

6 And Sarah said, God hath *c* made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, who *d* would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah † should have given children *e* suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

† Heb. *hath given.*

8 And the child grew, and was *f* weaned, and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian which she had born unto Abraham, § mocking.

§ Heb. *sporting.*

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, *g* cast out this *b* bond-woman and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not *h* be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very *k* grievous in Abrahams sight, because of his son.

12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight, because of the lad, and because of thy bond-woman, in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice: for *l* in Isaac shal thy seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bond-woman, will I make *m* a nation, because he is thy seed.

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave it unto Hagar (putting it on her shoulder) and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the *n* wilderness of Beersheba.

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against him, a good way off, as it were a bow-shot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child, and she sat over against him, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And *o* God heard the voice of the lad: and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, what

what aileth thee, Hagar? fear not: for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he is:

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God *a* opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, and she went, and filled the bottle with water and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was *b* with the lad, and he grew and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his *c* mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phicol the chief captain of his host, *d* spake unto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therefore *e* swear unto me here by God, that thou wilt not † deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my sons son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech, because of a *f* well of water, which Abimelechs servants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet *g* heard I of it, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech: and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe-lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ewe-lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For these seven ewe-lambs shalt thou take of my hand, *b* that they may be a witness unto me that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place * Beer-sheba; because there * they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech arose up, and Phicol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 And *Abraham* planted a * grove in Beer-sheba, and *i* called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac.* 11 *The angel stayeth him.* 15 *Abraham is blessed again.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that *k* God did *l* tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham. And he said, Behold, Here I am.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, *m* thine only *son*, Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of *n* Moriah: and offer him there for a burnt-offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 And Abraham *o* rose up early in the morning and sadled his ass, & took two of his young men with him, and *p* Isaac his son, & clave the wood for the burnt-offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third *q* day Abraham lift up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide you here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and *r* come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt-offering, and *s* laid it upon Isaac his son: and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife: and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, † Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the * lamb for a burnt-offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt-offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of, and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order; and bound *t* Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him † out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham. And he said, Here am I.

12 And he said, *u* lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now *x* I know that thou feareſt God, seing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine onely son from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, *y* behind *him* ≈ a ram, caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went, and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt-offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place * Jehovah-jireh, as it is said to this day, in the mount of the LORD it *shall* be seen.

15 And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, *z* by my self have I sworn * saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine onely son:

17 That in blessing, I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea † shore: and thy seed shal possess the gate of his enemies.

18 *b* And in thy seed shal all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose, and went together to Beer-sheba, and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor:

21 Huz his first-born, and *c* Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat * Rebekah: these eight did Milcah bear to Nahor, Abrahams brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name was Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and *d* Maachah.

CHAP.

q Gen: 17:1; Ch: 21: 32: ver: 19:

r Heb:

s John 19:17:

† Heb: *behold me:*

* Or, *kid:*

t vers: 13, 14:

u Mat: 15:11:

x Heb: 11:17, 18:

y Gen: 21:17: ≈ 2 Cor: 5:12:

a Psl: 139 1, 2:

b Is: 30: 21:

c Job 33:24:

* *That is, the Lord will see,* or, *provide:*

d Psl: 125 9:

* Or, *assured by faith* Or, *the faithful saying,* He. *neum is peculiar to Gods oracles which are all faithful sayings,* 1 Tim: 1:15:

† Heb: *lin:*

e Ch: 12: 3:

f Job 32:21 Jer: 25: 22, 23,

24:

* *called* Rom: 5: 11:

Rebecca

g 1 Kin: 13: 12:

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these* were the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in *a* Kirjath-arba, the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came *b* to mourn for Sarah and to weep for her.

3 And Abraham *c* stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 I am a stranger and a *d* sojourner with you: give me a possession of a burying place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord, thou art † a mighty prince amongst us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be * your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zoar:

9 That he may give me the cave of * Machpelah, which he hath, *that is* in the end of his field; for as much money as it *is* worth he shall give it me, for a possession of a burying place amongst you.

10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth. And Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gates of his city, saying,

11 Nay my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee, in the † presence of the sons of my people, give I it thee; bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou will *give it*, I pray thee, hear me: *e* I will give thee † money for the field: take it of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land is worth four hundred shekels of silver: what is that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron, and Abraham *f* weighed to Ephron the silver which he had named, in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron which *was* in *g* Machpelah which *was* before Mamre, the field and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, † were made sure.

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the *h* presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife *i* in the cave of the field of Machpelah, before Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a burying place by the sons of Heth.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham sendeth his servant to get a wife for his son Isaac: 50 He obtaineth Rebekah: 62 Isaac meeteth her.*

AND Abraham was old, *and* † well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 And Abraham said unto his *k* eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand *l* under my thigh.

3 And I will make thee *m* swear *n* by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the *o* daughters of the Canaanites amongst whom I dwell.

4 But thou shalt go unto *p* my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again, unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 The Lord GOD of heaven which took me from my fathers house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, *q* Unto thy seed will I give this land, he shall send his Angels *r* before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be *s* clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels, of the camels of his master, and departed, * (for all the goods of his master were in his hand) and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city, by a well of water, at the time of the evening: *even* the time † that women go out to draw *water*.

12 And he said, O Lord GOD of my master Abraham, *t* I pray thee send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, *u* I stand here by the well of water: and the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water.

14 And *x* let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink, and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also, let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac: and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

15 And it came to pass, *y* before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah the wife of Nahor Abrahams brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

16 And

† Heb. *lives.*
a Gen. 13: 18.
b 2 Chr. 35: 24. *c* 1 Thef. 4: 13.
d 1 Ch. 29: 15. Pſal. 39: 12.
* Or, *grave, or, ſepulchre.* Gen. 47: 30.
Heb. *kebor from whence the German Grab, and our Engliſh grave are derived.*
† Heb. *prince of God:* Gen. 21: 22.
* Or, *your will:* Hebr. *with your ſoul:*
that is, the double cave
† Heb. *full of money.*
† Heb. *in the ears:*
† Heb. *in the eyes:*
e 2 Sam. 23: 22. 23, 24:
† Heb. *ſilver:*
f Gen. 43: 21.
g Gen. 49: 32.
† Heb. *ſtood up* Jer. 32. 7. 9, 10, 15. 43, 44.
h Mat. 16: 16.
i Gen. 25: 9. & 49: 31. & 50: 5.
† Heb. *gone into days.*
k Gen. 15. 2.
l Gen. 47: 29.
l 1 Chr. 29: 24.
m Gen. 22. 23.
Num. 5. 21.
n Deut. 6. 13.
Jer. 5. 7.
o Gen. 6. 2. & 27. 46. & 28. 1. 2. Deut. 7. 3.
p v. 10.
q Cha. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3.
r Pro. 19: 14. Hebr. 11. 14.
ſ Joſ. 2. 17.
* Or, *and*
† Heb. *that women which draw water go for*
t Ma. 7. 7. 9, 17. Phil. 1 Th. 3. 11.
u v. 43.
x ver. Judg. 6. 36. *y* Ge. 16. 2. Judg. 6. 39. If. 6. Pro. 3. 1. Gen. 26. Exo. 2. 1.

16 And

16 And the damsel was † very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me (I pray thee) § drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, *a* drink, my lord: and she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw water *b* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man *c* wondring at her, held his peace, to wit, whether the Lord had made his journey prosperous, or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden § ear-ring, of § half a shekle weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold.

23 And said, whose daughter art thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room in thy fathers house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the *d* son of Milcah, which he bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mercy and his truth: I being in the way, the Lord led me to the house of my masters brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, & told *them of* her *e* mothers house these things.

29 And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass when he saw the ear-ring, and bracelets upon his sisters hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me, that he came unto the man, and behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou *f* blessed of the LORD, wherefore standest thou without? for, I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 § And the man came into the house, and he *g* ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the mens feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, *b* I will not eat until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abrahams servant.

35 And the *i* LORD hath blessed my master greatly, and he is become *k* great and he hath given him flocks, & herds, and silver, and gold, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my masters wife bare a son to my master when *l* she was old: and unto him hath he given *m* all that he hath.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the *n* Cananites, in whose land I dwell:

38 † But thou shalt go unto my fathers house, and to my † kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD before whom *o* I walk, will send *p* his angel with thee, and prosper thy way, and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my fathers house.

41 Then shalt thou be clear from this my § oath, when thou comest to my kindred, and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 *q* Behold, I stand by the well of water: and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my masters son.

45 And before I had done speaking *r* in my heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder, and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahors son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ear-ring upon § her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down mine head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD GOD of my master Abraham, which had led me in the † right way, to take my masters brothers daughter unto his son.

49 And now if you will † deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered, and said, the thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee, *s* bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take *her*, and go, & let her be thy masters sons wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that when Abrahams servant, heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, † bowing himself to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth † jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother, and to her mother, precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night, and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us § a *while*, at *the* least ten *days*.

---

1 Heb. good of countenance. § Or, lackmy thirst. 1 Pet. 3. 8. Prov. 25. 25. and 22. 9.

Gen. 24. 47. Ezek. 16. 12. Or, weight of a shekle. Hebrew, graph. Or, writing. Or, ornament. Or, bracelets.

Chap. 29. 13.

Chap. 4. 9. 6. Prov. 12. 10. 29. 3. Gen. 11.

a Cha. 25. 5, 6. Heb. 1. 2. Rom. 4. 21.

b ver. 3.

† Heb. *if thou shalt not go.* Gen. 21. 23.

† Heb. *familie*, or, *as the* Greek *saith tribe.* Sove. 4. 40. 41.

c Gen. 5. 22. & 17. 21.

d ver. 7.

§ Or, *a execration*, or, *curse.* Deut. 29. 12, 14, 19, 21.

e v. 13.

f Neh. 2. 4. 1 Sam. 1. 13. Rom. 8. 16.

§ Or, *forehead from whence it hung downon the nose* Ezra 16. 12.

† Heb. *way of truth.*

† Heb. *do mercies and truth.* Gen. 47. 29. Jo. 2. 12.

† Gen. 31. 24, 29.

h verse 26, 48. Ge. 17. 3

† Heb. *full down*

g 1 Cor. 11. 5.

h Ge. 22. 2.

i Eph. 5. 25.

† He *adae* a 1 C. 1. 52.

h Ge. 36.

c Nu

d Jo. 11.

e 1 C. 1. 32.

f Job 15.

g Nu 31. 1

Jud 7. 25

h Ge 24. 1

i Jud 6. 3.

Jo 1. 16. 1 1 C 20. 2

m Ge 37. 2

n Pr 12. 2

o Ch 23. 1 49. 2

§ *called few* days, at the least ten: after that she shall go.
a Gen. 35. 8, Num. 11. 12. *b* Thes. 2. 7. *d* Gen. 22. 17. *e* Psal. 45 11. † Heb. *from the coming.* *f* Gen. 16. 14. § Or, *to pray.* The Hebrew *siuch*, *signifieth both* † Heb. *to look-ing for the evening.* Exod. 14. 27. † Heb. *fell down.* *g* 1 Cor. 11. 5, 6. *h* Gen. 22. 2. *i* Eph. 5. 25. † Heb. *added.* *a* 1 Chr. 1. 32. *b* Gen. 36. *c* Nu. 25 1 Job 2. 11. *e* 1 Chr. 1. 32. *f* Job 1, 15. *g* Num. 31. 18. Judg. 7, 25. *h* Gen. 25. 12. *i* Judg. 6. 3. Job 1. 3. *k* Gen. 15. 15. *l* 1 Cor. 10. 28. *m* Gen. 36. 20. *n* Prov 10. 26. *o* Chap. 23. 17, & 49. 29, 31

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seing the LORD hath prospered my way: send me away, that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? and she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her § nurse, and Abrahams servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy seed *d* possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and *e* followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the *f* well Lahai-roi, for he dwelt in the south countrey.

63 And Isaac went out to § meditate in the field, † at the eventide: and he lift up his eyes, and saw, and beheld, the camels were coming.

64 And Rebekah lift up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac she † lighted off the camel.

65 For she had said unto the servant, what man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? and the servant had said, it is my master: therefore she took *g* a vail, and covered her self.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother *h* Sarahs tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife, and he *i* loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mothers *death*.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah.* 7 *His age, death and burial.* 12 *The generation of Ishmael.* 21 *Rebekahs barrenness.* 24 *Esau and Jacob's birth,* &c.

THen *k* again Abraham took *a* a wife, and her name was Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and *b* Medan, and *c* Midian, and Ishbak, and *d* Shuah.

3 And *e* Jokshan begat *f* Sheba and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan *were* Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the *g* sons of Midian, Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah: all these were the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham *h* gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent them away from Isaac his son (while he yet lived) *i* eastward unto the east countrey.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abrahams life which he lived; an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in *k* good old age, an old man, and *l* full *of years*, and was *m* gathered to his people.

9 And his sons *n* Isaac & Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which is before Mamre:

10 *o* The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God *p* blessed his son Isaac, and Isaac dwelt by the *q* well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abrahams son, whom Hagar the Egyptian Sarahs handmaid bare unto Abraham:

13 And *r* these are the names of the sons of Ishmael by their names, according to their generations: the first-born of Ishmael, *s* Nebaioth; and Kedar and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, & Massah,

15 Hadar, and *t* Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These are the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names by their towns, and by their castles; *u* twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost, & died, and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from *u* Havilah unto *x* Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest towards Assyria: and he † died in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abrahams son: Abraham begat Isaac.

20 And Isaac was fourty years † old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of *y* Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac *z* intreated the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren: and the LORD *a* was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

22 And the children *b* struged together within her, and she said, If it be so, why am I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations are in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and the one people shall be stronger than the other people, and *c* the elder shal serve the younger.

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there *were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out *d* red, † all over like an hairy garment: and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and *e* his hand took hold on Esaus heel, and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac was threescore years old, when she bare them.

27 And the boyes grew; and Esau was † a cunning hunter, a man *f* of the field: and Jacob was a plain man dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because † he did eat of his venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he was *g* faint:

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that same red *pottage*: for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I am † at the point to die: and what *profit* shall this birthright do to me?

33 And Jacob said, *Swear* to me this day: and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

34 Then

p Rom. 4. 19. *q* Chap. 16. 14. *r* 1 Chr. 1. 29. *s* Gen. 25. 13. *t* Jos. 15. 21. *u* Chron. S. *x* Gen. 16. 17. † Heb. *fell.* † Heb. *son of a year* Jo. v. 26 *y* Gen. 24. 10. *z* Gen. 21. 12. *a* Jam. 5. 16. *b* ver. 22 *c* Rom. 9. 12, 13

d Chap. 27. 40, 41 Obad. ver. 1. † Heb. *all of him like a mantle of hair.* *e* Hos. 12. 3. † Heb. *a man knowing hunting* *f* Gen. 16. 12. † Heb. *venison was in his mouth* *g* Jud. 8. 4. 30. † Heb. *with that with red pottage* † Heb. *going to die.*

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles, and he did eat and drink, and rose up and went his way. Thus Esau despised his birth-right.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Isaac goeth to Gerar: 2 God blesseth him: 26 Abimelechs covenant with him. 34 Esau's wives.

AND there was a famine in the land, besides the *a* first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto *b* Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, *c* Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land, which I shal tell thee of.

3 Sojourn *d* in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee, and unto thy seed, *e* I will give all these countreys, and I will *f* perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father.

4 And I will make *g* thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countreys; and in thy seed shal all the nations of the earth be *h* blessed.

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my † charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked him of his wife: and he said, *She is* † my sister: for he *k* feared to say, *She is* my wife, lest *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she was† fair to look upon.

8 And it came to pass when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines *m* looked out at a window, and saw, and behold Isaac was *n* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety *she* is thy wife, and how saidst thou, She is my sister? and Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What is this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought *o* guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all his people, saying, *p* He that toucheth this man or his wife, † shal surely be put to death.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year *q* an hundred fold: and the *r* LORD blessed him.

13 And the man waxed great, and † went forward and grew until he became very great.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, & great store of * servants, and the Philistines / envied him.

15 For all the wells which his fathers servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines *s* had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us: for thou art much mightier than we.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father: for the Philistines had stopped them *u* after the death of Abraham, and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaacs servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaacs herdmen, saying, The water is ours; and he called the name of the well, * Esek, because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it, * Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well, and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it * Rehoboth: and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shal be fruitful in the land.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, *I am* the God of Abraham thy father: *a* fear not, for I am with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed, for my servant Abrahams sake.

25 And he builded an *b* altar there, and called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaacs servant digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech *c* went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and *d* Phicol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, even betwixt me and thee, and let us † make a covenant with thee;

29 † That thou will do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou art now the blessed of the LORD.

30 And he made them *e* a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and sware † one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaacs servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it * Shebah: therefore the name of the city is *f* Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 ¶ And Esau was fourty years old when he took to wife *g* Judith, the daughter of Beeri the † Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite;

35 Which *i* were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Esau is sent for venison. 5 Jacob being instructed, 15 obtaineth the blessing.

AND it came to pass that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were *k* dim, so that he † could not see, he called Esau his † eldest son, and said unto him, My son; And he said unto him, Behold, here am I.

2 And he said, Behold now I am old, *l* I know not the day of my death.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver, and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me *some* † venison.

4 And

† Heb: living:
Lev: 14: 5, 50.
* That is, contention, or, wrongful strife:
* That is, hatred:
* That is, room: Psa: 4: 1.
a Deut: 15: 1.
b Ch: 13: 18.
c Prov: 16: 7.
d Gen: 21: 22.
† Heb: seeing we saw:
† Heb: our:
† Heb: if thou shalt:
e Gen: 31: 54.
† Heb: man to his brother:
* That is, an oath:
f Gen: 21: 31.
* That is, the well of the oath:
g Ch: 36: 2.
& 28: 2.
6, 8.
b Ezek: 16: 3.
i Ch: 47: 46.
† Heb: bitterness of spirit:
k Gen: 48: 10.
† Heb: from seeing:
† Heb: greater:
l Mat: 13: 35.
† Heb: hunt for me hunting:

4 And

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat, *a* that my soul may *b* bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son: and Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD, before my death.

8 Now therefore my son, obey my voice, according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats, and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth.

10 And thou shalt bring *it* to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother is *c* an hairy man, and I am a smooth man.

12 My father * peradventure will feel me, and I shall *d* seem to him *e* as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

13 And his mother said unto him, *f* Upon me be thy curse, my *son*, only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother, and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took † goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which were with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

16 And he put the *g* skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck,

17 And the gave the savoury meat, and the bread which she had prepared into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 And he came unto his father, and said, My father: And he said, Here am I; who art thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, *h* I am Esau thy first-born: I have done according as thou badest me, arise I pray thee, sit, and eat of my venison: that thy *i* soul may bless me.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How is it that thou hast found it so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the LORD thy God † brought it † to me.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, *k* Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou be my very son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father, and he felt him, and said, The voice *is l* Jacobs voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esaus hands, so he blessed him.

24 And he said, Art thou my very son Esau? and he said, I am.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my sons venison, that my soul may bless thee: and he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat, and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son is as the *a* smell of a field, which the LORD hath blessed.

28 Therefore *b* God give thee of the *c* dew of heaven, and the † fatness of the earth, and plenty of *d* corn and wine.

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: *e* be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mothers sons bow down to thee: Cursed be † every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his sons venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou? and he said, I am thy son, thy first-born Esau.

33 And Isaac † trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath taken venison and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest and have blessed him? yea, and he *f* shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great, and exceeding *g* bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named * Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: *h* he took away my birth-right, and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing: and he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for *me*?

37 And Isaac answered, and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants: and with corn and wine have I * sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing my father? Bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lift up his voice *i* and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered, and said unto him, Behold, *k* thy dwelling shall be the * fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above.

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass, when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break *l* his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau *m* hated Jacob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The *n* days of mourning for my father are *o* at hand; *p* then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were *q* told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doeth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore my son, obey my voice; and arise, * flee thou to Laban my brother, to Haran.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brothers fury turn away.

45 Until

a Ch: 25:23:
b Chr: 23:3,4: & 49:15 10,20: & 49: 25,26: Num: 6: 23,27:
c Gen: 25:25:
* Or, *if so be my Father,* &c.
d Ch: 27:27:
* Or, *as one that causeth to err:*
e Deu: 27,18: Jer: 48: 10:
f Ch: 25,22, 23:
† Heb: *garments of desires:*
g Ch: 25:25:
h Job 13,7: Rom: 3,8: 1 Cor: 14:15:
† Heb: *brought it to pass,* or, *made it to meet,* or, *occur:* Gen: 24,12:
† Heb: *before me:*
k Ifai: 51:19: Jam: 4,8:
l Ifai: 46:10:
a Cant 2:13: 8c 7:11:
b Heb: 11:20:
c Deut 33:28:
d Ifai: 35,7:
† Heb: *fatness:* Gen: 4 P 65: 15: Deut 28: e 1 Chr 5:22 Gen: 49:10:
† Heb: *thy brethren, curfed be he:* Gen: 12:3: & 27:29:
† Heb: *trembled with great trembling, greatly:* Gen: 25:23:
f Rom 11:29: Gen: 1,4:
Hebr: 11:20:
g 1 Sam 30:4:
* That is, *a supplanter:*
h Gen 25:33:
* Or, *supported:*
i Heb 12:17:
k ver: 28:
* Or, *the fatness:*
Hebr *nesses:* Gen: 6,8:
i 2 K 8:20:
m 1 J 3:12:
n Ch 50:4:
o Ch 31:10:
p 2 S 13:2: 23,38 10:
* Or, *flee thy sy*
q Ge 31:2

41 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, *f* I am weary of my life, because of the daughters of Heth. If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Jacob blessed, and sent to Padan-aram.* 13 *His vision.* 18 *The stone of beth-el:* 20 *Jacob's vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and *a* blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the *b* daughters of Canaan.

2 *c* Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father, and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.

3 And God *e* Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people:

4 And give thee *f* the blessing of Abraham, to thee and to thy seed with thee, that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art † a stranger, which God *g* gave unto Abraham.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob, and he went to Padan-aram, unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him, he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father, and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram,

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father:

9 *b* Then went Esau to Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward *k* Haran.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set: And he took of the stones of that place, and put them for his pillows, & lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he *m* dreamed, and behold, a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

13 And behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, I am the LORD GOD of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, *to* thee will I give it, and to thy seed.

14 And thy seed shall be as the *n* dust of the earth, and thou shalt † spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee, and *o* in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

15 And behold, *d* I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land: for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of.

16 And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place, and *p* I knew it not.

17 And he was *q* afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place? this is none other, but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for *r* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place † Beth-el: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first.

20 And Jacob *s* vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me *t* bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace: then shall the LORD be my God.

22 And this stone which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me, I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob coming to the well of Haran, is entertained by Laban:* 18 *covenanteth for Rachel:* 23 *is deceived with Leah,* 28 *but marrieth also Rachel.*

THEN Jacob † went on his journey and came into the land of the † people of the east.

2 And he looked, and behold, *a* a well in the field, and lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep *c* lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone was upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered, and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye? And they said, Of Haran are we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

6 And he said unto them, Is he well? And they said, He is well: and behold Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, *it is* yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go and feed *them*.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and till they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And *d* while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her † sheep: for she kept them.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother; that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob *b* kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel, that he was her *e* father's brother, & that he was Rebekah's son, & she ran & told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban *c* heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house: and he told Laban † *hearing.*

14 And Laban said unto him, Surely thou

f Job 9. 11. *g* Mat. 17. 5. Luke 2. 9. *b* Gen. 35. 14. 20. *i* That is, the house of God. *l* Jud. 11. 30. 31. *k* verse. 15. *l* 1 Tim. 6. 8.

† Heb. lift up his feet. † Heb. children of. *a* I say 41. 2. *b* Gen. 24. 11. 45. Exod. 2. 15, 16, 21. *c* Ezr. 34. 11. † Heb. is there peace to him. † Heb. yet the day is great. *d* Cha. 24. 15. † Or, he was yet speaking. *e* Exod. 2. 16.

e Chapter 28. 41. 42.

f Gen. 21: 23: † Heb. it is with him the † space of a moneth.

art f my bone and my flesh: and he abode with him the † space of a moneth.

14 And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest therefore serve me for nought? tell me what shall thy wages be?

15 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.

16 Leah was tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.

17 And Jacob loved Rachel, and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

18 And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

19 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed to him but a few days for the love he had to her.

20 And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, (for my days are fulfilled) that I may go in unto her.

21 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

22 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him, and he went in unto her.

23 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah, Zilpah his maid for an hand-maid.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

25 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the first-born.

26 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

27 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

28 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his hand-maid, to be her maid.

29 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

30 And when the LORD saw that Leah was hated, he opened her womb, but Rachel was barren.

31 And Leah conceived and bare a son, and she called his name † Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction: now therefore my husband will love me.

32 And she conceived again, and bare a son, and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I was hated, he hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his name * Simeon.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son, and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called * Levi.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son, and said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name † Judah, and † left bearing.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son, and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name † Judah, and † left bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Rachels barrenness.* 22 *She beareth Joseph,* 26 *Jacobs new covenant with Laban.* 37 *His policy to become rich.*

g Gen. 29: 18: 1 Sam. 18: 25: 2 Sam. 3: 14: Hosea 12: 12.

h Hos. 12. 12. † Heb. as days of a year. i 1 Cor. 13. 7. Mat. 1: 13. k verse 18: l Gen. 11: 15: 38: 1 Cor. 2: 13.

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel a envied her sister, and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

a Gen. 27: 41.

2 And c Jacobs anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, d Am I in Gods stead, e who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

c Gen. 39: 19. d Gen. 50: 19. e Psal. 127: 3.

3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to wife; and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son, therefore called she his name * Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachels maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With † great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed; and she called his name * Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had † left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troup cometh; and she called his name * Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, † Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name * Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found b Mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy sons mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my sons mandrakes also? and Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night, for thy sons mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me: for surely I have hired thee with my sons mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name * Hachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me with a good dowry: now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons, and she called his name † Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.

22 ¶ And God d Remembred Rachel, and God hearkned to her, and opened her womb.

23 And she conceived and bare a son, and said, God hath taken away c my reproach.

24 And she called his name * Joseph; and said, The LORD shall add to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to pass when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away that I may

b Mat. 13: 37. with Luke 14: 26. John 12: 25. Deut. 21: 15.

c Psal. 31: 11. * that is, bearing. * that is, joyned. Num. 18: 2. * that is, praise. Mat. 1: 2. † Heb. stood from bearing.

d Gen. 21: 1.

go

go unto mine own place, and to *my* country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.

27 And Laban ſaid unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry*: for I have learned by experience, that the LORD hath bleſſed me for thy ſake.

28 And he ſaid, * Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.

29 And he ſaid unto him, Thou knoweſt how I have ſerved thee, and how thy cattel *was* with me:

30 For it was little which thou hadſt before I *came*, and it is *now* † increaſed unto a multitude, and the LORD hath bleſſed thee † ſince my coming: and now when ſhall I provide *for* mine own houſe alſo?

31 And he ſaid, What ſhall I give thee? and Jacob ſaid, Thou ſhalt not give me any thing; if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock.

32 I will paſs thorow all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the ſpeckled and ſported cattel: and all the brown cattel among the ſheep, and the ſported and ſpeckled among the goats: and *of ſuch* ſhall be my hire.

33 So ſhall my righteouſneſs anſwer for me † in time to come, when it ſhall come for my hire before thy face: every one that is not ſpeckled and ſported amongſt the goats, and brown amongſt the ſheep, that ſhall be accounted ſtollen with me.

34 And Laban ſaid, behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he-goats that were ring-ſtraked, and ſported, and all the ſhe-goats, that were ſpeckled and ſported, *and* every one that had *ſome* white in it, and all the brown amongſt the ſheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his ſons.

36 And he ſet three days journey betwixt himſelf and Jacob, and Jacob fed the reſt of Labans flocks.

37 And Jacob *i* took him † rods of green poplar, and of the † haſel, and cheſnut-tree, and pilled white ſtrakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods.

38 And *k* he ſet the rods which he had pilled, before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they ſhould † conceive, when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattel ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled and ſported.

40 And Jacob did ſeparate the lambs, and ſet the faces of the flocks toward the ring-ſtraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban, and he put his own flocks by themſelves, and put them not unto Labans cattel.

41 And it came to paſs, whenſoever the † ſtronger cattel did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattel in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattel were † feeble, he put *them* not in: ſo the feebler were Labans, and the ſtronger Jacobs.

43 And the man *l* increaſed exceedingly, and had much cattel, and maid-ſervants, and men-ſervants, and camels and aſſes.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Jacob departeth ſecretly.* 22 *Laban purſueth him.* 26 *Jacobs complaint.*

AND he *a* heard the words of Labans ſons, ſaying, Jacob hath *b* taken away all that was our fathers, and of that which was of our fathers hath he gotten all *c* this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the *d* countenance of Laban, and behold, it *was* not toward him † as before.

3 And the LORD ſaid unto Jacob, Return unto the *e* land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred, and I will be *f* with thee.

4 And Jacob ſent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And ſaid unto them, I ſee your fathers countenance, that it is not toward me as before: but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know, that with all my * power I have ſerved your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages *g* ten times: but God *h* ſuffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he ſaid thus, The ſpeckled ſhall be thy wages, then all the cattel bare ſpeckled: and if he ſaid thus, the ring-ſtraked ſhal be thy hire, then bare all the cattel ring-ſtraked.

9 Thus hath God taken away the cattel of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to paſs at the time that the cattel conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes and ſaw in a dream, and behold, the * rams which leaped upon the cattel *were* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled, and grizled.

11 And the angel of God ſpake unto me in a dream, *ſaying*, Jacob; and I ſaid, Here am I.

12 And he ſaid, lift up now thine eyes and ſee, all the rams which leap upon the cattel *are* ring-ſtraked, ſpeckled and grizled: for I have ſeen all that Laban doth unto thee.

13 I am the God of Beth-el, *i* where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me; now ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered, and ſaid unto him, Is there yet any *k* portion or inheritance for us in our fathers houſe?

15 Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our † money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that is ours, and our childrens: now then whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee, * do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſons and his wives upon camels.

18 And he carried away all his cattel, and *a* all his goods which he had gotten, the cattel of his getting which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Iſaac his father to the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to ſhear his ſheep, and Rachel had ſtollen the † images that *were* her fathers.

20 And Jacob ſtole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had, and he roſe up, and paſſed over the river, and *b* ſet his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the *c* third day, that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and *f* purſued after him ſeven days journey,

f Gen. 18: 13.
g Verſ. 9 Heb. 31: 9.
h Chap. 35: 5. Or, *expreſſly*
i Heb. *taken.*
k Heb. 31: 43.
l Heb. *increaſed exceedingly.*
a Deut. 11: 10.
b Tim. 6: 8.
c Heb. *more.*
d Gen. 4: 5. 21: 22.
e Chap. 32: 10.
f Heb. *od as ree for rees:* Gen. 2: 2.
g Heb. *Luz: me ke it be the lut-tree, bers, e Al-mond-tree:* Chap. 29, 10, 12: Heb. *le in eat. The* Hebr. *word ſignifieth found together* Heb. *ſigna-ſh und-b late linging rth:* Gen. 15: 31: 42:

a Pſal. 120: 5.
b Chap. 26: 27. Pſ. 49: 16, 17
c Prov. 8: 18.
d Gen. 4: 5. † Heb. *as yeſterday and the day before:*
e Gen. 13: 15.
f Chap. 32: 9. * Or, *able power.*
g Ver. 41. Job 19: 3. Levit. 26: 26.
h Gen. 20: 6.
* Or, *he-goats* † Heb. *El-beth-el, thou art, the God of the houſe of God:*
i Gen. 28: 18, 19.
k 1 Kin. 12: 13. Gen. 2: 24. † Heb. *ſaver:* Eph. 5. 22.
a Gen. 3. 18 Pſal. 45: 16.
a Gen. 15: 5. Exo. 3. 22. † Heb *Tera-phim:* Heb. *thebeast of Laban, ban:*
b Luke 9. 51, 52.
Jer. 50. 5 Deut. 24: 1.
c Num. 22: 13.
d Chap. 21. 30: 36: Job. 1: 21. 42: 12.
e Ger. 13. 5.
f Exo. 15: 5, 6, 9.

journey, and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came *g* to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob, † either good or bad.

25 Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount, and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stollen away unawars to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou † flee away secretly, and † steal away from me, and didst not tell me? that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp.

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters; thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 *h* It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed, that thou speak not to Jacob, either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longest after thy fathers house, *yet* wherefore hast thou † stollen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live, before our brethren, discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee: for Jacob knew not that Rachel had stollen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacobs tent and into Leahs tent, and into the two maid-servants tents: but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leahs tent, and entred into Rachels tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels furniture, and sate upon them, and Laban † searched all the tent but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease *my* lord, that I cannot rise up before thee, for the † custom of women is upon me: and he searched, but found not the images.

36 And Jacob *a* was wroth, and chod with Laban, and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What is my trespass? What is my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy houshold stuff? set it here before my brethren, and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I been with thee, thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I *b* not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of beasts*, I brought not unto thee, I bare the loss of it, of *c* my hand didst thou require it, whether stollen by day, or stollen by night.

40 *d* Thus I was in the day, the drought consumed me, and the frost by night, and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house: I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattel, and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the *f* fear of Isaac had been with me, surely thou hast sent me away now empty: God hath seen mine affliction, and the labour of my † hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered, and said unto Jacob, These daughters are my daughters, and these children are my children, and these cattel are my cattel, and *b* all that thou seest, is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children, which they have born?

44 Now † therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou, and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones: and they took stones, and made an heap, and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it, * Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap is a witness betwen me & thee this day: Therefore was the name of it called * Galeed.

49 And * Mizpah: for he said, The LORD watch betwen me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *i other* wives beside my daughters, no *man* is with us, See, God is witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold this pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee,

52 This heap be a witness, and this pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God *k* of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob † sware by *l* the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob * offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to *m* eat bread, and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning, Laban rose up, and *k* kissed his sons, and his daughters, and *b* blessed them: and Laban departed & returned unto his place

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacobs vision.* 3 *His message, and present to Esau.* 24 *Wrestling with an angel, he is called Israel.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and the *a* angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* Gods host: and he called the name of that place * Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, unto the land of *c* Seir, the † countrey of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shal ye speak unto *d* my lord Esau, Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And I have * oxen and asses, flocks, and men-servants, and women-servants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and *e* four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid, and distressed: and he *f* divided the people

g Gen. 20: 3?: Num: 22: 9: † Heb. *from good to bad.* Num: 23: 11: Is. 37. 29 † Heb. *keep thee secret in fleeing.* † Heb. *hast stollen me:*

h Psal: 52: 1: Job: 19: 10, 11: *i* Jer. 10 5, 11. 15 Judg: 6: 31: & 18: 24: Num: 33: 4: Exo: 12: 12: Jer. 43: 12:

k Gen: 24: 67: † Heb. *felt.*

l 1 Per. 2: 18: † Heb. *way of women:* Levit: 15: 19:

a Eph: 4: 16. 2 Sam: 15: 12:

b Exo: 22. 12, 13

c Exo: 22. 12, 13 *d* 1 Cor. 15: 10: 2 Cor. 11: 1: *e* Luk: 2: 8: Heb: 13: 17: 1 Per: 5: 1: Isa. 56:

that was with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels into two bands.

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father *g* Isaac, the LORD which saidst unto me, *b* Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee.

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, & of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant: for with my staff I passed over this Jordan, and now I am become two bands.

11 *h* Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come, and smite me, and the mother † with the children.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbred for multitude.

13 And he lodged there that same night; & took of that which came to his hand, *m* a present for Esau his brother.

14 Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their † colts, fourty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten colts.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves, and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a *n* space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, They *be* thy servant Jacobs: it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and behold also, he is behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall you speak unto Esau, when you find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us: for he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-servants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the foord *a* Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and † sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone: and there *b* wrestled a man with him, until the † breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he *d* prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh: and the hollow of Jacobs thigh was *e* out of joynt, as he wrestled with him.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh: and he said, *g* I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What is thy name? and he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, *i* thy name shal be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a Prince hast thou power with God, and with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked him, & said, *I* Tell me, I pray thee, thy name: and he said, Wherefore is it, that thou dost ask after my name? and he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place § Peniel: for I have seen God *m* face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Penuel, the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which is upon the hollow of the thigh unto this day, because he touched the hollow of Jacobs thigh in the sinew that shrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 18 *Jacob buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he *a* divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two hand-maids.

2 And he put the hand-maids, and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and *b* bowed himself to the ground *c* seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And *d* Esau ran to meet him, and imbraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him, and they wept.

5 And he lift up his eyes, and saw the women, and the children, and said, who are those with thee? And he said, the children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

6 Then the hand-maidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves, and after came Joseph near, and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, † What meaneth thou by all this drove, which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, *a* I have enough, my brother, † keep that thou hast unto thy self.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee: If now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God; and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, *c* my blessing, that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough; and he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks, and herds with young are with me; and if men should over-drive them one day, all the flocks will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant, and I will lead on softly, according † as the cattel that goeth before me, and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now † leave with me *some* of the folk that are with me; And he said, † What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

I Jud: 13:18.

§ That is, the face of God.

m Exo: 33:11.

a Chap: 32:16.
b Neh: 1:11.
Psalm 34:7.
c 1 Sam: 2:36.
Luk: 15:20.
Chap: 32:28.
Prov: 16:7.
† Heb: *what is all this band to thee?*
a Gen: 27:39.
Ecc: 4.8
Prov: 30:15.
† Heb: *be that to thee: that is thine.*
b Psal: 41:11.
c Joh: 15:15.
1 Sam: 2:17.
2 Kin: 5:5.
† Heb: *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the feet of the children.*
Mark 4:39.
† Heb: *Sit or, place.*
where-fore is this?

16 So Esau returned that day, on his way unto Seir.

*That is, bought. *Called Ad.7.16 Sichem. *Called Ad.7.16 Emor, *Or, lambs, *That is, God, the God of Israel.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattel: therefore the name of the place is called * Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem a city of *d* Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-Aram, & pitched his tent before the city.

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of *e* Hamor, Shechems father; for an hundred * pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it * El-Elohe-Israel.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is ravished.* 21 *The Shechemites are circumcised;* 24 *slain by the sons of Jacob.* 27 *Their city spoiled.*

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, *a* went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor, the Hivite, prince of the country, *b* saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, & he loved the damsel, and spake † kindly unto the damsel.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel *c* to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter, (now his sons were with his cattel in the field) and Jacob *a* held his peace until they were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it, & the men were grieved: & they were very wroth, because he had wrought *b* folly in Israel, in lying with Jacobs daughter, which thing *c* ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem * longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shal dwell with us, and the land shal be *d* before you: dwell, and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father, and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shal say unto me, I will give.

12 † Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and *f* I will give according as ye shal say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem, and Hamor his father *g* deceitfully, and said, Because he had defiled Dinah their sister.

14 And they said unto them, we cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is *h* uncircumcised: for that were a reproach unto us.

15 But in this will we consent unto you: if ye will be as we be, that every male of you be circumcised:

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people:

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised, then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words † pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamors son. † Heb. were good in the eyes of.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacobs daughter: and he was more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the *i* gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying, *i* Deut. 17.5. & 22. 13,24.

21 These men are peaceable with us, therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein: for the land, behold, it is * large enough for them: let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. * Or, large of spaces.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us, for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised. Heb. of hands.

23 *k* Shal not their cattel and their substance, and every beast of theirs be ours? onely let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us. *k* Tim. 6.5.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son, hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city, and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city. *a* Jos.5.8 *b* Ch.49

25 And it came to pass on the third day, when they were *a* sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and *b* slew all the males. 6. 2 Chro. 32.25. † Heb. mouth of the sword.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son, with the † edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechems house, and went out. *c* Ge.14. 22,23.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain; and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister. 18. *d* Exod 5.21.

28 *c* They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asles, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the field: * The Hebrew Mechelnisfar, means of number that is, easily

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that was in the house: numbered

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have *a* troubled me, to make me *e* to stink among the inhabitants of the land, amongst the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and I being * few in number, they shal gather themselves together against me, and slay me, and I shal be destroyed, I and my house. The contrary is without number, when many are meant.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister, as with a harlot? 2 Ch.12.8

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el.* 2 *He purgeth his house of idols.* 9 *and buildeth an altar at Beth-el.*

AND God said unto Jacob. Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there, and make there *a* an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee, *b* when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. *a* Ge.28 20,22. *b* Ch.27. 42.

2 Then *c* Jacob said unto his household, and *d* to all that were with him, *e* put away the *f* strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments. *c* Jos.24 15. *d* Deut. 20.9, 10,11.

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el, and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me *e* Josh. 24.23. *f* Ge.10. 3,4.

in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and all their g ear-rings which *were* in their ears, and Jacob *b* hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and the terrour of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to *i* Luz which *is* in the land of Canaan (*that is* Bethel) he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and *k* called the place * El-Beth-el, because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But Deborah Rebekahs nurse, died: and she was buried beneath Beth-el, under an oak: and the name of *it* was called * Allon-Bachuth.

9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-Aram, and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob, thy name shal not be called any more Jacob, *l* but Israel shal be thy name, and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said unto him, I am God Almighty; *m* be fruitful, and multiply: a nation, and a company of nations shal be of thee, and kings shal come out of thy loyns.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham, and Isaac, *a* to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee, will I give the land.

13 And God *b* went up from him, in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink-offering thereon, and he poured oyl thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place, where God spake with him, Beth-el.

16 And they journeyed from Bethel, and there was *c* but † a little way to come to *d* Ephrath; and Rachel travailed, and she had † hard labour.

17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the mid-wife said unto her, fear not: thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in *f* departing (for she died) that she called his name * Ben-oni, but his father called him * Benjamin.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachels grave unto this day.

21 And Israel journeyed and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went, *g* and lay with Bilhah his fathers concubine: and Israel heard *it*. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve.

23 The sons of Leah: Reuben, Jacobs first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel: Joseph, and Benjamin.

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachels hand-maid: Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Lea's hand-maid, Gad, and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob, which † were born to him in * Padan-Aram.

27 And Jacob came unto Isaac his father, *h* unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah (which is Hebron) where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and *i* was gathered unto his people, being old, and full of days: and *k* his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Esaus three wives:* 6 *His removing to mount Seir.* 9 *His sons.*

NOw these *are* the *a* generations of Esau, who *is b* Edom.

2 Esau took his wives *c* of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite.

3 And Bashemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And *d* Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz, and Bashemath bare Reuel.

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattel, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan, and went into the countrey from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 *a* For their riches were more, than that they might dwell together: and the land wherein they were † strangers, could not bear them, because of their cattel.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in *b* mount Seir: Esau is Edom.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of † the Edomites in mount Seir:

10 These *are* the names of Esaus sons; *c* Eliphaz the son of Adah, the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath, the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were, Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus son, and she bare to Eliphaz, *d* Amalek: these were the sons of Adah, Esaus wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel: Nahath, and Zerah, *e* Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath, Esaus wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibeon Esaus wife: and she bare to Esau, Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 These *were* † dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz, the first-born son of Esau, duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: These *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom: These *were* the sons of Adah.

17 And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esaus son: duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah. These are the dukes *that came* of Reuel, in the land of Edom, these *are* the sons of Bashemath, Esaus wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah

---

g Hos. 12. 12 Judg. 8. 24, 27
h Exo. 32. 20 2 Kings 23. 4 1 Exo. 22. 27 Jos. 2. 9, 11
k Ch. 28. 19 * *that is, the God of Beth-el.*
* *that is, the oak of weeping.*
l Ch. 32. 28
m Ch. 8. 17
a Gen. 17. 8
b Ch. 21. 5 Exod. 2. 8 2 Kin. 5. 19
† Heb. *a little piece of ground.*
d Mic. 2. 5 Mat. 2. 1
† Heb. *She was hard in her child bearing.*
Gen. 3. 16
f Ecc. 12. 7
* *that is, the son of my sorrow.* * *that is, the son of the right hand.*
Ps. 80. 17
g Ch. 49. 4

---

a Ch. 22. 17
b Gen. 25. 30
c Gen. 9. 25
d 1 Chr. 1. 35
† Heb. *souls.*
a Gen. 13. 6
† Heb. *of their sojournings.*
b Jos. 24. 4
† Heb. *Edom.*
c 1 Chr. 1. 35
d Ex. 8, 14
† Heb. *Alluph that is a chief leader.* * *Gatam or Captain of thousand.* *In Chaldee, Rabbah master.* *In Greek Hegemanand ruler, or, Governour.*
e 1 Chr. 1. 38

libamah Esaus wife: duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these were the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esaus wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau (who is Edom) and these *are* their dukes.

20 ¶ *f* These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land, Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir, in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan, were Hori, and *g* Heman: and Lotans sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these: *h* Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, *i* Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah and Anah, this *was* that Anah, that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these: Dishon, and *k* Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of *l* Dishon: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these, Bilhan, and Zaavan, and *m* Achan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these: Uz and Aran.

29 These are the Dukes *that came* of the † Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah.

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, *a* before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And *b* Bela the son of Beor, reigned in Edom, and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of *c* Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the † land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, (who smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was d* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and *e* Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of *f* Rehoboth, by the river, reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and *g* Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and *h* Hadar reigned in his stead; and the name of his city *was i* Pau, and his wives name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes *that came* of Esau; according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke *k* Timnah, duke *l* Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: These *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations, in the land of their *m* possession: he is Esau the father of † the Edomites.

CHAP. XXXVII.

2 *Joseph is hated of his brethren:* 5 *His two dreams:* 18 *His brethren conspireth his death:* 21 *He is saved:* 26 *They sell him to the Ishmeelites.*

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These *are* the *a* generations of Jacob, Joseph being seventeen years † old, was feeding the flock with his brethren, and the lad was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives; and Joseph brought unto his father *b* their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age, and he made him a coat of many † colours.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak † peaceably unto him.

5 And Joseph *c* dreamed a dream, and he told it his brethren, and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear I pray you, this dream, which I have dreamed.

7 For behold, we were † binding sheaves in the field, and lo my sheaf arose, and also stood upright: and behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made *a* obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said unto him, Shal thou † indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, & said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and behold, the sun and moon, and the eleven stars made obeysance to me.

10 And he told it to his father, and to his brethren; and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shal I, and thy mother, and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our selves to thee, to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him, but his father *b* observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their fathers flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee unto them, and he said unto him, Here am I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks, and bring me word again: so he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to *c* Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and behold, he was wandring in the field, and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed their flocks.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to *d* Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them,

f Gen. 14. 6

g 1 Chr. 1. 39 called Homan.

h 1 Chr. 1. 40 called Alian.

i 1 Chr. 1. 40 called Sephi.

k 1 Chr. 1. 41 Libamah.

l 1 Chr. 1. 41 Dishon.

m 1 Chr. 1. 42 called Jakan.

† Heb. Horite. Gen. 10. 16

a Deut. 33. 5 Ps. 102. 28 Dan. 17. 14, 15

b 1 Chr. 1. 43 Balah.

c 1 Chr. 1. 44 & and 66. 1

† Heb. of the Temanite. Job 2. 11

d 1 Ch. 1. 46 Aith.

e 1 Chr. 1. 47 Samar.

f Gen. 10. 11

g 1 Ch. 1. 49 Baleson

h 1 Chr. 1. 50 Hadad.

i 1 Chr. 1. 50 Pai.

k 1 Chr. 1. 51 Thimnah.

l 1 Chr. 1. 51 Alia.

m Gen. 37. 1

† Heb. Edom. 1

† Heb. of his fathers sojournings.

a Ch. 5. 1.

† Heb. son of my years.

b John 7. 7

c Or, variet es.

† pieces. Hebr. passim, that is, variet es.

2 Sa. 13. 18

† Heb. with peace. Mat. 12. 34

c Gen. 41. 25 Joel 2. 28 Nu. 12. 6

† Heb. shewing

a Ch. 42. 6

† Heb. reigning, reign. Act. 7. 27, 35

b Luk. 2. 19

† Heb. see the peace of thy brethren.

c Ch. 35. 5.

d 2 Kin. 6. 13

* Or, craftily conspired.
e Luk. 20.14
† Heb, master of dreams.
Act. 19. 18.
f Act. 7. 6. Gen. 49.23
g Ch. 42.22
* Or, pieces.
h Jer. 38.6
i Am. 6.6 Psl. 14. 12 Esther 3.15
† Heb. wayfaring Company of Ismelites.
k Jer. 8. 22. & 22.6, 46, 11.
l Mat. 16.26 Rom. 6. 21.
m Gen. 4.10 Job 16. 18
† Heb. hearkened.
n Psl. 105.17 Act. 7.9
o Num. 14.6 2 Sam. 1.2 1 Kings 21.17 Ez. 9.3.
† Heb. Eunuch But the word doeth signifie not onely Eunuch, but also whom-bealains courtiers, and officers.
† Heb. chief of the slaughter-men, or, executioners.
* Or, chief Marshal.

they * consplred against him, e to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into f some pit, and we will say, some evil beast hath devoured him, and we shal see what will become of his dreams.

21 And g Reuben heard it, and he delivered him out of their hands, and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, & lay no hand upon him, that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 And it came to pass when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they strip Joseph out of his coat, his coat of many * colours that was on him.

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit, and the pit was empty, there was no h water in it.

25 And they sat down i to eat bread: and they lift up their eyes, and looked, and beheld, † a company of Ishmaelites came from k Gilead, with their camels, bearing spicery, and balm, & myrrhe, going to carry it down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, l what profit is it, if we slay our brother, and m conceal his bloud?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him: for he is our brother, and our flesh: and his brethren † were content.

28 Then there passed by Midianites, merchant-men, and they drew and lift up Joseph out of the pit, and a sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit, and behold, Joseph was not in the pit: and he b rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child is not, and I, whither shal I go?

31 And they took Josephs coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the bloud.

32 And they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father, and said, This have we found: know now whether it be thy sons coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, It is my sons coat: an evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons, and all his daughters, rose up to comfort him: but he refused to be comforted: and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning: thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaohs, and † * captain of the guard.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Judah leaveth Her, Onan, and Shelah.
8 Onans trespass. 13 Judah deceived.
27 The birth of the twins.

A Nd it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain a Adullamite, whose name was Hirah.

2 And Judah b saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name was c Shuah: and he d took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived and bare a son, and he called his name Er.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son, e and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son, and called his name Shelah: and he was at f Chezib, when e bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his first-born, whose name was * Tamar.

7 And Er Judahs first-born was wicked g in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD h slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brothers wife, and marry her, and i raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his: and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brothers wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did, † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy fathers house, till Shelah my son be grown: (for he said, Lest peradventure he die also as his brethren did) and Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 ¶ And † in process of time, the daughter of Shuah Judahs wife died, and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his k sheep-shearers, to l Timnah, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widows garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped her self, and a sat in † an open place, which is by the way to Timnath: for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot: because she had covered her face,

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, b let me come in unto thee: (for e he knew not that she was his daughter in law) and she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send thee † a kid from the flock: and she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge till thou send it?

18 And he said, What pledge shal I give thee? And she said, Thy signet and thy bracelets, & thy staff that is in thine hand: and e gave it her, and d came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of e his friend the Adullamite to receive his pledge from the womans hand, but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where is the harlot that was * openly by the ways side? and they

a Jos. 12.15
b Gen. 6.2
c 1 Chr. 2.3
d Gen. 24.3
e Num. 26.19
f Jos. 15.44
* that is as palm tree. Mat. 1.3
g Gen. 10.9
h Ps. 55. 23 & 37.9
i Deut. 25.5
† Heb. was evil in the eyes of the Lord.
† Heb. the days were multiplied.
k 1 Sam. 25.36
l Jos. 15.57 Judges 14.10
a Prov. 7.12 & 9.14 Jer. 3.2 Ez. 16. 25.
† Heb. the door of eyes or. of Enaim, or, the door of two fountains,
b 1 Tim. 1.15
c Mat. 13.14
† Heb. a kid
d Ch. 34.25 Ch. 49.5 Ex. 4.13
e Gen. 20.9 Levit. 19.17
* Or, in Enaim,

they said, there was no harlot in this place.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her: and also the men of the place said, That there was no harlot in this place.

23 And Judah said, Let her take it to her, *f* lest we be ashamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three moneths after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot, and also behold, she is with child by whoredom: and Judah said, Bring her forth, and *g* let her be burnt.

25 When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man *h* whose these are, am I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I: because that I gave her not to Shelah my son: and he knew her again *i* no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that behold, twins were in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* † put out his hand, and the mid-wife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet threed, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out: and she said, * How hast thou broken forth? this breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother that *had* the scarlet threed upon his hand, and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joseph advanced in Potiphars house,* 7 *resisteth his mistress temptation:* 13 *He is falsly accused,* 19 *and cast into prison.*

AND Joseph was brought down *a* to Egypt; and *b* Potiphar an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was *c* with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man, and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph *d* found grace in his sight, and he served him, and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass, from the time that he had made him *e* overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptians house, *f* for Joseph's sake: and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand: and he knew not ought he had, *g* save the bread which he did eat: and Joseph was a *h* goodly person, and well-favoured.

7 And it came to pass after these things, that his masters wife *i* cast her eyes upon Joseph, and she said, *k* Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his masters wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand.

9 There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me, but thee, because thou *art* his wife: *l* how then can I do this *m* great wickedness, and sin *n* against God?

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph † day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *o or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his business, and there was none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and *p* got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand and was fled forth,

14 *q* That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us, to *r* mock us: she came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice.

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cryed, that he *a* left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me.

18 And it came to pass, as I lift up my voice, and cryed, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife which she spake unto him, *s* saying, after this manner did thy servant to me, that *b* his wrath was kindled.

20 And Josephs master took him, and *c* put him into *d* the prison, a place where the kings prisoners were bound; and he was there in the *d* prison.

21 *e* But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the † keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Josephs hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison, and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing, *that was* under his hand, because the LORD was with him: and that which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison:* 4 *Joseph hath the charge of them.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams.* 20 *They come to pass.*

AND it came to pass after these things that the * butler of the king of Egypt, and his baker, had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two of his officers, against the chief of the butlers, & against the chief of the bakers

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into

f Rom. 1.21 † Heb. become a contempt.
g Deut. 22.23, 33 Jer. 29. 22,23
h Rom. 2.1 2 Sam. 12.5,7
i Job 34 31,32 † Heb. gave. Genesis 25,26
* Or, wherefore hast thou made this breach against thee? that is, a breach
i Ch. 2.4 Mat. 1.3
a Gen. 45.5,7 *b* Ch. 37 24,36
c Acts 7.9,10
d Neh. 2.4,5 Dan. 1.9
e Prov. 27.18 Luke 12.44
f Ch. 20 27
g Gen. 43.32
h 1 Sam. 16.12,18
i Mat. 5.28
1 Pet. 2. 14
k Prov. 7.13,18.
1 Joh. 3. 9
m Prov. 6.34,35.
1 Co. 6. 19
n Ch. 42 28 Nehem 5. 15
† Heb. day by day.
o 1 Tim. 5. 14
1 Thes. 5.12
p Ecc. 7. 12
q 2 S. 11 13.15
Prov. 26
r Num. 22.29 Gen. 43. 32
s 1 Kin. 18.17
† Heb. great.
2 Cor. 6. 8
b Prov. 16.28
c Ch. 37. 36 Ch. 26.6
1 Sa. 25. 32,33 Dan. 6. 22
d Pf. 105 18. Genesis 42.15 2 Ti. 2. 19.
e Pf. 112 4. 1 Per. 2. 20.
† Heb. extended kindness to him.
† Heb. or, made favour.
f Pf. 1,3.
* Or, cupbearer. vers. 13.

† Heb. *tower-house, or round-house.*

the † prison, the place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the *a* captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, & he served them, and they continued a season in ward.

5 And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and behold, they *were* † sad.

7 And he asked Pharaohs officers that were with him in the ward of his lords house, saying, Wherefore † look ye so sadly to day?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations *b* belong to God? *c* tell me them, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dreame to Joseph, and said unto him, In my dream, behold, a vine was before me.

10 And in the vine *were* three branches, and it *was* as though it budded, and her blossoms shot forth; *and* the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes.

11 And Pharaohs cup was in my hand, and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaohs cup; and I gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it; the three branches are three days.

13 Yet within three days shal Pharaoh * lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place, and thou shalt deliver Pharaohs cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

14 But † think on me, when it shal be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house.

15 For indeed I was † stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews; and here also have I *d* done nothing, that they should put me into the dungeon.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and behold, I had three * white baskets on mine head.

17 And in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of † bake-meats for Pharaoh, and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joseph answered, and said, This is the interpretation thereof; the three baskets are three days.

19 Yet within three days shal Pharaoh * lift up thy head from off thee, and shal hang thee on a tree, and the birds shal eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 And it came to pass, the third day, *which was* Pharaohs birth-day, that he made a feast unto all his servants; and he * lifted up the head of the chief butler, and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again, and he gave the cup into Pharaohs hand.

22 But he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph had interpreted to them.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but *f* forgat him.

a Rom. 8. 28

† *The Hebrew imporeth an angerly displeasment and fretful trouble of mind.* Prov. 29. 3

† Heb. *are your faces evil.*

b Ch. 41. 16 Jud. 8. 19

c Dan. 4. 8 & 5. 12 2 Tim. 2. 9

* Or, *reckoned.* Jer. 52. 31

† Heb. *remember me with thee.*

d 1 Cor. 7. 21

† Heb. *stealing stollen.* Exod. 21. 16

e Dan. 6. 22 John 10. 32 Acts 24. 12, 13

* Or, *full of holes.*

† Heb. *meat of Pharaoh the work of the baker,* or, *cook.*

* Or, *reckon thee, and take thy office from thee.*

* Or, *reckoned.*

f Amos 6. 6

CHAP. XLI.

1 Pharaohs two dreams: 9 Joseph interpreteth them: 33 He giveth him counsel: 38 He is advanced: 50 His children. 54 The famine beginneth.

AND it came to pass, at the end of † two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and behold, he stood by * the river.

2 And behold, there came up out of the river, seven well-favoured kine, and fat-fleshed, and they fed in a meadow.

3 And behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, and stood by the other kine, upon the † brink of the river.

4 And the ill-favoured and lean-fleshed kine, did eat up the seven well-favoured and fat kine: So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept, and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk † rank and good.

6 And behold, seven thin ears, and blasted with the *a* east wind, sprang up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning, that *b* his spirit was † troubled; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof; and Pharaoh told them his dream, but there was *c* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guards house, *both* me, and the chief baker.

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he: we dreamed each man † according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard: and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams, to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was: me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ *b* Then Pharaoh sent, and called Joseph: And they † brought him hastily out of the dungeon: And he *c* shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it: and I have heard say of thee, *that* * thou canst understand a dream, to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is *d* not in me, God shal give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 *e* And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river.

18 And behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fat-fleshed & well-favoured, and they fed in a meadow.

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor, and very ill-favoured, and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt, for badness.

† Heb. *two years of days.*

* *that is, Nilus.*

† Heb. *lip.* So ver. 17.

† Heb. *fat.*

a Ezek. 7. 10 & 19. 12 Hos. 13. 15

b Dan. 2. 1, 3 Ch. 20. 6 Matth. 27. 19 Job 7. 17

† Heb. *smiten as with a hammer,* or, *beaten as hammered.*

a Gen. 28. 17 Psa. 25. 14 Is. 19. 11

† Heb. *to the solution of his dream.* Ch. 40. 12

b Ps. 105 20 Dan. 2. 25

† Heb. *made him run* 2 Sa. 18. 24 Jer. 41. 16

* Or, *when thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it.*

d Dan. 2. 28

e Ec. 9. 35

20 And

20 And the lean, and the ill-favoured kine, did eat up the first seven fat kine.

21 And when they had * eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them, but they were still ill-favoured, as at the beginning: So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good.

23 And behold, seven ears * withered, thin and blasted with the east-wind, sprung up after them.

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told this unto the magicians, but there was none that could declare it unto me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: *f* God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to do.

26 The seven good kine are seven years, and the seven good ears, are seven years: the dream is one.

27 And the seven thin and ill-favoured kine that came up after them, are seven years: and the seven empty ears, blasted with the east-wind, shall be seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: what God is about to do, he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty, throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt: and the famine shall consume the land.

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land, by reason of that famine following: for it *shall be* very † grievous.

32 And for that the dream was *a* doubled unto Pharaoh twice, *it is* because † the thing is established by God: and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint * officers over the land, and take up the † fifth part of the land of Egypt, in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt, that the land † perish not through the famine.

37 And the thing *b* was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this is, a man in whom *c* the spirit of God is?

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, *d* Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet and wise as thou art.

40 Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be † ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, *g* I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh took off *h* his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arayed him in vestures of * fine linen, and put a *i* gold chain about his neck.

43 And he made him to ride in the *k* second chariot which he had: and they cryed before him, * Bow the knee; and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name, * Zaphnath-Paaneah, and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, * Priest of On: and Joseph went out over all the land of Egypt.

46 (And Joseph was *l* thirty years old *m* when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt,) and Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went thorowout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years, the earth brought forth by handfulls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field which was round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbring: for it was without number.

50 *a* And unto Joseph were born two sons, before the years of the famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, * priest of On bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born * Manasseh: for God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toyl, and all my fathers house.

52 And the name of the second called he Ephraim: for God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 *b* And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said, and the dearth was in all lands: but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people *c* cryed to Pharaoh for bread; and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph: what he saith unto you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth; and Joseph opened † all the store-houses, and *d* sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in land of Egypt.

57 And all countreys came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn, because that the famine was so sore *e* in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn.*

NOw when *a* Jacob *b* saw that there was * corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye * look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither and buy for us from thence, *c* that we may live, and not die.

3 ¶ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

---

* Or, came to the inward parts of them.

* Or, small.

f Ic.41. 21 Act. 11. 28, 29

† Heb. by two.

‖ P.1.3.1

† Heb. word.

* Or, prepared of God, or, surely purposed

* Or, overseers The Heb. said is any man that hath charge & office for any business civil or, eccleſiastical.

† Heb. five the land.

† Heb. be not cut off.

b Acts 7.10 Pr.20.12 cDa.4.6 & 5.11

d Num. 11.17 Acts 6.3

e Dan. 2.47.& 5.29

f Pſ.105 of God is?

d Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee

† Heb. armed, or, kiſs. 1 Sam. 10.1

g Dan. 2.48 2 Sam. 2.7

b Eſt. 8. 2 Luke 16.22

* Or, silk. Exod. 25.4

i Pr.1.9 Ezek. 16.11

k Eſt.6. 8. 2 Ch. 35.24

* Or, tender father. Hebr. Abrek. Ch.45.8

* Egyptian words that is a Saviour of the world.

* Or, prince. Exod. 18. 1

* Called Aven. Ch.30. 17

l 2 Sam. 5. 4 Lu.3.23

m Dan. 1 19

d Ch. 46.20

* Or, prince. that is, forgetting.

b Pſ.105. 16

c 2 King. 6.26

† Heb. all where-in was

d Prov. 11.26 *e* Pſ.105. 16, 17

a Acts 7. 12

b ver. 2

† Heb. breaking.

* Or, gaze. Geneſ. 10. 12 118.17

and 26.1 Acts 11.28 *c* Ch.43.18 Pſ.

4 But Benjamin, Joſephs brother, Jacob ſent not with his brethren: for he ſaid, Leſt peradventure miſchief befall him.

5 And the ſons of Iſrael came to buy corn among thoſe that came; for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joſeph was the governour over the land: *and he it was* that ſold to all the people of the land: and Joſephs brethren came and *a* bowed down themſelves before him, *with* their faces to the earth.

7 And Joſeph ſaw his brethren, and he knew them: but made himſelf ſtrange unto them, and ſpake † roughly unto them; and he ſaid unto them, whence come ye? And they ſaid, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

8 And Joſeph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joſeph *f* remembred the dream which he dreamed of them, and ſaid unto them, Ye *are* ſpies; to ſee the *g* nakedneſs of the land ye are come.

10 And they ſaid unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food *are* thy ſervants come.

11 We are *b* all one mans ſons, we are true men: thy ſervants are no ſpies.

12 And he ſaid unto them, Nay, but to ſee the nakedneſs of the land you are come.

13 And they ſaid, Thy ſervants are twelve brethren, the ſons of one man, in the land of Canaan: and behold, the youngeſt *is* this day with our father, and *c* one is not.

14 And Joſeph ſaid unto them, That is it that I ſpake unto you, ſaying, Ye *are* ſpies.

15 Hereby ye ſhal be proved; † by the life of Pharaoh, † Ye ſhal not go forth hence, except your youngeſt brother come hither.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye ſhal be † kept in priſon, that your words may be proved, whether there be any truth in you; or elſe, by the life of Pharaoh, ſurely ye are ſpies.

17 And he † put them all together into *d* ward three days.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto them the third day, this do, and live: *for* I fear God.

19 *If* ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in the houſe of your priſon: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houſes.

20 But *e* bring your youngeſt brother unto me; ſo ſhal your words be verified, and ye ſhal not die: and they did ſo.

21 ¶ And they ſaid one to another, *f* We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we ſaw the anguiſh of his ſoul, when he beſought us, and we would not hear, *g* therefore is this diſtreſs come upon us.

22 And Reuben anſwered them, ſaying, *b* Spake I not unto you, ſaying, Do not ſin againſt the child, and ye would not hear? therefore behold alſo his blood is required.

23 And they knew not that Joſeph underſtood them, for † he ſpake unto them by an interpreter.

24 And he *i* turned himſelf about from them, and *k* wept, and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them *l* Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 Then Joſeph commanded to fill their ſacks with corn, and to reſtore every mans † money into his ſack, and to give them proviſion for the way: and *m* thus he did unto them.

26 And they laded their aſſes with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his ſack to give his aſs provender in the inn, he eſpied his money: for behold, it *was* in his ſacks mouth.

28 And he ſaid unto his brethren, My money is reſtored, and lo, *it is* even in my ſack: and their heart † failed them, and they were afraid, ſaying one to another, What is this *n* that God hath done unto us?

29 And they came unto Jacob their father, unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them, ſaying,

30 The man *who is* the lord of the land, ſpake † roughly to us, and † took us for ſpies of the country.

31 And we ſaid unto him, We are true men, we are no ſpies.

32 We be twelve brethren, ſons of our father, one *is* not, and the † youngeſt *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, ſaid unto us, Hereby ſhal I know that ye *are* true men: leave one of your brethren here with me, and take *food* for the famine of your houſholds, and be gone.

34 And bring your youngeſt brother unto me: then ſhal I know that you *are* no ſpies, but *that* you *are* true men, ſo will I deliver you your brother, and ye ſhal traffique in the land.

35 And it came to paſs, as they emptied their ſacks: that behold, every mans bundle of money *was* in his ſack: and when both they and their father ſaw the bundles of money, they were * afraid.

36 And Jacob their father ſaid unto them, Me ye have bereaved of my children: Joſeph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all theſe things are * againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, ſlay * my two ſons: If I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhal not go down with you, for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if miſchief befall him by the way, in the which ye go, then ſhal ye bring down my † gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly perſwaded to ſend Benjamin.* 15 *Joſeph entertaineth his brethren:* 31 *He maketh them a feaſt.*

AND the *a* famine was ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs, when they had *b* eaten up the corn, which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, go again, † buy us a little food.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, The man did † ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhal not ſee my face, except your *c* brother *be* with you.

d Ge.41. 56.42. 6. 43. 26. 44. 14
e ver. 21.
f Heb. *remembred the dreams which.*
f Ch. 37. 5.
g Ex. 32. 25. Job 19. 21 and 23. 24
b Num. 23. 2
a Rom. 5. 7 Ch. 44. 20.
† Heb. *the lives of Pharaoh.* Deut. 6. 13 Jer. 5. 7
† Heb. *if you ſhal go thence.* Ch. 14. 23.
† Heb. *bound.* † Heb. *gathered them.*
d Heb. 12. 10
e Neh. 5. 15 Ch. 43 29 Job 36. 8. 40. 10. Ro. 5. 15 Prov. 8. 13 Joh. 16. 9 James 3. 13
f Ch. 37 21
g Heb. *are we not verily guilty.*
b Ch. 37. 22
† Heb. *together with between them.*
i Ge. 45. 14. 46. 29
k Ho. 12. 4
l Ch. 42. 24
m Lev. 25. 37. Deut. 23. 19. Pſal. 15. 5
n Ch. 34 25 and 49. 5
† Heb. *ſilver.* Rom. 9
† Heb. *went forth or, was gone.*
o Ch. 5. 6
p Mar. 10. 29
† Heb. *with us hard things.*
† Heb. *gave us.* † Heb. *little.*
* Or, *ſore afraid.* *For the Hebrew phraſe is, their heart out of them.*
Levit. 26. 36
* Or, *upon me.*
* Or, *two of my ſons.* Geneſis 46. 9
† Heb. *my gray neſs, or, hoarineſs.*
a Ge. 41. 1 *b* Mar. 8. 2
† Heb. *break.* † Heb. *ſtretching, be proteſted.*
c Ch. 42. 20

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food.

5 But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face: except your brother be with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me, as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

† Heb. asking, he asked, † Heb. mouth. † Heb. knowingcould yeknow

7 And they said, The man † asked us strictly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, Is your father yet alive? have ye another brother? and we told him according to the † tenor of these words: † could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise, and go, that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, and also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him: of my hand shalt thou require him: *d* If I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

10 For except we had lingred, surely now we had returned * this second time.

* Or, twice by this.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If it must be so now, do this: take of the † best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, a little honey, spices and myrrhe, nuts, and almonds.

† Heb. take of the melodie musick or, singing of the earth.

12 And take double money in your hand, and the money that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks: carry it again in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man.

14 And *b* God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin: * If I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

* Or, and I, as I have been.

15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin, and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring these men home, and † slay, and make ready: for these men shall † dine with me at noon.

† Heb. kill a killing † Heb. eat.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade: and the man brought them into Joseph's house.

18 And the men *e* were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house, and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time, are we brought in, that he may † seek occasion against us, and *d* fall upon us, and take us for bondmen and our asses.

† Heb. roll himself upon us.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, *e* we † came indeed down at the first time to buy food.

† Heb. coming down we came down.

21 And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and behold, every mans money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hands.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, *f* Peace be to you, fear not: *g* your God, and the God of your father hath given you treasure in your sacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and *b* gave them water, and they washed their feet, and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present *i* which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of their welfare, and said, † Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? is he yet alive?

28 And they answered, thy servant our father is in good health, he is yet alive: and they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lift up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? and he said, God be gracious unto thee *a* my son.

30 And Joseph made haste: for his bowels did † yern upon his brother, and he sought where to weep, and he entred into his chamber, and wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians which did eat with him by themselves, because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews: for that is *c* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

33 And they sat before him the firstborn according to his birthright, and the † youngest according to his youth, and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took, and *sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamins messe was five times so much *d* as any of theirs, and they drank, and † were merry with with him.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Joseph's policy to stay his brethren.*
14 *Judah's supplication to Joseph.*

AND he commanded the † steward of his house, saying, Fill the mens sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every mans money in his sacks mouth.

† Heb. yern.

2 And *a* put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack mouth of the † youngest, and his corn-money; and he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses:

4 And when they were gone out of the city, and not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men, and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good.

5 Is not this it in which my lord drinketh? and whereby indeed he † divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

† Heb. divineth, he would divine.

6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord * these words? God forbid that thy servant should do * according to this thing:

8 Behold the money which we found in our sacks mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lords house silver or gold?

9 With whom *soever* of thy servants it be found, both *b* let him die, and we also will be my lords bondmen.

10 And he said: Now also let it be according unto your words, he with whom it is found, shall be my servant, and ye shal be * blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the youngest; and the cup was found in Benjamins sack.

13 Then they *a* rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 And Judah and his brethren came to Josephs house: (for he was yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? wot ye not, that such a man as I, can certainly * divine?

16 And Judah said, What shal we say unto my lord? what shal we speak? or how shal we clear our selves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lords servants, both we, and he also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shal be my servant, and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lords ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou art *c* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of *d* his old age, a little one, and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, * that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, *e* Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shal * see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass, when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again and buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down; If our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the mans face, except our youngest brother be with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons*.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, *f* Surely he is † torn in pieces: and I saw him not since.

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shal bring down my † gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; (seing that his † life is *g* bound up in the lads life)

31 It shal come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not with us, that he will die, and thy servants shal bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, *a* If I bring him not unto thee, then I shal bear the † blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant *b* abide in stead of the lad, a bond-man to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shal I go up to my father, and the lad be not with me, lest peradventure I see the evil that shal come on my father?

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself knowa to his brethren:* 9 *He sendeth for his father:* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth it:* 25 *Jacob is revived at the news.*

THen Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him, and he cryed, cause every man to go out from me: and there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And † he wept aloud: and the Egyptians, and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? and his brethren could not answer him; for they were † troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said to his brethren come near to me, I pray you, and they came near, and he said, I *am* Joseph your brother whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be *b* not grieved, † nor angry with your selves, that ye sold me hither; *c* for God did send me before you, to preserve life:

6 For these two years hath the famine been in the land; and yet there are five years in the which there shall neither be earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you to † preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great † deliverance.

8 So now it was not you *that* sent me hither, *d* but God; and he hath made me *e* a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house; and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and go up to my father, and say unto him, thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt, come down unto me, tarry not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy childrens children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee, for yet there are five years of famine) lest thou and thy household, and all that thou hast come to poverty.

12 And behold your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is*

g my

Or, *such* words:
* Or, *such a thing:*
b Ch. 32: 32:
* Or, *clear or innocent*

* Num. 14:36: Sam. 14: 2: Ki. 13. 19 2 King. 21: 27: 2 Kin. 6: 30:
* Or, *make trial:*
q Ch. 42: 21: Mic. 7: 9: Hal. 2: 9:

* Pro. 29: 12:

d Ge. 37: 3:
* Or, *and I will set my eye.*
If the Greek translateth it will have care of him.
* Ex. 10: 28: Ch. 43: 3:
* Or, *not add to see my face.*

f Ch. 37: 33:
† Heb. *torn is torn.*
† Heb. *grayness or hoariness.* Ch. 42: 38:
† Heb. *soul:*
g 1 Sam. 18: 1:
a Ch. 43: 9:
a Rev. 5: 5: & 7: 22: 1 John 3: 16:
† Heb. *find my father:* 1 Cor. 10: 3: Psa. 119: 113
† Heb. *give forth his voice in weeping* Nu. 14. 1
a Acts 7: 13:
† Heb. *terrified*
b 2 Chr. 21: 7:
† Heb. *neither let there be any anger in your eyes:*
c Psa. 105: 16, 17: Gen. 50: 20:
† Heb. *to put you for a remnant:*
† Heb. *escaping or, evasion:*
d Gen. 50: 20: Psal. 105: 17:
e Jud. 17 18: 11: Ch. 41: 44:
f Ch. 46: 28: 29:

g Ch: 42: 23:
my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shal tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that you have seen and you shal haste, and bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamins neck, and *b* wept: and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he *i* kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren † talked with him.

16 And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaohs house, saying, Josephs brethren are come: and † it pleased Pharaoh well and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, say unto thy brethren, this do ye, lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan,

18 And take your father, and your households, and come unto me: and *I* will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shal eat the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye, take ye wagons out of the land of Egypt, for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also † regard not you stuff: for the good of all the land of Egypt is yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment: *a* but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this manner, ten asses, laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn, and bread, and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away and they departed, and he said unto them, See that ye † fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan, unto Jacob their father.

26 And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is governour over all the land of Egypt. And † Jacobs heart * fainted, for he *b* believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 And Israel said *c* it is enough, Joseph my son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 Jacob is comforted: 5 He with his company goeth into Egypt. 8 The number of his family: 28 Joseph meeteth him.

a Gen: 21.14.21
b Ch: 22: 11:
1 Sam: 3: 10:
c Gen: 28: 14:
Ex: 1:5: & 12:27:
Dent: 10: 22:

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, *b* Jacob, Jacob: And he said, here am I.

3 And he said, I am God, the God of thy father, fear not to go down into Egypt: for I will there make of thee a great nation.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt, and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba, and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattel, and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, *d* Jacob and all his seed with him.

7 His sons, and his sons sons with him, his daughters, and his sons daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And *e* these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: *f* Reuben Jacobs first-born.

9 And the sons of Reuben, Hanoch: and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ *f* And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Obad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of * Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 And the sons of *a* Judah, Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er, and Onan died, in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron, and Hamul.

13 ¶ *b* And the sons of Issachar, Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun: Sered, and Elon, and Jehleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-Aram, with his daughter Dinah, all the † souls of his sons and his daughters, were thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad: *c* Ziphion, and Haggai, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ *d* And the sons of Asher: Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Ishui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter; and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel Jacobs wife: Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 ¶ And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt, were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which *e* Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, * priest of On bare unto him.

21 *f* And the sons of Beniamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These are the sons of Rachel, which † were born to Jacob: all the souls were fourteen.

23 And the sons of Dan, *g* Hushim.

24 And the sons of Naphtali, Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jazer, and *h* Shillem

25 These are the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all these souls were seven.

26 All the *i* souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, beside Jacobs sons wives, all the souls were threescore and six.

27 And the sons of Joseph which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And

† Heb: *let not your eye spare:*
† Heb: *mouth:* Gen: 24: 57:
a Ch: 43: 14:
† Heb: *carying*
† Heb: *be not stirred or make no stir:* Gen: 42: 22:
† Heb: *his:*
* Or, *was weakened:*
b Luk: 24: 41:
c Gen: 46: 30:

d Josh: 24: 4: Isai: 52: 4: Acts 7: 15:
Num. 40: 1: Deut: 10: 22:
e Exod: 1: 1:
& 6. 14. Num: 26: 5:
f Num: 6: 5:
g Exod: 6: 15:
1 Chr: 2: 25:
* 1 Chr: 6: 1:
a 1 Chr: 2: 3: & 4: 21:
Ch: 38: 3:
b 1 Chr: 7: 1:
† Heb: *souls:*
c Num: 26: 15:
* Or, *Zephan*
d 1 Chr: 7: 30:

e Chap. 41: 50:
* Or, *prince:*
f 1 Chr: 7: 6: & 8: 1:
† Heb: *was born.*
g Num: 26: 42: *Shuhan*
h 1 Chr: 7: 13: *Shallum*
i Deut: 10: 22:
† Heb: *thigh.*

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen, and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father to Goshen, and * presented himself unto him, and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, *I* Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou art yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his fathers house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, *m* my brethren, and my fathers house which *were* in the land of Canaan are come unto me.

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattel: and they have brought their flocks and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shal come to pass, when Pharaoh shal call you, and shal say, what is your occupation?

34 That ye shal say, thy servants trade hath been about cattel, from our youth, even until now, both we, and also our fathers, that ye may dwel in the land of Goshen, for every shepherd is *n* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 Joseph bringeth his brethren, 7 and father before Pharaoh: 11 He giveth them habitation, &c.

THen Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, *a* my father, and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan, and behold, they are in the *b* land of Goshen.

2 And he took † some of his brethren, even five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your *c* occupation? and they said unto Pharaoh, thy servants are † shepherds, both we, and also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, for to sojourn in the land are we come, for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore we pray thee let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee.

6 The land of Egypt is before thee, in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell, in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any man *d* of activity amongst them, then make them rulers over my cattel.

7 And Joseph *e* brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh, and Jacob † blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old art thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, *f* the days of the years of my pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: *b* few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers, in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father and his brethren, and all his fathers houshold with bread, * according to *their* families.

13 And there was no bread in all the land for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt, and all the land of Canaan * fainted by reason of the famine.

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money *k* into Pharaohs house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, give your cattel and I will give you for your cattel, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattel unto Joseph, and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses and for the flocks, and for the cattel of the herds, and for the asses, and he fed them with bread, for all their cattel for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the * second year, and said unto him, we will not hide it from my lord, how that our money is spent, my lord also hath our herds of cattel, there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands.

19 Wherefore shal we die before thine eyes, both we and our land, buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh, and give *us* seed that we may live and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh, for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them, so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities, from one end of the borders of Egypt, even to the *other* end thereof.

22 Onely the land of the * priests bought he not: for the priests had a *a* portion assigned them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh, Lo here is seed for you, and ye shal sow the land.

24 And it shal come to pass in the increase, that you shal give the fifth part unto Pharaoh, and four † parts shal be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your houshold, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives, let us *b* find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth

† Heb. *bound into the chariot.* * Or, *wept on his neck a great while.* † Heb. *men of cattel.* † Heb. *feeders of cattel, or, keepers of beasts.* † Heb. *abomination.* Ch. 46. 8. Ch. 12. 28, 20 † Heb. *of the extremity of his border.* Thes. 10. † Heb. *feeder of cattel, or, keeper of beasts.* Num. 32. 4. Ch. 31. Num. 32. 24. Ch. 14. † Heb. *men of activity.* Ch. 23. 6. Ch. 43. 3. Ch. 46. 6. Ch. 45. 10. Ch. 46. 31. Ch. 45. 18. Ch. 45. 20. Ch. 45. 23. † Heb. *days of the years of my life.* Ch. 25. 7. Ch. 35. 28. Psal. 90. 10. Ch. 49. 33. Ch. 25. 8. Ch. 35. 29. Heb. *I have not attained unto the days of the life of my fathers.* Ch. 23. 4. Psal. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Psal. 119. 19. Heb. 11. 9.

part, except the land of the priests only, *which* became not Pharaohs.

23 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the countrey of Goshen, and they had possessions therein, and grew and *c* multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt *d* seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred fourty and seven years.

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die, and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, *e* put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truely with me: bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt.

30 † But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying place, and he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me: and he sware unto him, and *f* Israel bowed himself * upon the beds head.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Joseph visiteth his father, 3 Jacob repeateth the promise.

AND it came to pass after these † things that one told Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And one told Jacob, and said, behold thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at * Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me.

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a *a* multitude of people, and I will give this land to thy seed after thee, for an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now thy *b* two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came unto thee into Egypt, are *c* mine: as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren, in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from * Padan, *d* Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan, in the way when yet there was but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath, the same is Bethlehem.

8 And Israel beheld Josephs sons, and said, who *are* these?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, they are my sons, *e* whom God hath given me in this *place*, and he said, bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will *g* bless them.

10 (Now the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see) and he brought them near unto him, and he kissed them, and imbraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, *g* I had not thought to see thy face, and lo God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them † out from between his knees: and he *h* bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand, toward Israels left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israels right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraims head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manassehs head, † guiding his hands wittingly: for Manasseh *was* the first born.

15 And *h* he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers, Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which *i* fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 *m* The angel which redeemed me from all evil bless the lads, and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac, and let them grow † into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him and he held up his fathers hand, to remove it from Ephraims head unto Manassehs head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, not so my father; for this *is* the first-born, put thy right hand upon his head

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it* my son, I know *it*, he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, *b* God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh, and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover I have given to thee one * portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword, and with my bow.

CHAP XLIX.

1 Jacob calleth his sons to bless them, their blessing in particular: 29 He chargeth them about his burial, 33 and dieth.

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, gather your selves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the *a* last days.

2 Gather your selves together, and hear ye sons of Jacob, and hearken unto Israel your father.

3 Reuben, thou art my first-born, my might, and the *b* beginning of my strength, the *c* excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, † thou shalt *e* not excel, because thou *d* wentest up to thy fathers bed, then defiledst thou it * he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi *are* brethren, * instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret: unto their assembly, mine honour be not thou united: for in their anger they † slew *f* a man, and in their self-will they † digged down a wall.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it *was* fierce: and their wrath, for it *was* cruel, I will *g* divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 Judah thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall*

e Gen. 46: 3:
d Gen. 37: 2:
† Heb. *the days of the year of his life.*
e Ch. 24: 2:
† Heb. *I will sheep.*
f Gen. 27: 3:
* Or, *on the top of his staff*
† Heb. *words*
* Call'd *also* Bethel: Ch. 28: 19: & 35. 6:
a Gen. 35. 11:
b Ch. 41: 50:
Jos. 13: 7
c Gen. 49: 3:
4: 12:
Chr. 5: 1: 2:
Rev. 7: 6: 8:
Deu. 21: 17:
* Or, *Mesopotamia of Syria.*
d Ch. 35: 19:
e Ch. 33: 5:
Psal. 127: 3
f Gen. 27: 43: 33: 28: 34
† Heb. *be read:*
g Ch. 30: 24:
Isa. 17. 14
† Heb. *from with his knees:*
h 1 Chr. 29: 10:
1 Num. 8: 10 & 27. 2: 20:
De. 34. 9
Mar. 10: 13:
† Heb. *making his hand*
stand.

f Heb. 11: 21:
k Psal. 23: 1:
l Mal. 3: 1:
† Heb. *as the fishes do increase*
Deut. 33: 17:

a Num. 1: 32. 33:
Deut. 33: 17:
† Heb. *push ye:*
b Rut 4: 11:
* The Hebr. *Seeketh it or a journey a shoulder.*
Jos. 16. 1

a 1 Tim. 4: 1:
Acts 2: 17:
b Deu. 21: 17:
† Heb. *do not thou tell:*
c Deu. 33: 6:
d Ch. 35: 22:
* Or: *my crown is gone.*
e Pro. 18: 9:
* Or, *their words are weapons of violence*
Gen. 34. 13, 56
f Ch. 31: 23: 26:
† Heb. *hogbed the ox*
Gen. 34: 28:
g Jos. 18: 1.

be

be in the neck of thine enemies, thy fathers children shall *b* bow down before thee.

9 ¶ Judah is a Lyons whelp: from the prey my son thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion: who shal rouse him up?

10 The scepter shal not depart from Judah, nor a law-giver from between his feet, until * Shiloh come: and unto him shal the *i* gathering of the people be.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his asses colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the bloud of grapes.

12 His eyes shal be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ Zebulun shal dwel at the haven of the sea, and he shal be for an haven of ships: and *k* his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

14 Issachar is a strong ass couching down between two burdens.

15 And he saw that *a* rest was good, and the land that *it was* pleasant, and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ Dan *b* shal judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan shal be a serpent by the way, an † adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shal fall backward.

18 *c* I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ Gad, *d* a troop shal overcome him: but he shal overcome at the last.

20 ¶ Out of Asher *e* his bread *shall be* fat, and he shal yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ Naphtali is a hinde let loose: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph is a fruitful bough *even* a † fruitful bough by a well, whose branches run over the wall.

23 The Archers have sorely grieved him, *g* and shot at him, and hated him.

24 But his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong, by the hands of the mighty *God* of Jacob: from thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel.

25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who shal help thee, and by the Almighty, who shal bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts and of the womb.

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors: unto the utmost bound of the *b* everlasting hills, they shal be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him *that* was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shal raven as a wolf: in the morning he shal devour the prey, and at night he shal divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these are the *l* twelve tribes of Israel, and this is that their father spake unto them, and blessed them, every one according to his blessing, he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be *m* gathered unto my people: bury me with my fathers, in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite.

30 In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, *n* which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite, for a possession of a burying place.

31 (There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife, there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife, and there I buried Leah.)

32 The purchase of the field, and of the cave that is therein, *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, ? he gathered up his feet into the bed, and * yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 7 The funeral. 15 Joseph comforteth his brethren: 24 Their return prophesied.

AND *a* Joseph fell upon his fathers face and *b* wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the Physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians imbalmed Israel.

3 And fourty days were fulfilled for him (for so are fulfilled the days of those which are imbalmed) and the Egyptians † mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph *a* spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 *b* My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave * which I have digged for me, in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou *c* bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up *d* all the servants of Pharaoh, the Elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt.

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: onely their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a *e* very † great company.

10 And they came to the threshing floor of * Atad which is beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called * Abel-Mizraim, which is beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them.

13 For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of *b* Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a burying place, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

b Rev. 5. 5.
c That is the prosperous state of the Messias.
Heb. 7. 14.
1 Ma. 11. 20.
Hag. 2. 9.
Mat. 21. 12.
Joh. 2. 10.
d Jud. 5. 16.
e Jud. 5. 20.
† Heb. an arrow snake.
f Psal. 130. 5.
Isa. 26. 3
d 1 Chr. 5. 18.
20. 20.
e Deut. 33. 24.
f Jos. 19 32, 39.
† Heb. daughters.
Gen. 48. 5.
g Deut. 33. 13. 15
h Deut. 33. 16.
i Jud. 3. 15.
k Sam. 11. 6, 9, 11.
l Est. 8. 7. 9.
1 Gen. 35. 22.
m Heb. 12. 23. Chap. 25. 8. & 47. 9.
n Cha. 47. 30.
o Ch. 23. 18. 19

a Psal. 37. 37.
* being of years 147. and from the creation 2256.
a Deut. 6. 7. 8. Ephe. 6. 4.
b Joh. 11. 35.
c 2 Chr. 16. 14. 8c 32. 33. Mar. 14. 8. Joh. 12. 7 & 19. 40
† Heb. wept.
a Pro. 18. 28.
b Ch. 47. 29.
* Or, bought.
c Psal. 77. 3. Jer. 7. 33.
d Mat. 3. 5.
e 1 Sam. 2. 30.
† Heb. vehemently heavy.
* that is, a bramble. that is, the mourning of the Egyptians.
f Acts 7. 16.
g Chap. 13. 17. 19
h Ch. 23. 9. & 49. 30.

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will *a* peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they sent messengers unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin, for they did unto thee evil: and now we pray thee forgive the trespass of the servants *b* of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and *c* fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, *d* Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God.

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me, *e but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not; I will *f* nourish you and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 *g* And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, *h* I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, % God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, being an *k* hundred and ten years old: and they imbalmed him and he was put in a coffin in Egypt

a Lev. 26: 36: † Heb. *they gave charge or, advertise-ment to Joseph.*
b Mat. 6 12, 14, 15 Eph. 4. 32.
c Chap. 37. 7.
d Chap. 45: 5:
e Psal. 119. 71: Ge. 45. 5 Act. 3: 12, 13:
f Mat. 5: 44: 1 Rom. 12: 21:
† Heb. *to their hearts:*
g Num. 32: 39:
h Hebr. 11: 22:
† Heb. *visiting will visit.*
1 Exo. 13: 19:
Josh. 24: 32:
Act. 7. 16
% Ch. 41. 46. 8:
k 47: 11:

The second Book of MOSES,

Called † EXODUS.

† Heb. *Vello Smoth. that is, and, or, now these are the names.*

CHAP. I.

1 *Israel multiplieth,* 8 *though oppressed.*
15 *The midwives godliness.*

NOw these are the names of the *a* children of Israel which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 *b* Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah.

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,
4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
5 And all the souls that came out of the † loins of Jacob, were *c* seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already.*
6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.
7 ¶ *d* And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed † exceeding mighty, and the land was filled with them.
8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt which knew not Joseph.
9 And he said unto his people, Behold the people, of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we.
10 *a* Come on, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.
11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters, *b* to afflict them with their burdens; and they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses.
12 † But the more they afflicted them *c* the more they multiplied, and grew; and they were grieved, because of the children of Israel.
13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve *d* with rigour.
14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in morter and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.
15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives (of which the name of one was Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah.)
16 And he said, when ye do the office of a mid-wife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools; if it be a son, then ye shall *a* kill him, but if it be a daughter, then she shall live.
17 But the mid-wives *b* feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them: but saved the men-children alive.
18 And the king of Egypt called for the mid-wives: and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?
19 And the mid-wives said unto Pharaoh, *c* Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women; for they are lively and are delivered ere the mid-wives come in unto them.
20 Therefore God dealt well with the mid-wives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.
21 And it came to pass, because the mid-wives feared God, that he *d* made them houses.
22 And Pharaoh *e* charged all his people, saying, every son that is born, ye shall cast *f* into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

CHAP. II.

1 *Moses is born,* 3 *and cast into the flags:*
5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaohs daughter.*

AND there went *a* a man of the house of Levi, and *b* took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.
2 And the woman *c* conceived and bare a son: and when she saw him that he was *d* a goodly child, she hid him three moneths.
3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of *f* bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein, and she laid it in the flags, by the rivers † brink.
4 And *g* his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.
5 And the daughter of Pharaoh *lift.* came down to wash *her self* at the river, and her maidens walked along by the river side, and when she saw the

a Gen. 4: 6: 8:
b Gen. 35: 12: 1 Chr. 2: 1:
† Heb. *thigh.*
c Gen. 46: 27: Deut. 10: 22:
d Acts 7: 17:
† Heb. *with ve bimencie vehe mencie.* Deu. 26: 5:
a Psal. 105. 25:
† Heb. *masters of tribute.* Deu. 28. 47, 48:
b Chap. 1: 13: Eze. 20: 7: 8: 9:
† Heb. *and as they afflicted them so they multiplied.*
c Pro. 21. 30:
d Exo. 20: 5:
a Ezek. 29: 3: 4: 5:
b Neh. 5: 15:
Pro. 16: 6:
Acts 5: 29:
c Josh. 2: 5: 6:
1 Sam. 21: 2:
2 Kings. 6: 19:
d 4 Sam. 7: 11:
1 King. 2: 24:
& 11: 38
e Pro. 28. 15:
f Acts 7: 19:
Exod. 1: 20:
21: & 22
9, 30:
a Ch. 6. 16, 18, 20
b Num. 26. 59.
c Ch. 7. 7.
d Act. 7. 20:
Hebr. 11: 23:
e Acts 7: 20.
Hebr. 11: 23.
f Is. 18. 2.
† Heb.
g Exo. 15. 20.
Num. 26. 59.

the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened it, she saw the child, and behold the babe wept. And she * had compassion on him, and said, this is one of the Hebrews children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaohs daughter, shal I go, and call to thee † a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaohs daughter said to her, go. And the maid went and called the childs mother.

9 And Pharaohs daughter said unto her: Take the child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages, and the woman took the child and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaohs daughter, and he became *b* her son. And she called his name * Moses: and she said, Because *a* I drew him out of the water.

11 And it came to pass in those days when Moses *b* was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens, and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way, and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he slew the Egyptian: and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out *d* the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, *f* who made thee † a prince and a judge over us, intendest thou to kill me as thou killedst the Egyptian? and Moses feared and said, surely *f* this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing he sought to slay Moses, but Moses *g* fled from the face of Pharaoh, and *h* dwelt in the land of *i* Midian; and he sat down by a well.

16 Now the * priest of Midian had seven daughters, and they came and *k* drew water, and filled the troughs to water their fathers flocks.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away; but Moses stood up and *l* helped them; and watred their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that you are † come so soon to day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of of the shepherds, and also † drew water enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, and where is he? why is it that ye have left the man? call him that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man, and he *m* gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare him a son, and he called his *n* name Gershom; for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

23 And it came to pass o in proces of time that the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage; and they cryed, and their cry came up † unto God, by reason of the bondage.

24 And God heard their groanings, and God remembred his *q* covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God † had respect unto *them*.

† Heb. knew.

CHAP. III.

1 Moses keepeth Jethros flock. 2 God appeareth unto him in a burning bush, and sendeth him to deliver Israel.

NOw *a* Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the *b* mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 *c* And *c* the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a *d* flame of fire out of the midst of a bush, and he looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and tha *e* bush was not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see *f* this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, *g* Moses, Moses. And he said, Here am I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither, *b* put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy † ground.

6 Moreover, he said, *i* I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face: for he was *k* afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have † surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry, by reason of their taskmasters: for I know their sorrows,

8 And I *l* am come down to deliver † them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, unto a good land and a large, unto a land *m* flowing with milk and honey, unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will *n* send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 And Moses said unto God, who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt.

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee, and this shal be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee, When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shal serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shal say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you, and they shal say to me, What is his Name? what shal I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, † I AM THAT I AM: And he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The Lord GOD of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Ja-

Psal. 34: 22. *a* Psal. 78: 70, 71. *b* ver. 5. Ex. 18. 5. *c* Gen. 48: 16. Judg. 6: 12. *c* Acts 7: 3. *d* Heb. 12: 26. Isa. 9: 18. 33. 14. *f* Acts 7: 33. *g* Luke 22: 13. Gen. 22. *b* Jos. 5: 15. Acts 7: 23. Hebr. 10: 22. † Heb. *it is ground of boilnes.* 2 Per. 1: 18. *l* Ma. 22: 3: 32. *k* Hebr. 12: 21. Dan. 10: 7. 8. Mat. 17: 6. Rev. 17: 1. † Heb. *seeing I have seen.* 1 Sam. 9: 16. *l* Gen. 11: 5. † Heb. *him.* *m* Exo. 3: 17. Deu. 8. 7, 8, 9. *n* Acts 7: 35.

† Heb. *know.*

a Pharaoh. *b* Exo. 2. 10. † Heb. *drawer out.* *a* Phil. 3. 16. *b* Sam. 17. 3. Acts 7. 22. *c* Acts 7. 24. *d* Acts 7. 24. 25. *e* Acts 7. 26. *f* Gen. 29. 9. † Heb. *a man of justice.* † Heb. *a reward.* *g* Acts 7. 29. *h* King. 29. 3: Ma. 2. 13. *i* Acts 7: 87: 1 Gen. 25: 2. * Or, *prince:* Gen. 25. 14. 45. *k* Gen. 29: 10. † Heb. *hast hasted to come.* † Heb. *drawing drew.* * Deu. 7: 3: Judg. 21: 22. *m* Ch. 18: 3. *n* Acts 7: 30. *o* Jam. 5: 4. *q* Gen. 15: 14.

Job 13: 8.

cob hath sent me unto you: this is my Name for ever, and this is o my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go and gather the * elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, † I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt, unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And they shal hearken to thy voice, and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel unto the king of Egypt, and you shal say unto him, The Lord GOD of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go (we beseech thee) † three days journey into the wilderness, that we may *b* sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, * no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will stretch out my hand and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

21 And I will give this people *c* favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shal come to pass, that when ye go, ye shal not go empty:

22 *d* But every woman shal borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shal put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters, and ye shal spoil * the Egyptians.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Moses rod is turned into a serpent.* 6 *His hand is leprous.* 21 *Gods message to Pharaoh.*

AND Moses answered, and said, † But behold, *a* they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, *b* a rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it *c* became a serpent: And Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses; Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail: *d* And he put forth his hand and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand.

5 That they may believe that the Lord GOD of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was *e* leprous, as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again, and plucked it out of his bosom, and behold, it was *f* turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shal come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shal come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it *upon* the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river, † shal become *g* blood upon the dry land.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my lord, I am not † eloquent, neither heretofore, nor † since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, who hath made mans mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the *a* seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be *b* with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my LORD, send, I pray thee, by the hand of *him whom* thou * wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said: Is not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that *c* he can † speak well. And also behold, he cometh forth to meet thee, and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth, and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shal do.

16 And he shal be *d* thy spokesman unto the people: and he shal be, *even* he shal be to thee in stead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him in stead *e* of God.

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 And Moses went, and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren, which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: *f* for all the men are dead which sought thy † life.

20 And Moses *g* took his wife, and *h* his sons, and set them upon *i* an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt. And Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will *k* harden his heart, that he shal not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel is my son, *even* I my first-born.

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy first-born.

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and * sought to kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took *m* a sharp * stone, and cut off the fore-skin of her son, and † cast it at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody

o Hos. 12:5. Ps: 135: 13. & 102:12
* Or. *Senatours*
Ex: 12: 3, 21. & 3:16.
† Heb. *visiting I have visited.*
Gen: 21:1.
† Heb. *three days way.*
a Exo: 8:26.
* Or, *but by a strong hand.*
Ex: 6:1. Ps: 136: 12.
b Ch: 12: 36. & 11:3. Ps: 106: 46.
c Ch: 11:2. Gen: 39:21.
* Or, *Egypt.*
† Heb. *and*
a Ex: 2: 14. Act: 7: 25
b Lev: 27:32. Mic: 7: 14.
c Ex: 7: 9, 10.
d Jos: 5: 15.
e Num: 12: 10. 2 Kin: 5: 27.
f Deut: 32:39. Exo: 15:26. Mat: 8: 3.
g Ch: 12:8.
† Heb. *shal be and shal be.*
g Ex: 7:19. Judges 7:7. Mar: 7: 5.
† Heb. *I am not a man of words.*
† Heb. *Since yesterday, nor since thou hast spoken.*
a Psal: 146:8. Isa: 61:1.
b Mat: 10:19. Mar: 13: 11. Luk: 11. 12. Act: 7: 22.
* Or, *should.*
c 1 Cor. 12. 8, 10.
† Heb. *speaking speak.*
d Ch: 7. 1.
e Ex: 22. 34:35. Ps: 32. 6. Joh: 20. 34:35. f Mar: 2. 20.
† Heb: *soul.*
g Exo: 18:5.
b Exo: 18:3, 4. & 2:29. 3.
k Exo: 7:3. Deu: 2:30. Jos: 11. Isa: 19. 5. Ps: 89:23.
m Exo: 14:28.
* Or, *would have killed him*
Ge: 17. 14. Ju: 6. 25, 26. n Jos: 5:2.
* Or, *knife*
4 Heb. *made it touch*

bloody husband art thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband thou art, because of the †circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said *o* to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went & met him in the *p* mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD, who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 And Moses and Aaron went, and gathered together all the elders of the *q* children of Israel.

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had *r* visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they *k* bowed their heads, and worshipped.

CHAP. V.

1 *Pharaohs chiding,* 5 *increaseth Israels task,* 15 *and checketh their complaints.* 22 *Moses complaineth to God.*

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and *a* told Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord GOD of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold *b* a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said *c* Who is the LORD, that I should obey his voice, to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, *d* The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; *e* lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, *f* wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? Get ye unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are g* many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the task-masters of the people, and their *h* officers, saying,

7 Ye shal no more † give the people straw to make brick, * as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks which they did make heretofore, you shal lay upon them: you shal not diminish *ought* thereof; for they be idle, therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there *i* more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard * vain words.

10 ¶ And the task-masters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where you can find it: yet not ought of your work shal be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, to gather stubble in stead of straw.

13 And the task-masters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, your † daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaohs taskmasters had ser over them, *k* were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick, both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel, came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and behold, thy servants are beaten; but the †fault is in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye are idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go, *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now *and* work: for there shal no straw be given you, *a* yet shal ye deliver the rate of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they were in evil case, after it was said, Ye shal not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood *in* the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

21 And they said unto them, the Lord look *a* upon you & judge, because you have made our savour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hands to slay us.

22 And Moses *b* returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord: wherefore hast thou *so* evil intreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy Name, he hath done evil to this people, *c* neither hast thou † delivered thy people at all.

CHAP. VI.

1 *God renewth his promise by his Name* JEHOVAH. 14 *The genealogie of Reuben,* 16 *and of Levi.*

THen the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shal he let them go, and *a* with a strong hand shal he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD.

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the Name* of † God Almighty, but by my Name JEHOVAH was I *b* not known to them.

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And I have also heard *c* the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembred my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am the LORD, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage; and I will redeem you with a *d* stretched out arm, and with great judgments.

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shal know, that I am the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And

Heb. dreamers. Num. 17.28 Ch.3.1

a Ch.19.46 b Ex. 10.9 & 12.14,19 c Ex.3.19 Jo.11.15 Ps. 12.4 d Ch.3.18 e 2 King. 17.25 f Je.38.4 g Ch.1.12 h v.14,19 † Heb. add to give. Ex.4. 36.3 18 & 21,23 & 13.14 15 compare Act.2. 41.& 8. 1. & 9.1 & 12.9 † As yesterday or the day before yesterday † Heb. let the work be heavy upon the men r Jer.9.3 Rom. 7.12,13 † Heb. words of lying Je.43.2 2 Pet. 3.3,4 † Heb. master of a day in his day.

i Ex.1.11 k Ch.2.23 l Ge.18. 3. Ex.12. 27

a Ch.3.20 b Ch.4.21 c Ps.10.4 d Ch.3.18 e Ch.3.12 f Ch.4.21 g Ch.4.11 h Ge.12. 15 i Ch.3.7 k Ch.2.23 † Heb. deliver thou hast not delivered. Exo. 4.10,13 Ps.116.11 Jon. 4:1, & 9.

a Chap. 11.1, 33. & 13:3.9. Deut. 6.21, 22.8c 26.7, 8. † Heb. El-shaddai. Gen. 17.1. b Mat. 9.13. Gen. 22.14. & 26.24 & 27.20 Acts 7.5. Hebr. 11.9 10. c Exo. 2.23. d Deut. 4.34. 2 King. 17.36.

8 And

8 And I will bring you in unto *e* the land concerning the which I did † sweare to give it, to Abraham, to Isaac and to Jacob, and I will give it you for an heritage; I *am* the LORD.

9 And Moses spake so unto the children of Isreal: *f* but they hearkned not unto Moses, for † anguish of spirit, and for cruell bondage.

10 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Phaorah king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the Lord, saying, behold, the children of Israel have not harkned unto me; how then shal Pharaoh hear me, who am of *a* uncircumcised lips?

13 And the Lord spake unto Moses, & unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel and unto Pharoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers houses: *b* the sons of Reuben, the first born of Israel, *c* Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these be the families of Reuben.

15 *d* And the sons of Simeon: Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And these are the names of the *e* sons of Levi, according to their generations; Gershon, and Cohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi, were an hundred thirty and seven years.

17 The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimei, according to their families.

18 And the *f* sons of Kohath: Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And the sons of Merari: Mahali, & Mushi: these are the families of Levi, according to their generations.

20 And *g* Amram took him Jochebed his fathers sister to wife, and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 ¶ And the sons of Izhar: *h* Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 ¶ And the sons of *i* Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him *k* Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Nashon to wife, & she bare him *m* Nadab and Abihu, *n* Eleazar and Ithamar.

24 And the sons of Korah; Assir and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aarons son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife, and she bare him *o* Phinehas *c* these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites, according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

27 These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: These *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28 And it came to pass, on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt.

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD, speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD; Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and *p* how shal Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh:* 8 *His rod is turned into a serpent.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have * made thee a god to Pharaoh, and Aaron thy brother shal be thy propher.

2 Thou shal speak all that I command thee, and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And I will *b* harden Pharohs heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders *c* in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shal not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt, by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians shal know that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron *d* did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses was † fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore & three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shal speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take *e* thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh; *and* it shal become a † serpent.

10 And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, & they did so as the Lord had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men, & the *f* sorcerers; now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aarons rod *h* swallowed up their rods.

13 And he † hardned Pharaohs heart: that he hearkened not unto them, as the LORD had said.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaohs heart *k* is hardned, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning, lo, he goeth out unto the water, and thou shalt stand by the rivers brink against he come: and the rod which was turned to a serpent shall thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shall say unto him, The Lord GOD of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I am the LORD: behold, † I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand, upon the waters which are in the river, and they shal be turned *m* into blood.

18 And

---

e Gen. 28.13 † Heb. *lift up my hand* Gen. 14 22 Ezek. 20.11
f Heb. 12.11 Exo. 14.12. † Heb. *shortnes or straitnes of spirit.*
a Ch.4.5
b Gen. 46.9
c Gen. 46.9
d 1 Chr. 4.24
e Num. 3.17 1 Chr. 6.1
f Num. 26.57
g Ch.2.1 Num. 26.59
h Num. 16.1
i Lev. 10.4
k 1 Ch. 2.3,10
l Ru.4. 19,22.
m Lev. 10.1,3
n Num.20 25,26 1 Ch.e4
o Num. 25.7,8
* Or, *hosts*
In Heb. Saba, which meaneth a parmy standing in order, or, *battle ray, marching in rank & file in a militatry manner.*
Ex.12. 37,41
p Ch.6 9.30
* Or, *given thee*
a Ex.4. 16. 7.1
b ver.13 Ch.4.21 8.15
c Deu.20. 2,3,4
† Heb. *give my hand*
d Ch.7. 18,20 Ps.119.6 4
† Heb. *son of 80 year.* Acts 7. 20 Ex.2.23
e Ex.4. 2,20
† Heb. *Tanuin is properly a dragon* Ezek. 29.3 Mal.1.3
f 2 Tim. 3.8 *g* 2 The. 2.9
h 1 Joh. 4.3,4
i Rom. 2.5 Ex.4.21
k Ch. 8.32 & 19. 6.6,10, 11
† Heb. *is heavy*
† Heb. *I smite*
Ex.8.2 *a* ver.19 Judges 7.18 Amos 4.12
m Ch. 1.22 Rev. 16.6 Judges 1.9

18 And

18 And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink, and the Egyptians shall loath to drink of the water of the river.

19 and the Lord spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streames, upon the rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their † pools of water, that they may become blood, and that there may be blood thorowout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels* of wood, and in *vessels* of stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so as the LORD commanded; and he *a* lift up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants: and all the *b* waters that were in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river *c* died; and the river *d* stunk, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river: and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And the † magicians of Egypt did so with their inchantments: and Pharaohs heart was hardned, neither did he hearken unto them, as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned, and went into his house, neither did he *g* set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink: for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

2. Frogs are sent. 16 The dust is turned into lice. 20 The swarms of flies. 32 Pharaoh is hardned.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, *a* Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him: Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs.

3 And the river shal bring forth frogs abundantly, which shal go up & come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the † house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy * kneading troughs.

4 And *b* the frogs shal come up, both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the † frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land af Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people, and *d* I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: * When shal I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, † to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, that they may remain in the *a* river only?

10 And he said, * To morrow. And he said, Be *it* according to thy word; that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shal depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy people; they shal remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh, and *a* Moses cried unto the Lord, because of the frogs, which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together † upon heaps, and the land *b* stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was * respite, he *c* hardned his heart, and hearkned not unto them, as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may *d* become lice, throughout the all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so: for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice, in man and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice, throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their inchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God: And Pharaohs heart was hardned, and he hearkned not unto them, as the Lord had said.

20 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, & stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send * swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses; and the houses of the Egyptians shal be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are.

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shal be there, to the end thou mayest know, that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put † a division between my people and thy people: * to morrow shal this sign be.

24 And the Lord did so: and *f* there came a grievous swarm of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants houses, and into all the land of Egypt, the land was * corrupted by reason of the swarms of flies.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do: for we shal sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our GOD: Lo, shal we sacrifice the abo-

† Heb. gather into gather them heaps. ‡ Ch. 7.5. ‖ Ps. 78. 44 & 105. 29. Le. 16. 8 & 9. Jer. 22. 18 Deu. 11. 10. ‡ Ch. 8. 22. & 9. 26 † Ch. 7. 12. & 8. 7. ‡ Ch. 9. 24

* Or, tough. ‖ Ps. 83. 10 Deut. 28. 17 Ps. 78. 12, 43 † Heb. the frog. Ps. 78. 45 Rev. 16 13, 14 ‡ Ex. 5. 1. ve. 28. Ch. 9. 28 ‡ Ps. 78. 36 Re. 16. 10, 11

* Or, against when † Heb. to cut off. ‡ ve. 15 * Or, against to morrow. ‡ ver. 10 Ch. 32. 10 Ezek. 36. 37 † Heb. heaps, heaps. Gen. 14 10 ‖ Exo. 5. 21 Ezek. 39. 11 Joel 2 20 * Or, a breathing ‡ Exo. 7. 14 ‖ Ps. 105 31 Acts 12. 23 ‡ 1 Sam. 6. 9. Luke 14. 20 * Or, a mixture of noisome beasts Ps. 78. 43 & 105. 31 † Heb. a redemption Ps. 111. 9. * Or, by to morrow ‡ Ps. 105. 31 * Or, marred ‡ Exo. 3. 18 ‖ Deu. 7. 25 & 12. 30. 31 2 Kin. 23. 13 Ezr. 9. 1 ‖ Exo. 3. 18 & Ch. 10. 10

† Heb. *say unto us*

abominarion of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go three days journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shal † command us?

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness: only ye shal † not go very far away: *a* intreat for me.

† Heb. *removing far not remove far.*

a ver. 8. & 29.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the Lord, that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh *b* deal deceitfully any more, in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

b ver. 8.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses: and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people: there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh *c* hardned his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

c Zech. 7.11, 12

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beasts.* 8 *The plague of boyls and blains.* 13 *The plague of hail.*

THen the LORD said unto Moses, *a* Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

a Ch. 8.20 Amos 7.13.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattel which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there *shal be* a very grievous murrain.

b Ch. 8. 22

4 And the LORD shal *b* sever between the cattel of Israel, and the cattel of Egypt, and there shal nothing die of all that is the childrens of Israel.

† Heb. *a word* v. 19, 25 Ps. 78. 50

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shal do † this thing in the land.

d Ex. 7. 14.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and *c* all the cattel of Egypt died: but of the cattel of the children of Israel died not one.

† Heb. *the fulness of your fists.* * *The original word not used elsewhere, is scalding, or boyling blains.* Or, *blisters.* Deut. 29.27

7 And Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not *one* of the cattel of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh *d* was hardned, and he did not let the people go.

e Rev. 16.2 *f* 2 Tim. 3.8, 9 Ex. 7 11, 12 & 8.18 Rev. 6, 1

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, and unto Aaron, Take to you † handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it towards the heaven, in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shal become small dust in the land of Egypt, and shal be a boil breaking forth *with** blains, upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh, and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; & *e* it became a boil breaking forth *with* blains, upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the *f* Magicians could not stand before Moses, because of the boils, for the boil was upon the Magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardned the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them, as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

g Exo. 4.21 Rev. 11

13 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up *b* early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

b Ps. 101.8 *i* Rom. 6.13

14 For I will at this time send *I* all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people: that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

k Rom. 9.17 † Heb. *make thee stand.* Ch. 10. 1, 2 Ps. 78. 43 Prov. 10. 25 † Heb. *for to declare* (or *tell*) *my name.* Rom. 9. 17

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee, and thy people with pestilence, and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed, *a* for this *cause* have I † raised thee up, for to shew in thee my power, and that my Name may † be declared throughout all the earth.

b Hab. 3. 2 Ps. 78. 38 † Heb. *set not his heart unto.* Ex. 7. 23 † Heb. *gave voices,* Rev. 6. 1 Jo. 40. 9 *c* Job. 38. 21. 3 *d* Ps. 78. 47, 48 & 105. 32. 33 *e* ver. 27 *f* Rev. 16. 8 † Heb. *from man. even unto beast* g ve. 6. Ch. 8. 12

17 As yet exalteth thou thy self against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time, I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt, since the foundation thereof, even until now.

19 Send therefore now, and *b* gather thy cattel, and all that thou hast in the field: for *upon* every man and beast which shal be found in the field, and shal not be brought home, the hail shal come down upon them, and they shal die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD amongst the servants of Pharaoh, made his servants and his cattel flee into the houses,

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD, left his servants and his cattel in the field.

c Job. 38. 21. 3 *d* Ps. 78. 47, 48 & 105. 32. 33

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

e ver. 23 *f* Rev. 16. 8 † Heb. *from man. even unto beast* g ve. 6. Ch. 8. 12

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven, and the LORD † sent thunder and *c* hail, and the *d* fire ran along upon the ground, and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was *e* none like it in all the land of Egypt, since it became *f* a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt, all that was in the field, † both man and beast: and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 *g* Only in the land of Goshan, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

h Exo. 10. 16 † Heb. *voices of God:* Ps. 29. 3, 4, 5 † Heb. *ye shal not add to stand.* 1 Kin. 18. 40 Ps. 45

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, *h* I have sinned *this* time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

28 Intreat the LORD, (for it is enough) that there be no more † mighty thunderings and hail, and I will let you go, and ye shal † stay no longer.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the Lord, *and* the thunder *i* shal cease, neither shal

shal there be any more hail, that thou mayest know how that the *k* earth *is* the LORDS.

30 But as for thee, and thy servants, I know that ye will *l* not yet fear the Lord GOD.

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* boiled:

32 But the wheat and the ry were not smitten: for they were not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and *a* hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain, and the hail, and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardned his heart, he and his servants.

35 And the heart of Pharaoh *b* was hardned: neither would he let the children of Israel go, as the LORD had spoken † by Moses.

CHAP. X.

1 *The plague of locusts:* 21 *and of darkness.* 27 *Pharaohs hardness.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for *a* I have hardned his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him.

2 And that thou mayest tell in the *b* ears of thy son, and of thy sons son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done amongst them, that ye may know how that I am the LORD.

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the Hebrews, how long wilt thou refuse *c* to humble thy self before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me.

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the † locusts into thy coast.

5 And they shal cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth, and they shal *d* eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shal eat every tree, which groweth for you out of the field.

6 And they shal fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians, which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth, unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 And Pharaohs servants said unto him, how long shal this man be a* snare unto us? Let the men go, that they may serve the Lord their God: Knowest thou not yet, that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh, and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that shal go?

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young, and with our old, with our sons, and with our daughters, with our flocks, and with our herds will we go: for we *must hold* a feast unto the Lord.

10 And he said unto them, Let the Lord be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: Look to it, for evil is before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD, for that you did desire: and they were driven out from Pharaohs presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the Lord brought an *a* east wind upon the land all that day, and all that night: and when it was morning, the east wind brought the * locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they: before them there were *b* no such locusts as they, neither after them shal be such.

15 For they covered the * face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkned, and they *c* did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left, and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field throw all the land of Egypt.

16 Then Pharaoh † called for Moses and Aaron in haste: and he said, *d* I have sinned against the LORD your God, *e* and against you,

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and *f* entreat the Lord your God, that he *may* take away from me this death only.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, *b* and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong * west wind, which took away the locusts, and † cast them into the *i* red sea: there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart: so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, † even darkness which may be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven: and there was a thick darkness *a* in all the land of Egypt three days.

23 They *b* saw not one another, neither *c* rose any from his place for three days; but all the children of *d* Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD: only let your flocks and your herds be stayed; let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give † us also sacrifices, and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattel also shal go with us: there shal not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the Lord our God, and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD *e* hardned Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thy self; see my face † no more; for in that day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

29 And

---

k Pf. 24.1 Deut. 10. 14.

l Deut. 29.4 Isa. 6.10 Jer. 5.21 Ezek. 12.2 Mat. 13.14 Mark 8.18 Rom. 11.8

a Jam. 5.17, 18. *b* 1 Chr. 28.22

† Heb. *harden the heart of Moses.*

Mal. 1.1

a ver. 1 Deut. 2.30 Josh. 11.20 Rom. 9.18 *b* Ch. 13.8 Deut. 6.7, 8. 20.22

c Is. 1.3 Jer. 5.3

† Heb. *arbeh, so named of a multitude* Prov. 30.27

† Heb. *eye* *d* Ch. 9.32 Joel 1.4

* Or, *a snare of offence.* Josh. 23.13 Acts 15.10 Prov. 29.6 Exod. 23.33

† Heb. *who and who*

a Gen. 8.1. Num. 11.31

* Or, *grashoppers* Deut. 28.38 Rev. 9.3, 5, 7

b Joel 1. 2, 3, 4

† Heb. *eye*

c ver. 5. *e* Ps. 78. 46. 8c 105.34, 35

† Heb. *hasten to call*

d Ch. 9.27 1 Sam. 26.21 *e* 1 Sam. 14.44 Num. 21.7

f 1 Kin. 13.6 Acts 8. 24

g 2 Cor. 11.23

h Mac. 5.14

† Heb. *a sea wind*

† Heb. *fastened*

i Acts 7.36

† Heb. *that one may feel darkness*

† Heb. *darkness of obscurity*

a Ps. 105.28 *b* Job 18.5, 6 *c* 1 Sam. 2.9 *d* Is. 60. 1, 2

† Heb. *into our hands*

e Exo. 4. 21 Rev. 10 10, 11

† Heb. *and not to see*

f Heb. 11.17 Ex. 11. 4,8

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken *f* well, I will see thy face again no more

CHAP. XI.

1 Gods message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague more upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence, when he shal let you go, he shal † surely thrust you out hence altogether.

† Heb. *thrusting, thrust a* Ex. 5. 21. & 12. 39

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, *a* jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

b Ps. 106. 46 Ex. 12. 36 *c* 2 Sa. 7. 9 Est. 9. 4 *d* Ex. 12. 29

3 And the LORD gave the people *b* favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover, the man Moses was *c* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs servants, and in the sight of the people.

e Ex. 4. 23 & 12. 19 *f* Judg. 16. 21 If. 47. 12 *g* Ex. 12. 30 *h* Josh. 10, 21 Job 5 16, 23 Mal. 3. 18 Ex. 8. 22

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, *d* About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt.

5 And all the *e* first-born in the land of Egypt shal die, from the first-born of Pharaoh, that sitteth upon his throne even unto the first-born of the maid-servant that is *f* behind the mill, and all the first-born of beasts.

6 And there shal be *g* a great cry throwout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shal be like it any more.

† Heb. *at thy feet.*

7 But against any of the chidren of Israel shal not *h* a dog move his tongue against man or beast, that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a *i* difference between the Egytians and Israel.

† Heb. *heat of an anger* *a* Num. 12. 3 Exo. 32, 19 *b* Rom. 9. 17

8 And all these thy servants shal come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, get thee out, & all the people that † follow thee: and after that I will go out: and he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

† Heb. *sea bind* † Heb. *listened* Acts 7. 36 † Heb. *that one may feel mark-jes* † Heb. *mark-jes of obscurity* Ps. 105. 28 Job 8. 5, 6 1 Sam. 2. 9 Is. 60. 2 † Heb. *into our hands* Exo. 4. 1 Rev. 16 10, 11 † Heb. *and not to see*

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shal not hearken unto you, that *b* my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardned Pharaohs heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAP. XII.

3 The passover is instituted. 29 The first-born are slain. 31 The Israelites are driven out of the land.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

* called *Heb.* Ex. 13. 4 *in Cald. Nisan* Est. 3. 7 *a* Josh. 4. 19 Heb. 7. 26 * or, kid Jo. 1. 29 *b* Le. 22. 21, 22, 24 † Heb. *son of a year.* Lev. 22, 27, 28

2 * This moneth *shal be* unto you, the beginning of moneths: it shal be the first moneth of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the *a* tenth day of this moneth they shal take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a * lamb for an house.

4 And if the houshold be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house, take it according to the number of the souls, every man according to his eating shal make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shal be *b* without blemish, a male * of the first year, ye shal take it out from the sheep, or from the goats.

6 And ye shal keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same moneth, and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shal kill it † in the evening.

† Heb. *between the two evenings* Ex. 16. 12 Deut. 16. 4, 6 Num. 9. 3, 5 & 28. 4

7 And they shal take of the *c* blood, and strike it on the two side-posts, and on the *d* upper door post of the houses wherein they shal eat it.

c Ex. 24. 6 Heb. 9. 13, 19, 21 1 Pet. 1. 2 *d* Ex. 12. 22 2 Cor. 1. 22 Eph. 1. 13 *e* Ex. 11. 3 *f* Lev. 23. 6 Num. 28. 17 Deut. 16. 3 *g* Josh. 5. 11 1 Cor. 5. 7, 8 1 Pet. 1. 19 Rev. 5. 6, 9, 12 & 13. 8 *h* Ex. 29. 17 Lev. 1. 9 & 4. 11 & 8. 21 *i* Ps. 22. 15 Is. 1. 6 *k* Ex. 29. 34 Lev. 8. 32 Num. 19. 5 2 Chr. 34. 5 * Or, princes Is. 19. 13

8 And they shal eat the flesh in that night rost with fire, and *e* unleavened bread, *and* with † bitter *herbs* they shal eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but rost *with* fire: *g* his head, with his legs, and with the appurtenance thereof.

10 And ye shal let nothing of it remain *h* until the morning, and that which remaineth of it until the morning, ye shal burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shal ye eat it, with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand, and ye shal eat it in haste: it is the LORDs passover:

12 For I will pass thorow the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast, and against all the * gods of Egypt I will execute judgment, *I am* the LORD.

13 And the blood shal be to you for a token upon the houses where you *are*; and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shal not be upon you, † to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

† Heb. *for a destruction* ‖ Heb. *statute of eternity* *a* Pro. 29. 14 Da. 2. 9 *b* Exo. 31. 14 *c* Le. 23. 39 † Heb. *soul.* † Heb. *the strength (or, age) of this day* *d* Num. 20. 16 *e* ver. 41. 51 *f* Lev. 23. 5 Num. 28. 16

14 And this day shal be unto you for a memorial: and you shal keep it a feast to the LORD thorowout your generations: you shal keep it a feast by † an ordinance *a* for ever.

15 Seven days shal ye eat unleavened bread, even the first day ye shal put away leaven out of your houses: For whosoever eareth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul *b* shal be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day there *shal be* an holy *c* convocation, and in the seventh day there shal be an holy convocation to you: no manner of work shal be done in them, save that which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shal observe the *feast of* unleavened bread: for in this † self same day have *d* I brought your *e* armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shal ye observe this day in your generations, by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ In the first *moneth*, on the fourteenth day of the moneth at even, ye shal eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the moneth at even.

19 Seven days shal there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eareth that which is leavened, even that soul shal be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

g Ma. 16 6, 12 1 Cor. 5. 7, 6. 7, 13

20 Ye shal eat nothing *g* leavened: in all your habitations shal ye eat unleavened bread.

h ver. 3 Ch. 3. 15 * Or, kid. ‖ Heb. 11. 28

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the *h* elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out, and take you a * lamb, according to your families, and kill the passover.

22 ‖ And ye shal take a bunch of

Hyssop,

k Exo. 21.6,8 Levit. 14.4 Acts 11.9

* Or, *poſtſom we say, the door*

l Isa.26. 20,21 Ioel 2. 16,17

m Num. 33.4

† Heb. *word*

n Ioſ.5. 10

o Ch.13. 8,9,14

p Exo. 4.11

q Ch. 29.30

† Heb. 11.28.

r Ch.11 6

† Th.5. 2,3

s Ex.4. 22,23 Pſ.78.51

† Heb. *houſe of the pit*

t Ch.11. 6 Pr.21. 13

u Ch.8. 8.28 & 9.28

v Ch.11. 8. Pſ.105. 38

w Gen. 20.3†

* Or, *dough* ver.39. 1Ch.3. 22.8c 11 2

x Ne 1. 2.4,5 Gen.33 4 Pr16.7

y Num. 33.3

z Gen. 47.11

a Pſ. 105.37

† Heb. *a great mixture*

Num. 11.4 Zac.8. 23

b Gen. 15.14

c Exo. 3.22

d Iob 29.14

e Exo. 25.5

f Exo. 35.23

g Ezek. 16.7

h Gen. 15.13 Acts 7.6

i Gen. 46.4 Exo. 3.8

k by hyſſop, and dip it in the blood that is in the baſon, and ſtrike the * lintel and the two ſide poſts, with the blood that is in the baſon; and none of you *l* ſhal go out at the door of his houſe, until the morning.

23 For the LORD will paſs through to ſmite the Egyptians: and when he ſeeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two ſide poſts, the LORD will paſs over the door, and will not ſuffer the *m* deſtroyer to come in unto your houſes to ſmite *you*.

24 And ye ſhal obſerve this † thing for an ordinance to thee, and to thy ſons for ever.

25 And it ſhal come to paſs, when ye be come *n* to the land, which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promiſed, that ye ſhal keep this ſervice.

26 And it ſhal come to paſs, when your children ſhal ſay unto you, *o* what mean ye by this ſervice?

27 That ye ſhal ſay, It is the ſacrifice of the LORDS paſſover, who paſſed over the houſes of the children of Iſrael in Egypt: when he ſmote the Egyptians, and delivered our houſes. And the people *a* bowed the head, and worſhipped.

28 And the children of Iſrael went away, *b* and did as the LORD had commanded Moſes and Aaron; ſo did they.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, that *c* at midnight the LORD ſmote *d* all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, from the firſt-born of Pharaoh, that ſat on his throne, unto the firſt-born of the captive that was in the † dungeon, and all the firſt-born of cattel.

30 And Pharaoh roſe up in the night, he and all his ſervants, and all the Egyptians, and there was a great cry in Egypt: for there was not one houſe where there was not one dead.

31 ¶ And he called for Moſes and Aaron by night, and ſaid, Riſe up, *and* get you forth from among my people, both you and the children of Iſrael: and go, ſerve the LORD, as ye have ſaid.

32 Alſo take your flocks, and your herds, as ye have ſaid, and be gone, and *f* bleſs me alſo.

33 And the Egyptians were *g* urgent upon the people, that they might ſend them out of the land in haſte: for they ſaid, we be all *h* dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their † kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their ſhoulders.

35 And the children of Iſrael did according to the word of Moſes; & *i* they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of ſilver, & jewels of gold, and raiment.

36 And the LORD gave the people *k* favour in the ſight of the Egyptians, ſo that they lent unto them ſuch things as they required: and they ſpoiled the Egyptians.

37 And *l* the children of Iſrael journeyed from *m* Rameſes to Succoth, about ſix hundred thouſand on foot, *that were* men, beſide children.

38 And a mixed multitude went up alſo with them, and flocks, and herds, even very much cattel.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough, which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; becauſe they were thruſt out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themſelves any victual.

40 Now the ſojourning of the children of Iſrael, who dwelt in Egypt, *was o* four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to paſs at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, *even* the *p* ſelf ſame day it came to paſs, that all the hoſts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It is a † night to be much obſerved unto the LORD, for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: This is that night of the LORD to be much obſerved of all the children of Iſrael in their generations.

43 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes and Aaron, This is the ordinance of the paſſover; there ſhal *q* no ſtranger eat thereof.

44 But every mans ſervant that is † bought for money, when thou haſt circumciſed him, *a* then ſhal he eat thereof.

45 A forreiner, and an hired ſervant ſhal *b* not eat thereof.

46 *c* In one houſe ſhal it be eaten, thou ſhalt not carry forth ought of the fleſh abroad out of the houſe: neither ſhal ye *d* break a bone thereof.

47 All the congregation of Iſrael ſhal † keep it.

48 And when a ſtranger ſhal ſojourn with thee, and will § keep the paſſover to the LORD, let all his males be circumciſed, and then let him come near, and keep it: and he ſhal be as one that is born in the land, for no uncircumciſed perſon ſhal eat thereof.

49 *e* One law ſhal be to him that is home-born, and unto the ſtranger that ſojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Iſrael: as the LORD commanded Moſes and Aaron, ſo did they.

51 And it came to paſs the ſelfſame day, that the LORD did bring the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt, by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The firſt-born are ſanctified to God.*
3 *The memorial of the paſſover commanded.* 10 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and of fire.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 *a* Sanctifie unto me *b* all the firſt-born, whatſoever openeth the womb among the children of Iſrael, both of man and of beaſt: it is mine.

3 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the people, *c* remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the houſe of * bondage: for by *d* ſtrength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there ſhal *e* no leavened bread be eaten.

4 This day came ye out in the moneth Abib.

5 And it ſhal be when the LORD ſhal bring thee into the land of the *f* Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hiwites, and the *g* Jebuſites, which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou ſhalt keep this ſervice in this moneth.

6 Seven days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, and in the ſeventh day *ſhal be* a feaſt to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread ſhal be eaten ſe-

o Gen. 15.18. Acts 7. 6

p ver.51 † Heb. *a night of obſervations*

q ver.19

† Heb. *the purchaſe of ſilver* Gen.17 12.13

a Nu.31 19,24 Ioſ.5. 23

b Lev. 22.10

c Nu. 9. 12

d Jo.19. 33,36

† Heb. *do it* Num. 9 13

† Heb. *do.*

§ Num. 15.15.

e Num. 15.29

a Ch.22. 29.&34 19 Lev.27. 30.3.13 &8.8.16

b Nu. 18.17 Ge.4.4 Gal.1. 15

c Ch. 23.15

† Heb. *ſer vants*

d Lu.11 21,22

e Ex.12 8.15

f Ge.10 15,18

g Deut. 7.1

seven days: and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee: neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt *b* shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me, when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for a *i* sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for *k* a memorial between thine eyes; that the LORDS law may be in thy mouth, for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee, and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 *a* That thou shalt † set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast, which thou hast, the male shall be the LORDS.

13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a * lamb, and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck, and all the firstborn of man amongst thy children *b* shalt thou redeem.

14 And it shall be when thy son asketh thee † in time to come, saying, *c* What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 And it came to pass when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the first-born of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males: but all the first-born of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a † token upon thine hand, and for * frontlets between thine eyes: For by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not through the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near: For God said, lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt.

18 But God led the people about, through the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up * harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, *d* God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 And *e* they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And *f* the LORD went before them by day in a *g* pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night.

22 *h* He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night *from* before the people.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Pharaoh pursueth. 10 *The Israelites murmure:* 21 *They pass through the Red sea.* 23 *The Egyptians drowned.*

AND * the LORD spake unto Mo-

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before *a* Pihahiroth, between *b* Migdol and the sea, over against *c* Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They *are* * intangled in the land: the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that he shall follow after them, and I will be *d* honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, that the Egyptians may know that I am the LORD. And they did so.

5 And it was told the king of Egypt, that the people *e* fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him.

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and † captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD *f* hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an *g* high hand.

9 But the *h* Egyptians pursued after them, (all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh and his horsemen: and his † army) and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift up their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them, and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel *i* cried out unto the LORD.

11 And they said unto Moses, *k* Because there were no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? Wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 *l* Is not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? for it had been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: * for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again *m* no more for ever.

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall *n* hold your peace.

15 And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore *o* criest thou unto me? Speak unto the children of Israel that they go forward.

16 But lift thou up *p* thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry ground through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me *q* honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hosts, upon his chariots, and upon his horse-men.

18 And the Egyptians shall know, *q* Heb. that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horse-men.

19 And

a Num. 33.7.
b Jer. 44.1
c Num. 32.38.
* Or, perplexed.
d Exod. 14.17, 18. Rom. 9.17. Exe. 28. 22.
e Ch. 5. 20 and 13. 3. 2.
† Heb. Salasim which signifieth thirds.
f Exod. 4.21
g Num. 33.3
h Josh. 24.6
† Heb. power.
i Josh. 24.7
k Ps. 106 7, 8
l Ch. 5.9
* Or, for
m Heb. as you have seen the Egyptians to day.
n Neh. 9. 9 Isa. 42. 14.
2 Ch. 20 17
Ps. 50.3. & 83.1
o Isa. 54. 24 Rom. 8. 26 Deut. 5. 13, 14.
p Exod. 4.2 & 7. 9 & 17.5
q Neh. 9. 10

a Ex.23 20,22 19 And *a* the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed, and went behind them, and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians, and the camp of Israel, and it was *b* a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

b Ps.18. 11, 12

c Ps.114 5 & 77. 16

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea, and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east-wind all that night, and made the sea *d* dry land, and the waters were *e* divided.

d Josh. 4.23

e Ps.114 3

22 And the *f* children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon dry ground: and the waters were *g* a wall unto them, on their right hand, and on their left.

f Ps.78. 13

g Ps.78. 13, 14 Heb.11. 29

23 And the Egyptians pursued and went in after them, to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaohs horses, his chariots, and his horse-men.

h Ps.77. 18, 19 Hab.3. 8, 9

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD *h* looked unto the host of the Egyptians, thorow the pillar of fire, and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians.

25 And took off their chariot wheels, that they drove them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel: for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

* Or, *made them to go heavily.* Heb. *with heaviness.*

26 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horse-men.

† Heb. *Egyptian said Let me flee.*

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD † overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

k Ps.46. 6

28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horse-men, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them, there remained not so much as † one of them.

† Heb. *hook.*

29 But the *m* children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea, & the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

l Ps.106 11

m Dan. 3.27

30 Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel *n* saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea † shore.

n ver.13

† Heb. *lip.*

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and believed the LORD and *o* his servant Moses.

† Heb. *hand.*

o 2 Chr. 20. 20

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moses song.* 22 *Bitter waters sweetned.*

a Ps.106 12

THen sang a Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the LORD *b* for he hath triumphed † gloriously, the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

† Heb *excelling excelleth*

b Ps. 65. 35 c Lu.2.20

2 The LORD is *c* my strength and song, and he is become *d* my salvation; he is my God, and I will prepare him an habitation; my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

d Ps.30. 8 & 118. 28

e Heb. 3.8,9

3 The LORD *is* a man of war: the LORD *is* his Name.

f Ch.14.7 Rev 19, 17, 18

4 Pharaohs chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his *f* chosen captains also are drowned in the red sea.

5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom * as a stone.

* Or, *as lead* ver.10 Neh.9. 11

6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is *g* become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

g Ps.118 15,16 Zac. 2. 8 Acts 9. 4

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up *g* against thee? thou sentest forth thy wrath; *which* consumed them *h* as stubble.

h Is.5. 24 and 47. 14

8 And with the *i* blast of thy nostrils the waters were *k* gathered together; the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were *l* congealed in the *m* heart of the sea.

i Job 4. 9

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, *n* I will divide the spoil: my lust shall be satisfied upon them: I will draw my sword, mine hand shall * destroy them.

k Heb. 3. 10

10 Thou didst *o* blow with thy wind, the sea *p* covered them, they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

l Hos. 13 m Job 2. 3

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, amongst the * gods? Who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, *q* fearful in praises, doing wonders?

n Jud 5. 30

† Or. *repossess them.*

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast † led forth the people which thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy † habitation.

Num. 14. 13

o ver. 8

p Deu. 11. 4

Ps. 106 11

14 *r* The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

* Or, *mighty ones.* Exod 22. 23

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

q Ps.99. 3

16 Fear and dread shall fall upon them, by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone, till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, which thou hast purchased.

r Ps.48. 4 20 † Or. *people* Ps.74. 2 21

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, in the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in, in the sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.

s Deu. 4.25

18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots, and with his horse-men into the sea, & the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them: but the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the prophetess the sister of Aaron, took a *a* timbrel in her hand, and all the women went out after her, with timbrels, and *b* with dances.

a Ps. 81. 2 Sa. 6. 5 b Jud. 11. 34 & 21. 21

21 And Miriam *c* answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously, the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

c 2 Ch. 20. 21 Ps. 136. 1

22 So Moses brought Israel from the red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of *d* Shur: and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

d Num. 33. 8 Gen. 16. 7

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called * Marah.

* Or, *bitterness* Ch. 15. 23

24 And the people murmured a-

f Mat. 6 25 gainst Moses, saying, f What shal we drink?

g Ps. 50. 15 25 And he g cried unto the LORD, and the LORD shewed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he made a statute and an ordinance, and there he h proved them.

h Deut. 8. 2, 16

i Deut. 28. 1

k Deut. 6. 18

l Deut. 7. 15 m Ps. 41. 4 n Num. 33. 9

26 And said, i If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is k right in his sight, and will give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, l I will put *none* of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that m healeth thee.

27 n And they came to Edom, where *were* twelve wells of water, and three-score and ten palm-trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

The Israelites murmure for want of bread. 11 *Quails are sent,* 14 *and manna.*

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness *a* of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month, after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

a Exo. 16. 1

b Gen. 19. 4 † Heb. *who will give.* Jer. 2. 6 Ps. 107. 9 Ps. 78. 44, 25 & 105. 40 † Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.* Mat. 6. 11 c Deut. 8. 2 Exodus 15. 25

2 And the b whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, * Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full: for ye have brought us forth into c this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, d I will rain bread from heaven for you: and the people shall go out, and gather a † certain rate every day, that I may e prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

d Num. 4. 10 & 6. 42 1 Sam. 7. 7 e Deut. 8. 2 Exodus 15. 25

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day, they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the Lord hath brought you out from the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning, then ye shall a see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth b your murmurings against the LORD: And what are we that ye murmure against us?

a Num. 14. 10 & 16. 42 1 Sam. 4. 7 b Exod. 15. 24 Hos. 12. 6 1 Sam. 8. 7

8 And Moses said, *This shall be* when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full: for that the LORD heareth your murmurings, which ye murmure against him, and what *are* we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and behold, the d glory of the LORD e appeared in the cloud.

d Ezek. 3. 23 & 8. 4 & 43. 2 Isaiah. 60. 1, 2 e Exod. 16. 7, 10 & Ch. 13 & 40. 34 Num. 14. 10 & 16. 19 & 17. 7 & 20. 6 Deut. 31. 15

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: Speak unto them, saying, † At even ye shall f eat flesh, and in the g morning ye shall be filled with bread: and ye shall know that I am the LORD your God.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

f Num. 11. 31 g Ps. 78. 29 & 105. 40

13 And it came to pass, that at even h the quails came up, and covered the camp, and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

h Num. 11. 31

14 And when i the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness there lay a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground.

i Num. 11. 7 Ps. 78. 24

15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, * It is manna, for they wist not what it *was.* And Moses said unto them, k This is the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

* Or, *what is this?* k Joh. 6. 31 1 Cor. 10. 3

16 This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded: gather of it every man according to his eating; l an omer for every man according to the number of your † persons, take ye every man for them which *are* in his tents.

l Ver. 36 † Heb. *by the pole,* or, *head.*

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, m he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered n every man according to his eating.

m 2 Cor. 8. 15 n Ex. 12. 4

19 And Moses said unto them, o Let no man leave of it until the morning.

o Ex. 12. 10 & 23. 18 & 29. 34

20 Notwithstanding, they hearkened not unto Moses, but some of them left of it until the morning, and it † bred worms, and stank; and Moses was wroth with them.

† Heb. *wormed worms.* John 6. 32

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating; and when the sun waxed hot, p it melted.

p Prov. 10. 4, 5 Joh. 6. 6, 8

22 And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

† Heb. *sabbath of holiness.*

23 And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* the rest of the † holy sabbath unto the LORD; bake that which you will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe, and that which remaineth over, lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade; and it did q not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

q Exodus 29. 18 Prov. 15. 16

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day, for to day is a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shal not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shal gather it, but on the seventh day *which is* the sabbath, in it there shal be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, that there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day, for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place; let no man go r out of his place on the seventh day.

r Lev. 23. 3 Act. 1. 15. 21 Ex. 23. 7

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

c Num. 11.7 d Num. 11.8 e Heb. 9.4 f verse 34. g Ex.25. 16,24 Deut. 10.5 h 1 Cor. 10.5. Jude 5. 1 Cor.11 27,29 i Josh. 5.12 * a common measure much like an English bushel, as some say, seven gallons and a half.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof, Manna, and it *was* like coriander-seed, white: and the *d* taste of it *was* like wafers made with honey.

32 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations, that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, & lay it up *f* before the LORD to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before *g* the testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did *h* eat manna fourty years, *i* until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer is the tenth part of * an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmure for water at Rephidim.* 5 *Moses is sent to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek fighting with Israel, is overcome.*

n Num. 33.12, 14 b Num. 20.3,4, † Heb. *give ye us waters.*

AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin after their journeys: according to the commandment of the LORD, & pitched in *a* Rephidim: & *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 Wherefore *b* the people did chide with Moses, and said, † Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, why chide you with me? Wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

c Exod. 14, 15 Ps.95.7.

3 And the people thirsted there for water, and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us, and our children, and our cattel with thirst.

4 And Moses *c* cried unto the LORD, saying, What shal I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

d Ch.7. 20 Num. 20.9 Ps.78.15 & 105. 41 1 Cor, 10.4 * that is, tentation. * that is, chiding, or, strife.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel: and thy rod *d* wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 Behold, I will stand before thee there, upon the rock in Horeb, and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shal come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so, in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place * Massah, and * Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempred the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

e Deut. 25.17 * Called Jesus; Acts 7. 45

8 ¶ Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto * Joshua, Chuse us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill, with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

* Ps.24 2 H.1.15

11 And it came to pass when Moses * held up his hand that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses hands were heavy, and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon: and Aaron, and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side, and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek, & his people, with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, write this for a memorial in a book, & rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for *f* I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it * JEHOVAH Nisi.

16 For he said, * because the LORD hath sworn, *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek, from generation to generation.

f Deut. 25. 19 1 Sam. 15.3 * that is, the Lord my banner. * Or, because the hand of Amalek is against the throne of the Lord. therefore, &c. Hebr. the hand upon the throne of the Lord.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife & two sons:* 7 *Moses entertaineth him.* 23 *Jethros counsel is accepted.*

WHen a Jethro the † priest of Midian Moses father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, & that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt:

a Ch.2. 16 & 3. 1 † Cald. prince.

2 Then Jethro, Moses father in law, took Zipporah Moses wife, *b* after he had sent her back.

b Ch.4. 26

3 And her two sons, of which the *c* name of the one *was* * Gershom: (for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land)

c Ch.2. 22 * that is, a stranger there.

4 And the name of the other *was* * Eliezer: (for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh)

* that is, my God is an helper.

5 And Jethro Moses father in law came with his sons, and his wife unto Moses, into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God.

Genesis 15.2

6 And *d* he said unto Moses, I thy father in law am come unto thee, and thy wife, & her two sons with her.

d ver.7 Matth. 8.6,8 with Luke 7.36

7 ¶ And Moses went out to e meet his father in law, and *f* did obeisance, and *g* kissed him: and they asked each other *of their* † welfare, and they came into the tent.

e Acts 28. 15 † Heb. peace.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israels sake, *and* all the travel that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD had delivered them.

f 1 Kin. 19 2. 19 g Gen. 29. 11 † Heb. found them.

9 And Jethro rejoyced for all the † goodness which the LORD had done to Israel: whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

h Gen. 22. 12 i Ch.12 10 16,22 † Heb. word. k Deut. 18.7

11 *h* Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: *i* for in the † thing wherein they dealt proudly, *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses father in law, took a burnt-offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses father in law *k* before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from

* Or, new-moon. g Gal. 4.25 h Acts 7.38 c Deu. 29.2

from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thy self alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me *to enquire of God.

16 When they have † a matter, they come unto me, & I judge between one and another, & I do make them know the statutes of God, and his laws.

17 And Moses father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not good.

18 † Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee, for this thing is too heavy for thee: *l* thou art not able to perform it thy self alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shal be with thee: be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest *m* bring the causes unto God.

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and *n* the work that they must do.

21 Moreover, thou shalt provide out of all the people, *o* able men, such as *p* fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness, & place *su. h* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, & rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people *r* at all seasons: and it shal be that every great matter they shal bring unto thee, but every small matter they shal judge: so shal it be easier for thy self, and they shal bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing: and *s* God command thee so, then thou shalt be able † to endure, and all this people shal also go to their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses *t* chose able men out of all Israel, and † made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart, and he *u* went his way into his own land.

CHAP XIX.

3 Gods message by Moses out of mount Sinai. 8 The peoples answer. 10 The people prepared against the third day.

IN the third *moneth, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the desert of *a* Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness: and there Israel encamped before the mount.

3 And *b* Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shal thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel:

4 *c* Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on *d* eagles wings, and brought you unto my self.

5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shal be *e* a peculiar treasure unto me *f* above all people: for *g* all the earth *is* mine.

6 And ye shal be unto me a *h* kingdom of priests, and *i* an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And *k* all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken, we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a *l* thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever: and Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and *m* sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them *n* wash their clothes.

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down, in the sight of all the people, upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt *o* set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: *p* whosoever toucheth the mount, shal be surely put to death.

13 There shal not a hand touch it, but he shal surely be stoned, or shot thorow, whether it be beast or man, it shal not live: when the * trumpet soundeth long, they shal come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not *q* at your wives.

16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, in the morning, that there were *r* thunders and lightnings, & a *s* thick cloud upon the mount, & the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud, so that all the people that was in the camp trembled.

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp *x* to meet with God, and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And *y* mount Sinai was altogether on *z* a smoak, because the Lord descended upon it *a* in fire: & the smoak thereof ascended as the smoak of a furnace, and the whole *b* mount quaked greatly.

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, *c* Moses spake, and God answered him *d* by a voice.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount, and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break thorow unto the LORD *e* to gaze, and many of them perish.

* Or, to seek God. ver. 19.
† Heb. a word. Exod. 24. 14
† Heb. a man and his fellow.
† Heb. fading thou wilt fade. A similitude from the leaf of a tree, which fadeth for want of moisture.
l Deut. 1. 13
m Nu. 15. 33, 34. 35 & 27. 5. 6
n Deut. 1. 18
o Gen. 47. 6 De. 1. 13
† Chro. 26. 6
p 2 Sa. 23. 3
2 Chro. 19. 9
q Deut. 16. 19 If. 33. 15
r ver. 26 If. 16. 5
s Nu. 11 16, 17
† Heb. to stand
t Deu. 1 11, 14
† Heb. gave.
u Nu. 10 29, 32
* Or, new-moon.
a Gal. 4. 25
b Acts 7. 38
c Deut. 29. 2
d Deut. 32. 11
If. 63. 9 Rev. 12 14
e Ps. 135 4
Mal. 3. 17
Deu. 32 8. 9
f De. 10 14, 15
g Ps. 24 1
† Heb. b 1 Pet. 2. 9
If. 55. 3 & Ch. 24 3, 7
De. 5. 27
1 Ki. 8. 12
i Ch. 2. 12
k Gen. 34. 2
o Josh. 6. 4
Deut. 29. 29
p Heb. 12. 18, 20, 22
* Or, corner. Heb. Tabel.
Levit. 25. 11
q 1 Cor. 7. 15
r Deut. 4. 11
1 Sam. 12, 18
s Mat. 17. 5
t Acts 7. 53 Ga. 3. 19
u Rom. 4. 15 & 10. 15
x Deut. 5. 5 Ga. 3. 19
y Deut. 4. 11 & 2 Chr. 5. 14 Re. 15. 8
z Jer. 23. 29 Deut. 4. 24
a Heb. 12. 29
b Heb. 2. 10
Ps. 114. 7
c Heb. 12. 21
d Deut. 5. 24 Hebr. 12. 19
e 1 Sam. 6. 19

22 And let the priests also which come near to the LORD, sanctifie themselves, *f* lest the LORD break forth upon them.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctifie it.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, ger thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests, and the people *g* break thorow, to come unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid:* 20 *Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry forbidden.*

AND God spake all these words, saying,

2 *a* I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the *b* land of Egypt, out of the house of † bondage:

3 Thou shalt have no other gods *c* before me.

4 *d* Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thy self to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God, *am a e* jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

6 And shewing mercy unto *f* thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

7 *g* Thou shalt not take the Name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his Name in vain.

8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

9 *h* Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work.

10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattel, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates:

11 For *k* in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 ¶ *l* Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

13 *m* Thou shalt not kill.

14 *n* Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 *o* Thou shalt not steal.

16 *p* Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

17 *q* Thou shalt not covet thy neighbours house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbours wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbours.

18 ¶ And all the people *r* saw the thundrings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoaking: and when the people saw it: they removed and stood afar off.

19 And they said unto Moses, *s* Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come *a* to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye *b* sin not.

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the *c* thick darkness, where God was.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, ye have seen that I have talked with you *d* from heaven.

23 Ye shal not make with me gods of silver, neither shal ye make unto you gods of gold.

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, *e* and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt-offerings, and thy peace-offerings; thy sheep and thine oxen: *e* In all places where I record my Name, I will come unto thee, and I will *f* bless thee.

25 And *g* if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not † build it of hewen stone; for if thou lift up any tool upon it, thou hast *h* polluted it.

26 Neither shalt thou go up * by steps unto mine altar, that thy † nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws for men-servants,* 7 *for women-servants,* 12 *for man-slaughters,* 16 *for cursers of parents,* 18 *for smiters,* 22 *and for a hurt by chance.*

NOw these are the judgments which thou shalt set before them.

2 *a* If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shal serve, and in the seventh he shal go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in † by himself, he shal go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shal go out with him.

4 *b* If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters: the wife and her children shal be her masters, and he shal go out by himself.

5 And if the servant shal † plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children, I will not go out free.

6 Then his master shal bring him unto the † judges, he shal also bring him to the door, or unto the door-posts, and his master shal *d* bore his ear thorow with an awl, and he shal serve him *e* for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shal not go out as the men-servants do.

8 If she † please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shal he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation, he shal have no power, seing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shal deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another wife, her food, her raiment, and her *f* duty of marriage shal he not diminish.

11 And if he do not *g* these three unto her, then shal she go out free without money.

12 ¶ *a* He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shal be surely *b* put to death.

13 And if a man ly not in wait, but *c* God deliver *him* into his hand, then *d* I will appoint thee a place whither he shal flee.

14 But

Lev: 10 12,3

f Ma: 3: 11. 12. Luk: 16: 16. Heb: 12: 18,22. 13: 24

g Deut: 5: 11

h Hos: 13: 4

† Heb: *servants*

De: 5. 7 *i* Levit: 26: 1 Ps: 97: 7

k Nah: 1: 2 Isaiah 48: 11

l Deut: 7: 9

m Levit: 19: 12 Deut: 5: 11

n Marth: 5: 33 *o* Ch: 23: 12 Ezek: 20: 12

p Deut: 19: 11 *q* Gen: 6: 2 *r* Deut: 5: 16 Marth: 5: 21 Ephes: 5: 3 *s* Mat: 5: 21 *t* Thes: 4: 3,4 *u* Thes: 4: 16 Ephes: 4: 28

x Deut: 19: 16 *y* Rom: 7: 7 Acts 20: 33 Deut: 5: 21 *z* Heb: 12: 18

a Deut: 5: 24 & 18: 16 *b* Exod: 15: 25 *b* Ga: 3: 9 *c* Ch: 19: 16, 18 *d* Deut: 4: 36 Nehem: 9: 13 *e* Deuk 12: 5 *f* Ps: 134 3 *g* Deut: 27: 5 † Heb: *build them with hewing:* *h* 2 Ch: 1: 17 * Or, *stairs:* *i* 1 Cor: 11: 4, 5, 13

d Levit: 25: 39, 40 † Heb: *with his body,* so ver: 4 *b* Levit: 25: 44 † Heb: *saying shall say:* *c* Deut: 15: 16 † Heb. *gods:* P. 81: 1, 2 Joh: 10: 34, 35 *d* Ps: 40: 6 1 Sam: 15: 22 *e* Levit: 25: 42 Neh: 5: 8 † Heb: *be sold in the eyes of* *f* 1 Cor: 7: 3, 5 *g* ver: 10 *a* Levit: 24: 17 *b* Num: 25: 31 *c* Deut: 19: 5 *d* Deut: 19: 3

14 But Nu: 35:

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile, thou shalt take him *e* from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shal be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And he that *f* stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shal surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And *g* he that † curseth his father or his mother, shal surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite * another with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but keepeth his bed.

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad *h* upon his staff, then shal he that smote him, be quite: onely he shal pay for the † loss of his time, and shal cause him to be † throughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite *i* his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand, he shal be surely † punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he † continue a day or two, he shal not be punished, for he is his money.

22 ¶ If men strive & hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart from her, and yet no mischief follow, he shal be surely punished; according as the womans husband will lay upon him, and he shal pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if any mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life.

24 *k* Eye for eye: tooth for tooth hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, † that it perish, he shal let them go free for his eyes sake.

27 And if he smite out his man-servants tooth: or his maid-servants tooth, he shal let him go free, for his tooths sake.

28 ¶ If an * ox gore a man or a woman, that they die, then *l* the ox shal be † surely stoned, and his flesh shal not be eaten, but the owner of the ox shal be quite.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn † in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in: but that he hath killed a man or a woman, the ox shal be stoned, and his owner also shal be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a *m* sum of money, then he shal give for the ransom of his life, whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shal it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shal push a man-servan, or a maid-servant, he shal give unto their master *n* thirty shekels, and the ox shal be stoned.

33 And if a man shal * open a pit, or if a man shal dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein.

34 The owner of the pit shal make it good, and give money unto the owner of them, and the dead beast shal be his.

35 And if one mans ox hurt anothers, that he die: then they shal sell the live ox, and divide the money of it, and the dead ox also they shal divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in, he shal surely pay ox for ox, and the dead shal be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of theft,* 5 *damage,* 7 *trespasses,* 14 *borrowing,* 16 *fornication,* 18 *witchcraft,* 20 *idolatry,* 21 *of strangers, and widows.* 29 *Of the first-fruits.*

IF a man shal steal an ox or a * sheep, and kill it, or sell it, he shal restore *a* five oxen, for an ox, and *b* four sheep for a sheep.

2 If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, there shal no † blood be shed for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, there shal be blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution: if he have nothing, then shal he be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be † certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep, he shal restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shal cause a field, or vineyard to be eaten, and shal put in his beast, and shal feed in another mans field: of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard shal he make restitution.

6 If fire break out and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field be consumed *therewith*: he that kindled the fire shal † surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shal deliver unto his neighbour, * money, or stuff to keep, & it be stollen out of the mans house, if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shal be brought unto the *c* judges, *to* see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbours † goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing which *another* challengeth to be his; the cause of both parties shal come before the judges, *and* whom the judges shal † condemn, he shal pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast *d* to keep, and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it,

11 Then shal *a* an oath of the Lord be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbours goods, & the owner of it shal *b* accept thereof, and he shal not make it good.

12 And *c* if it be stollen from him, he shal make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be † torn in pieces, then let him bring it *for* witness, and he shal not make good that which was torn.

14 And if a man † borrow ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof being not with it, he shal surely make it good.

15 But if the owner thereof be with it, he shal not make it good; if it be an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And if *d* a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shal surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shal † pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 *e* Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

Deut: 19:12, 13, 19
1 Kin: 2: 28, 31
f Deut: 24: 7
g Levit: 20: 9
Prov: 20: 20
* Or, revileth
† Or, his neighbour:
2 Sa: 3: 19
Zac: 8: 4
† Heb: his ceasing:
† Heb: healing he shal heal:
h Levit: 24: 21
i Levit: 25 39, 40
† Heb: avenged
Ro. 13. 4
Heb. stand
k Levit: 24: 20
Deut: 19: 21
† Heb: and corrupt it:
* Or, bull:
l Gen: 9: 5
† Heb: stoned with stones:
† Heb: from yesterday and the third day:
m Num: 35: 31
a Zac: 11: 12
* That is, in, or, near some way o ordinary passage for in the feld.
Lits were to be kept open for cattel to drink at any time:
* Or, goat, or a lamb.
The Hebr: Seb compr. bendeth lesser sort of cattel:
a Prov: 14: 4
b 2 Sa: 12: 6
† Heb: bloods
† Heb: finding, be found
† Heb: paying, pay.
* Or, staff.
Hebr: silver, or, vessels:
c Exod: 21: 6
† Heb: work:
† Heb: make, or, pronounce wicked:
Deut: 25: 1
d Ge: 30 31, 36
a 1 Kn: 22: 43
b Heb: 6: 16
c Gen: 31: 39
† Heb: tearing, torn:
† Heb: ask:
d Deut: 22: 28
Heb: weigh:
Deut: 22: 29
e Deut: 18: 10
1 Sam: 28: 9

19 f Whosoever lieth with a beast, shal surely be put to death.

20 ¶ g He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the LORD onely, he shal be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ h Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 i Ye shal not afflict any widow or fatherless child.

23 If thou † afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath shal wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shal be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ k If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbours raiment l to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down.

27 For that is his covering onely, it is his raiment for his skin: wherein shal he sleep? and it shal come to pass, when he cryeth unto me, that I will hear, for I am gracious.

28 ¶ m Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay to offer the † first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: o the first-born of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thy oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shal be with his dam, on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shal be p holy men unto me: q neither shal ye eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field: ye shal cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Of slander and false witness,* 3, 6 *justice,* 4 *charitableness,* 10 *the year of rest,* 12 *the sabbath,* 13 *idolatry,* 14 *and the three feasts.* 20 *A blessing promised to the obedient.*

THou shalt not * raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an a unrighteous witness.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil: neither shal thou † speak in a cause, to decline after many, to wrest judgment.

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance b a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemies ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 ¶ If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee, lying under his burden, * and wouldest forbear to help him: thou shalt surely help with him.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: & the innocent & righteous slay thou not: for I will not justifie the wicked.

8 ¶ And d thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And e six years thou shalt sow thy land and shalt gather in the fruits thereof.

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest, and ly still, that the poor of thy people may eat, & what they leave the beasts of the field shal eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy * olive-yard.

12 f Six days thou shal do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest, that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thine hand-maid, and the strangers may be refreshed.

13 And in all things that I have said unto you, be circumspect: and make no mention of the *g* names of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ h Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 i Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee in the time appointed of the moneth Abib: for in it thou camest out from Egypt, and none shal appear before me empty.

16 And the feast of harvest, the first fruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 Three times in the year all thy males shal appear before the LORD God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the bloud of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shal the fat of my * sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 *a* The first of the first fruits of thy land, thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. *b* thou shalt not seeth a kid in his mothers milk.

20 *c* Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not: for *d* he will not pardon your transgressions: for *e* my Name is in him.

22 But if thou shalt *f* indeed obey his voice, and do all this I speak, then I will be *g* an enemy unto thine enemies, and * an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 *h* For mine angel shal go before thee, and *i* bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, & the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, & the Jebusites: & I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, *k* nor do after their works: *l* but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shal serve the LORD your God, and he shal *m* bless thy bread and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the midst of the.

26 ¶ n There shal nothing cast their young, nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfill.

27 I will send *o* my fear before thee, and I will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

28 And *p* I will send hornets before thee, which shal drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before thee.

29 I will

---

f Le. 20. 15, 16 & 18. 23
g Deut. 17. 2, 3
h Lev. 19. 33
i Zac. 7. 10
k Lev. 25. 37
l Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 13
m Deut. 24. 15
n Eccl. 10. 20
o Or, hornets.
† Heb. thy fulness.
† Heb. first.
a Ch. 23. 12 & 34. 19
p Ch. 19. 6
q Levit. 22. 8

* Or, receive.
a De. 19. 16, 19
† Heb. answer.
b Levit. 19. 15
c Deut. 22. 4
* Or, wilt thou cease to help him: or, and wouldest deteast to leave thy business for him thou shalt surely leave it to join with him.
d Deut. 16. 19 Eccl. 7. 7.
† Heb. the sight.
† Heb. soul.
e Lev. 25. 3.

* Or, olive-trees.
f Ch. 20. 8 Deut. 5. 11 Luk. 13. 14
g Deut. 12. 3
Josh. 23. 7
Ps. 16. 4
h Deut. 16. 16
i Ch. 13. 3 and 34. 18
* Or, feast.
a Ch. 34. 26 Deut. 16. 22.
b Deut. 22. 6, 7 Levit. 19. 19
c Ch. 33. 2 Num. 20 16
d 1 Kin. 24. 4
e Jer. 23. 6
f Exod. 19. 5
g Gen. 12. 3 Numb. 24. 9 Deut. 30. 7
* Or, I will afflict them that afflict thee.
h Ch. 33. 2
i Josh. 24. 11
k Levit. 18. 3 Deut. 12. 31
l Deut. 7. 25
m Gen. 28, 20
n Deut. 7. 14
o Josh. 24. 12 † Heb. necks.
p Josh. 24. 12

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year, lest the land become desolate, and the beasts of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherite the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the red sea, even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert *q* unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand: and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 *r* Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shal not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, *s* it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Moses called up to the mount.* 3 *Obedience promised.* 4 *An altar built.* 9 *Gods glory appeareth.*

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the Lord, thou *a* and Aaron, *b* Nadab and Abihu, & *c* seventy of the elders of Israel: & worship ye afar off.

2 And *d* Moses alone shal come near the LORD: but they shal not come nigh, neither shal the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, *e* All the words which the LORD hath said, will we do.

4 And Moses *f* wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars *g* according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent *h* young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses took *i* half of the blood, and put it in basons, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: & they said, *k* all that the Lord hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it *l* on the people, and said, Behold, *m* the blood of the covenant which the LORD hath made with you, concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then went up Moses and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:

10 And they *n* saw the God of Israel: & there was under his feet, as it were paved work of a † saphire stone; & as it were the body of heaven in his clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he *o* laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did *p* eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there, and I will give thee tables of *q* stone, and a law, and commandments, which I have written, that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua; and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: & behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you; if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount and *r* a cloud covered the mount.

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it *u* six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like *x* devouring fire on the top of the mount, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount; and Moses was in the mount *y* fourty days, and fourty nights.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The offering for the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy-seat.* 23 *The table.* 31 *and candlestick.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they * bring me an offering: of every man, that giveth it willingly with his heart, ye shal take my offering.

3 And this is the offering which ye shal take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine * linen, and goats *hair*.

5 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and *c* Shittim wood.

6 Oyl for the light, spices for anointing oyl, and for sweet incense,

7 Onyx stones, and stones † to be set in the *d* ephod, & in the *e* breast-plate.

8 And let them make me a *f* sanctuary, that I may *g* dwell among st them.

9 According to all that I shew thee *h* after the patern of the tabernacle, and the patern of all the instruments thereof, even so shal ye make it.

10 ¶ *i* And they shal make an ark of Shittim wood; two cubits and an half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and an half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and an half the heigth thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it: and shalt make upon it a * crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and † put them in the four corners thereof, and two rings *shal be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves of Shittim wood, and overlay them with gold

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings, by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be *k* born with them.

15 The staves shal be in the rings of the ark, *they* shal not be taken from it.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark *the m* testimony which I shal give thee

17 And thou shalt make a mercy-seat of pure gold, two cubits and an half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two *n* cherubims of gold; of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy-seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* * of the mercy-seat shal ye make the cherubims, on the two ends thereof.

20 And the cherubims shal stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another;

q Deut. 11:24. 1 King. 4:21.
r Chap. 34:15. Deut. 7:2.
s Deut. 7:16. Josh. 23:13.
a Ecc. 4:9,10, 11,12.
b Exo. 28:1. Lev. 10:1,2.
c Exo. 18:25. Deut. 10:22.
d verse. 10:17.
e Chap. 19:8. ver. 7. Deu. 5:27.
f Hebr. 9:19.
g Gen. 31:45.
h Num. 3:12. i Hebr. 9:19.
k ver. 3. l John 1:7,19.
m 1 Pet. 1:2. Hebr. 9:20.
n 1 Tim. 6:16. John 1:18. † Heb. brick of saphire. Ezek. 1:26.
o Gen. 31:22. Psal. 138:7.
p Luk. 22:30.
q Jer. 31:33. 2 Cor. 3:3. Heb. 8:10. 1 Ch. 17:9.
r Exo. 19:10.
s Chap. 31:18. 1 Kin. 8:10,12. Exod. 40:34. Mat. 17:5.
u Exo. 19:10,11.
x Heb. 12:29. Deut. 4:24.
y Deut. 9:9. † Heb. take for me.
* Or, because offering.
a Ch. 24:1,9,11.
b Ju. 8:27. 1 Chr. 29:9. Pro. 11:25.
* Or, silk: Ger: 41:42.
c Isai. 41:19. † Heb. stones of pillings.
d Cha. 28:4.
e Cha. 28:15.
f Lev. 26:11. g Exo. 29:45, 46. Num. 35:34. Zach. 2:10.
h 1 Chr. 28:19.
i Cha. 37:1.
* Or, border: verse 17:24. Chap. 30:3.
† Heb. shall be given.
k Num. 7:9. 2 Chr. 35:3.
l 1 Kin. 8:8.
m 2 Kin. 11:12. 1 Kings 8:9.
n Gen. 3:24.
* Or, of the matter
of the mercy seat.

towards the mercy-seat shal the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shal give thee.

22 *a* And there will I meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat, from *b* between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ Thou shalt also make a table of Shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and an half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold roond about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a * border of an hand breadth round about: & thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shal the rings be, for † places for the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of Shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou shalt make the *d* dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof * to cover withal: of *e* pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table, † shewbread before me alway.

31 ¶ *f* And thou shalt make a *g* candlestick of *h* pure gold: of bearen work shal the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shal be of the same.

32 And six branches shal come out of the sides of it, three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

33 Three bowls made * like unto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch: & three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches, that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls, made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shal be of the same, all it shal be one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the * seven lamps thereof, and they † shal * light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it.

38 And the tongs thereof, & the snuff dishes thereof, *shall be* of pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shal he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And *a* look that thou make them after their pattern † which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.*
31 *The vail for the ark.*

MOreover thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten courtains of fine twined linen, and blue and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of † cunning work shalt thou *a* make them.

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty † cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shal be coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains shal be *b* coupled † one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the † edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, & fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain, that is in the coupling of the second: that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with their taches and it shal be *c* one tabernacle.

7 And thou shalt make curtains of goats *hair*, to be * a covering upon the tabernacle; eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven *shall be* all of one measure

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, & five curtains by themselves, and shal double the sixth curtain, in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain, that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shal hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side, and on that side, to cover it.

14 And thou shalt make *d* a covering for the tent of rams skins died red, & a covering above of † badgers skins

15 And thou shalt make boards, for the tabernacle, of Shittim-wood *a* † standing up.

16 Ten cubits shal be the length of a board, and a cubit and an half shall be the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board * set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south-side south-ward.

19 And thou shalt make fourty sockets of silver, under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for

---

a 1Sam. 4. 4 Exe. 99: 4a. 84. Chap. 30: 6 Judg. 20: 27 2 King. 19: 15 Psal. 80: 1 *b* Num. 7: 89 *c* Chap. 37: 10 * Or, *closure.* † Heb. *houses:* *d* Num. 7: 23 * Or, *to pour out with.*

a Lev. 24: 6 † Heb. *bread of faces,* or, *of presence* called in Greek *bread of proposition.* Mark 2: 26 *f* Exo. 37: 17 *g* Zac. 4: 2 Rev. 1: 4 *h* Lev. 24: 4 * The Caldee *translateth* figured. And the Greek figured with almond nuts. Jer. 1: 11, 12 † Heb. *the face of it* *a* Act. 7: 44. * Heb. *which thou wast caused to see:*

a Num. 4: 5, 15 † Heb. *Tochash skins, a beast of whose skins shoes were made* Exe. 16: 10 *d* 1 Tim 3. 15 † Heb. *hands.*

* Or, *set ladder wise*

for

for his two tenons, & two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north-side, *there shall be* twenty boards.

21 And their fourty sockets of silver: two *b* sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle † west-ward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle, in the two sides.

24 And they shal be †coupled together beneath, and they shal be* coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shal it be for them both; they shal be for the two corners.

25 And they shal be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets, two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 And thou shalt make † bars of Shittim-wood, five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle.

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle: and five bars for the boards of the sides of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards, shal * reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for † places for the bars, and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle *c* according to the * fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 And thou shalt make *d* a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of † cunning work, with cherubims shal it be made,

32 And thou shalt † hang it upon four pillars of Shittim-wood, overlaid with gold, their hooks shal be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver,

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail, the ark of the testimony, and the vail shal *f* divide unto you between the holy *place*, and *g* the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat, upon the ark of the testimony, in the most holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 And thou shalt make * an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with *a* needle-work.

37 And thou shal make for the hanging five pillars of Shittim-wood, and *b* overlay them with gold, and their hooks shal be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, and vessels thereof.* 9 *The tabernacle court inclosed with hangings and pillars.*

AND thou shalt make *a* an altar of Shittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shal be *b* four square, and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the *c* horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shal be of the same; and thou shalt overlay it *d* with brass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his *e* shovels, and his *f* basins, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it * a grate of net-work of brass: and upon the net shalt thou make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of Shittim-wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shal be put into the rings, and the staves shal be upon the two sides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as † it was shewed thee in the mount, so shal they make it.

9 And thou shalt make the * court of the tabernacle for the south-side, south-ward, there shal be hangings for the court, of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side.

10 And the twenty *g* pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets *shall be* of brass: the hooks of the pillars, and their * fillets *shall be* of silver.

11 And likewise for the north-side in length, there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of brass: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 And for the breadth of the court, on the west-side shal be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east-side east-ward, shal be fifty cubits

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate* shal be fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets, three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* *b* hangings fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, of *a* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: and their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver: their hooks *shall be* of silver, and their sockets of brass.

18 The length of the court *shall be* fifty by an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where: and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *shall be* of brass.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel that they bring thee pure *c* oyl-olive beaten for the light, to cause the † lamp to burn *d* always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shal order it *e* from evening to morning before the LORD: it shal be a statute for ever, unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Israel.

Exo. 8:27
Heb. toward
Gen. 12: 8
† Heb. twined or joyned as two twins.
Exo. 36:29
* Or, perfectly joyned or, equally joyned.
* Or, rafter.
* Or, shooting through
† Heb. bonses.
Exo. 25:27
1 Cha. 23:40
Acts 7:44
* Or, just constitution
Hebr. judgment.
2 Chr. 3:14
† Heb. of a cunning work man.
ver. 1
† Heb. give so
ver. 33
e Exo. 2: 16
f Heb. 9:24
g 1 Kin. 6: 19
* Or, covering
Hebr. 9:2 6 9, 10
a Esa. 16: 10
Psa. 45: 14
b Exo. 36:38

a Num. 7: 1, 88
b Rev. 21: 16
c Psal. 118: 27

a Job 40: 18
c 1 Kin. 7:49, 45
Zac. 14: 10
* Or, sieve of
Am. 9:9

† Heb. to cause ed
Exo. 25: 40
* Or, court-yard.
Psal. 140: 4
g Jer. 1: 18
Rev. 3: 12
* Or, hoop of silver which compassed the tops of the pillars and served both for ornament and for the hangings to be fastned by
b Cha. 26:36
a John. 10: 9
Rom. 5: 1, 2
† Heb. fifty by
b Ezr. 9:8
Esal. 33:20
Zac. 10: 4
c Lev. 24: 2
† Heb. to cause up
d Chap. 30: 8
Lev. 4, 13
2 Cpt 4: 6
2 Pet. 1: 19

CHAP.

towards the mercy-seat shal the faces of the cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the ark, and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shal give thee.

22 *a* And there will I meet with thee, and I will commune with thee, from above the mercy-seat, from *b* between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

23 ¶ Thou shalt also make a table of Shittim-wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and an half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold roond about.

25 And thou shalt make unto it a *border of an hand breadth round about: & thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shal the rings be, for † places for the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of Shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be born with them.

29 And thou shalt make the *d* dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof * to cover withal: of *e* pure gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set upon the table, † shewbread before me alway.

31 ¶ *f* And thou shalt make *g* candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shal the candlestick be made; his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers shal be of the same.

32 And six branches shal come out of the sides of it, three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side.

33 Three bowls made * like unto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch; & three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower; so in the six branches, that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls, made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shal be of the same, all it shal be one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the * seven lamps thereof, and they † shal * light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against † it.

38 And the tongs thereof, & the snuff dishes thereof, *shall be* of pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shal he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And *a* look that thou make them after their pattern † which was shewed thee in the mount.

a 1 Sam. 4. 4. Ex. 29: 42. 30: 6. Chap. 30: 6. Judg. 20: 27. 2 King. 19: 15. Psal. 80: 1. b Num. 7: 89. c Chap. 37: 10. * Or, closure. † Heb. houses: d Num. 7: 13. * Or, to pour out with. e Lev. 24: 6. † Heb. bread of faces. or, of presence. called in Greek bread of proposition. Mark 2: 26. f Exo. 37: 17. g Zac. 4: 2. Rev. 1: 4. h Lev. 24: 4. * The Caldee translateth figured. And the Greek figured with almond nuts. Jer. 1: 11, 12. † Heb. the face of it. i Act. 7: 44. † Heb. which thou wast caused to see.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ten courtains of the tabernacle.* 31 *The vail for the ark.*

MOreover thou shalt make the tabernacle with ten courtains of fine † Heb. the work of a cunning work-man or, imbroidered. twined linen, and blue and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of † cunning work shalt thou *a* make them.

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty † cubits, and the breadth of one curtain, four cubits *a* Exo. 35: 32, 33. † Heb. by cubit. b Eph. 4: 3, 4, 5, 6. † Heb. woman to her sister: Exo. 36: 10, 11. † Heb. lip. 10. c Heb. 9: 2, 3. Eph. 2: 20, 22. † Heb. a tent. Exo. 40: 6. * Or, covering. † Heb. in the remainer or, surplus. sage. d Num. 4: 5, 15. † Heb. Tochash skins, a beast of whose skins fine shoes were made. Exe. 16: 10. d 1 Tim. 3. 15. † Heb. bands. * Or, set ladder wise. and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shal be coupled together one to another: and *other* five curtains shal be *b* coupled † one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the † edge of the one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, & fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain, that is in the coupling of the second that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with their taches and it shal be *c* one tabernacle.

7 And thou shalt make curtains of goats *hair*, to be * a covering upon the tabernacle; eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven *shall be* all of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, & five curtains by themselves, and shal double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain, that *is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which couploth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back side of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shal hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side, and on that side, to cover it.

14 And thou shalt make *d* a covering for the tent of rams skins died red, & a covering above of † badgers skins.

15 And thou shalt make boards, for the tabernacle, of Shittim-wood *a* standing up.

16 Ten cubits shal be the length of a board, and a cubit and an half shall be the breadth of one board.

17 Two † tenons *shall there be* in one board * set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south-side south-ward.

19 And thou shalt make fourty sockets of silver, under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for

for his two tenons, & two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle, on the north-side, *there shall be* twenty boards.

21 And their fourty sockets of silver: two *b* sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle † west-ward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle, in *the* two sides.

24 And they shal be † coupled together beneath, and they shal be* coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shal it be for them both; they shal be for the two corners.

25 And they shal be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets, two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 And thou shalt make † bars of Shittim-wood, five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle.

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle: and five bars for the boards of the sides of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards, shal * reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for † places for the bars, and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle *c* according to the * fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 And thou shalt make *d* a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of † cunning work, with cherubims shal it be made.

32 And thou shalt † hang it upon four pillars of Shittim-wood, overlaid with gold; their hooks shal be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail, the ark *e* of the testimony, and the vail shal *f* divide unto you between the holy *place*, and *g* the most holy.

34 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat, upon the ark of the testimony, in the most holy *place*.

35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 And thou shalt make * an hanging for the door of the rent, of blue, and purple and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with *a* needle-work.

37 And thou shal make for the hanging five pillars of Shittim-wood, and *b* overlay them with gold, and their hooks shal be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt-offering, and vesels thereof.* 9 *The tabernacle court inclosed with hangings and pillars.*

A Nd thou shalt make *a* an altar of Shittim-wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad: the altar shal be *b* four square, and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the *c* horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shal be of the same; and thou shalt overlay it *a* with brass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his *e* shovels, and his *f* basins, and his flesh-hooks, and his fire-pans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it * a grate of net-work of brass: and upon the net shalt thou make four brazen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of Shittim-wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shal be put into the rings, and the staves shal be upon the two sides of the altar to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as † it was shewed thee in the mount, so shal they make it.

9 And thou shalt make the * court of the tabernacle for the south-side, south-ward, there shal be hangings for the court, of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side.

10 And the twenty *g* pillars thereof, and their twenty sockets *shall be* of brass: the hooks of the pillars, and their * fillets *shall be* of silver.

11 And likewise for the north-side in length, there shall be hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of brass: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 And for the breadth of the court, on the west-side shal be hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east-side east-ward, shal be fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate* shal be fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets, three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits*: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, of a blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needle-work: and their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver: their hooks *shall be* of silver, and their sockets of brass.

18 The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where: and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court *shall be* of brass.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel that they bring thee pure † oyl-olive beaten for the light, to cause the † lamp to burn *d* always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shal order it *e* from evening to morning before the LORD: it shal be a statute for ever, unto their generations, on the behalf of the children of Israel.

Exo. 38:27
† Heb. *eastward*
Gen. 12: 8
† Heb. *twined or, joyned as twins.*
Exo. 36:29
* Or, *perfectly joyned or, equally joyned.*
* Or, *rafter.*
* Or, *shooting through*
† Heb. *houses,*
Exo. 26:27
1 Cha. 28:40
Acts 7: 44
* Or, *just constitution*
Hebr. *judgment.*
2 Chr. 3: 14
† Heb. *of a cunning work man.*
ver. 1
† Heb. *give so* ver. 33
e Exo. 2: 16
f Heb. 9:8: 24
g 1 Kin. 6: 19
* Or, *covering*
Hebr. 9:2 6 9, 10
a Esa. 16: 10
Psa. 45: 14
b Exo. 36: 38

a Num. 7: 1, 88, b Rev. 21: 16
c Psal. 118: 27

4 Job. 40: 18
e 1 Kin. 7:49, 45
f Zac. 14: 10
* Or, *sieve* 2 Am. 9: 9

† Heb. *be joyned*
Exo. 25: 40
* Or, *court-yard.*
Psal. 140: 4
g Jer. 1: 18
Rev. 3: 12
* Or, *hoop of silver which compassed the tops of the pillars and served both for ornament and for the hangings to be fastned by*
b Cha. 26: 36
a Joh. 10: 9
Rom. 5: 1, 2
† Heb. *fifty by fifty.*
b Ezr. 9: 8
Isai. 33: 20
Zac. 10: 4
c Lev. 24: 2
† Heb. *to cause up*
d Chap. 30: 8
1 ev. 24, 3
2 Chr. 13: 11
Exo. 27: 6
1 Sam. 3: 19

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for their office.* 2 *Their garments.* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breast-plate.*

AND *a* take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother and his sons with him from amongthe children of Israel that he may minister unto me in the priests office, *even* Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar, Aarons sons.

2 And thou shalt make *b* holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom *c* I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aarons garments to *d* consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

4 And these are the garments which they shal make: a breast-plate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre and a girdle: and they shal make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

5 And they shal take *f* gold and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 And they shal make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shal have the two shoulder-pieces thereof joyned at the two edges thereof: and so it shal be joyned together.

8 And the * curious girdle of the ephod which is upon it, shal be of the same, according to the work thereof, even of gold, of blue and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two Onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel.

10 Six of their names on one stone, and the other six names of the rest on the other stone, *d* according to their birth.

11 With the work of an * ingraver in stone *b like* the ingravings of a signet shalt thou ingrave the two stones, with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod, for stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. And Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD, upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches of gold.

14 And two chains of pure gold at the ends, of wreathen work shalt thou make them, and † fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the *d* breast-plate of judgment, with cunning work, after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it, of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen shalt thou make it.

16 Four square it shal be, *being* doubled: a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span shal be the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* * a Sardius, a Topaz, and a *f* Carbuncle: this shal be the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an *g* Emeraud, a *b* Saphire, and a *i* Diamond.

19 And the third row, *k* a Lygure, an *l* Agat, and an *m* Amethist.

20 And the fourth row, a *n* Beryll, and an *o* Onyx, and a *p* Jasper: they shal be set in gold in their † inclosings.

21 And the stones shal be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve according to their names, *like* the ingravings of a signt: every one with his name shal they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate chains at the ends of wreathen work, of pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breast-plate two rings of gold, and thou shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breast-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings, *which are* on the ends of the breast-plate.

25 And the other two ends of the two wreathen *chains*, thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder pieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breast-plate, in the * border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shal put them on the two sides of the ephod, underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against *the other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shal bind the breast-plate by the rings thereof, unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shal bear the names of the children of Israel in the breast-plate of judgment *a* upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, for a † memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breast-plate of judgment, the * Urim and the Thummim, and they shal be *upon* Aarons heart when he goeth in before the LORD, and Aaron shal bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the Lord continually.

31 And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.

32 And there shal be an † hole in the † top of it, in the midst thereof: it shal have a binding of † woven-work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 And beneath upon the * hem of it, thou shalt make pomegranats of blue, and of purple, & of scarlet round about the hem thereof, and bells of gold between them round about.

34 *c* A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 And it shal be upon Aaron to minister: and his *d* sound shal be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

¶ 36 And

---

a Heb. 4.
b Heb. 7.
c Exo. 31. 3. & 35. 31.
d Exo. 29. 1. Lev. 8. 30.
e Job 28. 19. Rev. 21. 20.
f Exo. 28. 13. & 39. 12.
* Or, *Embroidered*, called in Heb. *Chesheb of cunning work, mashbi.*
a Gen. 41. 42. Exo. 12. 38.
* Or, *stone cutter or the wiser.*
b Job 19. 23, 24. Cant. 5. 6.
c Heb. 7. 28. Ecc. 9. 6. Mal. 3. 16.
† Heb. *give.*
d ver. 36. Lev. 8. 8. Num. 27. 21.
† Heb. *shoulders.*
† Heb. *fill in the fillings of stone.*
* Or, *Rubie.* Exo. 36. 10. Rev. 21. 20.
e Job 28. 19. Rev. 21. 20.
f Exo. 28. 13. & 39. 12.
g Rev. 21. 19.
b Exo. 1. 26.
i Exo. 3. 9.
k Rev. 21. 20.
l Isai. 54. 12.
m Rev. 21. 20.
n Job 28. 16. & 1 Chr. 29. 2.
o Exo. 28. 13. Rev. 4. 3.
† Heb. *fillings.*
* Or, *edge.* Hebr. *lip.*
a Rev. 15. 6. Cant. 8. 6.
b Is. 49. 15, 16.
* *That is, upon the lights and perfections.*
Lev. 8. 8. Ezr. 2. 63.
† Heb. *mouth.*
† Heb. *head.*
† Heb. *the work of the weaver.*
* Or, *skirt.*
c Mal. 2. 7. Pro. 3. 15. & 8. 35.
d Hebr. 7. 3.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it *like* the ingravings of a signet, *c* HOLINES TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre, upon the forefront of the mitre it shal be.

38 And it shal be upon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may *f* bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shal hallow in all their holy gifts, and it shal be always upon his forehead, that they may *g* be accepted before the LORD.

39 And thou shalt embroider the *b* coat of fine linen, & thou shalt make the † mitre of fine linen, & thou shalt make the † girdle of needle work.

40 And for Aarons sons thou shalt make *k* coats, & thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonners shalt thou make for them, for glory & for beauty

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him: and shalt anoint them, and † consecrate them, and sanctifie them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover † their nakednes: from the loins even unto the thighes they shal reach.

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holyplace, that they bear not iniquity and die; It *shall be* a statute for ever unto him, and his seed after him.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt-offering.* 45 *Gods promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

AND this is the † thing that thou shalt do unto them, to hallow them to minister unto me in the priests office; *a* take one † young bullock, and two rams *b* without blemish.

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes *c* unleavened, tempered with oyl, and wafers unleavened anointed with oyl: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one baskets and bring them in the basket, with the bullock, and the two rams.

4 ¶ And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with *e* water.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and *f* put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breast-plate, and *g* gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod.

6 And thou shalt put the *h* mitre upon his head, and put the *i* holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing *k* oyl, and pour it upon his head, *l* and anoint him.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, (Aaron and his sons) and † put the bonnets on them: and the priests office shal be theirs, for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt † consecrate Aaron and his sons.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shal *m* put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the *n* horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

13 And *o* thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and * the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a sin-offering.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram, and Aaron and his sons shal put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *a* it round about upon the altar:

17 And thou shalt *b* cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and * unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar; it *is* a burnt-offering unto the LORD. it *is* † a sweet savour, an offering made by *c* fire unto the LORD.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take † the other ram, and Aaron and his sons shal put their hands upon the head of the ram.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram; and take of his blood, and put it upon the *d* tip of the right ear of Aaron and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right *e* hand, and upon the great toe of their right *f* foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the anointing oyl, and *g* sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him, and he shal be hallowed and his garments, and his sons, and his sons garments with him.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram, the fat, and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them; and the *h* right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration.

23 And one *i* loaf of bread, and one cake of oyled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread: that is before the LORD.

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons, and shalt * wave them *for a* wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt-offering, for a *k* sweet savour before the Lord; it is an *offering* made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aarons consecration, and wave it for a wave-offering before the LORD, and it shal be † thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctifie the breast of

e Ch. 30: 30 Pf. 90: 3: 5
f Lev. 20. 17 Num. 18: 1
g Eph. 1: 6
h Exo. 39: 27 Pf: 132. 9
† Heb. *mitsnepheth, which signifieth a thing wraped about the head* Ezz1.26 Za. 3: 5
i Exo. 39: 29
k Eze: 44: 17 1 Sam. 22: 18
† Heb. *fill their hand*
† Heb. *flesh of their nakednes*- Re. 19: 8
a 1 Cor. 12. 23, 24
† Heb. *word.*
a Lev. 9: 2
† Heb. *son of the ox* (*or of the herd.*)
b Mal. 1: 13, 14
c Exo. 12: 8
d Acts 14: 23
e Ex. 30 18: 19
f Pf. 132: 9, 16
g Luk. 12: 35
h Lev. 8: 9
i Ch. 28: 38
k Ch. 30: 25
l 1 Joh. 2: 27
† Heb. *bind*
† Heb. *fill the hand of* Chap. 28: 41
m Lev. 5: 5, 6
n Lev. 4: 17
o Lev. 3: 3
* Or, *the midriff*
* Or, *the lobe of the liver*
Gen. 1: 6
* Or, *a heave offering*
Exo. 29: 26
* Or, *heave*
Lev. 7: 30
* Or, *heave*
Gen. 8: 21
c Mat. 9. 49
1 Per. 2: 5
† Heb. *the second ram.*
d Eze. 3: 17
1 Cor. 11. 25
e Deu. 33. 11
f Pfal. 3: 17 Ga. 2. 14
g Heb. 10: 22. 1 Cor. 15: 10 & 3. 10
h Lev. 7: 33
i Lev. 8: 26
* Or, *shake to and fro as a thing offered in a sign*
Isal. 30: 28 Levit. 7: 34. 2 Cor. 2: 14, 15

† Heb. to anoint.

of the * wave-offering, and the shoulder of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up of the ram of the consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons.

28 And it shall be Aarons, and his sons by a statute for ever, from the children of Israel: for it is an heave-offering; and it shall be an heave-offering from the children of Israel, of the sacrifice of their peace-offerings, even their heave-offering unto the LORD.

29 * And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons after him † to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 And † that son that is priest in his stead, shall put them on *l* seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the *m* ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the *a* holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shal eat of the flesh of the ram, and the *b* bread that is in the basket, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shal eat those things wherewith the *c* atonement was made to consecrate, and to sanctifie them: but a stranger shal not eat *thereof*: because they are † holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread remain unto the morning, then thou shalt *d* burn the remainder with fire: it shal not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all things which I have commanded thee; seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin-offering, for † atonement: and thou shalt *o* cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctifie it.

37 Seven days shalt thou make an atonement for the altar, and sanctifie it: and it shal be an † altar most holy, *f* whatsoever toucheth the altar shal be holy.

38 ¶ Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar, *g* two lambs of the first year, day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning, and the other lamb thou shalt offer † at even.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyl: and the fourth part of an hin of wine, for a drink-offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat-offering of the morning, and according to the drink-offering thereof, for a sweet savour an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

42 *This shal be* a continual burnt-offering, throughout your generations, *h* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD where I will *i* meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel: and * *the tabernacle* shal be sanctified *k* by my glory.

44 And I will sanctifie the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctifie also both Aaron and his sons to minister to me in the priests office.

45 ¶ And *l* I will dwell amongst the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shal know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell amongst them: I am the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brazen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oyl.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn *a* incense upon: of Shittim-wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, (four square shal it be) and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof, the *a* horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with *b* pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof: and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it, under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it: and they shal be for † places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of Shittim-wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail, *that is* by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat, that is over the testimony, where I will *d* meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shal burn thereon † sweet incense every morning: when he † dresseth the lamps, he shal burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron * lighteth the lamps † at even, he shal burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD, throughout your generations.

9 Ye shal offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat-offering, neither shal ye pour drink-offerings thereon.

10 And Aaron shal make an atonement upon the horns of it, *e* once in a year, with the blood of the sin-offering of atonements; once in the year shal he make atonement upon it, throughout your generations; it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 *f* When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, after † their number, then shal they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, that when thou numberest them, that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numberest them.

13 This they shal give, every one that passeth among them that are numbred; half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary, (*g* a shekel is twenty gerachs: an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every

a Deut. 8:31
b Lev. 8:31 Mar. 12:4
c Joh. 10:35,36
† Heb. holiness fo ver. 34:
d Lev. 7:18,19 Exo. 12:10
† Heb. atonements. or, expiations propitiations reconciliations Hebr. 1:3 1 Joh. 2,2 4:10 Exe. 44:16
† Heb. holiness of holiness.
f Chap. 3:29
g Num. 28:3
† Heb. between the two evenings fo ver. 41:
h Exo. 29:9 Ch. 40:29,36
i Exo. 30:6

* Or, Israel. k 1 Kin 8:10,11

l Lev. 26:12

a Pfal. 141:2
b Pf. 118:27
Num. 4:11 Rev. 8:3
† Heb. the roof or, the covering.
† Heb. walls
† Heb. ribs.
† Heb. houses
e Exo. 29:42
† Heb. incense of spices
† Heb. maketh well.
a Exo. 21:30
* Or, setteth up.
Hebr. causeth to ascend.
† Heb. between the two evens.
e Lev. 16:18,19
f Num. 1:2,3
† Heb. them that are to be numbered.
g Lev. 27:25 Num. 3:47 Eze. 45:12
Num. 18:16

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbred from twenty years old and above, shal give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shal not † give more, and *b* the poor shal not give † less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for *i* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a *a* laver of brass, and his foot also of brass to wash *withal*, and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his sons shall *b* wash their hands and their *c* feet thereat.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shal wash with water, that they *d* die not: or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD.

21 So they shal wash their hands and their feet that they die not: and it shal be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee * principal spices, of † pure myrrhe five hundred shekels, and of *e* sweet cinamon half so much, even two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet *f* Calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*.

24 And of *g* Cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oyl-olive an *h* hin.

25 And thou shalt make it an oyl of holy ointment, an ointment compounded after the art of the * Apothecary: it shal be an † holy anointing oyl.

26 And thou shalt anoint the *i* tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony:

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick, and his vessels, and the altar of incense.

28 And the altar of burnt-offering, with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctifie them, that they may be † most holy: *k* whatsoever toucheth them shal be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that they may minister unto me in the priests office.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, this shal be an holy anointing oyl unto me throwout your generations.

32 Upon mans flesh shal it not be poured; neither shal ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, *and* it shal be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *m* any like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shal even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, * stacte & † Onicha, & Galbanum *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense, of each shal there be alike *weight*.

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, and confection after the art of the Apothecary, † tempered together pure *and* holy.

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shal be unto you most holy.

37 And as for the perfume which thou shalt make, you shal not make to your selves, according to the composition thereof: it shal be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 *a* Whosoever shal make like unto that, to *b* smell thereto, shal even be cut off from his people.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab called.* 12 *The observation of the sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 See, I have called by name, * Bezaleel the *a* son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have filled him with the *b* spirit of God, in wisdom & in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of † workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set them, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him, * Aholiab the son of Ahisamah of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are *d* wise hearted, I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee:

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that is thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle:

8 And the table, and his furniture, and the pure candlestick, with all his furniture, and the altar of incense:

9 And the altar of burnt-offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot.

10 And the clothes of *e* service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons to minister in the priests office.

11 And the anointing oyl, and sweet incense for the holy *place* according to all that I have commanded thee, shal they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, * Verily my sabbaths ye shal keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you, throughout your generations, that ye may *f* know that I am the LORD that doth sanctifie you.

14 *g* Ye shal keep the sabbath therefore: for it is holy unto you, every one that defileth it, shal surely

---

1 Heb. multiplie.
b Exo. 16: 18
† Heb. diminish
i Exo. 38: 25
a 1 Kin. 23: 16
b Exo. 40: 32
c Exo. 3: 5
Ec. 5: 1
d Lev. 10: 1, 2

* Or, chief or head spices
† Heb. myrrhe of liberty.
Cant. 1: 13
e Pro. 7: 17
f Jer. 6: 20
g Eze. 27: 19
h Cha. 29: 40

* Or, perfumer.
1 Chr. 9: 30
† Heb. unction of holiness.
1 Exo. 40: 9

† Heb. holie of holies
So ver. 36
k Tit. 1: 15
l Mat. 7: 6
1 Joh. 2: 19, 20
m Eze. 44: 7

† Heb. Nataph which signifieth a drop.
† Heb. She cheth a word not found but here
† Heb. holie of holies.
a Job. 14: 19
Dv. 16. 32
Sv. 20.

* That is, in the shadow of God.
a 1 Chr. 2: 19, 20
b 1 Cor. 12: 4, 8, 11
† Heb. work
c Exo. 4: 14, 15
* That is, the tabernacle of the father.
d Cha. 35: 10
† Heb. vessels.
e Num. 4: 5, 9, 11, 12

* Or, notwithstanding or never-theless.
f Neh. 9: 14
g Cha. 2: 8

b Num. 15.30 ly be put to death: for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be b cut off from amongst his people.

16 † Heb. the Sabbaths. 15 Six days may work be done, but in the seventh is the sabbath † of rest, holy to the LORD, whosoever doth any work in the sabbath day, he shall be surely put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, † to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant.

c Gen. 17.11 & 31.13 & 1 Kin. 8.21 & Deut. 9.9 & 1 John 5.7 & Rev. 11.19 & 16.18 17 It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for c in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

d Deut. 9.10 & Rev. 10.4 & Luke 1.20 18 And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, d two tables of testimony, tables e of stone written with f the finger of God.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Aarons calf.* 7, 10 *Gods anger appeased.* 15 *Moses tables.* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aaron excuseth.* 25 *The Idolaters slain.*

a Ch. 34.28 & Dr. against. b Acts 7.40 c Job 24.13 Rom. 1.22 Jer. 50.38 d Exo. 16.37 e Ps. 106.19 1 King. 12.28 † Heb. a calf of melting. Rom. 1.23 f Neh. 9.18 g ver. 8. Acts 7.41 h 1 Cor. 10.7 i Deut. 9.12 k Dc. 8. l Deut. 9.13 * Or, hard hearted. If. 48.4 m Deu. 9.14 n Mat. 3.9 Deut. 9.15

AND when the people saw that Moses a delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together * unto Aaron, and said unto him, b Up, make us c gods which shal go before us, for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, break off the golden ear-rings which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people d brake off the golden ear-rings which were in their ears and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 e And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a † molten calf; and they said, f These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw it, he built an altar before it, and Aaron made proclamation, and said, to morrow *is* a feast g to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow and offered burnt-offerings; and brought peace-offerings: and the people h sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 And the LORD said unto Moses, i Go, get thee down; for thy people which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*.

8 k They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and behold, it is a * stiff-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may m consume them: and I will make of thee a n great nation.

11 a And Moses besought † the Lord his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt, with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 b Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and c repent of this evil against thy people.

13 d Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel thy servants, to whom thou sweareste by thine own self, and saidst unto them, f I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven: and all this land that I have spoken of, will I give unto your seed, and they shal inherit it for ever.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony were in his hand † the tables were written on both their sides; † on the one side, and on the other were they written.

16 And the g tables were the work of God; and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of them that † shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for † being overcome; *but* the noise of them that sing, do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, assoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and b i brake them beneath the mount.

20 l And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people that they are k set on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, Make us gods which shal go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off: so they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and l there came out this calf.

25 And when Moses saw that the people were m naked, (for Aaron had made them naked unto their * shame, amongst † their enemies.)

26 Then Moses stood in the n gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the LORDS side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD of Israel. Put

a Ps. 106.13. † Heb. the face of the Lord. b Num. 14.13. c Gen. 6.6 d Deu. 9.27 e Heb. 6.13, 17 f Gen. 12.7

† Heb. on this side and on this. Exe. 2.10 g Exo. 34.1

† Heb. of one swering or, singing. † Heb. weakness. h Deu. 9.16, 17 i Deu. 9.21

k Ps. 36.4 l Deut. 9.20 m Gen. 3.10 * Or, infamy. And as the Greek translateth. n rejoycing, or, mockry. Deu. 7.2

† Heb. those that rose up against them. m Num. 14.42 n Gen. 43.45 o Gen. 34.30

every

a Deut. 23.9 Gen. 49.7 *Or, & Moses said consecrate your selves to day to the Lord, because every man hath been against his son and against his brother &c. †Heb. fill your hands.

every man his sword by his side, & go in and out from gate to gate throwout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the *a* children of Levi did according to the word of Moses; and there fell of the people that day, about three thousand men.

29 *For Moses had said, † Consecrat your selves to day to the LORD: *even* every man *b* upon his son, and upon his brother: that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people; Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the Lord, *c* peradventure I shal make *d* an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin: and if not, bl o me, I pray thee, out of *e* thy book, which thou hast written.

33 And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: Behold, mine angel shall go before thee: Nevertheless, in the day when I visit, I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD *f* plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord will not go with the people:* 4 *They mourn thereat.* 12 *Moses desireth to see the glory of God.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, depart *and go up* hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto *a* thy seed will I give it.

a Gen. 12.7

2 *b* And I will send an angel before thee, and I will drive out the *c* Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

b Deut. 7.22 Josh. 24.11 c Gen. 13.7

3 Unto a land *d* flowing with milk and honey: for I will *e* not go up in the midst of thee: for thou art *f* a stiff-necked people, *g* lest I consume thee in the way.

d Exo. 3.8 e ver. 7. f Ch. 32.9. g Amos 3.13,14 †Heb. evil words: b 2 Sam. 14.2

4 ¶ And when the people heard these † evil tidings, they mourned, and no man did put on him his *b* ornaments.

5 *For the LORD had said unto Moses, † Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiff-necked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now *a* put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

If. 63.1 a v. 4,6 2 Sam. 12.20 Ch. 19. 24 b Deut. 9.15

6 And the children of Israel stript themselves of their ornaments, by the *b* mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the tabernacle, & pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it *the* tabernacle of the congregation: And it came to pass that every one which sought the LORD, went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entred into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the Lord* talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand at the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up, and worshipped, every man in his tent door.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses *a* face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp, but his servant Joshua the son of Nun, a *e* young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the Lord, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people, and thou hast not let me know *whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy *way*, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight; † and consider that this nation is thy people.

14 And he said, * My presence shal go *with thee*, & I will *g* give thee rest.

15 And he said unto him, If * thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shal it be known here, that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? Is it not in that thou goest with us? So shal we be *b* separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

17 And the Lord said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken; for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me *h* thy glory.

19 And he said, I will make all *l* my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the *m* Name of the LORD before thee: and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy, on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shal no man see me and live.

21 † And the LORD said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock.

22 And it shal come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a * cleft of the rock, and will *a* cover thee with my hand, while I pass by.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my *b* back-parts: but my face *c* shal not be seen.

c ver. 7,8 Ps. 99. d Num. 12.8 Gen. 32.30 Deut. 34.10 e Josh. 24.29 Gen. 14.14 *Or, servant Ex. 33. 11 f Job 42. 5 †Heb. see. * Or, my face 2 Sam. 17.11 If. 63.9 g Deut. 12.10 2 Sam. 7.11 1 Ch. 17.10 * Or, thy face He. 1.3 Ps. 31. 20 h Ex. 33. 18 Ps. 4.6 l v. 6. k v. 20 Jer. 31.14 m Ex. 34.6 n Rom. 3.23 De. 5.24 Judges 13.22 If. 6. * Or, hole, or, cave. If. 2.21 a Ps. 91. 4 b 1 Cor. 13.12 c Job 21.7

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 8 *Moses entreateth God to go with them.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, *a* Hew thee two tables of stone, like unto the first, and I will write upon *these* tables, the words that were

a Ex. 32.16 Deut. 10.1

were in the first tables which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the *b* morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thy self there to me, in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shal *c* come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount, neither let the flocks *d* nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone, like unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and *e* proclaimed the Name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The Lord GOD, merciful and gracious, long suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth.

7 Keeping mercy *f* for thousands: forgiving iniquity, and transgression, and sin, and that will by no means *g* clear *the guilty*, *h* visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third, and to the fourth generation.

8 And Moses made haste, and *i* bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go amongst us, (for it is a stiff-necked people) and pardon our iniquity, and our sin, and take us *k* for thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, *I* I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do *m* marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people, amongst which thou art, shalt see the work of the LORD: for it is a terrible thing that I will do *n* with thee.

11 * Observe thou that which I command thee this day: Behold, I drive out before thee, the *o* Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 *a* Take heed to thy self, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, whither thou goest, lest it be for a *b* snare in the midst of thee.

13 But ye shal destroy their altars, break their * images, and cut down their *c* groves.

14 For thou shalt worship no other God: for the LORD, whose *d* name is Jealous, is a *e* jealous God:

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a *f* whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice,

16 And thou take of *g* their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods and *h* make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee *i* no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of *k* unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee in the time of the month Abib: for in the *l* month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 *m* All that openeth the matrix *is* mine: and every firstling amongst thy cattel, whether ox or sheep, *that is male*.

20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a * lamb: and if thou redeem him not, then shal thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem; and none shal appear before me *n* empty.

21 ¶ *o* Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time, and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ *p* And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the first-fruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the † years end.

23 ¶ *q* Thrice in the year shal all your men children appear before the Lord GOD, the God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shal any man *r* desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God, thrice in the year.

25 *s* Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven: neither shal the sacrifice of the feast of passeover be left unto the morning.

26 The first of the first-fruits of thy land, thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a *t* kid in his mothers milk.

27 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write thou *u* these words; for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee, and with Israel.

28 *x* And he was there with the LORD fourty days, and fourty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water: and he wrote upon the tables, the words of the covenant, the ten † Commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai, (with the two tables of testimony in Moses hand, when he came down from the mount) that Moses wist not that the skin of his *a* face *b* shone, while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron, and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skine of his face shone, and *c* they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them, and Aaron, and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him, and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh, and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, * he put a vail on his face.

34 But when Moses went in before the LORD, to speak with him he took the vail *d* off, until he came out: And he came out and spake unto the children of Israel, that which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The Sabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.*

---

f Psal. 103. 8
g Exo. 20: 18
h 1 Sam. 6: 19
i Exo. 34: 8
k Exo. 32: 9
l Exo. 23: 6
a Exo. 34: 1
b Exo. 34: 2
c Exo. 34: 3
d Exo. 34: 3
e Exo. 20: 5
f Numb. 14: 18
g Jer. 30: 11
h Psal. 79: 8
i Exo. 34: 8
k Psal. 33: 12
Zach. 8: 12
Mal. 3: 6
l Deut. 5: 2
m Josh. 10: 12, 13
Psal. 78: 10
n 1 Cor. 15: 10
* Or, *keep thou for thy self.*
o Gen. 10: 16
a Chap. 23: 33
Deut. 7: 2
b Deut. 7: 16
Judg. 2: 3
1 Sam. 18, 21
Psal. 106. 36
* Or, *statues*
Exo. 23: 24
c Deut. 12: 2
2 Kin. 16, 4
d Psal. 10: 1 *
e Chap. 20: 5
f Hos. 2: 16
g 1 Kin. 11
h Neh. 13: 25
i Lev. 19: 4
k Chap. 23: 15

l Chap. 13: 4
m Chap. 22: 29
* Or, *kid.*
n Exo. 23: 15
o Chap. 20: 9: & 23: 12
p Chap. 23: 16
† Heb. *revolution of the year*
q Chap. 23: 14, 17
r Gen. 35, 5
Acts 18: 10
s Chap. 23: 18
t Ch. 23. 19 &
u Deut. 4: 13
x Chap. 14: 18
Deut. 10: 4
† Heb. *words.*
Mar. 7: 13 with Mat. 15: 6
a Mat. 17: 2
Mar. 9: 3
Hebr. 7: 18
Rom. 13: 14
Rev. 3: 18
Dan. 7: 9
b 2 Cor. 3: 7, 8
Rev. 18: 1
Gal. 4: 14
c 2 Cor. 3. 7, 8
Luke 11. 12
* Or, *and he had put a vail.*
d 2 Cor. 3: 16

tabernacle. 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them: These are the words which the Lord hath commanded, that ye should do them.

2 *a* Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an † holy day, a sabbath of rest to the Lord: whosoever doth *b* work therein shall be put to death.

3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath-day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from amongst you an offering unto the LORD, *d* whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it: an offering of the LORD, gold, and silver, and brass,

6 And *e* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*,

7 And rams skins died red, and badgers skins, and Shittim-wood,

8 And *f* oyl for the light, and spices for anointing oyl, and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breast-plate,

10 And every *g* wise hearted among you, shall come and make all that the LORD hath commanded.

11 *h* The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockers,

12 The ark, and the staves thereof, with the mercy-seat, and the vail † of the covering.

13 The table and his staves, and all his vessels, and the *a* shew-bread.

14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oyl for the light,

15 *b* And the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oyl, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door, at the entring in of the tabernacle.

16 *c* The altar of burnt-offering, with his brazen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver, and his foot.

17 The *d* hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockers, & the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The clothes* of service, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons to minister in the priests office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel, departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came every one whose heart* stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, & they brought the LORDS offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came both men & women, as many as were willing hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and ear-rings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that † offered, *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass, brought the LORDS offering, and every man with whom *was* found Shittim-wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wise-hearted, *g* did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun: both of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom, spun goats *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx-stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breast-plate,

28 And *h* spice, and oyl for the light, and for the anointing oyl, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought *a* willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing, to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the Lord hath called by name† Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

31 And *k* he hath filled him with the* spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he and Aholiab the son of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work of the ingraver, and of the *a* cunning workman, and of the imbroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the *b* weaver, even of them that do any work, and of those *c* that devise cunning works.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The offering.* 5 *The peoples bounty restrained.* 8, 14 *The curtains.* 20 *The boards, and sockets.*

THEN* brought Bezaleel, and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work* all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses *a* called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it.

3 And they received of Moses all the offerings, which the children of Israel had brought, for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him, free-offerings † every *b* morning.

4 And all the wise men that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came

† every

a Ch. 20.9 Lev. 23. 3 Deut. 5.12 Luk. 13.14
† Heb. *holiness*
b Is. 58. 13 Jo. 7.23 Mat. 12.5
c Exo. 12.16
d Ch. 25.2 2 Cor. 9.7
e Exo. 25.4
f Exo. 27.20
† Heb. *stones of fillings*
g ver. 25.26 31.34. 35 Ch. 31.6
h Ch. 26.1
i Exo. 26.31 & 9.34
a Exo. 25.30
b Ch. 30.1
c Ch. 27.1
d Exo. 27.9
*Or, ministery.
Exo. 31.10
* Or, lifted him up
e Exo. 32.3 Pro. 3.9
† Heb. *waved* Exo. 38.24
f 2 Chr. 8.12
g Pro. 31.19 Phil. 4.3 Rom. 16.3
h Ch. 30.23
* Or, *volantary gift* 2 Chr. 31.14 Ezr. 1.4
† Heb. *brought* Ezr. 2.68
* Or, *did, or made.*
* Ch. 35.2
a Ch. 31.2 Exo. 18.25
† Heb. *in the morning in the morning*
b Ps. 101.8 Is. 50.4

†Heb. every man from his work which they made.

†Heb. making to cease.

5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough, for the service of the work which the LORD hath commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it † to be proclaimed throrowout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary: so the people were *c* restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work, to make it and too much.

*Or, to be everlasting or hidden.

8 ¶ And every wise-hearted man, among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubims of cunning work made he them.

†Or, by the cubit.

9 The length of one curtain was twenty and eight † cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains were all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one † unto another: and the other five curtains he coupled one unto another.

†Heb. by.

11 And he made loops of blue, on the edge of one curtain, from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of another curtain, in the coupling of the second.

a Exo. 26.10.

12 *a* Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain, which was in the coupling of the second: the loops held one curtain to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: So it became one tabernacle.

b Ch. 35.11.

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats hair, *b* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain was thirty cubits; and four cubits was the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains were of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 *c* And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain, which coupled the second.

c Ex. 26.10

18 And he made fifty taches of brass, to couple the tent together, *that it might be one.

*Or, for to be †In Gr. The pillar of the tabernacle Exo. 26.15

19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams skins died red, and a covering of badgers skins above that.

20 And he made † boards for the tabernacle of Shittim wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and an half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another; thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle: twenty boards for the south side, southward.

24 And fourty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards: two sockets under one board, for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board, for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle *which* is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards.

d Exo. 26.24

26 And their fourty sockets of silver: two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

*Or, equally joined, or, joined as two twins.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle west-ward, *d* he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

†Heb. twined. The Hebrew signifieth twining, or, twins.

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards, & their sockets were sixteen sockets of silver: under † every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made *e* bars of Shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

The Chaldee translateth, disposed or sitted. The Greek, they shall be of equality

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides † west-ward.

†Heb. two sockets, two sockets under one board.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot thorow the boards from the one end to the other.

e Exo. 25.28 & 30.5 *f* Ch. 26.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold to be places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubims made he it of *a* cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of Shittim *wood*, and overlaid them with gold; their hooks *were* of gold: and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needle-work.

27 †Heb. sea ward

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid † their chapiters, and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets were of brass.

a Ex. 26.31 †Heb. The work of a needle worker, or embroiderer. Ex. 26.36 Ez. 16.10. †Heb. their heads, or to 1 as, Ex. 26.37

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy-seat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his vessels.*

AND Bazaleel made *a* the ark of Shittim-wood: two cubits and an half was the length of it, and a cubit and an half the breadth of it, and a cubit and an half the height of it.

a Ch. 25 10,12 Exo. 26.33 &40.21

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made *b* a crown of gold to it round about.

b Ex. 30.3 Num. 4.11. Re.9.31

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it: even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

**named* m Heb. Covereth which hath the signification of covering, or, plastering over. He.9.5

4 And he made staves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

c C.35.8

6 ¶ And he made the **mercy-seat* of pure gold: two cubits and an half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and an half the breadth thereof.

**Or, out of the end.

7 And he made two *c* cherubims of gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy-seat;

**or, out of the

8 One cherub * on the end on this side, and another cherub * on the other

ther end on that side? out of the mercy-seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

† Heb. were spread or, stretching:

9 And the cherubims †spread out their wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy-seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy-seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made the table of Shittim-wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an hand-breadth round about, and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border was the rings, the place for the staves, to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his *a* dishes, and his * spoons, and his bowls, and his covers * to cover withal, of pure gold.

17 ¶ *b* And he made the * candlestick of e pure gold, of beaten work made he the candlestick, his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowres were of the same.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof.

19 Three bowls made he after the fashion of almonds, in one branch a knop and a flower; and three bowls made *d* like almonds, in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches, going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work of pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuff-dishes of pure gold.

24 Of a † talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ *e* And he made the † incense altar of Shittim wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit: (it *was* four square) and two cubits *was* the height of it: the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof, round *f* about and the *g* horns of it: also he made unto it a *h* crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it, under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves of Shittim-wood; and overlaid them with gold.

29 And he made † the holy anointing oyl, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar.* 8 *The laver.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The cost of his offering.*

AND *a* he made the altar of burnt-offering of *b* Shittim-wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, (*it was* a four square,) and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it: the horns thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it *b* with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar; the pots, and the * shovels, and the * basons, *and* the *d* flesh-hooks, and the fire-pans: all the vessels thereof made he of brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brazen grate of net-work, under the compass thereof, beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, to be places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves of Shittim-wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the * laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the * looking-glasses of *the women* assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made the * court on the south-side south-ward, the hangings of the court *were* of fine twined linen, an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brazen sockets twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets *were* of silver.

11 And for the north-side, *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of silver.

12 And for the † west-side, *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten: the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets of silver

13 And for the east-side east-ward, fifty cubits.

14 The *e* hangings of the one side of *the gate were* fifteen cubits, their *f* pillars three and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate on this hand, and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits, their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were* of brass, the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver and the overlaying of their * chapiters of silver, and all the pillars of the court were * filletted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court was needle-work of *g* blue and

a Ch: 25: 29 * Or, cups: Hebr: Caphoth named so of being hollow like the hollow of the hand. Numb: 7: 14

* Or, to pour out withall

b Ch: 25: 31 * Or, light vessel:

c Lev: 24: 4 Exod: 3: 8

d Jer: 1: 11, 12 Numb: 17: 8

* That is, an hundred and twenty pound weight:

e Ch: 30: 1 † Heb: an incense altar of incense:

f Exod: 30: 30 g Ch: 28: 26

h Exod: 25: 11, 24:

† Heb. with bands of baling net: Ch: 30: 35

a Ch: 27: 1 b Exod: 38: 1 Num: 21: 17 Deut: 4: 20 2 Chron: 7: 8

b Job 6: 12 Zac: 6: 1

c 1 Kings 7: 40 * Or, bowls: Zac: 14: 20

d 1 Sam: 2: 13, 14: 2 Chron: 4: 16

* In the Hebr: Bijor: 1 Sam: 2: 16 Exod: 40: 18

* Or, brazen glasses: * Or, court-yard: Psal: 100: 4 & 116: 17, 18, 19 † Heb: sea-side: Genesis 12: 8

e Exod: 26: 36 f Jer: 1: 18 Rev: 3: 12

* Or heads * Or, tops so after in verse 19, 28 * Or, hooped:

and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, & the heighth in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars were four, and their sockets of brass four, their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters, and their fillets of silver.

20 And all the * pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, even of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the a Levites, by the hand of b Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him was Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 c All the gold that was † occupied for the work, in all the work of the holy place; even the gold of the † offering, * was twenty and nine talents, & seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

25 And the silver of them that were numbred of the congregation, was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

26 * A bekah for † every man, that is half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbred, from twenty years † old and upward, for d six hundred thousand, and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver, were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail: an e hundred sockets of the hundred talents: a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five shekels, he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filletred them.

29 And the brass of the offering was seventy f talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brazen altar, and the brazen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar.

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The vestments of Aaron.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.*

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made clothes a of service, to do service in the holy place, and made the † holy garments for Aaron, as the LORD commanded Moses.

2 And he made the * ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, with b cunning work.

4 They made shoulder-pieces for it, to couple it together; by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod that was upon it, was of the same, according to the work thereof: of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ a And they wrought onix-stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, that they should be stones for a b memorial to the children of Israel, as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 ¶ And he made the † breast-plate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was four square, they made the breast-plate double; a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: the first row was a * sardius, a † topaz, and a carbuncle; this was the first row.

11 And the second row, c an emeraud, a d sapphire, and a † diamond.

12 And the third row, a † ligure, an † agate, and an † amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a e beril, an onyx, and f a Jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones were † according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, like the ingravings of a signet, every one with his name according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breast-plate chains, at the ends, of wrathen work of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings: and put the two rings in the two ends of the breast-plate.

17 And they put the two † wreathen chains of gold in the two rings, on the ends of the breast-plate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breast-plate, upon the border of it, which was on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath toward the forepart of it, over against the other coupling thereof, above the g curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breast-plate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod, with a lace of blue that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breast-plate might not be loosed from the ephod, as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod of † woven work, all of blue.

23 And there was a † hole in the midst

Joh. 10.9. Rom. 5. 9.

* Or, nails, or stakes. Exo. 38. 20. 1 Num. 3. 4. 2 Num. 4. 19. 33

a 1 Chr. 23. 24. † Heb. made. † Heb. gave-offering. * That is of the gold an hundred thousand pound sterling. * That is, half shekle. † Heb. a pole, or, stuff. Exo. 36. 36. † Heb. son of twenty years. a Ch. 12. 37. Num. 1. 46. Exo. 30. 13. e Exo. 26. 19. f Ch. 25. 39. every talent was 120 pound weight

a Ch. 31. 10. † Heb. garments of holiness. * Or, Amicle. Exo. 28. 9. 1 Sam. 22. 18

b Ch. 26. 12

* Or, wals. Exo. 28. 9. b Exo. 28. 12. † Heb. Choshen. Num. 27. 21. * Or, Ruby. Hebr. Adem. of Adam, which signifieth ruddie. La. 4. 7. † Heb. pitdah. Rev. 21. 20. c Rev. 21. 19. & 4. 3. d Exo. 24. 10. Eze. 1. 26. † Heb. Jahalom of smiting. † Heb. Jeshem, Jos. 9. 47. † Heb. Shebo. † Heb. Aeblamah. e Rev. 21. 29. Job. 28. 16. Heb. Shoham. f Rev. 21. 19. * Or, by their names. † Heb. wreathens of gold. g Le. 8. 7. Eph. 6. 14. Luke 12. 35. † Heb. work of the weaver. Exo. 28. 31. † Heb. mouth

midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, with a band round about the hole that it should not rent.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe, pomegranats of blue & purple, and scarlet, *and a* twined linen.

25 And they made *b* bels of pure gold, and put the bels between the pomegranats, upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranats.

26 A bell and a pomegranat, a bell and a pomegranate round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*, as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made *c* coats of fine linen, of woven work, for Aaron, and for his sons,

28 And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly *d* bonnets of fine linen, and *e* linen breeches of fine twined linen.

29 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet of needle work, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing *like to* the engravings of a signet, *f* HOLINESS * TO THE LORD.

31 And they tyed unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it on high upon the mitre, as the Lord commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel *g* did according to all that the Lord commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ *h* And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams skins died red, and the covering of badgers skins, and the vail of the covering:

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-seat.

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shew-bread.

37 The pure candlestick with the lamps thereof, even with the lamps to be † set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oyl for light:

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oyl, and the † sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door.

39 The brazen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot.

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court-gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation.

41 The clothes of service to do service in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons garments, to minister in the priests office.

42 *i* According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made * all the work.

43 And Moses *k* did look upon all the work, and behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it; and Moses *l* blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 *The tabernacles rearing* 9 *and anointing.* 13 *with the priests sanctifying commanded.* 34. *A cloud covereth it.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the * first moneth shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the *a* congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and *b* cover the ark with the vail:

4 And *c* thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it, and thou shalt bring in the *d* candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt † set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt-offering, before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the *f* hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and *g* anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow *it*, and all the vessels thereof: and it shal be † holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint *h* the altar of the burnt-offering, and all his vessels, and sanctifie the altar: and it shal be an altar † most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctifie it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctifie him, that he may minister unto me in the priests office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats.

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priests office: for their anointing shal surely be an everlasting priest-hood, throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses, according to all that the Lord commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the first moneth, in the * second year, on the first day of the moneth, that the *k* tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, & fastned his sockets, and * set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up the pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the *l* tent over the tabernacle, and put the *m* covering of the tent above upon it, as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put the *a* testimony into the ark, & set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat above upon the ark.

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, & *b* set up the vail of the covering, & *c* covered the ark of the testimony, as the Lord comanded Moses

22 ¶ And

---

a Exo. 28.33
b Ii. 58. 1 Heb. 5.7 & 7.25
c Exo. 39.27 Rev. 7. 14, 15
d Exo. 28.40
1 Th. 5.8
e Exo. 28.42 Rom. 13. 14
f Ch. 28.36. *In Heb. Kodesh la'Jehovah,* * Or, *of*
g Exo. 25.40 Heb. 3.2 & 5.8 1 Tim. 6.13
h 2 Cor. 10.18 * Or, *barre.* Exo. 31.11 † Heb. *lamps of order.* ‖ Or, *of disposition* Exo. 37.21 & 30.7 † Heb. *the incense of sweet spices*
i Ch. 23.16 1 Chr. 28.19 * Or, *all the service*
k Exo. 25.40
l Gen. 14. 19 1 Tim. 4.7, 8 Jam. 1.25

---

the second year after their coming out of Egypt
* Exod. 40.17
a Exo. 29.43. b. Deut. 29.29
Ps. 1. c Ch. 25. 30. Heb. *the table*
d Exo. 27. 20. Heb. *give.*
Isa. 4.6
Rev. 15 5. Ex. 26. 7. Exo. 27 16.
g Lev. 8.3
Num. 7.1 † Heb. *holiness*
h Lev. 8.11 † Heb. *holiness of holiness* Exo. 29.37
i Lev. 8
Exo. 30.33 & 12.24 * *to wit, after*
k Num. 9. 1
l Lev. 8 26.11
Eze. 27 27, 28 * *or, fastned*
m Heb. *cave*
Ps. 33.20 & 4.12
1 Tim 3. 15
Exo. 16.17
n Exo. 26. 14. *a* Exo. 25. 16. *and* 16. 34. 12. *b* Heb. 9. 10. 19, 20. Rev. 11. 19.

---

22 ¶ And

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle north-ward, without the vail.

23 And he set the bread *d* in order upon it, before the LORD, as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ And he put the *e* candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.

25 And he † lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail.

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon, as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging at the door of the tabernacle.

29 ¶ And he put the *f* altar of burnt-offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt-offering, and the meat-offering, as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And he set the *b* laver between the tent of the congregation, and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal*.

31 And Moses, and Aaron, and his sons, washed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, & when they came near unto the altar, they *i* washed; as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle, and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate; so Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ Then a *k* cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the *l* glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel † went onward in all their journeys:

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not, till the day that it was taken up.

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and *m* fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

a Exo. 24.30. *c* Pr. 119 105. Ezr. 27. 31. 4. Heb. *caused the lamps to ascend.* Re 4.5

f Heb. 20.5,6, 7, 8 Rom. 12.1,2 ver. 19, 23.25, 27 *g* Ch. 3.8. 9 *h* Heb. 10.22. Rev. 1. 5,6 Tit. 3.5

i Ex. 30.18, 19, 21 *k* Num. 9.15 1 Kin. 8.10. 12 *l* Gen. 28.17 Ps. 26.8 Ezr. 43. 5 Re. 21. 11 † Heb. dwelt 2 Ch. 5. 14 & 7.2 Le. v. 16.2 † Heb. journeyed Num. 9.17 23. Heb. 9. 19

m Numb. 9.15, 16. Is. 4.5.

Psal. 78. 14. *and* 105. 39.

The third Book of MOSES,

Called † LEVITICUS.

† Heb. *Vaiikra That is, and he called.*

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt-offering of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *and of the fowls.*

AND the LORD *a* called *b* unto to Moses, and spake unto him *c* out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattel, even of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If *d* his offering be a burnt-sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male *e* without blemish: he shall offer it of his own *f* voluntary will, at the *g* door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 And he shal *h* put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering, and it shal be *i* accepted for him, to make an atonement for him.

5 And he shal *k* kill the bullock before the LORD: and the priests, Aarons sons shal bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the *l* altar, that *is* by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And *m* he shal slay the burnt-offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shal † put *n* fire upon the altar, and lay the wood *o* in order upon the fire.

8 And the priests Aarons sons shal lay the *p* parts, the head, and the fat in order upon the wood that *is* in the fire, which *is* upon the altar.

9 But the inwards, and his legs, shal he *q* wash in water, and the priest shal *r* burn all on the altar, to *be* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet † savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering be of the flocks, *namely* of the *s* sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt-sacrifice, he shal bring it, a male without blemish.

11 And he shal kill it on the left side of the altar *t* northward, before the LORD: and the priests, Aarons sons shal sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shal cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shal lay them in order on the *u* wood that is on the fire, which is upon the altar.

13 But he shal wash the inwards, and the legs with water, and the priest shal bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if the burnt-sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shal bring his offering of turtle-doves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shal bring it unto the altar, and * wring off his head, and burn it on the altar, and the blood thereof shal be wrung out at the side of the altar.

16 And he shal pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, *a* by the place of the ashes.

17 And he shal cleave it, with the wings thereof, *but* shal *b* not divide it asunder; and the priest shal burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt-sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

n Ex. 27.4

s Ex. 12.5 Le. 22.19, 21 1 Pe. 1.19

t Lev. 6.25

u Ex. 27.4

* Or, *pincheth off the head with the nail*

* Or, *the filth thereof*

a Ps. 93. 5.

b Jo. 19. 33, 36

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat-offering,* 7 *or fried,* 12 *or of the*

a 1 Cor. 11.23 *b* Num. 7.89 *c* Ex. 40.35 *d* Ex. 29.10 *e* 1 Par. 1.18, 19 *f* 2 Cor. 9.7 *g* Lev. 37.3,4 Jo. 10.3 *h* Exo. 29.10 *i* Rom. 12.1,2 *k* Heb. 9.13, 14 Gal. 5. 24 *l* Ex. 27. 1. Ch. 3.2, 8, 13 *m* 2 Chr. 29.3,4 † Heb. *give* *n* Lev. 9.24 *o* Le. 6.12 *p* Lev. 2.13 Eze. 43. 24 *q* Heb. 10.22 & 13.16. *r* Heb. 2.10. † Heb. *rest.* Ge. 8.21.

the first-fruits in the year. 13 *The salt of the meat-offering.*

AND when any will offer a meat-offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be of *a* fine flour: and he shall pour *b* oyl upon it, and put frank-incense thereon.

2 And he shall bring it to Aarons sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof, and the priest shall burn the *c* memorial of it upon the altar, *to be an* offering made by fire, *of a* sweet savour unto the LORD.

3 And the remnant of the meat-offering *shall be* Aarons and his sons: *it is* a thing † most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat-offering *e* baken in the oven, *it shall be an* † unleavened cake of fine flour mingled *f* with oyl, or unleavened wafers anointed with oyl.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation be a meat-offering *baken* * in a pan, it shal be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyl.

6 Thou shalt part it in *g* pieces and pour oyl thereon; *it is* a meat-offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation be a meat-offering *baken* in the frying pan, it shal be made of fine flour with oyl.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat-offering that is made of these things unto the LORD, and when it is presented unto the priest, he shal bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shal take from the meat-offering *h* a memorial thereof, and shal burn it upon the altar, *it is* an *i* offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat-offering, *shall be* Aarons and his sons; it *is* a thing most holy, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat-offering, which ye shal bring unto the LORD, shal be made *k* with leaven; for ye shal burn *l* no leaven, nor any *m* hony, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the first-fruits, ye shal offer them unto the LORD; but they shal *n* not † be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat-offering, shalt thou season with o salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the *p* covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat-offering of thy *a* first-fruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat-offering of thy first-fruits, green ears of corn, dried by the fire, *even* corn *b* beaten out of full ears.

15 And thou shalt † put oyl upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat-offering.

16 *c* And the priest shal burn the memorial of it, part of the beaten corn thereof, & part of the oyl thereof, with all the frankincense thereof. *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace-offering of the herd: 6 of the flock, 7 either lamb, 12 or goat.*

AND if his oblation *be a* † sacrifice of * peace-offering, if he offer *it* of the herd, whether it be a male, *a* or female, he shal offer it without blemish before the LORD.

2 And he shal lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *b* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and Aarons sons the priests shal *c* sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shal offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD; *d* the * fat that covereth the inwards, and *e* all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which is by the flanks, and the * caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shal he take away.

5 And Aarons sons shal burn it on the altar, upon the burnt-sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace-offering unto the LORD, be of the flock, *g* male or female, he shal offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shal he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shal lay his hand *h* upon the head of his offering, and *i* kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aarons sons shal sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shal offer of the sacrifice of the peace-offering, an offering made by fire unto the LORD: the fat thereof, *and* the whole *k* rump, it shal he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shal he take away.

11 And the priest shal burn it upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering be a goat, then he shal offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shal lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shal sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shal offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD, the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards.

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys: it shal he take away.

16 And the priest shal burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour: *a* All the fat is the LORDS.

17 It *shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations: throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor *b* blood.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The sin-offering of ignorance, 3 for priest, 13 congregation, 22 ruler, 27 and for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel,

¶ D saying,

a Gal. 3.28

b Levit. 1.11

c 1 Pet. 1.2

Heb. 12.24

d Exo. 29.13

* Or, *fuet.*

e Col. 3.5

* Or, *midriff over the liver, and over the kidneys.*

Heb. 13. 15, 16

f Ch. 14.

& 4.21

b Exo. 29.10

i Levit. 1, 5

k Ch. 7. 23. 25

* Mal. 1.14

Tit. 2.1

1 Tim. 4.10.

Eph. 5.2

Psal. 20.3

Heb. *oblations of thanksgivings.*

1 Joh. 4.27

Or, *in a flat vessel, or, dish.*

Heb. 13.15.1 Pet. 2.1

Exo. 30.9

Levit. 10.1

Num. 15.24

Luk. 1.17

1 Cor. 5.6

Prov. 30.33

Heb. *bread.*

Mar. 9.50

Num. 18.19

2 Cor. 13.12

Rom. 15.16

Heb. 9.14

Levit. 2.10

May be offered Ezek. 46.20

Heb. *ears of the first of months,*

Judg. 20.26. 1 Sa. 7.6. Ezr. 2.14

Gen. 9.4

Levit. 7.26 and 17.14

Act. 15.20, 29

Heb. 13.10

Ep. 1.2

a Lcc: 7: 20 James 3: 2
b Gal: 6: 1 Luke 12: 47 James 4: 17
c Exo: 29: 7 Levit: 21: 10
d Heb: 7: 26, 27, 28
e Acts 4: 15
f Le: 14 Prov: 28: 13
g Heb: 7: 17 & 10: 20
h Heb: 9 13, 14. Heb: 12
† Heb: in a line
i Exo: 30: 34 k Ch: 5: 9
l Col: 3: 5
m Exo: 29: 17 † Heb: to be without the camp:
n Heb: 13: 11, 14
† Heb: at the pouring out of the ashes:
a Ge: 6: 12, 13
b ver: 7
* Or, The word be hid:
Ch: 5: 2, 3, 4
c Num: 15: 24
d Exo: 30: 16
e Levit: 1: 4
f ver: 3
g ver: 6

saying, a If a soul shal sin b through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD (concerning things which ought not to be done) and shal do against any of them:

3 If the priest that is c anointed, do a sin, e according to the sin of the people, then let him bring for his sin which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish, unto the LORD for a sin-offering.

4 And he shal bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD, and shal f lay his hand upon the bullocks head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And g the priest that is anointed, shal take of the bullocks blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shal dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood b seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the † sanctuary.

7 And the priest shal put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of i sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shal pour k all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shal take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin-offering: the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the l fat that is upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the flanks, & the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shal he take away.

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shal burn them upon the altar of the burnt-offering.

11 m And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung.

12 Even the whole bullock shal he carry † forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and n burn him on the wood with fire, † where the ashes are poured out, shal he be burnt.

13 ¶ And if the a whole congregation of Israel sin b through ignorance, and * the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD, concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty.

14 When the sin which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shal offer a young c bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And d the elders of the congregation shal e lay their hands upon the head of the bullock, before the LORD: and the bullock shal be killed before the LORD.

16 And f the priest that is anointed, shal bring of the bullocks blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

17 And the priest shal dip his finger in some of the blood, and sprinkle it g seven times before the LORD, even before the vail.

18 And he shal put some of the blood upon the horns of h the altar which is before the LORD, that is in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shal pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt-offering, which is at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shal take all his fat from him, and burn it upon the altar.

20 And he shal do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin-offering, so shal he do with this; and the priest shal make an atonement for them, and it shal be forgiven them.

21 And he shal carry forth the bullock i without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it is a sin-offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a * ruler hath sinned, and done somewhat through ignorance, against any of the commandments of the LORD his God, concerning things which should not be done, and * is guilty.

23 Or if his sin wherein he hath sinned come to his knowledge: he shal bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish.

24 And he shal lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the * burnt-offering before the LORD: it is a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shal take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shal k pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt-offering.

26 And he shal burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace-offerings: and the priest shal make an atonement for him, as concerning his sin, and it shal be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD, concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty.

28 Or if his sin which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge, then he shal bring his offering, † a kid of the goats, a female a without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shal b lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay the sin-offering, in the place of the burnt-offering.

30 And the priest shal take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put c the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shal pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And d he shal take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace-offerings, and the priest shal burn it upon the altar, e for a † sweet savour unto the LORD, and the priest shal make an atonement for him, and it shal be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring f a lamb for a sin-offering, he shal bring it a female g without blemish.

33 And he shal lay his hand upon the head of the sin-offering, and slay it for a sin-offering, in the place where they

h ver: 5
i Exo: 29: 14 Heb: 13: 11, 13
* Or, prince: in Heb: Nasi that is, one advanced, or, preferred above others: Numb: 11: 17 Exod: 18: 22 Chap: 7: 2
* Or, if the sin wherein he hath sinned come to his knowledge: * Called in Heb: gholath that is, ascension: Hel: 9: 14 & 10: 8.
k ver: 2
† Heb: a she goat of the goats:
a Mal: 1: 14 Levit: 1: 3
b Lev: 1: 4
c ver: 7
d Lev: 3: 14
e Exo: 29: 25 Levit: 1: 9
† Heb: a savour of rest
f Lev: 3: 12 & 1 Pet: 1: 19
g 1 Pet: 1: 18
2 Cor: 5: 21

they kill the burnt-offering.

34 And the priest shal take of the blood of the sin-offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt-offering, and shal pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

35 And he shal take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace-offerings: & the priest shal burn them upon the altar * according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD, and the priest shal make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shal be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1, 2, 4 *For sundry sins,* 6 *the trespass-offering of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *of flour:* 14 *also for sacrilege.*

AND if *a* a soul sin, and hear the voice of * swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*, if he do not utter it, then he shal bear his iniquity.

2 Or if *b* a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a *c* carcase of unclean *d* beast, or a carcase of unclean cattel, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him, he also shal be unclean, and guilty.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that man shal be defiled withal, and *it* be hid from him, when he knoweth *of it*, then he shal be guilty.

4 Or if a soul *e* swear, pronouncing with his lips *f* to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shal pronounce with an oath, and *it* be hid from him, when he knoweth *of it*, then he shal be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shal be, when he shal be guilty in one of these things, that he shal *g* confess, that he hath sinned in that thing.

6 And he shal bring his *h* trespass-offering unto the LORD, for his sin which *i* he hath sinned, a *k* female from the flock, a lamb, or a kid of the goats, for a sin-offering: and the priest shal make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shal bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two *l* turtle doves, or two young pigeons unto the LORD, one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering.

8 And he shal bring them unto the priest, who shal offer that which is for the *m* sin-offering first, and † wring off his head from his neck, but shal not divide *it* asunder.

9 And he shal sprinkle of the blood of the sin-offering upon the † side of the altar, and the rest of the *n* blood shal be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a sin-offering.

10 And he shal offer the second for a burnt-offering, according to the * manner: and the priest shal make an atonement for him for his sin which he had sinned, and it shal be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be *o* not able to bring two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shal bring for his offering the tenth part of *p* an ephah of fine flour for a sin-offering: he shal put no oyl upon it, neither shal he put any frankincense thereon: for it is a sin-offering.

12 Then shal he bring it to the priest, and the priest shal take his handful of it, *q even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, *r* according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it is a sin-offering.

13 And the priest shal make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shal be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shal be the *s* priest's as a meat-offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin *t* through ignorance in the *u* holy things of the LORD: then he shal bring for his trespass unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass-offering.

16 And he shal make amends for the harm that he hath done in the † holy thing, and shal add the *x* fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the *y* priest shal make an atonement for him, with the ram of the trespass-offering, and it shal be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a * soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD, though he *a* wist not, yet is he guilty, and shal bear his iniquity.

18 And he shal bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass-offering unto the priest, and the priest shal make an atonement for him: concerning his *b* ignorance wherein he erred, and wist it not; and it shal be forgiven him.

19 It is a trespass-offering, he hath †certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The trespass-offering for sins done wittingly.* 8 *Laws for the burnt-offering,* 14 *meat-offering,* 19 *consecration of priests,* 24 *and the sin-offering.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a *a* soul sin, and commit a trespass *b* against the LORD, and *c* lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in * fellowship, or in a thing taken away by † violence, or hath deceived his neighbour,

3 Or have found that which was lost; † and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsly: in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein.

4 Then it shal be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that *d* he shal restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him in keeping, or the lost thing which he found:

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsly: he shal even *e* restore it in the † principal, and shal add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, * in the day of his trespass-offering.

6 And he shal bring his trespass-offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the *f* flock, with thy

---

* Or, upon or, with the burnt-offerings Lev. 6. 2, 6, 30

a Ch. 4. 2

* Or, an adjuration, or, execration.

b Num. 19. 6 † Tim; 5. 22

c Le. 11. 8, 31

d Le. 11 24, 31 † Sa. 2. 22

e Pf. 15. 4

f Pro. 28. 13

g If. 53. 10 † Cor. 11. 31

h Ch. 4. 32 † Heb. his hand cannot reach to the sufficiency of a lamb.

i Ch. 1. 14, 5

k Le. 1. 10

l Mat. 5. 23, 24

m Mat. 5. 23, 24

† Heb. cut with of his nail.

n Le. 1. 5

o † Heb. the wall

p Luke 22. 44 John 17. 19 Heb. 9. 14

* Or, ordinances

q Le. 2. 2

r Ch. 4. 35

s Lev. 2. 3, 10

t Ch. 4. 2 Num. 15. 27, 28

u De. 12. 17, 18

x Le. 27. 13, 15, 19.

y 1 John. 1. 7

* Ch. 4. 2

a Pf. 19. 12, 13

b Num. 15. 30

† Heb. trespassing, bath

† Heb. trespassed.

a Num. 5. 6 b Gen. 20. 6

c Levit. 19. 11

* Or, in dealing.

† Heb. putting of the hand.

d Num. 5. 7 e Ch. 5. 16

† Heb. head.

* Or, in the day of his trespass.

f Ch. 5. 15

thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs-offering unto the prieſt.

7 And the prieſt ſhal make an atonement for him before the LORD, and it ſhal be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in treſpaſſing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This is the law of the burnt-offering: (it is the *g* burnt-offering: * becauſe of the burning upon the altar *h* all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar ſhal be burning in it.)

10 And the prieſt ſhal put on his *i* linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhal he put upon *k* his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he ſhal put them beſides the altar.

11 And he ſhal put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes *l* without the camp, unto *m* a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhal be burning in it: it ſhal not be put out; and the prieſt ſhal burn wood on it † every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he ſhal burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire ſhal *n* ever be burning upon the altar: it ſhal never go out.

14 ¶ *o* And this is the law of the meat-offering: the ſons of Aaron ſhal offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he ſhal take of it his handful of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincenſe which is upon the meat-offering, and ſhal burn *it* upon the altar, *for* * a ſweet ſavour, *even* the *a* memorial of it unto the LORD.

16 And the remainder thereof ſhal Aaron and his ſons eat: with unleavened bread ſhal it be eaten in the *b* holy place: in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they ſhal eat it.

17 It ſhal not be baken with *c* leaven: I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire: *it is* † moſt holy, as *is* the ſin-offering, and as the treſpaſs-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron ſhal eat of it: it ſhal be a ſtature for ever in your generations, concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: *d* every one that toucheth them ſhal be holy.

19 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his ſons, which they ſhal offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an *e* ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering *f* perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a *g* pan it ſhal be made with oyl, and when it is baken, thou ſhalt bring it in: and the † baken pieces of the meat-offering ſhalt thou offer for a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

22 And the prieſt of his ſons that is anointed in his ſtead, ſhal offer it: it is a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD, it ſhal be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the prieſt, ſhal be wholly burnt: it ſhal not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the ſin-offering, in the place where the burnt-offering *h* is killed, ſhal the ſin-offering be killed, before the LORD: it *is* moſt holy.

26 The prieſt that *i* offereth it for ſin, ſhal eat it: in the *k* holy place ſhal it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatſoever ſhal touch the fleſh thereof, *l* ſhal be holy: and when there is ſprinkled of the *m* blood thereof upon any garment, thou ſhalt *n* waſh that whereon it was ſprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen veſſel wherein it is ſodden, *o* ſhal be broken: and if it be ſodden in a brazen pot, it ſhal be both ſcoured, and rinſed in water.

29 All the males among the prieſts ſhal eat thereof: *it is* † moſt holy.

30 *p* And no ſin-offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the *q* tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy place, ſhal be eaten: it ſhal be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Laws for the treſpaſs-offering,* 11 *and peace-offering,* 12 *for thankſgiving,* 16 *vow or free-will-offering.*

LIkewiſe this *is* the law of the † treſpaſs-offering: it is † moſt holy.

2 In the *a* place where they kill the burnt-offering, ſhal they kill the treſpaſs-offering; and the blood thereof ſhal *b* he ſprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he ſhal offer of it, all the fat thereof: the *c* rump, and the fat that covereth the *d* inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that it is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhal he take away.

5 And the prieſts ſhal burn them upon the altar, for an offering made by fire unto the LORD; it *is* a treſpaſs-offering.

6 Every male among the prieſts ſhal eat thereof: it ſhal be eaten in the *e* holy place, *it is* moſt holy.

7 As the ſin-offering *is*, ſo *is* the treſpaſs-offering: there is one law for them: the prieſt that maketh atonement therewith, *f* ſhal have it.

8 And the prieſt that offereth any mans burnt-offering, even the prieſt ſhal have to himſelf *g* the ſkin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dreſſed in the frying-pan, and * in the pan, ſhal be *h* the prieſts that offereth it.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and *i* dry, ſhal all the ſons of Aaron have, † one as much as another.

11 And this *is* the law of the ſacrifice of peace-offerings, which he ſhal offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for *k* a thankſgiving, then he ſhal offer with the ſacrifice of thankſgiving, unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers

anointed

g Num. 28. 3 * Or, for the burning *h* Ps. 4. 4 *i* Ex. 28. 40, 41 *k* Ez. 44 17, 18

2 Heb. 13. 11, 12, 13 *m* Num. 19. 9 † Heb. in the morning the morning. *n* Jer. 23. 29. *o* Ch. 21. 2

* Or, as a ſavour of reſt. *a* Ch. 2. 9 *b* Num. 18. 10 *c* Lev. 10. 2 Ch. 11. † Heb. holineſs of holineſſes. Le. 6. 25 & 7. 1, 6 *d* Exo. 29. 37

e Exo. 30. 36 *f* Lev. 2. 5 *g* Le. 2. 3 † Heb. bakings of the meat-offering of pieces. Le. 6. 15

h Lev. 1. 11 Ps. 48. 2 *i* Ez. 44. 17, 18 Hoſ. 4. 8 Joh. 6. 59 *k* Lev. 24. 9 *l* Ex. 29 37 & 30. 29 *m* The. 4. 4 Ro. 6. 13 *n* Heb. 7. 26 2 Cor. 7. 1 *o* Lev. 11. 33 † Heb. holineſs of holineſſes. *r* Heb. 13. 10, 13 *q* Lev. 4. 5

* Heb. Aſham, that is, treſpaſs or guilt neſs. † Heb. holineſs of holineſſes. So ver. 6 *a* Lev. 11. 2 *b* Lev. 1. 5 *c* Lev. 6. 3, 29 *d* Prov. 4. 21 John 4. 24 *e* Lev. 6. 16, 26 ver. 20. *f* Lev. 6. 26 *g* Ge. 21 Ro. 13. 13, 14 Phil. 3. 9, 10 * Or, The flat plate or, ſlice. *h* Ga. 6. 6 1 Cor. 9. 11 † Le. 3. ill Heb. man and his bro. *k* Ps. 95. 2 *l* Le. 2. 4 & 7. 12 Hab. 2. 2 w. ve. 3

anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled
h Lev. 6.21 with oyl, of fine flour *m* fryed.
n Mark 13.33 13 Besides the cakes he shal offer for his offering, *n* leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving, of his peace-offerings.

14 And of it he shal offer one out of the whole oblation, for an heave-offering unto the LORD, and it shal be the priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shal be eaten *o* the same day that it is offered; he shal not leave any of it until the morning.

o Psl.119 60 16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shal be eaten the same day that he offereth the sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shal be eaten.

17 But the remainder of the flesh of
p Eph. 12.3 the sacrifice *p* on the third day, shal be burnt with fire.

18 And if any of the flesh of the sa-
† Heb. *eating be eaten.* crifice of his peace-offerings † be eaten at all on the third day, it shal not be
a Nu 18 17,30 accepted, neither shal it be *a* imputed
b Le.19. 8 & 20. 17,19,20 unto him that offereth it, it shal be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it, shal *b* bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that *c* toucheth any unclean thing shal not be eaten, it shal be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shal eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth of the
d Ch. 15.3 flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that pertain unto the LORD, *d* having his uncleanness upon him, even
e Lev. 22.3,9 that soul shal be *e* cut off from his people.

21 Moreover, the soul that shal
f Lev. 22.2,3 touch any unclean thing, *as* the uncleanness *f* of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean thing and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which pertain unto the LORD, even that soul shal be *g* cut off from his people.
g Gen. 17.14

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shal eat no manner *h* fat of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.
h Lev. 3.17

24 And the fat of the † beast that
† Heb. *carcase.* dieth of it self, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use; but ye shal in no
i Exo. 22.31 Le.17.15 wise *i* eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shal be cut off from his people.

k Gen. 9. 4 Le.3.17 & 17. 14, 10 26 *k* Moreover, ye shal eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl, or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shal be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shal bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.

l Le.3.5 & 7.12. Hab.2.5 *m* ve.31. 30 *l* His own hands shal bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the *m* fat with the breast, it shal he bring, that *n* the breast may be waved for a * wave-offering before the LORD.
n Le.8.29 Ex.29. 24 Rev. 23.26 Phi.2.16

31 And the priest shal burn the fat upon the altar, but the breast shal be Aarons and his sons.

32 And the right shoulder shal ye give unto the priest for an *o* heave-offering of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.
o So n. 14. *med of moving things to & fro, and so offering them to God.*

33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shal have the right shoulder for his part.
o Exo. 29. 14 Le. 7.32 Phil.2.20 *p* 1 Cor. 9.13,14.

34 For the wave breast, and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them *p* unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel
q ver.36

35 This *is the a portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he * presented them, to minister unto the LORD in the priests office.
* Or, *offered them.*

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel in the day that he anointed them, *by a* statute for ever: thorowout their generations.
b Heb. 5. 1 Cor. 11.23 † Heb. *fillings of the hand.* Exod. 29.9,24

37 *b* This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the † consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in *c* mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.
c Gal. 4.24, 25 Hebr. 10. 1

CHAP. VIII.

1 Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons: 14, 18 Their offerings. 22 The ram of consecration. 31 The time and place of consecration.

AND the *a* LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
a 1 Chr. 11.33

2 *b* Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the *c* garments, and *d* the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.
b Exo. 28.24 *c* Exo. 28. 1 *d* Exo. 30.24 *e* Ch.11 *f* Phil. 3.3

3 And gather thou all the *e* congregation together, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And *f* Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly was *g* gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
Mar. 23.4 *g* Exo. 29. 4

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, *g* This is the † thing which the LORD commanded to be done.
† Heb. *word.*

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them *h* with water.
h John 13. 6 Ezek. 36.25

7 And he † put upon him *i* the coat, and *k* girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.
† Heb. *gave.* *i* Exo. 28.4 *k* Exo. 28. 5

8 And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he *l* put in the breast-plate the urim and the thummim.
l Exo. 28.30

9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the *m* holy crown, as the LORD commanded Moses.
m Exo 38.29 Ex.30 23,24 Le.8.1 1 Joh.2. 11.6.1

10 And Moses took the *n* anointing
n Exo. 30.26,27

thy estimation, for a trespass-offering unto the priest.

7 And the priest shal make an atonement for him before the LORD, and it shal be forgiven him, for any thing of all that he hath done, in trespassing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt-offering: (it is the *g* burnt-offering: * because of the burning upon the altar *h* all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shal be burning in it.)

10 And the priest shal put on his *i* linen garment, and his linen breeches shal he put upon *k* his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt-offering on the altar, and he shal put them besides the altar.

11 And he shal put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes *l* without the camp, unto *m* a clean place.

12 And the fire upon the altar shal be burning in it: it shal not be put out; and the priest shal burn wood on it † every morning, and lay the burnt-offering in order upon it, and he shal burn thereon the fat of the peace-offerings.

13 The fire shal *n* ever be burning upon the altar: it shal never go out.

14 ¶ *o* And this is the law of the meat-offering: the sons of Aaron shal offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shal take of it his handful of the flour of the meat-offering, and of the oyl thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon the meat-offering, and shal burn *it* upon the altar, *for* * a sweet savour, *even the a* memorial of it unto the LORD.

16 And the remainder thereof shal Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shal it be eaten in the *b* holy place: in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shal eat it.

17 It shal not be baken with *c* leaven: I have given it unto them for their portion of my offerings made by fire: it *is* † most holy, *as is* the sin-offering, and as the trespass-offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shal eat of it: it shal be a statute for ever in your generations, concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: *d* every one that toucheth them shal be holy.

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shal offer unto the LORD, in the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an *e* ephah of fine flour for a meat-offering *f* perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

21 In a *g* pan it shal be made with oyl, and when it is baken, thou shalt bring it in: and the † baken pieces of the meat-offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead, shal offer it: It is a statute for ever unto the LORD, it shal be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat-offering for the priest, shal be wholly burnt: it shal not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin-offering. In the place where the burnt-offering *h* is killed, shal the sin-offering be killed, before the LORD: it *is* most holy.

26 The priest that *i* offereth it for sin, shal eat it: in the *k* holy place shal it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 Whatsoever shal touch the flesh thereof, *l* shal be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the *m* blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt *n* wash that whereon it was sprinkled, in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden, *o* shal be broken: and if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shal be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the priests shal eat thereof: it *is* † most holy.

30 *p* And no sin-offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the *q* tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy place, shal be eaten: it shal be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Laws for the trespass-offering,* 11 *and peace-offering,* 12 *for thanksgiving,* 16 *vow or free-will-offering.*

LIkewise this *is* the law of the † trespass-offering: it is † most holy.

2 In the *a* place where they kill the burnt-offering, shal they kill the trespass-offering; and the blood thereof shal *b* he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shal offer of it, all the fat thereof: the *c* rump, and the fat that covereth the *d* inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shal he take away.

5 And the priests shal burn them upon the altar, for an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass-offering.

6 Every male among the priests shal eat thereof: it shal be eaten in the *e* holy place, it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin-offering *is*, so *is* the *e* trespass-offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith, *f* shal have it.

8 And the priest that offereth any mans burnt-offering, even the priest *g* shal have to himself *g* the skin of the burnt-offering which he hath offered.

9 And all the meat-offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and * in the pan, shal be *h* the priests that offereth it.

10 And every meat-offering mingled with oyl, and *i* dry, shal all the sons of Aaron have, † one as much as another.

11 And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he shal offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for *k* a thanksgiving, then he shal offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving, † unleavened cakes mingled with oyl, and unleavened wafers

anointed

---

‡ Num. 28. 3 * Or, for the burning

b Ps. 4. 4 *i* Ex. 28. 40, 41 *k* Ez. 44. 17, 18

† Heb. 13. 11, 12, 13 *m* Num. 19. 9 † Heb. in the morning the morning.

n Jer. 23. 29. *o* Ch. 21, 2

* Or, a savour of rest. *a* Ch. 2. 9 *b* Num. 18. 10

c Lev. 10. 2 Ch. 11. † Heb. holiness of holinesses. Le. 6. 25 & 7. 1, 6 *d* Exo. 29. 37

e Exo. 23. 36 *f* Lev. 2. 5 *g* Le. 2. 3 † Heb. bakings of the meat-offering of pieces. Le. 5. 15

a Heb. that is, trespass *b* Lev. 1. 11 Ps. 48. 2 *c* Ez. 44. 28, 29 Hos. 4. 8 Joh. 6. 5

d Lev. 3. 9 *e* Lev. 6. 26 *f* Ex. 29. 37 & 30. 29 *m* 1 The. 4. 4 Ro. 6. 13 *n* Heb. 7. 26 2 Cor. 7. 1 *o* Lev. 11, 33 † Heb. holiness of holinesses. *p* Heb. 13. 10, 12 *q* Lev. 4. 5

† Heb. Asham

* Or, gullet *a* Lev. 11. 2 *b* Lev. 1. 5 *c* Levit. 3. 4, 9 *d* Prov. 4. 21 John 4. 24 *e* Lev. 6. 16, 26 *f* Lev. 6. 26 *g* Ge. 17 Ro. 13, 14 Phil. 3. 9, 10 * Or, The flat plan or, like *h* Ga. 6. 6 1 Cor. 9. 11 *i* Le. 5. 11 † Heb. man and his brother. *k* Pl. 95. 2 *l* Le. 2. 4

Le. 3. Ps. 4. Le. 3. 1 & 17. 10 Le. 7. 12 Hab. 2. ve. 3

anointed with oyl, and cakes mingled
m Lev. 6.21 with oyl, of fine flour *m* fryed.
13 Besides the cakes he shal offer
n Mark 13.33 for his offering, *n* leavened bread, with the sacrifice of thanksgiving, of his peace-offerings.
14 And of it he shal offer one out of the whole oblation, for an heave-offering unto the LORD, and it shal be the priests that sprinkleth the blood of the peace-offerings.
15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings for thanksgiving, shal be eaten *o* the same day that it is offered; he shal not leave any of it until the morning.
o Ps. 119 60
16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shal be eaten the same day that he offereth the sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shal be eaten.
17 But the remainder of the flesh of
p Eph. 12.3 the sacrifice *p* on the third day, shal be burnt with fire.
18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings † be eaten at all on the third day, it shal not be accepted, neither shal it be *a* imputed unto him that offereth it, it shal be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it, shal *b* bear his iniquity.
† Heb. *eating be eaten.*
a Nu 18 17, 30
b Le. 19. 8 & 20. 17, 19, 20
19 And the flesh that *c* toucheth any uncleen thing shal not be eaten, it shal be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shal eat thereof.
c De. 12 15, 22
d Ch. 25.3
20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, that pertain unto the LORD, *d* having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shal be *e* cut off from his people.
e Lev. 22.3, 9
21 Moreover, the soul that shal touch any uncleen thing, *as* the uncleanness *f* of man, or *any* uncleen beast, or any abominable uncleen thing and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace-offerings which pertain unto the LORD, even that soul shal be *g* cut off from his people.
f Lev. 22.2, 3
g Gen. 17, 14
22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shal eat no manner *h* fat of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.
h Lev. 3, 17
24 And the fat of the † beast that dieth of it self, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use; but ye shal in no wise *i* eat of it.
† Heb. *carcase.*
i Exo. 22.31 Le. 17.15
25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it*, shal be cut off from his people.
26 *k* Moreover, ye shal eat no manner of blood, whether it be of fowl, or of beast, in any of your dwellings.
k Gen. 9. 4 Le. 3.17 & 17. 14, 10
27 Whatsoever soul it be that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shal be cut off from his people.
28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace-offerings unto the LORD, shal bring his oblation unto the LORD, of the sacrifice of his peace-offerings.
30 *l* His own hands shal bring the
l Le. 3, 5 & 7. 12. offerings of the LORD made by fire, the *m* fat with the breast, it shal he
m Ex. 29. 24 bring, that *n* the breast may be waved for a * wave-offering before the LORD.
n Le. 7. 30 Rev. 7. 15
31 And the priest shal burn the fat upon the altar, but the breast shal be Aarons and his sons.
23, 26 Phil. 3. 10
32 And the right shoulder shal ye give unto the priest for an *o* heave-offering of the sacrifices of your peace-offerings.
o So as instead of *moving things to, and offering them to God.*
33 He among the sons of Aaron that offereth the blood of the peace-offerings, and the fat, shal have the right shoulder for his part.
34 For the wave breast, and the heave-shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel, from off the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, and have given them *p* unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons, by a statute for ever, from among the children of Israel.
p Exo. 29. 27, 28 Le. 7. 31, 34 & 10. 14, 15 & Nu. 18. 11, 18, 19
35 This *is the a portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he * presented them, to minister unto the LORD in the priests office.
a ver. 36
* Or, *offered them.*
36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever: throughout their generations.
b Heb. S. 5 1 Cor. 11. 23 † Heb. *fillings of the hand.*
37 *b* This *is* the law of the burnt-offering, of the meat-offering, and of the sin-offering, and of the trespass-offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.
Exod. 29. 9, 24
38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in *c* mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.
c Gal. 4. 24, 25 Heb. 12. 1

CHAP. VIII.

Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons: 14, 18 *Their offerings.* 22 *The ram of consecration.* 31 *The time and place of consecration.*

AND the *a* LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
a 1 Chr. 11. 33
2 *b* Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the *c* garments, and *d* the anointing oyl, and a bullock for the sin-offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.
b Exo. 28. 24
c Exo. 28. 1
d Exo. 30. 24
3 And gather thou all the *e* congregation together, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
e Ch. 1. 1 *f* Phil. 3. 3, 3
4 And *f* Moses did as the LORD commanded him, and the assembly was *g* gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
Mat. 23. 4
5 And Moses said unto the congregation, *g* This is the † thing which the LORD commanded to be done.
g Exo. 20. 4
† Heb. *word.*
6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them *h* with water.
h 1 John 5. 6
7 And he † put upon him *i* the coat, and *k* girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound it unto him therewith.
Ezek. 36. 25
† Heb. *gave.*
i Exo. 28. 4
k Exo. 28. 5
8 And he put the breast-plate upon him: also he *l* put in the breast-plate the urim and the thummim.
l Exo 28. 30
9 And he put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, even upon his forefront did he put the golden plate, the *m* holy crown, as the LORD commanded Moses.
m Ex. 30 23, 24 Le. 6. 1
10 And Moses took the *n* anointing
n 1 Joh. 2. 20, 27

oyl, and anointed the tabernacle, & all that was therein, and ſanctified them.
11 And he ſprinkled thereof upon the altar, & ſeven times, and anointed the altar, & all his veſſels, both the laver and his foot, to ſanctifie them.
12 And he *p* poured of the anointing oyl upon Aarons head, and anointed him, to ſanctifie him.
13 And Moſes brought Aarons ſons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonners upon them, as the LORD commanded Moſes.
14 ¶ And he brought the bullock for the ſin-offering, and Aaron and his ſons *r* laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the ſin-offering.
15 And he *ſ* ſlew it, and Moſes took the blood, and put it upon the *t* horns of the altar round about with his finger, and *u* purified the altar and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and ſanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.
16 And he took all the *x* fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and Moſes burned it upon the altar.
17 But the bullock, and his hide, his fleſh, and his dung, he burnt with fire *y* without the camp, as the LORD *z* commanded Moſes.
18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the *a* burnt-offering: and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.
19 And he killed it, and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.
20 And he cut the ram into pieces, and Moſes burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.
21 And he waſhed the inwards and the legs in water, and Moſes burnt the whole ram upon the altar: It *was* a burnt-ſacrifice for a † ſweet ſavour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.
22 ¶ And *b* he brought the other ram, the ram of † conſecration; and Aaron and his ſons laid their hands upon the head of the ram:
23 And he ſlew it, and Moſes took of the blood of it, and put it upon the tip of Aarons right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.
24 And he brought Aarons ſons, and Moſes put of the blood upon the *c* tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right *d* hands, and upon the great toes of their right *e* foot: and Moſes ſprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.
25 And he took the fat, and the *f* rump, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys and their fat, and the right ſhoulder.
26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of † oyled bread, and one wafer, and put them on the fat, and upon the right *g* ſhoulder.
27 And he put all upon Aarons hands, and upon his ſons hands, and waved them for a wave-offering, before the LORD.
28 And Moſes took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar *b* upon the burnt-offerings: they *were* conſecrations for a ſweet ſavour: It is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
29 And Moſes took the breaſt and waved it for a wave-offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of conſecration it was Moſes *i* part, as the LORD commanded Moſes.
30 And Moſes took of the *k* anointing oyl, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and ſprinkled it upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon his ſons garments with him: and ſanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons garments with him.
31 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron and to his ſons, Boyl the fleſh at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and there eat it with the bread that is in the basket of conſecrations, *l* as I commanded, ſaying, Aaron and his ſons ſhal eat it.
32 And that which *m* remaineth of the fleſh, and of the bread, ſhal ye burn with fire.
33 And ye ſhal not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the † congregation *in n* ſeven days, until the days of your conſecration be *at an* end: for ſeven days ſhal he conſecrate you.
34 As he hath done this day, *ſo* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.
35 Therefore ſhal ye † abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night, ſeven days, and keep the * charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for ſo I am commanded.
36 So Aaron and his ſons did *o* all † things which the LORD commanded *p* by the hand of Moſes.

CHAP. IX.

1, 8 *Aarons ſin-offering.* 12 *and burnt-offering for himſelf and the people.* 22 *The people bleſſed.* 24 *fire from heaven.*

AND it came to paſs on the *a* eighth day, that Moſes called Aaron and his ſons, and the *b* elders of Iſrael:
2 And he ſaid unto Aaron, *c* Take thee a *d* young calf for a ſin-offering, and † a ram for a burnt-offering, without blemiſh, and offer *them* before the LORD.
3 And unto the children of Iſrael thou ſhalt ſpeak, ſaying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a ſin-offering, and a calf, and a lamb, both of the † firſt year without blemiſh, for a burnt-offering.
4 Alſo a bullock and a ram, for peace-offerings, to ſacrifice before the LORD, and a *e* meat-offering mingled with oyl: for to day the LORD will *f* appear unto you.
5 ¶ And they brought that which Moſes commanded, before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and ſtood before the LORD.
6 And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye ſhould do, and the glory of the LORD ſhal appear unto you.
7 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, *g* Go unto the altar, and offer thy ſin-offering, and thy burnt-offering, and *h* make an atonement for thy ſelf, and

y 1 Chr. 15: 26
z Pſ. 133. 2
† Heb: *bound:*
q Exo: 29: 2
r Exo: 29: 10 Levit: 1: 4
ſ Heb: 22, 28
t Levit: 4: 7, 25 Exod: 29: 12
u Mar: 28: 19
x Lev: 3: 3, 4, 5 and 4: 8 Exod: 29: 13
y Heb: 13: 12
z Exo: 29: 14
a Exo: 29: 15 Rom. 12: 1, 2
† Heb: *ſavour of reſt.* Ge: 8: 21 Exod: 29: 18
b Exo: 29: 31
† Heb: *conſecration of the hand:* Ex: 29: 9, 19
c Ezek: 3: 17
d Deut: 33: 11
e Gal: 2: 14
f Levit: 3: 9
† Heb: *bread of oyl.* Ex: 29: 2, 24, 27 Num: 6: 20
Pſ. 141: 1, 2
g Exo: 29: 24
h Heb: *for* thy ſelf.
a Lev: 8: 33
b Lev: 4: 15
c Exo: 29: 1
† Heb: *ſomoſith herd:*
d Lev: 8: 2
† Heb: *ſons of a year:*
e Exo: 29: 2 Levit: 2: 1
f Pſ. 102: 17, 18, 19 Ezek. 48: 35
1 John 2: 3
g Heb: 5: 3
i Exo: 29: 26
k Exo: 29: 7
l Exo: 29: 32
m Exo: 29: 34
† Heb: *day of fulfilling.*
n Exo: 29: 35
† Heb: *fill:*
† Het: *ſt:*
* Or, *watch ward:* Hebrew *keep the keeping* or, *obſervation:*
o Pſ. 119. 6
† Heb: *words:*
p Mali 1: 1

for the people, and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them, as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin-offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him, and he dipt his finger in the blood, and *a* put it upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar.

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver, of the sin-offering, he burnt upon the altar, as the LORD *b* commanded Moses.

11 And the flesh and the *c* hide he burnt with fire, without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt-offering, and Aarons sons † presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt-offering unto him with the *d* pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did *e* wash the inwards, and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt-offering on the altar.

15 ¶ And he brought the peoples offering, and took the goat, which was the sin-offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, *f* as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt-offering, and offered it according to the * manner.

17 And he brought the meat-offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt it upon the altar, * beside the burnt-sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram, for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aarons sons presented unto him the blood, (which he † sprinkled upon the altar round about.)

19 And the *g* fat of the bullock, and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*: and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar.

21 And the breasts, and the right shoulder, Aaron *h* waved for a wave-offering before the LORD; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron *i* lift up his hand toward the people, and *k* blessed them, and *l* came down from offering of the sin-offering, and the burnt-offering, and peace-offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron *m* went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and *n* blessed the people: and the *o* glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And *p* there came a fire out from before the Lord, and *q* consumed upon the altar the burnt-offering, and the fat: which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

Nadab and Abihu burnt. § *Priests forbidden wine.*

1 AND *a* Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put *b* incense thereon, and offered † strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out *d* fire from the LORD, and *c* devoured them, and they died † before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD *g* spake, saying, I will be *b* sanctified in them that *i* come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified: And Aaron *k* held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan the sons of Uzziel, the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary, *d* out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar his sons, *m* Uncover not your heads, neither *n* rend your clothes, lest you die, and lest wrath come upon all the people, but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 And ye shal *o* not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the *p* anointing oyl of the Lord is upon you: and they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 *q* Do not drink wine, nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever, throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may *r* put difference between holy and † unholy, and between unclean and clean.

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel *all* the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar, and unto Ithamar his sons that were left, Take the *t* meat-offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven, beside the altar: for it is most holy.

13 And ye shal eat it in the *u* holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons due of the sacrifices of the Lord made by fire: for so I am commanded.

14 And the ≈ wave-breast, and heave-shoulder shal ye eat in a clean place, thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they be thy due, and thy sons due, which are given out of the sacrifice of peace-offerings, of the children of Israel.

15 The heave-shoulder, and the wave-breast shal they bring, with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it* for a wave-offering before the LORD: and it shal be thine, and thy sons with thee, by *a* a statute for ever, as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses † diligently sought *b* the goat of the sin-offering, and behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron, which were left *alive*, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin-offering in the holy place, seing it *is* most holy, and God hath given it you *c* to bear the iniquity of the congregation,

a Chap. 4:3, 6, 7, ver. 15. b Lev. 4.8,9,10 c Lev. 8:11, 12 † Heb. made to find so vers. 13: 18 Lev. 1: 3 d Lev. 1:6, 8 e Lev. 1: 9 f Lev. 10.16,17 * Or, ordinance. Hebr. the judgment. † Heb. filled his hand out of it.

* Exo. 29, 38

g Lev. 3: 2 † Heb. fats, so ver. 20: b Exo. 29: 24 i 1 Tim. 2: 8 k Deu. 10: 8 Num. 6: 23, 27 Acts 3, 26 l Exo. 20: 26 m Exo. 30: 7, 8 n Pal. 118-26 o Exo. 16: 10 p Gen. 4. 4 q Pl. 20. 3 a Num. 3. 4: & 25, 61 1 Chr. 24: 2 i Exo. 30: 8 l Lev. 10: 2 Re: 16. 2

d Heb. 2.2, 3, & 10.28, 29 e Heb. 12.29 Num. 16: 35 f 1 Chr. 13: 10 g Lev. 3: 35 Exo. 29. 43 & 30 b Ezek. 20: 41, & 28: 22 1 Per. 3: 15 i Ezek. 42: 13 k Pl. 39, 9 l Luk. 7. 12 m Lev. 19. 4 n Gen. 37. 34 o Ch. 8: 35 p Lev. 21. 10 11, 12 q Pro. 31. 5

Isa. 28: 7 1 Tim. 3: 2, 3 r Ezec. 44: 23 † Heb. holiness. o Deu. 33: 10 Mal. 2: 3 Acts 20: 18 t Lev. 9: 17 u Lev. 6: 16

≈ Exo. 29. 20. & 22: 26

a Lev. 7: 34 † Heb. seeking sought. b Lev. 9: 15 c Joh. 1: 29

Lev. 9: 8 Heb. gregation, to make an atonement for them before the LORD:

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in, *d* within the holy place: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy place, *e* as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin-offering, & their burnt-offering before the LORD, & such things have befallen me: and if I had eaten the sin-offering to day, should it have * been accepted *f* in the sight of the LORD.

20 And when Moses heard *that*, *g* he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1, 4 *Of meats clean,* 9 *and unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, *a* and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, *b* These are the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatsoever *c* parteth the hoof and is cloven footed, *and d* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless, these shall ye not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the † camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the * cony, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you.

6 And the † hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof, he is unclean unto you.

7 And *e* the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be cloven footed, yet he cheweth not the cud: he is unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not *f* touch, they are unclean to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat: of all that are in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers: them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins nor scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an *g* abomination unto you.

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you: ye shall not eat of *h* their flesh, but you shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that shall be an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ And these are they which ye shall * have in abomination among the fowls, they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: The *a* eagle, and the † ossifrage, and the † ospray,

14 And the *b* vulture, and the kite after his kind,

15 Every *c* raven after his kind;

16 And the † owl, and the *d* night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the *e* pelican, and the gier-eagle,

19 And the *g* stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the *h* bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon all four, shall be an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth.

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat: The *i* locust after his kind, and the bald-locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind:

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them, shall be unclean *k* until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth ought of the carcase of them, shall wash *k* his clothes, & be unclean until the even.

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and is not cloven footed, nor cheweth the cud, are unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them, shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his * paws, among all manner of beasts, that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them, shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.

29 These also shall be unclean unto you, among the creeping things that creep upon the earth: the † weasel, and the *m* mouse, and the tortois after his kind,

30 And the † ferret, and the † cameleon, and the † lyzard, and the † snail, and the mole.

31 These are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean, whether it *be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.

33 And every earthen vessel whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean, and *a* ye shall break it.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, that on which *such* water cometh, shall be unclean: And all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every thing whereupon any part of their carcase falleth, shall be unclean, *whether it be* † oven, or ranges for pots, † they shall be broken down: for they are unclean: and shall be unclean unto you.

36 Nevertheless; a fountain or pit, † *wherein* there is plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase, shall be unclean.

37 And if any part of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sowen, it shall be clean.

38 But if any † water be put upon the seed, and any part of their carcase fall thereon: it shall be unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase

---

Deut. 14: 10 *f* Deut. 14: 10

b 1 Cor. 9: 15, 39 * Or, *abhor of the fowls*

a Job 39: 27, 30 † Heb: *peres:* † Heb: *Ozniah.* † Heb: *Chasidah.*

b Deut. 14: 13 *c* Pro. 30: 17 † Heb: *the daughter of the owl.* *bath hajaענanah.* *d* Eph. 5: 11 *e* Joh. 3: 19, 20:

2 Chr. 20: 2 Ezek. 44: 23 *b* Deut. 14: 4 *g* Rom. 2: 18 Gal. 2: 12 *h* Pf. 32: 2 Act. 17 11 † Heb: *Gamal:* * In Hebrew *Shaphan* of hiding in holes. Prov. 30: 26 † Heb: *arnebeth* Deut. 14: 7 2 Pet. 2: 22

f Ifa. 52: 11 *g* Job 39: 13: *h* Job 24: 15:

i Mat. 3: 4 *k* 2 Cor. 5: 17 & 6. 2 Ex. 19. 10 * Or, *palmes,* or, *hands* † Heb. *Choled.* *m* 1 Sa. 6. 5 † Heb. *anakah that is groaning* † Heb. *Coach of strength* † Heb. *Letaah* † Heb. *Chomet* † Heb. *Tiphshemith*

a Lev. 6. 28

b Lev. 26. 26 † Heb. *it shal* † Heb. *a gathering together of waters*

† Heb. *is given*

case thereof, shal be unclean until the even.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it, shal wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it, shal wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, shal be an abomination, it shal not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the *c* belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shal not eat, for they are an abomination.

43 Ye shal not make your * selves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shal ye make your selves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby:

44 For I am the LORD your God, ye shal therefore *d* sanctifie your selves, and *e* ye shal be holy, for I *am* holy: neither shal ye defile your selves with any manner of creeping thing † that creepeth upon the earth.

45 For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God; ye shal therefore be holy, *f* for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the water, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth.

47 * To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between * the beast that may be eaten, and the beast that may not be eaten.

CHAP. XII.

The purification of a woman. 6 Her offering for her purifying.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 *a* Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, *a* if a woman have † conceived seed, and born a man child, then she shal be unclean seven days: according to the days of the *b* separation for her *c* infirmity shal she be unclean.

3 And in the *d* eight day, the *e* flesh of his fore-skin shal be circumcised.

4 And she shal then *f* continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; She shal touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid-child, then she shal be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shal continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shal bring a lamb of the † first year for a burnt-offering, and a † young pigeon, or a turtle-dove for a sin-offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest.

7 Who shal offer it before the Lord, and make an atonement for her, and she shal be cleansed from the *b* issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath born a *i* male, or a femal.

8 *k* And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shal bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, the one for the burnt-offering, and the other for a sin-offering; and the priest shal make an atonement for her, and she shal be clean.

CHAP. XIII.

Tokens to discern the leprosie.

AND the LOD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shal have in the skin of his flesh, * a rising, a * scab, or a bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh, like the plague of leprosie, then he shal be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests.

3 And the priest shal look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and when the hair in the plague is turned *a* white, and the plague in sight be *b* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosie: and the priest shal look on him, and † pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shal *c* shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days.

5 And the priest shal look on him the seventh day: and behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, then the priest shal shut him up seven days more.

6 And the priest shal look on him again the seventh day: and behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin; the priest shal pronounce him clean: it *is but* a † scab: and he shal *a* wash his clothes and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shal be seen of the priest again.

8 And if the priest see, that behold, the scab *b* spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shal pronounce him *c* unclean: it *is* a leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man, then he shal be brought unto the priest.

10 And the priest shal see him: and behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be † quick raw flesh in the rising.

11 It is * an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shal pronounce him unclean, and shal not shut him up: for he is unclean.

12 And if a leprosie break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosie cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague, from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh.

13 Then the priest shal consider: and behold, if the leprosie have covered all his flesh, he shal pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague, it is all turned white: he is clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shal be unclean.

15 And the priest shal see the † raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: for the raw flesh is unclean; *d* it is a leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shal come unto the priest:

17 And the priest shal see him: and

---

f Gen. 3: 14
† Heb. *doth multiply feet or, unto whatsoever hath many feet.*
† Heb. *souls.*
d 1 Cor. 8: 8 Rom. 14: 14 Mark 7: 15 *e* Ch. 19. 2: 8: 20. 7 1 Pe. 1: 16
† Heb. *moveth upon the earth.*
f Ch. 21. 8 De. 7. 6
* Or, *to separate.*
* Or, *the living thing* Greek *Zoogonitoon, that gender living things*
a Mat. 28. 20 *a* Ch. 15. 1
† Heb. *seeded.*
b Lev. 15: 19
c Psal. 51: 5 Ephe. 2: 3
d Luk. 2: 21 *e* Gen. 17: 11
f Hebr. *shall sit*
g Luke 1: 35
† Heb. *son of his year.*
† Heb. *son of a dove.*
b Luke. 8: 44 Lev. 20: 18
i Gal. 3: 28
k Luke 2: 22, 24
† Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency.*
* Or, *swelling* Heb. *seeth.* ver. 49.
* Or, *scurf.*
a Exo. 4: 6 *b* 2 Kin. 5: 10, 14
† Heb. *make him unclean.*
Exe. 43: 1
c 1 Cor. 5: 4
† Heb. *mispaheth* that is, *A thing adjoyning or, cleaving*
a 2 Cor. 7: 1 Hebr. 20: 22 Pro. 20: 9
b 2 Tim. 2: 17 Luk. 4: 1, 7, 8
c Rom. 6: 12 14, 20
† Heb. *the quickning of living flesh.*
Josh. 8: 3 2 King. 20: 7
† Or, *the leprosie is waxt old in the skin.*
† Heb. *living.*
d 1 Cor. xii. 31

behold, if the plague be turned into white, then the priest shal pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague; he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which *even* in the skin thereof was a bile, and *e* is healed.

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white rising, or a bright spot white and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest.

20 And if when the priest seeth it, behold, it be in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white, the priest shal pronounce him unclean: it is a plague of leprosie *f* broken out of the bile.

21 But if the priest look on it, and behold, there be no white hairs therein, and if it be not lower than the skin, but be somewhat dark: then the priest shal shut him up seven days.

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not: *it is* a * burning bile: and the priest shal *g* pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be any flesh in the skin, whereof there is a † hot burning, and the quick flesh that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, *o* or a white:

25 Then the priest shal look upon it: and behold, if the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it be in sight deeper than the skin, it *is* a *b* leprosie broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shal pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosie.

26 But if the priest look on it, and behold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and it be not lower than the *other* skin, but be *c* somewhat dark, then the priest shal shut him up *d* seven days.

27 And the priest shal look upon him the seventh day: and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shal pronounce him unclean, it *is* the plague of leprosie.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skin, but it be somewhat dark, it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shal pronounce him clean: for it is an * inflamation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman hath a plague upon the head or the beard.

30 Then the priest shal see the plague, and behold, if it be in sight deeper than the skin, *and* there be in it a yellow thin hair, then the priest shal pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry † skal, *even* a leprosie upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the skal, and behold, it be not in sight deeper than the skin, and that there is no *e* black hair in it: then the priest shal shut up *him that hath* the plague of the skal, seven days.

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and behold, if the skal spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the skal be not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shal be shaven, but the skal shal he not shave: and the priest shal shut up *him that hath* the skal, seven days more.

34 And in the seventh day the priest shal look on the skal: and behold, if the skal be not spread in the skin, nor be in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shal pronounce him clean: and he shal *f* wash his clothes, and he clean.

35 But if the skal spread much in the skin after his cleansing.

36 Then the priest shal look on him, and behold, if the skal be spread in the skin, the priest shal not seek for yellow hair: he is unclean.

37 But if the skal † be in his sight at a stay, and *that there is* g black hair grown up therein: the skal is healed, he is clean, and the priest *h* shal pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shal look, and behold, if the bright spots in the skin of their flesh be darkish white, it *is* a * freckled spot that groweth in the skin, he is clean.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he is bald: *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he is forehead bald: *yet is* he clean

42 And if there be in the * bald head, or * bald forehead a white reddish sore, it *a* leprosie sprung up in his bald head, or his bald † forehead.

43 Then the priest shal look upon it: and behold, if the rising of the sore be white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosie appeareth in the skin of the flesh.

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shal pronounce him † utterly unclean, his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shal be *a* rent, and his *b* head bare, and he shal put *c* a covering upon his upper lip, and shal *cry d* unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague shal be in him, he shal be defiled, he is unclean: he shal dwell *e* alone, without the camp *shall* his habitation be.

47 ¶ The garment also, that the plague of leprosie is in, whether it be † a woollen garment, or a linen garment.

48 Whether it be in the warp, or woof, of linen or of woollen, whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin, it is a plague of leprosie, and shal be shewed unto the priest.

50 And the priest shal look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague, seven days.

51 And he shal look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin, the plague is a fretting leprosie; it is unclean.

52 He

---

*Exo. 13. 20

*2 Pet. 2. 20 Jud. 12, 13

* Or, an inflamation.

a Rom. 6. 12, 14 b Joh. 3. 9, 10 2 Cor. 12. 9

† Heb. burning of fire.

c Pro. 6. 28, 29

d ver. 19 e verse 20

f ver. 6. g ver. 21

* Or, skarprint, or, Character.

† Heb. nether of breaking or, pluck. ing up a manner of hair to the leprie on the head or beard

e ver. 37 Cant. 5. 11

h Or, white morphew. Hebr. Bokak a word not used but in this one place. It hath the signification of cleanness.

† Heb. head is pilled, baldness behind. Hebr. Karathath.

* Or, fore. baldness Hebr. gabbachath. Isai. 3. 24

† Heb. making unclean shall make him unclean.

a Gen. 37: 29 b 2 Sam. 15: 30 c Eze. 24: 17 d Isai. 52: 11 Lam. 4: 15

2 King. 15. 5 e 2 Kin. 15. 5 Num. 12: 14 2 Chr. 26: 21

† Heb. in a garment of wool.

† Heb. work of † Heb. vessel or, in. strument.

52 He

f Deu. 7: 25 Iſai. 30: 22

52 He ſhal therefore *f* burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen, or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague *is*: for it *is* a fretting leproſie: it ſhal be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the prieſt ſhal look, and behold, the plague be not ſpread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in any thing of skin.

54 Then the prieſt ſhal command that they waſh the thing wherein the plague is, and he ſhal ſhut it up ſeven days more.

55 And the prieſt ſhal look on the plague after that it is waſhed: and behold, if the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not ſpread, it is unclean, thou ſhalt burn it in the fire, it is fret inward, whether it be † bare within or without.

† Heb. *the foreballdneſs thereof* or. *in the hinder ballneſs thereof.*

56 And if the prieſt look, and behold, the plague be ſomewhat dark after the waſhing of it, then he ſhal rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof.

57 And if it appear ſtill in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin, it *is* a ſpreading plague: thou ſhalt burn that wherein the plague is, with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatſoever thing of skin it *be*, which thou ſhal waſh, if the plague be departed from them, then it ſhal be waſhed *n* the ſecond time, and *ſhall be* clean.

59 This is the law of the plague of leproſie in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Of cleanſing the leper.* 33 *The ſigns of leproſie in an houſe.* 48 *The cleanſing of that houſe.*

a Mat. 8: 2 Mar. 1: 40 Lu. 5. 12 *b* Deut. 24: 8 Lev. 13: 2 Exo. 15: 26 Mat. 8: 16, 17 Luk. 17. 12, 13, 19 * Or, *ſparrows.* *c* Rom. 4. 25 1 Jo. 5. 6 *d* Pſ. 51. 7 *e* 1 Kin. 5. 10, 14 † Heb. *make him clean.* *f* Iſai. 53: 4 † Heb. *upon the face of the field.* *g* Num. 8: 5.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 This ſhal be the law of the leper, in the day of his cleanſing: *a* he ſhal be brought unto the prieſt.

3 And the prieſt ſhal go forth out of the camp, and the prieſt ſhal look, and behold, if the plague of leproſie *b* be healed in the leper.

4 Then ſhal the prieſt command to take for him that is to be cleanſed, two * birds alive, *and* clean, and cedar-wood, and ſcarlet, and hyſſop.

5 And the prieſt ſhal command that one of the birds be *c* killed in an earthen veſſel, over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he ſhal take it, and the cedar-wood, and the ſcarlet, and the *d* hyſſop, and ſhal dip them, and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water.

7 And he ſhal ſprinkle upon him that is to be cleanſed from the leproſie, ſeven times, and ſhal † pronounce him clean, and ſhal *f* let the living bird looſe † into the open field.

8 And he that is to be cleanſed ſhal waſh his clothes, and ſhave off all his hair, and waſh himſelf in water, that he may be clean: and after that he ſhal come into the camp, and ſhal tarry abroad out of his tent ſeven days.

9 But it ſhal be on the ſeventh day, that he ſhal ſhave all his hair off his head, and his beard, and his eyebrows, even all his hair he ſhal ſhave off: and he ſhal waſh his clothes, alſo he ſhal waſh his fleſh in water, and he ſhal be clean.

10 And on the eight day he ſhal take *b* two he-lambs, *i* without blemiſh, and one ew-lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh, and *k* three tenth-deals of fine flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and one *l* log of oyl.

11 And the prieſt that maketh *him* clean, ſhal preſent the man that is to be made clean, and thoſe things before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle *m* of the congregation.

12 And the prieſt ſhal take one he-lamb, and offer him for a *n* treſpaſs-offering, and the log of oyl, and *a* wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

13 And he ſhal ſlay the lamb in the place *b* where he ſhal kill the ſin-offering, and the burnt-offering in the holy † place; for *c* as the ſin-offering *d* is the prieſts: ſo is the treſpaſs-offering: it *is* moſt holy.

14 And the prieſt ſhal take ſome of the blood of the treſpaſs-offering, and the prieſt ſhal put it upon the *e* tip of the rigt ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

15 And the prieſt ſhal take ſome of the log of oyl, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the prieſt ſhal dip his right finger in the oyl that *is* in his left hand, and ſhal ſprinkle of the oyl with his finger, ſeven times before the LORD.

17 And the reſt of the oyl that *is* in his hand, ſhal the prieſt put upon the *e* tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the treſpaſs-offering.

18 And the remnant of the *f* oyl that is in the prieſts hand, he ſhal pour upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed: and the prieſt ſhal make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the prieſt ſhal offer the ſin-offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed from his uncleanneſs, and afterward he ſhal kill *g* the burnt-offering.

20 And the prieſt ſhal offer the burnt-offering, and the *h* meat-offering, upon the altar: and the prieſt ſhal make an atonement for him, and he ſhal be clean.

21 And if he be poor, and † cannot get ſo much, then he ſhal take one lamb for a treſpaſs-offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth-deal of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering, and a log of oyl,

22 And two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get: and the one ſhal be a ſin-offering, and the other a burnt-offering.

23 And he ſhal bring them on the eight day, for his cleanſing unto the prieſt, unto the door of the taberna-

b ver. 13: 14, 19, 20 *i* Exo. 12: 5 *k* Num. 28: 5 *l* Exo. 30: 24 *m* Eph. 5: 26, 27 *n* Lev. 5: 6 *a* Exo. 29: 24 *b* Lev. 1: 11 † Heb. *place of holineſs* *c* Ch. 6, 26, 27 *d* Chap. 7: 7. *e* Exo. 29: 20 Lev. 8: 24 1 Per. 1: 14, 15 2 Cor. 7: 1

f 1 Joh. 2. 20 2 Cor. 1. 21 *g* Lev. 2: 1 Num. 12, 10 Hebr. 10: 8, 9 Rom. 12: 1 *h* Lev. 2: 1 † Heb. *his hand reach not.* Lev. 27: 8 † Heb. *for a waving* Exo. 29. 24

cle

cle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shal take the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the log of oyl, and the priest shal * wave them for a wave-offering before the LORD.

25 And he shal *i* kill the lamb of the trespass-offering, and the priest shal take some of the blood of the trespass-offering, and put it upon the *k* tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right *l* hand, and upon the great toe of his right *m* foot.

26 And the priest shal pour of the oyl into the palm of his own left hand.

27 And the priest shal sprinkle with his right finger, some of the oyl that is in his left hand, seven times before the LORD.

28 And the priest shal put of the oyl that is in his hand, upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot: upon the place of the blood of the trespass-offering.

29 And the rest of the oyl that is in the priests hand, he shal put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And † he shal offer the one of the turtle doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get.

31 *Even* such as he is *a* able to get, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for * a burnt-offering, with the meat-offering. And the priest shal make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed, before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosie, whose hand is not able to get that which pertaineth *b* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan: which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosie in a house of the land of your possession,

35 And he that oweth the house shal come, and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me there is as it were a plague in the house.

36 Then the priest shal command that they * empty the house before the priest go into it, to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shal go in, to see the house.

37 And he shal look on the plague, and, behold, if the plague be *c* in the walls of the house, with * hollow strakes, greenish, or reddish, which in sight are lower than the wall:

38 Then the priest shal go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days.

39 And the priest shal come again the seventh day, and shal look: and behold, if the plague be spread in the walls of the house:

40 Then the priest shal command that they * take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shal cast them into an *d* unclean place without the city.

41 And he shal cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shal pour out the dust that they scrape off, without the city into an unclean place.

42 And they shal take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones: and he shal take other morter and shal plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered:

44 Then the priest shal come and look, and behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, *it is* a fretting leprosie in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shal *a* break down the house, the stooes of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house, and he shal carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover he that *b* goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up, shal be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shal wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house, shal wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest † shal come in, and look *upon* it, and behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered; then the priest shal † pronounce the house clean, because the plague *is* healed.

49 And he shal take to *c* cleanse the house two birds, and cedar-wood, and scarlet, and hyssop.

50 And he shal kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel, over running water.

51 And he shal take the cedar-wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the *d* blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and *e* sprinkle the house seven times.

52 And he shal cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar-wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet.

53 But he shal let go the living bird out of the city into the † open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shal be clean.

54 This is the law for *f* all manner plague of leprosie, and *g* scall.

55 And for the leprosie of a garment and of an house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a *b* bright spot:

57 To teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosie.

CHAP. XV.

1, 2 *Uncleanness of issues:* 13, 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake *a* unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a † running issue out of his flesh because of his issue, he *is* unclean.

3 And this shal be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed whereon he lieth, that hath the issue, *b* is unclean, and every † thing whereon he sitteth, shal be unclean.

5 And

---

f that is move to and fro round about, and so offer them unto God. *g* Joh. 1 29. *h* Exo. 29. 17. *i* Lev. 14. 13. *k* Exo. 29. 20. *l* Lev. 8. 23. *m* Lev. 8. 24. *n* Mar. 7. 33. *o* Deu. 33. 11. *p* Phi. 2. 17. *q* Gal. 2. 14. *r* Heb. shall make or, do. *s* Mar. 12. 43. 44. *t* Called in Heb. Chnochah, that is, an ascension. For that it went not in fire to the Lord all (except the skin) upon the altar. Lev. 6. 29. *b* Luke 17. 15. * Or, prepare by removing all things out of sight. *c* Za. 5. 4. * Or, deep: strakes or, concavities. the Gr. translation the word which is never found, but in this place. * Or, and why for that they put out the stones. *d* Lev. 9. 11.

a Est. 30. 22. *b* Pro. 5. 8. † Heb. in com, ing in shall come in † Heb. make clean. *c* Lev. 13. 3. *c* Num. 12. 1, 10. *d* 1 Joh. 1. 7. *e* Is. 63. 3. Hebr. 10. 22. † Heb. upon the face of the field. *f* Mar. 7. 21, 22, 23. Pf. 38. 5, 6. *g* Chap. 13. 30. *b* Chap. 13. 2. † Heb. in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.

a Lev. 11. 1 & 12. 2. * Or, running of the reins. 2 Sam. 3. 29. Eze. 23. 20. *b* Tit. 1. 15. † Heb. vessel:

e ver. 13: 16 Lev. 11: 24, 25, 32

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed, shal *c* wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

a 2 Pet. 2: 1, 2, 3 1 Tim. 4: 1, 2

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

✠ Or, *thing to ride with.*

8 And if he that hath the issue, *a* spit upon him that is clean, then he shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

b Mat. 7: 15 1 Joh. 5: 21

9 And ✠ what sadle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue, shal be unclean.

e 2 Cor. 7: 1 Hebr. 10: 22

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him, shal be unclean until the even: and he that beareth any of those things shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

Jam. 4. 8 d Cha. 6: 28 & 11: 33 e Eze. 36: 29. & 36: 25

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue (and hath not rinsed his hands in water) he shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

f Jer. 33. 8 f Pro. 10: 11 Joh. 7: 38, 39. & 13: 14

12 And the *d* vessel of earth that he toucheth, which hath the issue, shal be broken: and every vessel of wood shal be rinsed in water.

g 2 Cor. 12: 21 1 Joh. 1: 9, 10

13 And when he that hath an issue, *e* is cleansed of his issue; then he shal number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in *f* running water, and *g* shal be clean.

† Heb: *sons of the dove* 2 Sa. 3. 29

14 And one the eight day he shal take to him two turtle doves, or two † young pigeous, and come before the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest.

15 And the priest shal offer them, the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering: and the priest shal make an atonement for him before the Lord, *h* for his issue.

h Num. 3: 29 Num. 5: 2

16 And if any mans *i* seed of copulation go our from him, then he shal wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

i Deut. 23: 10 Lev. 22: 4

17 And every garment, and every *k* skin whereon is the seed of copulation, shal be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

k Jud. 8: 26 l 1 Sam. 21: 4 Rom. 6: 19

18 The woman also with whom man shal lie with seed of copulation, *l* they shal both bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

† Heb. *in her separation.* Eze. 36: 17 m 2 Cor. 6: 17 Lam. 1: 17

19 And if a woman have an issue *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shal be † put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her, shal be unclean until the even.

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation, shal be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon, shal be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon, shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it be on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shal be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man † lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shal *a* be unclean seven days: and all the bed whereon he lieth shal be unclean.

† Heb. *lying shall lie.* a Lev. 20: 18 Eze. 22: 10

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood *b* many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation, all the days of the issue of her uncleanness, shal be as the days of her separation: she shal be unclean.

b Mar. 5: 25, 26 c 1 Cor. 11: 34 2 Cor. 7: 1

26 *c* Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue, shal be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon, shal *d* be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

d Mat. 9: 20 Hebr. 7: 6 Is. 53: 4 1 Per. 2: 19

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shal be unclean, and shal wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* e in water, and be unclean until the even.

e ver. 13 Lev. 14: 5 Num. 19: 17 f Zac. 13. 1

28 But if she be cleansed from her issue then she shal number to her self seven days: and after that she shal *f* be clean.

g Mat. 26: 28 2 Cor. 5: 21 Hebr. 9: 9 12, 14 Is. 4: 4 b Jer. 15: 19 1 Tim. 5: 22 i Jer. 2: 23 & 7: 30 Eze. 5: 11. & 14: 15 & 23. 3: 4

29 And on the eight day she shal take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shal offer the one for a sin-offering, and the orher for a burnt-offering, and the priest shal *g* make an atonement for her before the LORD, for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shal ye *b* separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, that they die not in their uncleanness when *i* they defile my tabernacle that is among them.

32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of *him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith.

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers; and of him that hath an issue: of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her which is unclean.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The high priests entrance into the holy place. 20 The scape goat. 29 The feast of the expiations.

a Chap. 12: 2 b Exo. 30: 10 Hebr. 9: 7 ver. 34

AND the LORD *a* spake unto Moses, after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died.

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he *b* come not at all times into the † holy place, within the vail before the *c* mercy-seat, which is upon the ark, that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy-seat.

† Heb. *the holiness.* c Exo. 25: 22

3 Thus shal Aaron come into the holy place: with a † young bullock for a sin-offering, and a ram for a burnt-offering.

† Heb. *a son of the herd*

4 He shal put on the † holy linen coat, and he shal have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shal be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shal he be attired: these *are* holy garments: therefore shal he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

† Heb. *of holiness.* Exo. 28: 4 ver. 23

5 And

5 And he shal take of the congregation of the children of Israel, two kids of the goats for a a sin-offering, and one ram for a b burnt-offerng.

6 And Aaron shal offer his bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and c make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

7 And he shal take the two goats, and † present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shal cast d lots upon the two goats, one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † scape-goat.

9 And Aaron shal bring the goat upon which the LORDS lot † fell, and offer him for a sin-offering.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell to be the scape-goat, shal be e presented alive before the LORD, to make an f atonement with him, and to let him go for a scape-goat into the wilderneſs.

11 And Aaron shal bring the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself, and shal make an atonement for himself, and g for his house, and shal kill the bullock of the sin-offering, which is for himself.

12 And he shal take a h censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within k the vail.

13 And he shal put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that l the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy-seat that is upon the testimoney, that he dienot.

14 And he shal take of the blood of the bullock, and m sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy-seat east-ward, † and before the mercy-seat shal he sprinkle of the blood with his finger, n seven times.

15 ¶ Then shal he kill the goat of the sin-offering, that is o for the people, and bring his blood p within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-seat, and before the mercy-seat.

16 And he shal make an atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanneſs of the children of Israel, and because of their transgreſſions in all their sins: and so shal he do for the tabernacle of the congregation that † remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanneſs.

17 ¶ And there shal be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation, when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy place, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household: and for all the congregation of Israel.

18 And he shal go out unto the altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it, and shal take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, † and put it upon the horns of the altar round about.

19 And he shal sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger r seven times and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanneſs of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ And when he had made an end of a reconciling the holy place, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shal bring the live goat.

21 And Aaron shal b lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confeſs over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all the transgreſſions in all their sins, † putting them upon c the head of the goat, and shal send him away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderneſs.

22 And the goat shal bear upon him d all their iniquities, unto a land not † not inhabited, and he shal let go the goat in the wilderneſs.

23 And Aaron shal come into the tabernacle of the congregation, & shal put off the linen garments, which he put on, when he went into the holy place, and shal leave them there.

24 And he shal e wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth and offer his burnt-offering, and the burnt-offering of the people, & make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sin-offering * shal he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat, for the scape-goat shal wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and g afterward come into the camp.

27 And the bullock for the sin-offering, and the goat for the sin-offering, whose blood was brought in, to make atonement in the holy place, shal one carry forth b without the camp, and they shal burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them shal wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shal come into the camp.

29 ¶ And this shal be † a statute for ever unto you: that in the i seventh moneth, on the tenth day of the moneth, ye shal k afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own countrey, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

30 For on that day shal *the priest* l make an atonment for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 It *shal be* m a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shal afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

32 And the priest whom he shal anoint, and whom he shal † consecrate to minister in the priests office in his fathers stead, shal make the atonement, and shal put on the linen clothes, even the holy garments.

33 And he shal make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shal make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar: and he shal make an atonement n for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 And this shal be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel; for all their sins a once a year, and he did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The blood of beasts offered.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden.*

And

a v. 15. 21. b Rom. 12.1 c He.9.7 † Heb. make them to stand d Pr.16. 33 Act.1. 26 † Heb. wazeleth the goat sent away e Heb. went up v ver. 11 f Lev.2.2 g Pr.11.6 10,12 Job 1.5 h Ex.30 34. 35 i Ex.30. 34,36 Luk.22 44 k He.9. 24 l Deut. 29.29 m Ex.9. 10 & 104 † Heb. and to the face of v. 15. n Le.4.6 He.9. 14,23 o He.9.7 p He.6. 19,20.

† He. awaseth Luke 3.10

q ver.14.

r ver.16.

a Lev. 1.4 † He. to forgive e Is.53. 6 * a man of opportunity d Is. 52.3,6 Ro.4. 25. † He. of separation Mi.7.19 Is.53.8 e Ex.30 19,20 He.9.10 * Or, but peradventure Ex.29. 13 f Ex.30. 9 g Le.15. 5 b Lev.4. 12 & 6:30 † He: for a statute of eternity Ex.21.6 i Ch.23, 27,32 k Acts 27.9,2 7 l 1 Joh. 2.1,1 Ro:8. 9,10,11

m v.29 Pſ.35.13 † He: fill his hand Ex.29. 9 n Le.10. 1,2,3. & 16.24

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, this is the † thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What † man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, that *a* killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the *b* door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD, *c* blood shal be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood, and that man shal be cut off from among his people.

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices which they offer, in the † open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, *d* unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them for peace-offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest shal sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a *e* sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shal no more offer their sacrifices unto *f* devils, after whom they have gone a *g* whoring: this shal be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the *h* strngers which sojourneth among you, that offereth a burnt-offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth *it* not unto the *l* door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD, even that man shal be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of *k* blood, I will † even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood, & I have given it to you upon the altar, to make an atonement for your souls; for *it is* the *l* blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 *m* Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, no soul of you shal eat blood, neither shal any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourneth among you, which * hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten, he shal even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

14 For it is the life of all flesh, the blood of it is for the life thereof; therefore I said unto the children of Israel, *a* ye shal eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the † life of all flesh is the blood thereof, whosoever eateth it shal be cut off.

15 And every soul that eateth that which † died *of it self*, or that which was *b* torn *with beasts*, whether it be * one of your own countrey, or a stranger, he shal both wash his cloches and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shal he be clean.

16 But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh, then he shal bear his iniquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I *am* the LORD your God.

3 After the *a* doings of the land of Egypt wherein ye dwelt, shal ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whether I bring you, shal ye not do: neither shal ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shal do my judgments, & keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 *b* Ye shal therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shal live in them: I *am* the LORD.

6 † None of you shal approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover their nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 *d* The nakedness of thy † father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.

9 The nakedness of thy *f* sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, whether she be † born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy sons daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for theirs is *g* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wives daughter, begotten of thy father, (she is thy sister,) thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 *b* Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy † father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 *i* Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thy aunt.

15 *k* Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she is thy sons wife, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 *a* Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy *b* brothers wife: it *is* thy brothers nakedness.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her sons daughter, or her daughters daughter, to uncover her nakedness: for they are her near kinswomen: it is wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife * to her sister, to vex her, to uncover her nakedness, besides the other in her life *time*.

19 *c* Also thou shalt not approach unto

† He. *word*
† He. *man man of the*
a De.5. 6,13
b He. 9.11 Jo.14.6
c Is.56.3
† He. *the face of the field*
Ch.14.7
d Job 1. 5. & 42. 8,9
e Ex. 29.18 Ch.4.31
f De. 32.17 Ps. 106. 37
g Hos. 2.16 18, 19 Rv.10,13 *&* 2 Kin. 25.9
† He. *man man*
h Lev. 7.26
† He. *will give*
Ps. 34. 15,16

† He. *soul* 9.12 & 10.19
m Col.2 16,17 He.9.8,
* Or, *that hunteth any hunting*
n Ge.9.4 Lev.7.2
† He: *soul*
† He: *a carcass*
b Ex: 22.31
† He: *any home-born person*

c Deut. 14.21

a Eze. 20.7,8 & 23.30 Jer.10.2
b Eze. 20.13 Rom. 10.5 Ga.3. 11,12 Jo. 14. *c* ver. 5 & 21.3 -
† He: *man man*
† He: *remainder of his flesh*
d Ch. 20. 11
e Ge. 35 22 1Co.5.1
f 2 Sa. 13.13
† He: *of the birth of the house*
g Gen. 44.30
b Ch.20 19
† He: *achoth abican The aunt by the father*
i Ch. 20.20
k Ch. 20.12
a Ch. 20.21
b Deut 16.5
* Or, *one wife to another*
1 Sam. 1.6
c Ch. 20.18

unto a woman to uncover her nakedneſs, as long as ſhe is *d* put apart for her uncleanneſs.

20 Moreover thou ſhalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy ſelf with her.

21 And thou ſhalt not let any of thy ſeed *e* paſs through *the fire to* * Molech, neither ſhalt thou *f* profane the Name of thy God: I am the LORD.

22 Thou ſhalt *g* not lie with mankind, † as with woman-kind: it is abomination.

23 Neither ſhalt thou lie with any beaſt to defile thy ſelf therewith: neither ſhal any woman ſtand before a beaſt *h* to lie down thereto: it *is* confuſion.

24 Defile not your ſelves in any of theſe things: for in all theſe the nations are defiled, which I caſt out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do viſit the iniquity thereof upon it: and the land it ſelf vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye ſhal therefore keep my ſtatutes and my judgments, and ſhal not commit any of theſe abominations, *neither* any of your own nation, nor any ſtranger that ſojourneth among you:

27 (For all theſe abominations have the men of the land done which were before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That the land ſpue not you out alſo when ye defile it, as it *i* ſpued out the nations that were before you.

29 For whoſoever ſhal commit any of theſe abominations, even the ſouls that commit them, ſhal be *k* cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore ſhal ye keep † mine ordinances, that ye commit not any one of theſe abominable cuſtoms, which were commited before you, and that ye defile not your ſelves therein: *I am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of ſundry laws.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, *a* Ye ſhal be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy.

3 ¶ Ye ſhal fear every man his *b* mother, and his father, and keep my *c* ſabbaths: *I am* the LORD your God.

4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your ſelves molten gods: *I am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a ſacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, ye ſhal offer it, at your own will.

6 It ſhal be eaten the ſame day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it ſhal be *d* burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable: it ſhal not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it ſhal bear his iniquity, becauſe he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD, and that ſoul ſhal be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And *b* when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field; neither ſhalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harveſt.

10 And thou ſhalt not glean thy vineyard, neither ſhalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard: thou ſhalt leave them for the poor and ſtranger; I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ Ye ſhal not ſteal, neither deal falſly, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye ſhal not ſwear by my Name falſly, neither ſhalt thou profane the Name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 *d* Thou ſhalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired ſhal not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou ſhal not curſe the deaf, *e* nor put a ſtumbling block before the blind, but ſhalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye ſhal do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment: thou ſhalt not *f* reſpect the perſon of the poor, nor honour the perſon of the mighty: *but* in righteouſneſs ſhalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ Thou ſhalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people: neither ſhalt thou ſtand againſt the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ *g* Thou ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou ſhalt in any wiſe rebuke thy neighbour, * and not ſuffer ſin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou ſhalt not avenge, nor bear * any grudge againſt the children of thy people, *h* but thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thy ſelf: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye ſhal keep my ſtatutes: thou ſhalt not let thy cattel gender with a divers kind: thou ſhalt not ſow thy field with mingled ſeed: neither ſhal a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whoſoever lieth carnally with a woman that is a bond-maid * betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her, * ſhe ſhal be ſcourged: they ſhal not be put to death; becauſe ſhe was not free.

21 And he ſhal bring his treſpaſs-offering unto the Lord, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, even a ram for a treſpaſs-offering.

22 And the prieſt ſhal make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs-offering, before the LORD, for his ſin which he hath done: and the ſin which he hath done, ſhal be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye ſhal come into the land, and ſhal have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye ſhal count the fruit thereof as uncircumciſed: three years ſhal it be as uncircumciſed unto you: it ſhal not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof ſhal be † holy to praiſe the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year ſhal ye eat of the fruit thereof, *a* that it may yeeld unto you the increaſe thereof, I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ *b* Ye ſhal not eat *any thing* with the blood: neither ſhal ye uſe enchantments, nor obſerve times.

27 *d* Ye ſhal not round the corners

Ezek. 18: 7
a Chap. 22: 2
* Called Acts 7: 43 Moloc. Amos. 5: 27
† 1 King. 11: 7
2 King. 23: 10
with Jer. 19: 5
Ezek. 16: 36
f Jer. 2: 7
Rom. 2: 24
g Gen. 19: 5
Rom. 1: 27
† Heb. with the lyings, (or copulations) of a woman.
h Lev. 20: 16
i Lev. 20: 3, 5
k Gen. 17: 14
† Heb. my keeping, or, ſtatute

a Chap. 11. 44 & 20. 7
1 Pet. 1: 16
b Pro. 1: 8
c Exo. 20: 8, 11

d Lev. 7: 18, 19

* Chap. 23: 22

c Exo. 20. 7
Deut. 5. 11
Mat. 5. 34
Jam. 5. 12
Deut. 24. 14, 15
Jer. 22. 13
Ma. 3. 5
Mic. 2. 2
e Deu. 27. 18
f Ex. 23. 2
Deut. 1. 17
16. 19
Prov. 18. 5
Ja. 2. 9
g 1 Joh. 3. 15
Mat. 18. 15
Lu. 17. 3
* Or, *that thou bear not ſin for him*
h Mat. 5. 43 & 22. 39
Ro. 13. 9
Gal. 5. 14
Jam. 2. 8
* Or, *abuſed by any*
Heb. *reproached by her, or for not a man*
* Or, *they*
Heb. *there ſhal be a ſcouring*
i Deut. 22. 24
† Heb. *holineſs of praiſes to the Lord*
Judges 9. 27
a Lev. 26. 3, 4
Pro. 3. 9, 10
b 1 Sam. 14: 33
c Deut. 18: 10, 11
Chap. 21: 5

d Chap.

of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

e Deut. 14.1 1 Kin. 18.28 † Heb. profane f Le.21.6, 16,17 Eze.5.1 g Deut. 18.11 h 1 Kin. 2.19 Gen. 31.35 i Pro. 20.29 k Ex. 22.21 * Or, oppress l Ex. 23.9 m De.25. 13.5,27 Ps.11.1

28 Ye shal not e make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you, I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ Do not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore, lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ Ye shal keep my sabbaths, and reverence f my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, g neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt h rise up before the i hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God, I am the LORD.

33 ¶ And k if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shal not * vex him.

34 l But the stranger that dwelleth with you, shal be as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thy self: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shal do no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weights, or in measure.

† Heb. stones Ezek. 45.10, 11,12

36 m Just ballances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shal ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shal ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them; I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of giving seed to Molech, 6 wizards, 9 cursing parents, 11 and of incest.

A Nd the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

a Ch. 18.21 † Heb. mans man Ch.17.3 b Ch. 17.15 c Deut. 17.6,7 † Heb. will give d Exo. 25.8. 2 Cor. 6.16 † Heb. hiding shall hide e Lam. 4.16 f Jer.32 28,29, &c.

2 a Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel; † Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the b strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Molech, he shal surely be put to death: the people of the land shal c stone him with stones.

3 And I † will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to d defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy Name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways † hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will e set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even † set my face against that soul, and will e cut him off from among his people.

† Heb. give e 1 Chr. 10.13 1 Sa. 28 f Ch.11. 44.8c 19

7 ¶ f Sanctifie your selves therefore & be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shal keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctifie you.

g Exo. 21.17 Prov. 20.20 † Heb. man curseth

9 ¶ g For † every one that curseth his father or his mother, shal be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother, his blood *shal be* upon him.

h De.22. 20,21 i Deur. 22.22 Jer.29. 22,23 k Ch. 18.8

10 ¶ And the h man that committeth adultery with another mans wife *even* he that committed adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adultereſs shal surely be put to death.

11 k And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedness: both of them shal be put to death: their blood *shal be* upon them.

12 And if a man ly with his daughter in law, both of them shal surely be put to death: they have * wrought confusion; their blood *shal be* upon them.

* Or, done

13 l If a man also ly with mankind, * as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shal surely be put to death, their blood *shall be* upon them.

l Ch. 18.22 * Or, with the lyings, or, copulations of a woman

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, *it is* * wickedness: they shal be burnt with fire, both he and they, that there be no wickedness among you.

* Or, a wicked purpose, Lev. 18.17

15 And m if a man ly with a beast, he shal surely be put to death; and ye shal slay the beast.

m Ch. 18.9 * Or, impiety

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and ly down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shal surely be put to death, their blood *shal be* upon them.

17 And if a man shal take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it is * a wicked thing, and they shal be cut off in the sight of their people, he hath uncovered his sisters nakedness, he shal bear his iniquity.

n Lev. 12.2. & 15.19,24 † Heb. make naked a Mar. 5.29 b Lev. 15.31

18 n And if a man shal ly with a woman having her sickness, and shal uncover her nakedness; he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the a fountain of her blood: and both of them shal be b cut off from among their people.

c Lev. 18.14. † Heb. a separation d Ch. 18.26 * Or, vomit you out Ch. 18. 25,26, 28.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shal bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shal ly with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered c his uncles nakedness: they shal bear their sin, they shal die childless.

21 And if a man shal take his brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedness, they shal be childless.

e Deut. 9.5. † Heb. am irk ed, or, am grieved with Ps.95.

22 ¶ Ye shal therefore keep all my d statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, * spue you not our.

23 And ye shal not walk in the manners of the nations which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and e therefore I † abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you: Ye shal inherit their land, and I will give it unto you, to possess it, a land that f Ex.3.8 flo-

weth with f milk and honey; I *am* the

unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is *a* put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbours wife, to defile thy self with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed *e* pass through *the fire* to * Molech, neither shalt thou *f* profane the Name of thy God: I am the LORD.

22 Thou shalt *g* not lie with mankind, † as with woman-kind: it is abomination.

23 Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thy self therewith: neither shal any woman stand before a beast *b* to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion.

24 Defile not your selves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled, which I cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it: and the land it self vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 Ye shal therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shal not commit any of *these* abominations, *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done which were before you, and the land is defiled)

28 That the land spue not you out also when ye defile it, as it *i* spued out the nations that were before you.

29 For whosoever shal commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit them, shal be *k* cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shal ye keep † mine ordinances, that ye commit not any one of these abominable customs, which were commited before you, and that ye defile not your selves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, *a* Ye shal be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy.

3 ¶ Ye shal fear every man his *b* mother, and his father, and keep my *c* sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to your selves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, ye shal offer it, at your own will.

6 It shal be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shal be *a* burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable: it shal not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shal bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD, and that soul shal be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And *b* when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field; neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard: thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger; I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ Ye shal not steal, neither deal falsly, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shal not swear by my Name falsly, neither shalt thou profane the Name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 *d* Thou shalt nor defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shal not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 ¶ Thou shal not curse the deaf, *e* nor put a stumbling block before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye shal do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not *f* respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down as a tale-bearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ *g* Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, * and not suffer sin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear * any grudge against the children of thy people, *h* but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self: I *am* the LORD.

19 ¶ Ye shal keep my statutes: thou shalt not let thy cattel gender with a divers kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shal a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman that is a bond-maid * betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her, * she shal be scourged: they shal not be put to death; because she was not free.

21 And he shal bring his trespass-offering unto the Lord, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass-offering.

22 And the priest shal make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass-offering, before the LORD, for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done, shal be forgiven him.

23 ¶ And when ye shal come into the land, and shal have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shal count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shal it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shal not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shal be † holy to praise the LORD *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year shal ye eat of the fruit thereof, *a* that it may yeeld unto you the increase thereof, I *am* the LORD your God.

26 ¶ *b* Ye shal not eat *any thing* with the blood: neither shal ye use *c* inchantments, nor observe times.

27 *d* Ye shal not round the corners

of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

e Deut. 14.1 1 Kin. 18.28 † Heb. *profane* f Ge. 38. 16,17 Eze. 5.1 g Deut. 18.11 h Kin. 2.19 Gen. 31.35 i Pro. 20.29 k Ex. 22.21 * Or, *oppress* l Ex. 23.9 m De. 25 13.15,27 Pr. 11.1 † Heb. *stones* Ezek. 45.10, 11,12

28 Ye shal not e make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you, I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ Do not † prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore, lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ Ye shal keep my sabbaths, and reverence f my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, g neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: c I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ Thou shalt h rise up before the i hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God, I am the LORD.

33 ¶ And k if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shal not * vex him.

34 l But the stranger that dwelleth with you, shal be as one born amongst you, and thou shalt love him as thy self: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ Ye shal do no unrighteousness in judgment, in mete-yard, in weight, or in measure.

36 m Just ballances, just † weights, a just ephah, and a just hin shal ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shal ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them; I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XX.

1 Of giving seed to Molech, 6 wizards, 9 cursing parents, 11 and of incest.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

a Ch. 18.21 † Heb. *mans man* Ch. 17.3 b Ch. 17.15 c Deut. 17.5,7 † Heb. *will give* d Exo. 20.3 2 Cor. 6.16 † Heb. *hiding shal hide* e Lam. 4.16 f Jer. 32 29,30, &c.

2 a Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel; † Whosoever he be of the childen of Israel, or of the b strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Molech, he shal surely be put to death: the people of the land shal c stone him with stones.

3 And I † will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people: because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to d defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy Name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways † hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not:

5 Then I will e set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even † set my face against that soul, and will c cut him off from among his people.

† Heb. *give* † Chr. 10.13 1 Sa. 28 Ch. 11. 24. & 19

7 ¶ f Sanctifie your selves therefore & be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 And ye shal keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the LORD which sanctifie you.

g Exo. 21.17 Prov. 20.20 † Heb. *man man* h De. 22. 20, 21. i Deut. 22.22 Jer. 29. 22,23 k Ch. 18.8 * Or, *done* l Ch. 18.22 * Or, *with the lyings, or, copulations of a woman* * Or. *a wicked purpose.* Lev. 18.17 m Ch. 18.9 * Or, *impiety*

9 ¶ g For † every one that curseth his father or his mother, shal be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother, his blood *shal be* upon him.

10 ¶ And the i man that committeth adultery with another mans wife *even* he that committed adultery with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shal surely be put to death.

11 k And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, hath uncovered his fathers nakedness: both of them shal be put to death: their blood *shal be* upon them.

12 And if a man ly with his daughter in law, both of them shal surely be put to death: they have * wrought confusion; their blood *shal be* upon them.

13 l If a man also ly with mankind, * as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shal surely be put to death, their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* * wickedness: they shal be burnt with fire, both he and they, that there be no wickedness among you.

15 And m if a man ly with a beast, he shal surely be put to death; and ye shal slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and ly down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shal surely be put to death, their blood *shal be* upon them.

17 And if a man shal take his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness, it is * a wicked thing, and they shal be cut off in the sight of their people, he hath uncovered his sisters nakedness, he shal bear his iniquity.

n Lev. 12.2. & 15.19,24 † Heb. *make naked* a Mar. 5.29 b Lev. 15.31 c Lev. 18.14. † Heb. *a separation* d Ch. 18.26 * Or, *vomit* Ch. 18. 25,26, 28. e Deut. 9.5. † Heb. *am irk, ed, or, am grieved with* Pf. 95. 10 f Ex. 3.8

18 n And if a man shal ly with a woman having her sickness, and shal uncover her nakedness; he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the a fountain of her blood: and both of them shal be b cut off from among their people.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shal bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shal ly with his uncles wife, he hath uncovered c his uncles nakedness: they shal bear their sin, they shal die childless.

21 And if a man shal take his brothers wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brothers nakedness, they shal be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shal therefore keep all my d statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, * spue you not out.

23 And ye shal not walk in the manners of the nations which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and e therefore I † abhorred them.

24 But I have said unto you: Ye shal inherit their land, and I will give it unto you, to possess it, a land that f floweth with milk and honey; I am

the Lord your God, which have *g* separated you from *other* people.

25 *b* Ye shal therefore put difference between clean beasts, and unclean: & between unclean fowls, and clean: and ye shal not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing, that ✲creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shal be holy unto me: *i* for I the LORD *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ *k* A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shal surely be put to death, they shal stone them with stones, their blood *shal be* upon them.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the priests mourning.* 7, 13 *and marriage.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shal none be defiled † for the dead among his people.

2 But for his kin that is near unto him, *that is* for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband, for her may he be defiled.

4 But he shal not defile himself, ✲being a chief man among his people to profane himself.

5 *a* They shal not make baldness upon their head, neither shal they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shal be holy unto their God, and not profane the Name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the *a* bread of their God they do offer; therefore they shal † be holy.

7 They shal not take a wife that is a whore, † or profane, *b* neither shal they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shal be holy unto thee: for I the LORD which sanctifie you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ And the daughter † of any priest, if she profane her self by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shal be † burnt with fire.

10 And he that is the † high-priest among his brethren, upon whose head the *d* anointing oyl was poured, and that is † consecrated to put on the garments, shal not *e* uncover his head, nor rent his clothes.

11 Neither shal he go in to † any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother.

12 Neither shal he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God: for the crown of the anointing oyl of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And he shal take a wife *f* in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shal he not take; but he shal take a virgin of his *g* own people to wife.

15 Neither shal he prophane his seed among his people: for I the LORD do sanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations, that *h* hath any blemish, let him not approach to offer the ✲bread of his God.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shal not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he *that* hath a flat nose, or any thing *i* superfluous,

19 Or a man that is broken footed, or broken handed,

20 Or crook-backt, or ✲ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken.

21 No man that hath *k* a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest, shal come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish: he shal not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

22 *l* He shal eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.

23 Onely he shal not go in unto the *m* vail, nor come nigh unto the *n* altar, because he hath a blemish, that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

24 And Moses told it unto Aaron, and to his sons, and to all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The priests when to abstain from holy things.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, that they *a* separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my † holy Name, *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

3 Say unto them, whosoever he be of all your seed, among your generations, that goeth unto the † *b* holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness *c* upon him, that soul shal be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

4 † What man soever of the seed of Aaron, *is a* leper, or hath a † running issue, he shal not eat of the holy things until he be clean. And *e* whosoever toucheth any thing *that is* unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him:

5 Or whosoever toucheth any *f* creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, ✲whatsoever uncleanness he hath.

6 The soul which hath touched any such, shal be unclean until even, and shal not eat of the holy things, unless he *g* wash his flesh with water.

7 And when the sun is down, he shal be clean, and shal afterward eat of the holy things, because it *is his b* food.

8 *b* That which dieth of it self, or is torn *with beasts*, he shal not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They shal therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it I the LORD do sanctifie them.

10 There a-

f 1 Kin: 8.53. *b* Ch: 11.2. De: 14.4 ✲ Or, moveth *i* Ch: 19. 2 8.20.7 *k* Deut: 18.11 1 Sam: 28.7 † He: *for the dead*

✲ or, *being an husband among his people be shal not d file himself for his wife* &c ✲ Ch. 19 27, 28 *a* Ch: 3.11 † He: *baldness* Ps. 132.9 † He: &c *b* 1 Ti: 3.11 † He: *of any man a priest's* *c* Ex: 22 16, 17 Le: 20.4 10 † He: *great among or great: r than his* 2 King: 25.18 *d* Ex: 30 25, 33 † He: *hath filled his hand* *e* Lev: 10.6 † He: *soul of the dead*

f He: *a* 3.1 *a* 2 Cor: 11.2 *g* 2 Chr: 22.11 Eze: 44.22

a Ver. 4 † Heb. *name of my holiness.* † He. *holinesses* *b* Num. 18: 8. 9, 19 *c* Lev. 7: 20 † Heb. *man man.* *d* Chap. 13. † Heb. *running of the reins.* *e* Ch. 15: 2 *f* Lev. 11: 31 *g* 1 Cor. 6: 11

b Exo. 12: 5 Lev. 22: 19 ✲ Or, *food.* *i* Chap. 22: 13 ✲ Or, *too slender.*

k Heb. 7: 14 1 Tim. 3: 2, 3, 7

l Lev. 22: 3, 6

m Heb. 9: 6 *n* Exo. 40: 29

b Exo. 22: 31 Eze. 44: 31 † Heb. *with the purchase of his money.*

[a] Nu. 18 11, 13. † Heb. a man a stranger. [k] Lev. 5:15, 16

10 There shal no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priests, or an hired servant shal not eat of the holy thing.

11 But if the priest buy any soul † with his money, he shal eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shal eat of his meat.

12 If the priests daughter also be married to † a stranger, she may not eat an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her fathers house, as in her youth, she shal eat of her fathers meat, but there shal no stranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ And if a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shal put the [k] fifth part thereof unto it, and shal give it unto the Priest with the holy thing.

15 And they shal not profane the holy things of the children of Isrel, which they offer unto the LORD.

16 Or * suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespasse, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctifie them.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, † Whatsoever he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his [a] vows, [b] and for all his free-will offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt-offering.

19 *Ye shall offer* at your own will [c] a male [d] without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

20 [e] But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shal ye not offer: for it shal not be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of [f] peace-offerings unto the LORD, to accomplish his vow, or a free-will offering in beeves, or * sheep; it shal be perfect, to be accepted; there shal be no blemish therein.

22 [g] Blind, or broken, or malmed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shal not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the Lord.

23 Either a bullock, or a * lamb that hath any thing [h] superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a free-will offering: but for a vow it shal not be accepted.

24 Ye shal not offer unto the Lord that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shal ye make any offering thereof in your land.

25 Neither from a * strangers hand shal ye offer the [i] bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them, and blemishes be in them: they shal not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat is brought forth, then it shal be [k] seven days † under the dam, and from the eighth day and thenceforth, it shal be accepted for an offering, made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And whether it be cow or * ewe, ye shall not kill it [l] and her † young both in one day.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of [m] thanksgiving unto the LORD; offer it at your own will.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up, ye shall leave [n] none of it until the morrow, I *am* the LORD.

31 Therefore shal ye keep my commandments, and do them, I *am* the LORD.

32 Neither shal ye [o] profane my holy Name, but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel; I *am* the LORD which [p] hallow you.

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God; I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

3 Of sundry feasts. 26 The day of atonement.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, Concerning the † feasts of the LORD, which ye shal proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these are my feasts.

3 [a] Six dayes shal work be done, but the seventh day is the † sabbath of rest, an holy convocation: ye shal do [b] no work therein; it is the sabbath of the LORD in all your [c] dwellings.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the Lord, *even* † holy convocations which ye shal proclaim in their seasons.

5 [d] In the fourteenth day of the * first moneth at even, *is* the LORDS passeover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same moneth, is the feast of [e] unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shal do no † servile work therein.

8 But ye shal offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD [f] seven dayes: in the seventh day is an holy convocation, ye shal do no servile work *therein.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which [g] I give unto you, and shall † reap the harvest thereof, then ye shal bring a * sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest unto the priest.

11 And he shal wave the sheaf [h] before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shal wave it.

12 And ye shal † offer that day, when ye wave the sheaf, an [i] he-lamb without blemish, of the first year, for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

13 And the meat-offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour, mingled with oyl, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet-savour: and the drink-offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth part of an hin.

14 And ye shal eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ear, until the self same day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: It *shal be* a statute for ever, throwout your generations, in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ And [k] ye shal count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of

[o] Lev. 18:21. [p] 1 Cor. 1:2. and 6:11 John 17:17 Eph. 5:26 Heb. 2:11. 13:12.

† Heb. *Mo-adim*, [a] *set time*, or, *season* Gen. 1. 14. [a] Exo. 20. 9 Deut. 5. 13 † Heb. *rest of rest.* [b] Exod. 16: 23 [c] Ver. 21. 8: 22. 35: 3. [d] Num. 28: 16 [e] Acts 12: 3 † Heb. *convocations of holiness.* So ver. 2. [f] Exo. 12: 2 † Called *Abib* and *Nisan* [g] Exo. 12: 15 Nu. 28. 19: 25 † Heb. *work of service.* [h] Num. 28: 24. [i] Ps. 44: 3. Jer. 27: 6 † Heb. *reap the reaping.* * Or, *handful* Heb. *an Omer.* [k] Deut. 16: 9

of the wave-offering; ſeven ſabbaths ſhall be compleat,

¶ Acts. 1. 2.

16 Even unto the morrow after the ſeventh ſabbath, ſhall ye number *l* fifty days, and ye ſhal offer a new meat-offering unto the LORD.

17 Ye ſhall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves, of two tenth deals: they ſhall be of fine flour, they ſhall be baken with leaven, *they are* the firſt-fruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye ſhall offer with the bread ſeven lambs without blemiſh, of the † firſt year, and *a* one young bullock, and two rams: they ſhall be for a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat-offering, and *b* their drink-offerings, *even* an offering made by fire of ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

† Heb. *ſon of a year.*
a Num. 28. 27.
b Num. 28. 5. 7 12, 13. 14

19 Then ye † ſhall ſacrifice one kid of the goats, for a ſin-offering, and two lambs of the firſt year, for a ſacrifice of peace-offerings.

† Heb. *ſhall do* verſ. 12
c Exo. 29: 24

20 And the prieſt ſhall *c* wave them with the bread of the firſt-fruits, for a wave-offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they ſhal be † holy to the LORD *d* for the prieſts.

† Heb. *holineſs*
d Num. 18: 8, 9 10 Lev. 7: 32. 33

21 And ye ſhall proclaim on the † ſelf-ſame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye ſhal do no ſervile work *therein*: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in all your dwellings, thorowout your generations.

† Heb. *the ſtrength* (or *body*) *of this day*: ſo verſ 14. 28: 29
e Lev. 19, 9 *f* Deut. 24: 19

22 ¶ And *e* when ye reap the harveſt of your land, thou ſhalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field, when thou reapeſt, *f* neither ſhalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harveſt: thou ſhalt leave them unto the poor, and to the ſtranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, In the * ſeventh moneth, in the firſt day of the moneth, ſhall ye have a ſabbath, a memorial of *g* blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

Called Tiſri & Ethanim.
g 1 King. 8: 2 Pſal. 98: 6 *and* 89: 15
h Lev. 16: 29 Num. 29: 7. 11

25 Ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein*: but ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

† Heb. *Sabbath.*
i Num. 29: 12 & Or, *booths*, verſ: 40. Deut. 16: 13, 14 John 1: 14 Zach. 14: 16, 19

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 Alſo on the tenth day of this ſeventh moneth, there ſhall be a day of atonement; it ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhall *h* afflict your ſouls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye ſhall do no work in that ſame day: for it is a day of atonement to make an atonement for you, before the LORD your God.

29 For whatſoever ſoul *it be* that ſhall not be afflicted in that ſame day, he ſhal be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatſoever ſoul *it be* that doth any work in that ſame day, the ſame ſoul will I deſtroy from among his people.

31 Ye ſhall do no manner of work: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever thorowout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *ſhall be* unto you a ſabbath of reſt, and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls: in the ninth *day* of the moneth at even? from even unto even ſhal ye celebrate † your ſabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

† Heb. *convocation of holineſſe.*

34 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The fifteenth day of this ſeventh moneth *ſhall be* the feaſt of * tabernacles *for* ſeven days unto the LORD.

† Heb. *work of ſervice.*

35 One the firſt day *ſhall be* an † holy convocation: ye ſhall do no † ſervile work therein.

a John 7: 37.

36 *a* Seven dayes ye ſhal offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day ſhall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye ſhal offer *b* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a † ſolemn aſſembly, and ye ſhall do no ſervile work therein.

b Num. 29: 13, 35.

† Heb. *a day of reſtraint.* *called Gnatſereth* or, *Atſereth.*

37 Theſe are the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering and a meat-offering, a ſacrifice, and drink-offerings, every thing upon his day.

c Deut. 16: 10 2 Chro: 35: 7, 8.

38 Beſide the ſabbaths of the LORD, and beſide *c* your gifts, and beſide all your *d* vows, and beſide all your free-will-offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

d Deut. 12: 6, 7. 11

39 Alſo in the fifteenth day of the ſeventh moneth, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven dayes: One the firſt day *ſhall be* a ſabbath, and on the eighth day *ſhall be* a ſabbath.

† Heb. *fruit.* Ezek. 19: 12

40 And ye ſhal take you on the firſt day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm-trees, & the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook, and *e* ye ſhall rejoyce before the LORD your God ſeven dayes.

† Heb. *of the tree of goodlineſſe*, (or, *of honour*)
e Ver. 43

41 And ye ſhall keep it a feaſt unto the LORD, ſeven dayes in the year: it *ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations, ye ſhall celebrate it in the ſeventh moneth.

* Or, *ſit in taber nacles.* Exod. 12: 37.

42 Ye ſhall * dwell in booths ſeven dayes: all that are Iſraelites born ſhal dwell in booths:

f Deut. 31 10, 13

43 That your generations may know *f* that I made the children of Iſrael to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

44 And Moſes declared unto the children of Iſrael, the feaſts of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIIII.

10 *Shelomiths ſon blaſpheneth.* 13 *The law of blaſpheany,* 17 *of murther,* 18 *and of damage.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael that they bring unto thee *a* pure oyl olive, beaten for the light, † to cauſe the lamps to burn continually.

a Exo: 27: 20.
† Heb. *to cauſe to aſcend.*

3 *b* Without the vail of the teſtimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, ſhall *c* Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning, before the LORD continually: it *ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations.

b Heb. 9: 3. Exod. 40: 21.
c Exod. 27. 21.

4 He ſhall order the lamps upon *d* the pure candleſtick before the LORD continually.

d Exo. 25: 31.

5 ¶ And thou ſhalt take *e* fine flour, and bake twelve *f* cakes thereof: two tenth deals ſhall be in one cake.

e Exo. 29: 2. *f* Exod. 25: 30. Gal. 6: 16.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet them in two rows

a Cant. 3: 6 Rev. 5: 8 Act 10:4 b Ex. 22: 33 Ch. 8. 31. Mat. 12 1, 5.

rows, six on a row, upon the pure table, before the LORD.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* *a* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And *b* it shall be Aarons and his sons, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute.

c Exod. 12: 38. † Heb. *Nakab is to bore, pierce, or, strike thorow.* Isa. 36: 6 d Exo. 18: 22 26. e Num. 15: 34 † Heb. *to expound unto them according to the minde of the Lord:* f Num. 5: 2: 3 g Deut. 17. 9 † Heb. *man. man.* b Exo. 21: 12: Deut. 19, 21 † Heb. *smiteth the life of a man* † Heb. *life for life.* i Exod. 21: 18, 19, 24 k Ex. 12: 49. l Deut. 17: 7

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, *c* whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish woman, and a man of Israel strove together in the camp.

11 And the Israelitish womans son †blasphemed the Name of the LORD, and cursed, and they *d* brought him unto Moses: and his mothers name was Shelomith the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.

12 And they *e* put him in ward, † that the mind of the LORD might be shewed them.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed, *f* without the camp, and let all that heard him, *g* lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, † Whosoever curseth his God shal bear his sin.

16 And he that blaspheméth the Name of the LORD, he shal surely be put to death, and all the congregation shal certainly stone him: As well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blaspheméth the Name of the LORD, shal be put to death.

17 ¶ *b* And he that killeth any man, shal surely be put to death.

18 And he that killeth a beast, shal make it good, † beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour, as *i* he hath done, so shal it be done to him.

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shal it be done to him again.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shal restore it, and he that killeth a man, he shal be put to death.

22 Ye shal have *k* one manner of law, as well for the stranger as for one of your own countrey: for *I am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and *l* stone him with stones: and the children of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXV.

The jubile. 14 *Of oppression,* 35 *and compassion of the poor.*

a Nu. 10 11: 12 Ga. 4: 25 b Pſ. 34: 3. † Heb. *rest.* c Ex. 32 10, 11

AND the LORD spake unto Moses *a* in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them: When ye come into the land † which *a* I give you, then shall the land † keep *b* a sabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou shalt sowe thy field, and six yeers thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the † fruit thereof.

4 But in the seventh year shal be *c* a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt *d* neither sowe thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest, thou shal not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine † undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shal be meat for you: for thee, *e* and for thy servant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for the stranger that sojourneth with thee.

7 And for thy cattel, and for the beasts that are in the land, shal all the increase thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years, and the space of the seven sabbaths of years, shal be unto thee fourty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou † cause the trumpet of the jubile † to sound, on the tenth day of the seventh moneth, in the *f* day of atonement shal ye make the trumpet sound thorow out all your land.

10 And ye shal hallow the † fiftieth year, and *g* proclaim liberty thorow out all the land, unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a *b* jubile unto you, and ye shal return every man unto his possession, and ye shal return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shal that fiftieth year be unto you: Ye shal not sow, neither reap that which groweth of it self in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it is the jubile, it shall be *i* holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof *k* out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye shal return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest ought of thy neighbours hand, ye shal not oppress one another.

15 ¶ According to the number of years after the jubile, thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, and according unto the number of the years of the fruits he shal sell unto thee.

16 According to the multitude of years, thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewnesse of years, thou shalt diminish the price of it; for *according to* the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shal not therefore oppresse one another, but thou shalt *l* fear thy God; for *I am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shal do my statutes, and keep my judgements, and do them, and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shal yeeld her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shal say, What shal we eat the seventh year? Behold, we shal not sowe, nor gather in our increase.

21 Then *a* I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And

† Heb. *reve-nues, or, incomes.* c Deut. 31: 10. 13: *and* 15: 1, &c. Mat. 6: 12 Luke 11, 4 d Heb. 4: 9, 10 John 6: 29. † Heb. *of thy separation.* e Jud. ver. 3: Tit. 4. Ephes. 3: 9 Acts. 2: 44: 45 46. † Heb. *shall cause to passe. Ezra* 1: 1 † Heb. *loud of sound.* Luk. 4. 18: 19 f Lev. 23: 27. † Heb. *the yeer of 50 yeer.* g Jer. 34: 89 b Luke 4: 18, 22 i Isai. 61: 1 k Mat. 6: 31, 34 * Or, *by the number of yeers* l Prov. 16: 6 1 King. 8. 4 a Pſ. 14: 7, 15

22 And ye shal sowe the eight yeare, and *b* eat yer of old fruit until the ninth yeare, until her fruits come in, ye shal eat of the old store.

23 ¶ The land shal not be sold* for ever: for the land *c* is mine, for ye were strangers, and sojourners *d* with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession, ye shal grant a *e* redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come †to redeem it, then shal he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then let him count the yeares of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man, to whom he sold it, that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore it to him, then that which is sold, shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it, until the year of jubile; and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shal return unto *his* possession.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling-house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold: *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shal be stablished for ever to him that bought it, throwout his generations: it shal not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no walls round about them, shal be counted as the fields of the countrey; †they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if* a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession shal go out in the year of jubile, for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold, for it is their perpetual possession.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee, then thou shalt † relieve him, *yea though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner, that he may live with thee.

36 *g* Take thou no usury of him, or increase; but fear thy God, that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 I am the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.

39 And *a* if thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not † compel him to serve as a bond-servant.

40 But as an hired-servant, *and* as a sojourner he shal be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile.

41 And then shall he depart from thee, both he, and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bond-men.

43 *b* Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour, but shalt fear thy God.

44 Both thy bond-men, and thy bond-maids, which thou shalt have, shall be of the *c* heathen, that are round about you: of them shal ye buy bond-men and bond-maids.

45 Moreover, of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shal you buy, and of their families that are with you, which they † begar in your land, and they shal be your possession.

46 And ye shal take them as an *d* inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them* for a possession, † they shall be your bond-men fo ever; but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and thy brother that dwelleth by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the strangers family;

48 After that he is sold, he may be redeemed again: one of his brethren may redeem him.

49 Either his uncle, or his uncles son may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him; of his family, *and* may redeem him: or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shal reckon with him that bought him from the *e* year that he was sold ro him, unto the year of jubile, and the * price of his sale shal be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If there be yet many years behind, according unto them he shal give again the price of his redemption, out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shal count with him, *and* according unto his years shal he give him again, the price of his redemption.

53 And as a † yearly hired servant shal he be with him; and *the other* shal not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed * in these *years*, then he shal go out in the year of jubile, both he and his children with him.

55 For unto me the children of Israel are servants, they are my servants *a* whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 3 *A blessing promised.* 14 *A curse threatned.*

YE shal make you *a* no idols, nor graven image, neither rear you up a * standing image, neither shal ye set up any * image of stone in your land,

---

* 1 Tim. 4:8
† Or, *to be quite out of*
Heb. *for cutting off*
a Psa. 24: 1 Hos. 9:3 Is. 8: 8
d Mat. 10: 25:
e 1 Cor. 2: 7, 8
† Heb. *Goel, a redeemer, or, kinsman*
Heb. 2 14 Isa. 59: 20
† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*
f Col, 1: 12: 13, 14
† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it*
* Or, *one of the Levites to redeem them.*
† Heb. *his hand faileth.*
† Heb. *strengthen.*
g Exo. 22: 25: Deut. 23: 19 Prov. 28: 8
a Exo. 22 3 Deut. 15 12. Jer. 34: 13 2 Kings 4: 1
† Heb. *serve thy self with him, with the service, &c.*
† Heb. *with the sale of a bond man*
b Exo. 1: 13. Eph. 6: 9. Col. 4: 1
c Rev. 2.26: 27
d Psa. 82: 8 *and* 28. Isai. 56: 3, 6, 7 63: 3, 7 10: 12:
† Heb. *shall serve your selves with them.*
† Heb. *his hand obtain, &c.*
e John 8: 36
* Or, *money.*
Heb. *silver.*
f Job. 7: 1: 2 Is. 16: 14 21: 16
† Heb. *hired servant of the year by the year.*
* Or, *by those means.*
a Exo. 20: 2 Isa. 43: 3 Exod. 13: 3
a Exod. 20 4. Deut. 5 8.
* Or, *pillars*
† Or, *figured stone*

† Heb. *a stone of picture.*
b Cha. 19: 30.
c Deut. 28: 1
d Jer. 14: 22
e Ez. 34 26. 27
f Amos 9. 13.
g Job. 1. 11
h Jer. 11. 10
† Heb. *cause to cease.*
i Job. 5: 23.
k Josh. 23: 10 Deut. 33. 30
d 2 Kin. 13. 25
m Neh. 9. 23.
n Lev. 22. 25
o Eze. 37: 26
11. 2 Rev. 21. 3
p 2 Cor. 6: 16
q 1 Cor. 7. 23
r Deut. 28: 15.
s 2 Kin. 17. 15.
† Heb. *upon you.*
a Deut. 28. 22.
b Ps. 69 3.
c Jer. 5. 17
d Jud. 2: 14. 1 Sa. 4. 2
e Prov. 28. 1
f Jer. 2. 30
g Jer. 14. 1. 2
h Hag. 1: 10 Deut. 11: 17
* Or. *at all adventures with me and so* ver. 24
i Num. 21: 6 2 Kin. 17: 25

land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

2 *h* Ye shal keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD

3 ¶ *c* If ye walk in my statutes and keep my commandments, & do them;

4 Then *d* I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield *e* her increase, and the trees of the field shal yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing shal reach unto the vintage, and the vintage *f* shal reach unto the sowing time: and ye shal eat your bread to the full, and *g* dwell in your land safely.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and *h* none shal make you afraid: and I will † rid *i* evil beasts out of the land, neither shal the sword go thorow your land.

7 And ye *k* shal chase your enemies, and they shal fall before you by the sword.

8 And *k* five of you shal chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shal put ten thousand to flight; and your enemie shal fall before you by the sword.

9 For *l* I will have respect unto you, and make you *m* fruitfull, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shal eat *n* old store, & bring forth the old, because of the new.

11 *o* And I will set my tabernacle amongst you, and my soul shal not abhor you.

12 *p* And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shal be my people.

13 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their *q* bond-men, and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

14 ¶ But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 *l* And if ye shal despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgements, so that ye will not do all my commandments; *but* that ye break my covenant;

16 I also will do this unto you, I will even appoint † over you terrour, consumption, and the *a* burning ague, that shal *b* consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart, and ye shal sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shal *c* eat it.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shal be *d* slain before your enemies, they that hate you shal reign over you, and *e* ye shal flee when none pursueth you.

18 And if ye will *f* not for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 And will break the pride of your power, and I will make your heaven *g* as iron, and your earth as brasse:

20 And your strength shal be spent in vain: for your land shal not yield *h* her increase, neither shal the trees of the land yield their fruits.

21 ¶ And if ye walk * contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.

22 I will also send *i* wilde beasts among you, which shal rob you of your children, and destroy your cattel, and make you few in number, and your *high*-ways shal be desolate.

23 And if ye will not be reformed by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

24 *k* Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shal avenge the quarrel of my covenant: and when *l* ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you: and ye shal be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

26 *And* when I have broken the * staff of your bread, ten women shal bake your bread in one oven, and they shal deliver *you* your bread again *m* by weight: and ye shal eat, and not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me:

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also, in fury: and I, *o* even I will chastise you seven times for your sins.

29 *p* And ye shal eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shal ye eat.

30 And I will destroy your *q* high places, and *r* cut down your images, and cast *s* your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shal abhor you.

31 And I will make your cities *u* waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 And I will bring the *x* land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein, shal be astonished at it.

33 And I will *y* scatter you among the heathen, & will draw out a sword after you: and your land shal be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 Then shal the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies land; *even* then shal the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate, *a* it shal rest: because it did not rest in your sabbaths when ye dwel upon it.

36 And upon them that are left alive of you, I will send a faintnesse into their hearts, in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a † shaken leaf *b* shal chase them, and they shal flee, † as fleeing from a sword: and they shal fall, when none pursueth.

37 And they shal fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shal have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shal *c* perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shal eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you shal *d* pine away in their iniquity, in your enemies lands, and also in the iniquities of their fathers shal they pine away with them.

40 *e* If they shal confesse their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with the trespasse which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked † contrary unto me,

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought

k 2 Sam. 22: 27. Ps. 18: 26
Eze. 14. 19: 21.
l Pr. 104: 15
* Rev. 6: 5. 6 Eze. 4. 16: 17
m 1 Sam. 6: 9
o Deut. 28: 53. 57
p 2 Chr. 1: 3 Hos. 10 8. Amos 4. 7. 9
q 2 Chr. 34: 7
r 2 Chr. 14: 3
s Jer. 8: 1: 2
t Jer. 14: 19
u Neh. 2 17.
x Psal. 44: 11 Zac. 7: 14.
y Deut. 4. 27
a 2 Chr. 36: 21
† Heb. *driven.*
b Job. 15 21: 22. Prov. 28: 1
† Heb *the flight of a sword.*
c Jer. 50: 6
d Eze. 33: 10 24: 23
e Zac. 7: 3. 5
† Heb. *in contrarity.* as ver. 21. 27.

f Act.7. 51. Rom. 2.29
them into the land of their enemies, if then their f uncircumcised hearts
g be humbled, and they then h accept
of the punishment of their iniquity:
g 2 Chr. 7. 14
42 Then will I i remember k my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember, and I will remember l the land.
h Is.40. 2
i Ez.6.5
Ps. 103. 18
k Lu.1. 69.72, 73.75
Ez.16. 60
l Dan. 9. 20.14
43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them. And they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: m because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.
Lam.3. 31.32
m Ez.13
n De:4. 31
44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, n I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: o for I am the Lord their God.
Ro. 11. 26.28
o Ps.33. 12
45 For I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestours, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.
46 These are the statutes, and judgments, and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel, in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

2 The estimation of vows, 16 and their redemption. 28 Nothing devoted may be redeemed.

AND the LORD spake unto * Moses, saying,
* Joh: 5.17
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, when a man shall make a a singular vow, the † person shall be b for the LORD, by thy estimation.
a Nu: 11.2.3 Ps.66. 13.14
3 And thy estimation shall be, of the male from † twenty years old, even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.
† Heb: souls
b De:23. 21.23
4 And if it be a female, then thy estimation shall be c thirty shekels.
† Heb: a son of 20 years
c Ex:21. 32
5 And if it be from † five years old, even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.
† Heb: a son of 5 years son of a moneth. Num: 18.16
6 And if it be from † a moneth old, even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver.
d Ps. 90.10
7 And if it be from d sixty years old, and above; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.
e Le:14. 21,22
8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shal value him: e according to his † ability that vowed, shal the priest value him.
† Heb: his hand can attain
9 And if it be a beast whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that a man giveth of such unto the LORD, shal be holy.
† Heb: if changing he shal change
10 He shal not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: And † if he shal at all change beast for beast, then it, and the exchange thereof shal be † holy.
† Heb: holiness
f Deut: 23.18
11 And † if it be any f unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shal present the beast before the priest.
† Heb: according to thy valuation O priest &c.
12 And the priest shal value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it who art the priest, so shal it be.
g Lev: 5. 16
13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shal add g a fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.
† Heb: silver
14 ¶ And when a man shal sanctifie his house, to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shal estimat it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shal estimat it, so shal it stand.
* Or, the land of an homer: A measure containing ten ephahs, or, bushels Eze:45. 13,14
15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shal add the fifth part of the † money of thy estimation unto it, and it shal be his.
† Heb: redeeming he will redeem
16 And if a man shal sanctifie unto the LORD some part of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shal be according to the seed thereof: * An homer of barley seed shal be valued at fifty shekels of silver.
* Or, it shal stand unto him
17 If he sanctifie his field from the year of Jubile, according to thy estimation, it shal stand.
† Heb: holiness
18 But if he sanctifie his field after the Jubile; then the priest shal reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shal be abated from thy estimation.
19 And if he that sanctified the field, will in any wise redeem it, then he shal add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and † it shal be assured to him.
† Heb: a field of devotion, or, of separation
20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shal not be redeemed any more.
† Heb: of sanctity, or holiness
21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shal be † holy unto the LORD, as † a field devoted: the possession thereof shal be the priests.
22 And if a man sanctifie unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the fields of his possession;
23 Then the priest shal reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, even unto the year of thy jubile: and he shal give thine estimation in that day, as a holy thing unto the LORD.
24 In the year of thy jubile, the field shal return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land did belong.
a Exod 30,13 Num: 3.47
25 And all thy estimations shal be according to the shekel of the † sanctuary: a twenty gerahs shal be the shekel.
† Heb: first-born
26 ¶ Only the † firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORDS firstling, no man shal sanctifie it, whether it be ox, or sheep: it is the LORDS.
b Jos.6. 19
27 And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shal redeem it according to thine estimation, and shal add a fifth part of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shal be sold according to thy estimation.
† Heb: Cherem * Or, Anathema
28 b Notwithstanding, no † devoted thing that a man shal devote unto the LORD: of all that he hath, both of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shal be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is † most holy unto the LORD.
Luk: 21.5
† Heb: holiness of holiness

29 None

29 *b* None devoted, which shal be devoted of men, shal be redeemed; *but* shal surely be put to death.

30 And *c* all the tithe of the land *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORDS: *it is* † holy unto the LORD.

31 And if a man *d* will at all redeem ought of his tithes, he shal add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 *e* And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shal be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shal not search whether it be good or bad, neither shal he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it, and the change thereof, shal be holy: it shal not be redeemed.

34 These *are* the commandments which the Lord comanded Moses, for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

a Joſ. 6: 17
c Deu. 12: 6: 7 11.
† Heb. holineſſe: Deut. 12: 5, 6, 7, 17
d Deut. 14 23, 24, 25.
c Prov. 3: 9 Deut. 8. 18

The fourth book of MOSES.

Called † NUMBERS.

† Heb. *Vaiedabber*, *And the Lord ſpake*

CHAP. I.

1, 17, *Men of war numbred.*

AND the Lord ſpake unto Moſes, in the wilderneſſe *a* of Sinai, *b* in the tabernacle of the congregation, on † the firſt *day* of the † ſecond moneth, in the ſecond year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 *c* Take ye † the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their *d* families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their poll.

3 *e* From twenty years old and upward, all that *f* are able to go forth to war in Iſrael: thou and Aaron ſhal number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhal be † a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhal ſtand with you: of the *tribe of* Reuben, Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon: Shelumiel the ſon of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulon; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim, Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud: of Manaſſeh, Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; * Abidan the ſon of † Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; * Ahiezer the ſon of * Ammiſhaddai.

13 * Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſph the ſon of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 Theſe *were* the *a* renowned of the congregation, * princes of the tribes of their fathers, *b* heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men which are expreſſed by *their* names:

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the † ſecond moneth, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years † old and upward, by their poll.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbred them in the wilderneſſe of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben, Iſraels eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names by their poll, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.

21 Theſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben *were* fourty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbred of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

23 Theſe that *were* numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand, and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of *a* Gad, by their generations, after their families by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.

25 Thoſe that were numbred of *c* them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* *b* fourty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years † old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war.

27 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the *c* tribe of Judah, *were* *d* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

29 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the † tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

31 Thoſe that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred. ¶ E 32 ¶ Of &c.

a Exo. 19. 1
b Exo. 25. 22
† Heb. *the one*
Gen. 8. 13
† Heb. *Zia*
1 Ki. 6. 1
Exod. 40. 12
† Heb. *the head*
d Num. 2: 5
† Heb. *Skuls*
Luke 12. 7
1 Chr. 27. 23
2 Ti. 2. 2
† Heb. *man of a tribe*
† That my father the judge.
Heb. *to cut or*
* Num. 2. 3
† That is, the brothers help.
† That is, the people of the Almighty.
Exod. 6. 14
Or, *rulers.*
* Heb. *Naſi*
Num. 1. 17
† Or, *with*
Joſ. 5. 15
† April
Ezr. 1
Heb. *in the* of *twenty years.*

a Num. 2. 10. 14. v. 5. 15
b Deut. 33. 17 Num. 3. 43
Ezr. 2. 1, 42
† Heb. *ſon of twenty years.*
c Rev. 7. 5
Gen. 49 9 Num. 10. 13 1 Ch. 5. 2
† Heb. *Shebet.* That is, a ſtaffe rod or, Scepter, either becauſe they grew as rods and branches out of the root Iſrael. Or, *he cauſe their names were written* upon twelves rods. Num. 17. 2

32 ¶ Of the children *e* of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years † old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were f* fourty thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of *g* Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

35 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years † old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were a* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of *b* Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names; from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred,

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

41 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* fourty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of *e* Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war:

43 Those that were numbred of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These *are* those that were numbred, which Moses and Aaron numbred, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men; each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbred of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbred, were *a* six hundred thousand and three thousand, and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ *e* But the Levites, after the tribe of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 * Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel.

50 But thou shalt * appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of *f* testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that belong to it: *g* they shal bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof, and they shal minister unto it, and shal encamp *b* round about the tabernacle.

51 And when the tabernacle *i* setteth forward, the Levites shal take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shal set it up: and the *k* stranger that cometh nigh shal be *l* put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shal pitch their tents every man by his own camp, and every man *a* by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 But the Levites shal pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony: that there be *b* no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shal keep the * charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, *c* so did they.

CHAP. II.

1 The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 *a* Every man of the children of Israel shal * pitch by his *b* own standard, with *c* the ensign of their fathers house, far off *d* about the tabernacle of the congregation shal they pitch.

3 And on the east-side toward the rising of the sun, shal they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch, throughout their armies, and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* * captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbred of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand, and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nathaneel the son of Zuar *shal be* captain of children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun: and * Eliab the son of Helon, *shal be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof *were* fifty and seven thousand, and four hundred.

9 All that were numbred in the camp of Judah, *were* an hundred thousand, and fourscore thousand, and six thousand, and four hundred throughout their armies: these shal first * set forth.

10 ¶ On the south-side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben, according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben, *shall be* Elizur the son of * Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbred thereof, *were* fourty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him, *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon, *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And

---

† Heb. *son of twenty years*
f Gen. 48. 10 Deut. 33: 17
g Gen. 49: 19
† Heb. *son of twenty years*
a Gen. 46: 21 Judg. 21: 3 Psal. 68: 21
b Gen. 49: 16 Num. 3. 9: 31 *and* 10: 25
c Gen. 30: 8 *and* 46: 24 Num. 26: 46
* Heb. *one man for the house his fathers were they*
e Gen. 46: 27 Deut. 10. 27 Deut. 10: 22 Num. 23: 10
e ver. 50 Exod. 38: 26 Num. 3: 15
* Or, *but the visit.*
Nu. 3: 15: &c.

* Or, *consti-tute, or, give charge,*
f Exod. 3: 18
g Nu. 4. 25: 31: 30 & 7: 7, 8, 9
b Cha. 2 *and* 3.
i Nu. 10: 11: 17. 21
k Num. 16. 40. 1 Chr. 13: 10
a Num. 2: 2
b 1 Chr. 13: 10.
* Or, *custody.* Num. 7, 8
c Heb. 13: 17
a 1 Cor. 14: 40
* Or, *en camp*
b 1 Cor 15: 23 Cant. 4 10. Isa 11. Rom. 15, 12
† Heb *over a gainst.* Exod. 3. 5.
a Eze. 43: 7 Rev. 4: 24
* Or, *the prince* or, *ruler* Nu. 1: & 20:
* *that the* of God
* *that my God is the father* e Nu 10: 14
* *that the light of the almighty*
* *that*
G
b 1 *th*
a 1 *t*

f Num 1: 46

13 And his hoft, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad; and the captain of the ſons of Gad, *ſhall be* *f* Eliaſaph the ſon of * Reuel.

15 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were fourty and five thouſand, and ſix hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbred in the camp of Reuben, were an hundred thouſand, and fifty and one thouſand and four hundred and fifty throughout their armies: and they ſhal ſet forth in the ſecond rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation ſhal ſet forward with the camp of the Levites, in the *a* midſt of the camp: as they encamp, ſo ſhal they ſet forward, every man in his place by their ſtandards.

18 ¶ On the † weſt-ſide *ſhall be* the ſtandard of the camp of *b* Ephraim, according to their armies: and the captain of the ſons of Ephraim, *ſhall be* * Eliſhama the ſon of † Ammihud.

19 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were fourty thouſand and five hundred.

20 And by him *ſhall be* the tribe of Manaſſeh: and the captain of the children of Manaſſeh, *ſhall be* * Gamaliel the ſon of * Pedahzur.

21 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the ſons of Benjamin, *ſhall be* Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

23 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbred of the camp of Ephraim, were an hundred thouſand and eight thouſand and an hundred, throughout their armies: and they ſhall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The ſtandard of the camp of *c* Dan *ſhal be* on the north-ſide by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan, *ſhall be* * Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

26 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

27 And thoſe that encamp by him, *ſhall be* the tribe of Aſher; and the captain of the children of *d* Aſher, *ſhall be* * Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

28 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were fourty and one thouſand and five hundred.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali, *ſhall be* Ahira the ſon of Enan.

30 And his hoſt, and thoſe that were numbred of them, were *fifty* and three thouſand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbred in the camp of Dan, were an hundred thouſand and fifty and ſeven thouſand and ſix hundred: they ſhall go hind-moſt with their ſtandards.

32 ¶ Theſe *are* thoſe which were numbred of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers: all thoſe that were numbred of the camps throughout their hoſts, were ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbred among the children of Iſrael, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

34 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes: ſo they *g* pitched by their ſtandards, & ſo they ſet forward every one after their families, according to the houſe of their fathers.

CHAP. III.

1 The Levites ſervice. 40 The firſt-born freed.

THeſe alſo *are* the *a* generations of Aaron and Moſes, in the day that the LORD ſpake with Moſes in mount Sinai.

2 And theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Aaron: Nadab the *b* firſt-born, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 Theſe are the names of the ſons of Aaron the prieſt, which were anointed, † whom he conſecrated to miniſter in the prieſts office.

4 *c* And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered ſtrange fire before the LORD: in the wilderneſs of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar miniſtred in the prieſts office, in the ſight of Aaron their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and preſent them before Aaron the prieſt, that they may miniſter unto him.

7 And they ſhall keep his † charge, and the charge of the *d* whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

8 And they ſhal keep all the inſtruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Iſrael, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle.

9 And thou ſhalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his ſons: they are † wholy *e* given unto him out of the children of Iſrael.

10 And thou ſhalt appoint Aaron and his ſons, & they ſhal wait on their prieſts office: and the *f* ſtranger that cometh nigh, ſhall be put to death.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Iſrael, *g* in ſtead of all the firſt-born that openeth the matrix among the children of Iſrael, therefore the Levites ſhal be mine.

13 Becauſe all the firſt-born are mine: *for* on the day that I ſmote all the firſt-born in the land of Egypt, I hallowed unto me all the firſt-born in Iſrael, both man and beaſt, *h* mine they ſhall be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the Lord ſpake unto Moſes in the wilderneſſe of Sinai, ſaying,

15 † Number the children of Levi, after the houſe of their fathers, by their families: every male from a moneth † old and upward ſhalt thou number them.

16 And Moſes numbred them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 *a* And theſe were the ſons of Levi, by their names: Gerſhon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And theſe are the names of the ſons of Gerſhon, by their families: *b* Libni, and Shimei.

f Num. 1: 14.
* Called Deuel.
a Pſal. 46: 5 Cant. 3: 7, 8 Num. 10: 17
† Heb. ſtaward. Gen. 12: 8
b Gen. 48: 14, 20 Pſalm 80: 2
* That is, my God hath heard.
† Heb. Gnamihud. tha-is, my people hath the glory
* That is, God is my reward Acts 5: 34
* That is, the rock, redeemeth.
c Gen. 30: 6
* Or, Achiezar. that is, the brothers help.
d Num. 1: 15
* That is God hath wet me Iſai. 53: 12 & Mat. 10: 2, 3, 4 Luke 6: 16 Ma. 6: 7
f Num. 1: 46

g Lev. 24: 4 & 8 Col. 2: 5, 6. Num. 23: 9, 10 & 24
a Gen. 5: 1 Num. 1: 3
b Exo. 6: 26
† Heb. whoſe hand he filled.
c Lev. 10: 1 2 Num. 26. 1
† Heb. cuſtody, or, obſervation
d 2 Chr. 33: 3
† Heb. to ſerve the ſervice. Num. 8: 11
† Heb. areg iven. given.
e Eph. 4: 8. 11 Num. 18: 6
f Heb. 5: 4 Num. 18: 3, 1
g Exo. 32: 26 & 28 Deut. 23: 9
h Exo. 13: 1 Levit. 27: 26
f Heb. 12: 13
* Or, to muſter.
† Heb. of eſtimation.
† Heb. ſon of a moneth. Levit. 12: 4
a Gen. 46: 11 Exod. 6 16.
b Exo. 17

c Ex. 6: 18
d Exo: 6: 19
† Heb. son of a moneth,
† Heb. sea-ward.
Nu: 18:
* That is God hath added
e That is for God
f Num. 4, 25
f Exod. 26: 1
g Exod. 26: 7, 14
h Exod. 26: 36
i Exod. 27: 9
† Heb. of the sanctity or, holiness
Num. 4: 4: 15 and 10: 21
* That is God is my strength
* That is the help of God.
† Heb. Levi.
1 Chr. 12: 27
* Or, the Bishop, having the bishops office.
Heb. 5: 1: 4: 5. Re. 1: 15
1 Pet. 5: 4
† That is God is my rock.
* That is the Fathers strength
† Heb. the office of the charge.
a Num. 7. 5, 8

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families: Amram, and Izehar, o Hebron and Uzziel.
20 And the sons of Merari by their families; d Mahli, and Mushi, these are the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.
21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites; these are the families of the Gershonites.
22 Those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth † old and upward, even those that were numbred of them, were seven thousand and five hundred.
23 The families of the Gershonites shal pitch behind the tabernacle † west-ward.
24 And the chief of the house of the fathers of the Gershonites shal be * Eliasaph the son of * Lael.
25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the e tabernacle of the congregation shall be the tabernacle, and the f tent, the g covering thereof, and the h hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
26 And the i hangings of the court; and the curtain for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.
27 ¶ And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielits: these are the families of the Kohathites.
28 In the number of all the males, from a moneth old, and upward, were eight thousand, & six hundred keeping the charge of the † sanctuary.
29 The families of the sons of Kohath, shal pitch on the side of the tabernacle south-ward.
30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites, shall be Elizaphan the son of * Uzziel.
31 And their charge shal be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, & the altar, and the vessels of the sanctuary, wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.
32 And * Eleazar the son of Aaron, the priest, shall be chief over the chief of the † Levites, and have the * oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.
33 ¶ Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari.
34 And those that were numbred of them, according to the number of all the males, from a moneth old, and upward, were six thousand and two hundred.
35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari, was * Zuriel the son of * Abihail: these shal pitch on the side of the tabernacle north-wards.
36 And * under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari, shall be the a boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, & the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto.
37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.
38 ¶ But these that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, even before the tabernacle of the congregation east-ward, shall be b Moses, and Aaron, and his sons keeping the charge of the sanctuary, for the charge of the children of Israel; and the d stranger that cometh nigh, shal be put to death.
39 All that were numbred of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbred at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males, from a moneth old & upward, were twenty and two thousand.
40 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, * Number all the first born of the males of the children of Israel, from a † moneth old and upwards, and take the number of their names.
41 And thou shalt take the Levites e for me, (I am the LORD) in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattel of the Levites, in stead of all the firstlings among the cattel of the children of Israel.
42 And Moses numbred, as the LORD commanded him, all the first-born among the children of Israel.
43 And all the first-born males, by the number of names, from a moneth old, and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand, two hundred and threescore and thirteen.
44 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
45 Take the Levites in stead of all the first-born among the children of Israel, and the cattel of the Levites in stead of their cattel, and the Levites shal be mine; I am the LORD.
46 And for † those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore, and thirteen, of the first-born of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;
47 Thou shalt even take † five shekels f apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: g the shekel is * twenty gerahs.
48 And thou shalt give the * money wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.
49 And Moses took the redemption money, of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites.
50 Of the first-born of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand, three hundred, and threescore and five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.
51 And Moses gave the money of them that were a redeemed, unto Aaron, and to his sons according * to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. IV.

The Levites service. 27 and office.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,
2 Take the sum of the sons of a Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers.
3 From † thirty years old, and upward

o Deut. 33: 5
c Num. 18: 2: 3: 5
d stranger that is not
a veri. 10
* Or, muster
son of a moneth
e Num. 18: 15
† Heb. and the redeemed ver. 18: 49: 51
† Heb. five shekels.
f Lev. 27: 6
g Exo. 33. 13 Le. 27. 25 Chap. 18: 16
† Or, 20. gence The gerah was a piece of money that weighed 16 barley grains so that the shekel weighed 320 grains.
† Heb. Silver. So ver: 49: 50, 51
a 1 Pet. 1, 18, 19
† Heb. to the mouth.

a Chap. 3: 28
† Heb. a son of thirty years
Num. 8. 34. 1 Ch. 23. 2 Sa. 5. 4

ward

ward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation

4 This *shal be* the service of the sons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* the most † holy things.

† Heb. *the holinesse of holinesses*

5 ¶ And *b* when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shal come, and his sons, and they shal take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it.

b Num. 10:11,12

† Heb. *give.*

6 And shal † put thereon the covering of badgers skins, and shal spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and shal put in the staves thereof.

c Exod. 25:30

† Heb. *table of faces.*

7 And upon the *c* table of † shewbread they shal spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to * cover withal: and the continual bread shal be thereon.

* Or, *pouring out withal*

8 And they shal spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers skins, and shal put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shal take a cloth of blue, and cover the *d* candlestick of the light, and his *e* lamps, and his tongs, *f* and his snuff-dishes, and all the oyl vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it.

d Exo. 25:31,32
e Psa. 119:105 Pro. 6:23
f Exo. 25:38

10 And they shal put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers skins, and shal put *it* upon a bar.

g Num. 3:25.

11 And upon the golden altar they shal spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers skins, and shal put to the staves thereof.

b 2 Kin. 25:4: 15

12 And they shal take all the *b* instruments of ministery, wherewith they minister in the † sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers skins, and shal put *them* on a bar.

† Heb. *sanctity*

* Or, *bowls* Exod. 27:3

13 And they shal take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon.

14 And they shal put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the flesh-hooks, and the shovels, and the † basins, all the vessels of the altar: and they shal spread upon it a covering of badgers skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of *a* covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the † sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward: after that, the sons of Kohath shal come to bear it: but they shal not touch any holy thing, *b* lest they die: These things *are* the *c* burden of the sons of Kohath, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

a Exo. 34:33 2 Cor. 3 13 Ac. 7:45 Ro. 16 25:26

† Heb. *sanctity or holinesse*

b 1 Chr. 13. 10.
c N. 7:9 1 Chr. 13:27. 1 Chr. 15:12:13

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, *pertaineth* the oyl for the light, and the *d* sweet incense, and the dayly meat-offerings, and the anointing oyl. *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary; and in the vessels thereof.

d Exo. 30: 34

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

18 *e* Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites, from among the Levites.

e Jer. 38 22.

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live and not die; when they approach unto the † most holy things, Aaron and his sons shal go in, and appoint them † every one to his service, and to his burden.

† Heb. *holinesse.*

20 But they shal not go in *to see* when the holy things are † covered, lest they die.

† Heb. *man.*

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

f Exod. 19:21 1 Sam. 6:19 Lev. 16:1 Heb. 9:8

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families:

† Heb. *is swallowed up* Heb. 11:11 Jo. 2: 19. 21 2 Cor. 5:1:4

23 From thirty years old and upward, until fifty years old shalt thou number them, all that enter in † to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

† Heb. *to war warfare*

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve and for * burdens.

* Or, *carriage*

25 And they shal bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hangings of the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, & by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them; so shal they serve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his sons shal be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service; and ye shal appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

† Heb. *mouth*
g Mat. 28:20 1 Co. 12. 4,5,6 Tit. 1:5 1 Ti. 1:3

28 *g* This is the service of the families of the sons of Gershon, in the tabernacle of the congregation; & their charge *shal be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the Priest.

† Heb. *warfare*

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families by the house of their fathers.

* Or, *custody. Gr. observation.*

30 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entreth in to the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

a Exo. 26:15
b Exo. 38:27 Num. 7.8
c Exo. 27.10:17

31 And this *is* the * charge of their burden according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, *a* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, *b* and sockets thereof.

† Heb. *by names*

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and *c* their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shal reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

Jo. 1c: 3 2 Chr. 22:11:17

* Or, *mustered.*

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

† Heb. *into the army.* or, *to the warfare Gr. to ministre*

34 And Moses and Aaron, and the chief of the congregation, numbred the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers.

ver. 32. 39: 43 *d* Num 3: 28

35 From thirty years old and upward, even unto fifty years old, every one that entreth † in to the service for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

36 And those that were numbred of them by their families, were *d* two

thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These were they that were numbred of the families of the Kohathites: all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number, according to the † commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were * numbred of the sons of Gershon: throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers:

39 *e* From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

40 Even those that were numbred of them throughout their families by the houses of their fathers, were *f* two thousand, and six hundred and thirty.

41 These are they that were numbred of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commandment of the Lord.

42 ¶ And those that were numbred of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers.

43 From † thirty years old and upwards, even unto † fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

44 *g* Even those that were numbred of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These be those that were numbred of the family of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbred according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were * numbred of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbred, of their families and after the house of their fathers,

47 From † thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministery, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation:

48 Even those that were numbred of them, were *a* eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the † commandment of the LORD, they were † numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbred of him as the Lord commanded Moses.

CHAP. V.

2 *Restitution is to be made in trespasses.* 11 *The trial of jealousie.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they *a* put out of the camp every leper and every one that hath an *b* issue, and whosoever is defiled by the † dead:

3 Both † male and *c* female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them, that *d* they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, *e* when a man or a woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty.

7 Then they shall *f* confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass, with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth part thereof, & give *it* unto him against whom he hath trespassed.

8 But if the man have no † kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest, beside the *g* ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

9 And every * offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall *h* be his.

10 And every mans hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, if † any mans wife *i* go aside, and commit a trespass against him;

13 And a man ly with her carnally, and it be *k* hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and there be *l* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*.

14 And the *a* spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled; or if the spirit of jealousie come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife *b* unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth part of an *c* ephah of barley meal, he shall pour no oyl upon it, nor † put frankincense thereon, for it is an offering of jealousie, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and † set her before the LORD.

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel, and of the *d* dust that is in the floor *e* of the tabernacle, the priest shall take, and put it into the water.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and *f* uncover the womans head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousie-offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the *g* bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lien with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness, * *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man hath lien with thee beside thine husband.

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, the LORD *l* make thee a curse, and an oath among thy people, when the

LORD

† Heb. mouth.
* Or, numbered.
e Num. 8:24.
a 1 Chr. 23:24. 24:31. Ezr. 3:8. 1 Chro. 25:3. 1 Chro. 28:13. 2 Chro. 28:19. Gen. 41:46.
f Num. 3:22.
† Heb. a son of thirty years.
† He and until a son of fifty years.
g Num. 3:34. 1 Cor. 12:12.
* Or, numbered.
† Heb. a son of thirty years.
† Heb. serve the service of service.
a Num. 1:27.
† Heb. mouth.
† Heb. numbered he them.
a Lev. 13:5.
b Levit. 15:2.
* Heb. soul. Rev. 21:27. Le. 21:1. Isai. 52:1.
† Heb. from male unto female.
c Num. 12:14:15.
d Num. 19:22. Hag. 2:13.

e Levit. 6:3.
f Prov. 28:13. Job 35:27,28.
† He: Goel,
g Lev. 6:6,7.
* Or, heave-offering.
h Ezek. 44:30. Mal. 3:8,9,10.
† He: man man,
i Prov. 7:25.
k Prov. 30:20. Le. 20:12.
a Prov. 6:34.
b Rom. 2:16.
c Hos. 3:1,2.
† He: give.
† He: make her stand.
d Job 2:12. Lam. 3:19.
e Ex. 3:5. Josh. 5:15.
f Lev. 21:10.
g 1 Sam. 15:32. Ec. 7:28.
h Pr. 109:18.
* Or, being in the power of thy husband.
† He: under the husband.
Rom. 7:2.
i Je. 29:22,23.

† Heb. *fall.* Gen. 46 26

LORD doeth make thy thigh to †rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse shal go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: and the woman shal say, *k* Amen, Amen.

* Or, *shall enter*, or, *let it enter.* *k* Jer. 28. 6

23 And the priest shal write these curses in * a book, and he shal *l* blot *them* out with the bitter water:

* Or, *in a scroll.* *l* Mal. 3. 5

24 And he shal cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse, shal enter into her, *and become* † bitter.

† Heb. *to bitternesses* *m* Ex. 29. 24 *n* Lev. 2. 2

25 Then the priest shal take the jealousie offering out of the womans hand, and shal *m* wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar.

26 And the priest shal take an handful of the offerings, even *n* the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterwards shal cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shal come to pass, that if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband; that the water that causeth the curse, shal enter into her, *and become* † bitter, and her belly shal swell, and her thigh shal *o* rot, and the woman shal be a curse among her people.

† Heb. *bitterness.* *o* Ps. 109. 18

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shal be free, and shal † conceive seed.

† Heb. *shall be sowen with seed.* 2 Cor. 9. 10

29 This is the law of jealousie, when a wife goeth aside *to another* in stead of her husband, and is defiled.

30 Or when the spirit of jealousie cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shal set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shal execute upon her all this law.

* Or, *free, or, innocent* *a* Ezra 13. 38 Mal. 3. 5

31 Then shal the man be * guiltless from iniquity, and this *a* woman shal bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarite.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, when either man or woman shal * separate *themselves* to *a* vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves b* unto the LORD:

* Or, *make themselves Nazarites.* *a* Lev. 27. 2 *b* 1 Sa. 1. 11, 27, 28

3 He shal separate himself from *c* wine and strong drink, and shal drink no vineger of wine, nor vineger of strong drink, neither shal he drink any *d* liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

c Prov. 31. 4, 5 *d* Jud. 13. 14

4 All the days of his * separation shal he eat nothing that is made of the † vine-tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

* Or, *Nazariteship.* † Heb. *wine of the wine.*

5 All the days of the vow of his separation, there shal no *e* razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shal be holy, *and* shal *f* let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

e Jud. 13. 5 *f* 1 C. 7. 20 Ez. 5. 1, 10

6 All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shal come at no dead † body.

† Heb. *soul.* Levit. 19. 28. Jam. 1. 27

7 *g* He shal not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister when they die, because † of the consecration of his God is upon his head.

† Heb. *separation.*

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled *the* head of his consecration, then he shal *h* shave his head in the day of his cleansing on the *i* seventh day shal he shave it.

g Levi 21. 11

h Phil. 3. 8, 9

i Nu. 19. 12

10 And on the eighth day he shal bring *k* two turtles, or two young pigeons to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

k Lev 15. 14

11 And the priest shal offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shal hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shal *l* consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shal bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass-offering: but the days that were before shal be † lost, because his separation was defiled.

l Ro. 14, 22

† Heb: *fall.* Deut. 27 26 Ga. 3. 10

13 And this is the law of the Nazarite: When the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shal be *a* brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

a Act. 21. 26

14 And he shal offer his offering unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year, *b* without blemish, for a burnt-offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year, without blemish, for a sin-offering, and one ram without blemish for *c* peace-offerings.

b Exo. 12. 5 Levit. 22. 24 *c* 1 Cor. 4. 4

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oyl, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oyl, & their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings.

Gal. 2. 15, 16

16 And the priest shal bring *them* before the LORD, and shal offer his *d* sin-offering, and his burnt-offering.

d Rom. 3. 20

17 And *e* he shal offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace-offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shal offer also his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

e Le. 7. 14, 15

18 *f* And the † Nazarite shal * shave the head of his separation, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shal take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it in the fire, which is under the sacrifice of the peace-offerings.

f Act. 21. 24 † Heb. *Nazir.* * Act. 18. 18

19 And the priest shal take the *g* sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shal put them upon the hands of the Nazarite, after the hair of his separation is shaven.

g Levi 7. 32

20 And the priest shal wave them *b*for a wave-offering before the LORD: this is † holy for the priest, with the wave-breast, and heave-shoulder: and after that, the Nazarite may drink wine.

b Exo. 29. 27 † Heb. *holiness*

21 This is the law of the Nazarite, who hath vowed, and of his offering unto the LORD *i* for his separation, besides that that his hand shal get according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

i Amos 2. 11 La. 4. 7.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

k Deut. 21. 5

23 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, saying, On this wise *k* ye shal bless

1 Chro. 23. 13

l Deut. 10. 8 bless the children of Israel, *l* saying unto them.

m Eph. 1. 3 24 *m* The LORD bless thee, and

n keep thee:

n Ps. 121. 7 25 The LORD *o* make his face shine

o Ps. 44. 4 upon thee, and be *p* gracious unto thee

26 The LORD *q* lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee *r* peace.

and So. 4. 5, 20 27 And they shall put *s* my Name upon the children of Israel, and I will *t* bless them.

2 Chro. 4. 6. Luke 2. 14. *p* Rom. 16. 20. *q* Ps. 4. 6. *r* Phil. 4. 7. *s* Pr. 18. 10. Mar. 28. 19. *t* Ps. 115. 12, 13.

CHAP. VII.

1, 10 *The princes offerings.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses.*

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully *a* set up the tabernacle, and had *b* anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar, and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them,

a Exo. 40. 18. *b* Exo. 40. 9. *c* Num. 1. 1, 2. *d* Num. 1. 16. † Heb. *who pass.* * Or, *oblation.* Hebrew *korban.* ‡ Or, *coach wagons.* Hebrew *Tsabdim.* Ps. 68. 20. *e* Num. 4. 28, 33. 2 Sa. 6. 3, 7. 1 Cor. 15. 13. * Or, *donation, or, consecration of.* &c. *Heb. chanuccah.* 2 Chro. 7. 9. Ezra 6. 16, 17. Neh. 12. 27, 43. Deut. 20. 5. Joh. 10. 22. Heb. 9. 8. *f* Num. 10. 14. 2 Cor. 10. 33. † Heb. *Nachshon.* Num. 1. 17. ‡ Or, *for the tribe.* 2 Heb. 7. 14. *g* Le. 24. Hebrew *minchah.* *h* Levit. 4. 22.

2 That the *c* princes of Israel, *d* heads of the house of their fathers (who were the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbred) offered.

3 And brought their * offering before the LORD, six ‡ covered wagons, and twelve oxen: a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox, and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons, and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershom, according to their service.

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the *e* hand of Ithamar, the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the *f* sanctuary belonging unto them *was that* they should bear upon their *g* shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for * dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shal offer their offerings each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the *h* first day, was † Nahshon the son of Amminadab * of the tribe of ‡ Judah.

13 And his offering was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them were full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a *k* meat-offering.

14 One spoon of ten shekels of gold, full of incense:

15 One young bullock one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

16 One kid of the goats for a *l* sin-offering.

17 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: This *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer.

19 He offered for his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of *m* incense;

21 One † young bullock, one *n* ram, one lamb of the † first year, for a burnt-offering.

22 One • kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

23 And for a sacrifice of * peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: This *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun *did offer*.

25 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense.

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering.

28 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 ¶ On the fourth day * Elizur the son of * Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben *did offer*:

31 His offering was one silver charger of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering.

34 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

35 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: This *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 ¶ One the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon *did offer*.

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl for a meat-offering.

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense.

m Lev. 2. 1. Exod. 30. 34. † Heb. *son of the herd.* Ex. 29. 1. *n* Lev. 1. 10. † Heb. *son of his years.* Ge. 5. 32. Exod. 12. 5. *o* Levit. 4. 22, 23. * Or, *gift offering.* Heb. *sacrifice of payments*, or, *sacrifications*, or, *of perfection.* Ps. 56. 13. Lev. 3. 1. Levit. 7. 11, 12. Ps. 116. 12, 14, 17, 18. Heb. 13. 15. Jud. 20. 20. 1 Chro. 21. 26. Ephe 2. 14, 15, 16. Act. 13. 47. * *that is, the rock is my God.* * *that is, the light of the Almighty.*

39. One

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering.

40 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

41 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: This *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 ¶ On the sixth day * Eliasaph, the son of * Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*:

43 His offering *was* one silver charger, of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver * bowl of seventy shekels, after the ‖ shekel of the sanctuary: both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense.

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year; This *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the seventh day * Elishama the son of * Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim *offered*.

49 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels* full of * incense:

51 One young † bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year for a burnt-offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering:

53 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: This *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eight day *offered* † Gamaliel the son of † Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh.

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering.

58 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

59 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: This *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day, Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin *offered*.

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl for a meat-offering:

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense.

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

64 One *q* kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

65 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five *r* rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first † year: This *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day, * Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan *offered*.

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering.

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense.

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a *s* burnt-offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

71 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: This *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day, * Pagiel the son of Ocran prince of the children of Asher *offered*:

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of *t* incense:

75 One † young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering;

77 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: This *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day, Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali *offered*.

79 His offering was one silver charger, the weight whereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, both of them full of *u* fine flour mingled with oyl, for a meat-offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt-offering;

82 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering;

83 And for a sacrifice of peace-offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five lambs of the first year: This *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This *was* the * dedication of the altar (in the day when it was anoin-

---

*that is, God hath added.
*that is, know God.
Numb. 4. 14
* Or, bason, or, vial.
Hebrew mizrak of pouring out.
Greek Phiale a vial.
Re. 16. 1
p Num. 3. 47
*that is, my God hath heard.
† Heb. Gnamahud. That is, my people hath the glory.
* Or, perfumes
Hebrew Ketoreth. Exod. 30. 34
† Cald. a bull.
Hebrew Par, which is a young bull of the second, or, third year.
† Heb. Gamliel, that is, God is my reward. Act. 3. 34
*that is, the rock redeemeth.
q Lev. 4. 22, 23.
r Levit. 1. 10
† Heb. This was the offering of Abidan the son of his year.
Ge. 5. 32
*that is, the brothers help.
*that is, the people of the Almighty.
s Levit. 1. 3
*that is, God hath met me
† Heb. son of the herd
or, ox. Exod. 29. 1
t Rev. 5. 8
& 8. 3.
† Heb. son of the herd
or, ox. Exod. 29. 1
u Dan. 9. 27
11. 66.
Rom. 15. 16
Ps. 141. Rom. 13. 16
Phil. 4. 18
* Or, initiation. Deut. 20. 1
Neh. 12. 27

ted) by the *f* princes of Israel; twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold;

85 Each charger of silver *weighing a* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels weighed two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the * sanctuary.

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* a piece, after the shekel of the sanctuary, all the gold of the spoons, *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt-offering, *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their *b* meat-offering; and the kids of the goats for sin-offerings, twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace-offerings, *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation, to speak with * him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the *c* mercy-seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

CHAP. VIII.

How the lamps are to be lighted.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say to him, When thou *a* lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the Lord *b* commanded Moses.

4 *c* And this work of the candlestick *was* of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof was beaten work, according unto the † pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

5 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

6 *d* Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and *e* cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and † let them shave all their flesh, and let them *f* wash their cloathes, and so make themselves clean.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oyl, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin-offering.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together.

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD, and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites.

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD, for an † offering of the children of Israel, that † they may execute the service of the LORD.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and *a* thou shalt offer the one for a sin-offering, and the other for a burnt-offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement *b* for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them for an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be *c* mine.

15 And after that, shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for an offering.

16 For they † are wholly given unto me, from among the children of Israel: in stead of such as *d* open every womb, *even instead of* the first-born of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

17 *e* For all the first-born of the children of Israel *are* mine, both man and beast: on the day that I *f* smote every first-born in the land of Egypt, *g* I sanctified them for my self.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the first-born of the children of Israel.

19 And I have given the Levites *as a* † gift to Aaron, and to his sons, from among the children of Israel: to do the service of the children of Israel, in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel *b* come nigh unto the sanctuary.

20 And Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses, concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes: and Aaron † offered them as an offering, before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them, to cleanse them.

22 And after that, went the Levites in to † do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that belongeth unto the Levites; from *it* twenty and five years old, and upward, they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

25 And † from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service thereof, and shall serve no more.

26 But shall minister with their brethren, in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service: thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAP. IX.

The pass-over re-enjoyed.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year, after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep

Act. 26 6, 7 Is. 60. 6, 7, 10 Rev. 21. 24 Neh. 7. 70, 71, 72 Ezra 2. 68, 69 1 Chr. 29 6, 7, 8 *a* Ezek. 8. 17, 18, 29, 30, 33, 34 * Or *sanctity*. That is, *the holy shekel*. Numb. 3, 47 *b* Num. 15, 3, 12. *That is, God.* Nu. 12. 8 *c* Exo. 25. 22 1 Kings 6. 22 Rom. 3. 25 Heb. 1. 2

a Ex. 25 37, 40 *b* Exo. 25. 31 *c* Exo. 25. 18 † Heb. *shew, or, vision.* Exod. 25. 40 2 Tim. 1. 13 *d* 1 Chr. 9. 1 *e* Levit. 10. 3 2 Chr. 23. 19 Is. 52. 11 † Heb. *let them cause a razor to pass over.* *f* Exo. 19. 20 Re. 7. 9, 14, 15 *g* 1 Tim. 4. 12 He. *wave* † Heb. *wave-offering.* † Heb. *they may be to execute, &c.* 2 Cor. 16. 19

a ver. 11 Ps. 99. 6 *b* 2 Cor. 2. 16 *c* Ch. 3. 45

† Heb. *given given.* *d* Exo. 13. 2 *e* Ch. 3. 13 Ex. 13. 15 *f* Exo. 12. 29 *g* Gen. 25. 31 and 49. 3 Hab. 11. 28 † Heb. *given.* John 17. 6, 9, 10 *h* Levit. 10. 1, 2 1 Cor. 13 10

† Heb. *lifted them up.* Exod. 29. 28 † Heb. *serve their service.* Nu. 4. 3 † Heb. *to war the warfare.* † Heb: *from a son of 50 years.* † Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.* 2 Tim. 4

a Exo. 12. 1
Le. 23. 5
Ch. 23. 16
De. 16. 2
b Levit. 23. 34
1 K. 12. 32, 33
† Heb. the pass-over.
keep *a* the pass-over, at his *b* appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month † at even ye shal keep it in his appointed season, according to all the rites of it, according to all the ceremonies thereof shal ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel that they should keep the pass-over.

between the two evenings. † Heb. *soni.*

5 And they kept the pass-over on the fourteenth day of the first moneth at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

Mu. 19. 11 and 5. 2
c Le. 11. 2
Mal. 2. 7
d Exo. 12. 27
e 1 S. 10
Matth. 28. 20
† Heb. *man man.*
† Heb. *soul.*

6 ¶ And there were certain men who were defiled by the † dead body of a man, that they could not keep the pass-over on that day: and they came *c* before Moses, and before Aaron on that day.

7 And those men said unto him, we *are* defiled by the dead body of a man wherefore are we kept back, that we may *d* not offer an offering of the LORD, in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and I will hear what *e* the LORD will command concerning you.

f Eph. 2. 1, 13
1 Cor. 5. 7
g 2 Cor. 30. 2
h 1 Cor. 5. 8
† Heb. *bitternesses.*
i Exo. 12. 46
John 19. 36
k Num. 15. 30
l Gen. 17. 14
m Ex. 12. 15
Numb. 19. 13
n Exo. 12. 48, 49
e Exo. 40. 34
a Exo. 33. 11
b Exo. 13. 21 & 40. 30
c 1 Ex. 5. Ps. 105.
d Neh. 9. 19
e Num. 10. 35, 36
Ps. 80. 1.
2 John 10. 9
† Heb. *mouth.*
f 1 Cor. 10. 11

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If † any man of you, or of your posterity shal be unclean by reason of a dead † body, or be in a journey *f* afar off, yet he shal keep the pass-over unto the LORD.

11 The fourteenth day of the *g* second moneth at even they shal keep it, and eat it with *h* unleavened bread, and † bitter *herbs*:

12 They shal leave none of it unto the morning, *i* nor break any bone of it; according to all the ordinances of the pass-over they shal keep it.

13 But the man that is clean, and is not in a journey, and *k* forbeareth to keep the pass-over; even the same soul shal be *l* cut off from *m* his people, because he brought not the offering of the Lord in his appointed season: that man shal bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shal sojourn among you, and will keep the pass-over unto the LORD, according to the ordinance of the pass-over, and according to the manner thereof, so shal ye do: ye shal have one ordinance, both *n* for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And *o* on the day, that the tabernacle was reared up, *a* the cloud covered the tabernacle; *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and *b* at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were *c* the appearance of fire; until the morning.

16 So it was alway: *d* the cloud covered *it by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle; then after that the children of Israel *e* journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD, the children of Israel journeyed, and at the † commandment of the Lord they pitched: *f* as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle, they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel † kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And so it was when the cloud was † a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD, they journeyed;

21 And so it was when the cloud † abode from evening until the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed, whether it was by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or whether *it were* two days, or a moneth, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the *g* hand of Moses.

† Heb. *prolonged.*
† Heb. *observed the observation.*
Le. 8. 35
† Heb. *days of number.*
Ge. 34. 30.
† Heb. *was.*
† Heb. *a year of days.*
Gen. 1. 3
g Mal. 1. 1

CHAP. X.

The use of the silver trumpets.

a 2 Chr. 15. 14
b Ps. 68. 6. Is. 27. 13 Prov. 10. 20
c Joel 2. 15, 16

A Nd the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two *a* trumpets of *b* silver, of a whole piece shalt thou make them, that thou mayest use them for the *c* calling of the assembly, and for the journeyings of the camps.

3 And when they shal blow with them: all the assembly shal assemble themselves to thee, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shal gather themselves unto thee.

d Num. 23. 21 Ps. 71. 6 Ez. 3. 11
a Num. 2. 10

5 When ye blow *d* an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east-parts shal go forward.

6 When you blow an alarm the second time, then the camp that lie on the *a* south side shal take their journey: they shal blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, you shal blow, but you shal not sound an alarm.

8 And the sons of Aaron the priests shal blow with the trumpets, and they shal be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

† Heb. *ye come toward.*
b Nu. 3. 6
e Joel 2. 1. with the trumpets, and ye shal be
c 17
d remembered before the LORD your
2 Co. 13. God, and ye shal be saved from your
14. 15 enemies.
d Neh. 5. 19

9 And if ye † go to war in your land against the *b* enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shal *c* blow an alarm *e*

10 Also in the day of your *e* gladness, and in your *f* solemn days, and in the *g* beginnings of your moneths; ye shal *h* blow with the trumpets over your burnt-offerings, and over the *i* sacrifices of your peace-offerings, that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

e Gen. 8. 1 Zac. 9. 14
2 Chr. 12. 13
f Le. 23. 24
g Ps. 81. 3
h 2 Chr. 7. 6

11 ¶ And

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the
‡ Num. 9. 11 † Heb. liar. ‖ Num. 9. 1 ‡ Num. 9. 17 m Deu. 1. 1 Gen. 21. 21 † Heb. mouth. Ps. 136. 16 Deut. 8. 15 n Ch. 2. 3 Judges 1. 1, 2 o Ch. 3. 7 p Num. 4. 5 Heb. 12. 27, 28 q Num. 7. 5, 6, 7 r Num. 2. 10, 16.
twentieth day of the † second moneth, in the ‖ second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai, and the cloud rested in the wilderness of m Paran.

13 And they first took their journey, according to the † commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ n In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah, according to their armies, and over his host was o Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar, was Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And the tabernacle was p taken down, and the sons of Gershom, and the sons of Merari set forward, q bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And the standard of the camp of r Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon, was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad, was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the ſ sanctuary, and *the* * *other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward, according to their armies, and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh, was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, which was the * rere-ward of all the camps throughout their hosts, and over his host was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher, was Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, was Ahira the son of Enan.

28 † Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 And Moses said unto t Hobab the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses father in law, we are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, u I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said leave us not, I pray thee, forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us ‖ in stead of eyes.

32 And it shall be if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do to thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD y went before them in the three days journey, ⁂ to search out a a resting place for them.

34 And b the cloud of the LORD was upon them by c day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass when the ark set forward, that Moses said, d rise up, LORD, and let e thine enemies be g scattered, and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel.

† Heb. ten thousand thousands.

CHAP. XI.

Manna loathed. 16 *Seventy elders.*

AND *when* the people * complained, it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard it, and his anger was kindled, and the fire of the LORD burnt a among them and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cryed unto Moses: and when Moses prayed unto the LORD, the fire † was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place * Tabera: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the b mixt multitude that was among them † fell a lusting, and the children of Israel † also wept again, and said, c who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 We remember the fish which we did eat in Egypt freely: the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick.

6 But now d our soul is dried away, there is nothing at all besides this † manna, before our eyes.

7 And e the manna was as coriander seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of g Bdellium:

8 *And* the b people went about and gathered it, and f ground it in mills, or beat it in a mortar, and baked it in pans, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh k oyl.

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent, and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly: Moses also was displeased.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD l wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have not I found favour in thy sight, † that thou layest the m burthen of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I n begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, carry them in thy o bosom (as a p nursing-father beareth the sucking child) unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

13 Whence should I have flesh to

y ver. 14, 21 ⁂ Ezek. 20. 6 a Ps. 132. 8 Mat. 12. 29 b Ex. 13. 21, 22 Ps. 105. 39 c Neh. 3. 12, 19 d Ps. 68. 1, 2 e Mat. 25. 45 g Ps. 68. 3

* Or, were as it were complainers. † Heb. it was evil in the ears of, &c. d Ps. 78. 21 † Heb. sunk. * That is a burning. b as Ex. 22. 38 † Heb. lusted lust. † Heb. returned and wept. c 1 Cor. 10. 6 Ps. 106. 14 & 78. 19, 20, 21 d Ps. 78. 18 1 Sam. 13. 4 † Heb. man. e Ex. 16. 14, 31 † Heb. eye of it as the eye of &c. g Gen. 2. 12 b Joh. 6. 27 l Joh. 6. 48 k Ps. 119. 103 Cant. 5. 16 1 Pet. 2. 3

l Jer. 18. 8. † Heb. for to lay on me Deut. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 28 m 1 Cor. 4. 15. n Isa. 46. 11. Ps. 49. 23. 1 Th. 2. 17 o Isa.

give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, give us flesh that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too havie for me.

15 And if thou thus deal with me, *n* kill me I pray thee out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight, and let me not see my wretchednes.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, gather unto me, *o* seventy men, of the elders of Israel, whom thou knoweſt to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I wil come d n and talk with thee there, and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put *it* upon them, and they shal bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thy self alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, sanctifie your selves against to morrow, and ye shal eat flesh: (for you have *q* wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shal give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt, therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shal eat.

19 Ye shal not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days:

20 *But* even a † whole moneth, until it come out at your noſtrils, and it be † loathſome unto you, because that ye have deſpiſed the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moſes said, The people amongſt whom I *am*, *are* ſix hundred thouſand footmen, and thou haſt ſaid, I will give them fleſh that they may eat a whole moneth.

22 Shal the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them to ſuffice them? or ſhal all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, *a* to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, *c* Is the LORDS hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhal ſee now, whether my word ſhal come to paſs unto thee or not.

24 And Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the ſeventy men the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him *o* and took of the ſpirit that was upon him, and gave it unto the ſeventy elders, and it came to paſs, that when the ſpirit reſted upon them, *d* they prophecied, and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them; (and they were of them *that were* written, but went not out unto the tabernacle) and they prophecied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad, and Medad do prophecie in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, one of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, My lord Moſes, *f* forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, * Enviest thou for my ſake? would God that all the LORDS people were prophers, and that the LORD would put *g* his ſpirit upon them!

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the *b* elders of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And there went forth a wind *g* from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let them fall by the camp, † as it were a days journey on this ſide, and as it were a days journey on the other ſide round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high*, upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt, gathered * ten homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad *k.* for themſelves round about the camp.

33 And while the *l* fleſh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD *m* ſmote the people with a * very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place, * Kibroth-Hattaavah: because there they buried the people that luſted.

35 And the people journeyed from Kibroth-Hattaavah, unto Hazeroth; and † abode at Hazeroth.

* Or, baſthou envious for my ſake?
* Or, Zeal or jealouſie for my ſake
† Heb. as it were a day.
† Or, ten homers.
* Or, very great plague.
* That is, the graves of luſt.
† Heb. they were in, &c.

CHAP. XII.

The ſedition of Miriam and Aaron.

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes, becauſe of the * Ethiopian woman, whom he had married: for he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they ſaid, *b* Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken onely by Moſes? hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? and the LORD *c* heard it.

3 (Now the man Moſes was *d* very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the LORD ſpake *e* ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation, and they three came out.

5 And the LORD *g* came down in the pillar *b* of the cloud, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be † a prophet among you, I the LORD will make my ſelf known unto him in a *i* viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him in *k* a dream.

7 *I* My ſervant Moſes is not ſo, who *is m* faithful in all mine houſe.

8 With him will I ſpeak *n* mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches, and the *o* ſimilitude of the LORD ſhal he behold: wherefore then were ye o not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them, and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle, and behold, Miriam became *p* leproſ, *white* as ſnow, and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and behold, ſhe *was* leproſ.

* Or, Ethiopian woman.
† Heb. Cushite.
† Heb. taken.

11 And

n 1 Kin. 19: 4
o Gen. 26: 27 Exod. 1: 5
p Cor. 14: 12
2 King. 2: 15
q Gen. 27: 39
† Heb. moneth of days.
† Heb. to loath. ſomneſs.
a Joh. 6: 7: 9
b Iſai. 50: 2 & 59: 1
c ver. 17
d Joel. 2: 29 Acts 2: 18.
1 Sam. 10: 6
e 1 Sam. 10: 22 Pſalm. 139, 7
f Luk. 9 49, 50
g 1 Co. 14: 1
h Exo. 19 21, 25, 26
i Exo. 16: 13 Pſ. 78: 26
† Heb. as it were a way of a day.
† Or, ten weaps. Exod. 8: 4
k 1 Cor. 10: 31
l Pſ. 78: 30, 31
m Pſa. 106: 14 15 De. 9: 22.
* Or, vehement in ſpi.
* Exo. 15: 20
* Or, Cuſhite.
† Heb. taken.
Exo. 2: 16, 21
b Gal. 1.
c Pſa. 55: 19
d 1 Cor. 11: 1
e Mal. 3: 5
f Pſa. 76: 2
g Gen. 11: 5
h Pſa. 99: 7 Rev. 10 1, 2, 3
† Heb. your prophet.
i Gen. 20: 7
k Gen. 31: 11
l Heb. 3: 2, 6
m Exo. 33: 11
n Exo. 33: 20
o 2 Pet. 2: 10
p Exo. 4: 6
2 King. 5: 27

11 And

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, * alas my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as *q* one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed, when he cometh out of his mothers womb.

13 And Moses cryed unto the LORD, saying, Heal her now, O God I beseech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, If her father had but † spit in her face, should she not be ashamed *r* seven days? let her be *s* shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in again.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not, till Miriam was brought in again.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *The names,* 17 *instruction,* 21, 26 *and acts of the spies.*

AND the *a* LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 *a* Send thou men, that they may *b* search the land *c* of Canaan, which *d* I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shal ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

3 And Moses by the † commandment of the LORD, sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men were *c* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua, the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat, the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, * Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely,* of the tribe of Manasseh; Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vopsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spie out the land: and Moses called Oshea the son of *f* Nun, Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spie out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this way *h* southward, and go up into the *i* mountain:

18 And see the land *k* what it is, and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they be strong or weak, few or many:

19 And what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be *l* good or bad, and what cities they be that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds.

20 And what the land *is,* whether it be *m* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land (now the time *was* the time of the * first ripe grapes)

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land, from the wilderness of *n* Zin, unto * Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended *o* by the south and came unto *p* Hebron, where * Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak were: (now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt)

23 *q* And they came unto the * brook of * Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and they brought of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after fourty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to *d* Kadesh, and brought back word unto them, and to all the congregration, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with *b* milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 *e* Nevertheless the people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are *d* walled, and very great, * and moreover we saw the *e* children of † Anak there.

29 The *f* Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the *g* Amorites dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the † coast of Jordan.

30 And *b* Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, let us go up at once, and possess it: for we are *i* well able to overcome it.

31 *k* But the men that went up with him, said, we be not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we.

32 And they brought up *l* an evil report upon the land which they had searched, unto the children of Israel, saying, the land through which we have gone to search it, is a land that *m* eateth up the inhabitants thereof, and all the people that we saw in it, *are* † men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as *n* grashoppers, and so we were in their sight.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The people murmuring,* 25 *Are deprived of entering into the land.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and * cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured

*Or, oh my lord: Hebr. unto me

q Lev. 12:4, 6

† Hebr. spitting spit. So 30:10

r Lev. 14:8

s Lev. 13:16

a Deut. 1:19, 4

c Deut. 1:22

d Ezr. 20:6 Deut. 1:33

c Deut. 7:1

d Psal. 44:3

† Heb. mouth.

e Exo. 28:25

* that is peartle. Jos. 14:7

f 1 Ch. 7:27 called Nun

g Neh. 8:17

h Jos. 15:1, 3

i Num. 34:40 45

k ver. 19:20

l 2 Kin. 2.19

m Neh. 9:25.35

† Gr. the first fruits of grapes

n Num. 34:3, 4

* Or, Rechob. Josh. 19:28 ver. 17

p Gen. 23:2, 19

b that is who is my brother. Josh. 15:14

q Deut. 1:24

* Or, valley * that is a cluster of grapes

a Deut. 1:19

b Ex. 38 & 33:3

c Deut. 1:28

d De. 9. 1: & 3:5

e ver. 20:33

* that is a chain: Pro. 1.9

f Ex. 17.8

g Amos 2:9 Jud. 1: 21:24, 45

† Heb. hand.

h Num. 14:6, 7

i Josh. 14.7

k Num. 14:6

l Pro. 10:18

m Num. 21.28, 29 Deut. 2:23

† Heb. men of statures

2 Sam. 21.20

n Isai. 40:22

† Heb. gave their voices.

murmured *a* against Moſes, and against Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, *b* Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt, or would God we had died in this wilderneſs.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt.

4 And they ſaid one to another, † Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

5 Then Moſes and Aaron *a* fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh which were *b* of them that ſearched the land, *c* rent their clothes.

7 And they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, The land which we paſſed through to ſearch it, is an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us, a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebel not ye againſt the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land, for they are *d* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, and the LORD is with us: fear them not.

10 But all the congregation *e* bade ſtone them with ſtones: and the glory of the LORD *f* appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation, before all the children of Iſrael.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes: How long will this people * provoke me? and how long will it be ere they *g* believe me, for all the ſigns which I have ſhewed † among them.

12 I will † ſmite them with the peſtilence, and diſinherit them, and will *h* make of thee a greater nation, and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians ſhall hear it, (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them:)

14 And they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: for they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art ſeen *i* face to face, and that *k* thy cloud ſtandeth over them, and that thou goeſt before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 ¶ Now if thou ſhalt kill all this people, as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee, will ſpeak, ſaying,

16 Becauſe the LORD was not *l* able to bring this people into the land he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

18 The LORD is *m* † long-ſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and by no means clearing the guilty, *n* viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.

19 Pardon I beſeech thee, the iniquity of this people, according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and as thou haſt forgiven this people, from Egypt, even * until now.

20 And the LORD ſaid, *o* I have pardoned according to thy word.

21 But as truly *p* as I live, all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderneſs, and have tempted me now theſe *q* ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 † Surely they ſhall not ſee the land, which *b* I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhall any of them that provoked me, ſee it:

24 But my ſervant *c* Caleb, becauſe he had another ſpirit with him (and hath * followed me fully) him will I bring into the land, whereinto he went, and his ſeed *d* ſhall poſſeſs it.

25 (Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites † dwelt in the valley,) to morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderneſs, by the way of the *f* Red ſea.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, ſaying,

27 How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmure againſt me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, which they murmure againſt me.

28 Say unto them, *g* as truly as I live ſaith the Lord, as ye have ſpoken in mine ear, ſo will I do unto you.

29 Your carcaſe ſhal *b* fall in this wilderneſs, and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured againſt me.

30 Doubtleſs ye ſhal not come into the land concerning which I † ſware to make you dwell therein, ſave Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

31 But your little ones, which ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, them will I bring in, and they ſhal know the land which ye have deſpiſed.

32 † But as for you, your carcaſes, they ſhal fall in this wilderneſs.

33 And your children ſhal † wander in the wilderneſs fourty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcaſes be waſted in the wilderneſs.

34 And after the number of the days in which ye ſearched the land, *even* *k* fourty days († each day for a year) ſhal ye bear your iniquities, *even* fourty years, and *l* ye ſhal know my * breach of promiſe.

35 I the LORD have ſaid, *m* I will ſurely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together againſt me: in this wilderneſs they ſhal be conſumed, and there they ſhal die.

36 And the men which Moſes ſent to ſearch the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmure againſt him, by bringing up a ſlander upon the land;

37 Even thoſe men that did bring up the † evil report upon the land, *n* died by the plague, before the Lord.

38 But

---

a Exo. 16: 2, 8
b Exo. 16, 3
† Heb. *let us give a head.* Neh. 9: 16, 17
a Num. 16: 22. Deut. 1: 29, 30
b Nu. 13: 7: 9, 17
c Gen. 37: 29
d Num. 14: 8. Pſal. 79: 7
† Heb. *ſhadow.* Iſai. 30: 2. Pſ. 9. 11
e Exo. 17: 4. Mat. 23: 37
f Num. 16: 42
* Or, *deſpite or, blaſphemе.*
g Deut. 1: 22. Heb. 3: 18: 19
† Heb. *in the midſt thereof*
† Heb. *him.*
h Exo. 32: 10
† Heb. *make thee to a nation*
i Num. 12: 8
k Exo. 13-21, 22. *l* Deut. 9: 28
m Exo. 33: 3
† Heb. *long of anger.*
n Exo. 20: 5
* Or, *hitherto*
o Exo. 10: 3, 9, 23, 14, 21
p Jer. 4: 2
q Gen. 31: 7
† Heb. *if they ſhall ſee the land.* Pſal. 95: 11
b Deut. 1: 23
c Joſh. 14: 6
† Heb. *be fulfilled after me.* Deu. 1: 36
d Joſh. 14: 9, 12
† Heb. *ſitteth.*
e Num. 13: 16
f Exo. 13: 17
g Chap. 26: 65
b 1 Cor. 10: 10
Num. 26: 64, 65
† Heb. *lifted up my hand.* Deu. 32: 40
i Deu. 1: 39
† Heb. *and your carcaſes*
† Heb. *feed.* Hoſ. 4: 16
k Eze. 4: 6
† Heb. *a day for a year.*
l Deu. 31: 16, 27
* Or, *altering of my purpoſe.*
m 1 Cor. 10: 11
Hebr. 3: 19
n 1 Cor. 10: 10

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel; and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo; we *a* be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for *b* we have sinned.

41 And *c* Moses said, wherefore now do you transgress the †commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for *d* the LORD is not among you, that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites, and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword, because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 But they *e* presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and Moses departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the *f* Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and *g* discomfited them, even unto * Hormah.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The law of sundry offerings.* 32 *The Sabbath-breaker stoned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 *a* Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, when ye be come into the *b* land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt-offering or *c* a sacrifice, † in performing a vow or in a free-will-offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a *d* † sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

4 Then *e* shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD, bring a meat-offering, of a *f* tenth deal of flour, mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oyl.

5 And the fourth part of an hin of * wine for a drink-offering shalt thou prepare, with the burnt-offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare for a meat-offering, two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third part of an hin of oyl.

7 And for a drink-offering, thou shalt offer the third part of an hin of wine, for a † sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock for a burnt-offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace-offerings unto the LORD.

9 Then shal * he bring with a bullock a meat-offering of three tenth deals of flour, mingled with half an hin of oyl.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering, half an hin of wine for an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shal it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shal prepare, * so shal ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born in the country, shal do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire of a † sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever he be among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shal do.

15 *a* One ordinance shal be both for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye are, so shal the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law, and † one manner shal be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *b* when ye come into the land whither I bring you:

19 Then it shal be, that when ye eat of the *c* bread of the land, ye shal offer up an heave-offering *d* unto the LORD.

20 Ye shal offer up a cake of the *e* first of your *f* dough, for an heave-offering: as ye do the heave-offering of the threshing-floor, so shal ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shal give unto the LORD, an heave-offering *g* in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye * have erred, and not observed all these commandments which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you, by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded Moses, and henceforward among your generations.

24 Then it shal be, if ought be committed * by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shal offer one † young bullock for a burnt-offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat-offering, and his drink-offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin-offering.

25 And the priest shal make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shal be forgiven them, for it is ignorance, and they shal bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the Lord, and their sin-offering before the LORD, for their ignorance.

26 And it shal be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and *b* the stranger that sojourneth among them, seing all the people were in ignorance.

27 ¶ And *i* if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shal bring a she-goat of the first year for a sin-offering

28 And the priest shal make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him, and it shal be forgiven him.

29 You shal have one law for him that

---

e Deut. 1:41
b Ps. 78: 34, 36
c Deu. 1:42
† Heb. *mouth.*
d Hos. 9: 12
e Deu. 1: 41, 43
f Deut. 1: 44.
* *that is utter destruction.*
* Or, *Anathema.* Num. 21: 3

a Lev. 23: 10
b Eze. 20 35, 36, 37. 38, 40 41
c Lev. 22: 21
† Heb. *separating.* Lev. 27: 1
d Exo. 29: 18
† Heb. *a savour of rest.* Ge. 8: 21
e Le. 21
f Num. 28: 5 Exo. 16: 36
g Exo. 29: 40
† Or, *strong wine.* Hebr. *shecar.* Num. 28: 7
† Heb. *a savour of rest.*
* Or, *he offer.*

* Or, *for thus shall ye make ready.*
† Heb. *a savor of rest.*
a Exo. 12: 19 Chap. 19: 14
† Heb. *and judgment.* ver. 24:
b Jos. 5: 11: 22 Exo. 16 23: 29
c Job 28: 5 Psal. 104: 14
d Eze. 40: 30
e Pro. 3: 9, 10 Rom. 11: 16
f Exo. 23: 19 Num. 18: 12, 26
g Neh. 10: 37 Jer. 2: 3
* Or, *sinned ignorantly.* ver. 30.

* Or, *in error unawares or by unadvisedness.* Heb. *Segagah.* Psal. 19: 13
† He: *from the eyes.*
† Heb. *son of the herd.*
b Rom. 3: 26
i Lev. 4: 27

that † ſinneth *a* through ignorance, *both for him* that is born amongſt the children of Iſrael, and for the ſtranger that ſojourneth among them.

30 ¶ But the ſoul that doth ought † preſumptuouſly: (whether he be born in the land, or a ſtranger,) the ſame *b* reproacheth the LORD, and that ſoul ſhal be *c* cut off from among his people.

31 Becauſe he hath *d* deſpiſed the word of the LORD, and hath *e* broken his commandments, that ſoul ſhal be utterly cut off, his iniquity ſhal be upon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Iſrael were in the wilderneſs, they found a man that gathered ſticks upon the ſabbath-day.

33 And they that found him gathering ſticks, brought him unto Moſes and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him *f* in ward, becauſe it was *g* not declared what ſhould be done to him.

35 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, The man ſhal be ſurely put to death: all the congregation ſhal ſtone him with ſtones, *h* without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and ſtoned him with ſtones, and he died, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

37 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

38 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and bid them *i* that they make them † fringes in the borders of their garments: throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue.

39 And it ſhal be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and *k* remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them: and that ye ſeek not after *l* your own heart, and your *m* own eyes, after which ye uſe to *n* go a whoring.

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah.* 31 *His punishment.*

NOw *a* Korah the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi, and Dathan, and Abiram the ſons of *b* Eliab, and On the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men*.

2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, *a* famous in the congregation, men of renown.

3 And they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes, and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † Ye take too much upon you, ſeeing all the congregation are *b* holy every one of them, and the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift you up your ſelves above the congregation of the LORD?

4 And when Moſes heard it, he *c* fell upon his face.

5 And he ſpake unto Korah, and unto all his company, ſaying, Even *d* to morrow the LORD *e* will ſhew who *are* his, and who *is* holy; and will *g* cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath choſen, will he cauſe to come near unto him.

6 This do, take you cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And † put fire therein, and put incenſe in them, before the LORD to morrow; and it ſhal be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chuſe, he ſhal be holy, *b* ye take too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi.

9 Seemeth it but *i* a ſmall thing unto you, *that* the God of Iſrael hath *k* ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation, to *l* miniſter unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the *m* prieſt-hood alſo?

11 For which cauſe both thou, and all thy company are gathered together *n* againſt the LORD: and *o* what is Aaron, that ye murmure againſt him?

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up.

13 Is it a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land *p* that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wildernes, except thou make thy ſelf altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover, thou haſt *q* not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

15 And Moſes was very * wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, Reſpect not thou their offering: I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou and they, and Aaron to morrow.

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers; thou alſo and Aaron, each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered *a* all the congregation againſt them, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the *b* glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 *c* Separate your ſelves from among this congregation, that I may conſume them in a *d* moment.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, the *e* God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhal one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak

---

* Or, *doth.*
a He. 5.2 Pſ. 19.13
† Heb. *with a high hand.*
Job 38: 15
Pſ. 18.27
b 2 Kin. 19: 6, 22
c Lev. 17: 10 Dc. 25.2
d Pro. 13: 13
e Lev. 15: 44
f Lev. 24: 12
g Exo. 31: 4 & 35: 2
h Acts. 7: 58 1 Kin. 21: 13
i Deu. 22. 12 Mat. 23. 5
† Heb. *a fringe of ſilk, is a flower*
or, *lock of hair.* Ezek. 8: 3
k Mat. 22: 11 Rom. 13: 14
l Ge. 6: 5
m Eccl. 11: 9 1 Joh. 2: 16
n Exo. 34: 15 Deut. 21: 16 1 Chr. 5: 21

a Chap. 27: 3 Jud. 11
b Num. 26.7, 8, 9
a Chap. 26: 9
† Heb. *it is much for you*
b Exo. 19: 5: 6 2 Sam. 15: 2, 3 4, 5, 6
c Chap. 14: 5: 8 & 20: 6

d Jer. 21: 12
Ze. 3: 5 Gen. 19 23. 24
e 2 Tim. 2: 17: 18 19, 20
f Pſal. 106, 16
g Pſal. 65: 4
† Heb. *give.*
b 1 Kin. 18. 17, 18
i Num. 3: 41, 8 1 Chr. 9: 2 Pſal. 135: 19
l Eze. 44: 11
m Num 18: 2, 3 1 Chr. 6: 48, 49
n 1 Sam 8: 7 Luke 10: 16
o Exo. 16: 7, 8
p Deut. 4: 20

q Exo 3: 8
† Heb. *dig out*
* Or, *very much grieved*

a ver. 41:
b Num 12: 5

c Gen. 19. 15, 22
d Exo. 33: 5
e Zach. 12: 1 Heb. 12. 9 Job 12: 10

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up, and went unto Dathan and Abiram: and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side, and Dathan and Abiram † came out, and *f* stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shal know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works: for I *have* not *done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die † the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men, then the LORD hath not sent me:

30 But if the LORD † make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain unto them, and they go down *g* quick into the pit: then ye shal understand that these men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ *b* And it came to pass as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder, that was under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and *i* swallowed them up, and their *k* houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their *l* goods.

33 They, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and *m* the earth * closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

34 And all Israel that were round about them, fled *n* at the cry of them: for they said, *o* Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and * consumed the two hundred and fifty men *p* that offered incense.

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest: that he take up the *q* censers out of the burning, and *r* scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are *s* hallowed.

38 The censers of these *a* sinners against their *b* own souls, let them make them † broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shal be *c* a sign unto the children of Israel.

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brazen censers, wherewith they that were burnt, had offered; and they were made broad *plates* for a covering of the altar:

40 To *be* a memorial unto the children of Israel, that *d* no stranger which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD, † that he be not *e* as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said *f* to him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to pass when the congregation was gathered against Moses, and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and behold, the cloud covered it, and the *g* glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 *h* Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them, as *i* in a moment, and they *k* fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and *l* put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them; for there is wrath gone out from the Lord; the plague *is* begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congeegation; and behold, the plague was begun among the people; and he put on incense, and made *m* an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood *n* between the dead and the living, and the plague *o* was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses, *p* unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation; and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Aarons rod budding,* 10 *is left for a monument against the rebels.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a † rod, according to the house of their fathers, of all their princes, according to the house of their fathers, twelve rods: write thou every mans name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aarons name upon the * rod of Levi; for one rod shal be *a* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up *b* in the tabernacle of the congregation, before the testimony, *c* where I will meet with you.

5 And it shal come to pass, that the mans rod whom I shal chuse, shal blossom, and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmure against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod a piece, for each prince one, according to their fathers houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron was among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD, in the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle

† Heb. *came out standing*
f Job 23: 5 Pro. 16: 18
† Heb. *as every man dieth.*
† Heb. *creat a creature*
Ie. 45: 7
g Psal. 55: 15
b Chap. 26: 3 Deut. 11: 6
i Psal. 55: 10
k Jos. 7. 15, 24 Ier. 11: 4
m Psa. 69. 15
* Or, *covered over them.*
n Jer. 9: 21 Ezek. 31: 16
o Pro. 21: 11
* Or, *did eat the 250 men.*
p Lev. 10: 1, 2 Heb. 5, 4
q ver. 17:
r ver. 3: 4
s ver. 38:
a Gen. 13: 13 2 Sam. 15: 18
b Pro. 29: 2
† Heb. *out spreading of plates.*
c Cor. 10: 11: Num. 17. 10
d Cha. 1: 15
† Heb. *and he be not*
e Deut. 18. 6, 7, 8
f verf. 29: 20

g Num. 12: 5 & 14: 10
b ver. 21:
2 Cor. 5: 17
i verse 21:
k verse 22: 1
2 Chro. 21: 6
l Rev. 8, 3
m Deu. 32: 10 11: 12 Isai. 53: 12
n Eccl. 9: 4, 5, 6 10 Psal. 115. 17.
o Jam. 5: 16
2 Sam. 25: 16
p 2 Sam. 24: 15 1 Chr. 21: 26, 27

† Heb. *a rod for the &c.* Gen. 18: 18
* Num. 20: 9 Heb 9. 4
a Num. 18: 1, 7
b Exo. 25: 16
c Exo. 25: 22

† Heb. *a rod for one prince a rod for one prince.*

a Ezek. 17.24
e He. 9.4
† Heb. forkeeping, or, reservation.
Ex. 36. 32, 34
† Heb. children of rebellion.
De. 9.24
f Rom. 7.9, 10
g Ps. 85. 5, 6
† Heb. in gathering up the ghost.

nacle of witness; and behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded and brought forth buds, and d bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD, unto all the children of Israel; and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, e Bring Aarons rod again before the testimony, † to be kept for a token against the † rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did so: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, f we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, shall die: g Shal we be consumed † with dying?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the priests and Levites: 9, 21 their portion.*

a Num. 3. 6
b 2 Chr. 30.16 & 29. 34
c Exo. 25. 16
d Num. 3. 7, 8
e Ch. 15. 40 and 3. 10
† Heb. observe the observation of the holiness
1 Chr. 9. 10, 23, 33
d Num. 16. 46 & 8.19.
b Ch. 3. 45
c Num. 3. 9
d Heb. 9. 6 Luke 1. 9
† Heb. I will give.
e Num 3. 10
f 1 Cor. 9.13, 14.
† Heb. the keeping.
g Mal. 3
8, 9, 10.
† Heb. of the holiness of holiness. Lev. 6. 16
i Lev. 6.26
k Lev. 7. 16

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons, and thy fathers house with thee shal bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and thou and thy sons with thee, shal bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father bring thou with thee, that they may be joyned unto thee, and a minister unto thee; but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister b* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they d shal keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle; onely they shal not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary, and the altar, that neither they, nor you also die.

4 And they shal be joyned unto thee, and † keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and e a stranger shal not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shal † keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar, that there be *a* no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have *b* taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as *c* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee, shal keep your priests office for every thing of the altar, and within *d* the vail, and ye shal serve: † I have given your priests office unto you, as a service of gift, and the *e* stranger that cometh nigh, shal be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, *f* I also have given thee the † charge of mine heave-offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel: unto thee I have given them, by reason *g* of the anointing, and to thy sons by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shal be thine of the † most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, every *h* meat-offering of theirs, and every *i* sin-offering of theirs, and every *k* trespass-offering of theirs, which they shal render unto me, shal be most holy for thee, and for thy sons.

10 *l* In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it, *m* every male shal eat it, it shal be † holy unto thee.

11 And this is thine: the heave-offering of their gift with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel, I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons, and to thy *n* daughters with thee, by a statute for ever, every one that is *o* clean in thy house shal eat of it.

12 All the † best of the oyl, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the first fruits of them, *p* which they shal offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shal bring unto the LORD, shal be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shal eat of it.

14 *q* Every thing devoted in Israel shal be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth *r* the marrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, whether it be of man or beast, shal be thine: nevertheless the first-born of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstlings of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed from a moneth old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, *s* which is twenty gerahs:

17 *t* But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep: or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem, they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shal be thine: as the *u* wave-breast, and as the right shoulder are thine,

19 *d* All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: *b* it is a covenant of salt for ever: before the LORD unto thee, and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, *c* Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them, I *am* thy part, and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel, for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, even the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.

23 But the Levites shal do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shal bear their iniquity: it shal be a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of

f Exo. 30: 13
Ezek. 45: 12
t Exo. 34: 19
u Exo. 29: 26
a 2 Chr. 31: 4
Mal. 3: 10
Neh. 13: 10
1 Ti. 5. 18
b 2 Chr. 13: 5
c Deu. 18: 1
Num. 26: 53, 55, 57
6: 2
2 Tim. 4: 8
d Deu. 10: 9
& 18: 8
Josh. 13: 14, 33
Ezek. 44: 28

of Israel, which they offer as an heave-offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto him, Among the children of Israel they shal have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel, the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shal offer up an heave-offering of it for the LORD, *even* one tenth part of the tithe.

27 And this your heave-offering shal be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and *as* the fulness of the wine-press.

28 Thus you also shal offer an heave-offering unto the LORD, of all your tithes which ye receive of the children of Israel, and ye shal give thereof the LORDS heave-offering *e* to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shal offer every heave-offering of the LORD, of all the *f* best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof, out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shal be counted unto the Levites, as the † increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-press.

31 And ye shal eat it *in* every place, ye and your households: for it is your *g* reward for your service, in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shal *h* bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shal ye pollute † the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of separation.* 11 *The use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law, which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee *a* red heifer *b* without spot, wherein is no blemish, *and* upon which never came yoke.

3 And ye shal give her unto *d* Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth *e* without the camp, and *one* shal slay her before his face.

4 And Eleazar the priest shal take of her blood with his finger, and *f* sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times.

5 And *one* shal burn the heifer in his sight: *g* her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shal he burn.

6 And the priest shal take *h* cedar-wood, and *i* hyssop, and *k* scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 Then the *l* priest shal wash his clothes, and he shal bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shal come into the camp, and the priest shal be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her, shal wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shal be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean, shal gather up the *m* ashes of the heifer, and *n* lay them up without the camp *o* in a clean place, and it shal be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel, for a water of separation: *it is* *p* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shal wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shal be unto the children of Israel and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any † man, shal be *q* unclean seven days.

12 He shal *r* purifie himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shal be clean: but if he purifie not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shal not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purificth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD, and that soul shal be *s* cut off from Israel, because the *t* water of separation was not sprinkled upon him: he shal be unclean, his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent, all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent shal be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a *u* grave, shal be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean person they shal take of the † ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin: and † running water shal be put thereto in a vessel.

18 And a clean person shal take *b* hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon *c* all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave.

19 And the clean *person* shal sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shal purifie himself, and *d* wash his clothes, and *e* bathe himself in water, and shal be *f* clean at even.

20 But the man that shal be unclean, and shal not purifie himself, that soul shal be cut off from among the congregation: because he hath *g* defiled the sanctuary of the LORD. the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him: he *is* unclean.

21 And it shal be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shal *b* wash his clothes: and he that toucheth the water of separation, shal be unclean until even.

22 And † whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shal be unclean: and *all*, the soul *i* that toucheth it, shal be unclean until even.

CHAP.

---

f Or, as the plenty *e* Neh. 10.38 Per. 33. 14.

g To the Caldee expounderh it. In Grec. the first fruits † He. *fat*, ver. 12 & 21 † He. as the revenue of the threshing floor, & as the revenue, &c *f* De. 14 22, 23 &c. *g* 1 Tim. 5.17, 18 *h* Ch. 16.26 † He. the holiness.

a Nu. 61.1 He. 2. 14, 17 *b* Luke 1.35 1 Pet. 1. 19 *c* Lu. 1.14 Joh. 8 33, 34, 35, 36 *d* He. 9. 9, 13, 14 *e* He. 13. 12 Lev. 24. 14 *f* He. 9. 22, 23 24 & 10 19, 20, 22 & 12 24 *g* Ex. 29. 14 Lev. 4. 11, 12 *h* He. 10 14 *i* He. 1. 1 *k* Ic. 1. 18 1 Jo. 1. 7 *l* He. 7. 27, 28

m Eze. 28. 18. *n* 1 Cor. 11. 24, 26 *o* Acts 15. 9 *p* Zec. 13. 1 † He. *soul* *q* 2 Cor. 6. 17 *r* He. 9. 1 Acts 15. 9

s Lev. 5. 3, 6 *t* 1 Joh. 1. 7 He. 9. 13, 14

u Col. 2. 13 1 Ti. 5. 6 2 Tim. 1 2. 17, 18 † He. *just* † He. *living water* *b* Lev. 14. 4 *f* Num. 31. 23

c Lev. 15. 6 *f* Ic. 52. 15 He. 9. 13, 14 Num. 5. 2 2 Chr. 23. 29 *b* He. 9. 10 14

† He. *person* *all*. the soul *i* Rom. 6. 4

CHAP. XX.

7 Moses bringeth water out of a rock.

THen came the children of Israel, *even* the *a* whole congregation, into the desert of *b* Zin, in the *c* first moneth; and the people abode in Kadesh, and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 And there was no *d* water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died *e* when our brethren died before the LORD.

4 And *f* why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattel should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it *is* no place *g* of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates, neither is there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went *h* from the presence of the assembly, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they *i* fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD *k* appeared unto them.

7 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 *a* Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, *b* and it shal give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation, and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now *c* ye rebels, *d* must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lift up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the *e* water came out abundantly, and the *f* congregation drank, and their *g* beasts *also*.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because *b* ye believe me not, to *i* sanctifie me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shal not *k* bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 *l* This is the water of * Meribah, because the children of Israel strove with the LORD; and he was *m* sanctified in them.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh, unto the king of *n* Edom, Thus saith thy brother *o* Israel, thou knowest all the travel that hath † befallen us.

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in † Egypt a long time: and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers.

16 And when we *p* cryed unto the LORD, he heard our voice and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and behold we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border.

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, thorow thy countrey: we will not pass thorow the fields, or thorow the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the *q* kings *high*-way, we will not turn to the right hand, nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, *r* thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, we will go by the high-way, and if I and my cattel drink of thy water, then I will *s* pay for it: I will only without (*doing* any thing *else*) go thorow on my feet.

20 And he said, thou shalt not go thorow. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage thorow his * order: wherefore Israel *t* turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shal be gathered unto his people: for he shal not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my † word at the waters of Meribah.

25 *b* Take Aaron, and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor.

26 And *c* strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shal be gathered *unto his people*, and shal die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor, in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses *d* stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son, and *e* Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 *f* And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The Canaanites destroyed. 4 The people murmuring, are plagued with fiery serpents: 7 But repenting, are healed by a brazen serpent.

AND when *a* king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies: then he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners.

2 And Israel *b* vowed a vow unto the Lord, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will *c* utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkned to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; *d* & they utterly destroyed them, & their cities: and he called the name of the place * Hormah.

4 And they journeyed from mount Hor, by the way of the red sea, *e* to compass the land of Edom; and the soul of the people was much † discouraged because of the way.

5 And

---

a Num: 14.29 De:2.14 *b* Num: 13.21 *c* Num: 33.38 ver.28 Deut: 2.14,7 *d* Exo: 17.1 *e* Num: 16.49 Ch:11. 33 *f* Ex:17. 2 *g* Je.2.6 De.2.14 *h* Rev: 12.14 *i* Ex: 17.4 *k* Num: 12,5 *a* Exo: 17.5 *b* Ps:78. 15,16 & 11.4,8a Deut: 8.15 *c* ver.8 Ps:106.1 13 *d* ver: 12.24 Nu: 11. 22,23. *e* Ps: 78.15 Ro:3.3 ve.12,13 *f* Hos: 13.5 Is:48.21 1 Cor: 10.4 Is: 53 *g* Is:43.1 20 *h* Num: 27.14 1 Joh:6 10 *i* 1 Pet: 3.15 *k* Ps:99 8 *l* Ps: 106.32 &c. * *that is strife* Ps:7. 8 *m* Eze. 38.16, 22.23 *n* Gen: 25.30 Deut:2. 1,2 4 *o* Ob: ver: 10, 12 † He: *found us.* †Hebr: *sitteth.* *p* Exo: 2.23,24.

17 *q* Num: 21.22. *r* Deut: 23.4

s Deut: 2.6,7

20 *t* Jud: 11.18

a He: 12.23 Ch:7.1 Ps: 104. 20 Acts 13.36 † He: *mouth* *b* Ch: 33.38 *c* Exo: 28.1 *d* Job 19.9 Zec:6. 12,13 Jer: 33. 18 *e* Deut: 10. 6 & 31.30 *f* Deut: 3.26

1 *a* Ch: 33:40 *b* Lev: 27.29 *c* Jos:6. 17,19, 21,24 *d* Jos: 12.14 * *that is utter destruction* *e* Nu: 30 18,21 † He: *shortned* Eze:20. 15

5 And

f Mat. 13.21
g Pro. 27.7
b 1 Cor. 10.9
i Psa. 78. 34
k Isa. 11. 10,23
† He: seraph.
l Joh. 8.28
m 2 Kin. 18.4 Joh. 3.14
a Zech. 12.10
b Num. 33.43
* Or, heaps of Abarim
c Deut. 2.3
* Or, vaheb in Supah
d Deut. 2.9. Nu. 21. 28,29
* He: Ieaneth
e Psa. 34.9,10 1 Cor. 10.4
f Isa. 12. 3,4
† He: ascend.
* Or, answer.
g Isa. 15.8
b Deut. 33.21 Isa. 33.22
* that is, a gift
a Num. 33.48
† He: field.
* Or, hill.
* Or, the wilderness.
k Deut. 2.27 Judg. 11. 19
m Deut. 2.30

5 And the people f spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water, and our soul g loatheth this light bread.

6 And the b LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, i We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee: pray unto the Lord that he take away the serpents from us; and k Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a † fiery serpent, and l set it upon a pole; and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And m Moses made a serpent of brass, n and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he a beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and b pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at * Ije-Abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sun-rising.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon *is* the border of Moab: between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, what he did in the red-sea, and in the brooks of d Arnon:

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went to* Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and e I will give them water.

17 ¶ f Then Israel sang this song, † Spring up, O well; * Sing ye unto it:

18 The princes digged g the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of the* b law-giver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went to* * Mattanah.

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from i Nahaliel to Bamoth.

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of * Pisgah, which looketh toward * Jeshimon.

21 ¶ And k Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 l Let me pass thorow thy land, we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards: we will not drink of the waters of the well, but we will go along by the king's *high*-way, until we be past thy borders.

23 m And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass thorow his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

24 And n Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

25 And Israel took o all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, *in* Heshbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the p Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak a in proverbs, say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared.

28 For there is b a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Wo to thee, Moab; thou art undone, O people of c Chemosh: d he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters into captivity, unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have shot at them: Heshon is perished even unto e Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

31 ¶ f Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spie out g Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were there.

33 ¶ b And they turned and went up by the way to Bashan: and Og the king of i Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battel at Edrei.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and k thou shalt do to him, as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: t and they l possessed his land.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Balaks first message to Balaam is refused. 15 His second message obtaineth him. 36 Balak entertaineth him.

AND the children of Israel a set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab, on this side Jordan by Jericho.

2 ¶ And b Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was c sore afraid of the people, because they were many; and Moab was distressed, because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian; Now shal this company lick up all that *are* round about us, *as* the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 e He sent messengers therefore unto † Balaam the son of *Beor* to Pethor, which is by the river of the land of

n Josh. 11.21 Deut. 2. 31
o Deu: 2.34,35 † He: daughters,
p Josh. 11. 17 Deut. 2. 9
a Deut. 28. 37 2 Chro. 7. 20.
b Jer. 48.45
c Jer. 48.46 1 King. 11. 7,33 d Is. 16. 12 Judg. 11.24
e Is. 15.2 Jer. 48. 18,22
f Nu. 32. 33, 34
g Jer. 48.32
b De. 3.1 & 29,7
i De. 32. 14 Amos 4. 1
k Psa. 135 10,11
l De. 3. 21,22 & 31, 4
a Num. 33.48
b Mic. 6. 5 Judg. 11.25
c Exo. 15. 15
d Deut. 33. 17
e Josh. 14.9 † He: Bil-ghnam Josh. 13 22
f 2 Pet. 2,15
g Num. 23.7

of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt; behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, *h* curse me this people, *i* for they are †too mighty for me: peradventure I shal prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest, is blessed: and he whom thou curseſt, is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab, and the elders of Midian departed, with the *a* rewards of divination in their hand: and they came unto Balaam, & spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and * I will bring you word again, *b* as the LORD shal speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 And *c* God came unto Balaam, and said, *d* What men are these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: Come now, curse me them: peradventure † I shal be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them, thou shalt not curse the people: for they *e* are blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get ye into your land: for the LORD *f* refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went to Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 *g* For I will † promote thee unto very great honour, and I will *b* do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: Come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered, and said unto the servants of Balak, *i* If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I *k* cannot go beyond the word of the LORD *l* my God to do less, or more.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the man come to call thee, rise up, and *m* go with them: but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, *n* that shall thou do.

21 And Balaam rose up in the *o* morning, and saddled his asse, and went with the Princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And *p* Gods anger was kindled, because he went: and the *q* angel of the LORD stood in the way, for *r* an adversary against him: Now he was riding upon his asſs, and his † two servants were with him.

23 And *s* the asse saw the Angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the asse turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the asse to turn her into the way.

24 But the Angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, *a* and a wall on that side.

25 And when the asse saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust her self unto the wall, and *b* crusht Balaams foot against the wall, and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to run, either to the right hand, or to the left.

27 And when the asse saw the angel of the LORD, *c* she fell down under Balaam: and Balaams anger was kindled, and he smote the asse with a staff.

28 And the LORD *e* opened the mouth of the asse, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the asse, because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I *f* kill thee.

30 And the asse said unto Balaam, *f* Am not I thine asse, † upon which thou hast ridden * ever since I was thine, unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? *g* And he said, Nay.

31 Then the LORD *h* opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and * fell flat on his face.

32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, *i* wherefore hast thou smitten thine asſs these three times? Behold, I went out † to withstand thee, because *thy* way is perverse before me.

33 And the asſs saw me, and turned from me these three times: unleſse she had turned from me surely now also I had slain thee, and saved *k* her alive.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned: for I knew not that thou stoodst in the way against me: Now therefore if it † displease thee, I will get me back again.

35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go with the men, but only the word that I shal speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak: So Balaam went with the Princes of Balak.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out *l* to meet him, unto a city of Moab, which *is in* the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmost coast.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not † earnestly send unto thee, to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not unto me? Am I not able indeed *m* to promote thee to honour?

38 And

---

b Psl:27. 22
i Psl. 105 14.
† He: *It is mighti-er than I*
a 2 Pet: 2.15 Mic:3. 11, 12
b ver:13 *with* 22
c Gen: 20.3
d Ge.3.9 † He: *I shal be able to prevail in fighting against him* ver:13
e Ge:27. 33
f Josh: 24.28
† He: *be not thou let-ted from*
g Mat: 4.8.9
† He: *honouring I will honour*
h 1 Kin: 18.19,13 1 Ch:24. 12
k 2 Pet: 2.15
l Job 2 11
m ver:33 Josh: 11:6 *n* Psl: 33. 10,11 1 37.29 *o* Is:59. 4,5
p Psl:30. 6 Is:10.6
q Gen: 48.16
r He: 1.24 † He: *young men*
s 2 Pet:1 2.16 *a* Jer:48 43, 44 *b* 1 Sa:6. 2, 3, 9
c Job 12 7,8 Is:2.13
d Jam: 1.20 Prov: 29.22 *e* 2 Pet: 2.16 Ge:3.1
f Prov: 12.10 † He: *whoha st ridden upon me* * Or, *ever since thou wast*
g Lev: 26.20, 21,22
h Psl47. 11 † Or, *bowed himself*
i Psl:36.6 † He: *to be an adversary unto to thee*
k 1 Kin. 13.23,24 26, 28 † He: *be evil in thine eyes*
l De:23. 3,6 † He: *sending*
m Num. 24.10, 11

38 And

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now *n* any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, & they came unto * Kirjath-Huzoth.

40 And Balak offered *o* oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes which *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the *a* morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might *b* see the utmost part of the people.

CHAP. XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balaks sacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaams parable.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, *a* Build me here *b* seven altars, and prepare me here *c* seven oxen, and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken, and Balak and Balaam offered *a* on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt-offering, and I will go, peradventure *e* the Lord will come to meet me, and what soever he sheweth me, I will tell thee. And * he went *to* an high place.

4 And *f* God met Balaam, and he said unto him, *g* I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD *h* put a word in Balaams mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

6 And he returned unto him, and lo, he stood by his burnt-sacrifice; he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his *i* parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from *k* Aram, out of the mountains of the *l* east, *saying*, Come curse me Jacob, & come defie Israel.

8 *m* How shall I curse, *whom* God hath not cursed? or how shall I defie, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

9 For from the top of the rocks, I see him, and from the hills I behold him, lo, the people shall *n* dwell alone, and shall *o* not be reckoned among the nations.

10 † Who can count the *p* dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth part of Israel? Let * me die the *q* death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, what hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, *r* thou hast blessed them altogether.

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee with me unto *s* another place, from whence thou mayest see them, thou shalt see but the uttermost part of them, and shalt not see them all; and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of * Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, stand here by thy burnt-offering, while I meet *t* the LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and * put a word in his mouth, and said, go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt-offering, and the princes of Moab with him, and Balak said unto him, what hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, *a* rise up Balak, and hear, hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 *b* God is not a man that he should lie, neither the son of man that he should *c* repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless, and he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 *d* He hath not beheld † iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God is *e* with him, and *f* the shout of a king is † among them.

22 *g* God brought them out of Egypt, he hath as it were the *h* strength of an unicorn.

23 Surely there is no inchantment * against Jacob, neither is there any divination against Israel: according to this time it *shall* be said of Jacob, and of Israel, * what hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a *i* great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he *k* eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, told not I thee, saying, all that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place: peradventure it will please God, that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks, and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam prophesieth Israels happiness.*

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not as at other times *a* to † seek for inchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam lift up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding in his tents according to their tribes: and the *b* spirit of God came upon him.

3 *c* And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man † whose eyes are open, hath said.

4 He hath said, *which* heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open.

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,

n Eſa. 44: 25 * *that is the city of ſtreets* o Jer. 17: 11 *a* Pro. 16 *b* Num. 23: 13

d Cha. 22: 33 *b* Gen. 46: 1, 2 1 Sam. 13. 9, 12 *c* Lev. 4: 6 Job 42. 8 *d* Gen. 8. 20 Exod. 17: 15 *e* Num. 21: 29 * Or, *he went ſolitary.* *f* Exe. 21. 19, 23 *g* 1 Sam. 15: 22 *h* Pro. 16: 1 *i* Eze. 20: 49 *k* Deut. 23: 4 Iſai. 2: 6 *l* Iſai. 47. 12 *m* Num. 23: 8 *n* Deut. 33: 28 *o* Exo. 10: 5 Lev. 20. 24. 26 † Heb. *who counteth* *p* Gen. 28. 14 *my ſoul* *q* Num. 23: 8 *r* Pſal. 21: 4 *ſ* 1 Kin. 20: 22, 23 * Or, *the hill* Deut. 12: 2

16 *i* ver. 3: 4

m Jud. 3: 20 *b* Hab. 2: 3 2 King. 4: 16 *c* 1 Sam. 15: 25 *d* Jer. 50: 20 † Heb. *Aven.* If. 66: 3 *e* Exo. 34. 9 Pſal. 23: 3, 4 *f* 2 Chr. 13: 12 Joſ. 6: 16: 20 † Heb. *in him.* *g* Num. 24: 8 *h* Deut. 33: 17 * Or, *in.* Deut. 18: 10 * Pſal. 44: 1, 2 Iſai. 26: 12 *i* Pro. 30: 30 *k* 2 Sam. 22: 30 Mic. 5: 8: 9

a Cha. 23: 3, 15 † Heb. *to the meeting of inchantments,* *b* 1 Sam. 19: 19 20, 23 *c* Chap. 23: 7, 18 † Heb. *who had his eyes ſhut but now open.*

Jacob, *and* thy tabernacle, O Israel?
6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the rivers side, as the trees of lign-aloes which the *a* LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar-trees, *b* beside the waters.
7 *c* He shal pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be *d* higher than Agag, and his *e* kingdom shall be exalted.
8 God brought him forth out of Egypt, *f* he hath as it were the strength of an Unicorn: he shall *g* eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his *b* arrrows.
9 *i* He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shal stir him up? Blessed *is he* that blesseth thee, & cursed *is* he that curseth thee.
10 ¶ And Balaks anger was kindled against Balaam, and he *k* smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.
11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour, but lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.
12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,
13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD saith, that will I speak.
14 And now behold, I go unto my people: come therefore, and I will *m* advertise thee, what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.
15 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man *whose* eyes are open hath said:
16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open.
17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: There shall come a star out of Jacob, and a scepter shal rise out of Israel, and shal * smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.
18 And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shal be a possession for his enemies, & *n* Israel shal do valiantly.
19 Out of Jacob shal come he that shall have dominion, and shal destroy him that remaineth of the city.
20 ¶ And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* † the first of the nations, but his latter end * *shall be* that he perish for ever.
21 And he looked on the *o* Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.
22 Nevertheless, † the Kenite shal be wasted * until Ashur shall carry thee away captive.
23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doth this?
24 And ships *shall come* from the † coasts of Chittim, and shal afflict Ashur, and shall afflict *a* Eber, and he also shal *b* perish for ever.
25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAP. XXV.

2 *Israels whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Zimri and Cozbi slain.* 10 *Phinehas obtaineth an everlasting priesthood.*

AND Israel abode in *a* Shittim, and the people began *b* to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.
2 And *c* they called the people unto the *d* sacrifices of their gods: and the people *e* did eat, and bowed down to their gods.
3 And Israel *f* joyned himself unto Baal Peor: and the anger of the LORD was *g* kindled against Israel.
4 And the LORD said unto Moses, *b* Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD *i* against the sun, that the fierce anger of the LORD may be *k* turned away from Israel.
5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one *l* his men, that were joyned unto Baal-Peor.
6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman, in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping before the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
7 And *m* when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand.
8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly: so the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.
9 And *n* those that died in the plague, were twenty and four thousand.
10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
11 *o* Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel (while he was zealous for my sake among them) that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousie.
12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him *p* my covenant of peace.
13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an *q* everlasting priesthood, because he was *r* zealous for his God, and made *s* an atonement for the children of Israel.
14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, even that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri the son Salu, a prince of † a chief house among the Simeonites.
15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain, *was* Cozbi, the daughter of Zur, he *was* head over a people, and of a chief house in Midian.
16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
17 *a* Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

a Ps. 104: 16
b Eze. 31: 5
† Or, Asshur
c Num. 24: 7
d 1 Sa. 15: 8
e Is. 2: 12
f Cha. 25: 22
g Deut. 7: 1
b Psal. 45: 5
1 Gen. 49: 9
k Job. 27: 13 Lam. 2: 15.
I Prov. 11: 18
m Num. 31: 16 Rev. 2: 14
* Or, *smite through the prince of Moab*
n Ps. 60: 12
† *Call the first of the nations that warred against Israel.* Exod. 17: 8
* Or, *shall be even to destruction.*
o 1 Sam. 15: 6
† Heb. *King.*
* Or, *how long shall it be ere Asshur carry thee away captive*
1 Chr. 5: 26
† Heb. *hand* Dan. 11: 30:
a Luke 3: 23
b 2 Tim. 2: 8
a Cha. 33: 49 Mic. 6: 5
b Rev. 2: 14 Num. 31: 16
c 1 Kin. 11: 14
d Ps. 106: 28
e 1 Cor. 10: 18
f 2 Cor. 6: 14
g Psalm 106: 29
h Deut. 4: 3 Jos. 22: 17 2 Sam. 12: 11
k Prov. 21: 3
l Exod. 18: 25 Ver. 17
m Ps. 106. 30
n 1 Cor. 10: 8 De. 4: 3
o Psal. 106: 30.
p Mal. 2: 5 & 3: 3 *q* Jud. 20: 18 1 Chr. 6: 4: 15 *r* Gal. 4: 18
s Vers. 11. Prov. 16: 14
† Heb. *house of a father*
a Cha. 3: 12 Re. 18. 6 Jer. 50

b Rev. 2. 14 ver. 1. 2 † Heb. word.

18 For they vex you with *b* their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the † matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozby, the daughter of a prince of Midian their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peors sake.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Israel numbred.* 52 *The inheritance of land divided.*

a Num. 25. 9 Deut. 4. 3. 4 b N. 1. 3 Jo. 14. 1 † Heb. head. c Nu. 1. 3 † Heb. from a son of twenty years. Vers. 2. d Cha. 11. e Gen. 46. 8 Exod. 6 14. 1 Chr. 5. 1. 3 † Heb. Hanochite * Or, mustered. Heb. visited. Num. 1. 3 f Num. 1 21. † Heb. the called. Num. 1. 16 g Cha. 16. 2 h Num. 16. 32. i Num. 16. 35 k Num. 16. 40 l N. 16. 5 1 Ch. 6. 22. m 1 Ch. 4. 24 Jarib. * Called Ezbon. Gen. 49 16.

AND it came to passe *a* after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto *b* Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take the † sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, *c* from twenty years old & upward, throughout their fathers house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab, by Jordan, *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people,* from † twenty years old and upward, as the LORD *d* commanded Moses; and the children of Israel which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ *e* Reuben the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch *of whom cometh* the family of the † Hanochites: of Pallu the family of the Pallusites.

6 Of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were † numbred of them, were *f* fourty and three thousand, and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu, Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab, Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram, this is that Dathan and Abiram, *which* were † famous in the congregation; who *g* strove against Moses, and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, & swallowed them up together *h* with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured *i* two hundred and fifty men: and they became *k* a sign.

11 Notwithstanding, the children of Korah *l* died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of *m* Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites.

13 Of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand, and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites.

16 * Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 ? Of *a* Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad, according to those that were numbred of them, *b* fourty thousand and five hundred.

a Gen. 46. 16 Arodi. b Num. 2. 15 c Gen. 38. 2 &c. and 46. 11

19 ¶ *c* The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 The sons of Judah after their families were *d* of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharizites; of Zerah, the famille of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of *d* Pharez were; of Hesron, the family of the Hesronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah, according to those that were numbred of them, *e* threescore and sixteen thousand, and five hundred.

23 ¶ Of the sons of *f* Issachar, after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of † Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of *g* Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar, according to those that were numbred of them, *h* threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ Of the sons of i Zebulun, after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites, according to those that were numbred of them, *k* threescore thousand and five hundred.

28 ¶ The sons of *l* Joseph after their families, *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead; of * Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites, of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 ¶ And *n* Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters, and the † names of the daugters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbred of them, *o* fifty and two thousand, and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of *p* Becher, the family of the Bechrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of *q* Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim, according to those that were numbred of them, *b* thirty and two thousand, and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of *c* Bela, the family of the Belaites: of * Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of *d* Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of * Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites

d 1 Ch. 24. Gen. 38 28. e Num. 2. 4. 1 Chr. 5. 2. Heb. 7. 15. f Num. 26. † Heb. phuvah 1 Chr. 7. 1 g Gen. 46. 13 Called Job. h Num. 2. 6 i Gen. 30. 19. 20. k Num. 2. 8. l 1 Chr. 5. 2 Gen. 48 1. 5 m 1 Ch. 7. 14 Jos. 17. 1 Num. 32 39 40. * Called Abiezer: Jos. 27. 2 n Cha. 27. 1 and 36. 2 11. † Heb. name. o Num. 22. 1 p 1 Chr. 7. 20. Called Bereah a 1 Chr. 7. 26. 27 b Num 2. 19 c 1 Ch 8. 1 * Called Jediael 1 Chr. 7. 6 1 Chr. 8. 1 d Gen. 46. 22 * Called Aechi. 1 Chr. 8. 1 e 1 Ch 7. 12. 1 Gen. 46 22.

Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela, were † Ard and Naaman: *of Ard* the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin, after their families: and they that were numbred of them, *were f* fourty and five thousand, and six hundred.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of Dan, after their families: of *g* Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. These *are* the families of Dan, after their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those that were numbred of them, *were h* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

44 Of the children of Asher, after their families: of *i* Jimna, the family of the Jimnites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of *k* Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher, was *l* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher, according to those that were numbred of them; *who were m* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

48 Of the sons of *n* Naphtali, after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali, according to their families: and they that were numbred of them, were *o* forty and five thousand, and four hundred.

51 These were the numbred of the children of Israel, *p* six hundred thousand, and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

53 *q* Unto these the land shal be divided for an inheritance, according to the number of names.

54 *r* To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the lesse inheritance: to every one shal his inheritance be given according to those that were numbred of him.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided *s* by lot according to the names of the tribes of their fathers, they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be *a* divided, between many *and* few.

57 ¶ *b* And these *are* they that were numbred of the Levites, after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the * Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These are the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the * Korathites: and Kohath *t* begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amram's wife was *c* Jochebed the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram, Aaron, and Moses, and *d* Miriam their sister.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 And *e* Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 And those that were numbred of them, were *f* twenty and three thousand, all males from a † moneth old and upward: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbred by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbred the children of Israel in the plains of Moab, by Jordan *near* Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbred, when they numbred the children of Israel in the wildernesse of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, *g* they shall † surely die in the wildernesse: and there was not left a man of them save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and *h* Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance.

THen came the daughters of *a* Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh, the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes, and all the congregation, by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father *o* died in the wildernesse, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD in the company of Korah: but died in *c* his own sin, and had no sons:

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no sons? Give unto us *therefore d* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause *a* before the LORD.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad *b* spake right: thou shalt † surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their fathers brethren, and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to passe unto them.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then he shall cause his inheritance to passe unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his fathers brethren.

11 And

¶ Heb. *Adar.* 1 Chr. 8. 3 1 Num. 2. 23

g Gen. 46. 23

h Num. 2. 26

i Gen. 47. 17

k 1 Ch. 7. 32.

l Gen. 46. 17 1 Chro. 7. 30

m Num. 1. 28

n Gen. 46. 20

o Num. 2 Num. 2. 32 Psal. 78 77. 33

q Num. 33. 54 Rom. 8. 28. 29

r Jos. 17 14.

† Heb. *multiply inheritance.*

s Jos. 14. 2 Num. 26. 55 1 Chr. 24. 5 Pro. 16. 33 Acts 1. 26

* Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

f Pro. 18. 18

a 1 Cor. 12. 11 Rom. 11. 7. *and* 9. 11

b Exo. 6. 16 *and* 17. 18, 19

* Or, *Korhites.* Num. 16. 1

c Exo. 2. 12 *and* 6. 20

d Exo. 14. 20 Num. 12. 1

e Lev. 18. 2 Cha. 3. 4 Num. 3. 39.

† Heb. *son of a moneth* &c.

g Cha. 14. 28 1 Cor. 10. 5. 6.

† Heb *dying they shal die*

h Num. 14. 24 38. 4

a Cha. 26. 23 *and* 36. 11 Jos. 17. 3.

b Cha. 14. 35 *and* 26. 64. 65.

c Deut. 1. 39

† Heb. *diminished.* Ps. 109 13.

d Mat. 25. 1 10 Cant. 3. 6 Num. 15. 34

b Psal. 68. 5

† Heb. *giving thou shalt give them*

e Gal. 3. 28

11 And if his father have no brethren, then shall ye give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel *d* a statute of judgement as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, *e* Get thee up into this mount *f* Abarim, and *g* see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be *b* gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye *i* rebelled against my commandment (in the desart of Zin, in the strife of the congregation) *k* to sanctifie me at the water, before their eyes: that *is* the *l* water of Meribah in *m* Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, the God *n* of the spirits of all flesh: *o* set a man over the congregation,

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not as *q* sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun: a man in whom is *r* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him:

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation: and *s* give him a charge in their sight.

20 And thou shalt put *some* of *t* thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel † may be obedient.

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him, *u* after the judgement of Urim before the LORD: at his word *x* shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt-offering.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, *a* my offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire for † a sweet savour unto me shall ye observe, to offer unto me, in their *b* due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, *c* This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the *d* first year without spot, day by day, for a continual burnt-offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even.

5 And a tenth part of an ephah of flour for *e* a meat-offering, mingled with the fourth part of an *f* hin of beaten oil.

6 It *is* a continual burnt-offering which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, *a* sacrifice *g* made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the *b* drink-offering thereof *shall be* the fourth part of an hin for the one lamb: in the † holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD, for a drink-offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof thou shalt offer *it*; a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath day, *i* two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour, for a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, and the drink-offerings thereof.

10 This is the burnt-offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

11 ¶ And in the *k* beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD; Two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year, without spot:

12 And *l* three-tenth-deals of flour for a meat-offering, mingled with oyl, for one bullock, and two tenth-deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oyl, for one ram:

13 And † a several tenth-deal of flour *m* mingled with oyl for a meat-offering, unto one lamb, for a burnt-offering of a † sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink-offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: This *is* the burnt-offering of every moneth throughout the moneths of the year.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

16 *n* And in the fourteenth day of the † first moneth, *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this moneth *is* the feast: seven dayes shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the first day *shall be* an holy convocation, ye shall do no manner of † servile work *therein*.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for a* burnt-offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs, of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish.

20 And their meat-offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oyl: three tenth-deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram:

21 A several tenth-deal shall thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these *d* beside the burnt-offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt-offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer dayly throughout the seven dayes,

the

a Num. 35. 29
b Deut. 32. 49
c Num. 33. 47
d Deu. 3. 23. 26 Num. 20. 12
e Deut. 32. 50 *and* 34. 5. 6.
f Esa 1. 8. 20
g Deut. 32. 51
i Exa. 17. 7 *m* Ch. 20 10. 12
n Ecc. 12. 7 Za. 12. 1
o Deu. 4. 21 Ecc. 10. 17
q Deut. 31. 2 Joh. 10. 3. 4 *q* Mat. 9. 36
r Deut. 34. 9
s Deut. 31. 7 8. 14 23. *t* 2 Chr. 20 23. 25 Dan. 11. 21
† Heb. *may hear.* Deut. 34. 9 Jos. 1. 16 17.
u Exo. 28. 30
x Jos. 9. 14. 15.

a Lev. 1. 2
† Heb. *a savour of my rest.* Lev. 1. 9
b Dan. 7. 25
1 Kin. 12. 32. 33
c Exo. 29. 38
d Exo. 12. 5
† Heb. *in a day*
e Lev. 2. 1
f Exo. 29. 40
g Exe. 44. 15
b Num. 15. 5
† Heb. *in the holiness*
i Eze. 44. 4. 5.
k Nu. 10. 10
2 Chro. 2. 4
2 King. 4. 23
Isai. 66. 23
l Num. 15. 9
Ezek. 46. 7
† Heb. *a tenth part*
m Eze. 46. 5. 7.
† Heb. *a sacrifice of sweet savour of rest.*
n Exo. 12. 2.
Levit. 23. 5.
† Heb. *Abrib.*
and 1 Lev. 23. 6.
1 Cor. 5. 7. 8
Exod. 12. 15
b Lev. 23. 7
† Heb. *work.*
c Verse 11. 12, 13. 20.
Exo. 12 16.
Eze. 45. 22. 23. 24.
d Lev. 23. 10. 13

the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt-offering, and his drink-offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have † an holy convocation; ye shal do no servile work.

† He: *a convocation of holiness*

26 ¶ Also in the day of the *c* first fruits, when ye bring a new meat-offering unto the LORD, *after* your weeks *be out*, ye shal have an holy convocation; ye shal do no servile work.

c Exo: 23.16 Lev: 23.8 *c* Act: 2.1 Ex: 23. 16, & 34.22

27 But ye shal offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the † first year.

† He: *son of a year* Le: 23. 18

28 And their meat-offering of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto one bullock, two tenth-deals unto one ram:

g Lev: 22.21 1 Pet: 1. 19 Mal: 1. 8, 14

29 A several tenth-deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* besides the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, (they shall be unto you *g* without blemish) and their drink-offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets.*

a Exo: 23.16 † He: *the one day* *b* Lev: 23.24 † He: *a savor of rest* Ge: 8.21 *c* ver: 6. † He: *judgments* ver: 18, 11, 24

AND in the *a* seventh moneth, on A the † first *day* of the moneth, ye shall have an holy convocation, ye shall do no servile work: *b* it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering for † a sweet savour unto the LORD, *c* one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year without blemish.

3 And their meat-offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals for a bullock, and two tenth-deals for a ram.

4 And one tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, to make an atonement for you.

6 Beside the burnt-offering of the moneth, and his meat-offering, and the daily burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, according unto their † manner, for a sweet savour, *a* sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

a Lev: 16. 29 Acts 27. 9 † He: *a savor of rest* Ge: 8. 21 Exo: 29. 18, 25, 41 Lev: 1. 9, 13, 17 & 2. 2, 9 & 3. 5, 16 & 4. 31 & 6. 15, 21 & 8. 21, 28 & 17. 6 Num: 15. 3, 7, 10, 13, 14, 24 & 18. 17 & 28. 2, 6, 8, 13, 24, 27 & 29. 2, 6, 8, 13, 36 Deu: 12. 7 Eze: 6. 13 & 16. 19 & 20. 28, 41

7 ¶ And *a* ye shall have on the tenth *day* of the seventh moneth, an holy convocation; and ye shal afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering unto the LORD for a † sweet savour, one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year, they shal be unto you without blemish.

9 And their meat-offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth-deals to one ram:

b Lev: 16. 29, 29 Rom: 6. 3, 4, 6 1 Pet: 2. 21 Rom: 12. 1, 2

10 A several tenth-deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the sin-offering *b* of atonement, and the continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, ye shal have an † holy convocation; *c* ye shall do † no servile work, and ye shal keep a feast unto the LORD seven dayes.

† He: *a convocation of holiness* *c* Lev: 23. 34, 35 † He: *any work* *c* Exo: 12. 16 Lev: 23. 7, 8, 21, 25, 35, 36 Num: 28. 18, 25 Deu: 16. 8 Zec: 14. 16, 19

13 And ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year, they shal be † without blemish.

† He: *service* *d* Deu: 16. 13, 15 Zec: 14. 16, 19 † He: *perfect* Phil: 3. 15 Luk: 1. 6 *e* Exo: 25. 13, 15 1 Joh: 2. 1. 23 Exo: 29. 2 Deu: 9. 27 1 Chr: 6. 2 Lev: 1. 3 † He: *the judgment*

14 And their *e* meat-offering *shall be* of flour, mingled with oyl, three tenth-deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams.

15 And a several tenth-deal to each lamb, of the fourteen lambs.

† He: *a burnt-offering*

16 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering: beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day, *ye shal offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year *f* without spot.

18 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after † the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the † continual burnt-offering, and the meat-offering thereof, and their drink-offerings.

20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year, without blemish.

21 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number after the manner:

22 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat-offering, and their † drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats for a sin-offering, beside the † continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day, nine bullocks, two rams, & fourteen lambs of the first year, without spot.

27 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after † the manner.

28 And one goat for a sin-offering beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day, eighth bullocks, two rams, & fourteen lambs of the first year, without blemish:

30 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner.

31 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

* Or, an effusion, *a poured out offering. Because it was poured out upon the altar but not upon the fire.* Num. 14: 5 † Heb. *a stated offering of continuation* ver. 19. *a* Mal. 1. 8, 14 † He: *the judgment.*

32 ¶ And on the seventh day, seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

35 ¶ *b* On the eighth day ye shall have a * solemn assembly; ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt-offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year, without blemish.

37 Their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, for the bullocks, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner.

38 And one goat for a sin-offering, beside the continual burnt-offering, and his meat-offering, and his drink-offering.

39 These things ye shall * do unto the LORD in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your free-will-offerings, for your burnt-offerings, and for your meat-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel, according to *d* all that the Lord commanded Moses.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maids vow.*

AND Moses spake unto the *a* heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* † the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 If a man *b* vow a vow unto the LORD, or † swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; † he shall not break his word, he shall *d* do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 *e* If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *her self* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth:

4 And her father hear the vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall * hold his peace at her, then all her vows *f* shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds, wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all † an husband when † she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

8 But if her husband disallow her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect, and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of *g* her that is † divorced: wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath:

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul, shall stand.

12 But if her husband † hath utterly made them void, on the day he heard *them*; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand; her husband hath made them void, and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to *h* afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband † altogether hold his peace at her from day to day, then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he confirmeth them, because he * held his peace at her, in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make *them* void, after that he hath heard *them*, then he shall bear * her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth, in her father's house.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites spoiled, and Balaam slain.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 *a* Avenge the children of Israel of the *b* Midianites: afterward shalt thou *c* be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and *d* avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 † Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, *e* twelve thousand armed for the war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of every tribe, them and *f* Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the *g* holy instruments, and the *h* trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses, and they slew all the males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain, *namely*, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *i* five kings of Midian, *k* Balaam also the son of Beor, they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took all the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattel, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And

---

b Lev. 23. 36
* Or, *a meeting assembly.* Hebrew *atsereth*, or, *Atsereth otre-straining*, or, *restaining*. Joh. 7. 37
* Or, *offer*
* Or, *for a peace offering*
c Levit. 7. 16 Deut. 16. 10, 11, 14, 15
d Mat. 28. 20
* Exo. 22. 3, 21. & 4. 29
† Heb. *the word.*
b Lev. 27. 2
c Levit. 5. 1, 4
† Heb. *profane.* Deut. 23. 21
d Act. 23. 21
* Act. 20. 34, 35
* Or, *keepeth silence at it.* 1 Sam. 14
† Heb. *being she be in a man.*
† Heb. *her vows were upon her.*
e Num. 6. 2
f Num. 5. 19
g Lev. 21. 7
† Heb. *put away.*
† Heb. *making void hath made them void.*
h Lev. 16. 29 2 Cor. 11. 31 Ezek. 6. 9 Dan. 9. 3, 13 Rom. 6. 3, 4, 6 Psal. 35. 13
† Heb. *holding his peace or, kept silence.*
* Or, *her punishment for her iniquity* Gen. 4. 13
a Chap. 25. 17, 18
b Gen. 25. 1, 2
c Num. 27. 13
d 2 Thes. 1. 8
† Heb: *a thou, and of a tribe*
e 1000 *of a tribe.* 1 Sam. 24. 6
f Num. 25. 7, 15
g Num. 25. 44
h Num. 10. 9
i Josh. 23. 21 Rev. 17 12. 14
k Num. 23. 10 Ezek. 32. 27. 28
† Heb: *captivity:* Num. 21. 1

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles with fire;

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the † captives, and the *l* prey, and the *m* spoil unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp: at the plains of Moab, which are by Jordan near Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, *n* went forth to meet them *o* without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battel.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, *p* these caused the children of Israel, through the *q* counsel of Balaam to commit trespass against the LORD in the † matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

17 Now therefore *a* kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

18 But all the women children that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for your selves.

19 And do ye abide without the camp *b* seven days: whosoever hath killed † any person, and *c* whosoever hath touched any slain, purifie both your selves, and your † captives on the third day, and on the *d* seventh day.

20 And purifie all your *e* raiment, and all that is † made of skins, and all work of goats *hair*, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which † went to the battel, *f* This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses.

22 Onely the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead.

23 Every thing that may *g* abide the fire, ye shal make it go thorow the fire, and it shal be clean: nevertheless it shal be purified with the water of separation; and all that abideth not the fire, ye shal make go thorow the water.

24 And ye shal wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shal be clean, and afterward ye shal come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the † sum of the prey, that was taken, both of man, and of beast, thou and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation;

27 And *h* divide the prey into two parts, between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battel, and between all the congregation.

28 And levie a tribute *i* unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battel: one soul of five hundred: both of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* *k* unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave-offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israels half, thou shalt take *l* one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the * sheep, of all manner of beasts; and give them unto the Levites, which * keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest, did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand, and seventy thousand, and five thousand sheep.

33 And threescore and * twelve thousand beeves.

34 And threescore and one thousand asses:

35 And thirty and two thousand † persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand, and seven and thirty thousand, and five hundred sheep.

37 And the LORDS tribute of the sheep, was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand, of which the LORDS tribute *were* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand, and five hundred; of which the LORDS tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And * the persons *were* sixteen thousand, of which the *a* LORDS tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute *which was* the LORDS heave-offering, unto *b* Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israels half, which Moses *c* divided from the men that warred:

43 (Now the half that pertained unto the congregation, *was* three hundred thousand, and thirty thousand, *and* seven thousand, and five hundred sheep.

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves:

45 And thirty thousand asses, and five hundred.

46 And sixteen thousand persons)

47 Even of the children of Israels half, Moses took * one portion of fifty, both *d* of man, and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the * officers which were over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses.

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our † charge, and there † lacketh not one man *e* of us.

50 We have therefore brought an *f* oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of * jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, ear-rings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold from them: *even* all † wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering

l verse 47
* Or, goats. Levit. 1: 10

* Or, observe the observation. Numb. 18: 3
† Heb. soul of Adam.

* Or, souls of mankind
Heb: soul of Adam:
a Pro. 3. 9
b 1 Cor. 9: 10, 11 12
c Josh. 22: 8
* Or, one token of fifty:
d 2 Sa: 8. 11, 12:
* Or, Bishops as both the Hebrew and Greek words signifie:
† Heb: band:
† Heb: there is not numbred, or, mustered:
e 2 Sa: 11: 25
f Psa. 116 12, 13, 14
† Heb: found:
* Or, instruments, or, vessels:
g verse 14. 15
† Heb jewel of work:
† Heb: heave-offering

that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was fifteen thousand, seven hundred and fifty *b* shekels.

b Gen. 26.16

53 For the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself:

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and brought it into the *a* tabernacle of the congregation, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

a Exo. 30.16

CHAP. XXXII.

1 The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan. 33 Moses assigneth them the land: 34 They conquer it.

NOw the children of *a* Reuben and the children of Gad, had a very great multitude of cattel, and when they saw the land of *b* Jazer, and the land of *c* Gilead, that behold, the place was a place for cattel:

a Gen. 29.32
b Num. 21.32
c Deut. 3.12

2 The children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and *d* Dibon, and Jazer, and *e* Nimrah, and *f* Heshbon, and Elealeh, and *g* Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon.

d Josh. 13.9,17
e Is. 15. 6
f Num. 21.26
g Josh. 13.19

4 *Even* the countrey which the *h* LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattel, and thy servants have cattel.

h Deut. 2.33
Psal. 44.2.

5 Wherefore said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given to thy servants for a possession, *and* i bring us not over Jordan.

i Num. 26,55

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, *k* Shal your brethren go to war, and shal ye sit here?

k Phil. 2. 4

7 And wherefore † discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel, from going over into the land, which the LORD hath given them?

† Heb. *break.*
Deut. 1.28

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

9 For *l* when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go unto the land which the LORD had given them.

l Ch. 13. 23, 24

10 And the LORDS anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 † Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, *m* from twenty years † old and upward, shal see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, because they have not † wholly followed me.

† Heb. *of the men.*
Num. 13.23
m Ch. 14.28, 29
† Heb. *son of twenty years.*
† Heb. *fulfilled after me*

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, the *n* Kenizite, and Joshua the son of Nun; for they have wholly followed the LORD.

n 1 Chr. 4.13,15.

13 And the LORDS *o* anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness fourty years, until all the generations that had done evil in the sight of the LORD was consumed.

o Psal. 90. 9, 11

14 And behold, ye are risen up in your fathers stead, an increase of sinful men, *p* to augment yet the fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

p Josh. 22. 17, 18

15 For if ye turn away from after him, † he will yet again leave them in the wilderness, and ye shal destroy all this people.

† Heb. *he will add again to leave him.*

16 ¶ *q* And they came near unto him, and said, we will build sheepfolds here for our cattel, and cities for our little ones.

q Pro. 15. 1

17 But we our selves † will go all ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shal dwell in the fenced cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

Josh. 22. 22, 23, 24, &c.
† Heb. *will be armed making haste before the sons of Israel.*

18 *r* We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.

r Josh. 22. 3, 4

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan, eastward.

20 ¶ And *a* Moses said unto them, If ye will do † this thing, if ye will go armed *b* before the LORD to war.

a Josh. 1. 13
† Heb. *this word.*

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until *c* he hath driven out his enemies from before him.

b 1 Sa. 18. 17
c Psal. 44. 2, 3

22 And the land be subdued *d* before the LORD: then afterward ye shal return; and be † guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel, and this land shal be *f* your possession before the LORD.

d ver. 27, 29, 32
† Heb. *clean.*
e 2 Sa. 3. 28
f Deu. 3. 18

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure your sin will *g* find you out.

g Num. 32. 23
Deut. 1. 59. & Is. 59. 12

24 Build ye cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep, and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben † spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commanded.

† Heb. *he spake* or, *said.*

26 Our little ones, our wives, and flocks, and all our cattel, shal be there in the cities of Gilead:

27 But *h* thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battel, as my lord saith.

h Josh. 4. 12

28 So concerning them, Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battel before the LORD, and the land shal be subdued before you, then ye shal give them the land of Gilead for a possession.

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shal have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben, answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan † may be ours.

† Heb. *with us.*

33 And *i* Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of *k* Manasseh, the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan: the land with the cities

i Deu. 3. 12
Josh. 12. 6
k Josh. 17. 1

l Num. 21.34 Josh. 13 9, 7 m Jos. 16 2, 5, 7 n Deut. 2.36 Josh. 13 25 Jud. 11 26, 33. o Num. 21.32 p Jud. 8.11 q Josh. 13.27 r Num. 21.26 Josh. 13 15, 17 s Ch. 15. 4 and 16.9 t Gen. 14.5 Josh. 13.19 † Heb. cities.

cities thereof, in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built l Dibon, and m Ataroth, and n Aroer,
35 And Aroth, Sophan, and o Jaazer, and p Jogbehah,
36 And q Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.
37 And the children of Reuben built r Heshbon, and s Elealeh, and t Kiriathaim,
38 And u Nebo, and v Baal-meon, (their a names being changed) and Sibmah: and w gave other names unto the cities which they builded.
39 And the children of x Machir, the son of Manasseh, went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which was in it.
40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir, the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.
41 And b Jair the son of Manasseh, went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.
42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

a 1 Chro. 5. 8 x Ch. 5. 8 a Ex. 23. 13. that called by names the names of the b Gen. 50. 23. t Deu. 3. 14. 1 Chr. 2. 22.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Two and forty journeys of the Israelites.

THese are the a journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt, with their b armies, under the c hand of Moses and Aaron.
2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys, by the † commandment d of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings out.
3 And they e departed from Rameses in the f first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover, the children of Israel went out with g an high hand, in the sight of all the Egyptians.
4 For the Egyptians buried all their first-born, which the LORD had smitten among them: h upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.
5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in i Succoth.
6 And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in k Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness.
7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto l Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.
8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and m passed thorow the midst of the sea, into the wilderness, and went three days journey in the wilderness of n Etham, and pitched in Marah.
9 And they removed from Marah and o came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.
10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the red sea.
11 And they removed from the red sea, and encamped in the p wilderness of Sin.
12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.
13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in q Alush.
14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at r Rephidim: where was no water for the people to drink.
15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the s wilderness of Sinai.
16 And they removed from the desart of Sinai, and pitched t at † Kibroth-hataavah.
17 And they departed from Kibroth-hataavah, and encamped b at Hazeroth.
18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in c Rithmah.
19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at * Rimmon-Perez.
20 And they departed from Rimmon-Perez, and pitched in Libnah.
21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.
22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in * Kehelathah.
23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in † mount Shapher
24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in * Haradah.
25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in * Makheloth.
26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at * Tahath.
27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.
28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in * Mithcah.
29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.
30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at d Moseroth.
31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in * Bene-Jaakan.
32 And they removed from Bene-Jaakan, and encamped at e Hor-hagidgad.
33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.
34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.
35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at f Ezion-gaber.
36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the g wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.
37 And they removed from h Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.
38 And i Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor, at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month.
39 And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.
40 And k king Arad the Canaanite, (which dwelt in the south, in the land of Canaan) heard of the coming of the children of Israel.
41 And they departed from mount l Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.
42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.
44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched * in Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

p Exo. 16.1,2

q Exo. 17.1
r Exo. 19.1
s Ch. 19 30 Acts 7.30 Nu. 10. 11, 12
n Ch. 11 4. 34 *that is, the graves of lust.*
b Ch. 13 25
c Num. 13.1
* Heb. encampments of journeys.
& That is, a pomegranate of the breach.
Num. 14.25
* *that is, a tempting.*
† Heb. *Har-shapher* *that is, fair mount.*
* *that is, trembling.*
* *that is, assemblies.* Num. 16
* *that is, sweet.*
d Deut 10.6
* *that is, sons of Jaakan*
e Deut 10.7
f Deut. 8
g Ch. 20 1
h Ch. 20 22
i Ch. 20. 25
k Num. 21.1
l Ch. 21. 4
* Or, *heaps of passages.*

45 And they departed from Iim: and pitched in Dibon-gad.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before a Nebo.

48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab, by Jordan, near Jericho.

49 And they pitched by Jordan from b Beth-jesimoth, even unto * Abel-shittim, in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, in the plains of Moab, by Jordan, near Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan,

52 c Then ye shal drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their d molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places.

53 And ye shal dispossess *the inhabitants* of the land, and dwell therein; for I have given you the land to possess it.

54 And e ye shal divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families, and to the more ye shal † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shal † give the less inheritance: every mans inheritance shal be in the place where his lot falleth, according to the tribes of your fathers, ye shal inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then it shal come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them, shal be f pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shal vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover it shal come to pass that I thal do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men that divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, when ye come into the land of Canaan (this *is* the land that shal *a* fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan, with the *b* coasts thereof.)

3 Then your south quarter shal be from the c wilderness of Zin, along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shal be the outmost coast of the d salt sea east-ward.

4 And your border shal turn from the south to the † ascent of * Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin, and the going forth thereof shal be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shal go on to Hazer-Addar, and pass on to Azmon.

5 And the border shal fetch a compass from Azmon unto the e river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shal be at the sea.

6 And as for the western border: you shal even have the great sea f for a border: this shal be your west border.

7 And this shal be your north bor- commanded to divide the inheritance unto

der: from the great sea you shal point out for you mount Hor.

8 From mount Hor, ye shal point out *your border* unto the entrance of a Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shal be to b Zedad.

9 ¶ And the border shal go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shal be at c Hazar-enan: this shal be your north-border.

10 And ye shal point out your east-border, from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

11 And the coast shal go down from Shepham to d Riblah on the east side of * Ain; and the border shal descend, and shal reach unto the † side of the sea of e Chinneroth east-ward.

12 And the border shal go down to † Jordan, and the goings out of it shal be at the salt sea: this shal be your land, with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shal inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe.

14 f For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*, and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance.

15 The two tribes, and the half tribe, have received their inheritance on this side Jordan, near Jericho, east-ward toward the sun rising.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 These *are* the names of the men which shal divide the land unto you, g Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shal take † one prince of every tribe to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* these: of the tribe of Judah, b Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, * Shemuel the son of * Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of i Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of k Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of l Manasseh, Hamiel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel, the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud, the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 m These *are they* whom the LORD

a Amos 6. 2
Nu. 13. 21
b Ezek. 47. 15
c Ezek. 47. 17
d 2 Kin. 23. 33
* *that is, an eye.*
† He. *shoulder* Luke
e 1 Joſ. 12. 3
† Heb. *Jordan.* Joſh. 3. 13, 17
f Ch. 32. 33 Joſ. 14, 2, 3
g Joſh. 19. 51
† Heb. *one prince of a tribe.*
Nu. 13. 2 & 17. 6
Joſh. 3. 12. 5. 6
* *that is, my people the glory.*
i Joſh. 16. 11
k Joſ. 19. 40, 41
l Joſ. 16 & 17. 1, 7
m Joſh. 19. 51

* Deut. 32. 49, 50 & 34. 1, 5
b Joſh. 23. 15, 20 Ezek. 25. 9
* Or, *the plain of Shittim.* Ch. 25. 3
c Deut. 7. 1, 2 d Exo. 20. 4 Levit. 26. 1
e Num. 26. 55 † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*
f Joſh. 23. 13 Judg. 2. 3
* Pſ. 78. 55 Joſ. 17. 5 † Pſ. 74. 17 Act. 17. 26 Pro. 23. 10
c Joſh. 15. 1
d Joſh. 15. 2
† Heb. *the ascent of Akrabbim, that is, the going up of scorpions.* Deut. 1. 19
e Joſh. 15. 4
f Joſh. 15. 12

unto the children of Israel, in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Eight and fourty cities for the Levites.* 6 *Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murther.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

2 *a* Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession, *b* cities to dwell in: and ye shall give also unto the Levites † suburbs for the cities round about them.

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in, and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattel, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shal give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city, and outward, a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shal measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits: and the city *shall be* in the midst; this shal be to them the suburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye shal give unto the Levites, there shal bee six cities for † refuge, which ye shal appoint for the man-slayer, that he may flee thither: and †to them ye shal add fourty and two cities.

7 So all the cities which ye shal give to the Levites, shal be *d* fourty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with the suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shal give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel; from them that have many, ye shal give many, but from them that have few, ye shal give few: Every one shal give of his cities unto the Levites, according to his inheritance which † he inhe rite th.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *e* When ye be come over Jordan, into the land of Canaan:

11 Then ye shal appoint you cities, to be cities of refuge for you: that the slayer may flee thither which killeth any person † at unawares.

12 And they shal be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger, that the man-slayer die not, until he stand before the congregration in judgment.

13 And of these cities which ye shal give, six cities shal ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shal give *f* three cities on this side Jordan, *g* and three cities shal ye give in the land of Canaan, which shal be cities of refuge.

15 These six cities shal be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the *h* sojourner among them: that every one that killeth † any person unawares, may flee thither.

16 And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, (so that he die) he is a murderer, the murderer * shal surely be put to death.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone (wherewith he may die) and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shal surely be put to death.

18 Or if he smite him with a hand-weapon of wood (wherewith he may die) and he die, he is a murderer; the murderer shal surely be put to death.

19 The avenger of blood himself shal slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shal slay him.

20 *a* But if he thrust him *b* of hatred, or hurl at him, *c* by laying of wait that he die.

21 Or in * enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shal surely be put to death, for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shal slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing, without laying of wait.

23 Or with any stone wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregration shal judge between the slayer, and the revenger of blood, according to these judgments.

25 And the congregation shal deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shal restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled and he shal abide in it unto the death of the *d* high priest, which was anointed with the holy oyl.

26 But if the slayer shal at any time † come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled:

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer, † he shal not be guilty of blood.

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge, until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest, the slayer shal return into the land of his possession.

29 So these things shal be for *e* a statute of judgment unto you, throwout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any † person the murderer shal be put to death by the *f* mouth of witnesses, but one witness shal not testifie against any person, *to cause him to die.*

31 Moreover, ye shal take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is † guilty of death, but he shal be surely put to death.

32 And ye shal take no satisfaction † for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shal not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood it *g* defileth the land: and the † land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, *b* but by the blood of him that shed it.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shal inhabit, wherein *i* I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The remedy of the inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters.*

a Josh. 21. 1
b Pro. 3. 9
† Heb. *migrash*, That is a place *east out.*
c Deut. 4. 41
† Heb. *miklat. of gathering. Because the man-slayer was there gathered and retained.*
† Heb. *above them ye shall give*
d Josh. 21. 41
† Heb. *they inherit.*
e Deut. 19. 2
† Heb. *by error.*
Deut. 19. 5
f Deut. 17. 6 & 19. 15
g Deut. 19. 8, 9
h Deut. 14. 21
† Heb. *smiteth a soul.*
ver. 11.
* Or, *put to die the death.* Hebrew *dying shall be put to death.*
† Heb. *with a stone of his hand*
a Deut. 19. 11
b Pro. 26. 24
c 1 Sa. 24. 11 Luke 11. 54
* Or, *hostility*
or, *ill will.*
d Heb. 10. 21 & 4. 14
† Heb. *going shall go forth.*
† Heb. *no blood shall be to him.*
e Num. 27. 11
† Heb. *soul.*
f Deut. 17. 6 & 19. 15 Matth. 18. 16
† Heb. *faulty*, or *wicked to die*
Pf. 109. 7
† Heb. *there can no expiation be for*
g Jer. 3. 2, 9
† Heb. *the land*
h Pro. 28. 17
i Hos. 9. 3 Zac. 2. 12
Pf. 74. 1, 2 & 135. 21
Nu. 5. 3. Pf. 119. 7, 8, 9 11, 57. 15
1 Kin. 3. 9

*Num. 27. 1 AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of a Gilead the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel.

2 And they said, b the LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother, unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereinto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when the a jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, according to the † word of the LORD, saying, the tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, let them † marry to whom they e think best: only to the family of the tribes of their fathers shal they marry.

7 So shal not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shal † keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter * that possesseth an inheritance, in any tribe of the children of Israel, g shal be wife to one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shal the inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe, but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel, shal keep himself to his own inheritance.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad.

11 h For * Mahlah, * Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their fathers brothers sons.

12 And they were married † into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained *in* the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These are the commandments and the judgments which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

† Heb. *Elthhad-Barin, that is, these be the words.*

The fifth Book of MOSES, called † DEUTERONOMIE.

CHAP. I.

Moses rehearseth the story, 6 Of Gods promise, 34 Of his anger.

THese be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel, on this side Jordan, in the wilderness, in the a plain over against * the red *sea*; between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 (*There are* eleven days *journey* from b Horeb by the way of c mount Seir, unto d Kadesh-Barnea.)

3 And it came to pass in the e fourtieth year in the eleventh moneth, on the first day of the moneth, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them.

4 f After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at g Ashtaroth in Edrei.

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

6 The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, b ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

7 Turn you and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all the *places* nigh thereunto in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river † Euphrates.

8 Behold, I have † set the land before you: go in, and possess the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers, k Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to l give unto them, and to their seed after them.

9 ¶ And I spake unto you, at that time, saying, m I *am* not able to bear you my self alone:

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and behold, you are this day n as the stars of heaven for multitude.

11 (The LORD God of your fathers o make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as he hath promised you)

12 How can I my self alone bear your p cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife.

13 † Take q ye wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, the thing which thou hast spoken, is good for us to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and * made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, hear *the causes* between your brethren, and r judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

17 s Ye

f verf. 12

† Heb. *cleave to the,* &c.

* Or, *that is heir of a possessi-on.*

g Deut. 18. 1 2 Chro. 22. 11

h Num 27. 1 * *that is, infirmity.* * *that is, well-pleasing* * *that is, a queen.* † Heb. *to some that were of the fami-lies.*

i Col. 1. 12 1 Kin. 21. 3

k Gen. 15. 18

l Jud. 11. 23,

m Ex. 18. 18, 19, 20

n Gen. 15. 5, 6

o Pf. 115 14

p 1 Kin. 3. 8, 9 † Heb. *give.*

q Act. 1. 15, 13

* Or, *set,* or, *constituted them.* Heb. *made.*

2 Chro. 19. 8 1 Kin. 10. 9 1 Joh. 7. 24

17 b Ye shal not †respect persons in judgment, but you shal hear †the small as well as the great: you shal not be afraid of the face of man, for the judgment is Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring it unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time c all the † things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that d great and terrible wilderness, which you saw; by the way of the mountain of the e Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and we came to f Kadesh-Barnea.

20 And I said unto you, ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God had given unto us.

21 Behold the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee, go up, and possess it, as the Lord GOD of thy fathers hath said unto thee: fear not, neither be *discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, we will send men before us, and they shal search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shal come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and g I took twelve men of you, one *of a tribe.

24 And b they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the i fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, it is k a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not go up, † but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God.

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD l hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shal we go up? our brethren have † discouraged our heart, saying, The people is greater and taller than we, the cities are great and walled up to heaven, and moreover we have seen the sons of the m Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shal fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes:

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bare his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came unto this place.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not a believe the LORD your God.

33 ¶ Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 c Surely there shal not one of these men, of this evil generation, see that good land which I sware to give unto your fathers:

36 Save d Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shal see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath troden upon, and to his children, because he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

37 e Also the LORD was angry with me f for your sakes, saying, g Thou also shal not go in thither.

38 But h Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shal go in thither: i encourage him, for he shal cause Israel to inherit it.

39 Moreover, your little ones, which k ye said should be a prey, and your children which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, l they shal go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shal possess it.

40 But as for you, turn ye, and take your journey into the wilderness, by the m way of the Red-sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, n We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight, for o I am not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you, and you would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and † went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the p Amorites which dwelt in that mountain came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, even unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned, and wept before the LORD, but the LORD would q not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 So ye abode in r Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode there.

CHAP. II.

1 *Israel not to meddle with the Edomites, Moabites.* 17 *Nor the Ammonites,* 24 *But Sihon the Amorite was subdued.*

THen we turned, and took our journey, into the wilderness, by the way of the Red-sea, a as the LORD spake unto me, and we compassed b mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain a long enough, turn you north-ward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your b brethren, the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shal be c afraid of you; take ye good d heed unto your selves therefore.

5 e Meddle not with them, for I will not give you of their land, † no not so much as a foot breadth, f because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession;

6 Ye

a Heb. 3 1: 2, 18
b Exo. 13: 21

b Lev. 19: 15 Chap. 16: 19
† Heb. acknowledge faces.
† Heb. like small like great.
c Heb. 3: 2 John 15: 15 Mat. 28: 20
† Heb. words.
d Deu. 8: 15 Jer. 2, 6
e Amos 2: 9, 10
f Num. 13: 26
*Or, cast down or, broken.
g Num. 13: 3: 4
*Or, for a tribe.
h Num. 13: 24
i Num. 13: 23
k Num. 13: 27
† Heb. properly is turned or, changed Eze. 4: 6
† Heb. mouth.
l Deu. 9: 28 & 4: 37: & 7: 8
† Heb. melted. Psal. 22: 14 Josh. 2: 11
m Num. 13: 28

c Num. 14: 29 Psal. 95: 10
d Num. 13: 6, 30 & 14: 16
† Heb. fulfilled to go after. Num. 14: 24
e Num. 20: 12 & Pt. 106. 32: 23
g Chap. 3: 26
b Num. 12: 8, 16
i Num. 27, 18 20: 23
k Num. 14: 3
l 1 Cor. 1: 28 Mat. 11: 25
m Exo. 14
Num. 14: 25
n Num. 14: 39, 40
o Pf. 60. 10, 11 Num. 14: 42
† Heb. you were presumptuous and went up
Num. 14: 44
p Num. 14: 44
q Zac. 1 7: 11, 13
r Num. 13: 27

a Num. 14: 25 & Gen. 3 6, 8. 20 & Ch. 1: 6
b Num. 20: 14
c Exo. 15: 15
d Co. 4: 5 De. 4: 9
e Pro. 24: 6
† Heb. even to the treading of the sole of the foot.
f Gen. 36: 8, 11: 42

6 Ye shal † buy meat of them for † money, that ye may eat, and ye shal also † buy water of them for † money that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the work of thy hand: *a* he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these fourty years the LORD thy God hath been with thee, thou hast lacked nothing.

8 And when we *b* passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from *i* Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, * distress not the *k* Moabites: neither contend with them in battel: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession, because I have given *l* Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession.

10 The * Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall as the Anakims:

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims, but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 *m* The Horims also dwelt in Seir before time, but the children of Esau † succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their * stead, *n* as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said* I, and get you over the * brook Zered: and we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came from *p* Kadesh-Barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, was thirty and eight years, until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host as the LORD *q* sware unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day.

19 And when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of *a* Ammon any possession, because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants; giants dwelt therein in old times, and the Ammonites call them * Zamzummims.

21 A people great and many, and tall as the Anakims: but the LORD destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead)

22 As he did to the children of Esau which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the † Horims from before them and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead, even unto this day.

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, the *b* Caphtorims which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river *c* Arnon: behold, I have given into thy hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: † begin to possess it and contend with him in battel.

25 This day will I begin to put the *a* dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shal hear † report of thee, and shal tremble, and be in *e* anguish because of thee.

26 And I sent *f* messengers out of the wilderness of *g* Kedemoth, unto Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying,

27 *b* Let me pass through thy land: I will go along † by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand, nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for Money, that I may eat: and give me water for money, that I may drink: onely I will pass through on my feet.

29 *i* As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me, until I shal pass over Jordan, into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the LORD thy God *k* hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, behold, I have begun to give Sihon, and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 *l* Then Sihon came out against us, he, and all his people to fight at Jahaz.

33 *m* And the LORD our God delivered him before us, and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people:

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the † men, and the women, and the little ones of every city, we left none to remain:

35 *o* Only the cattel we took for a prey unto our selves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 From Aroer which is *by* the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God *a* delivered all unto us.

37 Only unto the land of the children of *b* Ammon then camest not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the † mountains, nor unto *d* whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP. III.

1 *The conquest of Og king of Bashan:* 12 *The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and an half.* 23 *Moses seeth the land of Canaan.*

THen we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and *n* Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he, and all his people, to battel at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me,

Fear

† Heb. break.
Isa. 55: 1
† Heb. silver.
† Heb. dig.
Gen. 26: 18
a Psal. 1: 16
b Num. 20: 14, 18
i 1 King 9: 26
* Or, use no hostility
k Gen. 19: 37
l Num. 21: 15, 28
* that is terrible one.
Gen. 14: 5
m Gen. 24: 6
† Heb. inherited them.
* Or, room.
n Am. 9: 7
o Num. 21: 12
* Or, valley.
p Deu. 2: 46
q Num. 14: 21, 22

s Gen. 19: 38

* that is presumptuous wicked ones.
Gen. 14: 15
† Heb. the Chorite.
Gen. 14: 6

b Gen. 10: 14
Acts 17: 26
c Num. 21: 13
† Heb. begin possess.
a Num. 12: 13
† Heb. hearing
e Job 12: 24
f Num. 21: 21
Deu. 20: 10
g Josh. 13: 18
b Jud. 11: 19
† Heb. by the way by the way.
Nu. 21 21, 22
† Heb. break, ver. 6:
i Num. 20. 21, 22
k Exo. 4 21
l Num. 21: 23
m Cha. 29: 7
n Deu. 20: 16
Lev. 27: 18
† Heb. every city of man and woman and little ones.

o Chap. 7: 3
a Job 9: 5, 6
Jud. 11: 15
c Num. 21: 24
d Jud. 11: 4, 9
2 Chro. 20: 10, 11

a Num. 21: 32, 33
Deu. 29: 7

b Chap. 2: 4

Fear him not: for *b* I will deliver him and all his people, and his land into thy hand, and thou shalt do unto him, as thou didst unto *c* Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

c Num. 21: 24

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands, Og also the king of Bashan, and all *d* his people, and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

d Num. 21: 35

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, *e* threescore cities, all the † region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

e Josh. 12: 4, 5

† Heb. *a line* or, *cord*

5 *g* All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars, beside unwalled towns a great many.

Amos 7: 17

6 And we *h* utterly destroyed them as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

f 1 Kin. 4: 13

g Josh. 13: 30

h Deu. 2: 34

7 But all the cattel, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

i Psal. 136: 17, 22

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites, that *k* land that was on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon, unto *l* mount Hermon:

k verse 25:

l Chap. 4: 48 Num. 34: 7

9 (*Which* Hermon the Sidonians call *m* Sirion: and the † Amorites call it Shenir.)

m Psal. 29: 6

† Heb. *the Amorite.*

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salchah, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

n Deu. 2: 11

11 For onely Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of *n* giants, behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron: is it not in *o* Rabbah of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

a Sam. 17: 4

o 2 Sam. 12: 26

12 And this land *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and *p* the cities thereof, gave I unto the † Reubenites, and to the Gadites.

p Num. 32: 42

† Heb. *Reubenite.*

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of *q* Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

Num. 32: 1

q Num. 32: 39, 40

14 Jair the son of Manasseh, took all the country of Argob, unto the coasts of Geshuri, and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-*a*-Havoth-jair, unto this day.

a Num. 32: 41

b Num. 32: 40

15 And I gave *b* Gilead unto Machir.

c Num. 32: 41

d Gen. 14: 3 Num. 34: 3

16 And unto the Reubenites, and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead, even unto the river Arnon, half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon.

* Or, *under the springs of Pisgah, or the hill.* Josh. 12: 3; 8c 13: 20

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from *c* Chinnereth, even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the *d* salt sea, under * Ashdoth-Pisgah east-ward.

e Num. 32: 20

† Heb. *sons of power.*

18 ¶ And I command you at that time, saying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: *e* ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* † meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattel (for I know that ye have much cattel) shall abide in your cities which I have given you:

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and until they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them, beyond Jordan: and then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

f Josh. 22: 4

21 ¶ *g* And I commanded Joshua at time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: *h* so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

g Num. 27: 18

h 1 Sam. 17. 36, 37

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God, he shall fight for you.

24, 30

i Psal. 86: 8

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

† Heb. *tower.* Ps. 106: 2

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for † what God is there in heaven, or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy † might?

k Eze. 20: 6

l Exo. 15: 17 Psl. 5: 6, 14

25 I pray thee let me go over, and see the *k* good land that is beyond Jordan, the goodly *l* mountain and Lebanon.

m 1 Kin. 29: 5; 8c 14: 16.

26 But the LORD *m* was wroth with me, *o* for your sakes, and † would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee, speak no more unto me of this matter.

n Num. 20: 3, 20 Chap. 1: 37

27 Get thee up into the top of * Pisgah, and lift † up thine eyes west-ward, and north-ward, and south-ward, and east-ward, and behold *it* with thine eyes, for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

o Ps. 106: 32, 33

† Heb. *heard me not*

* Or, *the hill*

28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for † he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

† Heb. 11: 13 Deut. 34: 1 and 4

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOw therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the * statutes, and unto the judgments which I teach you, for to *a* do *them*: that ye may *b* live, and go in, and possess the land which the LORD GOD of your fathers giveth you.

* Or, ordinances

a ver. 5

Ch. 5: 1 Ps. 78: 1 8: 7

b Rom. 10: 5

c Mat. 15: 9 2 Tim. 3. 6, 7

2 *c* Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall you *d* diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you.

d Mat. 5: 18 e Nu. 25: 3, 4 f Nu. 25 1, 2, 18

3 *e* Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of *f* Baal-peor; for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

g Ch. 10: 20

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God, *h* are alive every one of you this day.

h Eze. 20. 40. 6: 11

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes, and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so, in the land whither ye go to possess it.

i Tim. 2: 19 i Ps. 19: 8 8c 119: 98

6 Keep therefore, and do *them*: for this *is* your † wisdom, and your understanding in *k* the sight of the nations,

k Mal. 3: 12

ons which shal hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

7 For what nation *is there so* great, who hath God *l* so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all things, that we call upon him for?

8 And what nation *is there* so great, that hath statutes, and judgments, *so* righteous, as all this law which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thy self, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they *m* depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but *n* teach them thy sons, and thy sons sons.

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, gather me the people together, and I will make *p* them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shal live upon the earth, and that they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near, and stood under the mountain, and the mountain *q* burnt with fire unto the † midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw *r* no similitude, † only *ye heard* a voice.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments, and he *wrote* them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes, and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto your selves: (for ye saw *u* no manner of similitude on the *day that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb, out of the midst of the fire)

16 Lest ye corrupt *your selves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any *x* figure, the likeness of male or female.

17 The likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that fleeth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the *b* sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be *c* driven to worship them and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath * divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the *d* iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him *e* a people of inheritance, *as ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore the LORD was angry with me, *f* for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto the good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shal go over, and possess that good land.

23 Take heed unto your selves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he † made with you, and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any thing which the LORD thy God *g* hath forbidden thee.

24 For the LORD thy God is *h* a consuming fire, *even* a *i* jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and shalt have † remained long in the land, and shal corrupt *your selves*, and make a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shal do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 *k* I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shal soon † utterly *l* perish from off the land whereunto you go over Jordan, to possess it: ye shal not prolong *your* days upon it, but shal utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD shal scatter you among the nations, and ye shal be left few in number among the heathen whither the LORD shal lead you.

28 And there ye shal *m* serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 But *o* if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seek him with † all thy heart, and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things † are come upon thee, even in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice.

31 (For the LORD thy God is a merciful God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of *q* thy fathers which he sware unto them.

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon earth, and ask from the *a* one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing*, as this † great thing is, or hath been heard like it?

33 Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, *and* lived?

34 Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by † temptations, by signs and by wonders, and by war, and by a *a* mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great † terrours, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God: there is none else besides him.

36 *g* Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might *b* instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because he loved thy fathers,

l 2 Sam. 7: 23 Josh. 24: 19 Pf. 61: 2

m Pro. 3: 1, 3 & 4: 21 *n* Gen. 18: 19 Deu. 6: 7. & 11: 19 *o* Exo. 19: 9. & 16 & 20: 18 *p* Pf. 51: 8 *q* Exo. 19: 18 † Heb. *heart*, † ver. 15. Hf. 40: 18 † Heb. *save voice.* *r* Exo. 24: 12 *s* Mal. 4: 4 *u* Col. 1: 15 Acts 17: 29 *x* Exo. 20: 4, 5 *b* 2 Kin. 21: 3. & 23: 5 Jer. 19: 13 *c* Chap. 29: 26 * Or, *imparted.*

d 1 Kin. 8: 51 Jer. 11: 4 *e* Exo. 19: 5 1 Pet. 2: 9 *f* Num. 20: 12 Pf. 106 32. 33

† Heb. *throughout*, or, *cut.* *g* Exo. 20: 4, 5 *b* Deu. 9: 3 Zeph. 1: 18 *i* Pro. 6: 34, 35 † Heb. *waxed old.* Deu. 32: 35 *k* Ii. 1: 2 † Heb. *perishing ye shal perish.* *l* Chap. 7: 20 † Heb. *men of number.* Gen. 34: 30 *m* Acts 7: 42 *n* Pf. 115: 4, 5, 7 *o* Chap. 30: 12 Neh. 9: 19 2 Ch. 15: 15 † Heb. *have found thee:* *q* Lev. 26: 42 *u* Chap. 30: 1, 11 † Heb. *great words:* *b* Exod. 29: 19 Deu. 18: 18 *c* Chap. 7: 19. & 29: 3 *d* Exo. 9: 3. & 32: 11 Num. 14: 13 *f* Deu. 4: 6, 8. & 26: 8 *g* Jud. 13: 23 *b* Pfal. 94: 12 Pro. 3: 11 Heb. 12: 7 *i* Exo. 24: 16

thers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt:

38 To drive out nations from before thee, greater and mightier than thou art: to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, *l* as *it is* this day.

39 *m* Know therefore this day, and consider it in thine heart, that the LORD, he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there is none else.

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may *n* go well with thee, and with thy children after thee: and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses *o* severed three cities on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising:

42 That the slayer might *p* flee thither, which should kill his neighbour *q* unawares, and hated him not *r* in † times past, and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live.

43 *Namely*, *r* Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country of the Reubenites, and Ramoth in Gilead of the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this is the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the *s* testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt.

46 On this side Jordan, in the valley over against *t* Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel *u* smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt.

47 And they possessed his land, and the land of *a* Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, *which were* on this side Jordan, toward the sun-rising.

48 From Aroer, which is by the † bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount *b* Sion, which *is* Hermon.

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan east-ward, even unto the *c* sea of the plain under the *d* springs of Pisgah.

CHAP. V.

2 *The covenant.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the peoples request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

A ND Moses called *a* all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes, and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep, and do them.

2 *b* The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD made not his covenant with our fathers, but with us: *even* us, who are all of us here alive this day.

4 The LORD talked with you *d* face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire,

5 (*e* I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount,) saying,

6 ¶ *f* I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt from the house of † bondage.

7 *g* Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 Thou shalt not make thee any *h* graven image, *or* any likeness of *any thing* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thy self unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am a* † jealous God, *k* visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me:

10 *l* And shewing mercy unto thousands, of them that *m* love me, and keep my commandments.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

12 *o* Keep the sabbath day to sanctifie it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Six days thou shalt *p* labour, and do all thy work,

14 But the seventh day *is* the *q* sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do *r* any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattel, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that thy man-servant, and thy maid-servant may rest *s* as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence, through a mighty hand, and by a stretched-out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

16 ¶ *a* Honour thy father, and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee, *b* that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

17 *c* Thou shalt not kill.

18 *d* Neither shalt thou commit *e* adultery.

19 *f* Neither shalt thou steal.

20 Neither shalt thou bear *g* false witness against thy neighbour.

21 *h* Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbours house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, his ass, or any thing that *is* thy neighbours.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount, out of the midst of the fire of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, *with* a great voice, and he added no more, and he wrote them in two tables *i* of stone, and delivered them unto me:

23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the *k* mountain did burn with fire) that ye came near unto me, even the heads of all your tribes, and your elders,

24 And

k Exo. 13:3,21: & 14: 19, 20
l Deu. 3: 21
m ver. 35
1 Chr. 28: 9
n Chap. 5: 14
o Num. 35: 6, 14
p Exo. 21: 12, 13
q Deu. 19: 2 Num. 35: 9, 10
† Heb. *from yesterday and the third day:*
r Josh. 20: 8
1 Chr. 6: 78, 80
s 1 Kin. 2: 1
t Num. 29: 3 Deu. 3: 29
u Num. 21: 24
a Num. 21: 23 Chap. 3: 3
† Heb. *lip.*
b Deu. 3: 9
c Num. 34: 3
d Chap. 3: 17
a Chap. 29: 10, 11
† Heb. *keep to do them*
Gen. 4: 1 Exo. 19, 5
† Heb. *cut.*
e De. 11. 2
d Exo. 33: 11 Gen. 32: 30
e Gal. 3: 19
f Exo. 20: 2
† Heb. *servants*
g Deu. 4: 7
h Lev. 26: 1
i Hos. 2: 19, 20
k Exo. 34: 7
l Jer. 32: 18
m John 14: 15
n 1 Sam. 12: 21
o Eze. 20: 12, 20 22: 8
p Exo. 4: 28
q Gen. 2: 2 Heb. 4: 4
r Neh. 13: 16, 19 Jer. 17: 22
s Lev. 25: 44
a Lev. 19: 3
b Eph. 6: 3 Pro. 30: 17
c Mat. 5. 21
1 John 3: 15
d Jam. 2. 10, 11
e Mat. 5: 28 Eph. 4: 9
f Lev. 5: 15 Mat. 3, 8 *g* 2 Sam. 10: 2, 3 Mat. 6: 2 59: 60 Eph. 4: 25
h 1 Kin. 21: 2 Pro. 21: 26
i Job 19: 23, 24
k Exo. 20: 18 Deu. 18. 16

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory, and his greatneſs, and * we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and *m* he * liveth.

25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us. If we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhal die.

26 For who is there of *o* all fleſh, that hath heard the voice of the *p* living God, ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire (as we *have*) *q* and lived.

27 *r* Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhal ſay, and *ſ* ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhal ſpeak unto thee, and *t* we will hear it, and do it.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: they have *u* well ſaid, all that they have ſpoken.

29 *x* O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever.

30 Go, ſay to them, Ger you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, and I will ſpeak unto thee, all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhal obſerve to do therefore, as the Lord your God hath commanded you; you ſhal *not* turn aſide to the *a* right hand, or to the left.

33 You ſhal walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhal poſſeſs.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the Law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOw theſe are the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgments which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might *a* do *them* in the land whither ye † go to poſſeſs it:

2 That thou mighteſt *b* fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes, and his commandments which I command thee: thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſons ſon, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be *c* prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*, that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in the land that floweth with milk and *d* honey.

4 Hear, O Iſrael, the LORD our God *is* one LORD.

5 And *e* thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.

6 And *f* theſe words which I command thee this day ſhal be in *h* thine heart.

7 And thou ſhalt † teach them diligently unto thy *i* children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down and when thou riſeſt up.

8 And thou ſhalt bind them for a ſign upon thine hand, and they ſhal be as *k* frontlets between thine eyes.

9 And thou ſhalt *l* write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.

10 And it ſhal be, when the LORD thy God ſhal have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give thee, great and goodly *m* cities, which thou buildedſt not.

11 And houſes full of all good things; which thou filledſt not, and wells digged, which thou diggedſt not, vineyards, and olive-trees, which thou plantedſt not, *n* when thou ſhalt have eaten and be *o* full;

12 *p* *Then* beware leſt thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

13 Thou ſhalt *q* fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him, and ſhalt *r* ſwear by his Name.

14 Ye ſhal not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you:

15 (For the LORD thy God is a jealous God among you) leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ Ye ſhal not tempt the LORD your God, *a* as ye tempted him in Maſſah.

17 You ſhal *b* diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou ſhalt do that which is *c* right and good in the ſight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayeſt go in, and poſſeſs the good land which the Lord ſware unto thy fathers:

19 *d* To caſt out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

20 *And* when thy ſon asketh thee † in time to come, ſaying, *e* What *mean* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you.

21 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto thy ſon, *f* We were Pharaohs bond-men in Egypt, and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with *g* a mighty hand.

22 And the LORD ſhewed ſigns and wonders, great, and † ſore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his houſhold before *h* our eyes.

23 And he *i* brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers:

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes, to fear the LORD our God, for *k* our good always, that he might preſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And it ſhal be *l* our righteouſneſs,

---

l Exo. 29: 19

m Cha. 4: 33

† Heb. *and to hear.*

n 2 Cor. 3: 6 Gal. 3: 12

o Iſa. 40: 6

p Joſh. 3: 10 1 Sam. 17, 26 Eſa. 87: 4

q Heb. 12: 19 20 Exo. 32: 29

r Deu. 18: 15

ſ John 1: 18

t Exo. 20: 19

u Ch. 18: 17

x Cha. 32: 29

a Iſa. 30: 21 Deu. 17: 11 20: 8c 28: 14 Pro. 4: 27

a Jam. 1: 22, 25

† Heb: *paſs over.* Joſ. 11: 2

b Pſal. 111: 10

c Pro. 3: 2

d Exo. 3: 8

e Mark 12: 32 1 Cor. 8: 4, 6

f 1 Tim. 1: 5 Chap. 10: 12

g Chap. 13: 15

h Pro. 3: 3 & 7: 3

† Heb. *whet,* or, *ſharpen.*

i Pro. 22: 6

k Exo. 13: 9, 16

l Chap. 11: 20

m Joſ. 24: 13 Neh. 9: 25

n Chap. 8: 9, 10 &c.

o Lev. 26: 5

p Pro. 30: 8, 9 10

† Heb. *bond-men* or, *ſervants.*

q Chap. 10: 12 20

r Jer. 4: 3

ſ Mat. 4: 7

a Exo. 17: 1, 2, 7

b Chap. 11: 22

c John 8. 29 Rom. 12: 2

d Jud. 2: 1, 2, 8, 12, 14

† Heb. *to morrow.* Exo. 13: 14

e Exo. 12: 26

f Rom. 6: 17, 18 Hebr. 2: 12, 15

g Exo 13. 19:

† Heb. *evil.*

h Pſal. 94: 8

i Luk. 12: 48

k Job 3: 7 Pſal. 16: 2

l Rom. 10: 5, 6

ness, if we observe to do all these commandments, before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 Communion with the nations is forbidden. 4 For fear of idolatry. 6 For the holiness of the people.

WHen the *a* LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the *Hittites*, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, *b* seven nations *c* greater and mightier than thou.

2 And *when* the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee, thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them, *d* thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them.

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them: thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son; nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will *e* turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the LORD *f* be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 And thus shall ye deal with them: ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their †images, and cut down their groves, and burn their * graven images with fire.

6 *g* For thou art a holy people unto the LORD thy God; the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be *a* a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth.

7 The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor chuse you, because ye were more in number than any people: (for ye were *h* fewest of all people)

8 But because the LORD *e* loved you, and because he would keep the *d* oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bond-men, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them *e* that love him, and keep his commandments, to a *f* thousand generations;

10 And repayeth them that hate him to their face to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will *g* repay him to his face.

11 Thou shalt *b* therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to pass, † if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them: That the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant, and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers.

13 And he will *k* love thee, & bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy *l* womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oyl, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: *m* there shall not be male, or female barren among you, or among your cattel.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the *n* evil diseases of Egypt (which thou knowest) upon thee: but will † lay them upon all them that hate thee.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people, which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee: thine eye shall have no pity upon them, neither shalt thou serve their gods, for that will be a *o* snare unto thee.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, these nations are more than *I*, how can *I* † dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them, *but* thalt well *q* remember, what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all *r* Egypt.

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm; whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shal the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 *s* Moreover the LORD thy God will send the *t* horner among them, until they that are left, & hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is *u* among you, a mighty God, and terrible.

22 And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by *b* little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shal deliver them † unto thee, and shal destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And he shal deliver their *c* kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: There shal no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods *d* shal ye burn with fire: thou *e* shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be *f* snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be *g* a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it: for it is a cursed thing.

CHAP. VIII.

1 An exhortation to obedience in regard of Gods dealing with them.

ALl the commandments which I command thee this day, shal ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in, and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember *a* all the way which the LORD thy God led thee these fourty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, *b* to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments or no.

3 And he humbled thee, & suffered thee

n Ch: 31.3
b Acts 13.19
c 2 Cor: 12.9
d Exo: 23.32 & 24 12 Ezra 9. 2.12
e 1 Kin: 11.2
f 1 Kin: 11.9
† He: *statues*
* Or, *pillars*
2 Kin: 18.4
g Ch: 14. 2. & 26. 19
h Exo: 19.5 Ti: 2.14
b Mat: 22.14 Rom: 9 11, 16
i 1 Sam: 12.22 2 Sam: 22.20
d Exo: 32.12,13 14
e Dan: 9.4 Ne: 1.5 1 Ch: 5. 9,10 Exo: 20 5,6
f Pro: 11.31 Job 34. 11
b 1 Tim: 4.8
† He: *because*
f Ps: 105 8.11 Luk: 1. 55,72, 73,74 Acts 3. 25,26
k 1 Joh: 4.16 Jo. 14.21 *l* De: 28. 4 Ps: 20.7
m Exo: 23.26
n Ex: 15.26 Ps: 105, 37
† He: *give*
o Exo: 23.33
p Num: 13.32,34 *q* Ps: 77. 11 *r* Deut: 4.34
s Exo: 23.28 *t* Ex: 9.1 16,20
u Exo: 17.7
† He: *pluck off*
b Josh: 15.63 Judg: 3.1
† He: *before thy face*
c Josh: 10.14 & 12,7,9, 14
d Ch: 12.3
e Josh: 7.1 Is: 30.22.
f ver: 16
g Josh. 6. 17,19,24

a Amos 2.10 Ps: 136: 16 Je: 22.6 *b* 1 Chr: 32.31

thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know: that he might make thee know that man doth not live by *e* bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD, doth man live.

4 *d* Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these fourty years.

5 Thou shalt also *e* consider in thine heart, that as a man *f* chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God *h* bringeth thee into a *i* good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths, that spring out of *k* valleys and hills.

8 A land of wheat and barley, and vines, & fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land of † oyl-olive, and honey.

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread *l* without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it: a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 *m* When thou hast eaten, and art full, then thou shalt *n* bless the Lord thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest *when* thou hast eaten and *a* art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*.

13 And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be *b* lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 *c* Who led thee thorow that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were d* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and *e* drought, where was no water, who *f* brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee *b* good at thy latter end:)

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power, and the might of mine hand hath † gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant, which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all *k* forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them and worship them; *l* I testifie against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the Lord destroyed before your face, so shall ye perish, because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

HEar, O Israel, thou art to pass over Jordan *a* this day, to go in, to *b* possess nations greater and mightier than thy self, cities great and fenced up to heaven.

2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, & *of whom* thou hast *d* heard *say*, who can stand before the children of Anak.

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is e* he which goeth over before thee, as a *f* consuming fire: he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face; so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 Speak not thou *g* in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For *h* my righteousness the LORD hath brought me to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations, the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

5 *i* Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land, but *k* for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform *a* the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness, for thou *art* a *b* stiff-necked people.

7 ¶ *c* Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

8 Also *d* in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to have destroyed you.

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then *e* I abode in the mount fourty days, and fourty nights, I neither did eat bread, nor drink water.

10 And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone, written with the *f* finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass, at the end of fourty days, and fourty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, *g* Arise, get thee down *h* quickly from hence, for they people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*, they are quickly turned aside out of the

e Mat: 4.4 Lu: 4.4
d Neh: 9.21 Deut: 20.5
e Josh: 23.14 *f* 2 Sam: 7.14 Ps: 89.32
g Ps: 128.1
i Ch: 6.10, 13 Nu: 13.19, 20
k Ps: 104 10, 11
† He: of olive tree, of oyl:
l Ezr: 4.16
m Ch: 6.12, 13
n 1 Th: 5.18.

a Ch: 8.27 & 21 20 & 32.15
b 1 Cor: 4.7
Ps: 136.16 Hos: 13.6
c Jer: 2.6
d Num: 21.6
e Is: 35.7
f Num: 20.11 Ps: 114.8 Deut: 32.13
g Ex: 16.15
h He: 12.11 Je: 24.5
† He: made so ver: 18
i Pr: 10.22 Hos: 2.18
k Ps: 106 19, 21
l Deut: 30.19

a Josh: 4.19
b Le: 25.45, 46
c Gen: 11.4
d Num: 13.28, 33
e Ps: 50.3 Ch: 4.24 He: 12.29
f Ch: 4.24 He: 12.29 Ezek: 36.22
g Ps: 14.1
h ver: 4, 6
i Eph: 2.8, 9
k Gen: 15.16
a Gen: 12.7 Rom: 15.8
b Exo: 32.9 Ex: 10.16 33.3, 5
c Deut: 33.8
d Ex: 32.4
e Ex: 24.10 Mat: 4.2 1 King: 19.8
f Exo: 8.19 Luk: 11.20
g Exo: 32.3, 31
h ver: 16 Judges 2.17

Acts 7.41 k Exo: 32. 10 Isa: 45. 11 Josh: 10. 14 1 Joh: 5. 14 Jam: 5. 16 1 Pet: 4. 17, 18 Mat: 15 23. 24. 28

the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have *l* seen this people, and behold, it is a * stiff-necked people.

14 *k* Let me alone that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven, and I will make of thee a nation, mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount † burned *l* with fire, and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.

† He: *burning*

16 And *m* I looked, and behold ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

m Exo: 32. 19

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and *n* brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first *o* fourty dayes and fourty nights, I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins, which ye sinned in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

n Exo: 34. 28

19 (*p* For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you, to destroy you.) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also.

p Exod: 32. 34

20 And the LORD was very angry with *q* Aaron, to have destroyed him: And I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

q Exo: 32. 21, 24 1 Sam: 3. 13

21 And I took *b* your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

b Exo: 32. 20

22 And at *c* Taberah, and at *d* Massah, and at *e* Kibroth-Hataavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

c Num: 11. 1, 2, 3 d Exo: 17. 7 Psa: 95. 8, 9 e Num: 11. 4, 34 Psa: 78. 12, 31

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; *f* then you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

f Num: 13. 31

24 You have been rebellious against the LORD, *g* from the day that I knew you.

g Num: 14. 22 g Gal: 3. 12. 24 Rom: 3 20, 22

25 Thus *h* I fell down before the LORD fourty days, and fourty nights as I fell down *at the first*, because the LORD † had said, He would destroy you.

† He: *said for to destroy*

26 I prayed therefore unto the Lord, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not *i* thy people, and thine *k* inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through *l* thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, with a mighty hand.

i 1 Pet: 2. 9, 10 k Exod: 34. 9 l 1 Chr: 17. 19

27 Remember *m* thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, look not unto the stubbornes of this people, nor to their wickednes, nor to their sin:

m Exo: 32. 13

28 Left the land whence thou broughtest us out, say, *n* Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

n Exo: 32 12

29 *o* Yet they are thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power, and by thy stretched out arm.

o Chr 28. 9 Psa: 95.

CHAP. X.

2 Gods mercy in restoring the two tables,
10 and in hearkening to Moses for the people.

AT that time the LORD said unto me, *a* hew thee two tables of stone, like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee *b* an ark of wood.

a Exo: 34. 1 & 31. 16, 18 b Ex:

2 And I will *c* write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

c Exo: 25. 10 c Rom: 2. 14, 15

3 And I made an ark of *d* Shittim-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

d Exo: 25. 4 Isa: 41. 19

4 And *e* he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the *f* assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

e Exod: 34. 28 † He: *words* f Exo: 19. 17 Deut: 5. 22

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and *a* there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

a Exo: 25. 10

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took *b* their journey from * Beeroth of the children of *c* Jaakan to *d* Moserae there Aaron died, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his son ministred in the priests office in his stead.

b Num: 10. 33 * *that is wells* c 1 Chr: 1. 38, 42 d Num: 33. 30

7 From thence they journeyed unto *f* Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah, to Jothath, a land of rivers of waters.

e Num: 20. 28 f Num: 32, 33

8 ¶ At that time the LORD *g* separated the tribe of Levi, to *h* bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to *i* stand before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his Name *k* unto this day.

g Rom: 1. 13 h 1 Ch: 15. 2 i Num: 18. 20 * Or,

9 *j* Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

fourty days

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the * first time, fourty days, and fourty nights: and the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not † destroy thee.

† He: *corrupt* † He: *go in journey*

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people, that they may go in, and possess the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

k Mic: 6. 8

12 ¶ And now Israel, What doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but *l* to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

l Pr: 1. 7

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day *m* for thy good?

m Pro: 9. 13 Jer: 32. 39

14 Behold the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, *n* is the LORDS thy God, *o* the earth *also* with all that therein is.

n Ne: 9. 6 o Psa: 24. 1 p Eph: 1. 3, 4, 5

15 Only the LORD had *p* a delight

thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know: that he might make thee know that man doth not live by *e* bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD, doth man live.

e Mat: 4.4 Luk: 4.4

4 *d* Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell these fourty years.

d Neh: 9.21 Deut: 20.5

5 Thou shalt also *e* consider in thine heart, that as a man *f* chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

e Josh: 23.14 *f* 2 Sam: 7.14 Psal: 89. 32 *g* Psal: 128.1 *h* Ch: 6. 10, 13 Nu: 13. 19,20

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God *b* bringeth thee into a *i* good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains, and depths, that spring out of *k* valleys and hills.

k Psal: 14 10,11 † He: *of olive tree, of oyl.* *l* Ezra 4.16 *m* Ch: 6. 12, 13 *n* 1 Th: 5.18.

8 A land of wheat and barley, and vines, & fig-trees, and pomegranates, a land of † oyl-olive, and honey.

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread *l* without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it: a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 *m* When thou hast eaten, and art full, then thou shalt *n* bless the Lord thy God, for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware *that* thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

b Ch: 8. 27 & 21 20 & 32. 15 *b* 1 Cor: 4.7 Psal: 136. 16 Hos: 13. 5 Jer: 2.6 *a* Num: 21.6 *e* Isa: 35.7 *f* Num: 20.11 Psal: 114. 8 Deut: 32.13 *g* Exo: 16. 15 *b* He: 12.11 Je: 24.5 † He: *made so* ver: 18 *i* Pr: 10. 22 Hos: 2. 18 Psal: 116 19,21 *l* Deut: 30.19

12 Lest *when* thou hast eaten and *a* art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*.

13 And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied:

14 Then thine heart be *b* lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God (which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 *c* Who led thee thorow that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were d* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and *e* drought, where was no water, who *f* brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with *g* manna which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee *b* good at thy latter end:)

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power, and the might of mine hand hath † gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant, which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all *k* forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them and worship them; *l* I testifie against you this day, that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the Lord destroyed before your face, so shall ye perish, because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions,*

HEar, O Israel, thou art to pass over Jordan *a* this day, to go in, to *b* possess nations greater and mightier than thy self, cities great and fenced *c* up to heaven.

a Josh: 4.19 *b* Le: 25. 45,46 *c* Gen: 11.4 *d* Num: 13.28,33 *e* Psal: 9. 4, 5, & 60.13,14 *f* Ch: 4. 24 He: 12. 29

2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, & *of whom* thou hast *d* heard *say*, who can stand before the children of Anak.

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is e* he which goeth over before thee, as a *f* consuming fire: he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face; so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 Speak not thou *g* in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For *b* my righteousness the LORD hath brought me to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations, the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

g Psal: 14.1 *b* ver: 5, 6 Ezek: 36. 22

5 *i* Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land, but *k* for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform *a* the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

i Eph: 2.8,9 *k* Gen: 15.16 *a* Gen: 12.7 Rom: 15.8

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness, for thou *art* a *b* stiff-necked people.

b Exod: 32.9 Ex: 10. 43.44

7 ¶ *c* Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

a Deut: 33.6

8 Also *d* in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you, to have destroyed you.

d Exo: 32.4

9 When I was gone up into the mount, to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then *e* I abode in the mount fourty days, and fourty nights, I neither did eat bread, nor drink water.

e Exo: 24.10 Mat: 4. 2. † King: 19.8

10 And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone, written with the *f* finger of God, and on them *was written* according to all the words which the LORD spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly.

f Exo: 8.19 Luk: 11 20

11 And it came to pass, at the end of fourty days, and fourty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

g Exo: 32.8,31

12 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down *b* quickly from hence, for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*, they are quickly turned aside out of the

b ver: 16 Judges 2.17

the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have *i* seen this people, and behold, it is a * stiff-necked people.

14 *k* Let me alone that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven, and I will make of thee a nation, mightier and greater than they.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount † burned *l* with fire, and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands.

16 And *m* I looked, and behold ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and *n* brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty dayes and forty nights, I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins, which ye sinned in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 (*p* For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure wherewith the LORD was wroth against you, to destroy you.) But the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also.

20 And the LORD was very angry with *a* Aaron, to have destroyed him: And I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took *b* your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at *c* Taberah, and at *d* Massah, and at *e* Kibroth-Hataavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; *f* then you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkned to his voice.

24 You have been rebellious against the LORD, *g* from the day that I knew you.

25 Thus *h* I fell down before the LORD fourty days, and fourty nights as I fell down *at the first*, because the LORD † had said, He would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the Lord, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not *i* thy people, and thine *k* inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through *l* thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt, with a mighty hand.

27 Remember *m* thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, look not unto the stubbornesse of this people, nor to their wickednesse, nor to their sin:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out, say, *n* Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 *o* Yet they are thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power, and by thy stretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

2 Gods mercy in restoring the two tables, 10 and in hearkening to Moses for the people.

AT that time the LORD said unto me, *a* hew thee two tables of stone, like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee *b* an ark of wood.

2 And I will *c* write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark of *d* Shittim-wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And *e* he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten † commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire, in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned my self and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made, and *a* there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took *b* their journey from * Beeroth of the children of *c* Jaakan to *d* Moserah: there Aaron died, and there he was buried, and Eleazar his son ministred in the priests office in his stead.

7 From thence they journeyed unto *f* Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah, to Jothath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD *g* separated the tribe of Levi, to *h* bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his Name unto this day.

9 *i* Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, fourty days, and fourty nights: and the LORD hearkned unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not † destroy thee.

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people, that they may go in, and possess the land which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now Israel, What doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but *l* to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statures, which I command thee this day *m* for thy good?

14 Behold the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, *n* is the LORDS thy God, *o* the earth *also* with all that therein is.

15 Onely the LORD had *p* a delight

Acts 7.41 *k* Exo: 32.10 Ie:45.11 Josh: 10.14 1 Joh: 5.14 Ja: 5.16 17, 18 Mat: 15 23,24, 28 † He: *burning* *l* Exo: 19.18 *m* Exo: 32.19 *n* Exo: 34.1 *o* Exo: 34.28 *p* Exod: 32.34 *a* Exo: 32.21,24 1 Sam: 3.13 *b* Exo: 32.20 *c* Num: 11.1,2,3 *d* Exo: 17.7 Ps:95. 8,9 *e* Num: 11.4,34 Ps:78. 12,31 *f* Num: 13.31 *g* Num: 14.22 *h* Gal:3. 12.24 Rom:3 20,22 † He: *said for to destroy* *i* 1 Pet: 2.9,10 *k* Exod: 34.9 *l* 1 Chr: 17.19 *m* Exo: 32.13 *n* Exo: 32 12

a Exo: 34. 1 & 31.16,18 *b* Ex: 25.10 *c* Rom: 2. 14,15 *d* Exo: 25.4 Is:41.19 *e* Exod: 34.28 † He: *words* *f* Exo: 19. 17 Deut: 5.22 *a* Exo: 25.10 16,22 *b* Num: 10.33 **that is wells* *c* 1 Chr: 1.38,42 *d* Num: 33.30 *r* Num: 20.28 *f* Nu:33 32,33 *g* Rom: 1.1 *h* 1 Ch: 15.2 *i* Num: 18.20 * Or, *fourty* *days* † He. *corrupt* † He: *go in journey* *k* Mic: 6.8 *l* Pr: 1.7 *m* Pro: 9.13 Jer:32. 39 *n* Ne:9. 6 *o* Ps:24.1 *p* Eph: 1.3,4,5

o Chr 28.9 Ps:95. 3

in thy fathers to love them, and he
d Exo: 20.6 chose their q seed after them, even
r Je: 4.4 Rom: 2. 29 you, above all people, as it is this
day.
16 Circumcise therefore the fore-
s De: 9.6 skin of r your heart, and be no more
2 Chr: 19.7 s stiff-necked.
t 1 Sam: 8.3 17 For the LORD your God is God
u Pf: 68.6 of gods, and LORD of lords, a great
God, a mighty, and a terrible, which
t regardeth not persons, nor taketh
u reward.
18 He doth execute the judgment
x Jam: 2, 15, 16 of the x fatherless and widow, and lo-
Lev: 19.34 veth the stranger, in giving him food
& Ch: 6.14 and raiment.
a Ch: 13 4 19 y Love ye therefore the stranger:
for ye were strangers in the land of
Egypt.
20 z Thou shalt fear the LORD thy
God; him shalt thou serve, and to
him shalt thou a cleave, and swear
by his Name.
21 He is thy praise, and he is thy
God, that hath done for thee these
great and terrible things, which thine
eyes have seen.
b Gen: 46.27 22 Thy fathers went down into E-
gypt, b with threescore and ten per-
sons: and now the LORD thy God
hath made thee as the stars of heaven
for multitude.

CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to obedience. 18 A careful study of godliness is required.

THerefore thou shalt love the Lord
thy God, and keep his charge, and
his statutes, and his judgments, and
his commandments a alway.
a Pf: 119.112
& Or, nurture Deut: 4.36 Lev: 26.18
2 And know you this day: for I
speak not with your children which
have not known, and which have not
seen the * chastisement of the LORD
your God, his greatness, his mighty
hand, and his stretched-out arm:
b Exo: 15.4 3 And his miracles, and his acts which
* Heb: his he did in the midst of Egypt, unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and
unto all his land.
4 And what he did unto the b army
of Egypt, unto † their horses, and to
their chariots, how he made the water
c Exo: 14.27 of the c red-sea to overflow them,
d Ex: 15 10, 28 as they pursued after you, and how
the LORD hath d destroyed them un-
to this day.
5 And what he did unto you in the
wilderness, until ye came into this
place.
e Num: 16.31 Pf: 106 17 6 And e what he did unto Dathan,
& Or, living substance which followed them † Heb: was at their feet
and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son
of Reuben: how the earth opened
her mouth, and swallowed them up,
and their households, and their tents,
and all the * substance that † was in
their possession, in the midst of all
Israel.
7 But your eyes have seen all the great
acts of the LORD, which he did.
f Jos: 5.6, 7 g Is: 60. 21 h Ch: 5. 16 & 6.2 8 Therefore shal ye keep all the
commandments which I command
you this day, that ye f may be strong,
and go in, and g possess the land whi-
ther ye go to possess it:
9 And that ye may h prolong your
days in the land which the LORD
sware unto your fathers to give unto
them, and to their seed, a land that
floweth with milk and honey.
10 ¶ For the land whither thou go-
est in to possess it, is not as the land
of Egypt, from whence ye came out,
where thou sowedst thy seed, and wa-
teredst it i with thy foot, as a garden
of herbs.
i Zec: 14. 18 & Ch: 8.7 l Gen: 27.28 De: 32.2 m Ji: 62. 12
11 But the land whither ye go to
possess it, is a land of k hills and val-
leys, and drinketh water of the l rain
of heaven.
12 m A land which the LORD thy
God † careth for: the eyes of the
LORD thy God are always upon it,
from the beginning of the year, even
unto the end of the year.
† He: seeketh n Ez: 5.5 Pf: 34.15 & ver: 12 o ver: 12
13 ¶ And it shal come to pass, if you
shal hearken o diligently unto my
commandments, which I command
you this day, to love the LORD your
God, and to serve him with all your
heart, and with all your soul:
Ch: 6.4 p Zec: 10. 1 Ja: 5.7 q Pf: 4. 6, 7
14 That I will give you the rain of
your land in his due season, the p first
rain, and the latter rain, that thou
† He: give b Ch: 4.9 may est gather in thy c corn, and thy
c Job: wine, and thy oyl.
31.27 r 1 Kin: 8.35
15 And I will † send grass in thy
fields for thy cattel: that thou may-
est eat, and be full.
16 b Take heed to your selves that
your heart be not c deceived, and ye
turn aside, and serve other gods, and
worship them.
c Deut: 7.22 Ro: 2.5 f Exo: 33. 16 De: 6.8 g Ch: 4. 10 & 6.7 Gen: 18. 19 b Pro: 6. 22, 23 i Ch: 6.9 k Pro: 4.10 l Pf: 89. 29 m v. 13. Pf: 119. 4 n n De: 10.20 Gen: 24. Acts 23
17 And then the LORDS wrath be
kindled against you, and he d shut up
the heaven, that there be no rain, and
that the land yield not her fruit, and
lest ye e perish quickly from off the
good land which the Lord giveth you
18 ¶ Therefore shal ye lay up these
my words in your heart, and in your
soul, and f bind them for a sign upon
your hand, that they may be as front-
lets between your eyes.
19 And g ye shal teach them your
children, speaking of them when thou
sittest in thine house, and when thou
h walkest by the way, when thou liest
down, and when thou risest up.
20 And thou shalt write them upon
the i door-posts of thine house, and
upon thy gates:
21 That your days may be multi-
plied, and the days of your children,
in the land which the LORD sware
unto your fathers to give them, as
the l days of heaven upon the earth.
22 ¶ For if ye shal m diligently keep
all these commandments which I
command you, to do them, to love
the LORD your God, to walk in
all his ways, and to cleave unto
him:
o Ex. 23. 23, 27, 31 p Jo: 1.2 q Ch: 34.2 r 2 Chr: 9.26 f Jo: 1.5 s Ex: 23.27 Ja: 2.11 Ch: 28: 10 † He: give u Ch: 30. 19 x Deu: 28.1
23 Then will the LORD o drive out
all these nations from before you, and
ye shal possess greater nations, and
mightier than your selves.
24 p Every place whereon the soles
of your feet shal tread shal be yours:
from the wilderness, and Lebanon,
from the river, the river Euphrates,
even unto the q uttermost sea, shal
your coast be.
25 There shal no man be able † to
stand before you: for the LORD your
God, shal lay the * fear of you, and
the dread of you, upon all the land
that ye shal tread upon, as he hath
said unto you.
26 ¶ Behold, I † set before you this
day, u a blessing and a curse.
27 x A blessing, if ye obey the com-
mandments of the LORD your God,
which I command you this day:
28 y And

28 y And a curse, if you will not o-
y Deut. 28.15
bey the commandments of the Lord
z Ch. 27.13 Josh. 8.33
your God, but turn aside out of the
way which I command you this day,
to go after other gods, which ye have
not known.

29 And it shal come to pass, when
the LORD thy God hath brought
thee in, unto the land whither thou
goest to possess it; that thou shalt put
the z blessing upon mount Gerizzim;
and the curse upon mount Ebal.

30 Are they not on the other side
Jordan, by the way where the sun
goeth down, in the land of the Ca-
naanites, which dwell in the cham-
pian over against Gilgal, beside the
plain of Moreh?

a Josh. 1. 11, 12, b Ps. 44. 2
31 For ye shal pass a over Jordan,
to go in, to possess the land which the
LORD your b God giveth you, and
ye shal possess it, and dwell there-
in.

c Ch. 5. 32 d Ps. 119.6
32 And ye shal observe c to do d all
the statures and judgments, which I
set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 Idolatry to be destroyed. 5 The place of Gods service to be kept.

THese are the statures, and judg-
ments which ye shal observe to do
in the land which the Lord GOD of
thy fathers giveth thee to possess it,
a all the days that ye live upon the
earth.

a 1 Kin. 8.40 b Ch. 7.5 c 2 Kin. 10. 27 * Or, inherit d Num. 22.41 2 Ki. 23. 13, 15. e Ju. 2. 2 † He. break down f Exo. 23.13 Num. 32.38 g Jo. 9, 23 h 1 Kin. 8.29 i Num. 7.89 k Lev. 17.3, 4, 5. 8.9 Ex. 23. 14, 17 l Num. 18.10 m Ps. 100. 1, 2 n 2 Sam. 19.6 1 Chr. 13.4 o 1 Kin. 8.56
2 b Ye shal utterly destroy all the
c places wherein the nations, which
ye shal * possess, served their gods,
upon the d high mountains, and upon
the hills, and under every green tree.

3 And e you shal † overthrow their
altars, and break their pillars, and
burn their groves with fire, and you
shal hew down the graven images of
their gods, and destroy the f names of
them out of that place.

4 Ye shal g not do so unto the Lord
your God.

5 But unto the place which the
LORD your God shal h chuse out of
all your tribes; to put his Name
there, *even* unto his habitation shal
ye i seek, and thither thou shalt
come.

6 And k thither ye shal bring your
burnt-offerings, and your sacrifices,
and your tithes, and heave-offerings,
of your hands, and your vows, & your
free-will-offerings, and the firstlings
of your herd, and of your flocks.

7 And l there ye shal eat before the
LORD your God, and ye shal m re-
joice in all that ye put your hand un-
to, ye and your households, wherein
the LORD thy God hath blessed
thee.

8 Ye shal not do after all the things
that we do here this day, every man
whatsoever is n right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the
o rest, and to the inheritance which
the LORD your God giveth you.

p Le. 25. 18. 19
10 But when ye go over Jordan, and
dwell in the land which the LORD
your God giveth you to inherit, and
when he giveth you rest from all your
enemies, round about, so that ye p
dwell in safety.

q Jer. 7.12
11 Then there shal be a place which
the LORD your God shal q chuse, to
cause his Name to dwell there, thi-
ther shal ye bring all that I command
you: your burnt-offerings and your
sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-
offerings of your hand, and all † your
choice vows which ye vow unto the
LORD.

† Heb. the choise of your vows.
r Deut. 10: 9 a Chap. 11. 16. Levit. 17. 4 b 1 Sam. 15. 22. 1 Cor. 2. 14. Rom. 1. 21 c Vers. 20. 21. 22 d Chap. 15. 23. Gen. 9. 4 Levit. 7. 26. g Deut. 14. 22 23. and 26. 24. f Chap. 14, 27 Neh. 10 39. g 2 Chr. 13. 9 Ma. 3. 8 † Heb. all thy dayes. h Gen. 28. 14 i Chap. 19. 9 i Deut. 14. 5. and 15. 22. 23 † Heb. be strong. k Gen. 9. 4 Levit. 17. 11 1 Sam. 14. 32 33. 34 † Heb. soul. † Heb. soul. Lev. 17. 11. 12. 1 Isai. 3. 10. 11 1 Tim. 4. 8 m Psal 112. 1. 2 n Gen. 17. 1 † He. holi-nesses.
12 And ye shal rejoyce before the
LORD your God, ye and your sons,
and your daughters, and your men-
servants, and your maid-servants, and
the Levite that is within your gates,
forasmuch as r he hath no part nor
inheritance with you.

13 a Take heed to thy self, that thou
offer not thy burnt-offerings in every
place that thou seest.

14 But in the place which the Lord
shal chuse in one of thy tribes, there
thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings,
and there thou shalt do all b that I
command thee.

15 Notwithstanding thou mayest
kill and eat flesh in all thy gates,
whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, ac-
cording to the blessing of the LORD
thy God, which he hath given thee;
c the unclean and the clean may eat
thereof, as of the roe-buck, and as of
the hart.

16 d Onely ye shal not eat the blood,
ye shal pour it upon the earth as wa-
ter.

17 ¶ e Thou mayest not eat within
thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of
thy wine, or of thy oyl, or the first-
lings of thy herds, or of thy flock, nor
any of thy vows which thou vowest,
nor thy free-will-offering, or heave-
offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before
the LORD thy God, in the place
which the LORD thy God shal chuse:
thou and thy son, and thy daughter,
and thy man-servant, and thy maid-
servant, and the Levite that is with-
in thy gates; and thou shalt rejoyce
before the LORD thy God, in
all that thou puttest thine hands un-
to.

19 f Take heed to thy self: that
thou g forsake not the Levite, † as
long as thou liv'st upon the earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God
shal enlarge thy border, h as he hath
promised thee, and thou shalt say,
I will eat flesh (because thy soul
longeth to eat flesh) thou mayest
eat flesh whatsoever thy soul lusteth
after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy
God hath chosen to put his Name
there, be too far from thee, then thou
shalt kill of thy herd, and of thy flock
which the LORD hath given thee,
as I have commanded thee, and thou
shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy
soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the i roe-buck and the
hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them:
the unclean and the clean shal eat of
them alike:

23 Onely † be sure that thou eat
not the blood: k for the blood is the
† life, and thou mayest not eat the
† life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt
pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it, that it may
l go well with thee, and with thy m
children after thee: when thou shalt
do that which is right in the n sight of
the LORD.

26 Onely the † holy things which
a thou

thou hast, and thy vowes, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shal chuse.

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt-offerings, the *o* flesh, and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and the blood of thy sacrifices shal be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children *a* after thee for ever, when thou doſt that which is good and right in the ſight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhal cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs them, and thou † ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their land.

30 Take heed to thy ſelf that thou be not *b* ſnared † by following them, after that they be deſtroyed from before thee, and that thou enquire not after their gods, ſaying, How did theſe nations ſerve their gods? even *c* ſo will I do likewiſe:

31 Thou ſhalt not do ſo unto the LORD thy God, for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth, have they done unto their gods: for even their ſons and their daughters they have *d* burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing ſoever I command you, obſerve to do it: *e* thou ſhalt not add thereto, nor diminiſh from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to Idolatry, 6 how near ſoever, 9 are to be ſtoned. 12 Idolatrous cities not to be ſpared.*

IF there ariſe among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a ſign, or *b* a wonder:

2 And the ſign or the wonder *c* come to paſs, whereof he ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Let us go after other gods (which thou haſt not known) and let us ſerve them:

3 Thou ſhalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God *d* proveth you, to know whether you love the LORD your God, with all your heart, and with all your ſoul.

4 Ye ſhal walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and you ſhal ſerve him, and *e* cleave unto him.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams ſhal be *f* put to death, (becauſe he hath * ſpoken to turn you away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondage, to thruſt thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in:) ſo ſhalt thou *g* put the evil away from the midſt of thee.

6 ¶ If thy brother, the ſon of *h* thy mother, or thy ſon, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy boſom, or thy friend which is as *i* thine own ſoul, entice thee *k* ſecretly, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods, which thou haſt not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the *l* gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth, even unto the *other* end of the earth:

8 Thou ſhalt not conſent unto him, nor hearken unto him, neither ſhal thine eye pity him, neither ſhalt thou ſpare, neither ſhalt thou conceal him.

9 But *a* thou ſhalt ſurely kill him: † thine hand ſhal be firſt upon him, to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people.

10 And thou ſhalt ſtone him with ſtones that he die: becauſe he hath ſought to thruſt thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

11 And *b* all Iſrael ſhal hear and fear, and ſhal † do no more any ſuch wickedneſs as this is, among you.

12 ¶ If thou ſhalt hear ſay in one of *c* thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwel there, ſaying,

13 Certain men, the children of † Belial, are *d* gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve *ſ* other gods which ye have not known:

14 Then ſhalt thou enquire and make ſearch, and aſk diligently: and behold, if *it be* truth, *and* the thing certain *that* ſuch *g* abomination is wrought among you:

15 Thou ſhalt † ſurely ſmite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the ſword, deſtroying it utterly, & all that is therein, & the cattel thereof, with the edge of the ſword.

16 And thou ſhalt gather all the ſpoil of it, into the midſt of the ſtreet thereof, and ſhalt burn with fire the city, and all the ſpoil thereof, every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it ſhal be an heap for ever, it ſhal not be built again.

17 And there ſhal cleave nought of the * curſed thing to thine hand, that the LORD may turn from the fierceneſs of his anger, and ſhew thee mercy, and have compaſſion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers:

18 When thou ſhalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Gods children are not to diſfigure themſelves in mourning. 3 What to be eaten, and what not. 22 Of Tithes.*

YE *are* the children of the LORD your God: *a* ye ſhal not cut your ſelves, nor make any baldneſs between your eyes for the dead.

2 *b* For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath choſen thee to be a *c* peculiar people unto himſelf, above all the nations that are upon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou ſhalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 ¶ Theſe are the beaſts which ye ſhal eat: the ox, the ſheep, and the goat,

5 The *a* hart, and the *b* roe-buck, and the fallow deer, and the *c* wild goat,

---

o Lev: 7.15
a Ie 48. 18,19
† He: *inheritеſt*, or, *poſſeſſeſt them*
b Exod 23.33
† He: *after them*
c Lev: 18.3
† He: *abomination of them*
d Pſ: 106 37,38
d 2 Kin: 16.3
e Ch: 42. Joſh. 1. 7

d Acts 20.30
b Exo: 7, 22. *e* 2 Th: 2,9

d Gen: 22.1
1 Cor: 11.19
e Ch: 21.28
* Jer: 14.15 Deut: 18. 20
† He: *ſpoken revolt againſt the Lord*
g De: 17. 7 1 Co: 5. 13
h Gen: 4 *c* 3,348c 45.12,14
i Pro: 18.24
k 2 Pet: 2.1 Jud: v. 4 1 Joh: 5.19

a Deut: 17.7
† He: *bound men*
b Deut: 17.13 Eccl: 8. 11
† He: *not add to do as this evil word*
* 1 Cor: 5. 12,13
† He: *Belial*
ſ Jagnal *That is, without yoke*
1 Sam: 1.16
d 1 Joh: 2.19 *e* 2 Kin: 17.11
f Jer: 2. 12,13
g Exo: 8.26
† He: *ſmiting thou ſhalt ſmite*

* Or, *devoted*
† He: *burning* Joſh: 7. 1, 11, 12

a Le: 19 27,28 1 Kin: 18.28
b Ch. 7.6 8.26, 18
c Ex: 19. 5 Tit: 2. 14
d Lev: 11.2 *a* 2 Sam 22.24
b 2 Sa- goat, 2, 18

† Heb. *Asco a word. not found but in this one place.*

goat, and the † pygarg, and the *c* wild ox, and the chamois:

6 And every beast that *d* parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two clawes, *and* cheweth the cud amongst the beasts; that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the *e* camel, and the hare, and the cony: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof, *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ These ye shall eat, of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins, and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins, and scales, ye may not eat; it is unclean unto you.

11 ¶ Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the *h* eagle, and ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kinde,

14 And every raven after his kinde,

15 And the * owl, and the night-hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind.

16 And the little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier-eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the *i* bat.

19 And every creeping thing † that flieth, is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

20 *But* of all * clean fowls, ye may eat

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat of any thing that *k* dieth of it self: thou shalt give it *l* unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it, or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. *m* Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mothers milk.

22 Thou shalt † truly tithe all the * increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 And thou shalt eat *o* before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall chuse to place *p* his Name there, the *q* tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the *r* firstlings of thy herds, *and* of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, *or* if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall chuse to set his Name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall chuse.

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul † desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoyce, thou and thy household.

27 And *a* the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him: for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of *b* three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates.

29 And the Levite, because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee, & the strangers, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat, and be satisfied: that the LORD thy God may *c* blesse thee, in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The seventh year a year of releasd to the poor.* 7 *It must be no let of lending or giving.* 12 *Of the Hebrew servant.*

AT the end of *a* every seven years thou shalt make a release.

2 And this is the † manner of the release: Every † creditor that lendeth ought unto his neighbour, shall release it: he shal not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother, because it is called the LORDS release.

3 Of a forreiner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother, thine hand shall release.

4 ¶ Save when there shal be no poor among you: for the LORD shal greatly blesse thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possesse it.

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments, which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee, and *b* thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow, and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 *d* If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates, in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not *d* harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother.

8 *e* But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need in that which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release is at hand: and thine *f* eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou giveest him nought, and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shal *g* not be grieved when thou givest unto him, because that for this thing the LORD thy God *h* shal *h* blesse thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For the poor shal *c* never cease out of the land: Therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy in the land.

12 ¶ *And d* if thy brother an He-

† Heb. *it is sin in thee.*

a Cha. 10. 9 and 11. 19
b Num. 18 and 12. 11, 8 Prov. 3. 9. 10 and 11. 24
c 1 Tim. 4. 8 Prov. 20. 22
b Deut. 26. 12
a Exo. 21. 2
and 23. 11 Levit. 25. 4
† Heb. *ward.*
† Heb. *master of the lending of his hand*
* Or, *to the end that there be no more among you.*
b Cha. 28. 12 c Prov. 22. 7
d 1 Joh. 3. 17 e Matt. 5. 42 Luk. 6. 34. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7
† Heb: *word.*
† Heb. *brief.* f Prov. 23. 6. Mat. 20. 15 Prov. 23. 6 a Prov. 11. 24 and 28. 27 b Isa. 58 10. 11 Prov. 10. 22
c Matt. 14. 7 d Exo. 21. 2 Levit. 25. 39

brew man, or an Hebrew woman be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years, then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go e free from thee.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt f furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy wine preſſe, of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath g bleſſed thee, thou ſhalt give it to him.

15 And thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it ſhall be, if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee, becauſe he loveth thee, and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee.

17 *b* Then thou ſhalt take an aul, and thruſt it thorow his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever: and alſo unto thy *i* maid-ſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

18 It ſhall not ſeem hard unto thee, when thou ſendeſt him away free from thee: for he hath been worth † a double hired ſervant to thee, in ſerving thee ſix years; and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſſe thee in all that thou doeſt.

19 *k* All the firſtling males that come of thy herd, and of thy flock, thou ſhalt ſanctifie unto the LORD thy God: thou ſhalt do no work with the firſtling of thy bullock, nor ſhear the firſtling of thy ſheep.

20 *l* Thou ſhalt eat it *m* before the LORD thy God, year by year, in the place which the LORD *n* ſhall chuſe, thou, and thy houſhold.

21 *o* And if there be any blemiſh therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemiſh, thou ſhalt not ſacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 *p* Thou ſhalt eat it *q* within thy gates: the *r* unclean and the clean perſon ſhal eat it alike, as the ro-buck, and as the hart.

23 Only thou ſhalt *ſ* not eat the blood thereof: thou ſhalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

1, 9, 18. *Several feaſts,* 16 *Every male muſt offer.* 18 *Of judges and juſtice.*

OBſerve *a* the moneth of Abib, *a* and keep the paſſeover unto the LORD thy God: for *b* in the moneth of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt *c* by night.

2 Thou ſhalt therefore ſacrifice *a* the paſſeover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock, and the herd, in the *b* place which the LORD ſhal chuſe, to place his Name there.

3 Thou ſhalt eat no *c* leavened bread with it: *d* ſeven days ſhalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of affliction (for thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt in haſte) that thou mayeſt remember the day when thou cameſt forth out of the land of Egypt, all the days of thy life.

4 *e* And there ſhall be no leavened bread ſeen with thee in all thy coaſts ſeven dayes, neither ſhall there any thing of the fleſh which thou ſacrificedſt the firſt day at even, *f* remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayeſt not * ſacrifice the paſſeover within any of the gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chuſe to place his Name in, there thou ſhalt ſacrifice the paſſeover at even, at the *g* going down of the ſun, at the ſeaſon that thou cameſt forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou ſhalt † roſte and eat it in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chuſe, and thou ſhalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 *h* Six days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, and on the ſeventh day *ſhall be a* † ſolemn aſſembly to the LORD thy God; thou ſhalt do no work therein.

9 ¶ *i* Seven weeks ſhalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the ſeven weeks from *ſuch time as* thou beginneſt *to put* the ſickle to the corn.

10 And thou ſhalt † keep the feaſt *k* of weeks unto the LORD thy God, with a * tribute of a free-will-offering of thine hand, which thou ſhalt give unto the LORD thy God, according as the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee.

11 And *l* thou ſhalt rejoyce before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſſe, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to place his Name there.

12 And thou ſhalt *m* remember that thou waſt a bondman in Egypt: and thou ſhalt obſerve and do theſe ſtatutes.

13 ¶ Thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of * tabernacles ſeven dayes, after that thou haſt gathered in thy † corn, and thy wine.

14 And thou ſhalt *n* rejoyce in thy feaſt, thou, and thy ſon, & thy daughter, and thy man-ſervant, and thy maid-ſervant, and the Levite, the ſtranger, and the fatherleſſe, and the widow that *are* within thy gates.

15 Seven dayes ſhalt thou keep a ſolemn feaſt unto the LORD thy God, in the place which the LORD ſhall chuſe: becauſe the LORD thy God ſhal bleſſe thee in all thy increaſe, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou ſhalt ſurely rejoyce.

16 ¶ *o* Three times in a year ſhall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhal chuſe: in the feaſt of unleavened bread, and in the feaſt of weeks, and in the feaſt of tabernacles: and they ſhall not appear before the LORD *a* empty.

17 Every man ſhall give † as he is able, according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God, which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ *b* Judges and officers ſhalt thou make thee in all thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee through-out thy tribes: and they ſhal judge the people with *d* juſt judgment.

19 Thou ſhalt *e* not wreſt judgment, thou ſhalt not *f* reſpect perſons,

e If. 61: 1 & 58: 6. Rom. 6: 22. Jer. 13: 14
f Prov. 3: 9
g Gen. 30: 27, 30
b Exo. 21: 6 Deut. 15: 17
† Heb. *the double of the hire of an hired ſervant*
i Num. 18: 15, 17
k Exo. 13: 2, 11 & 22: 29, 30
l Num. 18: 15
m Deut. 12: 5, 6, 17, 18
n Deut. 12: 5, 6
o Lev. 22: 18, 22
p Num. 18: 17
q Deut. 12: 12
r Lev. 7: 20, 21
ſ Lev. 17: 10, 12
a Exo. 12: 2
b Exo. 13: 4
c Exo. 12: 29
a 1 Cor. 5: 7
b Cha. 12: 5
1 Chr. 17: 12
c Exo. 12: 15
Luke 12: 1
Mat. 16: 6, 12
d Levit. 23: 6, 13
e Exod. 24: 25
f Exo. 12: 10
* Or, *kill.*
g Exo. 12: 6
† Heb. *Boil.*
Exo. 12: 8, 9
h Exo. 12: 19
Levit. 23: 8
† Heb. *reſtrain*
i Lev. 23: 15
† Heb. *do, or, make.*
Exo. 34: 22
k Act. 2: 1
* Or, *ſufficiency.*
l Exod. 23, 15 Deut. 12: 18
m Lev. 23: 17, 20
* Or, *Booths.*
Levit. 23: 34, 40
Exod. 23: 16
Num. 29. 12
† Heb. *floor and thy wine preſs*
n Phil. 4: 4
o Exod. 23: 14, 17 & 34: 23
a Exo. 23: 15
† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand*
b Deu. 20: 5
c Exo. 18: 21
d Jol. 7: 24
e 1 Sa. 8: 3
f Lev. 19: 15
Mat. 3: 1, 3
Lev. 5: 12
Num. 5: 34

g Exo. 23:8
* Or, matter.
† Heb. justice. justice.
* Or, statute

g neither take a gift: for a gift doth blinde the eyes of the wise, and pervert the † words of the righteous.

20 That which is † altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees, near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee:

22 Neither shalt thou set thee up any * image, which the LORD thy God hateth.

* Or, pillar

CHAP. XVII.

1 Things sacrificed must be sound. 2 and idolaters slain. 12 Contemners must die. 14 The election of a King.

THou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God any bullock or * sheep, wherein is *a* blemish, *or* any evil favouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

* Or, goat.
a 1 Pet. 1:19
Mal. 1:8, 14

2 ¶ If there be found among you within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man *b* or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

b Gal. 3:28
c Exod. 8:16
2 Kin. 17:16
d Lev. 10:1
Jer. 1:16
3:32
e Or, Baoths. Levit. 23:34
40
Exod. 23:16
Num. 29:12
† Heb. floor and thy wine press
n Phil. 4:4

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the *c* sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have *d* not commanded:

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired † diligently, and behold, it *be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel;

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man, or that woman (which have committed that wicked thing) *e* unto thy gates, *even* that man, or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones till they die.

6 *f* At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death, be put to death: *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

f Num. 35:30
Deut. 19:15
Mat. 18:16
Jo. 8:17
g Chap. 13:9
Lev. 24:14
b Deut. 13:5
† Heb. Blood to blood
Levit. 15:19
i 1 Kin. 3:16, 17
k 2 Chr. 19:10
l 2 Chr. 19:8, 9, 10
d Mal. 2:7
e Eze. 44:24
2 Chr. 19:10

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be *g* first upon him, to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people: so thou shalt *b* put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between † blood and blood, between *a* plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being *b* matters of controversie within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God *c* shall chuse.

9 And thou shalt come unto the *d* priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those dayes, and enquire, and they shall shew thee the *e* sentence of judgement.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence which they of that place (which the LORD shall chuse) shall shew thee, and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

Mat. 5:1, 3
Lev. 4:12
Num. 5:34

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall *f* teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt *g* not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, and will † not hearken unto the *b* priest, (that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God) or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

† Heb. not to hear-ken.
b Deut. 21:5
Ezek. 44:24.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set *i* a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me:

i 1 Sam. 8:5. 6:7
Hos. 13:11
k 1 Sam. 10:1
l Deut. 18.15
Heb. 2:27
m Pro. 20:28
Deut. 20:1
n Gen. 2:24
Mat. 19:5
o 1 Ch. 3:7
Prov. 20:28
Mat. 6:24
p Jos. 1:8
Psalm. 119.16
24:97.
9:9
q Psal. 13:1
1:2

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, whom the *k* LORD thy God shall chuse: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not *l* thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should *m* multiply horses: forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he *n* multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he *o* greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 And it shall be when he sitteth upon *p* the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites.

19 And it shall be *p* with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life, that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes to do them:

20 That his heart be *q* not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his dayes in his kingdom; he and his children in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Lord is the priests and Levites inheritance. 9 Abominations to be avoided.

THe priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, *a* shall have no part nor *b* inheritance with Israel: they *c* shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

a Num. 18:20
b Nu. 26:53, 57
c 1 Cor. 9:13.
Deut. 10, 9
† Heb. judgement.

2 Therefore shal they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priests † due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep: and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the *d* maw.

d Exo. 29:27
Le. 7:31
e Exo. 22:29
Num. 18:12

4 The *e* first fruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thy oyl, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep shalt thou give him.

5 For the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the Name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place

which the LORD shall chuse:

† Heb. his sales by the father. Deut. 25. 32 f Lev. 18. 21 2 Kin. 16. 3 Mic. 3. 11.

7 Then he shal minister in the Name of the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shal not be found among you *any one* that *f* maketh his son or his daughter to passe thorow the fire, or that useth g divination, *or* an* observer of times, or an inchanter, or a witch,

11 *h* Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a *i* necromancer.

12 For all that do these things, *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be* perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations which thou shalt* possess, hearkned unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath *k* not suffered thee *so to do.*

15 ¶ / The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, *m* of thy brethren, *n* like unto me, unto him ye shal hearken.

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, *o* Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken* that which they have spoken.

18 *p* I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words *a* in his mouth, and he shall speak unto them *b* all that I shall command him.

19 And it shal come to passe, that whosoever will not hearken unto *c* my words, which he shall speak in my Name, I will require *it* of him.

20 But the prophet which shal presume to speak a word in my Name, which I have *d* not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 And if thou say in thy heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoke?

22 *e* When a prophet speaketh in the Name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, *f* nor come to passe, that is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it † presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 14 *The land-mark not to be removed.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

WHen the LORD thy God *a* hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 *b* Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possesse it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, (which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit) into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

4 ¶ And this is the case of the slayer which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past.

5 As when *a man* goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree and the † head slippeth from the helve, & it lighteth upon his neighbour that he die, he shal flee unto one of those cities, and c live.

6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him, whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not † in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, (as he hath *d* sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers:

9 (If thou shalt *e* keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his wayes) *f* then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three;

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

11 But *a* if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally, that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him *b* thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shal not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbours *c land* mark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 *d* One witness shall not raise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be e established.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man, to † testifie* against him that *which is* wrong.

17 Then *f* both the men between whom the controversie is, shall stand g before the LORD, before the *h* priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition, and behold, if the wit-

a Cha. 12. 29 † Heb. *inherites.* *or,* *possessest.*

b Exo. 21: 13 Num. 35: 11 † Heb. *from yester day and the third day* † Heb. *iron.* † Heb. *wood* † Heb. *findeth.* *c* Num. 35: 35 † Heb. *smite him in life:* † Heb. *from yester day and the third day.* *d* Gen. 15: 7 *and* 26: 3 *e* Cha. 12. 26 *f* Josh. 20. 7

a Num. 35. 20. 21 † Heb. *in life* *b* Exo. 21: 14 Prov. 28. 17 *c* Job. 24: 2 Prov. 22: 28 Hos. 5. 10 *d* Cha. 17. 6 Heb. 10: 28 *e* Joh. 8: 17 † Heb. *answer.* * Or, *falling away.* *f* ver. 15 Cha. 17: 6 *g* 1 Kin. 8. 31 *h* Deut. 17: 8

witness be a false witness, *and* hath testified falsly against his brother:

19 *i* Then shall ye do unto him, as he † had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 And those which remain shall hear and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall *k* not pity, *but* life *shall be* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The priests exhortation to encourage the people to battel.* 5 *Who are to be dismissed from the war.*

WHen thou goest out to battel against thine enemies, and seest horses, & chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be *a* not afraid of them *a* for the LORD thy God *is b* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be when they are come nigh unto the battel, that the *c* priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear O Israel, you approach this day unto battel against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, *d* fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them,

4 For the LORD your God is *he* that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 And *a* the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, *b* What man is there that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man is he that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not † yet eaten of it? let him also go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man eat of it.

7 *c* And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battel, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall † speak further unto the people, and they shall say, *d* What man is there that is fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethrens heart † faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies, to † lead the people

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then † proclaim peace unto *it*.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shal be *that* all the people that is found therein shal be *e* tributaries unto thee, and they shall † serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it.

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 But the women and the little ones, and *g* the cattel, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof shalt thou † take unto thy self, and thou shalt *h* eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations.

16 But the cities of *i* these people which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive *k* nothing that breatheth.

17 But thou shalt *l* utterly destroy them, *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, as the LORD thy God hath *m* commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after their abominations, which they have done unto their gods, so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it, to take it, thou shalt not † destroy the trees thereof, by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (* for the trees of the field *is* mans *life*) † to employ them in the siege.

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they be *n* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy, and cut *the* down, and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of uncertain murder.* 15 *The first-born not to be disinherited on privat affection.* 18 *A stubborn son is to be stoned.*

IF *one* be found slain in the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, & it be not known who hath slain him.

2 Then the elders, and the judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain.

3 And it shal be that the city which is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn *a* in the yoke.

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a * rough valley, which is neither eared, nor sown, and shall strike off the heifers neck there in the valley.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near (for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the Name of the LORD: *b* and by their † word shall every controversie, and every *c* stroke be *tried*.

6 And all the elders of that city that are next unto the slain man, shal *d* wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley.

7 And they shall answer and say, our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 † Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israels charge and

---

e Pro. 10: 5
* Or, *presumed.* Heb. *Zaman*
k Num. 15: 31
l Exod. 21: 23 Lev. 24: 20 Mat. 5: 38

a Pf. 3: 6
b 2 Chr. 32: 7, 8

c Num. 10: 8, 9
† Heb. people.
† Heb. *be tender.* Eſa. 7: 4 *d* Pf. 31, 24
† Heb. *make haſte.*
a Deut. 16: 18 *b* 2 Tim. 2: 4
† Heb. *made it common or, prophane.* Lev. 19 23: 24: 25:
c Deut. 25: 5
† Heb. *add to ſpeak.*
d Jud. 7. 3
† Heb. *melt,* 1 Chr. 5: 20 2 Chr. 32: 12, 18
† Heb. *to be in the head of the people.*
† Heb. *call to it for peace.*
e 1 Kin. 5: 13
f Lev. 25: 42

g Jol. 8. 2
† Heb. *ſpoil.*
h Joſ. 22: 8

i Deut. 7: 1, 2
k Joſ. 11. 14
* Num. 21. 2
l Exo. 23: 23, 32
m Deut. 20: 16, 17
† Heb. *corrupt*
* Or, *for a man the tree of the field is to be imployed in the ſiege.*
† Heb. *to go from before thee.*
a Mat. 3: 10 Re. 9: 4
† Heb. *it came down*

a Num 19. 2
† Or, *a ſtron ſtream* Heb. *Nachal*
b Eze. 44: 23, 24
† Heb. *mouth*
c Deut. 17: 8, 11
d Pſal. 26: 6
† Heb. *make expiation, or, atonement.*
† Heb. *in the midſt.*

and the blood shal be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt of* Innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do that which *is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ *e* When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath †delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken † them captive.

11 And seest† among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife:

12 Then thou shalt bring her home † to thine house, and she shal shave her head, and ✲ pare her nails.

13 And she shall put the garment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house: and bewail her father, and her mother, † a full moneth: and after that thou shalt *f* go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go † whither she will, but thou shalt † not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have *a* two wives, one beloved, and † another hared, & they have born him children, *both* the beloved, and the hared: and if the firstborn son be hers that was hated;

16 Then it shall be when he maketh his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may *b* not make the son of the beloved first-born, before the son of the hared, *which is* indeed the firstborn:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hared for the first-born, by giving him † a double portion, of all † that he hath: for he is the *c* beginning of his strength, the ✲ right of the first-born *d* is his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and that when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then shal his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place:

20 And they shal say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious he will not obey our voice: he *is* a *f* glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he *g* die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you, and *h* all Israel shall hear and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him *i* on a tree:

23 His body shal not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day: for *k* he that is hanged, is accursed of God, that thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Of humanity towards brethren.* 9 *To avoid confusion.* 13 *The punishment of him that slandereth his wife.*

THou shalt *a* not see thy brothers ox, or his sheep *b* go astray, and hide thy self from them: thou shalt † bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother be not nigh † unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto † thine own house, and it shall be with thee, until thy brother seek after it; and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass, and so shalt thou do with his raiment, & with all lost things of thy brothers, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thy self.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy *a* brothers ass, or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thy self from them, thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.

5 ¶ *b* The woman shal not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shal a man put on a womans garment: for all that do so are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ *c* If a birds nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be young ones, or eggs, and the † dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young.

7 But thou shalt † in any wise *d* let the dam go, and take the young to thee, that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest *e* prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make *f* a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyards *g.* be defiled.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an *h* ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ *i* Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee *k* fringes upon the four † quarters of thy vesture wherewith thou covereſt *thy self.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and *l* go in unto her, and *m* hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech *against her*, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I † found her not a maid:

15 Then shal the father of the damsel, and her mother, take, and bring forth the tokens of the damsels virginity, unto the elders of the city, in the gate:

16 And the damsels father shal say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her:

17 And lo, he hath ✲ given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid: and yet † these *are* the tokens of my daughters virginity, and they shal spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shal take that man, and chastise him.

19 And

a Exod. 23.4
b 1 Cor. 11.4, 5, 6
c Lev. 22.28
† Heb. *mother.*
† Heb. *sending thou shalt send*
d Hos. 10.14 Deut. 25.4 1 Cor. 9.9, 10
e Deut. 5.16 f 2 Sam. 11.2 Matt. 10.27
† Heb. *fulness of the seed* Sirac. 7 Jer. 12.1 2 Cor. 6. 14, 18
b Ez. 44. 23, 11
i Lev. 19.19 Rom. 11.6
k Num. 15.39
† Heb. *wings*
l Jud. 15.1 m Eph. 5.28, 29
† Heb. *found not to her virginities*
n ver. 14
† Heb. *the seare the virginities.*

19 And they shal amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel; because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel; and she shal be his wife, *o* he may not put her away all his days.

o Deut. 24. 1

20 But if this thing *p* be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel.

p De. 17 4, 5, 6

21 Then they shal bring out the damsel to the door of her fathers house, and the men of her city shal *q* stone her with stones, that she die: *a* because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her fathers house, so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

q Levit. 21. 9
a Gen. 34. 7

22 ¶ *b* If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shal both of them *c* die: *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman; so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

b Lev. 20. 10
1 John 3. 4, 5.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be *d* betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her:

d Mat. 1. 18

24 Then ye shal bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shal stone them with stones, that they die; *e* the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbours wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

e Gen. 29. 21
Matth. 1. 20
* Or, *take strong of her.*

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man *force her, and lie with her; then the man only that lay with her, shal die.

† Heb. *not a word.*

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt † do nothing, there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and † slayeth him, even so is this matter.

† Heb. *killeth him in soul.*
† Heb. *word.*

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel *f* cried, and there was none to save her.

f 1 Cor. 13. 7

28 ¶ *g* If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

g Exo. 22. 16, 17

29 Then the man that lay with her, shal give unto the damsels father, *h* fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shal be his wife, because he hath * humbled her: he may *i* not put her away all his days.

h Exo. 22. 17
* Or, *affilicted*
i Deut. 24. 1 ver. 19.

30 ¶ *k* A man shal not take his fathers wife, nor discover his *l* fathers skirt.

k Lev. 18. 8
l Deut. 17. 20

CHAP. XXIII.

Who may, or who may not enter into the congregation.

HE that is wounded in his stones, or hath his privy member cut off, *a* shal not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

a Le. 22 21, 22
Neh. 13

2 A *b* bastard shal not enter into the congregation of the LORD: even unto his tenth generation shal he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

b Rev. 22. 15
1 Chro. 2. 17

3 *c* An Ammonite, or Moabite shal not enter into the congregation of the LORD, even to their tenth generation shal they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

c Gen. 19 37
Deut. 23. 4
Neh. 13. 1

4 *d* Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way when ye came forth out of Egypt; and *e* because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor, of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

d Mat. 25. 42
e Num. 22. 5, 6

5 Nevertheless, the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam: but the LORD thy God *f* turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

f Rom. 8. 28

6 Thou shalt *a* not seek their peace, nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever.

a Ez. 9. 12
† Heb. *good.*

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor *b* an Edomite, for he is *c* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an *d* Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

b Ge. 25. 25, 30
c Num. 20. 14
Ob. ver. 10, 11
d Gen. 47. 6

8 The children that are begotten of them, shal *e* enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

e Eph. 2. 12, 14.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked † thing.

† Heb. *word.*

10 ¶ If there be among you any man that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shal he go abroad *f* out of the camp, he shal not come within the camp.

Luke 3. 14
f Num. 5. 3
† Heb. *turneth toward.*

11 But it shal be when evening † cometh on, he shal *g* wash *himself* with water: and when the sun † is down, he shal come into the camp again.

g Heb. 11. 22
† Heb. *gone in.*

12 Thou shalt have † a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad.

† Heb. *a hand.*

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon: and it shal be when thou † wilt ease thy self abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back, and cover that which *h* cometh from thee.

† Heb. *sitteſt down.*
h Eze. 4. 12, 13, 14

14 For the LORD thy God *i* walketh in the midst of thy camp to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee: therefore shal thy camp be holy, that he see † no unclean thing in thee, and *k* turn away from thee.

i Rev. 2. 1
† Heb. *naked-neſs of any thing.*
k Pſ. 44. 10, 11, &c.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not † deliver unto his master, the servant which is *l* escaped from his master unto thee.

† Heb. *shut up*
l Rom. 6. 17, 18, 12

16 He shal dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shal chuse, in one of thy gates where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

† Heb. *good for him.*

17 ¶ There shal be no * whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a *m* Sodomite of the sons of Israel.

* Or, *Sodamite.*

18 Thou shalt not bring the *n* hire of a whore, or the price of a dog into the house of the LORD thy God, for any vow; for even both these are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

m 2 Kin. 23. 7
n Mic. 1. 7

19 ¶ *o* Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother, usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury.

If. 61. 8.

20 *p* Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury, but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

o Exo. 22. 25
p Levit. 25. 35, 36, 37

21 ¶ When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shal be no sin in thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; even a free-will-offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

a Ecc. 5. 6

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure, but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.

b 1 Cor. 9. 7

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbours, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand, but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbours standing corn.

† Heb. putting to any.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosie.*

a Mat. 5. 31

WHen a man hath taken a wife and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some † uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

† Heb. matter of nakedness. † Heb. writing off.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another mans wife.

3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house: or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife.

4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled: for that is abomination before the LORD, and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

b Pr. 107 34 Jer. 3. 1

c Deut. 20. 7

5 ¶ When a man hath taken a new wife, he shal not go out to war, † neither shal he be charged with any business: but he shal be free at home one year, and shal cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

† Heb. not any thing pass upon him. d 1 Ki 15. 22

6 ¶ † No man shal take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge; for he taketh a mans † life to pledge.

† Heb. he shall not, &c.

7 ¶ If a man be found e stealing † any of his brethren, of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him: then that thief shal die, and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

† Heb. soul. e Exo. 21. 16

8 ¶ Take heed in f the plague of leprosie that thou observe diligently and do according to all that the priests the Levites shal teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shal observe to do.

† Heb. a soul of, &c. f Le. 13. 2, &c. 2 Chro. 26. 19

9 g Remember what the LORD thy God did h unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

g Luke 17. 32 h Num. 12. 10

10 † When thou doest lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

† Heb. lend the loan of any thing, &c.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou doest lend, shal bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

i Amos 2. 8

12 And if the man be poor, thou shalt i not sleep with his pledge:

k Exo. 22. 26 a Job 29. 13 2 Tim. 1. 16

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again, when the k sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and a bless thee, and it shal be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an b hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates.

b Jam. 5. 4 Mark 10. 19

15 At his day c thou shalt give him his hire, neither shal the sun go down upon it, for he is poor, and † setteth his heart upon it, lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be a sin unto thee.

c Lev. 19. 13 Job 6. 14 † Heb. he lifteth his soul unto it.

16 e The fathers shal not be put to death for the children, neither shal the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shal be put to death for his own sin.

d Mal. 3. 5

17 ¶ f Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, nor of the fatherless, nor take a widows raiment to pledge.

e 2 Ki. 14. 6 2 Chro. 25. 4 Jer. 31. 30, 30

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

f Exo. 22. 21 Deut. 10. 19

19 ¶ g When thou cuttest down thy harvest in the field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shal be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

g Lev. 19. 9 h Ruth 2. 16 i Mat. 25. 40 Pro. 19. 17

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not † go over the boughs again: it shal be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

† Heb. thou shalt not bough it after thee.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it † afterward, it shal be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bond-man in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Strifes not to exceed fourty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 13 *Of unjust weights.*

IF there be a controversie between men, and they come into judgment, that the judges may judge them, then they shal a justifie the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

a Pro. 17. 15

2 And it shal be, if the wicked man be † worthy to be beaten, that the judge shal cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

† Heb. a son of beating. b 1 Cor. 11. 24

3 b Fourty stripes he may give him, and not exceed, lest if he should exceed, and beat above these, with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

c 1 Cor. 9. 9 1 Tim. 5. 18

4 ¶ c Thou shalt not muzzle the ox, when he † treadeth out the corn.

† Heb. thresheth.

5 ¶ d If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shal not marry without unto a stranger: her * husbands brother shal go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husbands brother unto her.

d Mat. 22. 24 Mark 12. 19 * Or, next kinsman

6 And it shal be that the first-born which she beareth, shal a succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put b out of Israel.

a Gen. 38. 9 Ruth 4. 9 b Deut. 9. 14. 19. Ga. 4. 19

7 And if the man like not to take his

his brothers wife, then let his brothers wife go up to the gate, unto the elders, and say, My husbands brother refuseth to c raise up unto his brother a name in Israel: he will not perform the duty of my husbands brother.

* Or, next kinsman
c Ruth 4: 7

8 Then the elders of his city shal call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her:

d Ruth 4. 6 Exod: 1: 21 † Heb: a shoe and a shoe:

9 Then shal his brothers wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shal answer and say, So shal it be done unto that man that will not d build up his brothers house.

e Pro: 20: 10 Mic: 6: 11 Leyit: 19: 36

10 And his name shal be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

f Pro: 20: 23 † Heb: an E-phah: & Ephah:

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shal not pity her.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

g Amos 8: 5 Ezek: 45: 10 Prov: 16: 11

14 f Thou shalt not have in thy house † divers measures, a great and a small.

15 But thou shalt have a g perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have, that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

h 1 Thes: 4: 6 Amos 8: 5, 7

16 h For all that do such things, and all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

i Exod: 17: 7, 8 k 1 Sa: 15: 2 † Heb: cut off the tail: Is The: 5: 14

17 ¶ i Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt:

18 How he k met thee by the way, and † smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were l feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary: and he m feared not God.

m Pro: 16: 6 Ps: 36: 1, 2 n 1 Sa: 15: 2, 3 1 Chro: 4: 42

19 Therefore it shal be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt n blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven: thou shalt not forget it.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 His confession that offereth the first-fruits. 16 Gods covenant with the people.

AND it shal be when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein,

a Pro: 3: 9, 10 Num: 18: 12

2 That thou shalt take of a the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring, of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the b place which the LORD thy God shal chuse to place his name there:

b Exo: 23: 19 Deut: 16: 2

3 And thou shalt go unto the c priest that shal be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the countrey which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

c Heb: 13: 15

4 And the priest shal take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down d before the altar of the LORD thy God.

d Mat: 23: 19

5 And thou shalt speak, and say before the LORD thy God, † A Syrian He: 1: 13 ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with e a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty and populous.

† Heb: an Aramite perishing:

6 And the Egyptians f evil intreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us g hard bondage.

Ge: 28: 5 Hos: 12: 12

7 And when h we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and i looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression,

e Gen: 46: 27 f Rom: 6: 17, 18: Tit: 3: 3

8 k And the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an out-stretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders.

g Deut: 16: 12 h Ex: 2: 23, 24, 25 i Ex: 3: 7

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, even a land that floweth with l milk and honey.

k Deut: 4: 34 l Ex: 3: 8

10 And now behold, I have brought the m first-fruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me: and thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God.

m Rev 14: 4 Rom: 8: 23 2 Cor: 2: 5

11 And thou shalt n rejoice in every good thing, which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is among you.

n De: 12: 7, 11, 18 & 16: 11 Phil: 4: 4

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third year, which is the year of tithing, and hast given it unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates and be filled:

1 Pet: 1: 8 o De: 14 22, 28

13 † Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have † brought away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments, which thou hast commanded me: I have p not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I q forgotten them.

† Heb: and thou &c: † Heb: put away the &c: p Deut: 17: 2 q Ps: 119: 12

14 I have not eaten thereof in r my mourning, neither have I taken away ought thereof for any unclean use, nor given ought thereof for the dead: but I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

r Ecc: 7: 2 s Hos 9: 4 Levit: 7: 20

15 b Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou sweares unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

b Is: 63: 15 c Hos 12: 1 d Ex: 19 3, 4, 8

16 ¶ c This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments; thou shalt therefore keep and do them, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

e Eph: 5: 1, 2

17 d Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in e his ways, and to keep his f statutes, and his commandments; and his g judgments, and to b hearken unto his voice.

f Deut: 4: 1 g Exo: 21: 1 b 1 Sa: 15 1, 2, 19, 20, 22

18 And the i LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his k peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and

i Ch: 7: 6 k Exo: 19: 5

k Jer. 31. 33
l Deut. 8. 1
m Zec. 3. 29
n Isa. 56. 5

that thou shouldest k keep all his commandments.

19 And to make thee l high above all nations which he hath made, in m praise, and n in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

The people are commanded to write the law upon stones.

AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, keep all the † commandments which I command you this day.

† Heb. commandment.

2 And it shall be a on the day when you shall pass over Jordan, unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and b plaister them with plaister.

a Josh. 4. 1 & 8. 30, &c. b Acts 23. 3 Mat. 23. 27 Rom. 9. 31, 32

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

c Rom. 10. 5

4 Therefore it shall be, when ye be gone over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: d thou shalt not lift up any iron tool upon them.

d Exo. 20. 25 Josh. 8. 31 Dan. 2. 34, 35

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God.

e Levit. 7. 15 Ga. 3. 13

7 And thou shalt offer peace-offerings, and shalt e eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

* Or, plainly & well, or, fairly, Heb. making them doing them well.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law * very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses, and the priests the Levites, spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed and hearken, O Israel, this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

a Jam. 1. 22 & Ch. 11 29, 30

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and a do his commandments, and his statutes which I command thee this day.

c Josh. 8. 33 d Jud. 9. 7

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 b These shall stand c upon mount d Gerizzim to bless the people; when ye are come over Jordan: Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

† Heb. for a cursing. Dan. 9. 11 e Josh. 8. 33 Num. 6. 23 f Gal. 3. 10 g 2 Kin. 23. 13 & Hosh. 13. 2 h Ezek. 8. 12 & Exo. 20. 4 i Deut. 29. 14

13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal † to curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And e the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice:

15 Cursed *be* f the man that maketh any graven or molten image, an g abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the h craftsman, and putteth it in a † secret place: and all the people shall answer, and say, Amen.

† Heb. covering.

16 Cursed *be* he that k setteth light by his father or his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

k Exo. 21. 17 l Deut. 19. 14

17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbours l land-mark; and all the People shall say, Amen.

18 Cursed *be* he that maketh the m blind to wander out of the way: and all the people shall say, Amen.

m Job 29. 15

19 Cursed *be* he that n perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow: and all the people shall say, Amen.

n Deut. 24. 17

20 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his o fathers wife, because he uncovereth his fathers skirt: and all the people shall say, Amen.

o Ch. 22 30 p Is. 58. 4

21 Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast: and all the people shall say, Amen.

Jer. 18. 8 q Deut. 16. 19

22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: and all the people shall say, Amen.

Mic. 3. 11 r Gal. 3. 10

23 Cursed *be* that lieth with his mother in law: and all the people shall say, Amen.

s Ezek. 18. 24

24 Cursed *be* he that t smiteth his neighbour secretly: and all the people shall say, Amen.

Levit. 26. 15 t Jam. 2. 10 Gal. 3. 10

25 u Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person: and all the people shall say, Amen.

u Rom 2. 13 Eccl. 7. 20

26 r Cursed *be* he that s confirmeth not t all the words of this law u to do them: and all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The blessings for obedience.* 15 *The curses for disobedience*

AND it shall come to pass, a if thou shalt † hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe and do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will b set thee on high above all nations of the earth.

a Levit. 26. 1 † Heb. hearkening thou shalt hearken.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

b Pro. 15. 24

3 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

c Ps. 107 38. &c 128. 1, 3

4 Blessed *shall be* the c fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattel, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

a Levit. 26. 4 * Or, dough or, kneading troughs. Ex. 8. 3

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy * store.

b Ps. 128 8

6 Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

c Ps. 121 8

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee, to be c smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

2 Sam. 3. 25 c 2 Sam. 22 33, 43

8 The LORD shall d command the blessing upon thee in thy * store-houses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto, and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

d Levit. 25. 21 * Or, barns.

9 The LORD shall e establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee: if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

Pr. 3. 10 e Deut. 12. 7 f Ps. 110 4

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD, and they shall be g afraid of thee.

Rom. 11. 29 g De. 11. 25 & 2. 25

11 And b the LORD shall make thee plenteous * in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

b Ch. 30 9. &c * Or, for goods † He

12 The *heavens*

m Job 29. 15
n Deut. 24. 17
o Ch. 22 30
p Is. 58. 4
q Deut. 16. 19
Mic. 3. 11
r Gal. 3. 10
s Ezek. 18. 24
Levit. 26. 15
t Jam. 2. 10
Gal. 3. 10
u Rom 2. 13
Eccl. 7. 20
a Levit. 26. 1
† Heb. hearkening thou shalt hearken.
b Pro. 15. 24
c Ps. 107 38. &c 128. 1, 3
a Levit. 26. 4
* Or, dough or, kneading troughs. Ex. 8. 3
b Ps. 121 8
c 2 Sam. 22 33, 43
d Levit. 25. 21
* Or, barns.
Pr. 3. 10
e Deut. 12. 7
f Ps. 110 4
Rom. 11. 29
g De. 11. 25 & 2. 25
b Ch. 30 9. &c
* Or, for goods
† He

12 The LORD shal open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give thee rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and *k* thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shal make thee *l* the head, and not the tail, and thou shalt be *m* above onely, and thou shalt not be beneath: if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day to observe and to do *them*:

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods, to serve them.

15 ¶ But it shal come to pass, *n* If thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day, that all these curses shal come upon thee, and overtake thee.

16 *o* Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in; and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shal send upon thee, cursing, *p* vexation, and *q* rebuke in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shal make the *a* pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 *b* The LORD shal smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extream burning, and with the sword, and with *c* blasting, and with mildew: and they shal pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And the heaven that is over thine head shal be *d* brass, and the earth that is under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shal make the rain of thy land powder and *e* dust: from heaven shal it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 The LORD shal cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies; thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them, and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And *f* thy carcase shal be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shal fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with the *g* botch of Egypt, and with the *h* emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shal smite thee with madness, and *i* blindness, and *k* astonishment of heart.

29 And thou shalt *l* grope at noon days, as the blind groppeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be onely oppressed, and spoiled evermore, and *m* no man shal save thee.

30 *n* Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shal lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein; thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox shal be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass shal be violently taken away from before thy face, and † shal not be restored to thee; thy sheep shal be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters shal be given unto another people; and thine eyes shal look, and fail with longing for them all the day long: and there shal be *o* no might in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours shal a nation which thou knowest not, *p* eat up: and thou shalt be onely oppressed, and crushed alway.

34 So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shal smite thee in the knees, and in the legs with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot, unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shal *q* bring thee, and *r* thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou, nor thy fathers have known, and there shalt thou serve *a* other gods, wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become *b* an astonishment, a proverb, and a by-word, among all nations, whither the LORD shal lead thee.

38 *c* Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shal consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather *the grapes*: for the worms shal eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive-trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thy self* with the oyl: for thine olive shal cast *his fruits*.

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but † thou shalt not enjoy them: for they shal go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shal the locusts * consume.

43 The stranger that is within thee, shal get up above thee † very high; and thou shalt come down † very low.

44 He shal lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shal be the head, and thou shal be the tail.

45 Moreover, all these curses shal come upon thee, and shal pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed: because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments, and his statutes which he commanded thee.

46 And they shal be upon thee for a sign, and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with

---

k Job 28.22 Psal. 135. 7 *k* Ch. 15.6

l Ch. 9. 14, 15 *m* Joh. 8.23

n Lev. 26:14 James 2.27

o Deut. 27.15 ver. 3.

p Deut. 7.23 2 Chro. 15.5 *q* Psal. 80. 17 Isa. 66.15 & 51.20 & 30.17 † Heb. *which thou wouldest do.*

a Amos 4. 10 Ezek. 14. 19 *b* Deut. 26. 19 * Or, *drought* *c* Amos 4. 9 Hag. 2. 17 *d* Jer. 14. 1, 2 *e* Ex. 9. 9 † Heb. *for a removing*

f Jer. 7. 33 *g* Ex. 9. 9, 10, 11 *h* 1 Sa. 5. 9 Psal. 78. 66 *i* Isa. 22. 7, 16 *k* Jer. 4. 9 Hag. 1. 5 *l* Job 5. 14. & 12. 25

m 2 Sa. 22. 42 *n* Ch. 20. 6 Jer. 31. 5 † Heb. *prophane* or, *use* *it as common meat.* † Heb. *shal not return to thee.*

o Mic. 2, 1

p Isa. 1. 7. Jer. 5. 17

q 2 Kin. 17. 6 *r* 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15 *a* Isa. 44. 8 *b* 1 Kin. 9. 7 Jer. 24. 9 & 25. 9

c Joel 1. 4 Amos 4. 9 & 7. 1, 2 Mic. 6. 15 Hag. 1. 6, 11

† Heb. *they shal not be thine.* * Or, *possess.* † Heb. *high* † Heb. *low*

with *a* gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things.

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies, which the LORD shal send, against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things, and he shal put *a* yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 The LORD shal bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as swift as* the eagle fleeth, a nation whose tongue thou shalt † not understand:

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, which shal not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young.

51 And he shal eat the fruit of thy *g* cattel, and the fruit of *h* thy land, until thou be destroyed; which also shal not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oyl, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shal besiege thee in all *i* thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst thorowout all thy land: and he shal besiege thee in all thy gates, thorowout all thy land which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And *k* thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the flesh of thy sons, and of thy daughters (which the Lord thy God hath given thee) in the siege, and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shal distress thee.

54 *So that* the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shal be evil toward his brother, and toward the *a* wife of his bosom, and towards the remnant of his children which he shal leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children *b* whom he shal eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness wherewith thine enemies shal distress thee in all thy gates.

56 *c* The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shal be evil towards the husband of her bosom and towards her son, and towards her daughter,

57 And towards her † young one that cometh out from *d* between her feet, and towards her children which she shal bear: for she shal eat them for want of all things secretly in the siege and straitness wherewith thine enemie shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and † fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD.

59 Then the LORD will make * thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of, and they shal cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague which is not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. † Heb: *cause to*

62 And ye shal be left † few in number, whereas ye were *b* as the stars of heaven for multitude: because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God. † Heb: *ascend:* † Heb: *with a few men.*

63 And it shal come to pass, *that* as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you: *k* so the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought, and ye shal be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD shal scatter thee among all people, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other*: and there thou shalt *l* serve other gods, which *neither* thou, nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And among these nations shalt thou find *m* no ease, neither shal the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shal give thee there *n* a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind.

66 And thy life shal hang in doubt before thee, and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou shalt say, † would God it were even, *a* and at even thou shalt say, would God it were morning: for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

68 And the LORD shal bring thee *b* into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shal be sold unto your enemies for bond-men, and bond-women, and no man shal buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

An exhortation to obedience. 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THese *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to † make with the children of Israel, in the land of *a* Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb. † Heb: *cut:*

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, *b* ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land:

3 The great *c* temptations which thine eyes have seen, the *d* signs and those great miracles.

4 Yet the LORD hath *e* not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old *f* upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 Ye have not eaten *g* bread, neither have you *h* drunk wine, or strong drink: that ye might know that I am the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, *i* Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us, unto battel, and we smote them.

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the *k* Reubenites,

d Neh: 9:35
e Jer:28 13, 14
f Dan: 7: 4 Jer:4: 13 Lam:1: 19
† Heb: *not hear*
Genesis 11:7
Is: 36: 11
† Heb: *strong of face:*
Dan: 8: 23
g 1:3: 11:7
h Hag: 1.10
Deut: 11: 17
2 Kin: 17:8: 25
k Levit. 26: 29 2 Kin: 6:29 Jere: 19: 9
† Heb: *belly:*
a Mic: 7: 5
b Lev: 26: 29 Jere: 19: 9 2 Kin: 6: 29 Lam: 4: 10
c Lam: 4: 5
† Heb: *after birth:*
d Gen: 49: 10 ver: 55:
e Jam: 2: 10 Ch: 26: 26 Psal: 119: 6 Mat: 25: 20
f Psalm: 1: 8: 20: 2: 8: 32: 21: 8: 34: 3
* Or, *every sore of thy, &c:*
g Exo: 16: 26 Deut: 7: 15

i Jer: 48 Ezek: 33: 11 Rev: 18: 20
l Da: 3: 39 Act: 7: 41, 42
m Jer: 31: 2
n Lev: 26: 36
† Heb: *who will give the*
a Job 7 3, 4
b Exo: 20: 2 Deut: 32: 30 Jud: 2: 14
† Heb: *cut:* Gen: 15: 18
a Deut: 1: 1, 5
b Exo: 19: 4 Ch: 4: 34
c Exo: 4: 21 & 7: 3
d 2 Cor: 3: 15 Matth: 13: 11, 13: 14 Ch: 8: 4 Ne: 9: 21
e Mat: 6: 31, 32 Psal: 78: 24, 25
f Deut: 22: 11 Psal: 78: 15, 16
g Nu: 21: 23, &c:

k Num. 32:33 / *l* Ch. 4:9 / 1 King. 2: 3

k Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

9 *l* Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and *m* thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the *n* hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and into *o* his oath which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people *p* unto himself, and that he may be unto thee *q* a God as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

14 Neither with you only, do I make this covenant, and this oath;

15 But with him that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, and also with him that is *a* not here with us this day.

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the nations which ye passed by.

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their † idols, wood, and stone, silver and gold, which were among them)

18 Lest there should be among you man or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart *b* turneth away this day from the Lord our God, to go & serve the gods of these nations: lest there should be among you a *c* root that beareth * gall and wormwood,

19 And it come to pass when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shal have peace, though I walk in the * imagination of mine heart, to add † drunkenness to thirst:

20 The LORD will *d* not spare him, but then the anger of the LORD, and his *e* jealousie shal smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shal lie upon him, and the LORD shal blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD shal separate him unto evil, out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant, that are written in this book of the law.

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shal rise up after you, and the stranger that shal come from a far land, shal say, when they see the plagues of that land and the sicknesses † which the LORD hath laid upon it:

23 And that the whole land thereof is *f* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, that it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any gras groweth therein, *g* like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorah, *h* Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his * anger, and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations shal say, *k* Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shal say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord GOD of their fathers which he made with them, when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt.

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and † whom he had not given unto them.

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it *l* all the curses that are written in this book.

28 And the LORD *m* rooted them out of their land, in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as it is this day.

29 The secret things *belong* unto the *a* LORD our God: but those things which are revealed *belong* unto us, and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

l Dan. 9: 11 / *m* Jer. 24:6

a Acts 1: 7 / Mat. 24: 36 / Rom. 13: 36

CHAP. XXX.

1 Great mercies promised to the penitent.

AND it shal come to pass when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing, and the curse, which I have † set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return *b* unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul:

3 That then the LORD thy God *c* will turn thy captivity, and *d* have compassion upon thee, and will return, and *e* gather thee from all the nations whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

4 *f* If any of thine be driven out unto the utmost parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and *g* thou shalt possesse it: and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

6 And the LORD thy God will *h* circumcise thy heart, and the heart of *g* thy seed, *i* to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

7 And the LORD thy God will † put all these curses upon thine *k* enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

8 And thou shalt return, and *l* obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattel, and in the fruit of thy land, for good; *k* for the LORD will again *m* rejoyce over thee for good, as he rejoyced over thy fathers.

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep *m* his commandments, and his statutes which are written in this book of the law: and if thou shalt turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

b Pro. 4: 23. / *c* Heb. 12: 15 / * Or, *poysonful herb* Heb. *roph.* Amos 6: 12 / * Or, *stubbornness* † Heb. *the drunkenness to the thirstie.* / *d* Psal. 59: † / *e* Exo. 20: 5 / † Heb. *is written.* / † Heb. *wherewith the Lord hath made it sick.* / *f* Jud. 9: 45 / Psal. 107: 34 / *g* Gen. 10: 24, 25 / Ho. 11. 8 / Jer. 20: 16 / *h* 1 Kin. 9: 8 / † Heb. *divided or who had not given the many portion.*

f Deut. 28: 64 / *g* Gen. 19: 24 / *h* Deut. 29: 23 / * Or, *fury* / *k* 1 Kin. 9: 8 / † Heb. *divided or who had not given the many portion.*

h Deut. 10: 16 / Jer. 4: 4 / *i* Deut. 6: 5 / Mat. 22: 37 / Luke 10: 27 / *k* Lam. 3: 64 / 66: 66 / *l* 1 Tim. 4: 8 / *m* Mal. 3: 7 / Jer. 32: 42.

the

the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

11 For this commandment which I command thee this day, it is not hidden from thee, neither is it far off.

12 *o* It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is it* beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word is very nigh unto thee, *p* in thy mouth, and in thine heart, that thou mayest *b* do it.

15 See, I have set before † thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to *q* keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship *d* other gods, and serve them;

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall * surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong your days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan, to go to possess it.

19 *e* I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have † set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: † therefore choose *f* life, that both thou and thy seed may live;

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him (*r* for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days) that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moses encourageth the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joshua.*

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, I *am* *a* an hundred and twenty years old this day: *b* I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, *c* thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, *and* he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua he shall go over before thee, *d* as the LORD hath said.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them, as he did to Sihon, and to Og, kings of the † Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

5 And *e* the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have *f* commanded you.

6 *g* Be strong, and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them, for the LORD thy God he *it is* that doth go with thee, he will not *h* fail thee nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, *i* be strong, and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the *a* priests the sons of Levi, which *b* bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all *c* the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the *d* year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he *e* shall choose: thou shalt *f* read this law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God and observe to do all the words of this law.

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach, that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may *g* give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the † tabernacle in a *h* pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over † the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither † they go to be among st them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be * devoured, and many evils and troubles shall † befall them, so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils † come upon us, because our God is not among st us?

18 And I will † surely *k* hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore, write ye *l* this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouthes, that this song may be a witness for me, against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I *m* sware unto their fathers that flowerh with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat;

p Rom. 10:8
o Rom. 10:6
a Rom. 10:9
b Joh. 6:29
† Heb. *give*
c Job. 34:15
1 Joh. 5:3
d Chap. 29:17
* Or, *perishing ye shall perish*
e Chap. 4:26
Josh. 24:27
1 K. 21:2
Joh. 20. 27
† Heb. *given*
† Heb. *by the house of them*
Josh. 24 15:22
f Joh. 17:3. & 11:25
1 Joh. 5:20
a Acts 7:20,23 20:30
Ex. 7:7
b Num. 27:17 Chap. 34:7
c Num. 20:12
d Num. 24:21
† Heb. *Amorite.*
e Chap. 7:2
f Chap. 20:16,17
g Josh. 10:25
1 Chr. 22:13
2 Chr. 32:7
h Josh. 1:5 Heb. 13:5

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, *i* be strong, and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD he *it is* that doth go before thee, he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the *a* priests the sons of Levi, which *b* bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all *c* the elders of Israel.

10 And Moses commanded them saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the *d* year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God, in the place which he *e* shall choose: thou shalt *f* read this law before all Israel, in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God and observe to do all the words of this law.

13 And *that* their children which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach, that thou must die: call Joshua, and present your selves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may *g* give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the † tabernacle in a *h* pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over † the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt † sleep with thy fathers, and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither † they go to be among st them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be * devoured, and many evils and troubles shall † befall them, so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils † come upon us, because our God is not among st us?

18 And I will † surely *k* hide my face in that day, for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore, write ye *l* this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouthes, that this song may be a witness for me, against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I *m* sware unto their fathers that flowerh with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat;

i 1 Chr. 28:20
a Exo. 23:11
b Num. 3:32,44,5 & 10:21
c Mal. 2:7
d Chap. Mic 3.1
e Chap. 15.
f Deu. 16: 2
f Neh. 8. 1, 2, 3, 8
g Num. 27:18,19
h Exo. 33: 9 Psal. 99:7
† Heb. *lie down* Job 14:12 Acts 7: 60
† Thes. 4: 13
i Eze. 16: 28
Lev. 17: 7
Judg. 2: 17
1 Chr. 5: 25
† Heb. *he is going*
* Or, *eaten up*
† Heb. *to eat.*
† Heb. *find them*
† Heb. *found me*
† Heb. *hiding will hide*
k Job 13: 24
Psal. 13: 7
Isai. 13: 1
1 Chap. 32: 1, 2 &c.
m Exo. 13:5, 11
n Deu. 32: 15
Neh. 9: 25: 26

fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shal come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shal testifie †against them as a witness: for it shal not be forgotten out of the mouthes of their seed: for I know their *a* imagination, which they go about even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And he gave † Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, *b* be strong and of a good courage: for *c* thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land, which I sware unto them; and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished;

25 That Moses commanded the Levites, *d* which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it * in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy *e* stiff-neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death.

28 ¶ Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I mak speak these words in their ears, and *f* call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 *g* For I know, that after my death ye will utterly corrupt *your selves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you: and evil will befall you in the latter days, because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

Moses song, which setteth forth Gods mercy and vengeance.

GIve ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shal drop as the rain: my speech shal *b* distill as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass.

3 Because I will publish the Name of the LORD; *c* ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is a* the rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth, and without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

5 † They have corrupted themselves, * their spot is not *the spot of* his children; *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus † requite the LORD, O *b* foolish people and unwise? is not he thy Father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

7 Remember the days of old, consider the years of † many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee, thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the most high *f* divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the LORD'S *g* portion *is* his people: Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the *h* waste howling wilderness: he * led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the *k* apple of his eye.

11 As an *l* eagle *m* stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them *n* on her wings:

12 So the LORD alone did *o* lead him, and there was no † strange god with him.

13 He made him *p* ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields, and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oyl out of the flinty rock.

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of *q* kidneys of wheat, and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But *r* Jeshurun *s* waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*: then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked him to jealousie with † strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They sacrificed unto devils, * not to God: to gods whom they knew not, to new *gods, that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 Of the Rock that begat thee, thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

19 And when the LORD saw it, he * abhorred *them*, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be*: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

21 They have moved me to jealousie with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousie with *those which are* not a people, I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in my anger, and * shal burn unto the lowest hell; and * shal consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will heap mischiefs upon them, I will spend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They shal be* burnt † with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 The sword without, and terrour † within, shal † destroy both the young

† Heb. *before* *a* 1 Chr. 28: 9: & 29: 18

† Heb. *Jeshuah*. *called first Hoseas* Num. 13 16: in Greek *Jesus* Acts 7: 45 Heb. 4. 8 *That is, a saviour*

b Josh. 1: 6 *c* Acts 7: 43 *d* 2 Sam 6: 17 † Or, *by the side*

1 King. 8: 9 *e* Exo. 32: 9 Chap. 9: 13: & 10: 16 Jer. 7: 26

f Chap. 30: 19 *g* Acts 20: 29

a Is. 55. 10: 11 *b* Eze. 20: 46 *c* 1 Chr. 29: 11 *d* 1 Sam. 2: 2 † Heb. *he hath corrupted himself*, † or *than they are not his children that is their blot*

a Ps. 116 12: 14 *b* Ps. 14. 1 *c* 1 Pa. 1. 3 * Exo. 33: 6

† Heb. *generation and generation*,

e Ps. 44. 11: 2 Judg. 1 6: 13

f Deu. 4 32: 8 *g* Exo. 19: 5, 6 † Heb. *cord. a* 1 Sam. 12: 22 Ps. 107: 43 Jer. 2: 6

* Or, *compassed, led about*

i Neh. 9: 13, 20 *k* Psal. 17: 8

l Exo. 19: 4 *m* Exo. 20: 5, 6, 7 *n* Exo. 19: 4

o Psa. 78: 14, 52, 53 Neh. 9: 12

p Esa. 58: 14 Chap. 33: 29 *q* Psal. 81: 16 *r* Isa. 44: 2 *s* Neh. 9 25, 26

* Or, *which were not God*

* Or, *despised* *t* Rom. 10: 19

* Or, *hath burned*

* Or, *hath consumed* *a* Lam. 4: 8

† Heb. *burning coals*

† Heb. *from the chambers*

† Heb. *because*

young man, and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men.

27 b Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, * Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they are a nation c void of counsel, neither is there any understanding in them.

29 O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end.

30 How should d one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up?

31 For their Rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves e being judges.

32 For their vine is * of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of † gall, their clusters are bitter.

33 Their wine is the poyson of dragons, and the cruel venom of aspes.

34 Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my † treasures.

35 To me belongeth h vengeance, and recompense, their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them, make haste.

36 For the LORD shal judge his people, and repent himself for his servants; when he seeth that their † power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left.

37 And he shal say i Where are their gods? their rock in whom they trusted.

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink-offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be † your protection.

39 See now, that I even I am he, and there is no God with me: I kill, and I make alive: I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can m deliver out of my hand.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows n drunk with blood, (and my sword shal devour flesh) and that with the blood of the slain, and of the captives from the beginning of revenges upon the enemie.

43 Rejoyce, O o ye nations with his people, for he will avenge the a blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his b land, and to his people.

44 ¶ And Moses came, and spake all the words of this song, in the ears of the people, he, and * Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel.

46 And he said unto them, c Set your hearts unto all the words which I testifie among you this day: which ye shal command your children to observe, to do all the words of this law.

47 For it is d not a vain thing for you: because it is e your life, and through this thing ye shal prolong your days, in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 And f the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount g Nebo, which is in the land of Moab that is over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession.

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be h gathered unto thy people, as i Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because ye k trespassed against me among the children of Israel, at the waters of * Meribah-kadesh in the wilderness of Zin: because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before thee, but thou shalt l not go thither unto the land, which I give the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.*

AND this is the blessing wherewith Moses the a man of God blessed the children of Israel before his † death.

2 And he said, The Lord came from b Sinai, and c rose up from d Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount e Paran, and he came with f ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went † a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, he loved the people: all his saints are g in thy hand: and they sat down h at thy feet; every one shal receive of thy words.

4 i Moses commanded us a law, even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people, and the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 k Let Reuben live, and not die; and let not his men be few.

7 ¶ And this is the blessing of Judah: and he said, Hear LORD the voice of Judah, and l bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him, and be thou an help to him from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, m Let thy Thummim, and thy Urim be with thy holy One, whom thou didst prove at Massah, and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who said unto his father, a and to his mother, I have not seen him, b Ez.44: neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 * They shal b teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: * they shal put c incense † before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and

accept

* ver. 20 Psal. 140: 8
* Or, an high hand and not the Lord hath done all this.
c Isai. 27: 11
d Josh. 23: 10
e Num. 13: 31, 32
† Gr. is worse than the wine of Sodom.
Jer. 2: 21
f Chap. 29: 18
g Rom. 2: 5
Mat. 22: 35
h Rom. 12: 19
Hebr. 10: 30
† Heb. hand
i King. 14: 26
i Jer. 2: 28
† Heb. hiding for you.
Judg. 10: 14
k 1 Sam. 2: 6
l Hos. 6: 1
m Isai. 43: 13
n Psal. 68: 23
o Rom. 15: 9, 10
a Rev. 6: 1, 2
Psal. 79: 10
b Hos. 9: 3
* Or, Joshua.
c Chap. 6. 6
Psal. 95: 8
Heb. 3: 8
d Isai. 55: 10, 11
Psal. 19: 12
e Rom. 10: 5: 6
Luk. 10 25: 28
f Num. 27: 12
g Deut. 34: 1
h Gen. 25: 8
i Num. 20: 25, & 33: 38
k Num. 20. 12, 13
* Or, strife at Kadesh.
l Heb. 11: 13
a Sam. 9: 6, 7
b Gal. 4: 25
c Mal. 4: 2
d Deu. 2: 4, 5
e Ha. 3. 3
f Act. 5. 3
† Heb. a fire of law.
Exo. 19: 16, 18
g John 10: 28, 29
h Acts 22: 3
i 2 Chr. 34. 14
k Josh. 4: 12
l 2 Sam. 19: 11, 15
m Exo. 28: 30
a Mat. 12. 46, 50
Lev. 21. 11, 12
* Or, let them teach.
b Ez. 44: 23: 24
Mal. 2: 6, 7
* Or, let them up
c 2 Chr. 26: 18
† Heb. at thy nostrils.

accept the *d* work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, the beloved of the LORD shal dwell in safety by him, *and the LORD* shal cover him all the day long, and he shal dwell between *e* his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, *f* Blessed of the LORD be his land, for the *g* precious things of heaven, for the *h* dew, and for the † deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

15 And for the chief things of the *k* ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth, and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that *l* dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him *that was* separated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the *m* horns of Unicorns: with them he shal push the people together, to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the *n* ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, rejoyce, Zebulun, in thy *o* going out; and *p* Issachar in thy tents.

19 They shal call the people unto the *q* mountain, there they shal offer sacrifice of righteousness: for they shal suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.

20 And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the law-giver was he † seated; and he came *with* the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a *s* lions whelp: he shal leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the Lord: possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, let Asher be blessed *t* with children, let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oyl.

25 Thy * shoes shal be iron and brass, and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be*.

26 ¶ There is *a* none like unto the God of Jeshurun, *who b* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the skie.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms: and he shal thrust out the enemie from before thee, and shal say, Destroy them.

28 *c* Israel then shal dwell in safety alone: the *d* fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn, and wine, also his heavens shal drop down dew.

29 Happy *art* thou O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people! saved by the LORD, the shield of thy help, and *e* who is the *f* sword of thine excellency? and thine enemies * shal be found liars unto thee, and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Moses from the mount vieweth the land: 5 His death, 6 burial, 7 and age. 8 The mourning for him.

AND Moses *a* went up from the *q* plains of Moab unto the * mountain of *c* Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho: and the LORD shewed him *d* all the land of Gilead, unto *e* Dan.

2 And all *f* Naphtali, and the land of *g* Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land *h* of Judah unto the utmost sea.

3 And *i* the south, and the plain of the valley of *k* Jericho, the city of palm-trees unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, * This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt *m* not go over thither.

5 ¶ So Moses the *n* servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the † word of the LORD.

6 ¶ And *o* he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against *p* Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died; his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab *q* thirty days: so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun *was* full of the spirit of wisdom: for Moses had laid his hands on him, and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD comanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew † face to face.

11 In all the signs and the wonders which the Lord sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land.

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terrour, which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

The Book of JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 The LORD appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses. 5, 9 Gods promise to assist him.

NOw after the *a* death of Moses, the servant of the LORD, it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses *b* minister, saying,

2 Moses my servant is dead, now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, *c* thou and all this people unto the land which I *c* do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

d Eze. 43: 27
e Num. 34: 11
f Gen. 49. 25
g Eze. 34: 16
h Gen. 27. 28
i Eze. 31. 4
† Heb. thrust forth
† Heb. moons
k Gen. 49: 16 Jud. 17: 1
l Exo. 3: 2
m Num. 23: 22
n Gen. 48: 19 Num. 33: 35
o Gen. 49: 14 Josh. 19: 10, 17
p Isa. 1. 2, 3
q 1 Chr. 12: 8

† Heb. filled.
s Jud. 18: 27, 29
t Num. 26: 47
* Or, under thy shoes shall be iron.
a Jer. 10: 6
b Psal. 68: 34

Deut. 4: 8

a Deut. 32: 49
b Num. 22: 1
c Num. 27: 12
d Chap. 3: 17
e Judg. 18: 27, 29
f Mat. 4: 15
g Josh. 16. 8 & 17. 7, 11
h Josh. 15: 1, 8, & c
i Num. 34: 3
k Josh. 2: 1
l Gen. 12. 7; & 22: 16
m Num. 20: 12 Rom. 9. 31: 32
n Rev. 3: 15, 3 29
† Heb. mouth
o Jud. ver. 9
† Heb. waxed not
† Heb. fled.
q Num. 20: 29
r Isai. 11. 1
s Exo. 33: 32

c Jer. 23: 6
d Num. 23: 9
d Psal. 68: 26: Isai. 48: 1
e 2 Sam. 7: 23
f Ps. 44. 3
g Ps. 67: 6, 7
* Or, shal be subdued

b Deut. 1: 38
c Deut. 11: 24

c Chap. 14: 9
d Exo. 16: 1
f Gen. 15: 18
g Num. 34: 6
h Deu. 31: 8
i Gen. 28: 15 Heb. 13: 5
k Deu. 31: 23
* Or, thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land.
l Deu. 11: 32 & 28. 14
Pro. 4: 27
* Or, do wisely
m Psal. 108: 1
n Psal. 1. 2
n 1 Tim 4: 8
* Or, do wisely
o 2 Sam. 17: 28
p Gen. 15: 1
Isa. 7: 4
q Gen. 26: 24.
r Psal. 37: 3
s Psal. 44: 2. 3
t Num. 32: 20
u Num. 32. 33
† Heb. harnessed or, fived or, marshalled by five in a rank. Heb. Chamush hath the name of five either of harness girded under the fifth rib, or, of marching five in a row

3 d Every place that the sole of your foot shal tread upon, that have I given unto you: as I said unto Moses.

4 From the e wilderness and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river f Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the g great sea, toward the going down of the sun, shal be your coast.

5 There shal not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: h I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 i Be strong, and of a good courage: for * unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance, the land which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou strong, and very couragious, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law which Moses my servant commanded thee: k turn not from it, to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest * prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 This book of the law shal not depart out of thy l mouth, but thou shalt m meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy n way prosperous, and then thou shalt * have good success.

9 o Have not I commanded thee? be strong, and of a good courage, p be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: q for the LORD thy God is with thee, whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, r prepare you victuals: for within three days ye shal pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land which the Lord your God f giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 t Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, the LORD your God hath given you u rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattel shal remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan: but ye shal pass before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them.

15 Until the LORD hath given your brethren rest, *as he hath given* you: and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shal return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORDS servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sun-rising.

16 And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us, we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: onely the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever he be that doth rebell against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words, in all that thou commandest him, he shal be put to death: only be strong, and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

Rahab receiveth and concealeth the spies: S The covenant between her and them.

a Num. 33: 49
† Heb. silentlie
b Deu. 34: 3 Judg. 1: 16
* So she is called Heb. 11: 31 Jam. 2: 25
Heb: Zona is also an hostess
† Heb. lay
† Heb. bid him Jam. 2: 25
c Exo. 1: 19
d Deu. 22: 8
e Rom. 9: 18
f Gen. 35: 5
† Heb. melted Deu. 12: 8
a Exo. 14: 21 Psal. 106-9 & 114. 5 Isai. 63: 12
b Num. 21: 4 Judg. 11: 25 Deu. 2: 33 Amos 2: 9
c Job 15: 11 1 Sam. 25: 37
† Heb. rose up
d Psal. 115: 3
e Gen. 21: 23 1 Sam. 30: 15
f Chap. 6: 23. 25 verf. 13.
† Heb. in stead of you
to die
g Ps. 44. 3. 4 Neh. 9. 22. &c.

A Nd Joshua the son of Nun sent out of a Shittim two men, to † spie secretly, saying, Go, view the land, even b Jericho: and they went, and came into * an harlots house, named Rahab, and † lodged there.

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel, to search out the countrey.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entred into thine house, for they be come to search out all the countrey.

4 And the woman took the two men, and † hid them, and said thus: there came men unto me, c but I wist not whence they were.

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out, whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly, for ye shal overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the d roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan, unto the foords: and assoon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof.

9 And she said unto the men, e I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that your f terrour is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land * faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD a dried up the water of the Red-sea for you, when you came out of Egypt, and what b you did unto the two kings of the Amorites that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon, and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And assoon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts c did melt, neither did there † remain any more courage in any man, because of you; for the LORD your God, he is God, d in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me e by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my f fathers house, and give me a true token.

13 And that ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life † for yours, if ye utter not this our business. And it shal be when the LORD hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truely with thee.

15 Then she let them down by a cord

cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town-wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you, and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.

18 Behold, when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread *in* the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household home unto thee.

19 And it shall be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, *b* his blood *shall be* upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be *k* quit of thy oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, according unto your words, so be it. And she † sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned. And the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found them not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and *l* told him all things that befell them;

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD *m* hath delivered into our hands all the land: for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint because of us.

CHAP. III.

1 Joshua cometh to Jordan. 2 The people instructed for the passage. 7 The LORD encourageth Joshua.

A Nd Joshua rose *a* early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass after *c* three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the *d* ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites *e* bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits *f* by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way † heretofore.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, *g* sanctifie your selves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that *b* as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall *i* stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the *k* living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the *l* Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the *k* ark of the covenant, of *m* the Lord of all the earth, passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore take ye twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, † out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests, that bear the ark of the LORD, the LORD of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off, *from* the waters that come down from above: and they *n* shall stand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (*a* for † Jordan overfloweth all his banks at the time of harvest)

16 That the waters which came down from above, stood, *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside *b* Zaretan, and those that came down toward the sea, of the plain, *even* the * salt sea failed, *and* were *c* cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, stood firm on dry ground, in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites *d* passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAP. IV.

1 Twelve stones taken for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other are set up therein. 10 The people pass over.

A Nd it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed *a* over Jordan, that the LORD *b* spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, † out of every tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, † out of the place where the

the standing of the feet of the priests.

priests.

---

† Heb. *gather*
b Num. 25:26, 27 Mat. 27:25
i Gen. 43:9
k Gen. 24:8
† Heb. *dismissing them* *they departed*
l Jud. 7:13, 14
m Num. 13:31, 32
† Heb. *melt*
Chap. 5:1 & 7:5
Deu. 1:28 & 9:1, 2
a Gen. 19:27 Judg. 6:33
2 King. 3:22
b Chap. 4:19
c Chap. 1:11
d Exo. 20:3, 20 Num. 10:35 Deu. 10:5 & 14:23 & 31:25 † Heb. *rose up* *d* Pſal. 114:3 *e* Gen. 21:23 1 Sam. 30:15 *f* Chap. 6:23, 25 † Heb. *yesterday*
g Exo. 19:10, 22 Lev. 20:7, 8
b Ch. 1:5
i Exod. 4:4
k Deut. 5:25 Dan. 6:20 Mat. 16:16
j Gen. 10:15, 16, 17 *m* Mic. 4:13 Zac. 4:14
† Heb. *one man* *one man out of a tribe.*
n Pſ. 114:3 Pſ. 66:6
a 1 Chr. 12:15
b 1 Kin. 4:12 & 7:46 Judg. 7:22
1 Kings 11:26
* Or, *ſeavf*
c Joſh. 3:13, 16
d Pſ. 66:6
a Deut. 27:2 *b* Ch. 3:12 † Heb. *one man* *one man* *of a tribe*
Nu. 13:2
† Heb. *from*

priests feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shal carry them over with you, and leave them in the c lodging-place, where you shal lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take ye up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be *d* a sign among you, *that* when your children ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What mean you by these stones?

7 Then *e* ye shal answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shal be for a memorial unto the children of *f* Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them, unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the *g* ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests *h* which bare the ark, stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that *a* Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priest in the presence of the people.

12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh passed over * armed *b* before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them.

13 About fourty thousand † prepared for war, passed over *c* before the LORD unto battel, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD *d* magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they *e* feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests feet were † lift up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and † flowed over all his banks, as they did before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the * first moneth, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And those twelve stones which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in *f* Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shal ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, what mean these stones?

22 Then ye shal let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red-sea, *g* which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* mighty, that ye might *h* fear the LORD your God † for ever.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Circumcision renewed.*

AND it came to pass when all the kings of the Amorites, *a* which were on the side of Jordan west-ward, and *b* all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard that the LORD had *c* dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel until we were passed over, that their heart *d* melted, neither was their spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, *b* Make thee * sharp knives, and † circumcise again the children of Israel the *c* second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the * hill of the fore-skins.

4 And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise all the people that came out of Egypt, that *were* males, *even* all the men of war *d* died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out, were circumcised: but all the people that were born in the wilderness, by the way, as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked fourty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD, unto whom the LORD *e* sware that he would not shew them the land which the LORD sware unto their fathers, that he would give us a land that floweth with † milk and honey.

7 And their children whom he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised, for they were uncircumcised; because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places, in the camp, till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the *g* reproach

Iv:19.20 *d* Exo: 13. 14 Deut:6. 20 Josh:22 27 & 24.27. † He: *to morrow* Mat:6. 34 ‖ Ps:45.1

f Gen: 17.8 *g* Exo: 40.3.20 Num: 10.30 De: 10. 5 *h* Num: 4. 15 *i* Num: 27.21 ‖ 22.23 * Or, *Harnessed* † He: *marshaled by five* Exo: 13.18

b Nu:32 20,27 Ps: 2. 4 † He: *ready armed* *c* 2Sam: 6.21 *d* Ch:3. 7 *e* Exo: 14. 31

† He: *plucked up*

a Ge: 48.21 Am:2.9 *b* Ch: 24.21 *c* Ch:3. 16 *d* Ch: 2. 9,11,24 *e* 22.24. 25 * Or, *knives of flint* He: *knives of edges* † He: *turn again circumcise* *c* Ge: 12. 48 * Or, *Gibeah Saarya loth* *d* Num: 14.23 1 Co: 10 5 He: 3 17 *e* Num: 14.23 De: 35.1 Ge: 12. 7 *f* Ex: 3. 8 Deut: 8. 7,8,9

† He: *when the people had made an end to be circumcised*

proach of Egypt from off you: where-
fore the name of the place is called
* Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel en-
camped in Gilgal, and kept the *b*
passover, on the fourteenth day of
the *l* moneth at even, in the plains of
Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn
of the land, on the morrow after the
passover, unleavened cakes, and par-
ched *corn* on the self same day.

12 ¶ And the manna ceased on the
morrow after they had eaten of the
old corn of the land, neither had the
children of Israel manna any more,
but they did eat of the fruit of the
land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass when Jo-
shua was by Jericho, that he lift up his
eyes, and looked, and behold, there
stood a man over against him, with
his sword drawn in his hand: and
Joshua went unto him, and said un-
to him, Art thou for us, or for our
adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay, but *as* * cap-
tain of the host of the LORD am I
now come. And Joshua fell on his
face to the earth, and did worship, and
said unto him, What saith my LORD
unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORDS
host said unto Joshua, *l* Loose thy
shoe from off thy foot, for the place
whereon thou standest *a* is holy: and
Joshua did so.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Jericho shut up.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab saved.*

NOw Jericho † was straitly shut up,
because of the children of Israel:
none went out, and none came in.

2 And *a* the LORD said unto Jo-
shua, See, *b* I have given into thine
hand, Jericho, and the king thereof,
and the c mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all
ye men of war, *and* go round about
the city once: thus shalt thou do six
days.

4 And seven priests shal bear before
the ark seven trumpets of *a* rams
horns: and the seventh day ye shal
compass the city seven times, and
the priests shall blow with the trum-
pets.

5 And it shal come to pass, that when
they make a long *blast* with the rams
horns, *and* when ye hear the sound of
the trumpet, all the people shal shout
with a great shout: and the *e* wall of
the city shal fall down † flat, and the
people shal ascend up every man
straight before him.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun,
called the priests, and said unto them,
Take up the ark of the covenant, and
let seven priests bear seven trumpets
of rams horns, before the ark of the
LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass
on, and compass the city, and let him
that is * armed, pass on before the ark
of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass when Joshua
had spoken unto the people, that the
seven priests bearing the seven trum-
pets of rams horns passed on before
the LORD, and blew with the trum-
pets, and the ark of the covenant of
the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before
the priests that blew with the trum-
pets, and the rere-ward came after
the ark, *the priests* going on, and blow-
ing with the trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the
people, saying, Ye shal *b* not shout,
nor make any noise with your voice,
neither shal any word proceed out of
your mouth, until the day I bid you
shout, then shal ye shout.

11 So the ark of the LORD com-
passed the city going about it once:
and they came into the camp, and
lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua arose *i* early in the
morning, and the priests took up the
ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven
trumpets of rams horns, before the
ark of the Lord, went on continually
and blew with the trumpets, and the
armed men went before them, but the
rere-ward came after the ark of the
LORD, *the priests* going on, and blow-
ing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compas-
sed the city once, and returned into
the camp: so did they six days.

15 And it came to pass on the se-
venth day, that they rose early about
the dawning of the day, and compas-
sed the city after the same manner, se-
ven times: only on that day they
compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh
time, when the priests blew with the
trumpets, Joshua said unto the peo-
ple, *d* Shout, for the LORD hath gi-
ven you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shal be * accurs-
ed, *even* it, and all that are therein,
to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot
shal live, she and all that *are* with her
in the house, *b* because c she hid the
messengers that we sent.

18 And you in any wise *d* keep your
selves from the accursed thing, lest ye
make your selves accursed, when ye
take of the accursed thing, and make
the e camp of Israel a curse, and trou-
ble it.

19 But all the silver and gold, and
vessels of brass and iron, are † conse-
crated unto the LORD: they shal
come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people shouted when the
priests blew with the trumpets: and it
came to pass when the people heard
the sound of the trumpet, and the
people shouted with a great shout,
that *g* the wall fell down * flat, so that
the people went up into the city, eve-
ry man straight before him, and they
took the city.

21 And they *b* utterly destroyed all
that was in the city, † both man and
woman, young and old, and ox and
sheep, and ass, with † the edge of the
sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two
men that had spied out the countrey,
Go into the harlots house, and bring
out thence the woman, and all that
she hath, *t* as ye sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were
spies went in, and brought out Ra-
hab, and her father, and her mother,
and her brethren, and all that she
had: and they brought out all her †
kindred, and *k* left them without the
camp of Israel.

24 And

f Gen. 34.14 De:9.28 * *that is rolling.* *b* Num: 9.1,2 *l* Exo: 12.2,6 Jo: 4.19

k Exo: 23.23 Rev:19. 10 * Or, *prince* Dae:13. 21 *l* Ex:3.5 Acts 7. 30 *a* 2 Pet: 1.18

† He: *did shut up, and was shut up* *a* Ch: 5. 13 *b* Ps:44. *c* Amos 2. 14,15 *d* Jud: 7.4,7 2 Chr: 14. 11 *e* Ch:2. 15: † He: *under it* *f* 2 Chr: 25. 3 1 Sa:7.1 Re:11.19

* Or, *prepared* Ch:4.13 *g* Num: 10.6,

† He: *gathering hoft* Num: 10.25 Deut: 25.17,18 Num: 5.21 Ne:5.13 ps:27.10 † He: *make your voice to be heard* 1 Judg: 7.1 & 19.5 *a* 1 Sam: 4.5 Ez:3.11 Zec:3.14 * Or, *devoted* Greek *anathematized* He: *Cherem* Exo:22 20 - De:17.2 & 27 *b* Ma:5. 7 Jar:2.13 2 Tim: 1. 16,18 *c* Ch:2.4 *d* Deut: 7.26 2 Cor: 6.17 *e* 1 Sa: 21.1 † He: *hollness* *f* Num: 31.54 Ex: 30. 15.16 *g* He: 11.30 † He: *under* *b* De:20 16,17 † He: *from the man to &c.*

† Heb: *mouth:* Judg: 3.16 2 Ch:2. 24. He:11.31 † He: *families* *k* Num: 31.19

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein: onely the silver and the gold, and the vessels of brass, and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her fathers houshold, and all that she had: and she dwelleth *l* in Israel even unto this day, because she hid the messengers which Joshua sent to spie out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, *m* Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shal lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest *son* shal he set up the gates of it.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua, and his fame was noised throwout all the countrey.

CHAP. VII.

1 Israel smitten at Ai. 6 Joshua complaineth. 10 God instructeth him.

BUt the children of Israel *a* committed a trespass in the *b* accursed thing: for * Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to *c* Ai, which is beside Bethaven, on the east-side of Bethel, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up: but let † about two or three thousand men go up, and smite Ai, and make not all the people to labour thither; for they are but few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate, even unto † Shebarim, and smote them in the *n* going down: Wherefore the hearts of the people *d* melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joshua *e* rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face, *f* before the ark of the LORD, until the even-tide, he and the elders of Israel, and *g* put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, *h* Alas, O Lord GOD, Wherefore † hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, *to* deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? Would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side of Jordan.

8 Oh LORD *k* what shal I say, when Israel turneth their † backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land, shal hear of it, and shal environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great *m* Name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up, wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?

11 *n* Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my *o* covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also *p* stollen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even amongst their own stuff.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned their backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from amongst you.

13 Up, sanctifie the people, and say, Sanctifie your selves against to morrow: for thus saith the Lord GOD of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: *a* thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shal be brought according to your tribes: and it shal be that the tribe which *the b* LORD taketh, shal come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shal take, shal come by houshold; and the houshold which the LORD shal take, shal come man by man.

15 And it shal be, that he that is taken with the accursed thing, shal *e* be burnt with fire, he and *d* all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought * folly in Israel.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up *f* early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes: and the tribe of Judah was taken.

17 And he brought the family of Judah, and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the *g* Zarhites † man by man; and Zabdi was taken.

18 And he brought his houshold man by man, and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, *b* my son, give, I pray thee, † glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make *k* confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done, hide it not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed *l* I have sinned against the Lord GOD of Israel: and † thus and thus have I done.

21 When *m* I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then *I* coveted them, and took them, and behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent, and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and † laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joshua and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, & the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and

---

e Mat: 2.5. Luke 3.32 *w* 1 Kin: 16.34

a Ge: 4. 9. *b* Ch: 6. 18, 19 * Called Achar Chr: 2.7 Achar, that is, a destroyer *c* Gen: 12.8 about two thousand men, or, about three thousand men †He: a place of breaking Chr: 13.11 *n* Or, in marad *d* Ch: 2. 9, 11, 24 *e* Gen: 37.29 *f* Ch: 8.14 *g* 1 Sam. 4.12 *h* Num: 14. 11 †He: bringing hast thou brought *i* Judg: 2.14 *k* 2 Chr: 20.20 †He: necks *l* Exo: 32. 12 *m* Ps: 76.1, 8 7, 23 *n* ver: 2 *o* Ch: 6.10

a Deut: 28.25 *b* Pro: 16.33 *c* Deut: 13.15, 16 Lev: 24: 12 *d* Gen: 18.25 Jer: 12.1 Ro: 9.14 *e* ver: 12 * Or, wickedness Gen: 34 7 Judg: 20.6 *f* Ps: 101 1 Jer: 21 12 *g* Num: 26.13 †He: by the men *h* 1 Sam: 4.16 Luke 16.25 *i* Ps: 51.4 Re: 16.9 *k* Pro: 28. 13 *l* Rom: 6. 21 †He: according to this, and according to that *m* Gen: 3. 6 & 6.2 Ps: 119. 37 Job 31.1 †He: tongues *n* 1 Tim: 6.9, 10

†He: toured

and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the o valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they raised over him a great p heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger: Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of * Achor, unto this day.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The stratagem whereby Ai was taken.*

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, a Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: See, I have given into thine hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king, as thou didst unto b Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and c the cattel thereof, shal ye take for a prey unto your selves: lay thee an ambush for the city d behind it.

3 ¶ e So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand †mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shal lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shal come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city: for they will say, f They flee before us, as at the first; therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shal rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for b the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shal be when ye have taken the city, that ye shal set the city on fire, according to the commandment of the LORD shal ye do. See, i I have commanded you.

9 Joshua therefore sent them forth, and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Bethel and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up k early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the l elders of Israel, before the people of Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war, that were with him, went up and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now there was a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Bethel and Ai, on the west side * of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that was on the north of the city, and the rereward of it

wait on the west of the city: Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to pass when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted, and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battel, he, and all his people at a time appointed, before the plain; but he b wist not that there were liers in ambush against him, behind the city.

15 And Joshua and c all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, & fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that were in Ai, were called together to pursue after them: and they d pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was f not a man left in Ai, or Bethel, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city g open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that is in thine hand toward Ai, for b I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that he had in his hand, toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and they entred into the city, and took it, and hasted, and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and behold, the smoak of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness, turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua, and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoak of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them, so they were in the h midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let i none of them remain, or escape.

23 And the m king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai, in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and *when* they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And so it was, that all that fell that day, † both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 n Only the cattel, and the spoil of that city, Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD, which he commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap o for ever; *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged

---

a Deut: 1.21 & 7.18 b Ch: 6.21 c Deut: 20.14 Josh: 22.8 Luke 11.22 d ver: 9 e Psa: 119.60 Gal: 1.16 f Gen: 24.10 Judg: 4.9 1 Sam: 23.16 † He: *of valiant men in strength* † He: *pulled* g Judg: 20.32

h ver: 1 Tit. 1.2

i 2 Sam: 13.28 k Gen: 19.27 & 22.3 Judges: 6.38 2 Kin: 3.33 & 19.5 1 Sam: 1.19 2 Kings 19.35 1 Ch: 7.6 1 Sam: 15.30 * Or, *of Ai* † He: *their lying in wait*

a Gen 20.8

b Job 18.9,10

c ver: 19

d 2 Sam: 2.19,23 e Prov 12.26

f Prov: 11.21 Is: 8.9,10 & 45.11,12 Mic: 3.11,12 g Jud: 17.10 Je: 49.31

b Gen: 14.20 Exod: 18.10 2 Kin: 5.14 2 Sa: 7.9 Ch: 6.2 & 8.6,14 1 Job 8.421

i Job 22.10 1 Th: 5.3 Ps: 64.7 Prov: 24.22 † He: *hand* k Job. 11.20 l Deut: 7.2

m Job 34.19

† He: *from the man even to the woman*

n Num: 31.22,29

o Ne: 11.35

on a tree, until even-tide: and assoon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entring of the gate of the city, and raised thereon a great heap of stones, that remaineth unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD GOD of Israel in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt-offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace-offerings.

32 ¶ And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark, and on that side, before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them: half of them over against mount Gerizzim, and half of them over against mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

CHAP. IX.

1 The kings combine against Israel. 3 The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league. 21 Are condemned to perpetual bondage.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which were on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard thereof;

2 That they gathered themselves together to fight with Joshua, and with Israel, with one accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadours, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottels, old, and rent, and bound up:

5 And old shoes, and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldie.

6 And they went to Joshua, unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us, and how shal we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come, because of the Name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders, and all the inhabitants of our country, spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses, on the day we came forth to go unto you, but now behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy.

13 And these bottles of wine which we filled, were new, and behold they be rent: and these our garments, and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

14 And * the men took of their victuals, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live, and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days, after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day: now their cities were Gibeon and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD GOD of Israel: and all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD GOD of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them, we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; (but let them be hewers of wood, and drawers of water unto all the congregation) as the princes had promised them.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you, when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shal † none of you be freed from being bond-men, and hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God

q Deu. 11.22,23 Josh. 10:26 Num. 25:4
a Chap. 7: 26 2 Sam. 18:17
b Deu. 13:4 Judg. 9: 6 c Exo. 20: 25 Deu. 27:5
1 Cor. 1: 13 Rom. 12: 3 c 2 Cor. 11: 3 1 Cor. 1:27: & 2: 4: 5 f Job. 19: 24 2 Cor. 3: 3 Exe. 11: 19 Heb. 8: 10 g Deu. 11: 29 30: & 27: 12, 13 h Acts 20: 27. i Deu. 31: 12. † Heb. walked.

a Num. 34: 6, 7 Chap. 15: 12, 47 b Deut. 1: 7: & 3: 26 Judg. 3: 3 d Psal. 2: 2: & 83: 3, 4 d Gibeon 5, 6, 7, &c. & 45: 6: & 94: 21 2 Chr. 20: 1 † Heb. mouth 2 Chr. 18: 12 d Josh. 11: 18 a Exo. 23: 32 Deu. 7: 2

b ver. 1, 2 2 Sam. 21. 22 1 Kin. 1. 16 1 Sam. 17. 34 c Psl. 7. 17 2 Sam. 7. 22 Psl. 76. 1 & 29. 2

& 31. 21 d Exo. 7 8, 9, 10 e Num. 21. 24 Deut. 2. 24 Jud. 11. 19 f Deut. 3. 21, 22. & 31. 4 † Heb. in your hand. g ver. 8. Or, they re-ceived the men by rea-son of their vi-ctuals. h ver. 18, 19 i Num. 27. 21 Exod. 28. 30 1 Sam. 30. 7, 8 k Exo. 25. 20 1 Ch. 2. 12, 13 Deut. 2. 26

l Deut 2. 21 Lev. 5: 23 Exod. 7: 31 Prov. 24. 22 Jer. 51. 8 Jud. 4. 5. and 5: 12 Psalm 8. 14 1 Cha. 6. 3 1 Kin. 8. 17 Cha. 5: 35 Sam. 7. 1 Cha. 5: 41

m De. 29. 11

n ver. 35

† Heb. not be cut off from you. a Ps. 84. 10

b Deut. 7:2
c Ch. 11:4
* their posterity were the Nethinims. That is, submitters, or, yielders
† Chr. 9:2 Ezra, 8:20

God b commanded his servant Moses, to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives, because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now behold, We are in thine hand, as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they c slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day, hewers of wood, and drawers of water, for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto * this day, in the place which he should chuse.

CHAP. X.

1 *Five kings war against Gibeon.* 6 *Joshua rescueth it.* 12 *The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua.*

† Tatie, king of right one's fest. Jud. 2:17
a Cha. 15:16
b Cha. 8:3; &c.
c C. 9:17
d Cha. 18:25; & 21: 17
† Heb. cities of the kingdom.
e Gen. 23:2 Josh. 14. 15 & 15:13 & 21: 11
f Ch. 15. 39
g Mat. 10: 22 & 24:9 Luke 21:17 Cha. 15. 39

NOw it came to pass, when * Adonizedek king of Jerusalem, had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it, (as he had done to a Jericho and her king, so he had done to b Ai, and her king) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were e among them;

2 That they feared greatly, because d Gibeon was a great city, as * one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem, sent unto Hoham king e of Hebron, and to Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of f Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: g for it hath made peace with Joshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of h Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of i Eglon, gathered themselves together and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

f Deut. 7. 21 Lev. 26: 23 Exod. 23: 31 Prov. 24. 22 Jer. 51. 8 Jud. 4. 9. and 9. 12. Psalm 18. 14 Cha. 6. 3 Kin. 3. 17 Cha. 6: 35 Sam. 7. 1 Cha. 5: 41

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants, come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains, are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, k Fear them not: for l I have delivered them into thine hand: there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them a suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And b the LORD discomfited them before Israel, & slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to e Bethoron, and smote them to b Azekah, and unto e Makkedah.

11 And it came to passe, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Bethoron, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them, unto Azekah, and they died; they were more which died with f hail-stones, than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 Then g spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of all Israel, h Sun, * stand thou still upon Gibeon, and thou moon in the valley of i Ajalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had k avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the l book of * Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down, about a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that before it, or after it, that the LORD hearkned unto the voice of a man: for the m LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings, are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it, for to keep them.

19 And stay you not, but pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God n hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest which remained of them, entred into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah o in peace: none p moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him q out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, come near, n put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the b necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, c Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and d hanged them on five trees, and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

f Ex. 9. 23. 33. 34 Psal. 78. 47. 48 R. 16, 21 Psal. 11. 6
g Jam. 5. 16. 17
h Is. 28. 21
* He. be silent.
i Ju. 11. 12
k Num. 31. 2 Judg. 15. 7 Ester. 8. 13 1 Sam. 14. 24 2 Sam. 1. 18 Num. 21. 14
* Or, of the upright.
m ver. 11. 42. 2 Chr. 20. 29
† Heb. cut off the tail.
n ver. 8. 1 Kin. 22. 27 Luke 11: 21
o Exo. 11. 7 Josh. 5. 16
q Am. 9. 1. 2 & 2. 15
a Psal. 8. 6
b Deut. 28. 48 Jer. 27 8. 11. 2 Sam. 22. 41
c Num. 14. 9 Zach. 8. 13 Deut. 31. 6 Josh. 1. 6 9. 18 1 Sam. 4. 9 1 Ki. 2. 2 & 22. 13 2 Chr. 15. 7 1 Cor. 16. 13 Ep. 6. 10 2 Ti. 2. 1
d Job. 12. 21 Psal. 107 40.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they *e* took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave, wherein they had been hid, and laid *f* great stones in the caves mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took *g* Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that were therein, he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah, *h* as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto *i* Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the *k* LORD delivered it also and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel, and he smote it with the edge of the sword, & all the souls that *were* therein: he let none remain in it, but did unto the king thereof, as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto *l* Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it.

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of *m* Gezer, came up *n* to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish, Joshua passed unto *o* Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they encamped against it, and fought against it.

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein: he left none remaining (according to all that he had done to Eglon,) but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to *a* Debir, and fought against it.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein, he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hils, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel *b* commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from *c* Kadesh-barnea, even unto Gaza, and all the country of *d* Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings, and their land did Joshua take *e* at one time: *f* because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor taken and burnt.*

AND it came to passe, when Jabin king of *a* Hazor had heard *these things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of *b* Shimron, and to the king of *c* Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains, south of *d* Chinneroth, and in the vale: and in the borders of *e* Dor, on the west:

3 *And* to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under *f* Hermon, in the land of * Mizpeh.

4 And *g* they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that *is* upon the sea-shore in multitude, with *h* horses, and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afrayed because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt *i* hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto * great Zidon, and unto Misrephothmaim, and unto the valley of Mizpah eastward, and they smote them until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he hougued their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before time was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them*; there was not † any left to breathe, and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, as *a* Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

13 But as for the cities that stood still in † their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only, *that* did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities and the cattel, the children of Israel took *for* a prey unto themselves: but every man they smote with the edge of

---

e Deut. 21:23 Josh. 8:29 † Ch. 7:26 2 Sam. 18:17 f Ch. 15: 41

g Ch. 6: 21

h Nu: 33 20. Josh. 21 13 2 Kin. 5: 22 & 19: 8 k Gen. 14: 20. Exod. 15: 10 2 Kin. 5: 1 2 Sam. 5 20

i Josh. 15: 39 2 Kin. 18: 14 Neh. 11 30

m Josh. 21. 28 1 Kin. 9 15

n Pr. 11: 21

o Josh. 15: 39

a Ch. 11 21 and 13 26: and 15: 15: Judg. 1, 11

b Num. 21: 2 Exod. 34: 11: 12

c Num. 32: 8 Deut. 9: 23 Josh. 15: 3

d Ch. 12 16: and 15: 52 e Ex: 8: 6 Lu. 1: 37

f 1 Chr. 11: 9

a Ch. 12 23: 25 Jud. 4: 2

b Josh. 12: 20

c Ch. 19 25

d Lu. 5: 1 Nu. 34 11

e Josh. 17: 11

f De. 2. 8 Ch. 13. 5. 11

* that is a watch tower. Gen. 31 49 Jud. 10 17

g Ps. 83: 4: 5: 6 Isa. 8: 9

h Ps. 21: 21: 22

† Heb. assembled an appointment.

i Deut. 17: 16 Jud: 7. 2 Sa. 8: 4

* Or, Zidon. Rabbah

* Or, salt pits.

Heb. burnings of waters.

† Heb. any breath.

a Nu. 21. 2 Exod. 4. 11: 20

† Heb. under heaps

b Prov. 15: 6: & 13: 22 Job. 27: 17 Prov. 28: 8

of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ *c* As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua: he * left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of *d* Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain *e* of Israel and the valley of the same.

17 Even from the mount * Halak, that goeth up to Seir, unto *f* Baal-Gad, in the valley of Lebanon, under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Joshua made *g* war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, *h* save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon, *i* all *other* they took in battel.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battel, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour: but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua and cut off the *l* Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from *m* Anab, and from all the mountains *n* of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed *them* utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in *o* Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses, and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel, *p* according to their divisions by their tribes: and the land rested from war.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The countreys Moses took.* 7 *One and thirty kings Joshua took.*

NOw these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan, toward the rising of the sun: from the *a* river Arnon, unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east.

2 *b* Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river of Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon:

3 And from the plain to the sea of *c* Cinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt-sea on the east, the way to *d* Beth-jeshimoth: and from the * south, under * Ashdoth-Pisgah.

4 ¶ And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of the *e* remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in *f* Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the *g* Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Them did Moses the servant of the LORD, and the children of Israel smite, and *h* Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites and Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these are the kings of the country, which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from *i* Baal-Gad in the valley of Lebanon, even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to * Seir, which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel for a possession; according to their divisions.

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south-country: the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

9 ¶ The king of *k* Jericho, one: the king of *l* Ai, which *is* beside *m* Bethel, one:

10 The king of *n* Jerusalem, one: the king of *o* Hebron, one:

11 The king of *p* Jarmuth, one: the king of *q* Lachish, one:

12 The king of Eglon, one: the king of *r* Gezer, one:

13 The king of *s* Debir, one: the king of Geder, one:

14 The king of Hormah, one: the king of *t* Arad, one:

15 The king of *u* Libnah, one: the king of *x* Adullam, one:

16 The king of *y* Makkedah, one: the king of Bethel, one:

17 The king of Tappuah, one: the king of Hepher, one:

18 The king of Aphek, one: the king of * Lasharon, one:

19 The king of Madon, one: the king of *z* Hazor, one:

20 The king of Shimron-Meron, one: *e* the king of Achshaph, one:

21 The king of Taanach, one: the king of *a* Megiddo, one:

22 The king of *b* Kedesh, one: the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one:

23 The king of Dor, in the coast of Dor, one: the king of *c* the nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The king of *d* Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

2 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 14 *The Lord, and his sacrifices are the Levites inheritance.* 22 *Balaam slain.*

NOw Joshua was *a* old & stricken in years, *and* the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* † striken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

2 This *is* the land that yet remaineth; all the borders of the Philistines, and all *b* Geshuri:

3 From *c* Sihor which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron north-ward, *which* is *d* counted to the Canaanites: *e* five lords of the Philistines: the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, & the Eskalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites, also the Avites.

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and * Mearah, that is beside the Sidonians, unto *f* Aphek to the borders of the Amorites:

5 And the land of the *g* Giblites, and all Lebanon toward the sun-rising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon,

a Num. 21: 13 Judg. 11: 18
b Ps. 135: 10, 11 Amo. 2: 9
c Josh. 11: 2
d Ez. 29: 10
* Or, *Teman.*
* Or, *the spring of Pisgah, or, the hill.*
e Deut. 3: 11 Josh. 13: 12 and 12: 4
f 1 Chr. 5: 11 Ch. 13: 11
g 2 Sam. 3: 3
h Deut. 3: 11 Num. 32: 29
i Chap. 13: 5 *what lie hairie.* Deuts 2: 8
k Ch. 6. 2
l Ch. 8: 29
m Gen. 12: 8
n Ch. 10: 23
o Chap. 10: 33
p Chap. 10: 23
q Chap. 10: 32
r Chap. 10: 33
s Chap. 10: 38
t Num. 21: 1
u Ch. 10: 29
x 1 Chr. 11: 15
y Chap. 10: 28
* Or, *Saron.*
z Chap. 11: 10
a Chap. 17: 15
b Chap. 19: 37
c Gen. 14: 1
d 1 Kin. 14: 17
a Chap. 14: 10
† Heb. *coming into dayes*
G. 10: 11 Luk. 1 7: 18
† Heb. *to possess it.*
b 2 Sam. 3: 3
c Num. 34: 5
d Deut. 2: 22: 23
e Judg. 3: 3 1 Sam. 6: 18
* Or, *the cave*
f Chap. 19: 30
g Ps. 83: 7 Ez. 9

unto the entring into *b* Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill-country, from Lebanon unto * Misrephothmaim, *and* all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel; only divide thou it *i* by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore, divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes and the half tribe of Manasseh.

8 With whom the Reubenites, and the Gadites have received their inheritance, *k* which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

9 From Aroer that is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba, unto Dibon.

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon.

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites, and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah:

12 *l* All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth, and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless, the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites, but the Geshurites *a* and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 Onely unto the tribe of Levi *b* he gave none inheritance: *c* the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire, are their inheritance, as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their coast was from Aroer, that is on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that is in the midst of the river, and all the plain by *d* Medeba.

17 *e* Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the plain: Dibon, and * Bamoth-Baal, and Beth-Baalmeon.

18 And *f* Jahzah, and *g* Kedemoth, and *q* Mephaath,

19 And *f* Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zarethshahar, in the mount of the valley.

20 *k* And Beth-Peor, and * Ashdoth-Pisgah, and *f* Beth-jeshimoth:

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote *m* with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were * dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the countrey.

22 ¶ *n* Balaam also the son of Beor the * sooth-sayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slain by them:

23 And the border of the children of Reuben, was Jordan and the border *thereof*; this was the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad, according to their families.

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and *o* half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that is before *p* Rabbah:

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-Mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir.

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and his border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of *q* Cinneroth, on the other side Jordan east-ward.

28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave inheritance unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was the possession of the half tribe of Manasseh by the in families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which are in Bashan: threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the *a* children of Machir, by their families.

32 These are the countreys which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, one the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward.

33 *b* But unto the tribe of Levi, Moses gave *c* not any inheritance: *d* the LORD God of Israel was their inheritance, *e* as he said unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and a half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

AND these *are the countreys* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the *a* heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed for inheritance unto them.

2 *b* By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes, and an half tribe, on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave *c* none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Joseph *d* were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with their suburbs for their cattel, and for their substance.

5 As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they *f* divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children *g* of Judah came unto Joshua in *b* Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God, concerning me and thee in Kadesh-Barnea.

7 *i* Fourty years old was I when Moses

b Num. 13. 21 * *That is Salt pits, or, asphalt pits, or, fiery graves, or baths, or, hot waters.* *i* Nu. 26. 55. 56 *k* Num. 32. 33 *l* D. 3. 11 Ch. 12. 4 *a* Num. 33. 35 Josh. 21 13. *b* ver. 33 *c* Num. 18. 8 & 22 Deut. 10. 9 & 18. 2 *d* Num. 21. 30 1 Chron. 19. 7 *e* Ch. 21. 39 * Or, *the high place of Baal, and house of Baal-meon.* Num. 22. 41 *f* Cha. 21. 36 *g* Deut. 2, 26 Josh. 21. 37 *h* 1 Chr. 6. 79 *i* Gen. 14. 4 Num. 32. 37 *k* Deut. 3. 17 * Or, *the springs of Pisgah* or, *the hill.* *l* Num. 33. 49 *m* Num. 31. 8 * *Called kings.* Num. 31. 8 *n* Num. 23. 10 * Or, *diviner.* 2 Pet. 2. 16

o Num. 21. 16 Deut. 2. 19 *p* Deut. 3. 11 *q* Luk. 5. 1

a Num. 32. 39 *b* Cha. 18. 7 & 21. 4. 4 *d* Eze. 44. 28 *e* Num. 18. 20

a Num. 34. 17, 18 *b* Nu. 26 55 *and* 33. 54 Pr. 18. 18 & 16. 33 Jud. 1. 3 Act. 26. 18 Col. 1. 12 *c* Ch. 13. 14. 33 *d* Gen. 48. 5 1 Ch. 5. 1 *e* N. 35. 2 Ch. 21. 2 *f* Gen. 37. 21 E. 12. 48. *g* Num. 14. 24 Deut. 1. 36 ver. 12. *with* Ch. 10. 36. 37 *h* Ch. 18 1. 10 *i* Deut. 2. 14

Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea, to espie out the land. and I brought him word again, as it was in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless, my brethren that went up with me, made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly † followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses *k* sware on that day, saying, Surely, the land whereon thy feet have trodden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he said, these fourty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while the children of Israel * wandred *l* in the wilderness: and now lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old.

11 As yet I am as strong this day, as I was in the day that Moses sent me, as my strength was then: even so is my strength now, for war, both *m* to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain whereof the LORD spake in that day, (for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced) *a* if so be the LORD will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua *b* blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *c* Hebron for an inheritance.

14 Hebron therefore became the *d* inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, unto this day: because that he wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

15 And *e* the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba, which *Arba* was a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Caleb's portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel's reward.* 18 *Achsah's request.* 63 *The Jebusites not conquered.*

THis then was the *a* lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families, *b* even to the border of Edom: the *c* wilderness of Zin southward, *was* the uttermost part of the south-coast.

2 And their south-border was from the shore of the *d* salt-sea, from the * bay that looketh southward.

3 And it went out to the south-side of * Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south-side unto Kadesh-barnea: and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa.

4 From thence it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the *e* river of Egypt, and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south-coast.

5 And the east-border was the salt-sea, even unto the end of Jordan: and their border in the north-quarter *was* from the bay of the sea, at the uttermost part of Jordan.

6 And the border went up to *f* Beth-hoglah, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah, and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

7 And the border went up toward Debir, from the *g* valley of Achor, and so north-ward, looking toward *b* Gilgal, *that is* before the going up to Adummim, which is on the south-side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of Enshemesh, and the goings out thereof were at *i* En-rogel.

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom, unto the south-side of the Jebusite, the same is Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain, *that lieth* before the *k* valley of Hinnom, west-ward, which is at the end of the valley of the giants, north-ward.

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill, unto the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron, and the border was drawn to Baalah, which is Kirjath-jearim.

10 And the border compassed from Baalah west-ward unto Mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, (which *is* Chesalon) on the north-side, and went down to *a* Beth-shemesh, and passed on to *b* Timnah.

11 And the border went out unto the side of *c* Ekron north-ward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel: and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west-border was *to* the great sea, and the coast *thereof*: this *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the Lord to Joshua: *d even* the city of * Arba, the father of * Anak which *city* is Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence *e* the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And *f* he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was * Kirjath-sepher.

16 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And * Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 And it came to pass as *g* she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field, and she *h* lighted off her asse, and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me *i* a blessing: for thou hast given me a south-land, give me also *k* springs of water: and he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah, according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coast of Edom south-ward, were *l* Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur.

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah.

23 And *m* Kedesh, and *n* Hazor, and Ithnan.

† Heb. *fulfilled after.* Num. 14:24
k Num. 14:21,24
* Or, *walked*
l Num. 14:25. He. 3:19
m Num. 27:17
a Rom. 8:31
b 1 Sam 21:3,14 Gen. 12:3
c Chap. 21:11,12
d Chap. 10:37
e Chap. 15:13
f Gen. 2:3,2
g Deu. 3:29
a Jud. 1:3 Chap. 18:1 Psal. 16:5
b Num. 3:1
c Num. 33:36

d Gen. 13:3
† Heb. *tongue.*
* Or, *the going up to Acrab him:* He. *the ascent of scorpions* Num. 34:4 Deu. 8:15
e Ch. 13:3

f Ch. 18:19,21

g Ch. 26
h Josh. 18:17
i 1 Kin. 1:9
k 2 Kin. 23:10 Jer. 19:16 2 Chr. 28:3 Mar. 8:9: & 23:33
a 2 Kin. 14:11 Josh. 31:16
b 2 Chr. 28:18
c Ch. 19:43 Judg. 1:18
d Ch. 14:15
† Or, *kirjath-arba-* † *that is a city of Arba.* Pro. 11:9
e Jud. 1:10,20
f Ch. 10. 37,38
* Or, *the city sepher* † *that is Gods grime.*
g Jud. 1:11
h Gen. 24:64 1 Sam 25:23 1 Gen. 33:11 1 Sam. 25:27 Judg. 1:14
i Deu. 8:7
k 2 Sam. 23:20
m Ch. 11:22 Judg. 4:+ 2 King. 15:29
n Ch. 11:10 Judg. 4:2

24 o Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,
25 And p Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which is Hazor.
26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah.
27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,
28 And Hazor-shual, and Beersheba, and Biz-jothjoh,
29 Baalah, and Jim, and Azem.
30 And Eltolad, & Chesil, & Hormah,
31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,
32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages.
33 And in the valley, q Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,
34 And Zanoah, and a En-gannim, b Tappuah, and Enam,
35 c Jarmuth, and d Adullam, Socho, and e Azekah,
36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, † and Gederothaim: fourteen cities with their villages.
37 Zenami, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad.
38 And Dilean, and f Mizpeh, and and Jokthеel.
39 g Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,
40 And Cabbon, and Lahnam, and Kithlish,
41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and h Makkedah: sixteen cities with their villages.
42 Libnah, and Ether, i Ashan,
43 And Jiptа, and Ashnah, and Nezib.
44 And k Keila, and Achzib, and Mareshah: nine cities with their villages,
45 Ekron with her towns, and her villages.
46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that lay † near l Ashdod with their villages.
47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages: unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border thereof.
48 ¶ And in the mountains, m Shamir, and n Jattir, and Socoh,
49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannath, which is Debir.
50 And Anab, and Eshtemoth, and Anim,
51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh: eleven cities with their villages.
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,
53 And * Janum, and Beth-tapuah, and Aphekah,
54 And Humtah, and o Kirjath-arba, (which is Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.
55 p Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokneam, and Zanoah:
57 Cain, Gibeah, and q Timnah: ten cities with their villages.
58 Halhul, r Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarah, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: six cities with their villages.
60 Kirjath-baal (which s Kirjath-jearim,) and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.
61 ¶ In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibshan, and the city of salt, and t Engedi: six cities with their villages.
63 As for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah † could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto u this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of Ephraim.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Bethel;
2 And goeth out from Bethel to a Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of b Archi, to c Ataroth,
3 And goeth down west-ward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of d Beth-horon the nether, and to e Gezer, and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh, and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim, according to their families, was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the east-side was f Ataroth-Addar, unto Beth-horn the upper.
6 And the border went out toward the sea, to g Michmethah, on the north side, and the border went about east-ward unto Taanath-Shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah,
7 And it went down from Janohah, to h Ataroth, and to Naarath, & came to i Jericho, and went out at Jordan.
8 The border went out from k Tappuah west-ward unto the river l * Kanah: and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, by their families,
9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim, were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.
10 And they m drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto n this day, and serve under o tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh.* 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *Joseph's children obtain a lot.*

THere was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; (b for he was the first-born of Joseph) to wit for c Machir the first-born of Manasseh the father of Gilead: because he was d a man of war, therefore he had e Gilead and Bashan.
2 There was also a lot for f the rest of the children of Manasseh, by their families: for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.
3 ¶ But g Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters; And these are the names of his daughters, * Mahlah,

† Heb. went forth.

* Or, brook of reed.

* Or, Janus

* that is infirmity.

*that is, a queen:
lah, and Noah, Hoglah, * Milcah, and * Tirzah.

*that is, write pleasing:
4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren; therefore according to the commandment of the LORD, he gave them a an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan.

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coasts of Manasseh was from Asher to b Michmethah, that lieth c before Shechem, and the border went along on the right hand, unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah:

*brook of reeds:
8 Now Manasseh had the land of d Tappuah: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.

9 And the coast descended unto the *river Kanah south-ward of the river: these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also was on the north-side of the river, and the out-goings of it were e at the sea.

10 South-ward it was Ephraims, and north-ward it was Manasseh's, and the sea is his border, and they met together in Asher, on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, e Beth-shean and her towns, and f Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of g Endor and her towns, and the inhabitants of h Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of i Megiddo and her towns, even three countreys.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh k could not drive out the inhabitants of those cities, but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass when the children of Israel were waxen strong that they put the Canaanites to l tribute: but did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seing I am a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath m blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, if thou be a great people: then get thee up to the wood-country, and cut down for thy self there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the *giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley, have n chariots of iron, both they who are of o Beth-shean, and her towns: and they who are of the the valley of p Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot only.

18 But the mountain shal be thine, for it is a wood: and thou shalt cut it down: and the out-goings of it shal be thine; for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, a though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh:*
11 *The land is described.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at a Shiloh, and set up the *tabernacle of the congregation there, and the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

*habitable, or, dwellings:
3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are you slack to go to possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers b hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men, for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shal rise, and go thorow the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them, and they shal come again to me.

5 And they shal divide it into seven parts: Judah shal abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shal abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shal therefore describe the land into seven parts, and bring the description hither to me: that I may c cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 But the Levites have no part among you, for d the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: and e Gad and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go, and walk thorow the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you, f before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went, and passed through the land, and described it by cities, into seven parts, in a book, and came again to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh, before the LORD: and there Joshua g divided the land unto the children of Israel, according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah, and the children of Joseph.

*that is, a vain, or, worthless:
12 And their border on the north-side was from Jordan, and the border went up to the side of Jericho, on the north-side, and went up through the mountains west-ward, and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of *Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward a Luz, to the side of Luz, (which is Bethel) southward, and the border descended to b Ataroth-Adar, near the hill that lieth on the south-

a Gal: 3: 28 Phi: 4: 3
b Ch: 16: 6
c Gen: 33: 18 Chap: 20: 7
d Josh: 12: 17 & 16: 8
e Jud: 21: 27 1 Kings 4: 12 f 2 Kin: 9: 27 g 1 Sa: 28: 7 Ps: 83: 10 h Jud: 1: 27 & 5: 19 1 Kings 4: 12 1 Chro: 7: 29 i Ch: 12: 21 Judg: 1: 27 1 Kings 4: 12 2 Kings 9: 27 1 Chro: 7: 29 k Jud: 2: 3 Num: 33: 35 Exod: 23: 33 & 34: 12 Ch: 23: 13 l Ezra 4: 13 Mat: 17: 24 m Nu: 26 34, 37 Genesis 39: 5 *Or, Rephaims: n Jud: 1: 19 o ver: 11 p Jud: 6: 33 1 Kings 21: 1

a Prov: 21: 31 Ps: 20, 7

1 Sam: 1: 3 Jer: 7: 12 *Or, habitable, or, dwellings: Lev: 17: 4, 5 Deut: 12: 5, 6 b Deut: 1: 8 Le: 35: 23 Jud: 11: 23, 24 Ex: 23: 27, 31 Rom: 6: 23 c Nu: 26 55, 56 1 Chro: 6: 63 d Num: 18: 8 1 Chro: 9: 13, 14: 2 Chro: 31: 4 e Num: 32: 29, 30, &c:

f Prov. 16: 33 1 Sam: 14: 41 Exod: 29: 42 1 Sam: 21. 7

g Heb: 11: 33 Rom: 8: 38, 39

*that is, a vain, or, worthless: profitless: b Hos: 4: 15 & 5: 8 1 Sam: 13: 5

a Ch: 16: 2 b Josh: 16: 5

south of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea south-ward, from the hill that *lieth* before *c* Beth-horon south-ward: and the goings out thereof were at *d* Kirjath-baal (which is Kirjath-jearim) a city of the children of Judah: This was the west-quarter.

15 And the south-quarter was from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of *e* Nephtoah.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain, that *lieth* before the valley of the son of *f* Hinnom, *and* which is in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of *g* Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel.

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to Enshemesh, and went forth toward *h* Geliloth, which is over against the going up of Adummim; and descended to *i* the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben.

18 And passed along toward the side over against Arabah north-ward, and went down unto * Arabah.

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah north-ward: and the out-goings of the border were at the north † bay of the salt sea, at the south end of Jordan: This *was* the south coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side: This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz.

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Bethel,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and *k* Ophrah,

24 And Cephar-Haammonai, and Ophni, and *l* Gaba, twelve cities with their villages.

25 *m* Gibeon, and *n* Ramah, and *o* Beeroth,

26 And *p* Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, & Irpeel, & Taralah,

28 And *q* Zela, Eleph, and Jebusi, (which is *r* Jerusalem) Gibeath, *and* Kirjath: fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, according to their families.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *Zebulun,* 17 *Issachar,* 23 *Asher,* 32 *Naphtali,* 40 *and of Dan.* 49 *Joshua's lot.*

AND the second *a* lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families; and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And they had in their inheritance * Beer-sheba, & Sheba, and *a* Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethuel, and *b* Hormah,

5 And *c* Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen: thirteen cities, and their villages.

7 *d* Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan: four cities and their villages.

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities, to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south: This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the *e* children of Judah, *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them; therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance *f* within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun, according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid.

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before *g* Jokneam,

12 And turned from Sarid eastward, toward the sun-rising, unto the border of Chisloth-Tabor, and then goeth out to *h* Daberath, and goeth out to *i* Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to *k* Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon * Methoar to Neah.

14 And the border compasseth it on the north-side to Hannathon: and the out-goings thereof are in the valley of Jephthah-el,

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and *l* Shimron, and Idalah, and * Bethlehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun, according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar, according to their families.

18 And their border was toward *m* Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and *n* Shunem,

19 And Apharaim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, & * Kishion, & Abez

21 And * Remeth, and Engannim, and Enhaddah, and Bethpazzez,

22 And the coast reacheth to *o* Tabor, and Shahazimath, and *p* Beth-shemesh, and the out-goings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar, according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher, according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to *a* Carmel west-ward, and to Shihor-Libnath.

27 And turneth toward the sun-rising to *b* Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north-side of Bethemek, and Neiel, and goeth out to * Cabul on the left hand,

28 And * Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great *c* Zidon:

29 And

e Ch. 10 30, 11 *d* Jud. 18. 12 2 Chro. 25. 4 *e* Ch. 15. 9 *f* 2 Kin. 23. 10 Jer. 19. 2. 6 Matth. 28. 9 *g* Jud. 19. 11 2 Sam. 5. 6 *h* Jos. 15. 7 & 22. 13 *i* Ch. 15. 6

* Or, *the plain.* † Heb. *tongue.*

k Jud. 4. 11 1 Sam. 13. 17 Ezr. 2. 26 *m* Jos. 9. 3 2 Sam. 2. 12 *n* Jud. 4. 5 1 Sam. 1. 19 & 2. 4 Ezra 2. 26 *o* 2 Sa. 4. 2 Ezr. 2. 25 2 Sam. 23. 37 *p* 1 Sa. 7. 5 *q* 2 Sa. 21. 14 2 Sam. 5. 6

a Ch. 18. 11 Ps. 16. 5 *b* That is, *My well of the oath.* Genesis 21. 33 & 26. 33 *c* 1 Chr. 4. 28 Nehem. 11. 26

d Ch. 21. 16 *e* Ch. 15. 32

f Gen. 49. 7

g Ch. 12 22

h 1 Chr. 6. 72, 10. 3 Ch. 10. 3 *k* 2 Kin. 14. 25 * Or, *which is drawn.* *l* Ch. 11. 1 * That is, *the house of bread* ver. 10. *m* Jud. 6. 33 1 Sam. 25. 43 *n* 1 Sa. 28. 4 * Call'd *Kedesh.* 1 Chro. 6. 57 Ch. 20. 7 * Call'd *Iarmuth* Ch. 21. 29 *and Ramoth* 1 Chro. 6. 58 *o* Jud. 4. 6, 12 *p* Ch. 21. 26 *a* Ch. 15. 55 1 Sam. 15. 12 *b* Ch. 15. 41 * That is, *displeasing,* or, *dirtie.* 1 Kings 9. 13 * Call'd *Abdon.* Ch. 21. 30 *c* Ch. 11. 8

29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city † Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the
† Heb. *Tzor.* That is, *a rock, or, fortress.*
out-goings thereof are at the sea, from the coast to Achzib,
30 Ummah also, and *d* Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.
5. 11 *d* Jos. 12. 18 1 Sam. 29. 30
31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.
32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali: even for the children of Naphtali, according to their families.
33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel unto Lakum: and the out-goings thereof were at Jordan.
34 And then the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-Tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun, on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising.
* Calde. *Gimnesin: of princely gardens.*
35 And the fenced cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and * Cinnereth.
c Jud. 4. 5 1 Sam. 1. 19.
36 And Adamah, and *e* Ramah, and
f Jud. 4. 2 2 Kings 15. 29
f Hazor.
37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-
g Jud. 1. 33
Hazor,
38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and *g* Beth-anah, and *b* Beth-shemesh: nineteen cities with their villages.
b Ch. 21. 16 *i* Jud. 13. 2 Chro. 11. 10
39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities, and their villages.
k Jud. 18. 2 *l* Ch. 21. 24 2 Chro. 11. 10 *m* Ch. 21. 23 1 Kings 15. 27 *n* 1 Chr. 7. 69
40 ¶ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families.
41 And the coast of their inheritance was *l* Zorah, and *k* Eshtaol, and Irshemesh,
42 And Shaalabbin, and *l* Aijalon, and Jethlah,
43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,
44 And Eltekeh, and *m* Gibbethon, and Baalath,
45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and *n* Gath-rimmon,
46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border * before * Japho.
* Or, *over, against.*
47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called * Leshem, *a* Dan, after the name of Dan their father.
* Or, *Laish.* Judges 18. 7
48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan, according to their families, these cities with their villages.
a Judg. 17. 2 1 Ki. 12. 29, 30
49 When they had *b* made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts: the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun, among them.
b 1 Cor. 10. 33 & 13. 5.
* Calde. *Timnath-heres.*
50 According to the word of the LORD, they gave him the city which he asked: even * Timnath-serah, in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and *c* dwelt therein.
Jud. 2. 9 *c* Ch. 24. 30
51 *p* These are the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot, in Shiloh *e* before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: so they made an end of dividing the country.
d Num. 34. 17
e Ps. 78. 60 & 132. 7

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commanding,* 7 *the Israelites appoint six cities of refuge.*

THE LORD also *a* spake unto Joshua, saying,
a Ch. 15 *b* Exo. 21. 13 Num. 35. 6
2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, *b* Appoint out for you cities † of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:
† Heb. *of gathering.*
3 That the slayer that killeth any person *c* unawares *and* unwittingly, may flee thither: and they shall *be* your † refuge from the † avenger of blood.
c Deut. 19. 4 † Heb. *Goel.*
4 And when he that doeth flee unto one of those cities, shall stand at the entring of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; they shall † take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.
Levit. 25. 25
5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand: because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not † before time.
d Num. 35. 22, 23 De. 19. 4, 5 † Heb. *from yesterday and the third day before.*
6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.
e Num. 35. 25
7 ¶ And they † appointed Kedesh in Galilee, in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim: and Kirjath-arba (which *is* Hebron) in the *f* mountain of Judah.
† Heb. *sanctified.* Deut. 4. 41, 43
8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho east-ward, they assigned *g* Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain, out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.
f Lu. 1. 39. 25 *g* Deut. 4. 43
9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the *a* stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at *b* unawares, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood *c* before the congregation.
a Ex. 12. 48, 49 *b* Num. 35. 11 Deut. 19. 15 *c* De. 17. 8

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and fourty cities given by lot out of the other tribes unto the Levites.* 43 *God gave Israel rest.*

THEN came near the *a* heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the *b* heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.
a 1 Chr. 6. 54, 62, 63 *b* Deut. 28. 13 Exod 14. 25
2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh, in the land of Canaan, saying, *c* The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, to give us cities to dwell in, with the † suburbs thereof for our cattel.
c Num. 35. 2 Ez. 45. 1, 2, 4, 5 † Heb. *migrash.*
3 And the children of Israel *d* gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandment of the LORD, these cities, and their suburbs.
a place Num. 35. 4 *d* Gal. 6. 6 1 Cor. 9. 11, 14

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, *c* thirteen cities.

5 ¶ And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot, out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershom *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari, by their families, *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites, these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which *are here* † mentioned by name,

10 Which the children of Aaron being of the families of the *f* Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi, had; (for theirs was the first *g* lot:)

11 And they gave them * the city of Arba, the father of *b* Anak (*which city is* Hebron) in the hill-country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But *i* the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to *k* Caleb the son of Jephunneh, for his possession.

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest, *l* Hebron with her suburbs, *to be a* city of refuge for the slayer, *a* and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And *b* Jattir with her suburbs, and *c* Eshtemoa with her suburbs:

15 And *d* Holon with her suburbs, and *e* Debir with her suburbs:

16 And *f* Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, and *g* Bethshemesh with her suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, *h* Gibeon with her suburbs: *i* Geba with her suburbs,

18 *k* Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs, four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath the Levites, which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them *l* Shechem with her suburbs, in mount Ephraim, *to be a* city of refuge for the slayer; and *m* Gezer with her suburbs

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and *n* Beth-horon with her suburbs: four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, *o* Eltekeh with her suburbs, *p* Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 *q* Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs, four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with her suburbs, and *r* Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities were ten with their suburbs, for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershom, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh, *they gave* *s* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be a* city of refuge for the slayer: and Beeshterah with her suburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, *t* Kishon with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

29 *u* Jarmuth with her suburbs, *x* Engannim with her suburbs: four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishael with her suburbs, *y* Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs: and Rehob with her suburbs: four cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, *z* Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be a* city of refuge for the slayer: and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs: three cities:

33 All the cities of the *a* Gershonites according to their families, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of *b* Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, *c* Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities,

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, *d* Bezer with her suburbs, and *b* Jahzah with her suburbs,

37 *c* Kedemoth with her suburbs, and *d* Mephaath with her suburbs: four cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, *e* Ramoth *f* in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be a* city of refuge for the slayer, and *g* Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 *h* Heshbon with her suburbs, *i* Jazer with her suburbs: four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families; which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were by their lot, twelve cities.

41 All the cities of the Levites, within the possession of the children of Israel, were forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus were all these cities.

43 ¶ And the *k* LORD gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he *l* sware unto their fathers, and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them, the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

45 *m* There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel: all came to pass.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half are sent home.*

c Num. 35: 8 Ezr. 2: 69 Lu. 2: 1; 20, 3, 4

† Heb. called: *f* Gen. 46: 11 Nu. 3. 27 *g* Jud. 1, 3 Ch. 18: 11 Psa. 16: 5 Jer. 13: 29

* Or, *Kirjath arba*: *b* Josh. 14: 15 & 15: 13 *d* Num. 13: 5 *k* Ch. 23: 14 † Chro. 6: 56 *l* Ge. 23: 2, 19 & 49: 31 *a* 2 Kin. 8: 22 *b* 1 Sa. 30: 27 *c* 1 Sa. 30: 28 *d* Ch. 15: 51 *e* Ch. 15: 15 *f* Josh. 15: 32 *g* 1 Sa. 6: 9, 12, 19 *h* 2 Sa. 2: 12 *i* 1 Chr. 8: 6 *k* 1 Kin. 2: 26 *l* Jud. 8: 31 1 King. 12: 1, 25: *m* Jud. 11: 29 *n* 1 Sa. 13: 8 *o* Ch. 19: 44 *p* 1 Kin. 15: 27 *q* 1 Sa. 14: 31

r 1 Chr. 6: 69

s Deut. 4: 43

t Jud. 4: 13 *u* Ch. 15: 35 Neh. 11. 29 *x* Josh. 19: 21 *y* 1 Chr. 5: 74 *z* Jud. 4: 6

a Gen. 46: 11 Num. 26: 57 Num. 4. 24, 27 *b* Exo. 6: 16 Num. 26: 57 *c* 1 Kin. 4: 12 *d* Deut. 4: 43 *b* Ch. 12: 18 Jer. 48: 21 *c* Deut. 2: 26 Ch. 13: 18 *f* 1 Chr. 6: 79 *g* Deut. 4: 43 Ch. 20. 8 1 King. 4: 13 *h* 1 Chr. 9: 73 *i* Gen. 32: 2 Num. 21: 25, 26 Deut. 1: 4 *i* Num. 31: 1 *k* Exo. 23: 29 Deut. 7: 22 *l* Ex. 6. 8 *m* Ch. 23: 15 Tit. 1, 2,

home. 9 They build the altar of testimony in their journey.

THen Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh.

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept, all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, and have obeyed *a* my voice in all that I commanded you.

3 Ye have *b* not left your brethren these many dayes unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given *c* rest unto your brethren as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get ye unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, *d* which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD charged you, *e* to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to *g* keep his commandments, and to *h* cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart, and with all your soul.

6 So Joshua *i* blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

7 ¶ Now to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh, Moses had given *possession* in *a* Bashan: but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan west-ward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their *b* tents, then he *c* blessed them,

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with *d* much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattel, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: Divide the spoil of your enemies *e* with your brethren.

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the † borders of Jordan, that are in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, built there an *b* altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

12 And when the children of Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up *i* to war against them.

13 And the children of Israel *k* sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, *l* Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest.

14 And with him ten princes: of † each chief house a prince: throughout all the tribes of Israel, and † each one was an head of the house of their fathers, among the thousands of Israel.

15 ¶ And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass is this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

17 Is the iniquity *m* of Peor too little for us: from which we are *n* not cleansed until this day, (although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD)

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow he will be wroth with the *a* whole congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then passe ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORDS *b* tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar, beside the altar of the LORD our God.

20 Did not Achan the *d* son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel, and that man perished *e* not alone in his iniquity.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, answered, and said unto the *f* heads of *g* the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD *h* God of gods, the LORD God of gods *he* knoweth, and Israel he shall know, if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day)

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon, burnt-offering, or meat-offering, or if to offer peace-offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require it.

24 And if we have not rather done it for fear of this thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak *k* unto our children, saying, What have you to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, *k* ye children of Reuben, and children of Gad, ye have *l* no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt-offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But that it may be *m* a witness between us and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him, with our burnt-offerings, and with our sacrifices,

a Rom. 13. 1
b Phil. 1. 27
2 Tim. 1. 15
c Deut. 3. 20
2 Sam. 7. 1
d Num. 32. 33
Ch. 13. 8
e Deut. 10. 12
2 Tim. 1. 5
f Ps. 119. 6
Ja. 2. 10.
g James 1. 22, 25
h Acts 11. 23
Ps. 2 Sam. 20. 3, 14.
i Deut. 4. 47
b 2 Sa. 28. 1
1 Kings 12. 16
2 Kings 13. 5
c Gen. 12. 3
Num. 24. 9
Lu. 6. 28
d Pro. 13. 22
Job 27. 17
e Num. 31. 27
1 Sa. 30. 24.
f Ch. 22. 6
g Jer. 32. 19
De. 34. 1
Numb. 32. 1. 39.
Jer. 50. 4
† Heb. *Gilliloth*
Jos. 18. 17
b verse 23, 24
i Levit. 17. 8, 9
De. 12. 5, 7, 13, 27
Exod. 4. 24
k Pro. 20. 18
Deu. 32. 35
Ps. 3. 14.
l Deut 17. 8
2 Chro. 19. 8, 9, 10
† Heb. *one prince*
one prince of the house of the father.
Num. 13. 2
m Num. 25. 4
Hos. 9. 10
n Num. 14. 22, 21
a Ch. 7. 1, 25
b Ch. 18. 1
Lev. 17. 4, 5
c 1 Sa. 15. 23
d Ch. 7. 17, 18
e Ch. 7. 24, 25
f De. 1. 15, 16
g Exo. 18. 11
Judg. 6. 15
b Ps. 136. 2
Dan. 2. 47
Ps. 139. 2
Jer. 17. 10
1 Sam. 16. 7
Jer. 11. 20 &
20. 12
Heb. 4. 12
Rev. 2. 23
† Heb. *to morrow.*
ver. 18.
Mat. 6. 34
Prov.
k 1 Tim. 5. 8
2 Sam. 20. 1
2 Kings 12. 16
Ezr. 4. 2
Neh. 2. 20
Ps. 16. 5
73. 26
m Ge. 31. 48
Ch. 24. 24

crifices, and with our peace-offerings, that your children may not say to our children in time to come, ye have no part in the LORD.

28 Therefore said we, that it shal be, when they should so say to us, or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, behold, the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt-offerings, nor for sacrifices, but it is a witness between us and you.

29 † God forbid, that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt-offerings, for meat-offerings, or for sacrifices, besides the altar of the LORD our God, that is before his tabernacle.

† Heb. be it from us, or, God forbid.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation, and heads of the thousands of Israel which were with him heard the words that the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, † it *a* pleased them.

† Heb. it was good in their eyes. *a* Pro. 16. 13 & 1 Sa. 26. 12. Jer. 40. 23.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD is among us, *b* because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of * Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

† Heb. then. * Lev. 26. 15, 16, &c.

32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel *c* blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battel, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

2 Chr. 20. 10, 11. Neh. 9. 5, 6, 7. Ps. 134. 2. 20.

34 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, called the altar * Ed; for it shall be a witness between us, that the LORD is God.

* That is, a witness.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua's exhortation before his death,* 3 *by former benefits,* 5 *by promises,* 11 *and by threatnings.*

AND it came to pass, a long time after that the LORD had given *a* rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and † stricken in age.

a Deut. 3. 20. Jud. 3. 11. † Heb. come into days.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old, and stricken in age.

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations, because of you: for the LORD your God is he that hath *b* fought for you.

b Exo. 14. 14.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † westward.

† Heb. at the going down.

5 And the Lord your God, he shall expel them from before you, and *c* drive them from out of your sight, and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 Be ye therefore very couragious, to keep and to *d* do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, *e* that ye turn not aside therefrom, to the right hand or to the left:

d Jam. 1. 22, 23. e Deut. 5. 32 & 17. 11, 20 & 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among st you, neither *f* make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to *g* swear by them, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them.

f Exo. 23. 13. Ps. 16. 4. Hos. 2. 17. g Jer. 12. 16.

8 * But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

* Or, for if you will cleave,

9 * For the LORD hath driven out from before you, great nations and strong: But as for you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

* Or, then the Lord will drive.

10 *a* One man of you shal chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

a Levit. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. 1 Chro. 11. 18.

11 Take good heed therefore unto your † selves, that ye love the LORD your God.

† Heb. souls.

12 Else, if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shal make *b* marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

b Deut. 7. 3.

13 † Know for a certainty, that the LORD your God will no more drive out any of these nations from before you: *c* but they shal be snares and traps unto you, and *d* scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land, which the LORD your God hath given you.

† Heb. knowing know. c Exo. 23. 33. Num. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16, 25. d Ezek. 28. 24. 1 Kl. 11. 1, 2, &c. e De. 9. 1. Job 23. 14.

14 And behold, *e* this day I am going the *f* way of all the earth, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your souls, that *g* not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you: all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof.

f 1 Kin. 2. 2. Heb. 9. 27. g Ch. 21. 45.

15 Therefore it shal come to pass, that as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you: so shal the LORD bring upon you *h* all evil things until he have destroyed you from off this good land, which the LORD your God hath given you.

h Amos 3. 6.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the Lord your God which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods: and bowed your selves to them: then shal the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shal perish *k* quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

i 1 Kin. 14. 9, 15. 2 Kings 17. 15, 23. k Deut. 11. 17 & 28. 20.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem.* 2 *A brief history of GODS benefits from Terah.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to *a* Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and they presented themselves *b* before God.

a Ch. 18. 1 & 1 Sa. 21. 6, 7. b ver. 1.

2 And Joshua said unto *c* all the people, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, *d* Your fathers dwelt on the other

c Gen. 31. 32 & 35. 2, 3. d Neh. 7. 7

other side of the flood in old time, even Terah the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

3 And *e* I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and *f* gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac *g* Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto *b* Esau mount Seir, to possess it: *i* but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 *a* I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I *b* plagued Egypt, according to that which I did amongst them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I *c* brought your fathers out of Egypt: and you came unto the sea, and the Egyptians *d* pursued after your fathers, with chariots and horsemen, unto the Red-sea.

7 And when they *e* cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and *f* covered them, and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness *g* a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan: and *h* they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might *i* possess their land, and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab, *k* arose and warred against Israel, and *l* sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam, therefore he † blessed you still; for I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And ye went over Jordan, & came *m* unto Jericho: and the † men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites and the Perizzites, & the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And I sent the *n* horner before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites: *but* not with thy sword, *p* nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and *q* cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them: of the *r* vineyards and olive-yards which ye planted not, do ye eat.

14 ¶ Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in *s* sincerity and in truth, and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt: and serve ye the LORD.

15 And *u* if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, chuse you this day whom you will serve, whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for *x* me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods.

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed.

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD: for he is our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, *a* Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an holy God: he is a *c* jealous God, he will not forgive your transgressions, nor your sins.

20 *d* If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn, and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, *e* Nay, but we will serve the LORD:

22 And Joshua said unto the people, ye are witnesses against your selves, that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore put away, *said he*, the *f* strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute, and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words *g* in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, *b* and set it up there, under *i* an oak, that was by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us: for *k* it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye *l* deny your God.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man to his inheritance.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun the servant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance *b* in Timnath-Serah, which is mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And Israel served the LORD all † the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that over-lived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And *d* the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor, the father of Shechem, for an hundred * pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died, and they buried him in a hill that pertained to Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

e Rom. 9: 18
f Gen. 21: 2
g Gen. 25: 26
b Gen. 36: 8
i Gen. 46: 8
a Exo. 3: 10
b Psal. 105 28: 29
c Exo. 12: 37
d Exo. 14. 6, 7, 9
e Exo. 14: 15
f Psal. 114: 5 Heb. 11: 29 Neh. 9: 11
g Num. 14: 33 Chap. 5: 6
b Num. 21: 33
i Deu. 3: 21, 22
k Jud. 11: 25 Joh. 2. 32: 33
l Num. 22: 5 Deu. 23. 4
† Heb. *be blessed in blessing.*
m Chap. 5: 1, 2
† Heb. *masters* or, *lords*
n Exo. 23: 28 Deu. 7: 20 Exo. 8: 4, 17
r Cor. 1: 27, 28
o Psal. 136: 19, 20
p Psal. 44: 3
q Josh. 11: 13
r Deu. 28: 30
s Deu. 6: 13
t 1 Chr. 28: 9
u Ruth 1: 15
x Psal. 101. 1, 2

a Mat. 6: 24 2 Kin. 17: 33
b Psal. 99: 9 Hab. 1, 13
c Deu. 4: 24
d Chap. 23: 15
e Ruth 1: 16, 17
f Amos 5: 25, 26 Acts 7: 43
g Deu. 31: 26
b Gen. 28: 18 & 36, 14
i Jud. 9: 6
k Gen. 31: 48
l Deu. 32: 11 Psal. 19. 1
a Tit. 1: 16
b Chap. 19: 50 Judg. 2: 9
† Heb. *prolong*
d Mat. 23: 29 Acts 7: 16
* Or, *lambs* as the Caldee and Greek.

The

† Heb. Zephtin.

The Book of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adonibezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife.*

a Josh. 24:28
b Num. 27:21 Exo. 28:30 Chap. 20:18
c Num. 10:15 & 7:11, 12
d Josh. 19:1
e Psal. 76:5
f 1 Sam 11:8

NOw after the a death of Joshua, it came to pass, that the children of Israel b asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

2 And the LORD said, c Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah d said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into e my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites, and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up, and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in f Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

g Ver. 7 1 Sam. 15:33 Isa. 33:1 Mat. 7:2 Rev. 13:10 Jam. 2:13
a 1 Sam. 13:19, 22
† Heb. the thumbs of their hands and of their feet
* Or, gleaned
b Rom. 12:19
c Josh. 15:8, 63 & 18:28
d Josh. 10:36
* Or, low country
e Josh. 15:33
f Josh. 21:5
g Num. 12:6
h Gen. 24:64 1 Sam. 25:23
a Gen. 33:11
b Exo. 18:1
c Deu. 34:3 2 Chr. 28:15

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they pursued after him, and caught him, and g cut off his thumbs, and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, a Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs, and their great toes cut off, * gather their meat under my table: as I have done, b so God hath requited me: and they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 (Now the children of Judah had c fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and had smiten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.)

9 ¶ d And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron, (now the name of Hebron before was c Kirjath-arba) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Thalmai.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of f Debir (and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher.)

12 And g Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 And it came to pass, when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she h lighted from off her ass, and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a *d* blessing: for thou hast given me a south land, give me also springs of waters. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

16 ¶ And the children of the *b* Kenite, Moses father in law, went up out of the city of * palm-trees, with the children of Judah, into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of *d* Arad, and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it: and the name of the city was called * Hormah.

18 Also Judah took *f* Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And the LORD was with Judah, and he * drave out the *inhabitants* of the mountain, but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

20 And they gave *b* Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto *f* this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the LORD was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el: (now the name of the city before was *k* Luz)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and *l* we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword: but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ *m* Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants* of *n* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of *o* Dor, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of *p* Ibleam, and her towns, nor the inhabitants of *q* Megiddo, and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did † not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ *r* Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in *s* Gezer, but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol: but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor Achzib, nor Helbah, nor Aphik, nor of *a* Rehob.

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of *b* Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath, but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants

d Num. 21:1
e 2 Chr. 14:10
* *that is utter destruction* or, *anathema* Num. 14:35
f Jud. 14:19 & 16:1, 2
* Or, *possessed of the mountain*
g Josh. 17:18 & 13:6
Pro. 21:31
h Num. 14:24 Josh. 14:13
i 2 Sam 5:6, 7
k Gen. 28:19
l Josh. 2:14 2 Sam. 21:6
m Josh. 17:11, 12:16
n 1 Kin 4:12
o 1 Chr. 7:29
p 2 Kin 9:27 2 Kin. 9:27
† Heb. *driving did not drive.* &c.
r Josh. 16:10
s Josh. 21:21
a Num. 31:21
b 1 Sam 6:9 1 Kin. 4:9

habitants of the land: nevertheless, the inhabitants of Bethshemesh, and of Bethanath, became c tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley.

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites was from * the going up of Akrabbim, from the rock and upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *Their wickedness after Joshua* 11 *Gods anger and ury toward them.*

AND an * angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to * Bochim, and said, I made you go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which a I sware unto your fathers, and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And b ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land, c you shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice. Why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore said I also, I will not drive them out from before you: but they shall be d as thorns in your sides, & their gods shall be e a snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the Lord spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lift up their voice and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 And the people served the Lord b all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the Lord that he did for Israel.

8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD died, being an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in f Timnathheres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which g knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served a Baalim.

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, h which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that were round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and i Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and k he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, c as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless the LORD f raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went g a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned h quickly out of the way, which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the Lord: i but they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: (for it k repented the LORD, because of their l groanings, by reason of them that oppressed them, and vexed them:)

19 And it came to pass, l when the judge was dead, that they returned, and * corrupted themselves more than their fathers, in following other gods, to serve them, and m to bow down unto them; * they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their n stubborn way.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice.

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them, of the nations which Joshua left when he died.

22 That through them I may o prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD, to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily, neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations left to prove Israel.* 5 *Israel committed idolatry with them.* 9 *Othniel,* 16 *and Ehud deliver them.*

NOw these are the nations which the LORD left to prove Israel by them, (even as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan.

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof.)

3 Namely, a five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Zidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount b Baal-hermon, unto the entring in of c Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, d to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among

* Exo. 23:32
† Heb. was heavie.
* Or, Maaleh-akrabbim that is the ascent (or, going up) of scorpions Num. 34:4
* Or, messengers Josh. 5:9 ver. 1:2:3
* that is weepers ver. 3:4
a Exo. 3:1:1
b Deu. 7:2
c Deu. 12:3
d Dru. 25:55 E.23.33 & 34:12 Num. 25:1, 2
e Josh. 18:1
f Josh. 24:30
b 2 Chr. 24:2, 17
† Heb. prolonged dayes after Joshua
g Josh. 24:31
h 1 Sam 8:8, 12
a Chap. 8:33 Num. 25:3 2 King. 1:6
b Ex. 9:13:14 2 King. 17:6 Exo. 20:1, 3
c 1 Sam 31:10 1 King. 11:5, 33
a Chap. 4:2, 9
† Pal. 44:12, 13 Is. 50, 1
e Lev. 26:17, 18 Deu. 28 25:26 &c.
f Ch. 3:9
† Heb. saved
g Exo. 16:28 Lev. 17:7
b Deu. 9:12 Gen. 6:6
1 Sam. 15:11, 29
k Exo. 2:24, &c 6:5
l Ch. 3:12
* Or, were corrupted
m Exo. 20:5
* Or, they let nothing fall of their
n Deut 9:27
o Josh. 23:23
a Chap. 2:22, 20
b 1 Ch. 5:23 Deu. 3:9
c Num. 13:21 & 34:8
d Deu. 8:2

among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites.

6 And they took e their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served f Baalim, and the g groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he h sold them into the hand of Chushan-Rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia, and the children of Israel served Chushan-Rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the children of Israel i cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, even Othniel the son of Kenaz, Calebs younger brother.

10 And the k spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war, and the LORD delivered Chushan-Rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-Rishathaim.

11 And the land had l rest fourty years: and m Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord, and the LORD n strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of o Ammon, and p Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of q palm-trees.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab r eighteen years.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, * a Benjamite, a man † left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger (which had two edges) of a cubit length, and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the * quarries that were by t Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him, went out from him.

20 And Ehud came unto him, and he was sitting in * a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And b he arose out of his seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 And the haft also went in after the blade, and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly, and the * dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came, and when they saw, that behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he * covereth his feet in his summer-chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed, and behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour, therefore they took a key, and opened them: and behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried: and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass when he was come, that he c blew a trumpet in the d mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the e LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the foords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 ¶ And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all * lusty, and all men of valour, and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel: and the land had f rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was g Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox-goad, and he also delivered Israel.

CHAP. IV.

1 Deborah and Barak deliver Israel.
18 Jael killeth Sisera.

AND the children of Israel † again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD a sold them into the hand of Jabin, king of Canaan, that reigned in b Hazor: the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in * Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 * And Deborah a prophetess, the † wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm-tree of Deborah, between Ramah and Bethel in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of a Kedesh-Naphtali, and said unto him, b hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, saying, Go, and draw toward c mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali, and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will draw unto thee, to the d river Kishon, Sisera the captain of Jabins army, with his chariots, and his multitude, and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, then I will not go.

9 And

---

e Exo. 34: 16 Deu. 7: 3
f Chap. 2: 11
g Exo. 34: 13 Deu. 16: 21 2 Kin. 16: 4
h Chap. 2: 14
† Heb. *aramnaharaim* That is, *Syria of the two rivers* Gen. 24: 10
i Psal. 50: 15
† Heb. *Saviour*
k Deu. 34: 9 Num. 4: 4 Act. 1: 8
† Heb. *was*
l Heb. *Aram* Jos. 7: 1
m Chap. 1: 13
n Amos 6: 5
o Gen. 19: 38
p Gen. 36: 12
q Chap. 1: 16.
r Am. 4: 12
* Or, *the son of Jemini.*
† Heb. *shut of his right hand*

* Or, *graven images* a Josh. 5: 9
a Sam. 7: 16.
† Heb. *a parlour of cooling*
b Rom. 2: 14
* Or, *it came out at the fundament.*

* Or, *doth ease himself* 1 Sam. 24: 3
c Josh. 6: 5
d Sam. 13: 3 Neh. 4: 20
d Josh. 15: 9: 8c 20: 7 Chap. 4: 5
e Psal. 4: 8 Isai. 43: 11 Ho. 13: 4 Psal. 60: 11
† Heb. *see.* Isai. 10. 16: 8c 17: 4
f ver. 11 g Chap. 5: 6
h Chap. 15: 15

† Heb. *added to do*
a Chap. 2: 14
b Josh. 11: 10, 11
† *that is a wood strong* * *place.*
† Heb. *Lassidoot a woman of lights*
a John. 10. 3. 4. 9
Ac 20: 17
b ver. 14 Chap. 6: 14
c Josh. 19: 12 Psal. 89: 12 Chap. 5: 21
† Heb. *going I will go*

9 And she said, † I will surely go with thee, notwithstanding the journey that thou takest, shal not be for thine honour: for the LORD shal sell Sisera into the *e* hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali, *f* to Kedesh, and he went up with ten thousand men *g* at his feet, and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now *h* Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of *i* Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the *k* Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of *l* Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to *m* mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, & all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles, unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up: for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: *n* Is not the LORD gone out before thee? so Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And the LORD *o* discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host with the edge of the sword, before Barak: so that Sisera lighted down off his chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera, fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was *p* not a man left.

17 Howbeit, Sisera *q* fled away on his feet, to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was *o* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor, and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn, in my lord, turn in to me, fear not; and when he had turned in unto her, into the tent, she covered him with a * mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink, for I am thirsty: and she opened *a* a bottel of milk, and gave him drink and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shal be when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Hebers wife, † took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer † in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastned it into the ground: (for he was fast asleep and weary) so he *b* died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold Sisera *c* lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So *d* God subdued on that day, Jabin the king of Canaan, before the children of Israel.

24 And the *e* hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Cannaan.

† Heb. *going, went and was hard*

CHAP. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THen *a* sang Deborah, and Barak the son of Abinoam, on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD, for the avenging of Israel, when the *b* people *c* willingly offered themselves.

3 Hear, O ye kings, give ear, O ye princes: I, *even* I will sing unto the LORD, I will sing *praise* to the Lord GOD of Israel.

4 LORD, when thou *d* wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of *the* field of Edom, *e* the earth trembled, and the *f* heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 *g* The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* that *h* Sinai, from before the Lord GOD of Israel.

6 In the days of *i* Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of *k* Jael, the *l* high-ways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † byways.

7 *The inhabitants* of the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods; *then* was war in the gates: was there *m* a shield or spear seen among fourty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governours of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people: bless ye the LORD.

10 * Speak ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water: there shal they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *towards the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shal the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 Awake, awake Deborah, awake, awake, utter a song: arise Barak, and lead thy *a* captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 Out of Ephraim was there a root of them *b* against Amalek, after thee Benjamin among thy people: out of *c* Machir came down governours, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah: even Issachar, and *d* also Barak, he was sent on foot into the *e* valley: * for the divisions of Reuben, *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou *f* among the sheep-folds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? * *for* the divisions of Reuben, *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 *g* Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain *h* in ships? Asher continued on the sea * shore, and abode in his * breaches.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people

e ver. 21.
f ver. 6
g Exo. 11: 8
b ver. 17
i Num. 10: 29
k Chap. 1: 16
l Josh. 19: 33
m ver. 6
† Heb. *gathered by cry or, proclamation*
n ver. 6 Chap. 5: 20
o Josh. 10 Judg. 5: 20
p Psal. 14: 3 & 53. 3
† Heb. *unto one* Psal. 46: 9
q Amos 2: 14, 15
r 1 Sam 7: 13
* Or, *rugg or, blanket.*
a Chap. 5: 25
† Heb. *put*
† Heb. *to her hand.*
b Psal. 83: 9, 10
c Exo. 14: 20
d Psal. 18: 39 Neh. 9: 24.
e Eccl. 9: 10 Prov. 3: 27

a Exo. 15: 1
b Chap. 4: 10
c ver. 9. 2 Chro. 29: 6, 9
d Num. 20: 21
e Deu. 2. 1. Josh. 5. 1
f Psal. 68: 8
g Psal. 68: 15, 16 &c.
† Heb. *flowed*
h Exo. 19: 8
i Chap. 3: 31
k Chap. 4: 18
l Lev. 26: 22
† Heb. *walkers of paths*
† Heb. *crooked ways*
m 1 Sa. 13: 19, 22
* Or, *meditate*
a Psal. 68: 18 2 Chr. 28: 5, 11
b Exo. 17: 13
c Josh. 17: 1
† Heb. *drew with the pen*
d Chap. 4: 6, 10
† Heb. *his feet*
e Jud. 12: 14
* Or, *in the divisions*
† Heb. *inquiries*
f Num. 32: 1
* Or, *sions*
g Nu. 32: 29, 33
h Josh. 19: 24, 26
40: 40
* Or, *port.*
* Or, *creek.*

a people

† Heb. exposed to reproach
i Chap. 4:10,14
k Chap. 1:27
l Chap. 4:15
† Heb. paths
* Or, tramplings, or plungings
m Ch 6. 11
† Heb. hammered
† Heb. between
† Heb. destroyed
† Heb. words
† Heb. to the head of a man
† Heb. for the neck of the spoil
a Pro 4:18
b Ch. 3:30

a people that † jeoparded their lives, unto the death, in the *l* high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in *k* Taanach by the waters of Megiddo, they took no gain of money.

20 They fought from heaven, the *i* stars in their † courses fought against Sisera.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon: O my soul thou hast troden down strength.

22 Then were the horse hoofs broken, by the means of the * prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz *m* (said the angel of the LORD) curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof: because they came not to the help of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shal Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shal she be above women in the tent.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave him milk, she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmans hammer: and with the hammer she † smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had peirced and stricken through his temples.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell; where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cryed through the lattes, Why is his chariot so long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies † answered her, yea, she returned answer to her self,

30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey, † to every man a damsel or two? to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needle-work, of divers colours of needle-work on both sides, meet † for the necks *of them that take* the spoil.

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him *be as* the sun when he goeth forth in his might, and the land had *b* rest fourty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *Gideon delivereth them.*

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of *a* Midian seven years.

2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites, the children of Israel *b* made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, & caves, and strong holds

3 And *so it* was when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the *c* Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them.

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase *d* of the earth, till thou come unto *e* Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither * sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattel, and their tents, and they came *f* as grashoppers for multitude, for both they & their camels were without number: and they entred into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished, because of the Midianites, and the children of Israel *g* cryed unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass when the children of Israel cryed unto the LORD, because of the Midianites.

8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house † of bondage;

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and *h* drave them out from before you, *and* gave you their land:

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the Lord your God, *i* fear not the gods of the Amorites in whose land ye dwell, but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an *k* angel of the LORD, *and* sat under an oak which *was in* Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash the *l* Abi-Ezrite: and his son *m* Gideon threshed wheat by the wine-press, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD *a* looked upon him, and said, *b* Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: *c* have not I sent thee.

15 And he said unto him, Oh my lord, *d* wherewith shal I save Israel? behold, * my family is poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my fathers house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my * present, and set it before thee. And he said I will tarry until thou come again.

19 ¶ And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes, of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the † broth in a pot, and he brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented it.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, take the flesh, and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock,

* Gen. 25:2.
† Heb. was strong
b 1 Sam. 13:6
c Gen. 36:12
d Chap. 8:10,11
e Gen. 10:19
Judg. 16:1

* Or, goat
f Chap. 8:11
Chap. 7:12.
g Chap. 3:9, 15 & 4:3,6
† Heb. a man
a a pro phet
† Heb. of servants. Exo. 13:3
b Psal. 44:2,3
2 Kin. 17:35
k vers. 14. 16
l Josh. 17:2
vers. 34:35
m Heb. 11:12 called Gideon
† Heb. to cause it to flie
a Exo. 2:25 Luke 1:25
b Psal. 40:29
c Josh. 1:9
Chap. 4:6
d Heb. 11:32 Luke 1:34

* Or, my thousand is the meanest.
e 1 Sam 16:13

* Or, meat-offering Gen. 18:5
† Heb. a kid of the goats
f 1 Kin. 18:34

rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the Lord put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: and there rose up a fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh, and the unleavened cakes: then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he was an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, *b* Alas, O LORD God: *i* for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, *k* Peace be unto thee, fear not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it * Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah, of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, take thy father's young bullock, * even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and *l* cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the Lord thy God upon the top of this * rock, in * the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt-sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the Lord had said unto him, and *so* it was, because he feared his fathers houshold, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar that was built.

29 And they said one to another, who hath done this thing? and when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, bring out thy son, *a* that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the * grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death, whilest *it is yet* morning: *c* if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him * Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because *he* hath thrown down his altar.

33 Then all the *d* Midianites, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east were *e* gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the *f* valley of Jezreel.

34 But the *g* Spirit of the Lord † came upon Gideon, and he *h* blew a trumpet, and Abiezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers thorowout all Manasseh, who also was gathered after him, and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali, and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor: *and* if the dew be on the fleece onely, and it be dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shal I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And it was so, for he rose up *l* early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: Let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece: Let it now be dry onely upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece onely, and there was dew upon the ground.

CHAP. VII.

1 Gideons army. 9 He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake. 25 Oreb and Zeeb.

THen Jerubbaal (who is Gideon) and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of * Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north-side of them by the hill of * Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, the people that are with thee, *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, *a* my own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, *b* Whosoever is fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead: and there returned of the people twenty and two thousand, and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many: bring them down unto the water, and † I will try them for thee there: and it shal be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shal go with thee, the same shal go with thee: and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shal not go with thee, the same shal not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, *c* By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel, every man unto his

1 Kin: 18.38

b Gen: 32.30 Deut: 4 24, 26 i Exod: 23.20 Ch: 13: 22

k 1 Kin: 22.27 Luke 11.21

** That is the Lord sent peace*

l Gen: 9.6 & 53.1 Luk: 2.14

** Or, & 1 Ch: 3.7*

** Or, strong place ver: 28*

** Or, in an orderly manner*

** Jer: 50 38 Jo: 16.2 a 2 Kin: 17.16 2 Ch: 33. 3, 19*

c 1 Kin: 18.21, 22 23, &c.

** That is let Baal contend dver: 1: 3 e P: 83: 5, 6*

f Josh: 19.18 g Deut: 34.9 1 Ch. 4. & 28.6

† Heb: clothed

h Num: 10.3 Ch: 3.27 Josh: 6, 5

† Heb: was called after him

i Gen 19: 17 & 32.23 2 Kings 3: 22. Ch: 7: 1 Jo: 6: 15

k Gen: 18: 32

** That is terrour, or trembling: ver: 3: Ch: 6: 33 1 Sam: 9. 21*

** That is shooter, or, barier*

1 Sam: 31: 3 others, 1 of raiye 2 Sam: 1: 23

a Ex: 8: 9 Job 34: 22

b Deut: 20: 8.

† Heb: che're phenuz That is, I will separate the fro's from the gold: = Ps: 1: 25 That is, the weak from the strong, & I will choose the fro's that all the glory may return to me. 1 in the victory.

c 2 Ch: 14: 11

his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the Lord said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host: for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host.

11 And thou shalt hear what they say, and afterward shall thine hands be strengthned to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant, unto the out-side of the armed men that were in the host.

12 And the Midianites, & the Amalekites, & all the children of the east, lay along in the valley like grashoppers for multitude, and their camels were without number, *a* as the sand by the sea-side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent and smote it that it fell, and over-turned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered, and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 * And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he *g* worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, *b* Arise, for the Lord hath delivered into your hand, the host of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a † trumpet in every mans hand, with empty pitchers, and * lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, & do likewise: and behold, when I come to the out-side of the camp, it shall be that as I do, so shal ye do.

18 When I blow with the trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the out-side of the camp, in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but † newly set the watch, and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, & held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they *a* stood every man in his place, round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and *b* the LORD set every mans sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Bethshittah, * in *d* Zererath, and to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, & take before them the waters unto *f* Beth-barah, and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah, and Jordan.

25 And they took *g* two princes of the Midianites, *b* Oreb, and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the wine-press of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb, to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Ephraimites pacified. 18 Zebah and Zalmunna slain. 33 The Israelites idolatry and ingratitude.

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, † Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? and they did chide with him † sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim, better than the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? *a* then their † anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them*.

5 And he said unto the men of *b* Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that † follow me, for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zeba, and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, Are the *c* hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now *d* in thine hands, that we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah & Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will † tear your flesh with the thorns *e* of the wilderness, and with briers.

8 * And he went up thence to *f* Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him, as the men of Succoth had answered him.

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again in *g* peace, I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell * an hundred and twenty thousand men that *h* drew sword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents, on the east of *i* Nobah, and *k* Jogbeah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the

---

* Or, *ranked by five*

a Josh: 1.14. *d* Ch: 6.33 *e* Ch: 6. *f* Is: 48. 19 Gen: 22 17 † He: *the breaking thereof* *g* Exo: 4.32 Gen: 24 26 Exo: 12.27 1 Chr: 29.20 2 Chr: 29.30 *b* Gen: 13.17 1 Sam: 9.3 † He: *trumpets in the hands of all of them* * Or, *fire-brands or torches* † He: *setting hath set*

a Exo: 14.13 2 Chr: 20.17 *b* Is: 9.4 *c* 1 Sa: 14 15.20 2 Chr: 20.23 * Or, *toward* *d* 1 Kin: 4.12 Jos: 3.16 † He: *lip* *e* 1 Kin: 19.16 & 4. 12

f Jo: 1.28 *g* Ps: 76 12 Job 12 21 Ps: 107. 40 *b* Ps: 83. 11 Is: 10.26 † He: *what thing is this thou hast done unto us?* † He: *strongly* *a* Pr: 15.1 *y* 1 Sam: 25.22 Ge: 32.4 † He: *spirit* *b* Gen: 33.17 Ps: 60.6 † He: *is at my feet* Ch: 4.10 Ex: 11.8 *c* Ex: 9. 10 Pr: 3.27 *d* 1 Kin: 11.12 Ge: 39.3 † He: *threshing* *e* Ge: 32. 2. 22.30 1 Sa: 17. 27, 29 *f* Gen: 32 30 1 Kin: 12.25 *g* 1 Kin: 22. 22 * Or, *an hundred & twenty thousande.* *h* Ch: 20. 15. 17. 25. 26 1 Num: 32.42 *k* Num: 32.35

the two kings of Midian, Zebah & Zalmunna. & † discomfited all the host.

† He: terrified
† He: writ.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battel before the sun was up.

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, & enquired of him: & he † described unto him the princes of Succoth, & the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold, Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary?

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness, and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

† He: made to know

17 And he beat down the tower of *l* Penuel, and slew the men of the city.

l 1 Kin: 12.25

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, what manner of men were they whom ye slew at *m* Tabor? And they answered, As thou art, so were they, each one † resembled the children of a king.

m Ch: 4 6

† according to the form &c.

19 And he said, They were my brethren, even the sons of my mother: as the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, *a* Up *and* slay them: but the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a youth.

a Josh: 10 24

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man is, so *is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and *b* slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the * ornaments that *were* on their camels necks.

b Ps 83. 12
* Or, ornaments like the moon

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy sons son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

c Ch: 2. 16
1 Sa: 8. 7

23 And Gideon said unto them, *c* I will not rule over you; neither shall my son rule over you: the LORD shall rule over you.

24 ¶ And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his prey: (For they had golden ear-rings, because they were † Ishmaelites.)

d Ge: 24. 22, 47 & 35. 4

25 And they answered, † We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein, every man the ear-rings of his prey.

e Gen: 37. 25 & 39. 13
† He: giving we will give

26 And the weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested, was a thousand and seven hundred *f* shekels of gold, beside ornaments, & collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels necks.

f Gen: 24. 22 Nu: 7. 14
* Or, sweet jewels

27 And Gideon made an *g* ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: & all Israel went thither *a h* whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

g Exo: 28. 4 & 39. 16 Jud: 8. 18 & 18. 30
h 2 Sa: 6. 14 ver: 33 Le: 17. 7 & 20. 5

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more, and the country was in quietness *i* fourty years in the days of Gideon.

i Ch: 5. 31

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt *k* in his own house.

k Ch: 8. 29 & 10. 1

30 And Gideon had *l* threescore and ten sons † of his body begotten; for he had many wives.

l 2 Kin: 10. 1
† Re: one of his thigh

31 And his concubine that was in *m* going Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he † called Abimelech.

m Gen: 46. 26 & Gen: 12. 6 & 33. 18
† He: set.

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to pass, assoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

Josh: 20. 7
† He: set.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands, of all their enemies on every side.

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech made king. 7 Jothams parable. 22 Gaals conspiracy.

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to *a* Shechem, unto his mothers brethren, & communed with them, and with all the family of the house of *b* his mothers father, saying,

a Ch: 8. 31
b v. 3. 18.
† He: what is good whether &c.

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, † Whether is better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal (which are threescore and ten persons) reign over you, or that one reign over you? Remember also, that I am *c* your bone, and your flesh.

c Deut: 17. 15 Gen: 29. 14

3 And his mothers brethren spake of him in the ears of all the † men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to † follow Abimelech: for they said, he is our brother.

† He: lords. ver 2.
† He: after a

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *d* pieces of silver, out of the house of * Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired *e* vain and light persons, which followed him.

d Gen: 20. 16
* that is the lord of the covenant
e 2 Chr: 13. 7 *fv*: 7. 22 Ge: 42. 13. *g v*: 20. 46, 49

5 And he went unto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being f* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding, yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left: for he hid himself.

* Or, by the oak, of the pillar
See Jos: 24. 26, 27
b Deut: 11. 29 *iv*: 24. 27 *k* 2 Kin: 14. 9

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house *g* of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, † by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount *h* Gerizzim, & lift up his voice and cried, *i* & said unto them, Hearken unto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

l 1 Kin: 19. 16
* Or, go up and down for other trees

8 *k* The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them, and they said unto the olive-tree, Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive-tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour † God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

10 And the trees said unto the fig-tree, Come thou, and reign over us.

11 But the fig-tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which *m* cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the †bramble, Come thou, and reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come, *and* put your trust in my *a* shadow; and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the *b* cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal, and his house, & have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;

17 (For my father fought for you, and † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian.

18 And ye are risen up against my fathers house this day, and have slain his sons; threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal, and with his house this day, *then* rejoyce ye in * Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you.

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo: and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to *d* Beer, and dwelt there for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel:

23 Then *e* God sent an *f* evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech.

24 That the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and *g* their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem which † aided him in the killing of his brethren.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and * made merry, and went into the house of *b* their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and † who is Shechem, that we should serve him? Is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And *k* would to God this people were under *l* my hand; then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was * kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed, and his brethren, be come to Shechem, and behold, they fortifie the city against thee.

32 Now therefore, up by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

33 And it shall be, that in the morning, assoon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and behold, *when* he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And * Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains, as *if they were men*.

37 And Gaal spake again, and said, See, there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company came along by the plain of * Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul to him, Where is now thy † mouth, *wherewith* thou saidst, Who is Abimelech that we should serve *him*? Is not this the people that thou hast † despised? Go out I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of *b* Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown, and wounded, even unto the entring of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field, & they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and behold, the people were come forth out of the city, and he arose up against them and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entring of the gate of the city: & the two other companies ran upon all the people that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day, and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein, and beat down the city, and † sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Sechem heard that, they entred into an hold of the house of the god * Berith.

47 And

---

*Pſ: 104.14 * Or, *thiſtle* *a* Dan: 4.12 Iſ:30.23 Jer:48. 45: Lam:4. 20 *b* Pſ:29. 5 Iſ:2.13

† He: *caſt his life* *c* &c: 9. 10 Pro: 3. 27 *that is father king* yer: 5.

d Joſh: 19.8 *e* 1Kin: 22.23 2 Sam: 16.10 Job 12. 16 Ezek. 14.9 Iſ: 19.14 *f* 1Sam: 19.9 & 10.9 Iſ:29.10 *g* 2Sam: 4. 16 1Kin: 2.32&c. † He: *ſtrength med his hands to kill* * Or, *ſung* Iſ: 16.9 Jer:25. 30 *h* Ch:8: 33 *i* 2Sam: 20.1

k 2Sam: 15.4

l Ex:18. 9 Luke 1.74 * Or, *but* †Heb: *craftily* Tormah ver. 41

† Heb: *as thine hand ſhal find* *that it is abomination* †Heb: *navel* * Or, *the regarders of time* *a* Pſ 107.42. †*the brew ſignifieth to reject* *diſdain caſt off* or, *to contemn, as a thing that is baſe and moſt vile*

b Gen: 33.18,19 Joſh: 16. 1

c Deut 29.23 Pſ: 107. 34 Jer:17.6 Ezek: 47. 11 Zeph: 2.11 * *by interpretation the lord of the covenant*

47 And

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of *Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount *Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him, and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid it on his shoulder, and said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen †me do, † make haste, and do as I have done.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, & set the hold on fire upon them: so that all the men of the tower of Shechem a died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut it to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower, to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman b cast a piece of a milstone upon Abimelechs head, and all to c brake his skull.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armour-bearer, and said unto him, d draw thy sword and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him thorow, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendred the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in f slaying his seventy brethren.

57 And all the evil of the g men of Shechem, did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAP. X.

1 Tola judgeth Israel. 3 Jairs sons. 9 The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel.

AND after Abimelech, there arose to *defend Israel, Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar, and he dwelt a in Shamir, in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a b Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons, that rode on thirty c ass-colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called *Havoth-jair unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 And d the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord, & served Baalim, and e Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods a of Zidon, & the gods of b Moab, and the gods of the children of c Ammon, and the gods of the d Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he e sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that year they vexed and † oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that were on the other side Jordan, in the land of the Amorites, which is f in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon passed over Jordan, to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD g said unto the children of Israel, did not I deliver you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the b *Maonites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 i Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you k no more.

14 l Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen, let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned, do thou unto us whatsoever †seemeth good unto thee, deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 And they put away the † strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul †was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, & encamped in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in m Mizpeh.

18 And the people and princes of Gilead, said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jephthahs covenant with Gilead. 19 His treaty with Ammon.

NOw a Jephthah the b Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gileads wife bare him sons, and his wives sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house, for thou art the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of a Tob: and there were gathered b vain men to Jephthah, and c went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead a went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob

6 And they said unto Jephthah,

Come

*that is a shoulder
*that is shadie or dark.
† He: I have done
† He: haste ye do ye
a Ch: 8. 17
b Ps: 61. 3
b 2 Sam: 11. 21
c 1 Th: 5. 3
Ps: 35. 8
d 1 Sam: 31. 4
e Ps: 62. 12
1 Sam: 26. 23
Job 34. Lam. 3. 64
f Ps: 79. 10 & 5, 6
Gen: 4. 10, 11
gver. 5, 6 45, 49
Prov: 11 21
*Or, deliverer
Heb: save
a Josh: 15. 48
b Josh: 17. 1. 5
c C: 5. 10
*Or, the villages of Jair
Nu: 32. 41
d C: 2. 11 & 3. 7
e C: 3. 13
b 1 Kin: 11. 33
c 1 Kin: 11. 5
d 1 Sam: 7. 3
e He: 11. 32
b Ch: 10. 3
† Heb: a woman an harlot
† Heb: from the face
a 2 Sam: 10. 6, 8
b Ch: 9. 4
c 1 Sam: 27. 3
† Heb: after days
d Deut: 33. 2
† Heb: crushed
† verse
g Ch: 2. 3
b Josh: 15. 55
*Or, (as some read) the inhabitants of the land
i Deut: 32. 15
k Jer: 18. 7, 8
l 1 Kin: 18. 27
† Heb: is good in thine eyes
† Heb: gods of strangers
† Heb: was shortned or straitned.
† Heb: cried together
m Ch: 11. 29

Come & be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did ye not hate me, & expel me out of my fathers house? And why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be *e* our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and *f* the LORD deliver them before me, shall * I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so, according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head, and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the LORD * in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah *g* sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, † What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me, to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, *h* Because Israel took away my land when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, & unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah; Israel *i* took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked thorow the wilderness unto the red-sea, and came to *k* Kadesh:

17 Then *l* Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass thorow thy land: But the king of * Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in *m* Kadesh.

18 Then they went along thorow the wilderness, & compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east-side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, *n* but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

19 And Israel *o* sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, *b* Let us pass, we pray thee, thorow thy land, unto my place.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel, to pass thorow his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in *c* Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

21 And the LORD God of Israel *d* delivered Sihon, and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed *e* all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and should-est thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which *g* Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? *b* so whomsoever the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

25 *i* And now art thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? Did he *k* ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them?

26 While Israel dwelt in *l* Heshbon and her towns, and Aroer, and her towns, and in all the cities that be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? Why therefore did ye not recover them within that time?

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD the judge, be judge this day between the children of Israel, and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit, the king of the children of Ammon hearkned not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the *m* Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead, he passed over unto the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah *n* vowed a vow unto the Lord, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands.

31 Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return *o* in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the LORDS, † and I will offer it for a burnt-offering.

32 So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon, to fight against them, and *p* the LORD delivered them into his hand.

33 And he smote them from *q* Aroer even till thou come to *r* Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter; thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, & behold, his daughter came out to meet him, with † timbrels, and with dances, and she was his only child: † besides her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and *b* I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the Lord, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, even of the children of Ammon.

37 And

e Deut: 28.13 Ii:9.15 & 1.15, 16
f Ps: 3.8 Is:43.11 Ho:13.4
† He: *be the bearer between us*
* *that is a watch tower, or place of espying*
Ch: 10. 77
g Rom. 12:18
† He: *what to me and to thee*
2 Sam: 16.10 Jo:2.4
h Num: 21.24, 25 26, &c. Deut:2. 19, 37
k Gen: 14.7 Nu: 32. 8
i Num: 20.14
* *that is red* Gen: 35 30
m Num. 13.16
n Num: 31:13
o Deut: 2. 26 & 20, 10
b Nu:21 21, 22
c Num: 21.23: Is:15.4
d Ps:136 1, 17,22 Deut:3. 21,22
e Deut: 2.36
f Num: 32.39
g Num: 21. 29
i Kin: 11.7 Jer: 48. 7, 13, 46
k Ju:5.1
l Num: 22.2 Deut: 23. 24
k Nu:21 24, 29
l Num: 21.25 Josh: 13.10
m 1 Ch: 12. 18 2 Ch:24. 20 Ac:17. 16
n Gen: 28.20
† Heb: *that which cometh forth shall come forth*
o 1 Ki: 22.27
* Or, *or I will offer*
Lev.27: 11, 12, 13
p Ps:2.8 Is:43.11
q Deut: 3. 12
r Ezek: 27.17
* Or, *Abel*
a Exo: 15.20
* Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter*
† Heb: *of himself*
b Lev: 27.4
c Luk: 1.36

† Heb. go, and go down: d Gen. 30:23 Luke 1:25 e 1 Cor. 7:32 * Or, ordinance. † Heb. from year to year. ‖ Or, to talk with her

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and d bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, e who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man: and it was a * custom in Israel,

40 That the daughters of Israel went † yearly * to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAP. XII.

1 The Ephraimites known by Shibboleth, are slain. 7 Jephthah dieth. 8 Ibzan, 11 Elon, 13 and Abdon judge Israel.

† Heb. were called a Ch. 8:1 Eccl. 4:4 Pro. 13:10 b Ver. 2 c 1 Sam. 16:5 and 20:2 d Gen. 14:20 Exod. 18. 10

AND the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, a Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst b not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered me not, c I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and d the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites are fugitives of Ephraim, among the Ephraimites and among the Manassites.

† Heb. in the midst of Ephraim, and midst of Manasseh.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over, that the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? b If he said, Nay:

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said * Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites, fourty and two thousand.

* That is, a flood, or, water course

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in a one of the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of a Bethlehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters whom he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Bethlehem.

11 ¶ And after him Elon a Zebulonite judged Israel, and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon b in the country of Zebulun.

b Or, in

13 ¶ And after him, Abdon the son of Hillel a Pirathonite judged Israel.

14 And he had fourty sons, and thirty † nephews, that rode on threescore and ten c ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

† Heb. grandchildren. c Judg. 10.4

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the d Amalekites.

d Ex. 17.8 1 Sa. 15.7 Ge. 36.12

CHAP. XIII.

1 An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife. 8 He appeareth to Manoah himself. 22 Samson is born.

AND the children of Israel † did evil again a in the sight of the LORD, and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines fourty years.

† Heb. added to commit. a Ch. 8:28.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of b Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah, and his wife was barren, and bare not.

b Josh. 19.41 and Judg. 13.2

3 And the c angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold, now thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

c Ver. 6.22 Chap. 6.11

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine, nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing:

5 For lo, thou shalt conceive and bear a son, and d no razor shall come on his head, for the child shall be e a Nazarite unto God from the womb, and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

d Num. 6.23 e Num. 5.6 1 Sam. 1.12

6 ¶ Then the woman came, and told her husband, saying, f A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name.

f Num. 6.2 Luke 1.35 g Josh. 14:6

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine, nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean thing: for the child shall be a † Nazarite to God, from the womb, to the day of his death.

† Heb. Nazir, That is, one separated, or, exempt. Gen. 49.26 Heb. 7.26

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didst send, come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field; but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the other day.

† Heb. what shall be the manner of the, &c. * Or, what shall be do: Heb. what shall be his work, &c.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him: Art thou the man that speakest unto the woman? And he said, I am.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to passe: † how shall we order the child? and * and h how shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman, let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or † strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing: *a* all that I commanded her, let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made *b* ready a kid † for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will c not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt-offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD: for Manoah knew not that he was an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, what is thy name, that when thy sayings come to passe, we may *d* do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, why askest thou thus after my name, seing it is * secret?

19 So Manoah took a kid, with a meat-offering, and e offered it upon a rock f unto the LORD: and the *angel* did wonderously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to passe, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD, ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on it, and fell on their faces to the ground.

21 (But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife: then Manoah knew that he was *g* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, † We shall surely die, *b* because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, if the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt-offering, and a meat-offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bear a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, & the Lord *a* blessed him.

25 And the spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the *b* camp of Dan, between c Zorah and *d* Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines.* 12 *His marriage-feast.* 19 *He spoileth thirty Philistines.*

AND Samson went down to *a* Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath, of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore *b* get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, is there never a woman among the daughters c of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me, for † she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was *d* of the LORD that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 ¶ Then went Samson down, and his father, and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and behold, a young lion roared † against him.

6 And the e spirit of the LORD came f mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time, he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carkase of the lion, & behold, there was a swarm of bees, and honey in the † carkse of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and * went on eating, and came to his father, and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carkase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman, and Samson made there a feast: for so used the young men to do.

11 And it come to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth *g* a riddle unto you: if you can † certainly declare it me, within the *b* seven dayes, of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty * sheets, and thirty change of garments.

13 But if ye cannot declare it me, then shal ye give me thirty sheets, and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetnes. And they could not in three dayes expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samsons wife, *a* Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee, and thy fathers house with fire: Have ye called us † to take that we have? Is it not so?

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Thou doest but hate me, and lovest me not, thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?

17 And she wept before him * the seven dayes, while the feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day, before the sun went down, *b* What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the c spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to *d* Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their * spoil, and gave

† Heb. *Shecar, Sa cal-leh, for that it causeth drunkenness.*
a Matt. 8. 20
Psal. 110. 6
b Gen. 18. 5
† Heb. *before thee.*
c Ver. 22
d Sam. 9. 7. 8
* Or, *wonderful.*
Isai. 9. 6
Luke 21. 16. 18
e Cha. 6. 29
f ver. 16

g Ver. 22. 23
† Heb. *dying, we shall die.*
b Exo. 33. 20
Cha. 6. 22
a Gen. 24. 1
b Ch. 18
11. 12
c Ver. 2
d Deut. 1. 24

a Gen. 38. 12
Josh. 15
10. 57
b Ge. 21. *and* 24. 26, 34. 35
c Exo. 23. 22 *and* 34. 12. 16 Deut. 7. 2. 3
† Heb. *she is right in mine eyes.*
d Gen. 21. 1. 2 Exod. 3. 22

† Heb. *in.*
e 1 Chr. 12. 18
2 Chr. 24. 20
Cha. 6. 34
f 1 Sam. 17. 34
† Heb. *mappeleth.* So named of falling.
† Heb. *went, going, and eating*

g Eze. 17. 1
† Heb. *declaring, can declare,*
b Gen. 29. 27
* Or, *shirts.* Mat. 27. 59

a Deut 13. 6
Cha. 16. 5
† Heb. *to possesse us* or, *to impoverish us*
* Or, *therefore of the seven dayes, &c.*
b Psal. 10: *a* 119. 10
c 1 Ch 12: 18
2 Chr 24. 10
d Cha 1. 18
2 Sam 1. 20
Am 1
* Or *appa*

† Heb. *she was the wife of Samson given,* &c *e* Joh. 3:29

gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle, and his anger was kindled, and he went up to his fathers houſe.

20 But † Samſons wife was *given* to his *e* companion, whom he had uſed as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samſons wife is denied him: 3 His foxes and fire-brands: 7 He ſmiteth the Philiſtines. 14 He kills them with a jaw-bone.

BUt it came to paſs within a while after, in the time of wheat harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid, and he ſaid, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in.

a Cha. 14. 9 † Heb. *let her be thine* * Or, *now ſhall I be blameleſs from the Philiſtines though* &c. Chap. 14: 4 *b* Pſal. 63: 11 * Or, *torch.*

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou had* utterly *a* hated her, therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger ſiſter fairer than ſhe? † take her, I pray thee, in ſtead of her.

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, * Now ſhall I be more blameleſs than the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

4 And Samſon went, and caught *b* three hundred foxes, and took † fire-brands, and turned tail to tail, and put a fire-brand in the midſt between two tails.

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let them go into the ſtanding corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? and they anſwered, Samſon the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife and *g*iven her to his companion. And the Philiſtines came up, and burnt her, and her father with fire.

n Cha. 15: 20

7 And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them † hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock *e* Etam.

b Deut. 28: 35 *e* 1 Chr. 4. 32 * That is *a jaw-bone.* verſ. 17 † Heb. *went down*

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves in † Lehi.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? and they anſwered, To bind Samſon are we come up, to do to him, as he hath done to us.

† Heb. *binding we will bind thee.*

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines are rulers over us? What is this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Sweat unto me, that ye will not fall upon me your ſelves.

† Heb. *killing we will not kill thee.*

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No: but we will † bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ And when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him, and the *d* ſpirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

15 And he found a † new jaw-bone of an aſs, and put forth his hand, and took it, and ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jaw-bone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs, have I ſlain a thouſand men.

17 And it came to paſs, when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jaw-bone out of his hand, and called that place * Ramath-Lehi.

18 ¶ And he was ſore a thirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and *e* now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

19 But God clave an * hollow place that was in * the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof * En-hakkore, which is in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he *d* judged Iſrael in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

d C. 16. 6 † Heb. *melted, moiſt.* *an heap* *two heaps.* * That is *the lifting up of the jaw-bone* or, *caſting away of the jaw-bone.* *e* Heb. 11: 32 * Or, *a round hole, properly like a mortar in ſhape* Prov. 17: 22 * Or, *Lehi.* * That is *the well of him that called* or, *cried.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samſon carries the gates of Gaza: 4 Delilah enticeth, 15 and overcometh him. 21 The Philiſtines put out his eyes: 26 He pulleth down the houſe on them, and dieth.

THen went Samſon to *a* Gaza, and ſaw there * an harlot, and *b* went in unto her.

a C. 11. 1. † Heb. *a woman an harlot,* *b* Ge. 6. 4 & 16. 2 & 38. 3. † Heb. *ſilent.*

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put them upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill, that is before Hebron.

† Heb. *with the bar.* * Or, *by the brook.* *e* Deu. 24. Nu. 13: 23: 24 * So called of Dalah *to exhauſt, draw dry,* or *make poor,*

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman * in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name was † Delilah.

* Or, *humble.* * Or, *new cords.* Heb. *moiſt.* * Heb. *one.*

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*; and by what means we may prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to † afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us, eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound, to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, if they bind me with ſeven * green withs, that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as * another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs,

which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 (Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber:) and she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire: so his strength was not known.

† Heb. *smelleth*

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, & told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

† Heb. *binding shall bind me*

11 And he said unto her, If they † bind me fast with new ropes, † that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

† Heb. *wherewith had not been done.*

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes and bound him therewith, and said unto him, the Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson, (And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber:) And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, if thou weavest the seven † locks of my head with the web.

† Heb. *Mabbalophoth, That is, mutations: because they are soon changed*

14 And she fastned it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, *and* with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, how canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

† Heb. *shortned*

16 And it came to passe, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was † vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a rasor upon mine head: for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: if I be shaven, then *a* my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

a Cha. 13. 5. Num. 6. 5

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him *b* sleep upon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head, and she began to afflict him, and *c* his strength went from him.

b Pro. 6. 24. and 7. 21 *c* 2 Chr. 15. 2 *d* Pro. 6. 26. & 23. 27 and 21. 2 † Heb. *bored out.* Ver. 23. 24 *e* La. 5. 13

20 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awake out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake my self. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the *d* Philistines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brasse, and he did *e* grind in the prison-house.

22 Howbeit, the hair of his head began to grow again, * after he was shaven.

* Or, *as when he was shaven.*

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto * Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

* Or, *signifying a fish because it was portrated like a fish from his middle downward.*

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, † which slew many of us.

1 Sam. 5. 4 † Heb. *and who multiplied our slain.*

25 And it came to passe, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house: and he made † them sport, and they set him between the pillars.

† Heb. *before them.*

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me, that I may feel the pillars where-upon the *f* house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

f Cha. 9: 27

27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there: and *there were* upon the *g* roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

g Deut. 22. 8

28 And Samson called unto the LORD and said, O LORD God, remember me, I pray thee, and *a* strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

alsa. 40 30. 31 Joh. 15. 5 2 Cor. 3. 5

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the house stood, and * on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

* Or, *he leaned on them.*

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines: and he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, & upon all the people that were therein: so the dead which he *h* slew at his death, were more than they which he slew in his life.

† Heb. *my soul.*

h Col. 2. 15

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between *i* Zorah, and *k* Eshtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and *e* he judged Israel twenty years.

c Josh. 15. 33 *d* Josh. 19. 41 *e* Cha. 15. 20

CHAP. XVII.

1 Micah restoring the stolen money, his mother maketh images.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The *a* eleven hundred *shekels* of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, *s* behold, the silver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my son.

a Gen. 20. 16

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, † I had wholly dedicated the silver *b* unto the LORD, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image, and a molten image, now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

† Heb. *didicatating, I had dedicated.* *b* 1 Kin. 12. 28

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, & his mother took † two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, & a molten image, and they were in the house of Micah.

† Heb. *of*

5 And the man Micah had an house of

of gods, and made c an ephod, and d teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 e In those dayes *there was f* no king in Israel, but every man did that which was g right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-Judah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city, from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, † as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Bethlehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father, and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and * a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, & the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And *a* Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man *b* became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD *c* will do me good, seing I have a Levite to my priest.

b Pro. 30. 9, Ezek. 13. 19. *c* Ps. 49. 18

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Danites seek an inheritance. 7 They search Laish.

IN *a* those dayes *there was* no king in Israel: *b* and in those dayes the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day, *all* their inheritance had not fallen unto them among * the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts † men of valour, from *d* Zorah, and from *e* Eshtaol, to spie out the land, and to search it, and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? And what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, † Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath *f* hired me, and I am *g* his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God: that we may know whether our way, which we go, shall be prosperous.

6 And the *b* priest said unto them, Go † in peace, before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed and came to * Laish, & saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt *k* carelesse, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and there was no † magistrat in the land that might put them to shame in any thing, and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man.

or heir of restraint.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say you?*

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good, and are ye still? Be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shal come unto a people secure, and to a large land; for God hath given it unto your hands: a place where is no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war

12 And they went up, and pitched in † Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place * Mahaneh-Dan, unto this day: behold, *it is* *a* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim; and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then *b* answered the five men that went to spie out the countrey of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and c* took the graven image, and the ephod, and teraphim, and the *d* molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, what do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, *e* lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us *f* a father, and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe, and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattel, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, what ailest thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, ye have taken away *g* my gods which *b* I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what

c C. 8. 27 Ex. 28. 4
d Gen. 31. 19 Hos. 3. 4 Ezek. 21. 21
† Heb. *filled the hand* Exo. 28. 41
e Ch. 18. 1 *and* 20. 25
f Gen. 36. 31 De. 33. 5
g Deut. 12. 8
† Heb. *in making his way*
* Or, *a double suit.* &c. Heb. *an order of garments.*
a Cha. 18. 30
a Cha. 17. 6. & 21. 15
2 Ch. 2. 3 Josh. 22. 2. 3
b Josh. 19. 47 Ju. 1. 34
† Heb. *sons.*
d Cha. 13. 2
e Josh. 19. 41 Cha. 13. 25
† Heb. *according to this and according to that.*
f Cha. 17. 10. 11
g Ho. 4. 6
b 1 Sam. 23. 19
i Mar. 5. 34
* Or, *Lesbem.* Josh. 19. 47
k Ver. 28 Isai. 47. 8
† Heb. *possessour, or,*
b Pro. 30. 9, Ezek. 13. 19. c Ps. 49. 18
1 *The Danites seek an inheritance. 7 They search Laish.*
a Cha. 17. 6. & 21. 15
2 Ch. 2. 3 Josh. 22. 2. 3
b Josh. 19. 47 Ju. 1. 34
† Heb. *sons.*
d Cha. 13. 2
e Josh. 19. 41 Cha. 13. 25
† Heb. *according to this and according to that.*
f Cha. 17. 10. 11
g Ho. 4. 6
b 1 Sam. 23. 19
i Mar. 5. 34
* Or, *Lesbem.* Josh. 19. 47
k Ver. 28 Isai. 47. 8
† Heb. *possessour, or, heir of restraint.*
† Heb. *Kirjath-Baal.* Josh. 15. 16
* That is, *the camp, or leaguer, of Dan.* Cha. 13. 25
a Josh. 1: 4 *and* 13: 5
b 1 Sam. 14: 28. Ezr. 10. 2. Mat. 11. 28. Acts 5. 8
† Heb. *asked him of peace.*
c Deut. 7. 25 2 Sam. 5. 21
† Heb. *Pesel, which is any thing between graven or, carved.* Ezek. 16. 17
d Hos. 13. 2
e Job. 21. 5 Pro. 9. 9
f Pro. 4. 1 *and* 13. 1 2 Cor. 4. 15
† Heb. *was well*
† Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*
g Ve. 14. 5 Psal. 105. 8
† Heb. *bitter of soul.* 2 Sam. 17. 8
† Heb. *thy soul*

which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 (Now there were men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber:) and she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a threed of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire. so his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, & told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they † bind me fast with new ropes, † that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes and bound him therewith, and said unto him, the Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson, (And there were liers in wait abiding in the chamber:) And he brake them from off his arms like a threed.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, if thou weavest the seven † locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastned it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, *and* with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, how canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? Thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

16 And it came to passe, when she presled him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was † vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a rasor upon mine head: for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mothers womb: If I be shaven, then *a* my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 And she made him *b* sleep upon her knees, and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head, and she began to afflict him, and *c* his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awake out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake my self. And he wist not that the LORD was departed from him.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brasse, and he did *c* grind in the prison-house.

22 Howbeit, the hair of his head began to grow again, * after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together, for to offer a great sacrifice unto * Dagon their god, and to rejoyce: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our countrey, † which slew many of us.

25 And it came to passe, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison-house: and he made † them sport, and they set him between the pillars.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me, that I may feel the pillars whereupon the *f* house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women, and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there: and *there were* upon the *g* roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD and said, O LORD God, remember me, I pray thee, and *a* strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars, upon which the house stood, and * on which it was born up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let † me die with the Philistines: and he bowed himself with *all his* might: and the house fell upon the lords, & upon all the people that were therein: so the dead which he slew at his death, were more than they which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father, came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between *c* Zorah, and *d* Eshtaol, in the burying-place of Manoah his father: and *e* he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Micah restoring the stoln money, his mother maketh images.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The *a* eleven hundred *shekels* of silver, that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears; behold, the silver *is* with me, I took it. And his mother said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, † I had wholly dedicated the silver † unto the LORD, from my hand, for my son, to make a graven image, and a molten image, now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother, & his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image, & a molten image, and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of

---

† Heb. *smelleth*
† Heb. *binding shall bind me*
† Heb. *wherewith had not been done.*
† Heb. *Mabbadophoth, That is, mutations: because they are soon changed*
† Heb. *shortned*
a Cha. 13. 5 Num. 6. 5
b Pro. 5 24: *and* 7. 21
c 2 Chr. 15. 2
d Pro. 6. 26. & 23. 27 *and* 21. 2
† Heb. *bored out.* Ver. 23. 24
e La. 5. 13
* Or, *as when he was shaven.*
* *Of dag signifying a fish because he was portraited like a fish from his middle downward.* 1 Sam. 5. 4.
† Heb. *and who multiplied our slain.*
† Heb. *before them.*
f Cha. 9: 27
g Deut. 22. 8
a Isa. 40 30. 31 Joh. 15. 5 2 Cor. 3. 5
* Or, *he leaned on them.*
† Heb. *my soul.*
b Col. 2. 15
c Josh. 15. 33
d Josh. 19. 41
e Cha. 15: 20
a Gen. 20. 16
† Heb. *dedicating, I had dedicated.*
b 1 Kin. 12. 28

of gods, and made c an ephod, and d teraphim, and † consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 e In those dayes *there was* f no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Bethlehem-Judah of the family of Judah, who was a Levite, and he sojourneyed there.

8 And the man departed out of the city, from Bethlehem-Judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place*: and he came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, † as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Bethlehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father, and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and * a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man, & the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And *a* Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man *b* became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD *c* will do me good, seing I have a Levite to my priest.

c C.8.27 Ex.28.4 d Gen. 31.19 Hos.3.4 Ezek. 21.21 † Heb. *filled the hand* Exo.28: 41 e Ch.18:1 *and* 20. 25 f Gen. 36:31 Deu.33.5 g Deut. 12:8 † Heb. *in making his way* * Or, *a double suit*. &c. Heb. *an order of garments*. a Cha. 18: 30 b Pro. 30.9. Ezek. 13.19. c Pf. 49:18

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites seek an inheritance.* 7 *They search Laish.*

IN *a* those dayes *there was* no king in Israel: *b* and in those dayes the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for unto that day, *all* their inheritance had not fallen unto them among * the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family, five men from their coasts † men of valour, from *a* Zorah, and from *c* Eshtaol, to spie out the land, and to search it, and they said unto them, Go, search the land; who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? And what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, † Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath f hired me, and I am g his priest.

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God: that we may know whether our way, which we go, shall be prosperous.

6 And the *h* priest said unto them, Go *i* in peace, before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed and came to * Laish, & saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt *k* carelesse, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure, and there was no † magistrat in the land that might put them to shame in any thing, and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with any man.

d Teraphim, or, *houshold gods*. e Cha. 17.6. & 21. 25 f Cha. 19.1 † Heb. *sons*. a Cha. 13.2 b Josh. 19.47 Ju.1.34 † Heb. *according to this and according to that*. f Cha. 17.10.11 g Ho. 4. 6 h 1 Sam. 28: 19 i Mar. 5.34 * Or, *Lesbem*. Josh. 19.47 k Ver. 28 Ifai. 47. 8 † Heb. *possessour*, or, *heir of restraint*.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say you?*

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good, and are ye still? Be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shal come unto a people secure, and to a large land; for God hath given it unto your hands: a place where is no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in † Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place * Mahaneh-Dan, unto this day: behold, *it is a* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim; and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then *b* answered the five men that went to spie out the countrey of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and c* took the graven image, and the ephod, and teraphim, and the *d* molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, what do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, *e* lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us *f* a father, and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe, and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart † was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattel, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their † faces, and said unto Micah, what ailest thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, ye have taken away *g* my gods which *h* I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say you?*

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good, and are ye still? Be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shal come unto a people secure, and to a large land; for God hath given it unto your hands: a place where is no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in † Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place * Mahaneh-Dan, unto this day: behold, *it is a* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim; and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then *b* answered the five men that went to spie out the countrey of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and c* took the graven image, and the ephod, and teraphim, and the *d* molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, what do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, *e* lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us *f* a father, and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe, and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart † was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattel, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their † faces, and said unto Micah, what ailest thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, ye have taken away *g* my gods which *h* I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah, and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say you?*

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and behold, it *is* very good, and are ye still? Be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shal come unto a people secure, and to a large land; for God hath given it unto your hands: a place where is no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites out of Zorah, and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men, † appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in † Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place * Mahaneh-Dan, unto this day: behold, *it is a* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim; and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then *b* answered the five men that went to spie out the countrey of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? Now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spie out the land, went up, *and* came in thither, *and c* took the graven image, and the ephod, and teraphim, and the *d* molten image: and the priest stood in the entring of the gate, with the six hundred men that were appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micahs house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: then said the priest unto them, what do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, *e* lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us *f* a father, and a priest: is it better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe, and a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart † was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones, and the cattel, and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micahs house, were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan: and they turned their † faces, and said unto Micah, what ailest thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, ye have taken away *g* my gods which *h* I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have

c C.8.27 Ex.28.4 d Gen. 31.19 Hos.3.4 Ezek. 21.21 † Heb. *filled the hand* Exo.28: 41 e Ch.18:1 *and* 20. 25 f Gen. 36:31 Deu.33.5 g Deut. 12:8 † Heb. *in making his way* * Or, *a double suit*. &c. Heb. *an order of garments*. a Cha. 18: 30 b Pro. 30.9. Ezek. 13.19. c Pf. 49:18

d Teraphim, or, *houshold gods*. e Cha. 17.6. & 21. 25 f Cha. 19.1 † Heb. *sons*. a Cha. 13.2 b Josh. 19.47 Ju.1.34 † Heb. *according to this and according to that*. f Cha. 17.10.11 g Ho. 4. 6 h 1 Sam. 28: 19 i Mar. 5.34 * Or, *Lesbem*. Josh. 19.47 k Ver. 28 Ifai. 47. 8 † Heb. *possessour*, or, *heir of restraint*.

have I more? and what is this that ye say unto me, what aileth thee.

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose † thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took the things which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people that were at quiet, and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And there was no deliver, because it was far from *a* Zidon, and they had no business with any man: and it was in the valley that *lieth by* *b* Beth-rehob: and they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city *c* Dan, after the name of Dan *d* their father, who was born unto Israel; howbeit, the name of the city was Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and *f* Jonathan the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan, until the day *g* of the captivity of the land.

31 ¶ And they set them up Micahs graven image which he made, *h* all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 22 *A Levites concubine abused to death:* 29 *He divideth her into twelve pieces, and sendeth them to the twelve tribes.*

AND it came to pass in those days, when there *was* a no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of *b* Bethlehem-Judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore *c* against him, and went away from him unto her fathers house, to Bethlehem-Judah: and was there * four whole moneths:

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak † friendly unto her, and to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses; and she brought him into her fathers house, and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsels father, retained him, and he abode with him three dayes: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he arose up to depart: and the damsels father said unto his son in law, † Comfort *e* thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsels father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine hearts be merry.

7 And when the man arose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsels father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until after noon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, & his servant; his father in law, the damsels fathers said unto, him, Behold, now the day † draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way that thou may est go † home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over against Jebus, (which is *a* Jerusalem) and *there were* with him two asses saddled; his concubine also was with him.

11 And when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent, and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn into this city of the *b* Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a *c* stranger, that is not of the children of Israel, we will pass over to *d* Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in *e* Ramah.

14 And they passed on, and went their way, and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in, *and* to lodge in Gibeah, and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for there was *f* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which was also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah, but the men of the place were Benjamites.

17 And when he had lift up his eyes, he saw a way-faring man in the streets of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We are passing from Bethlehem-judah, toward the side of mount Ephraim, from thence am I: and I went to Bethlehem-judah, but I am *now* going to the *g* house of the LORD, and there is no man that † receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw, and provender for our asses, and there is bread and wine also for me, and for *thy* hand-maid, and for the young man *which* is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, *h* Peace be with thee; howsoever, let all thy wants *lie* on me, only lodge not in the streets.

21 So he brought him into his house and gave provender unto the asses: and they *i* washed their feet, and *k* did eat and drink.

22 † Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons † of Belial, *k* beset the

† Heb. *till the day declined*

† Heb. *is weak*

† Heb. *it is the pitching of the day.*

† Heb. *to the tent.*

† Heb. *over against Jebus*

a Josh. 15:63

b Gen. 10:16

c Eph. 2.12

d Josh. 15:57 1 Sam. 10:26

e Josh. 18.25 Judg. 4:5

f Heb. 13:2 Rom. 12, 13 1 Pet. 4.9 Gen. 18.3

g Josh. 18.1 1 Sam. 1:3

† Heb. *gathereth.*

h Gen. 37:4 2 Kin. 9:17 Gen. 18:4 & 19:2

† Heb. *Belhim* *That is, without yoke*

i Gen. 24:32 & 43:24

k Gen. 19:9 Hos. 9. 9.10

† Heb. *sons of the worthless* Deut. 13:13 1 Sam. 2:12 & 10:27 & 25:17 2 Sam. 16:7 & 20:1 1 Kin. 21:10 2 Chr. 13:7

a Gen. 19. 13 2 Sam. 10. 6:10

b Josh. 19:47

c Gen. 30. 6

d Gen. 32.28

f Chap. 17:7

g 1 Sam. 4. 9. 10.

h 1 Sam. 7. 1.3

a Chap. 17. 6. & 18. 1

† Heb. *a woman, a concubine.*

b Cha. 17:8

c Gen. 22: 24

* Or, *a year & four months*

Heb. *dayes.*

† Heb. *to her heart.*

Gen. 34. 3

d Ex. 32: 6

† Heb. *strengthen thee.*

e Gen. 18:5

1 King. 13: 7: 8

the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we *l* may know him.

23 And the man, the master of the house went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, nay, I pray you do not so wickedly, seeing that this man is come *m* into mine house, do not this *n* folly.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter, a maiden, and his concubine, them I will bring out now, and *o* humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you, but unto this man do not † so vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them, and they *b* knew her, and † abused her all the night, until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house, where her lord was, till it was light.

27 And *c* her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and behold, the woman his concubine was *d* fallen down at the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, up, and let us be going: but none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto *e* his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took ✲ a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and *f* sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it, said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt, unto this day: consider of it, † take advice, and speak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The Levite in a general assembly declareth his wrong.* 18 *Their decree.* 29 *The Benjamites are destroyed.*

THen all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together *a* as one man, *b* from Dan even to Beersheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD *d* in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that *e* drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell us, how was this wickedness.

4 And † the Levite, the *f* husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah, that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, and thought to have slain me, and my concubine have they † forced, that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness, and *g* folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye are all children of Israel, give here your *a* advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose *h* as one man, saying, We will not any *of b* us go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now, this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah, *we will go up* † by lot against it:

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people; that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel *d* sent men thorow all the tribe of Benjamin saying, What wickedness is this that is done among you?

13 Now therefore deliver us the men, the *e* children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may *i* put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

14 But the children of Benjamin *k* gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battel against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbred at that time out of the cities, twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbred seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men † left handed, every one could sling stones at an hairs *breadth*, and not miss.

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred four hundred thousand men that drew sword, all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel *a* rose and went up to the *l* house of God, and *k* asked counsel of God, and said, which of us shal go up first to the battel against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, *l* Judah shal *go up* first.

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out *k* to battel against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in aray, to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day, *m* twenty and two thousand men.

22 And the people, the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battel again in aray, in the place where they put themselves in aray the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and *n* wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shal I go up again to battel against

l Gen. 4. 1 Levit. 18. 22 Ro. 1. 23 24, 27
m Gen. 19. 8
n Gen. 34. 7 2 Sa. 13. 12, 13
o Gen. 19. 8 Ro. 3. 8
† Heb. *the matter of this folly*
ver. 23
b ver. 22
† Heb. *had often to do with her*
Jer. 5. 8 1 Pet. 3. 6
c 1 Sa. 31. 8
d ver. 1
e ver. 1
✲ Or, *sword*, properly, *a meat-knife*.
f Deut. 21. 22
g 1 Sa. 14. 37
a 1 Sa. 11. 7 Ezr. 3. 1
b Ch. 18. 7 Josh. 19. 47
c Ge. 21. 33. 34
d 1 Sa. 7. 5 & 10. 17
e Ch. 8. 10
† Heb. *the man the Levite*.
f Ch. 19. 2
† Heb. *humbled*.
g Ch. 19. 23
a Pro. 20. 18
h Judg. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 41
c Prov. 19. 18 1 Sam. 14. 41
† Heb. *fellows*. Col. 2. 2 1 Chron. 12. 17
d Josh. 22. 13 & Ch. 19. 22
i Lev. 20. 10 Deut. 22. 22 John 8. 5
k Psa. 50. 15 & 91. 15
l Num. 10. 20
b 1 Tim. 5. 22 Psa. 50. 17, 18
† Heb. *lifter jad* which some translate *who held the bands*. Ch. 3. 15 1 Chron. 12. 2
i Ch. 21. 12 & 19. 18
k Num. 27. 21 Exod. 28. 30
1 Sam. 33. 9 Ch. 7. 1 *l* Num. 7. 12, 13 Ch. 1. 2 & 3. 9
m Josh. 7. 11, 12.
n ver. 26 Ch. 2. 4 1 Sa. 7. 6

against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again, eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and *b* all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings before the LORD.

27 And the children of Israel *c* enquired of the LORD, (for the *f* ark of the covenant of God was there in those days,

28 And *g* Phinehas the son of Eleazar the son of Aaron, *h* stood before it in those days) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battel against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to morrow *I* will deliver them into thy hand.

29 And Israel set *liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and were* drawn away from the city, and they began to †smite of the people, *and* kill as at other times, in the high ways, of which one goeth up to *the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the high ways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, even out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battel was sore: but they knew not that evil was near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel, and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand, and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait, which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait *drew themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great †flame with smoke to rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battel, Benjamin began to †smite, and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons; for they said, †Surely they are smitten down before us, as in the first battel.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city, with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and behold, the *whole city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil † was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel, unto the way of the wilderness; but the battel overtook them: and them which came out of the cities, they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they enclosed the Benjamites, round about, and chased them, and *a* trode them down * with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men, all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high ways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin, were *c* twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword, all these *were* men of valour.

47 *d But* six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness, unto the *d* rock of Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four moneths.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of every city, *e* as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The desolation of Benjamin bewailed.*

NOw the children of Israel had sworn *a* in *a* Mizpeh, saying, *b* There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the *c* house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lift up their voices, and † wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people *d* rose early, and *e* built there an altar, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel, that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He † shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, * there is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that

---

* Job 12. 6 Jer. 5. 25
b 2 Chr. 20. 18
c Lam. 1. 1 Ps. 137. 1. or, as others, *abode there.*
2 Sam. 7. 18
d 2 Chr. 20. 3 Esther 4. 16
e Num. 27. 21
f Ex. 40. 3. 20 Num. 10. 33
g Chr. 17. 4
h Deut. 10. 8 & 18. 5
* James 4. 7 Heb. 12. 9
* Ps. 3. 8 Is. 43. 11 Hos. 13. 4
i Josh. 8. 4
† Heb. *to smite of the people as at, &c.*
* Or, *Bethel* m Ch. 20. 13 Josh. 18. 24, 28
* Or, *made a long sound*
† Heb. *with the trumpet.*
* Or, *rinit.*
† Heb. *with.*
† Heb. *rising.*
† Heb. *to smite the wounded.*
† Heb. *smiting are they smitten.*
† Heb. *the whole conflagration.*
† Heb. *touched them.*
* Job 20. 5. & 6. 7. S
* Or, *from menuchah, &c.*
† Heb. *to move over against.*
a Josh. 15. 32
b Pro. 11. 21 Rev. 18. 4
c Ch. 13. 13
d Heit. 9. 10, 15.
† Heb. *was found.*
† Heb. *were found.*
a 1 Sa. 7. 5 & 10. 17
b ver. 6
c Josh. 18. 1
† Heb. *with a great weeping*
d Gen. 19. 27
e 1 Sam. 7. 9, 17
† Heb. *dying he shall surely be delivered to death.*
* others read it thus, *should we this day cut off a tribe of Israel?*

that remain, seing we have sworn by the LORD, that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel, that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And behold, there came none to the camp from *a* Jabesh-Gilead to the assembly.

a 1 Sa. 11. 1

9 For the people were numbred, and behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go, and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh Gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And *this is* the thing that ye shall do, *b* Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath † lien by man.

b Num. 31. 17 † Heb. *knoweth the lying with men.*

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-Gilead, four hundred † young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

† Heb. *young women-virgins.*

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock *c* Rimmon, and to † call peaceably unto them.

† Heb. *& speake and called.*

c Ch. 20. 47 † Heb. *proclaim peace.*

14 And Benjamin came again at that time, and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh Gilead: and yet so † they sufficed them not.

† Heb. *found they not thus for them.*

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

Num. 11. 23 Josh. 17. 16

17 And they said, there must be an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit, we may not give them wives of our daughters: For the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, there is a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly, *in a place* which is on the north-side of Beth-el, on the * east-side * of *year to year.* the high way that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebanon.

† Heb. *from year.* * Or, *toward the sunrising.* * Or, *on.*

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go, and lie in wait in the vineyards:

21 And see, and behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance *d* in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards; and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

d Exod. 15. 20 Ch. 11. 34 1 Sam. 18. 6

22 And it shall be, when their fathers, or their † brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, * Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, that you should be guilty.

† Heb. *kinsmen.* *by the fathers side.* * Or, *gratifie us in them.*

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their *d* inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

d Num. 34. 2 Josh. 17. 4

24 And the children of Israel departed thence, at that time, every man to his tribe, and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

b Ch. 17. 6 & 18. 1

25 *b* In those days there was *e* no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

e Gen. 36. 21 Deut. 33. 5

The Book of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech dying in Moab,* 6, 14 *Ruth accompanieth Naomi home.*

† Heb. *judged.* *a* Jud. 6. 4, 6 *b* Jud. 12. 8 *c* Deut. 34. 1, 3 *d* Gen. 35. 19 Mic. 5. 2 Mat. 2. 5 † Heb. *were.*

NOw it came to pass in the days when the judges † ruled, that there was a *a* famine in the land: and a certain man of *b* Bethlehem-Judah went to sojourn in the country of *c* Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, *d* Ephrathites of Bethlehem-judah: and they came into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died, and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab: the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other *e* Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

e Ch. 4. 10 Ezr. 6. 1 Neh. 13. 23 ver. 26 Ch. 2. 12

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them, and the woman was left of her two sons, and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab, how that the LORD had *f* visited his people, in giving them g bread.

f Gen. 21. 1 Lu. 1. 68 Job 29. 19 *g* Exod. 27. 25 Deut. 8. 3 Gen. 28. 20 Pr. 12. 9 Job 14. 23

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her: and they went on the way *h* to return unto the land of Judah.

h ver. 10 Ch. 2. 6

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mothers house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

i Ch. 3. 10 Genesis 40. 15 Deut. 3. 20

9 The LORD grant you, that you may find *i* rest each of you in the house of her husband: Then she kissed them, and they lift up their voice and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? Are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be *k* your husbands?

k Deut. 25. 5

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way,* for I am too old to have an husband: If I should say, I have hope, if I should * have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons:

* Or, *If I were with a husband*

† Heb. hope.

† Heb. I have much bitterneſs.

a Jud. 21. 24 Num. 21. 29 b Joſh. 24. 19 * Or, be not againſt me.

c 1 Kin. 19. 20 1 Sam. 25. 22 † Heb. ſtrength med her ſelf.

* that is pleaſant * that is Bitter.

d Job 30. 17 & 42. 26 & 16. 18 Lam. 3. 10 1 Sam. 27. 26 § Levit. 22. 10

* that is ſtrength

a Levit. 19. 9 & 23. 22

† Heb. happened. Luke 20. 31 Matt. 11. 13 ‖ Call'd Mat. 1. 5 Booz. a Pſ. 90. 17 b Gen. 24. 5 c Ch. 1. 7, 10

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye ſtay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters: for † it grieveth me much for your ſakes, that the hand of the LORD is gone out againſt me.

14 And they lift up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kiſſed her mother in law, but Ruth clave unto her.

15 And ſhe ſaid, behold, thy ſiſter in law is gone back unto her people, and unto *a* her gods: *b* return thou after thy ſiſter in law.

16 And Ruth ſaid, * Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goeſt, I will go, and where thou lodgeſt, I will lodge: thy people ſhal be my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou dieſt, I will die, and there will I be buried: *c* the LORD do ſo to me, and more alſo, if *ought* but death part thee and me.

18 When ſhe ſaw that ſhe † was ſtedfaſtly minded to go with her, then ſhe left ſpeaking unto her.

19 So they *two* went until they came to Bethlehem: And it came to paſs, when they were come to Bethlehem, that all the city was moved about them, and they ſaid, Is this Naomi.

20 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Call me not * Naomi; call me * Marah: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again empty, why then call ye me Naomi, ſeing the LORD hath *d* teſtified againſt me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabiteſs her daughter in law with her, *e* which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Bethlehem in the beginning of *f* barley harveſt.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.*
9 *Boaz ſheweth her favour.*

AND Naomi had a kinſman of her husbands, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech, and his name was * Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid unto Naomi, Let me now go to the fields, and *a* glean ears of corn after *him* in whoſe ſight I ſhal find grace. And ſhe ſaid unto her, Go my daughter.

3 And ſhe went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto * Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And behold, Boaz came from Bethlehem, and ſaid unto the reapers, *a* the LORD *be* with you; and they anſwered him, The LORD bleſs thee.

5 Then ſaid Boaz unto his *b* ſervants that was ſet over the reapers, whoſe damſel *is* this?

6 And the ſervant that was ſet over the reapers, anſwered and ſaid, It is the Moabitiſh damſel, that *c* came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab.

7 And ſhe ſaid, I pray you, let me glean, and gather after the reapers amongſt the ſheaves: ſo ſhe came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that ſhe tarried a little in the houſe.

8 Then ſaid Boaz unto Ruth, *d* Heareſt thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here faſt by my maidens.

9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: *e* have I not charged the young men, that they ſhal *ſ* not touch thee? and when thou art athirſt, *g* go unto the veſſels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn.

10 Then ſhe *b* fell on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground, and ſaid unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou ſhouldeſt take knowledge of me, ſeing I am a ſtranger?

11 And Boaz anſwered, and ſaid unto her, † It hath been fully ſhewed me, all that thou haſt done unto thy mother in law, ſince the death of thine husband: and *how* thou haſt left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou kneweſt not † heretofore.

12 The LORD recompenſe thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Iſrael, under whoſe *i* wings thou art come to truſt.

13 Then ſhe ſaid, * Let me find favour in thy ſight my lord, for that thou haſt comforted me, and for that thou haſt ſpoken † friendly unto thine hand-maid, *k* though I be not like unto one of thine hand-maidens.

14 And Boaz ſaid unto her, at meal-time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morſel in the vineger. And ſhe ſat beſide the reapers: and he reached her *l* parched corn, and ſhe did eat, and was ſufficed, and *m* left.

15 And when ſhe was riſen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, ſaying, Let her glean even among the ſheaves, † and reproach her not.

16 And let fall alſo *ſome* of the handfuls of purpoſe for her, and leave them, that ſhe may glean *them* and rebuke her not.

17 So ſhe gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that ſhe had gleaned: and it was about an * *ephah* of barley.

18 ¶ And ſhe took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law ſaw what ſhe had gleaned, and ſhe *a* brought forth, and gave to her, that ſhe had reſerved, after ſhe was ſufficed.

19 And her mother in law ſaid unto her, Where haſt thou gleaned to day? and where wroughteſt thou? Bleſſed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And ſhe ſhewed her mother in law, with whom ſhe had wrought, and ſaid, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, is Boaz.

20 And Naomi ſaid unto her daughter in law, Bleſſed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindneſs to the living, and to the dead. And Naomi ſaid unto her, The man is near of kin unto us, * one of our next kinſmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabiteſs ſaid, He ſaid unto me alſo, Thou ſhalt keep faſt by my young men, until they have ended all my harveſt.

22 And Naomi ſaid unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daugh-

d Gen. 13. 9

e Jud. 4. 6 f Pſ. 105 25 1 Chro. 16. 22 g Gen. 29. 2 & 19, &c. b Gen. 18. 2 & 33. 3 & 42. 6 † Heb. ſhewing it hath been ſhewed to me, &c.

† Heb. yeſterday and the third day before. i Pſ. 17. 8 & 36. 6 & 57. 1 Matt. 23. 37

* Or, I find favour. † Heb. to the heart. k 2 Sa. 25. 41 l 2 Sam. 17. 28

m ve. 18 † Heb. ſhame her not.

* a meaſure much like our Engliſh buſhel

n Exod. 13. 36 o ver. 14

* Or, one that hath right to redeem. Hebrew Goel. Levit. 25

ter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they * meet thee not in any other field.

* Or, fall upon thee.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean, unto the end of barley-harvest; and of wheat-harvest, and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 *By Naomi's instruction,* 6 *Ruth goeth to Boaz.* 8 *Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman.*

THen Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, *a* shall I not seek *b* rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

a Judg. 4. 6
b Ch. 1. 9,35,2
c Ch. 2. 20

2 And now *c* is not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshing-floor.

d 2 Sa. 14. 2
Matt. 6. 17

3 Wash thy self therefore, and *d* anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thy self known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down that thou shalt mark the place where he shal lie, and thou shal go in and uncover his feet, & lay thee down, & he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

* Or, lift up the clothes that are on his feet.

e Pf. 4. 7
* Or, took hold on.
f Ch. 2. 20
Gen. 20. 16

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

* Or, one that hath right to redeem.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and * turned himself; and behold a woman lay at his feet.

Ch. 2. 20
a Pf. 1. 1
Mat. 5. 3
b Ch. 1. 8
† The Hebr. Dal hath the signification of drawing out, emptying, and is applyed to the poor.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: *f* spread therefore thy skirt over thine hand-maid, for thou *art* *a* near kinsman.

10 And he said, *a* Blessed be thou of the LORD my daughter, *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end, than *b* at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether † poor or rich.

11 And now my daughter, fear not, I will do to thee *c* all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doeth know that thou art a vertuous woman.

12 And now it is true that I am thy near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well, let him do the kinsmans part; but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth; lie down until the morning.

Genesis 41. 19
2 Sam. 13. 4
c Ch. 2. 20
† Heb. gate.

14 And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it *d* not be known, that a woman came into the floor.

d Acts 24. 16
Rom. 12. 17
2 Cor. 8. 21

15 Also he said, Bring the † vail that thou hast upon thee, and hold it. And when he held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city.

* Or, sheet, or, apron.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? and she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me: for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz calleth unto judgment the next kinsman:* 6 *He refuseth the redemption.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance.*

THen went Boaz up to the *a* gate, and sat him down there: and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake, came by; unto whom he said, *b* Ho, such a one: turn aside, sit down here: And he turned aside, and sat down.

a Heb. 34. 20 & 23. 10
b 2 Ki. 6. 8
1 Sam. 21. 2

2 And he *c* took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

c Rom. 12. 17
2 Cor. 8. 21

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi that is come again out of the countrey of Moab, *d* selleth a parcel of land, which was *e* our brother Elimelechs.

d Levit. 25. 25
e Gen. 13. 8

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy *it* before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem *it* beside thee, and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

† Heb. I said I will reveal in thine ear.

5 Then said Boaz, what day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also *a* of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the *b* name of the dead upon his inheritance.

a Deut. 25. 5
b Gen. 38. 9

6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for my self, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thy self, for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 *c* Now this was *the manner* in former time in Israel, concerning redeeming, and concerning changing, for to confirm all things: a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour; and this *was a* testimony in Israel.

c Deut. 25. 7, 9

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee: so he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelechs, and all that was Chilions, and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the *d* wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

d Ch. 1. 4

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders said, *We are* witnesses; The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house, like *f* Rachel, and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and

e Ps. 127. 1
f Gen. 29. 28

a Or, get thee riches or, power. b Ch. 2. 2 † Heb. proclaim by name. c Gen. 38. 29 Mat. 1. 4 d Gen. 46. 12 & 38. 2 e Gen. 30. 22 & 49. 31 † Heb. caused to cease unto thee. f 2 Sa. 23. 3

* do thou worthily in g Ephratah, and † be famous in Bethlehem.

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, (h whom Tamar bare unto Judah) of the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, k the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not † left thee this day without a * kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of thy life, and † a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her l bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours, gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi, and they called his name * Obed: he is the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these are the generations of Pharez: m Pharez begat Hezron.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat * Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse p begat David.

† Heb. thy gray hairs. m Gen. 46. 12

l 1 Sam. 2. 5

n Is. 40. 11

* that is serving. o 1 Chr. 2. 4

* Or, Salmah

p 1 Sa 16. 11

---

† Heb. Samuela That is, of Samuel the first.

The first Book of † SAMUEL, otherwise called,

The first Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah and his two wives.* 9 *Hannahs prayer.*

† Heb. one. a Ch. 9. 5 b 1 Chr. 6. 27 c 1 Chr. 6. 27, 35. d Jud. 20. 1, 2 † Heb. from year to year. Deut. 16. 6 e Josh. 18. 1 S. 1. 3 f Levit. 3. 4, 5 Deut. 12. 12 * Or, double portion. g Gen. 16. 11 h Gen. 29. 30 i Gen. 16. 2 k Lev. 18. 18 † Heb. angred her. * Or, from the time that she &c. Hebrew from going up. † Heb. bitter of soul. l ver. 21

NOw there was a † certain man of Ramathaim a Zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was b Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an c Ephrathite;

2 And he had two wives, the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and d Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city † yearly, to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in e Shiloh; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, were there.

4 ¶ And when the time was, that f Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions.

5 But unto Hannah he gave * a worthy g portion: (for he h loved Hannah, but the LORD had i shut up her womb.)

6 And k her adversary also † provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And as he did so year by year, * when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her: therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? am not I better to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk: (now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the LORD.)

10 And she was † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she l vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man child, then I will m give him unto the LORD, n all the days of his life, and o there shall no razor come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 b Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my * complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition, that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah f knew Hannah his wife, and the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the † time was come about, after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name * Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the Lord the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah b went not up; for she said unto her husband, I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

† Heb. seed of men. m Num. 6. 5 n Num. 6. 5 Judg. 13. 5 o Num. 6. 5 † Heb. multiplied to pray.

† Heb. hard of spirit. ap. 142

b 1 Per. 4. 9 c Jud. 19. 22 Deut. 13. 13 * Or, meditation.

d Jud. 18. 6

e Ex. 9. 7 f Gen. 4. 1 Num. 31. 17 g Gen. 21. 1 † Heb. revolving. * that is God. asked of the Lord.

b Exo. 23. 17

23 And

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good, tarry until thou have weaned him, only the LORD establish his word: so the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one *ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, O my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 For this child I prayed, and the LORD hath given me my petition, which I asked of him.

28 Therefore also I have *lent him to the LORD as long as he liveth, he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannahs song.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuels ministery.*

a Psal. 116 12, 13
b Luke 1: 46
c Psal. 92:10: & 148:14
d Psa. 81: 10
Ep. 6. 19
e Deu. 32:4, 15
f Psa. 86: 8
† Heb. hard
g Psal. 44: 6
Hos. 1: 5, 5
Psal. 37: 13
La. 2, 4
h Luke. 1: 53
La. 5: 6
i Ruth 4: 11
k Deu. 32: 39
Eze. 32: 11: 12
l Pro. 10: 22
m Psal. 11. 3: 7
Jo. 36, 11
Luke 1: 52
n Psa. 10: 2, 25 & 104, 5
o Ps. 37. 23
p Chap. 17: 10
q Mat. 28: 18
Luke 1: 69
r Psal. 2: 2
s Deu. 13: 13 Jud. 19. 22. 1 King. 21: 10 † Rom. 1: 28 Th. 1. 16. Jer: 9, 3.

AND Hannah a prayed, and said, b My heart rejoyceth in the Lord, c my horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is d enlarged over mine enemies: because I rejoyce in thy salvation.

2 There *is* none holy as the LORD, for there *is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any e rock f like our God.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly, let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth *t* for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

4 The g bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled, are girt with strength.

5 They that *were* h full, have hired out themselves for bread: and they that *were* hungry, ceased: so that the barren hath i born seven, and she that hath many children, *is* waxed feeble.

6 k The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and *l* maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

8 *m* He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for the *n* pillars of the earth *are* the LORDS, and he hath set the world upon them.

9 He will keep the *o* feet of his saints, and the wicked shal be silent in darkness; for by strength shal no man prevail.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shal be broken to pieces: out of heaven shal he *p* thunder upon them: The LORD shal judge the ends of the earth, and he shal give *q* strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of *r* his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, and the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli were *s* sons of Belial, they knew not the LORD:

13 And the priests custom with the people *was*, *that* when any man offered sacrifice, the priests servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand.

14 And he strook *it* into the pan, or kettle, or cauldron, or pot: all that the flesh hook brought up, the priest took for himself: so they did in Shiloh, unto all the Israelites that came thither.

15 Also before they * burnt the fat, the priests servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest: for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and then take *as much as* thy soul desireth, then he would answer him, Nay, but thou shalt give *it* me now, and if not, I will take it by force.

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great *a* before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

18 ¶ But Samuel ministred before the LORD, being a child, girded *c* with a *b* linen ephod.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband, to offer her yearly sacrifice.

20 And Eli cblessed Elkanah, and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman, for the * loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived and bare three sons, and two daughters: and the child Samuel *d* grew before the Lord.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how they e lay with the women that † assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? For * I hear of your evil dealings, by all this people.

24 Nay my sons: for it *is* no f good report that I hear; ye make the Lords people to † transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shal judge him: but if a man *g* sin against the LORD, who shal intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, *h* because the LORD would slay them.

26 (And the child Samuel *i* grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.)

27 And there came *k* a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD. Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And did I chuse him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father, *l* all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore *m* kick ye at my sacrifice, and mine offering, which I have commanded in *my* habitation, and honourest thy sons above me, to make your selves fat with the chiefest of all

the

u Lev. 7: 31, 33
* Lev. 3: 3, 4
† Heb. as on the day
a Gen. 6: 11, &c
b Exo. 8: 4, 6
2 Sam. 6: 14
c Num. 6: 23
* Or, petition which she asked, &c.
d Luke 1: 30, &c
2: 57
e Lev. 12: 6
† Heb. assembled by troops
* Or, I hear evil words of you
f 1 Tim 3: 7
* Or, to cry out
g Chap. 3: 14
h 2 Chr. 25: 16
i Luke 2: 52
k 2 Pet. 1: 21
l Tit. 6: 11
m Deu. 32: 15

the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the Lord GOD of Israel saith, *n* I said indeed, that thy house, and the house of thy father should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me: for them that honour me, I will honour; and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt * see an enemy *in my* habitations in all the wealth which God shal give Israel: and there shal not be an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shal not cut off from mine altar, *a shal be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shal die † in the flower of their age.

34 And this shal be *b* a sign unto thee, that shal come upon thy two sons, on Hophni, and Phinehas, in one day they shal die both of them.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest that shal do according to that which is in mine heart, and in my mind: and I will build him a *d* sure house, and he shal walk before my anointed for ever.

36 And it shal come to pass, that every one that is left in thine house, shal come *and e* crouch to him for a piece of silver, and a morsel of bread, and shal say, † Put me (I pray thee) into * one of the priests offices that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 The word of the Lord revealed to Samuel.

AND the child Samuel ministred unto the LORD *a* before Eli, and the word of the LORD was *b* precious in those days: there was no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid down in his place, and *c* his eyes began to wax dim, that he could not see.

3 And *d* ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God was, and Samuel was laid down to *sleep*.

4 That the LORD called Samuel, and he answered, Here am I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD † called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose, and went to Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son, lie down again.

7 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down, and it shal be, if he call thee, that thou *shalt* say, Speak Lord, for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went, and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called † as at other times, Samuel, Samuel, then Samuel answered, Speak for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, behold, *e* I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it *f* shal tingle.

12 In that day, will I perform against Eli, all things which I have spoken concerning his house, † when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 * For I have told him, that I will judge his house for ever, for the iniquity which he knoweth: because his sons made themselves * vile, and he restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that *a* the iniquity of Elies house shal not be purged with sacrifice, nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel my son. And he answered, Here am I.

17 And he said, What is the thing that the LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee, hide it not from me: *b* God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any * thing from me, of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: *c* let him do what seemeth him good.

19 And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and did *d* let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel *e* from Dan even to Beer-sheba, knew that Samuel was established to be a propher of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

1 The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines. 10 The ark is taken and Elies sons slain. 12 Elies death.

AND the *a* word of Samuel * came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battel, and pitched beside * Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in *b* Aphek,

2 And the Philistines put themselves in aray against Israel: and when † they joyned battel, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of † the army in the field, about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that when *it* cometh among us, *it* may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts which dwelleth *c* between the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of

---

h Exo. 28: 43

* Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle for all the wealth which God would have given Israel.*

a 1 Sam 22: 18

† Heb. *men*

b Chap. 4: 11

c 1 Chr. 29: 22.

e 1 Kin. 2: 16

† Heb. *Join*

* Or. *Some what above the priesthood*

a Chap. 2: 11

b Psal. 74: 9

c 1 Sam 4: 15

d Exo. 27: 20

† Heb. *added yet.*

* Or, *thus did Samuel before he knew the LORD and before the word of the Lord was revealed unto him.* Vers. 10

† Heb. *at this time as in the time*

e Chap. 4: 10, 11

f 1 Kin. 21: 12

† Heb. *beginning and ending*

* Or, *and I will tell him* &c. Chap. 2: 29 30, 31 &c.

* Or, *a curse*

* Or, *frowned upon them*

a Chap. 2: 25

b Ruth 1: 17

† Heb. *add*

* Or, *word*

† Heb. *all things*

* Or, *words*

c Psal. 39: 9

d Isai. 55: 20, 11

e Jud. 20: 2

* Or, *faithful*

a Chap. 3: 11

* Or, *came to pass*

Heb. *was* * *that is the stone of help*

Chap. 7: 12

b Josh. 15: 53

† Heb. *the battle was spread*

† Heb. *the aray*

† Heb. *taken unto us*

c Exo. 25: 22

of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

a Exo. 3: 11

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the *a* shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? and they understood, that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, *b* Wo unto us; for there hath not been such a thing † heretofore.

b Exo. 14: 25 † Heb. yesterday or, the third day

8 Wo unto us, who shal deliver us, out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the *c* wilderness.

c Exo. 13: 20. & 14: 27 d Jud. 13: 1 † Heb. be mee e Chap. 13: 2 2. Kin. 12: 16 f Psal. 78: 61 g Chap. 2: 34 † Heb. bite d h Gen. 37: 29 30 Jos. 7: 6 2 Sam. 1. 11 & 3. 31. & 13. 13 i Lam. 4: 17 k Chap. 3: 2 † Heb. stood † Heb. what is the thing l Chap. 3: 13. 14 m Chap 1: 9 n Psal. 77: 11 o Or, to cry out † Heb. were turned † Heb. set not her heart * that is where is the glory or, there is no glory

9 Be strong, and quit your selves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, *d* as they have been to you: † quit your selves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man *e* into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter: for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And the *f* ark of God was taken, and the two sons of Eli, *g* Hophni and Phinehas † were slain.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his *h* clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the way-side † watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cryed out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this † tumult? and the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old, and *k* his eyes were † dim, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, † What is there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered, and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons, also, Hophni and Phinehas *l* are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward, by the side *m* of the gate, and his *n* neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel fourty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with child *near* * to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law, and her husband were dead, she bowed her self, and travailed, for her † pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death the women that stood by her, said unto her, Fear not, for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard *it*.

21 And she named the child * Ichabod, saying, *a* The glory is departed from Israel, because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law, and her husband.

a Psal. 26: 8. & 78: 61 Num. 4: 5 Deu. 10 8

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 *The ark brought into the house of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon falleth down.*

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from *a* Ebenezer, unto *b* Ashdod.

a Chap. 4: 1 b Acts 4: 40 called Azotus Josh. 11: 22 & 15. 46 * this idol according to some had his name from dagon signifying corn, because his worshippers supposed he first invented the use of the plough and corn. Judg. 16: 23 * Or, the fishie part. 1 Psal. 78: 66 Chap. 6: 4. 5 d 1 Sam. 3: 1 1 Chr. 18: 2 2 King. 12: 17 e Josh. 15: 35 Judg. 1. 18

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of * Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD: and they took Dagon and set him up in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon, and both the palms of his hands, were cut off upon the threshold, only * the stump of Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priest of Dagon, nor any that came into Dagons house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he *c* destroyed them, and smote them with Emrods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it *was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shal not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore, and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shal we do with the ark of the God of Israel? and they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto *d* Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was so, that after they had carried it about, the hand of the Lord was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city both small and great, and they had Emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to *e* Ekron: and it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cryed out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent, and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, & let it go again to his own place that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city: the hand of GOD was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not, *a* were smitten with Emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

a ver. 2 Psal. 30: 10

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Philistines counsel to send back the ark.* 10 *They bring it on a new cart to Beth-shemesh.*

And

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven moneths.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shal we doto the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shal send it *b* to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empey: but in any wise return him a trespass-offering: then ye shal be healed, and it shal be known to you, why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass-offering which we shal return to him? they answered, five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to the d* number of the lords of the Philistines, for one plague was on † you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shal make * images of your emerods, and images of your mice, that mar the land, and ye shal give glory unto the God of Israel, Peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off *f* your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians, and gPharaoh hardned their hearts? when he had wrought † wonderfully among them, *e* did they not let the † people go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make *i* a new cart, and take two milch-kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring the calves home from them.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart, and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him for a trespass-offering in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away, that it may go.

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Bethshemesh, then * he hath done us this great evil: but if not, *then* we shal know that it is not his hand that smote us, it *was* a *k* chance *that* happened to us.

10 ¶ And the men did so: and took two milch-kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home.

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer, with the mice of gold, and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of *l* Bethshemesh, and went along the high way, † lowing as they went: and turned not aside to the right hand, or to the left: and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Bethshemesh.

13 And they of Bethshemesh were reaping their *a* wheat-harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and *b* rejoyced to see it.

14 And the cart came to the field of Joshua a Bethshemite; and stood there where there *was* a great stone, and *c* they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine, a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

15 And *d* the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Bethshemesh offered † burnt-offerings, and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these are the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespass-offering unto the LORD: for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one.

18 And the golden mice according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines, *belonging* to the five lords both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the * great *stone* of Abel whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day, in the field of Joshua the Bethshemite.

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people, fifty thousand, and threescore and ten men; and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

20 And the men of Bethshemesh said, *f* Who is able to stand before this holy Lord GOD? and to whom shal he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

CHAP. VII.

3 The Israelites repent at Mizpeh. 9 Samuel praying, the Philistines are discomfited.

AND the men of *a* Kirjath-jearim, came, and fetcht up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of *b* Abinadab in the hill, and *c* sanctified Eleazar his son, to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long: for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel *d* lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts; *then e* put away the strange gods, and *a* Ashtaroth from among you; and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and *b* serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away *c* Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, gather all Israel to *d* Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and *e* drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel *f* judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard

b Josh. 18: 5
c Exo. 23: 15
† Heb. *returning*
return him.
d Josh. 13: 3
ver. 16: 18
† Heb. *them*
* *that is in figure of figs like the knots or swellings of that disease*
e Josh. 2: 19
f Chap. 5: 3, 4
g Chap. 8: 19 & 9: 7, 15
* Or, *reproachfully*
b Exo. 12: 21
† Heb. *them*
2 Sam. 6: 3
* Or, *it*
k Amo. 3: 6
† Josh. 15: 33. & 19. 22, 38 & 21. 16
1 King. 4: 9
† Heb. *they went going and lowing*
a Lev. 23: 16
b Exo. 25: 22
Psal. 26: 8. & 78: 61
Chap. 4: 18
21: 22
c Josh. 15: 10. & 21: 16
d Num. 4: 15
2 Sam. 6: 6, 7
† Heb. *Gnoloth Tota is assensions for that they went up in fire unto the Lord all (except the skin) upon the altar.*
Lev. 6: 9
Rom. 12: 1
* Or, *great stone*
e Num. 4: 15, 20
f Psal. 9: 82
a Josh. 15: 60, Judg. 18: 12
b 2 Sam 6: 4
c Exo. 29: 43
d Exo. 2: 23
Judg. 3: 3
e Josh. 24: 14, 23
a Judg. 1: 13
b Judg. 2: 13
Mat. 4: 10
c Jud. 2: 11
d Jud. 20: 1
Josh. 18: 26
e Psal. 6: 6
f Eze. 20: 4, & 22: 2

heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, † Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and *g* offered it for a burnt-offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel, and the LORD * heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt-offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD *b* thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and *i* discomfited them, and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them until *they came* under *k* Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it * Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came *l* no more into the coasts of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines, all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel, were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath, and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines: and there was *m* peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel *n* judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return *was* to * Ramah: for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel, and there he built * an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Israelites ask a king. 6 Samuel praying, is comforted. 10 The manner of a king, &c.

AND it came to pass when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his first-born was * Joel, and the name of his second Abiah: *they were* judges in *a* Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and *b* took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah:

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now *c* make us a king, to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, give us a king to judge us: and Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, *d* hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they *eyes of Samuel.* verse 7. Chap. 12. 17 have rejected *e* me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt, even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods: so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice, * howbeit, yet † protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the *f* manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, this will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen, and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties, and *will send them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters to be confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.

14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep, and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day, because of your king, which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless, the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel: and they said, Nay, but we will have a king over us,

20 That we also may be *a* like all the nations, and that our king may *b* judge us, and go out before us, and *c* fight our battels.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he *d* rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, hearken unto their voice, and *e* make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, go ye every man unto his city.

CHAP. IX.

3 Saul despairing to find his fathers asses, 18 cometh to Samuel. 19 Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast.

NOw there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was *a* Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, * a Benjamite, a mighty man of † power.

2 And he had a son whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a * goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward, *he was* higher than any of the people.

Hebr. *good to wit, of countenance.* Gen. 6: 2

3 And

† Heb. *be not silent from us from crying.* 2 King. 19: 2, 4 Chap. 8: 6 Jam. 5: 16

g 1 Kin. 18: 30, 31

* Or, *answered*

b Chap. 2: 10

i Josh. 10: 10

k ver. 12

* *that is the stone of help*

l 1 Sam. 10: 5, &c 13: 3

m Jud. 3: 17

n Jud. 2: 16 Acts 13: 21

† Heb. *and he circuited.*

* Or, *Ramathaim.* Chap. 1: 1

o Jud. 21: 4

* *Called also Vajhni* 1 Chro. 6: 28

Hemans father 1 King. 4: 3 1 Chro. 25: 1 Pſal. 88

a Jud. 20. 14

b Deu. 16: 19 Exo. 23: 8 Eccl. 7: 7

c Hoſ. 13: 10 Acts 13: 21

† Heb. *wise evil in the*

e Num 16: 11 Luke 10: 16

* Or, *obey*

* Or, *notwithstanding: or then shalt solemnly protest against them, then shalt shew,* &c.

† Heb. *protesting thou shalt protest.*

f Deu. 17: 14

† Heb. *Enuuchs*

a ver. 5 Num. 23: 9, 21

b ver. 3

c Chap. 9: 2

d ver. 6

e Hoſ. 13: 10 Acts 13: 10

a Chap 14: 51 1 Chro. 8: 33

* Or, *the son of a man of Jemini*

* Or, *substance*

* Or, *fair*

3 And the asses of Kish, Sauls father were lost: and Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, & passed through the land of
b 1 Kin. 4:44 Shalisha; but they found *them* not: then they passed through the land of
c Joh. 3:23 Shalim, and *there* they *were* not, and
d Chap. 1:1 he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of *d* Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him, Come, and let us return, lest my father leave
e Jud. 13:6 *caring* for the asses, and take thought
f 1 Kin. 14:3 for us.
2 King. 4:42

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city *e* a man of
† Heb. *is gone out of &c.* God, and he *is* an honourable man, all that he saith, cometh surely to
† Heb. *is with us.* pass: Now let us go thither, peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But behold, *if* we go, *f* what shal we
† Heb. *there is found in my hand* bring the man? for the bread † is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what † have we?
† Heb. *thy word is good*

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of
† Heb. *in the assent of the city* silver: that will I give to the man of God to tell us our way.

9 (Before time in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the
a Num. 12:6 & 24:4 Seer: for he that is now *called* a prophet, was before time called a Seer)

10 Then said Saul to his servant, † Well said, come, let us go: so they
* Or, *feast* went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 And as they went up † the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the *a* Seer here?
1 Sa. 7:9 & 16:5 Jud. 21:4 Gen. 31:34 1 King. 10:21
b 1 Kin. 3:2

12 And they answered them, and said, He is: behold, *he is* before you, make haste now: † for he came to day to the city: for there is * a sacrifice of
c 1 Tim. 4:4 Luke 24:30 † Heb. *to day* the people to day *b* in the high place.

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shal straight way find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because *c* he doth bless the sacrifice, *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up, for † about this time ye shal find him.
d Chap. 9:6 Acts 13:21 † Heb. *revealed in the ear of Samuel*

14 And they went up into the city, and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against him, for to go up to the high place.

15 *d* Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,
Ch. 20:12 & 13 2 Sam. 7:27 Job 23:16

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.
e Chap. 16:8, 12 † Heb. *restrain*

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, *e* the LORD said unto him, Behold, the man whom I spake to thee of; this same shal † reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the Seers house *is*.
* Or, *read it in the midst of the gate*

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the Seer: go up before me unto the high place, for ye shal eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and I will tell thee all that is in thine heart.
ver. 14 † Heb. *to day*

20 And as for thine asses that were lost * three days ago, set not thy mind on them, for they are found: and on whom *is* the desire of all Israel? is it not on thee, and on all thy fathers house?
* Or, *three days*
f Jud. 20.47, 48

21 And Saul answered, and said, Am not I a Benjamite of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou † so to me?
† Heb. *according to this word*

22 And Samuel took Saul, and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about thirty persons.
g Gen. 43:34

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, g bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, set it by thee.
* Or, *reserved*
h Deu. 22:8

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul: and *Samuel* said, behold, that which * is left, set it before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee, *since* I said, I have invited the people: so Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon the † top of the house.
a Gen. 20:8 Mat. 16:2 Jud. 9:33
b Chap. 12:16 Judg. 3:20
† Heb. *to day*
c ver. 15:16

26 And they *a* rose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away: and Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel abroad.

27 And *as* they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on) but *b* stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee *c* the word of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul.* 6 *Sauls heart is changed and he prophesieth.* 17 *He is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.*

THen Samuel took *a* a vial of oyl, and poured *it* upon his head, and *b* kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath anointed thee to be captain over his *c* inheritance?
a 1 Kin. 1:39, 45
b Gen. 41:40 1 Kin. 19:18
c Exo. 15:16

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by *d* Rachels sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah: and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found, and lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you: saying, What shal I do for my son?
d Gen. 35:19
† Heb. *the business*

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shal come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God *e* to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine.
e Gen. 28:18 Chap. 7:16

4 And

† Heb: ask thee
4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread, which thou shalt receive of their hands.

of peace:

f Ch: 7: 13
5 After that, thou shalt come to the hill of God, where is the *f* garison of the Philistines: and it shal come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place, *g* with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp before them, and they shal prophesie.

g 2 Ki: 3: 15

h Num: 11: 25
6 And the spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and *h* thou shalt prophesie with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

† Heb: and it shall come to pass that when these signs:
7 And † let it be when these signs are come unto thee, that thou † do as occasion shal serve thee, for God is with thee.

† Heb: do for thee as thy hand shal find
8 And thou shalt go down before me to *i* Gilgal, and behold, I will come down unto thee *k* to offer burnt-offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, until I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

i Ch: 11: 14
k Ch: 11: 13
l Ch: 13: 8
† Heb: shoulder:
9 ¶ And it was so, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, * God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

m Ch: 19: 23, 24.
† Heb: a man to his neighbour:
10 And when they came thither to the hill, behold, *m* a company of prophets met him, and the spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

a Ch: 19: 24
† Heb: from thence:
11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him before-time, saw, that behold he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, what is this that is come unto the son of Kish? *a* is Saul also among the prophets?

† Heb: telling
12 And one † of the same place answered, and said, but who is their father? therefore it became a proverb, is Saul also among the prophets?

b Ch: 9: 29
13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

c Jud: 11: 11 & 20: 1
14 ¶ And Sauls uncle said unto him, and to his servant, whither went ye? and he said, to seek the asses and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

d Exo: 20: 2
Deut: 4: 20, 24
e Ch: 10: 6, 7
Exo: 6: 7, 8
Num: 16: 11
f Ps: 3: 8
Ho: 13: 4
Ps: 60: 13
Pro: 21: 31
g Ch: 8: 6, 7
h Mic: 5: 2
15 And Sauls uncle said, tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, he told us plainly, that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, † he *b* told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *d* I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you.

19 And ye have this day *e* rejected your God, who himself *f* saved you out of all your adversities, and your tribulations: and ye have said *g* unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present your selves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your *h* thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come *i* near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

i Pro. 16: 33
Acts 1: 24
Josh. 7: 15 ver. 22
21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near, by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

* To wit by Urim and Thummim
22 Therefore * they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither: and the LORD answered, Behold he hath hid himself among the stuff.

k Hos, 13: 10
Acts 13: 22
Pro. 8: 15
1 King. 19: 15, 16, 17
1 Sam. 10. 28. & 12: 16
23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people, from the shoulders and upward.

l 1 Sam. 5: 4
Ezr. 3: 11
Zep. 3: 14
Acts 12: 22
1 Sam. 17: 20
24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom *k* the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? and all the people *l* shouted, and said, God save the king.

m Chap. 8. 9, 10, 11
Deu. 17: 18
25 Then Samuel told the people *m* the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the LORD; and Samuel sent all the people away every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there went with him a band of men whose hearts God had touched.

a Jud. 19: 22
1 Sam. 17: 20
27 But the *a* children of Belial said, How shal this man save us? and they despised him, and brought him no presents. but he * held his peace.

* Or, was as though he had been deaf.

Eze. 45: 9, 10, & 46, 19. Ro. 13. 1. 1 Tim
a Ju. 19: 21.

CHAP. XI.

1 Nahash his condition to them of Jabesh-gilead: 4 Saul delivers them.

a Jud. 21: 8
Ch: 31: 11
b Ge. 14: 13: & 26, 31
c 2 Sam. 21: 22
1 Ki. 1. 26
2 Sam. 19: 37
d Rev. 13: 17
e Ju. S. 16
ez. 10. 14
† Heb. forbear us
f Jud. 19: 12 & 20: 4
g Rom, 12: 15
He. 13: 3
b Ez. 1. 1
1 Ki. 45: 1
i Chr. 12: 18
i Jud. 19: 29
† Heb. as one man
Judg. 20: 1
Pro. 17: 17
THen Nahash the Ammonite came up and encamped against *a* Jabesh Gilead; and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make *b* a covenant with us, and we will *c* serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, *d* on this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, & lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the *e* elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days respite that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then if there be no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to *f* Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people, and all the people lift up their voices and *g* wept.

5 And behold Saul came after the herd out of the field, and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? and they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And *h* the spirit of God came upon Saul, when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and *i* sent them throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul, and after Samuel, so shal it be done to his oxen: and the fear of the Lord fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

8 And

8 And when he numbred them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, thus shal ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, to morrow by that time the sun be hot, ye shal have * help. And the messengers came and shewed it to the men of Jabesh, and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, to morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shal do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three † companies, and they came into the midst of the host in the *l* morning watch, and slew the Amorites, until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, who is he that said, shal Saul *m* reign over us? bring them men, that we may put them them to death.

13 And Saul said, there shal not a man *a* be put to death this day: for to day *b* the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to *c* Gilgal, and *d* renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal, and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal: and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace-offerings before the LORD: and there Saul, and all the men of Israel rejoyced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

Samuel's integrity. 6 He reproveth the people of ingratitude: 16 He terrifieth them with thunder: 20 He comforteth them in God's mercy.

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkned unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have *a* made a king over you.

2 And now behold, the king *b* walketh before you: and I am old, and gray-headed, and behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you *c* from my child-hood unto this day.

3 Behold, here I am, witness against me before the LORD, and before *d* his anointed: Whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any † bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any mans hand.

5 And he said unto them, the LORD is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day: that ye have not found ought in my hand: And they answered, He is witness.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, it is the LORD that * advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD, of all the *righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

8 *e* When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the LORD *g* sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they *b* forgat the LORD their God, *i* he sold them into the hand of *k* Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and *l* Bedan, and *m* Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

12 And when ye saw that *a* Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, *b* Nay, but a king shal reign over us, when the LORD your God was your king.

13 Now therefore, behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired: and behold, *c* the Lord hath set a king over you.

14 If you will *d* fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the † commandment of the LORD, then shal both ye, and also the king that reigneth over you, † continue following the LORD your God.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but *e* rebel against the commandment of the Lord, then shal the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand, and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 Is it not *f* wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shal send thunder and rain, that ye may perceive and see that *g* your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD, and the LORD sent *h* thunder & rain that day: and all the people greatly *i* feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, *k* Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: (ye have done all this wickedness, yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD *l* with all your heart.

21 And turn ye not aside, for then *should* ye go after *m* vain things which cannot profit, nor deliver, for they are vain.)

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people, for his great Names sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover, as for me, God forbid that

k Jud. 1.5 * Or, deliverance † Heb. bonds Judg. 16.20 Exo. 14 24 Lam. 2. 19 Jud. 7. 49 *m* Ch. 29.27.

a Sam. 19.22 *b* Pf. 3.8 Is. 43.11 Hos. 13 4 *c* Jos. 5.9 *d* Ch. 19.27

* Ch. 11.15 *b* Ch. 8. 20 *c* Ch. 1.28 *d* ver. 5 Ch. 24.7

† Heb. ransom * Or, that I should hide mine eyes at him Ch. 8.3 Deut. 16.19

* Or, made

† Heb. righteousnesses or, benefites † Heb: with *e* Gen. 46.56 *f* Exo: 1-12, 14 *g* Exo. 4.16 *h* Jud. 3.7 Pf. 78.11 Hos. 2. 13 *i* Judg: 2. 14 & 4.2.9 *k* Judg: 4.2 *l* Judg: 10.3 *m* Judg: 11.1

a Ch: 11.1 *b* Ch: 8.5, 19

c Hos 13.10 Act: 13, 12 *d* Gen: 22.7 Pf: 130. 4 Eccl: 12. 13 † Heb: mouth † Heb: be after *e* Jer: 2. 27 Neh: 9.29 Num: 14.9 *f* Pro: 26.1 *g* ver: 12 Ch: 8.7 *h* Ezr: 10.9 Jer: 5.17 *i* Exo: 14.31 *k* Ch: 37. 4 Act: 6.4

l Deut: 10.12 & 6.5 *m* 1 Cor: 8.4 Jer: 10. 8, 14. Hab: 2. 18

11 Cor: that I should *n* sin against the Lord, 9.16 † Heb: † in ceasing to pray for you: but I will from teach you the good and the right ceasing way.

24 Onely fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider * how great things he hath done for you. * Or, what a great thing

25 But if ye shal still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Sauls selected band. 5. The Philistines host. Saul sacrificeth: 11 Samuel reproveth him.

† Heb: the son of one year in his reign

SAul † reigned one year, and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel, *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in * Michmash, and in mount Bethel, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent, every man to his tent. * Or, michmas

3 And *a* Jonathan smote the *b* garrison of the Philistines that was in * Geba, and the Philistines heard of it: and Saul *c* blew the trumpet thorow-out all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. a ver. 4 b Ch. 7. 13 * Or, the hill c Josh: 6.3 Ju: 3.27

4 And all Israel heard say, That Saul had smitten a garison of the Philistines, and that Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines: and the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal. † He: did stink

5 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people *d* as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, east-ward from * Beth-aven. Gen: 34.30 d Jud. 7.12 Is: 48.19 * that is a house of vanity

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait: (for the people were distressed) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits. Josh: 8.12 † Heb: trembled after

7 And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan, to the land of Gad and Gilead: as for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed † him trembling. c Ch: 10.8 † Heb: after

8 ¶ And he tarried seven days according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, and the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul said, bring hither a burnt-offering to me, and peace-offerings. And *f* he offered the burnt-offering. f Ch: 14.18

10 And it came to pass, that assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, behold, Samuel came: and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him. † Heb: bless him

11 ¶ And Samuel said, *g* What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash. Ch: 25. 14 Gen: 12.3 g Gen: 3.11, 12. † Heb: intreated the face

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced my self therefore, and offered a burnt-offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast *h* done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Lord *i* thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel *k* for ever. h 2 Sam: 24.20 i Deut: 15.17 1 Sam: 13.13 Gen: 49.10 k 1 Sa: 16. 6, 12

14 But now thy kingdom shal not continue: the LORD hath sought him *l* a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be * captain over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee. * Or, the prince, or ruler l Ch: 9.16 2 Kin: 20.5

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up, from *a* Gilgal, unto *b* Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people that were † present with him, about six hundred men. 1 Chron: 27.24 a Josh: 5.9

16 And Saul & Jonathan his son, & the people that were present with him, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in *c* Michmash. b Josh: 20.4 † Heb: found

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three † companies: one company turned unto the way that leadeth to *d* Ophrah, unto the land of Shaul. c ver: 2. * Heb: heads d Josh: 18. 23

18 And another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of *e* Zeboim toward the wilderness. Judg: 6 11, 24 e Ch: 9.4 f Josh: 16. 3

19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: (for the Philistines *b* said, lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears) g Neh: 11. 24 b Gen: 3.22

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock. † Heb: a file

21 Yet they had a † file for their mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to † sharpen the goads. † Heb: a hle with mouths 1 Cor 1.27

22 So it came to pass in the day of battel, that there was neither sword nor spear, found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found. † Heb: to set

23 And the * garison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash. * Or, standing camp Ch: 10. 5 ver: 3, 4

CHAP. XIV.

2 Jonathan smiteth the Philistines garison. 36 Jonathan taken by lot, is saved by thy people. 47 Sauls strength and family.

NOw * it came to pass upon a day that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines garison, that is on the *other* side: but he told not his father. * Or, there was a day a 1 Sa: 10. 28

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah, under a pomegranate-tree, which *is* in *a* Migron: and the people that were with him, were about six hundred men. b 1 Sam: 22.9 c Ch: 4. 21

3 And *b* Ahiah the son of Ahitub, *c* Ichabods brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORDS priest in Shiloh, wearing an * ephod: and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone. * So named of compassing it: 17 the body & being tied thereto, Exod: 29.5.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines garison, there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the

name

name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The † forefront of the one was situat northward over against Michmash, and the other fourhward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garison of these uncircumcised; *a* it may be that the LORD will work for us: for there is no restraint to the LORD, *b* to save by many, or by few.

7 And his armour-bearer said unto him, Do all that is in thine heart, turn thee, behold, *I am* with thee, according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover our selves unto them.

9 *c* If they say thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you: Then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us, then we will go up: for *d* the Lord hath delivered them into our hand: & this *shal be* a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth *e* out of the holes, where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan & his armour-bearer, & said, Come up to us, & we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-bearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands, and upon his feet, and his armour-bearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armour-bearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter which Jonathan & his armour-bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were * an half acre of land, which a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

15 And there was *f* trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the *g* earth quaked: so it was * a very great trembling.

16 And the watch-men of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked, and behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan, and his armour-bearer were not *there.*

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God: (for the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel)

19 ¶ And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the * noise that was in the host of the Philistines went on, and increased: And Saul said unto the priest, withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that were with him, † assembled themselves, and they came to the battel: and behold, every mans sword was *a* against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines † before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the countrey* round about; even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites, that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel, which had *b* hid themselves in mount Ephraim *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battel.

23 So *c* the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battel passed over unto *d* Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day; for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth † any food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies: so none of the people tasted any food.

25 And all *they of* the land came to a wood, and there was honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the *e* honey dropped, but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan *f* heard not when his father charged the people with the oath; wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipt it in * honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth, and his *g* eyes were enlightned.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father † straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food *h* this day. And the people * were faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightned, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to *i* Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground: and the people *k* did eat them *l* with the blood.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the Lord, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have * transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse your selves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat, and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul *a* built an altar unto the Lord: * the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after

---

a Jos: 14.12 Judges 7.7
b 2 Chr. 14.11
c Gen: 24.14 Judges 6.37 & 7.9, 13
d De: 3.2 Gen: 14.20 Josh. 2. Judges 1.2, 4
e Ch: 13.6
* Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land*
f 2 Sam: 1.24
g Na: 1.5 Ps: 48.6 & 104.32 & 60.2
† Heb: *a trembling of God* *The Name of God is added to things for excellency sake* Gen: 23.6 & 30.8 Ps: 36.6
* Or, *tumult*
† Heb: *were cried together*
a Judg: 7.22 2 Chr: 20.23

† Heb: *yesterday and the third day*
b Ch: 13.6
c Ps: 3.8 Jon: 2.9 Is: 43.11
d Josh: 7.2 & 18.12
† Heb: *any bread*
ver: 28. Gen: 43.31 Exo: 23.25 De: 8.3 & Ex: 3.8 Lev: 20.24 Nu: 14.8 De: 6.3 Jos: 5.6
f v. 3.17
* Or, *wood honey*
g Ch: 30.12
† Heb: *adjuring adjured*
h v: 25
* Or, *weary* ver: 30.
i Josh: 19.42
k Le: 3.17
l Lev: 7.26 & 19.26
* Or, *dealt treacherously*
† Heb: *in his hand*
a Ch: 9.12
† Heb: *that altar he began to build unto the Lord*

after the Philistines by night, & spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said. Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, *b* Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? Wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, *d* Draw ye near hither, all the † chief of the people: and know, and see, wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For as the LORD liveth, which *e* saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son, will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, * Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people * escaped.

42 And Saul said, *f* Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, *and* lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, *g* God do so, and more also: for thou shalt * surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall *h* not one hair of his head fall to the ground: for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul *i* took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against *k* Moab, and against the children of *l* Ammon, and against *m* Edom, and against the kings of *n* Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

48 And he * gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sons of Saul *were* Jonathan, and *o* Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*, the name of the first-born Merab, and the name of the younger Michal.

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz. & the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 And *a* Kish *was* the father of Saul, and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul, and when *b* Saul saw any strong man or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Saul sent to destroy Amalek.* 8 *Saul spareth Agag.* 32 *Samuel killeth him.*

SAmuel also said unto Saul, *d* The Lord sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now *b* therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I *e* remember that which *d* Amalek did to Israel, *e* how he laid *wait* for him in the way when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and *f* utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both † man and woman, *g* infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, & numbred them in *b* Telaim two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and * laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the *i* Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for *k* ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites, from *l* Havilah, *until* thou comest to *m* Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And he took *n* Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroied all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul, and the people *o* spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the * fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 *p* It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel, and he *q* cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and behold, he set him † up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear.

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, *b* to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God, and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou wast *c* little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the † head of the tribes

b Num: 27.21
c Ch:28.6
d Judg: 20.2
† Heb: *corners*
e Ps:7.10 & 20.1 Exod: 14.30
* Or, *shew the innocent*
† Heb: *went forth*
f Jon: 1.7 Prov: 16.33
g Ruth 1.17 1 Kin: 19.2 1 Sam: 25.22
* Or, *dying thou shalt die* Gen: 2.17
h Mat: 10.30 Luke 21.18 Acts 27.34
i Gen: 19.37 Num: 21.29
k Gen: 19.38
l Judges 11.4,24
m Gen: 25.30
n 2 Sam: 10.5
* Or, *wrought mightily*
o Ch: 31.2
a Ch:9. 3 1 Chr: 8.33
b Ch: 8.11
† Heb: *a son of strength*
d Ch: 9.16
b 2 Sam: 12.7,8,9
e Ps:74. 18,23
d Gen: 36.12
e Exod: 17.8 Num: 24.20
f Ex: 17. 24,29
† Heb: *from the man even to the woman*
g Gen: 18.25 Jer: 12.3
b Josh: 15.24
* Or, *fought*
i Ex: 18.1 Nu: 24. 21,22
k Ex: 18. 10,19
l Ge: 2.11
m Gen: 25.18
n Num: 24.7
o 1 Kin: 20.31
* Or, *of the second sort*
p Gen: 6.6
q Ch: 16.1
r Josh: 15.55
† Heb: *an hand*
a Gen: 12,13
Ex: 32. 22,23, 24 ver: 9 *b* Luke: 20.47 Ma. 2.8
c Ch: 9. 21 *d* 2 Sam: 22.44 & 18.44

of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners, the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst * flie upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the Lord, & have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep, and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, hath the Lord *as great* delight in burnt-offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, † to obey *is* better than sacrifice: *and* to hearken, than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and † idolatry: because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee; for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And also the * strength of Israel will not lie, nor repent: for he is not a man that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul, and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring you hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came unto him † delicately. And Agag said, Surely *a* the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, *b* As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel *c* hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah, and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came *d* no more to see Saul till the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel *e* mourned for Saul: & the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel sent by God, under pretence of sacrifice, cometh to Bethlehem: 13 He anointeth David.

AND the Lord said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? *a* Fill thine horn with oyl, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Bethlehemite; for I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, I am come *b* to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his † coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: *c* sanctifie your selves, and come with me to the sacrifice: and he sanctified *d* Jesse, and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on * Eliab, and said, *e* Surely the LORD's anointed *is* before him.

7 But the Lord said unto Samuel, look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature: because I have refused him: for the Lord *seeth* not as man seeth: For man looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the *f* heart.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab and made him pass before Samuel: and he said, neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made * Shammah to pass by: and he said, neither hath † the LORD chosen this.

10 Again Jesse made *g* seven of his sons to pass before Samuel: and Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remains yet the youngest, and behold, he keepeth the sheep: And Samuel said unto Jesse, send and *a* fetch him, for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in: now he *was* ruddy, and withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to: And the Lord said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oyl, and *b* anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the *c* spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward: so Samuel rose up and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an *d* evil spirit *e* from the LORD * troubled him.

15 And Sauls servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee:

16 Let our lord now command thy servants *which are* before thee, to seek

e Gen 13.13 Mar: 9.10 † Heb: *they consume them* * Or, *like a bird of prey* † Ec: 8.1 Hos. 6.6 Mat: 9 13 † Heb: *divination* Deut: 18.10 2 King: 17.17 Je: 44.4 Ezek: 21.21 † Heb: *Teraphim* Gen: 31 19 *g* Exo: 9.17 & 10.26 Num: 22.34 Ch: 21 Ma: 27. 4 *h* 2 Kin: 17.15 Jer: 8.9

* Or, *eternity* or, *victory* † Tit: 1.2 † Heb: *In delights*

a 1 The: 5.3 *b* Exo: 17.11 Mat: 7. 2 *c* 2 Kin: 18.40 2 King: 1.10, 12 *d* 2 Kin: 8.29. *e* Ch: 16.1

d 1 Kin: 1.39 † Heb: *in thine hand* *b* Ch: 9.12 † Heb: *meeting* *c* Exo: 19.1 *d* ver: 8, 9, 10 * *Called Elihu* 1 Chr: 27.18 *e* 2 Sam: 7.3 † Heb: *eye* Ezek: 23.40 Ch: 10. 23, 24 *f* 2 Chr: 28.9 Pf: 7.9 Jer: 11. 20 & 17 10 & 20 12 * *Called also Shimeath & Shammah* 2 Sam: 13.3 *g* Ch: 17.12 & 2 Sam: 7. 8 Pf: 78. 70 Exo: 2.1, 2 † Heb: *round* † Heb: *fair of eyes* *a* Sam: 2.4 & 7.3 *c* Ch: 10 6, 9 Judg: 6. 34 1 Chr: 12.18 2 Chr: 24.20 *d* Judg: 9.23 Ch: 19.9 *e* Pf: 78. 49 2 Thes: 2.11 1 Kin: 22.22 Job 12 16 Ro: 1. 24.28 * Or, *terrified* Heb: *frighted* or, *skared*. Pf: 18. 5. * Or, *speech* out

out a man, who *is* a cunning player on a harp: and *it* shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in * matters, and a comely person, and *f* the LORD is with him.

f Rom. 8. 31

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and *g* stood before him: and he loved him greatly, and he became his armourbearer.

g Deut. 1. 38 *and* 10. 8.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David I pray thee stand before me: for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The armies of the Israelites and Philistines, being ready to battel,* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat.*

NOw the Philistines gathered together their armies to battel, & were gathered together at Shochoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between *a* Shochoh and Azekah in * Ephes-Dammim.

a Josh. 15. 35. 45 * Or, *the coast of Dammim.*

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † set the battel in aray against the Philistines.

† Heb. *ranged the battel.*

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and there *was* a valley between them.

4 And there went † out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named * Goliath of * Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span.

† Heb. *a man between two* * Or, *that is captivity.* * Josh. 11. 22. * Heb. *clothed that is,* 1 Sam. 17. 5. *mount of five cubits:* 1 Sam. 13. 21. *were is,* 28. *pound* * *four paces* *five* 12 *inches* *pound.* Or, *target*

5 And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was † armed with a coat of male: and the weight of the coat was five * thousand shekels of brass.

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a * target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear was like a weavers beam, and his spears head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield, went before him.

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battel in aray? Am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? chuse you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then we will be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us

10 And the Philistine said, I defie the armies of Israel this day: give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afrayed.

b Ch. 16. 3

12 ¶ Now David *was b* the son of that Ephrathite of Bethlehem-Judah, whose name was Jesse, and he had eighe sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the dayes of Saul.

c 1 Chr. 2. 13. 14. 15

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went, and followed Saul to the battel: and the names of his three sons that went to the battel, *were* Eliab, the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David was the youngest, and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul, to feed his fathers sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near, morning and evening, and presented himself fourty dayes.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren * an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren.

* A common measure near our english bushel about seven gallons and a half.

18 And carry these ten † cheeses unto the † captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

† Heb. cheeses of milk.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

† Heb. captain of a thousand.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went as Jesse had commanded him: and he came to the * trench, as the host was going forth to the † fight, and shouted for the battel.

* Or, place of carriage

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battel in aray, † army against army.

† Heb. a host against a host.

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † saluted his brethren.

* Or, battelray, or place of fight. † Heb. asked the peace of.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the *a* champion (the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name) out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the *b* same words: and David heard *them*.

a ver. 4 *b* ver. 8

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled † from him, and were sore afraid.

† Heb. the velsels from upon him.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up: surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and *c* will give him his daughter, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

† Heb. from his face. *c* Josh. 15. 16. *d* 1 Tim. 6. 16. Act. 14. 15

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defie the armies of the *d* living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men, and Eliabs *e* anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart, for thou art come down, that thou mightest see the battel.

29 And David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause?

30 * And he turned from him *f* towards another, and spake after the same † manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul: and he † sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, † Let no mans heart fail because of him: thy servant *g* will go, and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, *h* Thou art not able to go against this Philistine, to fight with him: for *thou art but i* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant *k* kept his fathers sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a * lamb out of the flock.

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth, and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shal be as one of them, seing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The LORD *l* that delivered me out of the † paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of male.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go, for he had not proved it: and David said unto Saul, *a* I cannot go with these, for I have not proved them. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his *b* staff in his hand, & chose him five smooth stones out of the * brook, and put them in a shepherds * bag which he had, even in a scrip, and his sling was in his hand, and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on, and drew near unto David, and the man that bare the shield, *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest to me with *c* staves? and the Philistine cursed David by his *d* gods.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and *e* I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with *f* a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the *g* Name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand, and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth: that all the earth may know that there is *h* a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD *i* saveth not with sword and spear, for the † battel is the LORDS, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass when the Philistine arose, and came, and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling, and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him, but there was no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran, and *l* stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, *a* and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of *b* Ekron: and the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to *c* Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it *d* to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in *e* his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth *f* against the Philistine, he said unto Abner the captain of the host; Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner said, *g* As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son * the stripling is.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul, *h* with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, whose son art thou, thou young man? and David answered, I am the son of thy servant *i* Jesse, the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jonathans love to David* 8 *Saul in envy,* 10 *seeks to kill him.*

AND it came to pass, when he made an end of speaking unto Saul, that

---

e Pro. 27. 4 Eccl. 7: 10 Matt. 5 22

f Gen. 7: 7 Ruth 1 15:16: 17 † Heb. *word.* † Heb. *took him.*

† Heb. *let not the heart of man yield.* *g* ver: 45

Psal. 118 11: 12

h 1 Cor. 2: 14 *i* Psal. 8: 1 *k* Cha. 16: 11 * Or, *kid.* *the Hebrew, Seh is either a young sheep, or young goat.*

l Psal. 63: 7 † Heb. *hand of the lion, and hand of the bear.* Gen. 9: 5 * Heb. *clothed,* &c. *with his clothes.* *a* Cha. 20: 23

b Psal. 23. 4 Levit. 27: 32 * Or, *valley,* * Or, *vessel.*

c Gen. 21: 7 46: 9: 33 Num. 26: 42 Matt. 27: 44 *with* Luk. 23 39: 40

d Cha. 5: 1

e Exo. 15: 9. Judg. 5: 30

f Deut. 32: 25 2 Sam. 11. 25

g Psal. 44: 5 *and* 54: 1 Psal. 20: 1: 7 † Heb. *shut thee up.*

h Gen. 18: 14 2 Sam. 7: 22 Psal. 72 1 *and* 136: 4 Jer. 20 11 Heb. 1: 1 2

i Psal. 44 2 6

k Zec. 20: 15

l Rom. 16: 20

a Cha. 4: 4 Ezr. 3. 11

b Josh. 15: 11

c Josh. 15: 36 1 Chr. 4: 31

d 2 Sam. 6: 17

e 1 Chr. 15: 1 &c.

f ver. 49

g Cha. 1. 26. *and* 20: 3 * Or, *that young man*

h ver. 35

i Rut. 4: 22

† Heb: *a son of valour* 1 Psl. 12: 2 Jere. 9 4: 3

that the ſoul of Jonathan was *a* knit with the ſoul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own ſoul.

2 And Saul took him *b* that day, and would let him *c* go no more home to his fathers houſe.

3 Then Jonathan and David made *d* a covenant, becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.

4 But Jonathan ſtript himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments even to his ſword, and to his bow and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, and * behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Sauls ſervants.

6 And it came to paſs, as they came, when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the *e* Philiſtine, that the women came out of all cities of Iſrael, ſinging, and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † inſtruments of muſick.

7 And the women anſwered one another as they played, and ſaid, *g* Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying † diſpleaſed him, and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and *what* can he have more, but the kingdom?

9 And Saul *a* eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that the evil ſpirit *b* from God came upon Saul, and he *c* propheſied in the midſt of the houſe; and David *d* played with his hand, as at other times: and *there* was a javelin in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul caſt the javelin; for *e* he ſaid, *f* I will ſmite David even to the wall with it: and David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, *g* becauſe the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his *q* captain over a thouſand; and he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David * behaved himſelf wiſely in all his wayes, and the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul ſaw that he behaved himſelf very wiſely, he was *k* afraid of him.

16 But all Iſrael and Judah loved David, becauſe he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul ſaid to David, behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife, only be thou † valiant for me, and *l* fight the LORDS battels: for Saul ſaid, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philiſtines be upon him.

18 And David ſaid unto Saul, who am I? and what is my life, or my fathers family in Iſrael, that I ſhould be ſon in law to the king?

19 But it came to paſs at that time when Merab Sauls daughter ſhould have been given to David, that ſhe was given unto *m* Adriel the Mehola-thite to wife.

20 And Michal Sauls daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleaſed him.

21 And Saul *n* ſaid, I will give him her that ſhe may be *o* a ſnare to him, and that the hand of the Philiſtines may be againſt him, wherefore Saul ſaid to David, Thou ſhalt this day be my ſon in law, † in *the one* of the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his ſervants, *ſaying*, Commune with David ſecretly, and ſay, Behold, the king hath *p* delight in thee, and all his ſervants love thee: now therefore be the kings ſon in law.

23 And Sauls ſervants ſpake thoſe words in the ears of David: and David ſaid, ſeemeth it to you a light thing to be a kings ſon in law, ſeing that I am a poor man, and lightly eſteemed?

24 And the ſervants of Saul told him, ſaying, † on this manner ſpake David.

25 And Saul ſaid, Thus ſhall ye ſay to David, the king deſireth not *any* accord; *q* dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philiſtines, to be avenged of the kings enemies. But Saul *r* thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philiſtines.

26 And when his ſervants told David theſe words, it pleaſed David well to be the kings ſon in law: and the dayes were not † expired.

27 Wherefore David aroſe & went, he & his men, & ſlew of the Philiſtines two hundred men, and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the kings ſon in law: and Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul ſaw, and knew that the LORD was with David, and that Michal Sauls daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet more afraid of David, and Saul became *s* Davids enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philiſtines went forth: and it came to paſs after they went forth that David behaved himſelf more wiſely than all the ſervants of Saul, ſo that his name was † much ſet by.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Sauls purpoſe to kill David is prevented by Michals laying an image in the bed.*

AND Saul ſpake to Jonathan his ſon, and to all his ſervants, that they ſhould *a* kill David.

2 But Jonathan, Sauls ſon, *b* delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, ſaying, Saul my father ſeeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take head to thy ſelf until the morning, and abide in a ſecret place, and hide thy ſelf:

3 And I will go out, and ſtand beſide my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee, and what I ſee, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan *c* ſpake good of David unto Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, Let not the king ſin againſt his ſervant, againſt David: becauſe he hath not ſinned againſt thee, and *d* becauſe his works *have been* to thee-ward very good.

a Pro. 18: 24
b Cha. 16: 22
c Cha. 17: 15
d Cha. 20: 8 Gen. 21: 27 Rom. 1: 30
* Or, proſpered.
e Ch. 17. 15 or, Philiſtines. Ch. 17: 23
f Exo. 15: 20 Judg. 5: 1
† Heb. three ſtringed inſtruments.
g Ch. 21: 11 4 Heb. was evill in his eyes.
a Deu. 15: 9 ma: 6. 23
b 1 Kin. 22: 22 Job. 12: 16 Iſai. 19 14 Rom: 11 24
c 1 Kin. 18: 29 d Ch. 16: 16
e Ver. 17: 21
f Pſ. 14 11
g ver. 12
h ver. 17: 25
i Deut. 28: 6
2 Chr. 1: 10
* Or, proſpered. k Iſa. 33: 14
† Heb. a ſon of valour. l Pſ. 12: 2 Jere. 9 4: 5
m Jud. 7: 21 2 Sam. 21: 8
† Heb. was right in his eyes
n ver. 11
o ver. 25. 1 Tim. 6. 9
† Heb. by the
p Ch. 17. 23.
q 1 Sam. 4: 2
† Heb. words
r Gen. 34: 12 Exod. 22: 16
† Heb. fulfilled
a ver. 25 Job: 5 12
Heb. 4: 15 Pſ. 33. 10 Iſa. 8: 10
b Pſ. 27. 11 and 56: 5 and 31: 11
† Heb. precious
a Ch. 20 9: 25 Gen. 4. 5: 8: Luk. 1: 15
b Pſ. 16. 3
c Job. 31: 8
d Pro. 17: 13

e Jud. 9. 17 and 12: 3 Ch. 28. 21

5 For he did *e* put his life in his hand, and slew the *f* Philistine, and *g* the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoyce: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

f ch. 17. 49

g ps. 3. 8 Is. 43. 11 Hos. 13. 4

6 And Saul hearkned unto the voice of Jonathan, and Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things: and Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in † times past.

h ch. 16. 23 Deffer-day, thir. day

† Heb. his face.

8 And there was war again, and David went out and fought with the Philistines, & slew them with a great slaughter, and they fled from † him.

i ch. 16. 14 2 Thes. 2. 11

9 And the *h* evil spirit *i* from the Lord was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his † javelin in his hand: and David *i* played with *his* hand.

k ch. 18: 11 l ch. 16: 23

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin: *a* but he slipt away out of Sauls presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

a Ps. 18. 50 b 2 Cor. 11. 33

11 Saul also sent messengers unto Davids house to watch him, and to slay him in the morning, and Michal Davids wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

c Exo. 2. 15 Mat. 2: 13

12 ¶ So Michal let David down *b* thorow a window, and he went and *c* fled, and escaped.

† Heb. Teraphim. Gen. 31 19 Judg. 17. 5 and 18: 14. 17: 20 Hos. 3. 4

13 And Michal took an † image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats hair for his bolster, and covered it with a cloth.

Jer. 21 21 Zach. 10. 2

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick.

1 Sam. 36. 23 2 Kin. 23: 24

15 And Saul sent the messengers again to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed that I may slay him.

d ch. 9: 6. & 7: 8 e Josh. 19: 29 Jud. 4. 5

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats hair for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped, and Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go: Why should I kill thee?

f Ch. 10: 5 1 Chr. 2: 1 3: 9 Luk. 1: 67 g Ch. 17 1

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came *d* to Samuel to *e* Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him, and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets *f* prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messegers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: and Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, & came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked, and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Najoth

h Num. 24. 23 Ch. 10. 10

in Ramah: and the *h* Spirit of God was upon him also, † and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah:

† Heb: as he went going he did in a prophetical manner.

24 And he stript off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down *i* naked all that day, and all that night. Wherefore they say, *k* Is Saul also among the prophets?

i ch: 19. 24 k ch: 10. 11

CHAP. XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety.* 11 *Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath.*

A Nd David *a* fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my † life?

a Ch. 19. 26, 27, 28

† Heb: soul

† Heb: uncover mine ears

2 And he said unto him, God forbid, thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: & why should my father hide this thing from me? *it is* not *so*.

† Heb: knowing knoweth

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father † certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes, and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, there *is* but a step between me and death.

† Or, saywhat is thy mind and I will do &c.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, † Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

† Heb: speaketh, or, thinketh

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the *a* new moon, and I should † not fail to sit with the king at meat: but *b* let me go, that I may hide my self in the fields *c* unto the third day at even.

a Num: 10. 10

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David † earnestly asked *leave of* me, that he might run to Beth-lehem his city, for *there is* a yearly † sacrifice there for all the family.

† Heb: sitting I should sit. b ver: 19. 35

7 If he say thus, *it is* well, thy servant shal have peace: but if he be very wroth, then be sure that evil is determined by him.

† Heb asking asked

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant, for † thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thy self: for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

* Or, feast Ch: 18. † Heb: in slaying me be inflicted

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly, that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

ch: 18. & 23, 24 † Heb: search ed

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shal tell me? or what if thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

† Heb: uncover thine ear d Ruth 1. 27 1 Kin: 19. 2 1 Sam: 25. 22

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have † sounded my father, about to morrow any time, or the third day, and behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and † shew it thee;

13 *d* The Lord do so, & much more to

to Jonathan: but if it please my father to do thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest *e* go in peace, and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

e Ch. 26. 7

14 And thou shalt not onely while yet I live, shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness *f* from my house for ever: no not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David, every one from the face of the earth.

f 2 Sa. 9. 1, 7 † Heb. *cut.*

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, Let the LORD even *g* require *it* at the hand of Davids enemies.

Ch: 18: 3 *g* Gen: 9: 5 * Or, *by his love toward him:* † Heb. *missed:*

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, * because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

* Or, *diligently:* Hebrew *greatly.*

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To morrow *is* the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be † empty.

† Heb: *to the day of the business:* Ch: 19: 2

19 And when thou hast stayed three days, then thou shalt go down * quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thy self † when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone * Ezel.

* Or, *that sheweth the ways:* † Heb: *not any thing:*

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them: then come thou, for there is peace to thee, † and no hurt; *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee, Go thy way, for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *e*e between thee and me for ever.

a Nu: 28: 11 2 Chro: 2; 4 2 Kings 4: 13 Amos 8: 5 If: 66: 23

24 So David hid himself in the field: and when the *a* new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Sauls side, and Davids place was empty.

† Heb: *asking asked* Or, *eat* Ch: 19. 8

26 Neverthelefs, Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean, surely he is *b* not clean.

b Levit: 7: 19, 20: & 11: 24:

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second day of the moneth, that Davids place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the *c* son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday nor to day?

c Ch: 25: 10

† Heb. *asking asked* verse 6 *or feast* Ch: 9 12 ver: 6.

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David † earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee, for our family hath † a sacrifice in the city, and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren: Therefore he cometh not unto the kings table.

30 Then Sauls anger was kindled against Jonathan, & he said unto him, † Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mothers nakedness?

* Or, *perverse rebel* Hebr. *son of perverse rebellion* † Heb. *is the son of death.*

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now send, and fetch him unto me, for he † shal surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, *d* Wherefore shal he be slain? *e* what hath he done?

d Pro. 17: 17 *e* Deu. 25: 1.

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him, whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

† Heb. *in heat of anger* or, *inflamation of anger* Exo. 11: 8

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in † fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the moneth: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

† Heb. *to pass over him*

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonthan went out into the field, at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

† Heb. *instrument* † Heb. *that was his*

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot, And as the lad ran, he shoot an arrow † beyond him.

a Gen. 37: 9 Esther 3: 2 *b* Gen: 45: 15. & 48: 10 *c* Jud: 16: 6 Mat. 5: 34

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, flay not. And Jonathans lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

* Or, *the Lord be witnesse of that which* &c. *a* Cha. 23: 18. 19

41 ¶ And assoon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and *a* bowed himself three times: and they *b* kissed one another, and wept one with another until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, *c* Go in peace, * forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the Name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the *d* city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 David obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread. 8 He taketh Goliaths sword. 10 He feigneth himself mad.

THen came David to *a* Nob, to Ahimelech the priest, and Ahimelech *b* was afraid at the meeting of David and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

a 1 Kin. 2: 16 Ne. 11. 31 Chap. 22: 18 *b* Chap. 16: 4 ever. 4 Mat. 12: 3, 4 † Heb. *Peloni almoni* Ruth. 4: 1

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants † to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of

† Heb: found
d Exo: 25.30 Mat: 12.4,7
e Ex: 19.15
f Act: 9.15
g Lev: 24.8
* Or, especially when this day there is other sanctified in the vessel
† Heb: Adomite
Josh: 19.36
b Ch: 17.2
c Ch: 22. 10.13,15 Gen: 24.67
d Gen: 20 21,26 Psa: 34. Tit: 1.
e Sam: 6.3
f Ch: 28.7
g Luk: 1. 19,51
h Psa: 34. & 56 Tit: 4.
* Or, I made marks
* Or, playeth the mad man

bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is *d* hallowed bread, if the young men have kept themselves at least *e* from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth, women have been kept from us about these three dayes since I came out, and the *f* vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread* is *g* in a manner common, * yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*: for there was no bread there, but the shew-bread that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 (Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD, & his name *was* Doeg an † Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul)

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword, nor my weapons with me, because the kings business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the *b* valley of Elah, *c* behold it is here wrapt in a cloth, behind the ephod: if thou will take that, take it; for there *is* no other save that, here. And David said, There is none like that, give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to † Achish the king of *e* Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? Did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, *f* Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David *g* laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad *h* in their hands, and * scribled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants Lo, you see the man * is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? Shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 Comraries resort unto David at Adullam. 9 Doeg accuseth Abimelech. 11 Saul commandeth to kill the priests.

a Josh: 12.15 & 15.35
† Heb: had a creditor
† Heb: bitter of soul

DAvid therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave *a* Adullam: and when his brethren, and all his fathers house heard it, they went down thither to him.

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one *that* † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † discontented, gathered themselves unto him, and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab, and he said unto the *b* king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was *a* in the hold.

5 And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold, depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forrest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him: (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a * tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites: will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields, and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds:

8 That all of you have *b* conspired against me, and there is none that † sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me to lie in wait, as at this day?

9 ¶ Then answered * Doeg the Edomite: (which was set over the servants of Saul) and said, *c* I saw the *d* son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, the *f* priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king:

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub: and he answered, † Here I am, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye *g* conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, *h* to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And *i* who is *so* faithfull among all thy servants, as David, which is the kings son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? *k* be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, † less or more.

16 And the king said, † Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou and all thy fathers house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the * footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the LORD, because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it me. But the servants of the king *m* would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.

18 And

b Ch: 14.47 Ruth 4 10,17,22
a ver: 3.
* Or, groves in the high place Judg: 19.15 or, Saul was sitting in Gibeah under a grove in high place
b Ch: 20.23
† Heb: uncovereth mine ear
* Or, it is careful
c Psa: 52. 1,2
d ver: 8
e Ch: 14 3.
f Ch: 2 31
† Heb: behold me
g Amos 7.10 Ezr: 4.19
h Psa: 7.4 & 35.7 & 56.6
i 18.2 Psa: 32.9
k ver: 13
† Heb: little, or: great
† Heb: lying thou shalt die.
l Pr: 28. 13
* Or, guard Heb: runners
m Exo: 1.17 Act 4. 19

18 And the king ſaid to Doeg, Turn thou and fall upon the prieſts. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and *a* he fell upon the prieſts, and ſlew on that day, fourſcore and five perſons that did wear a *b* linen ephod.

19 And Nob the city of the prieſts ſmote he with the edge of the ſword, *c* both men and women, children and ſucklings, and oxen, and aſſes, and ſheep with the edge of the ſword.

20 ¶ And one of the ſons of Ahimelech, the ſon of Ahitub, named Abiathar, *d* eſcaped and *e* fled after David.

21 And Abiathar ſhewed David that Saul had ſlain the LORDS prieſts.

22 And David ſaid unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that † he would ſurely tell Saul: I have occaſioned *the death of* † all the perſons of thy fathers houſe.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that ſeeketh my life, ſeeketh thy life: but with me thou ſhalt be in ſafeguard.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David enquiring of the LORD, reſcueth Keilah.*

THen *a* they told David, ſaying, Behold, the Philiſtines fight againſt *b* Keilah, and they rob the threſhing-floors.

2 Therefore David *c* enquired of the LORD, ſaying, Shal I go and ſmite the Philiſtines? And the LORD ſaid unto David, Go, and ſmite the Philiſtines, and ſave Keilah.

3 And Davids men ſaid unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah againſt the armies of the Philiſtines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD *d* yet again: And the LORD *e* anſwered him and ſaid, Ariſe, go down to Keilah: for *f* I will deliver the Philiſtines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philiſtines, and brought away their carrel, and ſmote them with *g* a great ſlaughter: ſo David ſaved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to paſs when Abiathar the ſon of Ahimelech *h* fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an * ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah: and Saul ſaid, God hath delivered him into mine hand: for he is ſhut in, by entring into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to beſiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul ſecretly practiſed miſchief againſt him, and he ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then ſaid David, O Lord God of Iſrael, thy ſervant hath certainly heard that Saul ſeeketh to come to Keilah, to deſtroy the city for my ſake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? Will Saul come down, as thy ſervant hath heard? O Lord GOD of Iſrael, I beſeech thee tell thy ſervant. And the LORD ſaid, he will come down.

12 Then ſaid David, will the men of Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? and the LORD ſaid, *a* They will deliver thee up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about ſix hundred, aroſe, and departed out of Keilah, and went whitherſoever they could go: and it was told Saul that David was eſcaped from Keilah, and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderneſs in ſtrong holds, and remained in *a* a mountain in the wilderneſs of Ziph: and Saul ſought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David ſaw that Saul was come out *a* to ſeek his life: and David *was* in the wilderneſs of Ziph, in a wood.

16 ¶ And Jonathan Sauls ſon aroſe, and went to David into the wood, and ſtrengthened his hand in God.

17 And he ſaid unto him, Fear not, for the hand of Saul my father ſhal not find thee, and thou ſhalt be king over Iſrael, and I ſhal be next unto thee; and that alſo Saul *e* my father knoweth.

18 And they two *of* made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his houſe.

19 ¶ Then came up the * Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, Doth not David hide himſelf with us in ſtrong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the ſouth of * Jeſhimon?

20 Now therefore, O King, come down according to all the deſire of thy ſoul to come down, and our part ſhal be to deliver him into the kings hand.

21 And Saul ſaid, *g* Bleſſed *be* ye of the LORD, for ye have † compaſſion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know, and ſee his place where his † haunt is, *and* who hath ſeen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very ſubtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himſelf, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it ſhal come to paſs, if he be in the land, that I will ſearch him throwout all the thouſands of Judah.

24 And they aroſe, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderneſs of Maon, in the plain on the ſouth of Jeſhimon.

25 Saul alſo and his men went to ſeek *him*, and they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderneſs of Maon: and when Saul heard that, he purſued after David in the wilderneſs of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this ſide of the mountain, and David and his men on that ſide of the mountain: and David made haſte to get away for fear of Saul: for Saul and his men *a* compaſſed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ *b* But there came a meſſenger unto Saul, ſaying, Haſte thee, and come; for the Philiſtines have † invaded the land.

a Pſ. 52. 1, 4
b Exo. 28.40 Ch. 2.18
c Pro. 37.4 Geneſis 34.24 Judg. 9. 30, 40
d Ch. 2.35
e Ch. 23.6
† Heb. *telling he would tell.*
† Heb. *every ſoul* Geneſis 14.21
d Ch. 22.5
b Joſh. 15.44
c Ch. 22.5. or, 28
d Mat. 11.2, 3
e Pſ. 103. 13, 14
f Gen. 14.28 Exod. 18.10 Joſh. 10.8 Judg. 3.10 2 Sam. 5.20
g Tit. 1. 2 1 Kings 8.20
h Ch. 22.20
* Or, *aphad to cloſe, or, compaſs, or, gird about.* Exod. 39.5
a Joſh. 2.1
b Joſ. 21 22, 24 Obad. ver. 3.
c Joſh. 15.55
d Pſ. 37. 32
Rom. 11.3 1 Sam. 20.1 Mar. 2.13
e Ch. 18. 28. & 20. 31. & 24. 20
f Ch. 18.3
* Or, *Ziphims* or, *Ziphears.* Pſ. 54.
† Heb. *on the right hand.*
* Or, *the wilderneſs.*
g Pſ. 10.3
† Heb. *Chanan know, ſignifieth to ſhew mercy to him whom by all right thou mayeſt juſtly deſtroy.*
1 Sam. 15.3 Ezek. 5.11
† Heb. *foot ſhal be.*
b Joſh. 15.55
a Pſ. 116.3
b 2 Kin. 19.8, 9
† Heb. *ſpread themſelves upon, &c.*

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called the place * Sela-Hammahlekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at c En-gedi.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David cuts off Sauls skirt, spareth his life: 8 He sheweth thereby his innocency.

AND it came to pass, when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of * En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went a to seek David, and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheep-coats by the way, where was a cave, and Saul went in b to cover his feet. And David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, c Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine * enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him, as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Sauls robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that d Davids heart smote him, because he had cut off Sauls skirt.

6 And he said unto his men, e The LORD forbid, that I should do this thing unto my master the LORDS anointed, f to stretch forth g my hand against him, seing he is the anointed b of the LORD.

7 So David † stayed his servants with these words, and i suffered them not to rise against Saul: but Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and k bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said unto Saul, wherefore hearest thou mens words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen, how that the LORD hath delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade *me* kill thee, but *mine eye* spared thee, and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my LORD, for he *is* the LORDS anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, See, yea see the skirt of thy robe *in* mine hand; for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not: know thou and see, that there is *a* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou b huntest my soul to take it.

12 The LORD c judge between me and thee: and the LORD d avenge me of thee: but e mine hand shal not be upon thee.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients: f wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shal not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom doest thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and b see, and *i* plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

16 ¶ And it came to pass when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lift up his voice, and k wept.

17 And he said to David, Thou art *more* righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good, for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now behold, I know well that thou shalt † surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shal be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my fathers house.

22 And David sware unto Saul: and Saul went home; *m* but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 10 David provoked by Nabals churlishness, intendeth to destroy him. 32 Abigail pacifieth David.

AND a Samuel died, and all the Israelites were gathered together, and b lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of c Paran.

2 And there was a man in d Maon, whose * possessions were in Carmel, and the man *was* e very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* * Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail: and she was a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance, but the man was churlish, and evil in his doings, and he *was* of the house *a* of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David *b* sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name;

6 And thus shal ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity*, c Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them all the while they were in d Carmel.

8 Ask the young men, and they will shew thee; wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; (for we come in *e* a good day) give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh *f* to thine hand, unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And

---

* that is the rock of divisions. c Josh: 15: 62

† Heb. after. * Call'd Hazazon-Tamar. That is, the city of palm-trees. c Ge: 14: 7 d Ch: 26: 20 Mat: 2: 13 e Jud: 3. 24 f 1. Sa: 28: 16 Ps: 112: 7, 8

† Heb. the robe which was Sauls: d 2 Sa: 24: 10 e Jer: 27: 7 1. 20: 10 f Gen: 37: 22 g Mat: 5: 39 Rom: 12: 19 b Ch: 10: 1 Hos: 13: 11

† Heb. cut off. i Mat: 5: 44 k Esth: 3: 2 Ge: 43: 28 a Ps: 7: 4 & 35: 7 b La: 3: 58 Exo: 18, 20 c Ps: 9: 4 1 Kings 8: 12 d Deut: 32: 43 Lu: 18: 7 2 Sam: 22: 48 e Levit: 19: 18 Rom: 12: 19 1 Sam: 25: 26, 31, 33 f Prov: 11: 6

g 2 Sa: 9: 8 b Exo: 3: 7 i 1 Sam: 25: 39 Is: 49: 25

† Heb. judge. k Rom: 2: 14, 15; l Exo: 9: 17

† Heb. reigning thou shalt reign.

m Mat: 10: 16, 17

a Ch: 28: 3 b Acts 8: 2 1 Kings 2: 12 c Hab: 3: 3 d Josh: 15: 55

* Or, business: e 1 Sa: 29: 31

* that is a fool.

a Num: 13: 6

b Eccl: 10: 7

† Heb. ask him in my name of peace: c Mat: 10: 13

† Heb. shamed: d Josh: 15: 55

e De: 14: 23, 29 f 2 Cor: 9: 7

9 And when Davids young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and † ceaſed.

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered Davids ſervants and ſaid, *g* Who *is* David? and who *is* the *h* ſon of Jeſſe? There be many ſervants now adays that break away, every man *i* from his maſter.

11 Shal I then take my bread, and *k* my water, and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they be.

12 So Davids young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all theſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, *l* Gird you on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword, and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men, and two hundred abode by the ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told * Abigail Nabals wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to ſalute our maſter; and he † railed on them.

15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not † hurt, *m* neither miſſed we any thing as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields.

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping ſheep.

17 Now therefore know, and conſider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he is *ſuch* a ſon of *n* Belial, that a man *o* cannot ſpeak to him.

18 ¶ *p* Then Abigail *q* made haſte, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched corn, and an hundred cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, Go on before me, behold, I come after you; but ſhe told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was ſo; as ſhe rode on the aſs, and ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and behold, David and his men came down againſt her, and ſhe met them.

21 Now David had ſaid, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath requited me evil for good.

22 *a* So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, If I leave of all that pertain to him by the morning light, any that *b* piſſeth againſt the wall.)

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and lighted off the aſs, and *c* fell before David on her face, and bowed her ſelf to the ground,

24 And *d* fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me let *this* iniquity be, and let thine hand-maid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine † audience, & hear the words of thine hand-maid.

25 *e* Let not my lord, I pray thee, * regard this man of † Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, ſo is he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine hand-maid ſaw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* † thy ſoul liveth, ſeing *f* the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *ſhed* blood, and *of thy* from * avenging thy ſelf with thine *ſoul.* own hand; now let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now this *g* * bleſſing which thine hand-maid hath brought unto *thy ſelf* my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of thine hand-maid: for the LORD † will certainly make my lord *h* a ſure * houſe, becauſe my lord fighteth the battels of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my lord ſhal be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God, and the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhal † he ſling out, † *as out* of the middle of a ſling.

30 And it ſhal come to paſs, when the LORD ſhal have done to my lord, according to all the good that he hath ſpoken concerning thee, and ſhal have appointed thee ruler over Iſrael;

31 That this ſhal be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou haſt ſhed blood *of the cauſleſs*, or that my lord hath avenged himſelf: But when the LORD ſhal have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine hand-maid.

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Abigail, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to meet me:

33 And bleſſed be thy advice, and bleſſed be thou which haſt kept me this day from coming to ſhed blood, and from avenging my ſelf with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, as the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, which hath kept *a* me back from hurting thee, except thou hadſt haſted, and come to meet me, ſurely there had not been left unto Nabal, by the morning light, any that *b* piſſeth againſt the wall.

35 So David received of her hand that which ſhe had brought him, and ſaid unto her, Go up in peace to thine houſe: ſee, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have † accepted thy perſon.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal, and behold, he held *a* a feaſt in his houſe, like the feaſt of a king; and Nabals heart *was* † merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore ſhe *t* told him nothing, leſs or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to paſs in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him theſe things, *ſ* that his heart died † within *him*, and he became as a ſtone.

38 And it came to paſs about ten days *after*, that the LORD ſmote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he ſaid, *h* Bleſſed *be* the Lord, that hath *i* pleaded the cauſe of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his ſervant from * *ſin*: evil: for the LORD hath * returned

† Heb. *reſted.*
g Exo: 5: 2
h Ch: 22: 8
2 Sam: 20: 1
i Ch: 22. 8
k Gen: 22:25 & 26: 15
† Heb: *ſlaughter that I have ſlaughtered.*
l 2 Sa: 16:7, 8, 10
* *that is the fathers joy*
† Heb. *flew upon them like a bird of prey.*
† Heb. *ſhamed.*
m Rom: 12. 17 Phil: 4. 8 1 Pet: 2: 11
n Jud: 19:22
o Job 3: 13
p Prov. 14: 1.
q ver: 24, 35
a Ruth 1: 17
b 1 Ki: 14: 10
c Ruth 2: 10
d 2 Ki: 4: 3
† Heb. *ears.*
e Prov: 31: 16
† Heb. *lay it to his heart.*
† Heb. *Beliadnal: That is, without profit, or, without yoke* Deut: 13. 13
* *ſinore*
† Heb. *in the midſt of.*
a Gen: 20: 6
b ver: 22
c Gen: 19: 21
d 2 Sa: 13: 23
† Heb.
† Heb. *good.*
Prov. 21: 16
Eccl: 2: 7 Job 1: 21
† Heb. *in the midſt of.*
f Job 16: 8
g Eph: 4: 28
h Pſa: 8: 10
Rev: 18
i Lam: 3: 58

the wickedneſs of Nabal upon his own head. And David ſent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him *k* to wife.

40 And when the ſervants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they ſpake unto her, ſaying, David ſent us unto thee, to take thee to him *l* to wife.

41 And ſhe aroſe, and bowed her ſelf on her face to the earth, and ſaid, Behold, *let* thine hand-maid *be* a ſervant to waſh the feet of the ſervants of my lord.

42 And Abigail † haſted, and roſe, and rode upon an aſs, with five damſels of hers that went † after her: and ſhe went after the meſſengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David alſo took * Ahinoam *m* of Jezreel, and they were alſo both of them his wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given Michal his daughter, Davids wife, to Phalti the ſon of Laiſh, which *was* of *n* Gallim.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul cometh againſt David.* 9 *David ſtayeth Abiſhai from killing Saul, but taketh his ſpear and cruſe.*

AND the *a* Ziphites *b* came unto Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, Doth not David hide himſelf in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before * Jeſhimon?

2 *c* Then Saul aroſe, and went down to the wilderneſs of Ziph, having three thouſand choſen men of Iſrael with him, to ſeek David in the wilderneſs of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before * Jeſhimon by the way: but David abode in the wilderneſs, and he ſaw that Saul came after him into the wilderneſs.

4 * David therefore ſent out ſpies, and underſtood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David aroſe, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and *a* Abner the ſon of Ner, the captain of his hoſt: and Saul lay in the * trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then anſwered David, and ſaid to Ahimelech the *b* Hittite, and to Abiſhai the ſon of *c* Zeruiah, brother to Joab, ſaying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abiſhai ſaid, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abiſhai came to the people by night, and behold, Saul lay ſleeping within the trench, and his ſpear ſtuck in the ground at his bolſter: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then ſaid Abiſhai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore *d* let me ſmite him, I pray thee with *the* ſpear, even to the earth at once, and I will not *ſmite* him the ſecond time.

9 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, Deſtroy him not; for who can ſtretch forth his hand againſt the LORDS anointed, and be guiltleſs?

10 David ſaid furthermore, As *e* the LORD liveth, the LORD ſhal ſmite him, or *ſ* his day ſhal come to die, or he ſhal deſcend *g* into battel, and periſh.

11 The LORD forbid that I ſhould *b* ſtretch forth *i* mine hand againſt the LORDS anointed: but I pray thee, take thou now the ſpear that is at his bolſter and the cruſe of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the ſpear, and the cruſe of water from Sauls bolſter, and they gat them away, and no man ſaw it, nor knew it, neither awaked: for they were all aſleep, becauſe *k* a deep ſleep *l from* the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other ſide, and ſtood on the top of an hill afar off, (*m* a great ſpace being between them)

14 And David cryed to the people, and to Abner the ſon of * Ner, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou not, Abner? Then * Abner anſwered and ſaid, Who *art* thou *that* cryeſt to the king?

15 And David ſaid to Abner, *Art thers* not thou a valiant man? and *n* who *is* like to thee in Iſrael? Wherefore then haſt thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came *o* one of the people in to deſtroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou haſt done: as the LORD liveth, ye are † worthy to die, becauſe ye have not kept your maſter, the *p* LORDS anointed: and now ſee where the kings ſpear is, and the cruſe of water, that was at his bolſter.

17 And Saul knew Davids voice, and ſaid, Is this thy voice, *q* my ſon David? And David ſaid, It is my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he ſaid, Wherefore doth my lord thus purſue after his ſervant? for *r* what have I done? or *b* what evil is in mine hand?

19 Now therefore I pray thee, let my lord the king *c* hear the words of *a* his ſervant: If the LORD have *d* ſtirred thee up againſt me, let him * accept an offering: but if they be the children of men, curſed be they before the LORD: for they have driven me out this day from † abiding in the † inheritance of the LORD, ſaying, *f* Go ſerve other gods.

20 Now therefore let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Iſrael is come out to ſeek a † flea, as when one doeth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then ſaid Saul, *g* I have ſinned, Return my ſon David, for I will no more do thee harm, becauſe my ſoul was precious in thine eyes this day, behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David anſwered and ſaid, Behold the kings ſpear, and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The LORD render to every man his righteouſneſs, and his faithfulneſs: for the LORD delivered thee into my hand to day, but I would not ſtretch forth my hand againſt the LORDS anointed.

24 And behold, as thy life was much ſet by this day in mine eyes; ſo let my life be much ſet by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul ſaid to David, Bleſſed be thou my ſon David: thou ſhalt both do great *things*, and alſo ſhalt ſtill prevail.

k Pr. 12. 4 & 31 10.
l Heb. 13. 4
† Heb. *haſtning that ſhe might riſe.*
† Heb. *at her feet.*
* *that is a graciouſ maid*
m Jof. 15. 65
n Iſ. 10. 30
a Jof. 15. 24 Pſ. 54.
b Ch. 23. 29
c Ch. 13. 17, 18
* Or, *the wilderneſs.*
* Or, *for David had ſent.*
* Ch. 14. 50
* Or, *midſt of the carriages.*
b Ch. 21. 2
c 1 Chr. 2. 16
† Heb. *ſhut up.*
d Ch. 24. 4 Luke 9. 54, 55.
e Ch. 25. 38
ſ Job 7. 1 & 14. 5
g Iſ. 30. 4
i Ge. 37. 22 Lev 19. 18 Rom. 12. 19
k Gen. 2. 21 & 15. 12
l Gen. 31. 5
m Pſ. 112. 5
* *that is* a light.
* *that is* Who *are* thou *that* cryeſt to *the* ſa-
n Rom. 13. 7
o ver. 9
† Heb. *ſons of* Pſ. 79. 11 Deut. 25. 2 Pſ. 102. Ch. 20.
p 1 Sa. 30. 1
q 1 Pet. 2. 15
a Pſ. 24. 17 *b* Pſ. 7. 4. & 35. 7
c Pſ. 17. 12 & 35. 1
d Iſ. 10. 26 & 11
† Heb. *one flea.*
e Exo. 15. 17 Pſ. 78. 17
f Pſ. 120
† Heb. Ch. 21. 14, 15
g Exo. 9. 27 Mat. 27. 34

b 1 Sa: 10: 26 prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned *b* to his place.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing David to be in Gath, seeketh no more for him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achish.

a Ch: 22: 3, 5 † Heb: *he consumed.* ✲ Or, *escaping I should escape:* ✲ Call'd *Abimelech:* *That is, father king:* Ps: 34: *b* 1 Kin: 8: 30 Genesis 39: 11 Ps: 16: 7

AND David said *a* in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me, than that I should ✲ speedily escape into the land of the Philistines: and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel, so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that were with him, unto ✲ Achish the son of Maoch king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt *b* with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives; Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabals wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath; and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the countrey, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

a Jos: 15: 31 6 Then Achish gave him *a* Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

† Heb: *the number of days.* † Heb: *a year of days:* *b* Jos: 12: 5 ✲ Or, *Gerzites* *c* Gen: 36: 12 Num: 24: 20 Deut: 25: 17 *d* Exo: 15: 22 Genesis 16: 7

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the countrey of the Philistines, was † a full year, and four moneths.

8 ¶ And David, and his men went up, and invaded the *b* Geshurites and the ✲ Gezrites, and the *c* Amalekites: for these *nations* were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to *d* Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ✲ whither have ye made a rode to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites and against the south of the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David, and so will be his manner, all the while he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistines.

✲ Or, *did we not make a rode,* &c. † Heb: *to stink:* Genesis 34: 0

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel † utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Achish his confidence in David. 7 Saul seeketh to a witch: 15 He hearing his ruine, fainteth.

AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare to fight with Israel: And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battel, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, *even* Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

a Ch: 25: 1 *b* Josh: 19: 13 2 Kings 4: 8, 10 2 Ki: 13: 4 *c* Ch: 30: 2 Sa: 1: 2: *d* Deut: 28: 65 *e* 1 Chr: 10: 13 2 Chro: 16: 12 *f* Pr: 1: 28 Job 27: 9 *g* Num: 12: 6 *b* Ch: 13: 3 & 30: 7 *i* Num 12: 25 & 27: 21 *k* Deut: 18: 21 † Heb: *Ob, that is, a bottle:* Job 32: 19 Is: 8: 19: *a* Josh: 17: 11 Ps: 83: 10 *b* Joh: 3: 20 *c* Levit: 20: 27 † Heb: *Leonim, that is, familiar spirits* Deut: 18: 11 Le: 20: 27

3 ¶ Now *a* Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city, and Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in *b* Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly *d* trembled.

6 And when Saul *e* enquired of the LORD, the LORD *f* answered him not, neither *g* by dreams, nor *b* by Urim, nor *i* by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, *k* Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a † familiar spirit at *a* En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came *a* to the woman *b* by night, and he said, I pray thee divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath *c* cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the † wizards out of the land, wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw *d* gods ascending out of the earth.

14 And he said unto her, † What form is he of? And she said, An old man cometh up, and he is covered with *e* a mantle. And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he stooped with his face to the ground, and bowed himself.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, why hast thou disquieted me to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed: for the Philistines make war against me, and *f* God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by *g* dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then doest thou ask of me, seing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the Lord hath done to him, *h* as he spake † by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour,

d Exo: 3: 4 † Heb: *what is his forme* 2 Kin: 2: 8, 13 *f* Hos: 9: 12 2 Chron: 15: 2 † Heb: *by the hand of prophets* 1 Ki: 20: 13, 22 *g* Gen: 20: 3 Mat: 27: 19 *b* Ch: 15: 28 † Heb: *min hand:*

18 Because

18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his
e Gen. 20. 12 Exod. 17. 8, 14. *K* 2 Sa. 12. 23
† Heb. *made haste and fell with the fulness of his stature.*
fierce wrath upon *e* Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover, the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* † with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

20 Then Saul † fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel, and there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

a Job 15 20, 21 & 20. 20 Is. 48. 22 & 57. 20, 21
21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was *a* sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine hand-maid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have *b* put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

b Judg. 12. 3 Ch. 19. 5 Job 13. 14 Ps. 119. 109
22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine hand-maid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat: But his servants together with the woman compelled him, and he hearkened unto their voice: so he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

† Heb. *of the fatt.* Mal. 4. 2
24 And the woman had † a fat calf in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof.

c Deut. 32. 25 Levit. 26. 16
25 And she brought it before Saul, and before his servants, and they did eat: then they rose up, and went away *c* that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philistines,* 3 *is disallowed by their princes.*

NOw the Philistines gathered together all their armies to *a* Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in *b* Jezreel.

a Josh. 15. 53 & 19. 30 Judg. 1. 31 *b* Josh. 19. 18 Judg. 6. 33
2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rere-ward with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, what do these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found *c* no fault in him since he fell *unto me*, unto this day.

c Dan. 6. 5 Mar. 5. 16
4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, *d* Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battel, lest in the battel he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? should it not be with the heads of these men?

d 1 Chr. 12. 19
e Ch. 14. 21
5 Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, *f* Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

f Ch. 18. 7
6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely as the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out, and thy coming in with me, in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee, since the day of thy coming unto me, unto this day: nevertheless † the lords *b* favour thee not.

g Nu. 27. 17. Deut 28. 6 *b* 2 Chr. 1. 10 Act. 1. 21 † Heb. *thou are not good in the eyes of the lords*
7 Wherefore now return and go in peace, that thou † displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been † with thee unto this day, *a* that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

a Dan. 6 1, 2, 3 † Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the Lord.*
9 And Achish answered, and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, *b* as an angel of God: notwithstanding, the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battel.

b Dan. 6. 22 † Heb. *before me.*
10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning, with thy masters servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

a Gal. 2. 13
11 *c* So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines, and the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

2 Chro. 6. 36 Eccl. 7. 20
c 1 Cor. 11. 1 *b* 2 Sam. 14. 17 & 19. 27 Matthew 6. 13 John 17. 15

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites spoil Ziklag.* 4 *David pursueth them.*

AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to *a* Ziklag on the third day, that the *b* Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire:

a Josh. 15. 31 & 19. 5 Ch. 27. 6 *b* Ch. 15. 7. & 27. 8
2 And had taken the women captives that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and behold, it was burnt with fire, and *c* their wives, and their sons, and their daughters were taken captives.

c Ps. 42. 7 & 88. 7 Job 1. 16
4 Then David and the people that were with him, lift up their voice and † wept, until they had no more power to weep.

† Heb. &c. *bitter.* *a* Hag. 3. 17
5 And Davids two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal: the Carmelite.

Ps. 56. 3 *e* Ps. 42. 11 &
6 And David was greatly distressed, for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was † grieved, every man for his sons, and for his daughters: but David *d* encouraged himself in the LORD his God.

43. 5 *f* Ch. 23. 9 Num. 27. 21 *g* Ch. 21. 2, 4
7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelechs son, I pray thee, *f* bring me hither the ephod: and Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

2 Sam. 5. 19 & 21. 1 † Heb. *over-*
8 And *g* David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shal I pursue after this troup? shal I overtake them? and *shalt* he answered him, Pursue, for thou shalt † surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover all.

taking thou *shalt* *take.* † Heb.
9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind, stayed:

recovering them *shalt recover.*

10 But David pursued, he, and four hundred men: (for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint, that they could not go over the brook Besor)

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat, and they made him drink water,

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters *of raisins*: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drank any water, three days, and three nights.

† Heb. *this is the third day* a ver. 16 Ezek. 25: 16

13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest* thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite, and my master left me, because † three days agone I fell sick.

b Josh. 14: 13 15

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the *a* Cherethites, and upon the south *which belongeth* to Judah, and upon the *b* south of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

c Luke 17: 27 Judg. 18: 7 1 Thes. 5: 3 Job 21: 9 Isaiah 28: 15. & 47: 8

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? and he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

† Heb. *their morrow* d ver. 4: 7, 8 Psal. 50: 15 Mat. 7: 7

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, they *were* spread abroad upon all the earth, *c* eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

† Heb. *from the least even to the great & even unto the sons*, &c e Job 27: 17 Pro. 12: 27

17 And David smote them from the twilight, even unto the evening of the † next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men which rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And David *d* recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither † small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

20 And David took *e* all the flocks, and the herds which they drave before those *other* cattel, and said, This is David's spoil.

* Or, *asked them how they did* † Heb. *Belijaal* *That is without yoke* 1 Sam. 2: 12 † Heb. *men* f Psal. 44: 3 Pro. 21: 31 g Num. 31: 27

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he * saluted them.

22 Then answered all the wicked men, and *men* of † Belial, of † those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife, and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which *f* the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us, into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but *g* as his part is that goeth down to the battel, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

† Heb. *and for ward*

25 And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute, and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

† Heb. *blessing* a 1 Sam. 6: 21

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, (saying, Behold, a † present for you, of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD:)

b Josh. 19: 8

27 To *them* which *were* in *a* Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in *b* south Ramoth, and to them which *were* in *c* Jattir,

c Josh. 15: 44 d Josh. 13: 16

28 And to *them* which *were* in *d* Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in *e* Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in *f* Eshtemoa,

e Num. 34: 10 f Josh. 15: 50

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachel, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the *h* Kenites,

g 1 Chr. 29: 25 h Jud. 1: 15 i Jud. 1: 17

30 And to *them* which *were* in *i* Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in *k* Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

& Josh. 17: 7 l Josh. 14: 13. 14

31 And to *them* which *were* in *l* Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armour-bearer kill themselves.

a 1 Chr. 10: 1

NOw *a* the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down * slain in mount Gilboa.

* Or, *wounded*

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul, and upon his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, Sauls sons.

† Heb. *shooters with bows*

3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *found him*

4 Then said Saul unto his armour-bearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith: lest these uncircumcised come, and thrust me thorow, and * abuse me. But his armour-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid: therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

* Or, *mock me* ver. 9: 10 a 1 Chr. 10: 6

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon *his* sword, and died with him.

† Heb. *Sephirim* *That is rough* & *rag-ged as hairy goats because in such ships they*

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and *a* all his men that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and they that were on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled, and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

some times appeared like Satyres

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

Is. 14: 21. & 34: 14 b Jud. 2: 13

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it in* the house of their † idols, and among the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of *b* Ashtaroth: and they fastned his

2 Sam. 21: 12 *d* Josh. 17: 12 Ch. 11. 1 * Or, concern-

his body *c* to the wall of *d* Beth-shan. 11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of *c* Jabesh-gilead heard * of that which the Philistines had done to Saul. 12 All the valliant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and *f* burnt them there. 13 And they took their bones, and *g* buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days. *f* 2 Chr. 16: 14 *g* 2 Sam. 2: 4

† Heb. *Samuel B.* That is, *of Samuel the second.*

The second Book of † SAMUEL, otherwise called,

The second Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Amalekite bringing tidings of the overthrow, and accusing himself of Sauls death, is slain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan.*

NOw it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from *a* the slaughter of the Amalekites & David had abode two days in Ziklag

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his *b* clothes rent, and *c* earth upon his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he *d* fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? and he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battel, and many of the people also are fallen and dead, and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount *a* Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear: and lo, the chariots & horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me: and I answered, † Here am I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me, for * anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and *a* rent them, and likewise all the men that were with him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted until even, *b* for Saul and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the *c* house of Israel, because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the *a* son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, *c* How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORDS anointed?

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him, that he died.

16 And David said unto him, *f* Thy blood *be* upon thy head: for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the Lords anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with *g* this lamentation over Saul, and over Jonathan his son.

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the h use of* the bow: behold, it is written *i* in the book † of Jasher.)

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy *k* high places: how are the mighty fallen!

20 *l* Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon: lest the *m* daughters of the Philistines rejoyce, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

21 *n* Ye mountains of Gilboa, let there *be* no dew, neither let there *be* rain upon you, nor fields † of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though* he had *o* not been anointed with oyl.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the *p* mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and * pleasant in their lives, and in their death, they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, *q* who clothed you in scarlet, with *r* other delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battel, O Jonathan, thou wast slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee my brother Jonathan; very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 How are the *f* mighty fallen, and the *t* weapons of war perished.

CHAP. II.

1 *David made king of Judah.* 8 *Ishbosheth of Israel.*

AND it came to pass after this that David *a* enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? and the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? and he said, Unto *b* Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and *c* his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail *d* Nabals wife the Carmelite.

3 And his men that *were* with him, did David bring up, every man with

2 Sam. 3: 31 *b* Pro. 24. 27 *c* Jer. 9. 1 Luke 19: 41 Josh. 7. 5, 6, &c. *d* Gen. 17. 17 Exod. 12. 27 *e* Psal. 105. 15

1 Sam. 30: 11 *b* Gen. 37: 29 Jos. 6. 7 1 Sam. 1. 12 Job. 2: 12 *c* Chap. 16. 32 Josh. 7: 6 1 Sam. 4: 12 Chap. 23: 19 *d* 2 Sam. 18: 28 † Heb. *what was* &c. *a* 1 Sam. 28: 4 † Heb. *Behold me* * Or, *my coat of mail or, my embroidered upper garment have hindred me that my life, &c.*

Chap. 3. 31 *b* Pro. 24. 27 *c* Jer. 9. 1 Luke 19: 41 Josh. 7. 5, 6, &c. *d* Gen. 17. 17. 12 Exod. 12. 27 *e* Psal. 105. 15

a Num. 27. 21 *b* Josh. 14, 13 *c* Luke 22. 28, 29 *d* 1 Sam. 25. 39

f Jud. 9. 24 Lev. 20: 9 *g* verse. 19, &c. *b* 1 Sam. 31. 3 *i* Josh. 10. 13 * Or, *the upright* *k* ver: 21 1 Sam. 31. 8 *l* Mic: 1. 10 *m* Jud. 11. 34 Exo: 15: 10 *n* Job 3. 34 † Heb. *torn.* *mih* *That is* *elevations* Mat: 21. 14 *o* 2 Sam. 11. 25 *p* 2 Kin. 24. 15 * Or, *sweet* *q* Psal. 68. 12 *r* Jer. 7. 32 *f* ver: 19 *t* 2 Kin. 2, 12, 13. 14

with his houſhold: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 And the men of Judah came, and there they *e* anointed David king over the houſe of Judah. And they told David, ſaying, That *f* the men of Jabeſh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David ſent meſſengers unto the men of Jabeſh-gilead, and ſaid unto them, Bleſſed be ye of the LORD, that ye have ſhewed this kindneſs unto your LORD, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now the LORD ſhew kindneſs and truth unto you: and I alſo will requite you this kindneſs, becauſe ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be ſtrengthened, and † be ye valiant: for your maſter Saul is dead, and alſo the houſe of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the ſon of Ner captain of † Sauls hoſt, took *g* Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and brought him over to † Mahanaim;

9 And he *h* made him king over Gilead, and over the Aſhurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Iſrael.

10 Iſh-boſheth Sauls ſon *was* fourty years old when he began to reign over Iſrael, and reigned two years: but the houſe of Judah followed David.

11 (And the † time that David was king in Hebron over the houſe of Judah *was* ſeven years and ſix moneths)

12 ¶ And Abner the ſon of Ner, and the ſervants of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul; went out from Mahanaim to *i* Gibeon.

13 And *k* Joab the ſon of Zeruiah, and the ſervants of David went out, and met † together by the pool of Gibeon: and they ſat down, the one on the one ſide of the pool, and the other on the other ſide of the pool.

14 And Abner ſaid to Joab, let the young men now ariſe and play before us. And Joab ſaid, Let them ariſe.

15 Then there aroſe and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul, and twelve of the ſervants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thruſt* his ſword in his fellows ſide; ſo they fell down together: wherefore that place was called, * Helkah-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very ſore battel that day: and Abner was beaten, and the men of Iſrael, before the ſervants of David.

18 And there were three ſons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abiſhai, and Aſahel: and Aſahel *was as* light † of foot † as a wilde Roe.

19 And Aſahel purſued after Abner, and in going he turned not to the right hand, nor to the left from † following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and ſaid, Art thou Aſahel? and he anſwered, I am.

21 And Abner ſaid to him, turn thee aſide to thy right hand, or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, & take thee his armour. But Aſahel would not turn aſide from following of him.

22 And Abner ſaid again to Aſahel, turn thee aſide from following me: wherefore ſhould I ſmite thee to the ground? how then ſhould I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refuſed to turn aſide: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the ſpear ſmote him under the *a* fifth *rib*, that the ſpear came out behind him, and *b* he fell down there, and died in the ſame place: and it came to paſs, that as many as came to the place where Aſahel fell down and died, ſtood ſtill.

24 Joab alſo and Abiſhai purſued after Abner: and the ſun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Gath, by the way of the wilderneſs of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themſelves together after Abner, and became one troop, and ſtood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and ſaid, Shall the ſword devour for ever? knoweſt thou not that it will be bitterneſs in the latter end? how long ſhall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following *c* their brethren?

27 And Joab ſaid, As God liveth, unleſs thou hadſt ſpoken, ſurely then † in the morning the people had * gone up every on from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people ſtood ſtill, and purſued after Iſrael no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and paſſed over Jordan, and went through all * Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Davids ſervants nineteen men, and Aſahel.

31 But the ſervants of David had ſmitten of Benjamin, and of Abners men *ſo that* three hundred and threeſcore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Aſahel, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his father which *was* in Bethlehem: and Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the war, David waxeth ſtronger.* 2 *Six ſons born to him in Hebron.* 12 *Abner revolteth to David.* 27 *Joab killeth Abner.*

NOw there was *a* long war between the houſe of Saul, and the houſe of David: but David waxed *b* ſtronger and ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed *c* weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And unto David were *d* ſons born in Hebron: and his firſt-born was † Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitreſs:

3 And his ſecond, * Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third Abſalom, the ſon of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king of Geſhur.

4 And the fourth, * Adoniiah the ſon of Haggith, and the fifth Shephatiah the ſon of Abital.

5 And the ſixth, Ithream, by Eglah

Davids

e 1Sam. 16: 13
f 1Sam. 31: 13
† Heb. *be ye ſons of valour*
† Heb. *the hoſt which was Sauls*
g 1 Chr. 8: 33 *called Eſhbaal*
* *that is two hoſts or, camps* Gen. 32: 2
h Chap. 3: 9, 10, 18
† Heb. *number of days* Chap. 4: 5
i Joſh. 18: 25: & 21: 17: & 9: 3
k 1 Chr. 2: 16: & 11: 6
† Heb. *them together*

* *That is the field or, portion of the ſtrong or, valiant champions, of combatants*
† Heb. *of his feet*
† Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field* Chap. 1: 23
† Heb. *from after Abner*
* Or, *knoll*

a Chap. 3: 27: & 4: 6: & 20: 10
b Exo. 9: 11 Pro. 16. 18: & 29 23 Pro: 12: 15
c Gen. 13: 8 Acts 7: 26
Pſ. 134: 1, 2 &c.
† Heb. *from the morning*
* Or, *gone away*

* Or, *the ſeparate or, dividedcountries That is lying in Gilead it was divided from Canaan by Jordan* Cant. 1 2: 17

a Chap. 2: 11, 12 *b* Iſai. 40. 11 *c* Acts 5. 23
d 2 Chr. 11: 1
* *that is a people.* *Called* 1 Chr. 3: 1 *Daniel*
e Deu. 3: 14 * *that is the Lord is the rock*

Davids wife: these were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul, and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name was *f* Rizpah the daughter of Ajah: and *Ishbosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou *g* gone in unto my fathers concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ishbosheth, and said, *Am* I * a dogs head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 *h* So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him.

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel, and over Judah, † from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David, † on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and behold, my hand shall be with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well, I will make a league with thee: but one thing, I require of thee, * that is, thou shalt not see my face, Except thou first bring Michal Sauls daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And David sent messengers to Ishbosheth Sauls son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for *k* an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15 And Ishbosheth sent and took her from her husband, *even* from * Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to *a* Bahurim: then said Abner unto him, Go, return, and he returned.

17 And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in times past to *be* king over you.

18 Now then do it, for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David, I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also *b* spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron, all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him: and David made Abner, and the men that *were* with him, a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise, and go, and will gather *c* all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away, and he went in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the servants of David and Joab, came from *pursuing a troop*, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron, for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him, were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee, why is it that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner: that he came to deceive thee, and to know *d* thy going out, and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew it not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, *e* Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him † quietly: and smote him there under the *f* fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless *g* before the LORD for ever, from the † blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it rest *h* on the head of Joab, and on all his fathers house, and let there not † fail from the house of Joab one that hath an *i* issue, or that is *k* a leper, or one that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that *l* lacketh bread.

30 So Joab *m* and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother *n* Asahel at Gibeon in the battel.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, *a* Rent your clothes: and gird you with sackcloth; and mourn before Abner. And king David himself followed the † bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lift up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner: and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth.

34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David *b* to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, *c* So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread or ought else, till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them; as whatsoever the king did, pleased all the people.

37 For all the people, and all Israel understood that day, that *it was* not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, know ye not that there is a prince,

f Chap. 21: 10
g 2 Sam. 16: 12
* Or, *a dog-keeper* 1 Sam. 24: 15 Deu. 23: 18
h Ruth 1: 17 1 King. 19: 2
† Jud. 20. 1 1 Kin. 4: 25
† Heb: *in stead of him self others read it because of this*
† Heb. *saying*
k 1 Sam. 18: 25, 27
* Or, *Phalti:* 1 Sam. 25: 44
† Heb, *going & weeping*
a Ch. 19: 5 1 King. 2: 8
† Heb. *both yesterday & the third day*
b ver: 17
c Mat. 3: 5 Phil. 2, 21 Exo. 9: 6 19: 25
d Num. 27: 17 Deut. 31: 2 Acts 1: 25
Joh, 10 3, 49
e 1 Kin. 2: 5
* Or, *peaceably* Hebr. *bepheli That is in error, or, unawares*
f Ch. 2: 23, 8c 4: 6
g Jud. 18: 6 Psal. 116: 9
† Heb. *clouds*
h Pf. 7: 16, 8c 68: 21 Pro. 10, 6
† Heb. *he cut off*
2 King. 4: 25
i Lev. 15: 2
k Num. 12: 12, 15
l Pfal. 10, 4 10
m Gen. 49: 5
n Ch. 1: 23
a Gen. 37. 29. 34 Josh. 7: 6
† Heb. *bed*
† Heb. *children of iniquity* Hab. 57: 4 Hof. 10: 9
b Ch. 12: 27 *c* Rut. 1: 17 1 King. 19: 2 1 Sam. 25: 2 1 King. 2: 23
† Heb. *was good in their eyes*

† Heb. tender

prince, and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I am this day † weak, though anointed king, and these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD shal reward the doer of evil *d* according to his wickedness.

CHAP. IV.

1 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth and bring his head to Hebron. 9 David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheths head to be buried.

AND when Sauls son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands *a* were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

2 And Sauls son had two men that were captains *b* of bands: the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned *c* to Benjamin.

3 And the Beerothites fled to *d* Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And Jonathan Sauls son, had a son that was lame of his feet, and was five years old when the tidings came *e* of Saul and Jonathan out of *f* Jezreel: and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame: and his name *was* * Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ishbosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, as *though* they would have fetched wheat, and they smote him under the *g* fifth *rib*, and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them *a* away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth, the son of Saul, thine enemie, which sought thy † life, and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said, unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath *h* redeemed my soul out of all adversity.

10 When *c* one told me, saying, Behold, *d* Saul is dead, († thinking to have brought good tidings) I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, * who *thought that* I would have given him a reward for his tidings.

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person, in his own house, upon his bed: shal I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David *e* commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up over the pool in Hebron: but they took the head of Ishbosheth, and buried *it* in the *f* sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

CHAP. V.

1 The tribes at Hebron anoint David over Israel: 7 He taketh Zion.

THen *a* came all the tribes of Israel to David to Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy *b* bone and thy flesh.

2 Also in time past when Saul was king over us, thou *wast he* that ledest out and broughtest in Israel: and *a* the LORD said to thee, thou *c* shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron, and king David made a league with them in Hebron *f* before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

4 ¶ David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fourty years.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah *g* seven years and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to *b* Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, except thou take away the blind, and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: * thinking, David cannot come in hither.

7 Nevertheless, David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and *i* smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame & the blind that are hated of Davids soul, *a he shall be chief and captain.* * wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David: and David built round about from *b* Millo and inward.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the Lord GOD of hosts *c* was with him.

11 ¶ And Hiram king of *e* Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar-trees, and carpenters, and masons and they built David an house.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

13 ¶ And *f* David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

14 And *g* these *be* the names of those that *were* born unto him in Jerusalem: * Shammua, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon;

15 Ibhar also, and *b* Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia.

16 And Elishama, and * Eliada, and Eliphelet.

17 ¶ *i* But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David: and David heard *of it*, and went down to the hold.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of * Rephaim.

19 And

a Chap. 17: 2 Isai. 13: 7 *b* Hos. 6: 9 & 7: 1 Chap. 3: 22

† Heb. second *c* Josh. 9: 17 & 18: 25 *d* Josh. 11: 33 *e* 1 Sam. 31: 6 *f* 1 Sam. 29: 1 * Called also Meriobaal. 1 Chr. 8: 35

g Chap. 2: 23 *a* Chap. 2: 8 & 3: 27

† Heb. soul *b* Gen. 48: 16 Psal. 34: 19 *c* Chap. 1: 4, 5 *d* Chap. 1: 10

† Heb. he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c. * Or, which was the reward I gave him for his tidings Pro. 12: 26 *e* Psal. 101: 7, 8

f Chap. 3: 32

a 1 Chr. 11: 1 *b* Deu. 17: 15 Gen. 29: 14 *c* Num. 17: 17 Joh 10, 4: 9 *d* 1 Sam 16: 11, 12 *e* Psal. 78: 70, 71 Ezek. 34: 23 *f* Jud. 11: 11 *g* Ch. 2: 11 *b* Jud. 20: 10 * Or, saying, David shal not *a* 1 Chr. 11: 6 * Or, because they said even the blind and the lame be shall not come in: to the house *b* 1 Kin 9: 15 † Heb. went going and growing *c* Gen. 39: 13 *d* 1 Chr. 14: 1 *e* Josh. 19: 29 † Heb. hewers of the stone of the wall *g* 1 Chr. 3: 5 *g* 1 Chr. 3: 5 * Called also Shimea *b* 1 Chr. 3: 6 Elishama. * Called Beeliada 1 Chr. 14: 7 *i* 1 Chr. Giant.

19 And

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? and the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

k Isai. 28:21

20 And David came to *k* Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place, * Baal-perazim.

* that is the place of breaches

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men burnt them.

22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

24 And let it be when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, that then thou shalt bestir thy self: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him, and smote the Philistines from Geba, until thou come to Gezer.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.*

a Chap. 5:1,2
b 1 Chr. 13:5,6
c 1 Chr. 13:6
* Or, *at which the name even the name of the Lord of hosts was called upon*
2 King. 8:29
† Heb. *made to ride*
d 1 Sam 6:7
* Or, *the hill*
1 Sa. 7:1
† Heb. *with*
e 1 Chr. 13:9
* Or, *stumbled*
f Num. 4:15
* Or, *rashness*
† Heb. *broken*
* that is *breach of Uzzah*

AGain David *a* gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

2 And *b* David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from *c* Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, * whose name is called by the Name of the LORD of hosts, that dwelleth between the cherubims.

3 And they set the ark of God *d* upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in * Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio the sons of Abinadab drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which was at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before † the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of instruments made of firwood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And *e* when they came to Nachons threshing-floor, Uzzah put forth his hand to the ark of God, and he took hold of it, for the oxen * shook it.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled *f* against Uzzah: and God smote him there for his * error, and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place * Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-Edom the Gittite.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of *g* Obed-Edom the *h* Gittite three months: and the LORD *i* blessed Obed-Edom, and all his household.

g 1 Chr. 15:18
h Josh. 21.24

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-Edom, and all that *pertained* unto him, because of the ark of God. *k* So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-Edom, into the city of David with gladness.

25
i Mat. 6:33
k 1 Chr. 15:26

13 And it was so, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he *l* sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

l 1 Chr. 15:26

14 And David danced before the LORD with all his might, and David was girded with a linen ephod.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the Lord with *a* shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

a Ezr. 3:11, 12, 13

16 And as the ark of the LORD came into the *b* city of David, Michal Sauls daughter looked through a window, and saw king David *c* leaping and dancing before the LORD, and she *d* despised him in her heart.

b Chap. 5:7
c Acts 3:8
d 1 Pet. 4:4

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in his place in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David offered *e* burnt-offerings, and *f* peace-offerings before the LORD.

† Heb. *stretched out*
1 Chr. 15:1
1 Sam. 1.3
e Lev. 1:2, &c.
f Lev. 3:1, &c.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, *g* he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

g 1 Cnr. 16:2
h Josh. 24:15
Either 3:10

19 And he dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of *flesh*, and a flagon of wine: so all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ Then David returned to *h* bless his household: and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants as one of the *i* vain fellows, * shamelessly uncovereth himself!

i Jud. 9:4
* Or, *openly*

21 And David said unto Michal, It was *k* before the LORD, which chose me / before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

k 1 Cor. 10:31
l Mat. 11:25,26
m 1 Sam 2:30

22 And I will yet be *m* more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and * of the maid-servants which thou hast spoken of, of them shal I be had in honour.

* Or, *of the hand maids of my servants*

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *David's purpose to build God an house.* 5 *Is forbidden him.* 12 *God's promise.*

AND it came to pass, *a* when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies:

a 1 Chr. 17:1

2 That

b Hag. 1. 4
c Exo. 26: 1
d 2 Kin. 4: 24
† Heb. *to my servant to David*
e 1 Chr. 17. 4: & 22: 8
1 King. 3: 5
a Exo. 26: 33
b Exo. 40
Josh. 4. 20
1 Sa. 4. 4
1 Chr. 16: 39
† In.
1 Chr. 17: 6
any of the judges
c 1 Sam 16: 11
† Heb. *from after*
d Chap. 8: 6, 14
† Heb. *from thy face.*
e Deu. 26: 19
1 King. 1. 47
f Deu. 28: 8, 9, 2, 35
Jer. 18. 9, 10
g Exo. 1: 21
1 Sam. 2: 35: & 25: 28
1 Kings 2: 24
h 1 Kin. 8: 20
i 1 Kin. 5: 5
k Luke 1: 32, 33
l Heb. 1: 5
m Joh. 1: 18
Acts 13: 13
n Psal. 89: 30 31. 32
Isai. 55: 9
1 Cor. 6: 21
1 Pet. 1: 22
o Jer. 30, 11
p 1 Kin. 1: 48:

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an *b* house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within *c* curtains.

3 And Nathan *d* said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart: for the LORD is with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell † my servant David, thus saith the Lord, *e* shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in any house, since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt even to this day, but have walked in *a* a tent, and in a tabernacle.

7 In *b* all *the places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with † any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar.

8 Now therefore, so shalt thou say unto my servant David: Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *c* I took thee from the sheep cote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel.

9 And I *d* was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee a great *e* name, like unto the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

10 (Moreover, I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move *f* no more, neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as before time,

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies) also the LORD telleth thee that he will *g* make thee an house.

12 ¶ And *h* when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 *i* He shall build an house for my Name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom *k* for ever.

14 *l* I will be his father, and he shall be *m* my son: *n* if he commit iniquity I will chasten him with the *o* rod of men: and with the stripes of the children of men.

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever *p* before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and what is my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight O Lord God; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and is this the † manner of man, O Lord GOD?

† Heb: law:

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord GOD know-est thy servant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine own heart hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them.*

22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord GOD: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there* any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And *a* what one nation in the earth is like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom † God *b* went *c* to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things, and terrible, for thy land, before thy people which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *a from* the nations, and their gods?

a Deut. 4: 7
† Heb: *Gods:*
Deut. 4: 7 & 5: 26
Jos. 24: 19
b Exo. 3: 7, 8
c Exo. 15: 13
Ga. 3: 13
d 1 Chr. 17: 21
e Josh. 24: 2
Exod. 3: 18 & 5: 3

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to *be* a people unto *thee* for ever: and thou, LORD, art become *c* their God.

25 And now, O Lord GOD, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, *d* establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, the LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, † hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found *f* in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

† Heb: *opened the ear:*
1 Sam: 9: 15

28 And now, O Lord GOD (thou *f* Psl. 116: art that God, and *g* thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant.)

g John 17: 17

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou O LORD God, *hast* spoken *it*, and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

† Heb: *be thou pleased, and bless:*

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Philistines and Moabites subdued. 3 Hadadezer and the Syrians smitten. 16 David's officers.

NOw *a* after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took * Methegammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

a 1 Chr: 18: 1
* Or, *the bridle of Ammah:*

2 And he *b* smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground: even with two lines, measured he, to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive, and so the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

1 Chro: 18: 1
b Num: 24: 17 & 21: 17
Deu: 2: 9

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of *c* Zobah, *d* as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

cl. 5: 10: 2
Chr: 10: 6
d Josh: 1: 4
Dc: 11: 24
Ge: 15: 18

4 And David took * from him a thousand *e chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David *f* houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

* Or, *of his:*
e 1 Chr: 18: 4
f Josh: 11: 6

5 And

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus, and the Syrians became servants to David, *and* brought gifts: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, *and* brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from *a* Berah, and from Beerothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When *b* Toi king of *c* Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer.

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king David, to † salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: (for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi) and *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the LORD: with the silver and gold that he had dedicate of all nations which he subdued:

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David got *him* *d* a name when he returned from † smiting of the Syrians in the e valley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garisons in Edom; thorowout all Edom put he garisons, and all they of Edom became Davids servants: and the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel, and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* * recorder.

17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and Seraiah *was* the * scribe.

18 And *f* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was *over* both the Cherethites, and the Pelethites; and Davids sons were * chief rulers.

CHAP. IX.

1 *David sendeth for Mephibosheth, 7 and restoreth him all that was Sauls. 9 He maketh Ziba his farmer.*

AND David said, *a* is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness *b* for Jonathans sake.

2 And there was of the house of Saul, a servant whose name was Ziba: and when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *art* thou Ziba? and he said, thy servant *is he*.

3 And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew *c* the kindness of God unto him? and Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, which is *d* lame on his feet.

4 And the king said unto him, where *is* he? and Ziba said unto the king, behold, he is in the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, in *e* Lodebar.

5 Then king David sent and fet him out of the house of Machir the son of Ammiel, from Lodebar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he *f* fell on his face, and and did reverence: and David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant.

7 ¶ And David said unto him, *a* fear not: for I † will surely shew thee kindness, for Jonathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father, and thou shalt *b* eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, what *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a * dead dog as I *am*?

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba Sauls servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy * masters son all that pertaineth to Saul, and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy masters son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy masters son shal eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, according to all *that* my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shal thy servant do: as for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shal eat at my table as one of the kings sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* Micha: and all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table, and was lame on † both his feet.

CHAP. X.

1 *Davids messengers are villainously intreated. 14 The Ammonites are overcome. 18 Shobah slain.*

AND it came to pass after this, that the *a* king of the children of *b* Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, *c* as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants, for his father: and Davids servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon *d* said unto Hanun their lord, † thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? Hath not David rather sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spie it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, & shaved off the one half of their beards, & cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their *g* buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, He sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry *h* at Jericho until your beards be grown, *and* then return.

6 ¶ And

---

a 1 Chr. 18.8
b 1 Chr. 18.10:
c Num. 13.21
† Heb: *ask him of peace* Gen. 43.27
† Heb: *was a man of wars with*
† Heb: *in his hand were*
d 1 Chr. 18.12
† Heb: *his smiting*
e 1 Kin. 14.7
* Or, *remembrancer* or, *writer of Chronicles*
* Or, *secretaric*
f 1 Chr. 18.17
* Or, *princes*
a Exo. 2.11 Acts 10.38
b Ch. 10.2 1 Sam. 30.26, 27 &c.
c 1 Sam. 20.14, 15, 16
d Ch. 4.4
e Ch. 17.27
f Gen. 50.18 Ruth 2.10 1 Sam. 20.41
* *that is shame of mouth*
a Ruth 3.11 1 Sam. 25.23
† Heb: *in shewing I will shew* &c
a 2 Kin. 24.19 1 Chr. 18.3
Deut. 23.18 Ch. 3.8 & 16.9
* *that is Sauls nephew* or, *grandson*
Da. 5.11 Ex. 12.18
† Heb: *his two*
a 1 Chr. 19.1
b Gen. 19.38
c Josh. 2.12 1 Kin. 12.14, 15 *Dan.* 6. 7
† Heb: *in thine eyes doth David* &c.
a 1 Cor. 13.17
f Lev. 19.27
g Isai. 20.4
h Josh. 6.24, 26 1 Kin. 16.34

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that *i* they ſtank before David, the children of Ammon ſent, and *a* hired the *b* Syrians of *c* Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of *d* Zoba, twenty thouſand foot-men, and of king *e* Maachah, a thouſand men, and of Iſhtob twelve thouſand men.

7 And when David heard of it, he *g* ſent Joab, and all the hoſt of the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray at the entring in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Iſhtob, and Maachah, *were* by themſelves in the field.

9 When Joab ſaw that the front of the battel was againſt him before and behind, he choſe of all the choiſe men of Iſrael, and put them in aray againſt the Syrians.

10 And the reſt of the people he delivered into the hand of Abiſhai his brother, that he might put them in aray againſt the children of Ammon.

11 And he ſaid, If the Syrians be too ſtrong for me, then thou ſhalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too ſtrong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men *k* for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that which *l* ſeemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battel againſt the Syrians: and *m* they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled: then fled they alſo before Abiſhai, and entred into the city: ſo Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jeruſalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they gathered themſelves together.

16 And Hadarezer ſent, & brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river, and they came to Helam, and * Shobach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Iſrael together, & paſſed over Jordan, and came to Helam: and the Syrians ſet themſelves in aray againſt David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Iſrael, and *n* David ſlew *the men* of *o* ſeven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and *p* fourty thouſand horſemen, and ſmote Shobach the captain of their hoſt, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that were ſervants to Hadarezer ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they made peace with Iſrael, and *q* ſerved them: ſo the Syrians *r* feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehab beſieged. 2 David committing adultery. 14 Uriah is ſlain.

AND it came to paſs, that † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battel*, that *a* David ſent Joab and his ſervants with him, and all Iſrael: and they deſtroyed the children of Ammon, and beſieged *b* Rabba: but David tarried ſtill at Jeruſalem.

¶ And it came to paſs in an evening-tide, that David aroſe from off his *c* bed, and walked upon the *d* roof of the kings houſe: and from the roof he ſaw a woman *f* waſhing her ſelf, and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David ſent and enquired after the woman: and one ſaid, *g* Is not this *b* Bathſheba *the* daughter of * Eliam, the wife of Uriah the *Hittite*?

4 And David ſent meſſengers, and took her; and ſhe came in unto him, and he lay with her, († for ſhe was purified from her uncleanneſs) and ſhe returned unto her houſe.

5 And the woman conceived, and ſent and told David, and ſaid, I am with child.

6 And David ſent to Joab, *ſaying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab ſent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war proſpered.

8 And David ſaid to Uriah, Go down to thy houſe, and *l* waſh thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the kings houſe, and there † followed him a meſs of meat from the king.

9 But Uriah ſlept at the door of the kings houſe, with all the ſervants of his lord, and went not down to his houſe.

10 And when they had told David, ſaying, Uriah went not down unto his houſe, David ſaid unto Uriah, Cameſt thou not from thy journey? Why *then* didſt thou not go down unto thine houſe?

11 And Uriah ſaid unto David, *m* The ark, and Iſrael, and Judah abide in tents, and my lord Joab, and the ſervants of my lord are encamped in the open fields; ſhall I then go into mine houſe, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? † As thou liveſt, and as thy ſoul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David ſaid unto Uriah, Tarry here to day alſo, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jeruſalem, that day and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him, and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the ſervants of his lord, but went not down to his houſe.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and ſent it by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, ſaying, Set ye Uriah in the fore-front of the † hotteſt battel, and retire ye † from him, that he may be ſmitten, and die.

16 And it came to paſs, when Joab obſerved the city, that he aſſigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men were.

17 And the men of the city went out and fought with Joab, and there fell ſome of the people of the ſervants of David, and Uriah the Hittite died alſo.

18 ¶ Then Joab ſent, and told David all the things concerning the war.

19 And charged the meſſenger, ſaying, When thou haſt made an end of tel-

i Gen: 34.30
a 1 Chr: 19.6
b Ch:8. 5
c Num: 13.21 Joſh: 19.28
d Ch:8. 3
e 1 Chr: 19.6 Deut: 3.14
f Judg: 11.3
g Pſ:37. 3
h 1 Chr: 19.7
i Deut: 20.1 2 Chr: 13.7 Lev: 26.36
k ver:4.
l 1 Sa: 3.18 Ch:15. 26
m Pro. 11.21 16:8.9 & 45. 11,12
* *called* Shophach 1 Chr 16,16
n Ch:8. 3
o 1 Chr: 19.8 Ch:8:4
p 1 Kin: 20.10
q Lev: 16.7,8 Deut: 28.13
r Deut: 11.25 Iſ.41.5
† Heb: *at the return of the year*
a Chr n 20.1
b Ch:12. 26,27 De:3.11
c Ch: 4. 5,7
d Deut: 22.8.
e Pſ: 119.37 Job31.1
f Lev: 15.19
g Judg: 6. 6 1 Chr: 3.5 *Bathſhua* * *called* *Ammiel* 1 Chr 3.5
i 1 Sam: 26.6
* Or, *when ſhe had purified her ſelf* &c. *ſhe returned*
k Lev: 15. 19 † Heb: *of the peace of* &c. 1 Ge:18.
† Heb: *went out after them*
m 1 Sa: 4.4
† Heb: *by thy life and by the life of thy ſoul I will not* &c.
† Heb: *ſtrong*
† Heb: *from after him*

what is Gideon, Called Jerubbaal.
g Jud:7.1 but the hebrews in detestation of Idols did expign the word Baal & put in the place of it Bosheth, or Beshrth
1 Ch.8. 33 with 1Kir:2.8
1 Ch.8. 34 with 2Sa:4.4
†He: be evil in thine eyes
† Heb: so and sush
† Heb: was evil in the eyes of.

telling the matters of the war unto the king:

20 And if so be, that the kings wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? Knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a milstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? Why went ye nigh the wall? Then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came, and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entring of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants, and some of the kings servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee: for the sword devoureth †one as well as another: Make thy battel more strong against the city, & overthrow it, and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent, and fet her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son: but the thing that David had done, † displeased the LORD.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathans parable.* 7 *David reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin.*

a Ps:37.24
2 Chr: 19.20
1 Sam: 16.35
b Ps:51.1
c Ex:5.1 Mat: 14.4
d Ki:20 39,40
† Heb: morsel

AND the LORD *a* sent *b* Nathan unto David: and he came *c* unto him, and said unto him, *d* There were two men in one city, the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds.

3 But the poor *man* had nothing save one little ew-lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children: it did eat of his own †meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

a Gen: 28.24
†Or, is worthy to die
†Heb: is a son of death
Ep: 2.3
b Ex:22 1 ver:18
c: Ki: 18.18 Mat: 6.18
d 1 Sa: 16.13

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress for the way-faring man that was come unto him, but took the poor mans lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And Davids *a* anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this thing, † shall surely die.

6 And he shall restore the lamb *b* fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man: thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I *d* anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul.

8 And *e* I gave thee thy masters house, and thy *f* masters wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel, and of Judah: and if that had been too little, *g* I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? *i* thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword *k* shal never depart from thine house, because thou hast *l* despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, *m* I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will *n* take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy *o* neighbour, and he shal lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but *p* I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

13 And David said unto Nathan, *q* I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, *r* The Lord also hath put away thy sin, thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born unto thee, shal surely die.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house: and the Lord strake the child that Uriahs wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore *s* besought God for the child, and David † fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *& went* to him to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died; and the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive we spake unto him, & he would not hearken unto our voice; how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? and they said: He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped: then he came to his own house, and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou hast done? Thou didst fast and weep for the child, while it was alive, but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said

e Prov: 8.15
Ps: 75.7
f Lev: 18.15
g Ps:37.4. h Le: 19.17
i Ps: 51. 14
1 Kin: 21.19
k 1 Sa: 1.22
l ver:9 m Ge:37 5,7,8
1 Kin: 12.15
n Deu: 28.30 Ch: 16. 22
o Ps:55: 12
p Hos: 4.14 ver:11. q Ps:51. 1,&c. r Num: 23.21 Mic:7. 18 Rom:8. 28
s Rom: 2.24
† Ezek: 33.10,11
† Heb: fasted a fast
† Heb: to hurt

aver: 13 I said, Who can tell *whether* God *b* Ma: 1.6 will be gracious to me, that the child c 1 Chr: may live?

22.9 22 But now he is dead, wherefore * Or, *for* should I fast? Can I bring him back *that is, beloved of the Lord.* 1 Chro: 22.9 again? I shal go to him, but he shal not return to me.

24 ¶ And David *a* comforted Bathsheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and *b* she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon, * and the LORD loved him.

d De: 3. 11 † He. *my name be called upon it.* e 1 Chr: 20.2 f Ch. 1.10 * *that is Gopound after the weight of the common talent* Ex: 25. 39 † Heb: *very great* g Ch: 10 4, 6 † Heb: *Bemalchem, which some take to be the furnace of Molech,* or, *Millcom their Idol.* 2 Kin: 16.3

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he called his name * Jedidiah, because of the Lord.

26 ¶ And Joab fought against *d* Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of warers.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 *e* And he took their kings * crown from off his head (the weight whereof *was* * a talent of gold, with the precious stones,) and it was *set* on David's head, and he brought forth the spoil of the city * in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* g under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass thorow the † brick kiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ammon ravisheth Tamar.* 15 *He turneth her away.* 22 *Ammon slain.*

d 1 Sa: 3.3 Gen: 6. 2 * Ch: 3.2 b 1 Kin: 21.4 † Heb: *it was marvellous,* or, *hidden in the eyes of Ammon* * *called Shammah* 1 Sam: 16.9 Ezek: 11.2 † Heb: *rein* † Heb: *morning by morning* a Gen: 3. 6 2 Sam: 10.4

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had *a* a fair sister, whose name *was* Tamar: and Amnon the * son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell *b* sick for his sister Tamar: for she was a virgin, and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, the son † of Shimeah, David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil man.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, being the king's son, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

5 And Jonadab *c* said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thy self sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ *d* So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnons house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnons house, (and he was laid down) & she took * flour and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him: but he refused to eat: and Amnon said, have out all men from me: and they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, e come, lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, nay, my brother, do not † force me: for † no such thing ought to be done *f* in Israel; do not thou this *g* folly.

13 And I, whither shal I cause *h* my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the *i* fools in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, *k* speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit, he would not hearken unto her voice; but being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly, so that the hatred *l* wherewith he hated her, was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her: and Amnon said unto her, arise, be gone.

16 And she said unto him, there is no cause: this evil in sending me a- way, is greater than the other that thou didst unto me: but he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant, that ministred unto him, and said, put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And she had *a* a garment of † divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the kings daughters that were virgins, apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar *b* put ashes on her head, and *c* rent her garments of divers colours that was on her, and *d* laid her hand on her head, and went out *e* crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother, † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom *f* hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after † two full years, that Absalom had sheep-

* Or, *paste* c Pro: 7.18 † Heb: *humble me* † Hel: *it ought not so to be done* f Lev: 18 6,9,11 g Josh: 7.15 Judg: 20.6 Rom: 1.22 h Pro: 22,1. i Pr: 26. 3 & 3, 35 & 19 29. & 11 20 k Lev: 18.6,9,11 † Heb: *with a great hatred greatly* l Rom: 6.22

a Gen: 37.3 † Heb: *passim that is varieties, meaning embroidered work,* Ps: 45. 13. 14 b 1 Kin. 20.38 c Gen: 37.29 d Jer: 3.37 e Deut: 22.24 † Heb: *set not thine heart* † Heb: *and desolate* f Lev: 19.17 † Heb: *two years of days* Ch: 14.3

* Or, the plain of Hazor
Josh: 15.25
g 1Sam: 25.36.
h Ch: 14.22

sheep-shearers in †Baal-Hazor, which is beside Ephraim and Absalom g invited all the kings sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheep-shearers, Let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants, go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but h blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the kings sons go with him.

* Or, will you not since I command you?
† Heb: sons of valour
i 1 Sam: 23.17
† Heb: rode
k Ch: 1.11
l Ch: 12.10
† Heb: mouth
* Or, soiled
† Heb: according to the word of thy servant

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnons heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: † have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be † valiant.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon i as Absalom had commanded: then all the kings sons arose, and every man † got him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the kings sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and k tare his garments, and l lay on the earth, and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And Jonadab the son of Shimeah, David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the kings sons; for Amnon only is dead, for by the † appointment of Absalom, this hath been * determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore, let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the kings sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch, lift up his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the kings sons come, † as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, † soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the kings sons came, and lift up their voice and wept; and the king also, and all his servants † wept sore.

† Heb: with a great weeping greatly
a Ch: 3.3
* Or, Ammihur
b ver: 38
* Or, wascon-sumed
Ps: 84.2
c Ch: 12.23

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to a Talmai the son of *Ammihud king of Geshur: and David mourned for his son b every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And the soul of king David *longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, c seeing he was dead.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A widow enclines the king to fetch home Absalom.* 25 *Absaloms beauty, hair, and children.*

NOw Joab the son of Zeruiah, a perceived that the king's heart † was toward Absalom.

a Ch: 13.39
† Heb: to be upon

2 And Joab sent to b Tekoah, & fetcht thence a * wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thy self to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thy self with oyl, but be as a woman that hath a long time mourned for the dead:

b 1Kin: 2.24
2 Chr: 11.6
Jer: 6.1
Am: 1.1
* Or, subtle

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him: so Joab put the words in her mouth.

Ch: 2.2 cp: 23.5 Ecc: 9.8
† Heb: save

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, † help, O king.

a Job 29.13
Jas: 1.27

5 And the king said unto her, What ailest thee? And she answered, I am indeed d a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

Job 24. 21
† Heb: no deliverer

6 And thy hand-maid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

e Job 18. 16, 17
† Heb: between them

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine hand-maid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew: and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband e neither name nor remainder upon the earth.

† Heb: to the face of the earth
a Num: 35.12

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

* Heb: that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy
b 1Sam: 14.45
c Mat: 10.30 Luke 21.13 Acts 27.34
d Job 30.23 Ps: 89.48 Ecc: 6.6 Ch: 12.23

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne be guiltless.

10 And the king said, whosoever saith ought unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king a remember the LORD thy God, † that thou would est not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, b As the LORD liveth, there shall c not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

He 9.27
* or, because God hath not taken away his life, he hath devised means
e Deut: 10.17 2 Chr 19.7 Job 34. 19 Act: 10 34

12 Then the woman said, Let thine hand-maid, I pray thee, speak one word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing, as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

14 For we must d needs die, & are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again: neither doth God e respect any person, yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy hand-maid said, I will now speak unto the king: it may be that the king will perform the request of his hand-maid.

Act: 10 34

16 For the king will hear, to deliver

Gal: 2.6. Ep: 5.9. Co: 3.25. 1 Pet: 1.17.

his

his handmaid, out of the hand of the man *that would* deſtroy me, and my ſon together, out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid ſaid, The word of my lord the king ſhall now be † comfortable: for as an angel of God, ſo *is* my lord the king † to diſcern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. *for reſt.*
† Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king anſwered and ſaid unto the woman: Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I ſhall ask thee. And the woman ſaid, Let my lord the king now ſpeak.

19 And the king ſaid, Is not the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman anſwered, and ſaid, as thy ſoul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand, or to the left, from ought that my lord the king hath ſpoken: for thy ſervant Joab he bade me, and he put all theſe words in the mouth of thy handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of ſpeech hath thy ſervant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wiſe, according to the wiſdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

21 And the king ſaid unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Abſalom again.

22 And Joab *f* fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himſelf, and † thanked the king: and Joab ſaid, To day thy ſervant knoweth that I have found grace in thy ſight, my lord O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the requeſt of † his ſervant.

f Ruth 2: 10
† Heb. *bleſſed* Ch. 13. 25
† Or, *thy* Ch. 3: 3 *and* 13: 7
† Heb. *and as Abſalom* *here was not a beautiful man in all Iſrael to praiſe greatly*
† Heb. *from the ſole of the foot of the head*

23 So Joab aroſe and went to *a* Geſhur, and brought Abſalom to Jeruſalem.

24 And the king ſaid, Let him turn to his own houſe, & let him not ſee my face. So Abſalom returned to his own houſe, and ſaw not the kings face.

25 ¶ † But in all Iſrael there was none to be ſo much praiſed as Abſalom for his beauty: from the ſole of his foot, even to the crown of the head, there was no blemiſh in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at † every years end that he polled it, becauſe *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it,) he weighed the hair of his head at † two hundred ſhekels: after the kings weight.

27 And unto Abſalom there were born three ſons and one daughter whoſe name *was* Tamar: ſhe was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Abſalom dwelt † two full years in Jeruſalem, and *b* ſaw not the kings face.

29 Therefore Abſalom ſent for Joab, to have ſent him to the king, but he would not come to him: and when he ſent again the ſecond time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he ſaid unto his ſervants, See, Joabs field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go, and ſet it on fire: and Abſaloms ſervants ſet the field on fire.

† Heb. *for reſt.*
† Heb. *to bear.*
† Heq. *near my place.*

31 Then Joab aroſe, and came to Abſalom unto his houſe, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore have thy ſervants ſet my field on fire?

32 And Abſalom anſwered Joab, Behold, I ſent unto thee, ſaying, Come hither, that I may ſend thee to the king, to ſay, Wherefore am I come from Geſhur? it had been good for me *to have been* there ſtill: now therefore let me ſee the kings face: and if there be any iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Abſalom, he came to the king, and bowed himſelf on his face to the ground before the king, and the king *c* kiſſed Abſalom.

c Luke 15: 20

CHAP. XV.

Abſalom ſtealeth the hearts of Iſrael. 10 *He maketh a conſpiracy.* 13 *David fleeth from Jeruſalem.* 31 *And curſeth Ahithophels counſel.*

AND it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom *a* prepared him chariots, and horſes, and fifty men to run before him.

a 1 Kin. 1: 5
b Le. 3: 3
c Prov. 9: 14: 15

2 And Abſalom aroſe up early, & ſtood beſide the *c* way of the gate: and it was ſo, that when any man that had a controverſie, † came to the king for judgement, then Abſalom called unto him, and ſaid, of what city *art* thou? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is* of one of the tribes of Iſrael.

† He. *to come*

3 And Abſalom ſaid unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right: but there is † no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

Gen. 34. 10
Rom. 16: 18
* Or, *will hear thee*

4 Abſalom ſaid moreover, *b* O that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any ſuit or cauſe, might come unto me, and *c* I would do him juſtice:

from the king downward.
Prov. 10: 18
b Jud. 9: 29
c Prov. 29: 14

5 And it was ſo, that when any man came nigh to him, to do him obeiſance he put forth his hand, and took him, and kiſſed him.

6 And on this manner did Abſalom to all Iſrael, that came to the king for judgment: ſo Abſalom ſtole the hearts of the men of Iſrael.

1 Sam. 8: 9
d 1 Sam. 16: 13

7 ¶ And it came to paſs *d* after fourty years, that Abſalom ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and *e* pay my vow which I have vowed unto the LORD in Hebron.

Oh. 5: 1
Ec. 5: 4
Pſ. 61. 8
e Deut. 23: 21
2 Kin. 10: 29
Mat. 2: 8

8 *f* For thy ſervant vowed a vow, while I abode at Geſhur in Syria, ſaying, If the LORD ſhall † bring me again indeed to Jeruſalem, then I will ſerve the LORD.

f Ec. 5: 4
† Heb. *bringing ſhall bring.*

9 And the king ſaid unto him, Go in peace: So he aroſe, and went to Hebron.

Acts: 15

10 ¶ But Abſalom ſent ſpies throwout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, *g* As ſoon as ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, then ye ſhall ſay, Abſalom *h* reigneth in Hebron.

g Exo. 18: 31
Sa. 1: 19
h 1 Sam. 10: 24

11 And with Abſalom went two hundred men out of Jeruſalem, that were *i* called, & they went in their ſimplicity, and they knew not any thing.

Ch. 19 10
i 1 Sam. 9: 13

12 And Abſalom ſent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, Davids counſeller, from his city, *even* from *k* Giloh, while he offered ſacrifices; and the conſpiracy was ſtrong: for the people increaſed continually with Abſalom.

2 Sam. 16: 20
3: 5
k Joſh. 15: 51

13 ¶ And there came a meſſenger to David, ſaying, The hearts of the men of Iſrael are after Abſalom.

14 And David ſaid unto all his ſervants that *were* with him at Jeruſa-

¶ L lem,

† Heb. thrust. † Heb. abuse. † Heb. as his feet. Exod. 11: 8 Judg. 4: 10 1 Kings 20: 10 1 Chap. 8: 18 2 Kings 8: 38 † Heb. make thee wander in going.

lem. Arise, and let us flee? for we shall not else escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the kings servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatsoever my lord the king shall † appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household † after him: and the king left ten women, which were concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him: and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men, which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day † make thee go up and down with us? seing I go whither I may, return thou and take back thy brethren: a mercy and truth be with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely b in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and c pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over; the king also himself passed over the brook * Kidron, and all the people passed over toward the way of the wilderness.

24 And lo, * Zadok also, and all the Levites were with him, d bearing the ark e of the covenant of God, and they set down the ark of God: and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: f if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his f habitation.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee: behold, here am I, let him do to me, g as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, Art not thou h a Seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certifie me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem; and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and had his head i covered, and he went k barefoot. and all the people that was with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom; And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel l into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass that when David was come to the top of the m mount, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat n rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king: as I have been thy fathers servant hitherto, so will I now also be thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And hast thou not there with thee Zadok, and * Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the kings house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, they have there with them their two sons, * Ahimaaz Zadoks son, and Jonathan Abiathars son: and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai o Davids friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba by false suggestions obtaineth his masters inheritance, 5 Shimei curseth David. 21 Ahithophels counsel.

AND when David was a little past a the top of the hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, what meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the kings household to ride on, and the bread and summer fruit for the young man to eat, and † the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where is thy p masters son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem, for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, † thine are all that pertained unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, † I humbly beseech thee that I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king David came to q Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera: * he came forth, and r cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David, and all the people, and all the mighty men were on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

1 Ch. 16 21. and 17: 14 23 m 1 Kin. 8: 44, 48 Dan. 6: 10 n Chap. 1: 2

* that is, father of the remnant. * that is, brother of counsel. o Prov. 17: 17 and 18: 4

a Chap. 15: 30 b Chap. 9. 10 c Chap. 19: 27 Prov. 10: 18 d Josh. 9. 14 Exod. 23: 8 † Heb. I do obeisance. e Chap. 3: 16 * Or, still came forth & cursed f Eccl. 10: 22 Exod. 22: 28 Acts. 23 5 † Heb. man of blood. Chap. 3 37 and 4: 9, 10 &c. g Judg. 19: 22

a Gen. 24: 27 2 Sam. 2: 6 Psal. 25: 10 b Ruth 1: 17 c verf. 23 † Called John 18: 1 Cedron 1 Kings 15: 13 * Chap. 8: 17. d Num. 4: 4 e Exod. 40: 3: 10 Num. 10: 33 f Deut. 12: 5 Ezra 7: 15 g Job. 1: 21 Psal. 39: 9 Job: 1: 22 Isa. 39: 8 h 1 Sam. 9. 9 Num. 12, 6 and 24: 4 † Heb. going up and weeping. i Chap. 19: 4 Esther 6: 12 Jer. 14: 3 k Jer. 2: 36

9 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul in whose stead thou hast reigned, and the Lord hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son; and † behold, thou *art* taken in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloudy man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, why should this *b* dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, † what have *I* to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? So let him curse, because the LORD *a* hath said unto him, Curse David, who shall *b* then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may* this Benjamite *do it*? Let him alone, and let him curse: for the LORD hath *c* bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will *d* look on mine * affliction, and that the LORD will *e* requite good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hills side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and † cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that were with him came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Absalom, and all the people, the men of Israel came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass when Hushai the Archite, *f* Davids friend was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, † God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? Why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay, but whom the LORD and this people, and all the men of Israel chuse, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? should I not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy fathers presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, † Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keep the house, and all Israel shall hear that thou art *g* abhorred of thy father, then shall the hands of all that are with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the *h* top of the house, and Absalom went in unto his fathers concubines, *i* in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel which he counselled in those days, was as if a man had enquired at the † Oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel, both with David, and with Absalom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Ahithophels counsel overthrown by Hushai. 23 He hangeth himself. 25 Amasa is made captain.

MOreover, Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now chuse out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night.

2 And I will come upon him while he is *a* weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee, and I will smite the king only.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest, *is* as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying † pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise † what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do after his † saying? if not, speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given is not good at this time.

8 For (said Hushai) thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they be † chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some other place; and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it, will say, there is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also that *is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly † melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him *are* valient men.

11 Therefore I counsel, that all Israel *be* generally gathered unto thee, *b* from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude, and † that thou go to battel in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him, and of all the men that are with him, there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel *d* bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small *e* stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, the counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel: for the LORD had appointed to defeat the *f* good counsel of Ahithophel to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, thus and thus did Ahitophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel, and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but * speedily pass over, lest the

† Heb. behold thee in thy evil
1 Sam. 24: 24

† Heb. what to me and to thee?
1 Kin. 2: 21
2 Sam. 3: 33
1 Chr. 21: 1
2 Sam. 19: 22
Cha. 12
11: 12
Am. 3: 6
2 Ch. 13
10. 11
1 King. 12. 24
Ps. 105: 25
Rom. 1. 26

† Exo. 2: 25
Or, ears
Heb. eye
Mar. 7: 10
Rom. 11: 8
Heb. justified in with
just. Ch. 15
7
Heb. let the king
give
2 Kin. 25: 34
Sam. 20. 24
Heb. give to our
loves

Gen. 6: 36
Ch. 7: 8
Deut. 23: 8
Ch. 18: 8
11: 12

Heb. word.

a Deut. 25. 17
Mat. 4: 2. 3.
1 Thes. 5: 14
Deut. 23. 3

† Heb. what was right in the eyes of
† Heb. what is in his mouth
† Heb. word
† Heb. counselled.
† Heb. bitter of soul.
† Heb. fallen.
† Heb. sons of valour.

a Ch. 1. 23
† Heb. melting melt
Josh. 2: 11
b Jud. 18. 7
Josh. 19 47

c Gen. 21: 33: 34
Judg. 20: 1
† Heb. that thy face, or presence
d 1 Kin. 20. 10
e Psal. 83: 14
† Heb. commanded
f 1 Cor. 1. 20 and 3. 19
† Heb like this and the that
* Or, passing pass.

king be ſwallowed up, and all the people that be with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz *g* ſtayed by *b* Entogel: for they might not be ſeen to come into the city) and a wench went and told them: and they went and told king David.

18 Neverthleſs, a lad ſaw them, and told Abſalom, but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a mans houſe in *a* Bahurim which had a well in his court, whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and *b* ſpread a covering over the wells mouth, and ſpread ground corn thereon, and the thing was not known.

20 And when Abſaloms ſervants came to the woman to the houſe, they ſaid where *is* Ahimaz and Jonathan? And the woman ſaid unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had ſought and could not find them, they returned to Jeruſalem.

21 And it came to paſs after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and ſaid unto David, Ariſe, and paſs quickly over the water, for thus hath Ahithophel counſelled againſt you.

22 Then David aroſe, and all the people that were with him, and they paſſed over Jordan: by the morning light, there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when * Anithophel ſaw that his counſel was not † followed, he ſadled *his* aſs, and aroſe, and gat him home to his houſe, to *c* his city, and † put his houſhold *d* in order, and *e* hanged himſelf, & died, and was buried in the ſepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to *f* Mahanaim and Abſalom paſſed over Jordan, he, and all the men of Iſrael with him.

25 ¶ And Abſalom made Amaſa captain of the hoſt in ſtead of Joab: which Amaſa *was* a mans ſon whoſe name *was* * Ithra an Iſraelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahaſh, ſiſter to Zeruiah, Joabs mother.

26 So Iſrael and Abſalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs when David was come to Mahanaim, that *g* Shobi the ſon of Nahaſh of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, *h* & Machir the ſon of Ammiel of *i* Lodebar, and *k* Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, & * baſins, and earthen veſſels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, & beans, and lentils, and parched pulſe.

29 And honey, and butter, and ſheep, and cheeſe of kine for David, and for the people that were with him to eat: for they ſaid, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirſty in the wilderneſs.

CHAP. XVIII.

a David viewing the armies, giveth charge of Abſalom. 9 Abſalom is ſlain. 19 Tidings brought to David.

AND David *a* numbred the people that were with him, and *b* ſet captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David ſent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abiſhai, the ſon of Zerujah Joabs brother, and a third part under the hand of *a* Ittai the Gittite: and the king ſaid unto the people, I will * ſurely go forth with you my ſelf alſo.

3 But the people anſwered, Thou ſhalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us: neither if half of us die, will they † care for us: but now *thou art* worth ten thouſand of us; therefore now *it is* better that thou † ſuccour us out of the *b* city.

4 And the king ſaid unto them, What ſeemeth you beſt, I will do. And the king ſtood by the gate ſide, and all the people came out by hundreds, and by thouſands.

5 And the king commanded Joab, & Abiſhai, and Ittai, ſaying, *Deal* gently for my ſake with the young man, *even* with Abſalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Abſalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field againſt Iſrael: and the battel was in the wood of *c* Ephraim:

7 Where the people of Iſrael *d* were ſlain before the ſervants of David, and there was there a great ſlaughter that day, of twenty thouſand *men*.

8 For the battel was there ſcattered over the face of all the countrey, and the wood † devoured more people that day, than the ſword † devoured.

9 ¶ And Abſalom met the ſervants of David, and Abſalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his *f* head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth, and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man ſaw *it*, and told Joab, and ſaid, Behold, I ſaw Abſalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab ſaid unto the man that told him, And behold, thou ſaweſt *him*, and why didſt thou not ſmite him there to the ground, and I would have given thee * ten *ſhekels* of ſilver and a girdle?

12 And the man ſaid unto Joab, Though I ſhould † receive a thouſand *ſhekels* of ſilver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand againſt the kings ſon: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abiſhai, and Ittai, ſaying, † Beware that none *g touch* the young man Abſalom:

13 Otherwiſe, I ſhould have wrought falſhood againſt mine *own* life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thy ſelf wouldeſt have ſet thy ſelf againſt *me*.

14 Then ſaid Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thruſt them thorow the heart of Abſalom while he was yet alive in the † midſt of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joabs armour, compaſſed about, and ſmote Abſalom, and *b* ſlew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from purſuing after Iſrael: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Abſalom, and caſt him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great *a* heap of ſtones upon him: and all Iſrael fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now

---

g Ch. 25 19
b Joſh. 15: 7 *and* 18. 16
a Ch. 3. 16
b Joſh. 2: 6

* *that is a couſin german to a fool made of Achi and Tophel*
† Heb. *done.*
c Ch. 15 32
† Heb. *gave charge concerning his houſe.*
d 1 Kin. 20: 1
e Job. 32: 2 Joſh. 21: 38
Ch. 2: 8
* *Called Iether.* 1 Chr. 2: 17
g Ch. 10 *and* 13: 20. 31
h Ch. 9: 4
k Ch. 19 31
1 Kin. 2: 7
* Or, *cups.*

* Sam. 26: 19
a Kin. 22: 22
b Pſal. 12: 5

a Ch. 25 19
† Heb. *going forth will go forth.*
† Heb. *ſet their hearts on us*
† Heb. *as ten thouſand of us*
Ch. 17: 2. 3
† Heb. *be to ſuccor.*
b Ch. 17: 24
c Jud.
d Pro. 20: 19 *and* 24 21
† Heb. *multiplied to.*
e ver. 17
f Num. 16; 31, 32 Acts. 12 23
* *that is about fourteen ſhillings*
† Heb. *neigh upon mine hand.*
† Heb. *beware whoſoever ye be of,* &c.
g ver. 5 Ruth. 2: 6 Gen. 26 11. 29 1 Chr. 16: 22
† Heb. *before thee*
† Heb. *heart.*
h Pſ. 35 23:
a Joſ. 7: 26

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his life time had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which is in *b* the kings dale: for he said, I have *c* no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name, and it is called unto this day, Absaloms place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day: but thou shalt bear tidings another day, but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the kings son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, but † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seing that thou hast no tidings † ready?

23 But howsoever (*said he*) let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and over-ran Cushi.

24 And David *d* sate between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lift up his eyes and looked, and behold, a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth: and he † came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running, and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the fore most is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, * All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed be the LORD thy God, *e* which hath † delivered up the men that lift up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the kings servants, & *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not *what it was*.

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And behold, Cushi came, and Cushi said, † Tidings my lord the king: for the LORD *f* hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee:

32 And the king said to Cushi, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man is.

33 ¶ And the king was *a* much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, *b* O my son Absalom, my son, my son, Absalom: would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *David ceaseth mourning:* 9 *His return:* 11 *He warns the priests to intite Judah.* 18 *Shimei is pardoned.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the † victory that day was turned into mourning, unto all the people: for the people heard say that day, how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away, when they flee in battel.

4 But the king *a* covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom my son, my son.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day hath saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons, and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines.

6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies and hatest thy friends; for thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes, nor servants; for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if † thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night; and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate: and they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doeth sit in the gate, and all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king *b* saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the *c* Philistines, and now he is fled out of the land *d* for Absalom.

10 And Absalom whom we anointed over us is *c* dead in battel: now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok, and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the *f* elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? (seing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are a* my bones, and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

13 And say ye to *b* Amasa, *Art* thou not of my *c* bone, and of my flesh? *d* God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually, in the room *e* of Joab.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man, so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan; and Judah came to *f* Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

b Gen. 14. 17
c Chap. 14. 27
† Heb. *judged him from the hand &c.*
† Heb. *be a man of tidings*
† Heb. *be what may*
* Or. *convenient*
d 1 Sam. 4. 13
† Heb. *coming he came drawing near*
† Heb. *I see the running*
* Or, *peace be to thee*
Hebr. *peace*
e Psal. 44. 4 & 3. 8 Is. 43. 11 Hos. 13. 4 Psal. 60. 11
† Heb. *shut up* 1 Sam. 24, 10 & 26, 8
† Heb. *Is there peace*
† Heb. *tidings is brought*
f Chap. 22. 48 Luk. 18 Deu. 32. 4
a Chap. 12. 10, 11
b Psal. 11. 6 Isai. 49. 15

† Heb. *saving*
b 2 Kin 13: 5 Ne: 9: 17 *c* 1 Sam: 17: 51 2 Sa: 5: 27 & 8: 1 *d* Ch: 18 16, 17 Psa: 83: Ch: 18. 11.
e Ch: 18: 14
† Heb. *are ye silent,*
f 2 Chr: 34: 29
a Deut: 17: 15 Genesis 29: 14
b Ch: 17: 25 1 Chro
2: 16, 17 *c* ver: 12: 22 *d* Ruth 1: 17 1 Sam: 25: 22 *e* Ch: 33: 39 & 18: 5, 14, 15: verse 5, 6, 7
f Josh: 5: 9 & 15: 7

g 1 Kin. 2. 8
b Chap. 16. 5
i Chap. 16. 1
† Heb. the good in his eyes
k Chap. 16. 15

16 ¶ And g Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which was of b Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah, to meet king David.

17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and i Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons, and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do † what he thought good: and Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king as he was come over Jordan.

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely in the day that my lord the king k went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph, to go down to meet my lord the king.

† Heb. what to me and to you
John 2. 4
o 1 Sam. 11. 13
m 1 Kin. 2. 8, 9
26
* Or, nephew or grandchild
Dan. 5. 11
Exod. 2. 18
n King. 14. 3. & 26. 2. & 18. 3
p Joh. 12. 3
Cant. 5. 3
q Chap. 16. 3
r Pro. 18. 8
a Psal. 101. 5
Job 29. 16, 17
† Heb. men of death
b 2 Sam. 9. 10
s King. 25. 26
c Job 40. 5
d Deu. 16. 19
Pro. 17. 8
Eccle. 7. 7
e Chap. 17. 27

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORDS anointed?

22 And David said, † What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know, that I am this day king over Israel?

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, m Thou shalt not die: and the king sware unto him.

24 ¶ And Mephibosheth the son * of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither n dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed, until the day he came again in peace.

25 And it came to pass when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me; for o thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king, because thy servant is lame.

27 And he hath p slandered thy servant unto my lord the king: but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do therefore a what is good in thine eyes

28 For all of my father's house were but † dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that b did eat at thine own table: what right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? c I have said, Thou and d Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from e Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* f fourscore years old, and g he had provided the king b of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim: for he *was* a very great man.

f Psal. 90. 10
g Chap. 17. 27
b Psal. 34. 9, 10
i Pro. 13. 24
† Heb. how many years are the years of my life
k Psal. 73. 28
l Gen. 40. 20, 30, 31
m 1 Kin. 2. 7
Jer. 41. 17
Ezek. 47. 19

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, i Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* k can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? Can I hear any more the voice of singing men, and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why † should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, and *be buried* by the l grave of my father, and of my mother: but behold thy servant m Chimham, let him go over with my lord the king and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † enquire of me, that will I do for thee.

† Heb. chuse
n Gen. 27. 26, 27
Exo. 4. 14
1 Sam. 10. 1
2 Sam. 15. 5
o Chap. 14. 22
p Pro. 17. 14
q Psal. 133. 1
Gen. 13. 8
† Heb. eating we have eaten
† Heb. set out as lights
a Jud. 8. 1. & 8. 12, 1
2 Pro. 13. 10

39 And all the people went over Jordan, and when the king was come over, the king n kissed Barzillai, and o blessed him, and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, p Why have q our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all David's men with him over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? Have we † eaten at all of the king's cost? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David then ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should a not be first had in bringing back our king? and the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

CHAP. XX.

Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 4 Amasa is slain. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba.

A Nd there happened to be there a man a of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite, and he b blew a trumpet, and said, We have c no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse, every man to his tents, O Israel.

a Jud. 19. 22
b Chap. 19. 41, 43
c 1 Kin. 12. 16
d Psal. 146. 3
e Acts 3. 14

2 d So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* e followed Sheba

ba the son of Bichri: *f* but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem, and the king took the ten women his *g* concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them: so they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to *h* Amasa, † Assemble me the men of Judah within three daies, & be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble the men of Judah, but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shal Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom: take thou thy lords servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joabs men, and the *i* Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the migty men, and they went out of Jerusalem to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them: and Joabs garment that he had put on, was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastned upon his loins in the sheath thereof, and as he went forth, it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *k* Art thou in health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to *m* kis him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joabs hand, so he *o* smote him therewith in the *fifth rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † stroke him not again, and he died: so Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joabs men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, let *him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the high-way: and when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the high-way into the field and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him, stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the high-way, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went thorow all the tribes of Israel unto *a* Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the *b* Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and * it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab, † batted the wall, *to throw it* down.

16 ¶ Then cried *c* a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? and he answered her, I *am he*: Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, * They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shal surely ask counsel at Abel: and so they ended the *matter*.

19 I *am* one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city, and a mother in Israel; Why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab answered, and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter is not so, but a man of *d* mount Ephraim (Sheba the son of Bichri † by name) hath lift up his hand against the king, *even* against David: deliver him onely, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shal be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went on to all the people in her wisdom, and they *e* cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab: and he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent, and Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now *f* Joab was over all the host of Israel, *g* and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites, and over the *h* Pelethites.

24 And Adoram was over the tribute, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was * recorder.

25 And *i* Sheva was scribe, and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests.

26 And Ira also the *k* Jairite, was * a chief ruler about David.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The famine ceaseth. 12 The bones of Saul and Jonathan buried.

THen there was a famine in the days of David, three years, year after year; and David † enquired *a* of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for his † bloody house, *b* because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them, (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites, and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them *A* in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.)

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shal I do for you, and wherewith shal I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, * we will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house, neither for us shalt thou kil any man in Israel. And he said, What you shal say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that * devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will *e* hang them up † unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, * *whom* the LORD did chuse. And the king said, I will give *them*.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth the son of Jonathan, the son of

f Exo: 22: 23

g Ch: 16: 22 † Heb. *a house of ward.*

† Heb. *bound.*

† Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

h Ch. 19: 13 † Heb. *Call.*

† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*

i Ch. 8: 18

k Pſal. 15: 21 *l* 1 Chr. 2: 16, 17: *m* Gen. 29: 11 Mat. 26: 40 *n* Mat. 10: 17 *o* Ch. 2: 23 † Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*

1 Sam. 26: 8

a 2 Kin. 15: 29 *b* Josh. 18: 25

* Or, *it stood against the wall.* † Heb. *marred, to throw down.*

c Eccl. 7: 19

* Or, *they plainly spake to be asked, saying, surely they will ask, and so make an end.* Deut. 20: 10, 11 *d* ver: 1 Ch. 4: 2. † Heb. *by his Name.* Deut. 10: 17 † Heb. *were scattered.* *e* 2 Sa. 3: 16 *b* Josh. 16: 3 * Or, *remembrancer.* 1 Ch. 8: 17 *k* Num. 31: 41 * Or, *a prince.*

† Heb. *for the sake of, &c.* *a* Num. 27: 21 *b* Josh. 9: 15, 18 *c* Jos. 9: 3: 16, 17: *d* Ex. 29 22, 23 * Or, *It is not silver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his house, neither pertains it to us to kill, &c.* * Or, *against us.* *e* Deut. 21: 22, 23 *f* Num. 25: 4 * Or, *chosen of the Lord.*

Saul, because of the *g* LORDS oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

8 But the king took the two sons of *b* Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni, and Mephibosheth, and the five sons of * Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she * brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the *i* Meholathite.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell all seven together, and were put to death in the days *k* of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley harvest.

10 ¶ And *l* Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock: from the beginning of harvest, *m* until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah the concubine of Saul had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of *n* Jabesh-Gilead, which had stolen them from the streets of Bethshan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul, and the bones of Jonathan his son, and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son, buried they in the country of Benjamin in *a* Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father; and they performed all that the king commanded: and after that, God *b* was intreated for the land.

15 ¶ Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel, and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines, and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob which *was* of the sons of * the giant, (the weight of whose † spear weighed three hundred shekels of brass in weight) he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, thou shalt go no more out with us to battel, that thou quench not the † light of Israel.

18 And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battel with the Philistines at Gob: then *c* Sibbechai the Hushathite, slew Saph which *was* of the sons * of the giant.

19 And there was again a battel in Gob, with the Philistines, where *d* Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew *f* the brother of Goliath the Gittite; the staff of whose spear was like a weavers beam.

20 And there was yet a battel in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to * the giant.

21 And when he * defied Israel, Jonathan the son of * Shimea, the brother of David slew him.

22 These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAP. XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for Gods powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song, in the day that the LORD had *a* delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

2 And he said, *b* The Lord is my *c* rock and my fortress, and my deliverer:

3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust, he is my shield, and the *d* horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour: thou savest me from violence.

4 *I will* call on the LORD, who *is e* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the * waves of death compassed me: the *f* floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

6 The * sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled; the *g* foundations of heaven moved and shook because he was wroth.

9 There went up a smoak † out of *a* his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He *b* bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet.

11 And he *c* rode upon a cherub, and did flie: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

13 Through the brightness before him were *d* coals of fire kindled.

14 The Lord *e* thundred from heaven: and the most High uttered his voice.

15 And he sent out *f* arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and *g* discomfited them.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the *h* foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, *at* the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

17 He sent from above, he took me, *k* he drew me out of * many waters.

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 *l* They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgments *were in* *n* before me: and as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was

---

f 1 Sa. 18. 3

b Ch. 3. 7

* Or, Michals sister.

i Sam. 18. 19

* Or, have to Adriel.

i Jud. 7. 29

k Ruth 2. 23

l Ch. 1. 7

m Deut. 21. 23

n 1 Sa. 31. 10, 11, 12

o 1 Sa. 20. 10

a Josh. 18. 28

b Ch. 24. 25

* Or, Rapha.

† Heb. the staff or, the head.

1 Sam. 17. 7

† Heb. candle, or, lamp.

2 Kin. 25. 4

c 1 Chr. 20. 4

d 1 Chr. 11. 29

* Or, Rapha.

e 1 Chr. 11. 26

f 1 Chr. 20. 5

* Or, Rapha.

* Or, reproached.

* Called also Shamah.

b Ps. 18. 1, 2

c Deut. 32. 4, 18, 30, 31

d Nu. 23 22, 24

Deut. 33. 17

e Ps. 48. 1

* Or, pangs.

Ps. 18. 5

f Ps. 124

† † Heb.

* Or, Belliah.

cords,

g Ps. 18. 7

† Heb. by.

a Exo. 9. 23, 24. Josh. 10. 11

b Deut. 4. 11 & 5. 22.

c Ps. 68. 18.

† Heb. binding of waters.

d Joh. 38 22, 23

e 1 Sa. 2. 10 & 7. 10

f Ps. 91. 5

g Exo. 14. 24. Josh. 10. 10

h Ps. 24. 1

i Job 4. 9

k Ps. 69. 2

* Or, great.

l 1 Sa. 23. 24, 25, 26

m Ps. 7. 3, 4, 8

n Ps. 119 168

† Heb. to him.

24 I was also upright † before him, and have kept my self from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness: according to my cleanness † in his eye sight.

† Heb. before his eyes.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, *and* with the *o* upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

o Ps. 125.4

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and with the froward thou wilt † shew thy self unsavoury.

† Heb. wrestle.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, that thou mayest bring *them* down.

Pf.18.27

* Or, candle.

29 For thou *art* my * lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

* Or, broken a troup.

30 For by thee I have * run thorow a troup: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

* Or, refined.

31 As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is * tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

† Heb. riddeth, or, looseth.

33 God is my strength *and* power: and he † maketh my way perfect.

† Heb. equaleth a Pf. 44.6

34 He † maketh my feet like *hindes* feet: and setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a *a* bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

† Heb. multiplied me *b* Job 18.7

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness † hath made me great.

† Heb. enlarged.

37 Thou hast *b* enlarged my steps under me: so that my † feet did not slip.

† Heb. ankles.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them: and turned not again, until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

c Pf.93.1 † Heb. caused to bow.

40 For thou hast *c* girded me with strength to battel: them that rose up against me, hast thou † subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the *d* necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

d Exo. 23.27

42 They looked, but there was none to save: *even* unto the LORD, but he e answered them not.

e Job 27.9 Pf.1.15

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

f Ro.10 20,21 g Eph. 4.15

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the *f* strivings of my people, thou hast kept me to be the *g* head of the heathen: a people which I knew not, shal serve me.

† Heb. sons of the stranger

45 † Strangers shal * submit themselves unto me: assoon as they hear, they shal be obedient unto me.

* Or, yield feigned obedience.

46 Strangers shal fade away: and they shal be afraid out of their close places.

Heb. lie. Deut. 33.29

47 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock, and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

† Heb. liveth

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and *that* bringeth down the people under me;

avengement for me.

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: for thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, *h* among the heathen: and I will sing praises unto thy Name.

h Rom. 15.9

51 He *is* the towre of † salvation for his king, and sheweth mercy to his *i* anointed, unto *k* David, and *l* to his seed for evermore.

† Heb. salvations.

i Pf.2.2 k Ez.34 23,24 l Ch.7. 12

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David professeth his faith in Gods promises beyond sense or experience.

NOw these be the last words of David: David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was *a* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the † sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

a Pf.78. 71 † Heb. pleasant b Amos 6. 5

2 The spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

c Deut. 32.4

3 The God of Israel said, *c* The Rock of Israel spake to me: * He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God.

* Or, he that ruler. Pf.2.8

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the *a* morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds: as the † tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

a Prov. 4.17 † Heb. b Hos. 6. 3

5 Although my house be not so with God: yet he hath made with me an *c* everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make it *d* not to grow.

c Pf.110.2 Lu.1.78 d 2 Sam. 7.15, 16.

6 ¶ But *the sons of* † Belial, *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

† Heb. wicked. d Rom. 2. 3 e Jud. 19.22

7 But the man *that* shal touch them, must be † fenced with iron, and the *f* staff of a spear, and they shal be utterly burnt with fire in the *same* place.

† Heb. filled. f 2 Sam. 12.21

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: * The Tachmonite that sat in the seat chief among the captains (the same *was* Adino the Eznite) *g he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, † whom he slew at one time.

* Or, Iosheb Basshebet the Tachmonite head of the three. g 1 Chr. 11.11 † Heb. slain.

9 And after him *was h* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David: when they *i* defied the Philistines that were gathered together to battel, and the men of Israel *k* were gone away.

h 1 Chr. 11.12 i 1 Chr. 11.13

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day, and the people returned after him onely to spoil.

† Heb. slain. h 1 Chr. 11.12. i Judg. 6.18 k 1 Chr. 11.13

11 And after him *was l* Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite: and the Philistines were gathered together into a troup, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

l 2 Chr. 11.27 * Or, for so it was.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

* Or, the three captains over the thirty.

13 And * three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time, unto the cave of *m* Adullam: and the troup of the Philistines

m 1 Sam. 22.1,6 n Ch. 5.18

Ps.34.1. pitched in the valley of *n* Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in *o* an hold, and the garison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem which is by the gate.

16 And the three mighty men brake thorow the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless, he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *Is* not this the blood of the men that † went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And *p* Abishai the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three; and he lift up his spear against three hundred, *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the first three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of *a* Kabzeel, who had done † many acts, he slew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down also, and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him *b* with his own spear.

22 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighty men.

23 He was * more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the first three: and David set him over his * guard.

24 *c* Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty: Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem.

25 Shammah the *d* Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the *e* Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the *f* Anathothite, Mebunnai the *g* Hushathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the *h* Netophathite,

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai, out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin.

30 Benaiah the *i* Pirathonite, Hiddai of the * brooks of Gaash,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite: of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar, the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel, the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Pharai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, armour-bearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

38 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joab number the people.* 14 *David of three plagues chuseth the pestilence.* 16 *The plague stayeth.*

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and * he moved David against them, to say, Go, Number Israel and Judah.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host which *was* with him, * Go now thorow out all the tribes of Israel, from Dan, even to Beersheba, and *a* number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God *b* add unto the people (how many soever they be) an hundred-fold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doeth my lord the king *c* delight in *d* this thing?

4 Notwithstanding, the kings word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host: and Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in *e* Aroer, on the right side of the city, that *lieth* in the midst of the * river of Gad, and toward Jazer.

6 Then they came to Gilead and to the * land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to *f* Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon.

7 And came to the strong hold of *g* Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to *h* Beersheba.

8 So when they had gone thorow all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine moneths and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king, and there were in Israel *i* eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 ¶ And David's heart *k* smote him, after that he had numbred the people: and David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad, *m* David's Seer, saying,

12 Go, and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three things: chuse thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David: and told him, and said unto him, Shall *n* seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three moneths before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days pestilence in thy land? Now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a *o* great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for *p* his mercies are * great) and let me not fall into the hand *q* of man.

15 ¶ So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel, from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died

---

o 1 Sa: 22: 1, 6 Ch: 5. 18

p 1 Sam: 22, 5

† Heb. *for their souls.*

p 1 Chr: 11: 20

† Heb: *slain.*

a Josh: 15: 21

† Heb. *great of acts.*

† Heb. *lion of God.*

† Heb. *of covenance,* or, *fight called,* 1 Chron: 11: 23

a man of great stature.

b 1 Sam: 17: 51

* Or, *honourable among the thirty.*

* Or, *counsel:* Hebrew *at his command.* Ch: 8. 18: 17

c Ch: 2: 18

d Judg: 7: 1

e 1 Chr: 11: 27

f Josh: 21: 18

g Chron: 4: 4

h 1 Chr: 2: 54

i Jud: 20: 15

* Or, *valleys.*

1 *Joab number the people.* 14 *David of three plagues chuseth the pestilence.* 16 *The plague stayeth.*

* *that is Satan.*

1 Chron: 21: 1

* Ch: 18. 10

2 Sam: 26: 19

* Or, *compass.*

a Num: 1: 3

b Ps: 115. 14

c 1 Chr: 21: 3, 6

d Ps: 12

Ps: 40: 8

Neh: 9: 25

e Josh: 13: 16

Deut: 2: 16

* Or, *valley.*

* Or, *neither land newly inhabited.*

f Josh: 19: 47

Jud: 18: 7

g Josh: 19: 29

h Gen: 21: 31

i 1 Chr: 21: 5 & 27: 1, 15, 24.

k 1 Chr: 21: 9

Ps: 14: 15

Prov: 19: 25

l Chr: 12. 13

m 1 Sa: 9. 9

n Chron: 21: 12

Prov: 4: 12

o 1 Pet: 1: 3

Neh: 9: 10

* Or, *many.*

p Ps: 147. 6

Zach: 1: 15

of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba, seventy thousand men?

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel *a* that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing place of ✻ Araunah the *b* Jebusite.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw *c* the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my fathers house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up, as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, *a* that the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And ✻ Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: *b* behold, *here be* oxen for burnt-sacrifice, and threshing instruments, and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these things did Araunah, as a king, give unto the king: and Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God *c* accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay, but † I will surely buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt-offering unto the LORD my God, of that which doth cost me nothing: So David bought the threshing-floor, and the oxen, *d* for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings: so the LORD *e* was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

f 1 Sa. 15: 31
a Ps. 35: 5, 6
2 Kings 19: 35
Exod. 12. 29
✻ *Called also* Ornan:
1 Chro. 21: 16
b Jud. 1: 21
c 1 Chr. 21: 16
d Pro. 28: 13
e 1 Chr. 21: 18
f 2 Chr. 3: 1

a Ps. 30 1.
✻ *Called* Aranah. ver. 18
b 2 Cor. 9: 7

c Phm. 2, 3, 14, 17
† Heb. *buying I will buy.*

d 1 Chr. 21: 25

e 2 Chr. 32: 24
James 5: 15

The first Book of † KINGS, *Commonly called,*

† Heb. *Malachim, a, That is, Of Kings the first.*

The third Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David.* 5 *Adonijah usurpeth the kingdom.* 32 *Solomon is anointed.*

NOw king David was *a* old, and † stricken in years, and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king † a young virgin, and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel thorowout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a *b* Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel was very fair, and cherished the king, and ministred to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will † be king: and he prepared him *c* chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time, in saying, Why hast thou done so? And he also *was* a very goodly man; and *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

7 And he † conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with Abiathar the priest, and they following Adonijah † helped *him.*

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the *a* son of Jehoiadah, and *b* Nathan the prophet, and *c* Shimei, and Rei, and the *d* mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah *e* slew sheep and oxen and fat cattel, by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ✻ Enrogel, and called all his brethren the kings

20: 23 *e* Gen. 31: 54 ✻ Or, *the well Rogel.*

a 2 Sa. 5: 4
† Heb: *entred into days.*
† Heb: *let them seek.*
† Heb. *a damsel a virgin.*
† Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.*
b Josh. 19: 18
† Heb. *reign.*
c 2 Sa. 15: 1
† Heb. *from his days.*
† Heb. *his words were with Joab.*
† Heb. *helped after Adonijah.*
a 1 Sa. 8: 18
b 2 Sa. 7: 2 &c. 12: 1
c 2 Sa. 19: 21
d 1 Sa. 22: 2
2 Sam. 23: 8, 39

† Heb. *counsel.*
† Heb. *soul.*
b 2 Sa. 12: 24
1 Sa. 25: 24, 41 ver. 16
† Heb. *fill up.*
† Heb. *what to me.*
✻ Or, *and upon*
a Job 27: 23

sons, and all the men of Judah the kings servants.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore † Nathan spake unto Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah, the son of *g* Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest † save thine own life, and the † life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go, and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, *h* swear unto *i* thine hand-maid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? Why then doeth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bathsheba went in unto the king, into the chamber: and the king was very old, and Abishag the Shunammite ministred unto the king.

16 And Bathsheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king: and the king said, † What wouldest thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thy hand-maid, *saying,* Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

18 And now behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now my lord the king, thou knowest it not.

19 And he hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 ✻ And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that

f 1 Chro. 22: 10
g 2 Sa. 3: 4

thou

thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall ? sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

22 ¶ And lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he *d* bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen, and fat cattel, and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the kings sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, † God save king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and *e* thy servant Solomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and *f* thou hast not shewed it unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba: And she came † into the kings presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, † As the LORD liveth that hath *g* redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 † Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead: even so will I certainly do this day.

31 ¶ Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David *h* live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of † your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon † mine own *i* mule, and bring him down to *k* Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet *l* anoint him there king over Israel: and *m* blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come, and sit upon my throne: for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel, and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, *e* Amen: The LORD God of *c* my lord the king *d* say so *too*.

37 As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king Davids mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oyl out of the tabernacle, and *f* anointed Solomon: and they blew the *g* trumpet, and all the people said, *h* God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, & the people piped with * pipes, & rejoyced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And Adonijah, and all the guests that *were* with him, heard it as they had made an end of eating: and † when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, wherefore *is* this noise of the city, being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came, and Adonijah said unto him, Come in, for thou art † a valiant man, and bringest k good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered, and said to Adonijah, Verily, our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the kings mule.

45 And Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence † rejoycing, so that the city rang again: this *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover, the kings servants came *m* to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the *n* name of Solomon *o* better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: And the king *p* bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that were with Adonijah, were afraid, and rose up, *q* and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day, that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a † worthy man, there shall not a hair of him fall to the earth: *a* but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him *b* down from the altar, and he came and bowed himself to king Solomon, and Solomon said unto him, Go to *c* thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 David's charge to Solomon: 10 He dieth. 12 Solomon succeedeth. 13 Adonijah is put to death. 26 Abiathar loseth his priesthood.

NOw the days of David drew nigh, that he *a* should die: and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

---

21.21 Acts 7.60 Genesis 47.30 † Heb. sinners. Ge.43.9 c verse 14, 32. d Gen. 41.43. Ruth 2.10

† Heb. Let king Adonijah live. verse 34 1 Sam. 20.24. Rom. 13. 13 2 Sam. 7.2 † Heb. before the king. † Heb. the Lord liveth. Judges 8.19 2 Sa. 4.9 † Heb. because even as I. 8cc. e Neh. 2. 3 Dan. 6.21

† Heb. your Lords. † Heb. which belongeth to me. f Esth. 6. 8 1 Kr. 1. 30 2 Chr. 32.30 g 1 Sa. 10. 1. m 1 Sa. 15. 10 2 Kings 9. 13 h 2 Sa. 19. 41 2 Kings 11. 12. 29 i Jer. 28. 9 Mat. 28. 20 e Pf. 116 d 19 k Gen. 1. 3 Pf. 33. 9 verse 8. 10, 33. 2 Sam. 8. 18

f Pf. 89. 20 g 2 Chr. 15. 14 h ver. 25 * Or, flutes.

i Acts 31. 32

† Heb. a man of vertue, or, a vertuous man. Pf. 12. 4 2 Sam. 18. 17 k Jud. 5. 30

l Pro. 29. 2 Eccle. 10. 5

m Gen 47. 7, 10 2 Sam. 21. 3, 14. n Deut. 26. 19 Gen. 6. 4 Zeph. 3. 20 o 2 Sa. 7. 9 p Gen. 47. 31

q Exo. 38. 2 & 21. 14

† Heb: a son of vertue: r 1 Sa. 14. 45 2 Sam. 14. 11 a Gen. 4. 7 b Job 20. 5, 6 c 1 Cor. 7. 20

a Gen. 40. 1 Dt. 33. 1

a Josh. 23. 14 Heb. 9. 25 † Heb. be a man 1 Chr. 22. 5 b Josh. 1. 7 d Deu. 17. 18, 19 * Or, do wisely Deu. 29. 9 e 2 Sam. 7. 12 † Heb: be cut off from thee from the throne f 2 Sam. 3. 27 g 2 Sam. 20. 10 † Heb. put h 2 Sam. 19. 32 i 2 Sam. 16. 6 † Heb. strong k 2 Sam. 19. 29 l Acts 2. 29 m 2 Sam. 5. 7, 9

2 I go the b way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thy self a † man.

3 And c keep the charge of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, *and* his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is *d* written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest * prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thy self.

4 That the Lord may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth, with all their heart, and with all their soul, e there shall not † fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover, thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto *f* Abner the son of Ner; and unto *g* Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and † shed the blood of warin peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of *h* Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

8 And behold, thou *hast* with thee *i* Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a † grievous curse, in the day when I went to Mahanaim; but he came down to meet me at Jordan: & I sware to him by the LORD, saying, *k* I will not put thee to death with the sword.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

10 So *l* David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the *m* city of David.

n 2 Sam 5. 4

11 And the days that David *n* reigned over Israel, *were* fourty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

a 2 Chr. 23. 23 † Heb. *is* peace thy coming *and* be *said* peace 1 Sam. 16. 4 † Heb. a word of me to thee † Heb. turn not a way my face † Aeb. not turn a way thy face 2 Chr. 6. 42

12 ¶ *a* Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father, and his kingdom was established greatly.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, & she said, † Comest thou peaceably? and he said, Peaceably.

14 He said moreover, † I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brothers: for it was *b* his from the Lord.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king (for he will † not say thee nay) that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well, I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. and the king rose up to meet her, and *c* bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the kings mother, and she sat *d* on his right hand.

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee, I pray thee, say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on my mother, for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, let Abishag the Shunammite by given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered, and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also, (for he *is* mine elder brother) even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon sware by the Lord, saying, God do so to me † and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own † life.

24 Now therefore as the LORD liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath *e* made me an house as he *f* promised: Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and he *g* fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to *b* Anathoth unto thine own fields, for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou *i* bare'st the ark of the Lord God before David my father, and because thou hast *k* been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the LORD: that he might *l* fulfil the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli *m* in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab (for Joab had *a* turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom) and Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and caught hold on the *b* horns of the altar:

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and behold, he *is* by the altar: then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, *c* go fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, *d* come forth. And he said, Nay, but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus saith Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and *e* bury him, that thou mayest † take away the † innocent blood which Joab shed from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD shall return † his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David *b* not knowing thereof, *to wit* Abner the son of Ner,

c Exo. 20. 12 d 2 Chr. 18. 18 † Heb. *and* so *add* † Heb. *soul* e Sam. 2. 35 2 Sam. 7. 27 f 2 Sam. 7. 11, 14 g 2 Sam. 1. 15 h Josh. 21. 18 † Heb. *a man* of death Ch. 1. 4 i 1 Chr. 15. 11, 12 k 1 Sam 22. 23 l 1 Sam. 2. 31, 35 m Josh. 18. 1 a Chap. 1. 7 b Exo. 21. 14 c 2 Sam. 1. 15, & 4. 12 d Exo. 21. 14 e 2 King 9. 34 f Num. 35. 33 Prov 28. 17 † Heb. bloods without cause g Gen. 9. 6 Mat. 26. 52 b 2 Sam. 3. 26, 27 1 Sam. 2. 32

of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and *k* Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

33 Their blood ſhal therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of *l* his ſeed for ever: but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne ſhal there be *m* peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him, and he was buried in his own houſe in the *n* wilderneſs.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room, over the hoſt, and *o* Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king ſent, and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him. Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither,

37 For it ſhal be, that on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over the brook *p* Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain, that thou ſhalt ſurely die: thy blood ſhal be upon thy own head.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of *q* Gath: and they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants be in Gath.

40 And Shimei *r* aroſe and ſadled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, that on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die, and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word that I have heard, *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the *a* oath of the Lord, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, thou knoweſt all the wickedneſs which thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt *b* to David my father: therefore the *c* LORD ſhal return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head.

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* *b* bleſſed, and the throne of David ſhal be *c* eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, which went out, and *f* fell upon him that he died. And the *g* kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon.

CHAP. III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaohs daughter. 5 His choice.

A Nd *a* Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took *b* Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the *c* city of David, *d* until he had made an end of building his *e* own houſe, and the *f* houſe of the LORD, and the *g* wall of Jeruſalem round about.

2 *b* Only the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD until thoſe days.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: only he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places.

4 And the king went to *k* Gibeon to ſacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thouſand burnt-offerings did Solomon offer upon the altar.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon *l* in a dream *m* by night: and God ſaid, Aſk what I ſhal give thee.

6 And Solomon ſaid, thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great * mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteouſneſs, and in uprightneſs of heart with thee, and thou haſt *n* kept for him this great kindneſs, that thou haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king in ſtead of David my father: and I am but *o* a little child: I know not how *p* to go out, or come in.

8 And thy ſervant *is* in the midſt of thy people, which thou haſt choſen, a great people, that cannot be numbred, nor counted for multitude.

9 *q* Give therefore thy ſervant an † underſtanding heart to judge thy people, that I may *a* diſcern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people?

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed † the LORD, that Solomon had aſked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt aſked this thing, and *b* haſt not aſked for thy ſelf † long life, neither haſt aſked riches for thy ſelf, nor haſt aſked the life of thine enemies, but haſt aſked for thy ſelf underſtanding † to diſcern judgment.

12 Behold, I have done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart, ſo that there was *c* none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhal any ariſe like unto thee.

13 And *d* I have alſo given thee that which thou haſt not aſked, both riches, and honour: ſo that there * ſhal not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, *e* as thy father David did walk, then I will *f* lengthen thy days.

15 And Solomon awoke, and behold, *g* it was a dream: and he came to *b* Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the *h* ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up *k* burnt-offerings, and offered *l* peace-offerings, and made *m* a feaſt to all his ſervants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women that were *n* harlots, unto the king, and ſtood before him.

17 And the one woman ſaid, *o* O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe, and I was delivered of a child with her in the houſe,

18 And

k 2 Sam. 20: 10
l 2 Sam. 3: 29
m 1 Kin. 22: 27 Mar. 10: 13
n Mar. 3: 1 Acts 8: 26
o Num. 25: 11 12. 13

p 2 Sam. 15: 23 1 Kin. 23: 6 Joh. 18. 1
† Heb. *knowing thou ſhalt know that dying thou ſhalt die*
q 1 Sam. 5: 8
r 1 Tim. 6: 9, 10

a Num. 30: 2 Joſh. 9. 19
b 2 Sam. 16: 6, 7. &c.
c 2 Theſ 1: 6 Jam. 2: 13 Pſal. 7: 16
d Pſal. 106: 3
e Eccl. 8: 11, 12
f 2 Chr. 1: 1

a Chap. 3: 8
b Joſh. 2: 9 Hebr. 11: 31 *c* 2 Sam. 2: 7 *d* Chap. 7: 8

e Chap. 6: 38
f Ch. 7: 1
g Chap. 9: 15
h Deut. 12: 8
i Ch. 11: 34, &c. 3: 3
k Joſh. 9: 3
1 Chr. 16: 39
l Gen. *m* 2 Chr. 1: 7
* Or, *bounty*
n 2 Sam. 7: 15
o Chap. 14, 22
p Num. 27: 17
q 2 Chr. 1: 10
† Heb. *hearing.*
a Phi. 1: 10 2 Chr. 29: 10
† Heb. *in the eyes of the Lord*
b Pſal. 4: 6
† Heb. *many days*
a Heb. *to hear*
c Chap. 4: 29 Neh. 13: 26
d Mat. 6. 33 Ephe. 3: 20
* Or, *hath not been.*
2 Ch. 1: 5 *c* 2 Sa. 5: 4 2 King. 15: 2.
f Gen. 41: 7
g 2 Sam. 6: 12
h Exo. 40: 3, 20 Num. 10, 33 De. 4, 13 & 20, 9
k Le. 1. 4
l 1 Sam. 11: 15
m Cha. 8: 65
n Deu. 23: 17 Joſh. 2: 1
o ver. 26 Gen. 43: 20

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also, and we were together, there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this womans child died in the night, because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine hand-maid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I arose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had ? considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son which I did bear.

? Job 37: 14 Psal. 119: 95 Isai 43: 18

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son: and this said, No; but the dead is thy son, and the living is my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me ? a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

? Gen. 22: 8 ver. 27

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was*, unto the king, (for *a* her bowels † yerned upon her son) and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, † and in no ways slay it; but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but divide *it*.

a Gen. 43: 30 † Heb. were hot † Heb. slaying do not slay it

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

† Heb. in the midst of him Job 20: 14

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged, and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* in † him to do judgment.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomons princes.* 7 *His twelve officers.* 20, 24 *The peace and largeness of his kingdom.* 29 *His wisdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over *a* all Israel.

a 2 Sam. 5: 5

2 And these *were* the *b* princes which he had; Azariah the son Zadok, * the priest.

b Exo. 18: 21 * Or, the chief officer

3 Elihoreph, and Ahiah the son of Shisha, *c* scribes: Jehoshaphat, the son of Ahilud the * recorder.

c 2 Sam. 8: 17 * Or, remembrancer 2 Sa. 2. 16

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and *d* Abiathar were the priests:

d 2 Sam. 20: 25

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was e* over the officers, and Zabud the son of Nathan was principal officer, *and* the ? kings friend.

e 2 Chr. 8: 10

6 And Ahishar was *g* over the household: and *b* Adoniram the son of Abda was over the * tribute.

f 2 Sam. 15: 37 gch. 16. 9 hch. 5. 14 * Or, levy

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his moneth in a year made provision.

* Or, Benhur

8 And these are their names: * the son of Hur, in mount Ephraim.

* Or, Bendekar

9 The * son of Dekar in *i* Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan.

i Josh. 19: 40

10 The * son of Hesed, in Aruboth, *to him pertained k* Sochoh, and all the lands of Hepher.

* Or, Benhesed k Josh. 15: 15

11 The * son of Abinadab, in all the region of *l* Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

* Or, Ben-abinadab l Josh. 17: 11

12 Baana the son of Ahilud, *to him pertained* Taanah, and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, even unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam;

* Or, Ben-geber

13 The * son of Geber in Ramoth-Gilead, to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead: to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls, and brazen bars.

* Or, to Mahanaim a Num. 21: 21 b Gen. 22: 17 Pro. 14: 28 Jer. 33: 22 c 2 Chr. 9: 26 d Gen. 15: 18 Exo. 23: 31 Deu. 11: 24 e Deu. 34: 3

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* * Mahanaim.

15 Ahimaaz was in Naphtali, he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife.

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher, and in Aloth.

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Parvah in Issachar:

18 Shimei the son of Elah in Benjamin.

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the countrey of Gilead, *in* the countrey of *a* Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and he *was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, *b* as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating, and drinking, and making merry.

4 Chap. 8: 65 f 2 Kin. 17: 3 2 Chr. 17: 5, 11

21 And *c* Solomon reigned over all kingdoms, from the *d* river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of *e* Egypt: they brought † presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

† Heb. fs present, Neh. 5: 18

22 ¶ And Solomons † provision for one day, was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

* Or, cors 1

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, besides harts, and roe-bucks, and fallow-deer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to *b* Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

f 2 Kin. 15: 16 b Gen. 10: 19

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt † safely every man *i* under his vine, & under his fig-tree, *k* from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

† Heb. confidently i Zach. 3: 10

26 ¶ And *l* Solomon had fourty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomons table, every man in his moneth: they lacked nothing.

k Jud. 20: 1 i Chr. 9: 25

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and * dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

* Or, mules Esther 8: 10

29 ¶ And God gave Solomon wisdom, and understanding, exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea shore.

Mic. 1 1: 13

30 And Solomons wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the

m east

m Mat. 2. 1
n Acts 7. 22
o 2 Chr. 2. 6
p 1 Chr. 2. 6
q Pro. 1. 1
r Can. 1. 1
s Chap. 5. 6

m east countrey, and all the wisdom of n Egypt.

31 For he was wiser than all men; then o Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and p Chalcol, and Darda the sons of Mahol, and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And he spake three thousand q proverbs: and his r songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar-tree that is in s Lebanon, even unto the hyssop, that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowls, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAP. V.

2 Hiram sending to congratulate Solomon, proffereth him timber to build the temple.

a Chap. 7. 13, 14
b Pſal. 23. 1, 2
† Heb. all days
c 2 Sam. 5. 11
d 1 Chr. 2. 3
e Pſal. 76. 1
Deu. 28. 58
f 1 Chr. 22. 8
g Joſh. 10. 24
Pſal. 110. 1
† Heb. ſay
2 Chr. 2. 1
* Or, honour
Chap. 8. 16
h 2 Sam. 7. 13
i Deu. 9. 25
Pſal. 92. 12
† Heb. ſay
k Chap. 10. 8
l Joſh. 2. 11
2 King. 5. 15
† Heb. heard
m 2 Kin. 2. 23
Chap. 6
15. 34
n 2 Chr. 2. 16
Ezr. 3. 9
† Heb. ſend
† Heb. bread
Chap. 4. 22

A Nd Hiram a king of b Tyre ſent his ſervants unto Solomon; (for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father) for Hiram was † ever a lover of David.

2 And Solomon ſent to Hiram, ſaying,

3 Thou knoweſt how that David my father could not build an houſe unto the c name of the LORD his God for the d wars which were about him on every ſide, until the LORD put them e under the ſoles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me reſt on every ſide, ſo that there is neither adverſary, nor evil occurrent.

5 And behold, I † purpoſe to build an houſe unto the * name of the LORD my God, as the LORD ſpake unto David my father, ſaying, Thy ſon, whom I will ſet upon thy throne in thy room, he ſhal build an houſe unto my Name.

6 Now therefore command thou, that they hew me cedar-trees out of i Lebanon, and my ſervants ſhal be with thy ſervants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy ſervants, according to all that thou ſhalt † appoint: for thou knoweſt that there is not among us any that can ſkil to hew timber, like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoyced greatly: and ſaid, k Bleſſed be the l LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wiſe ſon over this great people.

8 And Hiram ſent to Solomon, ſaying, I have † conſidered the things which thou ſenteſt to me for: and I will do all thy deſire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of m fir.

9 My ſervants ſhal bring them down from Lebanon unto the ſea, and I will convoy them by ſea in floars unto n the place that thou ſhalt * appoint me, and will cauſe them to be diſcharged there, and thou ſhalt receive them: and thou ſhalt accompliſh my deſire, in giving † food for my houſhold.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar-trees, and fir-trees, according to all his deſire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thouſand † meaſures of wheat for food to his houſhold, and twenty meaſures of pure oyl: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

† Heb. cors

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wiſdom, o as he promiſed him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon, and they two made a league together.

o Chap. 3. 12
† Heb. tribute of men

13 ¶ And king Solomon raiſed a † levie out of all Iſrael, and the levie was thirty thouſand men.

14 And he ſent them to Lebanon, ten thouſand a moneth by courſes: a moneth they were in Lebanon, and two moneths at home: and p Adoniram was over the levie.

p Chap. 4. 6

15 And Solomon had threeſcore and ten thouſand that bare burdens, and fourſcore thouſand hewers in the mountains.

16 Beſides the chief of Solomons officers which were over the work, a three thouſand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

a 2 Chr. 2. 2

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great ſtones, coſtly ſtones, and † hewed ſtones, to lay the foundation of the houſe.

† Heb. ſtones of cutting
* Or, Giblites as Ezek. 27. 9

18 And Solomons builders, and Hirams builders did hew them, and the * ſtone-ſquarers: ſo they prepared timber and ſtones to build the houſe.

CHAP. VI.

1 The building of Solomons temple.
11 Gods promiſe unto it, &c.

a Chr. 3. 1
† Heb. built
b Joh. 10. 23
* Or, windows broad within and narrow
without
or, ſkew
ed and cloſed
* Or, upon or joyning
to
† Heb. floors
c 2 Chr. 21. 11, 12
Ezr. 8. 29
d Lev. 16. 2
† Heb. ribs
† Heb. narrowings or, rebatements
e Chap. 5. 18

A Nd a it came to paſs in the four hundred and fourſcore year, after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomons reign over Iſrael, in the moneth Zif, which is the ſecond moneth, that he † began to build the houſe of the LORD.

2 And the houſe which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threeſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the b porch before the temple of the houſe, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the houſe; and ten cubits was the breadth thereof, before the houſe.

4 And for the houſe he made * windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And * againſt the wall of the houſe he built † chambers round about, againſt the walls of the houſe round about, both of the temple, and of the d oracle: and he made † chambers round about.

6 The nethermoſt chamber was five cubits broad, and the middle was ſix cubits broad, and the third was ſeven cubits broad: for without in the wall of the houſe he made † narrowed reſts round about, that the beams ſhould not be faſtned in the wall of the houſe.

7 And the houſe when it was in building, was built of e ſtone, made ready before it was brought thither: ſo that there was neither hammer, nor ax, nor any tool of iron heard in the houſe, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber was in the † right ſide of the houſe: and they went up with winding ſtairs into the middle chamber, and out of the middle into the third.

† Heb. ſhoulder

9 So he built the house, and finished it: and covered the house * with beams, and boards of cedar.

10 And then he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them: then will I perform my word with thee, *f* which I spake unto David thy father.

13 And *a* I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, * both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling, and he covered them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, even for the oracle, *even* for the † most holy place.

17 And the house, that is, the temple before it, was fourty cubits long.

18 And the cedar of the house within was carved with * knops, and † open flowers: all was cedar, there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart was twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits *b* in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold, and so covered the *c* altar which was of cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle, and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house, also the whole altar that was by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two *d* cherubims of * olive-tree, each ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other, were ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubims were of one measure, and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits; and so was it of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner-house, *and* they * stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wings of the one touched the one wall, and the wings of the other cherub touched the other wall: and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims, and palm-trees, and † open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entring of the oracle, he made doors of olive-trees: the linrel *and* side posts *were* * a fifth part.

32 The * two doors also *were* of olive-tree, and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims, and palm-trees, and * open flowers, and overlaid them with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm-trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple, posts of olive-trees * a fourth part *of the wall*.

34 And the two doors *were* of fir-tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims, and palm-trees, and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold, fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the *a* inner-court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar-beams.

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the Lord laid, in the moneth Zif.

38 And in the eleventh year, in the moneth Bul, (which is the eight moneth) was the house finished * throughout all the parts thereof; and according to all the fashion of it: so was he seven years in building it.

CHAP. VII.

The building of Solomons houses.

BUt Solomon was building his own house *a* thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the *b* forrest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And it was covered with cedar above upon the † beams that lay on fourty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and † light *was* against light in three ranks.

5 And all the † doors and posts were square, *with the* windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made *c* a porch of pillars, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits, and the porch was * before them: and the other pillars, and the thick beams were before * them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the *d* throne where he might judge, even the porch of judgment: and it was covered with cedar † from one side of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work: Solomon made also an house for Pharaohs daughter, (*e* whom he had taken *to wife*) like unto this porch.

9 All these were of costly stones according

---

* Or, *the walt beams and the cieling with cedar*

a Lev. 26.11,12 2 Cor. 6.16.

* Or, *from the floor of the house unto the wall &c.*

and so ver. 16

† Heb. *holy of holies*

* Or, *gourds*

2 King. 4.39

† Heb. *openings of flowers*

b Exe. 40.14,17

† Aeb. *shut up*

1 Chro. 28.18: & 29.3,4

c ver. 22

d Gen. 3.24 Exo. 36.8.35 Ephe. 2.20

* Or, *oyly*

Heb. *trees of oyl*

Exo. 25.8 2 Cor. 3.10,11, 12, 13

e Exo. 25.20

* Or, *the cherubims stretched forth their wings.*

* Or, *openings of flowers*

* Or, *five-square*

Ezek. 41.23.

* Or, *leaves of the doors*

* Or, *openings of flowers*

* Or, *four-square*

a 2 Chr. 4.9

* Or, *with all appurtenances thereof and withal ordinances there of*

a Chap. 9.10

b Exo. 2.4,5,9

† Heb. *ribs against light*

* Or, *spaces for pillars*

were square in prospect

c Chap. 6.3

* Or, *according to them*

d Chap. 10.18

† Heb. *from floor to floor*

Chap. 2.1

cording to the meaſures of hewed ſtones, ſawed with ſaws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and ſo on the outſide toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was* of coſtly ſtones, *even* great ſtones; ſtones of ten cubits, and ſtones of eight cubits.

11 And above were coſtly ſtones (after the meaſure of † hewed ſtones) and cedars.

12 And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed ſtones, and a row of cedar-beams, *a* both for the inner-court of the houſe of the LORD, & for the porch of the houſe.

† Heb. *of cutting*
a Chap. 6. 36

13 ¶ And king Solomon ſent and fet Hiram out of Tyre.

† Heb. *the ſon of a widow woman*
2 Chr. 2. 14. & 4. 16

14 He *was* † a widows ſon of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in braſs, and he was *b* filled with wiſdom and underſtanding, and cunning to work all works in braſs: and he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

b Exo. 31. 1 Iſai. 28. 26 Jam. 1. 17

15 For he † caſt *c* two pillars of braſs *d* eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compaſs either of them about.

† Heb. *faſhioned*
c Jer. 52. 17
d 2 Chr. 3. 15

16 And he made two * chapiters of molten braſs, to ſet upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits.

* Or, *heads*
a ver. 21
f Jer. 52. 23
2 Chr. 3. 16

17 And nets of checker-work, *and* wreathes of chain work, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars; ſeven for the one chapiter and ſeven for the other chapiter.

† Heb. *ſeemeth* Jer. 52. 22

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows, round about upon the one net-work, *e* to cover the chapiters that were upon the top with pomegranates: and ſo did he for the other chapiter.

g 1 Chr. 3. 17
b Pro. 9. 1 Gal. 2. 9 Rev. 3. 12
* *that is he ſhall eſtabliſh* Iſai. 22

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars, *were* of lilie-work *e* in the porch, four cubits.

Acts 16. 5 * *that is, in it is ſtrength* Mar. 16. 18 † 2 Chr. 4. 2 † Heb. *from his brim to his brim* *k* Chap. 6. 18 *l* 2 Chr. 4. 3

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars, *had pomegranates* alſo above, over againſt the belly, which was by the net-work: and the pomegranates were *f* two hundred in rows round about upon the † other chapiter.

21 *g* And he ſet up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he ſet up the right *h* pillar, and called the name thereof * Jachin; and he ſet up the left pillar, and called the name thereof * Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lilie-work: ſo was the work of the pillars finiſhed.

23 ¶ And he made a molten *i* ſea, ten cubits * from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

24 And under the brime of it round about, *there were k* knops compaſſing it, ten in a cubite, *l* compaſſing the ſea round about: the knops were caſt into two rows, when it was caſt.

25 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt; and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

a Jer. 52. 21
b 2 Chr. 4. 6
* Or, *thouſand baths.*

27 ¶ And he made ten baſes of braſs: four cubits *was* the length of one baſe, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

a meaſure *containing about eight gallons*

28 And the work of the baſes was on this *manner*: they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the border *that* were between the ledges, were *c* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges there was *b* a baſe above and beneath the lions and oxen were certain additions of this work.

c ver. 29
† Heb. *ſhoulders*
† Heb. *in the baſe*

30 And every baſe had four brazen wheels, and plates of braſs: and the four corners thereof had † underſetters: under the laver were underſetters molten, at the ſide of every addition.

† Heb. *ſhoulders* ver. 33

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter, and above, was a cubit: but the mouth thereof was round *after* the works of the baſe, a cubite and an half: and alſo upon the mouth of it were gravings with their borders, *f* ſquare, not round.

f ver. 34

32 And under the borders were four wheels: and the axle-trees of the wheels *were* † joyned to the baſe, and the height of a wheel was a cubite and half a cubite.

g ver. 34

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axle-trees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their ſpokes *were* all molten.

h ver. 29. 30
b Exo. 25. 18. &c

34 And *there were* four † underſetters to the four corners of one baſe: and the underſetters *were* of the very baſe it ſelf.

36. 8. 35
1 Sam. 4. 4
† Heb. *of*

35 And *e* in the top of the baſe *was* there a round compaſs of half a cubite high: and on the top of the baſe, the ledges thereof, and the borders thereof, *were f* of the ſame.

e Exo. 30. 18 ver. 23
f 2 Chr. 4. 6

36 For on the *g* plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved *h* cherubims, lions, and palm-trees according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about

g Pſal. 80. 1 Rev. 4. 6
† *that is an hundred barrels*

37 After this manner he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, and one ciſe.

† Heb. *ſhoulder*

38 ¶ Then made he *k* ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained * fourty barhes, *and* every laver was four cubits, *and* upon every one of the ten baſes, one laver.

k ver. 43. 38. 3 Num. 4. 14
* Or, *bowls*

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe: and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſtward, over againſt the ſouth.

l ver. 13. 14
m Ex. 27. 3. &c 38. 3

40 ¶ And Hiram made *l* the lavers, and the *m* ſhovels, and the * baſons: ſo Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD.

* Or, *bowls* in Greek *vials* Zac. 14. 20

41 The two pillars and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two *a* net-works to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars.

a ver. 17.

42 And

42 And four hundred pomegranats for the two net-works, *even* two rows of pomegranats for one net-work, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters, that *were* † upon the pillars.

† Heb: *upon the face*

43 And the *b* ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases.

b ver. 27

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea.

c ver. 24.

45 And the *d* pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels which Hiram made to king Solomon, for the house of the LORD, *were* of † bright brass.

d Le. 2.7

† Heb: *made bright* Or, *scoured.*

46 In the plain of Jordan did the † king cast them, in the clay ground between *e* Succoth, and *f* Zarthan.

† Heb: *In the thickness of the ground*

e Gen: 33. 17

f Josh: 3. 16

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, † because they were exceeding many: *neither* was the weight of the brass † found out.

† Heb: *for the exceeding multitude*

48 And Solomon made *g* all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shew-bread *was:*

† Heb: *searched*

g Exo: 37. 10

49 And the candle-sticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold.

† Heb: *ash-pans*

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the † censers of pure gold; and the hinges of gold, *both* for the doors of the inner-house, the most holy place, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD: and Solomon brought in the † things which David his father † had dedicated, *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

† Heb: *holy things of David*

h 2 Chr: 5. 1

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Temple dedicated,* 12 *and blessed.* 22 *Solomons prayer.* 62 *His sacrifice of peace-offerings.*

b Lev: 4. 15

THen *a* Solomon assembled the *b* elders of Israel, and all the *c* heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, *d* unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the *f* city of David, which is *g* Zion.

c Num: 1. 4

† Heb: *princes*

d Ch: 3. 19

e Ch: 3. 15

f 2 *Sam:* 6. 12, 17

g Ch: 2. 50

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon, *b* at the feast in the moneth Ethnam, which is the seventh moneth.

b 2 Chr: 5. 3

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the † priests took up the ark.

† 1 Chr: 15. 2, 14

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests & the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told *a* nor numbred for multitude.

a 2 *Sam:* 6. 13

6 And the *b* priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the Lord unto *c* his place into the oracle of the house of the most holy place, even under the wings of the cherubims.

b Deut: 31. 9.

c Exo: 26. 33, 34

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, & the cherubims covered the ark, and the *d* staves thereof above.

d Exo: 37. 4, 5

8 And they *e* drew out the staves that the † ends of the staves were seen out in the * holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto *f* this day.

e Exo: 25. 15

† Heb: *heads*

* Or, *ark as* 2 Chr:

f Gen: 26. 33

9 There was *g* nothing in the ark *h* save the two tables of stone which Moses put there at *i* Horeb, * when the LORD † made *k* covenant with the children of Israel: when they came out of the land of Egypt.

g Heb: 9. 4

h Deut: 10. 5

i Ch: 19. 8

* Or, *where*

† Heb: *cut.*

10 And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the *l* holy place, that the cloud *m* filled the house of the LORD.

Gen: 15. 18

k 2 Chr: 5. 11

Exo: 26. 33

l Lev: 16. 2

m Exo: 40. 34

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: *n* for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

n Gen: 4. 4

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD *o* said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

1 Kings 18. 38

o 2 Chr: 6. 1

Lev: 16. 2

13 I have surely built thee an house *p* to dwell in: a settled place for thee to abide in *q* for ever.

p Ch: 6. 13

q Gen: 13. 15

1 Num: 6. 23

Ps: 118. 26

14 And the king turned his face about, *r* and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood.)

r Ps: 115 19, 18

15 And he said, *f* Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, which *t* spake with his mouth unto David my father, & hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying,

t 1 *Sam:* 7. 6

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my Name might be therein: but I chose *u* David to be over my people Israel.

u 1 Chr: 28. 4

17 And it was *x* in the heart of David my father to build an * house for the Name of the Lord God of Israel.

x 1 *Sam:* 7. 3

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my Name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

y 2 *Sam:* 7. 12

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son that shal come forth out of thy loins, he shal build the house unto my Name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit in the throne of Israel as the LORD *y* promised, and have built an house for the Name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon *z* stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

z 2 Chr: 6. 13

23 And he said, LORD God of Israel, *there is* no god like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants, that walk before thee with all their heart.

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 There-

a Ch: 2.4 25.7.12 † Heb: there shall not be cut off unto thee a man frommy sight. b 2 Ch: 21.7 Luke 1.32,33 c 2 Chr: 2.6 Act: 7. 49 d 2 Cor: 12.2 e Ps: 116.1, 6 f Ps: 33. 18, & 34.15 g Deut: 12. 11 * Or, in this place h Num: 5.14 † Heb: and he require an oath of him. i Nu: 9.6 † Ezek: 9.19.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that thou promisedst him: a saying, † there shall not fail thee a man in my sight, b to sit on the throne of Israel, so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me, as thou hast walked before me.

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word (I pray thee) be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 c But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven, and d heaven of heavens cannot contain thee, how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry, and to the prayer which thy servant praieth before thee to day.

29 That f thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place of which thou hast said, g My name shal be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shal make * towards this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shal pray towards this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man h trespass against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come i before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring k his way upon his head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousnes.

k Joh: 7.19 * Or, toward l Deu: 28.12, & 11, 12 Le: 26. 19 m 2 Chr: 6.26 Is: 26.9 n Is: 30. 23 Lev: 26: 4 Job 5 10, & 38, 26 o Lev: 26. 26 p 2 Sam: 15.24 q Gen: 41.6 r Deut: 28.42 s Exo: 20.4, 5 * Or, juris-dict-ion. 2 Chr: 6.8 t Exo: 11.1

33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shal turn again to thee, and confess l thy Name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee * in this house:

34 ¶ Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ When heaven is m shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee: if they pray towards this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that n thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, & o give rain upon thy land which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ If there be in the land p a famine, if there be q pestilence, r blasting, s mildew, t locust, or if there be caterpillar: if their enemy besiege them in the land of their * cities, whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness there be:

38 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shal know every man the plague g of his own heart, and spread forth his hands towards this house.

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest, (for thou, even thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men.)

40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live, in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover, concerning a stranger that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a h far country † for thy Names sake.

42 (For they shal hear of thy great Name, and of thy k strong hand, and of thy stretched-out arm) when he shal come and pray towards this house:

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling-place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy Name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel, and that they may know that † this house which I have builded, is called by thy Name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battel against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shal pray unto the LORD † toward the l city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house that I have built for thy Name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer, and their supplication, and maintain their † m cause.

46 If they sin against thee, (n for there is no man that sinneth not) & thou be angry with them, & deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away ° captives unto the land of the enemy far or near.

47 p Yet if they shal † bethink themselves, in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, we have sinned, and have done perversly, we have committed wickednes:

48 And so return unto thee with all their heart, & with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, & the house which I have built for thy Name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer, and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling-place, and maintain their * cause.

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions, wherein they have transgressed against thee, and q give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them.

51 For they be thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the r furnace of iron:

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and to the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst † separate them from among

g 2 Sam: 24.14 h Mat: 2.1 i Exo: 12.38 Jos: 2.9 k Ps: 136.11 † Heb: thy name is called upon this place † Heb: the way of the city l Dan: 6.10 † Heb: right: m Ps: 9.4 & 140.13 n 2 Chr: 6.36 Ec: 7.22 Pr: 20.9 o 2 Chr: 33.20 Dan: 13 p Lev: 26.40, 41, 42 † Heb: bring back to their heart * Or, right Is: 10.6, 7

a Gen: 31.21 & 43, 14 Ezr: 7.6 Ne: 2.2 b Deu: 4.20 Is: 48.10 Jer: 11.4 c Exo: 19.5 Deu: 7.6 & 14.

among all the people of the earth, to be thine *d* inheritance, *e* as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

54 And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, *f* from kneeling on his knees, with his hands *g* spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and *h* blessed all the congregation of Israel, with a loud voice, saying,

56 Blessed *be* the Lord, that hath given † rest unto his people Israel, *a*ccording to all that he promised: there hath not † failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

57 The LORD our God be *k* with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

58 That he may *l* incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, & to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

59 And let these my words wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God, day & night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel † at all times as the matter shal require:

60 That all the people of the earth *m* may know that the LORD is God, *and that* there is none else.

61 Let your heart therefore be *n* perfect with the LORD your God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

62 ¶ And *o* the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, *p* two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 *q* The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD, for there he offered burnt-offerings and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings: because the brazen altar that *was* before the LORD, *was* too little to receive the burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entring in of *a* Hamath, unto the *b* river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days, and *c* seven days, *even* fourteen days:

66 On the eight day he sent the people away: and they † blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyfully, and glad of heart, for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Gods covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon & Hiram,* 25 *His sacrifices.*

AND *a* it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all Solomons desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the *b* second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer & thy supplication that thou hast made before me: I have *d* hallowed this house which thou hast built, *e* to put my Name there for ever, and mine eyes, & mine heart shal be there perpetually.

4 And *f* if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes, and my judgments:

5 Then I will *g* establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, *b* as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shal not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 *But* if thou shalt † at all turn † from following me, you or your children, and will not keep my commandments, and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then *i* will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them: and this house which I have hallowed *k* for my Name, will I cast *l* out of my sight, and Israel shal be *m* a proverb, and a *n* by-word among all people:

8 And at this house *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shal o hisse, and they shal say, *p* Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house.

9 And they shall answer, Because they *q* forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And *a* it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses: the house of the LORD, and the kings house.

11 (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar-trees, and fir-trees, and with gold, according to all his desire) that then Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of *a* Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him, & they * pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my *b* brother? and he called them the land of * Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king six-score talents of gold.

15 And this *is* the reason of the *c* levy which king Solomon raised, for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and *d* Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and *e* Hazor, and *f* Megiddo, and *g* Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and *b* taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter, Solomons wife.

17 And

d Deu: 9.26,29
e Exo: 19.5
f ver:22
g ver:22
h ver:14
† Heb: *peace*
i Deu: 21.14
† Heb: *fallen*
k Deu: 31.6,8 Jos: 1.5 1 Chr: 28.20 Rom:8. 31 Heb: 13 5,6 1Psl:119 36 2 Cor: 3.5
† Heb: *the thing of a day in his day*
l Deu: 4.35,39
m 1 Chr: 28.9,91 2 Kin: 20.3
n 2 Chr: 7.4
o Mic. 6.7 1 Chr: 29.21
p 2 Chr: 7.7
a Num: 13.22
b Num: 34.3 5 Jos: 13. 3
c Lev: 23.34 2 Chr: 7.10
* Or, *thanked*
d 2 Chr: 8.1
b Ch: 6.11
c Ch:3.5
2 Chr: 7.12
d Gen: 2.3
e Ch: 8. 29
f Ch:2.4 & 3.14
g Ch: 8. 25
b 2 Sam: 7.12 1 Chr: 22.10
† Heb: *turning turn*
† Heb: *from after me*
1 King: 18.21
i 2 Kin: 17.20
k ver:3. Jer:7. 14
l ver :3.
m Deu: 28.37 Je:24.9
n 2 Chr: 7. 20
o Jer: 19.8
p Deu: 29.24
q Jer: 11
a 2 Chr: 8.1
a Is: 9.1
† Heb: *were not right in his eyes*
2 Chr: 8.2
b Ch: 20.32
* *that is displeasing, or, dirty*
c Ch:5. 13
d 2 Kin: 12.20
e Jos: 12 10. &c.
f Jos: 17. 19
g Jos: 21.22
b Judg: 1.29
1 *Sam:* 27.8

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and
2 Chr: 8.5 Beth-horon *i* the nether,
Josh: 18 11,13 18 And *k* Baalath, and Tadmor in
k Josh: 19.44 the wilderness, in the land.
† Heb: the defire of Solomon which he defired
19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and *in* Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.
i Judg: 1.23,27, 29,30 31,33
20 *And* all the people that were *l* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,
m Lev: 25.39 21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levie a tribute of bond-service unto this day.
22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon *m* make no bond-men: but they *were* men of war, and his *n* servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.
n Ezr: 2.43 Neh: 7. 57
23 These *were* the chief of the officers, that *were* over Solomons work, *o* five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.
o 2 Chr: 8.10,24
24 ¶ But *p* Pharaohs daughter came up out of the *q* city of David, unto *r* her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Millo.
p 2 Chr: 8.11
q Ch: 3.1
r Ch: 7.8
s Deut 16 t 2 Chr: 26.16
25 ¶ And *s* three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt-offerings, & peace-offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, & he burnt incense upon the altar that *was* before the LORD: so he finished the house.
† Heb: le
26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-gaber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the red-sea, in the land of Edom.
27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, ship-men that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.
28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon. 14 Solomons gold.

2 Cor: 9.1 Matt: 12 42 Ch: 9.12 Gen: 10.9 † Heb: words
AND when the *a* queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, concerning the † Name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.
2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great *c* train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, & precious stones: & when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.
3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not any thing hid from the king, which he told her not.
† Heb: standing 2 Chr: 9.4 * Or, cutlers Ezr: 4.2
4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,
5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and their *d* apparel, and his * cup-bearers, and his *e* ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD: there was no more spirit in her.
6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine † Heb: own land, of thy * acts, and of thy wisdom.
* Or, & saying
7 How beit, I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: & behold, the half *f* was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.
f 2 Chr: 9.6 † Heb: thou
8 Happy *are* thy men, happy are these thy servants, which *g* stand continually before thee, *and* that *h* hear thy wisdom.
hast added wisdom & goodness
9 Blessed be *i* the LORD thy God which delighted in thee, to set thee on the *k* throne of Israel, because the LORD loved † Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, *l* to do judgment and justice.
to the fame
g Deut: 1.28 h Luk: 11.28 i Ch: 5.7 k 2 Chr: 9.8 l 2 Sam: 8.15
10 And she *m* gave the king an hundred & twenty talents of gold, & of spices very great store, & precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices, as these, which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.
m Psl: 72.10
11 And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir, great plenty of Almug-trees, and precious stones.
* Or, rails
12 And the king made of the Almug-trees, * pillars for the house of the LORD, & for the kings house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such *n* Almug-trees, *o* nor were seen unto this day.
Heb: a prop n 2 Chr: 9.10 o 2 Ch. 9.10
13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire *whatsoever* she asked, besides that which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty: so she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.
† Heb: according to the hand of king Solomon
14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold.
15 Besides *that he had* of the merchant-men, and of the traffique of the spice-merchants, and of all the *a* kings *b* of Arabia, and of the * governours of the country.
a 2 Chr: 9.24 b 2 Chr: 17.11 * Or, captains
16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targes of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.
17 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the *c* house of the forrest of Lebanon.
c Ch: 7.2 d Ch: 22.10 e Pro: 25.11 † Heb: on the hinder part thereof † Heb: hands † Heb: so. * Or, there was no silver in them
18 ¶ Moreover, the king made a great *d* throne of ivory, and † overlaid it with the best gold.
19 The throne *had* six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round * behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood, beside the stays.
20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side & on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.
21 ¶ And all king Solomons drinking-vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were* of pure gold, * none were of silver, it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.
† 2 Chr: 20.36 * Or, elephants teeth
22 For the king *had* at sea a navy of *f* Tarshish, with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, * ivory, and apes, and peacocks.
g Ch: 3.12,1
23 So king Solomon *g* exceeded all the

the kings of the earth, for riches, and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth * sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ And Solomon gathered together chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king † made *i* silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the *k* sycamor-trees, that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up, and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 Solomons wives and concubines. 4. In his old age they draw him to idolatry.

BUt king Solomon loved *a* many strange women, (* together with the daughter of Pharaoh) women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and Hittites.

2 Of the nations concerning which the Lord *b* said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you, *for* surely they will *b* turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon *c* clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as was the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after *d* Ashtaroth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after *e* Milcom the abomination of the Amorites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the Lord, & † went not fully after the LORD, as did David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an *f* high place for *g* Chemosh, the abomination of Moab: in the *b* hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense, and sacrificed unto *i* their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the Lord God of Israel which had *k* appeared unto him twice.

10 And *l* had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this *m* is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant, & my statutes which I have commanded thee, † I will surely rend the kingdom *n* from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, *n* for David thy fathers sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy *o* son.

13 Howbeit, I will not rend away all the kingdom: *but* will give *p* one tribe to thy son, for David my servants sake, and *q* for Jerusalems sake which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And *r* the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the kings seed in Edom.

15 For it came to pass, *t* when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten *u* every male in Edom:

16 (For six moneths did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his fathers servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad being yet *x* a little child.

18 And they arose out of *y* Midian and came to *z* Paran, and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh: so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Taphenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Taphenes bare him Genubath his son whom Taphenes weaned in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, *a* Nothing: howbeit, † let me go *b* go, *let* me in any wise.

23 ¶ And *c* God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezen, the son of Eliadah which *d* fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, *e* when David slew them of *Zobah*: and they went *f* to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel *g* all the dayes of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over † Syria.

¶ 26 And *h* Jeroboam the son of Nebat *i* an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomons *k* servant, (whose mothers name *was* Zeruah a widow woman) even he *l* lift up his hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lift up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built *m* Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And

---

a Deut. 17.17
* Or, besides
a Exo. 34.16 Deut. 7. 3
b Neh. 13.29
c Gen. 34.3
d Judg. 2.13 2 Kin. 23.35
e ver. 7 Jer. 32 35
† Heb. fulfilled not
f Ch. 3.4
g Judg. 11.24 Num. 21.29
h 2 Sam. 15.30
i Rom. 11.20
k Ch. 3.5 & 9. 2
l Ch. 6. 12. & 9. 6
* Heb. sought the face of
b 2 Chr. 1. 14
† Heb. gave
i 2 Chr. 1. 15
k 2 Chr. 9.27
† Heb. and the going forth of the horses which was Solomons
a Deut. 17.16
b Exo. 34.12 Deut. 7. 3
c Neh. 13.26
† Heb. fulfilled not
d 2 Kin. 23.13
e 1 Kin. 11.7
f Num. 25. 1
† Heb. his heart was not perfect
g Deut. 6. 5
† Heb. I will rend rending I will rend
m Ch. 12.15
n 2 Sam. 7.16
o Hos. 4. 10
p Ch. 12. 31,21,23
q Josh. 15 11
r 2 Chr. 6.6
t Ch. 12.15
u 2 Sam. 8.14
x Deut. 20.13
x Gen. 44.20
y Num. 22.4
z Gen. 21 24. 16
† Heb. send me away
† Heb. not
† Heb. letting go
a 1 Kin. 8. 20,22
b 2 Kin. 3.5
c ver. 14
d 2 Sam. 8.3
e 1 Chr. 18.5
† Heb. Aram
b 2 Chr. 13.6
i 2 Sam. 1.1
k ver. 18
l 2 Sam. 20.21
m Ch. 9.15
† Heb. closed

28 And the man Jeroboam was a mighty man of valour: & Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he o made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to pass at that time, when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that p the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way: and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were r alone in the field.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and s rent it in twelve pieces.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, t I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee.

32 (But he shal have one tribe, for my servant u Davids sake, & for Jerusalems sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel.)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped x Ashtaroth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes, and my judgments, as did David his father.

34 Howbeit, I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servants sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments, and my statutes.

35 But I will take the kingdom a out of his sons hand, and will give it unto thee, even ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a † light b alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which c I have chosen me to put my Name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shal be, If thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, & do that is right in my sight, to keep my statutes, and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee d a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but e not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam, and Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto f Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the * acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the g book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, was fourty years.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and * Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 They Israelites assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam. 6 He refusing the old mans counsel, 16 ten tribes revolt.

AND d Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to b Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in c Egypt, heard d of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and e Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt:)

3 That they sent and called him: and Jeroboam, and all the congregation of Israel, came and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our f yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will a serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, b depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the e old men that d stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, and said, How do you advise, that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and f answer them, and speak good words to them, g then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him; and consulted with the young men that g were grown up with him, and which stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, i What counsel give ye, that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke, which thy father did put upon us, lighter.

10 And the young men that were grown up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that speak unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us: thus shalt thou say unto them, k My little finger shal be thicker than my fathers loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with an heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with l whips, but I will chastise you with m scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had n appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people † roughly, and a forsook the old mens counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkned not unto the people; for the † cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD spake by † Ahijah the Shilonite, unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkned not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the q son of

---

a 2 Chr: 10.1
b Josh: 20.7 Jud: 9.1
c Ch: 11 40
d Ch: 21. 26, 28
e Ch: 11.40
f Ch: 4.7 Jer: 27. 5, 11, 12
a 2 Kin: 9.11 1 Sam: 17.8
b Jud: 20.7 2 Sam: 16.20 2 Kin: 6.8
c Gen: 56.7
d Est: 1.14
e 2 Chr: 10.7
f ver: 4
g Pr: 12 15 & 15 22 & 19 20
h Pro: 13.20
i 2 Tim: 4.3, 4
k Ch: 3.7 1 Chr: 22.5
l Pro. 26 3
m Deut: 8.15
n ver: 5
† Heb: hardly
o Pr: 1.1
† Heb: circuit
p Gen: 47.5, 7, 8
† Heb: by the hand of Abijah Ch: 11. 31
q 1 Sam: 20.27, 31.32

a Ch: 12. 20
† Heb: lamp, or candle
Ch: 15. 14
2 Sa: 17
1 King: 8-19
b Ch: 8.13
c 2 Cor: 3.1 & 6.6 Ps: 66. 29
d Ch: 9. 5
1 Sam: 2. 35
e Luke 1.35
f 1 Kin: 14.25 2 Chr: 12.5, 7, 9
* Or, words or, things
g 2 Chr: 9.29
† Heb: days
h 2 Chr: 9.30
* called Mat: 1.7 Roboam

of Jesse; to t your tents, O Israel, now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities f of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute, and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died: therefore king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel * rebelled against the house of David unto this t day,

20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they a sent, and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah b only.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But c the word of God came unto Shemaiah, d the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, & unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the e remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren, the children of Israel: return every man to his house: for f this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam g built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went out from thence, and built h Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said i in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up k to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two l calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: m behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in n Bethel, and the other put he in o Dan.

30 And this thing became p a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.

31 And he made an house of q high places, and made priests r of the lowest of the people, which were s not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eight moneth, on the fifteenth day of the moneth, t like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he * offered upon the altar, (so did he in Bethel) * sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel the priests of the high place which he had made.

33 So he * offered upon the altar which he had made in Bethel, the fifteenth day of the eight moneth, even in the moneth which u he had devised of his own heart; and ordained x a feast unto the children of Israel, and * he offered upon the altar, † and burnt incense.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jeroboams hand withereth.* 7 *The prophet departeth from Beth-el.*

AND behold, there came a a man of God out of Judah, by the word of the LORD, unto Bethel: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.

2 And he b cried c against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, d O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD, e Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, f Josiah by name, and upon thee shall he offer the g priests of the high places, that burn incense upon thee, and mens bones shall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave h a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken: Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it, shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Bethel, that he i put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand which he put forth against him, k dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered, and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD l thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought † the LORD, and the kings hand was restored again, and became as it was before.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, m Come home with me, and † refresh thy self, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me n half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread, nor drink water o in this place.

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, p Eat no bread, nor drink water, q nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Bethel.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an r old s prophet in t Bethel, and † his sons came and told him all the works that the u man of God had done that day in Bethel: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also unto their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? for his sons had seen what way the man of God went which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me x the asse. So they saddled him

¶ M the

---

a 2 Sa. 20. 1
f Ch. 11 13.
† Heb. strengthened himself.
* Or, fell away this day.
Ch. 9. 13
a Sam. 10. 24
b Ch. 11 13
c 2 Chr. 11. 2
d 2 Chr. 12: 5: 15
e 2 Chr. 11. 13, 16
f ver. 15
g Ch. 9. 15
h Judg. 8. 9, 17
i Psal. 14. 1
k Deut. 12: 6
l Exod. 32. 4
m Exo. 32: 8
n Josh. 18: 22 Gen. 28. 12? 15
o Josh. 19. 47
p 2 Kin. 21: 2 Ch. 21 12
r Ch. 13 32
r Ch. 13 33
f Num. 3. 6. 10
t Ch. 8.
* Or, went up to the altar, &c.
* Or, to sacrifice.
* Or. went up to the altar, &c.
u Dan. 7: 25
x 2 Chr. 26. 26.
† Heb. to burn incense.
a ver. 18 Ch. 12 22
b Is. 13. 1
c Jer. 22: 29
d Is. 20. 1
e 2 Kin. 22. 1. 2
f 2 Kin. 23: 15. 16
g 2 Kin. 23: 20
h Jer. 28: 9
i Acts 12: 1
k Gen. 19: 11
l Jon. 1. 6
† Heb. the face of the Lord.
m Exo. 8: 8
† Heb. seeing they.
n Est. 5. 3 Mark 6. 23
o ver. 16
p 1 Cor. 5. 11
q 2 Kin. 19: 28
r Job. 32: 9
s 1 Kin. 18: 28 Num. 23: 5 Hos. 9. 7: 8
t 1 Kin. 22: 18
† Jer. 23 13
† Heb. his sons
u 1 Tim. 6. 11
x Num. 22. 21

the ass, and he rode thereon.

14 And went after the man of God, and found him *y* sitting under an oak, and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, *I am.*

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread, nor drink water with thee *a* in *this* place.

17 For † it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*, and *b* an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread, and drink water. *But* he *c* lied unto him.

19 So he *a* went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that *c* the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he *f* cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, *g* Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread, and drunk water in the place of which the LORD did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water: *b* thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, *i* a lion met him by the way, and *k* slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also *l* stood by the carcase.

25 And behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came, and told it *m* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when *n* the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, It is the man of God who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD; *o* therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him.*

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the *p* ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor † torn the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, *to q* mourn, and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas my brother.

31 And it came to pass after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me *a* in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried, lay my bones beside his bones.

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD, against the altar in Bethel, and against all the houses of the high places, which *are* in the cities of *b* Samaria, shall † surely come to pass.

33 ¶ After this thing, Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but † made again *c* of the lowest of the people, priests of the high places: whosoever would he † consecrated him, and he became one of the priests of the high places.

34 And this thing became *d* sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife, disguised with presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.* 17 *Abijah dieth and is buried.*

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, *a* Arise, I pray thee, and † disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to *b* Shiloh: Behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me, that *c* I should be king over this people.

3 *d* And take † with thee ten loaves, and * cracknels, and a * cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

4 And Jeroboams wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah: but Ahijah could not see, for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask *g* a thing of thee for her son, for he is sick: † thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be when she cometh in, that she shall *b* feign her self to be another woman.

6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, *i* thou wife of Jeroboam, why feignest thou thy self to be another? for I am sent to thee with † heavie *tidings*.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the Lord GOD of Israel, Forasmuch as *k* I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes:

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee *a* other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me *b* behind thy back.

10 Therefore behold, *c* I will bring evil upon the *d* house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam *e* him that pisseth against the wall, *and* him that

y John. 4. 6

a ver. 8
† Heb. *a word was.*
b Gen. 18. 1 Num. 22. 22 1 Kings 19. 5
c Psal. 5. 15 Jer. 14. 14 John 8. 44
d ver. 9 Gal. 1. 8
e Num. 23. 5 John 11. 5 Mar. 7. 22. 23
f ver. 2
g Ezek. 9. 6 1 Per. 4. 8 Ezek. 24. 24
b 2 Chr. 21. 20
i ver. 26 Ch. 20. 36 2 king. 2. 24
k Prov. 11. 31 Jer. 49. 12 Luke 23. 31 If. 10. 12 Ob. ver. 16
l Dan. 6. 22 Lev. 10. 2. 3
m vers. 11.
n ver. 18
o Lam. 3. 39
p Heb. *broken*, Job. 38. 11
† Heb. *broken*
q Ch. 14. 13 2 Sam. 3. 31 Jer. 22. 18

a Gen. 13. 17
† Heb. *change*
b Ch. 11. 29
c Ch. 11. 31
d 1 Sam. 9. 7. 8
† Heb. *in thine hand.*
* Or, *cakes*
* Or, *bottle.*
e 2 Kin. 8. 9
f ver. 13
† Heb. *stood for hariness.*
g ver. 3
† Heb. *according to this & according to this:*
b ver. 2.
i Job. 3. 2. 3
† Heb. *and*
k 1 Sam. 15. 17
a Ch. 12. 28 2 Chr. 11. 15
b Ezek. 23. 35 Ne. 9. 26
c Ch. 15. 29
d Ch. 16. 3
e Ch. 21. 21

that is *f* shut up, and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away *g* dung, till it be all gone.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city, shall the *b* dogs eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath *i* spoken it.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house; & when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Israel *k* shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found *l* some good thing toward the Lord GOD of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam.

14 Moreover, the LORD shall raise him up *m* a king over Israel, that shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: *n* but what? *o* even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond *p* the river, because they have made their *q* groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who *r* made Israel to sin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboams wife arose, and departed, and came to *s* Tirzah, *and* when she came *t* to the threshold of the door, the child died.

18 And they buried him, and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how *u* he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the *x* chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the dayes which Jeroboam reigned, *were* two and twenty years; and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah: *y* Rehoboam *was* fourty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did ≈ chuse out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there: and his mothers name was Naamah an *a* Ammonitess.

22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousie with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and * images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

24 And there were also Sodomites in the land, *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out *a* before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ And it came to pass in the *b* fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* *c* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem;

26 And he *d* took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he even took away *e* all: and he took away all the shields of gold *f* which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brazen shields, and committed them unto the hands of the chief of the * guard, which kept the door of the kings house.

28 And it was so, when the king went into the house of the Lord, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the *g* chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mothers name was Naamah, an Ammonitess. And * Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 Abijams wicked reign. 8 Asa succeedeth. 24 Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa. 25 Nadabs wicked reign.

NOw in the eighteenth year of king *a* Jeroboam the son of Nebat, reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* *b* Maachah, the daughter of * Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was *d* not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless, for Davids sake did the LORD his God give him a * lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his sons after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because David did that which *e* *was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside *e* from any thing that he commanded him all the dayes of his life, *f* save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was *g* war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the dayes of his life.

7 *h* Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was *i* war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam *k* slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and *l* Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel, reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And fourty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his * mothers name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did that which *was* *a* right in the *b* eyes of the LORD, as did David his father.

12 And he took away the *c* Sodomites † out of the land, and removed all the idols that his *d* fathers had made.

13 And also *e* Maachah *f* his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove, and Asa † destroyed her idol, and *g* burnt *it* by the brook *h* Kidron.

14 But the *i* high places were not removed: nevertheless, Asa his *b* 2 Kig. 23: 11. *d* Deu. 12: 5. 6: 11. *e* 2 Chr. 14: 3

f 2 Kin. 14. 26
g 2 Kin. 21: 13
h Ch. 16. 4 Jer. 15. 3
i 1 Sam. 15: 27 Tit. 1. 2
k Gen. 50: 11
l Rom. 11: 18 1 Kin. 18: 3
m Ch. 15: 27
n Ezek. 12: 12
o Ezek. 12: 25
p 2 Kin. 17: 6
q Ch. 33: 4 & 36. 13
r Ch. 12: 20
s Ch. 15: 33
t ver. 12
u 2 Chr. 13: 2
x Ch. 11: 41
† Heb. *lay down.*
y 1 Chr. 12. 12
≈ 1 Kl. 11. 36
a Ch. 15: 10
* Or, *standing.*
Image, or statues.
a Lev. 18. 24
b 2 Chr. 11 17
c 1 Kin. 11: 40
d 2 Chr. 12: 13
e 2 Chr. 12: 7
f Ch. 12: 16
† Heb. *remnants.*
1 Sam. 22: 17
g Chr. 11: 41
* Some *Copies write Abijah so he is stiled* 2 Chr. 12. 16
a 2 Chr. 13: 1
b 2 Chr. 13: 2
c 2 Chr. 11: 21
d Ch. 8: 16
* Or, *candle*
Ch. 11. 36
e Pl. 119
f 2 Sam. 11. 4
g Ch. 14. 30
b Ch. 14
29
12 Cor. 17: 3
k Ch. 2. 10
l 2 Chr. 14: 1
* *that is, grandmother:*
a 2 Chr. 16: 7. 10
12
b Gen. 17: 1
c Ch. 14
24
Ge. 19. 5
† Heb. *from the earth*
2 Sam. 4: 22
d Ch. 11: 7 &
14: 23
c 2 Ch. 16: 16
f Deut. 33: 9
† Heb. *cut off.*
g Deu. 7: 5

k ver. 11 Ch. 8. 61 heart was k perfect with the LORD all his days.

† Heb. holy. 15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver and gold, and l vessels.

l Ch. 7: 45, 50

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their dayes.

17 And m Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built n Ramah, that he might o not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

m 2 Chr. 16. 1
n Josh. 18: 25
o Ch. 12 26: 27

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and King Asa sent them to p Ben-hadad the son of Tabrimon the son of Hezion king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

p 2 Chr. 16: 2

19 There is a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: Behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold: q come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

q 2 Chr. 16: 3
† Heb. go up.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote r Ijon, & Dan, & & Abel-Bethmaachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

r 2 Kin. 15: 29
s 2 Sam. 20: 15

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left of Building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation thorowout all Judah, (none was † exempted:) and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded, and king Asa built with them t Giba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

† Heb. free.
t Josh. 21. 17

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless, in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

u Mat. 1. 8 called Josaphat.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, & was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and u Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

a Ch. 12 30

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam † began to reign over Israel, in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

† Heb. which was ever.

b Ch. 11 23. c Ch. 16 9: 28

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in a his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

d Josh. 21: 22
e Ch. 16. 15
f Pro. 28 2.

27 ¶ And Baasha the son of b Ahijah of the house of Issachar c conspired against him, and Baasha smote him at d Gibbethon, which belongeth to the Philistines, (for Nadab, and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.)

g Job. 18: 6: 17 and 20: 28 Ps. 5. 5

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah, did Baasha slay him, and reigned f in his stead.

h Josh. 11: 14
i Ch. 14: 10
k ver. 26 Exo. 20: 5

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, that he smote g all the house of Jeroboam, he left not to Jeroboam h any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto i the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

30 Because of the k sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he l made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel m to anger.

l Rom. 1: 30 Mar. 18: 7
m 1 Kin. 14: 9: 15 and 16. 15. 26. 33 2 Kin. 17: 17

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah, began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Elijah propheseth against Ahab.* 17 *He raiseth the widows son.*

THen the word of the LORD came to Jehu the a son of b Hanani, against Baasha, saying,

a 2 Chr. 19: 2
b 2 Ghr. 16: 7

2 Forasmuch as c I exalted thee d out of the duft, and made thee prince over my people Israel, and thou e hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me f to anger with their sins:

c Ch. 14: 6
d Ps. 113 7
e Rev. 18: 4
f Cha. 15. 30

3 Behold, g I will take away the posterity of b Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like k the house of Jeroboam the son of Nabat.

g Dan. 4: 32
b 1 Sam. 76: 12
i 2 Kin. 10: 13
k Ch. 15 29

4 l Him that dieth of Baasha in the city, shall the dogs eat: and him that dieth of his in the fields, shall the fowls of the air eat.

l Cha. 13: 11
m Ch. 15: 22

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and m his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

a Ch. 21: 20
b 2 Kin. 9: 7
c C. 15: 2
d Jer. 9
e Dan. 5. 2: 30
2 Sam. 13: 9: 29

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu, the son of Hanani, came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did a in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and and b because he killed him.

† Heb. which was ever.

8 ¶ In the twentieth and sixth year of Asa king of Judah, began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, c two years.

9 And his servant Zimri (captain of half his chariots) conspired against him, as he was in d Tirzah, drinking himself e drunk in the house of Asa † steward of his house in Tirzah.

f Ch. 4: 6 Jer. 29. 2 g Ju. 1. 7 Mat. 7. 2 b Ch. 14 10

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and f reigned in his stead.

* Or, both his kinsman and his friend. † Heb. redeemer. Num. 35. 19

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, assoon as he sat on his throne, that he slew g all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that b pisseth against a wall, * neither of his † kinsfolk, nor of his friends.

† Heb. by the hand of.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha † by Jehu the prophet;

13 For all the sins of Baasha, & the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned,

sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the Lord God of Israel to anger with their i vanities.

i Deu. 32: 21 2 King. 17: 15 Isai. 41: 28 1 Cor. 8: 4

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, did Zimri reign k seven days in Tirzah; and the people were encamped against l Gibbethon, which belongeth to the Philistines.

k Isa. 10: 5 ver. 18 l Chap. 15: 17

16 And the people that were encamped, heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: Wherefore m all Israel made Omri the captain of the host king over Israel that day in the camp.

m ver. 21

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the kings house, and burnt the kings house over him with fire, and n died.

n 1 Sam 31: 4 o 2 Sam 12: 25 Eze. 18: 5 Gal. 6: 5 Ch. 13: 28: 29 30 P 2 Chr. 15: 56 Judg. 5: 8

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the o way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel p divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king: and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and one year of Asa king of Judah, began Omri to reign over Israel twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill a Samaria of Shemer, for b two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city, which he built, after the name of Shemer; owner of the hill † Samaria.

a Joh: 4: 4 2 King: 1: 3 b 1 Chr: 22: 14 † Heb. Shomdron.

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did c worse than all that were before him.

c Mic: 6: 16 d Ch: 15: 26

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in d his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the Lord GOD of Israel to anger with their vanities.

e ver: 16: 17, 21, 22 f Ch: 2: 10 g Ch: 20: 2: & 22: 10 37 2 King: 10: 35 † Heb. was it a light thing, &c.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his e might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri f slept with his fathers, and was buried g in Samaria, and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah, began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel, and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria, twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD, above all that were before him.

31 And it came to pass, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat; that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal the king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal, in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a q grove; and Ahab † did more r to provoke the Lord God of Israel to anger, than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Bethelite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, s according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

h Ch: 20: 4: & 21: 8, &c: i Hos: 2: 16 k Ch: 18: 21 l 2 Ki. 10. 21, &c: m Jer: 17: 2 † Heb: added: n verse 25, 31, 32, 34 Ch: 22: 53 o Jos: 6: 26

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Elijah prophesieth against Ahab.* 17 *He raiseth the widows son.*

AND † Elijah the Tishbite who was of the inhabitants a of Gilead, b said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, c before whom I stand, there shal not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

† Heb: *Elijah.* Luke 3: 24 *he is called:* Ellas: a Jos: 13: 25, 31 b Jam: 5: 17 c Acts 27: 23

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and d hide thy self by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.

d Ch: 18: 10

4 And it shal be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook, and I have e commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

e Ps: 78: 28

5 So he went, and did according unto the word of the LORD; for he went and f dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

f Ch: 19: 9

6 And the ravens g brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening: and he drank of the brook.

g Ps: 34: 9, 10

7 And it came to pass † after a while that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the h land.

† Heb: *at the end of days:* Chap: 18: 1 h Exo: 8: 22

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to i Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have k commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

i Luke 4: 26 *called* Sarepta: k Ps: 146: 6 Gen: 24: 7

10 So he arose, and went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks, and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, l a little water * in a vessel, that I may drink.

* Or, *in their vessels.* l 1 Sam: 25: 10

11 And as she was m going to fetch it, he called to her, and said; Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

m John: 2: 11 Ruth 1: 16 Gen: 18: 6

12 And she said, n As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oyl in a cruse: and behold, I am gathering † two sticks, that I may go in, and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

n 2 Sa: 13: 6 † Heb: *two.*

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee, and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shal not waste, neither shal the cruse of oyl fail, until the day *that* the LORD † sendeth rain upon the earth.

Isa: 30: 23 Le: 26: 3 Joh 5: 14 † Heb: *giveth.*

15 And she went, and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she and he, and her house, did eat * many days.

16 *And* the barrel of meal *m* wasted not, neither did the cruse of oyl fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick, and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, † What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sins to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he *o* cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought *p* evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he † stretched himself upon the child *q* three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said; O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this childs soul come † into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah, and the soul of the child came into him again, and he *r* revived.

23 And Elijah *b* took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now *c* by this I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Elijah meeteth Obadiah.* 17 *He reproveth Ahab, and convinceth Baals prophets.* 41 *He obtaineth rain.*

AND it came to pass *after a* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the *b* third year, saying, Go shew thy self unto Ahab, and I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab: and *there was a* sore famine in *c* Samaria.

3 And Ahab called † Obadiah, which *was* † the governour of his house: (Now Obadiah *d* feared the LORD greatly.

4 For it was so, when † Jezebel *e* cut off the *f* prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, † that we lese not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and *g* Obadiah went another way himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that *h* my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I am: go tell thy lord, *i* behold Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *k* As the LORD thy God liveth, † there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not *there*, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to passe, *assoon* as I am gone from thee: that the Spirit of the LORD *l* shall carry thee, whither I know not; and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee he shal slay me: but I thy servant fear the Lord from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the Lord: how I hid an hundred men of the LORDS prophets, by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah, *is here*; and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, *before* whom I stand, I will surely shew my self unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him, and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that *b* troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, *c* I have not troubled Israel, *d* but thou & thy fathers house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel, unto mount † Carmel, and the *g* prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets † of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebels table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the *h* prophets together unto mount Carmel.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two † opinions? If the Lord be God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only remain a Prophet of the LORD; but Baals prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks, and let them chuse one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay it on wood, and put no fire under.

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the Name of the LORD: and the God that *k* answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered, and said † It is well spoken.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Chuse you one bullock for your selves, and dress it first, for ye *are* many: and call on the name of your gods; but put no fire under.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Baal, from

---

* Or, a full year.
m Pro. 3:9, 10.
† Heb. by the hand of
† Heb. what to me and thee.
Joh. 2:4
n Acts 9:40
o Exo. 14:15
p Job 2:10
† Heb. measured
2 King. 4:34
q Mat. 16:44
† Heb. into his inward parts
r ver. 20:20 Jam. 5:16
s Mat. 10:41
t Joh. 3:2
u Ch. 13:1

v Luke 4:25 Ja. 5:17
w Ch. 17:1 Ch. 27:7:15 & 2 Kin. 17.24
† Heb. Obadiahu
† Heb. over his house
x Ge. 39:5
y Gen. 42:18 Phil. 4:22
† Heb. Izabel
z ver. 13
a 1 Sam. 30:5:10
† Heb. that we cut not off our selves
from the beasts.
b Gen. 49.4
c 1 Thes 5:13
d 1 Tim. 5:17: 1 Joh. 1:3 6:26.

e Ch. 1:29
† Heb. if there be

f 1 Exo. 3:14 Acts 8:39

a Ch. 1:7, 1

b Josh. 7:25
i Acts 24:13
d Eze. 3:8
e Ch. 16:25
f Josh. 19:26 Amo. 9:2
g Ch. 22:23 2 Per. 1:1
† Heb. that is a grove Ch. 16:13
b ver. 22
Ch. 22:6
i Mat.

6:24.
k Or, thought
k Lev. 9:14
† Heb. the word is good

from morning, even until noon, saying, O Baal, † hear us: But there was no voice, nor any that * answered. And they * leapt upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he is a god, either * he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud, and cut themselves *l* after their manner, with knives, and lancers, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

29 And it came to pass, when midday was past: and they *m* prophesied until the time of the † offering of the evening sacrifice, *that there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him, and he repaired the altar of the LORD that was † broken down.

31 And Elijah took *a* twelve stones, according *b* to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, *c* Israel shall be thy name.

32 And with the stones he built *d* an altar in the Name of the LORD, and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And *e* he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid him on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt-sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do it the second time: And they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time: And they did it the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar, and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *f* evening-sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, *g* LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* I have done all these things at thy word.

37 *b* Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart *k* back again.

38 Then the *l* fire of the LORD fell and consumed the burnt-sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw it, they *m* fell on their faces, and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, *n* he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, * Take the prophets of Baal, let not one of them escape: And they took them, and *o* Elijah brought them down to the brook *p* Kishon, and slew them there.

41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink, *q* for there *is* † a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink; and Elijah went up to the top of Carmel, and he † cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There* is nothing. And he said, Go again *t* seven times.

44 And it came to pass, at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a mans hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, † prepare *thy chariots*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain: and Ahab rode, and went to *u* Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah, and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab, † to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Elijah threatened by Jezebel, 4 is comforted by an angel.* 12 *Elijha followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal, how he had slain *a* all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel *b* sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to *me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them, by to morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to *c* Beersheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his † servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a days journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a *e* juniper-tree: and he requested † for himself that he might die, and said, *It is* enough now, O LORD, take away my life: for I *am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and *f* slept under a juniper-tree, behold then, *g* an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise, *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and behold, there was a † cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water * by his † head: and he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise, *and* eat, because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat *b* fourty days and fourty nights, unto *i* Horeb the *k* mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto *l* a cave, and lodged there, and behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, † What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, *m* I have been † very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down *n* thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword: and *o* I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life to take it away.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD.

* Or, answer
* Or, heard
* Or, leaped up and down at the altar
† Heb. with a great voice
* Or, he meditateth
† Heb. hath a pursuit
l Levit. 19. 28
† H. poured out blood upon them
m 1 Sa. 28. 10
† Heb. ascending
† Heb. attention
a Josh. 4. 5, 20
b Ezr. 6. 17
c Gen. 32. 28
d ver. 36 De. 12. 13, 14
e Levit. 1. 6, 7
† Heb. went
f ver. 29 1 Kings 3. 20
g Ex. 3. 6
b Jud. 6. 17
† Ps. 80. 7 Jerem. 10. 23
k 2 Th. 1. 19, 11
l 2 Chr. 21. 26 2 Chr. 7. 1
m Gen. 19. 3 Le. 9. 24
n ver. 24
* Or, apprehend
o Deut. 13. 5 2 Kings 10. 25
p Josh. 21. 28 Judg. 4. 7, 13 Ps. 83. 9
q Ch. 17. 1
† Heb. a sound of a noise of rain.
r Mal. 4. 5
† James 5. 18
t Ps. 13 5, 6
† Heb. tie, or, bind
u Josh. 29. 18 Ch. 24. 1
† Heb. till thou come to Jezreel
a Ch. 22. 40
b Job 5 15 Ada. 2. 18
c Josh. 19. 1, 2 1 Ki. 3. 2
† Heb. boy
d Job 30. 4
† Heb. for his life
e Deut. 3. 26
f Gen. 28. 11
g Ch. 17. 6, 15
† Heb. coals
* Heb. bolster
h Kin. 34. 24 Matt. 4
i Ex. 3. 1 & 19. 1
k Deut. 4. 10, 15 i Ex. 13. 21, 22
† Heb. what to thee here
m Num. 25. 11, 13
† Heb. being jealous
n Rom. 3

And behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake, *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake,

12 And after the earthquake, a fire: *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire, a still small voice.

13 And it was so when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out and stood in the entring in of the cave: and behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts, because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword, and I, *even* I only am left, and they seek my life to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria.

16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over Israel, and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah, shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.

17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth the sword of Hazael, shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu, shall Elisha slay.

18 Yet I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was *in* plowing with twelve yoke of oxen before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee: and he said unto him, Go back again, for what have I done to thee.

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boyled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat: then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministred unto him.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Benhadad besieged Samaria.* 13 *By direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain.*

AND Benhadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together, and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up, and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Benhadad.

3 Thy silver and thy gold is mine, thy wives also, and thy children, *even* the goodliest are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered, and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Benhadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children:

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants: and it shall be, that whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put in their hand, and take it away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold, and I denied him not.

8 And all the elders, and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Benhadad, Tell my lord the king, all that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first, I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Benhadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered, and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his harness*, boast himself, as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when Benhadad heard this † message, (as he was drinking, he and the kings in the * pavilions) that he said unto his servants, * Set *your selves in array*. And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 And behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? Behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, by whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the * young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, who shall † order the battel? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbred the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbred all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon: but Benhadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first, and Benhadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive: or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these, young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and

---

† Exo. 33. 18

‡ Exo. 3. 6 Isa. 6. 2

† ver. 12

a Heb. 19. 7 Joh. 2. 17

b Ch. 21. 24

c 2 Kin. 8. 12

d 2 Kin. 9. 1, 6

e Luke 4. 27 called Elizeus

f Ch. 19. 17

g 2 Kin. 8. 12

h 2 Kin. 9. 24

i Isa. 11. 4 k Rom. 11. 4

l Job 31. 27

m Am. 7. 14 Matt. 4. 18

n 2 Kin. 2. 8

o Mat. 4. 20, 22.

p Gen. 24. 28

† Heb. return.

q Luke 9. 60

a Ch. 15. 20 b Josh. 12. 7

c Ch. 16. 24

* So called in Greek, Josh. 4. 4 In Heb. Shomeron.

d Jud. 1. 8 † verse 14.

† Heb: desirable:

a 2 Kin: 18: 32

b Ch: 8: 1

† Heb: I kept not back from him:

c Prov: 11: 15

† Heb: word:

d Ch: 19: 2

e Exo: 15: 9

† Heb: are at my feet:

Ex: 11. 8

f Ps: 94: 4

† Heb: word:

g ver: 16

h ver: 1

* Or, tents:

* Or, place the enginers, and they placed enginers

† Heb: approached:

i Gen: 14: 20 Josh: 6: 2 Judg: 3: 10

k ver: 28

* Or, servants:

l Jud: 7. 2

† Heb: bind, or tie:

m 2 Sa: 17: 11

n Ch: 16: 9 2 Sam: 13: 28 Jud: 16: 25, 30 Dan: 5: 1, 30

and the Syrians a fled, and Israel pursued them; and Benhadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse, with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses, and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the b prophet came to the king of Israel, and c said unto him, Go, d strengthen thy self, and mark and see what thou doest: for at the e return of the year, the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills, therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, * and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms.

25 And number thee an army like the army † that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain; *and* surely we shal be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the f return of the year, that Benhadad numbred the Syrians, and went up to g Aphek, † to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, and * were all present, and went against them; and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids: but the Syrians filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, h Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys; therefore will I deliver all this i great multitude k into thine hand, *and* ye shal know that I am the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other *seven* days, and so it was, that in the seventh day the battel was joyned: and the children of Israel *m* slew of the Syrians *n* an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled o to Aphek into the city, and there *p* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men that were left: and Benhadad fled, and came into the city, * into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold, now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are † merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loyns, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel; peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loyns, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Benhadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he *is* q my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether any thing would come from him, and did † hastily catch it: and they said, Thy brother Benhadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him: then Benhadad came forth to him: and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Benhadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took r from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I s will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of the c sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour d in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the e voice of the LORD, behold, assoon as thou art departed from me, f a lion shal slay thee. And assoon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in † smiting he wounded *him*.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself g with ashes upon his face.

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, h Thy servant went out into the midst of the battel, and behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if † by any means he be missing, then shal *I* thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt † pay * a talent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busie here and there, † he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgment *be*, thy self hath decided *it*.

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face, and the king of Israel discerned him, that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, k Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand, a man † whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shal go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house, l heavy, and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Ahab is denyed Naboths vineyard.* 5 *Jezebel causeth Naboth to be condemned.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgments against Ahab and Jezebel.*

AND it came to pass a after these things, that Naboth the b Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto mine house, and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it: *or* if it † seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, † The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the b inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house, c heavy, and displeased, because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite

a Pro: 21:30, 31

b ver: 13
c 2 Kin: 6: 51
d Ps: 127 1, 2
e 1 Cor: 21: 1

* If not Genesis 14: 23

† Heb: that was fallen

f ver: 22
g Josh: 13. 4
Jud: 1: 31

† Heb: to war with Israel
* Or, were victualled
h Exo: 18: 11
i 1 Kin: 20: 15
k Mat: 5: 45
Isa: 26: 10
l 1 Sam: 7: 2, 3
Josh: 6: 15
m 2 Chr: 14: 11
n ver: 20
o Josh: 12: 18
p Luke 13: 4
* Or, from chamber to chamber: Hebrew chamber within a chamber:

Ch: 22: 25
† Heb: kings of mercy

q Ch: 9: 13

† Heb: hastened and caught:

r ver: 3
s ver: 42

a Ch: 10: 5, 10
2 Kings 22: 14
d ver: 36

e ver: 32
f Ch: 13: 24

† Heb: smiting and wounding:
g Ch: 14: 2
h 2 Sam: 12: 1, &c:
† Heb: missing be be missed
i Exo: 21: 23
† Heb: weigh * that is 372 pound
k Ch: 22: 34
† Heb: he was not:
l Ch: 21: 4

a Ch: 20: 1
b Josh: 19: 18, 29
Hos: 1. 4. 7
c Ch: 18: 45

a Deut: 11: 10
† Heb: be good in thine eyes
† Heb: this be a thousand tion to be from the Lord:
b Gen: 47. 29
Levit: 25: 23
Nu: 36. 7
c Ver: 5
Ch: 20: 43

had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers: and he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

d Gen. 2. 6. 5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Doest thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? Arise, *and* eat bread, and † let thine heart be merry: *e* I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

† Heb. *let thine heart be glad*

8 So she wrote letters *f* in Ahabs name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the *g* elders and to the † nobles that were in his city dwelling with Naboth.

Judges 16. 15 e Exo. 15. 9 f Esth. 3. 12 g Ch. 20. 7 † Heb. *the white ones.*

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim *h* a fast, and set Naboth † on high among the people:

10 And set *i* two men, *k* sons of Belial before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst † blaspheme God and the king: and then *l* carry him out, and stone him that he may die.

Genesis 41. 42 m Num. 25. 7, 8 Ps. 106. 30 Mat. 26. 65 † Heb. *in the top of the people*

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders, and the nobles, who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it was written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

Deut. 19. 15 k Jude 19. 22 l Sam. 1. 12 2 Chro. 6. 15 † Heb. *bless.* Job 1. 5 Levit. 24. 14 m 2 Kl. 9. 26

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, even against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and *m* stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to *a* Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

a Ch. 18. 18 b Gen. 39. 15 c 2 Sam. 12. 9 * Or, like as the dogs d Ch. 22. 38 e Ch. 22. 6 Amos 5. 10

18 *b* Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast *c* thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD: In the place where * dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogs lick *d* thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O *e* mine enemy? and he answered, I have found *thee*: because thou hast *f* sold thy self to work evil in the † sight of the LORD.

f 2 Kin. 10. 17 † Heb. *in the eyes*

21 *g* Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab *h* him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up, and left in Israel.

Numb. 32. 13 g Ch. 14. 10 h 1 Sam. 25. 22

22 And will make thine house *i* like the house of *l* Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of *k* Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and made Israel to sin.

i Ch. 15. 29 k Ch. 16. 3 l 2 Kin. 9. 36

23 *l* And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the * wall of Jezreel.

* Or, *also*

24 *m* Him that dieth of Ahab in the city, *m* the dogs shall eat: and him that dieth in the field, shall the fowls of the air eat.

m Ch. 14. 11

25 ¶ But *n* there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife * stirred up.

n Ch. 16. 33 * Or, *incited*

26 And he did very abominably in following *o* idols, according to all things as did the *p* Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

Nehem. 13. 16 o 2 Kin. 17. 12 p Gen. 15. 16

27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he *q* rent his clothes, and *r* put sack-cloth upon his flesh, and *s* fasted, and *t* lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

q 2 Kin. 20. 11 r Jonah 3. 6 s 2 Sam. 12. 16 t Joel 1. 13

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his sons days will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab seduced, is slain at Ramoth-Gilead.* 41 *Jehoshaphats reign,* 45 *and acts.* 51 *Ahaziahs evil reign.*

AND they continued *a* three years without war between Syria and Israel.

a Ch. 20. 34

2 And it came to pass in the *b* third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, came down to the king of Israel.

b ver. 44 2 Chro. 18. 1

3 (And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that *c* Ramoth in Gilead *d* is ours, and we be † still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria.)

c Ch. 4. 13 d Josh. 8. 20 † Heb. *silent from taking it.*

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-Gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, *a* I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

a 2 Kin. 3. 7 ver. 44

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, *b* Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

b Pro. 20. 18 & 24. 6

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about *c* four hundred men, and said unto them, Shal I go against Ramoth-Gilead to battel, or shal I forbear? And they said, *d* Go up, for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

c Ch. 18. 19 d Lam. 2. 15

7 And Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him.

Jerem. 23. 14

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is *e* yet one man

e Ch. 18. 4

(Micaiah

f Mi. 1.1 (Micaiah the f son of Imlah) by whom
g Amos 5. 10 we may enquire of the LORD; but g I
Mar. 6.18 19, 20 hate him, for he doeth not prophesie
h good concerning me, but h evil. And
Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say
b Jere. 38. 4 so.
9 Then the king of Israel called * an
i Is. 58.1 officer, and said, Hasten hither Micaiah
* Or, Eunuch, the son of Imlah.
10 And the king of Israel, and Jeho-
Hebrew one gelded shaphat the king of Judah, sat each on
k Acts 12. 21 his throne, having put on their k robes,
in a † void place in the entrance of the
If. 56.3 gate of Samaria, and all the prophets
l prophesied before them.
† Heb. floor Genesis 50. 10 11 And Zedekiah the m son of Che-
naanah n made him horns of iron: and
he said, thus saith the LORD, with
these shalt thou push the Syrians, un-
til thou have consumed them.
l Gen. 18. 29 12 And all the prophets prophesied
so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-Gilead,
m Jer. 29. 11 and prosper; for the LORD shal de-
liver it into the kings hand.
n Jer. 20 11. & 28 13. 13 And the messenger that was gone
to call Micaiah, spake unto him, say-
o ver. 8 ing, Behold now the words of the pro-
phets declare o good unto the king
with one mouth: let thy word, I pray
thee, be like the word of one of them,
and speak that which is good.
14 And Micaiah said, p as the LORD
p Ch. 1. 29 liveth, what the LORD saith unto me,
q Jer. 1. 17 Eze. 2.7 q that will I speak.
15 ¶ So he came to the king. & the king
said unto him, Micaiah, shal we go
against Ramoth-Gilead to battel, or
shal we forbear? And he answered him,
r ver. 12 Ch. 18. 27 r Go, and prosper: for the LORD shal
deliver it into the hand of the king.
Amos 4. 4. 5 16 And the king said unto him, How
many times shal I adjure thee, that
thou tell me nothing but that which
is true in the name of the LORD?
s Ez. 1.4 Act. 10. 11, 17 17 And he said, s I saw all Israel scat-
tered upon the hills, t as sheep that
t Zach. 13, 7 have not a shepherd: and the LORD
said, These have no master, let them re-
turn every man to his house in peace.
18 And the king of Israel said unto
u ver. 8 Jehoshaphat, Did not I tell thee, that
he would prophesie u no good con-
cerning me, but evil?
19 And he said, hear thou therefore
x Is. 6.1 a Pf. 103 20, 21 the word of the LORD: I saw the
LORD x sitting on his throne, and all
a the host of heaven standing by him,
b Is. 40. 22 on his right hand, and on his left.
20 And the LORD said, b who shal
* Or, deceive persuade Ahab, that he may go up,
c Job 1.6 and fall at Ramoth-Gilead? and one
said on this manner, and another said
on that manner.
21 And there came forth a c spirit,
d 1 Pet. 5. 8 and stood before the LORD, and said,
d I will persuade him.
22 And the LORD said unto him,
e John 8. 44 Wherewith? And he said, I will go
forth, and I will be e a lying spirit in
f 2 The. 2. 11, 12. the mouth of all his prophets; And he
said, Thou shalt persuade him, and
prevail also: f Go forth, and do so.
g 2 Sam. 16. 10 23 Now therefore, behold, g the Lord
hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of
b Amos 3. 6 all these thy prophets, and the LORD
hath b spoken evil concerning thee.
i Jerem. 20. 9 24 But Zedekiah the son of Chena-
anah went near, and i smote Micaiah
k Job 16. 10 on the k cheek, and said, Which way
went the spirit of the LORD from me
l 2 Chr. 18. 23 to speak unto thee?
25 And Micaiah said, Behold thou
shalt see in that day, when thou shalt
go * into an inner chamber, to hide
thy self.
* Or, from chamber to chamber. Hebrew a chamber in a chamber
26 And the king of Israel said, Take
Micaiah, and carry him back, unto A-
mon the governour of the city, and to
Joash the king's son;
27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put
this fellow in the prison, and feed him
with bread of affliction, and with wa-
ter of affliction, until I come in peace.
28 And Micaiah said, If thou † re-
turn at all in peace, the LORD hath
not spoken by me. And he said, Hear-
ken, O people, every one of you.
† Heb. returning, thou be turned
29 So the king of Israel, and Jeho-
shaphat the king of Judah, went up
to Ramoth-Gilead.
30 And the king of Israel said unto
Jehoshaphat, * I will disguise my self,
and enter into the battel, but put thou
on thy robes. And the king of Israel
disguised himself, and went into the
battel.
* Or, when I disguise my self, and enter into the battel Ch. 18.29
31 But the king of Syria command-
ed his thirty and two captains that
had rule over his chariots, saying,
Fight neither with small nor great,
save onely with the king of Israel.
32 And it came to pass, when the
captains of the chariots saw Jehosha-
phat, that they said, Surely it is the
king of Israel. And they turned aside
to fight against him, and Jehoshaphat
cried out.
33 And it came to pass, when the
captains of the chariots perceived that
it was not the king of Israel, that they
turned back from pursuing him.
† Heb. in his simplicity
34 And a certain man drew a bow
† at a venture, and smote the king of
Israel between the † joynts of the har-
ness: wherefore he said unto the dri-
ver of his chariot, Turn thine hand
and carry me out of the host, for I am
† wounded.
† Heb. joints and they brought him
† Heb. made sick
35 And the battel † increased that
day: and the king was stayed up in his
chariot against the Syrians, and died
at even: and the blood ran out of the
wound into the † midst of the chariot.
† Heb. astended
† Heb. bosom
36 And there went a a proclamati-
on throughout the host, about the go-
ing down of the sun, saying, b Every
man to his city, and every man to
his own country.
a 2 Chron. 18. 34. b Ch. 13. 25
37 ¶ So the king c died and † was
brought to d Samaria, and they buri-
ed the king in Samaria.
c 1 Chron. 18. 16
† Heb. came
38 And one washed the chariot in
the pool of Samaria, and the dogs lick-
ed up his blood; and they washed his
armour, according e unto the word of
the LORD which he spake.
d Ch. 16. 24
e Ch. 21. 19.
39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab,
and all that he did, and the f ivory
house which he made, and all the ci-
ties that he built, are they not writ-
ten in the book of the g chronicles
of the kings of Israel?
f Ch. 10. 18
g Ch. 11. 41
40 So Ahab h slept with his fathers;
& Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.
h Ch. 2. 10
41 ¶ And i Jehoshaphat the son of
Asa, began to reign over Judah in the
fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.
i 1 Chr. 20. 31
† Heb. a son of fourth years
42 Jehoshaphat was † thirty and
five years old when he began to reign,
& he reigned k twenty and five years
in Jerusalem; and his l mothers name
was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.
k 2 Ki. 8. 17
l Ch. 14. 31. & 21. 20. & 24. 1. & 26. 3
43 And he walked in m all the ways
m Ch. 17. 3

from ir, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless, the *n* high places were not taken away: for the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And Jehoshaphat *o* made peace with the*r* king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the *q* Sodomites which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 There was *r* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 Jehoshaphat * made ships of Tarshish to go to *t* Ophir for gold: but they went not, for the ships were broken at *u* Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servant go with thy servants in the ships. but Jehoshaphat *x* would not.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat *y* slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: & Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned *z* two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according unto all that his father had done.

n Ch. 15. 14
o 2 Chr. 19. 2
Ro. 15. 5
p ver. 4
2 Ki. 3. 7
q Gen. 19. 5
Judges 19. 22.
Rom. 1. 24, 27
r 2 Sam. 8. 14
1 Kings 22
* Or, had no king.
s 1 Ch. 29. 4
t 2 Chr. 9. 21
u Ch. 21. 8
2 Chr. 9. 26.
x 2 Chr. 20. 35
y Acts 7. 60
z Ch. 15. 2

---

† Heb. *Malakim* is, *That is, of Kings the second.*

The second Book of the † KINGS, *Commonly called,*

The fourth Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah bringeth fire from heaven on Ahaziahs messengers.*

THen *a* Moab rebelled against Israel, after the death of Ahab.

2 ¶ And Ahaziah fell down thorow a latteſs in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and *c* was sick, and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of * Baal-zebub the god of *d* Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is *it* not because there is not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore, thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but † shalt surely die. And *e* Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, He was † an *f* hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins: and he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain *b* of fifty with his fifty: and he went up to him, (and behold, he sat on the † top of an hill,) and he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered, and said unto the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then *k* let fire come down *l* from heaven and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him, and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty, with his fifty: And he answered, and said unto him, O man of God, Thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered, and said, unto them, If I *be* a man of God, Let fire come down from heaven, and *a* consume thee, and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven and consumed him, and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty, with his fifty: and the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, Oh *m* man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came *c* fire down *d* from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties, with their fifties: therefore let my † life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the *e* angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron (*is* it not because there is no God in Israel to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but † shalt surely die.

17 So he died, according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken: and *g* Jehoram reigned in his stead; *h* in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah, which he did, are they not written in the book of the *i* chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP.

a 2 Sam. 8. 2
b Obad. 3. 4, 7
c 1 Kin. 22. 34
* That is, the Lord, Matth. 12. 24. & John 15. 45
Judg. 1. 18
† Heb. *If I shall live.*
† Heb. *the bed whither thou art gone up thou shalt not come down from it.*
† Heb. *saying thou shalt die.*
d 1 Kin. 18. 19
† Heb. *what was the manner of the man.*
† Heb. *a lord of hairs.*
e Zac. 13. 4
f 1 Kin. 17. 1
g 1 Chr. 11. 6
h Ch. 3. 1
k Luke 9. 55
l 1 Kin. 18. 38
† Heb. *bowed:*
m Deut. 33. 1
1 Sam. 2. 27
† Heb. *soul.*
c Luke 9. 55
d Num. 11. 2
† Heb. *soul.*
c Gen. 21. 17
Luke 1. 26
f Jer. 2: 17
Ezek. 2. 6
† Heb. *thou shalt die.*
g Ch. 3. 1
b 1 Kin. 22. 42, 51
i 1 Kin. 28. 10

CHAP. II.

1 *Elijah divideth Jordan, 9 and granting Elisha his request, is taken up into heaven.* 19 *Elisha healeth the waters.* 23 *Bears destroy the children that mock him.*

a ver. 11 b Luk. 4. 19 *called* Eliseus c Josh. 4. 16 d Luke 34. 28 e Josh. 38. 22 f 1 Kin. 1. 29 g 1 Sam. 20. 3. & 25. 26 h Ne. 8. 5 Acts 32. 3 i Josh. 10. 21 n Neh. 8: 5 Act. 12. 3 † Heb. *in sight or over against* b Ch. 1. 8 c Exo. 14. 22 d Exo. 14. 33 Josh. 3: 17 e 1 King 3. 5 f Acts 8. 17 † Heb. *a mouth of two in thy spirit* Deu. 21. 17 Zach. 13. 8 † Heb. *thou hast done asking* Da. 2. 11 † Heb. *they went going & talking* g Chap. 6. 17 Exo. 3. 2 h Heb. 11. 4 i 1 Kin. 22. 32 k Ch. 13. 14 l Act. 1. 3 m Gen. 37. 29, 34 † Heb. *lip:* n ver. 8:

AND it came to pass, when the LORD would *a* take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with *b* Elisha from *c* Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, *d* Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to *e* Bethel: And Elisha said unto him, As the LORD liveth, and *g* as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Bethel.

3 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Bethel, came forth to Elisha: and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master *h* from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*, hold you your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha Tarry here, I pray thee: for the LORD hath sent me to *i* Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho, came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master *a* from thine head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know it, hold you your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood † to view a far off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his *b* mantle, and wrapt it together, and *c* smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither; so that they two went over on *d* dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, *e* Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let † a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, † thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, If thou see me, *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee: but if not, it shall not be so.

11 And it came to pass, as they still † went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* g a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder, and Elijah went up by a whirlwind *h* into heaven.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw it, and he *i* cried, *k* My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof: and he saw him *l* no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and *m* rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan.

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah, that fell from him, and *n* smote the waters, and said, Where is the Lord GOD of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which were *o* to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha: And they came to meet him, and *p* bowed themselves to the ground before him:

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty † strong men, let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master, lest peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him, till he was ashamed, he said, send. They sent therefore fifty men, and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of the city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the ground † barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put *a* salt therein; and they brought it to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the *b* salt in there, & said, Thus saith the LORD, *c* I have healed *d* these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death, or barren land.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha, which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto *e* Bethel: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth *f* little children out of the city, and *g* mocked him, and said unto him, Go up thou *h* bald-head, go up thou bald-head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them *i* in the name of the LORD: and there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and *k* tare fourty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, *l* and from thence he returned to Samaria.

o ver. 7. p Ch. 4. 37 † Heb. *sons of strength* † Heb. *one of the mountains* † Heb. *causing to miscarry*

a Jud. 9. 45 b Mat. 5. 13 Col. 4. 6 c Jam. 1. 17 d Exo. 15. 25 e Eze. 16. 44 *Mat.* 14. 6 f Eccl. 12. 1 g 2 Chr. 36. 16 h Lev. 19. 32 i 2 Chr. 14. 11 k Pro. 30. 17 l Acts 10. 38

CHAP. III.

1 *Jehoram reign.* 6 *Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory.*

NOw Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria, the *a* eighteen year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD, but *b* not like his father, and like *c* his mother: for he put away the † image of Baal, that his father had made.

3 Nevertheless, he cleaved unto the *d* sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin: he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was *e* a sheep-master, and *f* rendred unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams with the wool.

5 But it came to pass, when *g* Ahab

a Ch. 1. 17 1 King. 22: 51 b 1 Kin. 16: 33 c 1 Kin. 16: 31 † Heb. *statute* d 1 Kin. 12: 28 29, &c. e Is. 16. 1 f 2 Sam. 8: 2 Chap. 1: 1 g Ch. 1: 1

hab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria † the same time, and *b* numbred all Israel.

7 And he went, and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: Wilt thou go with me against Moab to battel? and he said, I will go up: *k* I am as thou art, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shal we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king *a* of Edom: and they fercht a compass of seven days journey, and there was no water for the host, and for the cattel † that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, *b* Alas, that *c* the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *d* Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may *e* enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israels servants answered, and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, *f* The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went down *g* to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, † what have I to do with thee? *h* get thee to the prophets of thy father, and the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, *i* as the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that *k* I regard the presence of *l* Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would *m* not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the Lord, make this valley † full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shal not see *o* wind, neither shal ye see rain: yet that valley shal be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattel, and your beasts.

18 And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD, he will deliver the Moabites also in your hand.

19 And ye shal smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shal fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning when the meat-offering was offered, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shon upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood.

23 And they said, this *is* blood: the kings † are surely slain, and they have smitten † one another: now therefore Moab to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up, and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but * they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it, and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in *q* Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof: howbeit the slingers went about *it* and smote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that † the battel was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through even unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt-offering upon the wall: and there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

CHAP. IV.

1 Elisha multiplieth the widows oyl,
8 giveth a son to the good Shunammite,
28 raiseth again her son.

NOw there cried a certain woman of the wives of the *a* sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy servant did *b* fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons, † to be bond-men.

2 And Elisha said unto her, *d* What shal I do for thee? *e* Tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine hand-maid *hath* not any thing in the house, *f* save a pot of oyl.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee *g* vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels, † borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt *h* shut the door upon thee, and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her, and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her, and she † poured out.

6 And it came to pass when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oyl stayed.

7 Then she came, and told the man of God, and he said, Go, *l* sell thy oyl, and *m* pay thy * debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to *n* Shunem, where was a great woman: and she † constrained him to eat bread. And it was so, that as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy

† Heb. *in that day*
b 2 Sam 24.1
f Gen. 19.37
k 1 Kin. 18.4
a 1 Kin. 22.48
† Heb. *at their feet*
b Num. 24.23
c Ch. 6.33 Job 1.22
d 1 Sam 30.6 Psl. 50.15
f Ch. 1.16
g Exo. 10.16
† Heb. *what to thee and me* John 2.4
b 1 Kin. 18.19
1 Kin. 17.1
k Psl. 26.3
l Acts 27.24
m Psl. 15.4
n 1 Sam 20.5
† Heb. *ditches ditches* Ch. 4.3 Gen. 14.10
o 1 Kin. 18.38
† Heb. *grieve*
† Heb. *were cryed together*
† Heb. *gird himself with a girdle*
* Heb. *by destroying are destroyed*
† Heb. *a man his brother*
* Or, *they smote it even smiting*
† Heb. *until he left the stones thereof*
q Kir-haraseth 1 Kin. 16.7, 11
† Heb. *the soul of this war.*
o 1 Kin. 20.22
b 2 Kin. 4.1
c Mat. 18.29
d Psl. 50.15
† Heb. *Job* 1.21. 22. *even* 42 Chap. 3.16 Psl. 10. 17
† Heb. *scant not*
b ver. 33
i 1 Kin. 17.16
k Mat. 24.22
l 2 King 17.15
m Psl. 37.21
* Or, *creditor*
† Heb. *there*
n 1 Kin 22.3
p Heb. *laid*
hold on

holy man of God, *which* passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall, and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

a Mat. 10.41

11 ¶ And it fell on a day that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care: What *is* to be done *b* for thee? Wouldest thou be spoken for to the *c* king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among my own people.

b 2 Sam. 19.33
c Ch. 8: 6

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath *d* no child, and her husband is old.

d Gen. 30-2

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood *e* in the door.

e Gen. 18. 10

16 And he said, *f* About this † season, according to the *g* time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou h* man of God, do not lie unto thine hand-maid.

f Gen. 28. 10
† Heb. *set time*
g Gen. 18. 14 Rom. 9. 9
h 1 Tim. 6. 11
i Mat. 5. 17

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son *i* at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

k Jer. 4. 19
l ver. 32
m ver. 9 Eph. 5. 22. 24
n ver. 36 Jer. 51. 31
o Ps. 81. 4
z Chr. 2. 4
p Lev. 23. 3 Acts 13. 25
† Heb. *peace*
q 1 Kin. 13. 29
† Heb. *restrain not for me to ride*
r 1 Kin. 18. 19
† Heb. *over against him*
s ver. 22
† Heb. *peace*
† Heb. *peace*
† Heb. *peace*
† Heb. *peace*
† Heb. *by his feet*

19 And he said unto his father, *k* My head, my head! and he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* he died.

21 And she went up, and laid him *l* on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband and said, *m* Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may *n* run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? It is neither *o* new moon, nor *p* Sabbath. And she said, It *shall be* † well.

24 Then *q* she saddled an ass, and said to her servant; Drive, and go forward: * slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount *r* Carmel: and it came to pass, when the man of God saw her † afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* the Shunammite.

26 *s* Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* † well with thee? *Is it* † well with thy husband? *is it* † well with the child? And she answered, *It is* † well.

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone, for her soul is vexed within her, and the Lord hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, *a* Did I desire a son of my lord? Did I not say, Do not deceive me?

a ver. 16
b 1 Kin. 18. 46
c Ch. 2. 8 Acts 10. 12
d Luke 10. 4
e Ch. 2. 2
† Heb. *attenti.*

29 Then he said to Gehazi, *b* Gird up thy loins, and take my *c* staff in thine hand, and go thy way: If thou meet any man, *d* salute him not: and if any salute thee, answer him not again; and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the child said, *e* As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child, but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing: wherefore he † went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.

on
† Heb. *returned*
f Mat. 9. 24

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, *g* behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

g ver. 29. 31
h 1 Kin. 17. 20
i 1 Kin. 17. 21

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, *h* and prayed unto the LORD.

k Ch. 13. 25
l 1 Kin. 17. 21
† Heb. *once her & once thither*

34 And he went up, and *i* lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands, and he *k* stretched himself upon the child, and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he *l* returned, and *m* walked in the house † to and fro, and went up and stretched himself upon him: and the child neesed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

m 1 Kin. 17. 23
n Ch. 2 14 1 Deu. 11. 30
p Acts 22. 3 Luke 10. 39 1 King. 10. 5
† Heb. *a wine of the field*
q Exo. 15. 25 Pro. 3: 9
† Heb. *evil thing*
r 1 Sam. 9. 4
s Exo. 21. 19
* Or, *in his scrip*
or, *garments*
† John 6. 9

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her, and when she was come in unto him, he said, *m* take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and *n* fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again *o* to Gilgal, and there was a dearth in the land, and the sons of the prophets *were p* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seeth pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found † a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat: and it come to pass as they were eating of the pottage, that they † cried out, and said, O thou man of God, *there is q* death in the pot: and they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast it into the pot: and he said, Pour out for the people that they may eat: and there was no † harm in the pot.

t John 6. 9
u Joh. 6. 5
v Exo. 16. 4

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-Shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of *t* the first-fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof: and he said, give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitour said, *u* What should I set this before an hundred men? he said again, Give the people that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, *a* They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So

b Mat. 14.20& 15.37. Mar. 8.8

44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, *b* and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman is cured of his leprosie.* 15 *Elisha refuseth Naamans gifts.*

NOw Naaman captain of the host of the king of Syria, was *a* a great man † with his master, and * honourable, because by him the LORD had given * deliverance unto Syria. He was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

a Ch. 4.8

* Or, before

* Or, gracious

Hebr. lifted up or accepted in countenance

* Or, victory

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, *b* and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid: and she † waited on Naamans wife.

b Ch. 13.21

† Heb. was before

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord were † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria, for he would † recover him of his leprosie.

† Heb. gather him

4 And one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, *d* and took † with him * ten talents of silver, and *e* six thousand pieces of gold, and * ten changes of raiment.

c 1 Kin. 16.14

† Heb. gather in

d 1 Kin. 14.3

† Heb. in his hand

* that is 3750 pounds

* Or, one hundred & fifty thousand pounds sterling

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, *f* Now when this letter is come to thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosie.

e Ch. 45.22

f Ch. 20.2

7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he *g* rent his clothes, and said, *am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosie? wherefore consider I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

g Gen. 37.29

8 ¶ And it was so when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shal know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses, and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shal come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

† Heb. I said or, I said with my self

11 But Naaman was wroth, and he went away, & said, behold, I thought, he will surely come out to me, and stand and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not * Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them and be clean? so he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, & said, *a* My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

a Exo. 20: 1, 2 Ch. 1: 12 b Luke. 4: 27

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and *b* he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there* is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take *c* a blessing of *thy* servant.

c Gen. 33.11

16 But he said, *d* As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none: and he urged him to take it, but he refused.

d 1 Kin. 17.1

e 2 Sam. 13.26

17 And Naaman said, *e* shal there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt-offering, nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

* Or, when thy master went into the house of Rimmon & leaned on my hand & I bowed my self, in this my bowing the Lord pardon

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow my self in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down my self in the house of Rimmon, the Lord pardon thy servant in this thing.

Pf. 51 & 51: 8 & 54

2 Sam. 1: 6 Exo. 32: 10

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. a little piece of ground

20 ¶ But Gehazi the servant of Elisha the man of God said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but as the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

Gen. 35: 16

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, he lighted down from his chariot to meet him, and said, † Is all well?

f Mat. 9: 3.4

† Heb. *Is there peace*

22 And he said, All is well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men, of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, be content, take two talents: and he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants, and they bare *them* before him.

* Or, secret place

Hebr. Ophel 2 Chr. 27: 3. & 33: 14 Neh. 3: 26 & 11: 21

24 And when he came to the * tower he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house, and he let the men go, and they departed.

† Heb. not hither or, thither

25 But he went in, and stood before his master, and Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest* thou Gehazi? and he said, thy servant went † no whither.

a Pro. 20: 16 Hab. 2: 9

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it a* time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive-yards, and vine-yards, and sheep and oxen, and men-servants, and maid-servants.

b 2 Sam. 3: 29

c Exo. 4: 6 Num. 12. 10

27 The leprosie *a*therefore of Naaman *b* shal cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever: and he went out from his presence a leper *as white* c as snow.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Elisha causeth iron to swim.* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syrias counsel,* 13 *and smiteth the army with blindnes.* 22 *A famine in Samaria.*

And

a 2 Kin. 18. 5

† Heb. *before thee*

† Heb. *Jordan*

Gen. 13. 10

b Ch. 5. 33

c ver. 3. 6

† Heb. *iron*

d ver. 15

e Ps. 37. 21

f Ch. 2. 21. & 4. 42

g Pro. 20. 18

† Heb. *felonial moni*

Ruth. 4. 1

* Or, *encamping*

† Heb. *not in one nor in two times*

* Or, *as the sea with storms*

† Heb. *not*

h Eccl. 10. 20

* Or, *Adthain*

† Heb. *heavie*

Mat. 26. 49

a Mar. 14. 27

* Or, *mini.*

ster

b Ch. 3. 10

c Exo. 14. 13

d 2 Chr. 32. 13

Rom. 8. 31

e Gen. 21. 19

f Ps. 34. 7 & 68. 17

Lu. 2. 13

Dan. 10. 20 & 7. 10

g Gen. 19. 11

† Heb. *blindneſs*

Luk. 25. 16

Mat. 8. 24

† Heb. *come after me.*

AND the *a* sons of the prophets ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold now, the place where we dwell † with thee, is too ſtrait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto † Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there where we may dwell. And he anſwered, Go ye.

3 And one ſaid, *b* be content, I pray thee, and go with thy ſervants. And he anſwered, I will go.

4 So *c* he went with them: and when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax head fell into the water: and he cryed, and ſaid, *d* alas maſter, for it was *e* borrowed.

6 And the man of God ſaid, Where fell it? and he ſhewed him the place: and he cut down a *f* ſtick, and caſt it in thither, and the iron did ſwim.

7 Therefore ſaid he, Take it up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred againſt Iſrael, and *g* took counſel with his ſervants, ſaying, † In ſuch and ſuch a place *ſhall be* my * camp.

9 And the man of God ſent unto the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Beware that thou paſs not ſuch a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Iſrael ſent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and ſaved himſelf there, † not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was * ſore troubled for this thing, and he called his ſervants, and ſaid unto them, Will ye not ſhew me which of us *is* for the king of Iſrael?

12 And one of his ſervants ſaid, † None, my lord, O king, but Eliſha the propher, that is in Iſrael, telleth the king of Iſrael the words that thou ſpeakeſt in thy *h* bed-chamber.

13 ¶ And he ſaid, Go, and ſpie where he *is*, that I may ſend and fetch him. And it was told him, ſaying, Behold, he *is* in † Dothan.

14 Therefore ſent he thither horſes and chariots, and a † great hoſt: and they came *a* by night, and compaſſed the city about.

15 And when the * ſervant of the man of God was riſen early, and gone forth, behold an hoſt compaſſed the city, both with horſes and chariots: and his ſervants ſaid unto him, *b* alas my maſter, how ſhal we do?

16 And he anſwered, *c* Fear not: for *d* they that *be* with us, *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And Eliſha prayed, and ſaid, LORD, I pray thee open his eyes that he may ſee. And the *e* LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he ſaw: and behold, the mountain *was* full of horſes, and chariots of fire round about Eliſha.

18 And when they came down to him, Eliſha prayed unto the LORD, and ſaid, Smite this people, I pray thee, with *b* blindneſs. And he *g* ſmote them with † blindneſs, according to the word of Eliſha.

19 ¶ And Eliſha ſaid unto them, this is not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye ſeek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to paſs, when they were come into Samaria, that Eliſha ſaid, LORD open the eyes of theſe men, that they may ſee. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they ſaw, and behold, *they were* in the midſt of Samaria.

21 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Eliſha, when he ſaw them, *h* My father, ſhal I ſmite *them*? ſhal I ſmite *them*?

22 And he anſwered, thou ſhalt not ſmite *them*: wouldeſt thou ſmite thoſe whom thou haſt taken captive with thy ſword and with thy bow? *i* ſet bread and water before them, that they may eat, and drink, and go to their maſter.

23 And he prepared great proviſion for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he ſent them away, and they went to their maſter. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Iſrael.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, that *k* Benhadad king of Syria gathered all his hoſt, and went up, and beſieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and behold, they beſieged it, until an aſſes head was *ſold* for * fourſcore *pieces* of ſilver, and the fourth part of a * kab of doves dung for * five *pieces* of ſilver.

26 And as the king of Iſrael was paſſing by upon the wall, there cryed a woman unto him, ſaying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he ſaid, * If the LORD do not help thee, whence ſhal I help thee out of the barn-floor, or out of the wine-preſs?

28 And the king ſaid unto her, what aileth thee? and ſhe anſwered, this woman ſaid unto me, give thy ſon, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my ſon to morrow.

29 So *a* we boyled my ſon, and did eat him: and I ſaid unto her on the † next day, give thy ſon, that we may eat him: and ſhe hath hid her ſon.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs when the king heard the words of the woman, that he *b* rent his clothes: and he paſſed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and behold, he had *c* ſack-cloth within upon his fleſh.

31 Then he ſaid, *d* God do ſo and more alſo to me, *e* if the head of Eliſha the ſon of Shaphat, ſhal ſtand on him this day.

32 But Eliſha ſat in his houſe, (and the elders ſat with him) and the king ſent a man from before him: but ere the meſſenger came to him, he ſaid to the elders, ſee ye how this † ſon of a murderer hath ſent to take away mine head? look when the meſſenger cometh, ſhut the door, and hold him faſt at the door; *g* is not the ſound of his maſters feet behind him.

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the meſſenger came down unto him; and he ſaid behold, this evil *is* of the LORD, what ſhould I wait for the LORD *h* any longer.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Eliſha propheſieth of incredible plenty in Samaria.* 17 *The unbelieving lord is troden to death.*

Then

b Chap. 2. 12

i Pro. 25. 21

i Theſ. 5. 15

Rom. 12. 20

Exo. 23. 4

Mat. 5. 44

k 1 Kin. 20. 1

* Or, *ten pound ſterling*

* Or, *meaſure of doves dung*

* Or, *ſix ſhillings ſix pence*

* Or, *let not the Lord ſave thee.*

a Deu. 28. 53

† Heb. *other*

b Ch. 5. 7

c 1 Kin. 19. 9

d 1 Kin. 19. 2

e ver. 18

1 Kin. 18. 44. 45

ver. 33

1 Kings 18. 27

Jam. 5. 17

f 1 Kin. 18. 3

g 1 Kin. 14. 6

h Job 13. 15

Hebr. 10. 35

THen Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD, Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time shal a measure of fine flour be sold b for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then † a lord c on whose hand the king leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the Lord would make d windows in heaven, might this thing be? and he said, Behold, e thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men f at the entring in of the gate: and they said one to another, g Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shal die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall into the host of the Syrians: b if they save us alive, we shal live; and if they kill us we shal but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, there was no man there.

6 For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host, and they said † one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

7 Wherefore they arose, and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it was, and fled † for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did c eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it, and came † again and entred into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some † mischief will come upon us, now therefore come, that we may go and d tell the kings household.

10 So they came, and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they were.

11 And he called the porters, and they told it to the kings house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto e his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us: They know that we be hungry, therefore are they gone out of the camp, to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shal catch them alive: and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered, and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain which are left † in the city: (behold they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it; behold, I say, they are even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore † two chariot horses, and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan, and lo, all the way was full of garments and * vessels, which the Syrians had f cast away g in their haste: and the messengers returned and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians: so as a * measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned, to have the charge of the gate: and the people h trode upon him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shal be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria.

19 And that † lord answered the man of God and said, now behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? and he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Shunammite hath her land restored.* 7 *Hazael succeedeth his master.* 25 *Ahaziahs wicked reign.*

THen spake Elisha unto the woman (a whose son he had restored to life) saying, arise, and go thou and thine † household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the LORD hath b called for a famine, and it shal also come upon the land c seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the d land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines; and she e went forth to cry unto the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that behold, the woman whose son he had restored to life, cryed to the king for her house, and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain * officer saying, Restore all that was hers, and

a Ch. 6. 33
b Ch. 6. 25
† Heb. a lord which belonged to the king leaning upon his hand
a Ch. 7. 18
c Gen. 7. 11
c ver. 28
f Lev. 13. 46
g Gen. 41. 1
b Est. 4. 16
b ver. 7. 9 Pro. 7. 9

† Heb. a man to his brother
a Lev. 26. 36
b ver. 5
† Heb. for their soul Gen. 19. 17
c Pro. 13. 22
† Heb. returning and coming
† Heb. we shall find punishment or, our iniquity will find us Num. 32. 23
d Joh: 4. 28
c Ch. 6: 8
† Heb. in it.

† Heb. carriages of horses
* The word signifies a certain manner of instruments or, vessels which they had Est. 1. 7 Ifal. 22. 24 Num. 35. 16
f Pro. 11. 4
g 2 Sam. 4. 4
* That is a peck, and a pottle and some more
b ver. 2
† The Hebr. imporeth the third from the king or, one of the three great officers of state Da. 6. 3

a Chap 4. 35
† Heb. house
b Pf. 105. 16
c Gen. 41. 27. 2 Sam. 24. 24
d Gen. 2, 6, 1
e ver. 6
* Or, eunuch 1 Kin. 22. 9

† Heb: and all the fruits of the field, since the *d* time, day that she left the land: even till now.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to † Damascus, and Benhadad the king of Syria, was sick, and it was told him, saying, the *e* man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto *g* Hazael, take *b* a present in thine hand, and go meet the man of God, and enquire of the LORD by him, saying, shall I recover of this disease?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present *i* with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, fourty camels burden, and came, and stood before him, and said, *k* thy son Benhadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, shall I recover of this disease?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, † thou mayest certainly recover, howbeit, the LORD hath shewed me that he † shall surely die.

11 And he setled his countenance † stedfastly, until he was ashamed, and the man of God *a* wept.

12 And Hazael said, why weepeth my lord? and he answered, Because I know *b* the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael said, but what, *is* thy servant *c* a dog that he should do this great thing? and Elisha answered, the LORD hath *d* shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master, who said to him, what said Elisha to thee? and he answered, he told me that thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and *e* dipt it in water, and spread *it* on his face, so that he died, and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the *g* daughter of Ahab was his wife, and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his servants sake, *h* as he promised to give him alway a † light, and to his children.

20 ¶ In his days *i* Edom revolted, from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him, and he rose by night and smote the Edomites which compassed him about: and the captains of the chariots, and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then *k* Libnah revolted at the same time.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram *l* slept with his fathers, and was buried with *m* his fathers in the *n* city of David: and *o* Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ *p* In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 *q* Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, & he reigned one year in Jerusalem, & his mothers name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the ways of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the Lord, as *did* the house of Ahab; *r* for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against *s* Hazael king of Syria in *t* Ramoth-Gilead, and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at Ramoth, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria: and Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Jehu is anointed:* 11 *He killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 17 *Ahaziah is slain.* 30 *Jezebel eaten by dogs.*

AND Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto him, *b* gird up thy loins and take this *c* box of oyl in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-Gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu, *e* the son of Jehoshaphat, the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among *f* his brethren, and carry him to an † inner-chamber.

3 Then *g* take the box of oyl, and *b* pour it on his head, and say, thus saith the LORD, *I* I have anointed thee king over Israel, then open the door and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, *k* went to Ramoth-Gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting, and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of us all? and he said, to thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house, & he poured the oyl on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may *l* avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD *m* at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish, and *n* I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel.

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of *o* Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of

d Numb. 24.14. *e* 1 Kin. 19.15. *f* 1 Kin. 13.1. Deut. 33.1. *g* 1 Sam. 2.27. *h* 1 Kin. 19.15. *i* 1 Sam. 9.7, 8. 1 Kings 14.3. Judg. 13.17. 2 Kings 4.45. † Heb: *in his hand.* *k* Ch. 5.15. *l* Ch. 13.14. † Heb: *living shall live.* Ch. 20.1. † Heb: *dying he shall die.* ver. 15. † Heb: *and set it:* *a* Jer. 9.1. Luke 19.41. *b* Ch. 10. 32, 33 & 12.17 & 13.7. *c* 2 Sam. 8.8. *Matt.* 7.6. Phil. 3.2. *d* 1 Kin. 19.15. *e* Judg. 9.25, 26. *f* 2 Chr. 21.3. † Heb: *reigned.* *g* 2 Chr. 22.2. *b* 2 Sa. 7.13. † Heb: *candle, or, lamp.* *i* 1 Kin. 22.47 & 2 Kings 1.1. *k* Josh. 21.23.

l Act. 7. 60. *m* 2 Chr. 22.20. *n* 1 Kin. 11.43. *o* 2 Chr. 22.1. *p* ver. 16. *q* 2 Chr. 22.2. *r* Ps. 119. 115. *s* ver. 15. *t* 1 Kin. 4.13 & 22.3. † Heb: *where with the Syrians had wounded him.* *a* 1 Kin. 13.1. *b* 1 Kin. 18.46. *c* 1 Sam. 10.1. *d* 1 Kin. 22.3. *e* 2 Kin. 16.1. *f* 1 Kin. 20.32. † Heb: *a chamber in a chamber.* *g* 1 Kin. 19.16. *h* 1 Kin. 1.34. *i* 1 Kin. 19.16. *k* Exod. 4.4. *l* Ps. 94.1. Luke 18.7. *m* 1 Kin. 21.10, 15. *n* 1 Kin. 14.10. *o* 1 Kin. 14.10.

off Baasha the ſon of Ahijah.

10 And the *q* dogs ſhal eat Jezebel in the † portion of Jezreel, and there ſhal be none to bury her. And he opened the door and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the ſervants of his lord, and *one* ſaid unto him, is all well? Wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? and he ſaid unto them, ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they ſaid, it is falſe, tell us now: and he ſaid, thus and thus ſpake he to me, ſaying, thus ſaith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Iſrael.

13 Then they haſted and took every man his garment, and put it *a* under him on the top of the ſtairs, and blew with trumpets, ſaying, Jehu † is king.

14 So Jehu the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, the ſon of Nimſhi *b* conſpired againſt Joram: (now Joram had kept Ramoth-Gilead, he, and all Iſrael, becauſe of Hazeel king of Syria:

15 But king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel, of the wounds which the Syrians had † given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria,) and Jehu ſaid, if it be your minds, then † let none go forth nor eſcape out of the city, to go to tell it in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel (for Joram lay there). and *c* Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to ſee Joram.

17 And there ſtood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he ſpied *d* the company of Jehu as he came, and ſaid, I ſee a company, and Joram ſaid, take an horſeman, and ſend to meet them, and let him ſay, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one horſeback to meet him, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? and Jehu ſaid, *k* What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, ſaying, the meſſenger came even unto them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he ſent out a ſecond on horſeback, which came to them, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu anſwered, † What haſt thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, ſaying, He came even to them, and cometh not again; & the * driving is like the * driving of Jehu the *e* ſon of Nimſhi; for he driveth † furiouſly.

21 And Joram ſaid, † make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Iſrael, and Ahaziah king of Judah went out each in his chariot, and they went out againſt Jehu, and † met him in the † portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to paſs when Joram ſaw Jehu, that he ſaid, *Is it* peace Jehu? and he anſwered, *g* What peace ſo long as the *h* whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel, and her witchcrafts are ſo many?

23 And Joram turned his hand and *k* fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, there is treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full ſtrength, & ſmote Joram between his arms, & the arrow went out at his heart, & he ſunk down in his chariot

25 Then ſaid *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, take up, *and* caſt him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember, how that when I and thou rod together after Ahab his father, the LORD laid this *a* burden upon him.

26 Surely, I have ſeen yeſterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood *b* of his ſons, ſaith the LORD, and I will requite thee in this * plat ſaith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* caſt him into the plat *of* ground, according to the word of the LORD.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah ſaw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden-houſe: and Jehu followed after him, and ſaid, *c* ſmite him alſo in the chariot: *and they did ſo*, at the going up to Gur, which is by *d* Ibleam: and he fled to *e* Megiddo, and *f* died there.

28 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his ſepulchre with his fathers in the *g* city of David.

29 And in the *h* eleventh year of Joram the ſon of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of *it*, and † ſhe painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Jehu entred in at the gate, ſhe ſaid, Had *i* Zimri peace, who ſlew his maſter.

32 And he lift up his face to the window, and ſaid, Who is on my ſide, Who? And there looked out to him two *or* three * eunuchs.

33 And he ſaid, throw her down. So they threw her down, and *ſome* of her blood was ſprinkled on the wall, and on the horſes, and *k* they trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and ſaid, go, ſee now this curſed *woman*, and bury her: for ſhe *is* a kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her than the ſkull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him, and he ſaid, *l* this *is* the word of the Lord, which he ſpake † by his ſervant Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying, in the portion of Jezreel ſhal dogs eat the fleſh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcaſe of Jezebel ſhal be as *m* dung upon the face of the field, in the portion of Jezreel, ſo that they ſhal not ſay, this *is* Jezebel.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu cauſeth ſeventy of Ahabs children to be beheaded.*

AND Ahab had *a* ſeventy ſons in Samaria, and Jehu wrote letters and ſent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the *b* elders, and to † them that *c* brought up Ahabs *children*, ſaying,

2 Now aſſoon as this letter cometh to you, ſeing your maſters ſons *are* with you, and there *are* with you chariots and horſes, a fenced city alſo, and armour:

3 Look even out the beſt and meeteſt of your maſters ſons, and ſet *him* on his fathers throne, and fight for your maſters houſe.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and

q 1 Kin. 16.3 *q* ver. 35,36 *r* 1 Kin. 21.13

a Mat. 21.7 † Heb. reigneth v. 15

† Heb. Jehoram Ch. 8.29 † Heb. let none of the eſcape go

b 2 Chr. 22.7 *d* v. 20

† Heb. what is to the peace

1 Kin. 17.18 † Heb. what is to thee peace

* Or, marching ever: 2 † Heb. in madneſs † Heb. bind † Heb. found *f* ver. 10 *g* Heb. me.

12. 14 Zech. 8.19 *h* Lev. 17.7 Judg. 2.17 Jer. 3.2 Ezek. 23.27 *i* Neh. 3.4 Gal. 5. 20 *k* Am. 2.14 † Heb. filled his hand with a bow † Heb. bowed

a 1 Kin 21.29 Iſ. 13.1 † Heb. bloods *b* 1 Kin. 24.11 † Heb. portion *c* ver. 24 *d* Joſh. 17.11 Jud. 1. 27 *e* Joſh. 12.21 1 Kin. 4. 12 *f* Pro. 13.29 Rev. 18.4

g 1 Kin. 2.10 *h* Ch. 8. 25 † Heb. put her eyes in painting Je. 4.30 *i* 1 Kin. 16. 18 * Or, chamberlains 1 Kin. 22.9

k Job 31.3

l 1 Kin. 21.23 † Heb. by the hand of m Pſ. 83.10

a Pro. 21.30 *b* 1 Kin. 21.8 † Heb. nouriſhers *c* Mat. 7.11

and said, behold, a two kings stood not before him: b how then shall we stand?

5 And he that was over the house, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the children, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us, we will not make any king: do thou that which is good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, if ye be † mine, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men, your master sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time; (now the kings sons, being seventy persons were with the great men of the city which † brought them up.)

7 And it came to passe when the letter came to them, that they took the kings sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him them to c Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, they have brought the heads of the kings sons. and he said, lay ye them in two heaps at the entring d in of the gate, until the morning.

9 And it came to passe in the morning, that he went out and stood, and said to all the people, ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now, that there shall fall e unto the earth nothing of the Word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done that which he spake † by f his servant Elijah.

11 So Jehu slew g all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his * kinsfolks, and b his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 ¶ And he arose, and departed, and came to Samaria: and as he was at the † shearing-house in the way,

13 Jehu † met with the i brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, we are the brethren of Ahaziah, and we go down to salute the children of the king, and the children of the queen.

14 And he said, take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing-house, even two and fourty men: neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on † Jehonadab the son of Rechab, coming to meet him, and he † saluted him, and said to him, is thine heart right, as my heart is with thy heart? and Jehonadab answered, it is. If it be, give me thine hand. And he gave him his hand, and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, come with me, and a see my b zeal † for the LORD: so they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroied him, d according to the saying of the Lord, which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, e and said † unto them,

f Ahab served Baal a little, but Jehu g shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore, call unto me all the b prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests, let none be wanting: for I have a great † sacrifice to do to Baal, whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, † proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.

21 And Jehu sent thorow all Israel, and all the h worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not: and they came into the i house of Baal; and the house of Baal was * full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that was over the vestry: bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal; and he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, search, and look that there be m here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices, and brunt-offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, if any of the men whom I have brought into your hands, escape, he that letteth him go, his † life shall ben for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass assoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt-offering, that Jehu said to the guard, and to the captains, Go in, and slay them, let none come forth: and they smote them with the † edge of the sword, and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the † images out of the house of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made it o a draught-house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal p out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit, from q the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, to wit, the r golden calves that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing that which is right in mine eyes, and hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that was in mine heart, s thy children of the fourth generation shal sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the Lord GOD of Israel, with all his heart: for he departed not from the b sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the Lord began † to cut Israel short: & Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel:

33 From Jordan † eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, & the Reubenites, and the Manasshites, from Aroer, (which is by the river Arnon,) * even Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now

a Ch. 9. 21
b Luk. 14.34
† Heb. for me
† Heb. made them great
Is. 1.2
c ver. 6
d Deu. 22.15 Ruth 4.1,2
e 1 Sam. 3.19
1 Sam. 3.29.
† Heb. by the hand of
f 1 Kin. 21. 29
Ch. 9.25
g Job 31.12. Ps. 52.5 Job 18.5 6.17, 19
* Or, acquaintance
h Deut. 18.20
† Heb. house of sheepherds, binding sheep
† Heb. found
i 2 Ch. 22.8
Gen. 12 5.
† Heb. to the peace of
† Heb. found. See Jud. 1. 16
2 Chr. 2.55 Jer. 35.6
† Heb. blessed
2 Kin. 4.29
a Pro. 27.2 Luk. 18 11,12
b Gal. 4 18
1 Kin. 19.10 1 Cor. 20.31
2 Ti. 3.4.
d 1 Kin 21.21.
e ver. 19
f 1 Kin. 16.31
g Job 13.7,8 Ro. 7.8
h 1 Kin. 13.19
i Jer. 46.10
† Heb: sanctifie
Deut: 16.8
k ver: 22
l 1 Kin: 16.32
* Or, so fullthat they stood mouth to mouth
2 King: 21.16
m 2 Pet: 2.9
† Heb: soul
n 1 Kin: 20.39 40
† Heb: mouth
† Heb: statutes
o Ezra 6.11 Da: 2. 5 p ver: 18
q 1 Kin: 15.26
r 1 Kin: 12.28,29
a Ezek: 29.18 19,20
† Heb: observed
b 1 Kin: 16.19
† Heb: to cut off the ends
† Heb: toward the rising of the sun Jo: 12.1
* Or, even to Gilead and Bashan

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria, *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoash being saved from Athaliahs massacre, 12 is anointed king.

A Nd when *a* Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son *b* was dead, she arose, and destroyed all the † seed royal.

2 But *c* Jehosheba the daughter of king *d* Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took *e* Joash the *f* son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons, which were slain: and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse in the *g* bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD, six years, and Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And the *h* seventeenth year Jehoiada sent, and fet the † rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him, *k* into the house of the LORD, and *l* made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the kings son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shal do: A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath, shal even be keepers of the watch of the kings house:

6 And a third part *shal be* at the gate of Sur: and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shal ye keep the watch of the house, * that it be not broken down.

7 And two * parts of all you, that go forth on the sabbath, *even* they shal keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shal compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hands: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out, and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds, did the priest give king *a* Davids spears and shields that were in the temple.

11 And the guard stood every man with his weapons in his hand round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple, to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the kings son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the *b* testimony, and *c* they made him king, and anointed him, and *d* they clapt their hands, and said, † God save the king.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard, *and* of the people, she came to the people *e* into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood *f* by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoyced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah *g* rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, *h* treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges; and him that followeth her, kill with the sword, for the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her, & she went by the way by the which the horses came into the kings house, and there was *k* she slain.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between *l* the LORD, and the king and the people, that they should be the LORDS people: between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land, went into the house of Baal, and *m* brake it down, his altars, and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal *n* before the altars: and the priest appointed † officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, & the guard, and all the people of the land, and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard, to the kings house, and *o* he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land *p* rejoyced, and the city was in quiet, and they slew Athaliah with the sword, *beside* the kings house.

21 Seven years old was Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada. 20 He is slain.

I N *a* the seventh year of Jehu, Jehoash began to reign, and fourty years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Zibiah of *b* Beersheba.

2 And Jehoash did that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days, *c* wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But the *d* high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed, & burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the *e* money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † cometh into any mans heart to bring into the house of the LORD.

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man *f* of his acquaintance, & let them repair the breaches of the house wheresoever any breach shall be found

6 But it was so, *that* † in the three

and

---

‡ Heb: *the days were*

a 2 Chr: 22.10
b Ch: 9.
† Heb: *seed of the king dom*
c 2 Chr: 22.11
d Ch: 8. 16
e Ch: 12.2
f ver: 21
g Jer: 35.2
h 2 Chr: 23.1
i 1 Chr: 9.13
k 2 Chr: 23.6
l 2 Chr: 13.10

* Or, *from breaking up*
* Or, *companies*
Heb: *hands*

a 1 Sam: 21.19
2 Sam: 8.7
† Heb: *shoulder*
b Ch-23 8
Deut: 17.18
Josh: 1.8
c 2 Chr: 23.11
d Ps: 47. Na: 1.15
† Heb: *let the king live*
1 Sam: 10.24
1 King: 1, 25, 34

e v: 8, 15
f 2 Chr: 6.13
Ch: 23.3
g Gen: 27.29
Ch: 5.7
h Mat: 23.28. 33
1 King: 18.17, 18
i ver: 8
k Deut: 22.43
Ps: 5.9

l Ps: 119 106
m 1 King: 10.10
Joh: 2. 17
n 2 King: 2.28
Ch: 23. 16
† Heb: *officers*
o 2 Chr: 23 18, 19

p Pr: 29. 2 & 28. 28

a 2 Chr: 24.1
b 1 King: 19.3
c 2 Chr: 24.17, 18
d 1 King: 15.14
e Exod: 38.25, 26
† Heb: *the money of the souls of his estimation*
Lev: 27.2
† Heb: *ascendeth up on the heart of a man*
Exod: 30. 13. *f* 1 Chr: 29. 9, 14. † Heb: *in the twentieth year and third year.*

and twentieth year of king Jehoash, the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, & the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no more money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no more money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took *g* a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side, as one cometh into the house of the LORD, and the priest that kept † the door, put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was so, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the kings * scribe, & the *b* high priest came up, and they * put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the *i* carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD.

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair it.

13 Howbeit, there were not made for the house of the LORD, bowls of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpers, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of the LORD.

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they *a* dealt faithfully.

16 The *b* trespass-money, and sin-money, was not brought into the house of the LORD: it was the priests.

17 ¶ Then *e* Hazael king of Syria *d* went up, and fought against *e* Gath, and took it: and Hazael *f* set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things, that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers kings of Judah had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the kings house, and *g* sent it to Hazael king of Syria, and he † went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Jehoash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and † made a conspiracy, and slew Jehoash in * the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For *b* Jozachar the son of Shimeath, & Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died and they buried him *b* with his fathers in the city of David; & Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz his wicked reign.* 8 *Joash succeedeth him.* 14 *Elisha's death.*

IN the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah; Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

2 And he did that which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and † followed the *a* sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebar, which made Israel to sin, he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the *b* anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he *c* delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz *d* besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkned unto him: for he *e* saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt *a* in the tents † as before-time.

6 Nevertheless, they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* † walked therein: and there † remained the *b* grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz, but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen: for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by *c* threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz *d* slept with his fathers, and they buried him *e* in Samaria, and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah, began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did that which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might, wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash *g* slept with his fathers, and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick, of his sickness whereof he died, & Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and *b* wept *i* over his face, and said, O my father, *k* my father, the *l* chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, take bow and arrows. And he took unto him *m* bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel,

---

g 2 Chr: 24.8 ‖ †Heb: *threshold* * Or, *secretary*

b 2 Chr: 24.11 †Heb: *bound up*

†Heb: *brought it forth*

i Ch: 22.5 † Heb: *went forth*

a Psa: 106.6 *Mat:* 24. 35.

b Levit. 7 7. Deut. 14.25.

c 1 Kin 19. 15.

2 King 10.32.

d 2 Chr 24.23.

c Josh. 11.21. 1 Sam. 7. 14.

f Jer. 42. 15. Luke 9. 51. † Heb: *holiness*

g Ch: 18 15 †Heb: *went up* † Heb. *conspired a conspiracy* * Or, *beth-millo* Judg: 9.6

b 2 Chr: 24.26.

† Heb: *in the 20 year and 3 year.*

† Heb: *walked after*

a 1 Kin: 16.19

b 1 Kin: 14. 9, 16

c Judg: 2. 14

d Psa: 78. 34, 36.

37

e Exod: 2.25

a 1 Kin: 12.16

†Heb: *as yester day and third day*

† Heb: *he walked*

†Heb: *stood*

b 1 Kin: 16.33

c Jer: 51.33 Ric 4. 12

d 1 Kin: 1.10 Acts 7. 60

e 1 Kin: 16.29

f 1 Kin: 12.30, 31 ver: 9

h Job 20.24 Rom: 12.13

i Gen: 50.1

k Ch: 2. 12, 8 *l* Eze: 12 30, 31 Job 20. 30

m Psa: 44 6 Hos: 1. 5, 7 Jer: 49. 35

†Heb: make thine to ride
n Ps: 144.1 Gen: 14 20 Ps: 44: 10 & 3 8
o Josh: 12.18

p Ps: 106

q 1 Kin: 14.15 †Heb: went down
a Eph: 2.2
b ver: 22 & Ps: 86. 15 And 111.4
d Exod: 32.13
e Gen: 15.18
f Gen: 26.3,4
g Gen: 28.13,14
† Heb: face
b Ch: 17.23
† Heb: returned and took
i ver. 18,19

a 2 Chr: 25.1
† He: *a* son of twenty and five years old
b 2 Ch: 25.27
c 2 Chr: 24.2
d 2 Chr: 24.15
e 1 Kin: 14.14
f 1 Kin: 2, 12,24
g Ch: 12.20
h ver: 8

el. † put thine hand upon the bow: And he put his hand upon it. And *n* Elisha put his hands upon the kings hands.

17 And he said, open the window east-ward. And he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot: And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the Lords deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in *o* Aphek, till thou have consumed them.

18 And he said, Take the arrows: And he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, *p* Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, thou shouldest have smitten five or six times, then hadst thou smitten Syria, till thou hadst consumed it; whereas now thou shalt smite Syria, but thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died; and they *q* buried him: and the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to passe as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band of *m*en, and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, *a* he revived, and stood upon his feet.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria *b* oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was *c* gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, *d* because of his covenant *e* with Abraham, *f* Isaac, & *g* Jacob, & would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his † presence *h* as yet.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died, and Benhadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Benhadad the son of Hazael, the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war: *i* three times did Jehoash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAP XIV.

1 *Amaziahs good reign.* 5 *His justice on the murtherers of his father.*

IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, reigned *a* Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah

2 He was † twenty and five years old when he began to reign, & reigned *b* twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did that which *was* c right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things *d* as Joash his father did.

4 Howbeit, the *e* high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice, and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, assoon as the k*i*ngdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants *g* which had slain the king his father.

6 *b* But the children of the murderers he slew not, according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, *w*herein the LORD commanded, saying, *i* The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers: but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 *k* He slew *l* of Edom in the valley of salt, ten thousand, and took * Selah by war, and called the name of it Jokthеel, unto this day.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz, son of Jehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The *a* thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the *b* cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: And there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 † Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and *c* thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home; for why shouldest thou *d* meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear: therefore Jehoash, king of Israel went up; he, and Amaziah king † of Judah looked one another in the face at Bethshemeth, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to *f* their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel *g* took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Bethshemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and *b* brake down the wall of Jerusalem, from the *i* gate of Ephraim, unto the *k* corner gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the kings house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of *l* Jehoash which he did, and *m* his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria, with the kings of Israel, and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah, lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel, fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now they *n* made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to *o* Lachish, but they sent after him to Lachish: and slew him there.

20 And they brought him *p* on horses, and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took *q* Azariah (which *was* sixteen years old) and made him king in stead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah, the son of Joash king of Judah, Jero-

‡Deut: 24.16

k Ch: 8.22
l 2 Ch: 25.11
* Or, *the rock.*

a Judg: 9.8 &c.
b 2 Kin: 19.23

† Heb: smiting thou hast smit.
c 2 Chr: 32.25
† Heb: at thy house
d Pr: 17.14
e Josh: 15.10 & 21.16
† Heb: was smitten
f 1 Kin: 12.16
g Pro: 16.18
h Neh: 8.16
i Heb: 12.39
k Zec: 14. 10
l Ch: 13.13
m Ch: 13.8,22

n 2 Chr: 25.14,27
o Josh: 15.39
2 Chr: 11.9
Is: 36.1, 2
p Ch: 9 28
q 2 Chr: 26.1 *he is called Uzziah*
r Deut: 2.8 Ch: 16. 6

f Hos. 1: 1. f Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, began to reign in Samaria, *and* † Ch. 13. 1 *reigned* fourty and one years.

2 And he did that *which was* evil
h 1 Kin. 16: 19 in the sight of the LORD: he departed
i Num. 34: 8 not from all the sins of Jeroboam
the son of Nebat, who made Israel to
sin.

g Num. 13: 21 25 He restored the coast of Israel
from the entring of Hamath, unto
the sea of the plain, according to the
word of the LORD God of Israel,
which he spake by the hand of his
servant a Jonah, the son of Amittai
the prophet, which was of b Gath-
Hepher.

a Mat. 12: 40 called Jonas. b Josh. 19: 13

26 For the LORD c saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter:
c Ps. 31. 7 Ex. 3. 7 for there was not any shut up, nor
any left, nor any helper for Israel.

Gen. 29. 32 d Hos. 1: 6: 9 Ch. 17: 18 Ch. 13: 23

27 And the LORD d said not, that
he would blot out the name of Israel
from under heaven; but he saved
them by the hand of Jeroboam the
son of Joash.

e 2 Sam. 8: 6 1 Kings 11: 24

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his
might, how he warred, and how he
recovered e Damascus, and Hamath
which belonged to Judah, for Israel,
are they not written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel;
and Zachariah his son reigned in his
stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah his good reign.* 5 *Jotham succeedeth.* 32 *His good reign.*

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel, began
a 1 Chr. 16: 1 called Uzziah † Heb. a son of 16 years b Ch. 13: 21 c Ch. 14 3 d 1 Kin. 14 e 2 Chr. 26: 16 Num. 18: 7 Exod. 30: 7 Heb. 5: 4 f Num. 12: 10 Am. 1: 1 † Heb. a house of freedom Levit. 13: 46 Num. 12: 14 2 Chr. 26: 23
a Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 † Sixteen years old was he when
he began to reign, and he reigned b
two and fifty years in Jerusalem: and
his mothers name *was* Jecholiah of
Jerusalem.

3 And he did that *which was* right in
the sight of the LORD, c according to
all that his father Amaziah had done.

4 Save that the d high places were
nor removed: the people sacrificed
and burnt incense still on the high
places.

5 ¶ And the LORD e smote the
king, so that he was a f leper unto
the day of his death, and dwelt in † a
several house: and Jotham the kings
son *was* over the house, judging the
people of the land.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, are they not
written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers,
and they buried him with his fathers
in the city of David, and Jotham his
son reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eight year of
Azariah king of Judah, did Zachariah
the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel
in Samaria six moneths.

9 And he did that *which was* evil in
the sight of the LORD, as his fathers
had done: he departed not from the
sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat,
who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh
conspired against him, and smote him
before the people, and slew him, and
reigned in his stead. ¶

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they are written in
the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel.

12 a This *was* the word of the LORD
which he spake unto Jehu, saying,
Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Is-
rael, unto the b fourth generation.
And so c it came to pass.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth
year of d Uzziah king of Judah, and
he reigned † a full moneth in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi,
went up from e Tirzah, and came to
Samaria, and smote Shallum the son
of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him,
and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and the conspiracy which he
made, behold, they are written in the
book of the chronicles of the kings of
Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote f Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the
coasts thereof from Tirzah: because
they opened not to *him*, therefore he
smote it, *and* all g the women therein
that were with child, he ript up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of
Azariah king of Judah, began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Is-
rael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did that *which was* evil
in the sight of the LORD: he depart-
ed not b all his dayes from the sins of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, i who
made Israel to sin.

19 k *And* Pul the king of Assyria
came against the land, and Menahem
gave Pul * a thousand talents of sil-
ver, that his hand might be with him,
to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty
men of wealth, of each man * fifty
shekels of silver, to give to the king
of Assyria: so the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the
land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they
not written in the book of the chroni-
cles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his son reigned
in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah
king of Judah, Pekahiah the son of
Menahem began to reign over Israel
in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did that *which was* evil
in the sight of the LORD, he departed
not from the sins of Jeroboam the son
of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah,
a captain of his, conspired against
him, and smote him in Samaria, in
the palace of the kings house, with
Argob, and Ariel, and with him fifty
men of the Gileadites: and he killed
him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they
are written in the book of the chroni-
cles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year
of Azariah king of Judah, a Pekah
the son of Remaliah began to reign
over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned*
twenty years.

a Ch. 10 30 b Ch. 12: 34 Ch. 13 1: 3 Ch. 13: 10 Ch. 14 16: 19 e Tir. 1 d Mat. 12: 8 called Ozias. † Heb. months of dayes. e Josh. 12: 24 1 Kings 14: 18 and 15 21: 33 and 16: 6: 8: 9 Cant. 6: 4 f 1 Kin. 4: 24 g Judg. 3: 5: 16 Ch. 8: 12 h 1 Kin. 15: 14 Luke 1: 75 Deut. 4. 10 i 1 Kin. 12: 28 29: &c. k 1 Chr. 5: 26 * That is, three hundred seventy and five thousand pounds sterling † Heb. caused to come forth * that is, six pound and five shillings.

a 2 K. 17. 1

28 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, *b* who made Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel, came *c* Tiglath-pilezer king of Assyria, and took *d* Iion, and *e* Abel-Beth-maachah, and *f* Janoah, and *g* Kedesh, and *h* Hazor, and *i* Gilead, & *k* Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah, made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ *l* In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel, began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 † Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jerusha the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all *m* that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit, the *n* high places were not removed, the people sacrificed and burnt incense still in the high places: He built the *o* higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 (In those dayes the LORD *p* began to send against Judah, Rezin the king of Syria, and *q* Pekah the son of Remaliah)

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father, and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ahaz his wicked reign. 10 He deviseth the brazen altar. 17 He spoileth the temple.

IN *a* the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah, Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 † Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not that *which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, *b* like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son *a* to pass thorow the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and *b* on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ *c* Then Rezin king of Syria, and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel, came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome him.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria, recovered Elath to *d* Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to *e* Tiglath-Pilezer king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant, and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz *f* took the silver & gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent it for a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkned unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and took it, and carried the people of it captive to *g* Kir, and slew *h* Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus, *i* to meet Tiglath-Pilezer king of Assyria, and saw *k* an altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah *l* the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar, according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so Urijah the priest made it, against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and *m* offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his *n* burnt-offering, and his *o* meat-offering, and powred his *p* drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his *q* peace-offerings upon the altar.

14 And he brought also the *r* brazen altar which was *s* before the LORD from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north-side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt-offering, and the evening meat-offering, and the kings burnt-sacrifice, and his meat-offering, with the burnt-offering of all the people of the land, and their meat-offering, and their drink-offerings, and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt-offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brazen altar shal be for me to enquire by.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the *a* borders of the bases, and removed the *b* laver from off them, and took down the *c* sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the *d* covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the *e* kings entry without, *f* turned he from the house of the LORD, for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz, which he did, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers *g* in the city of David, and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP.

b 1 Kin. 12:27
c 2 Sam. 20:15
d Josh. 19:38
e 2 Sam. 20:15
f Josh. 19:28
g Josh. 20:7
h Josh. 21:32 and 1 Chr. 6:76
i Deut. 3:12, 13 Josh. 17:1 and 22:9
k 1 Kin. 9:11
l Is. 9:1
m 2 Chr. 26:16
n 1 Kin. 15:14
o Ch. 31:6
p Ch. 16:5
q 2 Chr. 28:6
† Heb. *a son of five and twenty years.*
a 2 Chr. 28:1
† Heb. *a son of twenty years.*
b Pr. 10
a Pr. 106 37:38 Jer. 7:31 & 19:5 2 Chro. 33:6 Jer. 32:35
b 1 Kin. 14:23
c Is. 7:1
d Is. 7:7
c Ch. 15:29 1 Chr. 5:6 2 Chr. 28:20
f Ch. 12:18 & 18:16
† Heb. *damascek.*
g Amos 3:5 Is. 22:6
h ver. 6: 2 Chr. 28:18
i Jer. 2:9:11
k Mal. 2:7 Ga. 1:8
l Exod. 25:40
m 2 Chr. 26:16 1 Kings 12:33 2 Chr. 28:23
n Lev. 1
o Lev. 2
p Le. 23:13
† Heb. *which were his*
q Exo. 20:24
r 2 Chr. 4:1
s Exod. 40:29 1 Kings 8:64
a 1 Kin. 7:28
b 1 Kin. 7:30, 38
c 1 Kin. 7:23, 25
d Ch. 11:5
e 1 Kin. 10:5
f 2 Chr. 28:24
g 2 Chr. 28:28

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoshea his wicked reign.* 5 *Samaria for their sins, is captivated.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah, began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria, over Israel nine years.

2 And he did that *which was evil* in
a Ch.3.2 the sight of the LORD, but *a* not as
b Ch. 15:29 the kings of Israel that were before
a Ghr. 28:20 him.

3 ¶ Against him came up *b* Shalmaneser king of Assyria, and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him
† Heb. rendred presents.

4 And the king of Assyria *c* found
* Or, tribute conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent
ver. 4 messengers to So king of Egypt, and
c Ch. 24:20 brought no present to the king of As-
Ezr. 17 syria, as *he had done* year by year:
14:14:15 therefore the king of Assyria shut him
† Heb. an house of shutting up up, and bound him in † prison.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came
d Ch.1 18:10 up thorowout all the land, and went
1 Chr. 5:26 up to Samaria, and besieged it three
C.18:11 years.
Is.37:12

6 ¶ *d* In the ninth year of Hoshea,
f Le.26: 25 the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in *e* Halath, and in Habor, *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 *f* For so it was, that the children
g 1 Kin. 11:9 of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, *g* which had brought them
Ezr. 13. 11:14 up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods:

8 And walked in the *h* statutes of
h Lev. 18:26:28 the heathen, (whom the LORD cast
† Heb. they did. out from before the children of Isra-
Ez.8:12 el) and of the kings of Israel which
1 Ki.4:30 they had made.

9 And the children of Israel † did
† Heb. statutes secretly those things that were not
2 Kings 2:2 right, against the LORD their God, and they built them *i* high places in all their cities, from the tower of the
k Jer. 17:8 watchman to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up † images
† Heb. gillulim. and *k* groves in every high hill, and under every green tree.

dunghil gods, excrements, or, dung

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them: and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger.

12 For they served † idols, whereof
Levi. 26:30 the LORD had said unto them, *a* Ye shall not do this thing.

a Deut. 4:19

13 Yet the LORD testified against
† Heb. by the hand of all Israel, and against Judah, † by all the
b 1 Kin 7:28 prophets, *and by* all the *b* Seers saying, *c* Turn ye from your evil wayes, and keep my commandments and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants
c Sam. 9:9
Jer.18 the prophets.

14 Notwithstanding, they would not
d Deut. 31:27 hear, but *d* hardned their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did
Pr.29.1 not believe in the LORD their God.

15 And they rejected *e* his statutes,
2:3 and his covenant *that* he made with
f 1 Kin. 16:13 their fathers, & his testimonies which he testified against them, and they
g Rom. 1:21 followed *f* vanity, and became *g* vain, and went after the heathen that were
h Deut. 12:31:32 round about them, concerning whom the LORD had charged them, that they should *h* not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them *i* molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the † host of heaven, and *l* served Baal.

i Exod 32:8 1 King. 12:28

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass thorow the fire, and † used divination and † inchantments, and *m* sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, *to* provoke him to anger.

k Jud. 6 20 Deut. 4:19 l 1 Kin. 16:32

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left, but the tribe of Judah only.

† Heb. divined divinations.

19 *n* Also Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

Deut. 18:20 † Heb. they enchanted

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of *o* spoylers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

m 1 Kin. 16:23 n Jer.38 o Ch.

21 For *p* he rent Israel *q* from the house of David, and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king, and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

13:1 & 15:19 p 1 Kin. 11:11:31 q 2 Kin. 12:16:20

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did, they departed not from them.

18

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by *r* all his servants the prophets, so was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

r 1 Kin. 13:32: & 14:16

24 ¶ And the *s* king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, in stead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

s ver. 3 Ez. 4:2

25 And so it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD; therefore the LORD *a* sent lions among them, which slew some of them.

a Ch. 13:24

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and behold, they slay them: because *they* know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests, whom ye brought from thence, and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Bethel, and taught them how they should fear the LORD

29 Howbeit, † every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

† Heb. nation: nations.

30 And the men of † Babylon made Succoth-Benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima.

† Heb. b abel. b ver. 24

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz, and Tartak; and the Sepharvites

c Ch. 16. 3 * that is, a glorious king. Ch. 19: 37 * that is, an afflicting king. d 1 Kin. 11: 31 e Ze. 1: 5 * Or, who carried them away from thence f Gen. 32: 28 g Gen. 17: 7 Ex. 6: 7 Deut. 26: 18 h Jud. 6: 10 i Exo. 20: 7; & 23: 24 1 Kin. 19: 18 k Exo. 24: 15 l Deut. 4: 15 m Exo. 6: 6 Deu. 5: 15 Jer. 32: 21 Eze. 20: 34: 35 n Deu. 6: 13 & 8. 2 Kin.

c burnt their children in the fire, to † Adrammelech, and * Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, and made unto themselves of the d lowest of them, priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 e They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations, † whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law & commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, f whom he named Israel.

35 With whom the LORD had made g a covenant, and charged them, saying, h Ye shall not fear other gods, i nor bow your selves to them, k nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them.

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt, with l great power, and a m stretched out arm, n him shal ye fear, and him shal ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the o statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore, and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you, ye shall not forget, neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shal fear, and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit, they did not hearken, but they did after their p former manner.

41 So q these nations feared the LORD, r and served their graven images, both their children, and their childrens children: as did their fathers, * so do they unto this day.

o Deut. 9: 1 1 Kings 2: 3 p ver. 8: 9 q ver. 29: & 8c. r Zep. 1: 5: * Job. 4: 9. 15: 27.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiahs good reign.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth.*

a 2 Chr. 24: 27 and 29: 1 He is called Ezekias Mat. 1. 9 b 2 Chr. 29: 1 c 1 Kin. 13: 5 d De. 7: 5 e Ch. 23. 1: 3 † Heb. statues f Num. 21: 3 * that is, brass, or brasen. b Ch. 23: 25 g Deut. 10: 20 † Heb. from after him.

NOw it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that a Hezekiah the son of Abaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also was b Abi the daughter of c Zachariah.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that d David his father did.

4 ¶ He e removed the † high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the f brazen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it, and he called it, * Nehushtan.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was h none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him.

6 For he † clave to the LORD, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandments which the LORD commanded Moses.

7 And the LORD was k with him, and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he l rebelled against the king of Assyria, & served him not.

8 He smote the m Philistines even unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, n from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, in the fourth year of king Hezekiah (which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel) that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah (that is o the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel) Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria, did carry away Israel into Assyria, and put them in Halah, and in Habor by the river of Gozan: and in the cities of the Medes:

12 p Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear them, nor do them.

13 ¶ Now q in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, did Sennacherib king or Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria, to Lachish, saying, I have offended, return from me: that which thou puttest on me, will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah, * three hundred talents of silver, and * thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave him a all the † silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of † the kings house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off the gold from the doors of the temple of the LORD, and from the pillars b which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Assyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan, and Rabsaris, and Rabshakeh † great host against Jerusalem; & they went up, and came to Jerusalem; and when they were come up, they came and stood by the c conduit of the upper pool, which is in the high way of the Fullers field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there e came out to them Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, which was f over the household, and g Shebna the * scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 And Rabshakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, * What confidence is this wherein thou † trustest?

20 Thou * sayest, (but they are but † vain words) I have counsel and strength for the war: now on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest again me?

21 Now behold, thou * trustest upon the b staff of this bruised reed, on which if a man leaneth,

k Gen. 21: 22 l Ch. 16. 7 m 2 Chr. 28: 18 † Heb. Azzah Ge. 10. 19 n Ch. 17: 9 o Ch. 17 6 p Dan. 9. 10. 14 q 2 Chr. 32. 1 † Heb. Sanherib. Ch. 19: 12 * That is, 114, thousand five hunder pound sterling * That is, 114, thousand five hunder pound sterling a Ch. 16: 8 b 2 Chr. 29: 3 † Heb. them. † Heb. heavey c Is. 7: 3 d Is. 22: 9 e Is. 36: 2 f Is. 22: 20 g Is. 12: 15 * Or, secretary. 1 Ki. 4: 3 † Heb. upper. o Is. 7. 3 † Heb. strength * Or, counsel * Or, trustest upon b Ez. 29. 6

lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *shall* Pharoah king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give * pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust *i* on Egypt for chariots, and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants, in the Syrian language, (for we understand *it*) and talk not with us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

27 But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piss with you?

28 Then Rabshakeh stood, and *a* cried with a loud voice in the Jews language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria;

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand.

30 Neither let Hezekiah *b* make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Hearken not unto Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, * Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and then eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his * cistern:

32 Until I come and *d* take you away to a land like your own land, a *e* land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oyl-olive, and of honey, that ye may live and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he * perswadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations † delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where *are* the gods of *f* Hamath and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of *g* Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? Have they delivered *h* Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countreys, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, *i* that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, *k* Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the Recorder, to Hezekiah, with *their l* clothes rent, & told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 10 *Sennacheribs blasphemous letter.* 12 *Hezekiahs prayer.*

AND *a* it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he *b* rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went *c* into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to *e* Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and * blasphemy; for the children are come to the † birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 *a* It may be the LORD thy God *b* will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to *e* reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard wherefore *d* lift up *thy* prayer for the *e* remnant that are † left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And *f* Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, *g* Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the *b* servants of the king of Assyria have *i* blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send *k* a blast upon him, and he shall hear *l* a rumour, and shall return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall by the *m* sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against *n* Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from *o* Lachish.

9 And when he *p* heard say of Tirhakah king of † Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, *q* Let not thy God in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my *r* fathers have destroyed; as *s* Gozan, and *t* Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of *u* Eden, which *were* in Thelasar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the *x* letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into

k Pro. 9. 7: 8 Mat. 7: 6
l Gen. 37: 34

a Is. 38 p
b Ch. 18: 37
c 1 Kin. 21: 27
d Est. 4: 16
e Is. 2. 2: 16: and 33: 24
f Exod. 3: 13
* Or, provocation. Ez. 35: 10
† Heb. breath, or, breaking out
Is. 66: 9
a 1 Sam. 14: 6
b Ps. 65. 5 & 86: 17
c Ch. 18: 35
d 1 Sam. 13: 23
e 2 Kin. 25: 9
† Heb. found.
f Is. 3: 4 called Esaias.
g Lu. 12: 59
h Ch. 18: 17: 18
i Ch. 18: 35
k ver 35
l Ch. 7: 6 ver. 37
m ver. 7
n Josh. 15: 42
o Ch. 14: 19
p 1 Sam. 23: 27
q Is. 36: 18: 20
r Ch. 17: 3: 6
s Gen. 17: 6
t 1 Chr. 11: 31
u Ezek. 27: 23

b 2 Chr. 32: 7: 8
* Or, *seek, my favour* Heb. *make with me a blessing.* Gen. 33: 11
c 2 Kin. 24: 12
* Or, *pit.*
d Ch. 17: 6
e Deut. 8, 8
* Or, *delivereth.*
† Heb. *delivering, delivered,*
f Jere. 49: 23
g Ch. 17: 24 30: 22
h Is. 10: 10: 31
i Is. 10 5: 15

a 1 Kin. 8. 22, 28
y Ps. 80. 1
† Heb: given
z 2 Sam. 5. 21

into the house of the LORD, and spread it z before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O Lord God of Israel, which y dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see; and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

a 2 Chr. 32. 9, 10
b Ps. 115. 4
c Is. 37. 19

18 And have † cast their gods a into the fire: for they were a no gods, but the b work of mens hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee save thou us out of his hand, c that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.

† Heb: by the hand of
d Ch. 18. 17

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, That which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria, I have heard.

† Heb: the tall'ness, * Or, the forrest, and his fruitful field
e Num. 21. 18.
f 2 Ch. 32. 3

21 This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him, The e virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn, the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached, and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lift up thine eyes on high? even against the f holy one of Israel.

* Or, fenced
* Or, hast thou not heard, now I have made it long ago & formed it of ancient times, should I now bring it to be laid waste and fenced cities to be ruinous heaps

23 ¶ † By thy d messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said with the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar-trees thereof, and the choise fir-trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodging of his borders, and into the * forrest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk e strange waters, and with the f sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.

25 * Hast thou not heard long ago, g how I have done it, and of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the house top, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.

† Heb: with a short hand
b Ps. 129. 2, 3

27 But b I know thy * abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way which thou camest.

* Or, sitting

29 And this shall be a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same, and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit s thereof.

† Heb: the escaping of the house of Judah that remaineth

30 And † the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah, shal yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and † they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into the city, saith the LORD.

a Ch. 20. 6
b Is. 48. 9, 11
c 1 Kin. 11. 13
d 2 Ch. 32. 21
e 2 Sam. 24. 16
f Ps. 57. 3

34 For I will a defend this city to save it, b for mine own sake, and for my servant c David's sake.

35 ¶ d And it came to pass that night, that the e angel of the LORD f went out, and smote in the g camp of the Assyrians, an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

g Ch. 18. 17
h Gen. 10. 13
† Heb: Ararat
a 2 Chr. 32. 24
Is. 38. 5
b ver: † Heb: give charge concerning thine house
2 Sam. 17. 23
c Job. 24
d 1 Kin. 2. 4
Ex. 32. 32. 13
e Gen. 5. 12
Ps. 16. 3
f 1 Kin. 8. 61
g 1 Kin. 2. 4
† Heb. with a great weeping
2 Sam. 13, 36
* Or, city.
1 Kin. 7. 8
h Exo. 21. 7
i Is. 38. 35
k Ch. 19. 34

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went, and returned, and dwelt at h Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adramelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword and they escaped into the land of † Armenia, and Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XX.

1 Hezekiah receiving a messenger of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.

IN those dayes a was Hezekiah sick b unto death: and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order, for thou c shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O Lord, d remember now how I have e walked before thee in truth, and with a f perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah g wept † sore.

4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the * middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have h seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee, on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy dayes fifteen years, and I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria, and I will i defend this city for mine k own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, what shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall

go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shal the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet *a* cried unto the LORD, and he brought *b* the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dyal of Ahaz.

12 ¶ *c* At that time Berodach-baladan the *d* son of Baladan king of Babylon, *e* sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah; for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

13 And Hezekiah *f* hearkened unto them, and *g* shewed them the house of his * precious things, the silver and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his * armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was *h* nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, what said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? and Hezekiah said, They are come *i* from a far country, even from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, *k* all the things that are in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come that *l* all that is in thine house, and that which *m* thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shal be *n* carried unto Babylon: nothing shal be left, saith the LORD.

18 And of thy sons that shal issue from thee, which *o* thou shalt beget, shal they take away, and they shal be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, *p* good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, * Is it not good, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXI.

3 *Manasseh his great idolatry:* 10 *His wickedness.* 17 *Amon succeedeth him.* 19 *Amons wicked reign.*

MAnasseh *a* was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was *b* Hephzibah.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 But † he built up again the high places *a* which Hezekiah his father had destroyed, and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did *b* Ahab king of Israel, and worshipped all the *c* host of heaven, and served them.

4 And *d* he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the Lord said, *e* in Jerusalem will I put my Name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the *f* two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he made his son pass thorow the fire, and *g* observed times, and used *h* enchantments, and dealt with *i* familiar spirits, and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made, in the house of which the LORD said *k* to David, and to Solomon his son, *l* in this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for ever:

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave thy fathers: onely if they will observe to do according to *m* all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant *n* Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not, and Manasseh, *o* seduced them to do *p* more evil than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake † by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 *q* Because Manasseh king of Judah, hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him: and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I am bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both *r* his ears shal tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem *s* the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of *t* Ahab: and I will *u* wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish: † wiping it, and turning it upside down.

14 And I will forsake the *x* remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies, and they shal become a prey, and a spoil, to all their enemies.

15 Because they have done that *which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 Moreover, Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another, beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now the *y* rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And Manasseh *z* slept with his

a 1 Ki. 18. 42
b Isaiah 38. 8
† Heb. degrees
c II. 39. 1
d Isaiah 23. 13
e 2 Sam. 8. 10
2 Chr. 32. 31
f 2 Chr. 32. 31
g 2 Chr. 32. 15
* Or, spicery
* Or, jewels, Hebrew vessels
h 2 Chr. 32. 27
i Jere. 4. 16
k ver. 13
l 2 Sa. 24
10, 13
m Jer. 20. 5
n Ch. 24. 13
o 2 Chr. 33. 12
Chap. 24. 12
p 1 Sa. 30. 18
Job 1. 21
* Or, shall there not be peace and truth? &c.
a 2 Chr. 33. 1
Ch. 20. 6
b Isaiah 62. 4
† Heb. he returned and built
a Ch. 18. 4
b 1 Kl. 16. 32, 33
c Deut. 4. 19
Jer. 8. 2
d Jer. 32. 34
e 2 Sam. 7. 13
f 1 Kin. 6. 36
g Lev. 19. 26
h Ch. 17. 17
i Deut. 18. 11
k 2 Sa. 7. 10
l 2 Kin. 8. 29 &
9. 3
m Ex. 22. 1
n Exo. 21. 7
o ver. 11
Prov. 29. 12
p Eze. 16. 47
† Heb. by the hand
q Jer. 15. 4
r 1 Sam. 3. 11
s Ch. 17. 6 &
25. 9
t Jer. 22. 30
u 1 Kl. 14. 10
† Heb. He wipeth and turneth it upon the face thereof
x Ch. 17. 18
† Heb. from mouth to mouth
y 1 Chr. 33. 3
z 2 Chr. 33. 20

fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house: in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ Amon was *twenty* and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of *a* Jotbah.

20 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, *b* as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the ways that his father walked in, and served the *idols that his father served, and *c* worshipped them:

22 And he *d* forsook the Lord GOD of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land *e* slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza, and *f* Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Josiah good reign.* 15 *Huldahs prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem.*

JOsiah *a* was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of *b* Boscath.

2 And he did that *which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the *d* right hand, or to the left.

3 And it came to pass in the *e* eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the *f* scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the †keepers of the door have gathered of the people.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the *g* oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which is in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house.

6 Unto *h* carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber, and hewen stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made *i* with them, of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt † faithfully.

8 And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found *a* the book of the law in the house of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have †gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me *b* a book, and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he *c* rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and *d* Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the kings, saying,

13 Go ye, *e* enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkned unto the words of this book to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum, the son of *Tikuah, the son of *Harhas, keeper of the †wardrobe, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in *the colledge) and they communed with her.

15 And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell *f* the man that sent you to me:

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, *g* I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath *b* read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore *i* my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall *k* not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah, which sent you to enquire of the LORD, *k* thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, as touching the words which thou hast heard.

19 Because thine heart was *l* tender, and thou hast *m* humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation, and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into † thy grave *n* in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read:* 3 *He reneweth the covenant of the Lord,* 4 *and destroyeth idolatry.*

AND the *a* king sent, and they gathered unto him all the *b* elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the *c* house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the *c* prophets, and all the people † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of

a the

a Num. 33.33
b verse 21, 22
c Or. filthy idols
d Heb. threw
e Chronicles
f Amon so called in contempt
g Exo. 20. 5
d 2 Chr. 15. 2
e Ps. 55. 24
Mat. 1. 10 called Josias.

a 2 Chr. 34. 1
b Josh. 15. 39
c Ps. 119. 6
d Deut. 2. 27
Isa. 30. 21
e 2 Chr. 34. 8
Ezr. 12. 7
f 1 Kin. 4. 3
† Heb. threshold
2 Chro. 8. 14
g 2 Chr. 34. 12.
h Ch. 12 11, 12.
Ezra 3. Ch. 24. 15
† Heb. in truth or, faith.
a 2 Chr. 34. 14
† Heb. counted.

b ver. 8 2 Chro. 34. 14
c Ge. 37. 29, 33 Job 2. 12
d 2 Chr. 34. 20 called Abdon
e Ch. 3. 14, 8, 8
* Or, Hasrah 2 Chro. 34. 22
† Heb. garments Ne. 7. 72
* Or, in the second part Ch. 20. 4
f ver. 18
g Exo. 10. 4 Lev. 26. 21, 28
h verse 10. 18
i Pr. 60. 11
k Jer. 7. 20. 8. 17 27 Eze. 20. 47, 48
l Is. 66. 2 Deut. 20. 19
m Jam. 4. 11 2 Chro. 32. 26 & 33. 22 Je. 44. 10
† Heb. graves 2 Chro. 16. 14
n Is. 57. 1, 2 Pr. 37. 37

a 2 Chr. 34. 30
b 1 K. 8. 1
c Jer. 1. 2 Zep. 1. 1
† Heb. from small unto great.

c Ch. 22. 8 found in the house of the LORD.

d the book of the covenant which was

e 1 Chr. 6. 12 3 ¶ And the king stood by e a pillar, and f made a covenant before the

f Ch. 21. 17 LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, & his testimonies, and his statutes, with all their heart, and all their soul, to perform the words of this covenant, that were written in this book; and all

g 2 Ch 34. 32 the people g stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests

h Ch. 22. 4 of the second order, and the h keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the

i Ch. 21. 4, 7 temple of the LORD, i all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven; and he burnt them without Jerusalem

k 2 Sa. 15. 23 in the fields of k Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto l Bethel.

l 1 Kin. 12. 29 † Heb. caused to cease.

5 And he † put down the † idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem: them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the * planets, and to m all the host of heaven.

† Heb. Chemarim

Jerem. 3. 6

6 And he brought out the n grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook of Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the o children of the people:

* Or, twelve signs, or, constellations

m 1 Ki. 17. 16

n Ch. 21. 7

o 2 Chr. 34. 4

7 And p he brake down the houses of the q Sodomites that were by the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the grove.

p 1 Ki. 14. 24

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governour of the city: which were on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.

q 1 Ki. 14. 24

9 Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they

r Le. 21. 21, 22 did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled b Topheth which is in the valley of the children of c Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass thorow the fire to d Molech.

b Jer. 7. 31, 32

c Josh. 15. 8

d Lev. 18. 21

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the * chamberlain which was in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.

* Or, Eunuch or, officer

e Deu. 22. 8

12 And the altars that were e on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which f Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and † brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

Je. 10. 18

f Ch. 21. 5

† Heb. ran from thence

13 And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the * mount of corruption, which g Solomon the king of Israel had builded for h Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for i Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for k Milchom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

* That is, the mount of Olives.

g 1 Ki. 11. 7

h Jud. 2. 13

i 1 Ki. 11. 7

k Jer. 49. 1

14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, & filled their places l with the bones of men.

† Heb. Statues

l ver. 16, 20

15 ¶ Moreover, m the altar that was in Bethel, and the n high place which

m 1 Ki. 12. 33 & o made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake

n 1 Ki. 13. 1 down, and burnt the high place, and stampt it small to powder, and burnt

o 1 Ki. 12. 28 the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he

p 1 Ki. 13. 1, 2 spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt them q upon the altar, and polluted it,

q ver. 19 according to the r word of the LORD

r 1 Kin. 13. 2 which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title is that that I see? and the men of the city told him, It is the s sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Bethel.

s 1 Kin. 13. 30, 31

18 And he said, Let him alone, Let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

† Heb. to escape

19 And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria; which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel.

20 And he * slew t all the priests of the high places that were there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

* Or, sacrificed

t 1 Kin. 13. 33

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, a Keep the passover unto the LORD your God. b as

a 2 Chr. 35. 1

b Exo. 12. 3

It is written in this c book of the covenant

c Exo. 24. 7

22 Surely there was not holden such a passover, d from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah.

d 2 Chr. 35. 18

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, wherein this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover, the e workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the * images, and the f idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of g the law, which were written in the book that h Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

e Ch. 21. 6

* Or, Teraphim

Ezek. 21. 21

f 1 Kin. 27. 12

25 And i like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose the k like him

g Lev. 20. 27

h Ch. 22. 8

i Ch. 18. 5

k Ch. 24. 2

26 ¶ k Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

† Heb. anger

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I

l Ch. 17. 6, 19

fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house: in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ Amon was *a* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jorbah.

20 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, *b* as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the ways that his father walked in, and served the *c* idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he *d* forsook the Lord GOD of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land *e* slew all them that had conspired against king Amon, and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza, and *f* Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Josiahs good reign. 15 Huldahs prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem.

JOsiah *a* was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Jedidah the daughter of Adaiah of *b* Boscath.

2 And he did that *which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the *d* right hand, or to the left.

3 And it came to pass in the *e* eighteenth year of king Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam the *f* scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the LORD, which the † keepers of the door have gathered of the people.

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the *g* oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work, which is in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house.

6 Unto *h* carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber, and hewen stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit, there was no reckoning made *i* with them, of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt † faithfully.

8 And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found *a* the book of the law in the house of the LORD: and Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me *b* a book, and Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he *c* rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and *d* Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, *e* enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum, the son of Tikuah, the son of * Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in * the colledge) and they communed with her.

15 And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell *f* the man that sent you to me:

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, *g* I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath *h* read.

17 Because they have forsaken me, *g* and have burnt incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands: therefore *i* my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall *k* not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Judah, which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shal ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, as touching the words which thou hast heard.

19 Because thine heart was *l* tender, and thou hast *m* humbled thy self before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation, and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into † thy grave *n* in peace, and thine eyes shal not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Josiah causeth the book to be read: 3 He reneweth the covenant of the Lord, 4 and destroyeth idolatry.

AND the *a* king sent, and they gathered unto him all the *b* elders of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the *c* house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the *c* prophets, and all the people † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the

a Num. 33.53.
b verse 21, 22.
* Or, filthy idols, dung-gods.
c Or, drew.
† Illudaum exemptores, dung-carriers, or, called Incontempt.
d Exo. 20. 5
e 2 Chr. 15.2.
f Ps. 55. 24. Mat. 1. 10. called Esias.
a 2 Chr. 34. 1
b Josh. 15. 39.
c Ps. 119.6
d Deut. 2. 27. Is. 30. 21
e 2 Chr. 34. 8
Ez. 12. 7
f 1 Kin. 4. 3.
† Heb. threshold.
2 Chro. 8. 14
g 2 Chr. 34. 12.
h Ch. 12
† Heb. in truth or faith.
i 2 Chr. 34. 14
† Heb. melted.
a 2 Chr. 34. 30
b 1 K. 8. 1
c Jer. 1. 2. Zep. 1. 1
† Heb. from small unto great.
d the

a ver. 8
2 Chro. 34. 14
b Ge. 37. 29, 33
Job 2. 12
d 2 Chr. 34. 20
called Abdon
e Ch. 3. 14. 8. 3
* Or, Hasrah
2 Chro. 34. 22
† Heb. garments
Ne. 7. 72
* Or, in the second part
Ch. 20. 4
f ver. 18
g Exo. 10. 4
Lev. 26. 21, 24
h verse 18
i Pr. 10. 11
k Jer. 7. 20. 8. 17
Eze. 20. 47, 48
l Is. 66. 2
Deut. 29. 19
m Fam. 4. 11
2 Chro. 32. 26 & 33. 12
Je. 44. 10
† Heb. graves
2 Chro. 16. 14
n Is. 57. 1, 2
Ps. 37. 37

c Ch. 22. 8
d the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the LORD.
e 1 Chr. 6. 12
f Ch. 21. 17
3 ¶ And the king stood by e a pillar, and f made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, & his testimonies, and his statutes, with all their heart, and all their soul, to perform the words of this covenant, that were written in this book; and all the people g stood to the covenant.
g 2 Ch 34. 32
4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the h keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD, i all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven; and he burnt them without Jerusalem in the fields of k Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto l Bethel.
h Ch. 22. 4
i Ch. 21. 4, 7
k 2 Sa. 15. 23
l 1 Kin. 12. 29
5 And he † put down the † idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places, in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem: them also that burnt incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the * planets, and to m all the host of heaven.
† Heb. caused to cease.
† Heb. Chamarim
Jerem. 3. 6
* Or, twelve signs, or, constellations
m 1 Ki. 17. 16
n Ch. 21. 7
6 And he brought out the n grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook of Kidron, and burnt it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the o children of the people:
o 2 Chr 34. 4
7 And p he brake down the houses of the q Sodomites that were by the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the grove.
p 1 Ki. 14. 24
8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burnt incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entring in of the gate of Joshua the governour of the city: which were on a mans left hand at the gate of the city.
q 1 Ki. 14. 24
9 Nevertheless, the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they a did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.
a Le. 21. 21, 22
10 And he defiled b Topheth which is in the valley of the children of c Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to d Molech.
b Jer. 7. 31, 32
c Josh. 15. 8
d Lev. 18. 21
11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun at the entring in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the * chamberlain which was in the suburbs, and burnt the chariots of the sun with fire.
* Or, Eunuch or, officer
e Deu. 22. 8
12 And the altars that were e on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which f Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and † brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.
Je. 10. 18
f Ch. 21. 5
† Heb. ran from thence
13 And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the * right hand of the * mount of corruption, which g Solomon the king of Israel had builded for h Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for i Chemosh the abomination of the i Nu. Moabites, and for k Milchom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.
* That is, the mount of Olives.
g 1 Ki. 11. 7
h Jud. 2. 13
14 And he brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, & filled † Heb. statues their places l with the bones of men.
15 ¶ Moreover, m the altar that was at Bethel, and then high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burnt the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burnt a grove.
m 1 Ki. 12. 33 & 13. 1
n 1 Ki. 12. 31
o 1 K. 13. 2
p 1 Ki. 37, 38
16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burnt them q upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD, which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.
q ver. 16
r 1 Ki. 13. 2
17 Then he said, What title is that that I see? and the men of the city told him, It is the s sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Bethel.
s 1 Kin 13. 30, 31
18 And he said, Let him alone, Let no man move his bones: so they let his bones † alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.
† Heb. to escape
19 And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria; which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Bethel.
20 And he * slew t all the priests of the high places that were there, upon the altars, and burnt mens bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.
* Or, sacrificed
t 1 Kin. 13. 33
21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, a Keep the passover unto the LORD your God. b as it is written in this c book of the covenant.
a 2 Chr. 35. 1
b Exo. 12. 3
c Exo. 24. 7
22 Surely there was not holden such a passover, d from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah.
d 2 Chr 35. 18
23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, wherein this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.
24 ¶ Moreover, the e workers with familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the * images, and the f idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah, and in Jerusalem did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law, which were written in the book that h Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.
e Ch. 21. 6
* Or, Teraphim
Ezek. 21. 21
f 1 Kin. 27. 12
25 And i like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there like him.
g Lev. 20. 27
h Ch. 22. 8
i Ch. 18. 5
26 ¶ k Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.
k Ch. 24. 2
† Heb. anger
27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have
l Ch. 17. 18, 19

I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city *m* Jerusalem, which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, *n* My name shall be there.

28 Ch. 12. 12 m 1 Kl. 8. 29 n 1 Kl. 9. 3

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ *o* In his days, Pharaoh *p* Necho king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him, and he *q* slew him at *r* Megiddo, when he had seen him.

o 1 Chr. 35. 20 p Jer. 44. 30. q Ecc. 8. 2 r Josh. 12. 21

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot *s* dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre: and *t* the people of the land took *u* Jehoahaz the son of Josiah and anointed him, & made him king in his fathers stead.

s Ch. 35. 24 t Ch. 36. 1 u Called Jehoahaz 1 Chr. 3. 15 & Shallum Jerem. 22. 11

31 ¶ Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem: and his mothers name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; according to all that his father had done.

33 And Pharaoh Nechoh put him in bands at *v* Riblah, in the land of Hamath, * that he might not reign in Jerusalem, and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

v Num. 34. 8, 11. * Or, because he might reign. † Heb. set a mulct upon the land

34 And Pharaoh Nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

w Mat. 1. 11 called Jeconiah That is, Gods rising

35 And *w* Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold *x* to Pharaoh, but he taxed the land to give the money according to the † commandment of Pharaoh: *he* exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh Nechoh.

x Ver. 33 † Heb. mouth

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

y Ch. 36. 3. z &c. & 24. 2, 3, &c.

37 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that *z* his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Jehoiakim rebelling, procureth his own ruine. 18 Jerusalem is taken, and carried captive into Babylon.

IN *a* his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon *b* came up, and Jehoiakim became *c* his servant three years: then he turned & *d* rebelled against him.

a Dan. 1. 1 b Jer. 46. 2. c Ch. 20. 3

2 And *e* the LORD sent against him bands of the Caldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, & sent them against Judah to destroy it, *f* according to the word of the LORD, which he spake † by his servants the *g* prophets.

d Ch. 18. 20 e Ge. 47. 5, 7, 8 2 Chr. 25. 20 f Ch. 23. 26. 27 † Heb. by the hand of g Ch. 21. 10 Jer. 25. 9

3 Surely at the † commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the *h* sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did:

† Heb. by the mouth. h Ch. 21. 26 i Ch. 21. 16.

4 And also for the *i* innocent blood that he shed, (for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood) which the Lord would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim *k* slept with his fathers: and * Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

k 2 Chr. 36. 6 * Called Jeconiah 2 Chr. 36. 8 & Coniah Jer. 22. 24, 28

7 And the king of Egypt *l* came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the *m* river of Egypt, unto the river Euphrates, all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

l Jer. 37. 7 m Josh. 13. 3

8 ¶ Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three moneths: & his mothers name *was* Nehushta the daughter of Elnathan, of Jerusalem.

9 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ *n* At that time the servants of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city † was besieged.

n Dan. 1. 1 † Heb. came to siege

11 And Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon came against the city, and his servants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his * officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of *o* his reign.

* Or, eunuchs o Jer. 25. 1

13 And *p* he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold, which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD had said.

p Ch. 20. 17 Is. 39. 6 Jerem. 27. 18, 20, 21

14 And he carried away *q* all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the *r* poorest sort of the people of the land.

q Jud. 5. 8 1 Sam. 13. 19 r Ch. 15. 12

15 And he carried away *s* Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the kings mother, and the kings wives, and his * officers, and the mighty of the land, those carried he into captivity, from Jerusalem to Babylon.

s 2 Chr. 36. 10 Esther 2. 6. * Or, eunuchs

16 And all the *t* men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen, and smiths a thousand, all that were strong, and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

t Ps. 76. 5

17 ¶ And the king of Babylon made *u* Mattaniah his fathers brother king in his stead, and *x* changed his name to Zedekiah.

u 2 Kings 24. 17 x Jer. 37. 1 b Ch. 23. 24 i Je. 52. 1

18 *i* Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mothers name was *k* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

k Ch. 23. 31 & 36 Jer. 52. 1

19 And he did that *which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that *l* Jehoiachin had done.

l Ver. 9

20 For *m* through the anger of the Lord it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

m Gen. 47. 6, 7 & 50. 20 2 Chr. 25. 20 1 Kings 12. 15 Am. 3. 6.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Jerusalem is taken. 4 Zedekiah his sons slain, and his eyes put out.

And

a Jer. 39. 1
b Zac. 8. 19
c Ch. 24. 11
d Jer. 52. 6
Zech. 8. 19
e Jer. 38. 9
Levit. 26. 26
f Levit. 26. 31
La. 3. 9
g Eze. 12. 12
b Je. 52. 7
c Josh. 18. 21
d ver. 23
Jer. 40. 7
e Num. 24. 8, 11.
† Heb. spake judgment with him
Ezek. 17. 18
† Heb. made blind
Ezek. 2. 13
f Jer. 52. 12
g Ch. 24. 12
* Or, chief marshal
Hebrew master of those that slay
Genesis 37. 36
b Jere. 39. 8
i Jere. 5. 10
† Heb. fallen away
Jerem. 52. 15
k Jere. 39. 10
l Ch. 20. 17
Jerem. 27. 22
m 1 Ki. 7. 45, 50.
† Heb. the one sea
n 1 Ki. 7. 15
Jerem. 52. 21

AND it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the a tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, that Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon came, c he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth day of the d fourth moneth, the famine prevailed in the city, and there was e no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And the f city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night, by the way of the gate g between two walls, which is by the kings garden, (now the Caldees were against the city round about) and b the king went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Caldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of c Jericho: and all his army d were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon, to e Riblah, and they † gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth moneth, on the f seventh day of the moneth (which is the g nineteenth year of king Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan * captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and b every great mans house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Caldees, that were with the captain of the guard, i brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 Now the rest of the people that were left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard k left of the poor of the land, to be wine-dressers, and husbandmen.

13 And the l pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brazen sea that was in the house of the LORD, did the Caldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And the m pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass, wherewith they ministred, took they away.

15 And the fire-pans, and the bowls, and such things as were of gold, in gold, and of silver, in silver; the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD, the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 ¶ The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it was brass: and the height of the chapiter o three cubits, and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took p Seraiah the chief priest, and p 1 Chr. Zephaniah the second priest, and the three a keepers of the † door. 6. 13, 14. Ch. 22. 8

19 And out of the city he took an * officer, that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that † were in the kings presence, which were found in the city, and the † principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the city.

20 And Nebuzaradan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon, to b Riblah.

21 And the king of Babylon c smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath: so Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ d And as for the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the f son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the g captains of the armies, they, and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had f made Gedaliah governour, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Careah, and Seraiah the h son of Tanhumeth the † Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they, and their men.

24 And Gedaliah i sware to them, and to k their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the Caldees: * dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

25 But it came to pass in the l seventh moneth, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of † the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and m smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews, and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people both small and great, and the captains of the armies arose, and n came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, in the o seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, on the p seven and twentieth day of the moneth, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up q the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison.

28 And he spake † kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon,

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did eat bread continually r before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance was a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

1 Kin. 7. 49

a 2 Chr. 23. 4
† Heb. saw the king's face
* Or, scribe of the captain of the host
b Ch. 23. 33
c 1 Sam. 11. 15
d Jer. 40. 5, 9
e Jer. 39. 14
15. 8, 40
f Jer. 40. 1
g Jer. 40. 7
h 1 Chr. 2. 54 &c. 9. 16
i Jer. 40. 9
k Gen. 24. 59
* Or, abide, or, stay
l Zac. 7. 8
Jerem. 41. 1
† Heb. of the kingdom
Ezek. 17. 11
m Jer. 41. 2
n Jere. 43. 6, 7 &c.
o Ch. 24. 8
p Jere. 52. 31
q Gen. 40. 13
† Heb. good things with him
r 2 Sam. 9. 7

The

† Heb. *Dibre hajamim, That is, words (or, deeds) of days.*

The first Book of the † CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adams line to Noah.* 5 *The sons of Japheth,* 8 *Ham,* 17 *and Shem.* 24 *The line of Shem to Abraham.*

a Gen. 5. 3, 9

ADam, *a* Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methushelah, Lamech.
4 Noah, *b* Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

b Gen. 10. 2

5 ¶ *c* The sons of Japheth: Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

c Gen. 10. 2

6 And the sons of *d* Gomer; Ashchenaz, and * Riphath, and Togarmah.

d Ezek. 38. 6

7 And the sons of Javan: Elishah, and Tarshish, and Kittim, and * Dodanim.

* Heb. *Rodanim* according to some copies. *e* Gen. 10. 8

8 ¶ The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha: and the sons of Raamah, Sheba, and Dedan.

f Deut. 2. 23

10 And Cush *e* begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.
11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim.
12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines) and *f* Caphtorim.

g Gen. 10. 22 *h* Dan. 8. 2

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his first-born, and Heth.
14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite.
15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite.
16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

* Or, *mashon.* Genesis 10. 23 *i* Deut. 14. 8 * *that is, Arphaxad* Genesis 10. 24 *k* Gen. 11. 7, 8 *l* Gen. 10. 26 *m* Luke 3. 36 *n* Gen. 11. 25 *o* Gen. 17. 5 *p* Gen. 21. 2, 3. *q* Gen. 16. 15 *Gal.* 4. 22 *r* Gen. 25. 13, 16, 17 * Or, *Hadar* Genesis 25. 15 *s* Gen. 25. 1 *t* Gen. 37. 36 * Nu. 25. 15 17, 18 *u* Job 2. 11 *x* Job 15.

17 ¶ The sons of *g* Shem, *h* Elam, and Ashur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and * Meshech.
18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat *l* Eber.
19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* * Peleg, (because in his days the earth was *k* divided) and his brothers name *was* Joktan.
20 And *l* Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah.
21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, & Diklah
22 And Ebal, & Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.
24 ¶ *m* Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 *n* Eber, Peleg, Rehu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 *o* Abram, the same *is* Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham; *p* Isaac, and *q* Ishmael.
29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The *r* first-born of Ishmael: Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Abdeel, and Mibsam,
30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, * Hadad, and Tema,
31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.
32 ¶ Now the sons of *s* Keturah, Abrahams concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and *a* Medan, and *b* Midian, and Ishbak, and *c* Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; *d* Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the sons of Midian: Ephah, and Epher, and Enoch: and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.
34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac, Esau and Israel.
35 ¶ The sons of *e* Esau: Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
36 The sons of Eliphaz, Teman, and Omar, * Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and *f* Timna, and Amalek.
37 The sons of Reuel, Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.
38 And the sons of *g* Seir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan.
39 And the sons of Lotan: Hori, and * Homam, and Timna *was* Lotans sister.
40 The sons of Shobal: *h* Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, * Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon: Aiah, and Anah.
41 The sons of Anah: *i* Dishon. And the sons of Dishon: * Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The sons of Ezer: Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* * Jakan. The sons of Dishon: Uz, and Aran.
43 ¶ Now these *are* the *k* kings that reigned in the land of Edom, *l* before any king reigned over the children of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerak of *m* Bozrah, reigned in his stead.
45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the *n* Temanites, reigned in his stead.
46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, (which smote Midian in the field of Moab) reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Mafrekah reigned in his stead.
48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of *o* Rehoboth, *p* by the river, reigned in his stead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor, reigned in his stead.
50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, * Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* * Pai: & his wives name *was* Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the *q* dukes of Edom were: duke Timnah, duke *r* Aliah, duke Jetheth,
52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *Calebs posterity.* 21 *Hezrons posterity.* 25 *Jerahmeels posterity.*

THese *are* the sons * *a* of Israel: *b* Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,
2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
3 ¶ The sons of *c* Judah: Er, and Onan, and Sheiah: *Which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the first-born of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD, and he slew him.

e Gen. 36. 9, 10,

* Or, *Zepho* Genesis 36. 11

f Ge. 36. 12, 40

g Gen. 39. 20

* Or, *Heman* Genesis 36. 23

h Gen. 36. 23 *called Alvan*

* Or, *Shepho* Genesis 36. 13

i Gen. 36. 25

* Or, *Hemdan* Genesis 36. 26

* Or, *Ashan* Genesis 36. 27

k Gen. 36. 12 Deut. 17. 14 *l* 1 Sam. 8. 5 *m* Isai. 34. 6 *n* Job 2. 11

o Gen. 10. 11

p Gen. 36. 37

* Or, *Hardar* Genesis 36. 39

* Or, *Pau* Genesis 36. 39

q Gen. 26. 40

r Gen. 26. 50 *called Alva*

* Or, *Jacob*

a Gen. 32. 28

b Gen. 29. 32 & 30. 5

c Gen. 38. 3 Luke 3. 33.

And

d Gen. 38.29, 30 4 And d Tamar his daughter in law, bare him Pharez, and Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five.

Ma-1.3 e Ruth. 4.18 5 The sons of e Pharez: Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah: * Zimri, and f Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and † Dara, five of them in all.

* Or, Sabdi Josh. 7.1 f 1 Kin. 4.31 7 And the sons of Carmi: * Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing g accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan: Azariah.

* Or, Darda 9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him: Jerahmeel, and * Ram, and * Chelubai.

* Or, Achah g Josh. 6.19 10 And Ram h begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Nahshon, i prince of the children of Judah.

* Or, Aram Mat 1.3 11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

* Or, i Caleb ver. 18 12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse.

13 ¶ k And Jesse begat his first-born Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and h Ruth 4.19. * Shimma the third.

i Nu.2.3 k 1 Sam 16.6 14 Nathaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth.

15 Ozem the sixth, David the l seventh

* Or, Shammah k 1 Sam. 16.9 16 Whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail: and the m sons of Zeruiah, Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

l 1 Sam. 16.10, 11 17 And n Abigail bare Amasa: And the father of Amasa, was Jether the o Ishmeelite.

m 2 Sam. 2.18 18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah his wife, and of Jerioth: her sons are these: Jesher, Shobab, and Ardon.

n 2 Sam 17.25 o 2 Sam. 17.25 19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat p Bezaleel.

p Exo. 31.2 q Num. 26.29 † Heb. took 21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the q father of Gilead, whom he † married, when he was threescore years old, and she bare him Segub.

r Num. 31.41 Deu. 8.14 22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

* That is high * Or, of Abijah 23 r And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath and the towns thereof, even threescore cities: All these belonged to the sons of Machir, the father of Gilead.

* That is sorrow Or, strength 24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-Ephratah, then Abiah Hezrons wife bare him Asher the father of Tekoa.

* That is the right hand * That is the father of a song or, of a wall or † righteousness * That is the father of strength 25 ¶ And the sons of Jarahmeel the first-born of Hezron, were * Ram the first-born, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and * Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name was Atarah, she was the mother of * Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the first-born of Jerahmeel, were Maaz, and * Jamin, and Ekar.

28 And the sons of Onam, were Shammai and Jada. And the sons of Shammai: Nadab, and * Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur was * Abihail, and she bare him

* That is a brothers understanding * Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim. But Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi: and the sons of Ishi; Sheshan: and the children of Sheshan: Ahlai.

32 And the a sons of Jada the brother of Shammai, * Jether, & Jonathan and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of * Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters: and Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name was Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife, and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat b Zabad.

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And * Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat * Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat * Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat * Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel were, Mesha his first-born, which was the father of c Ziph: and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron: Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorhoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai was Maon: and Maon was the father of d Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah Calebs concubine bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazer: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai: Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan, and Peleth, and Ephah, and Shaaph:

48 Maacha Calebs concubine bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of e Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah: Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim.

51 Salma the father of Bethlehem: Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; * Haroe, and * half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma: Bethlehem, and the Netophathites, * Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the e Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of b Rechab.

a ver. 8 * That is excellent or, a remnant * That is the Lords gift

b Chron. 1.41 * That is a servant * That is the man of the Lord * That is Gods work * That is peaceable

c Josh. 15.24

d Josh. 15.58

e Josh. 15.31

* Or, Reaia Ch. 4.2 * Or, half the Menuhites or, Hasshomenoheth * Or, Atarites or, crown of the house of Joab

a Judg. 1.16. 3.13

CHAP. III.

1 The sons of David, 10 His line to Zedekiah. 17 The successors of Jeconiah.

NOw these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; The first-born a Amnon of Ahinoam

a 2 Sam. 3.2

b Josh. 15. 56 * Or, Choleah 2 Sam. 3. 3 c 2 Sam. 3. 5 d 2 Sam. 5. 14 * Or, Shammua 2 Sam. 5. 14 * Or, Bathshua 2 Sam. 11. 3 * Or, Elisama 2 Sam. 11. 3 * Or, Eliada 2 Sam. 7. 15 * Or, Bellada Ch. 14. 7 e 2 Sam. 13. 1 f 1 Kin. 13. 42 & 15. 8 &c. * Or, Abijam 1 King. 14. 1 * Or, Azariah 2 Chro. 22. 6. & 21. 17 * Or, Uzziah 2 King. 15. 30 * Or, Jeshoaz 2 King. 23. 30 * Or, eliakim 2 King. 23. 34 * Or, Mattaniah 2 King. 24. 17 g Mat. 1. 11 * Or, Jehoiachin † Heb. Is my

b Abinoam the Jezreelitess: the second * Daniel of Abigail the Carmelitess.

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maacha, the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith.

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by c Eglah his wife.

4 These six were born unto him in Hebron, and there he reigned seven years, and six moneths: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 d And these were born unto him in Jerusalem: * Shimea, & Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of * Bathshua the daughter of * Ammiel.

6 Ibhar also, and * Elishama, and Elipheler.

7 And Noga, and Nepheg, and Japhia.

8 And Elishama, and * Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

9 These were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar e their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomons son was f Rehoboam: * Abia his son: Asa his son: Jehoshaphat his son:

11 Joram his son: * Ahaziah his son: Joash his son;

12 Amaziah his son: † Azariah his son: Jotham his son;

13 Ahaz his son: Hezekiah his son: Manasseh his son;

14 Amon his son: Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah were, the first-born, * Johanan, the second * Joakim, the third * Zedekiah, the fourth Sallum.

16 And the sons of g Joakim: * Jeconiah his son: Zedekiah his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah: Asser, † Salathiel b his son.

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the d sons of Pedaiah were, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of * Zerubbabel, Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, & Hasadiah, Jushabhesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnat; the sons of Obadiah; the sons of Shechaniah;

22 And the sons of Shechaniah, Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah, Hattush, and Igeal, and Bareah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, & † Hezekiah, & Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

b Mat. 1. 1 a Ez. 5. 2 Hag. 1. 12 * That is, Rambabel Jer. 51. 2 called also Zar Ezr. 1. 11 † Heb. Hizkijahu That strength is God.

mai, and Tahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these were of the father of b Etam: Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbasha: and the name of their sister was Hazelelponi.

4 And Penuel the father of c Gedor, and Ezer the father of d Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the first-born of Ephratah, the father of Bethlehem.

5 ¶ And e Ashur the father of f Tekoah, had two wives: Helah & Naarah

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah were Zereth, and Zoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel, the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And g Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name * Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † O that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me. And God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah, begat Mehir, which was the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of * Ir-nahash. These are the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz: Othniel, and Seraiah; and the sons of Othniel, * Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the * valley of * Charashim, for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb, the son of Jephunneh: Iru, Eleah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, * even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra were, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, & Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife * Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Meredrook.

19 And the sons of his wife * Hodiah, the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Simeon were, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi were, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah, * the sons of Judah were, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem: And these are ancient things.

23 These were the potters, and

c Chap. 2. 32 c Josh. 15. 58 d 2 Sam 21. 18 1 Chr. 11. 29 e Chap. 2. 24 f 2 Sam 14. 2 g Chap. 2. 55 * That is sorrowfull † Heb. if thou blessing wilt bless † Heb. do me * Or, the city Nahash * Or, Hathath & Meonothai who begat, &c. * Or, inhabitants of the valley * That is craftsmen * Or, Ukenaz * Or, the Jew esa * Or, Jehudijah mentioned before

a Gen. 38. 29. * Or, Chelubai. Ch. 2. 9 * Or, Caleb Ch. 2. 18 * Or, Harbs Ch. 1. 52.

* Gen. 8. 5

those that dwelt amongst plants and hedges: There they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, * Nemuel, & Jamin, Jarib, Serah, & Shaul.

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zachur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei *had* sixteen sons, and six daughters: but his brethren had not many children: neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at * Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at * Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at * Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and * Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Sharaim: These were their cities, unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were*, *b* Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto * Baal. These were their habitations, and their * genealogie.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah.

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Alon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah.

38 These † mentioned by their names, *were* princes in their families, and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of *a* Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture, and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable: for *they of* *c* Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name, came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to *d* mount Seir, having for their captains * Pelatiah, and Neariah, and ¶ Rephaiah, & * Uzziel, the sons of Ishi

43 And they smote *e* the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben unto the captivity.* 10 *The habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.*

NOw the sons of Reuben, the first-born of Israel, (for *a* he *was* the first born; but forasmuch as he defiled his fathers bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph, the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

2 For *b* Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the * chief rulers, but the birth-right *was* Josephs.)

3 The sons, *I say*, of Reuben the first-born of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Ezron, and Carmi.

4 The sons of Joel: Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son: Reaia his son: Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son: whom * Tilgathpilneser king of Assyria carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

7 And his brethren by their families (when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned) *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zachariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of * Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in *e* Aroer, even unto Nebo, and Baal-meon.

9 And east-ward he inhabited unto the entring in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattel were multiplyed in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the *a* Hagarites, *b* who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the east *land* of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of *c* Bashan unto *d* Salcah:

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, & Jaanai, & Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*: Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 *e* These are the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in *f* Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of *g* Sharon, upon † their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham *h* king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of † valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilfull in war, *were* four and fourty thousand, seven hundred, and threescore that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with *k* Jetur, Nephish, and Nodab.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: *for* they cryed to God in the battel, and he was intreated of them, because they *m* put their trust in him.

21 And they † took away their cattel: of their Camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of † men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the *n* war *was* of God. And they

---

a Or, *Jemuel* Gen. 46. 10 Exo. 6. 15
† Heb. *unto* Hosh. 1. 2
* Or, *Bela* Josh. 19. 3
* Or, *Eltolad* Josh. 19. 4
* Or, *Hazar-Susa* Josh. 19. 5
* Or, *Ether* Josh. 19. 7
* Or, *Baaleth Beer* Josh. 19. 8
* Or, *as they divided themselves by nations among them*
† Heb. *coming* a Josh. 15. 58
b 1 Sam. 17. 1. 2
c Gen. 9. 25
d Gen. 14. 6 Deu. 2. 22 Gen. 36. 10
* *That is The deliverance of the Lord*
* *That is the Lords medicine*
¶ *The strength of God*
e 1 Sam. 14. 48

a Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4

b Gen. 49. 8. 10
c Mic. 5. 2 Mat. 2. 6
* Or, *prince* d Exo. 6. 14 Num. 26. 5
* Or, *Tiglath-pilneser* 2 Kin. 15. 29 & 16. 7
* Or, *Semaiah* ver. 4
e Josh. 13. 15. 16

a Gen. 21. 9
b vers. 20
† Heb. *upon all the face of the east*
c Josh. 13. 11
d Deut. 3. 10 Josh. 12. 5
e ver. 13
f Josh. 17. 8
g Ch. 27. 29 Cant. 2. 1
† Heb. *their goings forth*
h 2 Kin. 15. 5. 32 & 14. 23
† Heb. *sons of valour*
k Gen. 25. 15
l Psal. 50. 15
m Psal. 91. 14. 15
† Heb. *led captive*
† Heb. *souls of men as*
n Psal. 3. 8
Num. 31. 25

they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

23 And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-Hermon, and *p* Senir, and unto *q* mount Hermon.

24 And these were the heads of the house of their fathers, even Epher, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went *r* a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

26 And the *s* God of Israel stirred up the spirit of *t* Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, (even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh) and brought them unto *a* Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river *b* Gozan, unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The sons of Levi.* 4 *The line of the priests unto the captivity.*

THE sons of Levi: *a* * Gershom, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the sons of Kohath: Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram, Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron: *b* Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 Eleazar begat Phinehas, and Phinehas begat Abishua.

5 ¶ Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth.

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and *c* Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he it is that executed the priest's office, in † the *d* temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem.

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat * Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat *e* Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak.

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity,* *f* when the LORD carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi: * Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershon: Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, & Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari, Mahli, & Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites, according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershom: Libni his son, Jahath his son, *b* Zimmah his son,

21 * Joah his son: * Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath: * Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah: *i* Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 As for Elkanah; the sons of Elkanah, * Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

28 And the sons of Samuel: the firstborn, * Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uz his son,

30 Shimeah his son, Haggaiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these *are they,* whom David set over † the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the *g* ark had rest.

32 And they ministred *h* before the dwelling-place of the tabernacle of the congregation, with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and then they waited on their office, according to *i* their order.

33 And these are they that † waited with their children: of the sons of the Kohathites, *a* Heman a singer: the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

34 The son of *e* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephania,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of *f* Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother *g* Asaph (who stood on his right hand) *even* Asaph the son of Barachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baasiah, the son of Melchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jehath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of *h* Merari *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of * Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites were appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle, of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and *k* his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt-offering, and *l* on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the place † most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron: Eleazer his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Me-

---

2 Kin. 17.6 *o* captivity.

† Heb. *men of names* Ge. 6.4

p Ezek. 25.5

q Josh. 13.11

r 2 Kin. 17.7

s Gen. 49.20 2 Kin. 15.19. 29 2 Kings 17.6 *t* 2 Kin. 18.11

a Gen. 46.11 Exo. 6.17

* Or, *Gershom* ver. 16 *b* v. 10, 1 *Sam.* 2.33, 35.

c 2 *Sam.* 15.27

† Heb. *in the house*

d 2 Chr. 6. 1 Kin. 6.

* Or, *Meshum* 1 Chro. 3.11 *e* Neh. 11.11

f 2 Kin. 24.18

* Exo. 6.17

* Or, *Gershom* ver. 1

b ver. 42

* Or, *Ethan* ver. 42

* Or, *Adaia* ver. 41

* Or, *Izehar* ver. 2, 18

i ver. 33 & 36

* Or, *Zuph* 1 Sam. 1. 1

* *Called also* Joel ver. 33. & 1 Sa. 8. 2

† Heb. *the hand of music*

g Ch. 16 1. & 28. 2 2 Chr. 6. 42

h Ch. 16 37. 39. 23. 3. & 24. & 25 † Heb. *stood.* Deu. 18. 8. & 17. 12 Neh. 12. 44 Psa. 134. 1

i Ch. 25. 1, 6 & 16. 42 2 Chr. 25 12, & 29. 14

* *That is the Zeal of God.*

c Exo. 6. 24

f Gen. 46. 11 Exo. 6. 16 Num. 3. 17 & 1 Chr. 15. 9, & 16. 6

b Gen. 46. 11 Exo.

c. 16

* Or, *Kushaiah* Ch. 15. 17

l Num. 18. 7 *k* Lev. 1. 9 *l* Exo. 30. 7 † Heb. *holiness of holiness.*

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ Now these *are* the dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites; for theirs was the lot.

55 And they gave them *a* Hebron in the land of Judah, and the † suburbs thereof round about.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to *b* Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, namely, Hebron, the city of† refuge, and *d* Libnah with her suburbs, & *e* Jattir, and *f* Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And * Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And * Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs.

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba with her suburbs, and * Alemeth with her suburbs, Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath which were left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely* out of the half *tribe* of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were* given by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, & out of the tribe of Zebulun, *b* twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites these cities, with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by their names.

66 And the *residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath, had cities of their coasts, out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 † And they gave unto them of the cities of refuge, *k* Shechem in mount Ephraim, with her suburbs, *they gave* also *l* Gezer with her suburbs

68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and *m* Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And *n* Aijalon with her suburbs, and *o* Gathrimmon with her suburbs.

70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, *p* Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan, with her suburbs, and *o* Ashteroth with her suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar, *f* Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And *t* Ramoth with her suburbs, & Anem with her suburbs.

74 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal, with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs.

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and *a* Hammon with her suburbs, and *b* Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari, *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, *d* Tabor with her suburbs.

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east-side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, * Bezar in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs.

79 *e* Kademoth also with her suburbs and *f* Mephaath with her suburbs.

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Rameth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs.

81 And *b* Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar, and Benjamin.* 13 *Of Naphtali,* 14 *of Manasseh,* &c.

NOw the sons of Issachar *were*, *a* Tola, and Puah, * Jashub, and Shimron, four.

2 And the sons of Tola: Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Ibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers house, *to wit*, of Tola, *they were* valiant men of might in their generation, *b* whose number *was* in the days of David, *c* two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah: Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of souldiers for war, six and thirty thousand men: for they had † many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, *were* men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies, fourscore and seven thousand

6 ¶ *The sons of d* Benjamin: Bela, and * Becher, and * Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela: Dibon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, & Jeremoth, & Iri, five: heads of the houses of *their* fathers, mighty men of valor, & were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand, and thirty & four.

8 And the sons of Becher: Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and *f* Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them after their genealogie, by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael, Bilhan, & the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All the sons of Jediael by the † heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand two hundred souldiers, † fit to go out for war, *and* battel.

12 * Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of * Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of * Aher.

a Josh. 21.11,12
† Heb. *migrash, that is a place cast out* Num. 35.28&c.
b Num. 13.6
c Num. 35. 15, 16, &c.
d Jesh. 21.23
e Josh. 15.48. &21.14
f Josh. 21. 14
1 Sam. 30.28
* Or, *Holon* Josh. 21.16
* Or, *Almon* Josh. 21.18
g Josh. 21.5
h Josh. 21.7,34
i Josh. 21.21
k Josh. 20.7
l 1 Kin. 9.15
m Josh. 21.12
1 King. 9.7
n Josh. 10.12
o Josh. 21.24,25
p 1 Sam. 23.27
q Deu. 4.43
r Deu. 1.4
s Josh. 21.31
2 King. 15.19
1 Sam. 30.27

a Josh. 19.18
b Gen. 14.5
c Josh. 15.32
d Josh. 19.12
* Or, *Bozor* Josh. 21.36
e Deu. 2.26
f Josh. 13.18
g 1 Kin. 4.13
h Num. 31.25
a Gen. 45.13
* Called Job Gen. 46.13
b 2 Sam. 24.1. 1 Chron. 21.1
c Deu. 28.8
Ps. 127. 3, 4, 5
* That is the Lord ariseth
† Heb. they multiplied wives and children
d Gen. 46.21
e Chap. 8.3. Called Noah
* Or, Ashbel
* That is the strength of God
f Josh. 21.18
1 King. 2.26
† Heb. first
* Or, principal
† Heb. to go forth to warfare to battle
* Or, muppim Gen. 46.21
* Or. Iri ver. 7
or, sons of the city another

* Or, *Ahiram* Num. 26.38 or, *sons of* Gen. 46.23.

13 ¶ The

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of *a* Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; *b* Ashriel, whom *c* the bare: *but* his concubine the Aramitess, bare *d* Machir the father of Gilead.

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim, and Shuppim, whose sisters name was Maachah) and the name of the second *was* *Zelophehad, and Zelophehad *e* had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh, and the name of his brother was Sheresh, and his sons *were* Ulam, and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; *f* Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishad, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the *g* sons of Shemida *were* Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the sons of Ephraim: Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son.

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, & Elead, whom the men of *b* Gath that were born in the land *i* slew, because they came down to take away their cattel.

22 And Ephraim their father *k* mourned many days, and his brethren *l* came to comfort him.

23 And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name * Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 And his daughter was Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.

25 And Rephah, *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son.

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son.

27 *Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were* Beth-el, and the towns thereof, and east-ward *m* Naaran, and west-ward *n* Gezer, with the †towns thereof, Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza, and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanah and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns, *in* these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

31 And the sons of Beriah: Heber, and Malchiel, who is the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister,

33 And the sons of Japhlet, Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath: These *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamar; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and * Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother, Helam, Zophah, and Imnah, and Sheles, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, & Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, & Imrah.

37 *a* Bezer, and Hod, and † Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispa, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and * Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of their fathers house, choice, and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes, and the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war, *and* to battel, was twenty and six thousand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.*
33 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

NOw *a* Benjamin begat *b* Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,

2 Noah the fourth, & Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sons of Bela were, * Addar, and Gera, and Abihud.

4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and * Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers, of the inhabitants of * Geba, and they *c* removed them to *d* Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of *e* Moab, after he had *f* sent them away: Hushim and Baara were his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia: and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachiah, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Ahitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built *g* Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof.

13 Beriah also and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of *h* Aijalon, who drove away the *i* inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, & Shashak, & Jerimoth

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber.

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of * Shimhi;

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,

25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak,

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* the heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief men. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

29 And at *a* Gibeon dwelt the * father of Gibeon, (whose *b* wives name was Maachah.)

30 And his first-born son, Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And

a Gen. 46. 24. *b* Num. 26. 38. *c* Num. 26. 30. *d* Gen. 50. 23. * That is *the stature of a man, or a cubit.* *e* Num. 26. 33. *f* Sam. 12. 11. *g* Num. 26. 35. *h* Josh. 21. 22. *i* Exo. 12. 17. *k* Gen. 37. 34. *l* Gen. 37. 35. Job 2. 11. * That is *an affliction.*

* Or, *Num* Josh. 16. 7. *m* 1 Kin 9. 15. † Heb. *daughters* Josh. 15. 45.

a Josh. 21. 43. * That is *desolation, or destruction.*

* That is *the grace of God.*

a Ch. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 10 21. *b* Gen. 46. 21. * Or, *Ard* Gen. 46. 21. * Or, *Shuphan* Num. 26. 39. * Or, *Gilhah* 1 Sam. 11. 4. *c* Gen. 13. 6. *d* Ch. 2. 52. *e* Gen. 19. 37. *f* Ch. 7. 12.

g Ezr. 2. 33. Neh. 6. 2 & 7. 37. *h* 2 Chr. 11. 10. *i* Ch. 7. 21. † ver. 28. Neh. 11. 12.

* Or, *Shema* ver. 13. * That is *grace of the Lord.*

a Josh. 18. 25. 1 Chr. 12. 4. * Called *Iehiel* Ch. 35. *b* Ch. 9. 35.

*Or, Zaebariah Ch:9,37
*Or, Shimeam Ch: 6.18
cv:14.28
d 1 Sam: 14.31
Or, Obiel 1 Sam: 9.1
*Or, Ishbosheth 2 Sam: 2.8
*Or, Mephibosheth 2 Sam: 4.4
*Or, Tahrea Chap. 9.41.
† Heb: multiplied

31 And Gidor, & Ahio, & *Zacher.
32 And Mikloth begat *Shimeah. And these also dwelt with c their brethren in Jerusalem over against them.
33 And d Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishuah, and Abinadab, and *Eshbaal.
34 And the son of Jonathan was *Merib-baal, & Merib-baal begat Micah.
35 And the sons of Micah were Pithon, & Melech, & *Tareah, & Ahaz.
36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah, & Jehoadah begat Ameleth, and Azmaveth, & Zimri, & Zimri begat Moza.
37 And Moza begat Bineah: Rapha was his son, Elasa his son, Azel his son.
38 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the sons of Azel.
39 And the sons of Eshek his brother, were Ulam his first-born, Jehush the second, and Elipheler the third.
40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and † had many sons, and sons sons, an hundred and fifty. All these are of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The original of Israel, and Judah's genealogies*

a 2 Kin: 24: 14. d Lat. 8.9. c Josh. 9.23.25. Ezra. 2 58. and 8.20. Neh. 3. 26. d Neh. 11.1. e 2 Chr. 30.11.18

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies, and behold, they were written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah who were carried away a to Babylon b for their transgression.
2 Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions, in their cities, were the Israelites, the priests, Levites and the c Nethinims.
3 And d in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of e Ephraim, and Manasseh.
4 Uthai the son of Amihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of * Pharez, the son of Judah.
5 And of the † Shilonites: Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.
6 And of the sons of Zerah: Jeuel & their brethren, six hundred & ninety.
7 And of the sons of Benjamin: Shallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,
8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah.
9 And their † brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.
10 And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin.
11 And a Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God
12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of c Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasia the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer.
13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand & seven hundred and threescore, very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.
14 And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari.
15 And Bakbekkar, Heresh, and Galal, & Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph.
16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun: & Berechiah, the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the d Netophathites.
17 And * the porters were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the chief.
18 (Who hitherto waited in the e kings gate east-ward) they were porters in the companies of the children of Levi.
19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Abiasaph, the son of Korah, and his † brethren: (of the house of his father) the Korahites were over the work of the service, * keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers being over the host of the LORD, were keepers of the entry.
20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, and the Lord b was with him.
21 And i Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah, was porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
22 All these which were chosen to be porters in the gates, were two hundred & twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages: whom David, & Samuel t the Seer † did ordain in their * set office.
23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the m house of the LORD, namely the house of the tabernacle, by wards.
24 In four quarters were the porters toward the east, west, north & south.
25 And their † brethren which were in their villages, were to come after seven days from time to time with them.
26 For these Levites, a the four chief porters, were in their * set office, and were over the * chambers, and treasuries of the house of God.
27 ¶ And they lodged b round about the house of God, because the charge was upon them, and the opening thereof † every morning pertained to them.
28 And certain of them had the charge of the c ministring vessels that they should † bring them in and out by tale.
29 Some of them also were appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the * instruments of the sanctuary, & the fine flour, & the wine, and the oyl, and the frankincense, and the spices.
30 And some of d the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.
31 And Mattathiah one of the Levites (who was the first-born of Shallum the Korahite) had the * set office over the things that were made * in the pans.
32 And other of their brethren of the sons of the Kohathites; were over

*Or, Zaebariah Ch:9,37
*Or, Shimeam Ch: 6.18
cv:14.28
d 1 Sam: 14.31
Or, Obiel 1 Sam: 9.1
*Or, Ishbosheth 2 Sam: 2.8
*Or, Mephibosheth 2 Sam: 4.4
*Or, Tahrea Chap. 9.41.
† Heb: multiplied
a Ch: 6.13 Num: 3.32
b Mar: 5.35
c Neh: 11.12
† Heb: mighty men of valour
d Ch: 54
1 Sam 23.18
2 Kin: 23.25
* Or, keepers of the gates Chap. 26.
e 1 Kin: 10.5.12 2 Kin: 16.8
† Heb: kinsmen
* Or, porters
† Heb: threshholds
f Num: 1.50
g Num: 3.32
b Num: 25.12. Gen: 28 15. with 32.9 & 1 Chr: 26.1
l 1 Sam: 9.9 11,12 2 Kin: 17. 13
† Heb: founded
* Or, trust m 2 Sam: 6.17
2 Chr: 29.25
† Heb: kinsmen over: 17 or, trust over: 22 * or, set houses 1 King: 6.5
1 Chr: 28. 11 b 1 Kin: 6.7
† Heb: mourning and & mourning
c Exod: 27.3
† Heb: bring them in by tale, & take them out by tale d Ex: 30 23,24
* Or, on plates or slices

† Heb: bread of ordering Lev. 24.5,6
* Heb: a sabbath sabbath e ver. 26
e ver. 9
f ver. 26
† Heb: son
Lev. 8
f Ch. 8. 33
g Ch. 8. 35

ver thee † shew-bread, to prepare it † every sabbath.

33 And these *are* the singers, *e* chief of the fathers of the Levites, who *remaining* in the *f* chambers *were* free: for † they were imployed in that work, *g* day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites were chief throwout their generations: these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wives name *was b* Maachah.

36 And his first-born son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam, and they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 And *i* Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal:

40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal, and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah were Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *k and Ahaz*.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah, and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri: and Zimri begat Moza,

43 And Moza begat Binea: and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names are these: Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. These were the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 Sauls overthrow and death: 8 The Philistines triumph over him.

1 Sam. 31.1

NOw the Philistines fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down * slain in mount Gilboa.

* Or, wounded

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons, and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and * Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul.

* Or, shot

3 And the battel went sore against Saul, and the † archers hit † him, and he was wounded of the archers.

1 Sam. 14.49
† Heb: shooters with bows
† Heb: found him

4 Then said Saul to his armour-bearer, draw thy sword, and thrust me thorow therewith; lest these uncircumcised come, and abuse me: but his armour-bearer would not, for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a Sword, and *a* fell upon it.

* Or, mock me
a 1 Sam. 31.4
a 2 Sam. 17.23

5 And when his armour-bearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his *b* three sons, and all his house died together.

b 1 Sam. 30.6
c 1 Sam. 31.9
† Heb: Seghinyihn terrours

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley, saw that they fled, and that Saul, and his sons were dead: then they forsook their cities, and fled, and the Philistines came, and dwelt in them.

8 † And it came to passe on the morrow, when the Philistins came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had *c* stript him, they took his head and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols: and to the people.

d Jude 16. 23

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastned his head in the temple of *d* Dagon.

e 1 Sam. 31.12

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul;

† Heb: transgrefs

12 *e*, They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

f 1 Sam. 15.23
g Lev. 19.27,31
h 1 Sam. 28.7

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the Lord, *f* even against the word of the Lord which he kept not, & also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, *h* to enquire of it.

i 1 Sam. 28. 6
2 Chr. 16. 12
k Am. 3.6
† Heb: Isaiah

14 And *i* enquired not of the LORD: therefore * he slew him, & turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse

CHAP. XI.

1 David is made king at Hebron: 4 He winneth the castle of Zion. 10 A catalogue of Davids mighty men.

a 2 Sam. 5. 1
b Deut. 17. 15
Gen. 27.14
† Heb: both yesterday and the third day
c Num. 27.17
* Or, ruler
† Heb: by the hand of
d 1 Sam. 16.13
b 2 Sam. 5.6
c Jn. 1.8
† Heb: head
a Ch. 26
* that is Sion
† Heb: revived
* Heb: went in going & increasing
e Ps. 18. 32,33
35
f 2 Sam. 23.8
* Or, held strongly with him
g 2 Sam. 13.14
* Or, son of Hachmoni
h 2 Sam. 22.8

THen *a* all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are b* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover, † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast he* that *c* leddest out, and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD, and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD, † by a Samuel.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel *b* went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus, where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless, David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the *c* Jebusites first, shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the *d* son of Zerujah went up first, and was chief.

7 And David dwelt in the castle, therefore they called * it, the city of David.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: *e* for the LORD of hosts was with him.

10 ¶ *f* These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who * strengthned themselves with him in his kingdom, & with all Israel to make him king, according to the word of the Lord concerning Israel.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David *had*: Jashobeam * an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains, he lift up his spear against *b* three hundred, slain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighties.

13 He

13 He was with David at * Pasdammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battel, where was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they * set themselves in the midst of that parcel, and delivered it, and slew the † Philistines; and the LORD saved them by a great * deliverance.

15 ¶ Now * three of the thirty captains *k* went down to the rock * to David, into the cave of Adullam, & the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines garison *was* then at Bethlehem.

17 And David longed, and said, O that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate.

18 And the three brake thorow the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shal I drink the blood of these men, † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it: therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 Of the three he was more honourable *a* than the two, for he was their captain, howbeit, he attained not to the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel: † who had done many acts, he slew two lion-like * men of Moab, also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high: and in the Egyptians hand *was* a spear like a weavers-beam, and he went down to him with a staff, and pluckt the spear out of the Egyptians hand, and *c* slew him with his own spear.

24 These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies, *were* Asahel the brother of Joab, Elkanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 Shammoth the * Harorite, Helez the * Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, * Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, * Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai, of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the *e* Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of *f* Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The sons of * Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shageh the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, * Elephal the son † of Ur,

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezra the Carmelite, * Naarai the son of Ezbai.

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armour-bearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah.

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzziah the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jediael the son of * Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaan, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaziel the Mesobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.*

NOw *a* these *are* they that came to *b* Ziklag, † while he yet kept himself close, because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the *c* mighty men, helpers of the war.

2 They were *d* armed with bows, and could use both the *e* right hand *and yet* and the left, *f* in *hurling* stones, and *shut up* shooting arrows out of a bow, *even* of *g* Sauls brethren of Benjamin.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of * Shemaah the Gibeathite, and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth, and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, & over the thirty, and Jeremiah, & Jahaziel, & Johanan, & Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, & Jesiah, & Azrael, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah the sons of Jeroham of *h* Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wilderness, men of might, *and* men *t* of war, fit for the battel, that could handle shield & buckler, whose faces *were* like the faces of lions, and were as swift *k* as the roes upon the mountains.

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third.

10 Mashmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

---

* Or, *Ephesdammim*

*Or, *stood*

i 1 Sam: 23.12

* Or, *salvation*

* Or, *three captains over the thirty*

k 1 Sam: 23.12

*Or, *where David was*

† Heb: *with their lives*

a 2 Sam: 23.19 &c.

b Josh: 15.21

†Heb: *great of deed*

† Heb: *a man of measure called also a man of countenance or, sight*

2 Sam: 23.21

c 1 Sam: 17.51

* Or, *Harodite*

2 Sam: 23.25

* Or, *Paltite*

2 Sam: 23.25, 26

* Or, *Salmon*

2 Sa: 23: 27.28

* Or, *Heleb*: 1 Sam: 23.29

d Ch: 2.54

e Judel 11.28

f Josh: 24.30

* Or, *Jaasau*

2 Sam: 23.32

* Or, *Eliphelet*

1 Chr: 2 Sam: 23.34

* Or, *Abiel*

* Or, *Parathonite*

Arbite

* Or, *the Hagerite*

* Or, *Chimrite*

a 1 Sam: 27.2

b Josh: 15.31

† He: *he yet*

the yet

shut up

Ps: 84. 4

2.3

c Ch: 11. 11

d Ps: 78. 9. Jud: 20.16

e 1 Sam: 17.14

f 1 Mat: 10.35.37

* Or, *Hasmaah*

b Josh: 15.58

i 1 Sam: 22.1, 2

† Heb: *of the host*

k 2 Sam: 2.18

†Heb: *as roes upon the mountains*

make haste

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These were of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: * one of the least was over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.

15 These are they that went over Jordan in the first moneth, when it had † overflown all his banks, and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin, and Judah, to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come † peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shal † be knit unto you: but if ye be come to betray me to mine enemies, seing there is no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon and rebuke it.

18 Then the spirit came upon Amasai, who was chief of the captains, and he said, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse; peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers: for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

19 And there fell some of Manasseh to David, (when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battel, but they helped them not; for the lords of the Philistines, upon advisement, sent him away, saying, a He will fall to his master Saul, † to the jeopardy of our heads)

20 As he went b to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, & Jozabad, & Jediel, and Michael, & Jozabad, & Elihu, & Zilthai, captains of the thousands that were of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David * against the band of the rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

22 For at that time, day by day, there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the c host of God.

23 ¶ And these are the numbers of the * bands that were ready armed to the war, & came to David d to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, e according to the word of the Lord.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear, were six thousand and eight hundred, ready * armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi, four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada was the leader of the Aaronites, and with him were three thousand and seven hundred.

28 And Zadok, a young man, mighty of valour, and of his fathers house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the † kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto † the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the † house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim, twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the house † of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh; eighteen thousand which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, which were men that had g understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do: the heads of them were two hundred, & all their brethren were at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battel, * expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand which could * keep rank, they were † not of h double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them, with shield and spear, thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites, expert in war, twenty and eight thousand, and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battel, * expert in war, fourty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battel, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to a Hebron, to make David king over b all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, d eating & drinking; for their brethren had prepared for them

40 Moreover, they that were nigh them, even unto Issachar, & Zebulun, and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, & on oxen, and * meat, meal, cakes of figs, & bunches of raisins, and wine, & oil, and oxen, and sheep † abundantly: for there was † joy in Israel.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim.*

AND David a consulted with the captains of thousands, and hundreds, and with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the Lord our God, † let us send abroad unto our brethren, every where, that are b left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites which are in † their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us.

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: for we c enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So d David gathered all Israel together, from e Sihor of Egypt, even unto the entring of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from f Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel to Baalah, that is, to Kirjath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth between the cherubims, whose name is called on it.

7 And they † carried the ark of God in a new cart, out of the house Abinadab; & Uzza & Ahio drave the cart.

8 And

---

‡ Or, one that was least, could resist an hundred, & the greatest a thousand

† Heb: skilled of war

† Heb: before him

† Heb: for peace

† Heb: be one

a 1 Sam: 29

† Heb: on our heads

b 1 Sam: 30.26

* Or, with a band

c Gen: 23.6 * or, captains, or, men, Heb: heads d 2 Sam: 5.1

e 1 Sam: 13.14

* Or, prepared

† Heb: brethren: ver: 2

* multitude of them

f 2 Sam: 2.8, 9

† Heb: men of name

Chr: 6.54, 30.5

g Est: 1. 13

* Or, rangers of battel or, ranged in battel

* or, set the battel in array

† Heb: without a heart and a heart

h Psal: 12.2

* or, keeping their rank

a Josh: 14.13

b 1 Sam: 16.13

2 Sam: 2.4

c Acts 2.46

d Job 1.18

e v: 2. 29

* Or, vicinal of meat

† Heb: in multitude

f Pr: 29. 2

a Prov: 15.22

† Heb: let us break forth and send

b 1 Sam: 31.7

† Heb: in the cities of their suburbs

† Heb: bring about

c 1 Sam: 7.1, 2

d Josh: 13.3

e 1 Sam: 7.2

† Heb: made the ark ride

8 And

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with † singing, & with harps, and with Psalteries, & with timbrels, & with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing-floor of *Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark, for the oxen *stumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, & he smote him; because he put his hand to the ark, and there he died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza; wherefore that place is called † Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shal I bring the ark of God home to me?

13 So David † brought not the ark home to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside to the house of *a* Obed-edom *b* the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three moneths. And the LORD *c* blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Hirams kindness to David. 2 Davids felicity in people, wives and children. 8 His victories over the Philistines.

NOw *a* Hiram king of *b* Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with †masons, and carpenters to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that *c* the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lift up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took † more *d* wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; *Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan and Solomon.

5 And *Ibhar, and *Elishua, and *Elpalet.

6 And Nogah, & Nepheg, & Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and *Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, that all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shal I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up, for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to *Baal-perazim, and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand, like the breaking forth of waters, therefore they called the name of that place, *Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, *f* David gave a commandment, & they were *g* burnt with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God, and God said unto him, Go not up after them, turn away from them, *b* and come upon them over against the mulberry-trees.

15 And it shal be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry-trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battel: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands, and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAP. XV.

1 David ordereth the priests and Levites to bring the ark from Obed-edom: 25 The solemnity.

AND *David* made him houses in the *a* city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it *b* a tent.

2 Then David said, *None ought to carry the *c* ark of God, *d* but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David *e* gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites.

5 Of the sons of Kohath: Uriel the chief, and his *brethren an hundred and twenty.

6 Of the sons of Merari: Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty.

7 Of the sons of Gershom: Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty.

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan: Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sons of Hebron: Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel: Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok, and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab;

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites. *f* sanctifie your selves, *both* ye and your brethren, that you may bring up the ark of the Lord God of Israel, to *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For because ye *did it* not *g* at the first, the LORD our God made a *h* breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the *i* due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites *k* sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God *l* upon their shoulders, with the staves thereon, as *m* Moses commanded, according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites, to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, *n* psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed *o* Heman

---

† Heb: *Songs.* *called* 2 Sam: 6.6 * Or, *Nachon* 1 Num: 4.15

* Or, *shook it.*

† Heb: *breach of Uzza*

† Heb: *removed*

a 1 Chr: 15.18 b Jos: 21 24. c Mat: 6.33

a 2 Sam: 5.11 b Josh: 19.29 † Heb: *hewers of the stones of the wall* c Ps: 18. 35. 36 &c. † Heb: *yet*

a 2 Sam: 5.13 * Or, *Shimea* Ch: 3.5 * Or, *Elishama* Ch: 3.6 * Or, *Eliphalet* Ch: 3.6 * Or, *Eliada* 2 Sam: 5.16 e 2 Sam: 5.17

* *that is the plain or place of breaches* Isa: 28.21 * Or, *images* 2 Sam: 5.21 f 1 Kin: 18.4 g Deu. 7.25

b 1 Sam: 5.23

a 2 Sam: 5.9 b Ch. 16: 29. 39 2 Sam: 6: 17 † Heb. *it is not to carry the ark of God but for the Levites* c Num: 4: 2, 15 d Deu. 21: 9 Jos: 3.3 2 Chr: 35: 3 Ch. 13.7 1 King. 8: 1 Ch. 13: 5 * Or, *kinsmen*

f 2 Chr: 29: 5 Ex. 19. 22 g Ch: 13: 7 b Ch: 13: 10 i John 4: 24 Mat: 28: 20 De: 12.8 k Gen: 35: 2 Ex: 19. 10, 14. 22 a Ja: 7.6 l ver: 2 m Exo: 25: 15 n Ps: 150 3, 4, 5 o Ch: 6: 33

man the ſon of Joel: and of his brethren, *p* Aſaph the ſon of Berechiah: and of the ſons of Merari their brethren, *q* Ethan the ſon of Kuſhaiah.

18 And with them their brethren, of the ſecond degree, Zachariah, Ben, and Jaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, & Benaiah, and Maaſiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jehiel, the porters.

19 So the ſingers, Heman, Aſaph and Ethan; were *appointed* to ſound with cymbals of braſs:

20 And Zechariah, and † Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaſiah, & Benaiah, with pſalteries on *a* Alamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Eliphaleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-Edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps* on the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah chief of the Levites † *was* for ſong: *b* he inſtructed about the ſong, becauſe he was skilful.

23 And Berechiah, and Elkanah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoſhaphat, and Nathaneel, and Amaſai, and Zachariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the prieſts, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-Edom, and Jehiah *were* door-keepers for the ark.

25 ¶ *c* So David, and the elders of Iſrael, and the captains over thouſands, went to bring up the *d* ark of the covenant of the Lord, out of the houſe of Obed-Edom with joy.

26 And it came to paſs, when *e* God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered † ſeven bullocks, and ſeven rams.

27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, & all the Levites that bare the ark, and the ſingers, and Chenaniah the maſter of the † ſong, with the ſingers: David alſo *had* upon him an *f* Ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Iſrael brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD, with ſhouting, and with ſound of the corner, and with trumpers, and with cymbals, making a noiſe with pſalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window, ſaw king David dancing and playing: and ſhe *h* diſpiſed him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Davids ſacrifice. 7 His Pſalm of thanksgiving. 37 He appointeth officers to attend on the ark.

SO *a* they brought the ark of God, and ſet it in the midſt of the tent that David had *b* pitched for it. And they offered *c* burnt-ſacrifices and peace-offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt-offerings, and the peace-offerings, he *d* bleſſed the people in the Name of the Lord.

3 And he dealt *e* to every one of Iſrael, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of fleſh, and a flagon *of wine*.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to miniſter before the ark of the Lord, & *f* to record, & to thank, & praiſe the LORD God of Iſrael.

5 Aſaph the chief, & next to him Zachariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, & Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, & Benaiah, and Obed-Edom; and Jeiel †with pſalteries and with harps: but Aſaph made a ſound with cymbals.

6 Benaiah alſo and Jahaziel the prieſts, with trumpets *a* continually before the *b* ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day, David delivered *c* firſt *this pſalm* to thank the LORD, into the hand of Aſaph and his brethren.

8 *d* Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make *k* known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, ſing pſalms unto him: talk you of all his wondrous works.

10 *e* Glory ye in his holy Name, let the heart of them rejoyce, that ſeek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD, & his *f* ſtrength, ſeek his *g* face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

13 O ye ſeed of † Iſrael his ſervant, ye children of Jacob his choſen ones.

14 He is the LORD our God, his judgements are in all the earth.

15 *b* Be ye mindfull always of his covenant: the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations:

16 *Even of the i covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Iſaac.

17 And had confirmed the ſame to Jacob for a law, and to Iſrael for an everlaſting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the *k* land of Canaan, the † lot of your inheritance.

19 When ye were but † few, *l even* a few, and ſtrangers in it.

20 And when they went *m* from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people.

21 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he *n* reproved kings for their ſakes,

22 *Saying*, *o* Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

23 *p* Sing unto the LORD, all the earth: ſhew forth from day to day his ſalvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen, his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed: he alſo *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods *q* of the people *are* idols †: but the Lord made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his preſence, ſtrength and gladneſs are in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his Name: bring an offering, and come before him, worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſs.

30 Fear before him all the earth: the world alſo ſhall be ſtable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the

a Ch. 6. 39, 43 *b* Ch. 6. 44
* Or, *Jaziel.* ver. 18 *a* Pſ. 46 Tit. *b* Or, *on the eight to over* 15. 6. tit
* Or, *the principal to be inſtructed about the carriage*
† Heb: *lifting up*
b 2 Sam. 6. 13 *c* 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13 *d* Exo. 40. 3, 20 *e* Ch. 12. 18 *f* Job 42. 8
* Or, *carriage* *g* Exo. 28. 39 1 Sam. 2. 18
b 1 Pet. 3. 4
a 2 Sam. 6. 17 *b* 2 Sam. 7 & 6. 21. *c* 1 Kin. 8. 64 *d* 1 Kin. 8. 66 *e* Neh. 8. 10 Matt. 14 16
f Ch. 23. 30, 31
† Heb: *with inſtruments of plaiſeries and harps*
a Exod: 28. 38 *b* Ch. 15
c 2 Sam. 23. 1 *d* Pſ. 105. 1 epiſ. 34. 2
f Num. 7. 87 *g* Pſ. 27. 8
* Or, *Abraham*
Pſ. 105. 6 *h* Iſ. 43. 25, 26 *i* Gen. 12. 6, 7
† Heb: *the word*
†Heb: *men of number* Deut. 4. 27
/ Gen. 34. 30 *m* Deu. 7. 1 Ge. 12, 8, 9 & 13 08 & 23. 4 *n* Gen. 12. 17 *o* Pſ. 105. 15 *p* Pſ. 96. 1
q Lev. 19. 4.
†Heb: *Elilim, things of nought, vain,* or, *nothing* 1 Cor. 8. 4.

the earth rejoyce: and let men say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

a Pſ.47: 8

32 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof: let the fields rejoyce, and all that is therein.

33 Then ſhall the trees of the wood ſing out at the preſence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

b Pſ. 106 1 & 118:1

34 b O give thanks unto the LORD for he *is* good; for his mercy endureth for ever.

c Pſ.47 4 Deut. 27: 15 Neh.8:6 Ro. 9:5 & 16:27

35 And ſay ye, c Save us, O God of our ſalvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praiſe.

d Exod. 40: 32 Num. 10: 32 Deut. 4: 13

36 Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael for ever and ever: and all d the people ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD.

37 ¶ So he left there before the e ark of the covenant of the LORD, Aſaph and his brethren, to miniſter before the ark *ſ* continually, as every dayes work required:

e Exod. 25: 38 Luke 24: 53

38 And Obed-Edom, with their brethren, threeſcore and eight: Obed-Edom alſo the ſon of Jeduthun, and Hoſah to be Porters:

39 And Zadok the prieſt, and his brethren the prieſts, before the tabernacle of the LORD, in the *g* high place that *was* at b Gibeon.

g Ch. 21: 22. 1 Kin. 3: 4

40 To offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD, upon the altar of the burnt-offering continually † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Iſrael:

b Joſh. 18: 25, 29 † Heb. *in the morning and in the evening.*

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the reſt that were choſen, who were expreſſed by name to give thanks to the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

Ex. 3. 1 & 4: 27 † Heb. *for the gate.* 2 Sam. 6: 20

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets, and cymbals, for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſical † inſtruments of God: and the ſons of Jeduthun were † porters.

43 And all the people departed every man to his houſe, and David returned *k* to bleſs his houſe.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *David is forbiden to build God an houſe.*

a 2 Sam. 7: 1 Hag. 1: 4 2 Ch. 15: 37 & Exo. 26. 1 1 Sam. 16: 6 1 Ch. 2. 8 Kl. 3: 5 † Or, *brought up the children of Iſrael out of Egypt.* 2 Sa. 7. 6 Heb. *ſwe ten.* E. 40, 2 D. 4: 20 18: 1

NOw a it came to paſs, as David ſat in his houſe, that David ſaid to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an houſe b of cedars, but the c ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under d curtains.

b 1 Sam. 16: 6 c 1 Sam. 4. 3 & 7: 2 d 2 Sam. 7: 2

2 Then Nathan ſaid unto David, e Do all that is in thine heart, for God *is* with thee.

e 1 Sam. 10: 7

3 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,

4 Go, and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the LORD, *ſ* Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in.

5 For I have not dwelt in an houſe ſince the day that I * brought up Iſrael, unto this day, but have † gone *a* from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle *to another.*

6 Wherеſoever I have *b* walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the * Judges of Iſrael, (whom I commanded to feed my people) ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars?

ſ 1 Sam. 16. 11. Pſ. 78: 70 † Heb. *from after* 2 Sa. 8: 6. * Or, *a great name.* 2 Sam. 7: 9 *a* Deut. 23: 18 Jer. 18: 10 * Or, *afflict.* *ſ* Exo. 1: 21 1 Kings. 2: 24 *b* 1 Kin. 8: 50

7 Now therefore, thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the ſheep-cote, *even* † from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldeſt be ruler over my people Iſrael:

8 And I have *d* been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a † name, like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved *e* no *more*: neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs * waſte them any more: (as at the beginning.

10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael.) Moreover, I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore, I tell thee, that the LORD will *ſ* build thee an houſe.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thy dayes *g* be expired, that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhal be of thy ſons, and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

12 *b* He ſhal build me an houſe, and I will eſtabliſh his throne for ever.

13 *I* will be his father, and he ſhal be *k* my ſon, and I will not take my my mercy away from him, as I took it from *him* that was before thee.

14 But I will ſettle him in mine houſe, and in my kingdom for ever, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed *i* for evermore.

15 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came, and ſat before the LORD, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a ſmall thing in thine eyes, O God, for thou haſt *alſo* ſpoken of thy ſervants houſe for a great while to come, and haſt regarded me according to the eſtate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *ſpeak* more to thee for the honour of thy ſervant? for thou knoweſt thy ſervant.

19 O Lord, for thy ſervants ſake, and according to thine own heart, haſt thou done all this greatneſs, † in making knowen all theſe great things.

† Heb. *to make thy ſervant know.*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there* any God beſides thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Iſrael, whom God went to redeem, *to be* his own people to make thee a name of greatneſs and terribleneſs, by *a* driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou haſt *b* redeemed out of Egypt?

a Pſ. 44 2 *b* Deut. 7: 8 Pſ. 111: 9

22 For thy people Iſrael didſt thou make thine own people for ever, and thou LORD, becameſt their God.

23 Therefore, now LORD, let the thing that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant, and concerning his

house, be established for ever and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy Name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel, and let the house of David thy servant be established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness, unto thy servant.)

27 Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for *d* thou blessest, O LORD, and it *shall be* blessed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites: 3 He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.

NOw after this *a* it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath, and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became Davids servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote Hadarezer, king of Zobah, unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, & seven thousand horsmen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot-*horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garisons* in Syria, Damascus, and the Syrians became Davids servants, and brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from Tibhath, & from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith *b* Solomon made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 ¶ Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

10 He sent Hadoram his son to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him: (for Hadarezer had war with Tou) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold, and silver, and brass.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations: from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover, Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of Salt, eighteen thousand.

13 And he put *e* garisons in Edom, and all the Edomites became Davids servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgement and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host, and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, Recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests, and Shausha *was* scribe.

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites, and the Pelerhites: and the sons of David *were* chief about the king.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Davids messengers sent to comfort Hanun, are villanously intreated.

NOw *a* it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, *b* because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to *c* comfort him concerning his father: So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon, to Hanun *d* to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? Are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and *d* to spie out the land?

4 *e* Wherefore Hanun took Davids servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst, hard by their buttocks, & sent them away.

5 Then there went certain, and told David, how the men were served, and he sent to meet them, (for the men were greatly ashamed) and the king said, tarry at *g* Jericho till your beards be grown, *and* then return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David; Hanun, and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver, to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of *h* Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of *a* Maachah, and his people, who came and pitched before *b* Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battel.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battel in aray before the gate of the city, and the kings that were come, *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that the battel was set against him, before and behind: he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put them in aray against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother,

---

a 2 Sam. 8: 1 &c.

* Or, Hadarezer. 2 Sam. 8: 3

† Heb. Darmesek. * Called in the book of Samuel Beta & Berothai.

b 1 Kin. 7: 23 2 Chr. 4: 15

* Or, Tou. 2 Sam. 8: 6

* Or, Joram. 2 Sam. 8: 10

* Or, to salute. † Heb. to bless. 1 Sam. 13: 10.

† Heb. was a man of war.

a 2 Sam. 10: 1

* That is, a servant

b 2 Sam. 9: 1 Josh. 6 22: 23

c Judg. 19: 5: 3

† Heb. in thine eyes doth David.

d 1 Cor. 13: 5: 7

e Prov: 14: 15

f Is. 20: 4

g Josh. 6: 24: 26

† Heb. to stink, Gen: 34 30

h 2 Sam. 8: 3

a Deut 3: 14

b Num. 21: 30.

† Heb. the face of the battel was.

* Or, young men

† Heb. Abishai

* Or, continued. Heb. flood.

* Or, Gob,

* Or, Raphah

brother, and * they set themselves in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me; but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 c Be of good courage, and let us behave our selves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do that *which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him, drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battel, and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, & entred into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were * put to the worse before Israel, they * sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the * river: and * Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And it was told David, and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and * came upon them, and set *the battel* in aray against them: so when David had put the battel in aray against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel, and David slew of the Syrians * seven thousand men, *which* fought in chariots, and fourty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were † put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants, neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.*

a 1Sam. 12. 1

† Heb. *at the return of the year.*

a 2Sam. 12: 26

† Heb. *the weight*

b 2Sam. 21: 18

AND *a* it came to pass, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battel*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah, *but* David tarried at Jerusalem) and Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And David *a* took the crown of *their king* from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it, and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut them with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes: even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *b* that there * arose war at Gezer with the Philistines, at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, that *was* of the children of * the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines, and Elhanan the son of * Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, who spear-staff was like a weavers beam.

6 And yet again *c* there was warat Gath, where was a man † of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*, and he also was * the son of the giant.

7 But when he * defied Israel, Jonathan the son of * Shimea, Davids brother slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant at Gath, and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

1 Sam. 16: 9.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people numbred:* 18 *David building an altar, the plague stayeth.*

AND *a* Satan *b* stood up against Israel, and *c* provoked David to *d* number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab, and to the rulers of the people, Go number Israel, from *e* Beersheba even to *f* Dan: and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they be, but my lord the king, are they not all my lords servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless, the kings word prevailed against Joab: wherefore Joab departed, and *g* went thorowout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David: and all they of *a* Israel were *b* a thousand thousand, and an hundred thousand men that *c* drew sword; and Judah was four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that *c* drew sword.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the kings word was abominable to Joab.

7 † And God was displeased with this thing, therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, *d* I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee do away the iniquity of thy servant, for I have done very *e* foolishly.

9 And the LORD spake unto Gad, Davids *f* Seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee three things, chuse thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Chuse thee,

12 Either *g* three years famine, or three moneths to be destroyed before thy foes, (while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*) or else three dayes the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying thorowout all the coasts of Israel: now therefore advise thy self, what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, *I* am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD, (for very great *are* his mercies) but let me not fall into the hand *b* of man.

* Called also Laadah regim. 2 Sam. 21: 19 c 2 Sam. 21: 20 † Heb. a man of measure. † Heb. born to. * Called

a 2Sam. 24: 1 &c. b Acts 4: 26 c Mat. 4: 10 1 Thes. 3: 5 d Exo. 30: 12 Nu. 1: 2 e Ge. 21 33: 34 f Josh. 19: 47 g 2Sa. 24. 5: 6. 17: 2

a N. 1: 3 b Acts 7: 14 c Jud. 8: 10 † Heb. *and it was evil in the eye of the Lord concerning this thing* d 2Sam. 24: 10 e 1Sam. 13: 13 f 1Sam. 9: 9. 22. † Heb. *stretch out* † Heb. *take to thee* g 1 Sam. 24: 13

* Or, *that he might put them in aray.* 2 Sam. 10: 10 c Num. 13: 20 Deut. 31: 6 C. 22: 13 P. 27: 14

* Or, *smitten* 2 Sam. 10: 15

* Or, *gathered.* * *themselves together* * *that is Euphrates.*

* Or, *Shobach* 2 Sam. 10: 16

* Or, *come to Helam* † Or, *the men of seven thousand chariots*

Josh. 11: 24. 26

† Heb. *out of stink.* Gen: 34: 30 2 Sam. 3: 3 a Deut 2: 14 b Num. 21: 30. † Heb. *the face of the battel was.* * Or, *young men*

* Or, *continued.* Heb. *stood.* * Or, *Gob.* * Or, *Rapha.*

* Or, *many* b II. 47: 10: 8 Ze. 11: 15

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel, and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an *i* angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he *k* repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing floor of * Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lift up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand, stretched out over Jerusalem: Then David and the elders of Israel, who were *l* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, Is it not I *that* commanded the people to be numbred? even I it is that have sinned, and done evil indeed, but as for these sheep, what have they done? Let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my fathers house, but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the *m* angel of the Lord commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up and set up an altar unto the LORD, in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the Name of the LORD.

20 * And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel: and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, * Ornan looked, and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and *b* bowed himself to David, with his face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, †Grant me the place of *this* threshing-floor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee: and let my lord the king do that which *is* good in his eyes: Lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt-offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat-offering, I give it all.

24 And King David said to Ornan, Nay, but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt-offerings without cost.

25 So *b* David gave to Ornan for the place, six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an *c* altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings, and peace-offerings, and called upon the LORD, and he answered him from heaven *d* by fire upon the altar of burnt-offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel, and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he *e* sacrificed there.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt-offering, *were* at that season in the high place at *f* Gibeon:

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid, because of the *g* sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David's preparation to build the temple:* 6 *He instructeth Solomon.*

THen David said, *a* This is the house of the LORD God, * and this is the altar of the burnt-offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the *b* strangers that were in the land of Israel, and he set masons to hew † wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joynings, and brass, in abundance *c* without weight.

4 Also cedar-trees in abundance: for the *p* Zidonians, and they of * Tyre brought much cedar-wood to David.

5 And David said, *f* Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical of fame, and of glory, throwout all countreys: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, *a* it was in my mind to build an house *b* unto the Name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast *a* shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars thou shalt not build an house unto my Name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 Behold, a son shal be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest, and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be * Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 *e* He shall build an house for my Name, and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his Father, and *f* I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel *g* forever.

11 Now, my son, the LORD be with thee, and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee *b* wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 Then shalt thou † prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: *h* be strong, and of good courage, † dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now behold, * in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD, * an hundred thousand talents of gold, * and a thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brass, & iron without *m* weight: (for it is in abundance) timber also and stone have I prepared, & thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover, *there are* workmen with thee in * abundance, hewers, and

* workers

a Ch. 21. 18
b 2 Kin. 9. 20. 21
† Heb. *stones. of cutting.*
1 King. 5. 17
c 1 Kin. 7. 47
d 1 Kin. 5. 6
e Is. 23. 1. 2
f Ch. 29. 1
a 2 Sam. 7. 2
b 1 Kin. 8. 16
e Ch. 28. 3. 6
d Is. 28. 23
* *that is, peaceable.* Is. 9. 6
e 2 Sam. 7. 13
f 1 Kin. 9. 5
& Luk. 1. 32. 33
b 1 Kin. 3. 9
f 1 Kin. 2. 3
g Jos. 1. 7
h Deu. 20. 3
* Or, *in my poverty*
* *that is, three hundred seventy five millions.*
* *that is, the same value and both sums together amount to seven hundred and fifty millions*
m ver. 3

f 2 Sam. 24. 18
k Gen. 6. 6
* Or, *Araunah.*
i 2 Sam. 24. 18
l John. 3. 6
m 2 Chr. 4. 1
* Or, *when Ornan turned back & saw the angel then he and his four sons with him hid themselves.* * *that is rejoycing.*
a Rut. 2. 10. 20 Ge. 37. 9 1 Sam. 20. 41
† Heb. *give.*
b 2 Sam. 24. 24 Exo. 20 32. 4 Gen. 22. 9. 10 Le. 1. 11 Mar. 23 19 Exod. 29. 37 Heb. 13. 10. 15
c 1 Kin. 18. 24. 28 Le. 9. 24 & 6. 9. 12 2 Chro. 7. 1
d Le. 9. 24 & 6. 9. 12
2 Chro. 7. 1
e 2 Chr. 3. 1

* that is masons and carpenters.

n 1 Kin. 14: 2

o 2 Sam. 7: 1 Kin. 8: 4

a 2 Sam. 5: 4 b Gen. 25: 8 C. 29: 29 c Ch. 28. 5,

† Heb. a son

d N. 4: 3 Gen. 41: 46 2 Sa 5: 4 Luk. 1: 35, 36

* Or, to oversee.

e Ch. 26: 29

f 2 Chr. 29: 25 g Exo. 6: 15 Ch. 6: 1 2 Chr. 8: 14

* Heb. divisions.

b Ch. 26: 21

* Or, Libni. Ch. 6: 17

* Or, Ziza. ver. 11

† Heb. did not multiply sons

i Exo. 6, 20

k Exo 28: 1

† Heb. holy, of holy things. N. 6: 23

m Acts 7: 35 Ex. 4: 16 Ch. 26 24: 25

n Exo. 2: 22

† workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. *n* Arise therefore, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand, and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now set your heart, and your soul to seek the LORD your God, arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, *o* to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the Name of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *David maketh Solomon king.* 7 *The number and distribution of the Levites.*

SO when David was *a* old and *b* full of dayes, he made *c* Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests, and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbred from the † age of *d* thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* * to set forward the work of the house of the LORD, and six thousand *were e* officers and judges.

5 Moreover, four thousand *were* porters, and four thousand praised the Lord with the instruments which I made, *(said David)* f to praise *therewith.*

6 And *g* David divided them into † courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the *b* Gershonites *were* * Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan, the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three:

9 The sons of Shimei: Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*: Jahath, * Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and * Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons: therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* fathers house.

12 ¶ The sons of Konath: Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel four.

13 The sons off Amram: Aaron, and Moses, and *k* Aaron was separated, that he should sanctifie † the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn *incense* before the LORD, to minister unto him, and *l* to bless in his Name for ever.

14 Now concerning *m* Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 *n* The sons of Moses *were*: Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel was the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*: *o* Rehabiah † the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons: but the sons of Rehabiah, were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar, Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron, Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekamiam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel: Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sons of Merari, Mahli, and Mushi: The sons of Mahli, Eleazar, and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons but daughters: and their * brethren the sons of Kish took them.

23 The sons of Mushi: Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of *a* Levi, after the house of their fathers; even the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names, by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of *b* twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The Lord GOD of Israel hath given *c* rest unto his people, * that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever.

26 And also unto the Levites: they shal no more carry the tabernacle, nor any vessel of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David, the Levites were † numbred from twenty years old, and above:

28 Because † their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron, for the service of the house of the LORD, *d* in the courts, and *e* in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God.

29 Both for the *f* shew-bread, and for the *g* fine flour, for *h* meat-offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is* baked in the * pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measures and size.

30 And *i* to stand every morning to thank, and praise the LORD, and likewise at even.

31 And to offer all burnt-sacrifices unto the LORD, in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them continually before the LORD.

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.*

NOw these are the divisions of the sons of Aaron: *a* The sons of Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 But *b* Nadab & Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore * Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priests office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Abimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their office in their service.

o Ch. 26: 25

* Or, the first.

* Or, kinsmen.

a Num. 10: 17, 21 b Num. 1: 3. and 8: 24 c Deut. 3: 20 Judg. 3: 11

* Or, and he dwelleth in Jerusalem.

† Heb. numbers.

* Heb. &c. their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron. Neh. 11: 22 d 2 Chr. 4: 9 e 1 Kin. 6: 5

f Lev. 24: 5

g Lev. 6: 20

h Lev. 6: 14

* Or, flat plate.

i Deut. 10: 8

a Lev. 10: 2, 16 b Num. 3: 4. and 26: 61 c Lev. 11: 18

* that is, the lot of God.

4 And there were moe chief men found of the sons of Eleazar, than of the sons of † Ithamar: and thus were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen chief men of the house of their fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar, according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided *d* by lot, one sort with another: for the governours of the sanctuary, and *e* governours of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nathaneel the *a* scribe, *one* of the Levites wrote them before the king, and the the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and before the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal houshold being † taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first *b* lot * came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah.

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eight to *c* Abijah,

11 The ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These were the orderings of them in their service, to come into the house of the LORD, *d* according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the Lord GOD of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi were these: Of the sons of Amram, * Shubael: of the sons of Shubael, Jehdeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites, Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath.

23 And the sons of *f Hebron*, Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 Of the sons of Uzziel, Michah: of the sons of Michah, Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah was Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah, and Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari *were* Mahli, and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah, * Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli, came Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish was Jerahmeel.

30 The sons also of *g* Mushi, Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of Levites, after the house of their fathers.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron, in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the *h* principal fathers, over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers.* 9 *Their division by lot.*

MOreover, David and the *a* captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should *b* prophesie with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the † work-men according to their service, was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph: Zacur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and * Asarelah, the sons of Asaph, under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun, Gedaliah, and * Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, * six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman, Bukkiah, Mattaniah, * Uzziel, * Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanam, Elatha, Giddalti, and Romamti-Ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth.

5 All these were the sons of Heman the kings * seer in the † words of God, to lift up the *d* horn, and * God gave to Heman fourteen sons, and three daughters.

6 All these were under the hands of their father, for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, † according to the kings order, to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, *was* two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 And they cast *f* lots, ward against *ward* † as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren, and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons

---

*That is, to the charge of Pro. 26.33 Josh. 18. 10

e Jer. 20. 1

d Exc. 7.6 Mar. 25. 1

† Heb. house of the father

† Heb. taken taken over. 5.

* *lots were mingled together in a vessel and thence taken out one by one*

c Luke 1. 5

d Chap. 9. 25

* Or, *Shobael*

Chap. 23. 16

e Chap. 23. 17

f Chap. 23. 19

* *This word taken appellatively signifieth his son and may be thus translated the son of Jaaziah his son (namely the son of Merari)*

were chief so the more were

Jaaziah his son

over.

26

a 2 Kin. 11: 4

b 1 Sam. 19: 20: 21

† Heb. *men of work*

* *otherwise called Jeshrelah.* ver. 14

† Heb. *by the hand of the king*

* Or, *Izri.* ver. 11

* Or, *with Shimei mentioned* ver. 17

* Or, *Azareel.* ver: 18

* Or, *Shubael* ver: 20

c 1 Sam. 9: 9

* Or, *matters*

d 1 Sam. 2: 1: 10

e 1 Sam. 2: 5: 6 Ps. 127: 3

† Heb. *by the hand of the king*

f Pro. 16: 33

† He.

as the small

as the great

eher

with the scholler.

sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

25 The eighteenth to * Hanani, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Malchijah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

27 The twentieth to * Eliathah, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

31 The * four and twentieth to Romamti-Ezer, *he*, his sons and his brethren *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The division of the porters. The gates assigned by lot.*

Concerning the divisions of the porters: of the Korhites was * Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of * Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the first-born, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover, the sons of Obed-Edom *were*, Shemaiah the first-born, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth.

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for *a* God blessed * him.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that * ruled thorowout the house of their fathers: for they were mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah, Othni, and Rephael, and *b* Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were strong men: Elihu and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-Edom: they and their sons, and their brethren, * able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-Edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also Hosah of the Children of Merari, had sons: Simri the chief; (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief.)

11 Elikiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons & brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen

12 Among these were the divisions of the porters, even among the chief men, having wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots, * as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

14 And the lot eastward fell to * Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots, and his lot came out northward.

15 To Obed-Edom southward, and to his sons, the house of * Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosa *a* the lot came forth westward with the gate † Shallecheth, *b* by the causey of the going c up, *d* ward against ward.

17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward *f* Asuppim † two and two.

18 At * Parbar westward, four at the causey, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These are the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 † And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicate things.

21 As concerning the sons of Laadan: the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers: *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli, Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 * And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer: Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren, were over all the treasures of the dedicate things, when David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host had dedicated.

27 † Out of the spoils won in battels, did they dedicate, to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah had dedicated, and whosoever had dedicated any thing, it *was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah, & his sons, *were* for the g outward business over Israel, for officers & judges.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward, in all business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers: In the *b* fourtieth year of the reign of David, they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour; at *i* Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains of the monethes. 16 The princes of the tribes.*

Now the Children of Israel after their number, to wit, the chief

* that is gracious
* that is thou art my God
* This number of singers answered to the courses of the priests, Chap. 24. 18.

* Or, Shelemiah. Ver. 14.
* Or, Ebeazaph. Chap. 6 37.

a Gen. 1. 22. 28. Deut. 15, 6.
* that is Obed-Edom. Chap. 13. 14.
* Or, were like to the house of their Fathers
b Cha. 24. 18. 31
† Heb. men of valour in strength
* Or, as well for the small as for the great. Chap. 25. 8.
* Called Meshelemiah Ver. 1

† Heb. gatherings, or the treasury. 2 Chro. 25. 24. 2 Chr. 24. 17.
* The word Implieth. a carrying out. b 1 Kin. 10. 5. c 2 Chr. 94. a Neh. 13. 24. e Exo. 44. 3. f Ver. 15
† Heb. two.
* that is the outward.
† Heb. holy things.
* Or, Libni. Ch. 6. 17.
* Or, Jehiel.
Chap. 23. 8 Vers. 22
* Or, Shebuel
* Heb. out of the battels and spoils
g 2 Chr. 34. 13
† Heb. over the charge. 2 Chr. 19. 8.
h 2 Sam. 5 4.
i Josh. 21. 39.

fathers, and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in, and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every course were twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel, and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

3 Of the children of Perez, was the chief of all the captains of the host, for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second month, was Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course was Mikloth also the ruler: in his course *likewise* were twenty and four thousand.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month, was Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada a chief priest, and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

6 This is that Benaiah, who was mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course was Amizabad his son.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month, was Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him, and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth *captain* for the fifth month, was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month, was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month, was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month, was Sibbechai the Hushathite of the Zarhites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month, was Abiezer the Anerothite of the Benjamites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month, was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month, was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month, was Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

16 ¶ Furthermore, over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites was Eliezar the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah.

17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok.

18 Of Judah, Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael.

19 Of Zebulun, Ismaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel.

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah.

21 Of the half tribe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said, he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished *not*, because there fell wrath for it against Israel, neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the kings treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Abdiel: and over the store houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah.

26 And over them that did the work of the field, for tillage of the ground, *was* Ezri the son of Chelub.

27 And over the vineyards, *was* Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars, was Zabdi the Siphmite.

28 And over the olive trees, and the sycamore-trees that *were* in the low plains, *was* Baal-hanan, the Gederite: and over the cellars of oyl, *was* Joash.

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon, *was* Shetrai the Sharonite, and over the herds that *were* in the valleys, *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai.

30 Over the camels also, *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses, *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite.

31 And over the flocks, *was* Jaziz the Hagarite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king Davids.

32 Also Jonathan Davids uncle *was* a counsellour, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni, *was* with the kings sons.

33 And Ahithophel *was* the kings counsellour, and Hushai the Archite *was* the kings companion.

34 And after Ahithophel, *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the kings army *was* Joab.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David exhorteth to fear God.* 9, 20 *encourageth Solomon to build the temple.*

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that *a* ministred to the king by course: and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men unto Jerusalem.

2 Then David the king stood up, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: As for me, I had in my heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

* Or, *of each course*
* Called Abib. Exod. 13.4 & Ifan Ether 1.1
* Called Sivan. Esther 8.9
* Or, *principal officer*
1 Kings 4.2
* Called Tamuz.
* Called Ab. Num. 33.38
* Or, *Shemiah.* 2 Sam. 24.25, 27
* Called Elul. Nehem. 6.15
* Called Ethanim. 1 Kings 8.2, 10, 11
* Called Bul. 1 Kings 6.37, 38.
* Called Kisleu.
* Called Tebeth. Esther 2.16
* Called Adar.

a 2 Sa. 20.25
* Or, Elial. 1 Sam. 16.6

* Or, *from a son of twenty years.*
b 1 Chr. 21.6
c 2 Sam. 24.1
† Heb. *afterwards.*
† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*
d ver. 27
e Amos 7.14
1 Kings 10.27
f Can. 2.1 Is. 33.9
* Or, *Cousin.* 2 Sam. 21.21
* Or, *secretary.* 1 Ki. 4.3 2 Sam. 8.17 2 Kings 12.10 2 Chr. 24.11 2 Kings 22.3
* Or, *Hachmonite.* 2 Sa. 15.12
* Or, *friend.* 2 Sam. 15.37 b 2 Sa. 17.23

a Ch. 27. 16, 19, 23
a Ch. 27.25
b Ch. 27.31
* Or, *cattle.*
c Ch. 27.32
* Or, *eunuchs* 1 K. 12.9
d 1 Ki. 1.47, 48, 2 Pf. 132. 8, 9
e 2 Kings. 19.15 f 1 Ch. 22.14

b 2 Sa. 7. 5, 13 1 Ki. 5. 5 † Heb. wars.

3 But God said unto me, *b* Thou shalt not build an house for my Name because thou *hast been* a man of † war, and hast shed † blood.

† Heb. bloods. *i* 2 Sam. 7. 16 *k* Gen. 49. 8

4 Howbeit, the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father, to be king over Israel *i* for ever: for he hath chosen *k* Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father, he liked me, to make *me* king over all Israel.

l Ch. 22. 9

5 *l* And of all my sons (for the LORD hath given me many sons) he hath chosen Solomon my son, to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

m 2 Sa. 7. 13

6 And he said unto me, *m* Solomon thy son, he shall build my house, and my courts, for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father.

† Heb. strong. *n* Jam. 8. 22

7 Moreover, I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be † constant to *n* do my commandments, and my judgments, as at this day.

o Ps. 119. 6

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel, the congregation of the Lord, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for *o* all the commandments of the LORD your God, that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

p 1 Ki. 8. *q* 1 Sa. 16. 7 Ps. 7. 9 & 139. 2

9 ¶ And thou Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a *p* perfect heart, and with a willing mind: for *q* the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee, but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

r Ch. 22. 19

10 Take heed now, for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the *r* sanctuary, be strong, and do *it*.

s ver. 12 Exod. 25. 40 *t* 1 Kin. 6. 4 *u* 1 Ki. 6. 19 † Heb. of all that was with him.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the *s* pattern of the porch, and of the *t* houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the *u* mercy-seat,

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicate things.

* Or, of all the vessels. † Heb. service, and of service.

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and * for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 He *gave* of gold by weight, for *things* of gold, for all instruments † of all manner of service: silver also for all instruments of silver, by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service.

* Or, of the candlesticks. 1 Kings 7. 49 * Or of each * Or of the lamps. 2 Chr. 4. 8, 19

15 Even the weight * for the candlestick of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight * for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof, and for the candlesticks of silver, by weight, *both* for the candlesticks, and also * for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of *t* shew-bread, for every table, and likewise silver for the tables of silver,

17 Also pure gold for the flesh-hooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave* gold by weight for every bason: and likewise silver by weight for every bason of silver:

b Exo. 30. 1

18 And for the *b* altar of incense refined gold by weight: and gold for the pattern of the *c* chariot of the *d* cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

Num. 4. 11 *c* Ps. 99. 5 & 18 10 *d* 1 Sa. 4. 4 † 2 Ch. 8. 14. ver. 1 2 Ch. 29. 1 *f* Josh. 1. 9 Ch. 22. 13

19 All this, said David, the LORD made me understand *e* in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, *f* be strong, and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee, he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

g See Ch. 24. & 24. & 25. & 26.

21 And behold, the *g* courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be* with thee, for all the service of the house of God, and there *shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship, every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes, and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1, 6 David causeth the princes and the people to offer willingly: 10 His thanksgiving and prayer.

FUrthermore, David the king said unto *a* all the congregation, Solomon my son, *whom* alone God hath chosen, *is yet b* young and tender, and *c* the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the Lord God.

a Ch. 28. 1 *b* Ch. 22. 5. *c* Isai. 64. 11 † Heb. stones of pain. Ezra 1. 6. † Heb. gems. Heb. of enclosed work. *d* Ps. 26. 8 † Heb. Segullah. Exo. 19. 5 * that is eleven millions two hundred fifty thousand talents of † gems and † sparing. *e* 1 Ki. 9. 28 *f* Exo. 35. 5 † Heb. to fill his hand.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God, the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood, onyx stones, and stones to be set, *c* † glittering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set *d* my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own † proper goods, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house.

4 Even * three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of *e* Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver to overlay the walls of the house withal.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of Artificers. And who then is *h* willing to † consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

g 1 Ki. 10. 22 2 Ch. 9. 21 *h* Exo. 35. 5 † Heb. fill his hand.

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers, and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the kings work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God, of gold five thousand talents, and ten thousand drams; and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents: and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

b Exo. 35. 5 † Heb. to fill his hand.

8 And they with whom precious stones were found, gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of c Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoyced, for that they offered willingly, because with d perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoyced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 † Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth is thine: thine *is* e the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 Both riches and honour come † of thee, and thou reignest over all, and in thine hand is power and might, and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore our God, we thank thee, and praise † thy glorious Name.

14 But f who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

15 For g we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: h our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is none † abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy Name, cometh of thine hand, and is all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou i triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy, thy people which are † present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and * prepare their heart unto thee.

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes: and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, for the which I have a made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now b bless the Lord your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and c bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink e before the LORD on that day with great gladness, and they made Solomon the son of David king the f second time, and * anointed *him* unto the LORD to be the chief governour, and Zadok to be g priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD, as king in stead of David his father, and prospered, and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and a bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty, as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 And b the time that he reigned over Israel *was* fourty years. c Seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty & three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, d full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king first and last, behold, they *are* written in the * book of Samuel e the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer.

30 With all his reign and his might, and f the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countreys.

c Ch. 26. 26

d 1 Ki. 8. 61

† Heb. *to be over-thineth.* † Mat. 13 1 Tim. 1. 17 Revel. 5. 13

† Heb. *from thy face.*

† Heb. *thename of the glory.*

f Ps. 125. 1

† Heb. *retain, or, obtain strength*

† Heb. *of thine hand.*

g Ps. 39. 12 Hebr. 11. 13

h Ps. 90. 9

† Heb. *expectation.*

i Ch. 28. 9

† Heb. *found.*

* Or, *stablish.*

† Heb. *Dibre-hajamim, That is, words* (or, *acts*) *of days.*

The second Book of the † CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1. *Solomons offering at Gibeon,* 7 *his choice of wisdom is blessed by God.*

1 Ki. 2. 46.

AND a Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

b Ch. 28. 1 & 29. 1 & 1 Kin. 2. 4

2 Then Solomon spake b unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands, and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governour in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

c 1 Chr. 16. 39 & 21. 29 & 1 Sam. 6. 17 f Just. 18. 12 Jo. 18. 4, 5

3 So Solomon and all the congregation with him, went to c the high place that *was* at Gibeon: for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

4 c But the ark of God had David brought up from f Kirjath-jearim, to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Moreover, the g brazen altar that * Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur had made, * he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brazen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the h tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt-offerings upon it.

7 ¶ i In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me a to reign in his stead.

a Ch. 1 25. 21

b Ne. 9. 5, 6, 7 Genesis 14. 19

c Gen. 24. 26 Exod. 4. 31

d 1 Kl. 8. 63

e Exo. 18. 12 Deut. 12. 5, 7

f 1 Kin. 1. 24

* 1 Kl. 1. 39

g 1 Kl. 1. 27, 35

† Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon*

a 1 Kl. 3. 13

b 1 Kl. 2. 11

c 1 Sam. 5. 5

d Gen 25. 8 & 35. 29

* Or, *history.* Hebrew *words.*

e 1 Sam. 9. 19 1 Chr. 9. 22

f Ps. 34. 19

g Exod. 38. 1

* *that is in the shadow of God.* Exod. 31. 2

* Or, *was there.*

h Exo. 33. 7 1 Kings 5. 5 a 1 Ch r. 28. 5

9 Now

9 Now, O LORD God; let thy promise unto David my father be established: *b* for thou hast made me king over a people, * like the *c* dust of the earth in multitude.

10 *d* Give me now wisdom, & knowledge, that I may *e* go out and come in before this people: For who can judge this thy people, *that is* so great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom, and knowledge for thy self, that thou maiest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee, and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as *f* none of the kings have had, that have been before thee, neither shal there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon, to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 *g* And Solomon gathered chariots, and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsmen, which he placed in the chariot-cities and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 And the king † made *b* silver and gold at Jerusalem *as* plenteous as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

16 *a* And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the kings merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetcht up, and brought forth out of Egypt, a chariot for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out horses for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomons labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His embassage, and Hurams kind answer.*

A Nd Solomon determined to build *a* an house for the name of the Lord, and an house for *b* his kingdom

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens; and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred *c* to oversee them.

3 And Solomon sent to * Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

4 Behold, I build an house * to the Name of the Lord my God, to dedicate *it* to him, and to burn before him * sweet incense, and for the *d* continuall shew-bread, and for the burnt-offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

6 But who † is able to build him an house, seing the heaven, and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man, cunning to work in gold, and in silver and in brasse, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to † grave, with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah, and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

8 Send me also cedar trees, fir-trees, & * Algum-trees out of Lebanon: (for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon) & behold, my servants shal be with thy servants.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build, shal be † wonderfull great.

10 And behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand † measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oyl.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon; because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Huram said morover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, that made the heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man (*a* endued with understanding) of Huram my fathers.

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilfull to work in gold, and in silver, in brasse, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue and in fine linen, and in crimson: also to grave any manner of graving, & to find out * every device which shall be put to him, with thy cuning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oyl, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need, and we will bring it to thee * in flotes by sea to † Joppa, and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 † And Solomon numbred all † the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbring wherewith David his father had numbred them: and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand, and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he sent * threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 *The place and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.*

Then

b 1 King 3.9 † *He b. much as the dust of the earth.*
a Gen. 13. 16. *d* 1 King 3.9. ‡ Num. 27. 17. 2 Sam. 3.22. Acts 1.21.
f 1 Chro 29.25. Chap. 9.22. Eccle. 2.9.
g 1 King 4.26. and 10.26. † Heb. *gave.*
b 1 King 10.27 Chap. 9.27.
a 1 King 10.28. † Heb. *the going forth of the horses. which. was Solomons.* † Heb. *by their hand.*
a Vers 4. *b* 1 King 9.1.
c 1 King 5.16. * Or, *Hiram.* 1 Kings 6.1. * Or, *honour.* Deut. 12.11. † Heb *incense of spices*
d Exod 25.30.
e 1 King 8.27. Heb. *hath rested.* † Or, *obtained.* ‖ Heb. *is able.*

Then a Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, * where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of * Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second moneth, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* b wherein Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God: the length by cubits after the first measure, *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the c porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length of it *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees, and chains.

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty, and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made † the most holy house, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the house twenty cubits: and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: & he overlaid it with fine gold *amounting* to * six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold: and he overlaid the * upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy place he made two b cherubims of * image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: *one* wing of the one *cherub* was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And one wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits also, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits, and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* * inward.

14 ¶ And he made the c vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, & † wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the house d two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, & the chapiter that was on the top of each of them, was five cubits.

16 And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.

17 And he e reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left, and called the name of that on the right hand, * Jachin; and the name of that on the left, Boaz.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of brass.* 2 *The sea.* 6 *The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables.* 19 *The instruments of gold.*

Moreover, he made † an altar of brass; † twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ Also he made d a molten sea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 e And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about, ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen: three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, all their hinder parts were inward.

5 And the thickness of it was † a hand breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup * with flowers of lilies: and it received and held three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also f ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they c washed in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made d ten candlesticks of gold according to e their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also f ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred * basons of gold.

9 Furthermore, he made the g court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And *b* he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels and the * basons. And Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon, for the house of God:

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the * pommels, and the chapiters, which *were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two * wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiter which *were* on the top of the pillars.

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* † upon the pillars.

14 He made also † bases, and * lavers made he upon the bases.

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brass.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: † for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon

---

a 1 Ki. 1, 8cc. * Or, *which was seen of David his father.* * Or, *Araunah.* 2 Sam. 24. 28. 2 Chr. 3. 1. b 1 Ki. 6. 2. † Heb. *measured.* c 1 Kin. 6. 3. † Heb. *the house of holies.* * Two millions and two hundred and fifty thousand pound. d 1 Ki. 6. 5. b 1 Ki. 6. 23. * Or, as some think, *moveable work.* * Or, *toward the house* verse 5. e Matt. 27. 51. † Heb. *manifested.* d 1 Ki. 7. 15. † Heb. *long.* e 1 Kin. 7. 21. * *that is, he shall establish.*

a Jere. 51. 21. * Or, *like a lily flower.* b 1 Ki. 7. 27, 38, 8cc. † Heb. *the work of burnt-offering.* c Exo. 40. 38. d 1 Ki. 7. 49. e Ex. 25. 31. 8cc. f 1 Kin. 7. 38. * Or, *bowls.* 1 K. 7. 40. g 1 Ki. 6. 36. h 1 Ki. 7. 39. * Or, *bowls.* † Heb. *finished to make.* * Or, *bowls.* 1 K. 7. 42. * Or, *nets-works.* † Heb. *upon the face.* * Or, *caldrons.* † Heb. *made bright* or, *coloured.* † Heb. *thickness of the ground.* f 1 Kin. 7. 42.

wherein the shew-bread was set.

20 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle of pure gold.

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs made he of gold, and that † perfect gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold; and the entry of the house, the inner-doors thereof for the most Holy place, and the doors of the house of the temple, were of gold.

† Heb. perfection of gold

† Heb. perfection of gold

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The bringing of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God giveth a sign of his favour.*

THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and *a* Solomon brought in all †the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

a 1 Kin. 7. 51

† Heb. the holy things of David

2 ¶ *b* Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the † heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the *d* ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the *e* city of David, which *is* *f* Zion.

b 1 Kin. 8. 1 1 Chr. 13 1 &c.

† Heb. princes

c Num. 1. 4

d Exo. 40. 3, 20 Num. 10. 33

e 2 Sam. 6. 12, 17

f 1 Kin. 2. 50

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the *g* feast, which *was* in the * seventh moneth.

g Deu. 16. 13, 16

* Called Ethanim

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the *h* Levites took up the ark.

1 King. 8. 2

h Deu. 31. 9

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels, that *were* in the tabernacle, these did *i* the priests, *and* the Levites bring up.

i Num. 4. 15 Deu. 10. 8

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that *were* assembled unto him, *k* before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which *l* could not be told, nor numbred for multitude.

k 2 Sam. 6. 13

l 2 Sam. 6. 15

7 And the *m* priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD *n* unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, *even* under the wings of the *o* cherubims:

m Deu. 31. 9

n Exo. 26. 33, 34

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the *p* staves thereof above.

o Exo. 37. 4, 5

9 And they *q* drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And * there it *is* unto this day.

p Exo. 37. 4, 5

q Exo. 25. 15

* Or, they are there

10 *There was* nothing in the ark, *s* save the two tables which Moses put *therein* at *t* Horeb, when the LORD made a *covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

2 King. 8. 8

r Heb. 9. 4

s Deu. 10. 2

t Exo. 34. 1

11 ¶ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the *u* Holy place: (for all the priests that were † present were sanctified, *and* did not *them* wait by course.

u Exo. 26. 33

† Heb. found

12 ✻ Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren, being arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:

w 1 Chr. 25. 1

13 And it came to pass as the trumpeters and singers were as one to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, *y* For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, that *then* the house was filled with ✻ a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD:

y Psal. 136. 1. &c.

✻ Lev. 16. 2

14 So that the priests *a* could not stand to minister, by reason of the cloud: for the *b* glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

a Exo. 40. 35

b 1 Kin. 8. 38

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer.*

THen *b* said Solomon, The LORD hath *b* said that he would dwell in the *c* thick darkness:

b 1 Kin. 8. 12

b Psal. 18. 11

c Lev. 16. 2

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place *d* for thy dwelling for ever.

d 1 Kin. 8. 13

3 And the king turned his face, and *e* blessed the whole congregation of Israel, (and all the congregation of Israel stood.)

e Num. 6. 23 Psal. 118. 26

4 And he said, *f* Blessed *be* the Lord GOD of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he *g* spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

f Psal. 115. 15, 18

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that *h* my Name might be there, neither chose I any man to be *i* ruler over my people Israel:

g 2 Sam. 7. 5

h Deu. 12. 11

i Gen. 49. 10 k 1 Kin. 5. 3 Mat. 1. 6

6 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that *k* my Name might be there, and have *l* chosen David to be over my people Israel.

l 2 Sam. 7. 8, 27

7 Now it was *m* in the heart of David *my* father to build an house for the Name of the Lord GOD of Israel.

m 1 Sam. 6. 1, 2. 1 Chr. 22. 7

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my Name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart.

a 2 Sam. 7. 11 b 2 Sam. 7. 12 Gen. 35. 12

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth *o* out of thy loyns, he shall build the house for my Name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken, for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD *p* promised, and have built the house for the name of the Lord GOD of Israel.

p 2 Sam. 7. 12

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he *q* stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and *r* spread forth his hands.

q 1 Kin. 8. 22

r 1 Kin. 8. 54

13 (For Solomon had made a brazen *s* scaffold of five cubits † long, & five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the *t* court, and upon it he stood, and *u* kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven

s 2 Kin. 18. 23

2 Kin. 11. 14.

† Heb. length thereof &c.

t Ch. 4. 9

u Luke 22. 41

14 And said, O Lord GOD of Israel, there *is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth, which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy

a 1 Ki. 6. 1, &c.
* Or, which was seen of David his father.
* Or, Aranah. 2 Sam. 24. 28. 1 Chr. 21. 18. & 22. 1.
b Heb. founded. 1 Kin. 6. 2.
† Heb. covered.
† Heb. the house of holies.
* Two millions and two hundred and fifty thousand pounds. a 1 Ki. 6. 5.
b 1 Ki. 6. 23.
* Or, as some think, engraven work.
* Or, toward the house verse 5.
c Matt. 27. 51.
† Heb. ministration. 1 Ki. 7. 15.
† Heb. long. e 1 Kin. 7. 21.
‖ That is, he shall establish.

THen a Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, * where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of * Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second day of the second moneth, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these are the things b wherein Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God: the length by cubits after the first measure, was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the c porch that was in the front of the house, the length of it was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height was an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And the greater house he cieled with fir-tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm-trees, and chains.

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty, and the gold was gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof with gold, and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made † the most holy house, the length whereof was according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits: and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: & he overlaid it with fine gold amounting to * six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold: and he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy place he made two b cherubims of * image-work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims were twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was likewise five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And one wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits also, joyning to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits, and they stood on their feet, and their faces were * inward.

14 ¶ And he made the c vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, & † wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the house d two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, & the chapiter that was on the top of each of them, was five cubits.

16 And he made chains, as in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.

17 And he e reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left, and called the name of that on the right hand, * Jachin; and the name of that on the left, Boaz.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The altar of brass.* 2 *The sea.* 6 *The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables.* 19 *The instruments of gold.*

MOreover, he made a an altar b of brass; c twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ Also he made d a molten sea of ten cubits, † from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof, and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 e And under it was the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about, ten in a cubit compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen were cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen: three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set above upon them, all their hinder parts were inward.

5 And the thickness of it was a an hand breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup * with flowers of lilies: and it received and held three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also k ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt-offering, they c washed in them; but the sea was for the priests to wash in.

7 And he made d ten candlesticks of gold according to e their form, and set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

8 He made also f ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left: and he made an hundred * basons of gold.

9 Furthermore, he made the g court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And h he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11 And Huram made the pots, and the shovels and the * basons. And Huram † finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon, for the house of God:

12 To wit, the two pillars, and the * pommels, and the chapiters, which were on the top of the two pillars, and the two * wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiter which were on the top of the pillars.

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths: two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which were † upon the pillars.

14 He made also bases, and * lavers made he upon the bases.

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleth-hooks, and all their instruments, did Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, of † bright brass.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the † clay ground, between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: † for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that were for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon

a Ex. 27. 1
b Job 6. 12 & 40. 18
c Lev. 9. 22
d 1 Ki. 7. 23
† Heb. from his brim to his brim
c 1 Kin. 7. 24
a Jere. 51. 21
* Or, like a lily flower.
b 1 Ki. 7. 27, 38, &c.
† Heb. the work of burnt-offering
c Exo. 40. 38
d 1 Ki. 7. 49
e Ex. 25. 31. &c.
f 1 Kin. 7. 38
* Or, bowls. 1K. 7. 40
g 1 Ki. 6. 36
h 1 Ki. 7. 39
* Or, bowls.
† Heb. finished to make.
* Or, bowls.
1K. 7. 42
* Or, net-works.
† Heb. made bright
Or, covered.
† Heb. thickness of the ground.
† 1 Kin. 7. 42.

wherein

whereon the shew-bread *was set*.

† Heb. *perfect vessels of gold*

† Heb. *perfection of gold*

50 Moreover, the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner, before the oracle of pure gold.

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *made he* of gold, *and* that † perfect gold.

22 And the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure gold, and the entry of the house, the inner-doors thereof for the most Holy place, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were* of gold.

CHAP. V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The bringing of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God giveth a sign of his favour.*

THus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and *a* Solomon brought in all † the things that David his father had dedicated, and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

a 1 Kin. 7. 51

† Heb. *the holy things of David*

b 1 Kin. 8. 1 1 Chr. 13 1 &c. c Num. 1. 4

2 ¶ *b* Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the *c* heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Israel unto Jerusalem, to bring up the *d* ark of the covenant of the LORD, out of the *e* city of David, which *is* Zion.

† Heb. *princes*

d Exo. 40. 3, 20 Num. 10. 33

e 2 Sam. 6. 12. 17 f 1 Kin. 2. 50 g Deu. 16. 13, 16

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the *g* feast, which *was* in the * seventh moneth.

* *Called Ethanim* 1 King. 8. 2

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the *h* Levites took up the ark.

h Deu. 31. 9 i Num. 4. 15 Deu. 10. 8

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels, that *were* in the tabernacle, these did *i* the priests, *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that *were* assembled unto him *k* before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which *l* could not be told, nor numbred for multitude.

k 2 Sam. 6. 13 l 2 Sam. 6. 15

7 And the *m* priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD *n* unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy place, *even* under the wings of the *o* cherubims:

m Deu. 31. 9 n Exo. 26. 33, 34 o Exo. 37. 4, 5

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark, and the *p* staves thereof above.

p Exo. 37. 4, 5

9 And they *q* drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle, but they were not seen without. And * there it *is* unto this day.

q Exo. 25. 15 * Or, *they are there*

10 *There was r* nothing in the ark, *ſ* save the two tables which Moses put *therein* at *t* Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

2 King. 8. 8 r Heb. 9. 4 ſ Deu. 10. 2 t Exo. 3. 1 u Exo. 26. 33 † Heb. *found* w 1 Chr. 25. 1

11 ¶ And it came to pass when the priests were come out of the *u* Holy place: (for all the priests that were † present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course.

12 *x* Also the Levites which were the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons, and their brethren, being arayed in white linen, having cymbals, and psalteries, and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:

13 And it came to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lift up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals, and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, *y* For *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, that *then* the house was filled with *z* a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD:

y Psal. 136. 1. &c. z Lev. 16. 2 a Exo. 40. 35 b 1 Kin. 18. 38

14 So that the priests *a* could not stand to minister, by reason of the cloud: for the *b* glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Solomon having blessed the people, blesseth God.* 12 *Solomons prayer.*

THen *b* said Solomon, The LORD hath *b* said that he would dwell in the *c* thick darkness.

a 1 Kin. 8. 12 b Psal. 19. 12 c Lev. 16. 2

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place *d* for thy dwelling for ever.

d 1 Kin. 8. 13 e Num. 6. 23 Psal. 118, 26 f Psal. 115, 17, 18

3 And the king turned his face, and *e* blessed the whole congregation of Israel, (and all the congregation of Israel stood.)

4 And he said, *f* Blessed *be* the Lord GOD of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled that which he *g* spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

g 2 Sam. 7. 6 Exo. 4, 14 h Deu. 12. 11 † Gen. 49. 10 k 1 Kin. 5. 5 Mat. 1. 6 l 2 Sam. 7. 8, 16, 27 m 1 Sam. 6. 1, 2 1 Chr. 22. 7 a 2 Sam. 7. 11 o 2 Sam. 7. 12 Gen. 35. 12

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that *h* my Name might be there, neither chose I any man to be † ruler over my people Israel:

6 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that *k* my Name might be there, and have *l* chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 Now it was *m* in the heart of David *my* father to build an house for the Name of the Lord GOD of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my Name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart.

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house, but thy son which shall come forth *o* out of thy loyns, he shall build the house for my Name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken, for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD *p* promised, and have built the house for the name of the Lord GOD of Israel.

p 2 Sam. 7. 12

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he *q* stood before the altar of the LORD, in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and *r* spread forth his hands.

q 2 Kin. 11. 14 r 1 Kin. 8. 22

13 (For Solomon had made a brazen *ſ* scaffold of five cubits † long, & five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the *t* court, and upon it he stood, and *u* kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven

2 Kin. 11. 14 † Heb. *length thereof* &c. t Ch. 4. 9 u Luke 22. 41

14 And said, O Lord GOD of Israel, there *is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth, which keepest covenant, and shewest mercy unto thy

thy servants that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him: and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as it is this day.

16 Now therefore, O Lord GOD of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father, that which thou hast promised him; saying, *a* There shall † not fail thee a man in my sight, to sit upon the throne of Israel: *b* yet so that thy children take heed to their way, to walk in my Law, *c* as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O Lord GOD of Israel, let thy words be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 ¶ But will God in very deed dwell with men on earth? *d* Behold, heaven, and the *e* heaven of heavens, cannot contain thee: how much less this house which I have built?)

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O Lord my God, to hearken unto the cry, and *f* the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee.

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said, that thou wouldest put *b* thy Name there, to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth * towards this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, which they shall † make towards this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, even from heaven, and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man *g* sin against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him, to make him swear, and the oath come *k* before thy altar in this house,

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing *l* his way upon his own head, and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according ro his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel be * put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and shall return, and confess *m* thy name, and pray, and make supplication before thee * in this house.

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them, and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the heaven *n* is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee, yet if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them:

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast *o* taught them the good way wherein they should walk, and send rain upon the land which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there be *p* dearth in the land, if there be *q* pestilence, if there be *r* blasting, or *s* mildew, *t* locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them † in the cities of their land: whatsoever sore, or whatsoever sickness there *be*:

29 Then what prayer, or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore, and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands * in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest, (for thou only *a* knowest the hearts of the children of men.)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover, concerning the *b* stranger which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a *c* far country for thy great *d* names sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm: if they come and pray in this house,

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, even from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I have built, is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies, by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer, and their supplication, and maintain their * cause.

36 If they sin against thee (for *there is* no man which sinneth not) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before their enemies, and † they carry them away captive † unto a land far off, or near;

37 Yet if they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn, and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly.

38 If they return to thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land which thou gavest unto their fathers, and toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer, and their supplications, and maintain their * cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee

40 Now my God, let (I beseech thee) thine eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent † unto the prayer that is made in this place.

41 Now *n* therefore arise, O Lord GOD, into thy resting place, thou and the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O Lord GOD, be *a* clothed with *b* salvation, and let thy saints rejoyce in goodness.

42 O Lord GOD, turn not away the face of *c* thine anointed: remember the mercies of David thy servant.

CHAP. VII.

1 *God having given testimony to Solomons prayer, the people worship him.*

Now

a 2 Sam. 7: 12 1 King. 2: 4 † Heb. there shall not a man be cut off. *b* Ps. 132: 12 *c* 1 Kin. 8: 25, 26 *d* Ch. 2: 6 *e* 2 Cor. 12: 2 *f* Ps. 116: 16 *g* Ps. 32: 5 *h* ver. 5 Deu. 12: 11 * Or, *in this place* † Heb. *pray* *i* 1 Kin. 8: 31 † Heb. *and he require an oath of him.* *k* Num. 9: 16 *l* Ezek. 9: 10 * Or, *be smitten* *m* Josh. 7: 19 * Or, *towards* *n* 1 Kin. 17: 1 *o* 1 Kin. 8: 36 Isai. 26: 9 *p* Ch. 20: 9 *q* 2 Sam. 24: 15 *r* Gen. 41: 6 *s* Deu. 28: 22 *t* Exo. 10: 14 † Heb. *the land of their gates.*

a 1 Chr. 28: 9 † Heb: *all the days which* &c. † Heb. *upon the face of the land* *b* Joh. 12: 20 Acts 8: 27 *c* Mat. 22: 8 & 12. 42 *d* Exo. 12: 38 † Heb: *thy name is called upon this house* * Or, *right* *e* Prov. 20: 9 Ec. 7: 20. Jam. 3: 2 † Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away* *f* 1 Kin. 4: 46 † Heb. *bring back to their hearts* * Or, *right* † Heb. *to the prayer of this place* *g* Ps. 132: 8 *a* Isa. 61: 10 *b* 1 Tim. 4: 16 *c* 1 Chr. 28: 5

a 1 Kin. 8. 54. 55
b Lev. 9. 24
c Exo. 40. 34
d Lev. 16. 2

NOw when Solomon had made an end a of praying, the b fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt-offering, and the sacrifices, and the glory of the LORD c filled the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because d the glory of the LORD had filled the LORDS house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they e bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the Lord, saying, † For he is good, for his † mercy endureth for ever.

e 1 Chr. 29. 20
f Psal. 136. 1, &c.
† Heb. Chesed; which is a sacred affection of grace towards any without respect of merit

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered sacrifice before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of g twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people h dedicated the house of God.

g 1 Chr. 29. 21 Chap. 15. 11 & 29. 32
h Num. 7. 48, 38

6 And the i priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy endureth for ever, when David praised † by their ministery; and the priests sounded trumpers before them, and all Israel k stood.

i 1 Chr. 15. 16
† Heb. by their hand
k Chap. 4. 9

7 Moreover, Solomon l hallowed the middle of the court, that was before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt-offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon had made, was not able to receive the burnt-offerings, and the meat-offerings, and the fat.

l Exo. 13. 2, 12
m 1 Chr. 16. 3
n Num. 13. 22
o Josh. 13. 3
† Heb. restrain

8 ¶ Also m at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entring in of n Hamath, unto the o river of Egypt.

9 And in the eight day they made † a solemn assembly; for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

a 1 Chr. 22. 11
b 1 Kin. 9. 2
c Deu. 12. 5
d Job 38. 37
e Deu. 28. 42
† Heb. upon whom my name is called Deu. 28. 10
f Chap. 4. 49, 8
† Heb. to the prayer of this place

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh moneth, he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart, for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the kings house: and all that came into Solomons heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he a prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD b appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, c I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to my self for an house of sacrifice.

13 If d I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people:

14 If my people † which are called by my name, shal humble themselves and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways: then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now mine eyes shal be open, and f mine ears attent † unto the prayer that is made in this place.

16 For now have g I chosen, and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes, and mine heart shal be there perpetually.

g Cha. 6. 6

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes, and my judgments:

18 Then will I establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, h there shal not fail thee a man to be ruler in Israel.

h Chap. 6. 16
† Heb. there shal not be cut off to thee

19 i But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes, and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shal go and serve other gods, and worship them.

i Lev. 26. 14

20 Then will I k pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them, and this house which I have sanctified l for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be m a proverb, and a n byword among all nations.

k 1 Kin. 14. 15
l Jer. 7. 14
m Deu. 28. 37
n Psal. 44. 14

21 And this house which is high, shal be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it, so that he shal say, o Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

1 King. 9. 7
o Deu. 29. 24

22 And it shal be answered, † Because they forsook the Lord GOD of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them; therefore hath q he brought all this evil upon them.

Jer. 23. 8
† Jer. 2. 11
q Dan. 9. 14

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Solomons buildings:* 12 *His yearly sacrifices.*

AND a it came to pass (at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house.)

a 2 Kin. 10, &c.
b 1 Kin. 9. 12,

2 That b the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwel there.

2 Kin. 13, &c.
a 2 Kin. 11. 23
b 1 Kin. 9. 18

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it:

c Josh. 11. 5
d Josh. 18. 1. 13
e Jos. 15. 9. 11. 20 & 19. 44
† Heb. all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build

4 And he built b Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built c Beth-horon the upper, d and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars.

6 And e Baalath, and all the store-cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in f Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

f 1 Kin. 7. 8 & 22. 21.

7 ¶ As for all the people that were g left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel:

g Jud. 2. 27. 29. 30. 33.

8 But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not: them did Solomon make to pay tribute, until this day.

h 1 Kin. 9. 22.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make h no servants for his work: but they were men of war, and chief of his † captains, and captains of his chariots, and horsemen.

i Ezr. 2. 55 Neh. 7. 57.

10 And

10 And these were the chief of king Solomons officers, even two hundred and fifty that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon *k* brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her, for he said, My wife shal not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the *places* are † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the altar of the LORD which he had built *l* before the porch:

13 Even after a certain rate every *m* day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, *n* three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charge to praise and minister *p* before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses † at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the Lord, and until it was finished: *so* the house of God was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-gaber, and to Eloth, at the sea-side, in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea, and they went with the servants of Solomon to *a* Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty * talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth Solomons wisdom.* 13 *His wealth.*

AND *a* when the queen of *b* Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with *c* hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very † great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his cup-bearers also, and their apparel, and his *f* ascent, by which he went up into the house of the LORD, there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, It *was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine * acts, and of thy wisdom.

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants which *g* stand continually before thee, and *b* hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be † the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on *k* his throne, to be king for the Lord thy God: because the Lord thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them † to do judgment and justice.

9 And she *m* gave the king an hundred and twenty *n* talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spices as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought Algum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the algum-trees * terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps, and Psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she, and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore, and six talents of gold.

14 Besides that which chapmen and merchants brought. & all the kings of Arabia, & * governours of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold, * six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he* of beaten gold: three hundred *shekles* of gold went to one shield, and the king put them in the house of the * forrest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover the king made a great *b* throne of † ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastned to the throne, & † stayes on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stayes.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side, and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were* of † pure gold: * none *were* of silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the kings ships went to *c* Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, * ivory, and * apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon *d* passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And

k 1 Kin. 3. 1, & 7. 8

† Heb. holiness.

l 1 Kin. 8. 22

m Exo. 29. 38

n Exo. 23. 14

o 2 Chr. 24. 1

p 1 Chr. 23. 4

q 1 Chr. 9. 47

† Heb. at the door and door

† Heb. so was the commandment of David the man of God

r Job 22. 24

* A talent of gold is 1374 pound

s 1 Kin 10. 1. & c 12. 41

b Psal. 72. 15

Eze. 27. 22

c Num. 12. 8

Dan. 8. 23

d Dan. 1. 9

e Gen. 27. 19

1 Sam. 20. c

† Heb. stood.

* Or, waiters

f Eze. 44. 3 & 46. 2

† Heb. word

* Or, sayings

g Deu. 1. 38

Pro. 22. 29

h Luke 11. 28

i 1 Kin. 5. 7

k Rom. 13. 1

Pro. 8. 15

Pf. 82. 8, 9

Exo. 19. 5, 6

1 Chr. 28. 5

l 2 Sam. 8. 25

m Psal. 72. 10

n Ch. 8. 18

* Or, stayes

Heb. high ways

* Or, captains

1 King. 10. 15

* That is 750 pound sterling

a Eccl. 2. 4, 5, 6

b Gen. 41. 40

1 King. 22. 10

† Heb. tooth

1 King. 22. 39

Amo. 3. 15

Psal. 45. 9

† Heb. hands

† Heb. stood up

* Or, there was no silver in them

c 2 Chr. 20. 36

* Or, monkies and parrats

d 1 Kin. 4. 30. & 4. 12, 13.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon *e* had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ And *f* he reigned over all the kings *g* from * the river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king * made *h* silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that are in the low plains in abundance.

28 *i* And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the *k* acts of Solomon first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophesie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of *l* Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, fourty years.

31 And Solomon *a* slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the *b* city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 The Israelites about to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation to him. 12 He answereth them roughly. 16 Ten tribes revolt.

AND *a* Rehoboam *b* went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat who was *c* in Egypt, whether he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him; so *c* Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our *f* yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat the *g* grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, come again unto me after three days, and the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had *h* stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he *i* forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us.

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them, *k* My little finger shal be thicker than my fathers loins.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, *l* but I will *chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly, and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men.

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but *I will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, for the *a* cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake *b* by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and we *have* none inheritance in the * son of Jesse: every man to *d* your tents O Israel: and now David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent * Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died; * but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 And Israel * rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah.

AND *a* when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriours, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the *b* man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house, for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He

---

e 1 Kin. 4.26

f 1 Kin. g Gen. 15. 18 * That is Euphrates † Heb. gave h 2 Chr. 1. 15 i 1 Kin. 10. 28 k 1 Kin. 11. 41 † Neb. words l Chap. 12. 15

a Acts 7. 60 1 Cor. 11. 30 b 2 Sam. 5. 7

* Mat. 1. 7 called Reboam Heb. Rechabam That is the inlargement of the people See ver. 16 c 1 Kin. 10. 1 Josh. 20. 7 Judg. 20. 1 1 Kin. 11. 40 d Chap. 10. 31 1 Kin. 11. 26 28 1 Kin. 12. 7 Prov. 27. 11, 12 1 Kin. 12. 7 Est. 1. 4 Pro. 12. 15. & 13. 10

e 1 Kin. 4. 26 2 Chr. 9. 25 f 1 Kin. 4. 21 † Heb. laded 2 Sam. 10. 13. 18 1 King. 20. 24 & 22. 31. 7. 10

a Gen. 47. 5 7, 8 2 Chr. 25. 20 b 1 Kin. 11. 31 & 2 Sam. 20. 1 d Deu. 5. 30 e 1 Kin. 11. 12, 13 * Or, Adoram 1 King. 18. 18 * Or, therefore † Heb. strengthened himself * Or, fell away.

a 1 Kin. 12. 21, &c. b Jer. 26. 24 Neh. 9. 10 c Chap. 10. 15

10 And these were the chief of king Solomons officers, even two hundred and fifty that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon *k* brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David, unto the house that he had built for her, for he said, My wife shal not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the *places* are †holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt-offerings unto the LORD, on the altar of the LORD which he had built *l* before the porch:

13 Even after a certain rate every *m* day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, *n* three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

14 ¶ And he appointed according to the order of David his father, the *o* courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charge to praise and minister *p* before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the porters also by their courses †at every gate: for †so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the Lord, and until it was finished: *so* the house of God was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-gaber, and to Eloth, at the sea-side, in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants, ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea, and they went with the servants of Solomon to *q* Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty * talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth Solomons wisdom.* 13 *His wealth.*

AND *a* when the queen of *b* Sheba *c* heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, his cup-bearers also, and their apparel, and his † ascent, by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, It *was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land, of thine * acts, and of thy wisdom.

6 Howbeit, I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants which *g* stand continually before thee, and *h* hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be *i* the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on *k* his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God: because the Lord thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them *l* to do judgment and justice.

9 And she *m* gave the king an hundred and twenty *n* talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spices as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought Algum-trees, and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the algum-trees * terrises to the house of the LORD, and to the kings palace, and harps, and Psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba, all her desire, whatsoever she asked, besides that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she, and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year, was six hundred and threescore, and six talents of gold.

14 Besides that which chapmen and merchants brought, & all the kings of Arabia, & * governours of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold, * six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made be* of beaten gold: three hundred *shekles* of gold went to one shield, and the king put them in the house of the *a* forrest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover the king made a great *b* throne of † ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastned to the throne, & † stayes on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stayes.

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side, and on the other, upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forrest of Lebanon *were* of † pure gold: * none *were* of silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the kings ships went to *c* Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, * ivory, and * apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon *d* passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And

---

k 1 Kin. 3. 1, & 7. 8

† Heb. *holiness.*

l 1 Kin. 8. 22

m Exo. 29. 38

n Exo. 23. 14

o 2 Chr. 24. 1

p 1 Chr. 23. 4

q 1 Chr. 9. 27

† Heb. *as the door and door*

† Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God*

a Job 22. 24

* *A talent of gold is* 1875 *pound*

a 1 Kin 10. 1, &c 12. 21

b Psal. 72. 15 Eze. 27. 22

c Num. 12. 8 Dan. 8. 23

d Dan. 2. 9

e Gen. 27. 19

2 Sam. 20. 5

† Heb. *standing*

* Or, *butlers* Eze. 44. 3 & 46. 2

† Heb. *word*

* Or, *saying*

f Deu. 1. 38 Pro. 22. 29

h Luke 11. 28

i 1 Kin. 5. 7

k Rom. 13. 1 Pro. 8. 15 Psal. 8, 9 Exo. 19. 5, 6 1 Chr. 28. 5

l 2 Sam. 8. 25

m Psal. 72. 10

n Ch. 8. 18

* Or, *stayes* Heb. *high ways*

* Or, *contains*

1 King. 10. 15

* *That is* 750 *pound sterling*

a Eccl. 2. 4, 5, 6

b Gen. 41. 40 1 King. 22. 10

† Heb. *tooth* 1 King. 22. 39 Amo. 3. 15. Psal. 45. 9

† Heb. *hands*

† Heb. *shut up*

* Or, *there was no silver in them.*

c 2 Chr. 20. 36

* Or, *monkies and parrats*

d 1 Kin. 4. 30. & 4. 12, 13.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harnesse and spices, horses and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon *e* had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ And *f* he reigned over all the kings *g* from * the river, even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king * made *h* silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar-trees made he as the sycomore-trees, that are in the low plains in abundance.

28 ‡ And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the *k* acts of Solomon first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophesie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel, fourty years.

31 And Solomon *a* slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the *b* city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. X.

1 *The Israelites about to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation to him.* 12 *He answereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolt.*

AND *a* Rehoboam *b* went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass when Jeroboam the son of Nebat who was *c* in Egypt, whether he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king) *d* heard it, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him; so e Jeroboam and all Israel came, and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our *f* yoke grievous, now therefore ease thou somewhat thee grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, come again unto me after three days, and the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had *b* stood before Solomon his father, while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he *i* forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us.

10 And the young men that were brought up with him, spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it somewhat lighter for us: thus shalt thou say unto them, *k* My little finger shal be thicker than my fathers loins.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, *l* but I will *chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly, and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men.

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but *I will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people, for the *a* cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake *b* by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and we *have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to *d* your tents O Israel: and now David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent * Hadoram that *was* over the tribute, and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died; * but king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 And Israel * rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah.*

AND *a* when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriours, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah the *b* man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house, for this thing is *c* done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He

---

e 1 Kin. 4.26

f 1 Kin. g Gen. 15. 18 * That is Euphrates † Heb. gave

h 2 Chr. 1. 15 1 Kin. 10. 28

k 1 Kin. 11. 41 † Heb. words of Chap. 12. 15 * Acts 7. 60 1 Cor. 11. 30 a 2 Sam. 5. 7

a Mat. 1. 7 called Reboam Heb. Rechabam That is the inlargement of the people See Jer. 16 1 Kin. Heb. lads Heb. it up Or, re s no verits m. 1 Chr. 36 Or, nkies t pa- s Kin. 10. 8. & 2. 13.

k 1 Kin. 3. 6 1 Chr. 12. 5 2 King. 14. 21 † Heb. laded 2 Sam. 10. 13. 18 1 King. 20. 24 & 22. 7, 10

a Gen. 47. 5 7. 8 2 Chr. 25. 20 b 1 Kin. 18. 31 c 2 Sam. 20. 1 d Deu. 5. 30 e 1 Kin. 11. 12, 13 * Or, Adoram 1 King. 18. 18 * Or, therefore † Heb. strengthened himself: * Or, fell away.

a 1 Kin. 12. 21, 22, &c.

b Jer. 26. 24 Neh. 9 10 c Chap. 10. 15

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and *d* Elam, and *e* Tekoa.

7 And *f* Beth-zur, and *g* Shoco, and *h* Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareſha, and *i* Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and *k* Lachiſh, and Azekah,

10 And *l* Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the ſtrong holds, and put captains in them, and ſtore of victual, and of oyl and of wine.

12 And in every ſeveral city he put ſhields and ſpears, and made them exceeding ſtrong, having Judah and Benjamin on his ſide.

13 ¶ And the prieſts and the Levites that *were* in all Iſrael † reſorted to him out of all their coaſts:

14 For the Levites left their ſuburbs, and their poſſeſſion, and came to Judah and Jeruſalem: for *a* Jeroboam *b* and his ſons had caſt them off, † from executing the prieſts office unto the LORD.

15 And he ordained him prieſts for the *c* high places, and for the † *d* devills, and for the *e* calves which he had made.

16 And *f* after them out of all the tribes of Iſrael, ſuch as ſet their hearts to ſeek the Lord GOD of Iſrael, *g* came to Jeruſalem to ſacrifice to the Lord GOD of their fathers.

17 So they ſtrengthned the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the ſon of Solomon ſtrong three years; for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of *b* Jerimoth the ſon of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of † Eliab the ſon of Jeſſe.

19 Which bare him children, Jeuſh, and Shammariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took *k* Maacah the daughter of Abſalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Abſalom, above all his wives, and his concubines: for he took eighteen wives, and threeſcore concubines, and begat twenty and eight ſons, and threeſcore daughters.

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the ſon of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for he *thought* to make him king.

23 And he dealt wiſely, and *l* diſperſed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victuals in abundance; and he † deſired many wives.

CHAP. XII.

Rehoboam forſaking the LORD, is puniſhed by Shiſhak.

AND it came to paſs, when Rehoboam had eſtabliſhed the kingdom, and had ſtrengthened himſelf, he forſook the law of the LORD, and *a* all Iſrael with him.

2 And it came to paſs, that in the fifth year of Rehoboam, *b* Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, (*c* becauſe they had tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD)

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threeſcore thouſand horſemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt, the *d* Lubims, the * Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah: that were gathered together to Jeruſalem, † becauſe of Shiſhak, and ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Ye have forſaken me, and therefore have I alſo left you in the hand of Shiſhak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Iſrael, and the king *a* humbled themſelves; and they ſaid, The Lord is righteous.

7 And when the LORD ſaw that they humbled themſelves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, ſaying, They have humbled themſelves, *therefore b* I will not deſtroy them, but I will grant them * ſome deliverance, and my wrath ſhal not be poured out upon Jeruſalem by the hand of Shiſhak.

8 Nevertheleſs, they ſhal be his ſervants that they may know *c* my ſervice, and the ſervice of the kingdoms of the countreys.

9 *d* So Shiſhak king of Egypt came up againſt Jeruſalem, and took away the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the kings houſe, he took all: he carried away alſo the ſhields of gold which Solomon had *e* made.

10 In ſtead of which king Rehoboam made ſhields of braſs, and committed *them* to the hands of the † chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings houſe.

11 And when the king entred into the houſe of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.

12 And when he humbled himſelf, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not deſtroy *him* † altogether: † and alſo in Judah things went well.

13 So king Rehoboam *f* ſtrengthned himſelf in Jeruſalem, and reigned: for *g* Rehoboam was one and fourty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned ſeventeen years in Jeruſalem, the city which the LORD had choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, to put his name there: and *b* his mothers name *was* Naamah, an Ammoniteſs.

14 And he did evil, becauſe he * prepared not his heart to ſeek the Lord.

15 Now the † acts of Rehoboam, firſt and laſt, are they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the ſeer, concerning genealogies? and *there were* wars between Rehoboam & Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam *i* ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David, and * Abijah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XIII.

Abijah ſucceedeth, warreth againſt Jeroboam, 12. and overcometh him.

NOw *a* in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned *b* three years in Jeruſalem

d 1 Chr. 4.32
e 2 Sam. 14.2. Am. 1.1
f Joſh. 15.28
g Chap. 28.18
h 1 Sam. 22, 1 Joſh. 15.35
i Joſh. 15.24 1 Sam. 23.14
k Joſh. 15.39
2 King. 14.19
l Joſh. 19.21 Judg. 15.21
† Heb. *preſenteth themſelves to him*
a Chap. 13.9
b 1 Kin. 12.26
c 2 Kin. 17.9
† Heb. *Soghne vim That is hairy horred things* Iſai. 34.14
d 1 Cor. 10.20.21
e 1 Kin. 12.28
f Can. 5.8
g Deu. 12.5
h 1 Chr. 3.9
i 1 Sam. 16.6
k 1 Kin. 15.2
l Pro. 18.19
† Heb. *aſked*
† Heb. *a multitude of wives*
a Pro. 20.12
b 1 Kin. 11.40
c 1 Kin. 14.22, 23, 25

d Chap. 16.8 Neh. 3.9
* *So named of dwelling in tents*
e Ch. 11.11
† Heb. *from the face.*
a 1 Kin. 21.29
b Deu. 28.63 Chap. 36.17
* Or, *a little while*
c Deu. 28.47, 48
d 1 Kin. 14.25, 26, &c.
e Chap. 9.16
† Heb. *runners* 1 Sam. 22.17
† Heb. *to conſumption*
* Or, *and ye in Judah there were good things* Chap. 11.14
f Chap. 11.11
g 1 Kin. 14.21
h 1 Kin. 5.5
* Or, *fixed*
i 1 Kin. 14.29
† Heb. *words*
k 1 Kin. 14.20
l 1 Kin. 2.10
* Or. *Abijam* 1 King. 14.31

a 1 Kin. 15.1, &c.
b 1 Kin. 15.9

rusalem: (his mothers name also was * Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibea;) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † set the battel in array with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battel in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood upon mount a Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, hear me, thou Jeroboam and all Israel:

5 Ought you not to konw, that the LORD God of Israel b gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath d rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered to him vain men the children of † Belial, & have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboame was young & tender hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now † ye think to withstand the f kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sons of David, and ye be a great multitude, and there are g with you golden calves, which Jeroboam b made you for gods.

9 i Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, & have made you priests after the manner of the nations of other lands? so that whosoever cometh † to consecrat himself with a young bullock, and k seven rams, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD is l our God, & we have not forsaken him; and the priests which minister unto the LORD are the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, wait upon their business.

11 m And they burn unto the Lord † every morning, and every evening, burnt-sacrifices, and sweet incense: the shew-bread also set they in order upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold, with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God, but ye have forsaken him.

12 And behold God himself is with us for o our captain, and his p priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the Lord God of your fathers, for ye shal not prosper.

13 But Jeroboam caused q an ambushment to come about behind them; so they were before Judah, & the ambushment was behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold the battel was before and behind: and r they cryed unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam, and all Israel, before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah, and s God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel, b five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed: because they c relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, d Bethel with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and * Ephraim with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: & the LORD c strook him, & he died.

21 ¶ But * Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and he begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, & his ways and his sayings, are written in the * story of the prophet Iddo.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Asa succeeding, destroyeth idolatry.

SO Abijah a slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and * Asa b his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet c ten years.

2 And Asa did that which was good and d right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the † strange gods, and the high places, and e brake down the * images, and cut down the f groves:

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, & the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places, and the * images: and the kingdom was g quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years: because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us: because we have sought the LORD our God: we have sought him, and he hath given us b rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army of men that bare † targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin that bare shields, and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ k And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto a Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, & they set the battel in array in the valley of b Zephathah * at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, Lord, it is d nothing with thee to help, whether e with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O Lord our God; for we f rest on thee, and g in thy Name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou art our God, let not * man prevail against thee.

---

s called also Azariah
1 Kin. 17.2
† Heb: bound together
a Josh. 18.22
b 2 Sam. 7.10, 13, 16
c Gen. 19.26
d 1 Kin. 11.26
† Heb: belijagh nal That is an unthrift, without yoke, lawless Deut. 13.13
e Eccl. 4.13
† Heb: ye speak
f 1 Kin. 11.13
g 1 Sam. 4.5
b 1 Kin. 12.28
i Ch. 11.14
† Heb: to fillbis hand
k Ex. 29. 15, 19
l 1 Kin. 15.3
m Ch. 2.4
† Heb: morning & morning, & evening and evening
1 Sam. 3.3
n Lev. 24.6
o Josh. 5.14
p Num. 10.9
q Josh. 8.4
Jud. 20. 37
r 1 Kin. 22.32
s Num. 10.9,
s Gen. 4.20
t Ch. 9.31
* That is healing
b 1 Kin. 15.8 &c
c ver. 9. d Ch. 14.7 10, 12
† Heb: gods of alienation, or, gods of the alien
Ge. 35.2
e Ge. 7.5
† Heb: statutes
f Ju. 3.7
† Heb: sun-images
g ver. 4, 7
g Ju. 3.1 1 Ch. 11. 12
k Ch. 16.8
a Josh. 15.44
b Jud. 1 17
* Or, over a-gainst
c Ch. 13. 14
d 1 Same 14.6
e Ex. 14.20
f Gh. 16.8
g 1 Sam. 17.45 Ps. 118. 11, 12
* Or, mortal man
b ver. 3
c Ps. 91. 14, 15
d 2 Kin. 12.29
* called Ophrah
b Josh. 18.23
e 1 Sam. 25.38 Job 36. 18
* Or, abisam
1 Kings 24.31
* Or, commentarie
f Ch. 12.15

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and *d* Elam, and *e* Tekoa.
7 And *f* Beth-zur, and *g* Shoco, and *h* Adullam,
8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and *i* Ziph,
9 And Adoraim, and *k* Lachish, and Azekah,
10 And *l* Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah, and in Benjamin, fenced cities.
11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oyl and of wine.
12 And in every several city he put shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.
13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel † resorted to him out of all their coasts:
14 For the Levites left their suburbs, and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for *a* Jeroboam *b* and his sons had cast them off, † from executing the priests office unto the LORD.
15 And he ordained him priests for the *c* high places, and for the † *d* devils, and for the *e* calves which he had made.
16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seek the Lord GOD of Israel, *g* came to Jerusalem to sacrifice to the Lord GOD of their fathers.
17 So they strengthned the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong three years; for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.
18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of *b* Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of † Eliab the son of Jesse.
19 Which bare him children, Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.
20 And after her he took *k* Maacah the daughter of Absalom, which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.
21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom, above all his wives, and his concubines: for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.
22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, to be ruler among his brethren: for he *thought* to make him king.
23 And he dealt wisely, and *l* dispersed of all his children throughout all the countreys of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victuals in abundance; and he † desired many wives.

CHAP. XII.

Rehoboam forsaking the LORD, is punished by Shishak.

NAnd it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and *a* all Israel with him.
2 And it came to pass, that in the fifth year of Rehoboam, *b* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, (*c* because they had transgressed against the LORD)
3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt, the *d* Lubims, the * Sukkims, and the *d* Ethiopians.
4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.
5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah: that were gathered together to Jerusalem, † because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.
6 Whereupon the princes of Israel, and the king *a* humbled themselves, and they said, The Lord is righteous.
7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves, *therefore* † I will not destroy them, but I will grant them * some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.
8 Nevertheless, they shall be his servants that they may know *c* my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countreys.
9 *d* So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the kings house, he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had *e* made.
10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the † chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the kings house.
11 And when the king entred into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fet them, and brought them again into the guard-chamber.
12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* † altogether: † and also in Judah things went well.
13 So king Rehoboam *f* strengthned himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for *g* Rehoboam was one and fourty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and *h* his mothers name *was* Naamah, an Ammonitess.
14 And he did evil, because he * prepared not his heart to seek the Lord.
15 Now the † acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer, concerning genealogies? and *there were* *k* wars between Rehoboam & Jeroboam continually.
16 And Rehoboam *l* slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David, and * Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

Abijah succeedeth, warreth against Jeroboam, 12 and overcometh him.

NOw *a* in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam, began Abijah to reign over Judah.
2 He reigned *b* three years in Jerusalem

d 1 Chr. 4.32
e 2 Sam. 14.2 Am. 1.1
f Josh. 15.58
g Chap. 28.18
h 1 Sam. 22, 1 Josh. 15. 35
i Josh. 15.24
1 Sam. 23. 14
k Josh. 15.39
2 King. 14. 19 1 Joth. 19.21 Judg. 15.21
† Heb. *presenteth themselves to him*
a Chap. 13.9
b 1 Kin. 12.26
c 2 Kin. 17.9
† Heb. *Segnim* *That is hairy horred things* Isai. 34. 14
d 1 Cor. 10.20.21
e 1 Kin. 12.28
f Can. 1.8
g Deu. 12.5
h 1 Chr. 3.9
i 1 Sam. 16.6
k 1 Kin. 15.2
l Pro. 18.19
† Heb. *asked*
† Heb. *a multitude of wives*
a Pro. 29.12
b 1 Kin. 11.40
c 1 Kin. 14.22, 23, 25
* Or, *fenced*
d Chap. 16.8
Neh. 3.9
* *So name of dwelling in tents*
e Ch. 11. 11
† Heb. *from the face.*
a 1 Kin. 21.29
b Deu. 28.63 Chap. 36.17
* Or, *a little while*
c Deu. 28.47 48
d 1 Kin. 14.25, 26, &c.
e Chap. 9. 16
† Heb. *runners* 1 Sam. 22. 17
† Heb. *to consumption*
* Or, *and ye in Judah there were good things*
Chap. 11 14.14
f Chap. 11.11
g 1 Kin. 14.21
h 1 Kin. 5.5
* Or, *fixed*
i 1 Kin. 14.29
† Heb. *words*
k 1 Kin. 14.30
l 1 Kin. 2.10
* Or. *Abijam*
1 King. 14.31
a 1 Kin. 15.1, &c
b 1 Kin. 15.9

rusalem: (his mothers name also *was* * Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibea;) and there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah † set the battel in array with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battel in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, being mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood upon mount *a* Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, hear me, thou Jeroboam and all Israel:

5 Ought you not to konw, that the LORD God of Israel *b* gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath *d* rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered to him vain men the children of † Belial, & have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboame was young & tender hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now † ye think to withstand the *f* kingdom of the LORD, in the hand of the sons of David, and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* g with you golden calves, which Jeroboam *h* made you for gods.

9 *i* Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, & have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh † to consecrat himself with a young bullock, and *k* seven rams, the same may be a priest of *them* that are no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, & we have not forsaken him; and the priests *which* minister unto the LORD *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, *wait* upon *their* business.

11 *m* And they burn unto the Lord † every morning, and every evening, burnt-sacrifices, and sweet incense: the *shew*-bread also *set they* in order upon the pure table, and the candlestick of gold, with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God, but ye have forsaken him.

12 And behold God *himself is* with us for *o our* captain, and his *p* priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you: O children of Israel, fight ye not against the Lord God of your fathers, for ye shal not prosper.

13 But Jeroboam caused *q* an ambushment to come about behind them; so they were before Judah, & the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold the battel *was* before and behind: and *r* they cryed unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam, and all Israel, before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah, and *a* God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel, *b* five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed: because they *c* relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, *d* Bethel with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and * Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: & the LORD *e* strook him, & he died.

21 ¶ But * Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and he begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, & his ways and his sayings, *are* written in the * story of the prophet Iddo.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Asa succeeding, destroyeth idolatry.

SO Abijah *a* slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and * Asa *b* his son reigned in his stead: in his days the land was quiet *c* ten years.

2 And Asa did that *which was* good and *d* right in the eyes of the LORD his God.

3 For he took away the altars of the † strange gods, and the high places, and *e* brake down the * images, and cut down the *f* groves:

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law, & the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah, the high places, and the * images: and the kingdom was *g* quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years: because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, *Let* us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars, while the land is yet before us: because we have sought the LORD our God: we have sought *him*, and he hath given us *b* rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare † targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand, and out of Benjamin that bare shields, and drew bows, *two* hundred and fourscore thousand: all these were mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ *k* And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian, with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots, and came unto *a* Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, & they set the battel in array in the valley of *b* Zephathah * at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, Lord, it is *d* nothing with thee to help, whether *e* with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O Lord our God; for we *f* rest on thee, and *g* in thy Name we go against this multitude: O LORD, thou art our God, let not * man prevail against thee.

12 So

---

* *called also* Maachah
1 Kin: 15.2
† Heb: *bound together*
a Josh: 18.22
b 2 Sam: 7.10, 13, 16
c Gen: 19.26
d 1 Kin: 11.26
† Heb: *heliiagh nal* That is an unthrift without yoke, lawless
Deut: 13.17
e Eccl: 4.13
† He: *ye speak*
f 1 Kin: 11.13
g 1 Sam: 4.5
h 1 Kin: 12.28
i Ch: 11.14
† Heb: *to fill his hand*
k Ex: 29.15, 19
l 1 Kin: 15.3
m Ch: 2.4
† Heb: *morning & morning, & evening and evening*
1 Sam: 3.3
n Lev: 24.6
o Josh: 5.14
p Num: 10.9
q Josh: 8.4
Jud: 20.37
r 1 Kin: 22.32
s Num: 10.9
t Gen: 14.20

a Ch: 9.31
* *what is healing*
b 1 Kin: 15.8 Ecc
c ver: 9-
d Ch: 14.7, 10, 12
† Heb: *gods of alienation, or gods of the alien*
Ge: 35.2
e Ge: 17.5
† Heb: *statutes*
f Ju: 3.7
† Heb: *sunimages*
g ver: 4, 7
h Ju: 3.1
i Ch: 11.12
k Ch: 16.8
a Josh: 15.44
b Jud: 1.17
* *Or, over against*
c Ch: 13.14
d 1 Same 14.6
e Ex: 14.20
f Gh: 16.8
g 1 Sam: 17.45
Ps: 118. 11, 12
* *Or, mortal man*

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Asa, and the people that were with him, pursued them unto *b* Gerar: and the * Ethiopians were overthrown that they could not recover themselves, for they were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host, and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar, for *i* the fear of the LORD came upon them, & they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoil in them:

15 They smote all the tents of cattel, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Asa maketh a solemn covenant with God.*

AND the spirit of God came upon Azariah, the son of *a* Oded.

2 And he went out † to meet Asa, and said unto him, hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin, the LORD *is b* with you, while ye be *c* with him: and if ye *d* seek him, he will be found of you: but if you forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for *e* a long season *f* Israel *hath been g* without the true God, and without *h* a teaching priest, and *i* without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And *k* in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countreys.

6 And nation was † destroyed of nation, and city of city, for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shal be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophesie of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the † abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD that *was* before the *a* porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah & Benjamin, & the *b* strangers with them out of Ephraim, & Manasseh, & out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem, in the * third moneth, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD † the same time, of the *c* spoil *which* they had brought, *d* seven hundred oxen, and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they *e* entred into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their soul:

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel, *f* should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with *b* a loud voice, & with shouting, and with trumpets, & with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire, and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also concerning *i* Maacah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being queen, because she had made an idol † *k* in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and *l* burnt it at the brook *m* Kidron.

17 But the *n* high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless, the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, & that he himself had dedicated silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Asa preventeth the building of Ramah.*

IN the *a* six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built *b* Ramah, to the intent that he might let none *c* go out nor come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver & gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the kings house, and sent to Benhadad king of Syria, that dwelt at † Damascus, saying,

3 *There is d* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Benhadad hearkned unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel, and they smote *a* Ijon, and *b* Dan, and *c* Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah, & they carried away the stones of Ramah, & the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was a building, and he built therewith *d* Geba, & *e* Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time *f* Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a † huge host with very many chariots & horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 For the *k* eyes of the LORD run to and fro thorowout the whole earth, * to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart is *l* perfect towards him. Herein thou hast done foolishly; therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was *m* wroth with the seer, & put him in a * prison-house; for

b Gen: 10.1
* Or: *Cushites*
† Heb: *broken.*
i Gen: 35.5
a Ch: 12.15 & 13.22
† Heb: *before Asa*
Ch: 14. 15
b Deut: 20.1.1
c Gen: 5.22
d Deut: 28.9
e Ch: 12.13
f 2 Kin: 12.16
g 1 Kin: 12.28
h 1 Kin: 12.31
i Ch: 11.14.
k Jud: 5.6
† Heb: *beaten in pieces*
† Heb: *abomination*
a 1 Kin: 8.21
b Ch: 3.25
* *called Sivan* Deut: 16.16
† Heb: *in that day*
c Ch: 14: 13.15
d 1 Kin: 8.63
e 2 Kin: 11.4
f Deut: 13.9
g Deut: 10.13
h v: 15
2 *Sam:* 6.15
i 1 Kin: 15.10, 13, 14.15
† Heb: *horrour* Ch: 11. 15
k 1 Kin: 16.33
l Deut: 7.5
m 2 Kin: 23.12
n Ch: 14.13
1 Kin: 2.2
2 Kin: 12.3
1 Kin: 15.17
b Josh: 18.25
Judg. 4.5
c 1 Kin: 12.26.27
† Heb: *Darmesek*
1 Kin: 11.24,25
d Jud: 2.2
† Heb: *which were his*
a 2 Kin: 15.19
b Josh: 19.47
c 2 *Sam:* 20.15
d Josh: 21.17
e Josh: 18.26
f 1 Kin. 16.1
g 1 Kin: 17.13
h ver: 9.1
i Ch: 14.9
† Heb: *in abundance*
k Pro: 15.3
* Or, *strongly bold with them*
8 & 1 K: 8.31
m Ch: 26.19
* Or, *in the stocks* Je: 20.2

for he was in a rage with him, because of this thing, & Asa oppressed some of the people the same time.

† Heb: crushed

11 ¶ And behold, the acts of Asa first & last, lo, they are written in the n book of the kings of Judah & Israel.

n 1 Kin: 15.19 & c

12 And Asa, in the thirty and ninth year of his reign, was diseased in his feet, until his disease * was exceeding great: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the Physicians.

* Or, came up

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fourtieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchre, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours, and divers kinds of spices, prepared by the apothecaries art: and they made a o very great burning for him.

† Heb: digged

o Ch: 21.19

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphats good reign, &c.

AND a Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthned himself against Israel.

a 1 Kin: 15.24

2 And he placed b forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garisons in the land of Judah, and in the c cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

b Ch: 15. 8

3 And the LORD d was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked * in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim:

d Gen: 28.25 with 32.9

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the a doings of Israel.

* Or, in the ways of David, and in the first ways of his father

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand, and all Judah † brought to Jehoshaphat b presents, and he had riches and honour in abundance.

a 1 Kin: 12.28

† Heb: gave

b 1 Sam: 10. 27 ver: 11

6 And his heart was * lift up in the ways of the LORD: Moreover, he took away c the high places and groves out of Judah.

* that is was encouraged

c 1 Kin: 15.14

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign, he sent to his princes, even to Benhael, & to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah:

d Neh: 8.7

8 And with them be sent d Levites, even Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites: and with them e Elishama, and Jehoram, priests.

e Deut: 17.8,9

9 And they taught in Judah, and had the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about thorow out all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

f Gen: 35.5

† Heb: was

10 ¶ And the f fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

g ver: 5. 11, 13

11 Also some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver, and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand, and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats.

* Or, palaces

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed g great exceedingly, & he built in Judah * castles, and g cities of store.

b Exod: 1.11

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah, and the men of war, mighty men of valour, were in Jerusalem.

14 And these are the * number of them according to the house of their fathers: * of Judah the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour, three hundred thousand.

* Heb: mall eleven hundred and three-score thousand

15 And † next to him was Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

† Heb: at his hand

16 And next him was Amaziah the son of Zichri, who i willingly offered himself unto the LORD, and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

Ch: 13.3 * Or, Judah of the captains of thousands Adnah the chief

17 And of Benjamin, Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men, with k bow and shield, two hundred thousand.

18 And next him was Jehoshabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand, ready prepared for the war.

† Heb: at his hand

i Jud: 5.9

19 These waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fenced cities throw out all Judah.

k 1 Chr: 12.1

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat goeth with Ahab against Ramoth-gilead. 33 Ahab slain.

NOw a Jehoshaphat b had riches and honour in abundance, and joyned affinity with Ahab.

a Mat: 1.8 called Thaphas

2 c And † after certain years, he went down to Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that he had with him, and persuaded him to go up with him to d Ramoth-gilead.

b Ch: 17. 5, 12

c 1 Kin: 22.2 & c.

† Heb: at the end of years

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? and he answered him, e I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and we will be with thee in the war.

d Deut: 4.43 Josh: 20.8

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, f enquire, I pray thee at the word of the LORD to day.

e 2 Kin: 3.7 f 1 Sam 23.2

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets g four hundred men, and said unto them, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? and they said, Go up, for God will deliver it into the kings hand.

g Exod: 5.1 & 23.2 * Heb: yet or, more

6 But Jehoshaphat said, is there not here a propher of the LORD † besides, that we might enquire at him?

h 1 Kin: 18.4 i Amos 5.10

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, there is h yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the Lord: but I i hate him, for he never prophesieth k good to me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. and Jehoshaphat said, m let not the king say so.

k Jer: 38.4 l Mic: 1.1

8 And the king of Israel called for one of his * officers, and said, * fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

m Lev: 19.17 * Or, eunuchs

9 And the king of Israel, and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them upon his throne, clothed in their robes, and they sat in a † void place at the entring of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

Ge: 19.1 † Heb: hasten † Heb: floor,

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah, had n made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD,

n Jer: 37.2

With

with these thou shalt push Syria, until they be consumed.

†Heb: thou confumme them

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of the king.

12 And the messengers that went to call Michaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets declare good to the king † with one assent: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of theirs, and speak thou good.

†Heb. withone mouth.

13 And Michaiah said, as the Lord liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Michaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battel, or shall I forbear? And he said, a Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

a 1 Kin: 18.27 Gen: 3 22 Judg: 10.14 b Ezek. 1. 14 Acts 10 11.17 c Zacc: 13.7 d 2 Sam: 5.2 e ver: 7. * Or, but for evil f ver: 16 g 1 Chr. 1. Da: 7.6 h Psal 103 20,21 i Isa. 40. 13 * Or, per-vert

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee, that thou say nothing but the truth to me, in the name of the Lord?

16 Then he said, I did k see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, c as sheep that have no d shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master, let them return therefore every man to his house in peace.

17 (And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee, that he would not prophesie e good unto me * but evil?)

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD: f I saw the LORD g sitting upon his throne, and all the h host of heaven standing on his right hand, and on his left.

19 And the LORD i said, who shall * entise Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up, and fall at Ramoth-gilead? and one spake, saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a k spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entise him. And the LORD said unto him, wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, & be l a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And the LORD said, Thou shalt entise him, and thou shalt also prevail: m go out, and do even so.

22 Now therefore, behold, n the Lord hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken o evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah p upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me, to speak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt q see on that day, when thou shalt go * into an inner chamber to hide thy self.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governour of the city, and to Joash the kings son:

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Michaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, then hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel, and r Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, s went up to Ramoth-gilead.

r Ch: 19 1, 2

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise my self, and will go to the battel, but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself: and they went to the battel.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that were with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

a Exod: 14.15 2 Kin: 2.12 † Heb: from af-ter him † Heb: in his simplici-ty 2 Sam: 15.11 † Heb: between the joints & be-tween the breast-plate b 1 Kin: 22.35

31 And it came to pass when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel: therefore they compassed about him to fight: But Jehoshaphat a cried out, and the LORD helped him, and God moved them to depart from him.

32 For it came to pass, that when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again † from pursuing him.

33 And a certain man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel † between the joynts of the harness: therefore he said to his charioteer, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host: for I am wounded.

34 And the battel increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even: and b about the time of the sun going down, he died.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoshaphat reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom.

a Ch: 18.13 b 1 Kin: 16.1 c 2 Kin: 17.13 d Ch: 18.3 1 Kin: 12.28 &c. e Psal 139.21 f Ch: 18.1 g Ch: 17.4,9 h Neh: 9.8 † Heb: he retur-ned and went out i 1 Kin: 19.3 * Or, 82 k Psal 1,2

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah a returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And b Jehu the son of Hanani the c seer, went out to meet him, & said to king Jehoshaphat, shouldest thou help d the ungodly, & e love them that hate the LORD? therefore is f wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless, there are g good things h found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: & † he went out again thorow the people, i from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, & brought him back unto the LORD GOD of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land thorowout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, who is k with you † in the judgment.

7 Wherefore now, let the fear of the LORD be upon you, take heed & do it: for there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, l nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

† Heb: in the, matter of judg-ment l Deut: 10.17

8 ¶ Moreover, in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the m Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the n judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

m Ch: 17.8 n Deut: 16.18

9 And he charged them, saying, thus shal ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

o Ch: 26.32

10 And

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, & so *a* wrath come *b* upon you, & upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you in all matters of the LORD, and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the kings matters: also the Levites *shall be* † officers before you. † Deal couragiously, and the LORD shall be *d* with the good.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat proclaimeth a fast: 5 His prayer.* 22 *The overthrow of the enemies.*

IT came to pass after this also, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, *a* and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battel.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea, on this side Syria, and behold, they *be* in *b* Hazazon-tamar, which *is* Engedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, & set † himself *c* to seek the LORD, & proclaimed *c* a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the † house of the LORD before the *g* new court,

6 And said, O Lord GOD of our fathers, Art not thou God in heaven? and rulest not thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 Art not thou our God † who *h* didst drive out the *i* inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the *k* seed of Abraham *l* thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee *m* a sanctuary therein for thy Name, saying,

9 *n* If when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence (for thy Name *is* in this house) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now behold, the children of Ammon, and Moab, & *o* mount Seir, whom thou *p* wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not:

11 Behold, *I say*, how they *q* reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, will thou not *r* judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us: neither know we what to do, but *a* our eyes are toward thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their † little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jehiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, *c* came the spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation,

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you; Be not afraid, nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battel *is* not yours, but God's.

16 To morrow *e* go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the * cliff of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the * brook: before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 Ye shall *f* not *need* to fight in this *battel*; set your selves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you. O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed: to morrow go out against them, for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat *b* bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the † Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the Lord GOD of Israel with † a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, & went forth into the wilderness of *k* Tekoa: & as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood & said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; *l* believe in the LORD your God, so shall you be established: believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had *m* consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that * should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, † *n* Praise ye the LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing, and to praise, the LORD *o* set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah, and * they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir every one helped † to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and behold, *they were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both † riches with the dead bodies, and † precious jewels (which they stript off for themselves) more † than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they * assembled themselves in the valley of * Berachah: for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, *the* † valley of Berachah unto this day.

27 Then

---

a Num. 16.46
b Ezek. 3.18
c 1 Chr. 26.29
† Heb. take courage and do
d Ps. 18. 25,26

a Ps. 83. 6,7 &c.
b Gen. 14.7
c Josh. 15.62
Cant. 1.14
† Heb. his face
2 Kin. 12.17
d Ch. 7.14
Is. 55.6
e Jer. 36. 9
Jon. 3.5
f 1 Kin. 8.22
2 Kin. 19.14
g 1 Kin. 8.64
† Heb. thou
h Ps. 44. 3
i Num. 33. 51,52
k Gen. 17.7
Is. 41.8
m 1 Ch. 22.19
n 1 Kin. 8.37
Ch. 6. 28

o Deut. 2.6
p Deut. 2.9

q Ps. 74.

r Ezek. 14.14

a Ps. 25.15
b Deut. 32. 39,41

c Chap. 24.20

d ver. 17
e Ch. 3: 1
* Or, ascent
* Or, valley
f ver. 24
g Exo. 14: 13
h 2 Chr. 29:20
Gen. 24:26
i 1 Chr. 6:33
† Heb. agreat
Ps. 120 Tit. 1:4
Ch is 14
k 2 Sam. 14:2
l Isa. 7:9
m 1 Chr. 13: 1
† Heb. praisers
n Ch. 7: 3
† Heb. and in the time that they, &c
o ver. 23
* Or, they smote
† Heb. one another
† Heb. for the destruction
† Heb. was not there escaping
a Pro. 13: 22
Job 27: 17
Ecc. 2.26
Pr. 28:8
† Heb. things of desires
Pr. 3:15
* That is blessing
b Joh. 3: 2, 12

† Heb: bind.

e Ps: 126.6

d Gen: 35.5 Ch: 14. 14

e Judg: 3.11 & 5.31

f 1 Kin: 22.41 † Heb: a son of thirty five years

g Ch: 16.11

h 1 Kin: 15.14

† Heb: words

i 1 Kin: 16.11

† Heb: was made to ascend

k 1 Kin: 10.22

l Deut: 28

m 1 Kin: 22.49, 46

a 1 Kin: 22.50

b 1 Kin: 2.10

* Or, Azariah

a Gen: 25.6

b Ch: 11.1, 23

c Gen: 4.7 Deut: 21.17

d 2 Kin: 8.16, 17

e Gen: 22.2

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them *e* to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And *d* the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countreys, when they had heard that the Lord fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him *e* rest round about.

31 ¶ *f* And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he *was* † thirty & five years old when he began to reign, & he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem: & his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the *g* way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, the *h* high places were not taken away, for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first & last, behold, they are written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, *i* who is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah joyn himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly.

36 And he joyned himself *with* him, to make ships to go to *k* Tarshish: and they made the ships in *l* Ezion-geber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works: and the ships were broken, that they *m* were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren.*

NOw *a* Jehoshaphat *b* slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he *had* brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, * Azariah, & Jehiel, and Zechariah, & Azariah, & Michael, and Shephatiah; all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them *a* great gifts, of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities *b* in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he *was* the *c* firstborn.

4 Now *d* when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthned himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, & he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of *e* Ahab to wife, and he wrought that which *was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the Lord would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, & as he had promised to give a light to him, & to his sons for ever.

8 ¶ In his days the *f* Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, & made themselves a king.

9 Then Jehoram *b* went forth with his princes, & all his chariots with him: & he rose up by night, & smote the Edomites which compassed him in, & the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did *i* Libnah revolt from under his hand, because he had forsaken the Lord GOD of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made *k* high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit *i* fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him *m* from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah:

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, & hast made Judah, *n* and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go *o* a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, & also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, which were better than thy self:

14 Behold, with * a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sickness *o* day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD *p* stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the kings house, and his sons *q* also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save * Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

18 And after all this, the LORD smote him *b* in his bowels, with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases: And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired: howbeit, they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

f 1 Kin: 22.47 2 Kin: 1.1

† Heb: lamp, or candle

1 Kin: 11.36

f 2 Sam: 7.12, 13

1 Kin: 11.26

g 1 Kin: 22.47 2 Kin: 1.1

† Heb: band

b 2 Kin: 8.21

i Josh: 21.13

k 1 Kin: 14.18 Ch: 32.5

l Hos: 2. 19 Eze: 16. 17, 36 2 Kin: 9.22

m 2 Kin: 19.21 1 Kin: 13.2

n Levit 17.7 Deut: 31. Eze: 6.9 Hos: 22

† Heb: a great stroke

o ver: 19

p 1 Kin: 11.13, 23 1 Chr: 5.26 Ch: 25. 20

q Ch: 22.1 Mat: 7. 2.

* Or, Azariah

b ver: 19

c Ch: 24.14

† Heb: without desire

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly.* 9 *He is slain by Jehu.*

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made *a* Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the *b* elder. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

a 2 Kin: 8.24

b Ch: 21. 17, &c.

2 † Fourty

† Heb. *a son of 42 years*
c Ch. 21: 6
d 1 Kin. 16: 23
e Ch. 21: 6
f ver. 7
g Deut. 4: 43
† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*
* Or, *otherwise called Azariah* ver. 1 *and Jehoahaz.*
Ch. 21. 17
b 1 Kin. 12: 15
t 2 Kin. 9: 7
k 2 Kin. 9: 27
a 2 Kin. 11: 1
b 2 Kin. 8: 18
c verſ. 9
† Heb. *ſeed of the kingdom.*
* Or, *Jehoaſh*
2 Kings 12: 2
d Jer. 35: 2
* Or, *Joram.*
a 1 Kin. 11: 4
b 1 Kin. 11: 7
c 1 Chr. 9: 13
d Ch. 15 12: & 29 10

2 † Fourty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem; his mothers name alſo was *c* Athaliah the daughter of *d* Omri.

3 *e* He alſo walked in the ways of the houſe of Ahab: for his mother was his counſeller to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the ſight of the LORD, like the houſe of Ahab: for they were his counſellers after the death of his father, *f* to his deſtruction.

5 ¶ He walked alſo after their counſel, and went with Jehoram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, to war againſt Hazael king of Syria at *g* Ramoth-Gilead: and the Syrians ſmote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, becauſe of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And * Azariah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to ſee Jehoram the ſon of Ahab at Jezreel, becauſe he was ſick.

7 And the deſtruction of Ahaziah *h* was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram againſt Jehu the ſon of Nimſhi, whom the LORD had anointed *i* to cut off the houſe of Ahab.

8 And it came to paſs, that when Jehu was executing judgement upon the houſe of Ahab, & found the princes of Judah, and the ſons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that miniſtred to Ahaziah, he ſlew them.

9 *k* And he ſought Ahaziah, and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu; and when they had ſlain him, they buried him; becauſe (ſaid they) he is the ſon of Jehoſhaphat, who ſought the LORD with all his heart. So the houſe of Ahaziah had no power to keep ſtill the kingdom.

10 ¶ *a* But when *b* Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe, and deſtroyed † all the ſeed-royal of the houſe of Judah.

11 But Jehoſhabeath the daughter of the king, took * Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the kings ſons that were ſlain, and put him, and his nurſe in a *d* bed-chamber. So Jehoſhabeath the daughter of king * Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the prieſt (for ſhe was the ſiſter of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, ſo that ſhe ſlew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the houſe of God ſix years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada maketh Joaſh king.* 12 *Athaliah is ſlain.* 16 *Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God.*

AND *a* in the ſeventh year *b* Jehoiada ſtrengthned himſelf, and took the *c* captains of hundreds, Azariah the ſon of Jeroham, and Iſhmael the ſon of Jehohanan, and Azariah the ſon of Obed, and Maaſiah the ſon of Adaiah, and Eliſhaphat the ſon of Zichri, *d* into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chiefe of the fathers of Iſrael, and they came to Jeruſalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the houſe of God: and he ſaid unto them, Behold, the kings ſon ſhall reign, as the Lord hath *e* ſaid of the ſons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do, *f* A third part of you *g* entring on the ſabbath, of the prieſts and of the Levites, *ſhall be h* portets of the doors.

5 And a third part ſhall be at the kings houſe, and a third part at the * gate of the foundation: and all the people *ſhall be* in the courts of the houſe of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the houſe of the LORD, ſave the prieſts, and they that miniſter of the Levites, they ſhall go in, for they *are* † holy: but all the people ſhal keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whoſoever elſe cometh into the houſe, he ſhal be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the prieſt had commanded; and took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the ſabbath: for Jehoiada the prieſt diſmiſſed not the courſes

9 Moreover, Jehoiada the prieſt delivered to the captains of hundreds, ſpears, and bucklers, and ſhields, that had been king Davids, which *were* in the houſe of God.

10 And he ſet all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right ſide of the † temple, to the left ſide of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the kings ſon, and put upon him the crown, and *gave him the a* teſtimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his ſons anointed him, and ſaid, † God ſave the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the people running, and praiſing the king; ſhe came to the people, into the houſe of the LORD.

13 And ſhe looked, and behold, the king ſtood *b* at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and ſounded with trumpets: alſo the ſingers with inſtruments of muſik, and ſuch as taught to ſing praiſe. Then Athaliah † rent her clothes, and ſaid, Treaſon, treaſon.

14 Then Jehoiada the prieſt brought out the captains of hundreds; that were ſet over the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoſo followeth her, let him be ſlain with the ſword. For the prieſt ſaid, Slay her not in the houſe of the LORD:

15 So they laid hands on her, and when ſhe was come to the entring of the horſe gate, by the kings houſe they *d* ſlew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people and between the king, that they ſhould be the LORDS people.

17 Then all the people went to the *e* houſe of Baal, and brake it down,

e 2 Sa. 7: 12
† King. 2: 4
Rom. 9: 5
Ch. 6 16
Rom. 17: 18
f 1 Chr. 24. 1. & c
Lu. 1: 8. 9
g 1 Chr. 9: 25
h 1 Chr. 9: 17: 18
† Heb. *threſholds.*
* Called *the gate of Sur*
1 Kings 11: 6
Je. 26: 10
† Heb. *holineſs.*
† Heb. *ſhoulder*
† Heb. *houſe.*
a Deut. 17: 18
† Heb. *let the king live.*
1 Kings 2: 25. 34
b Ch. 6: 13 & c 34: 31
c Gen. 37: 29 Joſ. 7. 6 1 Sam. 4: 12 2 Sam. 1: 2
† Heb. *conſpiracy.*
d Mat. 7: 2 Jam. 2: 23
e 1 Kin. 16. 32

† Heb: bend

e Ps: 126.6

d Gen: 35.5 Exod: 23. 27 Deut: 2.25 Jos: 2.9 2 Chr: 14. 14

e Judg: 3.11 & 5.31

f 1 Kin: 22.41 † Heb: a son of thirty five years

g Chr: 16.11

b 1 Kin: 15.14 † Heb: words

i 1 Kin: 16.1 † Heb: was made to ascend

k 1 Kin: 10.22

l Deut: 2.8

m 1 Kin: 22.48, 46

a 1 Kin: 22.50

b 1 Kin: 2.10

* Or, Azariah

a Gen: 25.6

b Ch: 11.1, 3

c Gen: 4.7 Deut: 21.17 d 2 Kin: 8. 10, 17

e Gen: 22.2

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy: for the LORD had made them *c* to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries, and harps, and trumpets, unto the house of the LORD.

29 And *d* the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countreys, when they had heard that the Lord fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him *e* rest round about.

31 ¶ *f* And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he *was* † thirty & five years old when he began to reign, & he reigned *g* twenty and five years in Jerusalem: & his mothers name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the *g* way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit, the *h* high places were not taken away, for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first & last, behold, they are written in the † book of Jehu the son of Hanani, *i* who † is mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah *k* join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly.

36 And he joyned himself with him, to make ships to go to *k* Tarshish: and they made the ships in *l* Ezion-geber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah, prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joyned thy self with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works: and the ships were broken, that they *m* were not able to go to Tarshish.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Jehoram succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren.

NOw *a* Jehoshaphat *b* slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David, and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 And he *had* brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, * Azariah, & Jehiel, and Zechariah, & Azariah, & Michael, and Shephatiah; all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them *a* great gifts, of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities *b* in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram, because he *was* the *c* first-born.

4 Now *d* when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthned himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, & he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of *e* Ahab to wife, and he wrought that which *was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the Lord would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, & as he had promised to give a † light to him, & to his sons for ever.

8 ¶ In his days the *f* Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, & made themselves a king.

9 Then Jehoram *b* went forth with his princes, & all his chariots with him: & he rose up by night, & smote the Edomites which compassed him in, & the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from *g* under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did *i* Libnah revolt from under his hand, because he had forsaken the Lord GOD of his fathers.

11 Moreover, he made *k* high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit *i* fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him *m* from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah:

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, & hast made Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go *n* a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, & also hast slain thy brethren of thy fathers house, which were better than thy self:

14 Behold, with * a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods.

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out, by reason of the sickness *o* day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover, the LORD *p* stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the kings house, and his sons *a* also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save * Jehoahaz the youngest of his sons.

18 And after all this, the LORD smote him *b* in his bowels, with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases: And his people made *no* burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired: howbeit, they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Ahaziah succeeding, reigneth wickedly. 9 He is slain by Jehu.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made *a* Ahaziah his youngest son, king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the *b* eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned,

† Heb: lamp, or candle

1 Kin: 11.36 f 2 Sam: 7.12, 13 1 Kin: 11.36

g 1 Kin: 22.47 2 Kin. 1 revolt from under his hand, 1.1 † Heb: by hand

b 2 Kin: 8.21

i Josh: 21.13

k 1 Kin: 14.18 Ch: 32.9 l Hos: 2. 19 Eze: 16. 17, 36 2 Kin:

m 2 Kin: 19.21 n 1 Kin: 12.2 l Sam: 15.1 Dan: 7.1

n Lev: 17.7 Eze: 6.9 Hos: 22 † Heb: a great stroke

o ver: 19

p 1 Kin: 11.23 1 Chr: 5.26 Ch: 25. 20

a Ch. 22.1 Mat: 7. 2. * Or, Azariah

Ch: 22.6

b ver: 19

c Ch: 24.14

† Heb: without desire.

a 2 Kin: 8.24

b Ch: 21. 17, &c.

† Heb. *a son of 42 years* — 2 † Fourty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign, and
c Ch. 21: 6 — he reigned one year in Jerusalem; his mother's name also was *c* Athaliah the
d 1 Kin. 16: 23 — daughter of *d* Omri.
e Ch. 21: 6 — 3 *e* He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counseller to do wickedly.
4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD, like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death of his father, *f* to his destruction.
f ver. 7 — 5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel, to war against Hazael king of Syria at *g* Ramoth-Gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.
g Deut. 4: 43 — 6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel, because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And * Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah, went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.
† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.* * Or, *otherwise called Ahaziah* ver. 1 — 7 And the destruction of Ahaziah *h* was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed *i* to cut off the house of Ahab.
and Jehoahaz. Ch. 21: 17 — 8 And it came to pass, that when Jehu was executing judgement upon the house of Ahab, & found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministred to Ahaziah, he slew them.
h 1 Kin. 12: 15 — *i* 2 Kin. 9: 7
9 *k* And he sought Ahaziah, and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria) and brought him to Jehu; and when they had slain him, they buried him; because (said they) he is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.
k 2 Kin. 9: 27

a 2 Kin. 11: 1 — 10 ¶ *a* But when *b* Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, saw that her son was dead, she arose, and destroyed † all the seed-royal of the house of Judah.
b 2 Kin. 8: 18
† Heb. *seed of the kingdom.* — 11 But Jehoshabeath the daughter of the king, took * Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sons that were slain, and put him, and his nurse in a *d* bed-chamber. So Jehoshabeath the daughter of king * Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest (for she was the sister of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.
* Or, *Jehoash* 2 Kings 12: 2 — 12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years, and Athaliah reigned over the land.
d Jer. 35: 2 — * Or, *Joram.*

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada reformeth the worship of God.*

a 1 Kin. 11: 4 — AND *a* in the seventh year *b* Jehoiada strengthned himself, and took
b 1 Kin. 11: 7 — the *c* captains of hundreds, Azariah
c 1 Chr. 9: 13 — the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the
d Ch. 15 12: & 29 10 — son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maasiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, *d* into covenant with him.
2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.
3 And all the congregation made a

¶ covenant

covenant with the king in the house of God: and he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the Lord hath *e* said of the sons of David.
e 2 Sa. 7: 12 1 King. 2: 4 Rom. 9: 5 Ch. 6 16 Rom. 17: 18
4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do, *f* A third part of you *g* entring on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be h* porters of the doors.
f 1 Chr. 24. 1. & 8 c Lu. 1: 8: 9 *g* 1 Chr. 9: 25
5 And a third part shall be at the kings house, and a third part at the * gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.
h 1 Chr. 9: 17: 18 † H. b. *threshholds.* * Called *the gate of Sur* 1 Kings 11: 6
6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites, they shall go in, for they *are* † holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.
Je. 26: 10 † Heb. *holiness.*
7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand, and whosoever else cometh into the house, he shal be put to death: but be you with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.
8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded; and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them, that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses
9 Moreover, Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds, spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which *were* in the house of God.
10 And he set all the people (every man having his weapon in his hand) from the right † side of the † temple, to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.
† Heb. *shoulder* † Heb. *house.*
11 Then they brought out the kings son, and put upon him the crown, and *gave him* the *i* testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, † God save the king.
a Deut. 17: 18 † Heb. *let the king live.*
12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running, and praising the king, she came to the people, into the house of the LORD.
1 Kings 2: 26: 34 *b* Ch. 6: 13 & 34: 31 *c* Gen. 37: 29 Jos. 7. 6 1 Sam. 4: 12 2 Sam. 1: 2
13 And she looked, and behold, the king stood *b* at his pillar, at the entring in, and the princes, and the trumpeters by the king: and all the people of the land rejoyced, and sounded with trumpets: also the singers with instruments of musik, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah *c* rent her clothes, and said, Treason, treason.
† Heb. *conspiracy.*
14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds; that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD:
15 So they laid hands on her, and when she was come to the entring of the horse gate, by the kings house they *d* slew her there.
d Mat. 7: 2 Jam. 2: 23
16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people and between the king, that they should be the LORDS people.
e 1 Kin. 16: 32
17 Then all the people went to the *e* house of Baal, and brake it down,

¶ and

and brake his altars, and his images in pieces, and slew *f* Mattan the priest of Baal *g* before the altars.

f Deut. 13: 9
g 1 Kin. 2: 28
2 King. 23: 16-
b 1 Chr. 24. 1
i Num. 28: 2
† Heb. *by the hand of David.*
k 1 Chr. 26: 1
Psl. 93: 5
Is. 35: 8
Joe. 3: 17
Rev. 21: 27 & 22: 14
m 2 Sa. 3: 10
2 King. 11: 46
n Pro. 29: 2

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had *h* distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt-offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the *i* law of Moses, with rejoycing, and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David.

19 And he set the *k* porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which *was l* unclean in any thing, should enter in.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governours of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD and they came through the high gate into the kings house, and set the king *m* upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land *n* rejoyced, and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada: 4 He giveth order for the repair of the temple.

a 2 kin. 12: 1
† Heb. *son of seven years*
b Jos. 19: 2
2 Chr. 24.
2 Ki. 11: 17: 8c 13: 3: 8c 25: 2
d v. 17: 18
e Gen. 24: 4 & 28: 2
f Mat. 19: 4
Ge. 1: 27
Mal. 2. 15
† He: *to renew.*
g 1 Chr. 21: 2
h 2 Kin. 12: 6
i Exo. 30: 12 38: 14
k Hos. 2: 8
l 2 Kin. 22: 9
m That which is called the treasure. Mat. 27: 6
n Was such a one.
† Heb. *a voice.*

JOash *a was* seven years † old when he began to reign, and he reigned fourty years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Zibeah of *b* Beersheba.

2 And Joash did that which *was c* right in the sight of the LORD, *d* all the dayes of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada *e* took for him *f* two wives, & he begat sons and daughter.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests, and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of *g* all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye haste the matter: Howbeit, the Levites *h* hasted *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem, the collection, *according to the commandment of i* Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

7 For the sons of Athaliah that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God, and also all the dedicate things of the house of the LORD did they *k* bestow upon Baalim.

8 And *l* at the kings commandment they made a * chest, and set it *m* without, at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah, and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD, the collection that Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes, and all the people rejoyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the kings office, by the hand of the Levites: and when they saw that *there was* much money, the kings scribe, and the high priests officer, came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons, and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron, and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workemen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them: and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king, and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister and to offer withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. and they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually, all the dayes of Jehoiada.

15 But Jehoiada waxed old, and was *a* full of days when he died: † an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both towards God, and towards his house.

17 ¶ Now after the death of Jehoiada, came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king: then the king hearkned unto them.

18 And they left the house of the Lord GOD of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and *b* wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them to bring them again unto the LORD, and *c* they testified against them: but they would *d* not give ear.

20 And the spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, & said unto them, Thus saith God; Why transgress ye the commandments of the Lord, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the Lord, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him and *f* stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king, *g* in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembred not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son: and when he died, he said, the LORD look upon *it*, and *h* require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, † at the end of the year, that the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the *i* princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of * Damascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians *k* came with a *k* small company of men, and *l* the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the Lord GOD of their fathers: so they *m* executed judgement against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him,

† Heb. *the healing went upon the work.*
* Or, *pestils.*
a Gen. 35: 29
1 Chr. 23. 1
† Heb. *a son of an hundred years.*
b Ch. 19: 2: 10
c ver. 20
N. 19: 26
d Da. 9: 6
† Heb. *clothed*
Judges 6: 34
e Ch. 15: 2
f Acts. 8: 58
g Mat. 22: 25
h Gen. 19: 5 & 42: 22
† Heb. *in the revolution of the year.*
i ver. 17
† Heb. *Darmesek*
k 2 Chr. 14: 9
11: 12
l Lev. 26: 16
m 2 Kin. 8: 28

him, (for they left him in great *n* diseases) his own servants conspired against him, for the blood of the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him, * Zabad the son of Shimeah an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of * Shimrith a Moabitess.

27 ¶ Now concerning his sons, and the *o* greatness of the burden laid upon him, and the † reparing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the † story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXV.

3 *Amaziah begin neth his reign well:* 5 *Having hired an army of Israelites dismisseth them again.*

A Maziah *a was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem, and his mothers name *was* Jehoadan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did that which *was b* right in the sight of the LORD, *c* but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was † established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father:

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as it *is* written in the law, in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, *d* The fathers shal not die for the children, neither shal the children die for the fathers: but every man shal die for his own sin.

5 ¶ Moreover, Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of their fathers, throughout all Judah, and Benjamin: And he numbred them *e* from twenty years old, and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice men *able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel, for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came *f* a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee: for the Lord *is* not with Israel, *to wit,* * with all the children of *b* Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, *i* do *it,* be strong for the battel: God shal make thee fall before the enemy; for God hath *k* power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shal we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit,* the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again. Wherefore their *m* anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in † great anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthned himself, and led forth his people, & went to the *n* valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive, did the children of Judah carry away captives, and brought them unto the top of the * rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they were broken in pieces.

13 ¶ But the † souldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back that they should not go with him to battel, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto *b* Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and *c* set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the Lord was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could *d* not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the kings counsel? forbear, † Why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare and said, I know that *e* God hath † determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkned unto my counsel.

17 ¶ Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel saying, *f* Come, let us *g* see one another in the face.

18 *b* And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The * thistle that *was* in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by * a wilde beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites, and *i* thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: Abide now at home, why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear: for *k* it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of *their enemies,* because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up, and they saw one another in the face, *both* he, and Amaziah king *l* of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was † put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel, took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of * Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, & brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the † corner-gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And he took all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-Edom, and the treasures of the kings house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash

d 1 Kin. 22. 24
2 King. 8. 29
e Ch. 21. 24
* Or, Jazachar
2 King. 12, 12
* Or, Shomer
f 2 Kin. 14. 19
† Heb. founding
* Or, commandary

a 2 Kin. 14. 1
† Heb. a son of 25 years
b Chap. 24. 2
c 2 Kin. 14, 2, 3
† Heb. confirmed upon him
d Deu. 24. 6
2 King. 14. 6
Jer. 31. 30
Eze. 18
e Num. 1. 18
f 1 Kin. 13. 1
g 1 Kin. 12, 28
29, &c.
* Or, any of
h Jer. 7. 15
Josh. 17, 14, 17
i 1 Kin. 22. 15
k Psal. 62. 11
† Heb. hand
l 2 Cor. 9. 8
† Heb. to their place
m 2 Sam. 12. 42
† Heb. in heat of anger
ver. 13
n 2 Sam 8. 31

o Or, Selah
2 Kings 14. 7
† Heb. the sons of the hand.
aver. 10
b Jos. 18. 11, 13

c 2 Sam. 5. 21

d 2 Kin. 19. 12, 13
† Heb. should they smite thee.
e 1 Sam. 2. 25
† Heb. counselled.
f 1 Sam. 14. 14
g 1 Kin. 14. 8. 11
h 1 Kin. 14. 8. 9
* Or, jur. ush or, thorn.
† Heb. a beast of the field.
i Ch. 26. 16
† Heb. at thine house.
k 1 Kin. 12. 15
Gen. 41. 32. 47. 25
l Josh. 15. 10
† Heb. smitten.
* Or, Abaziah. Ch. 22. 6

† Heb. the gate that looketh
Zach. 14. 10

king of Judah, lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

28 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD, they † made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem, and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of * Judah.

† Heb. *from after.*
† H. *conspired a conspiracie.*
* *that is, the citie of David as it is,* 2 Kin. 14:20

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Uzziah succeeding,* 16. *And invading the priests office, is smitten with leprosie,* 23 *and dieth: And Jotham succeedeth him.*

THen all the people of Judah *a* took * Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king *b* in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah; after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old was Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, *c* according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And † he sought God *d* in the dayes of Zechariah, who had understanding † in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth, and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities * about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And *e* God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians, that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites *g* gave gifts to Uzziah, and his name † spread abroad even to the *h* entring in of Egypt, for he strengthned himself exceedingly.

9 Moreover, Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley-gate, and at the turning *of the wall,* and * fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desart, and * digged many wells, for he had much cattel, both in the low countrey, and in the plains: husbandmen also, and vine-dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

11 Moreover, Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account, by the hand of Jeiel the scribe, and Maasiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the kings captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of vallour, *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thousand, and seven thousand: and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bowes, and † slings *a to cast* stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem † engines invented by cunning men to be on the towers, and upon the bulwarks to shoot arrows, and great stones withall: and his name † spread far abroad, for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, *b* his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went *c* into the temple of the LORD, *d* to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the Lord, that were valiant men.

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king and said unto him, *It* pertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: Go out of the sanctuary: for thou hast trespassed, neither shal it be for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah *b* was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand, to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, *i* the leprosie even rose up in his forehead, before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests looked upon him, and behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence, yea, himself *k* hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 *l* And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and *m* dwelt in a † severall house, being a leper, for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the kings house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of † Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial *which belongeth* to the kings: for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *stones of slings.*
a Jud. 20:16 1 Sam. 17.49 1 Chr. 12:2
† Heb. *inventions of invention of the inventor.*
† Heb. *went forth.*
b Ch. 25:19
c Num. 18:7
d Num. 16:40
e N. 18:7
f Exo. 30:7
g Jam. 4:6
h Ch. 16:10
i Num. 12:10 Amos 1:1 Za. 14:5
k As Hest. 9:2
l 2 Kin. 15:5
m Lev. 13:46
† Heb. *feet.*
* *That is, the strength of the Lord.*

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning weel, prospereth.* 5 *He subdueth the Ammonites.*

JOtham *a* was twenty and five years old, when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: his mothers name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did that which *was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entred not into the temple of the LORD. And the people *a* did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forrests he built castles and towers.

a 2 Kin. 15:33
b Kin. 11:6 Ch. 23:5
* Or, *the tower.* 2 Kin. 5:24 Neh. 3:26

5 ¶ He

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year *c* an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So * Jotham became mighty, because he * prepared his wayes before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and *d* Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning wickedly, is afflicted by the Syrians:* 22 *He groweth more idolatrous:* 26 *He dieth.*

A Haz *a* was twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not that which was right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, he * burnt incense in the *b* valley of the son of Hinnom, and *c* burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also, and burnt incense in the *d* high places, and on the hills, and under every green-tree.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the *e* king of Syria, and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, & brought them to † Damascus: & he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 ¶ For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, which were all † valiant men: because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the King's son, and Azrikam the governour of the house; and Elkanah that was † next to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name was *a* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that b* reacheth up unto heaven.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen, and bond women unto you: *but* are there not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of God is upon you.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war.

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have † offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add more to our sins, and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the Princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed *d* by name, rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat, and to drink, and *e* anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, *f* the city of palm-trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the *g* king of Assyria to help him.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken *h* Bethshemesh, & *i* Aijalon, & *k* Gederoth and *l* Shocho with the villages thereof, and *m* Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also, and the villages thereof, and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low, because of Ahaz king of Israel: for he made Judah *n* naked, & † transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And *o* Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, & distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he *a* trespass yet more against the LORD: *this is* that king Ahaz.

23 For *b* he sacrificed unto the gods † of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, therefore will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me: but they were the ruine of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz *c* gathered together the vessels of the house of God, & cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, & shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in *f* every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places * to burn incense unto other gods, & provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 Now the rest of his acts, and of all his wayes, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

c Ch. 25: 6
2 King. 23: 33
1 Chr. 22: 14
† Heb. *this.*
* *That is, perfect.*
* Or, *established,*
d Mat. 1: 9 *Achor.*
a 2 Kin. 16: 1. & c * Or,
offered sacrifice.
b Josh. 15: 8 & 18, 16 Neh. 11: 30
c Psal. 106 37: 38 Lev. 18: 21 Jer. 7: 31
d Eze. 20: 28 29. 1 Kin. 14: 18 & 15. 7: 1 2 kin. 16: 4
† Heb. *Darmesek.*
† Heb. *sons of valour*
† Heb. *the second to the king.*
a Ch. 11: 1 and 12: 15 13: 22
b Gen. 11: 4 Deut. 9: 1 Ezra, 9: 6
† Heb. *have the guiltiness of the Lord.* Gen. 23: 6 & 30: 5
d ver. 12.
e Luke 10: 14
f Deut. 34. 3 2 King. 16: 9 1 Sam. 9: 21 Luke 23: 39 40
† Heb. *a captivity.*
g Josh. 20: 38
h Josh. 21: 22. 24 Jud. 12: 12.
k Josh. 15: 41
l Josh. 15: 35. & 48
m Josh. 15: 10. & 57
n Exo. 31: 25 Job. 21: 22
* Or, *even by transgressing betrans-gressed.*
o 2 Kin. 16: 10
a Is. 1: 5
b 1 Kin. 16: 22
† Heb. *Darmesek.*
c Chr. 25: 14
d Jud. 16: 23
e 2 Kin. 16: 8 17
f Mat. 6: 5
* Or, *to offer.*

g 2 Kin. 16: 20
h Ma. 1: 9
He. Chinnah. That is, reigned in his stead.
i Strength
k 2 Kin. 18: 1
* Or, Abi.
l 2 Ki. 18: 2
m 2 Kin. 14: 29
n 2 Kin. 15: 5
o ver. 17
p Ch. 28: 24
† Heb. strengthened them.
q 1 Chr. 25: 12: 14
r Lev. 25: 10
s Eze. 20: 11
t Jer. 2: 27
† Heb. given the neck.
† Heb. commotion.
u 1 Kin. 9: 8
w Jer. 18: 16
x 1 Kin. 9 Je. 19: 8
* Or, more.
y 2 Ch. 28: 12
z 1 Kin. 8: 17
a 2 Kin. 12: 4
b 1 Ch. 15: 12
c Josh. 7: 20
* Or, be not now deceived.
d Num. 3: 14: & 18: 2, 6
* Or, offer sacrifice.
e Le. 34: 5
f ver. 5
* Or, in the business of the Lord.
g 1 Kin. 6: 36

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and h Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiahs good reign. 12 The house of God cleansed, 20 Sacrifices offered.

HEzekiah a began to reign, when he was five and twenty years old, and reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mothers name was * Abijah the daughter of b Zechariah.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according c to all that David his father had done

3 ¶ He, in the d first year of his reign, in the first moneth, e opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and † repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests, and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street.

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, f sanctifie now your selves, and g sanctifie the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the h filthiness out of the holy place.

6 For our fathers have trespassed and done that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord our God, & have forsaken him, and have i turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned their backs.

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burnt incense, nor offered burnt-offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the Lord was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to k hissing as ye see with your eyes.

9 For lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons, and our daughters, and our wives † are in captivity for this.

10 Now l it is in mine heart to make a m covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 d My sons, * be not now negligent; for the LORD hath e chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that you should minister unto him, and * burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jahaleleel: and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah: and

13 Eden the son of Joah: And of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri, and Jehiel: and of the sons of Asaph Zechariah, and Mattaniah.

14 And of the sons of Heman, Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered f their brethren, and they g sanctified themselves and came according to the commandmen of the king, * by the word of the LORD to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the h inner part of the house of the LORD to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleaness that they found in the temple of the LORD, into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it to carry it out abroad into the i brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the k first day of the first moneth to sanctifie: and on the eight day of the moneth came they to the porch of the LORD, So they sanctified the house of the Lord in eight dayes, and in the sixteenth day of the first moneth, they l made an end.

18 Then thy went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt-offering, with all m the vessels thereof, and the shew bread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover, all the vessels which king Ahaz in his reign o did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared, and sanctified, and behold, they p are before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king † rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought q seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven hee-goats, for a r sin-offering for the kingdom, & for the sanctuary, and for Judah: & he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the Lord.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and s sprinkled it on the altar: likewise when they had killed the rams, they † sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they † sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought † forth the hee-goats for the sin-offering, before the king, and the congregation, and t laid their u hands upon them.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel, for the king commanded that the burnt-offering and the sin-offering should be made for all Israel.

25 e And he set the Levites in the house of the Lord with cymbals, with psalteries, & with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the kings Seer, & Nathan the prophet; for so was the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the f instruments of David, & the priests † with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt-offerings upon the altar: and † when the burnt-offering began, the g song of the Lord began also * with the trumpets, & with the † instruments ordained by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation † worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and all this continued until the burnt-offering was finished.

29 And when h they had made an end of offering, the king, and † all that were † present with him, k bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover, Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD, with

i 2 Ki. 23. 16: 4
1 Kin. 2: 37
2 K. 23. 6
1 King. 23. 6
Joh. 18: 1
k ver. 3
1 King. 6: 1
l ver. 11
m vers. 18: 19
n 1 Kin. 2: 28, &c
o Ch. 28: 24
Exo. 24: 4
p Jere. 7: 13
Mar. 16: 2
q 1 Chr. 15: 26
r r Lev. 4: 14
Lev. 8: 14, 15
† Heb. neer.
s Lev. 4: 15
& 1: 4
t Heb. by the hand of
u 1 Chr. 23: 5
Num. 10: 8
1 Chr. 15: 24
* Heb. in the time
† Heb. hands of instruments.
* Or, praised God.
† Heb. song.
h ve. 23
i Ch. 35: 17
† Heb. found.
k 1 Chr. 29: 20

l 1 Chr. 19.7. † Or, *filled your hands.* 1 king. 13.33.

with the words of David, and of *l* Asaph the Seer; and they sang praise with gladnesse, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered, and said, Now ye have * consecrated your selves unto the LORD, come neer, and bring sacrifices, and thank-offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in

m Lev. 1.19, *n* 1 Kin. 8.63.

sacrifices, and thank-offerings, and as many as were of a free heart *m* burnt-offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt-offerings which the congregation brought, *was n* threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt-offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen, and three thousand sheep.

o Lev. 1,6. † Heb. *strengthened them.*

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not slay all the burnt-offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites † did help them till the work was ended, and untill the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctifie themselves than the priests.

p Num. 19.5. 7.10.

35 And also the burnt offerings, *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and the *p* drink offerings, for *every* burnt-offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoyced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover.* 13 *The feast is kept fourteen days.* 27 *The people blessed.*

a 2 Kin 15,29. † Heb. *Pesach.* That is *to spare. passe.* Or, *leap over.* Exod. 12.13 27. *b* Exod 12,1,3. *c* Num. 9.10 11. * Or, *this thing.* † Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*

AND Hezekiah sent to *a* all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the Lord at Jerusalem, to keep the passeover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the † passeover in *b* the second *c* moneth.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And * the thing † pleased the king, and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree, to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beersheba, even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passeover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem; for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort*, as it was written.

d 1 Kin 4.25. † Heb. *from the hand.* *e* Exod. 33.11. *f* Psal. 90,13. *g* Zech. 1.4.

6 So the posts went with the letters † from the king, and his princes throughout all Israel, and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, *e* turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and *f* he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye *g* like your fathers and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them upto desolation, *h* as ye see.

h Chad 29,8. † Heb. *harden not your necks.* *i* Cdap. 30.13. † Heb. *give the hand.* 1 Chro 29.24. *k* Chap 7,14. *l* Psal. 106.46. *m* Exod 34.6. *n* Gen. 42,13. *o* Ver.H

8 Now † be ye not *i* stiff-necked, as your fathers were, *but* † yield your selves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fiercenesse of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For, if ye turn again unto the Lord your brethren, and your children shal *find l* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shal come again into this land: for the LORD your God is *m* gracious and mercifull, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city, thorow the country of Ephraim and Manasseh, even unto *n* Zebulun: but they *o* laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

p Exod. 12.17,24 * Heb. *very great multitude.* Chap. 29,20.

11 Nevertheless, divers of Asher, and Manasseh, and of Zebulun, humbled themselves, & came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah, the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king, and of the princes, *p* by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people, *to* keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second moneth, † a very great congregation.

a Chap. 26,16 *b* Ver.5 *c* Cha. 29.23. *d* Psal. 135.1, † Heb. *there standing* *e* Num. 15.6. 28. *f* Lev.

14 And they *q* arose & took away the altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, & cast *them* into the brook *a* Kidron.

15 Then they killed the *p* passeover on the fourteenth *day* of the second moneth; and the priests and the Levites were *c* ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt-offerings into the house of the LORD

16 And they *d* stood in † their place after their manner, *according* to the law of Moses the man of God: *f* The priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

1 5. *g* Exod. 12.3, *h* Num. 19.20. † Heb *found* Chop 29.9, *i* Exod. 12 16. 17. Luke 13. 1, † Heb. *instruments of strength* † Heb. *to the heard of all.* Gen. 15,3. *k* Rom. 12.2.

17 For there were many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passeover for every one that was not clean to sanctifie *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people *even* many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had *b* not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passeover otherwise than it was written: But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one,

19 That prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though he be not *cleansed* acording to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkned to Hezekiah and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were † present at Jerusalem, kept the feast of unleavened bread, seven days with great gladnesse: and the Levites, & the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites, that taught the *k* good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat thorowout the feast, seven dayes, offering peace-offerings,

and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven dayes: and they kept *other* seven dayes with gladnesse.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † did give to the congregation *m* a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep, and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and † a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

25 And *n* all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the *o* strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoyced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel, *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the *p* priests the Levites *q* arose, and *r* blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to * his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 The people is reformed in destroying of idolatry. 5 in offerings and tithes.

NOw when all this was finished, all Israel that were present, went out to the cities of Judah, and *a* brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, & threw down the high places, and the altars, out of all Judah and Benjamin, *b* in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then *c* all the children of Israel returned every man to his possession into their own cities.

2 † And Hezekiah appointed the *d* courses of the priests & the *e* Levites, after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests, and Levites for burnt-offerings, and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 He *appointed* also the *f* kings portion of his substance, for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt-offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, *g* as it written in the law of the LORD.

4 Morover, he commanded *h* the people that dwelt in Jerusalem, to give the *i* portion of the priests, and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

5 And assoon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel † brought in abundance the first fruits of corn, wine, and oyl, and * honey, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly.

6 And concerning the children of Israel, and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they *also* brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the *k* tithe of holy things, which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, *and* laid *them* † by heaps.

7 In the † third moneth they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh moneth.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps they *m* blessed the Lord & his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the *n* chief priest of the house of o Zadok, answered him, and said, since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the Lord, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD had *p* blessed his people, and that which is left, is this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare * chambers in the house of the Lord, and they prepared *them*.

12 And brought in the offerings, and the tithes, and the dedicate things, † faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother was the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah *were* overseers † under the hand of Cononiah, and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the *q* ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter towards *b* the east, *was* over the free-will offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the † most holy things.

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Minjamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shechaniah, in the cities of the priests, *in their* * set office, to give to *c* their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small.

16 Beside their genealogie of males from † three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his † daily portion for their service in their charges, according to their courses:

17 Both to the genealogie of the priests, by the house of their fathers, and the Levites, *d* from twenty years old, and upward, in their charges by their courses:

18 And to the genealogies of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, throw all the congregation: for in their † set office they sanctified themselves in holinesse.

19 † Also of the sons of Aaron the priest, which *were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, † in every several city, the men that *were* expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies, among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throwout all Judah, and wrought that which *was* good, and right, and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God and in the law, and in the commandments to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 Sennacherib invadeth Judah. 12 An angel destroyeth the Assyrians.

AFter these things and the establishment *thereof*, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entred into

---

f Psal. 100.2.
† *Heb. lifted up*, or, *offered*, *m* 1 Kin 8.63. 1 Chro 29.21.
n Chap. 15.11.
† *Heb. in a multitude.*
o Ver. 19. *p* Ver. 21.18.
q Exod. 32.48.
a Ch. 33.9.
q Chap. 29,20. 7 Num. 6.23.
† *Heb. the habitation of his holiness.*
a 2 Kin. 18.4.
† *Heb. Found* Chap. 30.21. 2 Kin. 23.4.
† *Heb. Statutes* Chap. 24.3.
b Chap. 32.19.
† *Heb. until to make an end.*
c Chap. 30.11.
d 1 Chr. 23.6.
e Num. 8.19.
f 1 Chr. 26.26. Chap. 18.25,24
g Num. 28.2.
h 1 Kin. 18.2
i Num. 18.8.
† *Heb. brake forth.*
† *Heb. multiplied.*
† Or, *dayes.*
k Lev. 27.30. Devt. 14.28.
† *Heb. heaps. heaps.* Judg. 15.16.
1 Chap. 15.10.
m Gen. 14.19,20
n 2 Kin. 25. 18. *o* 1 Kin. 2.35.
p Prov. 2.9. Mal. 3.10.
† Or, *store houses.*
† *Heb. in truth*
† *Heb. at the hand.*
q Ver.10 & 11.6.and 2 Kin. 15.35.
† Heb. and *sanctifies of sanctifies.*
† Heb. *at his hand.*
† Or, *trust.* Ver.18
e Deut. 18.8.
† Heb. *a son of three. years old.*
† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day*
1 King. 8.59. Chap. 8.13.14.
d Ezr. 3.8. 1 Chro. 23. 24.
¶ Or, *trust.* Ver.25.
* Or, *to the sons.* Heb. *in every citie. cities.*
a 1 Kin 18.13.
&c.

to Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himself.

† Heb. to break them up

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

† Heb. his face was to war.

3 He took counsel with his princes, and his mighty men, to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city, and they did help him.

a Isai. 22.9, 11. 2 king. 20.20

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that † ran thorow the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

† Heb. overflowed.

5 Also he strengthened himself and built up all the wall, that was broken, & raised it up to the towers, and e another wall without, and repaired d Millo in the city of David, and made * darts, and shields in abundance.

b Chap. 25.23. d 2 Kin 25.4. d 1 Kin. 9.15.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake † comfortably to them, saying,

† Or. words or, weapons. Chap. 26.14

7 Be strong, and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him, for there be f more with us then with him.

† Heb. to their hearts.

8 With him is an f arm of flesh, but g with us is the LORD our God to help us, and to b fight our battels. And the people * rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

f Chap. 30.23. f 2 Kin. 16. 16 1 Jer. 7.5. g Psal. 3.36.4 b Chap 20 17.

9 ¶ After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he himself laid siege against † Lachish, and all his † power with him) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah, that were at Jerusalem, saying,

† Heb. leaned. Cant. 8,5.

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria whereon do you trust, that ye abide * in the siege in Jerusalem?

i 2 Kin. 18, 17.

11 Doth not Hezekiah perswade you to give over your selves to die by famine, and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

k Josh. 15 39. Isai. 37.8.

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away † his high places, and his altars, and commanded Judah, and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shal worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it.

† Heb. dominion. * Or, in the strong hold.

13 Know ye not what I and my m fathers have done unto all the people of other lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

b 2 Kin 18, 4. Chap. 31. 1,

14 Who was there among all the gods of those nations, that my father † utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand: n that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

m 1 Kin. 17.3.6.8 † Heb. destroying. destroyed. 2 Isai. 10 5. 15.

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor perswade you on this manner, neither yet believe him, for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, & out of the hand of my fathers: how much lesse shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And o his servant spake yet more against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

o 2 Kin 18.17.

17 He p wrote also † letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand: so shal not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

† Heb. they acried

18 Then they cried with a loud voice q in the Jewes speech unto the people of Jerusalem, that were on the wall to affright them, and to trouble them, that they might take the city.

q 2 Kin 18 28.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem b as against the gods of the people of the earth, which were the c work of the hands of man.

b 2 Kin 18 30. r Psalm 115.

20 For this cause d Hezekiah the king, & c the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed, & f cried to heaven.

c See 2 Chr. 32.

21 ¶ And the LORD g sent an angel which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders, and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria, so he returned with shame of face to his own land: And when he was come into the house of his god, * they that came forth of his own bowels, slew him there with the sword.

d 2 Kin. 19.15. e 1 King 18.41. 42. f 2 Chr. 13.14. g 2 Kin. 19 35. &c.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, & from the hand of all other, and h guided them on every side.

† Or, some of them. that came out

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † presents to Hezekiah king of Judah, so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

† Heb. made him fall.

24 ¶ In those days Hezekiah was † sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he * gave him a sign.

h Psal. 80.1.2. † Heb. precious things. Chap. 17.5. 11.

25 But Hezekiah rendred not again, according to the benefit done unto him: for his heart was lifted up therefore there was wrath upon him, and k upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 Notwithstanding, Hezekiah † humbled himself m for the pride of his heart (both he, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem) so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

† 2 Kin. 20. 1. * Or, wrought a miracle for him

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches, and honour, and he made himself † treasures for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels:

i 2 Sam 20,9. k 1 Sam 24 1. † Heb. desire. 1 2 Kin. 20 17.

28 Store-houses also for the increase of corn, & wine, & oil, & stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks

m 2 Kin 20 13.

29 Moreover, he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him n substance very much.

† Heb. instruments of desire.

30 This same Hezekiah also o stopped the upper water course of † Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west-side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

n 1 Chr. 29. 12. o Ver. 3 p 1 Kin. 1,33.

31 ¶ Howbeit in the *businesse* of the Ambassadours of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodnesse, behold, they are written in the vision of

a Isa. 36. and 37. and 38. and 39.

33 Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, and in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem b did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Manasseh his wicked reign. 11 He is carried into Babylon: 12 upon his prayer he is released.

a 2 Kin. 21. 1 Deut. 18. 9. 1 Kings 14. † Heb: he returned and built. c 2 Kin. 18. 4. d 2 Kin. 23, 16 e Jer. 32. 34. f 2 Sam. 7. 13 Deut. 12. 11 g 2 Kin. 16. 3. Jere. 32. 35. h Josh. 15. 8. Neh. 11. 30. i Jere. 27. 9. k 2 Sam. 28. 3. l Chro. 10. 13. m Psal. 132. 14. n 2 Sam. 7. 10. Deut. 28. 9. 29. †Heb. which they were the kings. n 2 Kin. 20. 17. *Or, shall sins. Jere. 29. 7. a ver 10 Mic. 6. 9. Hosea 5. 15, b Levit. 26. 41. Deut. 32. 8. c Mat. 2. 16. Heb. Manasseh. That is, forget making. or forget. d 1 Kin. 8. 39. e Ch. 11. 6. f Ch. 33. 5.

MAnasseh a was twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For † he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had c broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the d host of heaven, and served them,

4 Also he built altars in the house of the Lord, whereof the Lord had said, e In Jerusalem shall my Name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven, in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to f passe thorow the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he † observed times, and used enchantments, and used witch-craft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image (the Idol which he had made) in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In † this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for ever.

8 Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers: so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law, and the statutes, and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the Inhabitants of Jerusalem to erre and to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh n among the thorns, and bound him with * fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was a in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers.

13 And prayed unto him, and he was † prepared to him, and heard his supplication, & b brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then c Manasseh † knew that the Lord was God.

14 Now after this, he † built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of g Gihon, in the valley, even to the entring in of the h fish-gate, and compassed about * Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the i strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast them out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace-offerings, and thank-offerings, and k commanded Judah to serve the Lord God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless, l the people did sacrifice still in the high places, yet unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the Acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the Seers that spake to him in the Name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sin, & his trespasse, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images before he was humbled; behold, they are written among the sayings of * the Seers.

20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ * Amon m was two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned n two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images, which Manasseh his father had made, and served them:

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself: but * Amon † trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon: & the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Josiah his good reign: 3 He destroyeth idolatry: 8 he repaireth the temple.

JOsiah n was eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined neither b to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eight year of his raign, while he was c yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to d purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 And they e brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence, and the * images

g 1 Kin. 1. 33. h Ne. 3. 3. *Or, the tower. Ch. 27. 3 i V. 3. 7. k Luke 16. 32. l 1 Kin. 15. 14.

* Or, hosai, or, prophets. Chap. 33. 32. *That is a nourisher. m 2 Kl. 21. 19. 8cc. n Job 15. 32, 33 *Or, this same Amon. † Heb. multiplied trespass.

a 1 Kin. 22. 1

b Num. 20. 27. Deut. 5. 32. c Eccle 12. 1. d 1 Kin. 13. 2.

e Levit. 26. 30. *Or, carved images, and the molten images sun- he images.

he brake in pieces, and *f* made dust of *them* and strowed it upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he burnt the *g* bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

6 And *so did he* in the *h* cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their * mattocks round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars, and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throwout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governour of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the †recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the †doors, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah, and Benjamin, and † they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And *k* they put it in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and mend the house.

11 Even to *l* the artificers and builders gave they it, to buy hewen stone, and timber for couplings, and * to floor the houses, which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work † faithfully, and the overseers of them *were* Jahath, and Obadiah the Levites, of the sons of Merari, and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward: and *other* of the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

13 Also they *were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service, and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest *a* found a book of the law of the LORD, *given* † by Moses.

15 And Hilkiah answered, and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do it.

17 And they have † gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers and to the hand of the workmen.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read * it before the king.

19 And it came to passe, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he † rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and * Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the kings, saying,

21 Go *c* enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are *d* left in Israel, *e* and in Judah, concerning the word of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and they that the king had *appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetesse, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of * Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrope, (now she dwelt in Jerusalem * in the colledge) & they spake to her to that effect.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Tell ye *f* the man that sent you to me.

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold I will bring *g* evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the *h* curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto *i* other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands, therefore my wrath shal be poured out upon this place, and shal not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the Lord, so shal ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard:

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thy self before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, & *k* humbledst thy self before me, & didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard thee also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy * grave *l* in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ *b* Then the king sent, and gathered together all the *c* elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, & all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people † great and small: & he read in their ears all the words of *d* the book of the covenant, that was found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the king stood in *e* his place and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that *were* † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the

f 2 Kin. 25.15 †Heb: *face of the graves* 2 Kin. 23.6.
g 2 Kin. 23.16
h Ch: 34.11
* Or, *mauls* Ez. 26.9
i 2 Sam. 8.16 †Heb: *to remember* or, *remembrancer* Ge. 14.9 Is. 62.6 †Heb: *threshold* Ch. 8.14
* Or, *when they had returned*
k 2 Kin. 22.4
l 2 Kin. 12.11, 12
* Or, *to raise* 4 Heb: *in truth* or, *faith fulness*
a 2 Kin. 22.8 Deut. 31.26 †Heb: *by the hand of* †Heb: *to the hand of* †Heb: *poured out* or, *melted* †Heb: *in it*
b Gen. 37.34 Judg. 11.34.
* Or, *Achbor* 2 King. 22.12
c 1 Sam. 23.2
d 2 Kin. 17.23
e Ch. 33.11
* Or, *Harhas* 2 Kin. 22.14 † Heb: *garments* Neh. 7.72
* Or, *in the school* or, *in the second part* Ver. 20. 21
f Amos 3.16
g De. 28 15, &c. 8. 29. 30
h 1 Cor. 8.4 Deut. 28.21 2 Chr. 11, 5 Rev. 9. 20
i Is. 57. 6. 57. 15 *James* 4.6
1 Pet. 5. 5.
* Or, *graves*
2 Chron. 16. 14.
a Isai. 57. 1. 2 Kin. 22. 1. 8, &c.
c 1 Kin. 8. 1.
† Heb: *from great even unto small*
d Ver. 16. 19.
e 2 Kin. 23. 3.
† Heb. *found*
a 2 Kin. 23 21, 22
b Chap. 20, 15. Exod.

† Heb. from after.

abominations out of all the countreys that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, even to serve the Lord their God. And all his dayes they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a solemn passover.*

a 2 kin. 23 21, 22 b Chap. 30. 19, 2 c Exod. 12. 6. d Num. 28. 5, e Chap. 30. 14. f 1 Chro 9. 10, Chap. 34. 25. g Chap 8 14

MOreover *a* Josiah kept *b* a passeover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passeover on the *c* fourteenth *day* of the first moneth.

2 And he set the priests *d* in their charges, and *e* encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD.

3 And said unto the Levites, that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, put the holy ark in the house, which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not be a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people, Israel.

4 And prepare *your selves* by the † Heb. *f* houses of your fathers, after your *the house* courses, according to the *g* writing of *of the fathers.* David king of Israel, and according to the writing of *h* Solomon his son,

† Heb. 5 And stand in the holy place, ac- *the sons of the people.* cording to the division of the † families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and after the division of the families of the Levites.

2 Chap. 31. 15 16. † Heb. *offered.* 6 So kill the passover, & sanctifie your selves, *i* & prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD, by the hand of Moses.

Verse. 8 a Chap. 30. 24. † Heb. *sons of goats.* Gen. 18. 7. b 1 Kin. 8 63. † Heb. *offered.* c 2 kin. 23. 4. † Heb. *offered.* 135. 2. Deut. 16. 2. d Phal. 40. 8. e Chap. 30 16. f Chap. 30 15 16 g Chap. 29. 34. h Levit. 3. 4. 10 11. i Exod. 12 8, 6. k 1 Sam 2. 13. † Heb. *made roasting.* l Acts. 6 2, 3

7 And Josiah † gave *a* to the people of the flock, lambs and † kids, all for the passeover-offerings, for all that were present to the number of *b* thirty thousand, & three thousand bullocks; these *were* of the kings substance.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests & to the Levites: Hilkiah, & *c* Zachariah, & Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover-offerings, two thousand, and six hundred *small cattel*, & three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemiah & Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah, and Jehiel, and Jozabad chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passeover-offerings, five thousand *small cattel*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests *d* stood *e* in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the kings commandment.

11 And they *f* killed the passeover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites *g* flayed *them*.

12 And *h* they removed the burnt-offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it* is written in the book of Moses; and so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they *i* rosted the passeover with fire, according to the ordinance: but the other holy offerings *k* sod they in pots, and in cauldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, & for the priests: *l* because the priests the sons of Aaron *were* busied in offering of burnt-offerings, and the fat until night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph, *were* in their † place, according to the *m* commandement of David, and *n* Asaph, and *o* Heman, and *p* Ieduthun the kings Seer: and the porters *q* waited at † every gate: they might not depart from their service for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the Lord was prepared the same day, to keep the passeover, and to offer burnt-offerings upon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were † present, kept the passeover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And *r* there was no passeover like to that, kept in Israel, from the dayes of Samuel the prophet: neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passeover as Josiah kept, & the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah, was this passover kept.

20 ¶ After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent ambassadours to him, saying, † What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the † house wherewith I have war: for *God* commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling* with God, Who *is* with me: that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless, Josiah would not turn his face from him, but *b* disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah: and the king said to his servants, Have me away, for I am sore † wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he *had*: and they brought him to Jerusalem, & he died, & was buried † in *one of the* sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And *s* Jeremiah lamented for Josiah, and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel, and behold, they are written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodnes, according to that which *was* written in the law of the Lord.

27 And his deeds first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Jehoahaz made king.* 3 *He is deposed.*

THen *a* the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah and made him king in his fathers stead in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *station.* m 1 Chr. 25. 1 &c. n 1 Chr. 25. 2 o 1 Chr. 25. 5 p Ch. 5. 12 q 1 Chr. 9. 17, 18 † Heb. *gate gate* † Heb. *found.* r Ch. 30. 26

s 2 Kin. 23. 29 † Heb. *house.* † Heb. *what to thee and me.* 2 Sam. 16. 10 Joh. 2. 4 † Heb. *the house of my warr, or of mine enemie.* 2 Kin. 18. 25 b 1 Kin. 22. 30 c Josh. 17. 11 Ju. 1. 27 † Heb. *made sick.* 1 Kin. 22. 34 * Or, *among the sepulchres* d Zac. 12. 11 e La. 4. 20 † Heb. *kindnesses.*

a 2 Kin. 23. 30 * Called Jehoaham. 1 Chr. 3. 15 And shallum Jer. 22. 11.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty & three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three moneths in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 ¶ *b* Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and he did that which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

6 *a* Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, & bound him in * fetters, to carry him to Babylon.

7 *b* Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his *c* abominations which he did, and that which *was d* found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and * Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ *e* Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three moneths and ten days in Jerusalem, and he did that which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

10 And † when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him to Babylon, with the † goodly vessels of the house of the Lord, and made * Zedekiah *f* his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ *g* Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did that which *was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and b* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet, *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, *k* who had made him swear by God: but he stiffned his neck, and hardned his heart, from turning unto the Lord GOD of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover, all the chief of the priests, and the people transgressed very much, after all the abominations of the heathen, and polluted the house of the LORD, which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 And the Lord GOD of their fathers sent to them by his † messengers, rising up * betimes, and sending: because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place.

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till there was † no remedy.

17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Caldees, who slew their youngmen with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age, he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes: all *these* brought he to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And † them that had escaped from the sword, carried he away to Baylon: where they were servants to him and his sons, until the reign of the kingdom of Persia.

21 To fulfill the word of the Lord by the mouth of *a* Jeremiah, until the land *b* had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate, she kept sabbaths, to fulfill threescore & ten years.

22 ¶ *d* Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD, spoken by the mouth of *e* Jeremiah might be † accomplished) the Lord stirred up the spirit *a* of Cyrus king of Persia: that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, all the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord GOD of heaven given me, and he hath *b* charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah: who *is there* among you of all his people? the LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

† Heb. *removed him*
† Heb. *mulcted*
b Mat. 1. 11
a 2 Kin. 24. 10
* Or, *chains*
b 2 Kin. 24. 13
c 1 Kin. 14. 24
d 2 Kin. 24. 1
* Or, *jeconiah* 1 Chr. 3. 16, or *Coniah* Jer. 22. 29
e 2 Kin. 24. 8
† Heb. *at the return of the year* 2 Sam. 11. 1
† Heb. *vessels of desire*
* Or, *Mattaniah* 2 King. 24. 17
f Jer. 37. 1
g 2 Kin. 24. 18
h Jer. 37 2, 6, 8 &c.
i Jer. 33. 2
k Eze. 17. 16, 17, 8
† Heb. *by the hand of his messengers*
* *that is carefully and continually*
† Heb. *healing*
† Heb. *the remainder from the sword*
a Jer. 25 9. 12
b Lev. 26. 34. 35, 43
c Lev. 25. 32.
d Ezr. 1. 1
e Jer. 25 12. 13
a Isai. 44. 28
† Heb. *caused a voice to pass* Ezr. 1. 1
b Isa. 45. 13 Dan. 6. 28

EZRA.

CHAP. I.

a 1 Chr. 36. 22 Jer. 25. 12, & 29, 10
† Heb. *caused a voice to pass*
b Dan. 4. 32, 35
† Heb. *commanded concerning me*
c Isa. 44. 28, & 45. 13 Dan. 6. 12

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for their return.*

NOw in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the LORD *a* by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled) the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, & *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath *b* given me all the kingdoms of the earth, & he hath † charged me *c* to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the Lord GOD of Israel (He *is* the God) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, besides the free-will-offering for the house of God that is in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *lift him up*

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised to go up, to build the house of the LORD which is in Jerusalem.

6 And all *d* they that were about them, * strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, besides all *that* was willingly offered.

d Exo. 12. 36
* *that is* helped them

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth

forth the vessels of the house of the
2 Kin. 24. 13 & 2 Chr. 36. 7 * That is joy in tribulation it is likely it was Zerubbabel Chap. 5. 14 † Heb. the transportation Ma. 1. 12
LORD, *e* which Nebuchadnezzar had
brought forth out of Jerusalem, and
had put them in the house of his gods
8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia
bring forth by the hand of Mithre-
dath the treasurer, and numbred them
unto *Sheshbazzar the prince of Judah
9 And this *is* the number of them: thir-
ty chargers of gold, a thousand char-
gers of silver, nine & twenty knives:
10 Thirty basins of gold: silver ba-
sins of a second sort four hundred and
ten: *and* other vessels a thousand.
11 All the vessels of gold, and of
silver, *were* five thousand and four
hundred. All these did Sheshbazzar
bring up with *them of* † the captivity,
that were brought up from Babylon
unto Jerusalem.

CHAP. II.

The number of them that return.

a Neh. 7. 67 & c *b* Neh. *b* Neh. 1. 3, & 11. 3 * That is Zerubbabel Jer. 51. 2 * Or, Azariah Neh. 7. 7 *c* Ne. 2: 1 *d* Neh. 7 10. 11 *e* Neh. 7. 14 *f* Chap. 8, 13 Neh. 7. 18 *g* Chap. 8. 6 Neh. 7. 10 *h* Neh. 7 23. & 10 18 * Or, Hariph. Neh. 7. 24 1 Ch. 10. 33 Neh. 7. 22. & 8 4. & 10. 18 * Or, Gibeon Neh. 7. 26 *a* Hag. 2. *c* *b* Josh. 21, 18 1 King. 2. 26 * Or, Bethazmaveth Neh. 7. 28 *c* Josh. 3

NOw *a* these *are* the children of the
b province that went up out of
the captivity, of those which had
been carried away, whom Nebuchad-
nezzar the king of Babylon had car-
ried away unto Babylon, and came
again unto Jerusalem, and Judah,
every one unto his city.
2 Which came with * Zerubbabel,
Jeshuah, Nehemiah, * Seraiah, Reelai-
ah, *c* Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Big-
vai, Rehum, Baanah: the number of
the men of the people of Israel,
3 The children of Parosh, two thou-
sand an hundred seventy and two.
4 The children of Shephatiah,
three hundred seventy and two.
5 The children of Arah, seven hun-
dred seventy and five.
6 The children of *d* Pahath-moab,
of the children of Jeshua & Joab, two
thousand eight hundred and twelve.
7 The children of Elam, a thou-
sand two hundred fifty and four.
8 The children of Zattu, nine hun-
dred fourty and five.
9 The children of *e* Zaccai, seven
hundred and threescore.
10 The children of Bani, six hun-
dred fourty and two.
11 The children of Bebai, six hun-
dred twenty and three.
12 The children of Azgad, a thou-
sand two hundred twenty and two.
13 The children of *f* Adonikam, six
hundred sixty and six.
14 The children of Bigvai, two
thousand fifty and six.
15 The children of *g* Adin, four
hundred fifty and four.
16 The children of Ater of Heze-
kiah, ninety and eight.
17 The children of *h* Bezai, three
hundred twenty and three.
18 The children of Jorah, an hun-
dred and twelve.
19 The children of *i* Hashum, two
hundred twenty and three.
20 The children of * Gibbar, nine-
ty and five.
21 The children of *a* Bethlehem,
an hundred twenty and three.
22 The men of Netophah, fifty & six:
23 The men of *b* Anathoth, an hun-
dred twenty and eight.
24 The children of * Azmaveth,
fourty and two.
25 The children of Kirjath-arim,
Chephirah, and *c* Beeroth, seven hun-
dred and fourty and three.
26 The children of Ramah and Ga-
ba, six hundred twenty and one.
27 The men of Michmas, an hun-
dred twenty and two.
28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two
hundred twenty and three.
29 The children of *d* Nebo, fifty & two.
30 The children of Magbish, an
hundred fifty and six.
31 The children of the other *e* Elam,
a thousand two hundred fifty & four.
32 The children of Harim, three
hundred and twenty.
33 The children of *f* Lod, * Hadid, and
Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.
34 The children of Jericho, three
hundred fourty and five:
35 The children of Senaah, three
thousand and six hundred and thirty.
36 ¶ The priests, the children of
g Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua,
nine hundred seventy and three.
37 The children of *b* Immer, a thou-
sand fifty and two.
38 The children of *i* Pashur, a thou-
sand two hundred fourty and seven.
39 The children of *k* Harim, a thou-
sand and seventeen.
40 ¶ The Levites: The children of
Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children
of * Hodaviah, seventy and four.
41 ¶ The singers, the children of
Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.
42 ¶ The children of the porters,
the children of Shallum, the children
of Ater, the children of Talmon, the
children of Akkub, the children of
Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all,
an hundred thirty and nine.
43 ¶ The * Nethinims, the chil-
dren of Ziha, the children of Hasu-
pha, the children of Tabbaoth.
44 The children of Keros, the chil-
dren of Siaha, the children of Padon.
45 The children of Lebanah, the
children of Hagabah, the children of
Akkub.
46 The children of Hagab, the children
of * Shalmai, the children of Hanan.
47 The children of Giddel, the chil-
dren of Gahar, the children of Reaiah
48 The children of Rezin, the children
of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam.
49 The children of Uzza, the chil-
dren of Paseah, the children of Besai.
50 The children of Asnah, the
children of Mehunim, the chil-
dren of Nephusim.
51 the children of Bakbuk, the children
of Hakupha, the children of Harhur.
52 The children of * Bazluth, the chil-
dren of Mehida, the children of Harsha
53 The children of Barkos, the chil-
dren of Sisera, the children of Thamah
54 The children of Neziah, the
children of Hatipha.
55 ¶ The children of *a* Solomons ser-
vants: the children of Sotai, the chil-
dren of Sophereth, the children of
* Peruda.
56 The children of Jaalah, the children
of Darkon, the children of Giddel.
57 The children of Shephatiah, the chil-
dren of Hattil, the children of Poche-
reth of Zebaim, the children of * Ami.
58 All the *b* Nethinims, and the
children of Solomons servants, *were*
three hundred ninety and two.
59 And these *were they* which went up
from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub,
Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not
shew their fathers house, & their seed,
whether they *were* of Israel. 60 The-

d 1 Sam 21. 1 Neh. 11. 32 *e* See. ver. 7 *f* 1 Chr. 8. 12 * Or, Harid as it is in some Copies *g* 1 Chr. 24. 1 *h* 1 Chr. 24. 14 *i* 1 Chr. 9. 21 *k* 1 Chr. 24. 8 * Or, Judah Ch. 9. 3 called also Hodaviah Neh. 1. 43 * So called because they were given to the house of God of Josh. 9. 26 * Or, Shamlai * Barkos. lith Neh. 6. 54. *a* 1 Kin. 9. 21, 28 * Or, Perida. Neh. 9, 57 * Or, Amon Neh. 7. 59 *b* Josh. 9. 21, 27

† Heb. they were polluted from the priesthood
* Or, governour
† Heb. holinesses of holinesses.
* That is twenty: two thousand eight hundred seventy and five pound
* That is thirty seven thousand
& seven hundred pound The whole summ given in gold & silver comes to sixty thousand three hundred & seventy five pound
d Lev. 23.24 Num. 29. 1, 7.
* Or, Jeshua
b Mat. 1. 12 Lu. 3.17 called Zerobabel
c 1 Chr. 3. 19
d Mat. 1. 12 Lu. 3.17 called Salathiel
e Deu. 12. 5
f Exo. 21. 16
g Num. 29. 12
† Heb. the matter of the day in his day
1 King. 8. 59
h Exo. 25. 2 2 Cor. 8. 12 2 Chr. 29. 6
† Heb. the ism, the of the Lord was not yet founded.

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, (which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite and was called after their name)

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found, therefore were they † as polluted, put from the priesthood.

63 And the † Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the * most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim, & with Thummim.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together, was fourty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore.

65 Beside their servants, and their maids, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing men, and singing women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules two hundred fourty and five:

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD, which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God, to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability, unto the treasure of the work, * threescore & one thousand drams of gold, and * five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests garments.

70 So the priests and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

CHAP. III.

1 *The altar is set up.* 8. *The foundations of the temple.*

AND when the *a* seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities: the people gathered themselves together, as one man, to Jerusalem.

2 Then stood up * Jeshua the son of Jozadak, & his brethren the priests, and *b* Zerubbabel *c* the son of *d* Shealtiel, and his brethren, & builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, as *it is e* written in the law of Moses the man of God.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases, (for fear was upon them, because of the people of those countrys) & they offered burnt-offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* burnt-offerings morning and evening.

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, *f* as it is written, and offered the daily burnt-offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required.

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt-offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD, that were consecrated, and of every one that *h* willingly offered a free-will-offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth, began they to offer burnt-offerings unto the LORD: but the † foundation of the temple of the LORD was not yet laid.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters, and meat, and drink, and oyl, unto them *of* Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar-trees from Lebanon, to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second moneth, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren, the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem: and appointed the † Levites, *k* from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood Jeshua *with* his sons & his brethren, Kadmiel & his sons, the sons of * Judah, † together to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad; with their sons, and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the Lord, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph, with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the *m* ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 And they sung together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because he is good; for his mercy endureth for ever towards Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 But many of the priests and Levites, and chief of the fathers, who were ancient men, that *a* had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice, and many *b* shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy, from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with † a loud shout, and the noise was heard a far off.

CHAP. IV.

The building of the temple hindred.

NOw when the *a* adversaries of Judah and Benjamin, heard that * the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the Lord GOD of Israel:

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you, for we seek your God as ye *do*, and † we do sacrifice unto him, since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel said unto them, You have nothing to do with us, to build an house unto our God, but we ourselves * together will build unto the Lord GOD of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then the people of the land weakned the hands of the people of Judah,

f 2 Kin. 17.24. & 19.37
† Heb. the sons of the transportation
* Or, we do not sacrifice to another
* Or, alone as Job 24.29.
* Or, even

g 2 Kin. 25.
2 Chr. 36.
h ver. 11
1 Sam. 2. 5
Zeph. 3. 14.
† Heb. great

dah, and troubled them in building,
6 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, † even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.
6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign wrote they unto him, an *b* accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.
7 ¶ And in the days of * Artaxerxes wrote, † Bishlam, Mithridath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.
8 Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the † scribe, wrote a letter against Jerusalem, to Artaxerxes the king, in this sort.
9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellour, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions, *c* the Dinaites, and the Apharsachites, the † Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, & the Elamites.
10 And the rest of the nations, whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest that are on this † side the river, † and at such a time.
11 ¶ This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king: thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.
12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us, are come unto Jerusalem building the rebellious and the bad city, and have * set up the walls thereof, and † joyned the foundations.
13 Be it known now unto the king, that if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then *a* will they not † pay * toll, * tribute, and * custome, and so * thou shalt endamage the * revenue of the kings.
14 Now because we have maintenance *from the kings* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the kings dishonour; therefore we have sent, and certified the king.
15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers, so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know, that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time; for which cause was this city destroyed.
16 We certifie the king, that if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.
17 *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellour, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their † companions that dwell in * Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, peace; and at such a time.
18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.
19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found, that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.
20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all countreys, beyond the river, and toll, tribute, and custome, was payed unto them.
21 † Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, & that this city be not builded, until another commandment shall be given from me.
22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?
23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, & their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.
24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAP. V.

1 *The building set forward.* 3 *The enemie could not hinder it.*

THen the prophets, *a* Haggai the prophet, and *b* Zachariah the son of Iddo prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah, and Jerusalem, in the *c* name of the God of Israel, even unto them.
2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of *d* Shealtiel, and *e* Joshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them were the prophets of God *f* helping them.
3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai governour on this side the river, & Shethar-boznai, & their † companions, & said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?
4 Then we said unto them after this manner, what are the names of the men † that make this building?
5 But the *g* eye of their God was upon the *h* elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.
6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai governour on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:
7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus: Unto Darius the king, all *i* peace.
8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea to the house of the *k* great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hand.
9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?
10 We asked their names also, to certifie thee, that we might write the names of the men that were the chief of them.
11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house, that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded, and † set up.

12 But

† Heb. *Ahashwereth*
b Jer. 29.27
1 Sam. 22.7,8
* Or, *in peace*
† Heb. *societies*
* Or, *secretary*
† Cald. *societies*
2 Kin. 17.24
† To wit *Euphrates*
Psal. 72.8
† Cald. *chemth*
* Or, *finished*
* Cald. *sowed together*
a Est. 3.8,9
† Cald. *give* To wit of *substance*
* That is *of persons*
* To wit *of strangers*
* Or, *it shall endamage*
* Or, *strength*
† Cald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace*
† Cald. *made*
† Cald. *In the midst thereof*
† Cald. *societies*
* That is a Greek title
Joh. 4.4
† Heb. *Shomeron*
1 King. 16.21
† Cald. *by me a decree is set*
† Cald. *lifted not it self*

† Cald. *make a decree*

† Cald. *by arm and power*

a Heb. 1.1
b Zac. 1.1
c Psal. 5.11
d Mat. 1.12
† Heb. *Sehealtiel* That is *I have sought God*
e Zech. 1.3
f Hab. 1.4
† Cald. *societies*
† Cald. *that builded this building*
g Zac. 3.9
h 2 Sam. 3.17
† Cald. *in the midst whereof*
i Mat. 10.13
k 2 Kin. 20.19
Psal. 37.11
k 2 Sam 7.22
† Cal. *stones of rolling* the Cald word *imports such as must be rolled or drawn on sleds with rollers*
1 1 Kin. 6.1

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand *m* Kin. 24. 1 of *m* Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Caldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

n Chap. 1: 1 13 But in the first year of *n* Cyrus the king of Baylon, *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

o Chap. 1. 8 14 And *o* the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple, that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one whose name was Sheſh-bazzar, whom he had made * governour.

* Or, deputie † Heb. *Babel so named because there the Lord* (*Balal that is*) *confounded their language* Gen. 11. 9

15 And said unto him, take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheſh-bazzar, *and* laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem. And since that time, even until now, hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.

17 Now therefore if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the kings treasure-house which is there at † Babylon, whether it be *so* that a decree was made of Cyrus the king, to build this house of God at Jerusalem: and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter

CHAP. VI.

1 *Darius advanceth the building.* 13 *The temple finished.*

* Or, *after that search hadbeen made* ver. 6 † Cald. *books* † Cald: *made to descend* * Or, *Echatana*, or *in a coffer* Esth. 1. 2 *a* 1 Kin. 6. 2 * *By interpretation the mourning of the generation* Pr. 29. 2 *b* Da. 5. 2 † Cal. *to* † Cald. *their societies* † Cald. *by me a decree is made*

THen Darius the king made a decree, * and search was made in the house of the † rolls, where the treasures were † laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at * Achmetha, in the palace, that is in the province of the Medes, a roll: and therein was a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king, the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid, the height thereof *a* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits:

4 *With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the kings house.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which * Nebuchadnezzar *b* took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon be restored, & † brought unto the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the house of God.

6 Now *therefore* Tarnal, governour beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this house of God alone, let the governour of the Jews, and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover. † I make a decree, what ye shal do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the kings goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not † hindred.

† Cald. *made to cease*

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt-offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oyl, according to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail.

10 That they may offer sacrifices † of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life *a* of the king, and of his sons.

† Cald. *of rest* *a* 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shal alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon, and his house be made a dunghill for this.

† Cald. *let him be destroyed*

12 And the God that hath caused his *b* name to dwell there, destroy all kings and people that shal put to their hand, to alter, *and* to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem, I Darius have made a decree, let it be done with speed.

b Psal. 132. 14 1 King. 5. 5

13 ¶ Then Tatnai governour on this side the river, Shethar-boznai and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of *c* Haggai the prophet, and Zachariah the son of Iddo; and they builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the † commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

c Hag. 1. 1

† Cald. *decree* * *that is the twelfth moneth* Esth. 9. 1. 17, 21 Ez. 32. 1

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the moneth * Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the † rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy:

2, 7, 10, 11 † *Called the sons of the transmigration*

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God, an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs: and for a sin-offering for all Israel twelve hee-goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

d Num. 8. 6, 8. 19 † *Called according to the writing* † Heb. *Abib* Cald. *Nisan*

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem, *d* as it is † written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover, upon the fourteenth *day* of the † first moneth.

Esth. 3. 7 * *That is the passover called by a figure of speech and Sacramentally the passover* Gen. 17. 13 1 Cor. 20. 4

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the * passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land to seek the Lord GOD of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the Lord hath made them joyful, and turned

turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra cometh to Jerusalem. 11 With commission from Artaxerxes.

a 1 Chr. 6. 14 Chap. 3. 2 b Mat. 12, 28 with Mat. 22. 35 Luke 10. 25 Rev. 13. 12. & 22. 34 † Heb. *All to contain-eth part of July & part of August* 2 King. 24. 8 Jer. 52. 17 † Heb. *was the foundation of going up* Act. 1. 1 c Pet. 1. 3 * Or, *Ezra the priest a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven* c Pfa. 110. 3 * Cald. *from the king* d Eft. 1. 14

NOw after those things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, a Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zeraiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest.

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon, and he *was* a ready b scribe in the law of Moses, which the Lord God of Israel had given, and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the Lord his God upon him.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the † fifth moneth, which was in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first moneth, † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first day of the fifth moneth, came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and c to do it, and to teach in Israel, statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the command ments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes king of kings, * unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests, and Levites in my realm, which are minded d of their own free-will to go up to Jerusalem, go up with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent * of the king, and of his seven counsellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God, which is in thine hand.

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellours have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem

16 And *f* all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon with the *g* free-will-offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of *b* their God, which is in Jerusalem.

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money, bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat-offerings, and their drink-offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God, which is in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee and to *f* thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shal be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the kings treasure house.

21 And I, *even* I, Artaxerxes the king do make a decree to all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shal require of you, it be done speedily:

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred † measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oyl, and salt without prescribing how much.

23 † Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done, for the house of the God of heaven, for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certifie you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shal not be lawful to impose toll, tribute or custome upon them.

25 And thou Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God that is in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that are beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God, and teach ye them that know them not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether it be unto death, or to † banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ *b* Blessed be the Lord GOD of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the kings heart, to beautifie the house of the LORD, which is in Jerusalem:

28 And hath extended mercy unto me, before the king and his counsellers, and before all the kings mighty princes, and I was strengthened † as the hand of the LORD my God was upon me, and gathered together out of Israel, chief men to go up with me.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezra's companions from Babylon. 16 Ministers sent for. 21 A fast.

THese *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of a Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of *b* Phinehas, Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel: of the sons of David, Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, * of the sons of Pharosh: Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males, an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab, Elioenai the son of Zerahiah: and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

i 1 Chr. 26. 7, 9, 10

a Cha. 4. 10 † Cald. *Cors the fume is a thousand* † Heb. *whatsoever is of the decree* † Cald. *to root-ing out* Pfal. 15. § Job 31. 12 ver. 1, 12 b 1 Chr. 29. 10, 11 12, 13 Neh. 9. 5, 6, 7 Ja. 3. 8 Gen. 14. 20 Exo. 18. 20 † Heb. *according to the hand of the Lord my God upon me as ver. 6 & Ch. 8. 16* or *which was upon me*

a Chap. 4. 7, & 7. 1 b Num. 25. 11 c 1 Chr. 3. 22 * Or, *who was of the sons of Pharaoh* ver. § *the youngest son*

6 Of the sons also of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan, *the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the *a* last sons of Adonikam, whose names are these: Eliphelet, Jehiel, & Shemaiah, with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and *Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 And †I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava, and there abode †we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief, at the place of Casiphia, and †I told them what they should say unto Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us, they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel, * and Sherebiah, with his sons, and his brethren, eighteen.

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah, of the sons of Merari, his brethren, and their sons, twenty.

20 ¶ Also of the Nethinims, whom *b* David & the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I *d* proclaimed *e* a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might *f* afflict our selves before our God, to seek of him a * right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of souldiers, and horsemen, to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken to the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted, & besought our God for this, & *a* he was intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests: Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them.

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellours, and his lords, and all Israel there present had offered.

26 I even weighed into their hands * six hundred & fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, & of gold an hundred talents.

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a * thousand drams, and two vessels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, ye are holy unto the LORD, the vessels are holy also, and the silver, and the gold are a free-will-offering unto the Lord God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, & keep them until ye weigh them before the chief of the priests, & the Levits, & the chief of the fathers of Israel at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests, and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem, unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava, on the twelfth day of the first moneth, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver, and the gold, and the vessels weighed in the house of our God, * by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest, and with him was Eleazar the son of Phinehas, and with them was Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites.

34 By number, *and* by weight of every one; and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt-offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats for a sin-offering: all this was a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the kings commissions, unto the kings lieuenants, and to the governours on this side the river, and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

NOw when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, the people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites have *a* not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, & Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the *b* holy seed have mingled them-

a Ch: 2. 13

* Or, Zaccur: as some read

*To that place of Euphrates where Ahava: that river entereth into it

†Heb: I put words into their mouth

* Or, even Sherebiah: so 1 and for even 1 Sam: 17.14 & 28.3

b Ch: 2.43

c Josh: 9.21 compare 1 Chr: 9.2 with Ch: 15. & 16

d Joel 2.12,15

e Est: 4.16

f Lev: 16.29 & 23.29

* Or, safe as Psa: 5.8

a Gen: 25.21 1 Chr: 5.20

* Or, rather with Sherebiah for he & his brethren were no priests but Levites: compare ver. 14. with 18,19

* that is three hundred seventy five thousand pounds sterling * that is two hundred fifty thousand seven hundred & fifty pound sterling it amounts to twenty two thousand eight hundred seventy & five pound of our money

†Heb: yellow or, shining brass

†Heb: desirable * or rather into the hand, as vers. 26.

a Deut: 7.3

b 1 Cor: 7.14.

themselves with the people of *those* lands, yea, the hand of the princes & rulers hath been chief in this trespass

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment, & my mantle, and plucked off † the hair of my head, and of my beard, & sat down astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that *d* trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away, and I sat astonied until the evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice, I arose up from my * heaviness, and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread our my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am *f* ashamed, and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for *g* our iniquities are increased over our head, and our * trespass *h* is grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers, *have we been* in a great trespass unto this day, and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a little † space grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, *i* to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us * a nail in his holy place, that our God may *k* lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage:

9 For we *were* bondmen, yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shal we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded † by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land, with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore *l* give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor *m* seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us, for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seing that thou our God * hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this:

14 *a* Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldst thou not be angry with *us*, till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant, nor escaping?

15 O LORD God of Israel, *b* thou *art* righteous, * for we remain † yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses, for we cannot stand before thee, because of this.

CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages.*

NOw when Ezra had prayed, and when he had *a* confessed, weeping, and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel, a very great congregation of men, and women, and children: for the people † wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah, the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, we have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now *b* there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make *c* a covenant with our God, to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of * my lord, & of those that *d* tremble at the commandment of our God, & let it be done according to the law.

4 *e* Arise, for this matter *belongeth* unto thee, we also *will be* with thee: *f* be of good courage, and do it.

5 Then arose Ezra and made * the chief priests, the Levites, & all Israel to swear, that they should do according to this word, and they swore.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan, the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water; for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem, unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem.

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes, and the elders, all his substance should be † forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah & Benjamin, gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days: it *was* the † ninth moneth, on the twentieth *day* of the moneth, & all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, & said unto them, ye have transgressed, and † have taken strange wives, to * increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore *b* make confession unto the Lord God of your fathers, & do his pleasure: and * separate your selves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voice, as thou hast said, so must we do:

13 But the people are many, and it *is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without: neither is this a work of one day or two: for * we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let

c Gen: 37.19 Jos: 7.6
† Heb: *some of the hair*
d Is: 66.2
* Or, *affliction*
e 1 Kin: 8.54 Ps: 44. 15 & 69.7
f Ps: 38. 4.
* Or, *guiltiness*
g Jo: 1.2
† Heb: *moment*
h Is: 1.9 Ps: 30.7
* Or, *pin*
* *that is a constant & sure abode, a fixed place, as a nail hath being fastned in a wall*
Is: 22.23
i 1 Sam: 14.29
† Heb: *to set up*
† Heb: *by the hand of thy servants*
† Heb: *from mouth to mouth*
k Exod: 23.32 De: 7.3
m Deut: 23.6
† Heb: *hast withheld beneath our iniquities*
Le: 3.22
a Job 5.14
b Dan: 9.7
* Or, *though we*

c Exod: 14.28 1 Co: 10 5, 8, 10
* Or, *but*
a Dan: 9.20
† Heb, *wept a great weeping*
b Pro: 28.13 Is: 55.7
c Deut: 27.17 & 27.9, 10 2 Kin: 11.17
† Heb: *to bring forth*
* or, *the Lord*
d Is: 66.2
e Ge: 13. 17 & 27.19
f De: 1.7
* or, *the chief of the priests of the Levites of all Israel*
† Heb: *devoted*
† Heb: *kissen* Zac: 7.1
† Heb: *the showers*
† Heb: *have caused to dwell* or, *have brought back*
a 1 Sam: 12. 9
b Pro: 28.13
c 1 Cor: 6.17

14 Let

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation *d* stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities, come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof: until the fierce wrath of our God * for this matter be turned from us.

15 ¶ Onely Jonathan the son of Asahel, and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah, † were employed about this matter: and Meshullam, and Shabbethai the Levites, helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so: and Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names were separated, and sat down in the first day of † the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives, by the first day of the first moneth.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests, there were found that had taken strange wives: namely, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, & his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands, that they would put away their wives; & being guilty *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

20 And of the sons of *a* Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of *a* Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Semaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of *c* Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same is Kelitah) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover, * of Israel; of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, & Miamin, & Eleazar, & Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of *d* Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jerimoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of *e* Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jerimoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of † Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the sons of *g* Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of *h* Pahath-Moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, * Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, & Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of *i* Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedaiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattanai, & Jaasau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 * Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

41 Azareel, & Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.

43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jehiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All these had taken strange wives: and some of them *had* wives by whom they had children.

* Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing*

a Num: 16.9 & 27.25

1 Kin: 1.2

* Or, *till this matter be dispatched*

† Heb: *stood*

† Heb: *Tebeth which contains eth part of December and part of January*

a 1 Chr: 9.12 & 24.14

b 1 Chr: 24.8 Ezra 2.32

c Neh: 7.41

* *meaning of the common people for he spake before of the priests and Levites which were*

d 1 Chr: 8.24

e Ch: 2.8

f Ch: 2.11 & Neh: 7.16

g 1 Chr: 9.4

h Ez: 2.9 & 8.4

* *that is the shadow of God*

i Gh: 2.19

* Or, *malrabebai according to some copies*

The Book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

Nehemiah understanding by Hanani the miserie of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth. 5 His prayer.

THE * words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the *a* moneth Chisleu, in the *b* twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace.

2 That *c* Hanani one of my brethren came, he, and *certain* men * of Judah, and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped: which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity, there *a* in the province, *are* in great affliction & reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also *b* is broken down, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

4 ¶ And it came to pass when I heard these words, that I sat down and *c* wept, and mourned *certain* days, and *d* fasted and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 And said, I beseech thee, *f* O Lord God of heaven, the great and terrible God that keepeth covenant and mercy, for them that love him, and *a* observe his commandments.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my fathers house have sinned.

7 We have dealt very *b* corruptly against thee, and have not kept the *c* commandments, nor the *d* statutes, nor thee judgments which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandest thy servant Moses, saying, *f* If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them: *g* though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I *h* gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my Name there.

10 Now these *are* thy servants, and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine

a Ez: 10.9

b Ch: 2.13 *c* 2 Ch: 7.2

* Or, *out of Judah* ver: 2

a Ez: 2.1

b 2 Kin: 25.10 *c* Lam: 1.16

d 2 Sam: 12.16 *e* Jo: 3.8 Acts 12.3

f Dan: 9.4 *a* Deut: 12.28

b 2 Chr: 27.2

c Exod: 34.28 Mar: 7 11 *with* Mat: 15.6

d Ex: 12.24 Le: 3.17

e Exod: 21.1

f De: 4.25, 28 &c. & 28.64

g Deut: 30.4

h Jer: 31.10 Joh: 11.51, 52 Psal: 107.1, 2, 3 & 147.2 Psal: 111.9 2 Sam: 7.23 Col: 1.13

thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants; who desire to fear thy Name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the kings cup-bearer.

CHAP. II.

1 *Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiahs sadness, sendeth him with letters to Jerusalem.* 17 *The Jews invited to build.*

AND it came to pass in the moneth * Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king: now I had not been *before time* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? This *is* nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid.

3 And I said unto the king, *a* Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So *b* I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me to Judah; unto the city of my fathers sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the † queen also sitting by him) For how long shal thy journey be? & when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me, & *a* I set him a time.

7 Moreover, I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governours beyond the river, that they may convey me over, till I come into Judah.

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the kings † forrest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shal enter into: and the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governours beyond the river, and gave them the kings letters: (now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me)

10 When Sanballat the * Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite heard of it, it c grieved them † exceedingly, that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there *d* three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I, and some few men with me, neither told I any man what God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night, by the * gate of the valley, even before the dragon-well, & to the *e* dung-port, & viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the *f* gate of the fountain, & to the *g* kings pool: but there was no place for the beast * that was under me, to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entred by the gate of the valley, and so returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did, neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the † nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, & the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God, * which was good upon me, as also the kings words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they * strengthened their hands for this good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us, therefore we his servants will arise, and build: but you have no *a* portion, nor *b* right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

CHAP. III.

1 *The names and order of them that builded the wall.*

THen *a* Eliashib the high priest, rose up with his brethren the priests, and they built the *b* sheep-gate, they *c* sanctified it, and set up the doors of it, even unto the † tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.

2 And † next unto him builded the men of Jericho: and next to † them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 But the *c* fish-gate did the sons of Hasshenaah build, who also laid the beams thereof, *and* set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son Koz: and next unto them repaired Meshullam, the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel * and next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired: but their *g* nobles put not their necks to the work of the LORD.

6 Moreover, the *h* old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah, they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite; and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governour on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the

*This was the first moneth to the Jews but the seventh to the Caldeans & Persians

a 1 Kin. 1.31 & Da. 2.4 & 3.9

b Exo: 14.15

1 *Sam:* 1.13*

†Heb: wife

a Ch: 5. 14

† Or, thorow ver: 4

†Heb: paradise

b ver: 4 *Ma* 7.7

so called of Horonaim, a citie of Moab Is. 15.5

c Mat: 22.13*

†Heb: It was evil in their eyes, a great evil

d Ezr: 8.31, 32

so called because it led to the valley of Jehoshaphat ver: 15

e Ch: 3.13 & 12. 3

f Ch: 3. 15 & 32.27

g Ch: 3.15.*

* Or, to pass under me

†Heb: white Esther 4.15

* Or, that it was * that is, helped them Ezr: 1.6

a Ezr: 4.3 Act: 8. 21

b Mat: 7.6

a Ch: 12.10

b ver: 32 & 12.39

c Ch: 12.39

c Deut: 20.5

†Heb: of Hammeah, or, to the tower

d Ch: 12.39

Jer: 31. 38

†Heb: at his hand

† Heb: to him

e Ch: 23. 16, 19

f Ch: 6.1 & 1 Cor: 1.26, 27

h Ch: 12.39

i Ch: 2,8

the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths: next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of *one* of the apothecaries, and they * fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house: and next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

11 Malchijah the *e* the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the † other piece, and the *k* tower of the * furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he, and his daughters.

13 The valley-gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand cubits on the wall, unto the dung-gate.

14 But the *l* dung-gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem: he built it, & ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallum the son of Col-hoſeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah: he built it, and covered it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, & the wall of the *a* pool of Siloah by the kings garden, and unto the ſtairs that go down from the *b* city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto the *place* over against the ſepulchres of David, and to the *c* pool that was made, and unto the houſe of the mighty.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani: next unto him repaired Hashabiah the ruler of the half part of Keilah, * in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai, the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next unto him repaired Ezer the son of Jeſhua, the ruler of Mizpah; another piece, over against the going up to the armoury, *d* at the turning of *the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the ſon of * Zabbai, earneſtly repaired the other piece, from the turning of *the wall*, unto the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib the high prieſt.

21 After him repaired Meremoth, the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of † Koz, another piece, from the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib, even to end of the houſe of Eliaſhib.

22 And after him repaired the prieſts, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin, and Hashub, over against their houſe: after him repaired Azariah the ſon of Maaſeiah, the ſon of Ananiah, by his houſe.

24 After him repaired Binnui the ſon of Henadad, another piece, from the houſe of Azariah, unto the turning of *the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the ſon of Uzai, over against the turning of *the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the kings high houſe, that was by the *f* court of the priſon; after him, Pedaiah the ſon of Parosh.

26 Moreover, the Nethinims * dwelt in Ophel, unto *the place* over against the *g* water-gate toward the eaſt, and the tower that lieth out.

27 After them the *h* Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the *i* horſe-gate repaired the prieſts, every one over against his houſe.

29 After them repaired Zadok the ſon of Immer, over against his houſe: after him repaired alſo Shemaiah, the ſon of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east-gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the ſon of Shelemiah, & Hanun the ſixth ſon of Zalaph, another piece: after him repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, over against his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah, the goldſmiths ſon, unto the place of the Nethinims, & of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the * corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the ſheep-gate, repaired the goldſmiths & the merchants.

---

* Or, left forteſſying Jeruſalem unto the broad wall
Ch. 12. 38
† Heb: ſecond meaſure
k Ch. 12. 38
* ſome think fire was kept there always for direction of men at ſea
l Ch. 3. 13
a Jo. 9. 7
b 2 Sam. 5. 7
c 2 Kin. 20. 20
* Or, for his part, or, with his part
d 2 Chr. 26. 9
* Or, Zaccai
† Heb: Hakkoz
e 2 Sam. 2. 29
f Jer. 32. 2
* Or, which dwelt
* Or, the tower in the name in the original is a high tower reaching as to were to the clouds
There dwelt the Nethinims near the water-gate, for they car ried wood & water to the temple.
2 Chr. 23
g Ch. 3. 1. h Ch. 3. 27. i 2 Kin. 11. 16. 2 Chr. 23. 15. * Or, corner-chamber, k v. 1.

CHAP. IV.

1 *While the enemies ſcoff, Nehemiah prayeth: 7 He ſetteth a watch.*

BUt it came to paſs, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he *a* was wroth, & took great indignation, & *b* mocked the Jews.

2 And he ſpake before his brethren, & the army of Samaria, & ſaid, What do theſe *c* feeble Jews? will they * fortifie themſelves? will they ſacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the ſtones out of the heaps of the rubbiſh, which are burnt?

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite, *was* by him, & he ſaid, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he ſhal even brake down their ſtone-wall.

4 Hear, O our God, *d* for we are † deſpiſed: and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their ſin be blotted out from before thee: for * they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

6 So built we the wall, and all the wall was joyned together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to paſs that when Sanballat and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Aſhdodites, heard that the walls of Jeruſalem † were made up, and that the breaches began to be ſtopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conſpired all of them together, to come *and* to fight againſt Jeruſalem, and † to hinder it.

9 * Nevertheleſs, we made our prayer unto our God, & ſet a watch againſt them day and night, becauſe of them.

10 And Judah ſaid, The ſtrength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there*

---

c Jer. 12. 17
d Neh. 12. 11. 34
e Pſ. 3. 1. 3. 13
† Heb: levie to themſelves
d 2 Sam. 16. 12
† Heb: deſpite
e Jer. 18. 23
* Or, they have provoked others againſt the builders
† Heb: aſſended
† Heb: to make an error to it
* Or, therefore
f Iſ. 38. 12

there is much rubbish, so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall g not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, & slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us *h* ten times, * From all places whence ye shall return unto us, *they will be upon you.*

13 ¶ Therefore set I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people, after their families, with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked, & rose up, and said unto the nobles, & to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, be not ye afraid † of them: remember the LORD which is great & terrible, & fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives & your houses.

15 And it came to pass when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, * and God had brought their *b* counsel to nought, *c* that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, that the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons, and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, & they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *everie one* with one of his hands, wrought *in* the work, & *d* with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded: and he that *e* sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 *In* what place therefore ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us; *f* our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears, from the rising of the morning, till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one, with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither *g* I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, * *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

CHAP. V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage.*

AND there was *a* a great cry of the people, and of their wives, against *b* their brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters are many: therefore *c* we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 Some also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the † kings tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now *c* our flesh is as the flesh of our *f* brethren, our children as their children: and lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters, to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*, neither is it in our power *to redeem them*: for other men *have* our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was *d* very angry, when I heard their cry, and these words.

7 Then † I consulted with my self, and I rebuked the nobles, & the rulers, & said unto them, Ye † exact * usury, every one of his *e* brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, *a* We after our ability, have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen: and will you even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

9 Also I said, It is * not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the *e* fear of our God, because of the *f* reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, * might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this * usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their olive-yards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine and the oyl, *g* that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them* and * will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also I *h* shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, & † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

14 ¶ Moreover, from the time that I was appointed to be their governour in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year, even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten *i* the bread of the governour.

15 But the former governours, that *had been* before me, were chargeable unto the people, & had taken of them bread and wine, † beside fourty shekels of silver, yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall: neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover, there were at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews, and rulers, besides those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now that which was prepared *for me* daily, *was* one ox, & six choice sheep;

---

g Deut. 27.24
1 Sam. 23.9
h Job 19.3
* Or, *that in all places ye must return to us*
† Heb: *from the lower parts of the place*
† Heb. *of the face of them.*
a 2 Sam 10.12.
* Or, *that God had brought*
b Psal 33.10. Job 5.12
* Or, & *were turned*
c Judg. v. 30
d Eph. 6.17
† Heb: *on his loins*
e Josh. 6.5 Judges 3.27 1 Sam. 11.2
f Exod. 14.14 Deut. 3.30 & 3.22
g Judg. 9.4
* Or, *everie one went with weapon for water*

a Deut. 24.14,15 Job 35.9 1 Sam. 8.18
b ver: 7
c ver: 5 Mat. 18.25

d Ezr. 2.2,43 Gen. 47.22
e Isa. 58.7 Acts 7.26 Deut. 15.7
f Josh. 1.14
a 1 Sam. 11.6 Mat. 3.5
† Heb: *my heart consulted in me*
g Exod. 22.25 Psa. 109.11
* Or, *burden* † Isa. 58.6
c Deut. 23.20
d Lev. 25.48
* Or, *stark naught as*, Prov. 24.23
e Lev. 25.36
f 2 Sam. 12, 14 Rom. 2.24
* Or, *have lent unto them*
* Or, *but lent* ver: 10 Deut. 23.19 Psa. 28.8 Isa. 58.3
* Or, *we will not require it*, v: 11.
h Acts 18.6
† Heb. *emptie*, or, *void*
i ver: 15 1 Cor. 9.4,15
* Or, *after*
4 *o shekels &c*

sheep: also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days, store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governour, because the bondage was heavie upon this people.

k Ch. 13:22

19 k Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

1 Sanballat practiseth to terrifie Nehemiah. 15 The work is finished. 17 Secret intelligence between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.

NOw it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and that there was *a* no breach left therein: (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates)

a Ch. 4:6
b 1 Chr. 8:12
c 1 Sam. 13:35
c 1 Sam. 23:9
Job. 15:35
Acts: 13:10
d Mat. 10:16:17
* Or, geshem ver: 1
e Ps. 7:4 & 35:7 & 96:4
f Ps. 12:2
mat: 2:8
g Ps. 52:2
Pr. 6:18
Jer: 11:19
† As though he prayed for Nehemiahs preservation ver 14
Or by his own carriage shewed what he thought fit for Nehemiah to do
So did the prophets teach by gestures
1 Kings 22:11
b Num. 3:38
i Deut. 23:6

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages, in the plain of *b* Ono: but they *c* thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down, why should the work cease, whileſt I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times, after this sort: and I answered them *d* after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner, the fift time, with an open letter in his hand:

6 Wherein was written: It is reported among the heathen and * Gashmu saith it, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed *e* prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is a* king in Judah: And now shall it be reported to the king, according to these words: Come now therefore, and let us *f* take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou *g* faineſt them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakned from the work that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabel, * who *was* shut up: and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut up the doors of the temple; for they will come to slay thee, yea in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, *h* Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, *that* being as I am, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And lo, I perceived that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophecie against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat *i* had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God think thou upon Tobiah, and Sanballat, according to these their works, and on the prophetesse Noadiah, *a* and the rest of the prophets that would have put me in fear.

a Ch. 13:29

15 ¶ So the wall *b* was finished, in the twenty and fifth day of *the moneth* * Elul, in fifty and two days.

b ver: 1
* That is, the sixth moneth containing part of August & part of September.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard thereof, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover, in those days the nobles of Judah † sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

† Heb. multiplyi & letters passing to Tobiah.

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah, and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam, the son of Berechiah.

* Or, matter

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my * words to him: *and* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

CHAP VII.

1 Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah.

NOw it came to pass when the wall was built, & I had set up the doors; and the porters, and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem (for he was † a faithful man, and feared God above many.)

† Heb. a man of faith or, verity.

3 And I said unto them Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened, until the sun be hot, and while they stand by, * let them shut the doors and bar them: and † appoint watches of the inhabitans of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house.

* Or, and shut the doors, & ye lay hold on them.
† Heb. appoint thou.

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses were not builded.

† Heb. broad in sides.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the † nobles, and the rulers and the people that they might be *a* reckoned by genealogie: And I found a register of the genealogie of them which came up at the first and found written therein;

† Heb. unto over.
Eccl. 10:17
Jer. 17:20
a Ch. 8:1
b Ezr. 2:1 &c.
* Or, Seraiah.
a Ezr. 2:2
Ch. 3:25
1 Chr. 7:39
c Ezr. 2:6 & 8:10

6 *b* These *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem, and to Judah, every one unto his city.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, * Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nahum, Baanah; The number, I *say*, of the men of the people of Israel *was this;*

8 The children of *c* Parosh, two thousand, an hundred, seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of *b* Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of *c* Pahath-Moab, of the children of Jeshua, & Joab, two thousand, & eight hundred, & eighteen

d 1 Chr. 8: 24: & 26: 3
12 The children of d Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
e Ez. 2: 8
13 The children of e Zattu, eight hundred fourty and five.
f Ez. 2: 9
14 The children of f Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.
* Or, Bani.
15 The children of * Binnui, six hundred fourty and eight.
g Ezr. 2 13
16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.
* Or, For.
17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.
* that is the inhabitants: so in many verses following.
18 The children of g Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.
19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.
20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.
21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.
* Or, Gibbar
22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.
h Mat. 2: 6 John. 7: 41
23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.
i Josh. 1 Kin. 2: 26
24 The children of * Hariph, an hundred and twelve.
* Or, Azmaveth.
25 * The children of Gibeon, ninety and five.
* Or, Kirjatharim.
26 The men of Bethlehem, & Netophah, an hundred fourscore & eight.
k Josh. 9. 17 l Deut. 10: 6 Josh. 9: 17
27 The men of i Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
2 Sa. 4: 2 m Josh. 18: 25 Jud. 4: 5
28 The men of * Beth-azmaveth, fourty and two.
n Josh. 21: 17 1 Chr. 6: 50 o 1 Sam. 13: 2
29 The men of * Kirjath-jearim, k Chephira, and l Beeroth, seven hundred fourty and three.
p See. ver. 12 q Ch. 24: 7
30 The men of m Ramah, and n Geba, six hundred twenty and one.
a 1 Chr. 24: 11 b Ezra. 2: 40 * Or, Hodaviah. Ezr. 2: 49
31 The men of o Michmash, an hundred and twenty and two.
32 The men of Bethel and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.
33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.
34 The children of the other p Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
36 The children of Jericho, three hundred fourty and five.
37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.
38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
39 ¶ The priests: The children of q Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred fourty and seven.
42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
Exr: 3: 9 e 2 Chr. 29: 30 d 1 Chr. 9: 17 e Ezr. 2: 42 f Chr. 9: 17 g Ezr. 2: 42 b Josh. 9: 21: 27
43 ¶ The Levites, The children of a Jeshua, of b Kadmiel, and the children of * Hodevah, seventy and four.
44 ¶ The singers: The children of * Asaph an hundred fourty and eight
45 ¶ The porters. The children of d Shallum, the children of e Ater, The children of f Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of g Harita, the children of Shobal, an hundred thirty and eight.
46 ¶ The b Nethinims. The children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabaoth.
47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon.
48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai.
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar
50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda.
51 The children of Gazram, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah.
52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim.
53 the children of bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur.
54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of k Solomons servants; The children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida.
58 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of * Amon.
60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants, were three hundred ninety and two.
61 l And these were they which went up also from † Tel-mela, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers house, nor their * seed, whether they were of Israel.
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fourty and two.
63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gilead to wife, and was called after their name.
64 * These sought their register among those that were reckoned by genealogie, but it was not found: † therefor were they as polluted, put from the priesthood.
65 And * the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim.
66 The whole congregation together was fourty and two thousand three hundred and threescore.
67 Beside their men servants, and their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred fourty and five singing men and singing women.
68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred fourty and five:
69 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.
70 ¶ And † some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work: The * Tirshatha gave to the treasure, † a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five huudred and thirty priests garments.
71 And some of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.
72 And

f Ezr. 2: 52 Bazluth, k 1 Kin. 9: 21: 22
* Or, Ami. Ez. 2: 57 Ez. 2: 59
† These are names of towns in Babylon.
* Or, Pedaiah.
* Or, as for these, they that reckoned the genealogie sought their register, but &c.
† Heb. they were polluted from the priesthood.
* Or, The governour
† Heb. part.
* this is a Chaldee name, and signifieth him that hath authority over others. This might be Nehemiah, though another is mentioned ver. 65
† which is, 22875 pound

72 And that which the reſt of the people gave; was twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand pound of ſilver, and threeſcore and ſeven prieſts garments.

73 So the prieſts, and the Levites, and the porters, and the ſingers, and ſome of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Iſrael, dwelt in their cities: and when the † ſeventh moneth came, the children of Iſrael were in their cities.

† Heb. Haaſim.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading, and hearing the law.*

AND *a* all the people gathered themſelves together, as one man, into the ſtreet that was before the *b* water-gate, and they ſpake unto Ezra the ſcribe, to bring the *c* book of the law of Moſes, which the LORD had commanded to Iſrael.

a Ezr. 3:1
b Ch. 3:26
c Ezr. 7:6 Mark. 12:28 with Mat. 21:34 and Luke. 10:25

2 And Ezra the prieſt brought the law before the congregation, both of the men & women, & all † that could hear with underſtanding, upon the firſt day of the † ſeventh moneth.

d Deut. 31:26
† Heb. that underſtood in hearing.

3 And he read therein before the ſtreet that was before the water-gate, † from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and thoſe that could underſtand: and the ears of all the people were attentive unto the book of the law.

† Heb. Ethanim. Num. 28: 11 and 29: 1

4 And Ezra the ſcribe ſtood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpoſe, and beſide him ſtood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaſeiah on his right hand: and on his left hand Pedaiah, and Miſhael, and Malchiah, and Haſhum, and Haſhbadenah, Zechariah, & Meſhullam.

† Heb. from the light.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the † ſight of all the people (for he was above all the people) and when he opened it, all the people ſtood up.

† Heb. tower of wood

6 And Ezra bleſſed the LORD the great God: and all the people anſwered, Amen, Amen, with liſting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worſhipped the LORD, with their faces to the ground.

† Heb. eyes.

7 Alſo Jeſhua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaſeiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, *a* cauſed the people to underſtand the law: and the people *ſtood* in their place.

a ver. 8

8 So they read in the book, in the law of God diſtinctly, and *b* gave the ſenſe, and cauſed them to underſtand the reading.

b Luk. 4: 17: 18 18: 20: 21

9 ¶ And Nehemiah, which is the * Tirſhatha, and Ezra the prieſt the ſcribe, and the Levites that taught the people, ſaid unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God, mourn not, nor weep: for all the people *c* wept, when they heard of the words of the law.

* Or, the governour

c 2 Kin. 22: 11: 19

10 Then he ſaid unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend portions unto them *d* for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our LORD: neither be ye ſorry, for the joy of the LORD is your ſtrength.

d Ezr. 9: 22

11 So the Levites ſtilled all the people, ſaying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy, neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and *e* to ſend portions, and to make great mirth, because they had underſtood the words that were declared unto them.

e Eſther 9: 19

13 ¶ And on the ſecond day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the prieſts, and the Levites, unto Ezra the ſcribe, even * to underſtand the words of the Law.

* Or, that they might inſtruct in the words of the law

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moſes, that the children of Iſrael ſhould dwell *f* in * booths, in the feaſt of the ſeventh moneth:

ver. 9
† Heb. by the hand of
f Lev. 23: 24 Deut. 16: 13 2 Chr. 5: 2: 3: 7
* Or, of the tabernacles

15 And that they ſhould publiſh and *g* proclaim in all their cities, and in Jeruſalem, ſaying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themſelves * booths, every one upon the *h* roof of his houſe, and in their courts, and in the courts of the houſe of God, and in the ſtreet of the *i* water-gate, and in the ſtreet of the *k* gate of Ephraim.

made of boughs of green trees
h Neh. 8: 1 Jer. 32: 29
i Ch. 3
k 2 Kin. 14: 13

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captiviry, made booths, and ſate under the booths: for * ſince the dayes of Joſhua the ſon of Nun, unto that day, had not the children of Iſrael done ſo: and there was very *l* great gladneſs.

g Lev. 23: 4
h Deut. 22: 8
i Ch. 3
16
k 2 Kin. 14: 13
* which was almoſt a eighth day *was* a ſolemn aſſembly, according unto the manner.
l Levi. 23: 40 Zac. 14: 16

18 Alſo day by day, from the firſt day unto the laſt day, he read in the book of the law of God: and they kept the feaſt ſeven dayes, and on the eighth day *was* a ſolemn aſſembly, according unto the manner.

m in years before.
m Lev. 23: 36: 29: 40 a reſtraint

CHAP. IX.

1 *A ſolemn faſt.* 4 *The Levites confeſs Gods goodneſs, and their wickedneſs.*

NOw in the twenty and fourth day of *a* this moneth, the children of Iſrael were aſſembled with faſting, and with *b* ſackclothes, and earth upon them.

a Ch 8: 2
b Gen. 37: 34 2 Sa. 3: 31

2 And the ſeed of Iſrael ſeparated themſelves from all † ſtrangers, and ſtood and confeſſed their ſins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

c 2 Sa. 1. 2
† Heb. ſtrange children

3 And they *d* ſtood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God, *e* one fourth part of the day, and *another* fourth part they *f* confeſſed, and *g* worſhipped the LORD their God.

d Pſal. 135: 2
e John. 11: 9
f 1 Sam. 7: 6

4 ¶ Then ſtood up, upon the * ſtairs of the Levites, Jeſhua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cryed with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

g John. 4: 23
* Or, ſcaffold

5 Then the Levites, Jeſhua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Haſhabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah ſaid, Stand up *and h* bleſs the LORD your God for ever and ever, and bleſſed be thy glorious Name, which is exalted above all bleſſing and praiſe.

Ch 8: 47
h 1 Chr. 29: 10 11: &c. Joſh. 22 33 Ge. 1: 1 Pſ. 33: 6

6 Thou, *even* thou art LORD alone, *i* thou haſt made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their hoſts, the earth, and all things that

† Heb. *thereon*
k Ps. 36: 6
l Gen. 11: 31
m Gen. 17: 5
n Gen. 15: 6
o Gen. 12: 7
p 1 Jon. 1: 9
q Exo. 3: 7
r Exo. 7: 8: 9 10: 11: 12 & 14
s Ps. 63: 12
t Exo. 14: 21: 22
u Exo. 15: 10
x Exo. 13: 21
y Ex. 39 20: 8 & 20: 1
† Heb. *laws of truth*
a Exo. 20: 8
b Exo. 16: 14. 15
c Exo. 17: 6
d Deut. 4: 8
† Heb. *which thou hadst lift up thine hand to give them.*
* Or, *yet they even our fathers.*
Ps. 106: 6: 7
e 2 Kin. 17: 14
f Num. 14: 4
† Heb. *a God of pardon.*
g Exo. 32: 4
h Exo. 32: 22
i Num. 11: 17
k Exo. 16: 14
Josh. 5: 12
l Exo. 17: 6

are therein, the seas, and all that *is* † therein, and thou *k* preserveſt them all, and the hoſt of heaven worſhipperh thee.

7 Thou art the LORD the God, who didſt chuſe *l* Abram, & broughteſt him forth out of Ur of the Caldees, and gaveſt him the name of *m* Abraham.

8 And foundeſt his heart *n* faithful before thee, and *o* madeſt a covenant with him, to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebuſites, and the Girgaſhites, to give it *I ſay*, to his ſeed, and haſt performed thy words, for *p* thou *art* righteous:

9 And didſt *q* ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardeſt their cry by the red ſea,

10 *r* And ſhewedſt ſignes and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou kneweſt that they dealt proudly againſt them: *ſ* ſo didſt thou get thee a Name, as *it is* this day.

11 *t* And thou didſt divide the ſea before them, ſo that they went thorow the midſt of the ſea on the dry land, and their perſecutors thou threweſt into the deeps, as a ſtone *u* into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou *x* ledſt them in the day by a cloudy pillar, and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they ſhould go.

13 *y* Thou cameſt down alſo upon mount Sinai, and ſpakeſt with them from heaven, and gaveſt them right Judgements, and † true lawes, good ſtatutes, and commandments.

14 And madeſt known unto them thy *a* holy ſabbath, and commandedſt them precepts, ſtatutes, and laws, by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant.

15 And *b* gaveſt them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughteſt forth water for them out of the rock, for their thirſt: and promiſedſt them that they ſhould *d* go in to poſſeſs the land, † which thou hadſt ſworn to give them.

16 * But they and our fathers dealt proudly: and *e* hardned their necks, & hearkned not to thy commandments.

17 And refuſed to obey, neither were mindfull of the wonders that thou didſt among them: but hardned their necks, and in their rebellion appointed *f* a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, gracious and mercifull, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, *g* and forſookeſt them not.

18 Yea, *g* when they had made them a molten calf, and ſaid, this is thy God that brought thee out of Egypt, *h* and had wrought great provocations.

19 Yet thou, in thy manifold mercies, forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: *b* the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way: neither the pillar of fire by night, to ſhew them light, and the way wherein they ſhould go.

20 Thou gaveſt alſo *i* thy good ſpirit, to inſtruct them, and withheldeſt not thy *k* manna from their mouth, *l* and gaveſt them water for their thirſt.

21 Yea fourty years didſt thou ſuſtain them in the wilderneſs, ſo they lacked nothing: their *m* clothes waxed not old, and their feet ſwelled not.

22 Moreover, thou gaveſt them kingdoms, and nations, and didſt divide them † into corners, ſo they poſſeſſed *n* the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heſhbon, and the land of Og king of Baſhan.

23 Their children alſo multipliedſt thou *o* as the ſtars of heaven, and broughteſt them into the land, concerning which thou hadſt promiſed to their fathers, that they ſhould go in to poſſeſs *it*.

24 So the children went in, and poſſeſſed the land, & thou *p* ſubdueſt before them the inhabitants of the land, the Cananites, and gaveſt them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them, † as they would.

25 And they took ſtrong cities, and a fat land, and poſſeſſed houſes full of all goods, * wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards and † fruit trees in abundance: ſo they did eat and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themſelves in thy great goodneſs.

26 Nevertheleſs, they were diſobedient, and rebelled againſt thee, and *q* caſt thy law behind their backs, & † ſlew thy prophets, which teſtified againſt them to turn them to thee, & they wrought *a* great provocations.

27 Therefore thou deliveredſt them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardeſt them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies, thou gaveſt them *b* Saviours, who ſaved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 *c* But after they had reſt, † they did evil again before thee, therefore lefteſt thou them in the hand of their enemies, ſo that they had the dominion over them; yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou hardeſt them from heaven, and many times didſt thou deliver them according to thy mercies.

29 And *d* teſtifieſt againſt them that thou mighteſt bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, & hearkned not unto thy commandments, but ſinned againſt thy judgements, (which if a man do, he ſhall live in them) † and withdrew the ſhoulder, * and *e* hardned their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didſt thou † forbear them, and † teſtifieſt againſt them by thy Spirit † in thy prophets; yet would they not give ear: therefore gaveſt thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheleſs, for thy great mercies ſake, thou didſt not utterly conſume them, nor forſake them: for thou art a gracious and mercifull God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the *g* mighty, and terrible God, who keepeſt covenant, and mercy: Let not all the † trouble ſeem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our prieſts, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people ſince the time of the *h* kings of Aſſyria, unto this day.

m Deut. 8. 4
† Heb. *into a corner*
n Num. 21: 21 &c.
o Gen. 15: 5
p Ps. 44: 3
† Heb. *according to their will.*
* Or, *ſ. ciſternes.*
† Heb. *trees of food.*
Ez: 33: 3
Pſ. 50: 1 Kin. 10: 10
a Jer. 32: 31
2 Kin. 23: 26
b Judg. 2: 28: & 3: 9
Obad. ver: 11
c Deut. 32: 15
† Heb. *they returned to do evil.*
d Iſ. 1: 2
2 Chr. 24: 19
† Heb. *they gave a withdrawing ſhoulder*
Zach. 7. 11
e Exo. 33: 3 Deut. 9: 6
† Heb. *retract over them.*
f 2 Kin. 17: 15
2 Chr. 35: 15
† Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.*
g Exo. 24: 17
* Heb. *wearineſs.*
† Heb. *that hath bound us.*
h 2 Kl. 17
2 Chr. 33: 11

33 How-

33 How beit, thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us, *i* for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers kept thy law, nor hearkned unto thy commandments, & thy testimonies where with thou didst testifie against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 *k* Behold, we *are* servants this day; and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers, *l* to eat the fruit thereof, and the good thereof, behold we are servants in it:

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings, whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattell, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress.

38 And because of all this, we make a sure *covenant*, & write it, & our princes, Levites, *and* priests † seal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of them that sealed the covenant.* 29 *The points of the covenant.*

NOw those † that sealed *were*, Nehemiah the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah.

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah,
11 Micah, Rehob, Hashabiah;
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people, Parosh, Pahath-Moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzor,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Halloheth, Pilcha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ *a* And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the *b* Nethinims, and all they that *c* had separated themselves from the people of the lands, unto the law of God, their wives, their sons and their daughters, every one † having knowledge, and having understanding.

29 They clave to their brethren, their † nobles, & entred into *d* a curse and into *e* an oath, to walk in Gods law, which was given † by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and *f* do all the *b* commandments of the LORD our LORD, and his *i* judgements, and his *k* statutes:

30 And *l* that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 *m* And if the people of the land bring ware, or any victuals on the sabbath day, to sell, *that n* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day, and *that o* we would leave *p* the seventh year, and the *q* exaction of † every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our selves yearly, with the third part of a shekel, for the service of the house of our God.

33 For the shew-bread, and for the continuall meat-offering, and for the continuall burnt-offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set-feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring it into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed, year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as it is written in the law.

35 And to bring the *a* first fruits of our ground, and the first fruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD.

36 Also the first born of our sons, and of our cattell, (as it is written *b* in the law) and the firstlings of our herds, & of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God.

37 *d* And *that we* should bring the first fruits of our * dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine, and of oyl, unto the priests, to the *e* chambers of the house of our God, and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes, in all the cities of our tillage.

38 * And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take *g* tithes, * and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi, shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oyl, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers, and we will *b* not forsake the house of our God.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The residue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also *a* cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the *b* holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in other cities.

2 And the people *c* blessed all the men, that *d* willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of the * province that dwelt in Jerusalem, but in the cities of Judah dwelt every *province of the Persian Monarchie.* Exr.

---

m Deu. 5. 4
† Heb. into a corner
n Num. 21: 21 &c.
o Gen. 15: 5
p Psa. 44: 3
† Heb. according to their will.
Or, set. ternes.
† Heb. trees of God.
Ezr. 33: 3
Ps. 50: 1 Kin. 10: 10
Jer. 2: 31
Kin. 3: 26
Judg. 2 Sa. 8 & 9
bad. er: 11
Deut. 2: 15
† Heb. they returned do il.
Is. 1: 2
Chr. 5: 19
Heb. they we a throwing water
ch. 11
xo. 3 9: 6
Heb. craft
m. Kin. 15
hr. 15
Heb. the d of gro
s. xo. 37
eb. ri
eb.
d. 17
r. 11

Dan. 9: 7: 14

k Deu. 28: 47
l Deu. 28: 33: 51

† Heb. are as the sealing or, sealed.

a Ezr. 2: 63
b Jos. 19 22: 27
Ch. 9: 2 2 Cor. 6: 17
† Heb. knowing and understanding
† Heb. white ones.
Ec. 10: 17
J. 27: 20
Lu. 7: 25
Re. 3: 4
d De. 29 12: 14: 19
Ex. 8: 2
† Heb. by the hand of
Ex. 2: 13
g Psa. 119 6
Ja. 2: 10
h Exo. 34: 28 Mat. 7: 13 with. Mat. 15: 6
i Exo. 21: 1
k Exo. 12: 24 43: 8 & 17: 21

l Exo. 34: 16
De. 7: 3
m Exo. 20: 10 Levit. 23: 3
n Ch. 13 14: 16
o Exo. 23: 10
p Levi. 25: 10
q Deut. 15: 2
† Heb. every kind.

a Exo. 23: 19 Lev. 19: 23
b Exo. 13. 2 Lu. 2: 23
c Le. 27: 9 & c.
d Levit. 13: 17 Num. 15: 17
* Or, and that the priest.
f Num. 18: 26
g Levit 27: 30 Deut. 12: 17
* Or, and that the Levites
b Mal.

a Jud. 20: 10 C. 10: 14
b Mat. 4: 5 *c* 2 Sam. 21: 3: 14 1 Ki. 8: 66
d Jud. 5: 9
* to wit of Judea which at that time was a. 2: 1

one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomons servants.

4 And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin: Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of
e Gen. 38: 29 e Perez.

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-Hozeb, the son of Hazziah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zecharias, the son of Shilon

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem, *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of * Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of * Maaseiah, the son of * Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

* that is peaceable.

8 And after him Gabai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* a their over-seer; and Judah the son of Senuah, *was* second over the city.

10 Of the Priests: Jedaiah, the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of * Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the *b* ruler of the house of God.

* that is, the Lords redeeming.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house, *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroboam, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

* that is the protection of the Lord

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred fourty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Amashai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

* that is, God with me ver. 16

14 And their brethren mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their over-seer *was* Zabdiel, * the son of *one* of the great men.

* that is bitterness.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah, the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni.

2 Chr. 9: 11
1 Chr. 9: 13

16 And Sabbethai, and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, *had* the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

* Or, the son of Hagedolim.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, was the Principall to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

† Heb. were over.

18 All the Levites in the holy city, were two hundred fourscore and four

* Or, keepers of the gates.

1 Chr. 26: 1 & 2c & 9: 19.

19 Moreover, the †porters, Akkub Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

† Heb. at the gates, *d* Josh. 9: 21: 27: 1 Chr. 9: 19

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, and the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

2 Chr. 27: 3: & 33: 14 Ezr. 2: 43

21 But *d* the Nethinims dwelt in * Ophel: and Ziha, and Gispa were over the Nethinims.

* Or, the tower. Ch. 3: 26 and 27.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem, was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha: Of the sons of Asaph, the singers were over the business of the house of God.

23 For it was the *e* kings commandment concerning them, that * a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

e Ezr. 2: 26
* Or, a sure ordinance.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was *f* at the kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

f 2 Chr. 23: 23

25 And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and in the villages thereof, and at *a* Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and in the villages thereof.

a Num. 21: 30

26 And at Jeshua, and at *b* Moladah, and at Beth-phelet.

b Josh. 15: 26

27 And at *c* Hazer-shual, and at Beersheba, and in the villages thereof.

1 Chr. 4: 28

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof.

c Josh. 15: 28

29 And at En-Rimmon, and at Zareah, and at *d* Jarmuth,

d Josh. 15: 35: & 21: 29

30 *e* Zanoah, *f* Adullam, and in their villages, at Lachish, & the fields thereof; at *g* Azekah, and in the villages thereof, and they dwelt from Beersheba, unto the valley of Hinnom.

e Josh. 15: 34
f Josh. 15: 35

31 The children also of Benjamin, * from Geba, *dwelt* * at Michmash, and Aja, and Beth-el, and in their villages

1 Sam. 22: 1
g Josh. 15: 35

32 And at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat.

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

† Or, of Gebe.
* Or, to Michmash.

36 And of the Levites, were divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The priests and Levites which came up.* 10 *The high priests succession.*

NOw these are the *a* priests, and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua: Serajah, Jeremiah Ezra.

a Ezr. 2. 1

2 Amariah, * Malluch, Hattush,

* Or, Malion ver. 14.

3 Shecaniah, Rehum * Meremoth,

* Or, Sebamach.

4 Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah,

5 * Miamin, * Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemajah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 * Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah: these *were* the chief of the priests, and of their brethren, in the dayes of Jeshua.

ver. 14.
* Or, Harim. ver. 15

8 Moreover, the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kad-miel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, which *was* over the * thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

* Or, Mataniah ver. 16

9 Also Bakbukiah, and Uanni, their brethren *were* over against them in the watches.

* Or, Gentbonthon

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Jojakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada

* Or, Miniamin.

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

ver. 17
* Or, Meddiah.

12 And in the dayes of Joiakim, were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Serajah, Meraiah: of Jeremiah, Hananiah:

ver. 10.
* Or, Sallai.

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam: of Amariah, Jehohanan:

ver. 20.

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan: of Shebaniah, Joseph:

* That is, the Tfal. of thanksgiving.

15 Of Harim, Adna: of Meraioth, Helkai:

16 Of Iddo, Zecharish: of Ginnethon, Meshullam:

17 Of Abijah, Zichri, of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai:

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua: of Shemaiah. Jehonathan:

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai: of Jedaiah, Uzzi.

20 Of Salai, Killai: of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah: of Jedaiah, Nathanael.

22 The Levites in the dayes of Eliashib, Joiada, and * Johanan and Jaddua, were recorded, chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of * Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, were written in the book of the *a* chronicles, even untill the days of Johanan the * son of Eliashib.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the sons of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise, *and* to give thanks, acording to the commandment of David the man of God, *b* ward over against ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward at the † threshold of the gates.

26 These were in the dayes of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the dayes of Nehemiah the governour, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

27 ¶ And *c* at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem, they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladnesse, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain countrey round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of *d* Netophathi.

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, & out of the fields of *e* Geba, and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests, and the Levites purified *f* themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them* that gave thanks: *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the *g* dung-gate.

32 And after them went Hoshaiah: and half of the princes of Judah.

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah.

35 Of *certain* of the priests sons with trumpets, namely, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, The son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph.

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nathanael, and Judah, Hanani, with the Musicall instruments of David the man of God: and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the *h* fountain-gate which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David even unto the *i* water gate, east-ward.

38 And the other *company* of them that gave thanks, went over against them, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces, even unto the *b* broad wall:

39 And from above the *c* gate of Ephraim, and above *d* the old gate, and above *e* the fish-gate, and the *f* tower of Hananeel, and the tower of *g* Meah, even unto the sheep-gate, & they stood still in the *h* prison gate.

40 So stood the two companies of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me.

41 And the priests: Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah with trumpets.

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Vzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the singers * sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoyced: for God had made them rejoyce with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoyced: so that the *i* joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar of.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed *k* over the chambers, for the treasures, for the offerings, for the first fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities, the portions * of the law for the priests and Levites; † for Judah rejoyced *l* for the priests, and for the Levites *m* that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, *n* according to the commandement of David, and of Solomon his son.

46 For in the dayes of *o* David and Asaph, of old, there were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the dayes of Zerubbabel, and in the daye, of Nehemiah gave the portions of the singers, & the porters, every day his portion, and they † sanctified holy things unto the Levites, & the Levites sanctified them to the children of Aaron.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Upon the reading of the law, separation is made from the mixed multitude.*

ON † that day, † they read in the book of Moses, in the † audience of the people, and therein was found written, *a* that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever.

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread, and with water; but *b* hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came *c* to passe when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the *a* mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the † chamber of the house of our God, was allied unto Tobiah.

b Chap 2.14.
a Chap: 8. 16.

* Or, Jonathan Ver. 11.
* Supposed to be Darius Codomannus the last Persian Monarch who was overcome by Alexander the great, and in whom that Monarchie expired 2 Chr. 9.14. &c
* Or, nephew. Ver. 22.
b 1 Chr 26. 16.
* Or, treasures.
Or, assemblies.
e Deut. 28. 5. Num. 783, 88
Psal. 30 *d* 1 Chr. 4 54.
e Josh. 21. 17. 1 kin. 25. 22,
f Luke. 22. 32. Mat. 3 7. 3 4. 5. Psal. 51. 12. 13
g Chap. 2. 14.

b Chap 2. 14.
a Chap 8. 8.
b Chap 2. 14.
a Chap 8. 16.
c Ezr. 2: 26
* Or, a sure ordinance.
f 2 Chr. 23: 28
* Num. 1: 30
* Josh. 5: 26
Chr. : 28
Josh. 5: 28
Josh. 5: 35. &c
: 29
Josh. : 34
Josh. : 35
Sam. : 1
osh. : 35
Or, of Ba.
Or, to Ichbish.
zr.
r, lion
: 14.
r, : 14.
: 14.
im. : 15
: 16
: 7
: 7
: 7

5 And he had prepared from him a *b* great chamber, where aforetime they had laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oyl which was † commanded *to be* given to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the offerings of the priests.

6 *e* But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon, came I unto the king, and † after certain dayes †obtained I leave of the king:

7 And I came to Jerusalem, & understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore, therefore I cast forth all the houshold-stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers, and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat-offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them: for the Levites and the singers that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, why is the house of God forsaken. And I *d* gathered them together, and set them in their † place.

12 Then brought all Judah, the tithe of the corn, and the new wine, and the oyl unto the † treasuries.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithfull, and † their office was *to* distribute unto their brethren.

14 *g* Remember me, O my God concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds, that I have done for the house of my God, and for the † offices thereof.

15 ¶ In those dayes saw I in Judah, *some* treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses, as also wine grapes, and figs and *all* manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and *f* I testified against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and *a* profane the sabbath day?

18 *b* Did not you-fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel, by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to passe, that when the gates of Jerusalem *e* began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath, and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

20 So the merchants and sellers of all kinde of ware, lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you: from that time forth came they no more on the sabbath.

22 And I comanded the Levites, that they should cleanse themselves & that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctifie the sabbath day: *d* Remember me, O my God concerning this also, and spare me according to the * greatnesse of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* † had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab.

24 And * their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and † could not speak in the Jews language, but according to the language of each people.

25 And I contended with them and * cursed them, and smote certain of them, and *e* plukt off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for your selves.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel *f* Nevertheless, even him did outlandish women cause to sin:

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgresse against our God, in marrying strange wives.

28 And *one of* the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib, the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the † Horonite; therfore I chased him from me.

29 *g* Remember * them, O my God, †because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one *i* n his business;

31 And for the *b* wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first fruits. Remember me, O my God for good.

The Book of ESTHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh a royal feast.*

NOw it came to passe in the daye of *a* Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned from India even unto Ethiopia, over *b* an hundred and seven & twenty provinces)

2 That in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in the palace *d* of the palace.

3 In the third year of his reign, he

Lev. 23:32. † Heb. *before the wall.* *d* Ver. 14. Chap. 5:19. † Or, *multitude.* ¶ Heb. *had made it dwell with them* † Or, *half of their children spake in* &c. † Heb. *discerned not to speak,* * Or, *reviled them.* Chap. 5:13. *a* 2 Sam 10.13. *f* 1 Kin. 11:1. Deut. 7.3,4. † *Horonaim was either the place where he was born, or that he ruled over.* *Isai.* 15.5. *g* Chap. 9:14: 2 Tim. 4:14. * Or, *these.* † Heb. *for the defilings of the priesthood.* *h* Cha 10.34. *i* Ver. 22.

* Ezr. 4.6 *b* Dan. 6.1 *c* Neh: 1.1 *d* Ch: 3.15

he made a feast unto all his princes, and his servants; the power of Persia, and Media, the nobles & princes of the provinces being before him.

4 *When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom, and the honour of his excellent majesty many dayes, even an hundred and fourscore dayes.

5 And when these dayes were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were † present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven dayes, in the court of the garden of the kings place.

6 *Where were* white, green, and *blue hangings, fastned with cords of fine linen, and purple, to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds were of Gold and silver, upon a pavement *of red and blue, and white, and black marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being divers one from another) and †royall wine in abundance, † according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* acording to the law, *none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every mans pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast † for the women, in the royall house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 *c* On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven *chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king.

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* † fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the kings commandment by his chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so *was* the kings manner towards all that knew law and judgement.

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshis Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the *a* seven princes of Persia and Media, which *b* saw the kings face *and* which sat the first in the Kingdom)

15 * What shall we do unto the queen Vashti, according to law, because she hath not performed the commandments of the king Ahasuerus, by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king, and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the Princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media, say this day unto all the kings princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 † If it please the king, let there go a royall commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians, and the Medes, † that it be *c* not altered, that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus, and let the king give her royal estate * unto another that is better than she.

20 And when the kings decree, which he shall make, shal be published thorowout all his empire (for *d* it is great) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

21 And the saying, † pleased the king, and the princes, & the king did according to the word of Memucan.

22 For he sent letters into all the kings provinces, into every province acording to the writing thereof; and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and † that it should be published according to the language of every people.

CHAP. II.

1 *Out of the choise of virgins a queen is to be chosen.* 8 *Esther is preferred.*

AFter these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what she had done, and what was *a* decreed *b* against her.

2 Then said the kings servants, that ministred unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king.

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of * Hegai the kings chamberlain, keeper of the women, and let their things for purification be given *them*.

4 And let the maiden which † pleaseth the king be queen in stead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace, there was a certain Jew; whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son Kish, † a Benjamite.

6 * Who had been carried away from Jerusalem, with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah (* that is * Esther) his uncles daughter, for he had neither father nor mother, and the maid was † fair and beautifull, whom Mordicai (when her father and mother were dead) took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to passe, When the kings commandment and his decree was heard: and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought *also* unto the kings house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And

---

* Or, while he shewed
or, after he had shewed us Deut. 4:45.
† Heb: found,
* Or, violet:
* Or. of porphire and marble and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.
† Heb: wine of the king dom.
† Heb: according to the band of the king
* Or, no man might restrain to the word is used.
Deu 4.6
* or, for their wives,
e Ver.
* Or, Eunchs
† Heb. good of countenance.
c Eze: 7. 14.
b Mat: 18.10.
* Or, what may we do?
† Heb, what to do
† Heb. if is be good with the king?
† Heb from before him.
† Heb. that it passe not away.
e Chap. 8 8.
† Heb: unto her companion
d Ver. 1.
† H was good in the eyes of the king.
† Heb: that one should publish according to the language of his people.
a Ch8:8
b Chap 1.19,21.
c Jo.1 5
† Heb. unto the house.
or Vessel.
Vers 8.
1 Chr. 9.13.
a See Ver.12.
† Heb: was good in the eyes of the king.
† Heb. a man of lem.
b 2 Kin 24. 15. 2 Chr. 36.10. Jer 21 1
† Heb: nourished.
* Or, the same is that is did. the name changed (as may well be
† He. fair of form & good of countenance

Gen. 12. 31. Ps. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7. † Heb. portions † Heb. he chan ge cher, † Heb. to know her peace. Mar. 10 23.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him, and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with †such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens which were meet to be given her, out of the kings house, and *he preferred her and her maids, unto the best place of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people, nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her, that she should not shew it

11 And mordical walked every day before the court of the womens house †t know how Esther did: and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maids turn was come, to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve moneths according to the manner of the women (for so were the dayes of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six moneths with oyl of myrrhe, and six moneths with *sweet* odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women,)

13 Then thus came every maiden unto the king, whatsoever she desired was given her, to go with her out of the house of the women unto the kings house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz the kings chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther the daughter of Abihail, the uncle of Mordecai: (who had taken her for his daughter) was come to go in unto the king: she required nothing, but what Hegai the kings chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed: And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus, into his house royal, in the tenth moneth (which is the moneth Tebeth) in the seventh year of his reign.

*Or, *kindnes* † Heb. *before him.* 2 Sam. 2. Ps. 107. 41. and 123. 2. † Heb. *rest.* b Chap. 3. 7. *Or, Bigthana* Chap. 6. 2. † Heb. *the three.* *Or, *should* mea sing to kil him 2 Sam. 34. 6.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and *favour † in his sight, more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her *a* queen, in stead of Vashti.

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esthers feast, and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts *b* according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the kings gate.

20 Esther had not yet shewed her kindred, nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her; For Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those dayes, (while Mordecai sat in the kings gate:) two of the kings chamberlains, *Bigthan and Tereh, of those which kept † the door, were wroth, and *sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus:

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told it unto Esther the queen, and Esther certified the king thereof in Mordecais name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the mater, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree, and it was written in the *book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 Haman advanced by the king, and displaced by Mordecai seeketh revenge upon all the Jews.

AFter these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman, the son of Hammedatha the *Agagite, and advanced him, and *a* set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the kings servants that *were* in the kings gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him; but Mordecai *b* bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the kings servants, which *were* in the kings gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the kings commandment?

4 Now it came to passe, when they spake daily unto him, & he hearkened not unto them; that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai his matters would stand; for he had told them that he was a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone, * for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews, that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first moneth (that is, the moneth *Nisan) in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast *b* Pur, that *is*, the *b* lot, before Haman from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, to the twelfth moneth, that *is*, the moneth Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad, and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are divers from all people, *c* neither keep they the kings laws; therefore it is not for † the kings profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written † that they may be destroyed: and I will † pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hand of those that have the charge of the business, to bring it into the kings treasuries.

10 And the king *e* took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the *Agagite, the Jews * enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them, as it seemeth

12 Then were the kings * scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, & there was written, according to all that Haman * had commanded, unto the kings lieutenants, & to the governours that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province, according to the writing thereof, and to every people, after their language, in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were sent by

*to wit of the persian Annarlas.

*that is of the race of Agag.

1 Sam. 15. 8. and so an Ama likite 2 Kin. 25. 28.

b Ver. 1.

* Or, *but seeing.*

they had.

shewed him the people.

of Mordecai Haman sought.

*it con taineth part of March & part of April

a Chap. 6. 24

b Joel. 2. 3. Ne. 3. 10

c Dan. 3. 12. & 6. 13. Act. 9. 14

† Heb. *meet* or *equal*, † Heb. *to destroy them.*

† Heb *weigh.*

d She Chap. 4. 7.

e Gen. 14. 42.

* Or, *oppressour.*

* Or, *did com mand.*

f Chap. 8. 6.

* post

g Rom. 3.15- b Psal. 83.4.

posts into all the kings provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish b all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, (which is the moneth Adar,) and to take the i spoil of them for a prey.

i Vesp 9. 11

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, * was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

* Or. to be a publisher.

15 The posts went out being hastned by the kings commandment, and the decree k was given in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman l sat down to drink: but the city Shushan was perplexed.

k Chap. 8.14. l Gen. 37.24-15

CHAP. IV.

1 Great mourning of Mordecai, and the Jews: 4 Esther understanding, sendeth to Mordecai: 15 She appointeth a fast.

a Vers. 1 b Josh. 7.6 c Jon. 3.5,6, d 2 Sam 1.2. e Gen. 37.34 d 1 Kin 21,27.28

WHen Mordecai *a* perceived all that was done, Mordecai *b* rent his cloths, and put on *c* sackcloth with *d* ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and *e* cried with a loud and a bitter cry:

2 And came even before the kings gate; for none *might* enter into the kings gate *a* clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province whithersoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing, and † many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

† Heb. *sackcloth & ashes were lain under many*

4 ¶ So Esthers maids, and her chamberlains came, and told it her, then was the queen excedingly grieved, & she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received it not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach: *one* of the kings chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, & gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*:

Job. 2. 12. † Heb. *eunuches* Gen: 39.1 1 Kin. 22, 9. 1 Kin. 9: 3.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *was* before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, & of the * sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the kings treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

† Heb. *whombe had set before her.*

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree, that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

* that is *three millions seven hundred and fifty thousand pound starling.* Chap. 3.9.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai.

11 ¶ All the kings servants, and the people of the kings provinces do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put him to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden scepter, that he may live; but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty dayes.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esthers words.

† Heb. *If in silence thou be silent.*

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther; think not with thy self that thou shalt escape in the kings house, more than all the Jews.

† Hep. *respiration.*

14 For if thou * altogether holdest thy peace at this time, then shal there † enlargment and b deliverance arise to the Jews from another place, but thou and thy fathers house shall be destroyed: And who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for such a time as this?

b Psal. 94.14. 2 Chr. 6.38 19. James. 5. 16.

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer.*

¶ Heb *found.*

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are † present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three dayes, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise, and so will I go in unto the king, which is not acording to the law, and if I perish, I perish.

c 2 Ch 20.3. Jere. 36. 9. Joel. 1. 14. 1 Sam: 7.6,

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did acording to all that Esther had commanded him.

d Mat. 16.24,25 † Heb. passed.

CHAP. V.

1 Esther adventuring on the kings favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden scepter, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet

NOw it came to passe, on the *a* third day, that Esther put on her royall *apparel*, and stood in the inner court of the kings house, over against the kings house: and the king sat upon his royall throne in the royall house, over against the gate of the house.

a Chap, 4, 16. Exod. 14. 15. Josh. 7: 10. 1 Ezra. 10.4.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight: and the king *b* held out to Esther the golden scepter that was in his hand: So Esther drew near and touched the top of the scepter.

b Chap: 5. 11. c 2 Chr. 15,2. d Mark 6.23,

3 Then said the king unto her, what wilt thou queen Esther? and what is thy requisit? it shal be even given thee, to the *c* half of the kingdom.

e Ver. 3. † Heb. *to do.*

4 And Esther answered, If it seem good unto the king, let the king and Haman, come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him

f Prov. 15.21. Amos 6.13, Job. 31.25 31.25 and 20.5. Psal.37. 35.36. 1. Sam 15 32.33 1 Thes. 5. 3. Psalm. 10, 18. 5pr. 15 4 2 King. 3.14. Prov. 4 Luke. 23. 9. 1 Neh. 4. 1. Luke. 13 14. Act. 5.17 Judges 8. 3.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said: so the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition? and it shal be granted thee: and what is thy requeste? even e to the half of the kingdom it shal be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition, and my requeste is.

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition: and † to perform my requeste, let the king and Haman, come to the banquet that I shal prepare for them, and I will do to morrow, as the king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day *f* joyfull, and with a *g* glad heart but when Haman saw Mordecai in the kings gate, that he *h* stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless, Haman refrained himself, and when he came home, he sent

†Heb: caused to come
k 1 Sam: 2.3
l Ch: 8.1 Mat: 13 22
m Ps: 109.12
†Heb: tree
Ch: 7.8 & 7.8
n Ch: 7. 10
Neh: 4. 15
Ps 33. 10

lent and † called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman *k* told them of the glory of his *l* riches, and the *m* multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes, and servants of the king.

12 Haman said morover. Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared, but my self: and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordicai the Jew sitting at the kings gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a † gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king, that Mordical may be *n* hanged thereon, then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, and he caused the gallows to be made.

CHAP. VI.

1 Ahasuerus reading of the good service done by mordicai, taketh care for his reward. 13 Hamans destiny foretold.

ON that night † could not the king sleep, and he comanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordical had told of *a* Beghana, & Teresh, two of the kings chamberlains, the keepers of the * door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus,

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordical for this? Then said the kings servants that ministred unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, who is in the court? (now Haman was come into the outward court of the kings house, to speak unto the king, to hang Mordical on the gallows that he had prepared for him)

5 And the kings servant said unto him, behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the kings said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in; and the king said unto him, What shal be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour; (Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour, more than to my self;)

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man whom † the king delighteth to honour.

8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king useth to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royall which is set upon his head.

9 And let this apparell and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the kings most noble princes, that they may aray the man withal whom the king delighted to honour, and † bring him on horseback thorow the street of the city, and proclaim before him: thus shal it be done unto the man, whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to Haman,

make haste, and take the apparell, and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at th kings gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparell and the horse, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback thorow the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shal it be done unto the man *a* whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And mordecai came again to the kings gate: but Haman hasted to his house, *b* mourning, and having his *c* head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife, and all his friends, every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wife men, & Zeresh his wife unto him: * If Mordecai be of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but * shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the kings chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

1 Esther entertaineth the king and Haman, maketh suit for her life. and her peoples: 6 She accuseth Haman.

SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, what is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy requeste? and it shal be performed, even to the *a* half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered & said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king let * my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my requeste.

4 For we are sold, I & my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish, but if we had been sold for bound-men, & bound-women, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could *c* not countervail the kings damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered, & said unto Esther the queen, Who is he? and where is he † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, † the adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid * before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath, *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life † to Esther the queen: for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden, into the place of the banquet of wine, and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of the kings mouth, they covered Hamans face.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, behold, also the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had *a* spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman.

Then

†Heb: suffer not a whit fall.

Vers

b Job. 20 5.
c 2 Sam 15. 30. Jere. 14 4.
* Or, seeing Mordecai is.
* Or, falquite downbe fore him Heb. falling thou shalt fal

†Heb: to drink
Gen. 33.33.
a Chap. 5. 2 Mat. 6.23:
b Chap. 3.13.
† Heb. that they should desire and
c and cause to perish.
c Chap. 3: 9.
† Heb. whose heart hath filled him.
Acts 5.3.
† Heb. the man driver-sary.
* Or, at the presence of.
† Heb. of or, from Hester.
† Heb. with me
* Heb. tree.
Chap. 9. 11
a Chap. 2.22, 23

Then the king said Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that *b* he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 3 *Esther maketh suit to reverse Hamans letters.*

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the *a* house of Haman, the Jews enemy, unto Esther the queen: and Mordecai *b* came before the king: for *c* Esther had told what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off his ring which he had *d* taken from Haman, & gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, † and besought him with tears, to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device, that he had devised against the Jews:

4 * Then the king held out the *e* golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, * which he wrote to destroy the Jews, which are in all the kings provinces:

6 For how can I † endure to see the evil that shall come *f* unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen, and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he *g* laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the kings name and seal it with the kings ring: for the writing which is written in the kings name, and sealed with the kings ring, *h* may no man reverse.

9 Then were the kings scribes called at that time, in the third moneth, (that is the moneth * Sivan) on the three and twentieth day thereof, and it was written (according to all that Mordecai commanded) unto the Jews and to the Lieutenants, & the deputies, & rulers of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto † every province according to the writing thereof, and unto † every people after their languages, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus *name*, and sealed it with the kings ring, and sent letters by post on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries.

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city: to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey:

12 Upon one day, in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely* upon the *b* thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which is the * moneth Adar.

13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province, was † published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day, *c* to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 So the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels, went out, being † hastened, and pressed on by the kings commandment, and the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king, in royal apparel of * blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of *d* fine linen, and purple: and the city of Shushan *e* rejoyced, and *f* was glad.

16 The Jews had *g* light and gladness, and *h* joy and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the kings commandment, and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day: and many of the people of the land became Jews, for *i* fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews slay their enemies with the ten sons of Haman.*

NOw in the twelfth moneth (that is the moneth Adar) on the thirteenth day of the same, when the kings commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them: *a* though it was turned *b* to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them.

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities, throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt; and no man could withstand them: for the *c* fear of them fell upon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies and † officers of the king, helped the Jews: because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *d* was great in the kings house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces; for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did † what they would unto those that hated them.

6 And in Shushan the palace, the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Paratha, & Adalia, & Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha.

10 The ten *e* sons of Haman, the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they, but on the spoil laid they *c* not their hand.

11 On that day, the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace, † was brought before the king.

12 * And

b Chap. 9.24 Psal. 7.15, 16

a Pro. 13.22. Job 27.17
b Ch. 1.14
c Ch. 2.5, 8
d Ch. 3.10, 12
† Heb. *and she wept and besought him*
* Or, *for when the king had held out*
Chap. 5.2
† Heb. *the writ*
* Or, *who wrote*
† Heb. *be safe that I may see*
f Ch. 7.4
g Ch. 2.21
h Dan. 6.15
† *which contain part of* * *May & part of June*
† Heb. *province province*
† Heb. *people people*

a 1 Kin. 21, 8

b Chap. 3.13
* *which contain commandment to be given in every* *eth part of* *March*
† Heb. *revealed*
c ver. 11
Num. 31.2
1 Sam. 14.24
* Or, *violet*
d 2 Chr. 5.11
Gen. 41.42
Luke 16.19
e Pro. 29.2
f Chap. 3.15
g Ps. 97.11
h Isa. 35.10

a Psal. 30.5, 11 & 126.5
b Dan. 6.24 Ps. 7.15, & 9.15
c Chap. 8.17
† Heb. *those that did the business longing*
to the king
d Ch. 10.3
d 1 Sam. 3.1
Heb. *going and great*
1 Chr. 11.9
† Heb. *according to their will*
b Exo. 17.2
c 2 Cor. 8.21
† Heb. *came*

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman: what have they done in the rest of the kings provinces? Now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan, to do to morrow also, according unto this day's decree, and let Hamans ten sons be † hanged upon the † gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan, and they hanged *a* Hamans ten sons.

15 * For the Jews that *were* in Shushan, gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan: but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the kings provinces, * gathered them selves together, and *c* stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, * and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand: but they laid not their hands on the prey.

17 On the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar, and on the fourteenth day † of the same, rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan, assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the * fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, *a day* of gladness & feasting, and a good day, & of * sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews, that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To establish this among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same yearly.

22 As the *a* days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the moneth which turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 * And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them:

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and *b* had cast Pur, (that *is*, the lot, to † consume them, and to destroy them.

25 But † when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters, that his wicked device which he devised against the Jews, should return *c* upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of * Pur: therefore for all the words of this letter, * and of *that* which they had seen concerning this matter: and which had come unto them,

27 * The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joyned themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year.

28 And that these days *should be* remembred, and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, & every city, and that these days of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews: nor the memorial of them † perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority * to confirm the second letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred and twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of *a* peace and truth.

31 To confirm these days of Purim, in their times appointed, according as Mordecai the Jew, & Esther the queen had enjoyned them, and as they had decreed † for themselves, and for their seed, the matters of the fastings, and their cry.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim, and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 Ahasuerus his greatness. 3 Mordecai his advancement.

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and upon the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king † Advanced him, *are* they not written in the *a* book of the † chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was b* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and † accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of the people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

The Book of JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 The holiness and riches of Job. 6 Satan obtaineth leave to tempt Job. 14 Understanding of the lose of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesseth God.

THERE was a man in the land of *a* Uz, whose name *was* Job, and that man was *b* perfect, and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons, and three daughters.

3 His * substance also was seven thousand * sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred * she-asses, and a very great * household, so that this

† Heb. *let men hang hamans ten sons*
† Heb. *tree*
Chap. 7. 8
a Job 18.16,17 18. 19
* Or, *and*
* Or, *had gathered*
c Chap. 8.11
* Or, *and when they had slain*
† Heb. *in it*
f Job 42: 11
* *That is this year only for it was otherwise ordered afterwards* ver: 21
* *To wit of the cattel they killed*
1 Sam: 15: 4, 5
aver. 29
* Or, *and he caused the Jews to under take.*

b Chap. 3: 7
† Heb. *crush*
† Heb. *when she came*
c Chap: 7: 12
Psal. 7: 16
* *that is lot*
* Or, *and that which*
* Or, *they ordained and caused the Jews to take upon them*
† Heb. *pass*
† Heb. *to be ended*
† Heb. *all strength*
* Or, *to confirm the letters of Purim a second*
e Hal. 39: 8
† Heb. *for their souls*

† Heb. *made him great*
a 1 Kin, 11: 41
† Heb. *words of days*
b Gen. 41. 43
c 2 Chr. 21: 20

a Gen. 36. 28
b Ch. 2. 3
Eze. 14: 14

* Or, *cattel*
Exo. 12. 35
* Or, *lesser cattel*
Lev. 1: 10

this man was the greatest of all the † men of the east.

4 And his sons went and feasted in *their* houses, every one his day, and sent, and called for their three sisters, to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, When the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt-offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their heart: Thus did Job † continually.

6 ¶ Now there was a day, when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, *a* From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, * Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth? a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil.

9 Then Satan answered the LORD and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his * substance is increased in the land.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy † power, only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day, when his sons and his daughters were eating, and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them.

15 And the *a* Sabeans fell *upon them* and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said * The fire of God † is fallen from heaven, and hath burnt up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Caldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, & have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee:

18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating, and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19 And behold, there came a great wind * from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead, and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and *d* shaved his head and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, *e* Naked came I out of my mothers womb, and naked shall I return thither: the *f* LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away: *g* blessed be the name of the LORD.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor * charged God foolishly.

1 Tim. 6.7 *f* Gen. 35. 5, 11 *g* Psal. 73. 39. § * Or, *attributed to God* † Heb. *attributed wisdom, &c.*

CHAP. II.

1 *Satan obtaineth further leave to tempt Job* 7 *He smiteth him with boils.* 9 *Job reproveth his wife.*

AGain there was a day, when the *a* sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and *b* Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? *c* And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From *d* going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth; *e* a perfect, and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † to destroy him without cause.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath, will he give for his life.

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch *a* his bone and his flesh, and he will *b* curse thee to thy face.

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand, * but save his life.

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with *d* sore boils, *e* from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withall: and he sat down † among the ashes.

9 ¶ Then said *f* his wife unto him, *g* Dost thou still retain thine integrity? † Curse God and die.

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh: What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? in all this did not Job sin *b* with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Jobs three friends heard of all this evil, that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place: Eliphaz the *i* Temanite, & Bildad the Shuhite, & Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him, & to comfort him.

12 And when they lift up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they *l* lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and *m* sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days, and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: *n* for they saw that his grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curseth the day of his birth.* 13 The

* Or, *asses* Gen. 45.22
* Or, *husbandrie* Gen. 26.14
† Heb. *sons of the east*
† Heb. *all the days*
† Heb. *the adversary* Rev. 12.10
† Heb. *in the midst of them*
a 1 Pet. 5.8
* Or, *hast thou set thy heart on*
* Or, *cattel* ver. 3
† Heb. *if he curse thee not to thy face*
a Gen. 25.2
* Or, *a great fire* Gen. 30.8
b Rom. 1.18
† Heb. *rushed*
† Heb. *from aside*
Or, *from beyond*
c Gen. 37.29. 31 Josh. 7.6
* Or, *robe*
d Isai. 22.12
Jer. 7.9
e Eccl. 5.15
1 Tim. 6.7 *f* Gen. 35. 5, 11 *g* Psal. 73. 39. § * Or, *attributed to God* † Heb. *not attributed unsavouringly, &c.*
1 Job 38.9 Luke 20.36
b Chap. 1.9
c Chap. 1.7
d 2 Pet. 5.8
e Chap. 1.1, 8
† Heb. *to swallow him up Amephor from wilde beasts*
a Eph. 5.30
b Chap. 1.11
c Mat. 8.31
* Or, *only*
d Exo. 9.9
e Isai. 1.6
† Heb. *in the midst of the ashes* Chap. 2.8
f Gen. 3.6
g Chap. 21.15; Mal. 3.14
† Heb. *blesse*
Jos. 7.19
b Psal.
30.5
Jam. 3.9
i Gen. 36.11
k Gen. 25.2
l Ruth 1.14
m Josh. 7.6
n Exo. 6.9
1 *Job curseth the day of his birth.* 13

The

The ease of death. 20 *He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.*

a Rom. 7. 18
b ver. 3
† Heb. answered
Mat. 22. 1
c Chap. 10. 18, 19
d Ecc. 4. 3
e Psal. 23. 4
* Or, challenge it
* Or, let them terrifie it as those who have a bitter day
* Or, let it not rejoyce among the days
Exo. 18. 9
f 2 Chr. 25. 35
Jer. 9. 17
Amos 5. 16
* Or, leviathan
† Hey. the eye lids of the morning
a Chap. 10. 18
b Gen. 19. 10, 11 & 11
c Isa. 58, 12
d Eccl. 4. 1 &c.
† Heb. wearied in strength
e Chap. 39. 7
Judg. 16. 21
f Eccl. 2, 24
† Heb. wait
Re. 9, 6
g Chap. 19. 8
Lam. 3. 7
Hos. 2, 6
† Heb. before your face

AFter this opened Job his mouth and *a* cursed *b* his day.

2 And Job spake, and said,

3 *c* Let the day perish wherein *a* I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness, and *d* the shadow of death * stain it, Let a cloud dwell upon it, * let the blackness of the day terrifie it.

6 As for that night, let darkness seize upon it, * let it not be joyned unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the moneths.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that *f* curse the day, who are ready to raise up their * mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark, let it look for light but have none, neither let it see * the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mothers* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 *a* Why dyed I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lien still, and been quiet, I should have slept; then had I been at rest.

14 With kings, and counsellours of the earth, which *b* built *c* desolate places for themselves:

15 Or with princes that *had* gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the *d* wicked cease *from* troubling, and there the † weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together, they *e* hear not the voice of the oppressour.

19 The small and great are there, and the servant is free from his master

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and *f* life unto the bitter *in soul*?

21 Which † long for death, but it *cometh* not, and dig for it more than for hid treasures,

22 Which rejoyce exceedingly, *and* are glad, when they can find the grave

23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way *is* hid, *g* and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 † For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, & that which I was afraid of, is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet: yet trouble came.

my meat, Cha. 7. 19 † Heb. *I feared a thing and it came upon me.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job.* 7 *Gods judgments not for the righteous, but the wicked.* 12 *His fearful vision.*

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

† Heb. a word
† Heb. who can refrain from words
a Isai. 35. 3
Hebr. 22. 12
† Heb. the bowing knees
b Chap. 2. 9
c Pro. 21. 8.
Hos. 10. 13
d Isai. 59. 19
e Isai. 30. 33
a Psal. 58. 6
b Psal. 34. 10
† Heb. by stealth
c Psal. 62. 11
† Heb. met me
† Heb. the multitude of my bones
Hag. 1. 16
* Or, I heard a still voice
d Chap. 15. 15
* Or, not in his angels in whom he put light
e 2 Cor. 5. 1
† Heb. beaten in pieces

2 *If* we assay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast *a* strengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast † strengthened the † feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest, it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *b* Is not this thy fear, thy confidence, & the uprightness of thy ways and thy hope?

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have seen, *c* they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, *d* reap the same.

9 *d* By the blast of God they perish, *e* and by the † breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 *a* The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken.

11 The old lion *b* perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lions whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly *c* brought to me, and mine ears received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men.

14 Fear † came upon me, & trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face, the hair of my flesh stood up.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, * *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 Shal mortal man be more just than God; shal a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he *d* put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly.

19 How much less on them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which are crushed before the moth?

20 They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Of inconsideration.* 3 *The wicked end is misery.* 6 *God is to be regarded.* 17 *The happy end of Gods correction.*

CAll now, if there be any that will answer thee, and to which of the Saints wilt thou * turn?

* Or, look
a Psal. 34. 7
* Or, indignation
† Heb. thirsty
Chap. 18. 9
* Or, iniquity
* Or, labour

2 For wrath killeth *a* the foolish man, and * envy slayeth the silly one.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root, but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither is there any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the † robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although affliction cometh not forth

† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to flie*

b Pro. 25. 25

c 2 Chr. 9. 10

† He. *& there is no search*

† Heb. *till there be no number*

† Heb. *out places*

e Psal. 11. 3, 7

f 1 Cor. 3, 8

a Deu. 28. 29

* Or, *runinto*

b Mat. 5. 3

c Psal. 107. 42

d Pro. 3. 12

e Deu. 32. 19

1 Sam. 2. 6

f Psal. 92. 3 Pro. 24. 16

g Psal. 34. 19

† Heb. *from the hands*

* Or, *when the tongue scourgeth*

Psal. 12. 4, 5

b Psal. 33. 19

i Hos. 2. 18

* Or, *that peace is thy tabernacle. eth*

forth of the dust, neither doth trouble ſpring out of the ground:

7 Yet man is born unto trouble, as † the ſparks *b* flee upward.

8 *a* I would *c* ſeek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cauſe:

9 *e* Which doth great things † and unſearchable: marvellous things † without number.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and ſendeth waters upon the † fields,

1 *e* To ſet up on high thoſe that be low: that thoſe which mourn, may be exalted to ſafety.

12 He diſappointeth the devices of the craftie, ſo that their hands cannot perform their enterpriſe.

13 He *f* taketh the wiſe in their *own* craftineſs: and the counſel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 *a* They * meet with darkneſs in the day time, and grope in the noon-day as in the night.

15 But he ſaveth *b* the poor from the ſword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 *c* So the poor hath hope, and iniquity ſtoppeth her mouth.

17 *d* Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore deſpiſe not thou the chaſtening of the Almighty.

18 *e* For he maketh ſore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 *f* He ſhal deliver thee in *g* ſix troubles: yea, in ſeven there ſhal no evil touch thee.

20 In famine he ſhal redeem thee from death: and in war from the † power of the ſword.

21 Thou ſhalt be hid * from the ſcourge of the tongue: neither ſhalt thou be afraid of deſtruction, when it cometh.

22 *b* At deſtruction, and famine thou ſhalt laugh: neither ſhalt thou be afraid of the beaſts of the earth.

23 *i* For thou *ſhalt be* in league with the ſtones of the field: and the beaſts of the field ſhal be at peace with thee.

24 And thou ſhalt know that thy * tabernacle *ſhall be* in peace, and thou ſhalt viſit thy habitation, and ſhalt not * ſin.

25 And thou ſhalt know alſo that thy ſeed ſhal be * great, and thine offſpring as the graſs of the earth.

26 Thou ſhalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a ſhock of corn † cometh in his ſeaſon.

27 Lo this, we have ſearched it, ſo it *is;* hear it, and know thou it † for thy good.

* Or, *erre* * Or, *much* † Heb. *aſcend-* † Heb. *for thy ſelf.*

CHAP. VI.

1 *Job ſheweth that his complaints are not cauſleſs: He wiſheth for death.*

BUT Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the ballances together.

3 For now it would be heavier than the ſand of the ſea: therefore my words are ſwallowed up.

4 *a* For the arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poiſon whereof drinketh up my ſpirit: the *b* terrours of God do ſet themſelves in aray againſt me.

5 Doth the wilde aſs bray, † when he hath graſs? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 *c* Can that which is unſavory be eaten without ſalt? or is there any taſte in the white of an egge?

7 The *things that* my ſoul refuſed to touch, are as my ſorrowful *d* meat.

8 Oh that I might have my requeſt, and that God would grant me † the thing that I long for!

9 Even that *it* would pleaſe God *e* to deſtroy me, that he would let looſe his hand, and cut me off.

10 Then ſhould I yet have comfort, yea, I would harden my ſelf in ſorrow: let him not ſpare, for I have *a* not concealed the words of the holy One.

11 *b* What is my ſtrength, that I ſhould hope? and what *is* mine end, that I ſhould prolong my life?

12 *Is* my ſtrength the ſtrength of ſtones? or is my fleſh † of braſs?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and *is* wiſdom driven quite from me?

14 † To him that is afflicted pity *ſhould be ſhewed* from his friend: but he forſaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 *c* My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* as the ſtream of brooks they paſs away:

16 Which are blackiſh by reaſon of the ice, *and* wherein the ſnow is hid.

17 What time they wax warm, † they vaniſh: † when it is hot, they are conſumed out of their place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aſide; they go to nothing, and periſh.

19 The troops *d* of Tema elooked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded, becauſe they had hoped: they came thither, and were aſhamed.

21 * For now ye are † nothing, ye ſee *my* caſting down, and are afraid.

22 Did I ſay, Bring unto me? or give a reward for me of your ſubſtance?

23 Or deliver me from the enemies hand? or redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me and I will hold my tongue: and cauſe me to underſtand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove.

26 *f* Do ye imagine to reprove words, & the ſpeeches of one that is deſperate, which are as wind?

27 Yea, ye overwhelm *g* the fatherleſs, and you dig *a pit* for your friend.

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me, for it is * evident unto *you* if I lie.

29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again: my righteouſneſs *is* * in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taſte diſcern perverſe things?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuſeth his deſire of death.*

12 *He complaineth of his own reſtleſneſs, and Gods watchfulneſs.*

IS *there* not † an appointed time to man upon earth? *are* not his days alſo like the days of an hireling?

2 As a ſervant † earneſtly deſireth *a* the ſhadow, and as an hireling look-eth

† Heb. *at graſs*

e Heb. 10. 2

d Pſal. 102. 9

† Heb. *my expectation*

e Chap. 2. 9

a Pſal. 40. 10

b Chap. 16. 22

† Heb. *braſen*

† Heb. *to him that melteth*

d Chap. 19. 13 Pſal. 38. 11

† Heb. *they are cut off*

† Heb. *in the heart thereof*

† Heb. *extinguiſhed*

d Gen. 25. 15 *e* Jer. 14. 3

* Or, *for now ye are like to them*

† Heb. *to it*

† Heb. *not*

f Jer. 5. 13

† Heb. *ye cauſe to fall upon*

g Pſal. 94. 6

† Heb. *before your face*

* That *is in this matter*

† Heb. *my palate*

* Or, *was free* Chap. 14. 14

† Heb. *gapeth after*

a Chap. 36. 20

eth for *the reward* of his work.

3 So am I made to possess moneths of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the † night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro, unto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with worms, and clods of dust: my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

a Chap. 16.22 Psal. 60. 3 Isai. 40.6 b Psal. 78. 39 † Heb. *shal not return* * *that is to enjoy* Jer. 17.6 * *that is I can not live longer* c Isai. 38.11 d Chap. 20.9 † Heb. *then my bones* e Psal. 39. 13 Chap. 10.20 f Psal. 8. 4. & 144. 3 * Or, *observer* 2 King. 17. 9 g Chap. 16. 22 † Heb. *take away* h Isai. 36. 19 i Psal. 39. 13

6 *a* My days are swifter than a weavers shuttle, and are spent without hope.

7 O remember that my life is *b* wind, mine eye † shal no more * see good.

8 The eye of him that hath seen me, shal see me no *more*: thine eyes *are* upon me, and * I am not.

9 *As* the cloud is consumed, and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave, *c* shal come up no *more*.

10 He shal return no more to his house: neither shal his *d* place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth, I will speak in the anguish of my spirit, I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou setteſt a watch over me?

13 When I say my bed shal comfort me: my couch shal ease my complaint:

14 Then thou skarest me with dreams and terrifiest me through visions.

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather † than my life.

16 I loath it, I would not live always: *e* let me alone; for my days are vanity.

17 *f* What *is* man that thou shouldest magnifie him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?

18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me? nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

20 I have sinned, what shal I do unto thee, O thou preserver of men? why hast thou set me *g* as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to my self?

21 And why dost thou not † pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shal I *h* sleep in the duſt, and thou shalt seek me in the morning, *but* I shal not be.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *God dealeth with men according to their works.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these things? and *how long* shal the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?

3 *a* Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for † their transgression:

5 *b* If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty:

6 If thou were pure and upright, surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

a Deu. 32.4 2 Chr. 19. 9 Rom. 3.5 † Heb. *in the hand of their transgression* b Chap. 22. 23. & 5. 8

8 *c* For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy self to the search of their fathers.

9 (For *a we are but of* yesterday and know † nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a shadow.)

10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 *b* While it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any other herb.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God, and the *c* hypocrites hope shal perish.

14 Whose hope shal be cut off, and *d* whose trust shal be † a spiders web.

15 He shal lean upon his house, but it shal not stand: he shal hold it fast, but it shal not endure.

16 He *is* e green before the sun, and his branch shutteth forth in his garden

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the † place of stones.

18 If he destroy him from his place, *f* then it shal deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

19 Behold, this is the joy of his way, and out of the earth shal others grow

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he help the evil doers:

21 *g* Till he fill thy mouth *with* laughing, and thy lips with † rejoycing.

22 They that hate thee shal be clothed with shame, and the dwelling place of the wicked † shal come to nought.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledging Gods justice, sheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Mans innocency is not to be condemned because of afflictions.*

THen Job answered, and said,

2 I know it *is* so of a truth: but *a* how should man be just * with God

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand

4 He is wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger:

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

7 *b* Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not: and sealeth up the stars.

8 *c* Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and *d* treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.

9 *e* Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

10 *f* Which doth great things past finding out, yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

12 *g* Behold, he taketh away, † who can hinder him? who will say unto him, what doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shal I answer him, *and* chuse out my words to reason with him?

c Deu. 4.32 Job 5. 18 a Gen. 47.9 2 Chr. 29. 15 † Heb. *not* b Psal. 129.6 Jer. 17.6 c Chap. 11.20 & 18. 14 d Isai. 59.5 * Heb. *as spiders house* e Psal. 37. 35 * Heb. *house* f Psal. 37. 35 * Heb. *take the* *ungodly by the hand* g Gen. 21. 6, 7 * Heb. *shouting for joy* * Heb. *shal not be*

15 Whom

a Psal. 143. 2 * Or, *before God* Amo. 8. 9 e Gen. 1. 16 Psal. 18. 8 d Hab. 3. 15 * Heb. *height* e Chap. 38. 31 † Heb. *Aſo Cesil & Cimah* f Chap. 9. 9 g Isai. 44. 9 * Heb. *who can turn him away* * Heb. *helpers of pride* or *strength*

15 Whom though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me, *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkned unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, *a* but filleth me with bitterness.

19 *i* If I speak of strength, lo, he *is* strong: and if of judgment, who shal set me a time *to plead*?

20 If I justifie my self, mine *own* mouth shal condemn me, *If I say*, I am perfect, it shal also prove me perverse.

21 *Though I were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one thing, therefore I said it: *b* he destroieth the perfect, and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: *c* he covereth the faces of the judges thereof: if not, *d* where *and* who *is* he?

25 Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they *e* see no good.

26 They are passed away as the † swift ships, *f* as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my † heaviness, and comfort my self,

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that *g* thou wilt not hold me innocent.

29 * If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash my self with snow-water, and make my hands never so clean:

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shal * abhor me.

32 For he *is* *h* not a man as I am, *that* I should answer him; *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 Neither is there † any days-man betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, & *i* let not his fear terrifie me.

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Job expostulateth with God of his affliction.* 15 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.*

MY soul is * weary of my life, I will leave my complaint upon my self, I will speak in the *a* bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, do not condemn me, shew me wherefore thou contendest with me?

3 *b* Is it good unto thee, that thou should oppress? that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 *a* Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

5 *b* Are thy days as the days of man? are thy years as mans days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, & searchest after my sin?

7 † Thou knowest that I am not wicked, and *there is* *c* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 *d* Thine hands † have made me, & fashioned me together round about, *yet* thou doest destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the eclay: & wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 *f* Hast thou not poured me out as milk, & cruddled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life, and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these things hast thou hid in thine heart; I know that this *is* with thee?

14 If I sin, then thou *g* markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, *h* wo unto me, & *i* if I be righteous, *yet will I* not lift up my head, I am full of confusion: therefore see thou mine affliction:

16 For it increaseth: thou huntest me as a fierce lion, & again thou shewest thy self marvellous upon me:

17 *k* Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me: *l* changes and war are against me:

18 *m* Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me?

19 I should have been as though I had not been, I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 *n* Are not my days few? cease then, *and* let me alone, that I may take comfort a little.

21 Before I go *whence* I shal not return, *even* to the land of *o* darkness, and the shadow of death.

22 A land of darkness, as darkness it self, *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Job reproved.* 8 *Gods wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *Repentance a blessing.*

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy * lies make men hold their peace? & when thou *a* mockest, shal no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, my doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But, O that God would speak, and open his lips against thee.

6 And that he would shew thee the *b* secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is; know therefore that God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the † Almighty *d* unto perfection?

8 *It is* † as high as heaven, what canst thou do? deeper than hell, what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 If he cut * off and shut up, or ga-

---

a Lam: 3.15
b Ez: 21. 2
c Est: 7.8
d Gen: 27.23
e Ch: 7.7
† Heb: *as ships of desire*
or, *ships of Ebed*
f Heb: 1. S
† Heb: *face*
1 Sam: 1.18
g Exod: 32.7
* Or, *but I shal behold a wicked man*
* Or, *make me to be abhorred*
h Est. 21 2,3
† Heb: *one that should argue*, or, *umpire*
i Ch: 13.20
† Heb: *but I am not so with my self*

* Or, *cut off while I live*
a Pro: 24. 10
b Gen: 18.25
† Heb: *the labour of thine hands*
a 2 Sam: 16.7
b Ps: 102 26,27
† Heb: *it is upon thy knowledge.*

c Am: 2.14
d ver: 2.
† Heb: *took*
pains about me
e 2 Cor: 4.7
f Ps: 119. 14,15,16
† Heb: *hedged*
Job 1.10

g Ps: 90. 8

h Ps: 3,11
i Ch: 9.15,20

k Ruth: 1.21
* *that is thy plagues*
l Ps: 55. 19
m Ch: 13.11.

n Ch: 7. 6 8,9

o Ch: 3. 19

† Heb: *a man of lips*
* Or, *devices*
a Ch: 10 38 34.7
b Ezr: 9.13
Mi: 7.2.
a Ec: 3. 11

† Heb: *the height of heaven,*
* Or, *make a change*

†Heb: who can turn him away
†Heb: emptis

gather together, then † who can hinder him?

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also, will he not then consider it?

12 For † vain man would be wise: though man be born *like* a wild asses colt.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him,

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot, yea thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt forget *thy* misery, and remember *it* as waters that pass away.

17 And *thine* age † shall be clearer than the noon-day; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope, yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* b thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape: and c their hope *shall be as* the * giving up of the ghost.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends.* 7 *He acknowledgeth the doctrine of Gods omnipotency.*

AND Job answered, and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But I have † understanding as well as you, † I am not inferiour to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

4 I am as one *a* mocked of his neighbour, *who* b calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright man is laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet, is as c a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 d The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee, and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these, that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 In whose hand *is* the soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

11 *a* Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient *is* wisdom, and in length of days, understanding.

13 With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, & it cannot be built again: *b* he shutteth † up a man, & there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, & they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him *is* strength & wisdom: the deceived, & the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth c counsellers away spoiled, & maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond *d* of kings, & *d* Is: 45. 1, 5
e girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, *e* Ps: 66. 11
and overthrow eth the mighty.

20 *f* He removeth away the † speech *f* Ch: 32. 9
of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 *g* He poureth contempt upon princes, and † weakneth the strength of the mighty.

22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them *again.*

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † stagger like a drunken man.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends.* 13 *His confidence.* 20 *He requesteth to know his sins, and God's purpose.*

LO mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard, and understood it.

2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also: † I am not inferiour unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* a forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your *b* wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will you speak wickedly for God? & talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will *d* ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out, or as one man mocketh another, do ye so e mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept * persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what *will.*

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh *a* in my teeth, and put my life *b* in mine hand?

15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also shall be my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause, I know that I shall be justified.

19 c Who is he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only *d* do not two things unto me: then will I not hide my self from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far † from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then

d Is: 45. 1, 5
e Ps: 66. 11
f Ch: 32. 9
† Heb: *the lip of the faithful*
g Ps: 107. 40
* Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong*
† Heb: *leadeth in* †He: *wanders*

a Ch: 33. 3.
† Heb: *palate* *that is with God.*
b Is: 22. 24
† Heb: *upon*

a 2 Chr: 16. 8

† Heb: *an heart*
†Heb: *I fel not lower than you*
† Heb: *with whom are not such as these.*
a Pro: 14. 2
b Ps: 14. 2
c Is: 7. 4
Jer: 20. 10
d Ps: 37. 1, 35
†Heb: *all flesh of man.*

a Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient *is* wisdom, and in length of days, understanding.

13 With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, & it cannot be built again: *b* he shutteth † up a man, & there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, & they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 With him *is* strength & wisdom: the deceived, & the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth c counsellers away spoiled, & maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond *d* of kings, & girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 *f* He removeth away the † speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

21 *g* He poureth contempt upon princes, and † weakneth the strength of the mighty.

22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them *again.*

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † stagger like a drunken man.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends.* 13 *His confidence.* 20 *He requesteth to know his sins, and God's purpose.*

LO mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard, and understood it.

2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also: † I am not inferiour unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

4 But ye *are* a forgers of lies, ye are all physicians of no value.

5 O that you would altogether hold your peace, and it should be your *b* wisdom.

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will you speak wickedly for God? & talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his person? will *d* ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out, or as one man mocketh another, do ye so e mock him?

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept * persons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone that I may speak, and let come on me what *will.*

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh *a* in my teeth, and put my life *b* in mine hand?

15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He also shall be my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause, I know that I shall be justified.

19 c Who is he *that* will plead with me? for now if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

20 Only *d* do not two things unto me: then will I not hide my self from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far † from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then

d Is: 45. 1, 5
e Ps: 66. 11
f Ch: 32. 9
† Heb: *the lip of the faithful*
g Ps: 107. 40
* Or, *looseth the girdle of the strong*
† Heb: *leadeth in* †He: *wanders*

a Ch: 33. 3.
† Heb: *palate* *that is with God.*
b Is: 22. 24
† Heb: *upon*

a 2 Chr: 16. 8

† Heb: *an heart*
†Heb: *I fel not lower than you*
† Heb: *with whom are not such as these.*
a Pro: 14. 2
b Ps: 14. 2
c Is: 7. 4
Jer: 20. 10
d Ps: 37. 1, 35
†Heb: *all flesh of man.*

a Ch: 33. 3.
† Heb: *palate* *that is with God.*
b Is: 22. 24
† Heb: *upon*

a 2 Chr: 16. 8

f Ch:33. 10 22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

g Iob:42.3 Psa: 103. 12, 13 23 How many are mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

h Psa: Iob 20 11 24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy.

i Ch:7.12 & 42.10 †Heb: obserue est 25 Wilt thou g break a leaf driven to and fro, and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

Ch:7.20 † Heb: roots 26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and k makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

Psa: 56.6 k Ch:4. 19 27 Thou putrest my feet also in the i stocks, and † lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he as a rotten thing consumeth, as a garment that is ‖ moth eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The brevitie of life, and certaintie of death.* 7 *Iob waiteth for his change.*

a Gen: 3.16 † Heb: short of days b Ecc:2. 23 c Ch:8.9 Psa:102. 11 & 102.15 † Heb: who can give who can bring. d Psa: 51. 5 e Ch.7.1 f Ch:7. 16,19 † Heb: cease † Heb: weaken ed or cut off a Ch. 19.26 b Ec:1.7 c Dan: 12.2

MAn that is born of a a woman, is † of few days, & b full of trouble.

2 c He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And doest thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

4 † Who d can bring a clean thing out of an unclean? not one.

5 Seing his days are determined, the number of his moneths are with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass.

6 f Turn from him, that he may † rest, till he shal accomplish as an hireling his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again: and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground:

9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

10 But men dieth and † wasteth away; yea, man giveth up the ghost, and a where is he?

11 b As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not, till the heavens be no more; they shal not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldst appoint me a set time, and d remember me.

14 If a man die, shal he live again? All the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the e work of thine hands.

16 For now thou f numbrest my steps, dost thou not watch over my sin?

17 My transgression is g sealed up in a bag, and thou fowest up mine iniquity.

d Ge:2.1 e Ch: 10.3 Psa 138. 8 f Ch: 139.3 Iob 33. 11 g Is. 65. 67 † Heb: fadeth † Heb: overflowest h Is:63: 16 Eccl: 2.19

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought: and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones, thou † washest away the things that grow *out* of the dust of the earth, and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, & he passeth: thou changest his countenance, & sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, & he b knoweth it not, & they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his * flesh upon him shal have pain, and his soul within him shal mourn.

* Or, his flesh shal be grieved only for his self &c.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Iob of impietie in justifying himself.* 17 *Reproveth the unquietnes of wicked men.*

THen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and a fill his belly with the east-wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

4 Yea † thou castest off fear, and restrainest * prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou chusest the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own b mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testifie against thee.

7 Art *thou* the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

8 d Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thy self?

9 e What knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which is not in us?

10 With us are both the gray-headed, and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 Are the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? & what do thine eyes a wink at?

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?

14 b What is man that he should be clean? & he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous.

15 c Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints, yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 How much more abominable, and filthy is man, which d drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me, & that which e I have seen, I will declare,

18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid *it*.

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* dayes, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressour.

21 † A dreadful sound is in his ears; *in* prosperity the destroier shal come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shal re turn out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 g He wandreth abroad for bread, *saying*, where *is it?* he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at hand.

24 h Trouble and anguish shal make him afraid; they shal prevail against him,

† Heb: knowledge of wind. a Ch: 6.26 Hos: 12.1 † Heb: thou makest void † Or, speech † Heb: teacheth b Mat: 12 34.35 c Psa: 90. 2 Pr:8.24 d Rom: 11.34 Jer: 23. 18 e Ch: 13.22 a Psa: 45. 19 Pr:6.13 & 10.10 b 1 Kin: 8.46 2 Chr: 6.36 Psa: 14.3 Pr:20.9 c Ch:4 18

d Ep:4 19

e Joh: 1.1

† Heb: a sound of fear. f 1 Thes: 5.1 g Psa: 59. 16 & 109.10 h v. 21. Rom: 2. 9

him, as a king ready to the battel.

25 * For he ſtretcheth out his hand againſt God, and ſtrengthneth himſelf againſt the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on his neck, upon the thick boſſes of his bucklers:

27 Becauſe he covereth his face *k* with his fatneſs, and maketh collops of fat on *his* ſlanks.

28 And he dwelleth *l* in deſolate cities, *and* in houſes which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He ſhal not be rich, neither ſhal his ſubſtance continue, neither ſhal he proſong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He ſhal not depart out of darkneſs, the flame ſhal dry up his branches, and by the *m* breath of his mouth ſhal he go away.

31 Let not him that is deceived, truſt in vanity, for vanity ſhal be his recompenſe.

32 *n* It ſhal be † accompliſhed before his time, and his branch ſhal not be green.

33 He ſhal ſhake off his unripe grape as the vine, & ſhal caſt off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *ſhal be* deſolate, & fire ſhal conſume the *o* tabernacles of bribery.

35 *p* They † conceive miſchief, and bring forth * vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends.* 7 *His pitiful caſe.* 17 *His innocency.*

THen Job anſwered, and ſaid,

2 I have heard many ſuch things: * miſerable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shal vain words have an end? or, What emboldneth thee, that thou anſwereſt?

4 I alſo could ſpeak as ye *do*, if your ſoul were in my ſouls ſtead, I could heap up words againſt you, and *a* ſhake mine head at you.

5 *But* I would ſtrengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips ſhould aſſwage *your grief*.

6 Though I ſpeak, my grief is not aſſwaged, and *though* I forbear, † what am I eaſed?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou haſt made deſolate all my company.

8 And thou haſt filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witneſs *againſt me*: and my leanneſs riſing up in me, beareth witneſs to my face.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he *b* gnaſheth upon me with his teeth; *l* mine enemy ſharpeneth his eyes upon me.

10 *c* They have gaped upon me with their mouth, they have *d* ſmitten me upon the cheek reproachfully, they have *e* gathered themſelves together againſt me.

11 God † hath delivered me up to the ungodly, & turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

12 I was at eaſe, but he hath broken me aſunder: he hath alſo taken me by my neck, and ſhaken me to pieces, and *ſet* me up for his mark.

13 His archers compaſs me round about, he cleaveth my reins aſunder, and doeth not ſpare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

15 I have ſewed ſackcloth upon my ſkin, & defiled my *h* horn in the duſt.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eye-lids is the ſhadow of death;

17 *i* Not for any injuſtice in mine hands: alſo my prayer is pure:

18 *k* O earth, cover not thou my blood, & let my cry have no place.

19 Alſo now, behold, my witneſs is in heaven, and my record is † on high.

20 My friends † ſcorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out tears unto God.

21 O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his * neighbour.

22 When a † few years are come, then I ſhal go the way *whence* I ſhal * not return.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 8 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted, may aſtoniſh, but not diſcourage the righteous.* 11 *Jobs hope in death.*

MY * breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves *are ready* for me.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eyes * continue in their provocations?

3 Lay down now, put me in a ſurety with thee: who *is he that* will *a* ſtrike hands with me?

4 For thou haſt hid their heart from underſtanding: therefore ſhalt thou not exalt *them*.

5 *b* He that ſpeaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children ſhal fail.

6 He hath made me alſo, *c* a by-word of the people, and * aforetime I was as a tabret.

7 *d* Mine eye alſo is dim by reaſon of ſorrow, and all my members *are* as *e* a ſhadow.

8 Upright men ſhal be aſtonied at this, and the innocent ſhal ſtir up himſelf againſt the hypocrite.

9 The righteous alſo ſhal hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands ſhal be † ſtronger and ſtronger.

10 But as for you all, † do you return, and come now: for I cannot find one wiſe man among you.

11 *g* My days are paſt, my purpoſes are broken off, even † the thoughts of my heart.

12 They *h* change the night into day: the light is † ſhort becauſe of darkneſs.

13 If I wait, *the grave is* mine houſe: I have made my bed in the darkneſs.

14 I have † ſaid to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my ſiſter.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who ſhal ſee it?

16 They ſhal go down to the bars of the pit, *i* when our reſt together is in the duſt.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of preſumption.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THen anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 How long *will it be, ere* you make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will ſpeak.

3 Where-

---

* Or, *becauſe*

l Lev. 26.15 Num. 15.30†

k Deut. 32.15 Pſ.17.10 & 37.7

l Iſ. 5.8 Mic. 2.2

* Or, *ſhal not be* ve. 25

m Iſ. 11.4

n Ch. 22.16

† Heb: *cut off*

o Pſ. 34.10 Job 22.8 *o* Pſ. 7.14 Iſ. 59.4

† Heb: *by conceiving*

* Or, *iniquity*

* Or, *troublers of me* Ch. 13.14

† Heb: *words of wind* Ch. 15.2

a 2 Kin. 19.21

† Heb: *what goeth from me?*

b Pſ. 37.12

c ve. 20. Ch. 30.1 9.10

d Lam. 2.9, 10

e Ex. 15.9

† Heb: *hath ſhut me up*

f Ch. 7.20

g Lam. 2.31

h Pſ. 7.4

i Ch. 31.13

k Gen. 4.10

† Heb: *in the high places*

†Heb: *are my ſcorners* Pſ. 109.4

* Or, *friends*

† Heb: *years of numbers*

l Ch. 7.9, 10

* Or, *my ſpirit is ſpent*

† Heb: *lodge*

a Pr. 6.1

b Pſ. 12.2

c Pſ. 44.13, 14

† Or: *before them*

d Pſ. 6.7

e Pſ. 39.6 Heb: *ſhal add ſtrength* Iſ. 40.29, 31

f Ch. 6.39

g Ch. 7.9

† Heb: *poſſeſſions*

h Ch. 7.3, 4, 13

†Heb: *near*

* Heb: *cried* or, *called*

i Ch. 3.17

a Ch: 17.4
b Ch: 13.14
*Heb: his soul
c 2 Sam: 14.7 Pr: 13 9 & 20.20
*Heb: lamp
d Ch: 5.5
*Heb: hidden
a Ch: 15.21 Je: 6,25 & 20.3 & 46.5
b Heb: scatter him
f Ch: 15.23.
*hurt
a Ch: 8.14 & 11.20
Ps 112.10
Pro: 10.28
b Gen: 19.24
c 105.24
d Pr: 2.21 & 10.7
Ps 109.13
*Heb: they shall drive him
e Is. 14.22 Jer: 22.30
*Heb: laid hold on horrour
f Is: 1.3 Jer: 9.3 Ps: 79.6
him that knoweth not God.
Rom: 1.28. Tit: 1.16.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?
4 b He teareth * himself in his anger: shal the earth be forsaken for thee? and shal the rock be removed out of his place?
5 Yea, the light of the wicked shal be put out, and c the spark of his fire shal not shine.
6 The light shal be dark in his tabernacle, and his * candle shal be put out with him.
7 The steps of his strength shal be straitned, and his own counsel shal cast him down.
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, & he walketh upon a snare.
9 The grin shal take him by the heel, and the d robber shal prevail against him.
10 The snare is * laid for him in the ground, & a trap for him in the way.
11 Terrours shal make him afraide on every side, and shal * drive him to his feet.
12 f His strength shal be hungerbitten, and destruction shal be ready at his side.
13 It shal devour the * strength of his skin, even the first-born of death shal devour his strength.
14 a His confidence shal be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shal bring him to the king of terrours.
15 It shal dwell in his tabernacle, because it is none of his: b brimstone shal be scattered upon his habitation.
16 His roots shal be dried up beneath: and above shal his branch be cut off.
17 d His remembrance shal perish from the earth, and he shal have no name in the street.
18 * He shal be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.
19 He shal neither have e son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.
20 They that come after him, shal be astonied at his day, as they that went before * were affrighted.
21 Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Job complaineth of his friends cruelty, and sheweth his misery.

THen Job answered, and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul, & break me in pieces with words?
3 These a ten times have ye reproached me: you are not ashamed that you * make your selves strange to me.
4 And be it indeed that I have erred, mine errour remaineth with my self.
5 If indeed ye will magnifie your selves against me, and plead against me my reproach:
6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath b compassed me with his net.
7 Behold, I cry out of * wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but there is no judgment.
8 He hath e fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set d darkness in my paths.
9 He hath stript me of e my glory, and taken the crown from my head.
10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as one of his enemies.
12 f His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.
13 g He hath put my brethren far from me: and mine acquaintance are * verily estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.
15 They that dwell in mine houte, & my maidens, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.
16 I called my servant, and he gave me no answer: I intreated him * with my mouth.
17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I entreated for the childrens sake of † mine own body.
18 Yea, * young children despised me; I arose, & they spake against me.
19 * All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved, are turned against me.
20 My bone cleaveth to my skin, * and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends: for the hand of God hath touched me.
22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?
23 † Oh that my words were now written, Oh that they were printed in a book!
24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead, in the rock for ever.
25 For I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that he shal stand at the latter day upon the earth:
26 † And though after my skin, worms destroy this body, yet in my flesh shal I see God;
27 Whom I shal see for my self, and mine eyes shal behold, and not † another, though my reins be consumed † within me.
28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, * seing the root of the matter is found in me?
29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath bringeth the punishments of the sword, that ye may know there is a judgment.

CHAP. XX.

1 Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THen answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for this I * make haste:
3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.
4 Knowest thou not this of old, since man was placed upon earth,
5 a That the triumphing of the wicked is * short, and the joy of the hypocrite but for a moment.
6 Though his excellency mount up to the b heavens, and his head reach unto the * clouds:
7 Yet he shal perish for ever, like his own c dung: they which have seen him shal say, Where is he?
8 He shal flee away as d a dream, and shal not be found: yea, he shal be chased away as a vision of the night.

9 c The

f Chap. 16.33
g Psal. 88.18
† Heb. only
*Heb. with my very mouth Mat. 8. 8
*Heb. my belly
*Or, the wicked Chap. 30.1,10
*Psal. 41.9 & 55.13, 14,20
*Heb. the wicked of my secret
*Or, as
*Heb. who will give &c
*Or, after I shall awake though that body be destroyed, yet out of my flesh shall I see God
*Heb. a stranger
*Heb. in my bosom
*Or, & what roote of matter is found in me
*Heb. my haste is in me
a Ps. 37.35, 36
*Heb: from near
b Is. 14.13: 14
*Heb: cloud
c 1 Kin: 14: 10
d Ps: 73: 20

9 *e* The eye also *which* saw him, shal see *him* no more; neither shal his place any more behold him.

10 *Or, the poor shal oppress his children

10 *His children shal seek to please the poor, and his hands shal restore their goods.

11 His bones are full *of the sin* of his youth, which shal lie down with him in the dust.

12 *f* Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not, but keep it still * within his mouth:

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.

15 He hath *a* swallowed down riches, and he shal vomit them up again: God shal cast them out of his belly.

16 He shal suck the poison of asps, the vipers tongue shal slay him.

17 *b* He shal not see the rivers,* the floods, the brooks of *c* honey and butter.

18 That which he laboured for, shal he restore, and shal not swallow it down: † according to his substance shal the restitution *be*, and he shal not rejoyce *therein*.

19 Because he hath † oppressed, *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not.

20 *d* Surely he shal not † feel quietness *e* in his belly, he shal not save of that which he desired.

21 * There shal none of his meat be left, therefore shal no man look for his goods.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shal be in straits: every hand of the * wicked shal come upon him.

23 *When* he is about to fil his belly, *God* shal cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shal rain *it* upon him *f* while he is eating.

24 *g* He shal flee from the iron weapons, and the bow of steel shal strike him thorow.

25 It is drawn and cometh out of the body: *yea*, the glistering sword cometh out of his gall, terrours *are* upon him.

26 All darkness *shal be* hid in his secret places: *h* a fire not blown shal consume him, it shal go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

27 *i* The heaven shal reveal his iniquity; and the earth shal rise up against him.

28 The increase of his house shal depart, and *k his goods* shal flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Job sheweth that even in the judgment of man, he hath reason to be grieved.*

BUt Job answered and said,

2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak, and after that I have spoken, *a* mock on.

4 As for me, is my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be † troubled?

5 † Mark me, & be astonished, and *b* lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.

6 Even *c* when I remember, I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

7 *d* Wherefore do the wicked live, become old: yea, are mighty in power

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their off-spring before their eyes.

9 Their houses are † safe from fear, neither *is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendreth, and faileth not, their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 *a* They send forth their little ones like a flock, & their children dance.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, & rejoyce at the sound of the organ.

13 *b* They spend their days * in wealth, & in a moment go down to the grave.

14 *t* Therefore they say unto *God*, Depart from us: for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

15 What is the Almighty that we should serve him? and what profit should we have if we pray unto him.

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand, the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

17 How oft is the * candle of the wicked put out? and how oft cometh their destruction upon them? *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger.

18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm † carrieth away.

19 God layeth up his * iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shal know *it*.

20 His eyes shal see his destruction, and he shal drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off in the midst?

22 Shal *any* teach God knowledge, seeing he judgeth *those* that are high?

23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet;

24 His * breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistned with marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

26 They shal lie down *g* alike in the dust, and the *h* worms shal cover them

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens?

30 *i* That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction; they shal be brought forth to the day of † wrath.

31 Who shal declare his way to his face? and who shal repay him *what* he hath done?

32 Yet shal he be brought to the grave, and shal † remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shal be sweet unto him, and every man shal draw after him, as there are innumerable before him.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seing in your answers there remaineth † falshood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that mans goodness profiteth not God.* 5 *He accuseth Job of divers sins.*

Then

---

e Ch. 7. 10
* Or, the poor shal oppress his children
f Pr: 23. 3, 1, 32
† Heb: in the midst of his palate
a Isa: 51. 44
b De: 8. 7
* Or, streaming brooks
c Ch: 7. 22
† Heb: according to the substance of his exchange
† Heb: crushed
d Eccl: 5. 13, 14
† Heb: known
e ver: 15
Ps: 59. 15
* Or, there shal be none left for his meat
* Or, trouble some
f Num: 11. 33
g Is. 24. 18
Jer: 48. 43
h Is: 30. 33
i Rom: 2. 13
k Ps: 90. 5

a Ch: 18. 3 & 17. 2
† Heb: shortned
† Heb: look unto me
b Job 40. 4
c Ps: 119 119, 120

d Ps: 17 10
† Heb: peace from fear
a Ps: 107. 41
b Ps: 37. 4
* Or, in mirth
c Ch: 22. 17
d Mat. 3: 14
* Or, lamp
† Heb. stealeth away
* that is the punishment of his iniquity
e Rom. 11. 34
Eccl: 5: 8
† Heb. in his very perfection
* Or, in the strength of his perfection
* Or, milk-pails
g Ch. 3: 17
h Ch: 17: 14
† Heb: the tent or, tabernacles of the wicked
i Pro: 16: 4

† Heb. wrath

† Heb. graves
† Heb. watch in the heap
† Heb. transgression

THen Eliphaz the Temanite answered, and said,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, as * he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 Is not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and * stripped the naked of their clothing.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

8 But as for the * mighty man, he had the earth, and † the honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness that thou canst not see, and abundance of waters cover thee.

12 Is not God in the height of heaven? and behold, the † height of the stars how high they are?

13 And thou sayest, * How doth God know? can he judge thorow the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him that he seeth not, and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have troden;

16 Which were cut down out of time, † whose foundation was overflown with a flood.

17 *a* Which said unto God, Depart from us; and what can the Almighty do * for them?

18 *b* Yet he filled their houses with good things, but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

19 *c* The righteous see *it*, and are glad, and the innocent laugh them to scorn

20 Whereas our * substance is not cut down, but the * remnant of them the fire consumeth.

21 Acquaint now thy self with * him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

23 *d* If thou return to the Almighty thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold * as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea the Almighty shall be thy * defence, and thou shalt have † plenty of silver.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt * pay thy vows.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, & it shall be established unto thee: and the light shal shine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, There is lifting up: and *e* he shall save the † humble person.

30 * He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God, 6 In confidence of his mercy. 8 God who is invisible observeth our ways.*

THen Job answered, and said,

2 Even to day is my complaint bitter: † my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 *a* O that I knew where I might finde him? that I might come even to his seat!

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words which he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 Will he plead against *me* with his *b* great power? No, but he would put *strength* in me.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him: so should I be delivered for ever * from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he is not *there*: and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left *hand*, where he doth work, but I cannot behold him, he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him*.

10 But he knoweth † the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall *c* come forth as gold.

11 *d* My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips, † I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than * my necessary *food*.

13 But he is in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* his soul desireth even that he doth.

14 For he performeth the thing that is appointed for me: and many such things are with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh *g* my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished. 16 There is a secret judgment for the wicked.*

WHy, seing times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him, not see his days?

2 Some remove the * land-marks, they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof*.

3 They drive away the * ass of the fatherless, they take the widows ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way; *a* the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desart, go they forth to their work, rising betimes for a prey; the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them, *and* for their children.

6 They reap every one his † corn in the field; and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge

* Or, it be may be profitable, doth his good success, depend thereon

† Heb. stripped the clothes of the naked

† Heb. the man of arm.

† Heb. eminent. or, accepted for countenance.

† Heb. the head of the stars

* Or, what

† Heb. a flood was poured upon their foundation

a Ch. 21: 14

* Or, to them

b Ch. 21: 16 c Ps. 107. 42

* Or, estate.

* Or, their excellency

* that is with God.

d Ch. 8: 5: 6

* Or, on the dust

* Or, gold.

† Heb. silver of strength

a Psal. 16: 14: 18

b Jam. 4: 6

† Heb. him that hath low eyes

Ps. 101: 1

* Or, the innocent shal deliver the islands

† Heb. my hand.

a Ch. 13: 3: & 31: 35

* Or, by my judge

† Heb. the way That is, with me

c Psal. 66: 10 Is. 48: 10 Mal. 3: 3

d Psal. 44: 17: 18 & 18: 21 Ch. 22: 15

† Heb. I have hide or, laid up.

e John. 4: 34

* Or, my appointed portion.

† Psal. 115: 3

g Lev. 26: 36

a Deut. 19: 14 & 27: 17

* Or, feed them.

a Prov. 28: 18

† Heb. mingled corn, or, dredge.

† Heb. the wicked gather the vintage.

without clothing, that they *have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showres of the mountains, and imbrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, & *b* take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry.

11 *Which* make oyl, within their walls, *and c* tread their wine presses, and suffer thirst.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and *d* the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of those that *e* rebel against the light: they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

14 The murderer *f* rising with the light, killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer *g* waiteth for the twilight, saying, no eye shall see me: and † disguiseth his face.

16 In the dark they dig thorow houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the day time: *h* they know not the light.

17 For the morning is to them even as the shadow of death; if one know *them,* they *are* in the terrours of the shadow of death.

18 He is swift as the waters, their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 *i* Drought and heat † consume the snow waters; *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

20 The womb shall forget him, the worm shall feed sweetly on him, he shall be no more remembred, and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

21 He evilintreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, * and no *man* is sure of life.

23 *Thought* be given him to *be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

24 They are exalted *k* for a little while, but † are gone, and brought low, they are †taken out of the way, as all *other,* and cut off as the *l* tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if it be not so now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.*

THen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 *a* Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

4 *b* How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is *c* born of a woman?

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not, yea, the stars are *d* not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man *that is* a *e* worm; and the son of man, *which is* a worm!

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Job reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad; Acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite.*

BUt Job answered, and said,

2 How hast thou helped *him* that is without power? *how* savest thou the arm that *hath* no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 *a* To whom hast thou uttered words? & whose spirit came from thee?

5 Dead things are formed from under the waters, † and the inhabitants thereof.

6 *b* Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction *hath* no covering.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds, and the cloud is not rent under them.

9 *c* He holdeth back the face of *his* throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 *d* He hath compassed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

11 The *e* pillars of heaven tremble and are *f* astonished at his reproof.

12 He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth thorow † the proud.

13 By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens: his hand hath formed the *g* crooked serpent.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways, but how little a portion is heard of him? but the *h* thunder of his power who can understand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Job protesteth his sincerity.* 8 *The hypocrite is without hope.*

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said,

2 *As* God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment, and the Almighty, who hath † vexed my soul;

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and * the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justifie you: till I dye, I will not remove my integrity from me.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me,* † so long as I live.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me, as the unrighteous.

8 *a* For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

9 *b* Will God hear his cry, when trouble cometh upon him?

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he *c* always call upon God?

11 I will teach you * by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty, will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye your selves have seen *it,* why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the *d* portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressours, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it*

b Exo. 22: 26 Deut. 24: 17
c Deu. 25: 4
d Lam. 4: 9
e Jon. 3: 20
f Pf. 10: 8 Mic. 2. 1 Pf. 36: 4
g Pr. 7: 9 † Heb. *covereth his face in secret.*
h Joh. 3: 19: 20
i Ch. 21 13: 32 Pf. 73: 4 † Heb. *violently take.*
† Or, *he trusteth not his own life.*
k Pf. 73: 17: 18 Job. 20: 5 Pf. 73: 35: 36 Dan. 11 2: 3, 4: 56 † Heb. *are not.* † Heb. *closed up*
l Pf. 129 6: 7: 8

d Pfal. 68: 17 Dan. 7: 10
b Ch. 4: 17 & 15: 14 &c.
c Pf. 51: 5 Job. 14: 1
d Mat. 19: 17
e Pf. 22: 6

aC. 32: 8 † Heb. *with the inhabitants*
b Pro. 15: 11 Heb. 4: 13
c Isa. 66: 1
d Ge. 1: 9 † H. *until the end of light with darkness*
e 2 Sam. 22: 8
f Pf. 18: 15 † Heb. *pride.* ch. 38. 11
g Is. 27: 1
h Pfal. 29: 4

† Heb: *added to take up.* † Heb. *made my soul bitter.* * *that is, the breath which God gave him,* † Heb. *from my days.*
a Mat. 16: 6
b Prov. 1: 28 Ezek. 8, 18
c Pfal. 78: 34 * Or, *being in the hand,* &c.
d Pf. 11: 6

is for the sword: and his off-spring shall not be satisfied with bread.

15 f Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare it, but the g just shall put it on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

18 He buildeth his house, h as a moth, and as a booth that the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: i he openeth his eyes, and he is not.

20 k Terrours take hold on him as waters, l a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The m east winde carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

22 For God shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 n Men shal clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things.*
12 *But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.*

SUrely there is * a vein for the silver, and a place for gold where they fine it.

2 Iron is taken out of the * earth, and brass is molten out of the stone.

3 * He setteth an end to darkness, & searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; even the waters forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 As for the earth, out of it cometh a bread: and under it is turned up, as it were fire.

6 The stones of it are the place of saphires: and it hath * dust of gold.

7 There is a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vultures eye hath not seen.

8 The lions whelps have not troden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the * rock: he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks, and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing, and the thing that is hid, bringeth he forth to light.

12 a But where shall wisdom be found? and where is the place of understanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof, neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 b The depth saith, it is not in me: and the sea saith, it is not with me.

15 † It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious Onyx, or the Saphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it shall not be for * jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of * coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom is above d rubies,

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 e Whence then cometh wisdom and where is the place of understanding?

21 Seing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the * air.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For f he looketh to the ends of the earth, and seeth under the whole heaven:

25 To make the weight for the windes, and he weigheth the waters by measure.

26 When he g made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder.

27 Then did he see it, * and declare it, he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.

28 And unto man he said, h Behold, i the fear of the LORD, that is wisdom, and to depart from evil, is understanding.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Job bemoaneth himself for his former prosperity and honour.*

MOreover, Job † continued his parable, and said;

2 O that I were as in monethspast, as in the days when God preserved me:

3 a When his † candle shined upon my head, and when by his b light I walked thorow darkness;

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when the secret of God was upon my tabernacle.

5 When the Almighty was yet with me, when my children were about me

6 When I c washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured † me out rivers of oyl.

7 When I went out d to the gate, thorow the city, when I prepared my seat in the street.

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose and a stood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, & b laid their hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard me, then it blessed me, and when the eye saw me, it gave witness to me.

12 Because I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and him that had none to help him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: & I caused the widows heart to sing for joy.

14 c I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgement was as a robe, and a diadem.

15 I was eyes to the blind, and feet was I to the lame.

16 I was a father to the poor: and d the cause which I knew not, I searched out.

17 And e I brake † the jaws of the wicked, and † pluckt the spoil out of his teeth.

18 g Then I said, I shall die in my h nest, and I shall multiply my days as the sand.

e Hos. 9: 13
f Psal. 78: 64 Je. 22: 18
g Eccl. 2: 16
b Ch. 8: 14 Ps. 39: 11
i Psal. 37: 36
k Cha. 18: 11
l Exod. 12. 29
2 Kings 19: 35
m Hos. 13: 15
n Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*
n 1 Kin. 9: 8

* Or, *a myne.*
* Or, *dust.*
* Or, *an end is set to darkness, & all perfection is searched out*
a Is. 28: 28 Ps. 10: 15
* Or, *gold ore.*
* Or, *flint.*

† Heb. *from weeping.*
a Rom. 11: 33: 54
b Rom. 3: 3: 4
† Heb. *fine gold shall not be given for thee*
c Prov. 3: 13: 14 8: 11: 19
* Or, *vessels of fine gold.*
* Or, *Ramoth*
d La. 4: 7

* Or, *heaven*

f Zach. 4: 10 Prov. 15: 3 He. 4: 13
* Or, *number it.*
h Deut. 29: 29
i Psal. 111: 10

† Heb. *added to take up.*
a Psal. 132: 17
* Or, *lamp.*
a Psal. 16: 28
c Gen. 49: 11 Job. 20: 7:
† *With me.*
d Ruth 4: 1
a Lev. 19: 32
b Cha. 21: 5.
† Heb. *the voice of the nobles was hid*
c Ps. 132 9: 16
d Deut. 13: 14
e Ps. 3: 7
† Heb. *the jaw teeth* or *grinders*
† Heb. *I caused*
f 1 Sam. 17: 35
g Psal. 30: 6
h Ps. 104 12: 17

§ Heb. *opened.* i Pſ. 1: 3 § Heb. *new.* † Heb. *changed.* k Deu. 32: 2 Pſ. 63: 1 m Prov. 90: 16

19 My root *was* † ſpread out *i* by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.
20 My glory *was* † freſh in me, and my bow was † renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept ſilence at my counſel.
22 After my words they ſpake not again; and my ſpeech *k* dropped upon them.
23 And they waited for me, *l* as for the rain; and they *m* opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.
24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed it not, and the light of my countenance they caſt not down.
25 I choſe out their way, and ſat chief, & dwelt as a king in the army, as on that comforteth the mourners.

CHAP. XXX.

Jobs honour turned into contempt.

§ Heb. *of fewer days than I.*

BUt now they † that are younger than I, have me in deriſion, whoſe fathers I would have diſdained to have ſet with the dogs of my flock.
2 Yea, whereto might the ſtrength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was periſhed?
3 For want and famine they were ſolitary: flying into the wilderneſs † in former time deſolate and waſte:
4 Who cut up mallows by the buſhes and juniper-roots *for* their meat.
5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cryed after them as *after* a thief.)
6 To dwell in the clifts of the valleys, in † caves of the earth, and in the rocks.
7 Among the buſhes they brayed, under the nettles they were gathered together.
8 They *were* children of fools, yea, children of † baſe men: they were viler than the earth.
9 And now am I their ſong, yea, I am their by-word.
10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and ſpare not to ſpit in my face.
11 *a* Becauſe he hath looſed my cord, and afflicted me, they have alſo let looſe the bridle before me.
12 Upon my right *hand* riſe the youth, they puſh away my feet, and they *b* raiſe up againſt me the ways of their deſtruction.
13 They marre my path, they ſet forward my calamity, they have no helper.
14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters*: in the deſolation they rolled themſelves *upon me.*
15 Terrours are turned upon me: they purſue † my ſoul as the winde: and my wel-fare paſſeth away as a cloud.
16 And now my *c* ſoul is poured out upon me: the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.
17 *d* My bones are pierced in me in the night ſeaſon: and my ſinews take no reſt.
18 By the great force *of my diſeaſe* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.
19 He harh caſt me into the mire, & I am become like duſt, and aſhes,
20 *e* I cry unto thee, and thou doeſt not hear me; I ſtand up, and thou regardeſt me *not.*
21 *f* Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy ſtrong hand thou oppoſeſt thy ſelf againſt me.
22 Thou lifteſt me up to the winde; thou cauſeſt me to ride *upon it*, and diſſolveſt my * ſubſtance.
23 For I know *that g* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and to the houſe appointed for all living.
24 Howbeit he will not ſtretch out his hand to the § grave, though they cry in his deſtruction.
25 *h* Did not I weep § for him that was in trouble? was *not* my ſoul grieved for the poor?
26 When I looked for good, then evil came unto me, and when I waited for light, there came darkneſs.
27 My bowels boiled and reſted not; the days of affliction prevented me.
28 *k* I went mourning without the Sun; I ſtood up, and I cried in the congregation.
29 *l* I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to * owls.
30 *m* My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.
31 My harp alſo is turned to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

Oſtriches m Pſal. 102: 6 * Or, 119: 83

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a ſolemn proteſtation.

I Made a covenant with mine eyes; why then ſhould I think upon a maid?
2 For what portion of God is there from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?
3 Is not deſtruction to the wicked? and a ſtrange *puniſhment* to the workers of iniquity.
4 *a* Doth not he ſee my ways, and count all my ſteps?
5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath haſted to deceit;
6 § Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.
7 If my ſteps have turned out of the way, and *a* mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to my hands:
8 *Then* let me ſowe & let another eat, yea, let my off-ſpring be rooted out.
9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbours door:
10 Then let *c* my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.
11 For this *is* an heinous crime, yea it *is* an iniquity *to be puniſhed. d* by the judges.
12 For it *is a e* fire *that* conſumeth to deſtruction, and would root out all mine increaſe.
13 If I did deſpiſe the cauſe of my man-ſervant, or of my maid-ſervant when they contended with me.
14 What then ſhall I do *f* when God riſeth up? and when he viſiteth, what ſhall I anſwer him?
15 Did not he that made me in the womb, *g* make him? and * did not one faſhion us in the womb?
16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* deſire, or have cauſed the eyes of the widow to fail;
17 Or have eaten my morſell my ſelf alone, and the fatherleſs hath not eaten thereof.

a Ch. 12: 18 b La. 3: 5 § Heb. *my principal one or, princeſs.*

c 1 Sam. 1: 15 d Ch. 7: 14

e Pſ. 22: 3

§ Heb. *turned to be cruel.* Iſ. 63: 10 § He. *the ſtrength of thy hand.* * Or, *wiſdom.* g Pſ. 49: 14 § Heb. *heap.* h Pſ. 35: 13 § Heb. *for him that was of ſad day.* i Jer. 8: 15 k Pſa. 38: 6 l Pſal. 102: 6 * Or, 119: 83

a 2 Chr. 16: 9 Ch. 34: 21 Pr. 5: 21 & 15: 3 § Heb. *let him weigh me in balances of juſtice.* a Ezek. 6: 9: & 20, 24 Mat. 5: 28 b Deut. 28: 33 c Jud. 16: 21 La. 5: 13 d Gen. 38: 24 L. 20: 10 e Pr. 6: 27 f Col. 4: 2 g Mal. 2: 10 Pr. 24: 12 * Or, *did he not faſhion us in one womb.*

* that is the widow
b Luke. 6:30
j Deut. 24: 13
k Iſ. 58:4
* Or, the chanel bone.
l Gen. 26: 9
Ne. 5: 15
m Pſal. 49.6: 8c 52: 7: 8c 62: 10
n Luke. 12:19: 8c 16: 19
Jam. 5:5
† Heb. found much.
§ Heb. the light
§ Heb. bright
§ Heb. my hand hath kiſſed my mouth.
§ He. my palate
* Or, to the way
* Or, after the manner of men
* Or, behold my ſigne is that the Almighty will anſwer me.
a Heb. 8:11; 12
§ Heb. weep
§ He. the ſtrength thereof
§ Heb. cauſed the ſoul of the owners thereof to expire
* Or, breath out.
* Or, noyſom weeds.

18 (For from my youth, he was brought up with me as *with* a fathers and I have guided * her from my mothers womb.)
19 *b* If I have ſeen any periſh for want of clothing, or any poor without covering:
20 If his loins have not *i* bleſſed me, and if he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my ſheep:
21 If I have lift *k* up mine hand againſt the fatherleſs, when I ſaw mine help in the gate.
22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my ſhoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the * bone.
23 *l* For deſtruction *from* God was a terrour to me, and by reaſon of his highneſs I could not endure.
24 If I have made gold *m* my hope, or have ſaid to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;
25 If I *n* rejoyced becauſe my wealth was great, and becauſe mine hand had § gotten much:
26 If I beheld the § ſun when it ſhined, or the moon walking § *in* brightneſs,
27 And my heart hath been ſecretly enticed, or § my mouth hath kiſſed my hand?
28 This alſo were an iniquity to be *punished by the* judge: for I ſhould have denied the God *that is* above.
29 If I rejoyced at the deſtruction of him that hated me, or lift up my ſelf when evil found him:
30 (Neither have I ſuffered § my mouth to ſin, by wiſhing a curſe to his ſoul.)
31 If the men of my tabernacle ſaid not, Oh that we had of his fleſh, we cannot be ſatisfied.
32 The ſtranger did not lodge in the ſtreet: *but* I opened my doors * to the traveller.
33 If I covered my tranſgreſſion * as Adam: by hiding mine iniquity in my boſome:
34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrifie me, that I kept ſilence, *and* went not out of the door?
35 O that one would hear me, * behold, my deſire *is*, that the Almighty would anſwer me, and that mine adverſary had written a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon my ſhoulder, *and* bind it as a crown to me
37 I would declare unto him the number of my ſteps, as a prince would I go near unto him.
38 *a* If my land cry againſt me, or that the forrows likewiſe thereof § complain:
39 If I have § eaten the fruits thereof without money: or have § cauſed the owners thereof to loſe their life:
40 Let thiſtles grow in ſtead of wheat, and † cockle in ſtead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

Elihu is angry.

§ Heb. from anſwering.
a L. 16, 5 Prov. 30: 12

SO theſe three men ceaſed † to anſwer Job, becauſe he *was* a righteous in his own eyes.
2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu, the ſon of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: againſt Job was his wrath kindled, becauſe he juſtified § himſelf rather than God.
3 Alſo againſt his three friends, was his wrath kindled: becauſe they had found no anſwer, and yet had condemned Job.
4 Now Elihu had § waited till Job had ſpoken, becauſe they *were* § elder than he.
5 When Elihu ſaw that there *was* no anſwer in the mouth of theſe three men, then his wrath was kindled.
6 And Elihu the ſon of Barachel the Buzite anſwerd and ſaid, I *am* § young, and ye are very old, wherefore I was afraid, and § durſt not ſhew you mine opinion.
7 I ſaid, days ſhould ſpeak, and multitude of years ſhould teach wiſdom.
8 *b* But there is a ſpirit in man: and the inſpiration of the Almighty giveth them underſtanding.
9 Great men are not always wiſe: neither do the aged underſtand judgement.
10 Therefore I ſaid, Hearken to me, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.
11 Behold, I waited for your words: I gave ear to your § reaſons, whileſt you ſearched out what to ſay.
12 Yea, I attended unto you, and behold, there was none of you that convinced Job, *or* that anſwered his words.
13 Leſt ye ſhould ſay, We have found out wiſdom: God thruſteth him down not man.
14 Now he hath not * directed his words againſt me: neither will I anſwer him with your ſpeeches.
15 They were amazed, they anſwered no more § they left off ſpeaking.
16 When I had waited (for they ſpake not, but ſtood ſtill, and anſwered no more.)
17 I *ſaid*, I will anſwer alſo my part, I alſo will ſhew mine opinion.
18 For I am full of § matter, the ſpirit within me conſtraineth me.
19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* § hath no vent, It *is* ready to burſt like new bottles.
20 I will ſpeak, § that I may be refreſhed: I will open my lips, and anſwer.
21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any mans perſon, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.
22 For I know not to give flattering titles, *In ſo doing* my Maker would ſoon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Elihu reaſoning with Job.

WHerefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my ſpeeches, and hearken to all my words.
2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath ſpoken § in my mouth.
3 My words *ſhall be of* the uprightneſs of my heart: and my lips ſhall utter knowledge clearly.
4 *a* The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.
5 If thou canſt anſwer me, ſet *thy words* in order before me, ſtand up.
6 *b* Behold, I *am* § according to thy wiſh in Gods ſtead: I alſo am § formed out of the clay.
7 Behold, my terror ſhall not make thee afraid, neither ſhall *e* my hand be heavy upon thee.

§ He. his ſoul,
§ Heb. expect, ad lobim words
§ Heb. elder for days.
§ Heb. few of days.
§ Heb. I feared
b Ch. 38: 36
Pro. 2: 6
Eccle. 2 26
Dan. 1 17: 8c 2: 21
§ Heb. underſtandings.
§ Heb. words.
* Or. ordered his words.
§ Heb. removed ſpeeches from themſelves
§ Heb. the words
§ Heb. ſpirit of my belly
§ Heb. is not opened.
§ Heb. that I may breath.
§ Heb. in my palat.
a Ge. 2: 7 b Ch. 9: 35: 8c 13: 20: 12
§ Heb. according to thy mouth.
§ Heb. o. t.
c Pſ. 38:

† Heb. *mine ears.*

8 Surely thou haſt ſpoken †in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of thy words, *ſaying.*

a Job. 9: 17 e Cha. 33: 24

9 *a* I *am* clean without tranſgreſſion, I *am* innocent, neither is *there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occaſions againſt me, he *e* counteth me for his enemy.

f Cha. 13: 27

11 *f* He putteth my feet in the ſtocks, he marketh all my paths.

† Heb. *he anſwereth*

12 Behold, in this thou art not juſt: I will anſwer thee, that God *is* greater then man.

g Pſ. 62: 11

13 Why doſt thou ſtrive againſt him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

† Heb. *revealeth. or, uncovereth.*

14 For God ſpeaketh once, *g* yea twice, yet *man* perceiveth it not.

† Heb. *from paſſing by the ſword.*

15 In a dream, in a viſion of the night, when deep ſleep falleth upon men, in ſlumberings upon the bed.

a Pſ. 107 28

16 Then he openeth the ears of men and ſealeth their inſtruction.

† Heb. *meat of deſire.*

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpoſe, and hide pride from man.

* Or, *an atonement*

18 He keepeth back his ſoul from the pit, and his life † from periſhing by the ſword.

g 2 Kin. 5: 14

19 He is *g* chaſtened alſo with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with ſtrong *pain.*

† Heb. *then childhood*

20 *b* So that his life abhorreth bread, and his ſoul † dainty meat.

* Or, *he ſhall look upon men and ſay I have ſinned &c.*

21 His fleſh is conſumed away that it cannot be ſeen, and his bones that were not ſeen, ſtick out.

22 His ſoul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the deſtroyers.

d Rom. 8: 21

23 If there be a meſſenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thouſand, to ſhew unto man his uprightneſs:

* Or, *he hath delivered my ſoul and my life*

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and ſaith, Deliver him from going down to the pit, I have found * a ranſome

† Heb. *twice & thrice.*

25 *c* His fleſh ſhall be freſher † than a childes: he ſhall return to the days of his youth.

26 He ſhall pray unto God, & he will be favourable unto him, and he ſhall ſee his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteouſneſs.

27 * He looketh upon men, *and* if any ſay, I have ſinned, and perverted that which was right, *d* and it profited me not:

28 * He will deliver his ſoul from going into the pit, and his life ſhall ſee the light.

29 Lo, all theſe things worketh God † oftentimes with man.

30 To bring back his ſoul from the pit, to be enlightned with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I will ſpeak:

32 If thou haſt any thing to ſay, anſwer me: ſpeak, for I deſire to juſtifie thee.

33 If not, hearken unto me, hold thy peace, and I ſhall teach thee wiſdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Elihu accuſeth Job. 10 God omnipotent cannot be unjuſt.

1 FUrthermore Elihu anſwered, & ſaid

2 *a* Hear my words, O ye wiſe men and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 *b* For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth taſteth meat.

4 Let us chuſe to us judgment: let us know among our ſelves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath ſaid, *c* I am righteous: and *d* God hath taken away my judgment.

6 *e* Should I lie againſt my right? † my wound it incurable *f* without tranſgreſſion.

7 What man *is* like Job, *g who* drinketh up ſcorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For he hath ſaid, It profiteth a man nothing, that he ſhould delight himſelf with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of underſtanding: *a far be it* from God, *that he ſhould* do wickedneſs, and from the Almighty, that *he ſhould commit* iniquity.

11 *h* For the work of a man ſhall he render unto him, and cauſe every man to finde according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, ſurely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath diſpoſed † the whole world?

14 *c* If he ſet his heart † upon man, *if* he gather unto himſelf his ſpirit and his breath;

15 *d* All fleſh ſhall periſh together, and man ſhall turn again unto duſt.

16 If now thou *haſt* underſtanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right, † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is moſt juſt?

18 Is it *fit* to ſay to a king, *That art* wicked? *and* to princes, Ye *are* ungodly?

19 *e How much leſs to him* that accepteth not the perſons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all are the work of his hands.

20 In a moment ſhall they die, and the people ſhall be troubled at midnight *e* & paſs away: & † the mighty ſhall be taken away without hand.

21 † For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he ſeeth all his goings.

22 *There is* no darkneſs, nor ſhadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themſelves.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*: that he ſhould † enter into judgment with God.

24 He ſhal break in pieces mighty men † without number, and ſet others in their ſtead.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, ſo that they are † deſtroyed.

26 He ſtriketh them as wicked men † in the open ſight of others.

27 Becauſe they turned back † from him, and would not conſider any of his ways.

28 So that they cauſe the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

29 When he giveth quietneſs, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* againſt a nation, or againſt a man onely:

30 That

a Pr. 1: 5 b Cha. 12: 11 § Heb. palate.

c Ch. 13: 18 d Ch. 27: 2 e Ch. 27. 4: 6 § Heb. *mine arrow* Ch. 5: 4 f Ch. 6: 17 g Ch. 15 16 § Heb. *men of heart.* a Deu. 32: 4 Ch. 8: 3 & 36: 23 Pſ. 92: 15 Rom. 9 14 q Pſ. 62: 12 Pr. 24: 12 Je. 32: 19 Ez. 33: 20: Mat. 16: 27 Ro. 2: 6 2 Cor. 5 10: 1 Pet. 1: 17 Apo. 22: 12 § Heb. *all of it.* c Pſal. 104: 29 § Heb. *upon him,* d Eccl. 12: 7 Ge. 3: 19 § Heb. *bind.* e Deu. 10: 17 2 C. 10. 7 Acts: 30 34 Rom. 2: 11 Gal. 2: 6 eph. 6. 9 col. 3: 36 1 Pet. 1: 17: § Heb. *they ſhall take away the mighty* f Pro: 5: 21 15: 3 Job. 31: 4 2 Chr. 16: 9 Je. 16. 7 § Heb.

† Heb: *from after him.*

30 That the hypocrite reign not, leſt the people be enſnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be ſaid unto God, I have born *chaſtiſement*, I will not offend *any more*.

32 That which I ſee not, teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

† Heb: *ſhould it be acording to thy minde?* he will recompenſe it, whether thou refuſe, or whither thou chuſe, and not I: therefore ſpeak what thou knoweſt.

34 Let men †of underſtanding tel me, and let a wiſe man hearken unto me:

† He: *of heart.*

35 Job hath ſpoken *a* without knowledge, and his words *were* without wiſdom.

a Cha. 35. 16.

36 * My deſire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end, becauſe of his anſwers for wicked men.

* Or, *my father, let Job be tried*

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his ſin, he clappeth *his hands* amongſt us, & multiplieth his words againſt God.

CHAP. XXXV.

Compariſon is not to be made with God.

ELihu ſpake moreover, and ſaid,

2 Thinkeſt thou this to be right *that* thou ſaideſt, My righteouſneſſe *is* more than God?

a Cha: 9. 22. & 10, 15:

3 For thou ſaideſt, *a* What advantage will it be unto *thee*, *and*, what profit ſhal I have, * *If I be cleanſed* from my ſin?

* Or, *by it more than by ſin.*

4 † I will anſwer thee and thy companions with thee.

† Heb *I will return to thee words.*

5 Look unto the heavens, and ſee and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.

b Pſal: 16. 2: *Rom:* 11: 35: Chap: 22. 3.

6 If thou ſinneſt, what doeſt thou againſt him? or *if* thy tranſgreſſions be multiplied, what doeſt thou unto him.

7 *b* If thou be righteous, what giveſt thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

8 Thy wickednes *may hurt* a man as thou art, and thy righteouſneſſe *may profit* the ſon of man.

c Pſal: 14. 5: *d* Pſal: 42. 8. & 149. 5.

9 By reaſon of the multitude of oppreſſions, they make *the oppreſſed* to cry: they cry out by reaſon of the arm of the mighty.

10 But none ſaith, where *is* God *c* my Maker, *d* who giveth ſongs in the night?

c Chap: 27, 6. Prov: 1. 29. *Iſai.* 1. 13 Jer: 11. 11

11 Who teacheth us more than the beaſts of the earth, and maketh us wiſer than the ſouls of heaven.

f Chap: 23. 8. 6. * that is *God.*

12 There they cry, (but none giveth anſwer) becauſe of the pride of evil men.

13 *e* Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou ſayeſt thou ſhalt *f* not ſee him, yet judgement is before him, therefore truſt thou in him.

15 But now becauſe it is not ſo, * he hath viſited in his anger, yet * he knoweth it not in great extremity.

g Cha: 34. 35. † Heb: *that there are yet words*

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain: *b* he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *God is juſt.* 16 *Jobs ſins hide Gods bleſſings.* 24 *Gods works magnified.*

ELihu alſo proceeded, and ſaid,

2 Suffer me a little, and I will ſhew thee, † that I *have* yet to ſpeak on Gods behalf.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from a far, and will aſcribe righteouſneſſe to my maker.

a Chap: 37. 23.

4 For truely my words *ſhal* not be falſe: he that is perfect in knowledge, is with thee.

b Cha: 10, 3, & 19, 7.

5 Behold God is *a* mighty, and *b* diſpiſeth not *any*, *he is c* mighty in ſtrength *and* wiſdom.

c Ch. 9. 4. † Heb: *hart.*

6 *d* He preſerveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the * poor.

d Pſal: 55. 23. * Or, *afflicted.*

7 *e* He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous; but with kings *f* are *they* on the throne, yea he doth eſtabliſh them for ever, and they are exalted.

e Pſal: 34. 15. & 33. 18. *f* Pſal: 113. 8.

8 And if they *be g* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction:

g Pſal: 107. 10.

9 Then he *h* ſheweth them their work and their tranſgreſſions, that they have exceeded.

h Pſal: 50 21.

10 *i* He openeth alſo their ear to diſcipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

i Ch. 33. 16, 23. *k* Chap: 21. 23.

11 If they obey and ſerve *him*, *k* they ſhal ſpend their days in proſperity, and their yeares is pleaſures.

† Heb: *they ſhal paſſe away by the ſword.*

12 But if they obey not, † they ſhal periſh by the ſword, and they ſhal die without knowledge.

13 *i* But the hypocrites in heart, heap up wrath, *m* they cry not when he bindeth them.

b 2 Cha: 23. 22.

14 † They die *n* in youth, and their life is among the * unclean.

m Kin: 10. 12.

15 He delivereth the * poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppreſſion.

† Heb: *their ſoul*

16 Even ſo would he have removed thee out of the ſtrait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no ſtraitneſſe, and † that which ſhould be ſet on thy table, *ſhould be* full of fatneſſe.

n Pſal: 55. 23. * Or, *Sodomites:*

17 But thou haſt fulfilled the judgment of the wicked, * judgement and juſtice take hold *on thee*,

* Or, *afflicted.*

18 Becauſe *there is* wrath, *beware* leſt he take thee away with *his* ſtroke, *then* a great ranſome cannot deliver thee.

† Heb: *of thy table.*

19 Will he eſteem thy riches? no not gold, nor all the forces of ſtrength.

* Or, *judgement and juſtice ſhould uphold.*

20 Deſire not the night, when people are cut off in their place:

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this haſt thou choſen rather than affliction.

† Heb: *turn thee aſide.*

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

23 *o* Who hath injoyned him his way? or who can ſay, Thou haſt wrought iniquity?

o Iſai. 40. 13. 14

24 Remember that thou magnifie his work, which men behold.

p Pſal: 18. 12. 14

25 Every man may ſee it; man may behold it afar off.

26 Behold, God *is* great, and we know *him* not: neither can the number of his yeares be ſearched out.

a Pſal: 104, 7: † Heb.

27 For he maketh ſmall the drops of water; they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof;

roots.

28 Which the clouds do drop, and diſtill upon man abundantly.

b Chap: 37: 13. and 38. 23.

29 Alſo can any underſtand the ſpreadings of the clouds, *p* or, the noiſe of *a* his tabernacle.

† Heb: *that which*

30 Behold, he ſpreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the † bottom of the ſea.

goeth up.

31 For *b* by them judgeth he the people, he giveth meat in abundance.

22 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth *it not to shine, by the cloud* that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattell also concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

God is to be feared because of his great works.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

† Heb. *hear in hearing.*

2 † Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.

† Heb. *light. wings.*

3 He directeth is under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth.

a Psal. 29.3: *b* Chap. 36. & 9. 10: *c* Psal. 147. 29. 17.

4 After it *a* a voice roareth, he thundereth with the voice of his excellency, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvelously with his voice, *b* great things doth he which we cannot comprehend.

† Heb. *and to the showre of rain and showres of rain of his strength.*

6 For *c* he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength;

d Exod 9. 10.

7 *d* He sealeth up the hand of every man, that all men may know his work.

8 Then the beasts go into dens and remain in their places.

† Heb. *out of the chamber.*

9 † Out of the south cometh the whirlwind, and cold out of the † north.

Chap. 9. 9. † Heb. *scattering. wind*

10 By the breath of God, frost is given; and the breadth of the waters is straitned:

c Chap. 38. 29. 30:

11 Also by watering, he wearieth the thick cloud, he scattereth * his bright cloud.

† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels; that they may do whatsoever he comandeth them, upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whither for † correction, or for *f* his land, or for mercy.

† Heb. *a rod.* *f* Hos. 6. 3.

14 Harken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God:

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

g Psal. 147. 16.

16 Dost thou know the ballancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 *g* How thy garments are warm when he quieteth the earth by the south-*wind*?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the skie, *which* is strong, *and* as a molten looking glasse?

19 Teach us what we shal say unto him: *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shal it be told him that I speak? If a man speak, surely he shal be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which is in the clouds; but the wind passeth and cleanseth them.

† Heb. *gold.* *a* Chap. 9. 4 and 22 13. 16: & 36. 5: *b* Lam. 3. 35.

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he *is a* excellent in power, and in judgement, and in plenty of justice: *b* he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that *are* wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 God challengeth Job to answer. 4 God by his mighty work convinceth Job of ignorance.

THen the Lord answered Job *a* out of the whirl-wind and *b* said.

a 1 Kin 8. 12. Ezek. 1, 4. *b* Chap. 9. 34: *c* Rom. 1. 21:

2 *c* Who is this *that* darkneth counsel by words without knowledge?

d Chap 42. 3. 22. † Heb. *make me know.*

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for *d* I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

e Psal. 104. 5. Prov. 30. 4: § Heb: If thou *knowest understanding.*

4 *e* Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding,

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched out the line upon it?

§ Heb. *sockets.*

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastned? or who laid the corner stone thereof?

§ Heb. *made to sink.* *f* Psal. 148. 3

7 *f* When the morning stars sang together, and all the *g* sons of God shouted for joy.

g Job. 1. 6. *h* Psal: 104. 9. * Or, *established my decree upon it.* *i* Psal. 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22. § Heb. *the pride of thy waves.*

8 *h* Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as* if it had issued out of the womb.

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swadling band for it.

10 And * brake up for it my decreed *place*, and I set bars, and doors.

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall * thy proud waves be stayed.

§ Heb. *made to sink.*

12 Hast thou comanded the morning since thy dayes? *and* caused the day spring to know his place.

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal, and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked *k* their light is withholden, and the high arm shal be broken.

k Chap. 24. 13. 18. * Or, *at*

16 Hast thou entred into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death.

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? Declare If thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way *where* light dwelleth: and as for darkness, where *is* the place thereof?

20 That thou shouldest take it * to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou was then born? or *because* the number of thy dayes is great?

22 Hast thou entred into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

l Psal. 135. 7.

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day *m* of battell and war?

m Exo. 9. 8.

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east winde upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters? or a way for the lightning of thunder,

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is*; *on* the wilderness, wherein there is no man?

27 To satisfie the desolate and waste *ground*, and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth.

28 *a* Hath

a Jer. 14.28.
28 a Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?
b Pſal. 144.16. †Heb. is taken.
29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the b hoary froſt of heaven, who hath gendred it?
* Or, the ſeven ſtars. †Heb. Cimah.
30 The waters are hid as with a ſtone, and the face of the deep § is frozen.
† Heb. Ceſil. * Or, the twelve ſigues.
31 Canſt thou bind the ſweet influences of * Pleiades, or looſe the bands of † Orion?
† Heb. guide them.
32 Canſt thou bring forth * Mazzaroth in his ſeaſon? or canſt thou § guide Arcturus with his ſons?
†Heb. Behold us.
33 Knoweſt thou the ordinance of heaven? canſt thou ſet the dominion thereof in the earth?
e Chap. 32.8.
34 Canſt thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?
† Heb. who can cauſe to lie down.
35 Canſt thou ſend lightnings, that they may go, and ſay unto thee, § Here we are?
* Or, when the duſt is ourned into mire. † Heb. is pour ed.
36 Who hath put wiſdom in the inward parts? or who hath given underſtanding to the heart.
d Pſal. 104.21. † Heb. the life.
37 Who can number the clouds in wiſdom? or § who can ſtay the bottels of heaven?
c Pſal: 107-9.
38 * When the duſt § groweth into hardneſs, and the clods cleave faſt together?
a Pſal. 104.28.
39 d Wilt thou hunt the pray for the lions? or fill the § appetite of the young lions,
b Pſal. 29.9.
40 When they couch in their dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?
e Gen. 3.17. Rom. 8.20.
41 e Who prouideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lake of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Of the wild goats and hinds. 5 The aſs, 9 unicorn.

d Pſal. 104.21. † Heb. the life.
KNoweſt thou the time when the wild goats a of the rock bring forth? or canſt thou mark when the b hinders do calve?
c Pſal: 107-9.
2 Canſt thou number the moneths that they fulfill? or knoweſt thou the time when they bring forth?
a Pſal. 104.28:
3 c They bow themſelves, they bring forth their young ones, they caſt out their ſorrows.
b Pſal. 29.9.
4 Their young ones are in good liking they grow up with corn: they go forth, and return not unto them.
e Gen. 3.17. Rom. 8.20.
5 Who hath ſent out the d wilde aſſe free? or who hath looſed the bands of the wild aſſe.
d Jer. 2.24. Hoſ: 10.11.
6 Whoſe houſe e I have made the wilderneſſe, and § the barren land his dwellings.
e Pſ 6.8. †H. ſalt places.
7 He ſcorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † Heb. of the exacter
8 The range of the mountains is his paſture, and he ſearcheth after every green thing.
* Or, Rhinoceres.
9 Will the * unicorn be willing to ſerve thee, or abide by thy crib?
a Num: 25.22: Deut. 15.17. Pſal. 22.21. Iſai: 10 Canſt thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
b 1 Kin. 10.22. 19.25.
11 Wilt thou truſt him becauſe his a ſtrength is great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou believe him that he will bring home thy ſeed, and gather it into thy barn?
* Or, the fathers of the ſtork.
13 Gaveſt thou the goodly wings unto the b peacocks, or * wings and feathers unto the oſtrich.
14 which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in the duſt,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may cruſh them, or that the wild beaſt may break them.
16 She is hardned againſt her young ones, as though they were not hers: her labour is in vain without fear.
17 Becauſe God hath deprived her of wiſdom, neither hath he imparted to her underſtanding.
18 What time ſhe lifted up her ſelf on high, ſhe ſcorneth the horſe and his rider.
e Pſal: 147.10. †Heb.
19 Haſt thou given the e horſe ſtrength? haſt thou clothed his neck with thunder?
* Or, his neſt
20 Canſt thou make him afraid as a graſhopper? the glory of his noſtrils is † terrible.
d Jer. 8.6. † Heb: the armour:
21 * He paweth in the valley, and rejoyceth in his ſtrength: d he goeth on to meet † the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted: neither turneth he back from the ſword.
* Cilled in. † Heb: Nets in Cald. Neſts in. Greek oberai. Latin all of her wings flying and fighting. Heb. by thy mouth.
23 The quiver rattleth againſt him, the glittering ſpear, and the ſhield.
24 He ſwalloweth the ground with fierceneſſe and rage: neither believeth he that it is the ſound of the trumpet,
25 He ſaith among the trumpers, Ha, ha, and he ſmelleth the battel afar off, the thunder of the captains and the ſhouting.
26 Doth the * hawk flie by thy wiſdom, and ſtretch her wings toward the ſouth?
27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, & make her neſt on high?
28 e She dwelleth and abideth, on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the ſtrong place.
29 † From thence ſhe ſeeketh the prey, and her eyes behold afar off,
30 Her young ones alſo ſuck up blood: and g where the ſlain are there is ſhe.

CHAP. XL.

Job humbleth himſelf to God.

MOreover, the LORD a anſwered Job, and ſaid,
2 b Shal he that contendeth with the Almighty, inſtruct him? he that reproveth God, let him anſwer it.
3 ¶ Then Job anſwered the LORD and ſaid,
4 Behold, I am vile, what ſhal I anſwer thee? I will a lay my hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I ſpoken, but I will not anſwer? yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ Then anſwered the LORD unto Job c out of the whirlwinde, and ſaid,
7 d Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 e Wilt thou alſo diſannull my judgement? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayeſt be righteous?
9 Haſt thou an arm like God? or canſt thou thunder with a voice like him?
10 f Deck thy ſelf now with majeſtie and excellency, and array thy ſelf with glory and beauty.
11 Caſt abroad the rage of thy wrath; and behold every one that is proud, and g abaſe him.
12 Look on every one that

and Oſtrick.
a Jer. 49.10: Prov: 23.5.
f Job. 9.16.
g Mat. 24.28:
a Cha: 9.34. and 33.11. I
b Iſa: 45.9.
a Chap 29:9.
b Pſal. 39.9: Jer. 9.3.
c Chap. 38:3.
e Pſal. 51.4: Rom: 3.4:
f Pſal: 18.3: 1.
g Ezec. 28.26. Dan. 18.37.

Psal. 60.12. and 119 * Or, the Elephant as some think. * Or, he setteth up. 1 Psal. 104.24: & Psal 104.14. * Or, he openeth * Or, will any take him in his sight. or, bore his nose with a gin.

proud, and bring him low; & *b* tread down the wicked in their place,
13 Hide them in the dust together, and bind their faces in secret.
14 Then will I also confesse unto thee, that thine own right hand can save thee.
15 ¶ Behold now * Behemoth, which I made with thee, he eareth grasse as an ox.
16 Lo, now his strength *is* in his loins, and his force is in the navel of his belly.
17 * He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapt together.
18 His bones are *as* strong pieces of brasse, his bones are like bars of iron.
19 He is the chief of the wayes of God; he that made him, can make his sword to approach *unto him*.
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food: where all the beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.
22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow: *c* the willows of the brook compasse him about.
23 Behold, * he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not; he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 * He taketh it with his eyes? his nose pierceth thorow snares.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Gods great power in the leviathan.

* that is a whale or, a whirlpool. Or, as some a crocodil † Heb: which thou drownest. † Heb: eut a covenant.

CAnst thou draw out * leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letterest down?
2 Canst thou put a hook into his nose? or bore his jaw thorow with a thorn?
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?
4 Will he † make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish-spears?
8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battell: do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain; shall not one be cast down, even at the sight of him?
10 None is so fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

a Rom. 11.35. b Psal. 24.1. & 89. 11. 1 Cor. 10.26. * Or, within. † Heb: strong pieces of shields

11 *a* Who hath prevented me, that I should repay *him*? *b* *whatsoever* is under the whole heaven, is mine.
12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
13 Who can discover the face of his garment? or who can come *to him* * with his double bridle?
14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.
15 *His* † scales are *his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.
16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.
17 They are joyned one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundred.
18 By his neesing a light doth shine and his eyes are like the eye-lids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoak, as *out* of a seething pot or cauldron.
21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck remaineth strength, & † sorrow is turned into joy before him
23 † The flakes of his flesh are joyned together: they are firm in themselves, they cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a stone, yea, as hard as a piece of the nether mill-stone.
25 * When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purifie themselves.
26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the * habergeon.
27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brasse as rotten wood.
28 * The arrow cannot make him flee, sling-stones are turned with him into stubble.
29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.
30 † Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.
31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a * pot of ointment.
32 He maketh a path to shine after him; one would think the deep to be hoary.
33 Upon earth there is not his like: * who is made without fear.
34 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king over all the children of pride

† Heb: sorrow rejoyceth. † Heb: the falings. * Or, at his gestelnesse the mighty fear & of shivering purge themselves. * Or, breastplate. † Some read the bowes child drives him not away. † Heb: sharp pieces of the potsheard. * Or, as pitcers kettle. * Or, behave themselves without fear.

CHAP. XLII.

Job submitteth himself unto God.

THen Job answered the LORD, and said,
2 I know that thou canst *do* every thing, and *that a* no thought can be withholden from thee.
3 *a* Who *is he that* hideth counsel without knowledge, therefore have I uttered that I understood not, things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak, I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
5 *b* I have heard of thee, *c* by the hearing of the ear, but now mine eye seeth thee.
6 Wherefore I abhore *my self*, and *d* repent in dust and ashes.
7 ¶ And it was so, that after the LORD hath spoken these words unto Job, the Lord said unto Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends, for ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job hath.
8 Therefore take unto you now *e* seven bullocks, and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for your selves *f* a burnt-offering, and my servant Job shall pray for you; for † him will I accept; lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me the thing which is right; like my servant Job.
9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD comanded them: thee

a Gen 18.14: Jere. 32 37. Luke: 1. 31, d Chap 38.2. b Chap: 38.1. c Chap: 28.22. d Isai: 58.32. Jere: 6.26, and 25 34. e 1 Chr: 15.26, 2 Chron: 26.21: f Gen, 8.20. Exod. 10.25, and 10.12. † Heb: his face. Or, person Eph. 1.6

LORD

† Heb: LORD also accepted *e* Job.
the face of Job.
10 And the LORD *a* turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends, also the LORD † gave Job twice as much as he had before.
a Chap 13.27:
† Heb: *added to Job unto the double.*
11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, & all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house, and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the Lord had brought upon him: every man also gave him a peace of money, and every one an ear-ring of gold.
b Psal: 37.37.
* Or, long life, or. *beautifull as the day,*
12 So the Lord blessed The *b* later end of Job more than his beginings: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, & a thousand she asses
† *As pleasant as Cassia* or, *spice,*
13 He had also seven sons, and three daughters.
14 And he called the name of the first, † Jemima, and the name of the second, † Kezia, and the name of the third * Kerin-happuch.
Pf.45.8.
* that is *the horn of beauty*
15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job, and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren,
e Gen: 25.8.
16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons sons, *even* four generations.
17 So Job died, being old, and *e* full of days.

---

† Heb. *Tehillim.* that is, *Hymnes.* Or, Praises.

The Book of † PSALMS.

PSALM. I.

The happines of the Godly.

a prv 4.15.
* Or, *wicked,*
b Pfal. 26.4,5.
c Josh. 1.8,
Pfal 19.1
d Jer. 17.8.
† Heb: *face.*
e Gen. 29.23.
f Hfal: 35.5.
g 1 Tim 2.19,
h Pro, 11.7,

BLessed *a is* the man that walketh not in the counsell of the * ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor *b* sitteth in the seat of the scornful.
2 But his delight *is* in the law of the LORD, *c* and in his law he doth meditate day and night.
3 And he shal be like a tree planted by the *d* rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season, his leaf also shal not † wither, and whatsoever he doth, shal *e* prosper.
4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are f* like the chaff which the wind driveth away.
5 Therefore the ungodly shal not stand in the judgement, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.
6 For the LORD *g* knoweth the way of the righteous, but the way of the ungodly shal *h* perish.

a Act, 4.25.
* Or, *tumultuously assemble*
† Heb: *meditate.*
b Pro, 3.26.
* Or, *trouble.*
† Heb, *anointed.*
† Heb. *upon Sion the hill of my holines*
a Act. 13.33,
Heb.1.5
* Or, *for a decree.*
b Pfal. 72.8,
* Apo. 2.27.& 19,15,

PSALM. II.

The kingdom of Christ.

WHy *a* do the heathen * rage and the people † imagine a vain thing?
2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together against the LORD, and against his anointed, *saying,*
3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.
4 *b* He that sitteth in the heavens shal laugh: the LORD shal have them in derision.
5 Then shal he speak unto them in his wrath and * vex them in his sore displeasure.
6 Yet have I set † my king † upon my holy hill of Sion.
7 *a* I will declare * the decree, the Lord hath said unto me, Thou *art* my son, this day have I begotten thee.
8 *b* Ask of me, and I shal give *thee* the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.
9 *c* Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron, thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potters vessel.
10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings; be instructed, ye judges of the earth.
11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoyce with trembling.
12 Kisse the son lest he be angry, & ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little, *d* Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.
c Pf. 2.9. Rev. 12.5.
d Pf. 34.8. Jer. 17.7. Ro. 6.23: & 10.11. P. 2.6.

PSALM. III.

The security of Gods protection.

¶ A Psalm of David when he fled † from Absalom his son

LORD how are they encreased that trouble me? many are they that rise up against me.
2 Many *there be which* say of my soul, *There* is no help for him in God *a* Selah.
3 But thou, O Lord, *art b* a shield * for me; my glory, and the *c* lifter up of mine head.
4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he hard me out of his holy hill Selah:
5 *d* I laid me down and slept: I awaked, for the LORD sustained me.
6 I will *e* not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.
7 Arise, O LORD, save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon d* the cheek-bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.
8 *e* Salvation belongeth unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people, Selah.

a Or, *about*
a P. 27.6
b Pf. 4.8
Jab. 11 19.
c Pfal. 27.3.
d Job. 16 10.
Pf. 10.
e Isa. 43.11. Hos 13.4.

PSALM. IV.

David prayeth for audience

¶ To the * chief musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

HEar me when I call, O God of my righteousnesse; thou hast enlarged me when I *was* in distresse, * have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.
2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.
3 But know that the LORD hath *a* set apart him that is godly for himself, the LORD will hear when I call unto him.
4 † Stand in aw, & sin not, commune with your own heart upon your bed, and *b* be still. Selah.
5 *c* Offer the sacrifices of righteousnesse, and put your trust in the Lord.
6 There be many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? LORD, *d* lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.
7 Thou hath put gladnesse in my heart, *e* more than in the time that their corn, and their wine encreased.

* Or, *overseer.*
1 Chr, 15.21.
* Or, *gracious:*
a Exod 8.22
† Heb, *trembl*
Pfal. 66.2,
b Pfal: 47 10.
c Pf. 50.14,
d Num. 6.26.
e Isa. 9.3.

8 *f* I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep; for *g* thou LORD *b* only makest me dwell in safety.

PSALM V.

1 *Davids prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.*

¶ To the chief musician upon * Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

GIve ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voyce of my cry, my king and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 *a* My voyce shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD: in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and *b* look *up*.

4 For thou *art* not a God *that* hath pleasure in wickednesse; neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 The *c* foolish shal not stand † in thy sight; thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing, the LORD will abhor the † bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thy house, in the multitude of thy mercy; *and* in thy fear will I worship toward † thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousnesse: because of † mine enemies, make thy way straight before my face.

9 For *there* is no * faithfulnesse † in their mouth, their inward part is † very wickednesse: *a* their throat *is* an open sepulchre, they flatter with their tongue.

10 † Destroy thou them, O God let them fall * by their own counsels: cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee, rejoyce: let them ever shout for joy, because thou * defendest them; let them also that love thy Name, be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous, with favour wilt thou † compasse him as with a shield.

PSALM VI.

Davids complaint in his sickness.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth * upon Sheminith, a Psalm of David

O LORD rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am weak: O LORD heal me, for my bones are vexed,

3 My soul is also sore vexed; but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul, O save me for thy mercies sake.

5 *h* For in death there is no remembrance of thee; in the grave who shal give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning, * all the night make I my bed to swim; *c* I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief: *it* waxeth old, because of all mine enemies.

8 *c* Depart from me all ye workers of iniquity: for the Lord hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication, the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed, and sore vexed: let them return, *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSALM VII.

David prayeth against the malice of his enemies.

¶ *a* Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the † words of *b* Cush the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust, save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O Lord my God, if I have done this, if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have *a* rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*, yea, let him tread down my † life upon the earth, and lay mine honour * in the dust, Selah.

9 Arise, O Lord, in thine anger, lift up thy self, because of the rage of mine enemies: & awake for me to the Judgment that thou hast commanded.

7 So shal the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The Lord shal judge the people: judge me, O Lord, *b* according to my righteousnes, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 O let the wickednesse of the wicked come to an end: but establish the just: *c* for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence is of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 * God judgeth the righteous, & God is angry with *the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword: he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death: he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 *d* Behold, he travelleth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falshood.

15 † He made a pit, and digged it, *e* and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His mischief shal return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shal come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousnesse: and will sing *praise* to the Name of the LORD most high.

PSALM VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his work.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy Name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 *a* Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest † still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon, and the stars which thou hast ordained;

4 *b* What is man, that thou art mind-

Deut. 33.8. & Deu. 32.11.
b Deut. 33.28. Num. 23.9.
c Or, *wind instrument.*
a Psal. 130 6.
b Mic. 4.7.
c Psal. 34.11.
† Heb. *before thy eyes.*
* Heb. *the man of deceit and blood.*
† Heb. *the temple of thy holiness.*
† Heb. *those which observe me.*
* Or, *stedfastnesse.*
† Heb: *in his mouth That is, in the mouth of any of them.*
† heb. *wickednesses.*
a Rom. 3.13.
* Or, *soft, them.*
* Or. *upon the sheminith.*
a Chr. 15.21.
a Psal. 31.1. Jere. 10.14. Hab. 1.2
b Psal. 30.10. and 88.11. and 115.17. and 118 17.
† Or, 38.8.
* Or, *every night.*
a Matt. 2.13.
c 14.15 Luk. 15.17.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication, the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed, and sore vexed: let them return, *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSALM VII.

David prayeth against the malice of his enemies.

¶ *a* Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the † words of *b* Cush the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust, save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me.

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O Lord my God, if I have done this, if there be iniquity in my hands:

4 If I have *a* rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*, yea, let him tread down my † life upon the earth, and lay mine honour * in the dust, Selah.

9 Arise, O Lord, in thine anger, lift up thy self, because of the rage of mine enemies: & awake for me to the Judgment that thou hast commanded.

7 So shal the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The Lord shal judge the people: judge me, O Lord, *b* according to my righteousnes, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 O let the wickednesse of the wicked come to an end: but establish the just: *c* for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence is of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 * God judgeth the righteous, & God is angry with *the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword: he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death: he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 *d* Behold, he travelleth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falshood.

15 † He made a pit, and digged it, *e* and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 His mischief shal return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shal come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousnesse: and will sing *praise* to the Name of the LORD most high.

PSALM VIII.

Gods glory is magnified by his work.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy Name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 *a* Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest † still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon, and the stars which thou hast ordained;

4 *b* What is man, that thou art mind-

---

a Heb: 3.1.
* Or, *business*
b 1 Sam. 9.1.
†. Heb: *not ade, liverer.*
a 1 Sa. 24.6, 7.8, 11,22.
† Heb: *lives.*
* Job. 16.15.
b Psal: 18.20,
c 1 Sam 16 7.
1 Chr: 28.9. Psal. 139.1. Jere. 11.20. and 17.10. and 20 12:
† Heb. *my buckler is upon God.*
* Or, *God is a right. teous judge.*
d Job: 15.25. Ps. 56.4. Ja. 1.15.
† Heb: *he hath digged a pit.*
e Psal. 9.15. & 10 2. Prov. 5.22. Hest. 7.10.
a Mat. 21.16.
* Heb. *founded*
† Heb. *cause to cease.*
b Job: 7 17. Psal. 144.3. Heb.

mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

c 1 Cor. 15. 27 § Heb. flocks & oxen all of them § Heb. of the heavens Gen. 1. 17

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet.

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field.

8 The fowl * of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the sea.

9 ☸ LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth.

PSAL. IX.

David praiseth God.

¶ To the chief musician upon Muthlabben. A psalm of David.

* *for the death of Labben* or, *as some upon the mean or counter tenour*

I Will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart, I will shew forth all thy *a* marvellous works.

a Psal. 136. 4

2 I will be glad and rejoyce in thee, I will sing praise to thy name, O thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall, and perish at thy presence.

§ Heb. thou hast made my judgment § Heb. in righteousness * Or, the destructions of the enemy are a perpetual end & their cities hast thou destroyed.

4 For * thou hast maintained my right, and my cause; thou sattest in the throne judging * right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked; thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 † O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities, their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever; he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 *b* And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgement to the people in uprightness.

9 *c* The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed; a refuge in times of trouble.

b Psal. 36. 13 & 99. 9 c Psal. 37. 39 & 26. 1 & 61. 2 § Heb. an high place d Gen. 9. 1 * Or, afflicted e Psal. 1. 16 f Psal. 20. 22

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou LORD hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing *praises* to the LORD, *which* dwelleth in Sion: declare among the people his doings.

12 *d* When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembreth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the * humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O Lord, consider my trouble, *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death.

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Sion. I will rejoyce in thy salvation.

15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid, is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known by the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that *f* forget God.

18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall not perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD, let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD, that the nations may know themselves to be but men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

David complaineth to God of the wicked

WHy standest thou a far off, O LORD? why hidest thou thy self in times of trouble?

§ Heb. in the pride of the wicked he doth persecute

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: *a* let them be taken in the devices, that they have imagined.

a Psal. 7: 16. & 9: 16 Pro: 5: 22

3 For the wicked boasteth of his † hearts desire, * and blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

§ Heb: feels * Or, the covetous blesseth himself he abhorreth the Lord

4 The wicked through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after* God: * God is not in all his *b* thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous, thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: as for all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

* Or, all his thought are there is no God b Psal: 14. 1 & 53: 1

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: for I *shall* † never be in adversity.

§ Heb: unto generation & generation

7 *c* His mouth is full of cursing and † deceit, and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief, and * vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages; in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

c Rom. 3: 14 § Heb: deceits * Or, iniquity

9 He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den, he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor when he draweth him into his net.

§ Heb: hide themselves § Heb: in the secret places

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall * by his strong ones.

§ Heb: he breaketh himself * Or, in his strong parts

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten, *d* he hideth his face, he will never see *it*.

d Psal. 94: 7 * Or, afflicted

12 Arise, O LORD, O God lift up thine hand, forget not the * humble.

§ Hebrew leaveth. e Psalm: 29: 9 and 145: 13 Jere. 20 20 James 5: 3, 13 * Or, establish Or, terrify

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*, for thou beholdest mischief, and spite to require *it* with thy hand: the poor † committeth himself unto thee, thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked, and the evil man, seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 *e* The LORD is king for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt * prepare their heart: thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless, and the oppressed: that the man of the earth may no more * oppress.

PSAL. XI.

David encourageth himself in God.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David.

a 1 Sam 26: 20 a Psal: 64: 3, 4 § Heb: in darkness

IN the LORD put I my trust; how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For lo, the wicked *a* bend their bow, they make ready their arrows upon the string: that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 If

b Hab. 2.20
c Sam. 1.12,11
d Eze. 38.12
e Gen. 19.24
* Or, a burning tempest
f Psal. 75.8

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 b The LORD is in his holy Temple, the LORDS throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eye lids try the children of men.

5 The LORD c trieth the righteous: but the wicked, and him that loveth violence, his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shal d rain snares, e fire and brimstone, and * an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousnes: his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

David craving help, is comforted.

¶ To the chief musician * upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

* Or, upon the eight

HElp LORD, for the godly man ceaseth: for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

* Or, sure

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: with flattering lip, and with † a double heart do they speak.

† Heb. an heart and an heart

3 The LORD shal cut of all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh † proud things.

† Heb. great things

4 Who have said, with our tongue will we pravail; our lips † are our own: who is LORD over us?

† Heb. are with us

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, (saith the LORD) I will set him in safety, from him that * pusteth at him.

* Or, would ensnare him.

6 The words of the LORD are pure words: a as silver tried in a furnace of earth purified seven times.

a 2Sam. 22.31 Psal. 25.298c 119.140 Pro. 30.5

7 Thou shalt keep them (O LORD) thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

† Heb. him, vile st

8 The wicked walk on every side, when the † vilest men are exalted.

That is, every one of them † Heb. the of the sons of men are exalted.

PSAL. XIII.

David complaineth of delay in help.

¶ To the * chief musician, A Psalm of David.

* Or, overseer

HOw long a wilt thou forget me (O LORD) b for ever? how long wilt thou c hide thy face from me?

a Psal. 6.3 b Psal. 77.7, 8 c Job 13.24

2 How long shal I take † counsel in my soul, having sorrow in my heart daily? how long shal mine enemy be exalted over me?

† Heb. counsels

3 Consider and hear me, O LORD my God; lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death.

a Psal. 10.6

4 Lest mine enemy say I have prevailed against him: & those that trouble me, rejoyce when I am d moved.

b Psal. 6.4

5 But I have trusted e in thy mercy: my heart shal rejoyce in thy salvation

c Psal. 17.7 8c 142.7

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath a dealt bountifully with me.

PSAL. XIV.

David describeth a natural mans corruption.

¶ To the chief musician, *A Psalm* of David.

THe a fool hath said in his heart, *there is* b no God: they are corrupt, they have done abominable works: there is none that doth good.

a Psal. 10.4 b Psal. 9.17

2 The c LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand and seek God.

c Psal. 33.13,14

3 They are d all gone aside, they are *all* together become † filthy: there is e none that doth good, no not one.

d Rom. 3.12 † Heb. stinging e Rom. 5.10

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

f Isai. 65.7

5 † There were they in great fear: for God is in the generation of the righteous.

† Heb. they feared a fear

6 You have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD *is* his refuge.

7 † O that the salvation of g Israel *were come* out of Sion! when the LORD *h* bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shal rejoyce, *and* Israel shal be glad.

† Heb. who will give g Psal. 25.22 h Job 42.10

PSAL. XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, a who shal † abide in thy tabernacle? who shal dwell in thy holy hill?

a Psal. 24.3 8c, † Heb. sojourn

2 b He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousnes, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

b Esa. 32.15

3 He *that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doth evil to his neighbour, nor * taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.

* Or, receiveth or endureth

4 In whose eyes a vile person *is* contemned: but he honoureth them that fear the LORD: he that sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

c Exo. 22.25 Lev. 25.36 Deu. 23.19 Ezek. 20.12 &13, 8.

5 c He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent: he that doth these things shal never be moved.

PSAL. XVI.

David fleeth to God for preservation.

¶ * Michtam of David:

* Or, a golden Psalm of David

PReserve me, O God, for in thee do I put my trust.

a Psal. 50.9 Job 22.2

2 *O my soul*, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my LORD: a my goodnes *extendeth* not to thee.

* Or, give gifts to another

3 *But* to the Saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

a Lam. 13.24 Deu. 32.9

4 Their sorrows shal be multiplied, *that* * hasten after another god: their drink-offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

† Heb: of my part b Acts 2.25

5 a The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance, and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

† Heb. dwell confidently

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places, yea, I have a goodly heritage.

c Acts 2.31 8c 13.25

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

† Heb. joyes

8 b I have set the LORD always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shal not be moved.

d 1Cor. 2.9

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoyceth: my flesh also shal † rest in hope.

10 e For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thy holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life; in thy presence is fulnes of † joy, at thy right hand *there are* d pleasures for evermore.

PSAL. XVII.

David craveth defence of God against his enemies.

¶ A Prayer of David.

HEar the † right, O LORD, attend unto my cry: give ear unto

† Heb. justice my

my prayer *that goeth* § not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence: let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart, thou hast visited *me* in the night; thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing: I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips, I have kept *me* from the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my foot-steps slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God; incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 Shew thy marvellous loving kindness, O thou * that savest by thy right hand, them which put their trust in *thee*, from those that rise up *against them*.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings.

9 From the wicked § that oppress me, from my § deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth.

12 § Like as a lion that is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion § lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O Lord, § disappoint him, cast him down; deliver my soul from the wicked, * *which is* thy sword:

14 * From men, *which* are thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, which have their portion in *this life*, and *a* whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: * They are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.

15 As for me I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied when I awake with thy likeness.

PSAL. XVIII.

1 *David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.*

¶ To the chief musician, A *Psalm* of David, the *a* servant of the LORD, who spake to the LORD the words of *b* this song, in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

I Will love thee, O LORD, my strength,

2 The LORD is my rock, and my *c* fortress, and my deliverer: my God, § my strength in whom I will trust, my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, who is *d* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 *e* The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of § ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The * sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled: the foundations also of the hills moved, and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoak § out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He § bowed the heavens also, and came down; and * darkness was under his feet.

10 And he *h* rode upon a cherub, and did flie, yea, he did *k* flie upon *l* the wings of the wind.

11 * He made darkness his secret place: his * pavilion round about him *were* § dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness that was before him, his thick clouds passed, *m* hail-stones and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also *n* thundred in the heavens, and the highest *o* gave his voice; hail-stones, and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them: and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered: at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of * many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my * calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did *a* not put away his statures from me.

23 I was also upright † before him, and I kept my self from mine * iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands † in his eye sight.

25 *b* With the merciful thou wilt shew thy self merciful, with an upright man thou wilt shew thy self upright.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy self pure, and *c* with the froward thou wilt * shew thy self froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people: but wilt *d* bring down * *e* high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my * candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

29 For by thee I have * run through a troup; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 As for God, his way is perfect: the *f* word of the LORD is * tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him,

† Heb. *within lies of deceit*
† Heb. *be not moved*
* Or, *that saveth them which trust in thee*
† Heb. *my enemies against the soul*
† Heb. *the likeness of him*
* *That is* of every one of them
It is as a lion that desireth ta ravine
† Heb. *sitting*
† Heb. *prevent his face*
* Or, *by the sword*
* Or,
* Or, *their children are full.*
a Pſ. 36. 1
b 1 Sam. 2. 2
Pſ. 31. 3
† Heb. *my rock*
a Pſal. 48. 1
c Pſal. 119. 3
† Heb. *belial*
* Or, *cords* Pro. 14. 14
† Heb. *by his*
g Pſal. 145. 5
* Or, *gloomy or thick darkness*
or a dark cloud as 2 Chr. 6. 2
b Pſal. 68. 18
i Gen. 1. 2
k Deut. 28. 49
l Pſal. 104. 3
* Or, *covered or tabernacle*
† Heb. *darkness of waters.*
m Job 38. 22. 23
n 1 Sam. 7. 10
o Job 37. 24
* Or, *great waters*
* The Hebr. *Aad is a forgetfulness* or, *mistle cloud*
Gen. 2. 6
a 2 Sam. 22. 23
† Heb. *with*
* The Hebr. *ie unrighteousness*
unequal crooked or, *perverse*
† Heb. *before his eyes*
b 2 Sam. 22. 26
c Lev. 26. 23. 24
27. 28
* Or, *wrestle*
d Gen. 15. 16.
e Pſ. 2. 11
* Or, *lamb* Job 18. 6
* Or, *broken* Pſ. 1. 2, 6
* Or, *refund*

31 § For who *is* God save the Lord? or who *is* a rock save our God?

32 It is God that *b* girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet *i* like hinds feet, and setteth me up on my high places.

34 *k* He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me: that § my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battel: thou † hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies: that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cryed, but there was none to save *them*: *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: *I* did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people, and thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.

44 § As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me; § the strangers shall * submit themselves unto me.

45 The strangers shal fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth, and blessed *be* my rock: and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 It *is* God that § avengeth me, and * subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the § violent man.

49 *a* Therefore will I * give thanks unto thee, O Lord) among the heathen: and sing praises unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

The creatures shew forth Gods glory.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

a Gen. 1.6 ver 4 * Or, without these their voice is heard Heb. without their voice heard § Rom. 10.18

THE *a* heavens declare the glory of God: and the firmament sheweth his handy work.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language *where* * there voice is not heard.

4 § Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world; in them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun.

5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoyceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it; and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The law of * the LORD is perfect, * converting the soul; the testimony of the LORD is sure making wise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right rejoycing the heart; the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* true, *and* righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired are they than gold, *c* yea, than much fine gold; sweeter also than honey, and § the honey comb.

11 Moreover, by them is thy servant warned; *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can understand *his* errours? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins, let them not have dominion over me; then shall I be upright, and I shal be innocent from the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O Lord § my strength and my redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

The Church blesseth the king in his exploits.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble, the name of the God of Jacob § defend thee.

2 Send § thee help from the sanctuary: and § strengthen thee out of Sion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and § accept thy burnt-sacrifice Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will rejoyce in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up our banners; the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I, that the LORD saveth his anointed: he will hear § him from his holy heaven, § with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD, let the king hear us when we call.

of the salvation of his right

PSAL. XXI.

A thanksgiving for victory.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

THE king shal joy in thy strength O LORD: and in thy salvation how greatly shal he rejoyce?

2 *a* Thou hast given him his hearts desire, and hast not withholden the requeſt of his lips, Selah.

3 For *b* thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold upon his head.

4 He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest it him: *even* length of days *c* for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation, honour

* Or, *their rule or direction*
* Or, *doctrine*
* Or, *restoring*
† Heb. *truth*
c Psal. 119.72, 127. Pro. 8.19
† Heb. *the dropping of the hony comb*
* Or, *much*
† Heb. *my rock*
† Heb. *fet thee on a high place*
† Heb. *thy help*
† Suppost *thee*
† Heb. *turn to ashes or make fat*
† Heb. *from the heaven of his holiness*
† Heb. *by the strength hand*
a Psal. 20.4 *b* 1 Sam. 16.11,13 *c* Rev. 1.18 Hebr. 7.25

honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast † made him most *d* blessed for ever: thou hast † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most high, he shal not be moved.

8 Thine hand shal find out all thine enemies, thy right hand shal find out those that hate thee.

9 *e* Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time † of thine anger, the LORD shal swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shal devour them.

10 *f* Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth: and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee; they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.

12 Therefore * shalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou shalt make ready thine *arrows* upon thy strings, against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing, and praise thy power.

PSAL. XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragement.* 23 *He praiseth God.*

¶ To the chiefmusician upon * Aijeleth Shahar, A psalm of David.

MY God, my God, *a* why hast thou forsaken me? *why* art thou so far † from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?

2 O my God I cry in the day time, but thou heares not: and in the night season, and † am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee; they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cryed unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man: a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 *b* All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they † shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying*,

8 *c* † He trusted on the LORD, *that* he would deliver him: *let* him deliver him, * seing he delighted in him.

9 But thou art he that took me out of the womb: thou * didst make me hope, *when I was* upon my mothers breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mothers belly.

11 Be not far from me, for trouble *is* near: for *there is* † none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening, and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are * out of joynt: my heart is like wax, it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a pot-sherd: and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws: and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me, *d* they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look, *and* stare upon me.

18 They *e* part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee † to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword, my darling § from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lions mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 *f* I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him: all ye the seed of Jacob glorifie him, and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised, nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted: neither hath he hid his face from him, but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise *shall be* * of thee in the *g* great congregation; I will *b* pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shal eat and be satisfied: they shal praise the LORD that seek him, *d* your heart shall live for ever.

27 *e* All the ends of the world shal remember, and turn unto the Lord: and all the *f* kindreds of the nations shal worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom is the LORDS, and he *is* the *g* governour among the nations.

29 All they that be † fat upon the earth, shal eat and worship: all they that go † down to the dust, shal *k* bow before him, and *l* none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shal serve him, *m* it shal be counted to the LORD for a generation.

31 They shal come, and shal declare his righteousness unto a people that shal be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

Davids confidence in Gods grace.

¶ A Psalm of David.

THE LORD *is a* my shepherd, I shal not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in † green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still † waters.

3 He restoreth my soul; he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness, for his names sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, *b* I will fear no evil; for thou *art* with me, thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies; thou † anointest my head with oyl, my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shal follow me all the days of my life; and I will dwell in the house of the LORD † for ever.

a Mat. 27.35 Mar. 15.24 *c* Luke 23.35 Joh. 19. 23, & 37 † Heb. *my one.* *one* † Heb. *from the hand* *f* Luke 8.21 Joh. 20.17 † Heb. *with* *three* *a* Psal. 35.18 *b* Psal. 116.14, 18 *c* Psal. 40.9, & 111.1 *d* Psal. 69.32 *e* Psal. 2.8, & 72.11 *f* Gen. 10.5, 18 20, 31, 32 *g* Rom. 3.29, 30 *h* Dan. 4.31, 32 *i* Isai. 47.5, & 29, 41 *k* Phil. 2.8 *m* Isai. 53.10 *a* Psal. 40.11 Jer. 23.6 Ezek. 34.23 Joh. 10.11 1 Pet. 2.25 † Heb. *pastures* *of tender grass* † Heb. *waters of quietness* *b* Psal. 23.4 § Heb.

PSAL. XXIV.

Gods lordship in the world.

¶ A Psalm of David.

The

* Or, *hinde of the morning*
a Mat. 27.46 Mar. 15.34
† Heb. *from my salvation*
† Heb. *there is no silence to me.*
b Mat. 27.39
† Heb. *open*
c Mat. 27.43
† Heb. *herolled himself on the Lord*
* Or. *if he delight in him.*
* Or. *keepeth me in safety*
† Heb. *not a helper*
† Heb. *opened their mouth against me*
* Or, *sundred*

a Deu. 10. 14 Job 41. 2 Psal. 50. 12 1 Cor. 10. 29 & 28
b Job 38. 6 Psa. 104. 5, & 136. 6
c Psal. 15. 1
d Isal. 33. 15, 16
† Heb. the clean of hands
b Jer. 22. 27
c Phil. 2. 9
d Rom. 9. 5 Ga. 6. 16
* Or, O God of Jacob
e Psal. 118. 10

THE a earth is the LORDS, and the fulneſs thereof, the world, and they that dwell therein.
2 b For he hath founded it upon the ſeas, and eſtabliſhed it upon the floods.
3 c Who ſhal aſcend into the hill of the LORD? and who ſhal ſtand in his holy place?
4 a He that hath † clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath † not lift up his ſoul unto vanity, nor ſworn deceitfully.
5 He ſhal receive the bleſſing from the LORD, and c righteouſneſs from the God of his ſalvation.
6 d This is the generation of them that ſeek him, that ſeek thy face, * O Jacob. Selah.
7 e Lift up your heads, O ye gates, & be ye lift up, ye everlaſting doors: and the king of glory ſhal come in.
8 Who is this King of glory? the LORD, ſtrong, and mighty, the LORD mighty in battel.
9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates, even lift them up, ye everlaſting doors; and the king of glory ſhal come in.
10 Who is this King of glory? the LORD of hoſts, he is the king of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

Davids confidence in prayer.

¶ A Pſalm of David.

a Deu. 24. 15 Pſal. 86. 4
b Pſal. 22. 5, & 31, 2, & 34. 9
c Iſal. 28. 16 Rom. 10. 11
d Pſal. 27. 11 & 86, & 11, & 31, 9
e Pſal. 103. 17, & 106, 1, & 107 1 Jer. 33. 3
† Heb. thy bowels
† Heb. ſhall lodge in goodneſs
f Pro. 3. 32
* Or, and his covenant to make them know it
† Heb. bring forth

UNto thee, O LORD, do I a lift up my ſoul.
2 O my God, I b truſt in thee, let me not be aſhamed: let not mine enemies triumph over me.
3 c Yea, let none that wait on thee be aſhamed, let them be aſhamed which tranſgreſs without cauſe.
4 d Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.
5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my ſalvation, on thee do I wait all the day.
6 e Remember, O LORD, † thy tender mercies, and thy loving kindneſſes, for they have been ever of old.
7 Remember not the ſins of my youth, nor my tranſgreſſions, according to thy mercy remember thou me, for thy goodneſs ſake, O LORD.
8 Good and upright is the LORD, therefore will he teach ſinners in the way.
9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.
10 All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth; unto ſuch as keep his covenant, and his teſtimonies.
11 For thy names ſake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity: for it is great.
12 What man is he that feareth the LORD; him ſhal he teach in the way that he ſhal chuſe.
13 His ſoul ſhal dwell at eaſe, and his ſeed ſhal inherit the earth.
14 f The ſecret of the LORD is with them that fear him: * and he will ſhew them his covenant.
15 Mine eyes are ever towards the LORD: for he ſhal † pluck my feet out of the net.
16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I am deſolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of mine heart are inlarged. O bring thou me out of my diſtreſſes.
18 a Look upon my affliction, and my pain, and * forgive all my ſins.
19 Conſider mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with † cruel hatred.
20 O keep my ſoul, and deliver me: let me not be aſhamed, for I put my truſt in thee.
21 Let integrity, and uprightneſs preſerve me: for I wait on thee.
22 Redeem Iſrael, O God, out of all his troubles.

a Deu. 22. 7
* Or, lift up or take away John 2. 29
† Heb. hatred of violence

PSAL. XXVI.

David reſorteth unto God, in confidence of his integrity.

¶ A Pſalm of David.

a Deu. 22. 36
b Pro. 20. 9
c Pſal. 7. 9
d Pſal. 1. 1
† Heb. cloſe or deceitful
e Jer. 21. 2
f Pſal. 73. 13
† Heb. of the tabernacle of thine honour
* Or, take not away
1 King. 1. 22
† Heb. men of bloods

a JUdge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine b integrity, I have truſted alſo in the LORD, therefore I ſhal not ſlide.
2 c Examine me O LORD, and prove me, try my reins and my heart.
3 For thy loving kindneſs is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.
4 d I have not ſat with vain perſons, neither will I go in with † diſſemblers.
5 I have hated the congregation of evil doers: and will not e ſit with the wicked.
6 I will f waſh mine hands in innocency: ſo will I compaſs thine altar, O LORD.
7 That I may publiſh with the voice of thankſgiving, and tell of all thy wonderous works.
8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy houſe, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.
9 * Gather not my ſoul with ſinners, nor my life with † bloody men.
10 In whoſe hands is miſchief, and their right hand is full of bribes.
11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity, redeem me, and be merciful unto me.
12 My foot ſtandeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bleſs the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

1 Davids faith upheld by his love to Gods ſervice, 9 and by prayer.

¶ A Pſalm of David.

a Mic. 7. 8 Pſal. 18. 28
b Pſal. 118. 6
† Heb. approached againſt me
c Pſal. 7 2, & 14. 4
d Pſal. 3. 6
e Pſal. 84. 10
f Pſal. 63. 2
* Or, then ſhould

THE LORD is my a light, and my ſalvation, whom ſhal I fear? the LORD is the b ſtrength of my life, of whom ſhal I be afraid?
2 When the wicked even mine enemies, and my foes † came upon me, c to eat up my fleſh, they ſtumbled and fell.
3 d Though an hoſt ſhould encamp againſt me, my heart ſhal not fear: though war ſhould riſe againſt me, in this will I be confident.
4 One thing have I deſired of the LORD, that will I ſeek after: e that I may dwell in the houſe of the Lord, all the days of my life, to f behold the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.
5 For in the time of trouble he ſhal hide me in his pavilion, in the ſecret of his tabernacle he ſhal hide me, he ſhal ſet me upon a rock.
6 And * now ſhal my head be lifted

† He. of shouting * Or, my heart ſaid unto thee let my face ſeek thy face &c. † Heb. will gather mo a Pſal. 18. 4 & 89: 118 & 119: 33 † Heb. away of plainneſs † Heb. thoſe which obſerve me b Pſal: 31. 24 Iſ. 25: 9 Heb. 2: 3

red up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle ſacrifices of joy: I will ſing, yea, I will ſing praiſes unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy alſo upon me, and anſwer me.

8 * *When thou ſaidſt*; Seek ye my face: my heart ſaid unto thee, Thy face LORD, will I ſeek.

9 Hide not thy face fat from me, put not thy ſervant away in anger: thou haſt been my help, leave me not, neither forſake me, O God of my ſalvation.

10 When my father and my mother forſake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

11 *a* Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, becauſe of mine † enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for falſe witneſſes are riſen up againſt me, and ſuch as breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted*, unleſs I had believed to ſee the goodneſs of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 *b* Wait on the LORD, be of good courage, and he ſhal ſtrengthen thine heart; wait I ſay, on the LORD.

PSAL. XXVIII.

David prayeth againſt his enemies.

¶ A Pſalm of David.

† Heb. from me a Pſal. 143.7 * Or, toward the Oracle of thy ſanctuary b Pſal. 26: 9 c Pſal. 12: 2 d 2 Tim 4: 14

UNto thee will I cry, O LORD, my rock, be not ſilent † to me: *a* leſt If thou be ſtent † to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my ſupplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands * toward thy holy oracle.

3 *b* Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity: *c* which ſpeak peace to their neighbours, but miſchief *is* in their heart.

4 *d* Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedneſs of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands, render to them their deſert:

5 Becauſe they *e* regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, *f* he ſhal deſtroy them, and not build them up.

6 Bleſſed *be* the Lord, becauſe he hath heard the voice of my ſupplications.

7 The LORD *is* my ſtrength, and my ſhield, my heart truſted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoyceth, and with my ſong will I praiſe him.

8 The Lord *is* * their ſtrength, & he *is* the † ſaving ſtrength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bleſs thine inheritance: * feed them alſo, and liſt them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

David exhorteth princes to give glory to God.

¶ A Pſalm of David.

GIve unto the LORD (O † ye mighty) give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name, worſhip the LORD * in the beauty of holineſs.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters, the God of glory thundereth: the LORD *is* upon * many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* powerfull: the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majeſty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars: yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them alſo to skip like a calf: Lebanon, and *a* Syrion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs, the LORD † ſhaketh the wilderneſs of Kadeſh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hindes * to calve, and diſcovereth the forreſts: and in his temple doth * every one ſpeak of his glory.

10 The Lord ſitteth upon the floods: yea, the Lord ſitteth king for ever.

11 The LORD will give ſtrength unto his people, the LORD will bleſſe his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

David praiſeth God for his deliverance.

¶ A Pſalm *and* ſong, at the dedication of the houſe of David.

I Will extol thee, O Lord, for thou haſt lifted me up, and haſt not made my foes to rejoyce over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou haſt healed me.

3 O LORD, thou haſt brought up my ſoul from the grave, thou haſt kept me alive, that I ſhould not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD (O ye ſaints of his) and give thanks * at the remembrance of his holineſs.

5 For † his anger *endureth* but a moment, in *his* favour is life: weeping may endure † for a night, but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And in my proſperity I ſaid, I ſhal never be moved.

7 Lord, by thy favour thou haſt † made my mountain to ſtand ſtrong: thou didſt hide thy face, *and* I was troubled

8 I cryed to thee, O LORD, and unto the LORD I made ſupplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? *a* ſhal the duſt praiſe thee? ſhal it declare thy truth?

10 Hear O LORD, and have mercy upon me, LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou haſt turned for me my mourning into dancing, thou haſt put off my ſackcloth, and girded me with gladneſs.

12 To the end that my glory may ſing praiſe to thee, and not be ſilent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

Davids confidence in God.

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

IN thee O LOLD, do I put my truſt, let me never be aſhamed: deliver me in thy righteouſneſs.

2 Bow down thine ear to me, deliver me ſpeedily: be thou † my ſtrong rock, for an houſe of * defence to ſave me.

3 For thou *art* my rock, and my fortreſs? therefore for thy names ſake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net *that* they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my ſtrength.

* Or, in the evening † Heb. ſtilneſs † Heb. ſettled ſtrength for my mountain a Pſal. 6: 6: & 88: 11 & 115: 17 * that is my tongue or my ſoul † Heb. in rower † Heb. in majeſty a Deu. 3: 9 † Heb. cutteth out * Or, to be in plain * Or, every whit of it uttereth, &c. † Heb. for me a rock of ſtrength † Heb. defences 1 Sam. 22. 4. & 23, 14, 19

* 5 b Into thine hand I commit my
b Luk. 23.46 spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O
c Ps. 139. 21 LORD God of truth.
6 c I have hated them that regard
d Jo. 2.8 d lying vanities; but I trust in the
LORD.
7 I will be glad, and rejoyce in thy
e Ps. 1.6 mercy: for thou hast considered my
trouble: thou hast e known my soul
in adversities:
8 And hast not shut me up into the
hand of the enemy: thou hast set my
f Ps. 4.2 feet in a f large room.
9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD:
g Ps. 6.7 for I am in trouble: g mine eye is con-
sumed with grief, yea, my soul and my
belly,
10 For my life is spent with grief,
& my years with sighing: my strength
faileth, because of mine iniquity, and
h Ps. 32. 3 h my bones are consumed.
11 I was a reproach among all mine
i Is. 53.4 enemies, but k especially among my
k Joh. 8 10.13 neighbours, and a fear to mine ac-
Ps. 38.11 quaintance: they that did see me with-
l Ps. 18. out, l fled from me.
12 I am forgotten, m as a dead man
m Ps. 88 11 out of mind: I am like a broken ves-
sel.
4.1 †Heb: a vessel that perisheth
13 For I have heard the slander of
many, n fear was on every side: while
they took counsel together against
me, they devised to take away my life.
n Jer. 6. 25 14 o But I trusted in thee, O LORD,
o Job 13 16, 16 I said, thou art my God.
15 p My times are in thy hand: de-
p Joh. 7 30 liver me from the hand of mine ene-
mies, and from them that persecute
q Ps. 4.6 me.
16 q Make thy face to shine upon
thy servant: save me for thy mercies
r Ps. 25. 1 sake.
17 r Let me not be ashamed, O Lord,
for I have called upon thee, let the
wicked be ashamed, and * let them be
* Or, let them be cut off from the grave silent in the grave.
18 Let the lying lips be put to si-
lence, s which speak † grievous things
proudly, and contemptuously against
the righteous.
19 t O how great is thy goodness,
† Heb: a hard thing s Ps. 64.4 1 Cor. 2. 9 which thou hast laid up for them that
fear thee, which thou hast wrought
for them that trust in thee, before the
sons of men.
20 Thou shalt hide them in the se-
cret of thy presence from the pride of
man: thou shalt keep them secretly
in a pavilion from the strife of ton-
gues.
21 Blessed be the LORD, for he hath
u Ps. 17. 7 u shewed me his marvellous kindness
* Or, fenced b Ps. 116.12 in a * strong city.
22 b For I said in me haste, I am †
c Ps. 38. 11, 12. cut off from before thine eyes, never-
theless thou heardest the voice of my
supplication, when I cryed unto
thee.
d Ps. 34. 9 23 d O love the LORD, all ye his
saints, for the LORD preserveth the
e Ps. 27. 14 faithful, and plentifully rewardeth
the proud doer.
24 e Be of good courage, and he
shal strengthen your heart, all ye that
hope in the LORD.

* Or, A Psal. of David giving instruction a Rom. 4.7 Ps. 85.2

PSAL. XXXII.

Blessedness confisteth in remission of sins.

A * A Psalm of David: † Maschil.
BLessed is he whose e transgression is
forgiven, whose sin is covered.
2 Blessed is the man unto whom the
LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in
whose spirit there is no guile.
3 When I kept silence, my bones
waxed old, through my roaring all
the day long.
4 For day and night thy hand was
heavy upon me, my moisture is turn-
ed into the drought of Summer. Se-
lah.
5 I acknowledge my sin unto thee,
and mine iniquity have I not hid, b I
said I will confess my transgressions
unto the LORD, and thou forgavest
the iniquity of my sin. Selah.
6 For this shal every one that is god-
ly pray unto thee, † in a time when
thou mayest be found, surely in the
flouds of great waters, they shal not
come nigh unto him.
7 Thou art my hiding place, c thou
shalt preserve me from trouble, thou
shalt compass me about with songs of
deliverance. Selah.
8 I will instruct thee, & teach thee
in the way, which thou shalt go, § I
will guide thee with mine eye.
9 Be ye not as the horse, or as the
mule, d which have no understanding,
whose mouth must be held in with bit
and bridle, lest they come near unto
thee.
10 Many sorrows shal be to the wic-
ked: but he that trusteth in the Lord,
mercy shal compass him about.
11 Be glad in the LORD, & rejoice
ye righteous, and shout for joy, all
ye that are upright in heart.

b Prov. 28.13 If 65.24 1 Jo. 1.9
† Heb? in a time of finding
c Ps. 9.9
† Heb: I will counsel thee. mine shal be upon thee
d Prov. 26.3

PSAL. XXXIII.

God is to be praised for his goodness.

REjoice in the LORD, O ye righte-
ous: for a praise is comely for the
b upright.
2 Praise the LORD with harp, sing
unto him with the psaltery, and an in-
strument of ten strings.
3 Sing unto him a new song, play
skilfully with a loud noise.
4 c For the word of the Lord is right,
& all his works are done in truth.
5 He loveth righteousness and judg-
ment: d the earth is full of the * good-
ness of the LORD.
6 e By the word of the Lord were
the heavens made: & all the host of
them by the breath of his mouth.
7 a He gathereth the waters of the
sea together, as an heap: he layeth up
the depths in b store-houses.
8 c Let all the earth fear the Lord:
let all the inhabitants of the world
stand in aw of him.
9 d For he spake, & it was done:
he commanded, and it stood fast.
10 e The LORD † bringeth the coun-
sel of the heathen to nought: he ma-
keth the devices of the people of
none effect.
11 f The counsel of the LORD stan-
deth for ever, the thoughts of his
heart * to all generations.
12 g Blessed is the nation whose
God is the LORD: and the people,
whom he hath chosen for his own in-
heritance.
13 h The Lord looketh from heaven:
he beholdeth all the sons of men.
14 From the place of his habitation:
he looketh upon all the inhabitants
of the earth.
15 i He fashioneth their hearts a-
like: he considereth all their works.
16 There is no king saved by the
mul-

a Ps. 147.7
b Ps. 50.19
c Ps. 19. 7,8
d Ps. 19.6,7
* Or, mercy
e Gen. 1. 16.7
a Gen. 1.9 Job 29. 10 & 38. 8,16
b Ps. 135.7
c Is. 5.22
d Ps. 148. 5,6
e Is. 19.3
† Heb: maketh frustrate
f Prov. 16.21
† Heb: to generation & generation
g Ps. 65.4
h Ps. 14.2 Is. 63.15
i Ps. 94.9

multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 *k* An horse is a vain thing for safety, neither shal he deliver any by his great strength,

18 Behold, *l* the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy.

19 To deliver their soul from death, & to *n* keep them alive in famine.

20 *o* Our soul waiteth for the Lord, he is our help and our shield.

21 For our heart shal rejoice in him: because we have trusted in his holy Name.

22 Let thy mercy (O LORD) be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

k Prov: 21.31
l Job 36.7
m Ps. 147.5.11
n Job 5.20
o Ps. 62

PSAL. XXXIV.

David praiseth God.

* Or, *achish* 1 Sam: 21.11

¶ A psalm of David when he changed his behaviour before * Abimelech: who drove him away, & he departed.

I Will bless the *a* LORD at all times: his praise *shal* continually *be* in my mouth.

a Ps. 104 33

2 My soul shal make her boast in the LORD: the humble shal hear *thereof*, and be glad.

3 *b* O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his Name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all *c* my fear.

5 * They looked unto him, and were lightned; and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*, and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 *d* The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 *e* O taste, and see that the LORD *is* good, *a* blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.

9 *f* O fear the LORD ye his saints: for *there is* e no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, & *d* suffer hunger, but they that seek the Lord shal not want any good thing.

11 *e* Come ye children, hearken unto me, I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 *f* What man is he that desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good,

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 *b* Depart from evil, and do good: seek peace, and pursue it.

15 † The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous: and his ears *are open* unto their cry.

16 *k* The face of the Lord is against them that do evil: to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The Lord is nigh † unto them that are of a broken heart: and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.

19 Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth *m* all his bones, not one of them *is* broken.

21 Evil shal slay the wicked, and they that hate the righteous * shal be desolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants, and none of them that trust in him shal be desolate.

PSAL. XXXV.

David's prayer for his own safety.

¶ A Psalm of David.

PLead *my cause* (O Lord) with them that strive with me; fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me; say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

4 *b* Let them be confounded, & put to shame that seek after my soul; let them be turned back, and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 Let them be *c* as chaff before the wind; and let the angel of the Lord chase *them*.

6 Let their way be † dark and slippery, and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 *d* For without cause have they hid for me their *e* net *in* a pit, which without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him at † unawares, and let his net that he hath hid, catch himself; into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shal be joyful in the LORD, it shal rejoice in his salvation.

10 All my bones shal say, Lord, who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

11 † False witnesses *a* did rise up: † they laid to my charge things that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evil for good, to the * spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: * I humbled my soul with fasting, and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 I † behaved my self, as though *he had been* † my friend, *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoiced, & gathered themselves together; *yea*, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, & I knew it not; they did tear *me*, & ceased not.

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † my darling from the lions.

18 *b* I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully, rejoice over me, *neither* let them wink with the eye, that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace, but they devise deceitful matters against them that are quiet * in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye have seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen (O LORD) keep not silence; O Lord, be not far from me.

a Ps. 43. 1
Ps. 119. 154
Jer. 3. 15
b Ps. 40. 14
c Job 21. 18
Is. 29. 5
† Heb: *darkness & slipperiness*
d Ps. 7. 4
e Ps. 6. 4
† Heb: *which he knoweth not*
f Thes. 5. 4
† Heb: *witnesses of wrong*
* 1 Kin. 21. 13. Mat. 26. 5
† Heb: *they asked me*
† Heb: *deprived*
* Or, *afflicted*
† Heb: *walked*
† Heb: *as a friend, as a brother to me*
† Heb: *halting*
† Heb: *my only one*
b Ps. 40 10, 11
& 111. 1
† Heb: *strong*
Heb: *falsly*
* Or, *clefts of the earth*
meaning himself & others
in their misery

23 Stir up thy self, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God, and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O Lord, my God, according to thy righteousnes, and let them not rejoice over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, we have swallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed, & brought to confusion together, that rejoice at my hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonour, that magnifie *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, let the LORD be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shal speak of thy righteousnes, *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

The grievous estate of the wicked.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD.

a Pſ:14.1 b Rom: 3.18 c H:2.13 †Heb: *to find his iniquity to hate* * Or, *vanity* d Mic: 2.1,2 e Pſ:57. 10 He: *the mountains of God* c Ge:1.8 Heb: *precious* d Pſ 17.8 Heb: *watered* e Pſ 65.4 f Je:1.13 Heb: *drawn out at length*

THe transgression of the wicked saith *a* within my heart, *that there is* b no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and deceit: he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 He deviseth * mischief upon his *c* bed, he setteth himself in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 *d* Thy mercy, O LORD, is in the heavens, *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like † the great mountains: thy judgments *are* a great deep; O LORD, thou preservest *e* man and beast.

7 How † excellent *is* thy loving kindness, O God? therefore the children of men put their trust under the *d* shadow of thy wings.

8 They shal be † abundantly satisfied *e* with the fatness of thy house: and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee *is* the *f* fountain of life, in thy light shal we see light.

10 O † continue thy loving kindness unto them that know thee, and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shal not be able to rise.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David perswadeth to patience and confidence in God.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

a Pro: 23.17 & 24.19 ver:8 b Pſ:90. 4,6 Heb:: *in truth & stableness*

FRet *a* not thy self because of evil doers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shal soon be cut down *b* like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good: *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thy self also in the Lord, and he shal give thee the desires of thine heart.

c † *c* Commit thy way unto the LORD: trust also in him, and he shal bring *it* to pass.

6 And he shal bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noon-day.

7 † Rest in the LORD, & wait patiently for him: fret not thy self because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath, fret not thy self in any wise to do evil.

9 For evil doers shal be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shal inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked shal not *be*; yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shal* not *be*.

11 *d* But the meek shal inherit the earth: and shal delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked * plotteth against the just, and *a* gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 The Lord shal *b* laugh at him, for he seeth that *c* his day is coming.

14 The wicked have † drawn out the sword: & have bent their bow, to cast down the poor & needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

15 Their sword shal enter into their own heart, and their bows shal be broken.

16 *d* A little that a righteous man *hath*, *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 *e* For the arms of the wicked shal be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD *f* knoweth the *g* days of the upright: and their inheritance shal be for ever.

19 They shal not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shal be *h* satisfied.

20 But the wicked shal perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shal be* as † the fat of lambs: they shal consume: into smoak shal they consume away.

21 *i* The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous *k* sheweth mercy, and *l* giveth.

22 For such as be blessed of him, shal inherit the earth, and they that be cursed of him, shal be cut off.

23 *m* The steps of a *good* man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 *n* Though he fall, he shal not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him* with his hand.

25 I have been young, and now am old: yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

26 He is † ever merciful, and lendeth: and *o* his seed is blessed.

27 *p* Depart from evil, and do good: and *q* dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints, they are preserved for ever: but the seed of the wicked shal be *r* cut off.

29 The righteous shal *s* inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 *t* The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

†Heb: *roul thy way upon the Lord* c Pro: 16.3 Mat:6. 25 1 Pet:5. 7 Heb: *be silent to the Lord* d Mat: 5.5 * Or, *prateth* e Pſ:37. 16 b Pſ:2.4 c Jer:50 27 1 Sam: 26.10 Heb: *opened* He: *the upright of way*

d Pr: 16 8,16 e Iſ: 10. 15

f Pſ:1.6 g Pſ:31. 15

h Pſ:36. 8 Heb: *precious nes of lambs* i Deut: 28.44 k Iſ: 12. 5 l Pſ:112 9

m Jer: 10.23 * or, *ſtabliſhed* n Pro: 24.16 Heb: *all the day* o Pro: 11.24 p Pſ:34. 14 q Jer.7. 5,7 r Job 18.19 f Pro: 2.21 s Mat: 12.35

31 The a law of his God *is* in his heart, none of his * steps shall slide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor * condemn him, when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and y keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.

35 I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay-tree.

36 Yet he passed away, and lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright, for the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 But the transgressours shall be destroyed together, the * end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD, he *is* their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them, he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, a because they trust in him.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to pity him.

¶ A psalm of David to bring to remembrance.

O LORD, a rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For b thine arrows stick fast in me, & thy hand presseth me sore.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither *is there* any † rest in my bones, because of my sin.

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head, as an heavy burden, they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink, *and* are corrupt, because of my foolishness.

6 I am † troubled, I am bowed down greatly, I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease, and *there is* no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 LORD, all my desire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My † heart panteth, my strength faileth me, as for the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my † sore, and * my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 They also that seek after my life, lay snares for me, and they that seek my hurt, speak mischievous things, & imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not, and I *was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For † in thee, O Lord, do I hope, thou wilt * hear, O Lord my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest *otherwise* they should rejoyce over me, when my foot slippeth, they magnifie themselves against me.

17 For I am ready † to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity, I will be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong, & they that hate me wrongfully are multiplyed.

20 They also that render evil for good, ar mine adversaries: because I followed the thing that good *is*.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God be not far from me.

22 Make haste † to help me, O Lord my salvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

David's care of his thoughts, &c.

¶ To the chief musician, *even* to a Jeduthun. A psalm of David.

I Said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good, and my sorrow was † stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned; *then* spake I with my tongue.

4 Lord make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*; *that* I may * know how frail I am.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an hand breadth, and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether b vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in † a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain, he heapeth up *riches*, & knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now LORD what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 O deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*.

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry, hold not thy peace at my tears: for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were*.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

PSAL. XL.

The benefit of confidence in God.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

I Waited patiently *a* for the LORD, and he enclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of an † horrible pit, out of the b miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, *and* established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed *is* that man that maketh the Lord his trust, & a respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many

---

a Ps. 40. 31

* Or, goings

y Ps. 109. 31 Ps. 18. 21

* Or, a green tree that groweth in his own soil

* Or, reward of the wicked

a Ps. 90. 14, 15

a Ps. 6. 1 Je. 10. 24

b Job 6. 4

† Heb: peace, or, health

Heb: I wryed

Heb: I runneth about, or, I stoop and fro

Heb: I am at my wits end

* Or, my neighbour

* Or, thee do I wait for

* Or, answer

† Heb: for that thing

Heb: being living strong

Heb: for my help

a 1 Chr. 25. 1.

† Heb: a bridle or, muzzle for my mouth

Heb: I was dumb

* Or, I what time I

b have here

Heb: I settled

b Ps. 62. 9. & 144. 4.

Heb: Image

† Heb: consisting

Heb: that which is to be decreased him to melt away

c Lev. 15. 24 1 Chr. 29. 15 Ps. 119. 19

Heb: I am a stranger

† Heb: waiting I waited

a Ps. 37. 7

Heb: a pit of noise

b Ps. 69. 2

c Ps. 34. 4, 5

d Heb. 3. 2

* Or, nonetoin order. them unto thee

a Ps:51. 16 Isa: 1. 11 & 66. 3 Hos:6.6

† Heb: digged Exod: 21.6

† Heb: in the midst of my bowels

b Ps:37. 31 Jer: 31. 33

c Ps:57. 3

d Num: 22.23 Jo: 8.4

e Ps: 38. 4

f Ps: 73. 26

† Heb: forsaketh

g Ps:70.1 h Ps:35. 4,26 i Ps:31. 21.5

k Deu: 33.11

* or, the weak, or sick

† Heb: in the day of evil

† Or, do not thou deliver

a Ps:27. 12

† Heb: his soul

Heb: turn

b 2 Chr: 30.20 c Is: 147.3 He: evil to me

Heb: a word of Belial

d Act: 6.14

7 Many, O Lord my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, & thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward, * they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee, if I would declare, and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 *d* Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire, mine ears hast thou † opened, burnt-offering and sin-offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come, in the volum of the book it *is* written of me;

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God, yea, thy law *is* within *b* my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O Lord, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart, I have declared thy faithfulness, and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving kindness, and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD; let thy *c* loving kindness, and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about, mine iniquities have *d* taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore *e* my heart † faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O Lord, to deliver me, O Lord, *g* make haste to help me.

14 *h* Let them be ashamed, and confounded together; that seek after my soul to destroy it, let them be driven backward, and put to shame, that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate, for a reward of their shame, that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee; let such as love thy salvation, say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor, and needy, *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me; thou art my help, and my deliverer, make *k* no tarrying, O my God.

PSAL. XLI.

God's care of the poor.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

BLessed *is* he that considereth * the poor; the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, and he shal be blessed upon the earth: and * thou wilt not deliver him *a* unto the † will of his enemies.

3 The Lord will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing; thou wilt † make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD be merciful unto me; *b* heal my soul, for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, when shal he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to it self, *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me, whisper together against me, against me do they devise † my hurt.

8 † An evil disease, *say they*, *a* cleaveth fast unto him: and *now* that he lieth, he shal rise up no more.

9 *b* Yea, † mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, *which* did eat of my bread, hath † lift up his heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 *c* By this, I know that thou favourest me: because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity; and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XLII.

Davids zeal to serve God.

¶ To the chief musician, * Maschil for the sons of Korah.

AS the hart † panteth after the water-brooks: so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 My soul *a* thirsteth for God, for the b living God: when shal I come, and appear before God?

3 *c* My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?

4 When I remember these things, I *d* pour out my soul in me, for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God: with the voice of joy, and praise, with a multitude *that* e kept holy day.

5 Why art thou † cast down, O my soul, and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God, for *I* shal yet * praise him * *for* the health of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, & of the Hermonites, from the * hill Misar.

7 *f* Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy water-spours: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will *g* command his loving kindness in the day time, and in the night *h* his song *shal be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God, my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning, because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 *i* As with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me: while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? & why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shal yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

David praying to be restored to the temple.

JUdge me, O God, and plead my cause against an † ungodly nation: O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjust man.

2 For thou *art* the God of *a* my strength, why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light, and thy truth; let them lead me, let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then

b Joh: 13. 18 † Heb: the man of my peace

Heb: magnified

c Ps:36. 17

* or, a psalm giving instruction of the sons

Heb: brayeth

a Ps:63. 1,2

b Ps: 106.28

c Ps:80. 5

d Job 30.16

e Exod: 23.14.

Heb: bowed down

* or, give him thanks

or, his presence is salvation

* or, the little hill

f Ps:88. 7

g Ps: 84 8

h Job 35.10

i Ps:35. 15

* or, unmerciful

† Heb: from a man of deceit & iniquity

a Ps:38. 18

4 Then will I go unto the *b* altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God, for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSAL. XLIV.

The Churches prayer.

1 ¶ To the chief musician for the sons of Korah Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* thou didst *a* drive out the heathen with thy hand, and *b* plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they *c* got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the *d* light of thy countenance, *e* because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my king, O God: *f* command deliverances for Jacob.

5 *g* Through thee will we push down our enemies; through thy Name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not *h* trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 *i* In God we boast all the day long: and praise thy Name for ever. Selah.

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy; and they which hate us, spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat; and hast † scattered us among the heathen.

12 Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and doest not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 *k* Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 Thou makest us *l* a by-word among the heathen; a *m* shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me.

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth, and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 All this is come upon us, yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsly in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our * steps declined from thy way.

19 *a* Though thou hast sore broken us in the *b* place of * dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the Name of our God, or *c* stretched out our hands to a strange God.

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 *d* Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long, we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 † Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD? arise, cast *us* not off for ever.

24 *g* Wherefore hidest thou thy face? and forgettest our affliction, and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down, *b* to the dust; our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies sake.

PSAL. XLV.

The majesty of Christs kingdom.

1 ¶ To the chief musician upon * Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, Maschil: a song of loves.

MY heart is † inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made, touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.

2 *a* Thou art fairer than the children of men: *b* grace is poured into thy lips, therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 *c* Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, *d* O most mighty: with thy glory, and thy majesty.

4 And in thy majesty ride prosperously, because of truth, & meekness, *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 *e* Thine arrows *are* sharp in the † heart of the kings enemies, whereby the people fall under thee.

6 *g* Thy throne (O God) *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness; therefore God thy God, hath *h* anointed thee with the oyl of gladness *i* above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments *smell* of myrrhe, and aloes, *and* cassia: out of the † ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters *were* among thy honourable women, upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken (O daughter) and consider, and incline thine ear, forget also thine own people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty, for he is thy LORD, and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be* there with a gift, *even* the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour.

13 The kings daughter is all glorious *a* within: her clothing is of *b* wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiments of * needle work: the virgins her companions that follow her, shall be brought unto thee.

15 With † gladness, and rejoycing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers *c* shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembred in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSAL. XLVI.

The churches confidence in God.

1 ¶ To the chief musician * for the sons of Korah. A song upon *a* Alamoth.

God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

¶ 3 2 There-

Isai. 5: 15 Heb. the gladness of my joy.

a Num. 21.32 Josh. 12 b Exod. 15: 17 Psa. 20: 8 c Deut. 8: 17 d Psa. 4: 6 & 89: 15 e Deut. 4: 37 Psa. 42: 8 42: 8 f Deut. 28: 8. g Deut. 33: 17 1 Kings 22: 11 h Psa. 20: 7 i Ps. 56 4: 10: 8c 71: 6 Heb. as sheep of meat Heb. fatness Je. 4: 11 & 51: 11 Ps. 106: 27 Heb. without riches. Ps. 79

k Deut. 28: 37 l Psa. 22: 7

Or, goings. 2 Tim. 1: 12 b Is. 34: 13 Or, whales. Ge. 1: 22 c 1 Kin. 8: 22 d Rom. 8: 36 e Mat. 5: 10

f Ps. 7: 6 g Psal. 119: 25 Heb. a help for us.

An Instrument of fixing. Or, of instruction. Heb. boyleth or, bubbleth up a Cant. 5: 9: 10 &c. b Isai. 50: 4 c Ephe. 6: 17 d Is. 9: 6 Heb. prosper thou ride thou, e Rev. 6: 2 f Exo. 9: 14 g Heb. 1: 8 b Is. 61: 1 & John. 3: 34 i 1 Kin. 22: 19

a Heb. thy soul q Ezek. 16: 13 Or, embroidered. Ez. 16: 10 Heb. gladness c Is. 9: 6 He. 2: 8

f Ps. 7: 6 g Psal. 119: 25 Heb. a help for us.

An Instrument of fixing. Or, of instruction. Heb. boyleth or, bubbleth up a Cant. 5: 9: 10 &c. b Isai. 50: 4 c Ephe. 6: 17 d Is. 9: 6 Heb. prosper thou ride thou, e Rev. 6: 2 f Exo. 9: 14 g Heb. 1: 8 b Is. 61: 1 & John. 3: 34 i 1 Kin. 22: 19

a Heb. thy soul q Ezek. 16: 13 Or, embroidered. Ez. 16: 10 Heb. gladness c Is. 9: 6 He. 2: 8

Or, of a Chor. 13: 20

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be moved; and though the mountains be carried † into the midst of the sea.

3 *b Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is c* a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God: the holy place of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God is in the midst of her: she shall not be moved; God shall help her, † *and that* right early.

6 *d* The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved; he *e* uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts is with us, the God of Jacob is † our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh war to cease unto the end of the earth; *g* he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder, he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 *b* Be still, and know that I *am* God, I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts is with us: the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

PSALM XLVII.

God is thereuge of the just.

¶ To the chief musician, *a psalm* ✲ for the sons of Korah.

O *a* Clap your † hands (all ye people) shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the Lord most high is terrible; he is *b* a great king over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shal chuse our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up *c* with a shout, the Lord with the *d* sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises, sing praises unto our king, sing praises.

7 For God is the king of all the earth, *e* sing ye praises ✲ with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen, God *a* sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 ✲ The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the *b* shields of the earth *belong* unto God, he is greatly exalted.

PSALM XLVIII.

The ornaments of the church.

¶ A song *and* psalm ✲ for the sons of Korah.

GReat is the LORD, and greatly to be praised, in the city of our God, in the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the *a* joy of the whole earth is mount Sion, *on* the *b* sides of the north, the *c* city of the great king.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For lo, the *d* kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw *it, and* so they *e* marvelled, they were troubled, *and* hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, *and* pain, as of a woman in travel.

7 Thou breakest the ships of *b* Tarshish with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God; God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy Name, O God so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Sion rejoyce, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Sion, and go round about her, *t* tell the towers thereof.

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, † consider her palaces, that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever; he will be *k* our guide *even* unto death.

PSALM XLIX.

The vanity of worldly prosperity.

¶ To the chief musician, *a psalm* ✲ for the sons of Korah.

HEar this, all *ye* people, give ear all ye inhabitants of the ✲ world.

2 *a* Both low and high, rich and poor together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom, and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.

4 *b* I will incline mine *c* ear to a parable, I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 *d* Wherefore should I fear in the dayes of evil, *when* the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches.

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem *his* brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and *a it* ceaseth for ever)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* not see corruption.

10 For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, & leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places ✲ to all generations, they call *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless, man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way is their folly: yet their posterity † approve their sayings Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave, death shall feed on them: and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning, and their ✲ beauty shall consume ✲ in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul † from the power of the ✲ grave, for he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid, when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased.

17 *b* For when he dieth, he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though

Heb. *the heart of the seas.*
b Mat. 7: 25
c Ic. 8: 6
Heb. *when the morning appeareth*
d Pf. 2: 1
e 2 Sam. 22: 7
Heb. *on high place for us.*
f Pf. 66: 5
g Pf. 76: 3
b Pf. 4: 4

Or, *a* Pfal. 92: 8
Heb: *Pſalm*
b Mal. 1: 14
c Pſal. 68: 18
d Eſai. 61: 3
e 1 Cor. 14: 15
Or, *every one that hath understanding.*
a Re. 4: 2
Or, *the voluntary of the people are gathered unto the people of the God of Abraham, b* Pſalms 5: 12
Or, of
a If 2: 2
Mic. 4: 1
b Za. 8: 3
Mat. 4: 25
d Pſ. 46 4
2 Chr. 20: 1. 2
Ver. 2: 11. 13
Re 13: 8

g Mic. 4: 9
1 The 5: 3
g Gen. 10: 4
Acts: 2 34
i Iſal. 33: 18
He. *fear your heart to her bulwarks.*
Heb. *raiſe up*

k Pſ. 73 52: 72

Or, of
Or, *transitory world*
1 Cor. 7: 31
a Pſal. 62: 9
b Pſal. 78: 2
Mat. 13: 35
c 2 Tim. 2: 2
d 1 Cor. 15: 15

a Job. 36: 18

Heb. *to generation and generation.*
Heb. *delight in their mouth*
Or, *ſtrength*
Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.*
H. *from the hand of the grave*
Or, *he*
b Job. 27: 19

18 Though † whiles he lived, he blessed his soul, and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thy self.

19 † He shal go to the generation of his fathers, they shall never see light.

20 Man that *is* in honour, and understandeth not, is like the beasts that perish.

PSAL. L.

The majesty of God in the church.

¶ A psalm * of Asaph.

THe † mighty God, *even* the LORD hath spoken and called the earth, from the rising of the sun, unto the going down thereof.

2 *a* Out of Zion the *b* perfection of beauty, God hath *c* shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shal not keep silence, *d* a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very *e* tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness, for God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak: O Israel, and I will testifie against thee, I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices, or thy burut offerings, *to have been* continually before me

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* hee-goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forrest is mine, *and* the cattel † upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wilde beasts of the field *are* † mine.

12 *a* If I were hungry, I would not tell thee, for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving, and *b* pay thy vows unto the most High.

15 And *c* call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or that thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 *d* Seing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words e behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and † hast been partaker with adulterers.

19 § Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and *g* thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slandereſt thine own mothers son.

21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence: thou thoughtest that I was altogether such a one as thy self: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I rear you in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoso offereth praise, glorifieth me; and to him § that ordereth *his* conversation *aright*, *h* will I shew the salvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

David prayeth for remission of sins.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David, *a* when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathsheba.

HAve mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving kindness, according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies, *b* blot out my transgressions.

2 § Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 *c* For I acknowledge my transgressions, & my sin is ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee only have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight *d* that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

5 Behold, *e* I was shapen in iniquity: and in sin did my mother § conceive me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 *g* Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean, wash me, and I shal be whiter than snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness, that the bones *which* thou hast broken may rejoyce.

9 *a* Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew * a right spirit within me.

11 *b* Cast me not away from thy presence: and take not thy § holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation: and *c* uphold me *with thy* free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressours thy wayes, and sinners shal be converted unto thee.

14 *d* Deliver me from § blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O Lord open thou my lips, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice, * else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt-offering.

17 *e* The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit, a broken, and a contrite heart, O God thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Sion: build thou the wals of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt-offering, and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

David's prophecy against Doeg.

¶ To the chief musician, Maschil, *a* *psalm* of David, *a* when Doeg the Edomite came, and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

WHy boastest thou thy self in mischief, *b* O mighty man: the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 *c* Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs: like a sharp *d* rasor, * working deceitfully;

3 Thou lovest evil more than good: *and* lying rather then to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living, Selah.

6 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him.

7 Lo this is the man that made not God his strength: but trusted in the abundance of his riches, & strengthened himself in his wickednes.

8 But I am like a green olive-tree in the house of God; I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done it; and I will wait on thy Name, for it is good before thy saints.

PSAL. LIII.

David describeth a natural mans corruption.

To the chief musician upon Mahalath Maschil, a psalm of David.

THe fool hath said in his heart, There is no God: corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doth good.

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy: there is none that doth good, no not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread; they have not called upon God.

5 There were they in great fear, where no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee: thou hast put them to shame, because God hath despised them.

6 O that the salvation of Israel were come out of Sion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoyce, and Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

David complaineth of the Ziphims.

To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil, a psalm of David, when the Ziphims came, and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us.

SAve me, O God, by thy Name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God, give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressours seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God is my helper: the LORD is with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto mine enemies, cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy Name (O LORD) for it is good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen his desire upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

David complaineth of his case.

To the chief musician on Neginoth, Maschil: a psalm of David.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thy self from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint and make a noise.

3 Because of the voice of the enemies, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrours of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulnes and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, O that I had wings like a dove: for then would I flee away, and be at rest.

7 Lo then would I wander far off, & remain in the a wilderness, Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape, from the windie storm and tempest.

9 Destroy, O LORD, and divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow, are in the midst of it.

11 Wickednes is in the midst thereof; deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me, then I could have born it: neither was it he that hated me, that did magnifie himself against me, then I would have hid my self from him.

13 But it was thou, a man, mine equall, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 We took sweet counsell together, and walked unto the house of God in company.

15 Let death seiz upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickednes is in their dwelling, and among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray and cry aloud, and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace, from the battel that was against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him; he hath broken his covenant.

21 The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart; his words were softer than oyl, yet were they drawn swords.

22 Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee; he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days: but I will trust in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

Davids prayer to God.

To the chief musician upon Jonath Elim Rechokim, Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

BE mercifull unto me, O God, for man would ſwallow me up, he fighting daily oppreſſeth me.

2 † Mine enemies would daily ſwallow me up; for they be many that fight againſt me, O thou moſt High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will truſt in thee.

4 *a* In God I will *b* praiſe his word, in God I have put my truſt, *c* I will not fear what fleſh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wreſt my words, all their thoughts are againſt me for evil.

6 They gather themſelves together: they hide themſelves, they *d* mark my ſteps, when they wait for my ſoul.

7 Shall they eſcape by iniquity? *e* in thine anger *e* caſt down the people, O God.

8 Thou telleſt my wandrings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are* they not in thy book?

9 When I cry unto thee, *g* then ſhall mine enemies turn back, this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I *b* praiſe *his* word: in the LORD will I praiſe *his* word.

11 In God have I put my truſt: *i* I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God, I will render praiſes unto thee.

13 For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death: *k* wilt not thou *deliver*, my feet from falling? that I may *l* walk before God in the *m* light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

David in prayer fleeth to God.

¶ To the chief muſician ✲Altaſchith, Michtam of David, *a* when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE mercifull unto me, O God, be mercifull unto me, for my ſoul truſteth in thee; yea, in the *b* ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, *c* until *theſe* calamities be over-paſt.

2 I will cry unto God moſt high, unto God, that *d* performeth *all things* for me.

3 He ſhall *e* ſend from heaven, and ſave me ✲ *from* the reproach of him that would ſwallow me up, Selah. God ſhall ſend forth his mercy, and his truth.

4 My ſoul is among lions, *and* I lie even among them that are ſet on fire; *even* the ſons of men, *f* whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and their tongue a ſharp ſword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; let thy glory *be* above, all the earth.

6 *g* They have prepared a net for my ſteps, my ſoul is bowed down, they have digged a pit before me, into the midſt whereof they are fallen *themſelves*. Selah.

7 *h* My heart is ✲ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed, I will ſing, and give praiſe.

8 *i* Awake up *k* my glory, awake pſaltery and harp, I *my ſelf* will awake early.

9 I will praiſe thee, O LORD among the people, I will ſing unto thee among the nations.

10 *l* For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, & thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heaven: let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

David reproveth wicked Judges.

¶ To the chief muſician, ✲Altaſchith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſs, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedneſs, you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are *d* eſtranged *b* from the womb, they go aſtray † aſſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

4 Their poiſon is † like the poiſon of a ſerpent; they are like the deaf ✲ adder *that* ſtoopeth her ear:

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers † charming never ſo wiſely.

6 *a* Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away *as* waters *which* run continually: *When* he bendeth *his bow to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one* of them paſs away, *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous ſhall rejoyce, when he ſeeth the vengeance: he ſhall waſh his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man ſhall ſay, verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSAL. LIX.

David prayeth to be delivered.

¶ To ✲ the chief muſician Altaſchith, Michtam of David, *a* when Saul ſent and they watched the houſe to kill him.

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that riſe up againſt me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and ſave me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my ſoul: the mighty are gathered againſt me: not *for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſin, O LORD.

4 They run, and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake to viſit all the heathen, be not mercifull to any wicked tranſgreſſours. Selah.

6 They return at evening, they make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth, *b* ſwords *are* in their lips, for who, *ſay they*, doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD ſhalt laugh at them, thou ſhalt have all the heathen *a* in derition.

9 *Becauſe* of his ſtrength will I wait upon thee: for God is † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy ſhall prevent me, God ſhall let me *b* ſee my deſire upon † mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, leſt my people forget: ſcatter them by thy power, and bring them down, O Lord our ſhield.

Heb. *nine obſerves.* 1 Sam. 21: 6 Rom. 3: 2 Pſal. 18: 6 Job. 33: 17 Pſal. 35: 45 1 Sam. 11: 10 & 22: 1: 35: 5 Exo. 17: 11 ver. 4.

Pſ. 3: 6 & 2 Cor. 1: 10 Gen. 5: 24 Job. 33: 30

Or, *deſtroy not* 1 Sam. 24: 1 & Pſ. 91: 2 & Iſ. 26: 20 Pſ. 138: 8 Phil. 2: 8 Pſal. 18: 16 Judg. 5: 20 Or, *or reproacheth him that would ſwallow me up.* Pſ. 35: 25 and 56: 2 & Pſ. 7: 16 Pſal. 108: 1 Or, *prepared.* 1 Jud. 5: 12 Pſal. 16: 9

1 Pſal. 36: 5

Or, *deſtroy not*, *A golden Pſalm of David.* *a* Eph. 4: 18 *b* Iſai. 48: 8 Heb. *from the belly.* Heb. *according to the like neſs.* Or, *aſpe.* *c* Act. 7: 57: Or, *be the charmer never ſo cunning.* *d* Pſ. 32: 3 & 51: 3 & 64: 3 Eccl. 6: 3: 5 Heb. *fruit of the womb.*

Or, *to the chief muſician deſtroy not, a golden Pſalm of David.* *a* 1 Sam. 19: 11 Heb. *ſet me on high.* Heb. *to meet me.*

b Pſal. 10: 11 & 59: 7 & 73: 11: & 94: 7 Heb. *mine obſervers*

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words,
O thou deceitful tongue.
5 God ſhall likewiſe deſtroy thee for ever, he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of thy dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living, Selah.
6 The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, and ſhall laugh at him.
7 Lo this is the man that made not God his ſtrength: but g truſted in the abundance of his riches, & ſtrengthened himſelf in his * wickedneſs.
8 But I am like a green olive-tree in the houſe of God; b I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.
9 I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done it; and I will wait on thy Name, for it is good before thy ſaints.

PSAL. LIII.

David deſcribeth a natural mans corruption.

¶ To the chief muſician upon a Mahalath Maſchil, a *pſalm* of David.

THe b fool hath ſaid in his heart, c *There is* no God: corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: there is none that doth good.
2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were any that did underſtand, that did ſeek God.
3 Every one of them is gone back, they are altogether become filthy: *there is* none *that* doth good, no not one.
4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? *who* eat up my people *as* they eat bread; they have not called upon God.
5 There † were they in great fear, d *where* no fear was: for God hath ſcattered the bones of him that encamperth *againſt* thee: thou haſt put *them* to ſhame, becauſe God hath deſpiſed them.
6 † O that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* e out of Sion! when God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoyce, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

David complaineth of the Ziphims.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil, a *pſalm* of David, a when the Ziphims came, and ſaid to Saul, Doth not David hide himſelf with us.

SAve me, O God, by thy Name, and judge me by thy ſtrength.
2 Hear my prayer, O God, give ear to the words of my mouth.
3 For b ſtrangers are riſen up againſt me, and oppreſſours ſeek after my ſoul: they have c not ſet God before them. Selah.
4 Behold, d God is my helper: the LORD is with them that e uphold my ſoul.
5 He ſhall reward evil unto † mine enemies, † cut them off in thy truth.
6 I will freely ſacrifice unto thee: I will praiſe thy Name (O LORD) for it is good.
7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath ſeen *his deſire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

David complaineth of his caſe.

¶ To the chief muſician on Neginoth, Maſchil: a *pſalm* of David.

GIve ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thy ſelf from my ſupplication.
2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint and make a noiſe.
3 Becauſe of the voice of the enemies, becauſe of the oppreſſion of the wicked: for they caſt iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.
4 My heart is ſore pained within me: and the a terrours of death are fallen upon me.
5 Fearfulneſs and trembling are come upon me, and horrour hath † overwhelmed me.
6 And I ſaid, O that I had wings like a dove: *for* then would I flee away, and be at reſt.
7 Lo *then* would I wander far off, & remain in the a wilderneſs, Selah.
8 I would haſten my eſcape, from the windie ſtorm *and* tempeſt.
9 † Deſtroy, O LORD, *and* c divide their tongues: for I have ſeen violence and ſtrife in the city.
10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: miſchief alſo and ſorrow, *are* in the midſt of it.
11 Wickedneſs is in the midſt thereof; deceit and guile depart not from her ſtreets.
12 For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me, then I could have born *it*: neither *was it* he that hated me, that did magnifie *himſelf* againſt me, then I would have hid my ſelf from him.
13 But *it was* thou, † a man, mine equall, my guide, and mine acquaintance.
14 † We took ſweet counſell together, *and* walked unto the houſe of God in company.
15 Let death ſeiz upon them, and let them go down quick into * hell: for wickedneſs is in their dwelling, *and* among them.
16 As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD ſhall ſave me.
17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray and cry aloud, and he ſhall hear my voice.
18 He hath delivered my ſoul in peace, from the battel that was againſt me: for there were many with me.
19 God ſhall hear and afflict them, even he that abideth of old, Selah: becauſe * they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.
20 He hath put forth his hands a gainſt ſuch as be at peace with him; † he hath broken his covenant.
21 *The words* of his mouth were ſmoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart; his words were ſofter than oyl, yet *were* they drawn ſwords.
22 c Caſt thy * burden upon the LORD, and he ſhall ſubſtain thee; he ſhall never ſuffer the righteous to be moved.
23 But thou, O God, ſhalt bring them down into the pit of deſtruction: † bloody and deceitfull men ſhall not † live out half their days: but I will truſt in thee.

PSAL. LVI.

Davids prayer to God.

¶ To the chief muſician upon Jonath Elim Rechokim, * Michtam of David, when the * Philiſtines took him in Gath.

g 1 Sam. 22: 18
* Or, *and the deceitful tongue.*
Pſ. 58: 10
g Pſal. 49: 6
Or, *ſubſtance.*
b Pſ. 5: 7

a Pſ. 88 Title,
b Iſ. 10: 4 & 24: 1
c Rom. 3: 18
† Heb. *they feared a fear.*
d Lev. 26 17: 36

Heb. *who will give ſalvations, &c.*
Pſ. 14: 6
e Rom. 11: 26
Deu. 30: 3

a 1 Sam. 23: 19

b Pſ. 58: 3
c Pſ. 10: 4
d Pſal. 118: 7
e 1 Chr. 12: 1
Heb. *thoſe that obſerve me as*
Pſ. 56: 6
Le. 7: 16

BE mercifull unto me, O God, for man would ſwallow me up, he fighting daily oppreſſeth me.

2 † Mine enemies would daily ſwallow me up; for they be many that fight againſt me, O thou moſt High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will truſt in thee.

4 *a* In God I will *b* praiſe his word, in God I have put my truſt, *c* I will not fear what fleſh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wreſt my words, all their thoughts are againſt me for evil.

6 They gather themſelves together: they hide themſelves, they *d* mark my ſteps, when they wait for my ſoul.

7 Shall they eſcape by iniquity? in *thine* anger *e* caſt down the people, O God.

8 Thou telleſt my wandrings, put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are* they not in thy book?

9 When I cry unto thee, *g* then ſhall mine enemies turn back, this I know, for God *is* for me.

10 In God will I *h* praiſe *his* word: in the LORD will I praiſe *his* word.

11 In God have I put my truſt: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God, I will render praiſes unto thee.

13 For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death: *k* wilt not thou *deliver*, my feet from falling? that I may *l* walk before God in the *m* light of the living?

PSAL. LVII.

David in prayer ſheeth to God.

¶ To the chief muſician *Altaſchith, Michtam of David, *a* when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE mercifull unto me, O God, be mercifull unto me, for my ſoul truſteth in thee; yea, in the *b* ſhadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, *c* until *theſe* calamities be over-paſt.

2 I will cry unto God moſt high, unto God, that *d* performeth *all things* for me.

3 He ſhall *e* ſend from heaven, and ſave me * *from* the reproach of him that would ſwallow me up, Selah. God ſhall ſend forth his mercy, and his truth.

4 My ſoul is among lions, *and* I lie even among them that are ſet on fire; *even* the ſons of men, *f* whoſe teeth *are* ſpears and arrows, and their tongue a ſharp ſword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 *g* They have prepared a net for my ſteps, my ſoul is bowed down, they have digged a pit before me, * into the midſt whereof they are fallen *themſelves*. Selah.

7 *h* My heart is * fixed, O God, my heart is fixed, I will ſing, and give praiſe.

8 *i* Awake up *k* my glory, awake pſaltery and harp, *I my ſelf* will awake early.

9 I will praiſe thee, O LORD among the people, I will ſing unto thee among the nations.

10 † For thy mercy is great unto the heavens, & thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heaven: let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

PSAL. LVIII.

David reproveth wicked Judges.

¶ To the chief muſician, * Altaſchith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed ſpeak righteouſneſs, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye ſons of men?

2 Yea, in heart you work wickedneſs, you weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are *a* eſtranged *b* from the womb, they go aſtray † aſſoon as they be born, ſpeaking lies.

4 Their poiſon is † like the poiſon of a ſerpent; they are like the deaf * adder *that* ſtoppeth her ear:

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers † charming never ſo wiſely.

6 *d* Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away *as* waters *which* run continually: *When* he bendeth *his bow to ſhoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a ſnail *which* melteth, let *every one* of them paſs away, *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not ſee the ſun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he ſhall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous ſhall rejoyce, when he ſeeth the vengeance: he ſhall waſh his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man ſhall ſay, verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

PSAL. LIX.

David prayeth to be delivered.

¶ To * the chief muſician Altaſchith, Michtam of David, *a* when Saul ſent and they watched the houſe to kill him.

DEliver me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that riſe up againſt me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and ſave me from bloody men.

3 For lo, they lie in wait for my ſoul: the mighty are gathered againſt me: not *for* my tranſgreſſion, nor *for* my ſin, O LORD.

4 They run, and prepare themſelves without *my* fault: awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, awake to viſit all the heathen, be not mercifull to any wicked tranſgreſſours. Selah.

6 They return at evening, they make a noiſe like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth, *b* ſwords *are* in their lips, for who, *ſay they*, doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD ſhalt laugh at them, thou ſhalt have all the heathen *a* in derition.

9 *Becauſe of* his ſtrength will I wait upon thee: for God is † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy ſhall prevent me, God ſhall let me † ſee my deſire upon † mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, leſt my people forget, ſcatter them by thy power, and bring them down, O Lord our ſhield.

Heb. mine obſervers.
1 Sam. 22: 6
Rom. 8: 2
† Pſal. 118: 6
Job. 13: 17
† Pſal. 23: 4
1 Sam. 21: 10 & 22: 10
Exo. 15: 7
Rev. 12: 12
Heb. ſwallow Nu. 16: 30: 33
Gen. 11: 7
Heb. a man ſecuring to my rank.
Heb. who ſweetned counſel.
Or, the grave
Or, with whom alſo there is no changes, fear God.
Heb. he hath profaned.
† Pſal. 37: 24
Mat. 6: 25
Heb. man of bloods
Heb. ſhall half their days.
Or, prepared. 1 Jud. 5: 12
† Pſal. 16: 9
Or, ſolace
Pſal. David 1 Sam. 21: 11
† Pſal. 36: 5
Or, deſtroy not 1 Sam. 24: 1
† Pſal. 91: 2
Iſa. 26: 20
Pſ. 138: 8
Phil. 1: 28
† Pſal. 18: 16
Judg. 5: 20
Or, reproach of him that would ſwallow me up.
† Pſal. 35: 15 and 55: 21
† Pſal. 7: 16
† Pſal. 108: 1
Or, prepared.
† Pſal. 57: 7 & 108: 2
Heb. awake early.
Or, deſtroy not, a golden Pſalm of David.
1 Sam. 19: 11
Heb. ſet me on high.
Heb. to meet me.
Or, to the chief muſician daſtroy not, a golden Pſalm of David.
1 Sam. 19: 11
Heb. ſet me on high.
Heb. to meet me.
† Pſal. 10: 15 & 73. 11. & 49: 7
Pſal. 22. Heb. my place
† Pſal. 54: 7
Heb. mine obſervers

e 1 Pro. 12: 11 Or, men of Job. 15: 23 Heb. to eat. Or, if they be not sa, dissed they will stay all night e 1 Sam. 19: 11

12 For the e sin of their mouth, and the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride, & for cursing and lying which they speak.

13 Consume * them, in wrath, consume them, that they may not be, and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob, unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return, and let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them d wander up and down † for meat, * and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning, for thou hast been my defence, and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing, for God in my defence, and the God of my mercy.

PSAL. LX.

David complaining of judgement.

Or, A golden psalm. 2 Sam. 8: 2. 13 2 Chr. 18: 2 b 2 Pal. 44: 9 Heb. broken. c Pf. 2: 5 Jer. 49. 12

¶ To the chief musician upon Shushan-Eduth * Michtam of David, to teach, a When he strove with Aram Naharaim, and with Aram Zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

O God, b thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased, O turn thy self to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble, thou hast broken it, heal the breaches thereof, for it shaketh.

3 Thou hast shewen thy people hard things; thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast given c a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 d That thy beloved may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and hear me.

d Pf. 108 6. Gen. c Gen. 49: 10 2 Sam. 2: 8. 41 Or, triumph thou over me (by an Irome) Heb. cities of strength g Pfal. 44: 9 e Pfal. 118: 9 He. salvation,

6 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoyce; I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine, Ephraim also is the strength of my head, e Judah is my law-giver.

8 Moab is my wash-pot, over Edom will I cast out my shoe, Philistia * triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me into the † strong city? Who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, which g hadst cast us off? and thou, O God, which didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble, for a vain is the † help of man.

12 Through God we shall do valiantly, for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. LXI.

David fleeth to God.

¶ To the chief musician upon Neginah, *A psalm of* David.

HEar my cry, O God, attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed, lead me to the rock that is higher than I.

a 1 Sam. 27: 37 Or, make my refuge.

3 For thou a hast been a shelter for me, & a strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will * trust in the covert of thy wings Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy Name.

6 † Thou wilt prolong the kings life and his years † as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever, b O prepare mercy and truth which may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may dayly perform my vows.

PSAL. LXII.

Davids confidence in God.

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthun A psalm of David.

* TRuly my soul † waiteth upon God: from him cometh my salvation.

Or, only Heb. is silent. Pf. 37: 1. He. high place, a 2 Cor. 4: 9 b Isai. 30: 23 c Pfal. 28: 3 Heb. in their inward parts. d 1 Sam. 1 15 e Is. 30: 15 17 Or, like, 1 Cor. 7: 31 Pf. 13: 4 Or, strength a Job. 24: 11 Pr. 24: 12. Je. 32: 19 Ez. 7: 27 Mat. 16 27. Rom. 2: 6. 2 Cor. 5: 10 Eph.

2 He only is my rock, and my salvation, he is my † defence, I shal not be a greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as b a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.

4 They onely consult to cast him down from his excellency, they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse † inwardly. Selah.

5 My soul, Wait thou only upon God: for my expectation is from him.

6 He only is my rock, and my salvation: he is my defence: I shall not be moved.

7 In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge is in God.

8 Trust in him at all times, ye people: d pour out your heart before him, God is a refuge for us, Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, e they are * altogether lighter than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, & become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

11 God hath spoken once, twice have I heard this, that * power belongeth unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: a for thou rendrest to every man according to his work.

6: 7 Col. 3, 25: 1 Pet. 2: 17: Apo. 22: 12.

PSAL. LXIII.

Davids thirst for God.

¶ A Psalm of David, when he was in the a wilderness of Judah.

O God, thou art my God, early will I seek thee: b my soul thirsteth for thee, my c flesh longeth for thee, in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is.

a 1 Sam. 22: 5 b Pfal. 42: 2 c Pfal. 74: 2 d Pfal. 30: 5 Heb. fatneth Pf. 36: 8 Pf. 57: 1 Heb. cleave. eth. 1 Cor. 6: 17

2 To d see thy power & thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 Because thy e loving kindness is better than life: my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee, while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as with * marrow and fatness: and my mouth shall praise thee with joyfull lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help; therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoyce,

8 My soul † followeth hard after thee; thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those that seek my soul to destroy it, shal go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † They shall fall by the sword; they shal be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoyce in God, every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies, shal be stopped.

PSAL. LXIV.

David prayeth for deliverance,

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

HEar *a* my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemie.

2 Hide me *b* from the secret counsel of the wicked, from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity.

3 Who *b* whet their tongue like a sword, *and c* bend *their bowes to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect; suddenly do they shoot at him and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves in an evil * matter: they commune † of laying snares privily; they say, who shal see them.

6 They search out iniquities, † they accomplish † a diligent search? both the inward *thought* of every one of them, and the heart is deep.

7 But God shal shoot *at them with* an arrow suddenly † shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue * to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God: for they shal *d* wisely consider of his doings.

10 *b* The righteous shal be glad in the LORD, and shal trust in him, and all the upright in heart shal glory.

PSAL. LXV.

David praiseth God for his grace.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm *and* song of David.

DRaise † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion, and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heareſt prayer, unto thee shal all flesh come.

3 † Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed *is the man whom* thou chooseſt, and causeſt to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: we shal be satisfied with the goodnesse of thy house, even of thy holy temple.

5 By terrible things in righteousnesse wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation: *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them *that are* afar off *upon* the sea.

6 *Which* by his strength setteth fast the mountains; being girded with power.

7 *Which* stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts, are afraid at thy tokens, thou makeſt the out goings of the morning & evening * to rejoyce.

9 Thou visiteſt the earth, & * watereſt it; thou greatly inricheſt it with the river of God which is full of water; thou prepareſt them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou wattereſt the ridges thereof abundantly, † thou settleſt the furrows thereof, † thou makeſt it soft with showers, thou bleſſeſt the springing thereof.

11 Thou crowneſt † the year with thy goodnesse, and thy paths drop fatnesse.

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderneſſe: and the little hills † rejoyce on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks; the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

PSAL. LXVI.

David exhorteth to praiſe God.

¶ To the chief musician, A song, *or* Psalm.

MAke a joyfull noise unto God, † all ye lands.

2 Sing forth the honour of his name; make his praiſe glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou in thy* works? through the greatneſſe of thy power shal thine enemies * submit themselves to thee.

4 All the earth shal worship thee, and shall sing unto thee: they shall sing *to* thy Name. Selah.

5 *a* Come and see the works of God; he is terrible in *b* his doings *c* toward the children of men.

6 *d* He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot; there did *f* we rejoyce in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever, *g* his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bleſſe our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praiſe to be heard.

9 Which † holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, haſt proved us: thou haſt tried us *b* as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughteſt us into the net, thou laidſt affliction upon our loins.

12 Thou haſt caused men to ride *i* over our heads, we went through *k* fire, and through water: but thou broughteſt us out into a † wealthy place.

13 I will go into thy house with burnt-offerings, I will pay thee my vows.

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of † fatlings with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 *l* Come *and* hear all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth: and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart: the LORD will *m* not hear me.

19 But verily God hath heard me, he hath attended to the voyce of my prayer.

20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

---

§ Heb: they shall make him run out like water by the hands of the sword.

a Psal: 55.1.2. b Psal. 2.

c Psal: 58.7.

d Psal: 11.2.

* Or, speach. † Heb: to hide snares. * Or, were tanſumed by that which they have throwely searched † Heb: seareh searched †Heb: their wound shal be. * Or, to stumble down.

a Psal: 107.43. b Psal. 32.11.

†Heb: is silence †Heb: words or, matters of iniquity. * Or, to sing. * Or, after thou hadſt made it do desire rain. * Or, thou causeſt rain to deſcend into the furrows thereof.

† Heb. thou crowneſt the year of thy goodneſſe. †Heb: are gird-ed with joy.

† Heb: all the earth. * Or, yeeld feined obedience. Heb. lie. a Psal: 46.8. b Psa. 18 Psa. 111.2.3.

c Psal: 111.4. d Exod 14.21. e Josh 3.14. f Rom: 5.1. g Psa 11. 4. 66 10. h Isai: 48.10 i Heb: puſteth to. j Psal: 66.12. k Ezek. 20.26. l Psal. 49 6.10.

† Heb: moiſt. † Heb: opened.

† Heb: marrow

m Job. 35.

PSAL. LXVII.

A prayer for Gods kingdom.

¶ To the chief musician, on Neginoth, A Psalm, *or* song.

GOd be merciful unto us, and † bless us: *and* cause his *b* face to shine upon us, Selah.

2 That *c* thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad, and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people *d* righteously, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God, let all the people praise thee.

6 *e* Then shall the earth yield her increase: *and* God, *even* our own God shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us: and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

A prayer at the removing of the ark.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm, *or* song of David.

LEt *a* God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee † before him.

2 As smoak is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But *b* let the righteous *c* be glad, let them rejoyce before God, yea, let them * exceedingly rejoyce.

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his Name: extoll him that rideth upon the heavens, by his Name *d* Jah, and rejoyce before him.

5 *e* A father of the fatherless, and *f* a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.

6 *g* God setteth the solitary * in families, he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but the rebellious dwell *h* in a dry land.

7 O God, *i* when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didest march thorow the wilderness. Selah.

8 *k* The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God, *even* Sinai it self *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou O God, didst † send a *l* plentiful rain, whereby thou didst † confirm thine *m* inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, *n* hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The LORD gave the word, great was the company of those that † published *it*.

12 King of armies † did flee apace, and she that tarried at home *o* divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lien among the pots, *yet shall ye be* as the wings of a dove, covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered king † in it, it was white as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God is *as* the hill of Bashan, an high hill, *as* the hill of Bashan.

16 Why leap ye, ye high hils? this is the *p* hill *which* God desireth to dwell in, yea, the LORD will dwell in it for ever.

17 The chariots of God *are q* twenty thousand, *even* thousands of angels: the LORD is among them *as* in Sinai, in the holy place.

18 *r* Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive, thou hast received gifts for men: yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the LORD God might dwell *among them*.

19 Blessed *be* the LORD, who daily loadeth us *with benefits*, even the God of our salvation. Selah.

20 He that is our God, is the God of salvation: and unto God the Lord *belong* the issues from death.

21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies; and the hairy scalpe of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The LORD said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea.

23 That thy foot may be * dipped in the *a* blood of *thine enemies*, and the tongue of thy dogs *b* in the same.

24 They have seen *c* thy goings, O God, *even* the goings of my God, my king, in the sanctuary.

25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after: amongst *them were* the damsels † playing *with* timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the LORD, * from the *e* fountain of Israel.

27 There is *f* little Benjamin, with their ruler, the princes of Judah, * *and* their counsell, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Nephtali.

28 Thy God hath *g* commanded thy strength: strengthen O God, that *which* thou hast wrought for us.

29 *h* Because of thy temple at Jerusalem, shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 *i* Rebuke the company of * spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 Princes shall come out of Egypt, Ethopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth? O sing praises *unto* the LORD, Selah.

33 To him that rideth upon the heaven of heavens, *which* were of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the * clouds.

35 O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places, the God of Israel is he that giveth strength, and power unto *his* people. Blessed be God.

PSAL. LXIX.

David complaineth of his affliction.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim. *A psalm* of David.

SAve me, O God, for the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 I sink in † deep mire, *a* where there is no standing, I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me?

3 I am weary of my crying, my throat

---

a Num. 10.24. Ep. 1.4: b P.4.9. † Heb. *With us* c Tit. 2.11: Luke. 2.32. d Psal. 60.13: † Heb. *lead gently.* Psal. 23.1,2. e Psal. 98.2,9.

a Num. 10.25. † Heb. *from his face.* b Psal. 32.11. c Is. 65.14. † Heb. *rejoyce with gladness.* d Ex. 6 3 e Psal. 18.14.28 f Exod. 22.22,24 g 1 Sam. 22.5. * H. *in a house:* h Psal. 107.41: i Judg. 4.4,5. k Exo. 19.16,18 † Heb. *shake out.* l Ezek. 34.26. † H. *confirm it* m Deut. 26.5, 6,9. 10: † Heb: *armie,* † Heb: *of the publishers* Ex. 15: † Heb: *did flee* o Psal. 33.12. † Heb: *for he saw.*

p Psal. 87.1,2.

9 Eph. 7.10.

r Luke 3.8.

a Rev. 19.17, 18.21. b Psal. 58.10. c 1 Chr. 13.8. d Exod. 15,20,21 * Or, *ye that are of the fountain of Israel.* e Gen 32.11, Isai. 48. 1. f Judg. 20.43, &c. 4 * Or, *with their companies.* g Psal. 44.4. h Psal. 45.12, i Psal. 76.6. * Or, *archers.*

* Or, *heavens.*

† Heb *to mire of depth.* a Psal. 40.2. † Heb. *depth of waters.*

b Psal. 119.82, 123.
throat is dried. b mine eyes fail while I wait for my c God.
c John: 15.25.
4 They that c hate me without a cause, are more than the hairs of my
d Psal: 38.5,
head, they that would destroy me, being mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty. then I restored that which
† Heb: guiltinesse.
I took not away.
* Or, ashamed.
5 O God, thou knowest my d foolishnesse, and my † sins are not hid from thee.
Ephes: 3.13,
6 Let not them that wait on thee, O LORD God of hosts, * be ashamed for my sake, let not those that seek
a Psal: 44.22,
thee, be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.
b Job. 19.13:
7 Because for thy sake I have born
c John: 2.17.
a reproach, shame hath covered my face.
d Rom: 15.3,
8 I am become a b stranger unto
e Luke 7.33.
my brethren, and an alien unto my mothers children.
Psal: 35.13,
9 e For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up, d and the reproaches of them that reproached thee, are fallen upon me.
f Job: 30.9,
10 When I wept, and chastened my
g Job: 30.9,
soul with fasting, that was e to my reproach.
†Heb: songs,
11 I made sackcloth also my garment, & I became a proverb to them.
†Heb: drinkers of strong drink,
12 f They that sit in the gates speak against me, and g I was the † song of the † drunkards.
h 2 Cor 6.2,
13 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O LORD, in an h acceptable time, O God, in the multitude of thy
Psal. 32, 6.
mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.
14 Deliver me out of the myre, and let me not sink, let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.
15 Let not the water-flood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me,
16 Hear me, O LORD, for thy loving kindnesse is good, turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.
i Psal: 27.6,
17 i And hide not thy face from thy servant, for I am in trouble: † hear
†Heb: make haste to bear me
me speedily.
k Psal: 3.1.
18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it: deliver me, because of mine enemies.
l Psal: 142,
19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour:
†Heb: to lament with me
m Mat: 15.23.
20 Reproach hath broken my heart, m I am full of heaviness: and I looked for some † to take pity, but there was none, and for comforters, but I found none.
n Rom. 11.9,
21 They gave me also gall for my meat, n and in my thirst, they gave me vinegar to drink.
c Act. 1.20;
22 n Let their table become a snare before them, and that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.
†Heb: palace.
23 Let their eyes be darkned that they see not, and make their loins
†Heb: let there not be a dweller
continually to shake.
24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathfull anger take hold on them.
25 o Let their † habitation be desolate, & let none † dwel in their tents.
26 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten, and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.
† Hab: thy wounded.
27 p Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousnesse.
p Rom: 1.24, 1 Thes: 2, 16.
28 Let them be q blotted out of the book of the living, and not be r written with the righteous.
* Or, punishment of iniquity.
29 But I am poor, and sorrowfull, let thy salvation, (O God) set me up on high.
q Phil. 4.2.
30 I will praise the Name of God with a song: and will magnifie him with thanksgiving.
r Luke: 18.20:
31 This also shal please the LORD a better than an ox or bullock that hath † horns and hoofs.
32 The * humble shal see this, and b be glad: and your heart shall live that seek God.
a Psal: 50.23.
† Heb: horned
33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not c his prisoners.
* Or, meek.
34 Let the heaven, and earth praise him, the seas, and every thing that † moveth therein.
b Psal. 22.16.
35 For God will d save Sion, and will build the cities of Judah, that they may dwell there, & have it in possession.
c Eph: 3: 1,
† Heb: creepeth
36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it, and they that love his Name shal dwell therein.
d 1 Chr 17.6. 12.13.

PSAL. LXX.

The destruction of the wicked.

¶ To the chief musician, *A psalm of* David, * to bring to remembrance.
† Or, to cause remembrance.
a Psal: 40.13.
Make haste, a O God, to deliver me, make haste † to help me, O LORD.
2 b Let them be ashamed, and confounded that seek after my soul; let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.
b Psal: 35.4, 26, 40.14.
†Heb: to my help.
3 Let them be turned back c for a reward of their shame, that say, Aha, aha.
c Prov: 24.17,18
4 d Let all those that seek thee, rejoyce and be glad in thee, and let such as love thy salvation, say continually, Let God be magnified.
d Psal: 40.16.
5 But I am poor and needy, make haste unto me, O God, Thou art my help, and c my deliverer, O LORD, make no tarrying.
2 Chr: 1.10.
a Psl. 31.1
†Heb: be thou to me for a rock of habitation.

PSAL. LXXI.

The goodnesse of Christs kingdom.

IN thee, O Lord, do I put my trust, let me never be put to confusion.
b Psal: 90.1.
2 Deliver me in thy righteousnesse, and cause me to escape, incline thine ear unto me, and save me.
c Psal: 9. 11. Psa. 43. 4.
3 Be thou my strong b habitation whereunto I may continually resort, thou hast c given commandment to save me, for thou art my rock, and my fortresse.
4 Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous, and cruel man.
5 For thou art my hope, O Lord God, thou art my trust from my youth.
6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb, thou art he that took me out of my mothers bowels, my praise shal be continually of thee.
d Psal: 22.9,10. Mat. 40.3.
7 e I am a wonder unto many, but thou art my strong refuge.
e Isai. 8 18. Heb: 2,13.
8 Let my mouth be filled with thy praise, and with thy honour all the day.
9 Cast me not off in the time of

old age, forsake me not, when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me, and they that † lay wait for my soul, take counsell together.

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him, persecute and take him, for there is none to deliver him.

12 O God, be not far from me: O my God, *a* make haste for my help.

13 Let them be *b* confounded and consumed, that are adversaries to my soul, let them be covered with reproach and dishonour, that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more,

15 My mouth shal shew forth thy righteousnesse, and thy salvation all the day, † for I know not the numbers thereof.

16 I will go in the strength of the LORD God, I will make mention of thy righteousnesse, *even* of thine onely.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth, and hitherto have I declared thy wonderous works.

18 *c* Now also, † when I am old, and gray-headed, O God, forsake me not, untill I have shewed † thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one that is to come.

19 Thy righteousnesse also, O God, is very high, who hath done great things, O God, *d* who is like unto thee?

20 *Thou* which hast † shewed me great, and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the *e* depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt *f* increase my greatnesse, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee † with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God, unto thee will I sing with the harp, *g* O thou holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoyce when I sing unto thee, and my soul which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shal talk of thy righteousnesse all the day long, for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame that seek my hurt

PSAL. LXXII.

The goodnesse of Christs kingdom.

A Psalm for Solomon.

1 GIve the king thy judgements, O God, and thy righteousnesse, unto the *a* kings son.

2 He shal judge thy people with *b* righteousnesse, and thy poor with judgement.

3 *c* The mountains shal bring *peace* to the people, and the little hills *c* righteousnesse.

4 He shal *f* judge the poor of the people, he shal save the children of the needy, and shal break in pieces the oppressour.

5 They shal fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throwout all generations.

6 He shal come down *g* like rain upon the mowen grasse, as showres *that* water the earth.

7 In his daves shal the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace † so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shal have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wildernesse shal bow before him, and his enemies shal *d* lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish, and of the *Iles* *b* shall bring presents; the kings of Sheba, and Seba shal offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shal fall down before him, all nations shal serve him.

12 For he shall deliver *e* the needy when he crieth, the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shal spare the poor and needy, and shal save the souls of the needy.

14 He shal reedem their soul from deceit and violence, and *d* precious shal their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him † shal be given of the gold of Sheba, prayer also shal be made for him continually, *and* dayly shal he be praised.

16 There shall be *e* a handfull of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains, the † fruit thereof shal shake like Lebanon, and *they* of the city shal flourish like grasse of the earth.

17 *g* His name † shal endure for ever, † his Name shal be continued *h* as long as the sun, and men shal be *i* blessed in him, all nations shal call him blessed

18 Blessed *be* the Lord God, the God of Israel, who onely doth wondrous things.

19 And blessed *be* his glorious Name for ever, and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory. Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSAL. LXXIII.

David prevailing in a temptation.

A Psalm of Asaph.

1 TRuly God is good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone, my steps had well nigh slept.

3 *a* For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For there *are* no bands in their death, but their strength § is firm.

5 They are not † in trouble as other men, neither are they plagued † like other men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain, violence covereth them as a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatnesse, † they have more than heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly, *concerning* oppression, they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh thorow the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither, and waters of a *a* full *cup* are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, how doth God know? and is their kdowledge in the most high.

12 Behold these *are* the ungodly, who *b* prosper in the world, they increase in riches.

13 Verily, I have cleansed my heart in vain, and *c* washed my hands in innocency.

14 For

---

†Heb. watch or, observe.

a Psal. 70.1.

b Psal. 35.4. 26.

‡ Or, though as Psal 4.8.

c Isai. 46.3,4.

†Heb. unto old age and gray hairs.

†Heb. thine arm.

Is. 51.1,

d Psal. 89.6,8.

†Heb. made the to see.

e Psal. 71.20.

f Psal. 18.36.

f Luke. 1.46.

Rom. 8.17.

g Heb. with the Instrument of psal. & Jerie.

g Lev. 20.8,16. Isai. 8.13.

‡ Or, of

a Ezr. 21.10. Mat. 2.2

b Isai. 32.1.

c Ver. 10 Zac. 4.7

d 1 Kin. 4.25.

e Heb. 2.2.

f Psal. 71.4.

g Deut. 32.2.

†Heb. till there be no moon.

a Psal. 36.23.

b Psal. 68.29. 8cc.

c Job. 29.12, & 2 Kin. 1.13. Psalm. 11.7.13.

†Heb. one shal give.

c Isai. 27.6,

f Jer. 31.27,

g Act. 15.26. Heb. 2.

†Heb. 13.14, shall.

†Heb. shal be as a son to continue his fathers name for ever

b Psal. 102.29.

i Pro. 31.28.

‡ Or,

A Psalm for B. saph.

‡ Or yet.

†Heb. clean of heart,

a Job, 21.7. Pf. 73.1. Jer. 12.1

†Heb. fat.

† Heb. in the trouble of other men.

§ Heb. with.

§ Heb. they passe the bo. nes of the heart.

a Psal. 86

b Jer. 17.2,29.

c Psal. 26.6.

d Ps: 101.3 4 He: my chastisement was
e Jo. 33 Heb: it was labour in mine eyes
f Heut: 12.29 Heb: destructions
g Jer: 51 37,41
l Ps: 78,65 i Job 20 8
k Pro: 30.2 Jer: 10 14 Heb: I know not Heb: with thee
l Ps: 63 8
m Ps: 25.9 Heb: roch
n Ps: 119 57
o Josh: 24.15

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastned every morning.
15 If I say, I will speak thus, behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.
16 When I thought to know this, † it was too painful for me.
17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God, then I understood I their end.
18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places, thou castedst them down into † destruction.
19 How are they brought into desolation, g as in a moment? i they are utterly consumed with terrours.
20 As a dream, when one awaketh, so, O LORD, h when thou awakest, thou shalt despise i their image.
21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.
22 k So foolish was I and †ignorant: I was as a beast † before thee.
23 Nevertheless, l I am continually with thee, thou hast holden me by my right hand.
24 Thou shalt m guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.
25 Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee.
26 My flesh and my heart faileth; but God is the † strength of my heart, and my n portion for ever.
27 For lo, they that are far from thee shal perish; thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.
28 o But it is good for me to draw near to God, I have put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

The prophets complaint to God.

¶ † Maschil of Asaph.

*Or, A psalm of Asaph to give instruction
a Deut: 20.20
b Ex: 16 *or tribe
Je: 10.16
c 2 Kin: 24.13
d v: 9
e Ex: 28.11
† Heb: they have sent thy sanctuary into the fire
2 Kin: 25.9 Heb: break
f Luke 4.15
g Dan: 11.31
h Exod 40.1

O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine anger smoak against the sheep of thy pasture?
2 Remember thy congregation which thou hast b purchased of old, the rod of thine inheritance (which thou hast redeemed, this mount Sion wherein thou hast dwelt.
3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations, even all that the enemy hath c done wickedly in the sanctuary.
4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations, they set up their ensigns d for signs.
5 A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.
6 But now they break down the e carved work thereof at once, with axes and hammers.
7 They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled, by casting down the dwelling place of thy Name to the ground.
8 They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burnt up h all the synagogues of God in the land.
9 We see not our signs, there is no more any g prophet, neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.
10 O God, how long shal the adversary reproach? shal the enemy blaspheme thy Name for ever?
11 Why withdraweſt thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosome.
12 For God is my king of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.
13 e Thou didst § divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the f heads of the * dragons in the waters.
14 Thou brakest the head of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat g to the people inhabiting the wildernesse.
15 h Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: thou i driedst up † mighty rivers.
16 The day in thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.
17 k Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: l thou hast † made summer and winter.
18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and that the foolish people hath blasphemed thy Name.
19 O deliver not the soul of thy m turtle dove unto the multitude of the wicked: forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.
20 Have respect unto the covenant for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.
21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy Name.
22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.
23 Forget not the voyce of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee, † increaseth continually.

PSAL. LXXV.

The Prophet praiseth God.

¶ To * the chief musician Al-tashith a Psalm *or* song of Asaph.

*Or, the chief musician (destroy not)
a Psal, or, song for Asaph.
*Or, when I shall take a set time
a Zac: 1 21.
† Heb: desert.
b Psa: 60.3
† Heb: thismaa
† Heb: thismaad
1 S. 2.7
c Hez. 23.33
d Rev: 14.10
e Isai, 51.17.22

UNto thee, O God, do we give thanks, to thee do we give thanks for that thy Name is near, thy wondrous works declare.
2 * When I shal receive the congregation, I will judge uprightly.
3 The earth, and all the inhabitants thereof are dessolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.
4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, a Lift not up the horn.
5 Lift not up your horn on high, speak not with a stiff neck.
6 For promotion commeth neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the † south.
7 But b God is the judge: he putteth down † one, and setteth up † another.
8 For in the hand of the LORD there is a c cup, and the d wine is red: it is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same: but e the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shal wring them out, and drink them.
9 But I will declare for ever, I will sing praise to the God of Jacob.
10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off, but the horns of the righteous shal be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

The psalmist diffidence.

¶ To the chief musician on Neginoth A Psalm *or* song of Asaph.

IN Judah is God known, his Name is a great in Israel.

*Or, for Asaph.
a 2 Kin 8.

a Gen. 14.18. a1 Kin. 8.27. a Eph. 6.16. c Isal. 2.2.3. f PS.3.1. g Am. 4.12. b Isal. 46.12. i Je.51. 39.17. k Kin. 19.35. l Isal. 37.3. Heb. [illegible] Gen. 26.10. n Psal. 76.6. o Num. 2.2.

2 In b Salem also is his tabernacle, and his c dwelling place in Sion.

3 There brake he the d arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the e battel. Selah.

4 Thou art f more glorious, and excellent than the g mountains of prey.

5 The b stout-hearted are spoiled, they have f slept their sleep; and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the h chariot, and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, even thou art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight, when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgement to be heard i from heaven; the earth feared and was still,

9 When God arose to judgement, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou † restrain.

11 m Vow and n pay unto the LORD your God: let all that be o round about him, bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: he is terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

The psalmist diffidence.

¶ To the chief musician, to Jeduthan A psalm ✻ of Asaph.

I Cried unto God with my voice: even unto God with my voice: and he a gave ear unto me.

2 In the b day of my trouble I sought the LORD, † my sore ran in the night and ceased not: my soul † refused to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled, I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking, I am c so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the d dayes of old, the years of ancient times.

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night, I commune with mine own heart, and my spirit made deligent search.

7 e Will the LORD cast off for ever? and will he be favourable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail † for evermore?

9 Hath God forgoten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, a This is my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy e wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings:

13 f Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: who *is so* great a God as *our* God?

14 Thou *art* the God that g doest wonders? thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with h *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 k The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid, †Heb: the depths also were troubled.

17 † The clouds l poured out water, the skies sent out a sound, m thine arrows also went abroad.

18 n The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lighted the world, the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters: and thy o footsteps are not known.

20 p Thou leddest thy people like a flock, by the hand of Moses & Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

An exhortation to learn Gods law.

¶ ✻ Maschil of Asaph.

GIve ear, O a my people, † to my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 b I will open my mouth in a parable, I will utter dark sayings of old.

3 Which we have c heard & known; and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide them a from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, & his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established c a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers: that they should f make them known to their children:

6 That the generation to come f might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise & declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, & not forget the works of God: but keep his commandements

8 And might not be as their fathers, † a a stubborn & rebellious generation, a generation † that set not their heart aright: and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim being armed, *and* carrying † bows, turned back in the day of battel.

10 They kept not the covenant of God; and g refused to walk in his law:

11 And forgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers: in the land of Egypt, in the field of h Zoan.

13 i He divided the sea, and caused them to passe through: and he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 f In the day-time also he led them with a cloud; and all the night with a light of fire.

15 g He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of great depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters *to* run down like rivers.

17 And they *i* sinned yet more against him: by provoking the most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart, by asking meat for their lust.

19 k Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God † furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 l Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, & the streams overflowed, can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came

*Heb: to generation and generation.

a Psal. 31.22. e Psal. 31.1. f Psal. 44.1. f Psal. 73.17.

g Exo. 15.11. h E.6.6. i Ps.80. 1.2.3. k Exo. 17.3.

up against [I]srael:
22 Because they believed not in God: and trusted not in his salvation.
23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven:
24 *m* And had rained down Manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.
25 * Man did eat angels food; he sent them meat *n* to the full.
26 He caused an east wind † to blow in the heaven: & by his power he brought in the south wind.
27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust: and † feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea.
28 And he let it fall in the midst of † their camp, round about their habitations.
29 So they did eat, and were filled; for he gave them their own desire.
30 They were not estranged from their luft, but while their meat *o* was yet in their mouths,
31 The wrath of God came upon them; and slew the fatest of them: and † smote down the * chosen men of [I]srael.
32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wonderous works.
33 Therefore their days did he consume *a* in vanity, and their years in trouble.
34 When he slew them: then they sought him, and they returned, and enquired early after God.
35 And they remembred that God *was* their rock, and the High God their redeemer.
36 Nevertheless, they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.
37 For their heart was not right with him; neither were they stedfast in his covenant.
38 But he *being* full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.
39 For he remembred that they *were* but flesh; *c* a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
40 *d* How oft did they † provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desart?
41 Yea, they *e* turned back, and tempted God, and limited the Holy one of [I]srael.
42 They remembred not his hand: nor the day when he delivered them * from the enemy.
43 How he had † wrought his signs in Egypt: and his wonders in the field of Zoan;
44 *f* And had turned their rivers into blood: and their floods that they could not drink.
45 *g* He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them, and *h* frogs which destroyed them.
46 *i* He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust.
47 *k* He † destroyed their vines with hail; and their sycomore trees with * frost.
48 † He gave up their cattel also to the hail; and their flocks to * hot thunder bolts.
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath and indignation, and trouble; by sending evil angels *among them.*
50 * He made a way to his anger, he spared not their soul from death; but gave * their life over *l* to the pestilence
51 And smote all the *m* first-born in Egypt; the *n* chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham.
52 But made his own people to go forth *o* like sheep; and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not; *p* but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even* to this mountain *which* his right hand had purchased.
55 *q* He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of [I]srael to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted, and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies.
57 But turned back and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers, they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.
58 *a* For they provoked him to anger with their *b* high places, and moved him to jealousie with their graven images.
59 When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred [I]srael.
60 *c* So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh: the tent which he placed among men.
61 And delivered *d* his strength into captivity: and his glory into the enemies hand.
62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.
63 The *f* fire consumed their young men: and their maidens were not † given to marriage.
64 *g* Their priests fell by the sword: and their *h* widows made no lamentation.
65 Then the LORD *i* awaked as one out of sleep: and like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.
66 And he *k* smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.
67 Moreover, he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim.
68 But chuse the tribe of Judah, the mount Sion which he loved.
69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*: like the earth which he hath † established for ever.
70 *l* He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds.
71 From following the ewes great with young, he brought him *m* to feed Jacob his people, and [I]srael his inheritance.
72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart, and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSAL. LXXIX.

Jerusalems desolation lamented.

¶ A Psalm * of Asaph.

O God the *a* heathen are come into thine inheritance, thy *b* holy temple have they defiled: they have laid Jerusalem

---

n Exo. 16: 14 Joh. 6: 31
Or, *every one did eat the bread of the mighty* 1 Cor. 13: 1
o Exo. 16: 36
H: *to go*
Heb. *fowl of wing*
Heb. *his*
Num. 5: 3
o Num. 11: 33
Heb: *made to bow*
a Num. 14: 28
b Hos. 5: 25
c Jam. 4: 14
d Num. 14: 22
Or, *rebel against him*
e Deu. 6: 16
Or, *from affliction*
Heb. *set*
f Exo. 7: 20 Rev. 16: 4 & 11: 8
g Exo. 1: 24
h Exo. 8: 6 Rev. 16: 13
i Exo: 10: 13 Rev: 9: 3 & 4
k Exo: 9: 24, 25
Heb: *killed*
Or: *great hail-stones*
Heb: *he shut up*
Or, *lightnings*

Heb: *weighed a path*
Or, *their beast*
l Ex: 9. 6
m Exo. 12: 29.
30
n Gen: 46: 3
o Psal: 77: 20
p Exo: 14: 17, & 15, 10
Heb. *covered*
q Jos. 13: 7
a Deu. 22: 21
b 1 Kin. 11: 7

c 1 Sam. 4: 11 Jer. 7 12, 14
d Psal. 132: 8
e 2 Sam. 4: 10
f ver: 12
Heb. *praised*
g 1 Sa. 4: 11
h 1 Sa. 4: 29
i Psal. 44: 23
k 1 Sa. 5 16
Heb. *founded*
l 1 Sa. 16: 11
Heb. *from after*
m 2 Sa. 5: 4
n Ex. 34: 23

Or, *for Asaph*
a Jer. 10 11 Psa. 74. 7

Jerusalem *c* on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the *d* fowls of the heaven: the flesh of thy Saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem: and there was *e* none to bury them.

4 *f* We are become a reproach to our neighbours: and a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 *g* How long, LORD, wilt thou be angry for ever? shal thy jealousie burn like fire?

6 *h* Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that hath not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place.

8 *i* O remember not against us * former iniquities, let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins for thy *a* names sake.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight, *by* the † revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed.

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee, according to the greatnes of † thy power; † preserve thou those that are appointed to die.

12 And render unto our neighbours seven fold into their bosome, their reproach wherewith they have reproached thee, O LORD.

13 So we thy people, and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will shew forth thy praise † to all generations.

PSAL. LXXX.

The Psalmists complaint.

¶ To the chief musician upon Shoshannim, Eduth, A psalm * of Asaph.

GIve ear, O *a* shepherd of Israel, thou that *b* leadest Joseph like a flock, thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, *c* shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim, and Benjamin, and Manasseh, stir up thy strength, and † come *and* save us.

3 Turn us again, O God: and cause thy face to shine, & we shal be saved.

4 O Lord GOD of hosts, how long † wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 *d* Thou feedest them with the bread of tears: and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours; and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine, and we shal be saved.

8 Thou hast brought *e* a vine out of Egypt, thou hast *f* cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hils were covered with the shadow of it: and the boughs thereof were like the † goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea: and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou then broken down *h* her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way, do pluck her?

13 *i* The boar out of the wood doth waste it: and the *k* wilde beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts; *l* look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong for thy self.

16 It *is* burnt with fire, it is cut down, *m* they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man, *whom* thou madest strong for thy self.

18 So will not we go back from thee: *a* quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 *b* Turn us again, O Lord GOD of hosts: cause thy face to shine, and we shal be saved.

PSAL. LXXXI.

An exhortation to praise God.

¶ To the chief musician upon Gittith, A psalm * of Asaph.

SIng aloud unto God our strength, make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel; the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 *a* Blow up the trumpet in the *b* new moon: in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.

4 *c* For this was a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when he went out * throw the land of Egypt, *where* I heard † a language that I understood not.

6 I removed his shoulder *d* from the burden, his hands † were delivered from the pots.

7 Thou *e* calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee, I answered thee in the † secret place of thunder, *g* I proved thee at the waters of * Meribah. Selah.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testifie unto thee, O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me.

9 There shal no strange god be in thee, neither shalt thou worship any strange God.

10 *I am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt; *h* open thy mouth wide, and I will fil it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12 *i* So I gave them up * unto their own hearts lust; and they walked in their own counsels.

13 *k* O that my people had hearkned unto me: and Israel had walked in my ways.

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The *l* haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him; but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also † with the finest of the wheat, and with honey out of the rock, should I have satisfied thee.

PSAL.

---

c Mic. 3. 12
d Psal. 74. 14
e Eccl. 6. 3
f Psal. 44. 14
g Psal. 89. 46
h Jer. 10. 25
i Isai. 64. 9
Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us*
Joh. 7. 9
Heb. *vengeance*
Heb. *thine arm*
Heb. *reserve the children of death*
Heb. *to generation and generation*

* *that is a testimony or ornament*
Or, *for Asaph*
a Psal. 23. 1
b Psal. 77. 20 & 78. 52
c Psal. 50. 2
Heb. *come for salvation to us*
Heb. *wilt thou smite*
d Kin. 22. 27
e Psal. 44. 2
f Psal. 44. 3 & 78. 55
Or, *cedars of God*

g Psal. 72. 8
h Psal. 89. 40
i 2 Kin. 17. 6
k Lev. 26. 32
l Isai. 63. 15

m Ps. 39. 11

a Psal. 119. 25
37. 40
over. 1. 7
c Psal. 4. 6

Or, *for Asaph*
a Lev. 23. 4
Num. 10. 10
b Num. 28. 11, 14
c Lev. 23. 24
Or, *a law against*
Heb. *a lip*
Gen. 11. 1
d Exod. 1. 11
Heb. *passed away*
e Psal. 50. 15
f Exo. 14. 19, 20
g Exo. 17. 6
Or, *strife*
h Joh. 15. 7
i Act. 14. 16
Or, *to the hardnes of their heart*
or *imagination*
k Deu. 5. 29
l Rom. 3. 20
Heb. *with the fat of wheat*

PSAL. LXXXII.

The Psalmist exhorteth judges.

A psalm * for the sons of Korah.

HOw amiable are thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts.

2 My soul *a* longeth, yea, even fainteth for the *b* courts of the Lord, my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself *c* where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my king, and my God.

4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. Selah.

5 Blessed is the man whose strength *is* in thee, in whose heart are the ways *of them.*

6 Who passing through the valley * of Baca, make it a well, the rain also † filleth the pools.

7 *e* They go * from strength to strength, *every one* of them in Zion *d* appeareth before God.

8 O Lord GOD of hosts, hear my prayer, give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts, *is* better than a thousand: † I had rather be a door keeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the Lord GOD *is* a sun and shield, the LORD will give grace and glory: *e* no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

Or, of
a Psal: 42: 1, 2
b 2 Kin: 22: 5
Or, of mul-berry trees
make him a well &c.
Heb: cover-eth
c Prov: 4: 18
Or, from compa-ny to com-pany
d Exod: 34: 23
Heb: I would chuse rather to sit at the three-shold
e Psal: 34: 9
f Psal: 8: 12

PSAL. LXXXV.

The Psalmist's prayer.

To the chief musician, A psalm * for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been † favourable unto thy land, thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 *a* Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sins. Selah.

3 * Thou hast taken away all thy wrath, * thou hast turned thyself from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 *b* Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

5 *c* Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again, that thy people may rejoyce in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and *d* grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak, for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but *e* let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him, that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met *together*, righteousness and peace have kissed *each other.*

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth, and righteousness shall look down *a* from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give that which *b* is good: and *c* our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him: and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

Or, of
Heb: well pleased
a Psal: 32: 1
Or, thou hast turned thine anger from waxing hot
b Job 20: 23
c Lam: 3: 31, 32
d Psal: 6: 4
e Psal: 125: 3
f Rev: 21: 3, 4
Hab: 2: 3
a Psal: 2: 9
Mat: 6: 33
b Luke 11: 13
c Psal: 67: 7

PSAL. LXXXVI.

David strengtheneth his prayer.

A prayer

PSAL. LXXXIII.

A complaint of the enemies, &c.

A song or psalm * of Asaph.

KEep *a* not thou † silence, O God, hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For lo, *b* thine enemies make a tumult: and they that *c* hate thee, have *d* lift up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy *e* hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off *f* from being a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one † consent: they are confederate *g* against thee.

6 The *h* tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites: of Moab, and the Hagarens.

7 *i* Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek, the Philistines? with the inhabitants of Tyre.

8 Assur also is joyned with them, † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto the k* Midianites, *as to* Sisera, as *to* Jabin at the brook of Kison.

10 *Which* perished at Endor, they became *m as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like *n* Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna.

12 Who said, Let us take to our selves the houses of God in possession.

13 O my my God make them like a *o* wheel, as the stubble before the wind:

14 As the fire *p* burneth the wood, and as the *q* flame setteth the mountains on fire:

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame, that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded, and troubled for ever, yea, let them be put to shame, and perish.

18 That men may know, that thou whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most High over all the earrth.

Or, for Asaph
a Psal: 28: 1
Heb: let not silence be to thee
b Acts 9: 4, 5
c Psal: 81: 15
d Jud: 8, 28
e Psal: 31: 20
f Jer: 11: 19 & 48, 2
Heb: heart
g Acts 9: 4
h Jud: 7: 13, 14
i 1 Kin: 5: 18
Heb: they have been an arm to the children of Lot
k Jud: 7: 22
l Jud: 4: 15
m Kin: 9: 37
n Jud: 7: 25
o Isai: 17: 13
p Deut: 32: 28
q Psal: 29: 6

PSAL. LXXXIV.

The Sanctuaries beauty.

To the chief musician upon Gittith,

¶ ✻ A Prayer of David.

BOw down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul, for I *am* † holy, O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD, for I cry unto thee ✻ daily.

4 Rejoyce the soul of thy servant: for unto thee (O LORD,) do I lift up my soul.

5 *a* For thou Lord, *art* good, and ready *to* forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer, and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee (O Lord) *b* neither are there any works like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shal come and worship before thee, O LORD: and shal glorifie thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and doest wondrous things; *c* thou *art* God alone.

11 *d* Teach me thy way, O LORD, I will walk in thy truth: incline my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorifie thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest ✻ hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of † violent men have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.

15 *e* But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious; long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token *g* for good, that they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed: because thou LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

The nature and glory of the church.

¶ A Psalm, or song ✻ for the sons of Korah.

HIs *a* foundation is in the holy mountains.

2 The Lord loveth the ✻gates of Zion, more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 *c* Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of *d* Rahab, and *e* Babylon, to them that know me: Behold Philistia, and *g* Tyre, with Ethiopia, this man was *b* born there.

5 And of Zion it shal be said, † This and that man was born in her, and the Highest himself *h* shal establish her.

6 The LORD shal count when he *k* writeth up the people, *that* this man was born there. Selah.

7 *l* As well the singers as the players on instruments *shal be there*: all my *m* springs *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a great complaint.

¶ A song *or* psalm ✻ for the sons of Korah, to the chief musician upon ✻ Mahalath ✻ Leannoth ✻ Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

OLORD God of my salvation, I have cried day *and* night before thee.

2 Let my prayer come before thee, incline thine ear unto my cry.

3 For my soul is *a* full of trouble, and my life *b* draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength.

5 *c* Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembrest no more: and they are cut off from *d* thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me: and thou hast afflicted me *e* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance *f* far from me: thou hast made me an abomination unto them: I *am* shut up, and I *g* cannot come forth.

9 Mine eye † mourneth by reason of affliction, LORD, I have called daily upon thee; I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 *h* Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead? shal the dead arise *and* praise thee. Selah.

11 Shall thy loving kindness be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 Shal thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD, and in the morning shal my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I am afflicted and ready to die, from my youth up, *while* I suffer thy terrours, I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me: thy terrours have cut me off.

17 They came round about me daily like water, they compassed me about together.

18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me: *and* mine acquaintance *into* darkness.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

The Psalmist praiseth God.

¶ ✻ Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

I Will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness † to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shal be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my chosen: *a* I have sworn unto David my servant.

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever and build up thy throne † to all generations. Selah.

5 And the heavens shal praise thy wonders, O Lord: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

6 For who in the heavens can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD,

7 God is greatly *to* be feared in the assembly

Or, *a prayer being a psalm of David*

Or, *one whom thou favourest*

Or, *all the day*

a Joel 2 11 *b* Deu: 32 *c* Deu: 4 35, & 6 4 Mar, 12 29 Eph: 4: 6 1 Cor: 8. 4 *d* Psal: 25: 3. & 119: 33

Or, *grave*

Heb: *terrible*

e Deu: 34: 6 Numb: 14: 18 Psal: 103: 8, & 139, 8 Psal: 116: 16 *g* Psal: 41: 10, 11

Or, *of*

a 2 Chr. 3: 1 *b* Psal: 9: 14, & 110: 2 *c* Isa: 54: 8c 60, & 62, & 65 *d* Isai: 51: 9 Psa: 89: 10 *e* 1 Pet: 1: 5, 15 *f* Psal: 60: 10 *g* Psal: *man* *k* Eze: Isaiah 4: 12, 15

Or, *of* Or, *infirmity* Or, *to sing by turns* Or, *A psalm of Heman the Ezrahite giving instruction*

1 King. 4: 11 *a* Psal. 123: 2 *b* Psal: 107: 18 *c* Psal: 31: 12

Or, *by thy hand*

d Isai 53: 8 *e* Psal: 42: 7 *f* Job 12: 13 Psal: 31: 8c 142: 4 *g* Lam: 3: 7

Heb: *languish et* & *pineth*

Lev: 26: 16 *h* Psal: 6: 5

a Job 16 13: 14

✻ Or, *A psalm for E, than the Ezrahite* to give *instruction*

Heb: *to generation & generation*

a 2 Sa: 7: 11 &c

Heb: *to generation & generation*

assembly of the saints: and to be had in reverence of all them *that are* about him.

8 O Lord GOD of hosts, who *is* a strong Lord like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken * Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain: thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong arm.

11 *b* The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine; as for the world, and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shal rejoyce in thy name.

13 Thou *hast* † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 Justice and judgment are the * habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shal go before thy face.

15 Blessed *is* the people that *c* know the joyful sound: they shal walk, O LORD in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shal they rejoyce all the day: and in thy righteousness shal they be exalted.

17 For thou art the glory of their strength: and in thy favour our horn shal be exalted.

18 For the * LORD is our defence: and the holy one of Israel is our king.

19 Then thou spakest in visions to thy holy One, and saidest *I* have laid help upon one that is mighty: I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

20 *d* I have found David my servant: with my holy oyl have I anointed him.

21 With whom my hand shal be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him:

22 The enemy shal *a* not exact upon him: nor the *b* son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and *c* plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy shal be with him, and in my name shal his *d* horn be exalted.

25 *e* I will set his hand also in the sea: and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shal cry unto me, thou *are* *f* my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him *my* *g* first born, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 *h* His seed also will I make to *endure* for ever, and his *i* throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my *k* judgments:

31 If they † break my statutes and keep not my commandments:

32 Then will I *l* visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless, my loving kindness will I † not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.

34 *m* My covenant will I not break, *n* nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn by my holiness, † that I will not lie unto David.

36 *o* His seed shal endure for ever: and his throne as the sun before me,

37 It shal be established for ever as the moon, and as a *p* faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred; thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown, by casting it to the ground.

40 *q* Thou hast broken down all his hedges, thou hast brought his strong holds to ruine.

41 All that pass by the way, spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries: thou hast made all his enemies to rejoyce.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battel.

44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease; and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortned; thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 How long, O LORD, wilt thou *r* hide thy self for ever? shal thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how *s* short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 What man *is he that* liveth, and shal not *t* see death? shal he deliver *his* soul from the hand of the grave. * Selah.

49 LORD, where *are* thy former loving kindnesses: *which* thou *u* swarest unto David in thy truth?

50 Remember (LORD) the reproach of thy servants? *how* I do bear in my bosome, *the reproach* of all the mighty people.

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD, wherewith they have reproached the *b* foot-steps of thine anointed.

52 *c* Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XC.

Moses setteth forth Gods providence. ¶ * A prayer of Moses the man of God.

LORD, thou hast been our *b* dwelling place † in all generations.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth, and the world: even from everlasting, to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction: and sayest, *c* return ye children of men.

4 *d* For a thousand years in thy sight, *are but* as yesterday, * when it is past: and as a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood: they are as a sleep: in the morning they *are* like grass, *which* * groweth up.

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up: in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

Or, *Egypt*

Heb. *with the arm of thy strength*

b Gen. 1. 1 Psal. 24. 1 Psal. 90. 1

Heb. *an arm with weight*

Or, *establishment*

c Num. 10. 6

Or, *our shield is of the Lord and our king is of the holy one of Israel*

d 1 Sam. 16. 12 *c* Job. 14. 20 1 Cor. 15. 26 2 Sam. 7. 10 *c* Gen. 12. 3 Num. 24. 9

d ver. 17 *e* Psal. 72. 8 Zac. 9. 10

f 2 Sam. 7. 14 Hebr. 1. 4, 5

g Deu. 21. 17 2 Chr. 21. 3 *b* Psal. 89. 10 Heb. 2. 14

i 2 Sam. 7. 13 Dan. 2. 44

k Mal. 4. 4 Heb. *profane my statutes*

l 2 Sam. 7. 14 Psal. 89. *I will not make void from him*

† Heb. *to lie*

m Isal. 54. 10

n Mal. 3. 16 Jam. 1. 17 Heb. *if I lie*

o 2 Sam. 7. 26

t Jer. 33. 20

q Psal. 80. 12

Heb. *brightness*

r Psal. 79. 5

s Psal. 39. 13 *t* Lev. 2. 29 *That is, elevation or lifting up*

u 2 Sam. 7. 15

b Psal. 56. 6

c Rom. 7. 24, 25

Or, *prayer being a psalm of Moses*

a Deu. 33. 1 Heb. Exo. 33. 14 Heb. *in generation & generation*

c Gen. 3. 19

d 2 Pet. 3. 8

* *when*

7 For

7 For we are consumed by thine anger: and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast set our iniquities e before thee: our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years * as a tale *that is told*.

10 † The days of our years are threescore years and ten, and if by reason of † strength they *be* fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we flie away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

12 So teach us to number our days, that we may * apply our hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, (O LORD) how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfie us early with thy mercy: that we may rejoyce, and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us: *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the beauty of the Lord our God be upon us, and establish thou the work of our hands upon us, yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

The state of the godly. 3 Their safety.

HE that dwelleth in the *a* secret place of the most high, shal † abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge, and my fortress, my God, in him will I trust.

3 Surely, he will *b* deliver thee from the *c* snare of the fowler: *and* from the noisome pestilence.

4 He shal cover thee *d* with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth shal be *thy* shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the *e* terrour by night, *nor* for the *f* arrow *that* flieth by day.

6 *Nor* for the * pestilence *that* walketh in darkness, *nor* for the destruction that wasteth at noon-day.

7 A thousand shal fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand, *but* it shal not come nigh thee.

8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold, and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD, *which is* my refuge, *even* the most high, thy habitation:

10 There shal *g* no evil befal thee, neither shal any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 *h* For he shal give his angels charge over thee, *to* keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shal bear thee up in their hands: lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion, and * adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath † set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on *high*, because he hath known my name.

15 He shal *k* call upon me and I will answer him: *I will be* with him in trouble, I will deliver him, and *l* honour him.

16 With † long life will I *m* satisfie him, and shew him my salvation.

PSAL. XCII.

God to be praised for his works.

¶ A Psalm *or* song for the sabbath-day. IT *is* a *a* good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing *praises* unto thy name, O most high:

2 To shew forth thy loving kindness *b* in the morning, and thy faithfulness † every night.

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings: and upon the psaltery: upon the * harp with a † solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work, I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works, *and* thy *c* thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not, neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked spring as grass, and when all the workers of iniquity *d* do flourish, *it is* that they shal be destroyed for ever.

8 ¶ But thou, LORD, art *most* high for evermore.

9 For lo, thine enemies O LORD, for lo, thine enemies shal perish: all the workers of iniquity shal be scattered.

10 But my horn shal thou exalt like *the horn* of an unicorn, I shal be anointed with fresh oyl.

11 *e* Mine eye also shal see *my desire* on mine enemies, *and* mine ears shal hear *my desire* of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 *d* The righteous shal flourish like the *c* palm-tree: he shal grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD, shal flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shal still *f* bring forth fruit in old age: they shal be fat and † flourishing:

15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: he is my rock, and *there* is no *g* unrighteousness in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty of Christs kingdom.

THE LORD *a* reigneth, he is clothed with majesty, the LORD is *b* clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath *c* girded himself, the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne is established † of old: thou *art d* from everlasting.

3 *e* The floods have lifted up O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice: the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea*, *than* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

A complaint of tyranny.

O LORD † God, *a* to whom vengeance belongeth, O God to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thy self. 2 *b* Lift up thy self, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shal the wicked, how long shal the wicked † triumph?

e Psal. 50.21. Heb. *turned away* Or, *as a meditation* Heb. *as for the days of our years in* Or, *remnant* Heb. *pride* Heb. *cause to come*

a Psal. 5.12. Heb. *lodge* b Psal. 32.8 c Psal. 124.7 1 Pet. 5.8 d Deu. 32.11 e Pro. 3.25 f Exo. 5.16 Or, *stinging plague* Deu. 32.24 g Pro. 12.21 h Mat. 4.6 Or, *aspe or cockatrice* Mar. 16.17 Heb. *cleaveth* Acts 21.23

i Psal. 61.2 k Psal. 50.15 l 1 Sam. 2.10 Heb. *length of days* m Gen. 25.8 a Psal. 147.1 b Psal. 55.17 Heb. *in the nights* Or, *upon the solemn sound with the harp* Heb. *Higgaion* c Isai. 40.5 d Pf. 37. 1, 2 b Psal. 75.10 Deu. 32.17 c Psal. 54.7, & 112.8 d Hos. 14.5 e Eze. 40.16 25.31 f 1 Cor. 3.6 Eph. 4. 14, 16 Heb. *green* g Deu. 32.4

a Psal. 96.10 b Psal. 104.1 c Isai. 8, 9 Heb. *from them* d Pro. 8.22 e Psal. 65.7 Heb. *to length of days of God of revenges* a Deu. 32.35 Neh. 1.2 Heb. *shine forth* Psal. 52.2 b Eze. 7.6 ked:

ked? how long shal the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shal they utter, and c speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thy heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger; and murder the fatherless.

7 *a* Yet they say, The LORD shal not see; neither shal the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 Understand, O *e* ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools when will ye be wise?

9 *f* He that planted the ear, shal he not hear? he that formed the eye, shal he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shal not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know*?

11 *a* The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 Blessed *is* the man *b* whom thou chasteneſt, O LORD, and teacheſt him out of thy law.

13 That thou mayeſt give him reſt from the days of adverſity; until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will *c* not caſt off his people, neither will he forſake his inheritance.

15 But judgment ſhal return unto righteouſneſs, and all the upright in heart ſhal follow it.

16 Who will riſe up for me againſt the evil doers? *or* who will ſtand up for me againſt the workers of iniquity.

17 Unleſs the LORD *had been* my help, my ſoul had ✲ almoſt dwelt in ſilence.

18 When I ſaid, My *d* foot ſlippeth, thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my † thoughts within me, thy comforts delight my ſoul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowſhip with thee; which frameth miſchief *e* by a law?

21 They *f* gather themſelves together againſt the ſoul of the righteous and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defence, and my God is the rock of my refuge.

23 And he ſhal † bring upon them their own iniquity, and ſhal *g* cut them off in their own wickedneſs, *yea* the Lord our God ſhal *g* cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

An exhortation to praiſe God.

O Come let us ſing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noiſe ✲ to the rock of our ſalvation.

2 Let us † come before his preſence with thankſgiving, and make a joyful noiſe unto him with pſalms.

3 For the LORD *is* a great God, and a great king above all gods.

4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth, † the ſtrength of the hills is his alſo.

5 † The ſea *is* his, and he made it; and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come let us worſhip, and bow down, let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God, and we *are* the people of his paſture, and the ſheep of his hand; *a* to day if ye will hear his voice,

8 *b* Harden not your hearts, *c* as in the † provocation, and in the day of temptation *in the* wilderneſs:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my work.

10 Fourty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and ſaid, *It is a* people that do erre in their hearts, and they have not known my ways.

11 Unto whom I ſware, in my wrath † that they ſhould not enter into my reſt.

PSAL. XCVI.

An exhortation to praiſe God.

O *a* Sing unto the LORD a new ſong, ſing unto the LORD all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bleſs his name, ſhew forth his ſalvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD is great, and greatly *b* to be praiſed, he *is* to be feared *c* above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations *are* idols; but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majeſty *are* before him: ſtrength and beauty *are* in his ſanctuary.

7 *e* Give unto the LORD (O ye kindreds of the people) give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name; *f* bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worſhip the LORD ✲ in the beauty of holineſs, fear before him, all the earth.

10 *g* Say among the heathen, *that b* the LORD reigneth: the world alſo ſhal be eſtabliſhed, that it ſhal not be moved: he ſhal judge the people † righteouſly.

11 *i* Let the heavens rejoyce, and let the earth be glad: let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful and all that *is* therein: then ſhal all the trees of the wood rejoyce.

13 Before the LORD, for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he ſhal judge the world *k* with righteouſneſs, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

The majeſty of Gods kingdom.

THe LORD reigneth, let the earth rejoyce: let the † multitudes of *a* iſles be glad thereof.

2 *b* Clouds and darkneſs *are* round about him: *c* righteouſneſs, & judgment are the ✲ habitation of his throne.

3 *d* A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightened the world, *e* the earth ſaw and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the preſence of the LORD; at the preſence of the LORD of the whole earth.

6 *f* The heavens declare his righteouſneſs: and all the people ſee his glory.

7 *g* Confounded be all they that ſerve graven images, that boaſt themſelves of idols: *b* worſhip him all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoyced; becauſe of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* high above all the earth; thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye

---

d Pſal. 21. 18
d Pſal: 10:11,13
e Pſal: 92. 9
f Exo: 4: 11 Pro: 20: 12

d 1 Cor. 3: 20
b 2 Cor: 11: 32
c 1 Sam: 22: 12 Rom: 11: 1, 2 Heb: *ſhall be after it* Or, *quickly*

d Pſal: 38. 16 Heb: *perplexed at the branches of a tree*
e Pſal: 58: 2
f Pſal: 2: 1 *hath turned*
g Pſal: 55: 25

Heb: *prevent his face* Heb: *in whoſe* Or, *the height of the hills are his* Heb: *whoſe ſon he is*
a Heb: 3: 7
b Num. 14: 22
c Exo: 17. 2 &7

Heb: *contention* Heb: *if they enter into my reſt*
a Pſal: 33: 3 1 Chro. 16: 23
b Pſal: 18: 3
c Pſal: 95: 3 d Jer. 10: 5 2 Cor. 8: 4
e Pſal. 29: 1, 2 Heb. *of his name*
f Pſal. 98: 19 Iſ. 16: 1 Or, *in the glorious ſanctuary*
g Rom. 2: 9 &c.
b Pſal. 9: 1 Heb. *in righteouſneſs*
i Pſal. 98: 7
k Rev. 19: 11 Heb. *many* Or, *great iſles*

a Iſal. 42: 1
b Pſal. 13: 9
c Pſal. 89: 13 Or, *eſtabliſhment*
d Pſal. 50: 3
e Pſal. 77: 18
f Pſal. 19. 6
g Exo. 24: 4 Lev. 26: 1
b Heb. 2: 9
i Pſal. 81: 1

10 Ye that love the Lord, k hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints, he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous: and give thanks * at the remembrance of his holiness.

PSAL. XCVIII.

The psalmist exhorteth the Jews.

¶ A psalm.

O a Sing unto the LORD a b new song, for he hath done marvellous things: his right hand, and his holy arm hath c gotten him the victory.

2 a The LORD hath made known his salvation, his righteousness hath he *openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath e remembred his mercy, & his truth toward the house of Israel: all the f ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the Lord, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 g With trumpets and sound of corner, make a joyful noise before the LORD, the king.

7 Let the h sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods i clap *their* hands, let the hills be joyful together,

9 Before the LORD; k for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shal he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

Gods kingdom.

THe LORD reigneth; let the people † tremble, he sitteth *a between* the cherubims, let the earth be † moved.

2 b The LORD *is* great in Sion, and he is high above all people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible Name, *for it is* holy.

4 c The kings strength also loveth judgment, thou dost establish † equity, thou executest judgment, and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and d worship at his footstool: *for* * he is holy.

6 Moses & Aaron among his priests, & Samuel among them that e call upon his Name: they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake unto them f in the cloudy pillar, they kept his testimonies, and the ordinances *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God, thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD, our God, and worship at his holy hill: for the Lord our God is holy.

PSAL. C.

An exhortation to praise God.

¶ A psalm of praise.

MAke a joyful noise unto the Lord, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the Lord with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God, *it is* he that hath made us, and * not we our selves: we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his Name.

5 For the LORD *is* good, his mercy is everlasting: and his truth endureth † to all generations.

PSAL. CI.

Davids profession, &c.

¶ A psalm of David.

I Will sing of mercy & judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave my self *a* wisely in a perfect way, O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: b I hate the work of c them that turn aside, *it* shal not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shal depart from me, I will d not know a wicked person.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath e an high look, and a proud heart, will not I suffer.

6 f Mine eyes *shal be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh * in a perfect way, he shal serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit, shal not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies, † shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land: that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

The prophets complaint.

¶ A prayer * of the afflicted when he is d overwhelmed, & poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEar my prayer, O LORD; and let my cry come unto thee.

2 b Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble, encline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call, answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed * like smoak; and my bones are c burnt as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning, my d bones cleave to my * skin.

6 I am like a e pelican of the wilderness: I *am* like an * owl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day, *and* they that are f mad against me, are g sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, & mingled my drink with weeping.

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast d lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 b My days *are* like c a shadow *that* declineth: and I am withered like grass.

12 But thou, O LORD, d shalt endure for ever: and e thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the f set time is come.

14 For

---

a Ps. 34. 14.
b Ps. 111. 3
* or, to the memorial
a Ps. 96. 1
b Is. 42. 10
c Ps. 33.
d Is. 59. 16 & 63.
e Is. 52. 10 Luk. 2. 30, 31, 32
* Or, revealed
e Luk. 1. 54, 55, 72, 73, 74
f Is. 52. 10
g Ps. 81. 4
h Ps. 96. 11
i Is. 55. 12
k Ps. 96. 13
† Heb: are stirred
a Exod. 25. 22
† Heb: dagger
b Is. 2. 3, &c.
c Job 36. 41
Heb: equities
d 1 Ch. 28. 2
* or, it is holy
e Jer. 15. 1
f Exod. 33. 9
of, thanksgiving
† He: all the earth
a Ps. 95. 5
* Or, and his we are He. ours
generation, generation
a 1 Sam. 18. 14 Eph. 5. 15
† Heb: thing of Belial
b Ps. 97 10
c Ps. 125 5
d Mat. 7. 23
e Prov. 6. 17, 19
f Rom. 12. 4
* or, perfect in the way He: shal not be
e shall, shed
* or, for
a Ps. 130. 1
Joh. 3. 1
b Ps. 27. 9. or, (as some read) into smoak
c Job 30. 30
d Joh. 10. 20 or, flesh
e Zep. 2. 14 Job 30. 29
f Lek. 6. 11
g Act. 32. 12, 13
a Ps. 71. 18
b Is. 40. 4
Jer. 1. 10
c Ps. 109. 23
d Lam. 5. 19
e Ps. 135. 13
f Da. 9. 24, 25

g Ne. 2. 13, &c.

14 For thy servants g take pleasure in her stones, and favour the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shal fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the Lord shal build up Zion, he shal appear in his glory.

†Heb: heath or naked shrub Jer:17.6

17 He will regard the prayer of the † destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shal be written for the generations to come: and the people which shal be h created, shal praise the LORD.

h Ep:2. 10

19 For he hath looked down from the i height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the Lord behold the earth

i Deut: 26.15

20 To hear the groaning of the prisoners: to loose † those that are appointed to death.

He: the obidren of death Ps:79.11

21 To declare the Name of the LORD in Zion: and his praise in Jerusalem:

Heb: afflicted. † Deut: 8.2,31

22 When the people are gathered together; and the kingdoms to serve the LORD.

l Heb: 19.10

23 † He † weakned my strength k in the way: he shortned my days.

24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years are throughout all generations.

25 l Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the works of thy hands.

mIs:51.6 Heb: stand

26 They shal m perish, but thou shalt † endure: yea, all of them shal wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shal be changed.

nMal: 3.6

27 But thou art the n same, and thy years shal have no end.

o Heb: 1. 12

28 The o children of thy servants p shal continue: and their seed shal be established before thee.

p Ps: 69.36

PSAL. CIII.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

BLess the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, *bless* his holy Name.

a Ps: 32. 12

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul: and forget not all his benefits.

b Exod: 15.26

3 Who forgiveth a all thine iniquities, who healeth all b thy diseases.

Ps: 147. 3

4 Who redeemeth thy life from c destruction, who d crowneth thee with loving kindness, & tender mercies.

c Jo:33. 19,22,24 27,28, 30

5 Who e satisfieth thy mouth with good things, so that thy youth is renewed like f the eagles.

d Ps:5.10 e Ps:36.8 f Is: 40. 13

6 The LORD executeth righteousness, and judgment, for all that are oppressed.

a Ps 147.19 b Exo: 33. 6,7

7 He made known his ways unto a Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

Heb: great of mercy

8 b The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

c Jer:3.5 d Ezra 9.13 Heb: according to the height of the heavens e Mal: 3.17

9 He will not alwayes chide: neither will he c keep *his anger* for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins: d nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For † as the heaven is high above the earth: *so* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west: *so* far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like e as a father pitieth his children: *so* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

e Ps: 103. 13

14 For he knoweth our f frame, he remembreth that we are g dust.

f Rom: 9.20,21 g Gen: 2,19

15 As for man, his days *are* as h grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.

h Ps:20. 6

16 For the wind passeth over it, and † it is gone, and i the place thereof shal know it no more.

† He: it is not I Joh: 4 7.10

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting, upon them that fear him: and his righteousness unto childrens children.

18 k To such as keep his covenant: and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

k De:7. 9

19 The LORD hath prepared his l throne in the heavens: and his kingdom ruleth over all.

l Rev: 4.1,2

20 Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkning unto the voice of his word.

Heb: mighty in strength

21 Bless ye the LORD, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his that do his pleasure.

m Dan: 7.10

22 Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion, bless the LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIV.

The providence of God.

BLess the LORD, O my soul, O Lord my God, thou art very great, thou art a clothed with honour and majesty.

a Ps:45.1 b1 Tim: 6.16

2 Who covereſt *thy self* h with light as *with* a garment, who e stretcheſt out the heavens like a curtain.

c Is: 45. 12 d Ps:18. 10

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters, who maketh the clouds his chariot, who d walketh upon the wings of the wind.

e He:1.7 Heb: who hath

4 e Who maketh his angels spirits: his ministers a flaming fire.

founded the earth upon her bases Ps: 24.2 Job:38. 4,5

5 † Who laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

Heb: who sets death

6 Thou covereſt it with the deep, as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

Heb: walks a Mat: 6.26, 30

7 At thy rebuke they fled, at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

Heb: give b Job 38 26,27, 28

8 They go up by the mountains, they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

c Ps: 147. 8,9

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over: that they turn not again to cover the earth.

Pro:31. 6,7 Heb: to make his face to shine with oil or more than oil

10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

e Numb 24.6

11 They give a drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses † quench their thirst.

12 By them shal the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* c sing among the branches.

d Jude 9,13

13 He watereth the hills, from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the f fruit of thy works.

14 He causeth the g grass to grow for the cattel, and herb for the service of man, that he may bring forth food out of the earth.

15 And d wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and † oyl to make his face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth mans heart.

16 The e trees of the LORD are full of *sap*; the cedars of Lebanon which he hath planted.

17 Where

17 Where the birds make their nests, as for the stork, the fir-trees are her house.

18 The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats, and the *f* rocks for the conies.

19 *g* He appointed the moon for seasons, the sun knoweth his going down.

20 *h* Thou makest darkness, and it is night, wherein † all the beasts of the forrest do creep forth.

21 The young lions roar after their prey, & *i* seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together: and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth to his work, & to his labour, until the evening.

24 O LORD, *k* how manifold are thy works; in wisdom hast thou made them all, the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships, *there is* that leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

27 *m* These wait all upon thee: that thou mayest give them their meat in due season.

28 That thou givest them, they gather: thou openest thy hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they die, and *n* return to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created, and thou *o* renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD † shal endure for ever: the LORD shal rejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they *p* smoak.

33 I will sing unto the Lord, *q* as long as I live, I will sing praise to my God, while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shal be sweet; I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, & let the wicked be no more: bless thou the LORD, O my soul: praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

An exhortation to praise God.

O Give *d* thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy Name; let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, & his *b* strength: seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done: his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth.

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He is the LORD our God, his *d* judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath remembred his covenant for ever; the word *which* he *e* commanded to a thousand generations.

9 Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac.

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law: *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant.

11 *g* Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan: † the lot of your inheritance.

12 When they were *but* a few men in number: yea, very few, and *i* strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people.

14 *k* He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he *l* reproved kings for their sakes.

15 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover, he *m* called for a famine upon the land: he *n* brake the whole staff of bread.

17 *o* He sent a man before them, *even* Joseph, who was sold for a servant.

18 *q* Whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron.

19 *r* Until the time that his word came, the word of the Lord tried him.

20 *s* The king sent and loosed him, *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 † He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance.

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure, and teach his senators wisdom.

23 *u* Israel also came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.

24 And he increased his people greatly: and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 *x* He turned their heart to hate his people; to deal subtilly with his servants.

26 *y* He sent Moses his servant, *and* Aaron whom he had chosen.

27 ∗ They shewed his † signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 *a* He sent darkness, and made it dark: and they rebelled not against his word.

29 *b* He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

30 *c* The land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the *d* chambers of their kings.

31 *e* He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts.

32 *f* He † gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also and their fig-trees, and brake the trees of their coasts:

34 *g* He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number.

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 *h* He smote also all the first-born in their land, the chief of all their strength.

37 *i* He brought them forth also with silver & gold, and *there was* † not one feeble person among their tribes.

38 *l* Egypt was glad when they departed, for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 *m* He spread a cloud for a covering, & fire to give light in the night.

40 *n* *The people* asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 He

---

f Prov: 30.26
g Gen: 1.14
h Ps: 45.7
† Heb: *all the beasts thereof do tram ple on the forrest.*
i Job 38 39.41 Ps: 8.1
k Ps: 8.3
l Job 41.1 Ps: 74. 104.26
† Heb: *formed*
m Ps: 145.15
n Gen: 1.24
o Ps: 33. 6.
Ec: 1. Heb: *shal be*
p Exod: 19.18 *q* Ps: 63. 4. & 146 2.
d 1 Chr: 16.7.8
b Ps: 63: 2.
c Gen: 35.14. *d* Ps: 26. 9.
e Ps: 33 3. Gen: 17.2.22. 26
f Exod: 9.
g Exod: 10.
h Exod: 12.
i Exod: 12.
k Exod: 12.
l Exod: 12.
m Exod: 12.
n Exod: 16.
Ps: 78. 18

o Ex:17 6
41 o He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out, they ran in dry places like a river.
1 Cor: 10.4
42 For he remembred his holy promise, and Abraham his servant.
†Heb: singing
43 And he brought forth his people with joy, and his chosen with † gladness.
p Deut: 6.10
44 p And gave them the lands of the
q Ex:10 4, 5, 6 Deut: 41.40
heathen, and they inherited the labour of the people.
45 q That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

The people's rebellion.

† Heb: Hallelujah
a Ps: 107.1 & 118.1
b Ge: 8.1 c Luke 1.68, 69 d Ps: 27.4
† PRaise ye the LORD, O a give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? who can shew forth all his praise?
3 Blessed *are they* that keep judgment, and he that doth righteousness at all times.
4 b Remember me, O Lord, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O c visit me with thy salvation.
* Or, glory, or boast joyfully
5 That I may d see the good of thy chosen, that I may * rejoice in the gladness of thy nation: that I may glory with thine inheritance.
a Ex: 14 11, 12 – b Ex: 15 5
6 We have sinned with our fathers; we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
c Exod: 13.27. d Exo: 14.31 & 15.1
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt, they remembred not the multitude of thy mercies: *a* but provoked him at the sea, even at the red-sea.
Heb: they made haste, they forgat
8 Nevertheless, he saved them for his Name's sake: that he might make his mighty power to be known.
e Exod: 15.24
9 He rebuked the red sea also, and it was dried up: so he b led them through the depths, as thorow the wilderness.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*: and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11 c And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.
12 d Then believed they his words, they sang his praise.
f Num: 11.4 1 Cor. 10.6
13 † They soon e forgat his works, they waited not for his counsel.
Heb: lusted a lust
14 f But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, & tempted God in the desert.
g Num: 11.31
15 g And he gave them their request; but sent b leanness into their soul.
h Hag: 1.6
16 i They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.
i Num: 16.1
17 k The earth opened, and swallowed up Dathan: and covered the company of Abiram.
k Num: 16.31
18 l And a fire was kindled in their company: the flame burnt up the wicked.
l Nu: 16 35, 36
19 They m made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.
m Exo: 32.4
20 n Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.
n Jer: 2.11 Rom: 1 25, 25
21 They forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt
22 Wonderful works in the land of Ham: and terrible things by the red sea.
o Exod: 32.10 p Exod: 13.5
23 o Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach: to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.
†Heb: a land of desire
24 Yea, they despised † the pleasant land, they q believed not his word.
q Heb: 9.13
25 r But murmured in their tents; *and* hearkned not unto the voice of the LORD.
r Num: 14.2
26 Therefore he s lifted up his hand against them, t to overthrow them in the wilderness;
s Num: 14.22 Ps: 95.11
27 † To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.
t Num: 14.28
28 u They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor: x and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
†Heb: to make themselves
29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.
u Num 25.3
30 y Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment, and *so* the plague was stayed.
x Ps: 115.5
y Num: 25.7
31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness, unto all generations for evermore.
Num: 20.13
32 z They angred him also at the waters of strife: *a* so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:
a Deut: 3.26 b Deut: 7.5, 2
33 Because they provoked his spirit: so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
a Judg: 11.21 b Exod: 23.33 c Judg: 2.2, 13, 14.15
34 b They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them:
35 a But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.
36 And they served their idols; which were a b snare unto them.
c 1 Cor: 10 19, 20 Rev: 9. 20
37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons & their daughters unto c devils.
38 And shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons, and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the d idols of Canaan; and the land was polluted with blood.
d 2 Kin: 16.3
39 Thus were they defiled with their own works; and went e a whoring with their own inventions.
e Num: 15.29 Le: 17.7
40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.
41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen: and they that f hated them, ruled over them.
f Lev: 26 17 Judg: 2 8, 14
42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.
43 g Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were * brought low for their iniquity.
g Judg: 2.16. * Or, impoverished or weakned
44 Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry.
45 b And he remembred for them his covenant, & repented according to the multitude of his mercies.
b Deut: 30.3
46 He made them also † to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.
† Heb: he gave them cause to pity
Jer: 15. 13
47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen to give thanks unto thy holy Name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.
48 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

God's providence over travellers.

a Ps: 106 1 & 118 & 136.1
O a Give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

a Let

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy:
3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, & from the west, from the north, and from the south.
4 They wandred in the wilderness in a *b* solitary way; they found *c* no city to dwell in.
5 Hungry and *d* thirsty, their soul fainted in them.
6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.
7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.
8 O that *men* would praise the Lord for his goodness, & for his wonderful works to the children of men.
9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul *f* with goodness.
10 Such as sit in darkness, and in the *a* shadow of death, being bound in *b* affliction and iron:
11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most high.
12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour, they fell down, and *there was* none to help.
13 *c* Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses.
14 He brought them out of darkness, and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.
15 O that *men* would praise the Lord for his goodness, & for his wonderful works to the children of men:
16 For he hath broken the *d* gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.
17 *e* Fools because their transgression, and because *or of their iniquities, † are afflicted.
18 *f* Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat, and they draw near unto the gates of death.
19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble: he saveth them out of their distresses.
20 He sent his word, and *g* healed them, and he delivered them from their *h* destructions.
21 O that *men* would praise the Lord for his goodness, & for his wonderful works to the children of men.
22 And let them sacrifice the *i* sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with † rejoicing.
23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters:
24 These see the works of the Lord, and his wonders in the deep.
25 For he commandeth, and † raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.
26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths, their *k* soul is melted because of trouble.
27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wits end.
28 *l* Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.
29 He maketh the storm a *m* calm, so that the waves thereof are still.
30 Then are they glad because they be quiet, so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.
31 O that men would praise the Lord for his goodness, & for his wonderful works to the children of men:
32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, & praise him in the assembly of the elders.
33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the † water-springs into dry ground:
34 A fruitful land into † barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
35 *n* He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into water-springs.
36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation.
37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards: which may yield fruits of increase.
38 He blesseth them also, so that they are *a* multiplied greatly, and suffereth not their cattel to decrease.
39 Again, they are *b* minished, and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.
40 He *c* poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the † wilderness: where there is *d* no way.
41 *e* Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh him families like a flock.
42 *f* The righteous shal see it, and rejoice, and *g* all iniquity shal stop her mouth.
43 *h* Whoso is wise, and will observe those things, even they shal understand the loving kindness of the LORD

PSAL. CVIII.

David prayeth for assistance.

A song, or psalm of David.

O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing & † give praise, even with my glory
2 *b* Awake psaltery and harp: I myself will awake † early.
3 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
4 *c* For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens, and thy truth reacheth unto the * clouds.
5 *d* Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens, and thy glory above all the earth.
6 *e* That thy beloved may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and answer me.
7 God hath spoken in his holiness, I will rejoice, I will divide *f* Shechem, and mete out the valley of *g* Succoth.
8 Gilead is mine, Manasseh is mine, Ephraim also is the *h* strength of mine head, Judah is my *i* law-giver.
9 *k* Moab is my wash-pot, over *l* Edom will I cast out my shoe: over *m* Palestina will I triumph.
10 Who will bring me into the *n* strong city? who will lead me into Edom?
11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hath cast us off? & wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?
12 Give us help from trouble; for vain *is* the help of man.
13 Through God we shal do valiantly: for he it *is* that shal tread down our enemies.

PSAL.

† Heb: from the sea.
b Is.43.19 Eze.20.35,36
c Jer.2.6 De.8.15 Ecc.10.15
d Judg.15.18.
e Ps.50.23
f Ps.65.4
g Ps.69.29 Mat.4.15
h Job 36.8,9
i Hos.5.15
d Is.42.2
e Prov.26.3 Lam.1.8
* Or, transgression Heb: do afflict themselves.
f Job 33.20 g 2 Kr.20 1.3,5,7 Deu.32.39†
h Job 33.23,30 Ps.103.4
i Ps.50.14,23 & 116.17 Heb: sinning.
Heb: maketh to stand k Ps.22.24
Heb: all their wisdom is swallowed up
l Jo.1.6
m Mat.8.26 Jo.1.15

† Heb: going out of the waters
Heb: saltness Je.17.6
n Is.42.15
Heb: make fruit
a Ex.1.7
b Deu.28.43,18 d Job 12.24
c 1 Sa. * Or, after
f Job 22.19 g Job 5.16
h Hos. 14.10

† Heb: sing psalms
a Is.16.9
b Judg.5.12
Heb. day dawning
c Ps.36.5 * Or, skies
d Ps.57.5
e Ps.60.5
f Gen.33.18 g Josh.13.33
h Deut.32.17
i Gen.49.10
k Gen.19.33
l Gen.25.30
m Gen.10.14

PSAL. CIX.

David complaining of his enemies.

¶ To the chief musician, A psalm of David.

1 Psal. 3: 2 Heb. mouth of deceit. Heb. have opened themselves. a Psal. 35: 7. b Psal. 35: 12 Or, an adversary. Heb. go out wicked, or, condemned. c Acts. 1: 20 Or, charge. d Exo. 22: 24 e Gen. 4: 12 Job. 18. 9 g Job. 18 19: 17 h Exo. 20: 5 i 1 Thes. 2: 10 H. within him. k Psal. 106 8 Or, am made to go, or depart. l Psal. 102 11 2 Chr. 17: 11 Or, shaken off as the grashopper. m Nah. 3: 17 He. feeble, or, loosned. n Isa. 12: 11 Psal. 22: 17

HOld a not thy peace, O God of my praise.

2 For the mouth of the wicked, and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred: and fought against me a without a cause.

4 For my love, they are my adversaries, but I give my self unto prayer.

5 And they have b rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let * Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him be † condemned: and let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few, and c let another take his * office.

9 Let his children be d fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually e vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath: and let the stranger spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 Let his g posterity be cut off, and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

14 Let the h iniquities of his fathers be remembered with the LORD: and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembred not to shew mercy, but persecured the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved cursing, i so let it come unto him; as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing, like as with his garment: so let it come into his † bowels like water, and like oyl into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as a garment which covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, k and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O God the LORD, k for thy Names sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.

22 For I am poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 * I am gone like the shadow l when it declineth: I am * tossed up and down as the m locust.

24 My knees are † weak through fasting: and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them; when they looked upon me, they n shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God, O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this is thy hand, that thou Lord hast done it

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise let them be ashamed: but let thy servant rejoyce.

29 Let mine adversaries be a clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth, yea, I will praise him b among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him † from c those that condemn his soul.

a Psal. 35: 26 Job. 8: 22 b Psal. 22: 25 H. from the judges of his soul. c Dan. 6: 24

PSAL. CX.

The kingdom of Christ.

¶ A psalm of David.

THE a LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion, rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness: * from the womb of the morning, thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 b The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek.

5 The LORD at thy right hand shall strike thorow kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies: he shall wound the heads over † many countreys.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

a Matt. 22: 24 Mark. 12: 36 Luke 20: 42 Acts 2 34 Or, more than the womb of their morning. b He. 5: 6 & 7: 17 Or, great.

PSAL. CXI.

The Psalmists example.

†PRaise ye the LORD, a I will praise the LORD with my whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and in the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work is † honourable and glorious, and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderfull works to be remembred, the LORD is b gracious, and full of compassion.

5 He hath given † meat unto them that fear him, he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands are verity and judgment, all his commandments are sure.

8 They † stand fast for ever and ever, and are done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent c redemption unto his people, he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his Name.

10 d The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom, * a good understanding have all they † that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever.

† Heb. Hallelujah. a Psal. 25: 1 He. he nour. or, glory. b Psal. 86: 5. & 103: 8 He. grey c Psal. 105: 8 Heb. and stabli- shed. d De. 7: 9 e Job. 28: 28 Pro. 1: 7 Or, good successe He. that do them

PSAL. CXII.

Godliness hath the promise.

†PRaise ye the LORD, blessed is the man that a feareth the LORD, that delighteth greatly in his commandments.

† Heb. Hallelujah. a Psal. 128: 1

b Prov. 12: 3, 7
c Prov. 15: 6
d Pfal. 97: 11
13: 18: 10 Exod. 20: 23
e Pfal. 37: 6
Heb. judgement.
f Pfal. 15: 5
g Prov. 10: 7
h Prov. 1: 33
i Pfal. 78: 10
12 Cor. 9: 9

2 b His ſeed ſhal be mighty upon the earth: the generation of the upright ſhall be bleſſed.

3 c Wealth and riches ſhall be in his houſe: and his righteouſneſs endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariſeth d light in the darkneſs: he is gracious, and full of compaſſion, & righteous.

5 A good man e ſheweth favour, and / lendeth: he will guide his affairs with † diſcretion

6 Surely g he ſhall not be moved for ever: the righteous ſhall be in everlaſting h remembrance.

7 i He ſhall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, truſting in the LORD.

8 His heart is eſtabliſhed, he ſhall not be afraid, until he k ſee *his deſire* upon his enemies.

9 l He hath diſperſed, he hath given to the poor, his righteouſneſs endureth for ever, his horn ſhall be exalted with honour.

10 The wicked ſhall ſee it, and be grieved; he ſhall gnaſh with his teeth and melt away, the deſire of the wicked ſhall periſh.

PSAL. CXIII.

An exhortation to praiſe God.

†Heb. Halleluiah.
a Dan. 2. 20
b Mal. 1: 11
c Pſ. 8: 1
d Pſal. 89: 6
He. exalteth himſelf to dwell
e Pſal. 118: 6
1 Sa. 2: 8
Heb. to dwell in an houſe

†PRaiſe ye the LORD, Praiſe, O ye ſervants of the LORD, Praiſe the Name of the LORD.

2 a Bleſſed be the Name of the LORD from this time forth & for evermore.

3 b From the riſing of the ſun unto the going down of the ſame, the LORDS Name is to be praiſed.

4 The LORD is high above all nations, & c his glory above the heavens.

5 d Who is like unto the Lord our God, who † dwelleth on high?

6 e Who † humbleth himſelf to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth?

7 He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth up the needy out of the dunghil.

8 That he may ſet *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 He maketh the barren woman † to keep houſe, to be a joyful mother of children; Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

An exhortation to fear God.

a Exo. 13: 3
b Pſal. 81: 5
c Exod. 14: 21
d Joſh. 3: 13
e Exo. 19: 18
Ha. 3: 6
He. ſons of the ſheep.
f Exo. 17: 6
Num. 20: 11

a WHen Iſrael went out of Egypt, the houſe of Jacob, from a people of b ſtrange language;

2 Judah was his ſanctuary, *and* Iſrael his dominion.

3 c The ſea ſaw it, and fled: d Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, and the e little hills like † lambs.

5 What ailed thee, O thou ſea, that thou fleddeſt? thou Jordan, that thou waſt driven back?

6 Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams? *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble thou earth at the preſence of the LORD: at the preſence of the God of Jacob.

8 f Which turned the rock into a ſtanding water: the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

God is glorious, idols are vanity.

a Iſal. 48: 12

NOt unto us, O LORD, not unto us, a but unto thy Name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truths ſake.

2 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, b Where is now their God?

3 c But our God is in the heavens, he hath done whatſoever he pleaſed.

4 d Their idols are ſilver and gold, the work of mens hands.

5 † They *have* mouthes, but they ſpeak not, eyes *have* they, but they ſee not,

6 They *have* ears, but they hear not, noſes *have* they, but they ſmell not,

7 They *have* hands, *but* they handle not: feet *have* they, but they walk not; neither ſpeak they thorow their throat.

8 They that make them, are like unto them: ſo is every one that truſteth in them.

9 O Iſrael, f truſt thou in the Lord, he is their help, and their ſhield.

10 O g houſe of Aaron, truſt in the Lord, he is their help, and their ſhield.

11 Ye that fear the Lord, truſt in the Lord: he is their help and their ſhield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us, he will b bleſs us, he will bleſs the houſe of Iſrael, he will bleſs the houſe of Aaron.

13 He will bleſs them that fear the LORD, † both ſmall and great.

14 The LORD † ſhall increaſe you more and more, you & your children.

15 You *are* i bleſſed of the LORD, which k made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens *are* the LORDS: but the earth hath he m given to the children of men.

17 n The dead praiſe not the Lord, neither any that go down into ſilence

18 o But we will bleſs the LORD, from this time forth and for evermore. Praiſe the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

The Pſalmiſts love to God.

I Love the LORD, becauſe he hath heard my voice, & my ſupplications

2 Becauſe he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long *as* I live.

3 b The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the pains of hell † got hold upon me: I found trouble, and ſorrow.

4 Then called I upon the Name of the LORD: O LORD I beſeech thee, deliver my ſoul.

5 c Gracious is the LORD, & righteous: yea, our God is merciful.

6 The Lord preſerveth the ſimple, I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 a Return unto thy reſt, O my ſoul for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death, mine eyes from tears, and b my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD, in the † land of the living.

10 c I believed, therefore have I ſpoken: I was greatly afflicted.

11 I ſaid in d my haſte: e All men are lyars.

12 What ſhal I render unto the LORD for all his benefits towards me?

13 I will take the cup of † ſalvation, & call upon the Name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the Lord, now in the preſence of all his people.

15 g Precious in the ſight of the LORD, is the death of his Saints.

16 O LORD, truly I *am* thy ſervant I *am* thy ſervant, and the *b* ſon of thy hand-

b Pſal. 42: 10
c Pſal. 135: 6
He. is to them.
e Jer. 10. 3
4: 5, 9
Pſal. 22. 8, 9
g Mal. 2: 7
b Pſal. 128: 1
H. with
He. will add unto you.
De. 1: 11
i Gen. 14: 19
k Jer. 10: 11
11 Kin. 8: 30, 27
m Pſal. 24: 1
n Pſ. 6: 5
o Dan. 2: 20

Heb. in my days
a Pſal. 104. 33
b Pſal. 18; 5, 6
Heb. found me.
c Pſal. 145: 8
a Pſ. 42 11 and 43; 5
M. ii. 29
b 1 Sam. 2: 9
Pſ. 56; 13
H. lands
c 2 Cor. 4: 13
d Pſal. 31; 22
Ro. 3: 4
1 Sam. 27; 1
1 Theſ. 3; 9
He. ſalvations.
g 2 Kin. 1; 13
Pſ. 72; 14

hand-maid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

Psal. 28: 22

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the Name of the LORD.

k Lev. 7: 12

18 I will k pay my vows unto the LORD; now in the presence of all his people:

19 In the courts of the LORDS house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praise God.

a Rom. 15: 7. 11. Heb. *peoples.*

O a Praise the LORD, all ye nations; praise him, all ye † people.

2 For his mercy is full kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praise ye the LORD

PSAL. CXVIII.

God is to be praised.

a 1 Chr. 16: 8 Ps. 106: 1 & 107: 1 b Psal. 115: 10 Heb. *out of distress* c Psal. 18: 20 d Ps. 56: 4. 11 Heb. *for me.*

O a Give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 b Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD, say, That his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 I called upon the LORD † in distress; the LORD answered me, *and set me* in c a large place.

6 d The Lord is † on my side, I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see *my desire* upon them that hate me.

8 It is better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in man.

9 e It is better to trust in the LORD, than to put confidence in princes.

e Psal. 146: 2 Heb. *cut them off*

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the Name of the LORD will I † destroy them.

11 They compassed me about, yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

a Deut. 1: 44 Heb. *thrusting thou thrusted,* b Exo. 15: 2 Is. 12: 2 c Psal. 69: 30 d Rev. 19: 1 e Je. 10: 24: and 30: 11 f Psa. 24: 7: 9 g Isai. 26: 2 2 Chro. 13: 19 Rev. 22: 22 h Matt. 21: 42 Mark. 12: 13 He. *this is from the Lord*

12 They compassed me about like a bees, they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

13 Thou hast † thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 b The LORD is my strength and *song*; and is become my salvation.

15 d The voice of rejoycing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the Lord doth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted, the right hand of the LORD doth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastned me sore, e but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 f Open to me the gates g of righteousness, I will go in to them, and I will praise the LORD.

20 This is the gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee, for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 h The stone *which* the builders refused, is become the head *stone* of the corner.

23 † This is the LORDS doing, it is marvellous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which the LORD hath made, we will rejoyce and be glad in it.

25 i Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

i Mat. 21: 9. 15 Mark. 9: 11 Luke 19: 38

26 Blessed *be he* that cometh in the Name of the LORD, k we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

k Num. 6: 23 Deut. 10: 8 1 Chr. 23: 13 l Psal. 97: 10

27 God is the LORD, which hath *l* shewed us light, binde the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee; thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD, for he is good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This Psalm contains sundry prayers, &c.

ALEPH.

a Psal. 128: 1. b Or, *perfect* or, *sincere.* c Ezek. 28: 15 c Deu. 4: 29 Je. 29: 13 d 1 Joh. 3: 9 e Lu. 1: 6 Heb. *judgements of thy righteousness.* a Eccl. 11: 9 & 12: 1 Or, *make me not to erre.* Matth. 6: 13 b Psal. 37: 31 Luke 2: 19. 51

A BLessed are the * undefiled b in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that c seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also d do no iniquity, they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shal I not be ashamed; when I have respect unto e all thy commandments.

7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned † thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 a Wherewith shall a young man clanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I b hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee

12 Blessed art thou, O LORD, teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have *I* declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoyced in the way of thy testimonies: as *much as* in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts: and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight my self in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant: *that I* may live, and keep thy word.

18 † Open thou mine eyes: that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

Heb. *reveal it.* c Gen. 47: 9 1 Chr. 29: 15 d Psal. 42: 1 & 63: 1 Heb. *desireth.* He *mov of my counsel.*

19 c I *am* a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

20 d My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed: which do err from thy commanments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt: for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit, and speak against me, *but* they servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also are my † delight, *and* † my counsellours.

e Psl. 4: 6 & 25: 8 & 22: 19

DALETH.

25 e My soul cleaveth unto the dust:

quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways: & thou heardest me: teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 *g* My soul † melteth away for heavinesse: strengthen thou me *h* according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of thy truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*.

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments: when thou shalt *i* enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 *k* Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes, and I shall keep it *unto* the end:

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law: yea, I shall observe it with *my m* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments: for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and *n* not to covetousnesse.

37 † Turn away mine eyes from *a* beholding vanity: *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 *b* Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgements *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousnesse.

VAU.

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD: *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.

42 So shall I have wherewith *c* to answer him that reproacheth me; for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

46 I will speak of thy testimonies also *d* before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight my self in thy commandments, which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This is my *e* comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision, *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remember *g* thy judgments of old, O LORD, and have comforted my self.

53 Horrour hath taken hold upon me, † because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs, in the *b* house of my † pilgrimage.

55 I have remembred thy Name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 *k* Thou *art* my portion, O Lord, I have said, that I would keep thy words.

58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart, be mercifull unto me according to thy word.

59 *l* I thought on my wayes: and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 *m* I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandements.

61 The † bands of the wicked have robbed *me*; *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 *n* At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee, because of thy † righteous judgments.

63 *o* I *am* a companion of all them that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment, † and knowledge, for I have believed thy commandments.

67 *a* Before I was afflicted, I went astray, but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art b* good, and doest good, teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me, *but* I will keep thy precepts with my whole heart.

70 Their heart is as *c* fat as grease, but I delight in thy law.

71 *It* is good for me that I have been afflicted, that I might learn thy statutes.

72 *d* The law of thy mouth is better unto me, than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 *e* Thy hands have made me and fashioned me, give me understanding that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee, will be glad when they see me, because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O Lord, that thy judgements *are* † right, and *that* thou in faithfulnesse hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy mercifull kindnesse be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for *g* thy law *is* my † delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed, for they dealt perversly with me without a cause, but I will meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let those that fear thee, turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be found in thy statutes, that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 My soul * fainteth for thy salvation, but I hope in thy word.

82 *b* Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle *i* In the smoak; yet do I not forget thy statutes.

84 *k* How many are the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judg-

ment

---

f Psal. 25:4 & 27:11
g Psal. 107:26 Heb. dropeth
h Psal 22: 14
i 1 Kin. 4:29 Isa. 60: 5 2 Cor. 6: 11
k ver. 25 l Lev. 2: 10 Matt. 10: 22
m ver. 69
n Matt. 6: 24 1 John 2: 25
H. make to pass.
a Job. 21: 1 Jer. 35: 15
b 1 Sam. 7: 25
Or, so shall I answer him that reproveth me in a thing.
c Psal. 107 Heb. at large. Psal. 4: 2
d Dan. 3. 13: 16
e 1 Sam. 30: 6 Psal. 23: 4
g 1 Sam. 25: 39 H. from thence.
h Gen. 47: 9 Heb. pilgrimages.
i Psal. 63: 6
k Psal. 16: 5 and 142: 5 He. facta
l Jere. 3: 40
m Gal. 1: 16 Or, communicated
n 1 Sam. 10: 10 Acts 16: 25 Heb. thy judgement of righteousnesse
o Psal. 16: 3
Heb. taste, or, savour
a Jer. 4: 19 31: 18: 19 Heb. 12: 11
b 2 Chr. 33: 12: 13
c Mat. 19: 17
d Psal. 17: 10 Isa. 6: 10
e Psal. 19: 8
Pr. 8: 11
e Job. 10: 8 Psal. 96: 6: 8c 138: 8
H. righteousnesses
H. 12: 10
1 Pet. 4: 19
Heb. to comfort me.
g ver. 32 Heb. delight.
ver. 92 Or, failed.
k Psal. 119: 81
b Psal. 69: 3
i Psal. 32: 4
k Psal. 89: 47

ment on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have *l* digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful, they persecute me *m* wrongfully, help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth, but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 *n* Quicken me after thy loving kindness, so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

L A M E D.

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is *o* settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness is † unto all generations, thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

91 *p* They continue this day according to thine ordinances, for all *are* thy servants.

92 Unless thy law *had been* my delight, I should then have perished in my affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts, for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I am thine, save me, for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have *q* waited for me to destroy me, but I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection, *b but* thy commandment is exceeding broad. M E M.

97 O how love I thy law! it is my *c* meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandements hast made me wiser than mine enemies, for † they are ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all *d* my teachers, for thy testimonies are my meditations.

100 I understand more than the *e* ancient, because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I may keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments; *for* thou hast taught me.

103 *g* How sweet are thy words unto my † taste! *yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding, therefore I hate *o* every false way.

N U N.

105 Thy word is a * lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 *i* I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much, *k* quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the *l* free-will-offering of my mouth, O Lord, and teach me thy judgments.

109 My soul is continually *m* in my hand; yet do I not forget thy law.

110 The wicked have laid *n* a snare for me, yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken *o* as an heritage for ever, for they are the rejoycing of my heart.

112 I have enclined my heart † to perform thy statures alway, *even* unto the end.

S A M E C H.

113 I hate *p vain* thoughts, but thy law do I love.

114 Thou art *q* my hiding place, and my *r* shield, I hope in thy word.

115 *s* Depart from me ye evil doers, for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live, and let me not be *c* ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and *I* shall be safe, and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast *u* troden down all them that err from thy statutes, for their deceit is falshood.

119 Thou † putrest away all the wicked of the earth like *x* dross, therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 *y* My flesh † trembleth for fear of thee, & I am afraid of thy judgments.

A I N.

121 I have done judgment & justice, leave me not to mine oppressours.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good, let not the proud oppress me.

123 *a* Mine eyes fail for thy salvation: and for the * word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal with thy servant *b* according unto thy mercy: and teach me thy statutes.

125 *c* I am thy servant, give me understanding: that I may know thy testimonies.

126 It is time for thee Lord, to work, *for* they have *d* made void thy law.

127 *e* Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts concerning all things *to be* right; and *f* I hate every false way.

P E.

129 Thy testimonies are *g* wonderfull, therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 *h* The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and *i* panted; for I longed for thy commandments.

132 *k* Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me; † as thou usest to do unto those that love thy Name.

133 Order my steps in thy word, and let not any iniquity *l* have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 *m* Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: & teach me thy statutes.

136 *n* Rivers of waters run down mine eyes: because they keep not thy law.

T S A D D I.

137 Righteous *art* thou, O Lord, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 Thy testimonies that thou hast commanded are † righteous, and very † faithfull.

139 *o* My zeal hath consumed me: because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

140 *p* Thy word is very † pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I am small and despised: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness: and thy law is the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have † taken hold on me: yet thy commandments *are* my delight.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting: give me un-

If. 15:7 H. *faithfulness.* *m* Psal. 7:3: 4 *d* ver. 40: 77 *o* Is. 40:8 Heb. *to generation and generation.* H. *standitio.* Ecc. 1:4 *p* Psal. 25: 9 *q* Lam. 4: 19 Acts. 20: 8 *b* Is. 40:8 1 Pet. 1:25 *c* Psal. 1:2 Josh. 1:8 He. *it is ever with me* 2 Tim. 3: 15:16 *e* Job. 32: 8 Is. 36. 11 *g* Psal. 19:1 † Heb. *pallate* *b* ver. 128 Or, *candle unto my feet.* Pr. 6: 23 *i* Neh. 10: 29 *k* vee. 77: 88 *l* Psal. 16 17: 18 *m* Jud. 14: 3 1 Sam. 19: 5 *n* Psal. 141 9: and 140: 5 *o* Deu. 13: 4 Heb. *to do.* *p* Jer. 4: 14 *q* Psal. 32: 7 *r* psal. 18: 3 *s* Mat. 7. 21 Psal. 6: 8 *t* Rom. 4: 1 *u* Rev. 14: 20 Heb. *cause to cease* *x* Ezec. 22: 18 *y* Heb. 3: 16 *a* ver. 28 Or, *thy righteousness word.* ver. 82 *b* 2 Sam. 7: 21: 25 *c* Psal. 116: 16 *d* Mat. 15: 6 *e* Psal. 8, 11 ver. 101 104 *g* 1 Tim. 3: 16 *b* Psal. 19 7: 9 *i* Psal. 42: 1 *k* Psal. 160. 4 Heb. *according to the custome toward those* &c 1 Psal. 19: 22 *m* Psal. 4: 6 *n* Phil. 3: 19 Heb. *righteousness* H. *faithfulness* *o* Psal. 69: 9 *p* psal. 12: 6. Heb. *tried* Or, *refined.* Heb. *pound me.* Psal. 116. 3 *q* ver. 2: 10: 58

derstanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with my whole heart, hear me, O Lord; I will keep thy statutes.
146 I cried unto thee, save me ✲ and I shall keep thy testimonies.
147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried, I hoped in thy word.
148 Mine eyes prevent the *r* night watches, that I might *f* meditate in thy word.
149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving kindness: O Lord, quicken me according to thy judgment.
150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.
151 Thou *art* near, O LORD, and all thy commandments are *a* truth.
152 ✲ Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old: that thou hast founded them for ever.

RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me, for I do not forget thy law.
154 *b* Plead my cause, and deliver me; quicken me according to thy Word.
155 Salvation is far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.
156 ✲ Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD, quicken me according to thy ✲ judgments.
157 Many are my persecutors, and mine enemies, *yet* do I not decline from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld the transgressours, and *c* was grieved, because they kept not thy word.
159 Consider how I love thy precepts, quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving kindness.
160 † Thy word is true from the beginning, and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

SHIN.

161 *d* Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.
162 I rejoyce at thy word as one that findeth great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.
164 *e* Seven times a day do I praise thee, because of thy righteous judgements.
165 Great peace have they which love thy law, and nothing shall offend them.
166 LORD, *f* I have hoped for thy salvation, & done thy commandments
167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies: and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies, *g* for all my wayes *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD, give me understanding according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee, deliver me according to thy word.
171 *h* My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.
172 My tongue shall † speak of thy word, for all thy commandments are righteousness.
173 Let thine hand help me, for I have chosen thy precepts.
174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD, and thy law is my † delight.
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee, and let thy judgements help me.
176 *k* I have gone astray like a lost sheep, *I* seek thy servant, for I do not forget thy commandments.

PSAL. CXX.

David prayeth against Doeg.

¶ A song *a* of degrees.

IN *b* my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.
2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips: and from a deceitfull tongue.
3 † What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be † done unto thee, thou false tongue?
4 ✲ Sharp arrows of the mighty: with coals of juniper.
5 Woe is me that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar.
6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.
7 I *am for* peace: but when I speak, they are for war.

thee? Heb. *added.* Or, *it is as the sharp arrows of the mighty man, with coals of Juniper.* Or, *a man of peace.*

PSAL. CXXI.

The great safety of the godly.

¶ A song of degrees.

I Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.
2 *b* My help cometh from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.
3 He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel; shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The LORD is thy keeper, the LORD is thy *d* shade upon thy right hand.
6 The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.
7 The Lord shal preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul.
8 The Lord shall preserve thy going out, and thy coming in; from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

Davids joy for the church.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

I Was glad when they said unto me, *a* Let us go into the house of the LORD.
2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is builded as a city, that is *b* compact together:
4 Whither the *c* tribes go up, the tribes of the Lord, unto the *d* testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the Name of the LORD.
5 For there † are set thrones of judgement, the thrones of the house of David.
6 † Pray for the *e* peace of Jerusalem; they shall prosper that love thee.
7 *g* Peace be within thy wals; and prosperity within thy palaces.
8 *h* For my brethren and companions sakes, † I will now say, Peace be within thee.
9 Because of the house of the Lord our God, I will seek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

The godlies confidence in God.

¶ A song of degrees.

UNto thee *a* I lift up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens.
2 Behold as the eyes of servants look.

Or, that I may keep
r Ps. 68: 7
f Ps. 1: 2.
a Ps. 29: 9
Or, out of
b Ps. 36: 1, & 45, 1
Or, many
Or, customs
a Acts 17: 16
Heb. the beginning of thy word is truth
a 1 Sam. 24: 6
a Pro. 24: 6, & 26: 25
Heb. they shall have stumbling blocks
Ps. 40: 18
g Job 34: 23. Pro. 3: 21
Exod. 7. Ps. 76: 2
Heb. answers
d Pro. 3: 29. Josh. 24: 22
Heb. delights

k Ps. 43: 6
l Matt. 18: 12. Lu. 15: 4
Ezek. 34: 11: 17
13 &c.
a 2 Chr. 20: 16
1 Chr. 17: 17
b Psal. 118: 5
Or, what shall be deceitfull tongue
give unto thee.
Or, what profit
a Or, shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence should my help come.
a Ps. 87. 1
b Psal. 124: 8
c Is. 27: 3
d Is. 25: 4
a Deut. 25: 9
b Eph. 2: 21. 22
c De. 16: 16
d Ex. 23 21: 22
Heb. ad set.
e Psal. 51: 18
2 Sa. 8: 11
g Psal. 147: 14
b Psal. 119. 63.
a Psal. 121: 1 & 25: 1

look unto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress: so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, *c* until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly *a* filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the *b* scorning of those that are at ease: and with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church blesseth God.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

* If it had not been the LORD, who was on our side, now may Israel say;

2 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us.

3 Then they had *a* swallowed us up quick, *b* when their wrath was kindled against us.

4 Then the *c* waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul.

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed be the LORD, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped *d* as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 *e* Our help is in the Name of the LORD: who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

Trust in God.

¶ A song of degrees.

THey that trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which a* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 As the mountains *are b* round about Jerusalem: so the LORD is round about his people, from henceforth even for ever.

3 *c* For the rod of † the wicked shall *a* not rest upon the lot of the righteous, lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as *a* turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shal lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but f* peace *shall be* upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXVI.

The churches return.

¶ A Song of degrees,

WHen the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion: we were like them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us: *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again, our captivity, O LORD, at the streams in the south.

5 They that sow in tears, shal reap in * joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing * precious seed, shall doubtlesse come again with rejoycing, bringing his sheaves with him.

PSAL. CXXVII.

Gods blessing.

¶ A song of degrees * for Solomon.

EXcept the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.

2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows; *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep.

3 Lo, children *are* an heritage of the LORD, *and* the fruit of the womb is his reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man, so are children of the youth.

5 Happy is the man that † hath his quiver full of them; they shal not be ashamed, but they * shal speak with the enemies in the gate.

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The fear of God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BLessed *is* every one that feareth the LORD: that *a* walketh in his wayes.

2 For thou shalt b eat the *c* labour of thine hands, happy *shalt* thou *be*, and it *shal be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *shal be* as a *d* fruitfull vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants, round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD shal bless thee out of Zion, and thou shalt *e* see the good *f* of Jerusalem all the dayes of thy life.

6 Yea thou shalt see thy *g* childrens children, *and* peace upon Israel.

PSAL. CXXIX.

An exhortation.

¶ A song of degrees.

* MAny a time have they afflicted me from my youth, *a* may Israel now say;

2 Many a time have they afflicted me *b* from my youth; yet they have *c* not prevailed against me.

3 The *d* plowers plowed upon my back, they made long their furrows.

4 *e* The LORD *is* righteous, he hath cut asunder the † cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back, that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the *f* grasse upon the house tops, which withereth before it groweth up.

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand, nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosome.

8 Neither do they which go by, say, The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: *g* We blesse you in the Name of the LORD.

PSAL. CXXX.

The psalmists hope.

¶ A Song of degrees.

OUt of the *a* depths hath I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 LORD, hear my voice, let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 *a* If thou Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O LORD, *b* who shal stand.

4 But *there is* forgivinesse with thee; that thou mayest be feared.

5 *c* I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My soul *waiteth* for the LORD,

1 Isal. 66. 15
c Luk: 18.5,7:
a Psal: 88.3,
b Neh: 4.1,1.
Judg: 19,5.

* Or, *but for the Lord who was.*
a Jon: 1.17.
b Rec 15,9, Heft. 3 6.
c Psal: 69.2, Isai: 49.17:
d 1 Sam 23.29.27
e Psal: 121.2:

a Psal: 15.5; *b* Zach. 2 5, Psal: 5.12.
c Mic, 6 6, Zach: 9 1; †Heb: *wicked-nesse.*
d Prov: 30.9.
e Psal: 73.27. 128,6.

†Heb: *returned the returning of* Zion. †Heb: *hath magnified to do with them.*
* Or, *singing.* * Or. *seed-basket.*
* Or, *of Salomon.*

†Heb: *are builders in it*
†Heb: *hath filled his quiver with them.*
* Or, *shall subdue as* Psa 13.45. or, *destroy*

a Psal: 19.1,9. *b* Micl 2.24.
c Gen: 3.9, 2 Thes 3.12.
d Gen: 49.22,
e Psal: 21.4,
f 2 Sam 21,11.
g Job: 42.16.

* Or: *much.*
a Psal: 34,9.
b Ezek. 23.3 Jer. 2,2.
c 2 Cor: 18 9,10
d Job 4 8. 8.2 Thr 1.6,7:
†Heb: *cords.*
e Isai: 3118.
f Psal: 37.2,
g Ruth 2.4.

a Psal: 527.8c
69.1:
a Psal: 143.1
b 1 Sam 32.1,
c Isai: 8 17,8c 30,18.

a Psal. 130.6. *a more than they that watch for the morning. * I say, more than they that watch for the morning.*

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD, for *b* with the LORD *there is* mercy, and *c* with him is plenteous redemption.

8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

Davids humility.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty, neither do I † exercise *my* self in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † my self as a child that is weaned of his mother, my soul is even as a weaned childe.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD, † from henceforth and for ever.

PSAL. CXXXII.

Davids prayer.

¶ A song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions.

2 How he sware unto the LORD *and* vowed unto the *a* mighty God of Jacob.

3 † Surely I will *b* not come into the tabernacle of *c* my house, nor go up into my bed.

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eye-lids.

5 Until I find out a place *d* for the Lord, † an habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.

6 Lo we heard of it at *e* Ephratah, we found it in the *f* fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.

8 *b* Arise, O LORD, into thy rest, thou, and the ark of thy strength.

9 *g* Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness, and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 *h* For thy servant Davids sake, turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworn in truth unto David, he will not turn from it; *i* Of the fruit of † thy body will I set upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant, and my testimony, that I shall teach them; their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion, he hath desired it for his habitation.

14 This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell, for I have desired it.

15 I will * abundantly blesse her provision, I will satisfie her poor with bread.

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her Saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 *a* There will I make the horn of David to bud; I have ordained a * lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I *b* clothe with shame, but upon * himself shall his crown flourish.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

The communion of Saints.

¶ A song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is* for brethren to dwell † together *a* in unity.

2 *It is* like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aarons beard, that went down to the † skirts of his garments.

3 As the dew of Hermon, *and as* *the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the Lord *c* commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

a Psal. 42.8.

PSAL. CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

¶ A song of degrees.

BEhold, blesse ye the LORD, all ye *a* servants of the LORD, which *b* by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 *c* Lift up your hands * in the sanctuary, and blesse the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth, blesse thee out of Zion.

a 1 Chr 9.33. b Lev: 8.35. c Psal: 141.2. * Or, holiness.

PSAL. CXXXV.

An exhortation to praise God.

PRaise ye the LORD, praise ye the Name of the LORD, praise *him*, O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that *a* stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God.

3 Praise ye the LORD, for the LORD *is* good, sing Praises unto his Name, for *it is* pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath *b* chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his *c* peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that the LORD *is* great, and that our LORD *is d* above all gods.

6 *e* Whatsoever the Lord pleased, *that* did he in heaven and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 *f* He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings for the rain: he bringeth the wind out of his treasuries.

8 *g* Who smote the first-born of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

9 *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 *b* Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings.

11 Sihon king of the Amorits, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan.

12 *i* And gave their land for an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy Name O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *and* thy memorial, O LORD † throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people, *a* and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 *b* The idols of the heathen *are* silver & gold, the work of mens hands.

16 They *have* † mouths, but they speak not, eyes *have* they, but they see not.

17 *c* They have ears, but they hear not, neither is there any breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one *d* that trusteth in them.

19 Blesse the LORD, O house of Israel, blesse the LORD, O house of *g* Aaron.

20 Blesse the LORD, O house of Levi, ye *e* that fear the LORD, blesse the LORD.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks.

O *a* give thanks unto the LORD, for

a Num. 23.9. * I say, more than they that watch for the morning. † Heb: walk. † Heb: wonder full. † Heb: soul, † Heb: from now. b Gen: 49.24. † Heb: If I shall come. c 2 Sam 7.11. Heb: 1.4: d 1 Chr: 15.1. e Num: 10.33.36 † Heb: fields. * Heb: dwelling place. f Judg: 18.31. g 1 Sam 6.2 11. h Psal: 89.51. i Num. 33.55. † Job: 29.14. k 2 Kin: 8.25. 2 Sam: 7.22. † Heb the belly. * Or, surely a Luke 1.69. * Or, candle. 1 King: 11.26. b Psal. 109.29. * lamp for mine anointed. † Heb: went together. a Heb: 133.1. b Ezek: 20.23. † Heb: mouth Exod: 28.32. * Or, plenteous redemption. * Or, holiness. a 1 Chr 9.33. b Lev: 8.35. c Psal: 141.2. * Or, holiness. a Neh 4.44. Luke 1 10, b Deu: 4.37. & 7.6 7. c Exod. 12, 5, Tit 2.14 d Psal: 95.3. & 97.9. e Psal: 115.3, f Jer, 10, 13. g Exod 12.29. † Heb: from men unto Beast. h Num: 21 14 25. i Josh: 12.7, † He. to generation and generation. a Deu: 33.36, b Psal: 115.4.1. 6 7.8.9. 10, 11, † Heb: mouth. b Jer. 10.3, 4, 5, 2. d John: 2.8, e Exo: 28 1, f Num: 18.26: g Acts. 25: and 10.35. a Psal. 106.1 & 107.1 & 118. 1.

o 1 Car: 16.41. for he is good, *b* for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
c Deu: 10,17, d Gen: 1. 1, Prov. 3.12, e Jer. 10.17, Gen. 1 9, f Gen: 1,14, †Heb: *for the ruling by day*: g Exod: 12,29 h Exod 14,17. i Exod: 6 6, k Eze: 28,2128 †Heb: *shaked of*. Ex. 13,20. m Den: 20,7, Pf. 135. 10 11, u Num. 21.32, o Num. 21.32, p Josh. 12.7, d Pfal. 113.7, b Pfal. 104.17. *and* 145.15, *and* 147.9, †Heb, *the words of a song*. †Heb, *laid us on heaps*. †Heb. *land of a stranger* †Heb. *the head of my joy*.

2 *c* O give thanks unto the *c* God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 To him who alone doth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 *d* To him that by wisdom made the heavens, for his mercy endureth for ever.
6 *e* To him that stretched out the earth above the waters, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
7 *f* To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
8 The sun † to rule by day, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
9 The moon and stars to rule by night, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
10 *g* To him that smote Egypt in their first-born, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
11 *h* And brought out Israel from among them, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
12 *i* With a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
13 *k* To him which divided the Red-sea into parts, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
14 And made Israel to passe thorow the midst of it, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
15 But † overthrew Phiraoh and his host in the Red-sea, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
16 *l* To him which led his people thorow the wilderneſſe, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
17 To him which smote great kings, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
18 *m* And slew famous kings, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
19 *n* Sihon king of the Amorites, for his mercy endureth for ever.
20 *o* And Og the king of Bashan, for his mercy *endureth* for ever,
21 *p* And gave their land for an heritage, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant, for his mercy *endureth* for ever
23 Who remembred us in our † low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever
24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 Who giveth *b* food to all flesh, for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

The Jews constancy in captivity.

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembred Zion.
2 We hanged our harps upon the willows, in the midest thereof.
3 For there they that carried us away captive, required of us † a song, and they that † wasted us, required of us mirth, *saying*, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.
4 How shall we sing the LORDS song in a † strange land?
5 *If* I forget thee, O Jerusalem: let my right hand forget *her cunning*.
6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above † my chief joy.
7 Remember, O LORD, the children of Edom, in the day of Jerusalem, who said, Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof.
8 *a* O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed: happy *shall he be* § that rewardeth thee, as thou hast served us.
9 *b* Happy *shal he be* that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against § the stones.
10 *Thee thy deed which thou didst to us.b* 11-13 36. † Heb: *the rock*:

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

David praiseth God.

¶ *A psalm* of David.

I *a* Will praise thee with my whole heart, *b* before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.
2 I will worship *c* towards thy holy temple, and praise thy Name, for thy loving kindnesse, and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word *d* above all thy Name.
3 In the day when I cried, thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst me *e* with strength in my soul.
4 *f* All the kings of the earth shal praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of my mouth.
5 Yea, they shal sing * in the waies of the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.
6 *g* Though the Lord be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth *h* afar off.
7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me, thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shal save me.
8 The Lord will † perfect *that which* concerneth me; thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever, *k* forsake not the works of thine own hands.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

David praiseth God.

¶ To the chief musician, A Psalm of David.

O LORD, thou hast *a* searched me, and known me.
2 Thou knowest my down-sitting, and mine up-rising, thou understandest *b* my thoughts afar off.
3 Thou * compassest my path, and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my wayes.
4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue: *but* lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.
5 Thou hast beset me behinde and before, & *c* laid thine hand upon me.
6 Such knowledge is too wonderfull for me, it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.
7 Whither shal I go from thy Spirit? or whither shal I flee from thy presence?
8 *d* If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there; if I make my bed in hell, behold thou *art there*.
9 If I take the wings of the † morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the Sea.
10 Even there shal thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shal hold me.
11 If I say, Surely the darkneſſe shal cover me: even the night shal be light about me.
12 *e* Yea, the darkneſſe † hideth not from thee, but the night shineth as

a Pfal: 119.46. *b* Pfal: 82.6, c Pfal: 28.2, 1 Kin: 8.29,30 *a* Pfal 10,7,8c 29.9, e Ephe: 3.16,20, al: 1 Kin: 8.11. * Or, *of* f Ifal: 57 13, *b* Prov: 3 24. i Pfal: 57.2, k Job. 10.8. a Pfal. 17,3. Jere 12.3. l Pfal, 24 12. * Or, *winnowest* Job. 31.4. c Job. 41 8. d Amos 9.2, 3,4. * Or, *day dawning*. c Job, 28,6, 54.22. †Heb, *darkenethnot* †Heb: *as is the darkneſſe so is the light*

the day, † the darkneſſe and the light are both alike to thee.

13 For thou haſt poſſeſſed my reins: thou haſt † covered me in my mothers womb.

14 I will praiſe thee, for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made; marvelous *are* thy works, and *that* my ſoul knoweth † right well.

15 My * ſubſtance was not hid from thee, when I was made in ſecret, *and* curiouſly wrought in the *g* loweſt parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance yet being unperfect, and in thy book † all my members were written * *which* in continuance were faſhioned, when as yet *there was* none of them.

17 *b* How precious alſo are thy thoughts unto me, O God, how great is the † ſum of them?

18 *If I* ſhould count them, they are more in number than the ſand: when I awake, I am ſtill with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt ſlay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore ye bloody men.

20 For they ſpeak againſt thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy Name* in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee, and am not I grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts.

24 And ſee if *there be* any * wicked way in me: and lead me in the *a* way everlaſting.

PSAL. CXL.

David prayeth againſt Doeg.

¶ To the chief muſician, A Pſalm of David.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: preſerve me from the † violent man.

2 Which imagine miſchief *in their* heart: continually are they gathered together *for* † war.

3 *a* They have ſharpened their tongues like a ſerpent: adders poiſon *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 Keep me, O Lord, from the hands of the wicked: preſerve me from the violent man, who have purpoſed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud hath hid a *b* ſnare for me, and cords, they have ſpread a net by the way ſide: they have ſet grins for me. Selah.

6 I ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O LORD.

7 O God the LORD, the ſtrength of my ſalvation: thou haſt covered my head in the day of battel.

8 Grant not, O Lord, the deſires of the wicked: further not his wicked device * leſt they exalt themſelves. Selah.

9 As for the head of thoſe that compaſſe me about, let the miſchief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them, let them be caſt into the fire, into deep pits, that they riſe not up again.

11 Let not an † evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth, evil ſhal hunt the violent man to overthrow *him*.

12 I know that the Lord will maintain the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall give thanks unto thy Name, the upright ſhal dwell in thy preſence.

PSAL. CXLI.

David praiſeth God.

¶ A pſalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee, make haſte unto me, give ear unto my voyce, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be ſet forth before thee *as* incenſe: *and* the lifting up of my hands, *as* the evening ſacrifice.

3 Set a watch, (O Lord) before my mouth, keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity, and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 * Let the righteous ſmite me, it *ſhal be* a kindneſſe, and let him reprove me, *it ſhalbe* an excellent oil, *which* ſhal not break my head, for yet my prayer alſo *ſhal* be in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhal hear my words, for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered at the graves mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But *a* mine eyes *are* unto thee, O God the Lord: in thee is my truſt, † leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

9 Keep me from the ſnare *which* they have laid for me: and the grins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets: whileſt that I withal eſcape.

PSAL. CXLII.

David's prayer unto God.

¶ * Maſchil of David: A prayer when he was *a* in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice: with my voice unto the Lord did I make my ſupplication.

2 I powred out my complaint before him: I ſhewed before him my trouble.

3 When my ſpirit was over-whelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path: in the way wherein I walked, have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

4 * I looked on my right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me: refuge † failed me, † no man cared for my ſoul.

5 I cried unto thee, o Lord, I ſaid, Thou *art* my refuge, *and* my portion, in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry, for I am brought very low, deliver me from my perſecuters, for they are ſtronger than I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy Name: the righteous ſhall compaſſe me about: for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

PSAL. CXLIII.

Davids prayer.

¶ A Pſalm of David.

HEar my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my ſupplications: in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſſe.

2 And enter not *a* into judgement with thy ſervant; for in *b* thy ſight ſhal no man living be juſtified.

3 For the enemie hath perſecuted my ſoul, he hath ſmitten my † life down

---

Job. 36.11.
† Heb: greatly.
* Or, ſtrength or, bodie
g Eccl. 11.5. Phil. 2.9.
† Heb: al of them.
* Or, what wayes they ſhould be faſhioned.
a Pſal. 40.8.
† Heb: heads.
b Pſal. 99.9. and. 119.158
† Heb: way of pain, or grief.
* Pſal. 5.6.

† Heb: man of violences.
† Heb: wars.
a Pſal. 58.4
b Pſal. 35.7. & 57.6.
* Or, let them not be exalted.
a Pſal. 27.12. Prov. 22.12.
† Heb: a man of tongue or, an evill ſpeaker.
a wicked man of violence he eſtabliſhed in the earth let him be ſure to be overthrow

* Or, let the righteous ſmite me kindlie, & reproue me let not their precious oyl breake my head
Pr. 7.8.
a 2 Chr. 20.12.
† Heb: make not my ſoul bare.
b Pſa 7. 15. and 6.15. 35.8.

* Or, a Pſalm of David giving inſtruction
a 1 Sam 24.3 4.

* Or, look on the right hand
† Heb: perished
from me, † Heb: no man after my ſoul.
a Job. 14.3. b Exo. 34.7. Rom. 3.20.
* Or, compaſſa

†Heb: darkneſſe.
c Pſal: 142.4.
d Pſal: 73.16.
e Pſal: 77.5,11.
f Pſal: 42.1,2.
†Heb: make haſt answer me
†Heb: hide me with thee,
a Iſai: 26.7,17.
b Pſal: 119.25 37.38.1 197.

down to the ground: he hath made me to dwell in †darkneſſe, as thoſe that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my ſpirit *c* overwhelmed within me: *d* my heart within me is deſolate.

5 *e* I remember the days of old, I meditate on all thy works, I muſe on the work of thy hands.

6 I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee, *f* my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee, as a thirſtie land. Selah.

7 † Hear me ſpeedily, O LORD, my ſpirit faileth; hide not thy face from me, * leſt I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cauſe me to hear thy loving kindneſſe in the morning, for in thee do I truſt; cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk, for I lift up my ſoul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O Lord, from mine enemies, † I flie unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will, for thou *art* my God, thy ſpirit *is* good: lead me into the land of uprightneſs.

11 *b* Quicken me, O LORD, for thy Names ſake: for thy righteouſneſſe ſake bring my ſoul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul: for I am thy ſervant.

PSAL. CXLIV.

David bleſſeth God.

¶ *A pſalm* of David.

†Heb: my rock.
†Heb: to the war.
c 2 Sa. 22.2,3, 25.&c 49 verſ.
* Or, my mercy
b Joh: 6.17. Pſal: 85. Hebr: 2.6.
e Pſal: 39.6, Job. 14. 2.d Pſa. 18.13, 14.
†Heb: hands.
* Or, victory
†Heb: cut,

BLeſſed be the LORD my † ſtrength, which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 *a* My goodneſſe, & my fortreſſe, my high tower, and my deliverer, my ſhield, and *he* in whom I truſt; who ſubdueth my people under me.

3 *b* LORD what is man, that thou takeſt knowledge of him? *or* the ſon of man, that thou makeſt account of him?

4 *c* Man is like to vanity; his days *are* as a ſhadow that paſſeth away.

5 Bow the heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they ſhal ſmoak.

6 *a* Caſt forth lightning, and ſcatter them: ſhoot out thine arrows, and deſtroy them.

7 Send thine † hand from above, rid me, & deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of ſtrange children.

8 Whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity; and their right hand is a right hand of falſhood.

9 I will ſing a new ſong unto thee, O God, upon a pſaltery, *and* an inſtrument of ten ſtrings, will I ſing praiſes unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth † ſalvation unto kings: who delivereth David his ſervant from the hurtfull ſword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of ſtrange children, whoſe mouth ſpeaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falſhood.

†Heb? ſ, om kind to kinde,
†Heb: able to bear har dens, or, laden with flesh.

12 That our ſons may be as plants grown up in their youth; that our daughters may be as corner ſtones † poliſhed after the ſimilitude of a palace.

13 That our garners may be full, affording all manner of ſtore: that our ſheep may bring forth thouſands and ten thouſands in our ſtreets.

14 That our oxen *may* † be ſtrong to labour, that their be no breaking in, nor going out, that *their* be no complaining in our ſtreets.

15 *e* Happy is that people, that is in ſuch a caſe: *yea*, happy is that people, whoſe God is the LORD.

PSAL. CXLV.

David praiſeth God.

¶ Davids *pſalm* of praiſe

I Will *a* extol thee, my God O king, and I will bleſſe thy Name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bleſſe thee, and I will praiſe thy Name for ever and ever.

3 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed, † and his greatneſs is unſearchable.

4 *b* One generation ſhal praiſe thy works to another, and ſhal declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will ſpeak of the glorious honour of thy majeſty, and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And *men* ſhal ſpeak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatneſſe.

7 They ſhal abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodneſſe, and ſhal ſing of thy righteouſneſſe.

8 The LORD is gracious, and full of compaſſion; ſlow to anger and † of great mercy.

9 The Lord is good to all, and his tender mercies are over all his works.

10 All thy works ſhal praiſe thee, O LORD, & thy Saints ſhal bleſſe thee.

11 They ſhal ſpeak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power.

12 To make known to the ſons of men, his mighty acts, and the glorious majeſty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom is † an everlaſting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* thorowout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall: and raiſeth up all thoſe that be *d* bowed down.

15 The eyes of all * wait upon thee: and *e* thou giveſt them their meat in due ſeaſon.

16 Thou openeſt thine hand, & ſatisfieſt the deſire of every living thing.

17 The Lord is righteous in all his ways, and * holy in all his works.

18 The LORD is *f* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him *g* in truth.

19 *h* He will fulfil the deſire of them that fear him, he alſo will hear their cry, and will ſave them.

20 The LORD preſerveth all them that love him, but the wicked will he deſtroy.

21 My mouth ſhal ſpeak the praiſe of the LORD: & *let* all fleſh bleſſe his holy Name, for ever and ever.

PSAL. CXLVI.

The pſalmiſt vowеth praiſes.

† PRaiſe ye the LORD, praiſe the LORD, O my ſoul.

2 While I live will I praiſe the Lord, I will ſing praiſes unto my God, while I have any being.

3 *a* Put not your truſt in princes, *nor* in the ſon of man, in whom *there is* no * help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth *a* to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 *b* Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, *c* whoſe hope is in the LORD his God.

6 *d* Which made heaven and earth,

e Pſal: 32.12. Ex: 65 4

a Pſa 1 100 1,2.

†Heb: O of his greatneſs there is no ſearch.
b Iſai: 38.19. Pſ: 78.
†Heb: things or, words.
†Heb: declare it.
c Exo: 34.6,7. Num: 14.18. Pſa: 86. 4.15.
†Heb: great in mercy
†Heb: a kingdome of all ages.
1 Tim: 1,17.
d Pſal: 146 8.
* Or, look unto thee
e Pſal. 104.17.
* Or, mercifull, or, bountifull.
f Iſai: 55.6.
g Joh: 4.24. Deut: 4.7.
h 1 Joh 5.14.
i Pſal: 9.2.
†Heb: hallelujah.
a Pſ. 118 8.9.
* Or, ſalvation.
a Gen: 2.7. *b* Jer: 17.1.
c Pſal: 144.15.
d Gen: 1.1.

the sea, and all that therein is; which keepeth truth for ever.

7 *e Which* executeth judgment for the oppressed, *which* giveth food to the hungry; the LORD looseth the prisoners.

8 The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind, the LORD *g* raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous.

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers, he relieveth *h* the fatherless and widow; but the *i* way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 *k* The LORD shall reign for ever, even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations: Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

The Prophets exhortation.

PRaise ye the LORD, *a* for it is good to sing praises unto our God, for it is pleasant, and praise is *b* comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem, he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

3 *c* He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their * wounds.

4 *d* He telleth the number of the stars: He calleth them all by their names.

5 Great is our LORD, and of great power: his † understanding is infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving, sing praise upon the harp unto our God.

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who *f* prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 *g* He giveth to the beast his food, and to the *h* young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse, he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 *i* The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem, praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath *k* strengthned the bars of thy gates, he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 † He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the § finest of the wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* the earth; his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool, he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels, who can stand before his cold?

18 He sendeth out *a* his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 He sheweth † his word unto Jacob, his *b* statutes and his *c* judgements unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation, and as for *his* judgements, *d* they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

The Psalmists exhortation.

PRaise ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD *a* from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him *b* all his angels, praise ye him all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him *c* sun and moon: praise him all ye *d* stars of light.

4 Praise him ye *e* heavens of heavens: and ye *f* waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the Name of the LORD: for *g* he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever: he hath made a *h* decree which shal not passe.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons and all deeps.

8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour, stormy wind † fulfilling his word.

9 Mountains and all hills; fruitfull trees, and all cedars.

10 Beasts and all cattel, creeping things, and † flying fowls.

11 Kings of the earth, and all people, princes and all judges of the earth.

12 Both young men and maidens, old men and children.

13 Let them praise the Name of the LORD, for *k* his name alone is † excellent, his glory is above the earth and heaven.

14 He also exalteth *l* the horn of his people, the praise of all his Saints: even of the children of Israel: a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLIX.

Gods love to the church.

† PRaise ye the LORD, sing unto the LORD *a* a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of Saints.

2 Let Israel rejoyce in him † that made him: let the children of Zion be joyfull in their king.

3 Let them praise his Name † in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 *b* For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people, he will beautifie the meek with salvation.

5 Let the Saints be joyfull in glory, *c* let them sing aloud upon their beds.

6 Let the high *praises* of God *be* † in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand,

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen: *and* punishments upon the people.

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron.

9 *d* To execute upon them the judgement written: This *a* honour *have* all his Saints. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CL.

An exhortation, &c.

PRaise ye the LORD; praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praise him for his *a* mighty acts, praise him according to his excellent *b* greatnesse.

3 Praise him with the sound of the *a* trumpet: praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him with the timbrel and * dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs.

5 Praise him upon the † loud cymbals; praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath e breath *h* praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

The

---

a Psal. 33.6. *f* Psal. 98.6. *and* 27.10. *g* Psal. 145.14. *h* Deu: 10.16. *i* Psal: 1.6. *k* Exo: 15.18.

a Psal: 92.1. *b* Psal: 33.1. *c* Deu: 30.4. *d* Exo: 20.16. * Or, griefes *e* Iosh: 40.26. § Heb: *of his understanding there is no number* Iosh: 40.28. Rom: 11.33. *f* Psal. 104 3.14. *g* Psal. 147.9. *h* Iob: 38.41. *i* Psal: 33.18.

k Lu 2.9 § Heb. *who maketh thy border peace.* § Heb: *fat of wheat.* *a* Exo: 20.1. § Heb: *his words.* *b* Psal: 2.7. *c* Ezo: 21.1. *d* Rom: 2.1. § Heb: *halleluiah.* *a* Rev: 5.21. *b* Psal: 103.10. 21.

c Psal: 10.1.2. &c. *a* Iob: 38.7. *c* 2 Cor: 12.1. *f* *Gen:* 1.7: *g* Gen: 1.3.6. *h* Psal: 129.91. *i* Psal 107 35. † Heb: *bird of wings.* *k* Pro: 18.10. § Heb: *exalted* *l* Psal: 75.10.

§ Heb: *halleluiah.* *a* Psal: 33 3. § Heb: *in his makers,* Isal: 54 5. * Or, *with the pipe.* *b* Psal: 55.27. *c* Psal. 63 6. † Heb. *in their throat.* *d* Deu. 71.2. *a* Psal. 148.14. § Heb. *Halleluiah,* *a* Psal. 145.4. *b* Deu. 3.24. * Or, *cornet* * O, *pipe.* § Heb: *of re-port.* Isal: 53.7. *a* Rev: 5.13. *b* Eph. 5.16.

CHAP. I.

The use of the proverbs.

THe Proverbs of Solomon the
son of David king of Israel.
2 To know wisdom and in-
struction, to perceive the
words of understanding;
3 To receive the instruction of wis-
dom, justice, & judgment, & † equity.
4 To give subtilty to the *a* simple,
to the young man knowledge, and
* discretion.
5 A wise man will hear, and will
increase learning: and a man of un-
derstanding shal attain unto wise
counsels;
6 To understand a proverb, and
* the interpretation; the words of
the wise, and their dark sayings.
7 ¶ *b* The fear of the LORD *is* * the
beginning of knowledge; *but c* fools
despise wisdom and instruction.
8 My son, hear the instruction of
d thy father, and forsake not the law
of thy mother.
9 For they shal be † an ornament
of grace unto thy head, and chains
about thy neck.
10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee,
consent thou not.
11 If they say, come with us, *let*
us lay wait for blood, let us lurk pri-
vily for the innocent without cause.
12 Let us swallow them up alive, as
the grave; and whole, as those that
go down into the pit:
13 We shal find all precious sub-
stance, we shal fill our houses with
spoil:
14 Cast in thy lot among us, let us
all have one purse.
15 My son *g* walk not thou in the
way with them, refrain thy foot
from their path:
16 *b* For their feet run to evil, and
make haste to shed blood.
17 Surely in vain the net is spread
† in the sight of any bird.
18 And they lay wait for their own
blood, they lurk privily for their own
lives.
19 So *are* the ways of every one that
is greedy of gain: *which* † taketh a-
way the life of the owners thereof.
20 ¶ † Wisdom crieth without, she
* uttereth her voice in the streets;
21 She crieth in the chief place of
concourse, in the openings of the
gates: in the city she uttereth her
words, *saying*,
22 How long, ye simple ones, will
ye love simplicity? and the scorners
delight in their scorning, and fools
hate knowledge?
23 *a* Turn you at my reproof, be-
hold I will pour out my spirit unto
you, *I will* make known my words
unto you.
24 ¶ *b* Because I have called, and
ye refused, I have *c* stretched out my
hand, and no man regarded:
25 But ye have set at nought all
my counsels, and *d* would none of
my reproof.
26 I also will *e* laugh at your cala-
mity, I will mock *f* when your fear
cometh.
27 When your fear cometh as de-
solation, and your destruction co-
meth as a whirlwind; when distress
and anguish cometh upon you:
28 *g* Then shal they call upon me,
but I will not answer; they shal seek
me early, but they shal not find me.
29 For that they hated knowledge,
and did not chuse the fear of the LORD
30 *b* They would none of my coun-
sel: they despised all my reproof.
31 *i* Therefore shal they eat of the
fruit of their own way, and be filled
with their own devices.
32 For the † turning away of the
simple shal slay them, and the *k* pro-
sperity of fools shal destroy them.
33 But whoso hearkneth unto me,
shal dwell safely, and shal be quiet
from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

The worth of wisdom.

MY son, if thou wilt receive my
words, and *a* hide my comman-
ments with thee;
2 So that thou incline thine ear un-
to wisdom, and apply thine heart to
understanding;
3 Yea, if thou criest after know-
ledge, and † liftest up thy voice for
understanding:
4 *b* If thou seekest her as silver, and
searchest for her, as for hid treasures.
5 Then shalt thou understand the
fear of the LORD, and find the
c knowledge of God.
6 *d* For the LORD giveth wisdom;
out of his mouth cometh knowledge
and understanding.
7 He layeth up sound wisdom for
the righteous: *he is a* buckler to them
that walk uprightly.
8 † He keepeth the paths of judg-
ment, and preserveth the way of his
saints.
9 *b* Then shalt thou understand
righteousness, and judgment, and
equity: *yea*, every good path.
10 ¶ When wisdom entreth into
c thine heart, and knowledge is plea-
sant unto thy soul;
11 Discretion shal preserve thee,
understanding shal keep thee.
12 To deliver thee from the way of
the *d* evil man, from the man that
speaketh *e* froward things.
13 Who leave the paths of upright-
ness, to walk in the ways of darkness;
14 Who *g* rejoyce to do evil, & delight
in the *b* frowardness of the wicked.
15 Whose ways are crooked, and
they froward in their paths.
16 To deliver thee from the *i* strange
woman, *k even* from *l* the stranger
which flattereth with her words.
17 Which forsaketh the *m* guide of
her youth, and forgetteth the *n* co-
venant of her God.
18 For her house inclineth unto
death, and her paths unto the dead.
19 *o* None that go unto her return
again; neither take they hold of the
paths of life.
20 That thou mayest *p* walk in the
way of good men, and keep the paths
of the righteous.
21 For the upright shal dwel in the
land, and the perfect shal remain in it.
22 *q* But the wicked shal be cut off
from the earth, and the transgressours
shal be * rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

Several exhortations.

MY son, forget not my law: *a* but
let thine heart keep my com-
mandments:
2 For *b* length of days, and † long
life,

b Psal. 8:11, 12.
i Chap. 14: 14
Isai. 3: 11
* Or, *case of the simple*
k Psal. 69: 22

a Chap. 7: 1
Psal. 119: 11
† Heb. *give ſt thy voice*
b Mat. 13: 44
c Jer. 9: 23, 24
d Jam. 1: 5
a 1 Chr. 5: 18
† Heb. *to keep*
b Chap. 1: 1
c Psal. 119. 11
d Psal. 3: 2
e Acts 20: 30
f Joh. 9: 19, 20
g Chap. 30: 23
b Lev. 26: 11
i Rev. 27: 3
k Chap. 3: 3
l 1 Kin. 9: 1, 2
m 1 Pet 3: 7
n Mal. 2: 7
o Eccl. 7: 16
p Chap. 13: 20
q Job 18: 19
* Or, *plucked up*

a Deut. 8. 2 & 30, 16
b Psal. 91: 16
† Heb. *years of life*

life, and c peace shal they add to thee.
3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: d bind them about thy neck, write them upon the table of thine heart.
4 e So shalt thou find favour, and *good understanding in the sight of God, and man.
5 ¶ f Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding.
6 g In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shal direct thy paths.
7 ¶ h Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the LORD, and i depart from evil.
8 It shal be † health to thy navel, and † marrow to thy bones.
9 k Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the first fruits of all thine increase;
10 a So shal thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shal burst out with new wine.
11 ¶ b My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction.
12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; c even as a father the son, in whom he delighteth.
13 ¶ Happy is † the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding.
14 d For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof, than fine gold.
15 She is more precious than rubies: and all the things thou canst desire, are not to be compared unto her.
16 Length of days is in her right hand: and in her left hand riches and honour.
17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness, and all her paths are peace.
18 She is a e tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and f happy is every one that retaineth her.
19 g The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he *established the heavens.
20 By his knowledge the depths are broken up: and the clouds drop down the dew.
21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes; keep sound wisdom and discretion.
22 So shal they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck.
23 b Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shal not stumble.
24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shal be sweet.
25 i Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.
26 For the LORD shal be thy confidence; and shal keep thy foot from being taken.
27 ¶ Withold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do it.
28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, k and to morrow I will give, when thou hast it by thee.
29 * Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seing he dweleth securely by thee.
30 ¶ Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.
31 ¶ l Envy thou not the † oppressour, and chuse none of his ways.
32 For the froward is abomination to the LORD: m but his secret is with the righteous.
33 ¶ n The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just:
34 o Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.
35 The wise shal inherit glory, but shame † shal be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

To study wisdom.

HEar, ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.
2 For I give you good doctrine: forsake you not my law.
3 For I was my fathers son, a tender and b only beloved in the sight of my mother.
4 c He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: keep my commandments and live.
5 Get wisdom, get understanding: forget it not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.
6 Forsake her not, and she shal preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee.
7 Wisdom is the principal thing, *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting, get understanding.
8 Exalt her, and she shal promote thee; she shal bring thee to honour when thou dost embrace her.
9 d She shal give to thine head an ornament of grace, * a crown of glory shal she deliver to thee.
10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings: and the years of thy life shal be many.
11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom: I have † led thee in the right paths.
12 When thou goest, thy steps shal not be straitned, e and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
13 Take fast hold of instruction, let *her* not go; keep her, for she is thy life.
14 ¶ f Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men.
15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.
16 g For they sleep not except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away unless they cause some to fall.
17 For they *h* eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the *i* wine of violence.
18 But the path of the just *is as* the shining light, that shineth more and more *k* unto the perfect day.
19 The way of the wicked *is* as darkness; *i* they know not at what they stumble.
20 ¶ My son, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my sayings.
21 Let them not depart from thine eyes: keep them in the midst of thine heart;
22 For they are life unto *those* that find them, and † health to all their flesh.
23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence: for out of it *are* the issues of life.
24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth,

Study wisdom.

l Psl. 37. 1 Heb. *a man of violence*
m Pr. 25. 14
n Mal. 2. 2
o Ja. 4. 6 1 Pe. 5. 5 Psl. 8. 26 Ex. 3. 21 & 11. 3 & 12. 36 Heb. *in alteth the fools*

a 1 Chr. 29. 1
b 1 Chr. 3. 5 Gen. 22. 2
c 1 Chr. 29. 8 Gen. 18. 19 Eph. 6. 4
d Chap. 1. 9 Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory* Heb. *made thee to go*
a Psl. 91. 11, 12
f Pr. 1. 1 Chap. 1. 10, 15
g Psl. 36. 4
h Chap. 9. 17 i Amo. 2. 8
k Psl. 37. 6 1 Joh. 1. 10 1 Joh. 2. 11 Heb. *medeine above at keeping* Heb. *forwardness of mouth & perverseness of lips*

mouth, and perverse lips put far from thee:

25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eye-lids look straight before thee.

26 Ponder the paths of thy feet, and let thy ways be established.

27 *a* Turn not to the right hand, nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

The mischief of whoredom.

MY son attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine ear to my understanding.

2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy lips may keep knowledge.

3 ¶ *a* For the lips of a strange *woman* drop *as* an honey-comb, and her mouth *is* smoother than oyl:

4 But *her* end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two edged sword.

5 *d* Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell.

6 *e* Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them*.

7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.

8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house.

9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel.

10 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth, and thy labours *be* in the house of a stranger,

11 And thou mourn at the last, *f* when thy flesh and thy body are consumed.

12 And say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof?

13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me?

14 I was almost in all evil, in the midst of the congregation and assembly.

15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and running waters out of thine own well.

16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the streets.

17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers with thee.

18 Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoyce with the *g* wife of thy youth.

19 Let *her be as* the † loving hind and pleasant roe; let her breasts † satisfie thee at all times, and be thou † ravished always with her love.

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosome of a stranger?

21 *h* For the ways of man, *are* before the eyes of the LORD; and he pondereth all his goings.

22 ¶ His own iniquities shal take the wicked himself, and he shal be holden with the cords of his † sins.

23 He shal die *i* without instruction, and in the greatness of his folly he shal go astray.

CHAP. VI.

Seven things hateful to God.

MY son, if thou be a surety for thy friend, if thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,

2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.

3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thy self, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend: go, humble thy self, and * make sure thy friend.

4 *b* Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids.

5 Deliver thy self as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 ¶ Go to the Ant, thou sluggard, consider her ways, and be wise:

7 *b* Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,

8 Provideth her meat in the summer, and gathereth her food in the harvest.

9 *d* How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 Yet a little † sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep.

11 *e* So shal thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.

13 *f* He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers.

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, he *g* deviseth mischief continually, he † soweth discord.

15 Therefore shal his calamity come suddenly: suddenly shal he be *h* broken without remedy.

16 ¶ These six things doth the LORD hate: yea, seven are an abomination † unto him:

17 † A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood.

18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations: * feet that be swift in running to mischief.

19 A false witness *that* † speaketh lies, and him that soweth discord *among* brethren.

20 ¶ *l* My son, keep thy fathers commandments, and forsake not the law of thy mother.

21 Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy *m* neck.

22 When thou goest, it shal lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shal keep thee: and when thou awakest, it shal talk with thee.

23 *n* For the commandment is a * lamp, and the law is light: and reproofs of instruction are the way of life.

24 To *o* keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery * of the tongue of a strange woman.

25 *p* Lust not after her beauty in thy heart, neither let her take thee with her eye-lids.

26 For by means of a whorish woman, *a man is brought to a* *q* piece of bread: and † the adulteress will hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosome, and his clothes not be burnt?

28 *a* Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burnt?

29 * So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife: whosoever toucheth her, shal not be innocent.

30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfie his soul, when he is hungry:

31 But † if he be found, he shal restore

* Or, *all thy ways shall be ordered aright*

a Deu. 5: 32 Jos. 1: 7

† Heb. *discretion*

a Chap. 2: 16, & 16, 24

† Heb. *palate*

b Psal. 55: 21

c 2 Sam. 2: 26

d Chap. 7: 27

e Chap. 6: 32, 34

† Heb. *thy strength*

f Job 20: 11

g Chap. 2: 17 Mal. 2: 14

† Heb. *as thy hinds of loves*

† Heb. *water thee or make thee drink*

† Heb. *art thou always in her love*

h Job 31: 4, & 34: 29 Chap. 15: 2 Jer. 16: 17, & 32: 19 Hebr. 4: 13 Psalm. 119: 168

† Heb. *sin*

i Hos. 4: 14

a Chap. 17: 18 & 22: 26.

* Or, *so shalt thou*

a Psal. 2: 2, 4.

b Chap. 30: 25, 27

c Pro. 24: 33

† Heb. *sleeps*

† Heb. *slumbers*

a Ch. 23: 4

f Job 5: 19

g Mic. 2: 1

† Heb. *casteth forth*

h Jer. 19: 11

† Heb. *of his soul*

† Heb. *haughty eyes*

i Rom. 3: 15

k Chap. 19: 5

l Ch. 3: 1, 3

m Chr. 3: 3

n Psal. 119, 105

* Or, *commandments*

o Chap. 2: 16, & 5: 3

* Or, *of the strange tongue*

p Matt. 5: 28

q 1 Sam. 2: 36

† Heb. *the woman of a man or a mans wife*

a Ju. 16

* Or, *so is he not to be innocent*

† Heb. *being found*

store seven fold, he shal give all the substance of his house.

32 But whoso committeth adultery with a woman, lacketh understanding; he that doeth it, destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and *b* dishonour shal he get, and his reproach shal not be wiped away.

34 For jealousie is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ransome, neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

b 2 Sam. 12. 12 *he will not accept the face of any ran some*

CHAP. VII.

Familiarity with wisdom.

MY son, keep my words, and lay up my commandments with thee.

2 *a* Keep my commandments, and live; and my law *b* as the † apple of thine eye.

3 *c* Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister, and call understanding *thy* † kinswoman;

5 *d* That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house, I looked through the casement.

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man void of understanding,

8 Passing through the streets near her corner, and he went the way to her house.

9 In the twilight, † in the evening, in the black and dark night.

10 And behold, there met him a woman, *with* the attire of an harlot, and † subtil of heart.

11 (*e* She is loud and stubborn, her feet abide not in her house.

12 Now she is without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

13 So she caught him, and kissed him, and † with an impudent face said unto him,

14 *I have* † peace-offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved works, *with* fine linen of Egypt:

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes, and cynamon.

18 Come, let us take † our fill of love until the morning, let us solace our selves with loves.

19 For the good man *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey.

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ✲ the day appointed.

21 With much fair speech she caused him to yield, with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks:

23 Till a dart *d* strike through his liver, as a bird hasteth to the *f* snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

a Chap. 4. 4 † Pal. 17. 8 † Heb. *apple* *c* Deu. 6. 8 † Heb. *kinsman* *d* Chap. 2. 16 † Heb. *the sons* † Heb. *in the evening of the day* † Heb. *reserved* *e* Ch. 9. 17 † Heb. *He strengthened her face & said* † Heb. *peace-offerings are upon me*

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many *c* strong men have been slain by her.

27 † Her house is the way to hell going down to the *d* chambers of death.

c Jud. 1. &c. † Heb. *the ways to hell are in her house* *d* Chap. 2. 18

CHAP. VIII.

Wisdoms power, &c.

DOth *a* not wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the *b* top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 † She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call, and my voice is to the sons of men.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom, and ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

6 Hear, for I will speak of † excellent things, and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shal speak *d* truth, and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness: *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

9 They *are* all † plain to him that understandeth: and right to them that find knowledge.

10 Receive my instruction, and *e* not silver: and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 *f* For wisdom *is* better than rubies: and all the things that may be desired, are not to be compared to it.

12 I wisdom dwell with ✲ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

13 *g* The fear of the Lord *is* to hate evil: pride and arrogancy, & the evil way, and the froward mouth do I hate.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom; I *am* understanding, I *have* strength.

15 By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 I love them that love me, and those that seek me early shal find me.

18 *a* Riches and honour *are* with me, yea, *b* durable riches, and righteousness.

19 *c* My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold, and my revenue than choice silver.

20 I ✲ lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment.

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance: and I will fill their treasures.

22 The LORD possessed me in the *d* beginning of his way, before his works † of old.

23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth: when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills, was I brought forth:

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ✲ fields, nor the ✲ highest parts of the † dust of the world.

27 When

f Job 28. 15 Psal. 29. 10 Chap. 3. 15 *g* Chap. 16. 6 Gen. 10. 11

a Chap. 3. 16 Mar. 6. 13 *b* Heb. 10. 34 *c* Chap. 3. 14. ✲ Or, *walk* *d* Job 1. 1 † Heb. *from them* Psal. 94. 2 ✲ Or, *open places* ✲ Or, *the chief part* † Heb. *dusts*

27 When he prepared the heavens, I was there: when he set * a compass upon the face of the deepth:

28 When he established the clouds above, when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 *e* When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when he appointed the foundations of the earth.

30 Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with* him, and I was daily his † delight, * rejoycing always before him:

31 † Rejoycing in the habitable part of his earth, and my delights *were f* with the sons of men.

32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for *g* blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

34 *h* Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

35 For whoso findeth me, findeth life, and shal † obtain favour of the Lord.

36 But he that sinneth against me, wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me, love death.

CHAP. IX.

Wisdoms discipline.

† WIsdom hath *a* builded her house; she hath hewn out her seven *b* pillars.

2 She hath killed † her beasts; she hath mingled her wine: she hath also *c* furnished her table.

3 She hath sent forth her *d* maidens: she crieth upon the highest places of the city.

4 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in thither: as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him;

5 Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 *a* Forsake the foolish and live; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner, getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked man, *getteth* himself a blot.

8 *b* Reprove not a scorner, lest he *c* hate thee: *d* rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just man, and he will increase in learning.

10 *e* The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom; and the knowledge of the holy, *is* understanding.

11 ¶ *f* For by me thy days shal be multiplied, and the years of thy life shal be increased.

12 If thou be wise, *g* thou shalt be wise for thy self: but if thou scorneſt, thou alone shalt bear it.

13 ¶ *h* A foolish woman *is* clamorous: she *is* simple, and *i* knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go *k* right on their ways:

16 Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and as for him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 *l* Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that the *m* dead *are* there, *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

Sundry observations to the 25 Chap.

THe proverbs of Solomon: *a* A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

2 *b* Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: but righteousness delivereth from death.

3 *c* The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away * the substance of the wicked.

4 *d* He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in summer, is a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest, is a son that causeth shame.

6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but *e* violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

7 *f* The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shal rot.

8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: but a † prating * fool shal fall.

9 *b* He that walketh uprightly, walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways, shal be known.

10 *g* He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: but a prating fool * shal fall.

11 *i* The mouth of a righteous man *is* a well of life: but violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but *a* love covereth all sins.

13 In the lips of him that hath understanding, wisdom is found: but *b* a rod is for the back of him that is void of † understanding.

14 Wise men lay up knowledge: but the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

15 *c* The rich mans wealth is his strong city: the destruction of the poor is their poverty.

16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.

17 He is in the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof, * erreth.

18 He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander is a fool.

19 *d* In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips, is wise.

20 The tongue of the just is as choise silver: the heart of the wicked is little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of † wisdom.

22 *e* The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.

23 *f* It is as a sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 *g* The fear of the wicked it shal come upon him: but the desire of the righteous shal be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, so is the *h* wicked no more: but the righteous is an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoak to the eyes, so is the sluggard to them that send him.

27 *i* The fear of the LORD † prolongeth

* Or, circle
e Gen. 1. 9, Job 38. 10, 11
† Heb. delight
† Heb. sporting greatly
f Job 2. 12
g Psal. 1:19, 1, 2 & 32, 1
h Chap. 5: 13, 18
† Heb. bring forth
† Heb. wisdoms
a Mar. 29: 18
b Col. 2: 9
† Heb. her killing
c Mat. 21: 2
d Cor. 4: 2
a 2 Cor. 2. 17
b Mat. 7: 9
c 2 Kin. 21: 8
d Psal. 14: 5
e Job 28: 10 Psal. 111: 10
f Chap. 10: 27
g Job 35: 2, 7
h Chap. 7: 11
i 1 Tim. 1; 7 Mat. 27: 14 24, 26
k Acts 13: 8
l Job 20: 18
† Heb. of secrecies
m Pro. 2: 18

Sundry observations to the 25 Chap.

a Chap. 15: 20
b Chap 11: 4, &c 24, 23 &c 17, 21
c Pro. 37: 25
* Or, *the wicked for their wickedness*
d Chap. 12: 24 ever. 11
e Psal. 112: 6
† Heb. *a fool of lips*
* Or, *shal be beaten*
g Psal. 23: 4
b Chap. 6: 13
* Or, *shall be beaten*
† Chap. 15: 14 *a* 1 Cor. 13: 4 1 Per. 4: 8
b Chap. 26: 3
† Heb. *heart*
c Chap. 18: 11
* Or, *causeth to erre*
d Eccl. 5: 3 Jam 3: 2
† Heb. *of heart*
e Psal. 127: 2, 3 f Chap. 14: 9
g Gen. 11: 4, 8
b Psal. 27: 36
i Chap. 9: 11

longeth days: but the years of the wicked *k* shal be shortned.

28 The hope of the righteous shal be gladnesse: but the *l* expectation of the wicked shal perish.

29 The way of the LORD is strength to the upright: but destruction shal be to the *m* workers of iniquity.

30 *n* The righteous shal never be removed: but the wicked shal not inhabit the earth.

31 The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the † froward tongue shal be *o* cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked speaketh † frowardnes.

CHAP. XI.

A † false ballance is *a* abomination to the LORD; but † a just weight is his delight.

2 *b* When pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly is wisdom.

3 *c* The integrity of the upright shal guide them: but the perverseness of transgressours shal destroy them.

4 *d* Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousnes delivereth from death.

5 The righteousnes of the perfect shal † direct his way: but the wicked shal fall by his own wickednes.

6 The righteousnes of the upright shal deliver them: but the *e* transgressours shal be taken in their own naughtiness.

7 When a wicked man dieth his expectation shal perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth.

8 *b* The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh *c* in his stead.

9 *d* An hypocrite with his mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shal the just be delivered.

10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoyceth: and when the wicked perish, there is *e* shouting.

11 By the blessing of the upright, the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wisdom, despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 † A tale-bearer *f* revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 *g* Where no counsel is, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellours there is safety.

15 He that is surety for a stranger, † shal smart for it: and he that hateth † suretiship is sure.

16 A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong men retain riches.

17 The merciful man doth good to his own soul: but he that is cruel, troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh *h* a deceitful work: but to him that *i* soweth righteousnes, shal be a sure reward.

19 As righteousnes tendeth to life; so he that pursueth evil, pursueth it to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart, are an abomination to the LORD: but such as are upright in their way are his delight.

21 *k* Though hand joyn in hand, the wicked shal not be unpunished; but the seed of the righteous shal be delivered.

22 As a jewel of gold in a swines snout, so is a fair woman which is † without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous is only good: but the expectation of the wicked is wrath.

24 There is that *l* scattereth and yet increaseth: and there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but it tendeth to poverty.

25 † The *m* liberal soul shal be made fat: and he that watereth shal be watered also himself.

26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shal † curse him: but blessing shal be upon the head of him that selleth it.

27 *n* He that diligently seeketh good, procureth favour: but he that seeketh mischief, it shal come unto him.

28 He that *o* trusteth in his riches, shal fall: but the *p* righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house, shal inherit the wind: and the fool shal be servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life: and he that † winneth souls, *q* is wise.

31 *b* Behold, the righteous shal be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAP. XII.

WHo so loveth instruction, loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof, is brutish.

2 A good man obtaineth favour of the LORD; but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

3 A man shal not be established by wickednes: but the *a* root of the righteous shal not be moved.

4 † A vertuous woman *b* is a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed, is a rottenness in his bones.

5 The † thoughts of the righteous are right: but the counsels of the wicked are deceit.

6 *c* The words of the wicked are to lie in wait for blood: but the mouth of the upright shal deliver them.

7 *d* The wicked are overthrown, and are not: but the house of the righteous shal stand.

8 A man shal be commended according to his wisdom: but he that is of a † perverse heart shal be despised.

9 He that is despised and *hath* a servant, is better than he that honoureth himself and lacketh bread.

10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the * render mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

11 *f* He that tilleth his land shal be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain persons, is void of understanding.

12 The wicked desireth * the net of evil men: but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit*.

13 *g* The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: but the just shal come out of trouble.

14 *h* A man shal be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth: and the recompence of a mans hands, shal be rendered unto him.

15 *i* The

a Chap. 10.25 Heb. *of vertue*
b 1 Cor. 11.7 Chap. 31.23 Heb. *judgement*
c Chap. 1.11,18
d Psal. 37.37 Chap. 11.21 Heb. *perverse of heart*
* Or, *bowels*
e Luk. 23.16
f Chap. 28.19
* Or, *the fortresse*
g Chap. 18.7 Heb. *the snare of the wicked is in the transgression of lips*
h Chap 13.2

k Chap. 16.5 Heb. *shal not be parted from all*
l Psal. 112.9 Heb. *the soul of blessing*
m 2 Cor. 9.8,9,10 Heb. *strike him through*
n Psal. 7.15,16
o Isai. 36.6
p Psal. 1.3 Heb. *taketh*
q Dan. 12.3
b 1 Pet. 4.18

a Chap. 10.30
b Chap. 31.10
c Chap. 13.6
d Chap. 10.25 Ezek. 7.19 Zeph. 1.18 Heb. *rectifie*
e Chap. 5.22
b Chap. 21.18
c Heb. 9.9 Dan. 6.23,24
d Job 8.13
e Psal. 48.18 Heb. *destitut of heart*
Heb. *he that walketh being a tale-bearer*
f Lev. 19.16
g 1 Kin. 12.18 &c. Heb. *shall be sore broken*
Heb.

i Chap. 3.7 Heb. in that day

15 *i* The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel, is wise.

16 A fools wrath is presently known: but a prudent man covereth shame.

k Chap. 14.5

17 *k* He that speaketh truth, sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.

l Psal. 57:4 & 59:7 m Rev. 23:15

18 *l* There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health.

19 The lip of truth shal be established for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment.

n Chap. 13:16 & 15:29

20 Deceit is in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellers of peace, is joy.

a Chap. 10:4 Or, deceitful

21 There shal no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shal be filled with mischief.

b Chap. 15:13 Or, abundant Heb: man of slaknes as Cha. 10:4

22 *m* Lying lips are an abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truely *are* his delight.

23 *n* A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

24 *a* The hand of the diligent, shal bear rule: but the * slothful shal be under tribute.

25 *b* Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop, but a good word maketh it glad.

26 The righteous is more * excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 † The slothful man roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man is precious.

28 In the way of righteousness is life, and in the path way thereof there is no death.

CHAP. XIII.

Or, reproof

A Wise son heareth his fathers * instruction: but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

a Ch: 12:1 14

2 *a* A man shal eat good by the fruit of his mouth: but the soul of the transgressours shal eat violence.

3 *b* He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: but he that openeth wide his lips: shal have destruction.

* Ch: 21:25

4 The soul of the sluggard desireth and hath nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous man hateth † lying, but a wicked man is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

Heb: a word of a lie c Ch: 11:3,5,6 Heb: sin

6 *c* Righteousness keepeth him that is upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.

d Ch: 4:18, 19 e Job 18:6 & 22:17 Or, candle f Ch: 10:2, & 20:21 Heb: with the hand g Ch: 23:19 Or, shall be in peace

7 There is that maketh himself rich, yet hath nothing: there is that maketh himself poor, yet hath great riches.

8 The ransome of a mans life are his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

9 *d* The light of the righteous rejoyceth: *e* but the * lamp of the wicked shal be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised is wisdom

11 *f* Wealth *gotten* by vanity shal be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour shal increase.

12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but *when* the *g* desire cometh, it is a tree of life.

13 Whoso despiseth the word shal be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment, * shal be rewarded.

h Chap. 24:27 i Ch: 12:23 Heb: spread eth Heb; an ambassador of faithfulness Ch. 25:13 k Psl: 145: 20 Heb: shall be broken Heb: eagerly pursueth a Psl: 37:26 b Job 27:17 c Ch: 12:11 d Ch: 21:13 e Psl: 37:9

14 *h* The law of the wise is a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressours is hard.

16 *i* Every prudent man dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open his folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but † a faithfull ambassadour is health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to him* that refuseth instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, shal be honoured.

19 *k* The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but it is abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise men shal be wise: but a companion of fools † shal be destroyed.

21 Evil † pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shal be repayed.

22 *a* A good man leaveth an inheritance to his childrens children, and the *b* wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just.

23 *c* Much food is in the tillage of the poor; but there is that is destroyed for want of judgment.

24 *d* He that spareth his rod, hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

25 *e* The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shal want.

CHAP. XIV.

Every wise woman buildeth her house; but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

a Job 12:4 b Ch: 10:8, 10 c Exo: 20: 16 & 23: 1 Ch: 6: 13, & 12, 17 Heb: of faithfulness d Acts. 3:18: 19 e Ch: 8:9 Ch: 10: 23 Heb: the bitterness of his soul. g Ch: 16: 25 b Luk: 16: 25 d Ch: 1: 3, & 12-24 Heb: from with

2 *a* He that walketh in his uprightness, feareth the LORD: but he that is perverse in his ways, despiseth him.

3 *b* In the mouth of the foolish is a rod of pride: but the lips of the wise shal preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib is clean: but much increase is by the strength of the ox.

5 *c* † A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 *d* A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but *e* knowledge is easie unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way; but the folly of fools is deceit.

9 *f* Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 The house of the wicked shal be overthrown; but the tabernacle of the upright shal flourish.

12 *g* There is a way which seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful: and the *h* end of that mirth is heaviness.

14 The back-slider in heart shal be i filled with his own ways: & a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word; but the prudent man looketh well to his going.

16 A wise man feareth and departeth

parteth from evil; but the fool rageth and is confident:

17 He that is soon angry dealeth foolishly; and *k* a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 *l* The poor is hated even of his own * neighbour; but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth; *m* but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy is he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: but the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 *a* A true witness delivereth * souls: but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence: *b* and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 *c* The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death:

28 In the multitude of people *is* the kings honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 He that is *d* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding; but he that *is* * hasty of spirit, exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but *e* envy the rottenness of the bones.

31 *f* He that oppresseth the poor, reproacheth his maker, * but he that honoureth him, hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous *g* hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but *that which is* in the midst of fools, is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is a* reproach † to any people.

35 The *h* kings favour *is* toward a wise servant: *i* but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: *b* but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.

3 *c* The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholesom tongue *is a* tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 *d* A fool despiseth his father's instruction: but he that regardeth reproof, is prudent.

6 *In* the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked, is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge; but the heart of the foolish *doth* not so.

8 *e* The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.

10 * Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* he that hateth reproof shal die.

11 *f* Hell & destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then the hearts of the children of men?

12 A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 *g* A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding, seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil, but he that is of a merry heart hath a continual feast.

16 *b* Better *is a* little with the fear of the LORD, than great treasure, and trouble therewith.

17 *c* Better *is a* dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox, and hatred therewith.

18 *d* A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but he that is slow to anger, appeaseth strife.

19 The way of the slothful man *is* as an *e* hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous *is* made * plain.

20 *f* A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 *g* Folly *is* joy to him that is destitute of wisdom: but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 *h* Without counsel, purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellers they are established.

23 A man *hath* joy by the answer of his mouth: and *i* a word *spoken* † in due season, how good is it?

24 *k* The way of life is above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 *l* The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but he will establish the border of the widow.

26 *m* The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: but the *words* of the pure, *are* † pleasant words.

27 He that is greedy of gain, *n* troubleth his own house: but he that hateth gifts, shal live.

28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 *o* The LORD *is* far from the wicked: *p* but he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoyceth the heart: and a good † report maketh the bones fat.

31 The ear that heareth the reproof of life, abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth * instruction, despiseth his own soul: but he that * heareth reproof, *q* getteth understanding.

33 *q* The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom, and *r* before honour is humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THe * preparations *a* of the heart in man,

Ps 22. 22

1 Ch. 19

Or, friend
† Heb: many are the lovers of the rich
m Pf. 112. 9
a ver. 5
* Or, lives.
b Pf. 41. 5 13. 14
c Chap. 13. 14
d Jam. 1. 19
† Heb: short of spirit
e Pf. 112 10
f Ch. 17 15
* Or, but he honoureth her that hath
g Job 13 15 & 19. 26
† He: to nations
h Ge. 41 32, &c. 1 Sa. 27. 18 1 Ki. 2. 29 30, &c

a Ch. 2 5 b ver. 28 c Ps. 11. 23 & 13. 6 He: belcheth, or bubbleth
e Job 34 21 Ch. 5 21 Je. 16 17 & 32 16 He: 4. 19 He: the healing of the tongue
d Ch. 10 3 e Ch. 21. 27 Is. 1. 11 & 66. 3 & 60. 10

* Or, instruction
f Job 26 6
d Ch. 17 22, 25
b Pf. 37 16
1 Ti. 6. 6 Ch. 16. 8

c Ch. 27 d Ch. 26 21
a Ch. 26, 22
e Hos. 2 6
† Heb: is reared up as a causay
f Ch. 10 1
g Ch. 10 21
† Heb: void of heart, h Ch. 11. 15
i Ch. 25 12
† Heb: in his season
k Phi. 2 26
l Ch. 12. 7 & 14. 11
m Ch. 6 18
† Heb: words of pleasantnes
n Ch. 11 29
o Pf. 34 16
p Pf. 145 18
† Heb: hearing
* Or, correction
* Or, obeyeth
† Heb: possesseth an heart.
q Job 28 28 Ch. 18 22

* Or, disposings

man, and the answer of the tongue is from the LORD.

2 *b* All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 *a* † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shal be established.

4 The LORD hath made all things for himself: *b* yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 *c* Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD: *though* hand *joyn* in hand, he shal not be † unpunished.

6 By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and by the fear of the LORD, men depart from evil.

7 *d* When a mans ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 *e* Better *is* a little with righteousnes, than great revenues without right.

9 *f* A mans heart deviseth his way: but the LORD directeth his steps.

10 † A divine sentence is in the lips of the king: his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.

11 *g* A just weight and ballance *are* the LORDS: † all the weights of the bag are his work.

12 *It is* abomination to kings to commit wickednes: for the throne is established by righteousnes.

13 Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings: and they love him that speaketh right.

14 *h* The wrath of a king is as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacifie it.

15 In the light of the kings countenance is life, and *his* favour *is* as a cloud of the latter rain.

16 *k* How much better is it to get wisdom than gold? & to get understanding, rather to be chosen than silver.

17 The high way of the upright is to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.

18 † Pride *goeth* before destruction: and an haughty spirit before a fall.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.

20 *l* He that handleth a matter wisely, shal find good: and whoso *m* trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.

21 The wise in heart shal be called prudent, and the sweetnes of the lips increaseth learning.

22 *n* Understanding *is* a well-spring of life unto him that hath it; but the instruction of fools is folly.

23 The heart of the wise † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

24 *o* Pleasant words are *as* an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

25 *p* There is a way that seemeth right unto a man: but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

26 † He that labboureth, labboureth for himself: for his mouth † craveth it of him.

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

28 *q* A froward man † soweth strife: and a whisperer *b* separateth chief † friends.

29 A violent man inticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.

31 The hoary head is a crown of glory, *if it be* found in the way of righteousnes.

32 He that is slow to anger, *is* better than the mighty: & he that ruleth his spirit, than he that taketh a city.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD. CHAP. XVII.

BEtter *a* is a dry morsel, & quietnes therewith, than an houle full of * sacrifices *with* strife.

2 A wise servant shal have rule over a son that causeth shame: and shal have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

3 *b* † The fining pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips: *and* a lier giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 *c* Whoso mocketh the poor, reproacheth his maker: & he that is glad at calamities, shal not be † unpunished.

6 *d* Children's children *are* the crown of old men, and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

7 † Excellent speech becometh not a fool; much less do † lying lips a prince.

8 *e* A gift *is as* a † precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.

9 *f* He that covereth a transgression, * seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter, separateth *very* friends.

10 * A reproof entereth more into a wise man, than an hundred stripes into a fool.

11 An evil man seeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel messenger shal be sent against him.

12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

13 Whoso *d* rewardeth evil for good, evil shal not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife is *as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention before it be medled with.

15 *b* He that justifieth the wicked, & he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the Lord.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wisdom, seing *he hath* no heart *to it*?

17 *i* A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity.

18 *k* A man void of † understanding striketh hands, *and* becometh surety in the presence of his friend.

19 He loveth transgression, that loveth strife: *and* he that exalteth his gate, seeketh destruction.

20 † He that hath a froward heart findeth no good, & he that hath a perverse tongue, falleth into mischief.

21 *a* He that begetteth a fool *doth it* to his sorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 *b* A merry heart doth good † *like a* medicine: but a broken spirit drieth the bones.

a Ch;19
17 * or, good cheer
b Pſ;26.2 Je;17,10
c Ch;14 31 He;*a* *held innocent*
d Pſ;127 3 & 128;3 Heb;*a* *lip of excellency*
† Heb; *a lip of lying*
e Ch;18 16 Heb; *a stone of grace*
f Ch;10 12 * or, *procureth*
* Or, *a reproof entereth more a wise man, than to strike a fool an hundred times*
g Rom;12,17, 1 Th;5 15
1 Pe;3 9
h Ex;32 7 Ch;24 14 Is;5,23 1 Ch;12 24
k Ch; 11,15 † Heb; *wanteth heart* Heb; *the froward of heart*
a Ch;10 1*a*
b Ch;17 13 & 12 25
* Or, *is a medicine*

23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 c Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding: but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 d A foolish son is a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him.

26 Also to punish the just is not good, *nor* to strike princes for equity.

27 e He that hath knowledge spareth his words: & a man of understanding is of † an excellent spirit.

28 f Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips, *is esteemed* a man of understanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

THrough desire a man having *separated himself*, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover it self.

3 When the wicked cometh, then cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 a The words of a mans mouth *are as* deep waters, *and* the well-spring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 b It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fools lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 c A fools mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 d The words of a * tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the * innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in his work, is brother to him that is a great waster.

10 e The Name of the LORD *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is safe.

11 f The rich mans wealth *is* his strong city: and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 g Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it is folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity: but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge: and the ear of the wise *a* seeketh knowledge.

16 b A mans gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 He that is first in his own cause, *seemeth* just: but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 e The lot causeth contentions to cease, & parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended, *is harder to be won* than a strong city; and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 d A mans belly shal be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth, *and* with the increase of his lips shal he be filled.

21 e Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue, and they that love it, † shal eat the fruit thereof. 14

22 f *Who so* findeth a wife, findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the LORD. 20

23 The poor useth intreaties, but the rich answereth † roughly.

24 † A man that hath friends must shew himself friendly: f and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother. 17

CHAP. XIX.

a BEtter *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than he that is perverse in his lips, and is a fool. 6

2 Also, that the soul be without knowledge, it is not good; and he that hasteth with his feet, sinneth.

3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart b fretteth against the LORD. 1

4 c Wealth maketh many friends: but the poor is separated from his neighbour. 16

5 d A false witness shal not be unpunished: and he *that* speaketh lies shal not escape.

6 Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and every man e is a friend to † him that giveth gifts. 8

7 f All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go farfrom him? he pursueth *them with* words, *yet* they are wanting to him.

8 He that getteth † wisdom, loveth his own soul; he that keepeth understanding, shal find good.

9 g A false witness shal not be unpunished: and he that speaketh lies, shal perish.

10 Delight is not seemly for a fool, much less *b* for a servant to have rule over princes.

11 f The † discretion of a man deferreth his anger; and *it is* his glory *k* to pass over a transgression.

12 *l* The kings wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* as dew upon the grass.

13 *m* A foolish son *is* the † calamity of his father; & the contentions of a wife are a *n* continual dropping.

14 House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers, and *o* a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep, and an idle soul shal *a* suffer hunger.

16 *b* He that keepeth the commandment, keepeth his own soul: *but* he that despiseth his ways, shal die.

17 *c* He that hath pity upon the poor, lendeth unto the LORD; and that which he hath given, will he pay him again.

18 *d* Chasten thy son while there is hope: and let not thy soul spare * for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath shal suffer punishment: for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must † *do* it again.

20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 *e* There are many devices in a mans heart: nevertheless, the counsel of the LORD, that shal stand.

22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness: and a poor man is better than a liar.

---

a Ecc. 2.14 & 8.1
d Ch:10 18c15.20 &16.13
e Ja:1.19
* Or, a cool spirit.
f Job 13 5

* Or, he that separateth himself seeketh according to bis desire, and intermeddleth with every busines
a Ch:20 5
b Ch:24 23 Lev: 10 15 Deut:1 17 & 16 6
c Ch:10 14 & 12 13 & 13 3
d Ch:12 8 & 26 22
* Or, whisperer
* Or, like as when men are wounded
Heb: the inmost part
e Ps: 18 2 & 27.1 & 144.2
Heb: is set aloft
f Ch:: 20. 15
g Ch:11 2 & 15 33 & 16 18
Heb: redeemeth a word
a Ps: 119 60
b Ch:17 8
c Ch:14 2. Acts 1.26 d Ch:12, 14 & 13.24 e Mat: Jam: 3. 9

a Ch:28 6
b Gen:3 12
c Ch:14 20
d Ex:23 1 Deu:19 16
† Heb: held innocent
e Ch:17 8
Heb: a man of gifts
f Ch:14 20
Heb: an heart
g ver:5
h Pro: 30.12 Ecc: 10 6,7
i Pro:14 19
* Or, prudence
k Lev: 19.18
l Pro:16 14, 15
m Pr:10 18c15.20
† Heb: calamities
n Ch:21 9 & 27 15
o Ch:18 21
a Pro:10 4 & 20 13
b Luk: 11.28
c Mat:10 42 &
2 Cor:9 6,7
d Ch:13 24 & 23 13
* Or, to his destruction, or, to do
e Ch:: 21
f Job 23 13 Ps: 33.10, 11 & 46.10, 27 Ch:: 1.9

22 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life, and *he that hath it*, shall abide satisfied; he shall not be visited with evil.

24 *f* A slothful man hideth his hand in his bosom, and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 *g* Smite a scorner, and the simple will beware; and reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

26 He that wasteth his father, *and* chaseth away his mother, *is* a son that causeth shame, & bringeth reproach.

27 Cease my son, to hear the instruction, that causeth to err from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witness scorneth judgment; and the mouth of the wicked *b* devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgment are prepared for scorners, and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WIne is *a* a mocker, strong drink is raging; and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.

2 *b* The fear of a king is *as* the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger, sinneth against his own soul.

3 *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be medling.

4 *c* The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold, therefore shall he beg in harvest, and have nothing.

5 *d* Counsel in the heart of a man is *like* deep water: but a man of understanding will draw it out.

6 Most men will proclaim every one his own * goodness: but † a faithful man, who can find?

7 The just man walketh in his integrity: *e* his children *are* blessed after him.

8 A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment, scattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 *f* Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?

10 † *a* Divers weights, and divers † measures, both of them are alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether it *be* right.

12 *b* The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 *c* Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty: open thine eyes and thou shalt be satisfied with bread.

14 *It is* nought, *it is* nought (saith the buyer) but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.

16 *d* Take his garment that is surety *for a* stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

17 † Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man: but afterward his mouth shall be filled with gravel.

18 *f* Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good † advice make war.

19 *g* He that goeth about as a tale-bearer, revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him * that flattereth with his lips.

20 *b* Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his * lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

21 An inheritance may be gotten hastily at the beginning, but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 * Say not thou, I will recompense evil: *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.

23 *k* Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD, and a † false balance is not good.

24 *l* Mans goings *are* of the LORD, how can a man understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man, *who* devoureth that which is holy: and after vows to make enquiry.

26 *m* A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

27 The spirit of a man is the * candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

28 *n* Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

29 *o* The glory of young men *is* their strength: and the beauty of old men is the gray head.

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so do stripes the inward parts of the belly.

is a purging medicine against evil.

CHAP. XXI.

THe kings heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

2 *a* Every way of a man is right in his own eyes: but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

3 *b* To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

4 *c* An high look, *a* and a proud heart, *and* * the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness: but of every one that is hasty, only to want.

6 *b* The getting of treasures by a lying tongue, *is a* vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them: because they refuse to do judgment.

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but as for the pure, his work *is* right.

9 *c* It is better to dwell in a corner of the house-top, than with a † brawling woman in † a wide house.

10 *d* The soul of the wicked desireth evil; his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

11 *g* When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise, and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

12 The righteous man wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but* God overthroweth the wicked for their wickedness.

13 *f* *Whoso* stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 *g* A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom, strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judg-

b Ex. 21.17 Lev. 20. 12 * Or, *candle* *f* Deut. 32.35 Ch. 17. 13 1 Thes. 5.15 Heb. 12.15 Rom. 12.17 Heb. *balances of deceit* *l* Ps. 37. 23 ch. 16.9 *m* ver. 8 Ps. 101 5 * Or, *lamp*, *n* Ps. 101 1 Cha. 29 14 *o* Ch. 20 29 Heb. *haughtiness of eyes.* *a* Ch. 16 2 *b* Pr. 15 8 Is. 1. 11 Hos. 6.6 Mic. 6.7 Heb. *the light of the wicked* *c* Pr. 6.17 * or, *the light of the wicked* *b* ch. 10. 2. Heb. *treasures* *c* Pr. 19 13 & 25 24 & 27 14 *c* Heb. *a woman of contentions* Heb. *an house of society* *d* Jam. 4 Heb. *hath not compassion* *e* Pr. 19 25 *f* Mat. 18.30 *g* Ch. 17 8

ment, but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandreth out of the way of understanding, shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

17 He that loveth * pleasure, *shall be* a poor man; he that loveth wine and oyl shal not be rich.

18 *b* The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressour for the upright.

19 *i* It is better to dwell † in the wildernesse, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

20 There is a treasure to be desired, and oyl in the dwelling of the wise: but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 He that followeth after righteousnesse and mercy, findeth life, righteousnesse, and honour.

22 *k* A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 *l* Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud and haughty scorner is his name, *who* dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 *m* The desire of the slothful killeth him, for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He covereth greedily all the day long: but the *n* righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 *o* The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

28 † A false witnesse *p* shal perish: but the man that heareth, speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardneth his face: but as for the upright, he * directeth his way.

30 *a* There is no wisdom nor understanding, nor counsel against the Lord.

31 *b* The horse is prepared against the day of battel: *c* but † safety is of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

A *a* Good name is rather to be chosen than great riches, * *and* loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 *b* The rich and poor meet together, the Lord is the maker of them all.

3 *c* A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 * By humility † *d* and the fear of the LORD are riches, and honour, and life.

5 *e* Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: he that doth keep his soul, shal be far from them.

6 * Train up a child † in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant † to the lender.

8 *f* He that soweth iniquity, shal reap vanity: * and the rod of his anger shal fail.

9 *g* He that *hath* a † bountiful eye shal be blessed: for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 *h* Cast out the scorner, and contention shal go out; yea, strife and reproach shal cease.

11 He that loveth pureness of heart, * *for the* grace of his lips, the king *shall be* his friend;

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge: and he overthroweth the * words of the transgressour.

13 *i* The slothful man saith, *There is* a lion without, I shal be slain in the streets.

14 *k* The mouth of the strange woman is a deep pit: *i* he that is abhorred of the LORD shal fall therein.

15 *m* Foolishnesse is bound in the heart of a child: but the *a* rod of correction shal drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches*, *and* he that giveth to the rich, shal surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For it is a pleasant thing, if thou keep them † within thee, they shal withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the Lord, I have made known to thee this day, * even to thee.

20 Have I not written to thee excellent things, in counsels, & knowledge

21 That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth, that thou mightest answer the words of truth * to them that send unto thee.

22 Rob not the poor, because he is poor, *a* neither oppress the afflicted in the gate.

23 *b* For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man: and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 *c* Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are surety for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he take away thy bed from under thee?

28 *d* Remove not the ancient † landmark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shal stand before kings, he shal not stand before † mean men.

CHAP. XXIII.

WHen thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee,

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou be a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* † deceitful meat.

4 *a* Labour not to be rich: cease from thine own wisdom.

5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for riches certainly make themselves wings; they fle away as an eagle towards heaven.

6 Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats.

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so is he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee, but his heart is not with thee.

8 The morsel which thou hast eaten, shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 Speak not in the ears of a fool; for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 *b* Remove not the old * landmark;

* Or, *sport* Ich: 11.8 i ver: 9 Heb: *in the land of the desert* k Eccl: 9.14 l Ch: 12 13 & 18 21 † He: *in the wrath of pride* m Pro: 24 n Psl: 12 o Psl: 10. 9 Pro: 15 8 Isl. 6. 20 Amos 5 21 Heb: *in wickednes* p Heb: *a witness of lies* q Ch: 10 29 * Or, *considereth* a Jer: 9 23 b Psl: 33: 17 c Psl: 3.8 * Or, *victory*

a Eccl: 7.1 * Or, *favour is better than* & c b Prov: 29.13 c Ch: 14 29 * Or, *the reward of humility*, &c d Psl: 112 3 e Ch: 13 19 * Or, *calleth out* Heb: *in his way* Heb: *to the man that lendeth* f Ch: 21 4 & *with the rod of his anger he shal be consumed*, g 2 Cor: 9.6 He: *good of eye*, h Psl: 101.6.

a Zec: 7 10 b Job 11.21 b Prov: 23.11 c ch 16.1 & 11, 15 d Deut: 19.14 & 27, 17 Ch: 23.9 * Or, *bound* Heb: *obscure men*

* Or, *and hath grace in his lips* * Or, *the matter*, ‡ Ch: 26 13 k ch: 2. 16 & 5.3 & 7.5 l Ec: 7. 16 *m* Jo: 11.42 n ch: 13 24 Heb: *in the belly* * Or, *those* that sent thee

* Or, *to thou also* * Or, *to cause thine eyes to flie upon* b Deut: 19.14 & 27, 17 Prov: 22.28 * Or, *bound*

mark; and enter not into the fields
of the fatherless.
c Chap. 11 For their redeemer is mighty:
23:23 he shall plead their cause with thee.
Job.3 1: 12 Apply thine heart unto instruc-
21 tion, and thine ears to the words of
d Prov. knowledge.
23:24 13 d Withhold not correction from
& 19:18 the child: for if thou beatest him with
& 22:15 the rod, he shall not die.
14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod
and shalt deliver his soul from hell.
Or, even rejoyce
e Pf.37:1 Pr.23:3 15 My son, if thine heart be wise,
C.24:14 my heart shall rejoyce, * even mine.
Or, reward. 16 Yea, my reins shall rejoyce, when
thy lips speak right things.
17 e Let not thine heart envie sin-
ners: but be thou in the fear of the
LORD all the day long.
18 For surely there is an * end, and
thine expectation shall not be cut
off.
19 Hear thou, my son and be wise,
and guide thine heart in the way.
g Rom. 20 g Be not amongst wine-bibbers,
12: 13 amongst riotous eaters * of flesh.
Heb. of their flesh. 21 For the drunkard and the glut-
ton shall come to poverty: and drow-
siness shall clothe a man with rags.
a Ch.1:8 22 a Hearken unto thy father that
q Esa. begat thee, and despise not thy mo-
55: 1 ther when she is old.
23 b Buy the truth, and sell it not,
also wisdom, and instruction, and un-
derstanding.
c Chap. 24 c The father of the righteous shal
10: 1 greatly rejoyce: and he that begetteth
d 2Cor. a wise childe, shall have joy of him.
8: 5 25 Thy father and thy mother shal be
e Prov. glad, & she that bare thee shal rejoyce.
22: 14 Ch.7:12 26 My son, d give me thine heart:
* Or, as a robber. and let thine eyes observe my wayes.
27 e For an whore is a deep ditch,
and a strange woman is a narrow pit.
g Is.5:11 28 She also lieth in wait † as for a
b Psal. prey, and encreaseth the transgres-
75: 8 Heb. sours among men.
when it goeth up & down in up-rightnesses. 29 g Who hath wo? who hath sor-
row? who hath contentions? who hath
babling? who hath wounds without
cause? who hath redness of eyes?
30 They that tarry long at the wine,
they that go to seek b mixt wine.
* Or, a cockatrice. 31 Look not thou upon the wine
when it is red, when it giveth his co-
lour in the cup, † when it moveth it
self aright.
* Or, things. Heb. in the heart of the sea. Ez.27:4 Heb. I know it not. i Isai. 56: 12 32 At the last it biteth like a serpent
and stinge th like * an adder.
33 Thine eyes shall behold strange
* women, and thine heart shall utter
perverse things.
34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lie-
eth down † in the midst of the sea, or
as he that lieth upon the top of a mast
35 They have stricken me, shalt thou
say, and I was not sick: they have bea-
ten me, and † I felt it not: when shall
I awake? I will seek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

a Pf.37:1 BE not thou a envious against evil
b Pf.10:7 men, neither desire to be with
them.
2 b For their heart studieth destruc-
tion, and their lips talk of mischief.
3 Through wisdom is an house built-
ded, and by understanding it is esta-
blished:
4 And by knowledge shall the cham-
bers be filled with all precious and
pleasant riches.

5 c A wise man † is strong, yea, a man
of knowledge † increaseth strength.
6 d For by wise counsel thou shalt
make thy war: and in multitude of
counsellers their is safety.
7 † Wisdom is too high for a fool:
he openeth not his mouth in the gate.
8 He that deviseth to do evil, shall
be called a † mischievous person.
9 The thought of foolishness is sin:
and the scorner is an abomination to
men.
10 If thou faint in the day of adver-
sity, thy strength is † small.
11 e If thou forbear to deliver them
that are drawn unto death, and those
that are ready to be slain.
12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew
it not: doth not he that pondereth the
heart consider it? and he that keepeth
thy soul, doth not he know it? and
shall not he render to every man d ac-
cording to his works.
13 My son, eat thou honey, because
it is good, and the honey-comb, which
is sweet † to thy taste.
14 b So shall the knowledge of wis-
dom be unto thy soul, when thou hast
found it, & then there shal be a reward,
and thy expectation shall not be cut
off.
15 Lay not wait, (O wicked man)
against the dwelling of the righteous;
spoil not his resting place.
16 d For a just man falleth seven
times, and riseth up again: but the
wicked shall fall into mischief.
17 e Rejoyce not when thine enemy
falleth: and let not thine heart be glad
when he stumbleth:
18 Lest he LORD see it, and † it
displease him, and he turn away his
wrath from him.
19 Fret * not thy self because of evil
men, neither be thou envious at the
wicked.
20 g For there shal be no reward to
the evil man; the * candle of the wic-
ked shall be put out.
21 My son, fear thou the LORD,
and the king, and meddle not with †
them that are given to change.
22 For their calamity shall rise sud-
denly, and who knoweth the ruine of
them both?
23 These things also belong to the
wise: b It is not good to have respect
of persons in judgment.
24 i He that saith unto the wicked,
Thou art righteous: him shal the peo-
ple curse; nations shal abhor him.
25 But to them that rebuke him
shall be delight, and † a good blessing
shall come upon them.
26 Every man shall kisse his lips that
† giveth a right answer.
27 k Prepare thy work without, and
make it fit for thy self in the field; and
afterwards build thine house.
28 Be not a witness against thy
neighbour without cause, and deceive
not with thy lips.
29 l Say not, I will do so to him,
as he hath done to me: m I will ren-
der to the man according to his work
30 I went by the field of the sloth-
ful, and by the vineyard of the man
void of understanding;
31 And lo, it was all grown over
with thorns, and nettles had covered
the face thereof, and the stone wall
thereof was broken down.

32 Then

c Eccl. 6: 16 He. is in strength. Heb. strength-eth might
d Chap. 20: 18 Heb. wisdoms Chap.9:1
Heb. a master of wicked-ness. advice. Heb. narrow
e Pf.82:4 a Job. 24: 11 Pf.62:12 Je.32:19 Ro.2:6 He. upon thy palate.
b Psal. 119: 9
c Chap. 23: 18
d Job. 5: 19
e Job. 21: 29 He. to be evil in his eyes.
Pf.37: 1 * Or, keep not company with the wicked.
g Job. 21: 27 * Or, lamp. Heb. chan-gers.
h Lev. 19: 15
Heb. a blessing of good. He. that answereth right words.
k Ln.14 28: &c.
l Pro. 20: 22
m Mat. 5: 39 Rom. 12: 17

Heb. *set my heart* n Pro. 6:9,&c.
Heb. *po-vertics.*
Heb. *wants.*
Heb. *a man of shield.*
a 1 Kin. 4:32
b Deut. 13:14
Job. 29:26
He *is no searching.*
c Pr. 10:8
H. scrout out thy glory.
d Luke 14:10
e Mar. 4:25 & 8:15
* Or, *discover not the secrets of another*
Prov. 15:23
* Or, *spoken upon his wheel.*
f Ch. 9:9
b Pro. 13:17
He *in a gift of falsehood.*
i Jude. 5:12
k Ge. 32 4:8cc.
1 Sam. 25:24 &c.
Ch. 15:8 & 16:14
* Or, *let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbours house.*
He *full. of thee*
l Pſal. 120:4
Pr. 12:18
m Exo. 23:4
Rom. 12:20
n Job. 37:22

32 Then I ſaw. *and* † conſidered it well, I looked upon *it, and* received inſtruction.
33 *n* Yet a little ſleep, a little ſlumber, a little folding of the hands to ſleep:
34 So ſhall thy † poverty come, as one that traveleth, and thy † want as † an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

Obſervations about kings.

THeſe *are* alſo proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah *a* copied out.
2 *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is *b* to ſearch out a matter.
3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings is † unſearchable.
4 Take away the droſs from the ſilver, and there ſhall come forth a veſſel for the finer.
5 *c* Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed in righteouſneſs.
6 † Put not forth thy ſelf in the preſence of the king, and ſtand not in the place of great men.
7 *d* For better it is that it be ſaid unto thee, Come up hither: than that thou ſhouldeſt be put lower in the preſence of the prince whom thine eyes have ſeen.
8 Go not forth haſtily to ſtrive, leſt *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to ſhame.
9 *e* Debate thy cauſe with thy neighbour *himſelf*; and † diſcover not a ſecret to another;
10 Leſt he that heareth it, put thee to ſhame, and thine infamy turn not away.
11 A word † fitly ſpoken is like apples of gold in pictures of ſilver.
12 As an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold; ſo is *g* a wiſe reprover upon an obedient ear.
13 *h* As the cold of ſnow in the time of harveſt; ſo is a faithful meſſenger to them that ſend him; for he refreſheth the ſoul of his maſters.
14 Whoſo boaſteth himſelf † of a falſe gift, is like clouds, and wind *i* without rain.
15 *k* By long forbearing is a prince perſwaded, and a ſoft tongue breaketh the bone.
16 Haſt thou found honey? eat ſo much as is ſufficient for thee, leſt thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
17 * Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbours houſe; leſt he be † weary of thee, and ſo hate thee.
18 *l* A man that beareth falſe witneſs againſt his neighbour, is a maul, and a ſword, and a ſharp arrow.
19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble, is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joynt.
20 As he that taketh away a garment in cold weather: *and* as vineger upon nitre; ſo is he that ſingeth ſongs to an heavie heart.
21 *m* If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat: and if he be thirſty, give him water to drink:
22 For thou ſhalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the LORD ſhall reward thee.
23 The *n* north wind driveth away rain: * ſo doth an angry countenance a † backbiting tongue.
24 † It is better to dwell in a corner of the houſe top, than with a brawling woman, & in a wide houſe.
25 As cold waters to a thirſty ſoul: ſo is good news from a far countrey.
26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked, *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt ſpring.
27 *a* It is not good * to eat much honey, ſo *for men b* to ſearch their own glory, *is not* glory.
28 *c* He that hath no rule over his own ſpirit, is like a city that is broken down, and without walls.

Or, *the north wind bringeth rain*
Or, *so doth a backbiting tongue*
an angry countenance.
Heb. *of ſecrecy.*

19: 13: & 21: 7 * Or, *hurtful.* Chap. 10: 2 *a* Tim 5: 23 *b* Pſal: 131; 1: 2 *c* Chap. 16: 32

CHAP. XXVI.

Obſervations about fools.

AS *a* ſnow in ſummer, and as rain in harveſt; ſo honour is not ſeemly for a fool.
2 As the bird by wandring, as the ſwallow by flying: ſo the *b* curſe cauſleſs ſhall not come.
3 *c* A whip for the horſe, a bridle for the aſs, & a rod for the fools back.
4 Anſwer not a fool according to his folly, leſt thou alſo be like unto him.
5 Anſwer a fool according to his folly, leſt he be wiſe in † his own conceit.
6 He that ſendeth a meſſage by the hand of a fool, cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh * damage.
7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: ſo is a parable in the mouth of fools.
8 * As he that bindeth a ſtone in a ſling: ſo is he that giveth honour to a fool.
9 As a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard; ſo is a parable in the mouth of fools.
10 * The great God that formed all things, both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth tranſgreſſours.
11 *d* As a dog returneth to his vomit, ſo a fool † returneth to his folly.
12 Seeſt thou a man wiſe in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.
13 *e* The ſlothful man ſaith, *There is* a lion in the way, a lion is in the ſtreets.
14 As the door turneth upon his hinges: ſo *doth* the ſlothful upon his bed.
15 The ſlothful hideth his hand in his boſom, * it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.
16 The ſluggard is wiſer in his own conceit, than ſeven men that can render a reaſon.
17 He that paſſeth by, *and* * medleth with ſtrife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.
18 As a mad man who caſteth * firebrands, arrows, and death;
19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and ſaith, Am not I in ſport?
20 † Where no wood is, there the fire goeth out; ſo *g* where there is no * tale-bearer, the ſtrife * ceaſeth.
21 *h* As coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; ſo is a contentious man to kindle ſtrife.
22 *i* The words of a tale-bearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into

Heb. *his own eyes*
* Or, *violence*
Heb. *are lifted up*
* Or, *as he that putteth a precious ſtone in a heap of ſtones*
* Or, *a great man griveth all and he hireth the fool: he hireth alſo tranſgreſſours.*
d 2 Pet. 2: 22
Heb. *utter-eth his folly.*
e Cha. 21: 13
Prov. 19: 24
* Or, *he is weary.*
* Or, *is enraged*
* Or, *flames.*
Or, *ſparkles*
* Or *whiſperer.* Heb. *is ſilent.* *b* Pro. 15: 1
f Chap. 18: 8

the † innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips, and a wicked heart, *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth, * dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him.

25 When he † speaketh fair, believe him not; *a* for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 * *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shal be shewed before the whole congregation.

27 *b* Whoso diggeth a pit, shall fall therein; and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth those that are afflicted by it, and a flattering mouth worketh ruine.

Eccl. 10: 8

CHAP. XXVII.

Observations of self-love.

BOast *a* not thy self of † to morrow: for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth: a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavie, and the sand weighty: but a fools wrath is heavier than them both.

4 † Wrath is cruel, and anger is outragious: but who is able to stand before * envie?

5 Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 *b* Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend: but the kisses of an enemy are * deceitful.

7 *c* The full soul † loatheth an honey-comb; but to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandreth from her nest: *so is* a man that wandreth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoyce the heart: *a* so doth the sweetness of a mans friend † by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend and thy fathers friend forsake not: neither go into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamity: *c* for better *is* a neighbour that is near, than a brother far off.

11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 *g* A prudent man forseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself: *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

13 *b* Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 *i* A continual dropping in a very rainy day, and a contentious woman are alike.

16 Whosoever hideth her, hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *it self*.

17 Iron sharpeth iron: so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 Whoso keepeth the figtree, shal eat *a* the fruit thereof: so he that * waiteth on his master, shall be honoured.

19 As in water, face *answereth* to face: so the heart of man to man.

20 Hell and destruction are † never full: *b* so the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 *c As* the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so is a man to his praise.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a morter among wheat with a pestel, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

24 For * riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

25 The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth it self, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, & the goats *are* the price of thy field.

27 And thou shalt *have* goats milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and for the † maintenance of thy maidens.

CHAP. XXVIII.

General observations.

THe wicked flee when no man pursueth, but the righteous are † bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land, many *are* the princes thereof; * but by a man of understanding *and* knowledge, *the state* thereof shal be prolonged.

3 A poor man that oppresseth the poor, is like a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the law, praise the wicked: but such as keep the law, contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgement: but they that seek the LORD, *b* understand all things.

6 *a* Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than he that is † perverse in *his* ways though he be rich.

7 *d* Whoso keepeth the law, *is* a wise son; but he that * is a companion to riotous *men*, shameth his father.

8 *e* He that by usury and † unjust gain, increaseth his substance, he shal gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, *f* even his prayer *shall be abomination*.

10 *g* Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: but the upright shall have good things in possession.

11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit: but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 *h* When righteous men do rejoyce *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is * hidden.

13 He that covereth his sins, shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth & forsaketh *them*, shall have mercy.

14 *a* Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: *b* but he that hardneth his heart, shall fall into mischief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear, so is a wicked ruler over the poor people.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressour; but he that hateth covetousness, shall prolong his days.

17 *c* A man that doth violence to the blood of any person, shall flee to the pit, let no man stay him.

18 *d* Whoso walketh uprightly, shal be

Heb. chambers.
* Or, is known.
† Or, make to his voice.
gracious.
a Cha. 24: 16
* Or, hatred covered in secret.
b Pf. 5 15: 16 & 9: 15
a Jam. 4 13: 14cc. Heb. to morrow day. Matt. 3: 24
Heb. heaviness.
Heb. wrath is cruelty, and anger an overflowing. Or, jealousie. Ch. 6: 34
b Pfal. 141: 4
Or, earnest, or, frequent
c Job. 6: 7
Heb. treadeth under feet.
d Pfal. 55: 14
H. from thee counsel of the soul.
Prov. 17: 17 Pr. 10: 1
g Chap. 22: 5
b Prov. 16: 16
i Prov. 19: 13
a 2 Cor. 9: 7
* Or, observeth
He. not
b Eccl. 7: 8
† Heb. to
* Or, strength
Heb. to generation and generation.
He. life
a Lev. 20: 26
He. confident.
* Or, by
men of understanding and wisdom shal they likewise be prolonged.
Heb. without food.
b 1 Cor. 2: 15
* Prov. 19: 1
Heb. in two ways.
Dt. 5: 22
d Prov. 29: 3
* Or, feedeth gluttons
e Chap. 13: 22
Heb. by increase.
Pr. 5: 8 Ch. 26: 27
Heb. in his eyes.
b Prov. 11: 10
a Prov. 23: 17
b Rom 11: 20
cGe. 9: 6 Exod. 21: 14
d Chap 10. 2

be saved: but he that is perverse in his ways, shall fall at once.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings; *f* but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be * innocent.

21 *g* To have respect of persons, *is* not good: for, *b* for a piece of bread that man will transgress.

22 * He that hasteth to be rich, hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 *i* He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father, or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression, the same is the companion of † a destroyer.

25 *k* He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the Lord shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 *l* He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that *m* hideth his eyes shall have *n* many a curse.

28 *o* When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP. XXIX.

Observations of government.

HE † that being often reproved, hardneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 *a* When the righteous are * in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 *b* Whoso loveth wisdom rejoyceth his father: *c* but he that keepeth † company with harlots, spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment stablisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthrowth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there* is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.

7 The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know it.

8 Scornful men * bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath.

9 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh *there is* no rest.

10 † The blood thirsty hate the upright: but the just *a* seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his † mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.

13 *b* The poor and the * deceitfull men meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 *c* The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 *d* The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 *g* Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest, yea, he shall give † delight unto thy soul.

18 Where *there is* no vision, the people * perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for *though* he understand, he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man that is hasty * in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool, than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a childe shall have him become his son at the length.

22 *h* An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 † A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and *k* bewrayeth it not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD, † shall be safe.

26 *l* Many seek the † rulers favour: but every mans judgement cometh from the LORD.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way, is abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

Agurs confession.

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, even the prophecie: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

2 Surely I am *a* more brutish than any man, and have *b* not the understanding of a man.

3 *c* I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his sons name if thou canst tell?

5 *c* Every word of God † is pure: he is *d* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 *e* Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a lyar.

7 Two things have I required of thee, † deny me them not before I die.

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty, nor riches, feed me with food † convenient for me:

9 *g* Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, who is the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and yet is not

washed

---

f Prov. 12: 11 Chap. 28: 23: 4 * Or, unpunished *g* Chap. 18: 5 *b* Ezek. 18: 19 * Or, *he that hath an evil eye hasteth to be rich.* ver. 20 *i* Chap. 27: 6 Heb. *a man destroying* *k* Chap. 23: 10 *l* Deu. 15: 8 *m* Isa. 58: 7 *n* Pro. 11: 26 *o* Chap. 29: 2

Heb. *a man of reproofs*

a Ch. 11 10: & 28: 28 * Or, *increased* *b* Prov. 10: 1 *c* Chap. 5: 9 & 28: 17 H. *feeds harlots* Heb. *a man of oblations* *d* Job. 20: 16 * Or, *set a city on fire* H. *men of blood* *a* Psal. 124: 4 Heb. *fetrit or wrath.* Isa. 25. 4 *b* Pro. 22: 2 * Or, *usurer* Heb. *man of deceits.* *c* Chap. 20: 28 & ver. 17 *d* Chap. 10: 1

16 *e* He that filleth his land, shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain persons, shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings; *f* but he that maketh haste to be rich, shall not be * innocent.

21 *g* To have respect of persons, *is* not good: for, *b* for a piece of bread that man will transgress.

22 * He that hasteth to be rich, hath an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 *i* He that rebuketh a man, afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father, or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression, the same is the companion of † a destroyer.

25 *k* He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: but he that putteth his trust in the Lord shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 *l* He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that *m* hideth his eyes shall have *n* many a curse.

28 *o* When the wicked rise, men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAP. XXIX.

Observations of government.

HE † that being often reproved, hardneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 *a* When the righteous are * in authority, the people rejoyce: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn.

3 *b* Whoso loveth wisdom rejoyceth his father: *c* but he that keepeth † company with harlots, spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment stablisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts, overthrowth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there* is a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoyce.

7 The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: but the wicked regardeth not to know it.

8 Scornfull men * bring a city into a snare: but wise men turn away wrath.

9 If a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, whether he rage or laugh *there is* no rest.

10 † The blood thirsty hate the upright: but the just *a* seek his soul.

11 A fool uttereth all his † mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants are wicked.

13 *b* The poor and the * deceitfull men meet together: the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 *c* The king that faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.

15 *d* The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left *to himself*, bringeth his mother to shame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 *g* Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest, yea, he shall give † delight unto thy soul.

18 Where *there is* no vision, the people * perish: but he that keepeth the law, happy is he.

19 A servant will not be corrected by words: for *though* he understand, he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man that is hasty * in his words? *there is* more hope of a fool, than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a childe shall have him become his son at the length.

22 *h* An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

23 † A mans pride shall bring him low: but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.

24 Whoso is partner with a thief, hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and *k* bewrayeth it not.

25 The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD, † shall be safe.

26 *l* Many seek the † rulers favour: but every mans judgement cometh from the LORD.

27 An unjust man is an abomination to the just: and he that is upright in the way, is abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

Agurs confession.

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, even the prophecie: the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal.

2 Surely I am *a* more brutish than any man, and have *b* not the understanding of a man.

3 *c* I neither learned wisdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his sons name if thou canst tell?

5 *c* Every word of God † is pure: he is *d* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.

6 *e* Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a lyar.

7 Two things have I required of thee, † deny me them not before I die.

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty, nor riches, feed me with food † convenient for me:

9 *g* Lest I be full, and † deny *thee*, and say, who is the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain.

10 † Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.

12 *There is* a generation *that are* pure in their own eyes, and yet is not

washed

Pfal. 36: 8 58: 1 *g* Ch. 13 24: & 11: 15 Heb. *delights or, dainties.* * Or, *is made naked* Heb. *be naked* Exo. 32: 25 * Or, *in his matters,* *f* Pro. 15: 18: & 26: 21 Prov. 15 33: & 18: 12 *k* Le. 5: 1 He. *shal be set on high* *l* Chap. 19: 6 Heb. *the face of a ruler.*

a Pfal. 73: 2 1 Tim. 1: 15 *b* 2 Cor. 3: 5 *c* Amos 7: 14 Heb. *know.* *a* John. 3: 13 *b* Job. 38: 4 Pfal. 104: 3: &cc. Ifai 40: 12: &cc. *c* Pfal. 12: 6: & 19: 8 Heb. *purified* *d* Pf. 18: 30: & 84 11: 13 Ge. 15: 1 D. 32. 29 *e* De. 4: 2 & 16: 32 Rev. 22 18: 19 Heb. *withhold not from me* *g* Deut. *not with thy tongue.*

washed from their filthiness.

13 *There is* a generation, O how *b* lofty are their eyes, and their eye-lids are lifted up.

14 *i There is* a generation whose teeth *are as* swords, & their jaw-teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 The horseleach *hath* two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three things *that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four things say not, † It is enough.

16 The grave, and the barren womb, the earth that is not filled with water, and the fire that saith not, It is enough.

17 The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother: the ravens of the * valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three things *which* are too wonderful for me; yea, four which I know not.

19 The way of an eagle in the air, the way of a serpent upon a rock, the way of a ship in the † midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such is the way of an adulterous woman: she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

21 For three things the earth is disquited, and for four, which it cannot bear:

22 *k* For a servant when he reigneth, & a fool when he is filled with meat:

23 For an odious *woman* when she is married, and an hand-maid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four things which are little upon the earth; but they are † exceeding wise.

25 *a* The ants † *are* a people not strong, yet they prepare their meat *b* in the summer.

26 The conies are but a feeble folk, yet make they their houses *c* in the rocks.

27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands.

28 *d* The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces:

29 There be three things which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any:

31 * A gray-hound, an he-goat also, and a king, *e* against whom there is no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thy self, or if thou hast thought evil, *g lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood: so the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

The properties of a good wife.

THE words of king Lemuel, the prophesie that his mother taught him.

2 What, my son! and what, the *a* son of my womb! and what the son of my vows!

3 *b* Give not thy strength to women, nor thy ways to that which *c* destroyeth kings.

4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine, nor for princes strong drink:

5 Lest they drink and forget the law, and † pervert the judgement of any of the afflicted.

6 *d* Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be † of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more.

8 Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are † appointed to destruction.

9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ *a* Who can find a vertuous woman? for her price is far above rubies.

11 The heart of her husband doth safely *b* trust in her, so that he shall have no need of * spoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil, all the days of her life.

13 She seeketh wool and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants ships, she bringeth her food from afar.

15 She riseth also while it is yet night, and giveth * meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.

16 She considereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.

17 She *c* girdeth her loins with strength, and strengtheneth her arms.

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandise is good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands hold the distaff.

20 † She stretcheth out her hand to the poor, yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household: for all her household *are* clothed with * scarlet.

22 She maketh her self coverings of tapestry, her clothing is silk and purple.

23 Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth it, and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing: * and she shall rejoyce in time to come.

26 *e* She openeth her mouth with wisdom, and in her tongue is the law of kindness.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness.

28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her.

29 Many daughters * have done vertuously, but thou † excellest them all.

30 Favour is deceitfull, and beauty is vain: *but a* woman *that* feareth the LORD, † she shall be praised.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands, and let her own works praise her in the gates.

b Prov. 6: 17
i Job. 39: 17
Pf. 52. 2
Heb. *wealth*
* Or, *the brook*,
Heb. *heart*.
k Cha. 19: 20
He. *wise made wise*.
a prov. 6: 6 7
Or, *ants a people*.
b John. 12: 35
c Pſal. 18: 2
Heb. *gathered together*.
d Cha. * Or, *horse*.
He. *girt in the loins*.
e Ec. 8: 4
Ec. 8: 5
g Job. 22: 8
* 1 Sam. 1: 11
b Ch. 5: 9
c Pr. 5: 9
H. *alter*
H. *of all the sons of affliction*.
d Pſal. 104: 15.
Heb. *bitter of soul*.
Heb. *the sons of destruction*.
a Cha. 12: 4
b Gen. 39: 4 & Or, *prey*
Pſ. 111: 5
Or, *prey*
Heb. *taketh*
c 2 King. 4: 29
Or, *when she perceiveth*
Heb. *she tasteth*
Heb. *she spreadeth*.
Or, *double garments*.
d Ruth. 4: 1
Or, *and she laugheth at the time to come*.
e Pſ. 37: 30. 35
Or, *have gotten riches*.
Heb. *ascendest above them all*.
He. *All praise her*.
ver. 31.

ECCLESIASTES, or the PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

The preacher sheweth that all humane courses are vain.

THE words of the preacher the son of David, king of Jerusalem.

2 *a* Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher, vanity of vanities, all is vanity.

3 *b* What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the sun?

4 *One* generation passeth away and another generation cometh: *a* but the earth abideth for ever.

5 The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and † hasteth to the place where he arose.

6 † The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth about unto the north: it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 *b* All the rivers run into the sea, yet is the sea not full; unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things are full of labour, man cannot utter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, *c* nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 *b* The thing that hath been, it is that which shall be: and that which is done is that which shall be done, & *there is* no new thing under the sun.

10 Is there any thing whereof it may be said, See, this is new? It hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There* is no remembrance of former things: neither shall there be any remembrance of things that are to come, with those that shall come after.

12 ¶ I the preacher was king over Israel in Jerusalem.

13 And I *d* gave my heart to seek and search out by wisdom, concerning all things that are done under heaven: this sore travel hath God given to the sons of man, * to be exercised therewith.

14 I have seen all the works that are done under the sun, and behold all is vanity, and vexation of spirit.

15 *e* That which is crooked, cannot be made straight, and that which is † wanting, cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come † to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all they that have been before me in Jerusalem? yea, my heart † had great experience of wisdom and knowledge.

17 *g* And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to know † madness and folly: I perceived that this also is vexation of spirit.

18 For in much wisdom is much grief: and he that increaseth knowledge, increaseth sorrow.

CHAP. II.

The vanity of humane courses.

I Said in my heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and behold, this also is vanity.

2 I said of laughter, It is mad: and of mirth, What doth it?

3 *a* I sought in my heart † to give my self unto wine (yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom) and to lay hold on folly, till I might see what was that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven † all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works, I *b* builded me houses: I planted me vineyards.

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all kinde of fruits.

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees.

7 I got me servants and maidens, and had † servants born in my house, also I had great possessions of great and small cattell, above all that were in Jerusalem before me.

8 I gathered me also silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings, and of the provinces: I gat me men-singers, & women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men, † as musical instruments, and that of all sorts.

9 So I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy: for my heart rejoyced in all my labour; and this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and behold all *was* vanity and vexation of spirit, and *there was* no profit under the sun.

12 ¶ And I turned my self to behold wisdom, *c* and madness, and folly: for what can the man do that cometh after the king? * *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw † that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

14 *d* The wise mans eyes are in his head, but the fool walketh in darkness: * and I my self perceived also that one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it † happeneth even unto me, and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, That this also is vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever: seing that which now is, in the days to come shall all be forgotten, and how dieth the wise man? as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life, because the work that is wrought under the sun, is grievous unto me: for all is vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun: because I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19 *e* And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise man or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed my self wise under the sun. This also is vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour

---

a Psal. 39:5: 6 & 62. 9
b Cha. 2: 22
a Psal. 104:5 & 119: 90
Heb. standeth
* Or, it goeth
b Psal. 104: 10 Job. 38 8: 9
Heb. return to go.
a Act. 17: 21
Pf. 119: 11 Isa. 26 33: 34
b Chap. 3: 15 & Ma. 14 27: 39
a 1 Kin. 4: 29: 33
* Or, to afflict them.
b Chap. 7: 13
Heb. defect
* Or, I have magnified and gotten
1 Kin. 4: 30
Heb. had seen much.
c Chap. 2. 13
Heb. madness
a Chap. 1: 17
Heb. to draw my flesh with wine.

Heb. the number of the days of their life.
q 1 Kin. 7: 12
c 1 Kin. 4: 26
He. seth of my house.
a 1 Kin. 9: 28 & 10: 10 14: 21 & c
Heb. musical instrument & instruments.
b Ch. 1: 13
c Cha. 8: 17: & 7: 25
* Or, in those things which have been already done.
Heb. that there is an excellency in wisdom more than in folie &c.
d Prov. 17: 27 Ch. 8: 1
* Or, yet I perceived.
Heb. happeneth to me even to me.
Heb. labour
e Psal. 49: 10
1 Ki. 12 23: 26

bour is in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity? yet to a man that hath g not laboured therein, shal he † leave it for his portion. This also is vanity, and a great evil.

22 *b* For what hath a man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart wherein he hath laboured under the sun.

23 For *i* all his dayes are sorrows, and his travel grief: yea his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

24 ¶ *k* *There is* nothing better for a man *than* that he should eat and drink, *a* and that he * should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat? or who else can hasten *he* *reunto* more than I?

26 For God giveth to a man that is good † in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner he giveth travell, to gather, and to heap up, that *b* he may give to him that is good before God: This also is vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. III.

By the change of times vanity is added.

TO every thing *there is a* season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time † to be born, and a time *b* to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up that which is planted;

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal: a time to break down, and a time to build up:

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance:

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time † to refrain from embracing:

6 A time to * get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away:

7 A time to rent, and a time to sew, a time to keep silence, and a time to speak:

8 A time to love, & a time to hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 *c* What profit hath he that worketh, in that wherein he laboureth?

10 I have seen the travel which God hath given to the sons of men, *d* to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every thing beautiful in his time; also he hath set the world in their heart, so that *e* no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoyce, and to do good *f* in his life.

13 And also that every man should eat, & drink, and *g* enjoy the good of all his labour; it is the *h* gift of God.

14 I know that whatsoever God doth, *i* it shal be for ever; *k* nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it; and God doth it, that men should *l* fear before him.

15 *m* That which hath been, is now; and that which is to be, hath already been, and God requireth † that which is past.

16 ¶ And moreover, I saw under the sun the place of judgement, that *n* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, that iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, God shal *o* judge the righteous, and the wicked; for *there is* a time there for every purpose, and for every work.

18 I said in my heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, * that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 *e* For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts, even one thing befalleth them; as the one dieth, so dieth the other, yea, they have all one breath, so that a man hath no pre-eminence above a beast; for all is vanity.

20 All go unto one place, all are *b* of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 Who knoweth the spirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth.

22 *c* Wherefore I perceive that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoyce in his own works: for that is his portion; for who shal bring him to see what shal be after him?

CHAP. IV.

Vanity is increased unto men by oppression.

SO I returned, and considered all the *a* oppressions that are done under the sun, and behold, *b* the tears of such as were oppressed, and they *had* no comforter: and on the * side of their oppressours *there was* power, but they had *c* no comforter.

2 *d* Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead, more than the living which are yet alive.

3 *e* Yea, better is he, than both they which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travell and † every right work, that † for this a man is f envied of his neighbour. This is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

5 *g* The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 *h* Better is a handfull with quietness, than both the hands full with travell and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second, yea, he *hath* neither child nor brother; yet *is there* no end of all his labour, neither is his *i* eye satisfied with riches, neither *saith he*, *k* For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? this is also vanity, yea, it is a sore travel.

9 ¶ *l* Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone, when he falleth; for he *hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if *m* two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm alone?

12 And if one prevail against him, two shal withstand him: and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better is a poor & a wise child than

Heb. the number of the days of their life.
q 1 Kin. 7: 12
c 1 Kin. 4: 26
He. both of my house.
1 Kin. 7: 2
c 10; 10
4: 21 & c
Heb. musical instrum. & instrumental.
Ch. 3: 3
Cha. 17: &
25
Or, ing
se
ngs
ld
ve
n
eaq
e.
b.
t
e
n
l-
ise
in
e
ov.
7
8: 1
yet
d.
ch
en
r-
12

a Acts: 1. 7:
† Heb to hear,
b Job: 14. 13.
Hebr: 9 27,
† Heb: to be far from,
* Or, seek.
c Chap: 2 2,
a Chap: 1. 13:
e Rom: 11 33. 34
Psal: 36. 9. & 77. 19
Chap: 28. 17.
f Gal: 6. 10,
g Psal: 34. 12. & 128.
1 2.
b Chap: 2. 25,
i Acts: 17. 18,
Isai: 46. 10:
k Prov: 30. 5, 6.
l Jer: 5. 24.
Chap: 5 7.
m Cha: 1 9.
† Heb: that which is driven away.

n Isai. 1. 23.
o Psal: 2. 6, 7.
* Or, that they might clear God, & see &c.
a Psal. 49, 10.
Chap. 2. 16.
b Gen: 3. 19.
† Heb of the sons of men.
† Heb. ascending.
c Chap. 2, 14. & 3. 18.

d Chap. 6. 8:
Lam. 1 2.
* Or, hand.
c Lam: 6. 10, 6. 16,
d Job: 3 17,
e Job: 3. 11. 16 21.
† Heb: all the righteousness of work,
† Heb: this is the envie of a man from his neighbour.
f Gen. 3. 6, and 37. 4. Deut: 6. 3, 4.
g Pro: 6. 10,
h Prov: 16. 17.
i Chap: 1 8,
k Psal: 36. 6.
l Mark: 6 7.
m 1 Kin 1. 2, 3.

than an old and foolish king, † who will no more *a* be admonished.

14 For *b* out of prison he cometh to reign, whereas also he that is born in his kingdom, *becometh* poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shal stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* c no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after, shal not rejoyce in him: surely, this also is vanity, and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 *Vanity in divine service,* 8 *in murthering,* 9 *and in riches.*

KEep *a* thy foot when thou goest *b* to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, *c* than to give the sacrifice of fools; for they consider not that they do evil.

2 *a* Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter any * thing before God: for God is *c* in heaven, and thou upon earth; therefore let thy words be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of businesse, and a fools voice is *known* by multitude of words.

4 *b* When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay *it*, for he hath no pleasure in fools; pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 *k* Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, then that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin, neither say thou i before the angel, that it was an errour; wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and *m* many words, *there are* also divers vanities: but *n* fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgement and justice in a province, marvel not † at the matter, for he that is higher than the highest, *o* regardeth & *there be* higher than they.

9 Moreover, the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver, shal not be satisfied with silver, nor he that loveth abundance, with increase: this is also vanity.

11 *p* When goods increase, they are increased that eat them; and what good is *there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whither he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, *q* riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travel: and he begetteth a son, and there is nothing in his hand.

15 *r* As he came forth of his mothers womb, naked shal he return to go as he came, and shal take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also is a sore evil, that in all points as he came, so shal he go; *s* and what profit *hath* he that hath laboured *b* for the wind?

17 All his days also he eateth in darknesse, and he hath much sorrow, and wrath with his sicknesse.

18 ¶ Behold that which I have seen: † it is *c* good and comely *for* one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun, † all the dayes of his life which God giveth him, for it is his portion.

19 Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, & to take his portion, & to rejoyce in his *d* labour, this is the gift of God.

20 For he shal not much * remember the dayes of his life: because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

The vanity of riches.

THere is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is common among men:

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of *a* all that he desireth: yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a strange creature eateth it; This is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *c* children, and live many years, so that the dayes of his years be many & his soul be *b* not filled with good, & also that he have *c* no buriall, I say *that* an untimely birth is better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darknesse, and his name shal be covered with darknesse.

5 Moreover, he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: a this *hath* more rest than the other.

6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice told, yet hath he seen no good. Do not all go to *one* place?

7 All the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

8 For what *hath* the wise more than the fool? what *hath* the poor, *that* knoweth to walk before the living?

9 ¶ Better in the sight of the eyes, † than the wandring of the desire; this is also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 That which hath been, is named already, and it is known that it is man; neither may he *d* contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 ¶ * Seing there be many things that increase vanity, what is man the better?

12 For who knoweth what is good for man in this life, † all the days of his vain life, which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shal be after him under the sun?

CHAP. VII.

Remedies against vanity.

A *a* Good name is better than precious ointment; and the day of death, than the day of ones birth.

2 ¶ It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of *b* feasting; for that is the end of all men, and the living will lay it to his heart.

3 * Sorrow is better than laughter; for by the sadnesse of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise is in the

† Heb. who knoweth not to be admonished.
d 1 Kin 22.13,
b Gen. 41 14,
a Mar. 21.11,
a Exod 2.5,
Josh. 24.15,
b Gen. 37.1,2,
Psal. 56.6
Exod. 19.10.
c 2 Sam 15.21.
Psal. 48.8.
a Psal. 9.11.
b 1 Sam. 15.7.
c Or, words.
a Mat. 9 6,
f Pro. 30 19.
Matt. 6.7
g Pro. 17.28.
b Deut. 23.21,
d Psal. 66.13,
14, and 116.14.
e Acts. 5.2,3,4
&c.
f Job. 23.28.
m Prov 20.30,
n Chap 7.18 & 12.13.
† Heb. as the will or purpose
o Job: 21 36.9,
p Chap. 4 8.
q Pro. 11 19.
r Job. 1.21,
a Cha. 1.3,
b Hos. 12.1.
† Heb: there is
a good
which
is come
to pass
b Chap:
6.12.
c Chap:
13.15.
25.31.
f Psal.
58.9.
† Heb:
found
g Deu.
16.19
b 1 K
20.11
i Pro
14.1
k Jer
17.1
† He
out
wis
dom
* Or,
good
as a
inh
tan
yea
bet
† H
for
I C
1.1
† H
ma
a Psal:
137.5.
d Amo
6.3,4.
&c.
M. 12.1
e Prov
13.15.
25.31.
f Psal
58.9.
† Hel
foun
g De
16.19
b 1 K
20.1
i Pro
14.1
k Jer
17.1
† He
out
wis
dom
* O
good
as a
inh
tan
yea
bet
† H
for
I C
1.1
† H
ma
8.
† Heb: there is a good
which is come
to pass &c.
b Chap: 6.12.
c Chap: 13.15.
d 2.24.
and 3.12.13.
† Heb: the number of the dayes
a Gen: 2.16.
* Or, though he give
not much, yet he remembreth
a Psal: 17.14.&
73.7.
b Chap 1.10,
c Jer, 22.19.
Psal. 15, 19.20:
† Heb: soul.
† Heb: then the wal-
king soul.
d Psal: 49.0.
Pr. 9.10
* Or,
† Heb: when there are
many things they increase
† Heb: vanity what is, &c.
† Heb: the number of the dayes,
a Psal: 39.6.
b Job: 8.9.
Psal. 144.4.
a Prov: 15.30.
b 1 Sam 18.28.
* Or, anger.

house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house d of mirth.

5 e It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools.

6 f For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool: this also is vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad, g and a gift destroyeth the heart.

8 h Better is the end of a thing, than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit.

9 i Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry: for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these? for thou dost k not enquire † wisely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wisdom * is good with an inheritance, and by it there is profit to them that see the sun.

12 For wisdom is a † defence, and money is a defence: but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Consider the work of God: for l who can make that straight which he hath made crooked?

14 In the day of prosperity be joyfull, but in the day of adversity consider: God also hath † set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.

15 All things have I seen in the days of my vanity: there is a just man that perisheth in his righteousnesse, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth his life in his wickednesse.

16 Be not m righteous overmuch, neither make thy self overwise: why shouldest thou destroy thy self?

17 Be not overmuch wicked, neither be thou foolish: why shouldest thou die † before thy time?

18 It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this, yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God shal come forth of them all.

19 n Wisdom strengtheneth the wise, more than ten mighty men which are in the citie.

20 o For there is not a just man upon earth, that doth good, and sinneth not.

21 Also † take no heed unto all words that are spoken, lest thou hear thy servant curse thee.

22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth, that thou thy self likewise hast cursed others.

23 ¶ All this hath I proved by wisdom: I said, I will be wise, but it was far from me.

24 That which is far off, and exceeding deep; who can find it out?

25 † I applied my heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason of things, and to know the wickednesse of folly, even of foolishnesse and madnesse.

26 And I find more bitter than death, the woman whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: † whoso pleaseth God shal escape from her, but the sinner shal be taken by her.

27 Behold this have I found, (saith the preacher) * counting one by one, to find out the account.

28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not: one man among a thousand have I found, but a woman among all those have I not found.

29 Lo this only have I found, that God hath made man upright: but they have sought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

Kings are to be respected.

WHo is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpration of a thing? a a mans wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the † boldenesse of his face shal be changed.

2 I counsell thee to keep the kings † commandement, and that in regard of the oath of God.

3 Be not hasty to go out of his sight, stand not in an evil thing, for he doth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king is, there is power: and who may say unto him, b what doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment † shal feel no evil thing, and a wise mans heart discerneth both c time and judgement.

6 ¶ Because d to every purpose there is time & judgement, e therefore the misery of man is great upon him.

7 For he knoweth not that which shal be: for who can tell him * when it shal be?

8 There is no man that hath power f over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither hath he power in the day of death; and there is no * discharge in that war, neither shal wickednesse deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: there is a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done; this is also vanity.

11 Because sentence against an evil work is not executed a speedily, b therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ c Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his dayes be prolonged; yet surely I know that d it shal be well with them that fear God, * which fear before him.

13 But it shal e not be well with the wicked: neither shal he f prolong his dayes which are as a shadow: because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth, that there be just men unto whom it g happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth, according to the work of the righteous: I said, that this also is vanity.

15 h Then I commanded mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shal abide with him of his labour, the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that

e Psal. 137.5. d Amos 6.3.4. &c.
f Eccl. 12.13 e Prov. 13.18.& 25.31.32
f Psal. 58.9. † Heb: found.
g Deut. 16.19.
h 1 Kin 20.11.
i Pro. 14.17.
k Jer. 24 17.18. † Heb: out of wisdom.
* Or, as good as an inheritance. yea better to † Heb: shadow.
l Chap. 1.15. † Heb: made,
m Prov 8.7. † Heb: be desolate. † Heb: not in thy time
n Prov. 21.22. 1 Kin. 8.36. Prov. 20.9 † Heb: give not thy heart.
o Prov: 19.11. p Tit 3.3
e Job: 28.1,11. † Heb I and my heart compassed. † Heb: he that is good: before God.
* Or, weighing one thing after another to find out the reason.
a Prov: 17.24. Gen 55. 28.29. &c. † Heb: the strength. † Heb: mouth.
b Pro- 30.31. Dan: 5.19. † Heb: shall know.
c Mat: 11.11.
Prov: 15.23.
d Chap. 3.1.
e Luke: 19.44&8 Mat. 23 3.8.10. 12.&c.
* Or, how it shal be.
f Job: 14.5. or, set, appointed
a Psal: 101.8.
b Isai. 21.11.12 Mat. 24&8.49
c Isai. 65.20.
d Psal: 37.11. 18.19. Isai: 3.10.11
* Or, because they fear before him.
e Psal: 11.6.
f Psal: 55.23.
g Psal: 73.18.
h Chap. 3.22.

that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that a man cannot find out the work that is done under the sun; because though a man labour to seek it out, yet he shal not find it; yea further, though a wise man think to know it, yet shal he not be able to find it.

CHAP. IX.

Like things happen to good and bad.

FOr all this † I considered in my heart, even to declare all this, that the righteous, and the wise, and their works *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all that *is* before them.

2 *a* All things *come* alike to all: *there* is one event to the righteous, & to the wicked, to the good, and to the clean, & to the unclean, to him that sacrificeth, & to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so is the sinner, *and* he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

3 This is an evil * among all things that are done under the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: * yea, also the *b* heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that *they* go to the dead,

4 ¶ * For to him that is joyned to all the living, there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lyon.

5 For the living know that they shal die: but the dead *c* know not any thing, neither *have* they any more reward, for the memory of them is forgotten.

6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy is † now perished: neither *have* they any more a portion * for ever in any thing that is done under the sun.

7 ¶ Go thy way, *d* eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God † now accepteth thy works:

8 Let thy garments be always *b* white, and let thy *e* head lack no oyntment.

9 † Live joyfully *d* with the wife whom thou lovest, all the dayes of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the dayes of thy vanity; *e* for that is thy portion in this life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun.

10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do it with thy might: *f* for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the grave whither thou goest.

11 I returned, and saw under the sun that the race is *g* not to the swift, nor the battel *b* to the strong, neither yet *i* bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skil; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

12 For man also knoweth not his time, as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the *k* snare: so are the sons of men *l* snared in an evil time when it falleth suddenly upon them.

13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun, & it *seemed* great to me

14 *There* was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it,

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he *by* his wisdom delivered the city, yet no man remembered that same poor man.

16 *m* Then said I, wisdom is better than strength: nevertheless, the poor mans wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise men *are* heard in quiet, more than the crie of him that ruleth among fools.

18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

Observations of wisdom and folly.

DEad flies cause the oyntment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so* doth a *a* little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise mans heart *is* at his *b* right *hand*: but a fools heart at his left.

3 Yea also when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisdom faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that* he is a fool:

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place; for *c* yielding pacifieth great offences.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an errour *which* proceedeth † from the ruler.

6 Folly is set † in great dignity; and the rich sit in low place:

7 I have seen servants *d* upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

8 *a* He that diggeth a pit, shal fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shal bite him.

9 Whoso removeth stones, shal be hurt therewith: and he that cleaveth wood, shal be endangered thereby.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom is profitable to direct.

11 Surely, the serpent will bite without inchantment, and a † babler is no better.

12 *b* The words of a wise mans mouth *are* † gracious: but the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishnesse: and the end of † his talk is mischievous madnesse.

14 *c* A fool also † is full of words: *d* a man cannot tell what shal be: and *e* what shal be after him, who can tell him?

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them: because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

16 ¶ *f* Wo to thee, O land, when thy king is a childe, and thy princes eat in the morning.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not *for* drunkennesse.

18 ¶ By much slouthfulnesse the building decayeth, & through idleness of the hands the house droppeth thorow.

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, & wine maketh † merry; but money answereth all things.

20 ¶ *i* Curse not the king, no not in thy * thought, & curse not the rich in thy bed-chamber: for a bird of the air shal carry the voyce, & that which hath wings shal tell the matter.

CHAP.

m Pro. 21.22. Chap. 7.19.

†Heb: *gave* or *set to my heart.*

a Psal: 73.7 & 73.13. Mal. 3.15.

b Gen. 6.5.

†Heb: *madness.*

c Psal. 6.5.

†Heb: *already* * Or, *of the world*

d Chap. 3.22.

†Heb: *hath already accepted*

b 2 Chron. 5.12. Esther 8.15.

e Psal. 23.5. Mat. 6.17.

†Heb: *see*, or, *enjoy life.*

d Pro. 5.18.

e Chap. 2.24, & 3.13. & 5.18.

f Joh. 9.4.

Psa. 6.5. & 30.9.

g 2 Sam. 1.18, 23. *h* 1 Sam. 17.50.

i 1 Sam. 21.4. *k* Luk. 21.34.

l Pro. 29.16.

†Heb: *sites of death.*

a 2 Chron. 19.22, *b* Pro. 16,23:

†Heb: *his heart.*

c Pro. 15.1:

†Heb: *from before.*

†Heb: *in great height*

d Pro. 30.21.

a Psa. 7.17.

†Heb: *the master of the tongue.*

b Prov. 10.32:

†Heb: *grace.*

†Heb: *his mouth.*

c Pro. 16.2.

†Heb: *multiplieth words.*

d Jam. 4:13. &c.

e Chap. 3.22. & 6.12.

f Isai. 44.4.

g Pro. 31.4.

b Psal. 104.15.

†Heb: *maketh glad the life.*

i Exo. 21.28:

* Or, *conscience.*

CHAP. XI.

Directions for charity.

†Heb: *upon the face of the water.*

CAst thy bread † upon the waters, for thou shalt find it after *a* many days.

Isai: 32.10. *a* Deu: 15.10, *b* Psal: 112.9. *c* Pro: 21.25, *d* Luk. 12.22.29

2 *b* Give a portion to seven, and also to eight; for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth; and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, *e* in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 *d* He that observeth the wind, shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds, shall not reap.

5 As thou knowest not what is the *e* way of the spirit, nor how the *f* bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child; even so thou knowest not the works of God, who maketh all.

e Joh 2.3 *f* Ps 139 15,16.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, & in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either g this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

†Heb: *shall be right.* g Mat. 10.31. Hebr: 23.2.

7 ¶ Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing is it for the eyes to behold the sun.

8 But if a man leave many years, & rejoyce in them all: yet let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.

d 1 kin: 22.15, *Mat:* 26,45, *b* Job. 13.29: Psalm 15.7 I

9 ¶ *a* Rejoyce, O young man, in thy youth, and let thy heart cheer thee in the dayes of thy youth, and walk in the wayes of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes; *b* but know thou, that for all these things, God will bring thee into judgement.

* Or, anger

10 Therefore remove * sorrow from thy heart, & put away evil from thy flesh: for child-hood and youth *are* vanity.

2 Tim. 2.10,

CHAP. XII.

The Creator is to be remembred in the times.

a Pro. 22.6, †Heb: *creators* *Isa* 24.5 *b Isa.* 28.6.

REmember *a* now thy † Creator in the *b* dayes of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, *I have* no pleasure in them.

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shal tremble, and the strong men shal bow themselves, and the * grinder cease, because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkned:

* Or *the grinders fail because they grind little.*

4 And the doors shal be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shal rise up at the voyce of the bird, and all the *c* daughters of musick shal be brought low.

c 2 Sam 19.35

5 Also *when* they shal be afraid of that which is high, and fears *shal be* in the way, and the almond tree shal flourish, and the grashopper shal be a burden, and desire shal fail: because man goeth to his long home, and *the* mourners go about the streets.

d Jer. 9.17. *e* Gen. 3.19, *f* Chap. 1.2.

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 *e* Then shal the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shal return unto God who gave it.

* Or, *the more wise the preacher was.*

8 ¶ f Vanity of vanities (saith the preacher) all is vanity.

5 1 Kin 4.32. †Heb: *words of delight.*

9 And * moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* g set in order many proverbs.

b Job. 10.16, * Or, *reading.*

10 The preacher sought to finde out † acceptable words, and that which was written, *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

* Or, *the end of the matters even all that hath been is.*

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastned by the masters of assemblies, *which* are given *b* from one shepherd.

1 Ro 2,16.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished; of making many books *there is* no end, and much * study is a wearinesse of the flesh.

13 ¶ * Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter; Fear God, and keep his commandments, for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For i God shal bring every work into judgement, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

The song of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

The churches love to Christ.

a 1 Kin 4.32, *b* Cha. 4.10. † Heb. *thy love* *c* Psal. 10 5.15. *d* 2 Chr 2.14, *e* Rev. 14.4, *f* Joh. 6.44, *g* Isa. 40.31. *h* Isa. 41.10. * Or, *obey love thee uprightly* *m* Mat. 20.11.

THe *a* song of songs, which *is* Solomons.

2 Let him kisse me with the kisses of his mouth: *b* for † thy love *is* better than wine.

3 *d* Because of the savour of thy good ointments, thy name is *as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the *e* virgins love thee.

4 *f* Draw me, we will g run after thee: the king hath brought me into his chambers: we will *b* be glad, and rejoyce in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: * the upright love thee.

5 I *am* black, but comely, (O ye daughters of Jerusalem) as the *i* tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the *k* sun hath looked upon me; my mothers children were angry with me, they *m* made me the

i Isai. 21.13,17 & Mat 3.6.2 Cor. 11,26.

keeper of the vineyards, but mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 Tell me (O thou whom my soul loveth) where thou *n* feedest, where thou makest *thy flocks* to rest at noon: for why should I be * as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

n Heb. 13.12. * Or, *as one that is vailed* o 2 Chr. 11.13, *p* Heb. 17.2, g Joh. 14.15 Eze. 18 11,12.

8 ¶ If thou know not (O thou fairest among women) go thy way forth by the *p* foosteps of the flock, & feed thy Kids beside the shepherds tents.

9 I have compared thee, *q* O my love, to a company of horses in Pharaohs chariots.

10 *r* Thy cheeks are comely with rows of *jewels*, thy neck with chains of *gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king sitteth at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of mirrhe *is* my well-beloved unto me; he shal lie all night

14 My beloved *is* unto me as a cluster of *camphire in the vineyards of Engedi.

15 Behold, thou *art* fair, * my love: behold, thou art fair, thou hast doves eyes.

16 Behold thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant; also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house are cedar, *and* our rafters of fir.

CHAP. II.

The mutual love of Christ and his Church.

I *Am* the rose of * Sharon, *and* the lilie of the valleys.

2 As the lilie among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple-tree among the trees of the wood, so is my beloved among the sons, † I sat down under his *a* shadow with great delight, and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

4 He brought me to the † banquering house, and his *b* banner over me *was love*.

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples, for I *am c* sick of love.

6 *d* His left hand is under my head, & his right hand doth *e* embrace me.

7 † I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved, behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hils.

9 *b* My beloved is like a Roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the window, † shewing himself thorow the latteis.

10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, *f* Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

11 For lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone.

12 The *k* flowers appear on the earth, the time of the singing of *birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grapes give a *good* smell. Arise my love, my fair one, and come away.

14 O my dove! *that are* in the clifts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs: let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voyce: for sweet is thy voyce, and thy countenance is comely.

15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes that spoyl the vines; for our vines *have* tender grapes.

16 ¶ *l* My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

17 *m* Until the day break, and the shadows flee away: turn my beloved, and be thou like a Roe, or a young hart upon the mountains * of Bether.

CHAP. III.

The church victorious in temptation.

BY a night on my bed I *b* sought *him* whom my soul loveth; I sought him, but I found him not.

2 *d* I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad wayes, I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 *c* The watchmen that go about the city *f* found me: *to whom I said*, *g* Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

4 It was but a little that I passed from them, but *b* I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mothers house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 *a* I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hindes of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, till he please.

6 ¶ *b* Who is this that cometh out of the wilderness *c* like pillars of smoak, *d* perfumed with myrrhe and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant.

7 Behold his bed, which is Solomons: threescore valiant men *are* about it of the *f* valiant of Israel;

8 They all hold *g* swords, being *b* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh, because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself * a chariot of the wood *k* of Labonon.

10 He made the *l* pillars thereof of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midst thereof being paved *with* love for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his *m* espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

Christ setteth forth the graces of the Church.

BEhold thou art fair, my love, behold, thou *art* fair, thou *hast* doves eyes within thy locks: thy hair is as *b* flocks of goats, * that appear from mount *c* Gilead.

2 Thy teeth are like a flock of *sheep*, that are even shorn, which came up from the washing: whereof every one bear twins and none is barren among them.

3 Thy lips are like a threed of scarlet, and thy *d* speech is comely: thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.

4 Thy neck is like the *e* tower of David, builded for an armory, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers, all shields of mighty men.

5 *f* Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies,

6 *g* Until the day † break, and the shadows flee away, I will get me to the mountains of myrrhe, and to the hill of frankincense.

7 *b* Thou art all fair my love, *there is* no spot in thee.

8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon (*k* my spouse) *with* me from Lebanon, look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir, and *l* Hermon, from the lions dens, from the mountains of the Leopards.

9 Thou hast * ravished my heart, my sister, my spouse, thou hast ravished mine heart, with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.

10 How fair is thy love, my sister, my spouse: *m* how much better is thy love than wine, and the smell of thine ointments than all spices?

11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop as the honey-comb: honey & milk are under thy tongue, and the smel of thy garments

a Cyprus *f* Chap 4.11.
* Or, *my companion.*
* Ch, 27,29.
† Heb: *Delighted and sat down.* &c.
a Isai: 25.4.
† Heb: *palate*, † Heb. *House of wine.*
b Isai: 31.10.12
† Heb: *draw me with apples.*
c Cha: 5.8.
d Ch8,3
e Isai: 62. 5.
† Heb: *Injunction:*
f Chap 3.5.
g Ma: 24.15.
h Ver.9
† Heb: *flouri-shing.*
i Eph 5. 23.14.
k Jer. 8.7.
l Cha.9 2.8.7.10
m Cha. 4.9.
* Or, *division*
a Isai: 26.9,
b Mat: 7.7.
c Isai: 55.6.
d Pfal: 119.71.
e Isai. 62.6.
f Cha. 5.7.
g Isai. 60.10.
b Mat: 7.7.
Gen. 32.26.
a Cha: 2,7.
b Cha. 8.5.
c Pfal: 141.2,
d Pro: 29.9.
e Pro: 4.23,
f 1 Chr: 11.10.
g Eph: 6.17,
b Heb: 5.14.
i Pfal: 45.3.
* Or, *a bed.*
k Pfal: 91.21.12
l Gal 5.6 Rev: 5.12.
m Jor, 2 2.
a Cha: 1.15, & 5.12,
b Chap: 6,5.
* Or, *that eat of.* &c.
c Num: 32.1,
d Ch 5.13.1, pf. 91.4.6
e Ne, 3. 19 25,
f 7 Chr: 3.
g 2 Cha. 1.17.
b Heb. *breath*
i Eph. 5.27, Col. 1 21,22,
k Rev. 21.9.
l Deu. 3.9.
* Or. *taken away my heart.*
m Cha: 1.2.

ments *is* like the smell *d* of Lebanon.

12 *b* A garden † inclosed is my sister, *my* spouse: *c* a spring shut up, a fountain *d* sealed.

13 *e* Thy plants *are* an Orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits, camphire, with spikenard,

14 Spikenard and Saffron, calamus and cinamon, with all trees of frankincense, myrrhe and aloes, with all the chief spices.

15 A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters and streams from Lebanon.

16 ¶ A wake, O north-wind, and come thou south, blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out; let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAP. V.

Christ awaketh the church.

I Am *a* come into my garden my sister, *my* spouse, I have gathered my myrrhe with my spice, *I* have eaten my honey-comb with my honey, I have drunk my wine with my milk: *b* eat, O friends, drink, * yea, drink e abundantly, O beloved.

2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh: it *is* the voice of my beloved that knocketh *saying*, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with † dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.

3 I have put off my coat, how shal I put it on? I have washed my feet, how shal I defile them?

4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole of *the door*, and my bowels were moved * for him.

5 I rose up to open to my beloved, and my hands dropped *with* myrrhe, and my fingers *with* † sweet smelling myrrhe, upon the handles of the lock.

6 I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had *d* withdrawn himself, *and* was gone: my soul failed when he spake. I sought him, but I could not find him: I called him, but he gave me no answer.

7 The watchmen that went about the city, found me, they smote me, they wounded me: the keepers of the walls took away my vail from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him that I *am* sick of love.

9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, O thou fairest among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us?

10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy; * the chiefest among ten thousand.

11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* * bushie, *and* black as a raven.

12 *e* His eyes *are as the eyes* of doves by the rivers of water, washed with milk, and † fitly set.

13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, *as* sweet flowers: his lips like lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrhe.

14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* saphires.

15 His legs *are as a* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance is as Lebanon, † excellent as the *b* cedars.

16 † His mouth is most sweet, yea, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAP. VI.

The church professeth her faith in Christ.

WHither is thy beloved gone? O thou fairest among women, whither *is* thy beloved turned aside, that we may seek him with thee?

2 My beloved is gone down into *a* his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, & to gather lilies.

3 *b* I *am* my beloveds, and my beloved is mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, *c* as Tirzah, comely *d* as Jerusalem, *e* terrible as *an army* with banners.

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have * overcome me: *f* thy hair is as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

6 *g* Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and there is not one barren among them.

7 As a piece of a pomegranate are thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and *b* virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* *i* one: she is the *k* only one of her mother, she is the choise one of her that bare her: The daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 ¶ Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts, to see the fruits of the valley, *and* to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 † Or ever I was aware, my soul * made me like the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 *l* Return, return, O Shulamite, return, return that we may look upon thee: what will ye see in the Shulamite? as it were the company of two armies.

CHAP. VII.

The graces of the church described.

HOw beautiful are thy feet *a* with shoes, *b* O princes daughter! the joynts of thy thighs are like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not * liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat, set about with lilies.

3 *c* Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are twins.

4 Thy neck is as a *d* tower of ivory, thine eyes *like* the fish-pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon, which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee is like * Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple, the king is * held in the *b* galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, *c* for delights?

7 This thy stature is like to a palm-tree, and thy breasts to *d* clusters of *grapes*.

8 I said I will go up to the palm-tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now also thy breasts shall be

e Hos. 14. 6, 7 Heb. *hatred* 14. 7, 13
c Isai. 48: 11
d 2 Cor. 1: 22
e Psal. 92: 13
f Joh. 15: 8

a Exo. 20: 24
b Luke 14: 7
* Or, *be drunken with loves*
c Isai. 25: 6
* Or, *(as some read in me* Heb. *passing or running about*
d Isai. 69: 2, 2 Heb. *what* Heb. *the standard bearer*
* Or, *curled*
a Chap. 2: 15 Heb. *set in fulness* That is *fully placed and set as a precious stone in the soil of a ring*
d Rev. 1: 15 Heb. *chosen*
b Jer. 22: 2 Heb. *palace*

a Chap. 4: 16, &c
5. 1
b Chap. 2: 16, &c 7. 10
c 1 Kin. 14: 17
d Psal. 48 12: 3
* Or, *they have puffed me up*
e Num. 24: 5, 6
* Or, *they have puffed me up*
f Chap. 4: 2
g Chap. 4: 3
b Psal. 45: 15
i Exo. 29: 5
k Jer. 31. 20 Gen. 25: 56 Heb. *I know not*
* Or, *set me on the chariot of my willing people*
l Isai. 52: 8

a Ezek. 16: 10
b Joh. 1: 13 Heb.
mixture
c Ch. 4: 5
d Isai. 11. 66: 11
Isai. 12: 2
a Num. 2: 26
* Or, *crimson* Heb. *bound*
b Hos. 2: 10 Psal. 45: 11
c Esa. 66: 8
e 2 Pet. 1: 8 Isai. 27. 9

be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples.

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine, for my beloved, that goeth *down* † sweetly, causing the lips *of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ *f* I *am* my beloveds, and his desire is towards me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field: let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards, let us see if the vine flourish, *whither* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth; there will I give thee my loves.

13 The *g* mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

† Heb. *straight by*

* Or, *of the ancients*

f Chap. 2:16

† Heb. *open*

g Gen. 30:14

† Hebr. 11:12

* Or, 60: 20, 11

† Heb. *they should not displease me*

* Pro. 9:16

Chap. 8:16

Col. 3:11

d Chap. 2:7

† Heb. *why should ye stir up, or why &c.*

f Chap. 3:6

CHAP. VIII.

The love of the church to Christ.

O That thou *were as* my *a* brother, that *b* sucked the breasts of my mother, *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee, yea† I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mothers house, *who* would instruct *me*: I would cause thee to drink of *c* spiced wine, of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 *d* His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 *e* I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, † that ye stir not up, nor awake my love, until he please.

5 (*f* Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved?) I raised thee up under thee apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth, there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ Set me as *a g* seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death, jealousie is † cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 *b* Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ We *have* a little sister, and she *hath* no breasts: what shal we do for our sister, in the day when she shal be *i* spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes, as one that found † favour.

11 Solomon had a *a* vineyard at Baal-hamon, he *b* let out the vineyard unto keepers: every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard which is mine, *a is* before me: *b* thou (O Solomon) *must have* a thousand, and *c* those that keep the fruit thereof, two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice, cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ Make haste, *d* my beloved, and be thou like to a roe, or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

g Isal. 49:15, 16

† Heb. *hard*

Rom. 8:36, 39

i Acts 19:22, 20

† Heb. *peace*

Rom. 5:1

r Ifc. 5:1

b Luke 20:18

1 Cor. 3:9

a Isal. 27:3

b Mat. 21:11

c 1 Cor. 3:8

d Rev. 22:20

The Book of the prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

Judahs rebellion complained of, her judgments lamented.

THe vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 *b* Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken: I have nourished and brought up children, & they have rebelled against me

3 The ox *c* knoweth his owner, and the ass his masters crib: but Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, *d* a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

5 ¶ *e* Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more; the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot, even unto the head, *f* there is no soundness in it, but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores, they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with * ointment.

7 Your countrey is *g* desolate, your cities are burnt with fire: your land strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate † as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a besieged city.

9 *b* Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as *i* Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our GOD, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose is the multitude of your *k* sacrifices unto me, saith the LORD? I am full of the burnt-offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts, and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he-goats.

12 When ye come to † appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

13 *a* Bring no more *b* vain oblations, incense is an abomination unto me, the new moons, and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies I cannot away with; *it is* * iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

14 Your *c* new-moons, and your appointed feasts, *d* my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me, I am weary to bear them.

15 And when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are *f* full of † blood.

16 ¶ *g* Wash ye, make you clean.

b Rom 9:29

i Gen. 19:24 La. 4:6

k Psal. 50:8, 16 51, 18, 8

† Heb. *great he-goats*

† Heb. *to be seen*

a Jer. 7:21

b Mal. 1:9, 10

* Or, *grief*

c Num. 10:10

d Zac. 11:8

e Pro. 2:28 Jer. 11:11

† Heb. *multiply prayers*

† Chap. 59:2, 3

† Heb. *blood*

g Jam. 4:8

a 1 Pet. 2:12

b Deu. 32:1

c Jer. 8:7

† Heb. *of heavinesse*

d Psal. 78:8

* Or, *alienated or separated*

e 2 Chr. 28:22

† Heb. *increase or add revolt*

f Psal. 38:3, 7

* Or, *evil*

g Ch. 5:5 Deu. 28. 51, 52.

† Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers*

put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes, b cease to do evil.
17 Learn to do well; seek judgement, * relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.
18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow: though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.
19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land.
20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.
21 ¶ How is the faithful city become an harlot? it was full of judgement, righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.
22 Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixt with water.
23 Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves? every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they i judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.
24 Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the mighty One of Israel; Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies.
25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin.
26 And I will restore thy judges as at the first, and thy counsellours as at the beginning: afterward thou shalt be called the k city of righteousness, the faithful city.
27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and * her converts with righteousness.
28 ¶ And the † destruction of the transgressours, and of the sinners shall be together: and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.
29 For they shall be ashamed of the a oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall be confounded for the b gardens that ye have chosen.
30 For ye shall c be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and d as a garden that hath no water.
31 And the strong shall be e as tow, * and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench them.

CHAP. II.

Isaiahs prophesie of Christs kingdom.

THe word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.
2 And it shall come to pass in the a last days, that the b mountain of the LORD's house shall be * established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and c all nations shall flow unto it.
3 And many people shall go and say, d Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.
4 And he shall c judge among the nations, and shall f rebuke many people: and they shall g beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into * prunning-hooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.
5 ¶ O house of Jacob, come ye, and * let us walk b in the light of the Lord.
6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken b thy people the house of Jacob; because they be replenished * from the east, and are i soothsayers like the Philistines, and they * please themselves in the children of strangers.
7 k Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures: their land is also full of horses; neither is there any end of their chariots.
8 Their land also is l full of idols; they worship m the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.
9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself, therefore forgive them not.
10 ¶ Enter into n the rock, and hide thee in the o dust, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty.
11 p The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down: and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.
12 For the day of the LORD of hosts shall be upon every one that is proud and lofty, and upon every one that is lifted up, and he shall be brought low;
13 And upon all the q cedars of Lebanon, that are high, and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,
14 And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up.
15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall.
16 And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.
17 And the * loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day.
18 And the * idols he shall utterly abolish.
19 And they shall go into the b holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the † earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.
20 In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made each one for himself to worship, to the moles, and to the bats.
21 To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.
22 d Cease ye from man whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

Confusion by sin, the peoples impudence.

FOr behold, the LORD of hosts doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the a staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of b water.
2 c The mighty man, and the man of war; the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient.
3 The captain of fifty, and the † honourable man, and the counsellour, and the cunning artificer, and the * eloquent orator.
4 And I will give d children to be their

b 1 Pet. 3: 11
* Or, righteousness
i Jer. 8: 8
† Heb. according to pureness
k Jer. 3: 1: 23, & 10, 7
* Or, they that return of her
l Job 31: 3 Psal. 3: 6, & 5, 6, & 37, 20
† Heb. breaking
a Chap. 37: 3
b Chap. 65: 1
c Jer. 17: 6
d Ch. 5: 13
e Jud. 15: 14
* Or, & his work

a Mic. 4: 1, 2, 3
b Chap. 24: 13
* Or, prepared
c Jer. 3: 17
d Psal. 122: 1
e Psal. 2: 8, 9
f Joh. 16: 8, 9
g Chap. 9: 6

* Or, let us walk
b Eph. 5: 8
* Or, from the east
† Heb. than the sons of strangers
* Or, pleased themselves
m Jer. 10: 3 Rev. 9: 20
n Rev. 6: 15
o Josh. 7: 6
p Chap. 2: 17
q Amo. 2: 9
r 1 Kin. 10: 27
† Heb. pictures of desire
a Chap. 2: 11
* Or, idols
b Hos. 10: 8
† Heb. the dust
c Psal. 76: 8
† Heb. the idols of his silver
* Or, which
d Psal. 146: 3

a Lev. 26: 26
b Gen. 21: 15, 16
* Or, eminent in counsel
† Heb. skilful of speech
c Eccl. 10: 16

their princes: and † babes shal rule over them.

5 And the people shal be *e* oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: † the child shal behave himself proudly against the ancient: and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shal take hold of his brother, of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruine be under thy hand.

7 In that day shal he † swear, saying, I will not be an † healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the Lord, *g* to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them, & they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not: wo unto their soul, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye unto the righteous, that *a it shall be* well *with him*: for they *b* shal eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Wo unto the wicked, *it shall be* ill with him: for the reward of his hands shal be † given him.

12 ¶ As for my people, children are their oppressours, and women rule over them: O my people, * they which *c* lead thee cause thee to err, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The Lord † standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have * eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses.

15 What mean ye that ye *g* beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of hosts?

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walked with stretched-forth necks, and wanton eyes, walking and * mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet.

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will * discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments *about their* feet, and their * cauls, and their round tires like the moon.

19 The * chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers,

20 The bonnets and the ornaments of the legs, and the head-bands, and the † tablets and the ear-rings.

21 The rings and nose-jewels.

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins.

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods and the vails.

24 And it shal come to pass, *that* in stead of sweet smell, there shal be stink, & in stead of a girdle, a rent; and in stead of well set hair, baldness, & in stead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth, *and* burning in stead of beauty.

25 Thy men shal fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war.

26 And her gates shal lament, and mourn; and she being desolate shal sit upon the ground.

CHAP. IV.

Christs kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND in that day seven women shal take hold of one man, saying, we will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel: only † let us be called by thy name, * to take away our reproach.

2 In that day shal the branch of the LORD † be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shal be excellent and comely † for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shal come to pass, *that* he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shal be called *a* holy, even every one that *is b* written * among the living in Jerusalem.

4 When the Lord shal have washed away *c* the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shal have purged the *d* blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the Lord will creat upon every dwelling place in mount Zion, and upon her assemblies *e* a cloud, and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for * upon all the glory shal be † a defence.

6 And there shal be *g* a tabernacle for a shadow in the day time from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm, & from rain.

CHAP. V.

Christ awaketh the church.

NOw will I sing to my well beloved, a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard: my *a* well beloved hath a *b* vineyard in a † very fruitful hill.

2 And he * fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also † made a wine-press therein: and he looked *that* it should bring forth grapes and it brought forth † wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, *c* judge I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard *that* I have not done in it? wherefore when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wilde grapes?

5 And now go to, I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard; I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shal be eaten up: and break down the wall thereof, and it shal be * troden down.

6 And I will lay it waste; it shal not be pruned nor digged, but there shal come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds, that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts is the house of Israel: and the men of Judah † his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold † oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Wo unto them that joyn *d* house to house, that lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth.

9 * In mine ears said the LORD of hosts: § of a truth many houses shal be

* Heb. *let thy name be called on us*
* Or, *take thou away*
† Heb. *beauty & glory*
† Heb. *for the escaping*
a Chap. 60. 21
b Psal. 69. 28
* Or, *to life*
c Eccl. 24. 6
2 Cor. 7. 1
d Chap. 1. 15
e Exo. 11. 21
* Or, *above*
f Chap. 11. 10
† Heb. *a covering*
g Psal. 105. 39
a Exo. 16. 8
b Jer. 2. 21
† Heb. *the horn of the son of oyl*
* Or, *made a wall about it*
† Heb. *hewed*
† Heb. *vile stinking ones, so* 3.
c 2 Sam. 12. 16
† Heb. *for a treading*
† Heb. *plant of his pleasure*
† Heb. *a scab*
d Mic. 2. 2
* Or, *this is in mine ears saith the Lord*
† Heb. *if not*
Psal. 65. 11.

be desolate, even great and fair without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shal yield one bath, and the seed of an homer shal yield an ephah.

11 ¶ Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, *that* they may follow *a* strong drink, that continue until night, *till* wine † inflame them.

12 And *b* the harp, and the viol, the tabret and pipe, and wine are in their feasts, but they *c* regard not the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation of his hands.

13 ¶ Therefore my people *d* are gone into captivity, because *they have e* no knowledge: and their † honourable men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged her self, and *f* opened her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoyceth shal descend into it.

15 And *g* the mean man shal be brought down, and the mighty man shal be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shal be humbled.

16 But the LORD of hosts shal be *h* exalted in judgment, and * God that is holy shal be sanctified in righteousnes.

17 Then shal the *i* lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shal strangers eat.

18 Wo unto them *k* that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were *l* with a cart-rope:

19 That *m* say, Let him make speed *and* hasten his work, that we may see it: and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

20 ¶ Wo unto them † that *n* call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter.

21 Wo *unto them that are o* wise in their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight.

22 Wo *unto them that are p* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink.

23 Which *q* justifie the wicked for reward, and *r* take away the righteousnes of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore as the † fire devoureth the stubble, *and* the flame consumeth the chaffe, so their root shal be as rottenness, and their blossome shal go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and the hills did tremble, and their carcases were * torn in the midst of the streets: *t* for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

26 ¶ And he will lift up an ensigne to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth: and behold, they shal come with speed swiftly.

27 None shal be weary nor stumble amongst them, none shal slumber nor sleep, neither shal the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken.

28 Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses hoofs shal be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind.

29 Their roaring *shall be a* like a lion, they shal roar like young lions, yea, they shal roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shal carry *it* away safe, and none shal deliver it.

30 And in that day they shal roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* look unto the land, behold darkness and * sorrow, * and the light is darkned in the heaven thereof.

CHAP. VI.

Isaiah in a vision terrified.

IN the year that *a* king Uzziah died, *b* I saw also the LORD *c* sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his * train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the *d* seraphims: each one had six wings, with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did flee.

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, *e* Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of hosts, † the whole earth is full of his glory.

4 And the *f* posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

5 Then said I, Wo is me, for I am † undone, because *I am* a man of unclean lips: and I dwell in the midst of people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the king, the Lord of hosts.

6 Then *h* flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live-coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar.

7 And he † laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 Also I heard the voice of the LORD, saying, Whom shal I send and who will go for us? then I said, † Here *am* I, *k* send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go and tell this people; *l* hear ye † indeed, but understand not: and see ye indeed, but perceive not:

10 Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes: *m* lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert and be healed.

11 Then said I, LORD, how long? and he answered, Until the cities be wasted, without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate.

12 And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shal be* a tenth, and it shal return, and shal be eaten as a Teyl-tree, and as an oak, whose * substance is in them, when they cast *their leaves*: *so* the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

Mar. 4. 12 Luk. 8. 10 Joh. 12. 41

CHAP. VII.

Ahaz comforted. 10 *Christ promised.*

AND it came to pass, in the days of *a* Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son

---

a Pro. 25. 30
b Amo. 6. 4, 6
c Psal. 28. 5
d Am. 6. 7
† Heb. *their glory as men of famine*
e Job 21. 12, 13
f Hab. 2. 9
11, 17
b Lev. 10. 2, 3
* Or, *the holy God*
Hebr. *the God of the holy*
i Joh. 22. 15
k Mic. 2. 1
l Job 4. 8
m Jer. 3. 11, 12
† Heb. *that say concerning evil it is good*
n Amo. 5. 10
o Pro. 3. 7
† Heb. *before their face*
p Heb. 2. 15, 16
q Pro. 17. 15
r Psal. 94, 21
† Heb. *the tongue of fire*
s Hos. 8. 16

* Or, *as dung*
t Ch. 9. 12, 17, 28

a Lam. 2. 7
* Or, *distress*
* Or, *when it is light it shall be dark in the destructions thereof*

a 2 Kin. 15. 7
b Joh. 12. 41
Rev. 1. 12
c Psal. 9. 7, 8
* Or, *the skirts thereof*
d Psal. 104. 4
† Heb. *this cried to this*
e Rev. 4. 8
† Heb. *his glory is the fulness of the whole earth*
f Chap. 5. 15
† Heb. *the foundations*
† Heb. *cut off*
g Psal. 119. 115
h Psal. 103. 20
† Heb. *and in his hand a live-coal*
† Heb. *caused it to touch*
i Gen. 1. 26, 28
2, 22
† Heb. *behold me*
k Exo. 3. 11
Jer. 1. 6
l Mat. 13. 14
† Heb. *or stem*

a 2 Kin. 16. 5

son of Uzziah king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, & Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up towards Jerusalem, to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is † confederate with Ephraim: and his heart was *b* moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD to Isaiah, go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, and Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool * in the high way of the fullers field.

4 And say unto him, *d* Take heed, and be quiet: fear not, † neither be faint-hearted, for the *e* two tails of these smoaking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and * vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal.

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin, and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliahs son: * if ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ † Moreover, the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God: * Ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David; Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will you weary my God also?

14 Therefore the LORD himself shall give you a sign, *f* behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and * shall call his name Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and chuse the good.

16 For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and chuse the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

17 ¶ The LORD shall bring upon thee and upon thy people, and upon thy fathers house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim *a* departed from Judah; *even* the *b* king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall *c* hiss for the fly, that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest *d* all of them in the *e* desolate valleys: and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all * bushes.

20 In the same day shall the LORD shave with *f* a razor that is *g* hired, namely, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep:

22 And it shall come to pass for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give, he shall *h* eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left † in the land.

23 And *it* shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines, at a thousand silverlings, it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bowes shall men come thither: because all the land shall become briers & thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, * there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattel.

CHAP. VIII.

Syria and Israel subdued.

MOreover the LORD said unto me, take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans pen, concerning † Mahar-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, *a* Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberichiah.

3 And I † went unto the prophetess, and she conceived and bare a son: then said the LORD to me, call his name Mahar-shalal-hash-baz.

4 For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, my father and my mother, the * riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

6 For as much as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoyce in Rezin, and Remaliahs son:

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the rivers, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

8 *a* And he shall pass through *b* Judah, he shall overflow, and go over, he shall reach even to the neck, and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 ¶ Associate *e* your selves, O ye people, * and ye shall be broken in pieces, and give ear, all ye of far countreys, *d* gird your selves, and ye shall be broken in pieces, gird your selves and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsel together, and *e* it shall come to nought: speak the word, and it shall not stand: for *f* God is with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and g instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 *b* Say ye not, a confederacy to all them, to whom this people shall say, A confederacy: neither *i* fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 *k* Sanctifie the LORD of hosts himself, and *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And he shall be for *l* a sanctuary: *in strength of hand* g Ch. 41. 13 *b* 2 Kin. 1 Pet. 3. 14. 15 *k* Nu. 20. 11 Dt. 32. 51

† Heb. resteth on. Chap. 10. 20 *b* Gen. 21. 4 * that is the remnant shall return. 2 Kin. 19. 17 Or, causey *d* Chap. 30. 15 † Heb. let not thine heart be tender *e* Jud. 24. 4 * Or, waken † Heb. from being a people * Or, make thy petition stee *f* Mat. 1. 23 * Or, thou O virgin shalt cal

* 1 Kin. 21. 16, 20 *b* 2 Kin. 16. 7 *d* Chap. 18. 1 *e* Jer. 16. 16 * Or, common table trees *f* Jer. 5. 1 *g* 2 Kin. 16. 7, 8

† Heb. in making speed to the spoil be hasteth the prey or make speed, &c. *a* 2 Kin. 16. 11, 16 † Heb. approached unto * Or, he that is before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches &c. *a* Chap. 7. 17 *b* Lam. 4. 20 Or, when thou hatt the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be to the stretchings out of his wings * Mic. 4. 11, 13 * Or, yet *d* 1 Kin. 20. 11 *f* Rom. 8. 31 Jer. 20. 11 † Heb. Id. 7. 8 Exal. 16

w Isal. 28. 16 Luke 2; 34 w Mat. 21; 14 Luke 20; 18

but for m a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offence, to both the houses of Israel, for a gin, and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shal n stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and taken.

16 o Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the Lord that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

18 p Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me, are for signs, and for wonders in Israel: from the LORD of hosts which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 ¶ And when they shal say unto you, seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter, should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead?

20 To the law, and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is † no light in them.

21 And they shal pass through it hardly bestead and hungry: and it shal come to pass that when they shal be hungry, they shal fret themselves, and curse their king, and their God, and look upward.

22 And they shal look unto the earth: and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shal be driven to darkness.

o Ch. 29; 11 p Heb. 2; 14 Heb. for a memorining

CHAP. IX.

What joy by the birth of Christ.

NEvertheless, the † dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict her by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

2 The a people that walked in darkness, have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the b shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and * not increased the joy: they joy before thee, according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoyce when they divide the spoil.

4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder: the rod of his oppressour, as in the day of c Midian.

5 * For every battel of the warriour is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood: * but this shal be with burning and † fuel of fire.

6 For unto us a child is born, unto us d a Son is given, and the government shal be upon his shoulder: and e his name shal be called f wonderful counsellour, the g mighty God, the h everlasting Father, the Prince of i peace.

7 Of the increase of his government and peace, *there shall be* k no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice, from henceforth even for ever: the l Zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shal know; even Ephraim, and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shal set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † joyn his enemies together.

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind, and they shal devour Israel † with open mouth; * for all this, his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 ¶ For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them: neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel, head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he is the head: and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

16 For the * leaders of this people cause them to err, and * they that are led of them, are † destroyed.

17 Therefore the LORD shal have no joy in their young men, neither shal have mercy on their fatherless and widows: for every one is an hypocrite, and an evil doer, and every mouth speaketh * folly: for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shal devour the briers and thorns, and shal kindle in the thickets of the forrest, and they shal mount up like the lifting up of smoak.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land a darkned, and the people shall be as the † fuel of the fire: b no man shal spare his brother.

20 And he shal † snatch on the right hand and be hungry, and he shal eat on the left hand, and they shal not be satisfied: they shal eat every man the c flesh of his own arm.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they d together shal be against Judah: e for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

Assyria the rod of hypocrites.

WO unto them a that decree unrighteous decrees; and * that write grievousness, *which* they have prescribed.

2 b To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless.

3 And what c will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shal come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your d glory?

4 Without me they shal bow down under the prisoners, and they shal fall under the slain: e for all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 ¶ * O Assyrian, the f rod of mine anger, * and the g staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him h against an hypocritical nation: and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge

Heb. It shall not be dimmed to her * Or, populous a Mat. 4; 17 b Psal. 23; 4 Or, to him Or, when thou brakest ch. 7. 22 Or, whenthe whole battel of the warriour was, &c Or, and it was &c. Heb. meat d Joh. 3; 16 e Jer. 23; 6 f Ch. 28; 29 g Tit. 2; 13 h Joh. 10; 28 i Ephe. 2; 14 k Luke 1; 32, 33 l 2 King. 19; 11 Heb. mingle Heb. with whole mouth Or, they that call them blessed Or, they that are called blessed of them Heb. swallowed up Or, villanie a Ch. 8; 22 Heb. b Gal. 5; 15 Heb. cut c Jer. 19; 9 d Ch. 3; 12 e ver. 4 12; 17 c Job 31. 14, 23 d Amos 6; 13 e Ch. 5; 15 Or, to the writers that write grievousness Exo. Assur Ch. 9; 4 Or, thereon

to lay them a treading.

k Ch:45 4, 5

l 2 Kin: 18.24.

† Heb: wisit upon

† Heb: of the greatness of the heart

Or, the many people

m Ch:16

Jer:51 20

* Or, as if the rod should shake them that lift it up

* Or, that which is wood

c Ch:9.8

d Ic: 57. 36

a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 Howbeit k he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so, but it is in his heart to destroy, and cut off nations not a few.

8 l For he saith, are not my princes altogether kings?

9 Is not Calno, as Carchemish? is not Hamath, as Arpad? is not Samaria, as Damascus?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria.

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the LORD hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion, and on Jerusalem, I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 For he saith, by the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom, for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and have put down the inhabitants * like a valiant man.

14 And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs that are left, have I gathered all the earth, and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 b Shall the ax boast it self against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnifie it self against him that shaketh it? * as if the rod should shake it self against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up * it self, as if it were no wood.

16 Therefore shall the LORD, the LORD of hosts, send among c his fat ones, leanness, and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, & his holy One for a flame: and it shall burn & devour his thorns, and his briers d in one day.

† Heb: from the soul & even to the flesh

† Heb: number

Is:36.6

e 2 Kin: 16.7

f Is: 7.3

b Rom: 9.27.

† Gen: 22.17

Heb: in, or among st

k Ch:10 21

* Or, in

l Dan: 9 27

18 And shall consume the glory of his forrest, & of his fruitful field, † both soul and body: & they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forrest shall be † few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again e stay upon him that f smote them: but shall stay upon the LORD, the holy One of Israel in truth.

21 The g remnant shall return, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 h For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant † of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow * with righteousness.

23 For the LORD God of hosts shall make k a consumption, even l determined in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, * and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of n Egypt.

25 For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of o Midian at the rock of Oreb, and as his rod was upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the * anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron: at Michmash he hath laid * up his carriages.

29 They are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba, Rama is afraid: Gibea of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter of p Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

31 b Madmenah is removed, the inhabitants of Gebim c gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain at d Nob that day: he shall shake his hand against the e mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the LORD, the LORD of hosts shall f lop the bough with terrour: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forrests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

m Is: 37 6

* Or, but he shall lift up his staff for thee

n Ex: 1 13

o Jud: 7.25

Ch: 9.4 4

Heb: shall remove

Heb: cry shrill with thy voice

p 1 Sam: 25.44

b Josh: 15.31 c Jer: 6.1

d Neh: 11.32

e Jer: 17 3

f Ch: 2.13

CHAP. XI.

The Branch of Jesse.

a Act: 13 23

b Zec: 3 8

c Is: 61.1 Heb: scent, or smell

d Job 7 24.

e 2 Sam: 16.1, 2 Or, 12

f Ps: 96 11

* Or, argue

g 2 Th: 2.8

h ps: 93.1 i Ch: 65 25

* Or, adder

k Jo: 5.2 Ch: 2.8

A Nd there shall come forth a a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a b branch shall grow out of his roots.

2 And c the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom & understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge, and of the fear of the LORD.

3 And shall make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the LORD, and he shall not judge d after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove e after the hearing of his ears.

4 But f with righteousness shall he judge the poor, & reprove * with equity for the meek of the earth: & he shall g smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And righteousness shall be the h girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 i The wolf also shall dwel with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid: and the calf, and the young lion, & the farling together, and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed, their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice den.

9 k They shall not hurt, nor destroy

l Heb: 2 13
m Ch: 48.18
Dan: 12 4
n Rom: 15.10
o Ch: 2.1
p Ps: 132 14
Heb: *glory*
q Zec: 10.10
r Gen: 10-14
s Gen: 14.9
t Gen: 10.22
u Joh: 7 35
Heb: *wings*
b Ep: 2 14,15
Heb: *the children of the east.*
c Jer: 49 2
Heb: *Edom & Moab shal be the laying on of their hand.*
d thec: 10.11
e Ch: 19 16

in all mine holy mountain: for *l* the earth shal be full of *m* the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ And in that day there shal be a *n* root of Jesse, which shal stand for an ensign of the people; to it shal the *o* Gentiles seek, and his *p* rest shal be † glorious.

11 And it shal come to pass in that day, *that q* the Lord shal set his hand again the second time, to recover the remnant of his people which shal be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from *r* Pathros, and from *s* Cush, and from *t* Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the ilands of the sea.

12 And he shal set up an ensign for the nations, and shal assemble the out-casts of Israel, and gather together the *u* dispersed of Judah, from the four † corners of the earth.

13 *b* The envy also of Ephraim shal depart, and the adversaries of Judah shal be cut off: Ephraim shal not envy Judah, and Judah shal not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shal flee upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west, they shal spoil † them of the *c* east together: they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab, † and the children of Ammon shal obey them.

15 And the LORD shal utterly *d* destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea, and with his mighty wind shal he *e* shake his hand over the river, & shal smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over † dry-shod.

16 And there shal be an high-way for the remnant of his people, which shal be left from Assyria, like as it was to Israel, in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

a Ch: 11 12,16
b Ps: 85 1,3
c Ch: 4.1
a Ps: 3.8
e Exod: 15.2
f 1 Chr: 19.8
*or, pro clambis Name

AND in *a* that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will praise thee: though thou wast angry with me, *b* thine anger is turned away, and thou *c* comfortest me.

2 Behold, *d* God is my salvation: I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord * JEHOVAH *is* my *e* strength and my song, he also is become my salvation.

3 Therefore with joy shal ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

4 And in that day shal ye say, *f* praise the LORD, * call upon his Name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

Heb: *inhabi. tres*
g Ps: 46 5

5 Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this is known in all the earth.

6 Cry out & shout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great is the holy One of Israel *g* in the midst of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

God musstereth the armies of his wrath.

a Ch: 15 2
b Ch: 5 26
c Jer: 51 17,18

THE *a* burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amos did see.

2 Lift ye up *b* a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

3 I have commanded my *c* sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that rejoyce in my highness.

4 *d* The noise of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people: a tumultuous noise of the *e* kingdoms of nations gathered together, the LORD of hosts musstereth the host of the barrel.

5 They come from a far countrey, *f* from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye, for the *a* day of the LORD is at hand: it shal come as a destruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore shal all *b* hands be * faint, and every mans *c* heart shal melt:

8 And they shal be afraid: pangs and sorrows shal take hold of *them*, *d* they shal be in pain, *d* as a woman that travaileth: they shal be † amazed † one at another, *e* their faces *shal be* as † flames.

9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate, and he shal destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

10 *f* For the stars of heaven, & the constellations thereof shal not give their light: the sun shal be darkned in his going forth, and the moon shal not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the *g* world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity: & I will cause the *h* arrogancy of the proud to cease, & will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold: even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 Therefore *I* will shake the heavens, & the earth shal *i* remove out of her place in the wrath of the Lord of hosts, & in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shal be as the *k* chased roe: and as a sheep that no man taketh up: they shal every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one that is found shal be thrust thorow: and every one that is joyned unto *them*, shal fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shal be *l* dashed to pieces before their eyes: their *m* houses shal be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 Behold, I will stir up the *n* Medes against them, which shal not regard silver, and as for gold, they shal not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shal dash the young men to pieces, and they shal have no pity on the fruit of the womb, their eye shal not spare children.

19 ¶ And Babylon the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Caldees excellency, shal be † as when God overthrew *p* Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 It shal *q* never be inhabited, neither shal it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shal the Arabian pitch tent there, neither shal the shepherds make their fold there.

21 But † wild beasts of the desert shal lie there, and their houses shal be full of doleful creatures; and owls shal dwell there, and † satyrs shal dance there.

22 And the † wild beasts of the ilands shal

d Jer: 4 15
† Heb: *the like-ness of*
e Jer: 25 14
f Neh: 1 9
a Jer: 46 10,22
b Jer: 6 24
or, fal down
c Ps: 22 14
d Jer: 6 24
Heb: *wonder*
Heb: *every man as his neigh bour*
e Lam: 4.8
Heb: *faces of the flames*
f Ez: 32 7,8
Joel 2 31
g Dan: 4 22
h Dan: 5 20
i Hag: 2.7
k Jer: 50.18

l Ps: 137 9
m Zec: 14.2
n Dan: 5.28
o Jer: 2 13
Heb: *as the over throwing*
p Gen: 19.24
q Jer: 51 21,62
Heb: *Zilim*
Heb: *Ochim*
*Or, Ostriches
Heb: *daughters of the owl*
Heb: *Jim*

shal cry in their * desolate houses, & dragons in their pleasant palaces: and her r time is near to come, and her days shal not be prolonged.

* Or, palaces
r Jam. 5.8,9

CHAP. XIV.

Gods mercyful restauration of Israel.

a Ps. 110 13
b Eph. 2. 12
c Ezek. 1.6
d Ch. 60.7,10
† Heb: that had taken them captives

FOr the LORD will have *a* mercy on Jacob, and will yet chuse Israel, and set them in their own land: and the *b* strangers shal be joyned with them, and they shal cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shal take them, and *c* bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shal possess them in the land of the LORD, *d* for servants and hand-maids: and they shal take them captives, † whose captives they were, and they shal rule over their oppressours.

3 And it shal come to pass in the day that the LORD shal give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

* Or, a proverb
† Heb: a speech
* Or, exact-ness of gold
e Ps. 125.3
f Ezek. 19.11
† Heb: a stroke without re-moving
g Jer. 31.48
* Or, the grave
† Heb: leaders
* Or, great goats
h Job 21.26

4 * That thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressour ceased? the * golden city ceased?

5 The LORD hath *e* broken the † staff of the wicked, and the scepter of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and *none* hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 Yea, the *g* fir-trees rejoyce at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 * Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † chief ones of the earth: it hath raised up from their thrones, all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shal speak, & say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols; the worm is *h* spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

i Lam. 2 1
* Or, O day star
k Jer. 17.12
Dan. 8. 10.11
l ver. 12
Jer. 50 23
m Ps. 52 7
* Or, did not let his prisoners loose homeward

12 *i* How art thou fallen from heaven, * O Lucifer, son of the morning? *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations?

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also *k* upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee, shal narrowly *l* look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *m* Is this the man which made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

17 That made the world as a wilderness, and destroied the cities thereof, * that opened not the house of his prisoners?

Josh. 8.26

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art *a* cast out of thy grave, like an abominable branch: *and* as the raiment of those that are slain, thurst thorow with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit, as *b* a carcase troden under feet.

b Jer 22.9

20 Thou shalt not be joyned with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: *c* the seed of evil doers shal never be renowned.

c Job: 18.19
Ps. 21.10
d Ch: 13 3
e Exod: 20.5
Mat: 23 35

21 Prepare *d* slaughter for his children: *e* for the iniquity *f* of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

f Dan: 5 22,23

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon, the name, and remnant, and *g* son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

g Job 18.19

23 I will also make it *h* a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: I will *i* sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

h Ch: 34.11
i 1 Kin: 14 10
k If. 37. 26
l Ps. 18 42

24 ¶ The LORD *e* of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shal it come to pass, and as I have purposed, it shal stand.

25 That I will *k* break the Assyrian in my land, & upon my mountains *l* tread him under foot: then shal his yoke depart from off them, & his burden depart from off their shoulders.

m Ch: 34.2
n 2 Chr; 20.6
o Ch: 5 25

26 This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is stretched out upon *m* all nations.

* Or, adder
p Job: 18.13
q Pro: 10.26
Ch: 10 & 65.5
* Or, he shal not be alone
† Heb: assemblies
r Ch: 39 1
s Ps. 87: 1,5 &
102. 13, 16
* Or, betake themselves unto it

27 For the LORD of hosts hath *n* purposed, and who shal disanul *it*? and his *o* hand is stretched out, and who shal turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died, was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoyce not thou whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpents root shal come forth a * cockatrice, and his fruit *shal be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the *p* first-born of the poor shal feed, and the needy shal ly down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shal slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate, cry, O city, thou whole Palestina art dissolved: for there shal come *q* from the north a smoak, and * none *shal be* alone in his † appointed times.

32 What shal one then answer the messengers *r* of the nations? *s* that the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shal * trust in it.

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

a Jer: 47.1
q Num: 21.28
* Or, cut off
c Jer: 43 37
Ezek: 7.18
† Heb: ascending to weeping
* or, coming down with weeping.

THe burden of *a* Moab: because in the night, *b* Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* * brought to silence, because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence.

2 He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shal howl over Nebo, and over Medeba, *c* on all their heads *shal be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shal gird themselves with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, and in their streets every one shal howl, † weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shal cry, and Elea-

leh: their voice shal be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed souldiers of Moab shal cry out, *a* his life shal be grievous unto him.

5 My heart shal cry out for Moab, * his fugitives *shal flee* unto Zoar, an *b* heifer of three years old: for by the mounting up of Luhith, with weeping shal they go it up: for in the way of Horonaim they shal raise up a cry of destruction.

6 For the waters of Nimrim shal be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the gras faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shal they carry away to * the brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab: the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shal be full of blood; for I will bring † more upon Dimon, *c* lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

CHAP. XVI.

Moab is exhorted to yield obedience.

SEnd ye the *a* lamb to the ruler of the land, from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For *b* it shal be, that as a wandring bird * cast out of the nest: so the daughters of Moab shal be at the foords of Arnon.

3 † Take counsel, *c* execute judgments, make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noon-day, hide the out-casts, bewray not him that wandreth:

4 Let mine out-casts dwell with thee, Moab, be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end: the spoiler ceaseth, the † oppressours are consumed out of the land.

5 And *d* in mercy shal the throne be * established, and he shal *e* sit upon it in truth, in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ We have heard of the pride of Moab, (he is very proud) *even* of his haughtiness, & his pride, & his wrath: *but* his *g* lies shal not be so.

7 Therefore shal Moab howl *d* for Moab, every one shal howl: for the foundations of Kirhareseth shal ye mourn, surely they are stricken.

8 For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah, the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come even unto Jazer, they wandred thorow the wilderdess, her branches are * stretched out, they are gone *a* over the sea.

9 Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah; I will water thee with *b* my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy summer-fruits, and for thy harvest, is fallen.

10 And *c* gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field, and in the vineyards there shal be no singing, neither shal there be shouting: the treaders shal tread out no wine in their presses, I have made their vintage-shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore *d* my bowels shal sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareth.

12 ¶ And it shal come to pass, when it is seen, that *e* Moab is weary on the high place, that he shal come to his sanctuary to pray, but he shal not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab † since that time.

14 † But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, & the glory of Moab shal be contemned, with all that great multitude, & the remnant shal *be* very small and * feeble.

CHAP. XVII.

Syria and Israel are threatned.

THe *a* burden of Damascus: Behold, *b* Damascus is *c* taken away from *being* a city, and it shal be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer are forsaken; they shal be for flocks, which shal lie down, and *d* none shal make them afraid.

3 The *e* fortress also shal cease from Ephraim, & the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shal be *f* as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the Lord of hosts.

4 And in that day it shal come to pass, that the glory of *g* Jacob shal be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shal wax lean.

5 And it shal be *b* as when the harvest man gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm, and it shal be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of *i* Rephaim.

6 ¶ (Yet *k* gleaning grapes shal be left in it, as the shaking of an olive-tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough; four or five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shal a man look *l* to his maker, and his eyes shal have respect to the holy One of Israel.

8 And he shal not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shal respect that which his fingers have made, either the *m* groves, or the * images.

9 ¶ *n* In that day shal his strong cities be as a † forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left, because of the children of Israel; and there shal be desolation.

10 Because thou hast *a* forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the *b* rock of thy strength: therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with *c* strange slips.

11 In the day thal thou make thy plant to grow, & in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shal be* a * heap in the day of grief, and of desperate sorrow.

12 ¶ *d* Wo to the multitude of many people, *which* make a noise like the noise of the seas, and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of * mighty waters.

13 The nations that rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shal *e* rebuke them, and they shal flee far off, and shal be chased as the *f* chaff of the mountains before the wind,

a Ch:13 5
e De:32 37.39
† Heb: *from them*
* Or, *not many*
Ch:10. 13
or, *not mighty*
Job 36 5

a Ch:1 1
b Jer:49 13
c 2 Kin: 16.9
d Jer:1 7.33
e 2 Kin: 16.9
f Ch:7 2,4
g Is:10 16
b Rev: 14.15,16
i Josh: 15.8
k Ch: 14.13
l Ch:10 21
m Is: 27 9
* Or, *sun images*
n Ch:30 17
† Heb: *that leaving a wood &c.*
a Ps. 106.21
b Ps. 31 2,3,4
c Ch:16 8
* Or, *remove in the day of inheritance & there shal be deadly sorrow*
d Ch:30 28
or, *noise or many*
e Is:9.5
f Ps. 1.4

wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirl-wind.

14 And behold, at evening-tide trouble; and before the morning, he *is* not: this *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

God in care of his people, will destroy the Ethiopians.

WO to the land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia.

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bul-rushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go ye swift messengers to a nation * scattered & peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto, * a nation meted out and troden down, * whose land the rivers have spoiled.

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains, and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

4 For so the LROD said unto me, I will take my rest, and I will † consider in my dwelling-place, like a clear heat * upon herbs, and like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sowre grape is ripening in the flower, he shal both cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and take away, and cut down the branches.

6 They shal be left together unto the *a* fowls of the mountains, and to the beasts of the earth, and the fowls shal summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth shal winter upon them.

7 ¶ In that time shal the present be brought unto the LORD of hosts, of a people * scattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out, and troden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the Name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Egypts confusion.* 11 *The folly of their princes.*

THe burden of *a* Egypt. Behold, the Lord *b* rideth upon a swift cloud, and shal come into Egypt, and the *c* idols of Egypt shal be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shal † *d* melt in the midst of it.

2 And I will † set the Egyptians *e* against the Egyptians: and they shal fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; *f* city against city, and *g* kingdom against kingdom.

3 And the *h* spirit of Egypt * shal fail in the midst thereof, and I will † destroy the counsel thereof, and they shal † seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

4 And the Egyptians will I * give over into the hand of a *k* cruel lord, and a fierce king shal rule over them, saith the LORD, the LORD of hosts.

5 And *l* the waters shal fail from the sea, and the rivers shal be wasted, and dried up.

6 And they shal turn the rivers far away, and the brooks of defence shal be emptied, and dried up; the * reeds and flags shal wither.

7 The paper-reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks shal wither, be driven away, * & be no *more*.

8 The fishers also shal mourn, & all they that cast angle into the brooks shal lament, & they that spread nets upon the waters shal languish.

9 Moreover, they that work in fine flax, and they that weave * net-works shal be confounded.

10 And they shal be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluices and ponds † for fish.

11 ¶ Surely the princes of *n* Zoan *are* o fools, the counsel of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become brutish; *p* how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

12 *q* Where *are* they? where *are* they wise men? & let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes of Noph are deceived, they have also seduced Egypt, *even* * they that are the stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled † a perverse spirit in the midst thereof, and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, † as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shal there be any work for Egypt, which the head or tail, branch or rush may do.

16 In that day shal Egypt be *like* unto women: and it shal be afraid and fear, because of the shaking of the hand of the Lord of hosts, which he shaketh over it.

17 And the Land of Judah shal be a terrour unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof, shal be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day *a* five cities in the land of Egypt speak † the language *b* of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts: one shal be called the city * of destruction.

19 In that day shal there be an *d* altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And it shal be for a sign, and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shal cry unto the LORD because of the oppressours, and he shal send them *e* a Saviour, and a great One, and he shal deliver them.

21 And the Lord shal be known to Egypt, & the Egyptians shal know the Lord in that day, & shal do *f* sacrifice & oblation, yea, they shal *g* vow a vow unto the Lord, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shal smite Egypt, he shal *h* smite and heal it, and they shal † return even unto the Lord, and *k* he shal be intreated of them, and shal heal them.

23 ¶ In that day *l* shal there be a high way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shal come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shal serve with the Assyrians.

---

a Pf. 83 23

* Or, *out stretched and polished*

* Or. *a nation that meteth out and treadeth down!* Heb: *a nation of line & treading under foot*, or, *whose land the rivers have spoiled*

* Or, *after rain*

a Ch: 17.9

a Jer: 46 13

b Pf: 18. 10

c Jer: 43 12

d Ch: 13 7

† Heb: *mingle*

e Judg: 7 22

f 2 Chr: 15, 6

g Ma: 24 7

h ver: 11

He: *shal be emptied*

† Heb: *swallow up*

i Ex: 8 9

* Or, *shut up*

k Ch: 20 4

l Ezek: 29. 3, 4

† Heb: *& shal not be*

* Or, *white work*

† Heb: *foundations*

Heb: *of living things*

n Num: 13. 22

o Rom: 1. 21, 22

p Jer: 8. 8

q 1 Cor: 1. 10

* or, *governours*

† Heb: *corners*

Heb: *a spirit of perverseness*

r Ch: 24 20

s Jer: 51 30

a Ch: 18 7

† Heb: *the lip*

b Neh: 13. 14

Rem: 10. 9

c Pf: 119 106

* Or, *of heres* or, *of the sun*

d Jos: 22 10, 11

Tit: 2. 1

e Zep: 3. 6.

f Pf: 75 11

g Deut: 23. 39

h Jer: 46 26

k 2 Chr: 30. 20

l Ch: 11 16

m Eph. 2:13
n Hos. 1:11
24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt, and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land.
25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, *m* Blessed be Egypt *n* my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel *my* mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

The captivity of Egypt.

a 2 Kin. 18:17
b Josh. 15:47 Heb. *by the hand of Isaiah.*
IN the year that *a* Tartan came unto *b* Ashdod (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him) and fought against *c* Ashdod, and took it:
2 At the same time spake the Lord † by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, go, and † loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot: and he did so; walking *c* naked and bare-foot.
3 And the Lord said, like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked, & bare-foot three years for a sign and wonder upon Egypt, and upon Ethiopia:
4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and bare-foot, even with their *d* buttocks uncovered, to the † shame of Egypt.
5 And they shall be afraid, and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of *e* Egypt their glory.
6 And the inhabitant of this * isle shall say in that day, behold, such is our expectation whither we flee for help, to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

c Isa. 13:21 Heb. *naked-ness.*
d 2 Sam. 10:4 Heb. *naked-ness.*
e Chap. 30:5
* Or, *country*

CHAP. XXI.

The fall of Babylon by the Medes.

a Isa. 6:13
b Josh. 15:19
c Jer. 50:42:4 Heb. *hard.*
d Cha. 1:1
e Ha. 1:2:5 Ch. 33:1
f Gen. 10:22
b Heb. 3:15
i Chap. 14:8
* Or, *my minde wandered.*
k Dan. 5:1:30 He. *put.*
l Cha. 22:6
* Or, *crye as a lion.*
m Dan. 5:30
n Jer. 6:27
* Or, *every night*
o Jer. 51:8
p Cha. 46:1 Heb. *Isa.*
THE burden of the *a* desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the *b* south pass thorow, *so c* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.
2 A † grievous *d* vision is declared unto me: the *e* treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, *O f* Elam; besiege O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.
3 Therefore are *b* my loyns filled with pain; *i* pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*, I was dismayed at the seeing *of it*.
4 * My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: the *k* night of my pleasure hath he † turned into fear unto me.
5 Prepare the table, watch in the watch tower, eat, drink: arise ye princes, *and* anoint the *l* shield.
6 For thus hath the LORD said unto me, go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.
7 And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsmen, a chariot of asses, and a chariot of camels; and he hearkned diligently with much heed.
8 And * he cryed, *m* A lion: my lord, I stand continually upon the *n* watch-tower in the day time, and I am set in my ward * whole nights.
9 And behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horse men; and he answered, and said, *o* Babylon is fallen, is fallen, and all the *p* graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.
10 O my threshing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

q Jer. 49:7
r Deut. 2:4:5
11 ¶ The burden of *q* Dumah. He calleth to me out of *r* Seir, watchman, what of the night? watch-man, what of the night?
12 The watch-man said, The morning cometh, and also the night: If ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.
13 ¶ The burden upon Arabia. In the forrest of Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye † travelling companions of Dedanim.
14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema * brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.
15 For they fled from the swords, † from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.
16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall fail.
17 And the residue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken it.

Heb. *paths.*
* Or, *journies*
* Or, *bring ye*
* Or, *for fear of*
Heb. *from the face*
Heb. *bowes*

CHAP. XXII.

The Persians invade Jury.

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the house tops?
2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, a joyous city: thy slain men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battel.
3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, which have fled from far.
4 Therefore said I, *a* look away from me, † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.
5 For it is *b* a day of trouble, and of *c* treading down, and of perplexity by the LORD God of hosts, in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying *d* to the mountains.
6 And *e* Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsmen: and Kir uncovered the shield.
7 And it shall come to pass, that thy † choisest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsmen shall set themselves in array * at the gate.
8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour of the *g* house of the forrest.
9 Ye have seen also the breaches of the *b* city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.
10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortifie the wall.
11 Ye made also a ditch between the two walls, for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the *i* maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.
12 And in that day did the Lord God of hosts call to weeping, and to mourning, and *k* to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth.
13 And behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: *l* let us eat and drink, for to morrow we shall die.

Heb. *of the bow.*
a Jer. 4:19 Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping*
b 2 Kin. 19:3
c Cha. 18:2
d Psal. 10:11
e Jer. 49:35 Amos. 1:5 Heb. *the choice of the valleys.*
* Or, *towards*
g 1 Kin. 7:2
b 2 Sam. 5:5:7:9
i Chap. 37:26
k Je. 4:8
l Chap. 56:12

Or, Out Or, the Lord who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously shall surely cover thee. Heb. the captivity of a man. Heb. large of spaces. a Pr. 23 12: 28 b Lev. 20: 4: 5 c 2 Kin. 18: 18 d Chap. 36: 3 e Ge. 41 40: 44 Job. 12: 23 Rev. 3: 7 g Ezr. 8: 9 Heb. throne of glory 1 Sa. 2: 8 Or, instruments of viols

14 And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts; Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, even unto Shebna, which is over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, § as he that hewed him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, * the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee, like a ball into a † large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the *a* shame of thy lord's house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he *b* pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant *c* Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will *d* clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, *e* and I will commit thy government into his hand, and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and to the house of Judah.

22 And the *e* key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder: so he shall open, and none shall shut, and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will *g* fasten him *as* a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a † glorious throne to his father's house.

24 And they shal hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the off-spring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity: from the vessels of cups, even to all the * vessels of flagons

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastned in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

The miserable overthrow of Tyre.

THE burden of *a* Tyre. Howl ye *b* ships of Tarshish, for *c* it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entring in: from the land of *d* Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † still, ye inhabitants of the *e* isle, thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river is her revenue, and she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, even the strength of the sea, saying, I travel not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 As at the report concerning Egypt, so shall they beg sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish, howl ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity is of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

§ Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants are princes, whose traffiquers are the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass thorow thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish, there is no more † strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the Lord hath given a commandment * against the merchant city, to destroy the † strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, Thou shalt † no more rejoyce, O thou oppressed *a* virgin, *b* daughter of Zidon; arise, pass over to Chittim, there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 *c* Behold, *d* the land of the Caldeans, this people was not till the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness: they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof, and he brought it to ruine.

14 Howl ye ships of Tarshish: for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shal be forgotten *c* seventy years, according to the days of one king; after the end of seventy years † shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot, that hast been forgotten, make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembred.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to *g* her hyre, and shall *b* commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world, upon the face of the earth.

18 And *i* her merchandise, and her hire shall be *k* holiness to the LORD: it shall not be treasured nor laid up: for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

CHAP. XXIV.

A remnant shall joyfully praise.

BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and † turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be *a* as with the people, so with the * priest, as with the servant, so with his master, as with the maid, so with her mistress: as with the buyer, so with the seller, as with the lender, so with the borrower, as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be *b* utterly emptied and utterly *c* spoiled; *d* for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth † mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, the † haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 The earth also is *g* defiled under the inhabitants thereof: because they have transgressed the *b* laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath the *i* curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate; therefore the inhabitants

Heb. to pollute. Heb. girdle Or, concerning a merchant. Heb. Canaan Gen 10 15. 19 Heb. strength Heb. not adde to a Ch. 47: 1 b ver. 4 c Amos 6: 2 d 2 Kin. 17: 24 e Jer. 29: 10 Heb. it shall be unto Tyre as the song of an harlot. Jer. 2. 32 g Pro. 20: 14 h Rev. 17: 2 i Chap. 60: 6: 7 k Zac. 14: 20 Heb. old

Heb. perverteth the face thereof. a Ch. 3: 5 Or, prince. b Lev. 19: 3 c Ch. 10: 6 d Ch. 21: 17 e 2 Ch. 36: 17 Jer. 30 Heb. the height of the people. f Psal. 106: 38 b 2 Chr. 33: 8 i Jer. 23: 10

a Jer. 25: 22 b Ezek. 26: 7: & 29: 18 d Gen. 10: 4 Dan. 11: 30 Heb. silent. e Ezek. 27: 4: 4 Gen. 20: 16: 19 g Ezek. 29: 18: 19 Heb. from a far off.

a Psal. 77: 12 Chap. 29: 14 b Jer. 31: 1 c Isal. 26: 5 d Ch. 24: 5

habitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merry hearted do sigh.

8 The mirth *k* of tabrets ceaseth, the voise of them that reioyce endeth the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song: strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The *a* city of confusion is broken down: every house is *b* shut up, that no man may come in.

11 There is a crying for wine in the streets, all joy is *c* darkned, the mirth of the land is *d* gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

13 ¶ When thus *e* it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking *g* of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shal sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shal cry aloud *h* from the sea.

15 Wherefore *i* glorifie ye the Lord in the * fires, even the Name of the Lord God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the † uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, even glory *k* to the righteous: but I said, † My leanness, *l* my leanness, wo unto me: the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 *m* Fear, & the pit, and the snare are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, that *n* he who *o* fleeth from the noise of the fear, shal fall into the pit, and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit, shall be taken in the snare: for the *p* windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake

19 The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage, and the transgression thereof shall be heavie upon it, and it shal fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shal † punish the host of the high ones that are on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together as prisoners are gathered in the * pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be * visited.

23 Then the *q* moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the Lord of hosts shal reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and † before his ancients gloriously.

CHAP. XXV.

God is to be praised.

O LORD, thou art my God, I will exalt thee, I will praise thy Name for thou hast done a wonderful things, thy counsels *b* of old are faithfulness and truth.

2 For thou hast made of *c* a city, an heap, of a defenced city, a ruine: a *d* palace of strangers, to be no city, it shal never be built.

3 Therefore shall the *e* strong people glorifie thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to *a* the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, *b* a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as *d* a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the *e* noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the *f* branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all people *h* a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well-refined.

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of *k* the covering † wastcast over all people, and the vail that is spread over all nations.

8 He will *l* swallow up death in victory, and the Lord GOD will *m* wipe away tears from off all faces, and the *n* rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 ¶ And it shal be said in that day, Lo, this is our God, *o* we have waited for him, and *p* he will save us: This is the LORD, we have waited for him, *q* we will be glad, and rejoyce in his salvation.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the Lord rest, and Moab shall be * troden down under him, even as straw is * troden down for the dunghil

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth, spreadeth forth his *hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together, with the spoils of their hands

12 And the fortress of the high fort of thy walls shal he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

CHAP. XXVI.

A song to trust in God.

IN that day shal this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have *a* a strong city, *b* salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the e gates, that the righteous nation which *d* keepeth the † truth may enter in.

3 Thou wilt keep *him* in † perfect peace, *whose* § mind is stayed *on* thee; *e* because he trusteth in thee

4 Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord JEHOVAH is † everlasting strength.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high, the lofty city he layeth it low; he layeth it low, even to the ground, he bringeth it even to the dust.

6 The foot shal tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just is uprightness: thou most upright, doest weigh the path of the just.

8 Yea, in the way of thy judgements, O Lord, have we waited for thee: *a* the desire of our soul is to thy Name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soul have I desired thee

k Jer. 7: 34: 8c 16: 9
a Ch. 27: 10
b Chap. 26: 20
c Amo 8: 9: 10
d De. 28 37: 48
e Isal. 10: 12
Je. 3: 24
f Chap. 17: 6
g Pf. Chap. 48: 10
Or, *valley.*
Heb, *wing.*
h Pfal. 11: 7
Heb. *leanness to me.*
Or, *my secret to me.*
Ipf. 69: 9
m Jer. 48: 43
n Amos 5: 19
o Prov. 29: 25
p Gen. 19: 21
Heb. *visit upon*
Or, *dunge on.*
Or, *found wanting.*
q Ch. 13: 10
Or, *there shal be glory before his ancients*
a Pfal. 77: 12
Chap. 29: 14
b Jer. 32: 1
c Isal. 26: 5
d Ch. 29: 5
e Pfal. 66: 3
a Pfal. 9: 10
b Chap. 32: 2
c Pfal. 76: 10
d Ezek. 14. 11
e Ch. 13. 4
f Ezek. 17: 9
g Ch. 2: 2. 3
h Pf. 22, 26, 29
i Pf. 68 5
Heb. *swallow up*
k 2 Cor. 3: 25
Heb. *covered*
l 1 Cor. 15: 54
m Rev. 7: 17.
n Rom. 44: 13
o Pfal. 41: 1
p Chr. 34: 22
q Pfal. 25: 5
Or, *threshed.*
Or, *threshes in*
Madmenah.
a Chap. 25: 1
b Pfa. 125: 1. 2
c Pf. 118 19: 20
d Hof. 11: 12.
Heb. *truths.*
Heb. *peace.*
Or, *thought on*
Or, *imagination.*
e Pfal. 37: 4
Heb. *the rock of ages.*
a Pf. 63 118.

b Can. 3: 1

b in the night, yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world *c* will learn righteousness.

c Job. 37: 23 24

d Eccl. 8: 11, 12

d Isa. 10: 7 Psa. 118: 5, 6

e Job. 34: 26

* Or, *to wards the people.*

f Psal. 27: 5

* Or. *for us.*

g 2 Chr. 12: 8

h Psal. 26: 13

i Pr. 9: 6

m Exo. 1: 12

n Deut. 28: 64

o Psal. 78: 35

Heb. *A charm er.*

p *Secret speach*

Ch. 3: 3

q Chap. 13. 8

q Psal. 10: 14

r Hos. 12: 1

s Eze. 37: 11, 14

t Ch. 51 17: 8c 60. 1

u Psal. 88: 4, 6

* Mic. 3: 9

Heb. *bloods.*

a Rev. 12: 12

* Or. *ressling like a barre.*

a Psal. 31: 8

b Je. 2: 21

c Chr. 5: 8, 11

d Psal. 32: 1, 4

e Prov. 6: 34

* Or, *march against.*

f Ch. 10 14: 2 Heb. *stanimeri of lip*

* Or *hath spoke*

f Je. 6 m Ez 20: 1 Rom 10: 1 n Ch 30: 2 Jer. 6: 7 o Psa 6: 7 3: 11 Eph 2: 20 q Ps 22 Mat 21: 4 Acts 4: 1 Rom 9: 3 10: 1 2 Pe 2: 6 r Ps 112: 1 1 Ch 4: 1

within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world *c* will learn righteousness.

11 Let *d* favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not *c* learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

12 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will *g* not see: *but* they shall see and be ashamed for *their* envy * at the people, yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

13 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast *h* wrought all our works † in us.

14 O LORD our God, *i other* lords besides thee have had dominion over us: but by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

15 They are dead, *k* they shall not live; they are deceased, they shall not rise; therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their *l* memory to perish.

16 LORD, in trouble have they visited thee: they poured out a † prayer when thy chastening *was* upon them.

17 Like as a woman with child that draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, and crying out in her pangs so have *p* we been in *q* thy sight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were *r* brought forth wind, we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth, neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.

19 Thy *f* dead men shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise: *t* awake and sing ye that *u* dwell in dust; for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 ¶ Come my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thy self as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be over-past.

21 For behold, the LORD * cometh out of his place, to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her † blood; and shall no more cover her slain.

CHAP. XXVII.

The care of God over his vineyard.

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and strong *a* sword shall punish leviathan the * piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.

2 In that day sing ye unto her, *a* A vineyard of red *b* wine.

3 I the Lord do keep it, I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it *d* night and day.

4 Fury is *e* not in me: who would set the briars and thorns against me in battel? I would * go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or, let him take hold of my strength that he may make peace with me, and he shall make peace with me.

6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob *f* to take root: Israel shall blossom, and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ *g* Hath he smitten him, † as he smote those that smote him? or is he slain according to the slaughter of them that are slain by him?

8 *b* In * measure † when it shooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it; * he stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east-wind.

9 By this therefore shall the *i* iniquity of Jacob be purged, and this is all the fruit to take away his sin: *k* when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-stones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and * images shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced *l* city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken, & left like a wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall be broken off: the women come and *m* set them on fire: for it is a people of *n* no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them, will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall *o* beat off from the chanel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the out-casts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Ephraim threatned. Christ promised.

WO to the *a* crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whose glorious beauty is *b* a fading flower, which are on the head of the fat valleys of them that are † overcome with wine.

2 Behold, the Lord *hath* a mighty and *c* strong one, *which* as a tempest of hail, *and* a destroying storm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down to the earth *a* with the hand.

3 The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden † under feet.

4 And the glorious beauty which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the *b* hasty fruit before the summer: which *when* he that looketh upon it, seeth it, while it is yet in his hand, he † eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty unto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in judgement, and for strength to them that turn *d* the battel to the gate.

7 ¶ But *e* they also have erred through wine, and through strong drink are out of the way; the priest and the prophet

a Hos. 5: 5

b Psa. 103 15: 16 Heb. *broken*

c 2 Kin. 17- 5: 6

a Ezek. 20: 33 H. *with fist.*

b Jer. 24: 2 Heb. *swallowet h.*

c Ch. 32: 1

d 2 Kin. 18: 8 Ch. 22. 7

e Je. 3: 10

prophet have erred through strong drink, they are out of the way through strong drink, they err in vision, they stumble in judgment.

8 For all tables are full of g vomit and filthiness, so that there is no place clean.

9 ¶ *b* Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to understand † doctrine? them that are i weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts?

10 For precept *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept: line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little.

11 For *k* with † stammering lips, and another tongue * will he speak to this people.

12 To whom he said, This *is* l the rest, *wherewith* ye may cause the weary to rest, and this is the refreshing; yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the Lord was unto them, precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, *and* there a little. *m* that they might go and fall backward, and be broken, and snared and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scornful men that rule this people, which is in Jerusalem.

15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement, when the overflowing scourge shal pass thorow, it shall not come unto us: for we have *n* made lies our refuge, and *o* under falshood have we hid our selves.

16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a *p* foundation, *q* a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner-stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall *r* not make haste.

17 Judgement also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shal overflow the hiding place.

18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be disanulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shal pass thorow, then ye shal be troden † down by it.

19 From the time that it goeth forth it shal take you: for morning by morning shal it pass over, by day and by night, and it shal be a vexation only * to understand the report.

20 For the bed is shorter, than that a man can stretch himself on it; and the covering narrower, than that he can wrap himself in it.

21 For the LORD shal rise up as in mount r Perazim, he shal be wroth as in the valley *b* of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voyce; hearken and hear my speech.

24 Doth the plow-man plow all day to sow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin: and cast in * the principall wheat, and the appointed barley, and the * rye in their † place?

26 * For his God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him.

27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing instrument, neither is a cart-wheel turned about upon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread-*corn* is bruised, because he will not ever be threshing it, nor break it with the wheel of his cart, nor bruise it with his horsemen.

29 This also cometh forth from the Lord of hosts, which is wonderfull in counsel, and excellent in working.

CHAP. XXIX.

Jerusalems heavy judgment.

*WO to Ariel, to Ariel, * the city where David dwelt: add ye yeare to yeare, let them † kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and *a* there shal be heaviness and sorrow: and it shal be unto me as Ariel.

3 And *b* I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall *c* whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy *d* strangers shal be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shal be as chaff that passeth away, yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the Lord of hosts *a* with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shal be as a dream of a night vision.

8 It shal even be as when a hungry man dreameth, and behold he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth and behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and behold, he is faint, and *b* his soul hath appetite: so shal the multitude of all the nations be that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ *c* Stay your selves and wonder, † cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine, they stagger but not with strong drink:

10 For the LORD hath *d* poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath *e* closed your eyes: the prophets, and your rulers, the Seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of † a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this I pray thee: and he saith, *g* I cannot, for it is sealed.

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, read this I pray thee; and he saith, I am not

---

f Ch. 56 10
g Hab. 2: 16
b Je. 6: 10
Heb. *the beating.*
i Je. 4: 22
k 1 Cor. 14: 21
Heb. *stammerings of lips.*
* Or, *he hath spoken.*
l Je. 6: 16
m Eze. 2 20: 11
Rom. 7. 10: 13
n Ch. 30: 20
Jer. 7: 4
o Psal. 62: 7
p 1 Cor. 3: 11
Ephes. 2: 20
q Pf. 118 22
Matt. 21: 42
Acts. 4: 11
Rom. 9: 33 & 10: 11
2 Pet. 2: 6
r Psal. 112: 7, 8
1 Chr. 4: 11

Heb. *treading down. to it.*
* Or, *when he shal make you to understand doctrine*
a 2 Sam. 5: 20
1 Chr. 14: 16
b Josh. 10: 12
2 Sam. 5: 25
1 Chro. 14: 16

* Or, *the wheat in the principall place, & barley in the appointed place.*
* Or, *spelt.*
Heb. *border.*
* Or, *he bindeth it in such sort as his God doth teach him.*

* Or, *O Ariel That is, the lion of God.*
* Or, *of the city.*
Heb. *cut off the hand s.*
a Isa. 29 b Joel. 3 11: 25 c Jer. 46: 22 d Ch. 25: 2

a Pf. 118: 18. 18: 7. 13

b Pf. 73 20
c Ch. 21: 8 Jam. 5: 5
* Or, *take your pleasure & riot.*
Eccle. 11: 8
d Ch. 19: 14
e Ch. 6: 10
* Or, *letter.*
Dan. 12: 9
g Deut. 29: 4

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, *b* Forasmuch as this people *i* draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and *k* their fear towards me is taught by the precept of men:

14 Therefore behold, † I will proceed to do in marvellous work amongst this people, *even* a marvellous work, and a wonder, *l* for the wisdom of their *m* wise men shal perish, and the understanding of their prudent men, shal be hid.

15 *n* Wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord, and their works are in the dark, and *o* they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things up-side down, *p* shal be esteemed as the potters clay: for *q* shal the work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shal the thing framed, say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 Is it not yet a very little while and *r* Lebanon shal be turned into a † fruitful field, and the fruitful field shal be esteemed as a forrest.

18 ¶ And in that day, shal the § deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shal see out of obscurity, and out of darkenes.

19 The meek also † shall increase their *t* joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shal rejoyce in the holy One of Israel.

20 For *u* the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off.

21 That make a man an offender *a* for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord *b* who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shal not now be ashamed, neither shal his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands in the midst of him, they shal sanctifie my Name, and sanctifie the holy One of Jacob, and shal fear the God of Israel.

24 They also *d* that erred in spirit, † shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shal learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

Jerusalems heavy judgment.

WO to the *a* rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsel but not of me; and *b* that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may *c* add sin to sin;

2 That walk to *d* go down into Egypt, (and have *e* not asked at my mouth) to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 Therefore shal the strength of Pharaoh be *f* your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt, *your* confusion.

4 For *g* his princes were at *h* Zoan, and his Embassadours came to Hanes.

5 They were all ashamed of a people that could not profit them, nor be an help: nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The burden of *k* the beasts of the south, into *l* the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come *m* the young and old lion, the viper, and fiery flying serpent, they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that shal not profit them.

7 For the Egyptians *n* shal help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cryed § concerning this: Their strength is *o* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, *p* that it may be † for the time to come, for ever and ever.

9 That this is a rebellious people, *q* lying children, children *that* will not hear *r* the law of the LORD.

10 Which say to the Seers, *s* see not: and to the prophets, *t* prophesie not unto us right things: speak unto us smooth things, prophesie deceits.

11 Get ye out of the way, turn aside out of the path: *u* Cause the holy one of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, because ye despise this word, and *x* trust in oppression, and perverseness, and stay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity shal be to you as *y* a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And he shal break it *z* as the breaking of † the potters vessel, that is broken in pieces, he shal not spare: so that *b* there shal not be found in the burning of it, a sheard to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord God, the holy One of Israel, *c* in returning and rest shal ye be saved, in quietness and in confidence shal be your strength, and *d* ye would not.

16 But ye said, No, for *e* we will flee upon horses; therefore shall ye flee: and we will ride upon the swift; therefore shal they that pursue you, *f* be swift.

17 *g* One thousand *shal flee* at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke *h* of five shal ye flee; till ye be left * as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD *k* wait, that he may be gracious unto you, & therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you, for the Lord is a God of judgment; *l* blessed are all they that wait for him.

19 For the people shal *m* dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt *n* weep no more; he will be very gracious unto thee, *o* at the voice of thy cry, when he shal hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the LORD give you *p* the bread of adversity, and the water of * affliction, yet shal not thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shal see thy teachers.

21 And thine ears shal *q* hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye *r* turn to the left.

22 Ye shal defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the

---

a Mat. 15.8
b Isa. 29.13.
c Ez. 20.39.
d Josh. 24.† Heb. *the latter day.*
e Deu. 32.20.
f Deu. 17.16. § Jer. 21.1. Jer. 37.1. *g* Isa. 31.1.
h Num. 13.22.
i Exod. 11,12. 14. *m* Ch. 12. 6.9.
n Jer. 37.3.8. § *Or, to her* 30 Ch. 18.12.
p Job 39.23, 24.† Heb. *the latter day.*
q Deu. 32. 20.
r Deu. 17. 16. § Jer. 21.1. Jer 37.1. *u* Job. 21. 28.
x Ch. 28. 15.
y Ps. 62. 3.4 Jer. 19.11. † Hab. *the bottle of potters,*
b Ch. 47.14.
c Ch. 7. 6.
d Mat. 23.37.
e Ps. 20. 7
f Amos 2.14
g Deut. 32.30
h Levit. 26.8.
* Or, *a tree before of branches and boughs* or, *a mast*
i Ch. 13 2.
k 2 Pet. 3.9
l Ps. 2.12
m Ch. 63.9
n Ch. 25.8
o Ch. 58 9
p Deut. 46.3
* Or, *oppression*
q Ps. 25 9, 12, 14
r Prov. 4. 27

the ornament of thy molten images of gold, thou shalt † cast them away as a menstruous cloth, thou shalt say unto it, get thee hence.

23 Then shal he *f* give the rain of thy seed that thou shalt sowe the ground withall, and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shal be fat and plenteous: in that day shal thy cattel feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise, and the young asses that eat the ground, shal eat * clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel, and with the fan.

25 And there shal be upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers, and streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the moon shal be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shal be sevenfold, as the light of seven dayes, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 Behold, the Name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, * & the burden *thereof* is † heavy, his lips are ful of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire.

28 And his breath as an overflowing stream shal reach *a* to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shal be b* a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 Ye shal have *c* a song as in the night, *when* an holy solemnity is kept and gladnesse of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the Lord, to the † mighty One of Israel.

30 And the LORD shal cause † his glorious voice to be heard, and shal shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and with a flame of *d* a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, and hail-stones.

31 For through the *e* voyce of the LORD shal the Assyrian be beaten down, *which* smote with a rod.

32 And † in every place where the grounded staffe shall passe, which the Lord † shal lay upon him, it shal be with † tabrers and harps: and in battels of shaking will he fight with it.

33 For Tophet is ordained † of old: yea, for the king it is prepared, he hath made it deep, *and* large, the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD like a stream of brimstone doth kindle it.

CHAP. XXXI.

The cursed folly in trusting to Egypt and forsaking of God.

WO to them that go down *a* to Egypt *b* for help, and stay on horses, and *c* trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsmen, because they are very strong: but they *d* look not unto the holy One of Israel, neither seek the LORD.

2 Yet *e* he also is wise and will bring evil, and will not † call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil doers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men and not God; and their horses flesh and not spirit, when the LORD shal *f* stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shal fall, and he that is holpen shal fall down, and they all shal fall together.

4 For *g* thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, like *as* the lion, and the young lion roaring on his prey; when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, he wil not be afraid of their voyce, nor abase himself for the * noise of them: so shall the Lord of hosts come down *i* to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 *k* As birds flying, so will the Lord of hosts defend Jerusalem, defending also, he will deliver *it, and* passing over, he will preserve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto him, from whom the children of Israel have *m* deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shal *n* cast away his idols of silver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.

8 ¶ Then shal the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of a mighty man; and the sword, not of a mean man, shal devour him: but he shal flee * from the sword and his young men shal be * discomfited.

9 And he shal passe over to * his strong hold for fear, and his princes shal be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

* Or, *his strength*, Heb. *his rock shal passe away for fear.*

CHAP. XXXII.

The blessing of Christs kingdom.

BEhold, *a* a king shal reign in righteousnesse, and *a* princes shal rule in judgement:

2 And *b* a man shal be as *c* an hiding place from the wind, and *d* a covert from the tempest: *e* as rivers of water in a dry place; as the shadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

3 And † the eyes of them that see, shal not be dim; and the ears of them that hear, shal hearken.

4 The heart also of the † rash shal understand knowledge, and *g* the tongue of the stammerers shal be ready to speak * plainly.

5 The vile person *b* shal be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountifull.

6 *i* For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisie, and to utter errour against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churle *are* evil: he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even * when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth *k* liberall things, and by liberall things shal he * stand.

9 ¶ Rise up ye women that are at ease, hear my voice ye careless daughters, give ear unto my speech.

10 † Many dayes and years shal ye be troubled, ye careless women: for *l* the vintage shal fail, the gathering shal not come.

11 Tremble ye women that are at ease: be troubled ye careless ones, *m* strip

† Heb: *scatter.*
f Deu: 28.3. 4,11.12.
* Or, *savourie* Hebr: *leavened.*
† Heb. *lifted up.*
* Or, *and the grie-vousnes of shame*
† Heb: *heavinesse.*
a Cha. 8.8.
b Exe: 38.4. *c* Ch. 11.3.
† Heb, *rock.*
† Heb: *the glorie of his voyce.*
d Psa: 50.3.
e Cha: 37.36.
† Heb: *every passing of the rod founded.*
† Heb: *cause to rest, upon him.*
* Or, *against them.*
† Heb: *from yesterday.*
a Dev. 17.6. *b* 1 Kin 18.11.
c Psa: 20.7.
d Psa. 40.4.
e Jer. 8.8.9.
† Heb: *remove.*
f Chap: 23.12.
g Chap: 37.35.
h Jer: 2.15.
* Or, *multitude.*
i Cha. 37.25.
k Deut 32.12.
l Exod. 12.12.
m Hos. 9.6.
n Cha. 2.20.
† Heb: *the idols of his gold.*
* Or, *for fear of the sword.*
* Or, *a tribu-tarie.* Heb *for melting* or, *tributarie.*
a Lev. 4 *b* Act-17.2. *c* Psa 32.7 *d* Cha. 4.5.6. *e* Josh. 4.10.14
† Heb: *heavie.*
f Chap: 26.18.
† Heb: *hasti-ly.*
g Cha: 35.6
* Or, *elegantly*
h Prov: 28.12.28
i Cha. 1.23.
* Or, *when he speak-eth against the poor in judg-ment.*
k Dan 11.32.
* Or, *be e-stablis-hed.*
† Hee: *days aboue a yeer.*
l Hos. 18.9.

m Cha: 3.24. †Heb: *shields of defence* Hos: 9 6. *n* 2 Kin 25.9.

m strip ye, and make ye bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon your loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, † for the pleasant fields, for the fruitfull vine.

13 Upon the land of my people shall come up *n* thorns *and* briers, yea, upon all the houses of joy in the joyous city.

14 Because *o* the palaces shall be forsaken, the multitude of the city shall be left, the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wilde asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 Untill the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forrest.

16 Then judgement shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousnesse remain in the fruitful field.

17 And the *a* work of reighteousnesse shall be peace, and the effect of righteousness, quietness, and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwel in a peaceable habitation, & in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places.

19 When it shall *b* hail, coming down on the forrest; * and the city shal be low in a low place:

20 Blessed *are* ye that *c* sowe beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of the ox and the asse.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Gods judgements on the churches enemies.

WO to thee *a* that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled, and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee: when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled: *and b* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shal deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us, we have *d* waited for thee: *e* be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: *g* at the lifting up of thy self the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil, shal be gathered *like* the *b* gathering of the caterpillar: as the running to and fro of locusts shal he run upon them:

5 The LORD is exalted: for he *i* dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment & righteousnes.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shal be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of † salvation: the fear of the LORD *is* his treasure.

7 Behold, their * valiant ones shal cry without: the *l* ambassadours of peace shal weep bitterly.

8 The *m* high ways lie waste: the way-faring man ceaseth, he hath broken the covenant, he hath o despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 The earth mourneth, and languisheth: *p* Lebanon is ashamed, *and* * hewen down, Sharon is like a wilderness, and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits*.

10 *q* Now will I rise saith the Lord: now will I be exalted, now will I lift up my self.

11 *r* Ye shal conceive chaff, ye shal bring forth stuble: your breath *as* * fire shal devour you.

12 And the people shal be *as* the burnings of lime: *t as* thorns cut up shal they be brunt in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear ye that are far off, what I have done; and ye that are near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid, fearfulnesse hath surprised the hypocrites; who among us shal dwell with the devouring fire? who amongst us shal dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that walketh † righteously, and speaketh uprightly, he that despiteth the gain of * oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears *u* from hearing of † blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil:

16 He shal *b* dwell on † high, his place of defence *shal be* the munitions of rocks, bread shal be given him, his waters *shal be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shal see the king in his beauty: they shal behold † the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shal meditate terrour; *x* where is the scribe? where is the receiver? where is he that counted the towers.

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people *o* of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a * stammering tongue, that thou canst not understand.

20 Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shal see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that shal not be taken down, not one of the stakes thereof shal ever be removed, neither shal any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place of † broad rivers *and* streams: wherein shal go no gally with oars, neither shal gallant ships passe thereby.

22 For the Lord *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our † law-giver, the LORD *is* our King, he will save us.

23 * Thy tacklings are loosed: they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided, the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitants shal not say I am sick: the people that dwell therein shal be forgiven their iniquity

CHAP. XXXIV.

The judgements where with God revengeth his Church.

COme near ye nations *a* to hear, and hearken ye people: let the earth hear, and † all that is therein, the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD is upon *b* all nations, and *his fury* upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also *c* shal be cast out, and their stink shal come up out of their carkases, and the mountains shal be melted with their blood.

4 And all the host of heaven shal be dissolved, and the heavens shal be *y* rolled together as a scrol: and all their host shal fall down as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a *e* falling *fig* from the fig-tree.

5 For *f* my sword shal be bathed *g* in heaven; behold, it shal come down

n Psal: 56.19. *a* Psal: 119.165 Rom. 14.17. *b* Job: 20.11. * Or, *and the citie shal be utterly abased.* *c* Eccl: 11,1, *a* Chap. 38.4. *b* Jer. 25.12. 14. *c* Pro. 18.20. *d* Cha: 26.9. *e* Psal: 22.4.5. *f* Cha: 37.36. *g* Cha. 26.11. *h* Exod 13,14, *i* Psal. 93.4. † Heb: *salvation.* *k* Psal: 112.2. * Or, *messengers.* *l* Chap: 36.3.22. *m* Cha: 36.1.3. *n* 2 Kin 18.14. *o* 2 Chr. 32.1. *p* Cha: 14.8. * Or, *withered away.* *q* Cha: 37.3. *r* Psal: 7.14. *s* Dan: 2.28.

† Heb: *in righteousness.* * Or, *deceits.* *a* Pro 1 11.3 or 1 † Heb: *bloods.* *b* Psal: 18.13. † Heb: *in heights* or, *high place.* † Heb: *the land of far distances.* *c* 1 Chr. 29, † Heb: *weight.* * Or, *ridiculous.* † Heb: *broad of spaces.* or, *hands.* † Heb: *feature maker.* * Or, *they have forsaken thy tacklings.* *a* Cha: 33.13. † Heb: *the fulness.* * Or, *their confederacy.* *b* Psal: 14.26. *c* Psal: 72.2.3. *d* Rev. 9.14. *e* Rev. 9.15. *f* Jer. 46.10. *g* Psal: 119.89.

b Gen: 23.30, l Mal: 1:2 4. k Cha. 1.24. Jere. 46.10.

down upon b Idumea, and upon the people of my curse to judgment.

6 The sword of the Lord is filled with blood; it is made fat with fatness, and with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a k sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

* Or, Rhinoceroses. * Or, drunken a Chap. 63.4, b Cha. 35.4 c Gen: 19.24, d Jer. 7.20, e Rev: 14.11 & 16.18, f Jere. 9.12. g Chr: 14.23. Zeph. 2.14, * Or, Peliance. b Jer, 9.11, * Or. ostriches. Heb. daughters of the owl. †Heb: Ziim. †Heb: iym: * Or, minht monsters i Ptal: 56.8: Mal 3.16, Chap. 65.6.7. k Cha. 63.15.

7 And the * unicorn shal come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls, and their land shal be * soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For it is the a day of the LORDs vengeance, and the year of recompenses b for the controversie of Zion.

9 And the streams thereof shal be turned into pitch, & the dust thereof c into brimstone, and the land thereof shal become burning pitch.

10 It shal d not be quenched night nor day, e the smoak thereof shal go up for ever: from generation to generation it shal ly waste, f none shall passe thorow it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ g The * cormorant and the bittern shal possesse it, the owl also and the raven shal dwell in it, and he shal stretch out upon it the line of confusion, & the stones of emptiness.

12 They shal call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shal be there, & all her princes shal be nothing.

13 And thorns shal come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof, & it shal be h an habitation of dragons, & a court for owls.

14 † The wild beasts of the desart shal also meet with the † wilde beasts of the island, and the satyre shal cry to his fellow, the * shrich-owl also shal rest there, and find for her self a place of rest.

15 There shal the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shal the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye i out the book of the LORD and read: no one of these shal fail; none shal want her mate: for my mouth, it hath commanded, and his spirit, it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line; they shal possesse it for ever; k from generation to generation shal they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

The flowrishing state of Christs kingdom.

a Heb. 12.12. †Heb: hastie. b Chr, 33.22, Mar. 1.21. c mar, 9.27. & 11.5, John. 9.6, 7. d Acts, 26.18, e Mar, 11.5, Mar: 7.30 & c

THe wilderness and the solitary place shal be glad for them: and the desart shal rejoyce, and blossom as the rose.

2 It shal blossom abundantly, and rejoyce even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shal be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel & Sharon: they shal see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ a Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees:

4 Say to them that are of † a fearfull heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompense, he will come and b save you.

5 Then the b eyes of the blinde shal be d opened, and e the ears of the deaf shal be unstopped.

6 Then shal the a lame man leap as an hart, and the b tongue of the dumb c sing: for d in the wilderness shal e waters break out, and streams in the desart.

7 And the f parched ground shal become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water, in the g habitation of dragons, where each lay, shal grasse, with reeds and rushes.

8 And an high way shal be there, and a way, and it shal be called the b way of holiness, the unclean shal not passe over it, * but it shal be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shal not err therein.

9 i No lion shal be there, nor any ravenous beast shal go up thereon, it shal not be found there: but the redeemed shal walk there.

10 And the k ransomed of the LORD shal return, and come to Zion with songs, and l everlasting joy upon their heads: they shal obtain m joy: and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shal flee away.

a Mat. 11.5, b Matt. 9.12. c Luke. 1.63. d Phil. 1.11: e John. 7.38.39. f Chap. 41.18. g Chap. 34.13: h Chap. 48.2. * Or, for he i shal be with them. k Exo. 13.13 i Chap. 11.9. k Ps. 107 Chap: Pet. 5.4

51.11. l Cha. 61.8, Joh. 16.22, a Ro. 14.10

CHAP. XXXVI.

Sennacherib invadeth Judah.

a 2 Kin 18.13.

NOw a it came to passe, in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, that Sennacherib king of Assyria came up against all the defenced cities of Judah and took them.

2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh, from b Lachish to Jerusalem, unto king Hezekiah, with a great army; and he stood by the conduit of c the upper pool, in the high way of the fullers field.

b Josh. 15.36. c Cha. 7.3.

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim Hilkiahs son, which *was* d over the house, and Shebna the * Scribe, and Joah Asaphs son the recorder.

d Cha. 22.20.21 * Or, secretary.

4 ¶ And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, what confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, Sayest thou (but *they are but* †vain words) e I have counsel, and strength for war; Now e on whom doest thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

†Heb: a word of lips. Prov: 14.23. * Or, but counsel and strength are for the war e 2 Chr. 32.8. Eze. 29.6.9 w

6 Lo thou trustest in the f staff of this broken reed, on Egypt, whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that trust in him.

* Or, bo staggers. Hebr: mingle thy self with my master. Eze 9.2. a Chap 31.1.

7 But if thou say to me, we trust in the LORD our God: is it not he whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away; and said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shal worship before this altar?

8 Now therefore give * pledges, I pray thee, to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captian of the least of my masters servants, and put thy trust a on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen.

10 And b am I now come up without the Lord against this land, to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

b Chap. 10.5, 8. f 1 Kin 22.6.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in the

†Heb: *Aramite.* Exr.4.7

†Heb: *bear it.* Chap; 33.19.

*That is a grand or, chief butler.

d Cha: 33.7.

2 Chr. 32.7.8.

*Or, *seek my favour by a present.* Hebr: *make with me a blessing.* Gen: 33.11. 2 Kin. 5.12.

e Pro: 5.15.

*Or, *pit.* Le.11.36

f Deu: 8.8.

g Cha. 37.10.13

h Cha, 10:9.

i 2 Kin. 17.24,23

m Cha: 10.11. 12

n Cha. 20.5.15.

k 2 Kin 19.1 &c

l Eft. 4.16, Joh 3.7.

m Cha: 36.3.

n Cha. 29.16, & 33.2

o Job: 33.19.

* Verf.4:

*Or, *provocation.*

†Heb: *breach, or breaking out.*

q Cha: 37.4.

† Syrian language: for we † understand it: and speak not to us in the Jews language, in the ears of the people that are on the wall.

12 ¶ But * Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? hath he not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſſe with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, & cried with a loud voyce in the Jews language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shal not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah *e* make you trust in the LORD, saying, The Lord will surely deliver us: this city shal not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, * Make an agreement with me by a present, and *f* come out to me, and *g* eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig-tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own * cistern;

17 Until I come, and take you away, to a land like your own land, *h* a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards:

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah perſwade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us, *i* Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of *k* Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of *l* Sepharvaim? and have they delivered *m* Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, *n* that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the scribe, & Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, & told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAP XXXVII.

Isaiah comforteth Hezekiah.

AND *a* it came to passe, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the *b* house of the LORD.

2 And he sent *c* Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the scribe, & the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, *d* unto Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, thus saith Hezekiah, This day is *e* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of * blaſphemy; for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy *f* God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the

26. 18. *g* Pſ. 65. 5. *and* 64. 7. *Chr.* 30.27.

Lord thy God hath heard: wherefore *b* Lift up *by* prayer for the remnant that is † left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah come to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shal ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, *i* Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith *k* the servants of the king of Assyria have blaſphamed me.

7 Beheld, I will * send a blaſt upon him, and *l* he shal hear a rumour, and return to his own land, and I will cause him to fall *m* by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh rerurned, and found the king of Assyria warring against *n* Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from *o* Lachiſh.

9 And *p* he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee: and when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shal ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, *q* Let not thy God in whom thou trusteſt, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shal not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly, and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, as *r* Gozan, and *s* Haran, & Rezeph, and the children of *t* Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

13 Where is the king of *u* Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Henah, and Ivah?

14 And Hezekiah received the † letter from the hand of the messengers and read it; and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that *y* dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth, *z* thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O Lord, and see; and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the † nations, and their countreys,

19 *a* And have † cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* *b* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood & stone therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria:

22 This *is* the word, which the LORD hath spoken concerning him; the virgin the daughter of Zion hath diſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom

b 1 Sam 12.23, Acts 6.4

† Heb: *found.*

2 Kin: 25.19. & 17.6,

i Lam: 3.57,

k 2 Chr 32.16,

* Or, *put a spirit into him*

l 2 Kin. 6.7 Verſ.9:

m 2 Chr 32.21.

n Joſh: 24.42.

o Joſh. 10.31,

p Ver 7. 1 Sam: 23 27.28

q Cha. 36.15, 18.20,

r 2 Kin 17.6,

s Gen, 11.31, Acts 7.4

t Eze. 27.23,

u Cha: 39.19. 1 Chr, 18.9,

x 2 Kin 17.24.

† Heb: *books.*

y Pſ. 80.1

z Jer: 10.11,

† Heb: *lands.*

a 2 Sam 5.21, 1 † Heb: *given.*

b 2 Chr 13.9,

c Pſal. 115.4.

†Heb: by the hand of thy servants.
†Heb: the tallness.
of the cedars thereof. and the choice of the firs.
* Or, the forrest and his fruitful field.
* Or, fenced and closed.
* Or, hast thou not heard how I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? should I now bring it to be laid waste, and defenced cities to be ruinous heaps.
†Heb: short of hand.
* Or, sitting.
d Eze: 29.4
Heb: the escaping of the house of Iudah that remaineth
a Jer: 4.45.
4 Heb: the escaping
b 2 Kin 19.31.
c Cha. 36.2.
d Ver. 29
e 2 Kin. 20.6.
f 1 Kin 11.13.
g 2 Kin 19.37.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voyce, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the holy One of Israel.

24 † By thy servants hast thou reproached the LORD, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir-trees thereof, and I will enter into the height of his border, and the * forrest of his Carmel.

25 I have digged and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.

26 † Hast thou not heard long ago, how I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to passe, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities into ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of small power, they were dismayed and confounded, they were *as* the grass of the field, & *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house tops, and *as* corn blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy * abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my *d* hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shal be* a sign unto thee, Ye shal eat this year such as groweth of it self, and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And the † remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shal again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

32 For out of Jerusalem *a* shal go forth a remnant, and they † that escape out of mount Zion: the *b* zeal of the LORD of hosts shal do this.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, *c* He shal not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 *d* By the way that he came by the same shal he return, and shal not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 *e* For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant Davids sake.

36 Then the *g* angel of the LORD *b* went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians, an hundred & fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at *f* Nineveh.

38 And it came to passe, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons *k* smote him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of † Armenia: and *l* Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

h 2 Kin. 19.37. *b* Ps: 57.3. *c* Ge: 10.11. *k* Ve: 7. † Heb. Ararat. *l* Ezr: 4.2.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Hezekiahs life lengthened.

IN those dayes was Hezekiah sick unto death; and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Set thine house in order; *b* for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah *c* turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD.

3 And said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked *d* before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in † thy sight: and Hezekiah † wept sore.

4 ¶ *e* Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father; *f* I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears, Behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And *f* I will deliver thee, and this city, out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and *g* I will defend this city.

7 And this *shal be* a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken.

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees which is gone down in the † sun-dial of Ahaz ten degrees backward: so the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness.

10 I said in the *i* cutting off of my dayes, I shal go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, *a* I shal not see the LORD, *even* the LORD in the land of the living, I shal behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 *q* Mine age is departed, and is removed from me *c* as a shepherd tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off * with pining sickness: *d* from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that e* as a lion so will he break all my bones: from day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane or a swallow, so did I *f* chatter: I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail with *looking b* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed * undertake for me.

15 What shal I say? he hath both *f* spoken unto me, and himself hath done it: I shal go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O LORD, *k* by these things men live, and in all these things is the life of my spirit, so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, * for peace I had great bitterness, but † thou hast in love to my soul *delivered* it *l* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For *m* the grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit, cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shal praise thee, as I *do* this day: *n* the father to the children shal make known thy truth.

20 The

a 2 Kin 20.1.3.
†Heb: give charge concerning thine house,
c 1 Kin. 8.42.
d Psal. †Heb: eyes.
†Heb: with a great weeping.
a 2 Kin 20.4.
f Ex. 3.7.
g Cha. 37.35.
b ver: 21.
†Heb: degrees, or with the sun:
i Ver. 2.13.
a Ps. 27.13.
4 12.
b Psal. 55 23.
c Jer. 4.20.
* Or, from.
the thrum.
d Job 2.4.20.
e Jer. 50.17.
f Psal. 77.4.
g Chal. 59.11.
h 2 Ch. 20.12.
* Or, ease me.
i 2 Chr. 19.
k Deu. 8 3.
* Or, on my peace.
came great bitterness.
†Heb: thou hast loved my soul from the pit.
l Psal. 30.3.
m Ps. 6 5.
n Psalt 78.3.4.

20 The Lord was ready to save me; therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments, all the days of our life, in the house of the LORD.

21 For Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, & lay it for a plaister upon the boyl, & he shal recover.

22 Hezekiah also had said, What is the sign that I shal go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAP. XXXIX.

The Babylonian captivity foretold.

a 2 Kin. 20.12. &c. b 2 Chr 32.31. † Heb: brown song. Or, history. † Heb: good oil. * Or, jewels. † Heb: vessels. or instruments, c 2 Sam 14.10.11 d Jer. 20.5. e Dan: 1.3.4. Gen. 47.3. d 2 Kin 20.19. e Lev: 10.3. 1 Sam: 3.18. Lam: 3.31. * Or, assured peace. Jer. 14.13.

1 AT that time Merodach Baladan, the son of Baladan king of Babylon sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and † was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold and the spices, and the † precious ointment, and all the house of his * armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion that Hezekiah shewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, what said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, they are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? & Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts. 6 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and *b* that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shal be carried to Babylon: nothing shal be left, saith the LORD

7 And of thy sons that shal issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shal they take away, and they shal be *c* eunuches in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 *d* Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, Good is the word of the Lord, which thou hast spoken: he said moreover, For there shal be * peace, and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

The promulgation of the Gospel,

COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her * warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORDS hand *a* double for all her sins.

3 ¶ The voyce *b* of him that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make straight in the desart a high way for our God.

4 *c* Every valley shal be exalted and every mountain and hill shal be made low; and the crooked shal be made * straight, and the rough places * plain

5 And the *d* glory of the LORD shal be revealed, and *e* all flesh shal see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

6 The voyce said, Cry. And he said, What shal I cry? *f* All flesh is grasse, and all the † goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field.

7 The grasse withereth, the flower fadeth; *g* because the Spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people is grasse.

8 The grasse withereth, the flower fadeth, but the *h* word of our God shal stand for ever.

9 ¶ * O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountains: † O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voyce with strength; lift it up, be not afraid: say unto the city of Judah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the LORD GOD will come * with a strong *hand*, and his arm shal rule for him; Behold, *i* his reward is with him, and * his work before him.

11 He shal *k* feed his flock like a shepherd: he shal gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosome, *and* shal *a* gently lead those * that are with young.

12 ¶ *b* Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand? & meted out heaven with the span, & comprehended the dust of the earth in † a measure, & weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance.

13 *c* Who hath *d* directed the Spirit of the LORD, or being † his counsel lour hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsel, & who † instructed him, & taught him in the path of judgement? & taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of † understanding?

15 Behold, *e* the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small *f* dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the iles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt-offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as *g* nothing, and they are counted to him *h* lesse than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ *i* To whom then will ye *k* liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him.

19 *l* The workman *m* melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that † is so impoverished that he hath no oblation, chuseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman, to prepare a graven image *that* shall not be moved.

21 Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you *n* from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 * It *is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grashoppers; that *o* stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in.

23 That bringeth the princes to nothing, he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shal not be planted, yea, they shal not be sown, yea, their stock shal not take root in the earth: & he shal also *q* blow upon them and they shal wither, and the whirlwind shal take them away *r* as stubble.

a 2 Kin. 20.12. &c. b 2 Chr 32.31. † Heb: brown song. Or, history. † Heb: good oil. * Or, jewels. † Heb: vessels. or instruments, c 2 Sam 14.10.11 d Jer. 20.5. e Dan: 1.3.4. Gen. 47.3. d 2 Kin 20.19. e Lev: 10.3. 1 Sam: 3.18. Lam: 3.31. * Or, assured peace. Jer. 14.13.

h Psal. 119.86. Mat. 5.18. * Or, O thou that tellest good things to Zion. * Or, O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem. * Or, against the strong. i Chap. 62.11. * Or, recompence for his work. k Eze. 34.23. Jo. 10.11 a Gen. 33.13. † Or, that give suck. b Pro: 30.4. † Heb. tierce. or, a cup of three. Psal: 80.5 c Job. 21.22. Rom. 11.34. d 2 Pet. 2.9. a † Heb. man of his counsel. † Heb: made him understand. † Heb: unacquainted. e Chap. 51.7.8. f Psal: 62.9. g Dan 4.35. b Psal 62.9. i Jer: 20.1.13. k Acts. 27.29. of oblations. † Heb. is poor. l Cho: 41.6. m Cha. 44.10. † Heb. is set. n Job. 22.7. 10. * Or, him that sitteth &c. o Psal 104.2.3 Job. 9.8. 21. q Zec: 4.6.

25 ſ To whom then will ye liken me, or ſhal I be equal? ſaith the holy One.

26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold, who hath created theſe things, that bringeth out their† hoſt by number: he calleth them all by names, by the greatneſs of his might, for that he *is* ſtrong in power, not one faileth.

27 Why ſayeſt thou, O Jacob, and ſpeakeſt, O Iſrael, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is paſſed over from my God?

28 ¶ Haſt thou not known? haſt thou not heard? *that* the everlaſting God the LORD, the creatour of the ends of the earth fainteth not, neither is weary; *a* there is no ſearching of his underſtanding.

29 He *b* giveth power to the faint, and to them that have no might he increaſeth ſtrength.

30 Even, the youths ſhal faint and be weary, and the young men ſhal utterly fall.

31 But they that wait upon the LORD, ſhal *d* renew *their* ſtrength: they ſhal mount up with wings *e* as eagles; they ſhal run, and not be weary; *and* they ſhal walk, and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

God expoſtulateth with his people.

KEep *a* ſilence before me, O iſlands, and let the people renew *their* ſtrength, let them come near, then let them ſpeak, let us come near together to judgment.

2 *b* Who raiſed up the† righteous man from the eaſt, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made him ruler over kings? he gave *them* as the duſt to his ſword, *and* as driven ſtubble to his bow.

3 He purſued them, *and* paſſed † ſafely, *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? *c* I the LORD, the *c* firſt, and with the laſt, I *am* he.

5 The iſles ſaw it, and feared, the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

6 They helped every one his neighbour, and *every one* ſaid to his brother, † Be of good courage.

7 So the carpenter encouraged the * goldſmith, *and* he that ſmooth*eth* *with* the hammer, * him that ſmote the anvil; ſaying, it is ready for the ſodering: and he faſtened it with nails, *that* it ſhould not be moved.

8 But thou Iſrael, *art* my ſervant, Jacob whom I have *d* choſen, the ſeed of Abraham my friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chiefmen thereof, and ſaid unto thee, thou art my ſervant, I have choſen thee, and not caſt thee away.

10 ¶ Fear thou not: for I am with thee; be not diſmayed, for I am thy God; I will ſtrengthen thee; yea I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteouſneſs.

11 Behold, all they that were incenſed againſt thee ſhal be † aſhamed and confounded; they ſhal be as nothing, and † they that ſtrive with thee, ſhal periſh.

12 Thou ſhalt ſeek them, and ſhalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee; they that war againſt thee ſhal be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will *g* hold thy right hand, ſaying unto thee, ſ Fear not, I will help thee.

14 Fear not *c* thou worm Jacob, and ye * men of Iſrael: I will help thee, ſaith the LORD, and thy Redeemer, the holy One of Iſrael.

15 Behold, I will make thee *d* a new ſharp threſhing inſtrument, having † teeth: thou ſhalt *e* threſh the mountains, and beat them ſmall, and ſhalt make the hills † as chaff.

16 Thou ſhalt *g* fan them, and the wind ſhal carry them away, and the whirlwind ſhal ſcatter them: and thou ſhalt rejoyce in the LORD, and ſhalt glory in the holy One of Iſrael.

17 *b* When the poor and needy ſeek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirſt, I the LORD will hear them, I the God of Iſrael will *i* not forſake them.

18 *k* I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midſt of the valleys: I will make the *l* wilderneſs a pool of water, and the dry land ſprings of water.

19 *m* I will plant in the wilderneſs the cedar, the ſhittah-tree, and the myrtle, and the oyl-tree: I will ſet in the deſert the fir-tree, and the pine, and the box-tree together.

20 That they may ſee, and know, and conſider, and underſtand together: that *n* the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the holy One of Iſrael hath created it.

21 † Produce your cauſe, ſaith the LORD, bring forth your ſtrong *reaſons*, ſaith the king of Jacob.

22 Let them bring them forth, and ſhew us what thal happen: let them ſhew the former things what they be, that we may † conſider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 Shew unto us the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods, yea, do good or do evil, that we may be diſmayed, and behold *it* together.

24 *p* Behold, ye are * of *q* nothing, and your work * of nought: an abomination is he that chuſeth you.

25 I have raiſed up *r* one from the north, and he ſhal come: from the riſing of the ſun ſhal he call upon my name, and he ſhal come upon princes, as upon morter, and as the *ſ* potter treadeth clay.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and before time, that we may ſay, He is righteous? yea, there is none that ſheweth, yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is *t* none that heareth your words,

27 The firſt *ſhal ſay* to Zion, Behold, behold them, and I will give to Jeruſalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 For I beheld, and there was no man; even amongſt them, and there was no counſeller, that when I asked of them, could † anſwer a word.

29 Behold, they are all vanity, their works are nothing; their molten images are wind and confuſion.

CHAP. XLII.

The office of Chriſt.

BEhold *a* my ſervant whom I uphold,

ſver. 18

† Job 38.27

a Pſal. 14.5 Chap. 55.8,9

b 2 Cor. 12.9

c Pſal. 20.8

d 2 Cor. 1.8,9

e Job 39.30 *d* Chap. 4.11

b ver 26

† Heb. righteouſneſs

† Heb. in peace

c Chap. 43.10,& 34,6, & 48,13 Rev. 1.17,& 22,13

† Heb. be ſtrong

* Or, founder

* Or, the ſmiting

* Or. ſaying of the ſoder it *it* good

d Deu. 7.6, & 10,15, & 14,2 Pſal. 135.4 Chap. 43.1 & 44,1

e 2 Chr. 20.7 Jam. 2.23

f Exo. 23.22 Chap. 50.12 Zech. 12.1

† Heb. the man of thy ſtrife

† Heb. the men of thy contention

† Heb. two men of thy war

a Pſal. 93.8,& 73,23 Dan. 4.37

e Pſ. 22.6

* Or, few men

d Mic. 4.13

† Heb. mouth

e Ju. 8.7 Am. 1.3

f Pſal. 18.42

g Jer. 4.11

b Zech. 9.11

i Gen. 28.14

Joſ. 1.5

k Chaland ſprings of water. 35.7,& 43.3 Pſal. 107.35

l Pſal. 114 Chap. 40.3

m Chap. 60.13

n Pſal. 109.27

† Heb. cauſe to come near

o Chap. 44.7

† Heb. ſet our hearts upon them

p Jer. 10.5,& 14,22

* Or, worſe than nothing

q 1 Cor. 8.4

* Or, worſe than *of* a wiſcher Jer. 50.3,9

r Neh. 3.14 *ſ* Pſal. 125.5

† Heb. return

a Mat. 12.18

a Mat. 3. 17
b Joh. 3. 34
c Pfal. 2. 8
d Zec. 9. 9
e Chap. 40. 11
* Or, dimly burning wick
† Heb. broken
f Pfal. 104. 2
g Gen. 1. 9
† Pro. 24. 27
h Pfal. 2. 18
i Acts 13. 47
k Chap. 32. 33
m Chr. 49. 6
n Acts 26. 18
o Cha. 61. 1
† Luk. 1. 79
p Pfal. 85. 18
q Pfal. 42. 11
r Joh. 1. 15
s Pfal. 33. 3
t Pfal. 107. 23
† Heb. the fulneſs thereof
u Cha. 34. 1
v Jer. 3. 2
† Heb. mans
w Am. 1. 2
* Or, behave himſelf mightily
† Heb. ſwallow
or Suck up
† Heb. into ſtraightneſs
a Pfal. 97. 7
b Eze. 12. 2
c Pſ. 147. 19, 20
Mic. 4. 5
d Dan. 9. 34
Rom. 2. 20, 23
e Eze. 33. 30, 31
f Cha. 50. 4, 5

behold, mine elect *b* in whom my ſoul delighteth: I have *c* put my ſpirit upon him, he ſhal bring forth *d* judgement to the Gentiles.

2 *e* He ſhal not cry, nor lift up, nor cauſe his voice to * be heard in the ſtreet.

3 *f* Abruiſed reed ſhal he not break, and the * ſmoaking flax ſhal he not quench; he ſhal bring forth judgement unto truth.

4 He ſhal not fail, nor be † diſcouraged, till he have ſet judgment in the earth: & the iſles ſhal wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith God the LORD, He that created the heavens: and *g* ſtretched them out: he that *h* ſpread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it, he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and ſpirit to them that walk therein:

6 I the LORD have *k* called thee *l* in righteouſneſs, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, *m* for a light of the Gentiles;

7 *n* To open the blind eyes, *n* to bring out the priſoners from the priſon, *and* them *o* that ſit in darkneſs, out of the priſon-houſe.

8 I *am* the Lord, that is *q* my name, & *r* my glory will I not give to another, neither my praiſe to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things *ſ* are come to paſs, and new things do I declare; before they ſpring forth, I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto the LORD a *r* new ſong, *and* his praiſe from the end of the earth: ye that go down to the ſea, and * all that is therein; the iſles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the *x* wilderneſs and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit, let the inhabitants of the rock ſing, let them ſhout from the top of the † mountain.

12 Let them give glory unto the Lord, and declare his praiſe in the iſlands.

13 The Lord ſhal go forth as a mighty man, he ſhal ſtir up jealouſie like a † man of war: he ſhal cry, yea, * roar, he ſhal * prevail againſt his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been ſtill, *and* refrained my ſelf: now will I cry like a travelling woman, I will deſtroy and † devour at once.

15 I will make waſte mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers iſlands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way that they knew not, I will lead them in paths that they have not known, I will make darkneſs light before them, and crooked things † ſtraight. Theſe things will I do unto them, and not forſake them.

17 ¶ They ſhal be *a* turned back, they ſhal be greatly aſhamed, that truſt in graven images, that ſay to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

18 Hear *b* ye deaf, and look ye blind that ye may ſee.

19 Who is blind but *c* my ſervant? or deaf, as *d* my meſſenger *that* I ſent? who is blind as he *that* is perfect, and blind as the LORDS ſervant?

20 *e* Seeing many things, † but thou obſerveſt not: *g* opening the ears but he *h* heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleaſed for his righteouſneſs ſake, he will magnifie the law, and make * it honourable.

22 But this *is* a people † robbed and ſpoiled; * they are all of them ſnared in holes, and they are hid in priſon-houſes: they are for a prey, and none delivereth: † for a ſpoil, and none ſaith, Reſtore.

23 Who among you will give ear to this? who will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

24 Who gave Jacob for a ſpoil, and Iſrael to the robbers? Did not the Lord, he againſt whom we have ſinned? For they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he *hath* poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the ſtrength of battel: and it hath ſet him on fire round about, yet he knew not, and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

CHAP. XLIII.

The church comforted, &c.

BUt now thus ſaith the LORD that *a* created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Iſrael: *a* Fear not: for *b* I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee b* by thy name, thou art mine.

2 *c* When thou paſſeſt through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they ſhal not overflow thee: when thou walkeſt through the fire, thou ſhalt not be burnt, neither ſhal the flame kindle upon thee.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the holy One of Iſrael, thy Saviour: *d* I gave Egypt for thy ranſome, † Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

4 Since thou waſt precious in my ſight, thou haſt been honourable, & I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy * life.

5 *f* Fear not, for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy ſeed *h* from the eaſt, and gather thee from the weſt.

6 I will ſay to the north, Give up; and to the ſouth, Keep not back; bring my ſons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth:

7 *Even* every one that is called by my name: for I have created him for my glory, I have formed him, yea, I have made him.

8 ¶ *a* Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be aſſembled: *b* who among them can declare this, and ſhew us former things? let them bring forth their witneſſes, that they may be juſtified, or let them hear, and ſay, It *is* truth.

10 *c* Ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the Lord, and *d* my ſervant whom I have choſen, that ye may know, & believe me, and underſtand that I *am* he: before me there was * no God formed, neither ſhal there be after me.

11 *f* I, *even* I am the LORD, and beſide me there is no Saviour.

12 I have declared, and have ſaved, and I have ſhewed, when there was *g* no ſtrange *god* among you: therefore ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 Yea, *h* before the day *was*, I *am* he, and there is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and † who ſhal let it?

14 ¶ Thus

* Or, him
i Chap. 28. 13
* Or, enſnaring all the young men of them
† Heb. a treading
† Heb. for the after time
* Or, nothing formed of God
f Chap. 45. 21
g Deu. 32. 12
h Joh. 8. 58
i Job 9. 4
† Heb. turn it back

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD your Redeemer, the holy One of Israel, For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Caldeans, *k* whose cry is in the ships.

15 I *am* the LORD, your holy One, the creatour of Israel, *l* your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which *m* maketh a way in the sea, and a *n* path in the mighty waters:

17 Which bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power: They shall lie down together, they shall not rise: they are extinct; they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ *o* Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the *p* things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a *p* new thing: now it shall spring forth, shall ye not know *it*? I will even *q* make a way in the wilderness, & rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the * owles, because I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 *r* This people have I formed for my self, they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the † small cattel of thy burnt-offerings, neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices; I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast brought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou † filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices: but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I *am* he, that blotteth *out* thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins.

26 *t* Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, & thy teachers have transgressed against me

28 Therefore I have profaned the * princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

God comforteth his church.

YEt now hear, *a* O Jacob my servant, and Israel whom I have chosen.

2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee: fear not O Jacob my servant, and thou *b* Jesurun, whom I have chosen.

3 For *c* I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour out my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine off-spring.

4 And they shal *d* spring up *e* as among the grass, as willows by the water-courses.

5 *f* One shal say, I *am* the LORDS: and another shal call himself by the name of Jacob, and another shal subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname himself by the name of Israel.

6 Thus saith the LORD the king of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts, *g* I *am* the first, and I *am* the last, and besides me *there is* no God.

7 And who as I, shal call, and shal declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the *h* ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shal come? let them shew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my witnesses, Is there a god besides me? yea, *i there is* no † god, I know not *any*.

9 ¶ They that make a graven image, are all of them vanity, and their † delectable things shal not profit, and they *are* their own witnesses, *k* they see not, nor know, that they may be ashamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold all *l* his fellows shal be ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand *up*; *yet* they shal fear, *and* they shal be ashamed together.

12 *m* The smith * with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers: and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, *n* he is hungry, and his strength faileth, he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The † carpenter stretcheth out his rule, he marketh it out with the line: he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress, and the oak, which he * strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forrest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish it.

15 Then shal it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread, yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it: he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire, with part thereof he eateth flesh, he rosteth rost, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth it, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me, for thou *art* my god.

18 They have *o* not known, nor understood: for he hath † shut *p* their eyes, that they cannot see, *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none † considereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burnt part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof, I have rosted flesh, and eaten *it*, and shal I make the residue thereof an abomination? shal I fall down to † the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *is* *there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ *q* Remember these, (O Jacob, and

---

† Heb. *bars*
k Jer. 50. 38
l Psal. 74. 12
m Exo. 14. 12, 29
n Jos. 3. 7
o Jer. 16. 14, 25
p Chap. 42. 10
2 Cor. 5. 17
q Chap. 42. 3, 5
Jer. 31. 9
* Or, *Ostrichs*
Heb. *daughters of the owl*
Lam. 4
Exo. 17
Exo. 22
Jer. 7
Jer. 7. 9
Heb. *lambs or kids*
† Heb. *made me drunk*
or abundantly moisseneth
f Chap. 44. 18
a Jer. 2. 5
† Heb. *interpreters*
* Or, *holy princes*
a Chap. 41. 8, & 43. 5
Je. 10. 13 & 20, 22
b Deu. 32. 15
c Chap. 35. 7
Jo. 2, 28
Jo. 7. 38
Acts 2. 18
d Eph. 4. 16
e 2 Sam. 23. 4
f Psal. 87. 5, 6
g Chap. 41. 4, & 48. 12
Rev. 1. 8, 17
h Eph. 1. 4: 1
1 Deu. 4. 35, 39
2 Sam. 2. 2
† Heb. *rock*
† Heb. *desirable*
k Psal. 115. 4
l Psal. 97. 7
Chap. 1. 29
m Jer. 10. 3
* Or, *with an hammer*
n Chap. 44. 20
† Heb. *work*
* Or, *man of trade*
* Or, *taketh courage*
o Chap. 42. 19
† Heb. *fastened to his heart*
† Heb. *that which comes of a tree*
e Hos. 4. 12
d Jer. 10. 8
e Chap. 47. 13

and Israel) for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant, O Israel thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 I have *g* blotted out as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me, for I have *h* redeemed thee.

23 *i* Sing, O ye heavens, for the Lord hath done *it*: shout ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing ye mountains, O forrest, and every tree therein, for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all things, that *k* stretcheth forth the heavens alone, that spreadeth abroad the earth by my self;

25 That frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad, that turneth wise men backward, and maketh *l* their knowledge foolish.

26 That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel or his messengers, that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited, and to the cities of Judah, Ye shal be built, and I will raise up the † decayed places thereof.

27 That saith to the *m* deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers.

28 That saith of *n* Cyrus, *he is* my shepherd, and shal perform all my pleasure, even saying to Jerusalem, *o* Thou shalt be built, and to the temple, Thy *p* foundation shal be laid.

36.22,23 Ez. 1.1,13 Ch. 45 37 Ez. 3.10,11

CHAP. XLV.

God calleth Cyrus for his churches sake.

THus saith the LORD to his *a* anointed, to Cyrus whose right hand I have * holden, to *b* subdue nations before him: and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates, and the gates *c* shal not be shut.

2 I will go *d* before thee, and make the crooked places straight, I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron.

3 And I *will* give thee the treasures of darkness, and hiden riches of secret places: that thou *g* mayest know that I the LORD which call thee by thy name, *am* the God of Israel.

4 *h* For Jacob my servants sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me

5 ¶ *i* I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else, *there is* no god besides me: *k* I girded thee, though thou hast not known me.

6 *l* That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none beside me, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

7 *m* I form the light, and *n* create darkness, I make peace, and create evil: I the LORD do all these things.

8 ¶ Drop down ye heavens from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together: I the LORD have created *it*.

9 *p* Wo unto him that striveth with his maker, let the potsheard *strive* with the potsheards of the earth: *a* shal the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, he hath no hands.

10 Wo unto him that saith unto *his* father, what begetteth thou? or to the woman, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the LORD, the holy One of Israel, and his maker, Ask me of things to come concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands *r* command ye me.

12 *s* I have made the earth, and *t* created man upon it: *u* I, *even* my hands have *u* stretched out the heavens, and *x* all their hosts have I commanded.

13 I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will * direct all his ways; he shal *y* build my city, and he shal let go my captives, not for price nor reward saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, the labour of Egypt, and merchandise of Ethiopia, and of the Sabeans, men of stature shal come over unto thee, and they shal be thine; they shal come after thee in chains they shal come over: and they shal fall down unto thee, they shal make supplication unto thee, *saying*, Surely *z* God *is* in thee, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God.

15 Verily thou *art* a God that hidest thy self, O God of Israel the Saviour.

16 They shal *a* be ashamed, and also confounded all of them, they shal go to confusion together that are makers of idols.

17 *But* Israel shal be saved in the LORD, with an everlasting salvation: ye shal not be ashamed, nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that *c* created the heavens, God himself that formed the earth, and made it, he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited, I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none else.

19 I have not spoken *d* in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, *e* Seek ye me *f* in vain: I the Lord *g* speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble your selves, and come; draw near together, ye that are *h* escaped of the nations: they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and *i* pray unto a God *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near, yea, let them take counsel together: who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? have not I the LORD? and *there is k* no God else beside me, a just God, and a Saviour, *there is* none beside me.

22 *l* Look unto me, and be ye saved all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 I have sworn by my self: the word is gone out of my mouth, in righteousness, and shal not return, that unto me *m* every knee shal bow, *n* every tongue shal swear.

24 * Surely shal one say, In the LORD *have* I † righteousness and strength: even to him shal men come, and all that are incensed against him shal be ashamed.

25 In the LORD shal all the seed of Israel be justified, and shal glory.

CHAP.

a 1 Kin. 19.15,16 * Or, *strength ened* *b* Psal. 144.2 *c* Acts 12.10 *d* Chap. 58.8 *e* Psal. 107.16 *f* Jer. 50.37 *g* ver. 6. *h* Chap. 43.4 *i* Deu. 4. 4.35,39 & 32.39 *k* Psal. 18.32 *l* Mal. 1.11 *m* Lam. 3.37,38 *n* Amo. 3.6 *o* Josh. 10.13 Jud. 5.20 *p* 2 Kin. 6.33 Chap. 10.11 *q* Jer. 18.6

r Josh. 10.14 1 Joh. 5.4 *s* Psal. 102.25 *t* Gen. 2.1 *u* Psal. 104.2 *x* Gen. 1.2 * Or, *make straight* 2 Chr. 36.22 Jer. 1.1 & Zac. 8.23 1 Cor. 14.25 *a* Chap. 44.11 *b* Isal. 54.4,6 *c* Gen. 1.1 *d* Deu. 20.11 Jer. 3.12 *e* Psal. 27.8 *f* Job 21.15 Mal. 3.14 *g* Chap. 63.1 *h* Eph. 2.12 *i* Jer. 2.27 *k* Hos. 12.4 *l* Psal. 34.5 *m* Rom. 14.11 *n* Chap. 18.19 & 48.1 * Or, *surely he shall say of me in the Lord is all righteousness and strength* † Heb. *righteousness*

CHAP. XLVI.

God saveth his people.

a Jer. 50. 2
b Dan. 3 1, &c.
c Jer. 48. 7 & 5, 4
† Heb. their soul
d Exo. 19. 4 Deu. 32. 11
e Psal. 22. 9, 12
f Psal. 48. 14
g Mal. 3. 6
h Chap. 43. 14

BEl boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, a their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattel; b your carriages were heavy loaden, they are a burden to the weary beast.

2 They stoop, they bow down together, c they could not deliver the burden, but † themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are d born by me from the belly, which are carried e from the womb.

4 And even to f your old age g I am he, and even to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear, even I will carry, and h will deliver you.

5 ¶ To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the ballance, and hire a gold-smith, and he maketh it a god; they fall down, yea, they worship

a Jer. 10. 4, 5
b Chap. 44. 10
c Jer. 10. 14
d Chap. 44. 8

7 They a bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and b set him in his place and he standeth: from his place shal he not remove: yea, one shal cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew your selves c men, bring it again to mind, O ye transgressours.

9 Remember the former things of old, for I am God, and there is none else: I am God, and there is none like me,

e Chap. 41. 22 23, 8c 43. 12
f Psal. 33. 11 Pro. 19. 23
g Job 9. 16
† Heb. the man of my counsel
h Chap. 43, 24, 25
i Rom. 3. 3

10 e Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times the things that are not yet done, saying, f My counsel shal stand, and I will do all my pleasure:

11 Calling g a ravenous bird from the east, † the man that executeth my counsel, from a far countrey; yea, I have spoken it; f I will also bring to pass, I have purposed it, I will also do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye h stouthearted, that are far from righteousness.

13 i I bring near my righteousness: it shal not be far off, and my salvation shal not tarry; and I will place salvation in Zion, for Israel my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

Gods judgment upon Babylon.

a Jer. 13. 18
b Chap. 52. 2
c Chap. 23. 12
d Jud. 16. 21
e Job 1. 20
f 1 Kin. 18. 46
g Jer. 13 22. 26
h 2 Chr. 36. 19
i Ch. 1. 4
k Psal. 77. 4
l Lam. 1. 9
m Zac. 1. 15

COme a down and b sit in the duft: c O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Caldeans; for thou shalt no more be called render and delicate.

2 d Take the milstones and grind meal, e uncover thy locks, f make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.

3 Thy nakedness shal be uncovered, yea, g thy shame shal be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet h thee as a man.

4 As for our redeemer the LORD of hosts is his name, the i holy One of Israel.

5 k Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Caldeans: for thou shalt no more be called the lady of kingdoms.

6 ¶ m I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them n no mercy, upon the o ancient hast thou very heavily laid p thy yoke.

n 2 Chr. 36. 17
o Deu. 28. 50
p Lam. 1. 14

7 And thou saidst, q I shal be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the r latter end of it.

q Rev. 18. 7
r Deu. 32. 29

8 Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasure, that s dwellest carelesly, that sayest in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me, I shal not sit as a widow, neither shal I know the loss of children.

s Jer. 49. 31
t Zeph. 2. 15

9 But u these two things shal come to thee in a moment, in one day; the loss of children and widow-hood: they shal come upon thee in their perfection, for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine inchantments.

u Chap. 51. 19

10 ¶ For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, a None seeth me: thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath * perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else besides me.

a Psal. 64. 5
* Or, caused thee to turn away
† Heb. the morning thereof

11 ¶ Therefore shal evil come upon thee, thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shal fall upon thee, thou shalt not be able to * put it off: and desolation shal come upon thee suddenly which thou shalt not know.

† Heb. expiation
* Heb. viewers of the heavens

12 Stand now with thine inchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth, if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

† Heb. that give me knowledge concerning the moneths

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels: let now the † astrologers, the star-gazers, the † monthly prognosticators stand up, and save thee from these things that shal come upon thee.

† Heb. their soul
b Jer. 18. 95

14 Behold they shal be as stubble; the fire shal burn them; they shal not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.

a Rom. 2. 17
b Chap. 19. 18
c Jer. 4. 1
d Mic. 3. 11
Rom. 2. 17
e Chap. 41. 22

15 Thus shal they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, even thy merchants from thy youth, they shal b wander every one to his quarter, none shal save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

God convinceth the people of their obstinacy.

f Josh. 21. 45 & 24, 24
† Heb. hard
Exo. 12. 9
Deu. 6. 6
† Heb. from them
Psal. 93. 2
† Heb. made thee to hear

HEar ye this, O house of Jacob, which are a called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, which b swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, but c not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves of the holy city, and d stay themselves upon the God of Israel, the LORD of hosts is his name.

3 e I have declared the former things from the beginning: and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them: I did them suddenly, and they f came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou art † obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass.

5 I have even from the beginning declared it to thee: before it came to pass, † I shewed it thee; lest thou shouldest

shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this: and will not ye declare it? I have shewed thee *g* new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not: lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not, yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called *a* a transgressour *b* from the womb.

9 ¶ *c* For my names sake will I defer mine anger, and *d* for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I have refined thee, but not * with silver, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 For mine own sake, even for mine own sake will I do it: for how should *my name* be pollured? *f* and I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel, *g* my called; I *am* he, *h* I *am* the first, I also *am* the last.

13 Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and † my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 All ye assemble your selves and hear: which among them hath declared these things; the LORD hath loved him; he will do his *i* pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be* on the Caldeans.

15 I, *even* I have spoken, yea, I have *k* called him, I have brought him, and he shal make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this, I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; *l* from the time that it was, there *am* I, and now the Lord God, and his spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel: I *am* the Lord thy God, which *m* teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 *n* O that thou hadst hearkned to my commandments! then had thy * peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

19 Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the off-spring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof: his name should not have been cut off, nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ *p* Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Caldeans, with a voice of singing, declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: say ye, The LORD hath *q* redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 *r* There *is* no peace saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

Christ complaineth of the Jews.

Listen, O isles unto me: and hearken ye people from far, the LORD hath called me *a* from the womb, from the bowels of my mother hath he *a* made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made my *b* mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me *c* a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me.

3 And said unto me, Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

4 Then I said, *d* I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought; and in vain, *yet* surely *e* my judgment is with the LORD, and * my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, * though Israel be *f* not gathered, yet shal I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shal be my strength

6 And he said, it is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the * preserved of Israel; I will also give thee for a light unto the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the redeemer of Israel, *and* his holy One, * to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, *h* kings shal see and arise, princes shal also worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the holy One of Israel, and he shal chuse thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD *i* in an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, * to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages.

9 That thou mayest say *k* to the prisoners, go forth: to them that *are* in darkness, Shew your selves: they shal feed in the ways, and their pastures shal be in all high places.

10 They shal not *l* hunger nor thirst, neither shal the heat nor sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shal *m* lead them, even by the springs of water shal he guide them.

11 And I will make *n* all my mountains a way, and my high ways shal be exalted.

12 Behold, these shal come *o* from far, and lo, these from the north, and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ *p* Sing, O heavens, and be joyful, O earth, and break forth into singing O mountains: for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 But *q* Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my LORD hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands, thy walls are continually before me.

17 Thy children shal * make haste, thy destroyers, and they that made thee waste, shal go forth of thee.

18 ¶ *s* Lift

a Psal. 2. 7 Jer. 1. 5 *a* Mat. 1. 21
b Psal. 45. 3. & *c* Ezek. 21. 9
d Jos. 1. 11 *e* 1 Cor. 3. 8
* Or, *my reward*
* Or, *that Israel may be gathered to him and I may* &c.
f Mat. 23. 37
* Or, *art thou lighter than that thou shouldest*
* Or, *desolation*
g Chap. 42. 6
* Or, *to him that is despised in soul*
h Psal. 72. 10, 11
i Chap. 61. 2
* Or, *raise up*
k Chap. 42. 7 *l* Pl. 105 37, 36 *m* Pl. 23. 1, 2, 3
n Psal. 17. 6
o Chap. 41. 25
p Chap. 44. 23
q Psal. 13. 1 † Heb. *from having compassion*
a Chap. 51. 14

b Ch: 6 *c* Pro. 17. 6 *d* Ch: 6. 10 *e* Zec: 10. 10 *f* Jer: 31. 15 Rom. 11. 15. 20 *g* Ch: 54. 2 *h* Ch: 54. 1. 5 *i* Ch: 60. 4 *k* Joh: 12. 32 † Heb. *how* † Heb. *nourishers* † Heb. *princes* *l* Pſ: 72. 9 *m* Pſ: 34. 22 Ch: 26. 16 *n* Lul 2. 25, † He *the co tivities the j* † He *captiv ty* *o* Lu 11. 2 *p* Ch 9. 20 *q* R 14. 8 * O *new win*

18 ¶ *b* Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee: as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely *c* clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on *thee d* as a bride doth.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction shal even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed thee up, shal be far away.

20 *e* The children which thou shalt have, † after thou hast lost the other, shal say again in thine ears, The place is too strait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up these? *h* Behold, I was left alone; these, where *had* they *been*?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, *i* I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my *k* standard to the people: and they shal bring thy sons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters shal be carried upon *their* shoulders.

23 And kings shal be thy * nursing fathers, and their † queens thy nursing mothers: they shal bow down to thee with their face toward the earth, and *l* lick up the dust of thy feet, and thou shalt know that *I am* the Lord: for they shal *m* not be ashamed that *n* wait for me.

24 ¶ Shal the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered.

25 But thus saith the LORD, even the † captives *o* of the mighty shal be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shal be delivered; for I will contend with *him* that contendeth with thee: and I will save thy children.

26 And I will feed them that oppresseth thee, with their own flesh, and *q* they shal be drunken with their own blood, as * with sweet wine; and all flesh shal know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour, and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

CHAP. L.

Christ sheweth his ability to save.

THus saith the LORD, Where is *a* the bill of your mothers divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditours *is it* to whom I have *b* sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have you sold your selves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore when I came, *was there* no man? when I called, *was there* none to answer? *c* is mine hand shortned at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, at my rebuke I *d* dry up the sea, I make the *e* rivers a wilderness: their *c* fish stinketh, because there is no water, and dieth for thirst

3 *d* I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 The Lord GOD hath given me the *e* tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to him that *is* weary: he wakeneth morning by morning: *g* he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD hath † opened mine ear, and I was *i* not rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 *k* I gave my back to the smiters, and *l* my cheek to them that plucked off the hair; I *m* hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD *n* will help me, therefore shal I not be confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint; and I know that I shal not be ashamed.

8 *o* He *is* near that justifieth me, who will contend with me? let us stand together: who is † mine adversarie? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me, who *is he that* shal condemn me? lo, they all shal *p* wax old as a garment, *q* the moth shal eat them up.

10 ¶ *r* Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the *s* voice of his servant, that *t* walketh in darkness, and hath no light? *u* let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *your selves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. This shal ye have of mine hand, ye shal lie down in sorrow.

CHAP. LI.

An exhortation to trust in God.

HEarken to me, ye that follow *a* after righteousness, ye that *b* seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you; for I *c* called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD *d* shal comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places, and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD, *e* joy and gladness shal be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people, and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shal proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light of the people.

5 *g* My righteousness is near: my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shal judge the people; the isles shal wait upon me, and *a* on mine arm shal they trust.

6 *b* Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for *c* the heavens shal vanish away like smoak, and the earth shal wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein *d* shal die in like manner: but my salvation shal be *e* for ever, and my righteousness shal not be abolished.

7 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people *f* in whose heart is my law: *g* fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For *b* the moth shal eat them up like a garment, and the worm shal eat them like wool: but my righteousness shal be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ *i* Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD, awake as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, *and* wounded the *k* dragon?

10 *Art*

b Ch: 60: 4
c Pro. 17: 6
d Isa 61: 10
e Zec: 10: 10
f Jer: 31: 15
Rom. 11: 15: 20
g Ch: 54: 2
h Ch: 54: 1: 8
i Ch: 60: 4
k Joh: 12: 32
† Heb. *bosome*
† Heb. *nourishers*
† Heb. *princesses*
l Psa: 72: 9
m Psa: 34: 22
Ch: 26: 16
n Luke 2: 25, 38
† Heb. *the captivity of the just*
† Heb. *captivity*
o Luk: 11: 21, 22
p Ch: 9: 20
q Rev: 16: 6
* Or, *new wine*

a Deu: 24: 1
Jer: 3, 8
b Exo: 21: 7
Ch: 52: 3
c Num: 11: 23
Ch: 59: 1
d Exo: 14: 22
b Josh: 3: 16
c Exo: 7: 18
d Exo. 10, 21, 23
e Joh: 3: 34
f Mat: 11: 28
g Joh: 1 15: 16

b Psa: 46: 6
i Joh: 14: 31
k Mat. 26: 67
l Joh. 16: 10
m Job 30: 10
n Heb: 5: 7, 9
o Rom: 8: 32, 33, 34
† Heb. *master of my cause*
p Psa: 102: 26
q Psa: 39: 11
r Ch: 53: 1
s 1 Cor: 5: 10
t Amos: 5: 18

a Psa: 21: 14
Rom. 9, 1 3: 22
b Psal: 24: 6
c Gen: 15: 2
Rom. 4: 19
Heb: 11: 12
d Ch: 12: 1, 6
e Jer: 33: 11
f Psa: 110: 2
g Ch: 11: 22
a Rom. 8: 16
1 Cor: 1: 18
b Ch: 40: 26
c Psa: 102: 26
Mat: 24: 35
d Job 14: 10
Heb: 9: 27
Mat: 1
e Psa: 18
f Psa:
g Mat: 10: 28
b Ch: 50: 9
i Gen: 44: 25
k Psa: 74: 14

Art

10 *Art* thou not it which hath *l* dried the sea, the waters of the great deep, that hath made the depths of the sea *m* a way, for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore the redeemed of the LORD shal *n* return, & come *o* with singing unto Zion, & everlasting joy *shal be* upon their head: they shal obtain gladnes and joy, *and* sorrow and mourning shal flee away.

12 I, *even* I *am* he that comforteth you, who art thou, that thou shouldest be afraid *p* of a man *that* shal die, and of the son of man, *which* shal be made *as q* grass?

13 And *r* forgettest the LORD *ſ* thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressour, as if he * were ready to destroy: and where *is* the fury of the oppressour?

14 *t* The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the Lord thy God, that *u* divided the sea, whose waves roared: the Lord of hosts *is* his Name.

16 And I have put my words *x* in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand; that I may *y* plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ *z* Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which *a* hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 There is none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth: neither is there any that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 These two things are come unto thee, who shal be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: by whom shal I comfort thee?

20 Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net, they are full *a* of the fury of the Lord, *b* the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and *c* drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord the Lord, & thy God *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, behold, I have taken out of thine hand the *d* cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury, thou shalt no more drink it again.

23 But I will put it *e* into the hand of them that afflict thee: which have said to thy soul, bow down, *f* that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

The churches redemption.

AWake, *a* awake, put on thy strength, O Zion, put on thy *b* beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shal no more come into thee, the uncircumcised, *c* and the unclean.

2 Shake thy self from *d* the dust: arise *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thy self from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the Lord, ye have *f* sold your selves for nought: and ye shal be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord God, my people went down afore-time into *g* Egypt to sojourn there, and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, *h* what have I here saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them, make them to howl, saith the LORD, & my Name continually every day *is* blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people *k* shal know my Name: therefore *they shal know* in that day, that I *am* he that doth speak, behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ *l* How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, *m* thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen *n* shal lift up the voice, with the voice together shal they sing: for they shal o see eye to eye when the Lord shal bring again Zion.

9 ¶ *p* Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 The Lord hath *q* made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and *r* all the ends of the earth shal see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ *ſ* Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing, go ye out of the midst of her: be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

12 For ye shal not go out with haste, nor go by flight: for the LORD will go before you: and the God of Israel *will † be* your rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, my servant shal deal prudently, he shal be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee, (his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men.)

15 So shal he *b* sprinkle many nations, the kings shal shut their mouths at him: for that *d* which had not been told them, shal they see; and that which they had not heard, shal they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

The benefit of Christs passion.

WHo *a* hath believed our † report? and to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For he shal grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground; he hath no form nor comliness; and when we shal see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him.

3 *b* He is despised and rejected of men, a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely *c* he hath born our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God and afflicted.

5 But he was * *d* wounded for our *ding of faces from him.* or, *from us.* 3.17. * or, *tormented.* 4 Rom 4.25. 1 Cor.

l Exod. 14.21
m Ps. 78 13
n Ch. 35 10
o Ie. 48 20
p Ps. 118 6. & 14 6,4
q Ps. 37 2
r Ch. 40 27,28
ſ Ch. 44 2
* Or, *had made himself ready, &c.*
t Jer. 37 21 & 38 9,10
u Job 26. 12
x Ch. 49 2,3 & 59. 21
y 2 Cor 5. 17, 18
z Jer. 25 17, 18

† Heb: *hapned*
† Heb: *breaking*

a Ch. 9 19
b Ie. 50. 2
c Job 21 20
Jer. 13 12
d Ps. 60 3
Dan. 5. 6
e Jer. 25 26. 20
f Ps. 66 12

a Ch. 51 9, 17
b Zec. 3. 4, 5
c Ch. 35 8
d Ps. 7. 5 &c. 51. 14

ſ Ps. 44 12

g Gen: 46. 6
h Ch. 10 10, 11
i Ez. 36 20, 23
k Ps. 106. 8 Ch. 49 26
l Neh. 1 15 Rom: 10. 15
m Ps. 93 1 Re: 6. 2
n Ezek: 13. 17 Heb: 13 17
o Num. 14. 14
p Ch. 35 1
q Ch. 26 11
r Ps. 98. 3
ſ 2 Cor. 6. 17 Rev: 18 4
† Heb: *gather you up*
* Or, *shal prosper*
a Ch. 53. 3 *b* Act. 2 33, 39. 41
c Ps. 107 42
d Rom: 15. 20, 21

a Joh: 12. 38 Rom: 10. 16
* Or, *doctrine*
Heb: *hearing*
b Ch. 52. 14 Mark 9. 12
* Or, *he hid as it were his face from us*
Heb: *as a hid.*
c Mat: 15. 3

transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him, and with his † stripes we are healed.

1 Pet: 2. 24

6 All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way, and the Lord hath † laid on him the iniquity of us all.

† Heb: *bruise* Heb: *hath made the iniquity of us all to meet on him.*

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet *f* opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

f Mat: 26.63 & 27,12 Mat. 14 61 & 15 5 Acts 8 32

8 * He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shal declare his generation? for he was cut off out of the land of the living, for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

* Or, *he was taken away by distress & judgment:* † Heb: *was the stroke upon him* † Heb: *deaths*

9 And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death: because he had done no violence, neither *was* any *g* deceit in his mouth.

g 1 Pet: 2.22 1 Joh: 3 5, *or, when his soul shal make an offering*

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him, he hath put him to grief: * when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shal see his seed, he shal prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shal prosper in his hand.

11 He shal see of the travel of his soul, *and* shal be satisfied: by his knowledge shal my righteous servant Justifie many: for he shal bear their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I *a* divide him a *portion* with the great, and he shal divide the *b* spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was *c* numbred with the transgressours, and he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressours.

a Phil: 2. 7, 8. *b* Ps: 110. 6. *c* Mat: 15. 28. *d* Luke 23.34.

CHAP. LIV.

The deliverance of the Gentiles.

a Gal: 4 27 *b* Rom: 9,26, 27 30 *c* Ch: 49 20, 21 *d* Is: 49. 8 & 5.3 *e* Ch: 43 1 *f* Prov: 31.5,7 *g* Exod: 1. 11, 12 13 *h* Ps: 137 1,3 *i* Ps: 149 2 *k* Hos: 2. 19, 20 *l* Luke 1.32 *m* Ch: 40.7 *n* Ch: 56.3,7 *o* Jer: 2 2 Ezek: 16.8

SIng, *a* O barren, thou *that* didst not bear: break forth into singing, and cry aloud thou *that* didst not travel with child: for *b* more *are* the children of the desolat, than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 † Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand, and on the left; and thy seed shal inherit the Gentiles, & make the *d* desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 *e* Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt *f* forget the *g* shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the *h* reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 For thy *i* Maker is thine *k* husband, (the *l* LORD of hosts *is* his Name;) and *m* thy Redeemer the holy One of Israel, the God of the *n* whole earth shal he be called.

6 For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken, & grieved in spirit, and *o* a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 ¶ For a smal moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath *q* I hid my face from thee, for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy upon thee, saith the LORD thy redeemer.

p Ps: 30 5 *q* Deut: 32.20 Ps: 27.9 *r* Gen: 9 11

9 For this *is as* the *r* waters of Noah unto me, for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For *s* the mountains shal depart and the hills be removed; but my kindness shal not depart from thee, neither shal the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath *t* mercy on thee.

s Ps: 46. 3 Jer: 31. 35, 37 Eph: 4. *t* Tit: 3 4 *u* 1 Ch: 29.2. *x* Rev: 21.29

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with *u* fair colours, and lay thy *x* foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agats, & thy gates of carbuncles, & all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children shal be *y* taught of the LORD, and great *shal be* the *z* peace of thy children.

y Jer: 31 34. 2 Ps: 119 165

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terrour, for it shal not *a* come near thee.

a Ps: 9.7 *b* Nu: 13 32, 33 *c* Ps: 37. 12, 15 *d* Ps: 19 91 *e* Is: 10. 5, 6 *f* Ps: 109 6, 7 *g* Job 20.29 *h* Ps: 37 6

15 Behold, they shal surely gather together, *but b* not by me: whosoever shal gather together against thee, *c* shal fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, *d* I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work, and I have created the *e* waster to destroy.

17 No weapon that is formed against thee, shal prosper; and every tongue *that* shal rise against thee in judgment, *f* thou shalt condemn. This is *g* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and *h* their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LV.

a Joh: 7.37 *b* Joh: 4. 10, 14 *c* Acts 8.20 *d* Mat: 13.44 & Rev: 3. 18 *e* Pro: 9.2 † Heb: *weigh* *f* Joh: 6 26, 27 *g* Mat: 11.28 *h* Acts 12.34 *i* Ezek: 34.24 *k* Joh: 7. 16, 17 Eph: 1. 11, 12 *m* Rom: 15.20 *n* Ps: 32.6

The prophet calleth to faith, 6 and to repentance.

HO, every one *a* that thirsteth, come ye *b* to the waters, and he that hath *c* no money; come ye, *d* buy, and eat, yea, come, buy *e* wine, and milk, without money, and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye spend money *f* for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight it self in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and *g* come unto me: hear, and your soul shal live, and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the *h* sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have *i* given him for a witness to the people, a leader and *k* commander to the people.

5 Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou *l* knowest not, and nations *that m* knew not thee, shal run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ Seek ye the LORD *n* while he may

may be found, call ye upon him while he is near.

7 Let the wicked forsake *e* his way, and the † unrighteous man *f* his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him: and to our God, for he will † abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 For *r as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

11 So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in* the thing whereunto I sent it.

12 For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace; the mountains and the hills shall *a* break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands

13 *b* In stead of the thorn shall come up the fir-tree, and in stead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree, and *c* it shall be to the LORD for a Name, for an *d* everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

An exhortation to sanctification.

THus saith the LORD, Keep ye * judgment, and *a* do justice: for *b* my salvation is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it; that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let the *a* son of the stranger that hath joyned himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, *I am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the *e* eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and chuse the *f* things that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give *g* in mine house, and within my walls, a place and a name *h* better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that joyn themselves to the Lord, to serve him, & to love the Name of the Lord, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant:

7 Even them will I *i* bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: *b* their burnt-offerings, and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar: for mine house shal be called *l* an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord GOD, which gathereth the out-casts of Israel, saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, † besides those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ *m* All ye beasts of the field, come to devour: *yea*, all the beasts in the forrest.

10 His watchmen *are n* blind: they *are* o all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark: * sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea they *are* greedy dogs, *which* † can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, & we will fill our selves with strong drink, and to morrow shal be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

The blessed death of the righteous.

THe *a* righteous perisheth, & no man layeth it to heart, and † merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away * from the *a* evil *to come*.

2 He shal * enter *into* peace: they shal rest in their beds, each one *b* walking * in his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, ye *c* sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer, and the whore.

4 *d* Against whom do ye sport your selves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falshood?

5 Inflaming your selves * with idols *e* under every green tree, *f* slaying the children in the valleys under the clefts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth stones of the stream is thy portion: they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink-offering, thou hast offered a meat-offering. *g* Should I receive comfort in these?

7 Upon a *b* lofty and high mountain hast thou set thy bed, even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also, and the *i* posts, hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast *k* discovered thy self *to another* than me, & art gone up: thou hast *l* enlarged thy bed, & * made thee a covenant with them: thou lovest their bed * where thou sawest it.

9 And * thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase thy self even unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is *m* no hope: thou hast found the * life of thine hand, therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembred me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shal not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee: but the wind shal carry them all away; vanity shal take them: but he that putteth his trust in me, shal possess the land, and shal inherit my holy mountain.

14 And shal say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling

---

b Jer. 7.3 & 18.11 † Heb: *the man of iniquity*
c Jer. 4.14 † Heb: *he will multiply to pardon*
d Jer. 3.17 *e* Psa 103 11
a Psa. 96. 11, 12. *b* Ch. 60 17 *c* Jer. 33 9 *d* Ch. 48. 19
* Or, *equity* *a* Mic. 6.8 *b* Psa. 85 9 *c* Jer. 17 21, 22 *d* Act. 1 3. 25 *e* Act. 8 27, 37 *f* Jer. 38. 3 *g* 1 Tim. 3. 15.
h Hos. 2. 23 2 Cor. 6 18
i Ch. 2. 2 *k* Rom. 12. 1 2 Cor. 8
l Matt. 21. 13 † Heb: *to be gathered*
m Psa 89 13 *n* Ezek. 34. 5, 8 *o* Hos. 4 6. * Or, *dreaming*, or, *talking in their sleep* † Heb: *strong of appetite*
† Heb: *know not to be satisfied*
a Psa. 12. 1 † Heb: *men of kindness* or, *godliness* *from that which is evil*
a 1 Kin. 14 12, 13 * or, *go in peace* Luke 2. 29
b Psa. 119 168 or, *before him*
c Ch. 1. 4 *d* Exod. 16 8 Luke 10. 16
e Ch. 37 23 * or, *among the oaks*
e 2 Kin. 16. 4 *f* Psa. 106 35, 38
g Chr. 66. 3
b Eze. 16 24, 25
i Deu. 6. 9
k Le. 8. 6
l Jer. 2. 28 or, *hewed it for thy self larger than theirs*
or, *thou provided room*
or, *thou respected the king*
m Jer. 2 25 * Or, *living*

bling-block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One, that inhabiteth eternity, whose Name is holy, I dwell in the high and holy place; with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls which I have made.

17 For the iniquity of his covetousness was I wroth, and smote him: I hid me, and was wroth, and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

†Heb turning away
a Jer:3.22
b Ch:57.11
c Ezek:9.4
d 2 Cor:5.19,20
e Ch:48.22

18 I have seen his ways, and will *a* heal him: *b* I will lead him also, and restore comforts unto him, and to his *c* mourners.

19 *d* I create the fruit of the lips; peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the LORD, and I will heal him.

20 But the wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest; whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21 *There is e* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *Hypocrisie reproved.* 8 *Promises due unto godliness.*

CRy † aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a *a* trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins.

†Heb: with the throat
a Jer:6.1
b Je:7.9
c Jer:3.4,5
d Je:9.3
e Luke 18.12

2 Yet they *b* seek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the ordinances of justice: they take delight in approaching to God.

3 ¶ *c* Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *Wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? behold, in the *d* day of your fast, you *e* find pleasure, and exact all your * labours.

*Or, things wherewith ye grieve others

4 Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: * ye shal not fast as *ye do* this day, to make your *f* voice to be heard on high.

Heb: a grief
*Or, ye fast not as this day
f Ja:13.1

5 *g* Is it such a fast *that* I have chosen? a * day for a man to *h* afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bul-rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

g Zec:7.5
*Or, to afflict his soul for a day
h Lev:16.19

6 Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the † heavy burdens, and to let the † oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

He: the bundles of the yoke
†Heb: broken
i Ezek:18.8

7 *i* Is it not to deal *t*hy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are * cast out, to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and that thou hide not thy self from thine own flesh?

or, afflicted
†Heb: shal gather

8 ¶ Then shal thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shal spring forth speedily; and thy righteousness shal go before thee, the glory of the LORD † shal be thy rereward.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shal answer, thou shalt cry, and he shal say, Here I *am*: if thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking vanity:

10 And if thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfie the afflicted soul: then shal thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noon-day.

11 And the LORD shal guide thee continually, and *a* satisfie thy soul in † drought, and *b* make fat thy bones: and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters † fail not.

a Ps: 103.5
† Heb: droughts
b Job 22.21

12 And *they that shal be* of thee, shal *c* build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, the restorer of paths to dwell in.

†Heb: lie, or, deceive
c Ch:49.8

13 ¶ *d* If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day, and call the sabbath *e* a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable, and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words.

d Ezek:22.26
e Ps:42.2
48:63.5

14 Then shalt thou delight thy self in the LORD, and I will cause thee to *g* ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

f Ps:37.4
g Deut:32.13

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The nature of sin.* 3 *The Jews sin.*

BEhold, the LORDS hand is not shortned, that it cannot save: neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear.

a Num:11.13 or, have made him bid
b Ch: 1.15
c Je:9.3
d Ps:14.4
e Job 15.35
Ps:7.14
* or, adders
f Mic: 5.2

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins * have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For *b* your hands are defiled with blood, & your fingers with iniquity, your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 *c* None calleth for justice, nor any pleadeth for truth; they *d* trust in vanity, and speak lies; *e* they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch † cockatrice-eggs, and *f* weave the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and * that which is crushed, breaketh out into a viper.

*or that which is, for that, led it as if there, brake out a viper
†Heb: breaking

6 *g* Their webs shal not become garments, neither shal they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

g Job 8.14
b Prov: 1.16

7 *b* Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity, wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

†Heb: breaking
* or, right
i Prov: 2.15,16

8 The way of peace they know not, and there is no judgment in their goings: they have made them *i* crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein, shal not know peace.

k Hab: 1.13:1.7
l Deut: 28.29

9 ¶ Therefore is *k* judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: we wait for light, but behold obscurity: for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 *l* We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noon-day as in the night,

night, *we are* in desolate places as dead men.

11 *m* We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves; we look for judgment, but there is none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and *a* our sins testifie against us; for our transgressions *are* with us, and as for our iniquities, *b* we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falshood.

14 And *a* judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off, for truth is fallen in the streets, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he that departeth from evil * maketh himself a prey; and the LORD saw it, and † it displeased him, that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondred that *there was* no intercessour: *f* Therefore his arm brought salvation unto him: and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 For *g* he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with Zeal as a cloak.

18 According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, *recompense* to his enemies, to the islands he will repay recompense.

19 So shall they *k* fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun; when the enemy shal come in *like* a flood, *m* the spirit of the LORD shal * lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And *n* the Redeemer *o* shal come to Zion, and unto them *p* that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD, my Spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shal not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth *q* of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth, and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 *Christs office.* 4 *The forwardness,* 7 *and blessings of the faithful.*

ARise, * shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord, is risen upon thee.

2 For behold the darkness shal cover the earth, and gross darkness the people, but the LORD shal arise upon thee, and his glory shal be seen upon thee.

3 And the *a* Gentiles shal come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 *b* Lift up thine eyes round about and see, all they gather themselves together, they come to thee; thy sons shal come from far, and thy daughters shal be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see and flow together, and thine heart shal fear, and be enlarged: because the * abundance of the sea shal be converted unto thee, the * forces of the Gentiles shal come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shal cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and *a* Ephah: all they from *b* Sheba shal come: they shal bring *c* gold and incense, and they shal shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shal be gathered together unto thee: the rams of *d* Nebaioth shal minister unto thee: they shal come up with acceptance on mine altar, and *e* I will glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these that *f* flee as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shal wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, *g* to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the *h* name of the LORD thy God, and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And the *i* sons of strangers shal build up thy walls, and *k* their kings shal minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore *l* thy gates shal be open continually, they shal not be shut day nor night, that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee, shal perish: yea those nations shal be † utterly wasted.

13 *m* The glory of Lebanon shal come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my sanctuary, and I will make *n* the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shal come bending unto thee, and all they that despised thee, shal *o* bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet, and they shal call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zion of the holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken, and hated, so that no man went through *thee*: I will make thee an *p* eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, *and* shalt suck the breasts of kings, and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am q* thy Saviour, and thy redeemer, the * mighty One of Jacob.

17 *s* For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make *t* thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteousness.

18 *u* Violence shal no more be heard in thy land, wasteing nor destruction within thy borders: but thou shalt call thy * walls salvation, and thy gates praise.

19 *y* The sun shal be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shal the moon give light unto thee, but the Lord shal be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shal no more go down, neither shal thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shal be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shal be ended.

21 *a* Thy people also *shall be* all righteous:

---

m Hos. 7. 14
n Jer. 14. 7
b Ps. 51: 13
c Ps. 63: 2
d ver. 9: 11
* Or, *is counted mad*
2 King. 9: 11
e Hab. 1: 13
† Heb. *It was evil in his eyes*
f Ch. 63: 5
g Eph. 6: 14. 17
h Ch. 63: 6
† Heb. *recompences*
i Ch. 41: 1
k Isai. 57: 14
l Ps. 124: 4
m Zac. 4: 9
* Or, *put him to flight*
n Rom. 11: 26
o Ch. 62: 1
p Deu. 32: 23
q Rom. 9: 68

* Or, *be inlightned*
r Rev. 21: 4
s Ch. 49: 0
* Or, *noise of the sea shall be turned toward thee*

* Or, *wealth*
a Gen. 25: 4
b Gen. 10: 7
Ps. 72: 10
c Ch. 61: 6
d Gen. 25: 13
e Hag. 2: 8: 9
f Mat. 11: 12
Hebr. 12: 1, 22: 23
g Gal. 4: 26
h Deu. 12. 5
Rom. 15: 16
i Ch. 61: 5
k Ezr. 1: 2, 4, & 7, 11
l Rev. 21: 25
* Or, *wealth*
† Heb. *wasting wasted*
m Ch. 41: 19
n 1 Chr. 28: 2
o Rev. 3: 9
Ps. 110: 2
p Ch. 63: 11
q Isa. 49: 26
r Ch. 1: 24
s 1 Kin. 10: 27
2 Chr. 1: 15
Ch. 30: 26
t Ch. 48: 18
Ps. 122: 9
Neh. 2: 10 & 5: 15
u Zech. 9: 8
* Ch. 56: 7
Ps. 147: 12, 14
y Rev. 21: 23
a Jer. 31: 23

righteous: they *b* shal inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the c work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 *d* A little one shal become a thousand, and a s small one a strong nation: *I* the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

§ *The glory of the Church in the abundant accesse of the Gentiles.*

THe a spirit of the Lord God is upon me, because the Lord hath *b* anointed me to *c* preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to *d* bind up the broken hearted, to *e* proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound.

2 To proclaim the s acceptable year of the Lord, & the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn.

3 ✠ To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called trees of righteousnes, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shal *g* build the old wastes, they shal raise up the former desolations, and they shal repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And *b* strangers shal stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien shal be your plow-men, and your vine-dressers.

6 But ye shal be named the *i* priests of the LORD: men shal call you the ministers of our God: *k* ye shal eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shal you boast your selves.

7 ¶ For your shame *you shal have* double; & for confusion they shal rejoice in their *l* portion: therefore in their land they shal possess the double: everlasting joy shal be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, *m* I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and *n* I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their o seed shal be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: All that see them shal acknowledge them, that they are the p seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 *q* I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shal be joyful in my God: for he hath cloathed me with the r garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousnes, as a bridegroom † deckerh himself with ornaments, & as a bride adorneth her self with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousnes and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 The prophets desire to confirm the Church in Gods promises.

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until the righteousnes thereof go forth as brightnes, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 And the *a* Gentiles shal see thy righteousnes, and all the kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by *b* a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shal name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, & *c* a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou shalt no more be termed, *d* Forsaken: neither thal thy land any more be termed, Desolate; but thou shalt be called § Hephzi-bah, and thy land, § Beulah; for the LORD delighteth in thee, and *e* thy land shal be married.

5 ¶ For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shal thy sons *f* marry thee: and § as the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *g* so shal *b* thy God rejoyce over thee.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: ✠ ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence:

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem *k* a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely, I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shal not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured.

9 But they that have gathered it, shal eat it, and praise the LORD, and they that have brought it together, shal drink it in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go thorow, go thorow the gates: *l* prepare ye the way of the people: cast up, cast up the high way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, *m* Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh: behold, *n* his reward is with him, and his ✠ work before him.

12 And they shal call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the Lord, and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Who Christ is, what his victory is, 10. and mercies are.

WHo *a* is this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this that is † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatnes of his strength? I that speak in righteousnes, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore *art* thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine fat?

3 *b* I have troden the wine-presse alone, and of the people there was *c* none with me, for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shal be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the *d* day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the *e* year of my redeemed is come.

5 And *f* I looked, & there was none to help: and I wondred that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And,

Ch. 57. 3: c Ep. 2: 10 d Acts 2: 41: e Eph. 3, 16. n Luke: 4: 18 Joh. 1: 33: b Pl. 45. 7: Acts 10: 38: e Acts 13: 32: Mar. 1: 1 s: 4 Pl. 147: 3 e Jon: 8 32: 34: f Gal: 4: 4 ✠ Mar 5: 4: Luk: 6. 18: g Ch: 58 12: b Ch: 60: 7: 10: i Rom: 12: 1, 2: Heb: 12: 15. k Ch: 62: 6, 7: l Jos. 19: 9. Pl. 16. 6. m Ch: 1: 11, 14. Am. 5: 21: 24: u Chap. 55: 3. Jer. 32: 40: o Acts 5: 13:

p Isa. 65: 23: q Heb: 2: 8: Luk. 1. 46: 47: r Psal. 132: 9: Ch. 51. 9: † Heb: decketh as a priest.

a Ch. 60: 3: b Rev. 2: 17: c Zec. 3: 8 Hos. 1: 10: ✠ that is my delight is in her. 2 King. 21: 1: d that is, married e Jer. 31. 27. f Ephe 5: 23: † Heb: with the joy of the bridegroom. g Zeph 3: 17: h Rom. 11: 3: i Jer. 6 17. ✠ Or, ye that are the Lords remembrancers † Heb. silence. k Psal. 61: 1, 3. 4: † Heb &c. l Isa. 62 Ch. 10. 3: ✠ Zec. 9: 9. n Ch. 40: 10 ✠ Or, recompense.

a Cant. 3. 6: b Heb. decked. a Rev. 19: 13 b Rev. 14. 19: 20. c Ch. 59: 16. d Ch. 34: 8: e Isai. 61: 2: f Isai. 59. 16

night, *we are* in desolate places as dead men.

11 *m* We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves; we look for judgment, but there *is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and *a* our sins testifie against us; for our transgressions *are* with us, and as for our iniquities, *b* we know them:

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering *c* from the heart words of falshood.

14 And *d* judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off, for truth is fallen in the streets, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth, and he that departeth from evil * maketh himself a prey; and the LORD saw it, and it displeased him, that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ And he saw that *there was* no man, and wondred that *there was* no intercessour: *f* Therefore his arm brought salvation unto him: and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 For *g* he put on righteousness as a breast-plate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with Zeal as a cloak.

18 According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, *to* recompense to his enemies, to the islands he will repay recompense.

19 So shall they *k* fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun; when the enemy shall come in *like* a flood, *m* the spirit of the LORD shall * lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And *n* the Redeemer *o* shall come to Zion, and unto them *p* that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD, my Spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out *of* thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth *q* of thy seeds seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth, and for ever.

CHAP. LX.

1 Christs office. 4 The forwardness, 7 and blessings of the faithful.

A Rise, * shine, for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord, is risen upon thee.

2 For behold the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people, but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the *a* Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 *b* Lift up thine eyes round about and see, all they gather themselves together, they come to thee; thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged: because the * abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the * forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and *c* Ephah: all they from *b* Sheba shall come: they shall bring *c* gold and incense, and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee: the rams of *d* Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and *e* I will glorifie the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these that *f* flee as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, *g* to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, unto the *h* name of the LORD thy God, and *to* the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And the *i* sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, and *k* their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore *l* thy gates shall be open continually, they shall not be shut day nor night, that men may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and that their kings may be brought.

12 For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee, shall perish: yea those nations shall be † utterly wasted.

13 *m* The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir-tree, the pine-tree, and the box together, to beautifie the place of my sanctuary, and I will make *n* the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee, and all they that despised thee, shall *o* bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet, and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, The Zion of the holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken, and hated, so that no man went through *thee*: I will make thee an *p* eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, *and* shalt suck the breasts of kings, and thou shalt know that I the LORD *am q* thy Saviour, and thy redeemer, the * mighty One of Jacob.

17 *r* For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make *t* thy officers peace, and thine exactours righteousness.

18 *u* Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasteing nor destruction within thy borders: but thou shalt call thy *x* walls salvation, and thy gates praise.

19 *y* The sun shall be no more thy light by day, neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee, but the Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw it self: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 *a* Thy people also *shall be* all righteous:

---

m Hos. 7. 14
n Jer. 14. 7
b Ps. 51: 13
c Ps. 62: 2
d ver. 9: 11
* Or, *it vexed* and *was evil in his eyes*
e Isa. 63: 3, 5
f Eph. 6: 14, 17
g Ch. 62: 6
† Heb. *recompences*
h Ch. 41: 1
k Isa. 57: 14
i Ps. 124: 4
m Zac. 4: 9
* Or, *put him to flight*
n Rom. 11: 26
o Ch. 62: 1
p Deu. 32: 23
q Rom. 9: 68

* Or, *be inlightned*
a Rev. 21: 24
b Ch. 49: 18
* Or, *wealth of the sea shall be turned toward thee*

* Or, *wealth*
a Gen. 25: 4
b Gen. 10: 7
Ps. 72: 10
c Ch. 61: 6
d Gen. 25: 13
e Hag. 2: 8, 9
f Mat. 11: 12
Hebr. 12: 1, 22: 23
g Gal. 4: 26
h Deu. 12, 5
Rom. 15: 16
i Ch. 61: 5
k Ezr. 1: 2, 4, & 7, 11
26
l Rev. 21: 25
* Or, *wealth*
† Heb. *wasting wasted*
m Ch. 41: 19
n 1 Chr. 28: 2
o Rev. 3: 9
Ps. 110: 2
p Ch. 63: 11
q Isa. 49: 26
r Ch. 1: 24
s 1 Kin. 10: 27
2 Chr. 1: 15
Ch. 30: 26
t Ch. 48: 18
Ps. 122: 9
u Neh. 2: 10
& 5: 15
x Zech. 9: 8
Ch. 56: 7
Ps. 147: 12, 14
y Rev. 21: 23
a Jer. 31: 23

Ch. 57. 13: c Ep. 2: 10 d Acts 2: 41: e Eph. 3, 16. u Luk: 4: 18 Joh. 1: 33: b Pi. 45. 7: Acts 10: 38: e Acts 13: 32: Mar. 11 5: d Pi. 147: 3 e Jer. 33: 34: f Gal: 4: 4 *Mat 5: 4: Luk: 6. 14: g Chi. 58: 12: b Ch. 60: 7, 10: i Rom: 12: 1, 2: Heb: 12: 15. k Ch: 62: 6, 7: l Jos. 10: 9. Pi. 16. 6. m Ch: 1: 14, 14. Am. 5: 21: 24: u Chap. 55: 3. Jer. 32: o Acts 5: 13:

righteous: they *b* shal inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the e work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 *d* A little one shal become a thousand, and *e* a small one a strong nation: *l* the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

The glory of the Church in the abundant access of the Gentiles.

THe *a* spirit of the Lord God is upon me, because the Lord hath *b* anointed me to *c* preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to *d* bind up the broken hearted, to *e* proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to them that are bound.

2 To proclaim the *f* acceptable year of the Lord, & the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort all that mourn.

3 * To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oyl of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness, that they might be called trees of righteousnes, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they shal *g* build the old wastes, they shal raise up the former desolations, and they shal repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.

5 And *h* strangers shal stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alient shal be your plow-men, and your vine-dressers.

6 But ye shal be named the *i* priests of the LORD; men shal call you the ministers of our God: *k* ye shal eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shal you boast your selves.

7 ¶ For your shame *you shal have* double; & for confusion they shal rejoice in their *l* portion: therefore in their land they shal possess the double: everlasting joy shal be unto them.

8 For I the LORD love judgment, *m* I hate robbery for burnt-offering, and *n* I will direct their work in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their *o* seed shal be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: All that see them shal acknowledge them, that they are the *p* seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 *q* I will greatly rejoyce in the LORD, my soul shal be joyful in my God: for he hath cloathed me with the *r* garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousnes, as a bridegroom † deckerh himself with ornaments, & as a bride adorneth her self with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth: so the Lord GOD will cause righteousnes and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

The prophets desire to confirm the Church in Gods promises.

FOr Zions sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalems sake I will not rest, until the righteousnes thereof go forth as brightnes, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth. ¶

2 And the *a* Gentiles shal see thy righteousnes, and all the kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by *b* a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shal name.

3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, & *a* royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 Thou shalt no more be termed, *a* Forsaken: neither shal thy land any more be termed, Desolate; but thou shalt be called § Hephzi-bah, and thy land, § Beulah; for the LORD delighteth in thee, and *c* thy land shal be married.

5 ¶ For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shal thy sons *f* marry thee: and § as the bridegroom rejoyceth over the bride, *g* so shal *h* thy God rejoyce over thee.

6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night: *ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence:

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem *k* a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely, I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies, and the sons of the stranger shal not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured.

9 But they that have gathered it, shal eat it, and praise the LORD, and they that have brought it together, shal drink it in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go thorow, go thorow the gates: *l* prepare ye the way of the people: cast up, cast up the high way, gather out the stones, lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, *m* Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh: behold, *n* his reward is with him, and his *work before him.

12 And they shal call them, The holy people, the redeemed of the Lord, and thou shalt be called, Sought out, a city not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

Who Christ is, what his victory is, and mercies are.

WHo *a* is this that cometh from Edom, with died garments from Bozrah? this that is † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousnes, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore *art* thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine fat?

3 *b* I have troden the wine-press alone, and of the people there was *c* none with me, for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury, and their blood shal be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the *d* day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the *e* year of my redeemed is come.

5 And *f* I looked, & there was none to help: and I wondred that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me, and my fury, it upheld me.

¶ 6 And,

a Ch. 60: 3: *b* Rev. 2: 17. & Zec. 3: 5. *c* Hos. 1: 10. * *that is my delight is in her.* *a* King. 2: 1: 1. * *that is, married* *e* Jer. 3. 1, 20. *f* Ephe. 5: 23. † Heb: *with the joy of the bridegroom.* *g* Zeph. 3: 17. *h* Rom. 1: 3. *i* Jer. 6. 17. * Or, *ye that are the Lords remembrancers* † Heb. *silence.* *k* Psal. 66. 1: 1, 3. 4: † Heb. *make &c.* *l* Ch. 40. 3: * Zec. 9: 9. *m* Ch. 40: 10. * Or, *recompense.*

g Ch 14 25. h Ps. 77:5:10. i Lev. 19. 2. k Judg. 10 16. l Ex. 31. 21. m Deu. 7:7, 8. n Ex. 19. 4 Deu. 30 11. o Ex. 15:24: Num. 14:11: p Acts 7:51. q Job 30. 21. Jer. 30:14: r Judg. 14. 15. s Ps. 149. 1, 2: Ex. 14 30. * Or, shepherds. Ps. 77: 21. t Num. 11:17: Neh. 9: 20. u Ex, 14. 21: Josh 3: 16. x Deu. 26:25: Ps. 80: 14: Or, the multitude. * Or, our redeemer from everlasting is thy Name. a Ps. 92:13. b Ps. 74:2: * Or, thy name was not called upon them.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the loving kindnesses of the LORD, and the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us; and the great goodness towards the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them, according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love, & in his pity he redeemed them, & he bare them, & carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they rebelled, and vexed his holy spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them.

11 Then he remembred the days of old, Moses and his people, saying, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea, with the † shepherd of his flock? where is he that † put his holy spirit within him.

12 That led them by the right hand of Moses, with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting Name?

13 That led them thorow the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD causeth him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, to make thy self a glorious Name.

15 ¶ Look down from heaven, & behold from the habitation of thy holiness, & of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy strength, * the sounding of thy bowels, & of thy mercies towards me? are they restrained?

16 Doubtless thou art our father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, & Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O Lord, art our father, * our Redeemer, Thy Name is from everlasting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways? and hardned our heart from thy fear? & Return for thy servants sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 The people of thy holiness have possessed it but a little while; our adversaries have troden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are thine, thou never bare rule over them, † they were not called by thy Name.

CHAP. LXIV.

The Church prayeth for the illustration of Gods power.

OH that thou wouldest rent the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence.

2 As when the † melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil: to make thy Name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence.

3 When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world, men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye * seen, O God, besides thee: what he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meetest him that rejoyceth and worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth, for we have sinned: in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.

6 But we are all as an unclean thing and all our righteousnesses are as a filthy rags, and we all do fade as a leaf, and our iniquities like the wind have taken us away.

7 And there is none that calleth upon thy Name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from us, & hast consumed us because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O LORD, thou art our father: we are the clay, and thou our potter, and we all are the work of thine hand.

9 ¶ Be not wroth very sore, O Lord, neither remember iniquity for ever: Behold, see we beseech thee, we are o all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.

11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised thee, is burnt up with fire: and all our pleasant things are laid waste.

12 Wilt thou refrain thy self for these things, O Lord? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very sore?

CHAP. LXV.

The Gentiles called. The Jews rejected.

I Am sought of them that asked not for me: I am found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation that was not called by my Name.

2 I have spread out my hand all the day unto a rebellious people, which walketh in a way that was not good, after their own thoughts.

3 A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face, that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense † upon altars of brick:

4 Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the mountains; which eat swines flesh, and * broth of abominable things is in their vessels:

5 Which say, stand by thy self, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou: these are a smoke in my * nose, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom.

7 Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together (saith the Lord) which have burnt incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom.

8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants sake, that I may not destroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah, an inheritour

* Or, seen a God beside thee which doth so for him. &c a Mic. 7:4. c Ps. 90: 56: f Hos. 1. 19. g Ps. 144. 5 Ch: 17: &c. 57:17 i Ps: 105. 13: k Ch. 45: 9. l Ps. 119 73. m Ps. 79. 8: n Ps. 125. 3. o Ch. 93: 19: p Ch. 7: &c 4: q 31. 1

a Rom. 9: 24, 26 b Hos. 2: 14: c Ch 63: 19. d Jer. 1: 13: e Num. 15: 39. f Ps. 5: 8 † He upon brick. g Deu. 13. 11. h Lev. 11. 7. Or, piece. i Luke 7: 39. 18: 11. k Ch. 66: 17. * Or, anger. i Deu. 32. 34. Ps. 50. 20. m Jer. 3: 15, 9. Ch 36. 16. Jer. 3 8: p Rom. 9. 29. q Ezek 36. 1.

inheritour of my mountains: & mine elect shal inherit it, and my servants shal dwell there.

10 And Sharon shal be a * fold of flocks, & the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the Lord, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for that * troop, and that furnish the drink-offering unto that * number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, & ye shal all bow down to the slaughter: *r* because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear, *s* but did evil before mine eyes, and did chuse that wherein *I* delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, behold, my servants shal eat, but ye shal be hungry: behold, † my servants shal drink, but ye shal be thirsty: behold, my servants shal rejoyce, but ye shal be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shal sing for joy of heart, but ye shal cry for sorrow of heart, and shal howl for † vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shal leave your name for *a* curse unto my chosen: for the *u* LORD God shal slay thee, & call his servants *x* by another name.

16 That he who blesseth himself in the earth, shal bless himself in the God of truth: and he that sweareth in the earth, shal swear by the God of truth: *y* because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For behold, I create *a* new heavens, and a new earth: and the *b* former shal not be remembred, nor † come into mind.

18 But be you glad and rejoyce for ever *in that* which I create; for behold, *c* I create Jerusalem a rejoycing, and her people a joy.

19 And I will rejoyce in Jerusalem, and joy in my people, and the *d* voice of weeping shal be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 *e* There shal be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shal die *f* an hundred years old: but the sinner being an hundred years old, shal be accursed.

21 And they shal build houses, and inhabit *them*, and they shal plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shal *g* not build, and another inhabit: they shal *b* not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree, *are* the days of my people, and mine elect † shal long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shal *i* not labour in vain, nor *k* bring forth for trouble: for they *are* the seed of the blessed of the Lord, and the off-spring with them.

24 And it shal come to pass, that *l* before they call, I will answer, & while *o* they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The wolf and the lamb shal feed together, and the lion shal eat straw like the bullock: and dust shal be the serpents meat. They shal not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

God will be served. 5 *The humble* 1 *comforted.*

THus saith the LORD, *a* The heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is the house that ye build unto me? and where is the place of my rest?

2 For all those things hath mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the LORD; but to this *man* will I look, *even* to him *that* † is pure, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word.

3 He that killeth an ox, *is as if* he slew a man: he that sacrificeth a * lamb, *as if* he cut off a dogs neck: he that offereth an oblation, *as if* he *b* offered swines blood: he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol: *c* yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will chuse their * delusions, and will bring their fears upon them: *b* because when I called, none did answer: when I spake, they did not hear: but *c* they did evil before mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the Lord, ye that *a* tremble at his word: Your brethren that hated you, that *b* cast you out for my Names sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but *c* he shal appear to your joy, and they shal be ashamed.

6 *d* A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD, that rendreth recompense to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she *e* brought forth: before her pains came, she was *f* delivered of a man child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things; shal the earth be made to bring forth in one day, or shal *b* a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shal I * bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth, saith the LORD? shal I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*, saith thy God?

10 Rejoyce ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoyce for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her;

11 *i* That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her *k* consolations: that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the * abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will extend peace to her *l* like a river, and *m* the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shal ye suck, ye shal be born upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, *n* so will I comfort you, and ye shal be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shal rejoyce, and your *o* bones shal flourish like an herb: and the hand of the Lord shal be known towards his servants, and in his indignation towards his enemies.

15 For behold, the Lord will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlewind, † to render his anger with fury, and *p* his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire, & by his sword, will the Lord *q* plead with all flesh: and the slains

* Or, *seen a God be-side thee which doth so for him* &c
a Mic. 7:4. *e* Pf. 90: 5&c. *f* Hof. 10. 19. *g* Pf. 14.4. *h* Ch: 17: &c. 57:17 *i* Pf. 105.13. *k* Ch. 45: 9. Pf. 119 73. *m* Pf. 79:8. Pf. 25. *n* Ch. 7. 93:19. *p* Ch. 7:8c 4:9 81:1

* Or, *troop*
* Or, *number*
Gad. Gen. 30 11. * Or, *meni*
Dan. 5: 5:26. † Pro: 1:24. * Ch. 65 *r* Pf. 81:11. 19 Pro: 1:24. *s* Heb. *breaking*
Ch. 3:18. Jer. 23: 20
Acts 1:48. 10. 1:12
* Or, *a memorial of*
* Or, *devices*
† Heb. *maketh*
t. * Or. *lamb*
b Pro. 7:24. 1 *c* Ch. 65:12. 66:4
a 2 Kin. 22:19. *b* John 16:2: *c* 1 Thef. 1:6. 10: *d* Exe. 9:6. 7. *e* Pf. 126. 1. Exe. 1:2. *f* Ch. 34:15. *g* Rev. 12:5. Gal. 4. 19. *h* Acts 21:41: 47. and 4:4: * Or, *beget*.
Ch 66 12 *b* Cor: 5 7:2 Heb, *come up in the heart*: Ch: 62. 2 Rev 14: Zech, 14. Ex 12, 15: Deu 30, 9:
i 1 Thef 2.7. *k* Pf. 30:8. * Or, *brightneſs*. *l* Ch. 59:19: *m* Ch. 60:5.6. 11.15. *n* Ch. 12.13. *o* Exe 37:1. 14 Ch 50:3: 8c 51:10. 8c 54:9:
Ch. 2:8.8. Heb, *hal make them continue* ong, r, hal tear ut. Jer. 18: Deu. 8: 41. Pfal. 2:5.
a 2 Chr 12.8.

slain of the LORD shal be many.

17 They that sanctifie themselves, and *b* purifie themselves in the gardens, *c* behind one *tree* in the midst, eating *c* swines flesh, & the abomination, and the mouse shal be consumed together saith the Lord.

18 For I know their works & their thoughts: *it* shal come, that I will gather all nations *d* and tongues: and they shal come and *e* see my glory.

19 And I will set a sign among them, and I will send *f* those that escape of them, *g* unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul and Lud that draw the bow; to Tubal and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have *b* not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory: *and* they shal declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shal *k* bring all your brethren for an offering unto the LORD, out of all nations, upon horses, & in chariots, & in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel, into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also *l* take of them for *m* priests, *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as the *n* new heavens, and the new earth which I will make, shal remain before me, saith the LORD, so shal your seed and your name remain.

23 And it shal come to pass, that † from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shal all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shal go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shal not die, neither shal their fire be quenched, and they shal be an abhorring unto all flesh.

The book of the prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

The time, and calling of Jeremiah.

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in *a* Anathoth, in the land of Benjamin:

2 To whom † the word of the Lord came in the *b* days of Josiah the son Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the *c* days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, *d* unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth moneth.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Before I *a* formed thee in the belly, *b* I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb, I sanctified thee, and I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

6 Then said I, *c* Ah, LORD God, behold, I cannot speak, for I *am* a child.

7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shal send thee, and whatsoever I command thee, thou shalt speak.

8 *d* Be not afraid of their faces; for *e* I *am* with thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand and touched my mouth, and the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have *a* put my words in thy mouth:

10 See, I have this day set thee over the nations, and over the kingdoms, to *b* root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou? and I said, *c* I see a rod of an almond tree.

12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well seen: for *d* I will hasten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the Lord came unto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, *c* I see a seething pot, and the face thereof *was* † towards the north.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the † north an evil † shal break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I will *g* call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, saith the LORD, and *b* they shal come, and they shal set every one his throne, at the entring of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of Judah.

16 And *i* I will utter my judgments against them, touching all their wickedness; who have *k* forsaken me, and have burnt incense unto other gods, and worshipped the works of their own hands.

17 ¶ Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise, and speak unto them all that I command thee: be not dismayed at their faces, lest I * confound thee before them.

18 For behold, I have made thee this day *i* a defenced city, and an iron pillar, & brasen *m* against the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 And they shal fight against thee, but they shal *n* not prevail against thee; for I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAP. II.

Gods kindness, and the Jews causeless revolt.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I remember * thee, the kindness of thy *a* youth, the love of thine espousals, when thou wentest after me in *b* the wilderness, in a land that was not sown.

3 Israel *was* *c* holiness unto the LORD, *and* the *d* first-fruits of *his* increase: *e* all that devour him, shal offend: evil shal come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, what iniquity

---

a Josh. 21.18. * Heb. *d word of the Lord was b* Ch. 25. 3. *c* 2 K. 22.1. *d* Ch. 52. 5 12.15. *a* Isa. 64. 8. *b* Gal 1.15. 16. * Hab. *gave e* Ex. 4.10 *d* Ex. 3. 9. *e* Ex. 3.12. Deut. 31. 6. 8. Josh. 1. Heb. 13. 6. *f* Isai. 6.7. *a* Ch 5. 14. *b* Jer 18. 7, 9. *c* Isa 6.1. *d* Amos 8.1, 2, *e* Eze. 11. 3, 7. † Heb. *from the face of the north.*

f Ch. 4. 6. † Heb. *shal be opened. g* Ch. 5 15. 8. 22. 8. 10 22. 6. 1 Ki 7.18, 19 *i* Ch. 4 12. 8. 5. *k* Ch 7. 5.

* Or, *break thee in pieces.* 11. 10, Ch 9. 27. *m* Act. 9.12. T 4.17. Pf. 2.

* Or, *thy love. a* Eze 8. De 4.20. *b* De 8.2. Hof. 2. *d* 26.16 Rev. 4. 4 E 4. 2

l Act. 16.2, 3. *m* Exo 19.6. Ch 65 † Heb. *from new moon to his new moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath*

quity *a* have your fathers found in me, that they *b* are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, where is the Lord that *c* brought us up out of the land of Egypt? that led us thorrow the wilderness, thorow a land of deserts, and of pits, thorow a land *d* of drought, and of the shadow of death, thorow a land that no man *e* passeth thorow, and where no man dwelt.

7 And I brought you into *f* a plentiful country, to eat the fruits thereof, and the goodness thereof: but when ye entred, yeg defiled my land, and made *h* mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and *i* they that handle the law, *k* knew me not: the pastours also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things *that do* no profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your childrens children will I plead.

10 For pass * over the isles of Chittim, and see: and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently; and see if there be such a thing.

11 *l* Hath a nation changed their gods, which *are* yet *m* no gods? but my people hath changed *n* their glory for *that which* doth not profit.

12 Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils: *o* they have forsaken me, the fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns that can hold no water.

14 ¶ Is Israel a servant? is he a homeborn *slave*? why is he † spoiled?

15 The young lions roared upon him, and † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burnt without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph & Tahapanes have * broken the crown of thy head.

17 Hast thou not procured this unto thy self, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 *p* Thine own wickedness shal correct thee, & thy backslidings shal reprove thee: know therefore and see, that *it is* an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the LORD God of hosts.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, & burst thy bands, & thou saidst, I will not * transgress: when upon every high *q* hill, & under every green tree, thou wanderest, playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had *r* planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into the *s* degenerate plant *b* of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou *c* wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* *t* thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the LORD GOD.

23 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? *e* see thy way in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift dromedary, traversing her ways.

24 A wild ass † used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at † her pleasure, in her occasion who can * turn her away? all they that seek her, *f* will not weary themselves; in her moneth they shal find her.

25 *g* Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst, * There is no hope, No, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed, when he is found; *h* so is the house of Israel ashamed, they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying † to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, thou hast † brought me forth: for they have turned † their back unto me, & not their face: but in the time of their *k* trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 *l* But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for *m* according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 *n* In vain have I smitten your children, they received no correction: your own sword hath *o* devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the Lord: *p* have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, † We are lords, we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet *q* my people have forgotten me, days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

35 Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shal turn from me: behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy *way*? thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, & thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAP. III.

Gods mercy to Judahs whoredom.

THey † say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another mans, *a* shal he return unto her again? shal not that land be greatly *b* polluted? but thou hast *c* played the harlot with many lovers: *d* yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 *e* Lift up thine eyes unto the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with: *f* in the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian

Isal. 1. 29. *b* 2 King. 17. 15. *c* Isa. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 12. 13. *d* Ex. 17. 3. *e* Ch. 9. 12. Dc. 8. 7. 9. *f* Ps. 78. 68. and 106. 38. *g* Ch. 16. 18. *h* Neh. 5. 9. Mal. 2. 7. *k* Hos. 4. 6. * Or, over to. *l* Eze. 16. 27. *m* Cha. 16. 20. * Ps. 106. 20.

b Ch. 17. 13. & 18. 14. † Heb. become a spoil. † Heb. gave out their voice. * Or, fed on the crown. Deut. 33. 12. Isa. 8. 8. *p* Ps. 39. Hos. 5. * Or, serve. Isa. 57. 5, 7. Jer. 3. 6, 7. Ex. 15. 17. Ps. 44. 5. & 80. 8. Isa. 5. 1. *a* Isa. 2. 21. *b* Deu. 32. 32. *c* Job 9. 10. *d* Hos. 12. 12.

e Ch. 3. 2. * Or, thou swift dromedary. † Heb. taught. † Heb. the desire of her heart. * Or, reverse it. *f* Eze. 16. 25. *g* Pro. 6. 26. * Or, is the cause of separate. *h* Hos. 4. 19. * Isa. 44. 14. 17. * Or, let gotten me. † Heb. the hinder part of the neck. & Jud. 10. 10. ¶ *i* Deut. 22. 7. † Heb evil. *m* Ch. 11. 13. *n* Is. 9. 15. Ch. 5. 3. *o* Mat. 23. 20. *p* Ver. 5 Ps. 5. 5. † Heb. we have dominion. *q* Hos. 8. 14. † Heb. digging.

in the wilderness, and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms, and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore *b* the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain, and thou hadst *a i* whores forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 *k* Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My Father, thou *art* the guide of my youth?

5 *l* Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me, in the days of *m* Josiah the king, hast thou seen that which back-sliding Israel hath done? *n* he is gone upon every high mountain, & under every green tree, and there hath plaid the harlot.

7 And I said, after she had done all these things; *o* Turn thou unto me: but she returned not, and her *p* treacherous sister Judah saw it.

8 And I saw, when for all the causes, whereby back-sliding Israel committed adultery, I had *q* put her away, & given her a bill of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the * lightness of her whoredom, that she defiled the land, & committed adultery with stones, and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this, her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me with her whole heart, but † falsedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, The back-sliding Israel hath † justified her self more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go, and proclaim these words toward the *r* north, and say, Return thou back-sliding Israel, saith the LORD, *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am u* merciful, saith the Lord, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 Only acknowledge thine iniquity that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God, & hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voyce, saith the Lord.

14 Turn, O back-sliding children, saith the Lord, for I am married unto you: and I will take you * one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion.

15 And I will give you pastors *a* according to mine heart, which shal feed you with knowledge and understanding.

16 And it shal come to pass when ye be multiplied & increased in the land: in those days, saith the Lord, they shal say no more, The ark of the covenant of the Lord: neither shal it † come to mind, neither shal they remember it, neither shal they visit *it*, neither shal * that be done any more.

17 At that time they shal call Jerusalem the throne of the Lord, & all the nations shal be gathered unto it, to the Name of the Lord, to Jerusalem: neither shal they walk any more after the * imagination of their evil heart.

18 In those days the house of Judah shal walk * with the house of Israel, and they shal come together out of the land of the north, to the land that I have * given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shal I put thee among the children, and give thee a † pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call me, My father, and shal not turn away † from me,

20 Surely, as a wife treacherously departeth from her † husband, so have you dealt treacherously with me, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

21 A voice was heard upon the high places, Weeping, and supplications of the children of Israel: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 *a* Return ye back-sliding children, *and* I will heal your back-slidings: Behold, we come unto thee, for thou art the Lord our God.

23 Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for b* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: truly in the Lord our God is the salvation of Israel.

24 For *c* shame hath devoured the *d* labour of our fathers from our youth: their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion covereth us; for we have sinned against the Lord our God, we & our fathers, from our youth even unto this day, and have not obeyed the voice of the Lord our God.

CHAP. IV.

God calleth Israel by his promise.

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, *a* return unto me: & *b* if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove:

2 And thou shalt swear, *c* The Lord liveth *d* in the truth, in judgment, and in righteousness, and the nations shal bless themselves in him, and in him shal they *e* glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the Lord to the men of Judah, & Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow not among thorns.

4 *a* Circumcise your selves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your hearts, ye men of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem, *b* lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem, and say, *c* Blow ye the trumpet in the land; cry, gather together, and say, assemble your selves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard toward Zion: * retire, stay not: for I will bring evil from the *d* North, and a great † destruction.

7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the *e* destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way, he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate, *and* the cities shal be laid waste without an inhabitant.

8 For this *f* gird you with sackcloth, lament, and howl: for the fierce anger of the Lord is *g* not turned back from us.

9 And it shal come to pass at that day, saith the Lord, *that the h* heart of the king shal perish, & the heart of the princes: & the priests shal be astonished, and the prophets shal wonder.

10 Then

---

b Deu. 18:24.
i Ch. 3. 8.& 6. 15.
Amos 4 7.8.
k Ch.2. 25 Isa. 48. 1.2. 1 Pf.77. 7.9.
l 2 Kin 23.4. 2 Ch. 20.26. 27.*m* Ch 2.20. *n* 2 Kin. 17.13.
p Eph. 16.46. *q* 2 Kin. 17.6.
* Or, fame.
r 2 Kin. 23.25.
† Heb. *in falsehood.*
s Ezo. 18, 47 51, 22.
t Jer, 1. 50.1,9, 2 Kin. 17:6.
u Pf.86, 11, and 103,8.9.
* Exo, 9.17.
a 2 Sam 11.14. Heb. 13:21.
† Heb. *come upon the heart.*
* Or, *to be magnified.*
* Or, *stubbornness.*
* Or, *to.*

---

* Or, *caused your father* † *to possess.*
† Heb. *land of desire an heritage of glory.*
* Or. *places, Weeping, and supplications of beauty.*
† Heb. *from after me.*
† Heb. *friends.*
a Hos. 14.2.
b Ch.2 20. Pf.. 121:1! *c* Ch.33 11. Hos 9:20.
d Pf. 128.2.
Isa.25. 14. Ch. 17.

---

a Ch, 24.7.
b Gen. 27,15. Eze.11
c Deu 18. 10:20.
d Pf. 15 42.7.
e 2 Cor 10.27.
a Hos. 10:12.
† Heb. *be circumcised.* Deu; 10:16. Rom.2. 29:
b Zep. 1,2: Eze. 22.2.3.
* Or, *spreng then.*
c Ch.5. 4.15.& 6.22.
† Heb. *breaking.* *c* 2 Kin.24. 7.Ch.5. 23.*f* Isa. 22:12.
g Isa. 9.12.13.
h Ch. 17.

---

†Heb. *desiring declared.*
1 kin 22.23
1 Cha 15.7.
* Or, *a fulness then those.*
† Heb. *utter judgement.*
k Isa. 66.15
l Lam 4.19.
m Isa 1.19.
n Ch. 8.16:

o Pfa 110.1
p Isai 15,5.
† Heb. *the w of my heart.* Lam. 2,18.
a Deu 32.23 Pfal. 42.7.
b Isai 44.18. Coap. 10.8.1
c Isa: 27.11
d Ro 4.6.7.
e Cha 1:11.
Dan. 7,2.6.
f Isai 8.22.
g Pfa 18.7.
Hab: 3.10.
h Cha 9.10.
Repl 1.3.
i Isai 33.9.
k Cha 5.18.
30.11
l Isai 30 25
m Ze 8.24.
n Ge 3.8.
Amo 9.2.3

10 Then said I, Ah Lord God, surely thou hast † greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shal have peace, whereas the sword reacheth unto the soul.

11 At that time shal it be said to this people, and to Jerusalem, a dry wind of the high places in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, *i* not to fan, nor to cleanse.

12 *Even* * a full wind from those *places* shal come unto me: now also will I † give sentence against them.

13 Behold, he shal come up as clouds, and his *k* chariots *shal be* as a whirl-wind: his horses are swifter *l* than eagles; wo unto us, for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, *m* wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest be saved: how long shal thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

15 For a voice declareth *n* from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations: behold, publish against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah.

17 As keepers of a field are they against her round about, because she hath been rebellious against me, saith the LORD.

18 *o* Thy way and thy doings have procured these things unto thee, this is thy wickedness, because it is bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 My *p* bowels, my bowels, I am pained at my very heart, † my heart maketh a noise in me, I cannot hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 *q* Destruction upon destruction is cried, for the whole land is spoiled: suddenly are my tents spoiled, and my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shal I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet?

22 *b* For my people is foolish, they have not known me, they are sottish children, & they have no understanding, they are *d* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 *e* I beheld the earth, and lo, it *was f* without form, and void: and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 I beheld the mountains, and lo, they *g* trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and lo, there was no man, and all *b* the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and lo, the *i* fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shal be desolate; *k* yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this shal the earth mourn, and the *l* heavens above be black, because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and *m* will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shal flee for the noise of the horsmen and bowmen, they shal *n* go into thickers, and climb up upon the rocks, every city shal be forsaken, and not a man dwel therein.

30 And when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? though thou clothest thy self with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou renteſt thy † face with painting: in vain shalt thou make thy self fair, *o* thy lovers wilt dispise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice *p* as of a woman in travel: *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first childe, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth her self: *that q* spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Wo *is* me now, for my soul is wearied, because of *r* murderers.

CHAP. V.

The judgments of God upon the Jews.

RUn ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, *a* if ye can find a man, if there be any that *b* executeth judgement, that seeketh the truth, and I will *b* pardon it.

2 And though they say, The LORD liveth, surely they swear falsly.

3 O LORD, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast *c* stricken them, but they have not grieved: thou hast consumed them, *but* they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a *a* rock, they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these are poor, they are foolish: for they *b* know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgement of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them: for they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgement of their God: but these have altogether broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore *c* a lion out of the forrest shal slay them, *and* a wolf of the * evenings shal spoil them, *d* a leopard shal watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence shal be torn in pieces: because their transgressions are many, and their backslidings † are increased.

7 ¶ How shal I pardon thee for this? *e* thy children have forsaken me: and sworn by them *that are* no goods: *f* When I had fed them to the full, they then *g* committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troups in the harlots houses.

8 *h* They were as fed horses in the morning; every one neighed after his neighbours wife.

9 Shal I not visit for these things saith the Lord, and shal not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 ¶ Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy, but make not a full end: take away her battlements, *k* for they are not the LORDs.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the Lord.

12 They have *l* belied the LORD, and said, *m* It is not he, *n* neither shal evil come upon us, neither shal we see sword nor famine.

13 *o* And the prophets shal become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus shal it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the Lord

†Heb: deceiving, deceived.
1 king: 22.23.
i Chap: 15.7.
* Or, a fuller wind then those.
†Heb: utter judgements.
k Isai: 66.15.
l Lam. 4.19.
m Isai. 1.19.
n Cha: 8.16.
o Psal: 110.17.
p Isai: 15.5.
†Heb: the walls of my heart, Lam. 2,18.
q Deu: 32.23. Psal. 42.7.
b Isai: 44.18.19 Coap. 10.8.10.
c Isa: 27.11.
d Rom. 4.6.7.
e Chap: 1:11. Dan. 7.2.6.
f Isai: 8.22.
g Psal. 18.7. Hab: 3.10.
h Chap. 9.10. Reph: 1.3.
i Isai: 33.9.
k Chap: 5.18. & 30.11:
l Isai: 30 28.
m Zech 8.24.
n Gen: 3.8. Amos. 9.2.3.
†Heb: eyes
o La. 1.2
2 Kin: 24 3.
p Isai: 13.18. Chap: 6.14.
q Lam: 1.17.
r 2 Chr 26.17.
a Isai: 6.11.
b Psal: 12.1.
b Isai: 56.1.
c Gen. 18.11.
d Psal: 31.6. & 11.4.5:
e Isa: 1.5
d Pro: 21.6. Zech. 7.12.
b Cha: 7.49.
e Cha 39.4.:
* Or, desart.
d Chap 4.16.1 Hos: 13.7.
† Heb. are strong.
e Cha. 1.16.
f Deu: 32.16. Hos. 4.7
g Num: 25.1.2.
h Eze. 22.11.
i Isai: 10.12.&c 1.14.24
k Psal: 127.1.2. Numb: 14.19.
l 1 Jo 5.10.
m Isai: 28.15.
n Chr: 44.17:
o Deu: 33.47:

p Chr. 1 9. q Deu. 28.49. Isai. 28.11. Chap. 5.16. & 6.22. God of hosts; because ye speak this word, Behold, I will make my words in thy mouth p fire, and this people wood, and it shal devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a q nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the Lord: *It is* a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver it is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men.

r Lev. 26.16. Deu. 28. 31.33. 17 And they shal eat up thine r harvest and thy bread *which* they *sons* and thy daughters should eat: they shal eat up thy flocks and thine herds, they shal eat up thy vines and thy fig-trees: they shal impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

s Chap. 4.17 & 9.22. & 16.10. t Deu. 28.47. 18 Nevertheless, in those days, saith the LORD, I *s*will not make a full end with you.

19 And it shal come to passe, when ye shal say, *t* Wherefore doth the LORD our God all these things unto us? Then shalt thou answer them: like as ye have forsaken me, and *u* served strange gods in your land, so shal ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

x Isai. 6.9. Mat. 13.14. Acts. 28.26. Rom. 11.8. John. 12.40. † Heb: heart. y Job: 38.10.12 Psal: 104.9. z Deu: 11,14. * Or, they pray as fowlers lie in wait, * Or, cup. a Deu. 32.15. b Isai. 23 Zach. 7.10. * Or, admonishment & filthiness. c Cha. 14.18.& 23.2526 Eze. 13.6, * Or, take in to their hands 21 Hear now this, O *x* foolish people, and without † understanding which have eyes and see not, which have ears and hear not.

22 Fear ye not me saith the Lord? will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the *b* bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it, & though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail, though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God that giveth rain, both the *c* former and the latter in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good things from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked men: * they lay wait as he that setteth snares, they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a * cage *is* full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, & waxen rich.

28 They are waxen *d* fat, they shine, yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the *e* cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper: and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 Shal I not visit for these things, saith the Lord? shal not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ * A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land.

31 The prophets prophesie *f* falsely, and the priests * bear rule by their means; and my people love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

Judahs enemies encourage themselves.

O Ye children of Banjamin, gather *a* Isai: your selves to *a* flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, & blow the trumpet in Tekoa: and set up a sign of fire in Beth-haccerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction. 23.12. * Or, dwel: *bling at home.* Ch.5.7

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a * comely & delicat *woman.* † Heb: *sanctisie* Ch.12.3

3 The shepherds with their flocks shal come unto her; they shal pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shal feed every one in his place. *b* Isai. 51.27. * Or, *their*

4 † Prepare ye war against her: arise and let us go up *b* at noon: wo unto us for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are * stretched out. † Heb: *declim.* a Cha: 9.20. * Or. *pour*

5 Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us *a* destroy her palaces. *out the engins*

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and * cast a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her. *of shot.* b Psal: 55.9.11 Is.57.20 † Heb:

7 *b* As a fountain casteth out her waters so she casteth out her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her, before me continually *is* grief and wounds. † Hebb *corected* † Hebb *loosed.* or, *disoynes.*

8 † Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul † depart from thee, lest I make the desolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shal thoroughly *c* glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets. c 2 Kin. 42.1 17. and 24.14.

10 To whom shal I speak, and give warning that they may hear? Behold, their *a* ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach: they have no delight in it. 6.3.9.11 d Chap 7.26. Acts. 7.51. e Job; 32.18* 2 Chr: 36.17.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the Lord: *e* I am weary with holding in; I will pour it out *f* upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together; for even the husband with the wife shal be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of dayes. g Deu: 28.30. h Isai: 5.25, i Isai. 56.11.

12 *g* And their houses shal be turned unto others, with *their* fields and wives together: for I will † stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD. Chap: 8.10. k *Chap*, 5.31.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them, every one *is* given to † covetousness; and † from the prophet even unto the priest, every one dealeth falsly. l Cha: 8.18. Eze: 13.10. † Heb:

14 They have *i* healed also the † hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace. *bruse* or *breach.* m *Chap*: 3.3 *and* 8.12,

15 Were they *m* ashamed when they had committed abomination, nay, they were not all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shal fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them, they shal be cast down, saith the LORD

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for *n* the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shal find o rest for your souls: but they said, we will not walk *therein.* n Isai: 8.20, Matt. 11.29 o Isai. 28.12.

17 Also I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet

trumpet: but they said, *p* we will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear *q* ye nations, and know, O congregation, what is among them.

19 *r* Hear, O earth, Behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 *s* To what purpose cometh there to me incense from Sheba? and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt-offering *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people, and *a* the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them, the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shal lay hold on bow and spear, they *are* cruel, and have no mercy: *t* their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses, set in aray as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof, *d* our hands wax feeble, anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain as of a woman in travel.

25 Go not forth into the field, *e* nor walk by the way: for the sword of the enemy, *and* fear is on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people gird *thee* with *f* sackcloth, and *g* wallow thy self in ashes: *h* make thee mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation, for the spoiler shal suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee for a tower, *and* a *i* fortress among my people: that thou mayest know, and try their way.

28 They are all †grievous revolters, walking with slanders, *they are* brass and iron: they are all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burnt, the lead is consumed of the fire: the founder melteth in vain, for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 * Reprobate *l* silver shal men call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

Jeremiah calleth for repentance.

THe word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 *a* Stand in the gate of the LORDs house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the Lord, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, † Amend your wayes and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 *b* Trust ye not † in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, the temple of the LORD are these.

5 For if ye thoroughly amend your wayes, and your doings, if ye † thoroughly execute judgement between a man and his nighbour:

6 If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, & shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt.

7 *d* Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, ye trust in lying words that cannot profit.

9 Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsly, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 And come and stand before me in this house, † which is called by my Name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is *a* this house which is called by my Name, become a *b* den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen it, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh, where I set my Name at the first, and see *c* what I did to it, for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto your rising up early, and speaking, but ye heard not, and I *d* called you, but ye answered not:

14 Therefore will I do unto this house which is called by my Name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you, and to your fathers, as I have done to *e* Shiloh.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brethren, *even* the whole seed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore *f* pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me, for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

18 *g* The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, & the women knead their dough to make cakes to the * queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 Do they provoke me to anger, saith the LORD? do they not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their own faces.

20 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Behold, mine anger, and my fury shal be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground, and it shall burn, and shal not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, *h* Put your burnt-offerings unto your sacrifices, & eat flesh.

22 For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt-offerings or sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, *i* Obey my voyce, *k* and I will be your God, and ye shal be my people: and walk ye in all the wayes that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but walked in the counsels, and in the imagination of their evil heart, and † went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day, I have *even* sent unto

p Cha. 44.16.
q Isai. 1 2.
r Chap. 22.29.
s Isai. 1:11, & 66.3
a 2 Chr. 36.17, Chap. 13.14.
b Chap 1.15. & 10.22.
c Isai. 27.12.
d Chap. 30.5.6.
e Jud. 5 6. *f* Ch.4.8 & 25,34 *g* Mic. 1.10. *h* Zech. 12.10. *i* Ch.1 18 †Heb: revolters of revolters. *k* Isai. 1.21. * Or, refuse. *t* Isai. 1.22. Ezek. 22,18.
a Cha. 26,2. †Heb: make good. Chap. 26.13. & 10.11 *b* Ch.28 15. Mic.3.11 †Heb: words of falsehood. *c* Psal. 132.1.4. †Heb: making good make good.
d Deu. 4.40. * Or, whereupon my Name is called. *a* Isa. 56.7. *b* Mat, 21.13 Mar 11.1 Luk 19.46. *c* 1 Sam 4.11. Psalm 78.60. Chap: 26.6. *d* Prov: 1.24. Isai: 65.12 & 66.4. *e* 1 Sam 4.11. Psal. 68.60. & 132 7 Chap. 26,6. *f* Ch: 12.14 & 14.11. Exod. 32 10: *g* Cha: 44.19. * Or, frame. Or, workmanship of heaven. *h* Isai. 1.11. Chap: 6.20. Amos. 5.21. †Heb: concerning the matter of *i* De.6.3 *k* Exo. 19.5. Lev.26. 22. * Or, stubbornness. †Heb: were. *l* 1 Chr. 36.15.

you all my servants the prophets daily, rising up early, and sending *them*.

26 Yet they hearkned not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but *a* hardned their neck, they *b* did worse than their fathers.

27 *c* Therefore thou shalt speak all these words unto them, but they will not hearken to thee: thou shalt also call unto them, but they will not answer thee.

28 But thou shalt say unto them, This is a nation that obeyeth not the voyce of the LORD their God, nor receiveth * correction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ *d* Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on high places: for the LORD hath rejected, and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my sight, saith the Lord: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my Name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the *e* high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore behold, the days *f* come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Topher, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Topher, till there be no place.

33 And the *g* carkases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to cease from the *h* cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voyce of mirth, and the voyce of gladness, the voyce of the bridegroom, and the voyce of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

The Jews calamity.

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall *a* bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem out of their graves.

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven *b* whom they have loved, & whom they have served, & after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, & whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be *c* for dung upon the face of the earth.

3 *d* And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover, thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, shall they fall, and not arise? shall he turn away, and not return?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back, by a perpetual back-sliding, *a* They hold fast deceit, they refuse to return.

6 I hearkned, and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, what have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battel.

7 Yea, the *b* stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle, and the crane, and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, we *are* wise, and the law of the LORD *is* with us, Lo, * certainly in vain made he it, the pen of the scribes is in vain.

9 The *c* * wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo they have rejected the word of the LORD, and † what wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall inherit them: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from the propher even unto the priest, *d* every one dealeth falsly.

11 For they have *e* healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, *f* Peace, peace, when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they *g* ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall, in the time of their visitation they shal be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ * I will surely consume them, saith the LORD *there shal be* no grapes *h* on the vine, nor figs on the † fig-tree, and the leaf shall fade, and *the things* that I have given them shal pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? assemble your selves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us *k* waters of * gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We *l* looked for peace, but no good came: *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble.

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from *m* Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones: for they are come and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it, the city and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents cockatrices among you, which *will* not *be* m charmed, and they shal bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort my self against sorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold the voyce of the cric of the daughter of my people, because of them that dwell in a far countrey: *a Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 For † the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt, I am black, astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 Is there no *b* Balm in Gilead? *is* there no physician there? Why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

g Oha: 16.11.& 17:23. *b* Chr: 6.3. *a* Chr: 2.35. Eze: 2.5.7. * Or, *Instruction.* *c* 8. *d* Isa: 15.2.

e 2 Kin: 24.10. Chap: 19.1. † Heb: *came it upon my heart* *f* Ch16.5 *g* Cha: 16.4. 16.9. Deu. 28.26. *h* Isa: 24.7. Chap: 16.9. & 25.10 & 33.11 Ezd. 26.13. Hos. 2.11. Rev: 18.23.

a 2 Kin. 23.2. Levit: 26.30.

b Chr: 7.18. Eze. 5.16. 2 Chr: 33.5. *c* Chr: 9.22.& 36.4. *d* Job: 3.20.21. 1 Kin: 19.4. Re: 9.6. & 23.13 *e* Psal:

36.3.

f Ch 6.14. & 23.17. *g* Chr: 3.3.& 6.15. | * Or, *in gathering* *I will consume* *h* Is: 6.1. Mat: 21.19. Luk: 13 6.& cc. *i* Cha. 9.15. & 23.15 *k* Cha: 14.19. * Or: *poyson.* *l* Cha: 4.10. † Heb: *the fulness thereof* *m* Psal: 58 2.6. † Heb: *upon.* † Heb: *because of the country of them that are far off.* *a* Hos: 30.3. † Heb: *breach.* *b* Chap. 46 11. & Hos: 5.8 † Heb; *cure.* † Heb: *gon up.* 2 Chr. 24.13.

†Heb: who will give my head, &c.

CHAP. IX.

Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews.

OH *a* that my head were waters, & mine eyes a fountain of teares, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughters of my people.

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of way-faring men, that I might leave my people, and go from them: for they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth: for they proceed from evil to evil, & they know not me, saith the LORD.

4 *b* Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will walk with slanders.

5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and trie them; for how shal I do for the daughter of my people.

8 Their *c* tongue *d* is *as* an arrow shot out, it speaketh deceit: one speaketh *e* peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in his heart he layeth † his wait.

9 *f* Shal I not visit them for these things, saith the LORD? shal not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the habitations of the wilderness, a lamentation, because they are burnt up, so that none can pass thorow them, neither can men hear the voyce of the cattel, † both the fowl of the heavens, and the beast are fled, they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem heaps, *and g* a den of dragons, and will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 *a* Who *is* the wise man that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the Lord hath spoken, that he may declare it? for what the land perisheth, and is burnt up *b* like a wilderness that none passeth thorow.

13 And the LORD saith, *c* Because they have forsaken my law, which I set before them & have not obeyed my voyce, neither walked therein.

14 But have walked after the † imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, which their fathers taught them.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, *even* this people, *d* with wormwood, and give them watter of gall to drink.

16 I will *e* scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and *f* call for the mourning women, that they may come, and send for cunning women, that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that *g* our eyes may run down with rears, and our eye-lids gush out with waters.

19 For a voyce of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled? we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because *h* our dwellings have cast us out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, *i* and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 *k* For death is come up into our windows, *&* is entred into our palaces to cut off the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even *l* the carkases of men shal fall as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvest-man, and none shal gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, Let not the *m* wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches;

24 But let him that glorieth, glory in this, *n* that he understandeth & knoweth me, that *I am* the LORD, which exercise loving kindness, judgment & righteousness in the earth: for *o* in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

25 ¶ Behold, the dayes come, saith the LORD, that I will † punish all them which are circumcised, with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, & the children of Ammon, and Moab & all that are † in the utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are p* uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAP. X.

Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews.

HEar ye the word which *a* the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the Lord, *b* Learn not the way of the heathen: & be not dismayed at the *c* signs of heaven, for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the customs of the people are vain: for one cutteth a tree out of the forrest (the work of the hands of the work-man) with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold, they fasten it with nails, and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm-tree, *d* but speak not: they must needs be *e* born, because they cannot go: be not afraid of them, for *f* they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none *g* like unto thee, O LORD, thou *are* great, and thy Name *is* great in might.

7 *h* Who would not fear thee, O King of nations; for † to thee doth *it* appertain; forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are † altogether *i* brutish and foolish, the stock *is a* doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from

b Lev: 18.18: & 20.22.
i Lam: 2.12, & 2-13.
k Isa: 24.18. Eze: 21.14.
l Chr. 1.18.
m 1 Cor. 1.31. 2 Cor. 10.17.
n Hos. 4.6:
o Psal: 5.4. Mic. 6.8
†Heb. *visit upon*
†Heb: *cut off into the corners*, or, *having the corners of their hair pooled.*
p Eze. 44.17, Am. 9.7 Rom. 2.28,29
a Isa. 1.2 1 Chr. 7.10.
b Lev: 16.3.
c Isa. 47.12,13
†Heb: *statutes* or, *ordinances are vanity.*
d Psal: 115.5.
e Isa. 46.7.
f Isai. 41.28.
g Psal. 86.8.10.
h Rev. 15.4.
* Or, *it like thee.*
†Heb: *in one* or, *at once.*
i Isai. 41.26. Abac. 2.18. Zach: 10.2.

from

from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder; blue and purple is their clothing: they are all the work of cunning men.

10 But the LORD is the † true God, he is the living God, and an † everlasting King: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, & the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, even they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He hath *k* made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 When he uttereth his voyce, there is a * multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings * with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Every man is * *l* brutish in his knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is falshood, and there is no breath in them.

15 They are vanity, and the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 *m* The portion of Jacob is not like them: for he is the former of all things, & Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the Lord of hosts is his Name.

17 ¶ Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortresse.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distresse them that they may find it so.

19 ¶ Wo is me for my † hurt, my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is a grief, and I must bear it.

20 *b* My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they are not, there is none to stretch forth my tent any more, & to set up my curtains.

21 For the *c* pastours are become brutish, & have not sought the Lord: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the *d* north countrey, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a *e* den of dragons.

23 ¶ O Lord, I know that the *f* way of man is not in himself, it is not in man that walketh, to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, *g* correct me, but with judgement, not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 *h* Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee not, & upon the families that call not on thy Name: for they have eaten up Jacob and devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

Jeremiah proclaimeth Gods covenant.

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 *a* Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *b* Cursed *be* the man that * obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 *c* Which I commanded your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the *d* iron furnace, saying, *e* Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God.

5 That I may perform the *f* oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as it is this day: then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and do them.

7 For I † earnestly protested unto your fathers, in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, † rising early, and protesting, saying, Obey my voyce.

8 Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear: but walked every one in the * imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them *a* all the words of this covenant which I commanded *them* to do, but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, *b* A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 *c* They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words: and they went after other gods, to serve them: the house of Israel, and the house of Judah, hath broken my covenant, which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able † to escape: and *d* though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah, & inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense, but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For *according to* the number of thy *e* cities were thy gods, O Judah, and *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to that † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense to Baal.

14 Therefore *f* pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

15 *g* What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *sting* she hath wrought lewdness with many? and the holy flesh is passed from thee: † when thou doest evil, then thou rejoycest.

16 The LORD called thy name, A green olive-tree, fair, and of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel, and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves, to provoke me to anger, in offering incense unto Baal.

¶ 18 And

---

† Heb: God of truth.
† Heb: King of eternity.
k Gen: 1. 6. Chap: 51. 15.
* Or, mist. * Or, for rain
* Or, Is more brutish than to know.
l Chap. 51. 17. 18
m Or Chr: 32. 19.
† Heb: inhabitatresse, Chap. 21. 13.
† Heb: breach:
n Mic. 7. 9.
o Lam: 1. 16.
p Isa: 30. 20.
q Isa: 66. 10. 11
r Cha: 3. 12. & 5. 15. & 6. 22.
s Chap. 9. 11.
t Pro: 16. 1. & 20. 24.
u Ps. 6. 1 & 38. 1. Heb. discipline me.
v Psal. 37. 6.
w Deut: 32. 10.
a Deut. 27. 26. Ga: 3. 10
* heareth.
Ps. 81. 11. 13.
b Cha: 7. 22. 23.
c De. 20
d 1 Kin: 8. 51. Lev: 26 3. 12. De. 7 17
† Heb: man.
† Heb: protesting protested,
e Cha: 7. 13.
* Or, stubbornesse.
a Lev: 26. 14. Deut. 28. 16. & 29. 19. 20
b Eze. 22. 25.
c 2 Kin 30. 7. Ch 7. 26
† Heb, to go forth of
d Pro. 1. 28. Is. 1. 15: Chap. 14. 12. Eze. 8. 18.
† Heb: evil.
e Cha: 2. 28.
† Heb: shame.
f Cha: 7. 16. 14. 11
† Heb: evil:
g Isa. 1. 11, &c.
† Heb: What is to my beloved in my house? or when thy evilis.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*; then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb, *or* an *ox that* is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembred.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that *b* triest the reins, and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them, for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of the men of Anathoth that seek thy life, saying, Prophesie not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them: the young men shal die by the sword, their sons and their daughters shal die by famine.

23 And there shal be *a* no remnant of them; for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

Jeremiahs complaint of the wickeds prosperity.

RIghteous art thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: * yet let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments; *a* wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal ve treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit, thou *art* near in their mouth, & far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, *b* knowest me, thou hast seen me, and tried mine heart † towards thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter

4 How long shal the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, *c* for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? the beasts *are* consumed, and the birds, because they said, He shal not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and if in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even *d* thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee, yea, * they have called a multitude after thee: believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house: I have left mine heritage: I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forrest: it † crieth out against me, therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage is unto me as a * speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her, come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, * come to devour.

10 Many pastures have destroyed my vineyard, they have troden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and* being desolate it mourneth unto me, the whole land is made desolate, because no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness, for the sword of the LORD shal devour from the *one* end of the land even to *the other* end of the land: no flesh shal have peace.

13 They have sown wheat, but shal reap thorns, they have put themselves to pain, *but* shal not profit; and they shal be ashamed of your revenues; because of the † fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, against all mine evil neighbours, that *a* touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit; Behold, I will * pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 And it shal come to pass after that I have plucked them out, *a* I will return and have compassion on them, & will bring them again every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shal come to pass, if they will † diligently learn the ways of my people, *e* to swear by my name, The Lord liveth, (as they taught my people *f* to swear by Baal) then shal they be built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not *g* obey, I will utterly pluck up, and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

By a linen girdle God prefigureth destruction to his people.

THus saith the LORD unto me, Go, and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and *a* put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according * to the word of the LORD, and put it on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to *b* Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and *c* hid it by Euphrates, as the Lord commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it; and behold, the girdle was marred, it was *d* profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner *e* will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the * imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shal even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 *f* For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Judah, saith the Lord, that they might be unto

Heb. *he filleth with his bread* 1Sam. 16.7 1Chr. 28.9 Psal. 7.10, & 20, 13 Chap. 17.10, & 20, 12 Rev. 2.23 † Heb. *visit upon* Exod. 20.19 Deu. 19.19 * Chap. 10.14 & 25, 12

* Or, *let me reason the cause with thee* a Job 21.7 Psal. 37.1 & 73, 4 Hab. 1.3 † Heb. *they go on*

b Psal. 17.3 † Heb. *with thee* c Psal. 107. 34 d Chap. 9.4 * Or, *they cried after thee fully* † Heb. *good things* † Heb. *the love* * Or, *yelleth* † Heb. *giveth out his voice* * Or, *talented* * Or, *cause them to come* † Heb. *portion of desire*

e Lev. 26. 16 Deu. 26. 38 Mic. 6. 15

† Heb. *heat of nose* a Psal. 11 115. 15 Zec. 2. 8 b Deu. 30. 3 Chap. 32. 37 c Ezr. 20. 37, 3 d Psal. 18. 7 † Heb. *learning learn* e Chap. 4. 2 f Num. 25. 1, 3 g Psal. 60. 12

a Hos. 13. 9, & 14, 1 * Or, *commandment* pf. 11. 9 11, 17 b Eze. 8. 3 c 2 Kin. 16. 7 Eze. 3. 25 & 37. 11 d Psal. 14. 1, 3 Rom. 3. 12, 1 Titus 1. 19 e Lev. 26. 29 Isa. 2. 11. 17, & 23, 9 * Or, *subvernants* Chap. 9. 13 f Deu. 30. 20

g Exo. 19.5, 6
a Deu. 29.19
Isai. 43.21
b Psal. 107.27
Isai. 51.17,21
† Heb. knowing know
† Heb. man against his brother
† Heb. from destroying them
c Isai. 28.22
Pro. 3.5.7
Rom. 11.20
d Jos. 7.19
e Isai. 8.22
f Lam. 1, 2, 16
g 2 Kin. 23.26
h Isai. 47.1
* Or, head tires
i Chap. 1.14
† Heb. visit upon
k Chap. 5.19. & 26.10
* Or, shall be violently taken away
* 2 Chr. 36.16
† Heb. taught
l Psal. 83.13
m Mic. 2.5
n Chap. 3.22
o Num. 3.5
† Heb. after when yet
† Heb. the words of the dearths or, restraints

to me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for glory: but they would not hear.

12 Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word, Thus saith the Lord GOD of Israel, *h* every bottle shal be filled with wine: and they shal say unto thee, Do we not † certainly know that every bottle shal be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon Davids throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with drunkenness.

14 And I will dash them † one against another: even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD; I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy † but destroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear, *c* be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 *e* Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause *e* darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shal weep in secret places for your pride, and *f* mine eyes shal weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORDs flock is carried away captive.

18 *g* Say unto the king and to the queen, humble your selves, *h* sit down, for your * principalities shal come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shal be shut up, and none shal open *them*, Judah shal be carried away captive all of it, it shal be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come † from the north: where is the flock that was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shal † punish thee, (for thou hast taught them *to be* captains *and* as chief over thee) shal not sorrows take thee as a woman in travail?

22 And if thou say in thine heart, *k* Wherefore came these things upon me? for the greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels * made bare.

23 * Can the Ethiopian change his skin? or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good that are † accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will *l* I scatter them as the stubble, that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 This *m* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD, because thou hast forgotten me, and *n* trusted in falshood.

26 Therefore will I *o* discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations on the hills in the fields: wo unto thee, O Jerusalem, wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shal it* once *be?*

CHAP. XIV.

The grievous famine.

THe word of the Lord that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and *a* the gates thereof languish; they are *b* black unto the ground, and the crie of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters, they came *c* to the pits, and found no water, they returned with their vessels empty, they were ashamed and confounded, and *c* covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, *d* the plow-men were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hinde also calved in the field, and † forsook it, because there was no grass.

6 And the wilde asses did stand in the high places, they *e* snuffed up the wind like dragons: *f* their eyes did fail, because there was no grass.

7 ¶ *g* O Lord, though our iniquities testifie against us, do thou *it* for *h* thy names sake: for our backslidings are many, we have sinned against thee.

8 *i* O the hope of Israel, the *k* Saviour thereof in time of trouble? why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man that turneth aside to tarry for a night.

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the *l* midst of us, and we are called † by thy name, leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the Lord unto this people, Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them, he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, *m* Pray not for this people for their good.

12 *n* When they fast, *o* I will not hear their cry, and when they offer burnt-offerings, and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shal not see the sword, neither shal ye have famine, but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, the prophets prophesie lies in my name, *p* I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesie unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesie in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, sword and famine shal not be in this land; by sword and famine shal those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesie, shal be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem, because of the famine, and the sword, and they shal have *a* none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for *b* I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them, *c* Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease, *d* for the virgin daugh-

a Lam. 1.4
b Lam. 4.5
c 2 Sam. 15.30
d Joel 1.11
† Heb. forsaking
e Chap. 2.24
f 1 Sam. 14.29
Lam. 5.17
g Lam. 3.40
h Psal. 25.11
Isai. 43.25
Chap. 27.13
Psal. 22.4
k Psal. 9.9
l Psal. 16.5
Zac. 2.5
† Heb. thy name is called upon by us
m Exo. 32.10
Chap. 7.16
n Chap. 36.6, 9
o Pro. 1.28
Isai. 1.15
Chap. 11.11
Eze. 8.18
† Heb. peace of truth
p Chap. 23.21, and 27.15
a Psal. 79.3
b Chap. 2.25
c Lam. 1 16. & 2.18
Cha. 9.1
d Isai. 23.12. & 47.1
e Deu. 32.25
Lam. 4.9

ter,

ter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 e If I go forth into the field, then behold the slain with the sword; and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine, yea, both the prophet and the priest * go about into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and *there is* no healing for us? f we looked for peace, and there is no good: and for the time of healing, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O Lord, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for we have sinned against thee

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy names sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory: remember, b break not thy covenant with us.

22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he O LORD our God? therefore we will i wait upon thee, for thou hast made all these things.

CHAP. XV.

The utter rejection of the Jews.

THen said the LORD unto me, a though b Moses, and c Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people: cast *them* out of my sight, and let them go forth.

2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee, whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them, thus saith the Lord, d Such as are for death to death: and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will † appoint over them four * kinds, saith the LORD; the sword to slay, and the dogs to rear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy.

4 And † I will cause them to be f removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of g Manasseh, the son of Hezekiah king of Judah: for that which he did in Jerusalem.

5 For who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to † ask how thou doest?

6 Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, a thou art gone backward: therefore b will I stretch out mine hand against thee, and destroy thee, I am c weary with repenting.

7 And d I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land: I will bereave them of * children, I will destroy my people, *sith* they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas: I have brought upon them * against the mother of the young men, a spoiler at noon day: I have caused him to fall upon it suddenly, and terrours upon the city.

9 e She that hath born seven, languisheth: she hath given up the ghost: her sun is gone down while it *was* yet day: she hath been ashamed and confounded, and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ f Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast born me a man of strife, and a man of contention to the whole earth: I have neither lent to nor usury, nor men have lent to me on usury, yet every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant, verily * I will cause the enemy to intreat thee well in the time of evil, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron, and the steel?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the g spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies into a land *which* thou knowest not: for a b fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O Lord, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecuters, take me not away in thy long-suffering: know that for thy sake I have suffered rebukes.

16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them, and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoycing of mine heart: for † I am called by thy name, O Lord GOD of hosts.

17 I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoyced: I sat alone because of thy hand: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my k pain perpetual? and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed, wilt thou be altogether unto me as a liar, *and as* waters that † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, and thou shalt stand before me: and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee, but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen l wall, and they shall fight against thee: but they shall not m prevail against thee: for I *am* with thee, to save thee, and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the * terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

The prophet under divers types sheweth the Jews ruine.

THe word of the LORD † came also unto me, saying,

2 Thou shalt *n* not take thee a wife, neither shalt thou have sons nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons, and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land,

4 They shall die of † grievous deaths, they shall not be * *b* lamented; neither shall they be buried: but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth

5 For thus saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of * mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this

---

* Or, make merchandise against a land & men acknowledge it not Chap. 5.31

f Chap. 8.15

g Psal. 106.6

e Psal. 89.39

i Isai. 8.17

a Eze. 14.14

b Exo. 32.14

c 1 Sam. 7.9

d Chap. 43.11

c Lev. 26.16

† Heb. families

† Heb. I will give them for a moving

f Deu. 28.25

g 2 Kin. 21.11

† Heb. ask of the peace

a Chap. 7.24

b Chap. 9.16

Job 6.9

c Gen. 6.3, 6, 7

d Chap. 9.16

* Or, whatsoever is dear

* Or, against the mother city a young man spoiling &c.

or, against the mother & the young men

2 Amos 8.9 f Job 3.1, &c. Chap. 20.15

* Or, I will entreat the enemy for thee

g Chap. 17.3

h Deu. 32.22

i Exo. 3.3 Rev. 10.9

† Heb. I say name is called upon me

k Chap. 30.15

† Heb. be not sure

l Chap. 1.18 & 6.27

m Chap. 20.11

* Or, robbers

Isai. 23.18

† Heb. was

a Hos. 9.13, 14

† Heb. deaths of grievances Chap. 15.2

2 Chr. 21.18

b Chap. 25.32 Psal. 78.64

c Psal. 79.3 Ch. 7.15 & 34.20

* Or, mourning feast

this people, saith the LORD, even loving kindnesse and mercies.

6 Both the great and the small shal die in this land, they shal not be buried, neither shal men lament for them, nor *d* cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

7 Neither shal men † rear *themselves* * for them in mourning to comfort them for the dead, neither shal men give them the cup of consolation to drink, for their father, or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them, to eat and to drink:

9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, *f* I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

10 ¶ And it shal come to pass, *g* when thou shalt shew this people all these words, and they shal say unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our God.

11 Then shalt thou say unto them, *h* Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law.

12 And ye have done *i* worse than your fathers, (for behold, ye walk every one after the * imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me.)

13 *a* Therefore will I cast you out of this land, into *b* a land that ye know not, *neither* ye, nor your fathers: and there shal ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, the *c* days come, saith the LORD, that it shal no more be said, The LORD liveth that brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

15 But the Lord liveth, *d* that brought up the children of Israel from the land of the north, and from all the lands, whither he had driven them; and I will bring them again into their land, that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ *e* Behold I will send for many *f* fishers saith the LORD, and they shal fish them, and after will I send for many hunters, and they shal hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the *g* holes of the rocks.

17 For mine *h* eyes *are* upon all their ways: they *i* are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first *k* I will recompence their iniquity, and their sin double, because they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance *l* with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, my strength *m* and my fortresse, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shal come unto thee, from the ends of the earth, and shal say, Surely our fathers have *n* inherited lies, vanity, and *things* wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shal a man make gods unto himself, and *o* they *are* no gods:

21 Therefore behold, I will this once cause them to know: I will cause them to know mine hand and my might, and they shal know that my name is the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

Judah captivated for her sins.

THe sin of Judah *is* written with a pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond: *it is* graven upon the *b* table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars.

2 Whileſt their children remember their altars, and their *c* groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, *d* I will give thy substance, *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, † even thy self shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee, and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shal burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, *e* cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and *f* maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shal be like the *a* heath in the desert, and shal *b* not see when good cometh, but shal inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in *c* a salt land and not inhabited.

7 *d* Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 *e* For he shal be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shal not see when heat cometh; but her leaf shal be green, and shal not be careful in the year of * drought, neither shal cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked, who can know it?

10 I the LORD *f* search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings:

11 *As* the partridge * sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not: *so* he that getteth riches and not by right, shal leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shal be a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our sanctuary.

13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shal be ashamed, and they that depart from thee shal be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the *b* fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me O LORD, and I shal be healed; save me, and I shal be saved: for thou *art* my praise.

15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, *i* Where is the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, I have not hastened from being a pastour to † follow thee, *k* neither have I desired the woful day, thou knowest: that which came out of my lips, was right before thee.

17 Be not a terrour unto me, thou

d Lev. 19.28
e Deu. 26.14
or, *break bread for them* Eze. 24.17
f Isai. 24.7,8 Eze. 26.13 Chap. 7.34, & 25.10
g Chap. 5.19, & 13.22
h Chap. 2.5
i Chap. 7.26
* Or, *stubbornesse* Chap. 9.13, & 11.8, & 11.10
a Deu. 4.27, & 28.64, 65 Chap. 19.18
b Isai. 42.16
c Chap. 23.7, 8 Isai. 43.18
d Isa. 11.11, 12
e Isai. 5.26, & 7.18, 19
f Amo. 4.2 Hab. 1.14, 15
g Jud. 6.2 1 Sam. 13.6
h Job 34.21 Pro. 5.21 Chap. 32.19
i Isai. 29.15
k Isai. 2.40
l Lev. 26.30
m Psal. 18.1,2
n Isai. 54.20
o Chap. 2.11
a Job 19.24 † Heb. *nail or claw* Dan. 4.33
b 2 Cor. 3.3
c Jud. 3.7
d Chap. 15.13 † Heb. *in thy self*
e Isai. 30.12
a Chap. 48.6
b Job 9.25
c Job 39.6
d Psal. 2.10, & 34.10, & 125.1 Pro. 16.20 Isai. 30.18
e Psal. 1.3 * Or, *restrained* 2 Sam. 16.7 Psal. 7.10 Chap. 11.10 & 20.12
* Or, *gathereth young which she hath not brought forth*
g Psal. 73.25 Isai. 1.28
h Chap. 2.13
i Isai. 5.19 † Heb. *after thee*
k Chap. 1.4, &c.

art my hope in the day of evil.

18 ¶ Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and †*m* destroy them with double destruction.

19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me, Go, and stand in the gates of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem.

20 And say unto them, Hear ye the word of the Lord ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, & all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates:

21 Thus saith the LORD, *n* Take heed to your selves, and bear no burden on the sabbath-day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem.

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath-day, neither do ye any work: but hallow ye the sabbath-day, *as* I *o* commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, nor receive instruction.

24 And it shall come to pass, if ye †diligently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the sabbath-day, but hallow the sabbath-day, to do no work therein.

25 *a* Then shall there enter into the gates of this city, kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots, and on horses, they and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and this city shall remain for ever.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the *b* land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and *c* from the south bringing burnt-offerings, and sacrifices, and meat-offerings, and incense, and † bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath-day, and not to bear a burden, even entring in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath-day; then will I *d* kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

God sheweth his absolute power.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the *a* potters house, and there will I cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a work on the * wheels:

4 And the * vessel that he made of clay, was marred in the hand of the potter, so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, *b* cannot I do with you as this potter, saith the LORD? Behold as the clay is in the potters hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to *e* pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*:

8 If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, *d* I will repent of the evil, that I thought to do unto them.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then will I repent of the good wherewith I said, I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, *a* There is no hope, but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things? The virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.

14 Will a man leave * the *e* snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? or shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath *d* forgotten me, they have burnt incense to vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the *e* ancient paths, to walk in paths, in a way not cast up.

16 To make their land *f* desolate, *and* a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby, shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 I will scatter them as with an east wind, before the enemy: I will shew them the back, and not the face in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah, *g* for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet: Come and let us smite him * with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul: remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, & to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and † *h* pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword, and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows, and let their men be put to death, let their young men be slain by the sword in battel.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them, for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet LORD thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay me: *i* forgive not their iniquity, neither

l Psal. 25.4, & 40. 15

† Heb. *break them with a double breach* *m* Chap. 11.20

n Neh. 13.19

o Exo. 20.8, & 23,22, & 31, 13 Eze. 20. 12

† Heb. *hearken* *hearkening* *hearken* Exo. 15.26

a Chap. 22.4

b 1 Kin. 12.21

* Or, *both from us* Chap. 6.24 Gen. 36.24

c Jos. 15, 19

† Heb. *bringing praise*

d Chap. 21. 14 & 49, 17

a Chap. 19.2, & 31, 40

* Or, *frame or feats*

* Or, *that he made was marred as clay in the hand of the potter*

† Heb. *returned & made*

b Isai. 45. 10 Rom. 9. 19

e Chap. 3. 10

d Joh. 3. 10

e 2 Kin. 17. 13 Chr. 7. 3 & 25, 5 & 35. 15

a Chap. 2. 25 Ch. 2. 13

* Or, *my field for an rock or for the snow of Lebanon shall the running waters before taken for the strange cold water* Chap. 2. 13

d Chap. 17, 13

e Chap. 6. 16

f Chap. 19. 8 & 50, 13

42, 13 & 51, 37

g Mal. 2. 7

* Or, *for ton: me*

† Heb. *pour them out*

h Psal. 109. 10

† Heb. *for death*

i Neh. 4. 45 Psal. 59. 5

ther blot not out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee, deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAP. XIX.

The desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THus saith the LORD, Go, and get a potters earthen bottle, and take of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests,

2 And go forth unto the *a* valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of the † east-gate, and proclaim there the words that I shal tell thee.

3 And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, *b* O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shal *a* tingle.

4 *b* Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burnt incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they, nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with the blood of innocents.

5 *d* They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire for burnt-offerings unto Baal, *e* which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind.

6 Therefore behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shal no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the *f* valley of slaughter.

7 And I will *g* make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their *h* carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city *i* desolate, and an hissing: every one that passeth thereby, shal be astonished and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

9 And I will cause them to eat the *k* flesh of their sons, and the flesh of their daughters, and they shal eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege, and straitness wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives shal straiten them.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, thus saith the LORD of hosts, *l* even so will I break this people, and this city, as one breaketh a potters vessel, that cannot † be made whole again, and they shal *n* bury them in Topher, till there be no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and even make this city as Topher.

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah shal be defiled as the place of Topher, because of all the houses upon whose *n* roofs they have burnt incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink-offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Topher, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the LORDS house, and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, behold, I will bring upon this city, and upon all † her towns, all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because they have *o* hardened their necks that they might *p* not hear my words.

CHAP. XX.

Pashur smiteth Jeremiah.

NOw Pashur the son of *a* Immer the priest, *b* who was also chief governour in the house of the Lord, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the high gare of Benjamin, which was by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terrour to thy self, and to all thy friends, and they shal fall by the sword of their enemies, and *c* thine eyes shal behold it, and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shal carry them captive into Babylon, and shal slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover, *d* I will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shal spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house, shal go into captivity, and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, *e* thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 O LORD, *f* if thou hast deceived me, and I was * deceived, thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am *g* in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I *h* cried out, I cried, violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name, but his word was in mine heart, as a *i* burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was *k* weary with forbearing, and *I* could not *stay*.

10 For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side; report, *say they*, and we will report it: † all my familiars *m* watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shal prevail against him, and we shal take our revenge on him.

11 But the LORD *is* with me, as a mighty terrible One; *n* therefore my persecutors shal stumble, and they shal not prevail, they shal be greatly ashamed: for they shal not prosper, *o* their everlasting confusion shal never be forgotten.

12 But,

a Psal. 30.33 † Heb. *the fun-gate or Potsherd gate* Job 2.8
b Deu. 33.5
a 2 Sam. 3.11 2 King. 21.22
b Chap. 16.11
c Deu. 32.17
d Chap. 44.3
e Deu. 18.10 Chap. 7.31, 32
f ver. 7.11
g Isai. 30.1, 3 and 31.1, 3
h Chap. 16.4, & 7.33
i Chap. 18.16, & 49. 13, & 50.13
k Lev. 24.29 Deut. 25.33 Chap. 21.7 Lam. 4.20
l Isai. 30.14 Chap. 48.12 † Heb. *be healed*
m Cha. 3.32
n Deu. 32.8 2 King. 21.12 Chap. 32.29 Zeph. 1.4 Isai. 65.3 † Heb. *cities* Chap. 25.8

a 1 Chr. 24.14
b Num. 3.32
2 Kings 25.18 * *that is fear round about*
Psal. 31.12

c Chap. 16.9 1 Sam. 2.33
d 2 Kin. 20.17 Isai. 39.6
e Chap. 14.16
f Exo. 5.22,23 Num. 11.11, 15
* Or, *entised*
Job 31.9
g Job 12.4 Lam. 3.14
h Chap. 6.12
i Psal. 39.3
k 1 Cor. 9.17 Chap. 6.11
l Job 32.18 † Heb. *every man of my peace*
Job 19.19 Psal. 41.9
m Psal. 35.15& 38.16
n Psal. 27.2 Chap. 18.23
o Cha. 23.40

p Psal. 11.5, 7 Chap. 11.20
12 But, O LORD of hosts, that p triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.
q Chap. 11.20
13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD, for he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand of evil doers.
a Job 3:3 Ch. 15: 10 † Heb. by gladding gladding him
14 ¶ a Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me, be blessed.
15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my father, saying, A man-child is born unto thee, making him very glad.
16 And b let that man be as the cities which the LORD overthrew, and c repented not, and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noon-tide.
17 d Because he slew me not from the womb: or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb to be always great with me.
18 e Wherefore came I forth out of the womb, to see labour and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame.

b Jer. 20:16
c Gen. 19: 25
c Zep. 2: 9
d Job 3: 10
e Job 3: 10

CHAP. XXI.

The event of Nebuchadrezzars wars.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, a when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashur the son of b Melchiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, saying,
2 Enquire, I pray thee, of the Lord for us, (for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against us) if so be the LORD will deal with us according to all his c wondrous works, that he may d go up from us.
3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, thus shall ye say to Zedekiah,
4 Thus saith the Lord GOD of Israel, Behold, e I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and against the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walls, and † I will assemble them into the midst of this city.
5 And I my self will fight against you with an f out-stretched hand, and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.
6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast, they shall die of a great pestilence.
7 And afterward saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek † their life, and he shall smite them with the † edge of the sword: g he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.
8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, † I set before you the b way of life, and the i way of death.
9 He that k abideth in this city, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto him l for a prey.

a Jer. 34.16
b Ch. 36:16
c Ch. 38 21.
† Heb. judge.
Ch. 22:3
d Ch. 4:
4. † Heb. inhabiters.
† Heb. visit upon.
Ch. 9.24
e Pro. 2 a 1. & Ch. 17:27.

10 a For I have set my face against this city b for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.
11 And touching the house of the king of Judah, say, Hear ye the word of the LORD.
12 O house of David, thus saith the Lord, † Execute judgment in the morning, & deliver him that is spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour, d lest my fury go out like fire, & burn that none can quench it: because of the evil of your doings.
13 Behold, I am against thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain, saith the Lord, which say, who shall come down against us, or who shall enter into our habitations.
14 But I will † punish you according to the e fruit of your doings, saith the Lord: and f I will kindle a fire in the forrest thereof, and it shall devour all things round about it.

a Ch. 27.1.
b Ch. 17,22. & 25:3.

CHAP. XXII.

The prophet exhorteth to repentance.

THUS saith the LORD, go down to a the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word:
2 And say, b Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and the people that enter in by these gates.
3 Thus saith the Lord, c Execute ye judgment, and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressour: and do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.
4 For if ye † do this thing indeed, d then shall there enter in by the gates of this house, kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots & on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.
5 But if ye will not hear these words, e I swear by my self, saith the Lord, that this house shall become a desolation.
6 For thus saith the LORD unto the kings house of Judah, thou art f Gilead unto me, and the head of Lebanon: yet surely I will make thee a g wilderness, and cities which are not inhabited.
7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one b with his weapons, and they shall cut down thy choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.
8 And many nations shall pass by this city, & they shall say every man to his neighbour, i wherefore hath the Lord done thus unto this great city.
9 Then they shall answer, because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, & worshipped other gods, and served them.
10 ¶ Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him, but weep for him that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native countrey.
11 For thus saith the LORD touching Shallum, the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned in stead of Josiah his father, which a went forth out of this place, he shall not return thither any more.

c Ch. 7 21:12. † Heb. doing do
d Ch. 17,25, † Heb. for David upon his throne.
e Ch. 49.11. Hebr. 6-12.17,18
f Num. 40:1. 1 Kin. g 5,6,gCh 9,10, 11,12.
b Pf 74. 5,6. Ch. 46.23. i Deu. 29, 14. 1 Kin, 9.8. k 2 Kin 22,20. 2 Chr. 25.24. Luk. 13, 28.
a Eze. 19.19. 2 Chr. 35.6.

12 But

12 But he shal *b* die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shal see this land no more.

13 ¶ Wo unto *c* him that buildeth his house by unrighteousnes, and his chambers by wrong, that useth his neighbours service without wages, and *d* giveth him not for his work.

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house, and large † chambers, and cutteth him out * windows, and it is ceiled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 *e* Shalt thou reign, because thou closest thy self in cedar? did not thy father *g* eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then *it was* well with him;

16 He judged the cause of the poor, and needy, then *it was* well *with him*: *h was* not this to know me, saith the LORD.

17 But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousnes, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for * violence to do *it*.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning *i* Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, they shal * not lament for him, *saying*, *k* Ah my brother, or ah my sister: they shal not lament for him, *saying*, * Ah LORD, or ah his glory.

19 He shal be buried with the *l* burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ *m* Go up to Lebanon, and cry, and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages; for *n* all thy lovers are † destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity: *but* thou saidst, I will not hear: *o* this *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 *p* The wind shal eat up all thy pastours, and thy lovers shal go into captivity, surely then shalt thou be ashamed, and confounded for all thy wickednes.

23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, *q* how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, the pain as of a woman in travail?

24 As I live, saith the Lord, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah *were* the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence.

25 And *s* I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, & into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cast *t* thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born, and there shal ye die.

27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return, thither shal they not return.

28 *Is* this man Coniah *a* despised broken idol? *is* he a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? Wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed: and are cast into a land which they know not?

29 *b* O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.

30 Thus saith the LORD, * write ye this man childless, a man *that* shal not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shal prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAP. XXIII.

Restauration prophesied, &c.

WO *a* be unto the pastours, that destroy, and scatter the sheep of my pasture, saith the LORD.

2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, against the pastours that feed my people, ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them, behold, *b* I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

3 And *c* I will gather the remnant of my flock, out of all countreys whither I have driven them, & will bring them again to their folds, and they shal be fruitful and increase.

4 And I will set up *d* shepherds over them, which shal feed them, and they shal fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shal they be lacking, saith the LORD.

5 ¶ Behold, *e* the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise up unto David *f* a righteous branch, and a king shal reign and prosper, and shal execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 *g* In his days Judah shal be saved, and Israel shal dwell safely, and this *is* his name whereby he shal be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

7 Therefore behold, the *i* days come, saith the LORD, that they shal no more say, the Lord liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

8 But, the LORD liveth, which brought up, and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the norrh countrey, & from all countreys whither I had driven them, and they shal dwel in their own land.

9 ¶ *k* Mine heart within me is broken, because of the prophets, *l* all my bones shake; I *m* am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome? because of the Lord, and because of the words of his holines.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, for because of * swearing the land mourneth: the pleasant places of the wilderness are dryed up, & their * course *is* evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For both prophet & priest are profane, yea, *n* in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 Wherefore their way shal be unto them as * slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shal be driven on and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, even the *o* year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen * folly in the prophets of Samaria: they prophesied in Baal, and *p* caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem * an horrible thing: they commit adultery, & walk in lies: they *q* strengthen also the hands of all evil doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water

---

b 2 Kin: 23.34
c Hab: 2.9
d Lev: 19.13 Deu: 24 14,15
† Heb: *thorow stred*
* Or, *my windows*
e 2 Kin: 24.3.4 Ha: 2.9
f Prov: 16.12 Ec: 9.7 *h* ch: 9.3 Hos: 4.1 Ja: 1.27
† or, *detestation*
g 2 Kin: 23.34
* Ch: 16 6 *k* 1 Kin 13 30
l Ec: 6.3 18, 19
m 2 Kin: 24.6
n Ch: 4 30
† Heb: *broken* Heb: *prosperities*
o Ch: 24 24
p Hos: 4.19 He: *inhabitres* of: 10.3 *q* Ca: 8.6
s Ch: 21 † 2 Kl: 24.12
t Pf: 31 11 Ch: 48 38 Hos: 8.8
b Ch: 17.13
* So the like Ch: 36 30

a Ch: 10 21 & 22 Ez: 34.2
b Ez: 34 4,8,10
c Ic. 1.9 Ch: 3.14 Eze: 20 40.41 Mi: 2. 12
d Ch: 3. 15 Ezek: 34.11
e Ic: 4.2 & 40.11 *Dan*: 9. 24
f Ic: 11.1
g Ic: 52 13
b Deu. 33.28
† Heb: *Jehovah tsidcenu*
Ch: 33 16
i Ch: 16. 14, 15
k Ch: 18 13
l *Hab*: 3 16
m Ps: 107.27
* Or: *cursing*
* Or, *violence*
n 2 Chr: 36.14
o Ps: 35 6
a Ch: 11 23
* Or, *an absurd thing* Heb: *unsavoury*
Job 6.6
b Ic: 3.12 & 9.16
* or. *filthines*
c Eze: 13.22
d Ic: 1.9 Ezek: 26.46 ech: 8.14 & 9.15

* Rr, *hypocrisie*
rer of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is *profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesie unto you: they make you vain, they speak a *f* vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They † say still unto them that despise me: The LORD hath said, *g* Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the *imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.

18 *b* For who hath stood in the * counsel of the Lord, and hath perceived, and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard it?

19 Behold, a *i* whirlwind of the Lord, is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind, it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The *k* anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, & till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 *m* I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied;

22 But if they had stood in my counsel, & had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any *n* hide himself in secret places, *o* that I shall not see him, saith the LORD? *p* do not I fill heaven and earth, saith the LORD?

25 I have heard what the prophets said that prophesie lies in my Name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesie lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart.

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my Name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their fathers have forgotten my Name for Baal.

28 The prophet *that hath* a dream, let him tell a dream, and he that *hath* my word, let him speak my word faithfully: What is the chaff to the wheat, saith the LORD?

29 Is not my word like as a fire, saith the LORD? and like a *a* hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore behold, *b I am* against the prophets saith the LORD, that steal my word every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, *I am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that * use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I am against them that prophesie false dreams, saith the Lord & do tell them, & cause my people to err by their lies & by their lightness, yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What *is* the *d* burden of the Lord? then thou shalt say unto them, What burden? I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even † punish that man, and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and *f* every one to his brother, What hath the Lord answered? and what hath the LORD spoken?

36 And *g* the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more; for every man's word shall be his burden: for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the Lord of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, what hath the LORD answered thee, and what hath the LORD spoken?

38 But sith ye say, The burden of the LORD: therefore thus saith the LORD, because you say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD:

39 Therefore behold, I, even † I will utterly forget you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you, and your fathers, *h and* cast *you* out of my presence.

40 And I will bring † an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

The prophet foreshoweth the Jews restauration from captivity.

THe LORD shewed me, and behold two baskets of figs were set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar *a* king of Babylon had carried away captive *b* Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, & the princes of Judah, with the carpenters & smiths from Jerusalem, & had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket had *c* very good figs, *even* like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could *d* not be eaten † they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou Jeremiah? and I said, Figs: the good figs, very good; and the evil very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Like these good figs, so will I *a* acknowledge them that are carried away † captive of Judah, whom I have sent of out this place into the land of the Caldeans for their good.

6 *b* For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land, and I will build them, & not pull *them* down, & I will plant *them*, and not pluck them up.

7 And I will give them *c* an heart to know me, that I *am* the Lord, and they shall be *d* my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.

8 ¶ And as the evil figs which cannot be eaten, they are so evil, (Surely thus saith the LORD) so will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt.

9 And I will deliver them † to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, to be a reproach & a proverb, a taunt, and a curse in all places whither I shal drive them.

10 And

Prov: 15.3 *p* 2 Kin: 8.27 *q* Judg: 3.7

* or, *with whom a dreamis*

a Ch: 50 23 He: 4.12 2 Cor: 2. 16 & 10 4.5. *b* Deu: 10.10

* Or, *smooth their tongues* Is: 30.10 Ch: 6.14 *c* Zep: 3.4

d Mal: 1.1.

† Heb: *saying* *g* Ch: 6 14 & 8.11 Ezek: 13.10 Zec: 10 2.

* Or, *stubborness* *h* 1 Kin: 22.24

* Or, *secret* Ps: 25.14 *i* Ch. 30 23 *k* Ch: 30 24 *l* Ezek: 2. 5 *m* Ch: 14.14 *n* Ps: 139 7 Amos 9 2.3

† Heb: *visite upon.*

f Chap: 31.34. *g* Hos: 2.26.

† Heb: *forgetting*

forget. Deut: 8.19. Hos: 4.6 *b* Psal: 39.39.

† Heb: *a reproach of perpetuity*

and a shame of perpetuity Chap: 20.11.

a 2 Kin 24.17. 2 Chro. 36 10. Chap: 29.2. *b* 2 Kin 24.8. *c* Ver: 5. *d* Ver: 8

† Heb: *that not be eaten*

a Psal: 1 6. & 126.1.

† Heb: *captivity.*

b Neh: 7.16. & 13.31 *c* Deut: 30.9. Chap: 32.39. Ezek. 11.19. & 36. 26.27.

a Chap 30.22. & 31.33 & 32.38 *c* Chap. 29.17.

† Heb: *for removing*

or, *vexation.*

f Deut: 28.5. 28.5. Chap: 15.4.

10 And I will ſend the g ſword, the famine, and the peſtilence among them, till they be conſumed from off the land that I gave unto them, and to their fathers.

g Ch: 14.15

CHAP. XXV.

Jeremiah reproveth the Jews diſobedience.

THe word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah, in the a fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, that *was* the b firſt year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon:

a Ch: 36.1
b Dan: 1.1,2
2 Kin: 24
2 Chr: 36.6
Ezek: 18.19

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

c Ch: 7. 13
Pſ:101.8
Num: 28.4
2 Kin:3 10
Act:5 12, 15

3 From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, (that is the three and twentieth year) the word of the Lord hath come unto me, & I have ſpoken unto you, c riſing early and ſpeaking, but ye have not hearkned.

d Ch:29 22 Kin: 17.13 Ch:18. 11&35. 15

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets, d riſing early, and ſending *them*, but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

e Ch: 7. 10
f Pſ:13. 27

5 They ſaid, e Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and f dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you, and to your fathers for ever and for ever.

g Ch:32 30
h Pſ:78. 40.58

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the g works of your hands, and I will do you no hurt.

i Ch 7. 10
g yer: 4.2

7 Yet ye have not hearkned unto me, ſaith the LORD, that ye might h provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, i to your own hurt.

† Heb: *I will cauſe to periſh from them*
k Ch: 7. 34 & 16 9.& 5. 6
Ezek: 26.13
Hoſ:2. 11

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, Becauſe ye have k not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend and take all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD, & Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, & will utterly deſtroy them, & make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetual deſolations.

f 2 Chr: 36.22
Ezra 1 1
Ch:29 10
Dan: 9. 2

10 Moreover, † I will take from them the e voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the ſound of the milſtones, and the light of the candle.

†Heb: *cauſe to periſh upon*

11 And this whole land ſhal be a deſolation, *and* an aſtoniſhment, and theſe nations ſhal ſerve the king of Babylon ſeventy years.

g Chap. 27.7

12 ¶ And it ſhal come to paſs f when ſeventy years are accompliſhed, that I will † puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Caldeans, and will make it perpetual deſolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophecied againſt all the nations.

14 For many nations, and great kings ſhal g ſerve themſelves of them alſo: and I will recompenſe them according to their deeds, & according to the works of their own hands.

15 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me, Take the wine h cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom I ſend thee, to drink it.

h Iſ:51. 17 Pſ: 75.8 Job 21. 22

16 And they ſhal drink, & be moved, and be mad, becauſe of the ſword that that I will ſend among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the Lords hand, & made all the nations to drink unto whom the Lord had ſent me.

i Ch:48 l Ch:40

18 *To wit*, Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, *and* the princes thereof, to make them a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and a curſe, (*as it is* this day.)

m Ch:47 * Or, *region by the ſea-ſide*

19 Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people.

n Ch:49 23 † Heb: *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corner for the hair polled*

20 And all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Aſhdod.

21 Edom, and k Moab, and the children of l Ammon.

Ch:9.28 a 2 Cor: 9.14

22 And all the kings of m Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the * Iſles which *are* beyond the n ſea,

b Ch:49 31 *

23 Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † that *are* in the utmoſt corners.

c Gen: 25.2

24 And a all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the b mingled people that dwell in the deſert,

d Ch: 49.34

25 And all the kings of c Zimri, and all the kings of d Elam, and all the kings of the e Medes:

e Iſ: 13. 17

26 And all the f kings of the north, far and near, one with another, & all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth, & the king of g Shethach ſhal drink after them.

f Ch: 1. 15
g Ch:51 41
b Iſ:26 14

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Drink ye, and be drunken, and ſpue, and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword which I will ſend among you.

†Heb: *drinking drink*
i Ezek: 1 Per: 4 17,18

28 And it ſhal be, if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Ye ſhal † certainly drink.

††Heb: *upon which my name is called*
k Joel 5.16 Amos 1 2

29 For lo, I begin to bring evil i on the city, which is called by my Name, and ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? ye ſhal not be unpuniſhed; for I will call for a ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

† Heb: *roar roar*

30 Therefore propheſie thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, The LORD ſhal k roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation, he ſhal mightily roar upon his habitation, he ſhal give a ſhout as they that tread the grapes, againſt all the inhabitants of the earth.

l Ch:45 5
m Iſ: 30 28.30

31 A noiſe ſhal come even to the ends of the earth, for the LORD *hath* a controverſie with the nations: he will *l* plead with all fleſh, he will give them that *are* wicked to the ſword, ſaith the LORD.

32 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, Behold, evil ſhal go forth from nation to nation, and *m* a great whirlwind

wind shal be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the LORD shal be at that day from one end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shal not be *n* lamented, neither gathered, nor buried, they shal be dung upon the ground.

34 *o* Howl ye shepherds, and cry, and wallow your selves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your slaughter, and of your dispersions are accomplished, and ye shal fall like † a pleasant vessel.

35 And the † shepherds shal have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock *shal be heard*: for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 *p* He hath forsaken his covert, as the lion, for their land is † desolate, because of the fierceness of the oppressour, & because of his fierce anger.

CHAP. XXVI.

Jeremiah exhorteth to repentance.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word from the Lord, saying,

2 Thus saith the Lord, *a* Stand in the court of the Lords house, & speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the Lords house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them? *b* diminish not a word.

3 If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may *c* repent me of the evil which I purpose to do unto them, because of the evil of their doings.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you.

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both *d* rising up early, and sending them, (but ye have not hearkened)

6 *e* Then will I make this house like *f* Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all nations of the earth.

7 So the priests, and the prophets, and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded him to speak unto all the people, that the priests, and the prophets, and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt † surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, *g* This house shal be like Shiloh, and this city shal be *h* desolate without an inhabitant? and all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard † these things, then they came up from the kings house, unto the house of the LORD, and sat down * in the entry of the *i* new gate of the LORDS house.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes, and to all the people, saying, † This man is worthy to die; for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes, & to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesie against this house, and against this city all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now *k* amend your ways, and your doings, and obey the voyce of the LORD your God, & the LORD will *l* repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you

14 As for me, behold, I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But † know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shal surely bring innocent blood upon your selves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes, and all the people unto the priests, and to the prophets † This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the Name of the LORD our God.

17 Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 Micah the Morashite prophesied in the dayes of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *b* Zion shal be plowed like a field, and Jerusalem shal become heaps, and the *c* mountain of the house, as the high places of the forest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah, & all Judah † put him at all to death: did he not *d* fear the Lord, & beseought * the LORD, and the LORD *e* repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

20 And there was also a man that Prophesied in the Name of the Lord, Urijah the son of Shemaiah, of *f* Kirjath-jearim who prophesied against this city, and against this land, according to all the words of Jeremiah.

21 And when Jehoiakim the king with all his mighty men, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid and fled, and went into Egypt.

22 And Jehoiakim the king *g* sent men into Egypt, *namely* Elnathan the son of Acabor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king, who *h* slew him with the sword, & cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

24 *i* Nevertheless the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the * hand of the people, to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

Subjection unto Babel foretold.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, came this word unto Jeremiah, from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the Lord to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them upon thy neck.

3 And a-

---

n Ch. 39.4.
o Ch. 47. 8 † Heb. *your days for slaughter*
† Heb. *a vessel of desire*
† Heb. *flight, shal perish from the shepherds, & escaping from, &c.*
p Ch. 4. 7. † Heb. *a desolation.*
a Ch. 19 & 24. b Act 20:27. Jos. 23. 1 Ch. 17 & 27. e Ch. 18:8. Jonah 3. 10.
a Ch. 13. 23. Matt. 7
c Ch. 7: 12
f 1 Sam. 4: 12 Ps. 78: 27 Ch 7: 14
† Heb. *dying die* Gen. 2: 17
g Psal. 132. 14 Chap. 4 5: 7
b Ch. 4: 7. & 27, 27 & 34, 22
† Heb. *words*
* Or, *at the door*
i 1 Kin. 15: 35
† Heb: *the judgement for death is for this man.*
k Chap 8.
verf. 19.
† Heb: *It is good*
and right in your eyes.
† Heb: *know.*
† See verf. 12.
a Mic. 1 1
b Mic. 3. 12.
c Is. 2. 2.
† Heb: *slaying slay,*
d Isai. 37. 2.
4. 15. 20.
† Heb: *the face of the LORD.*
e Isai. 31. 25. 26 Jonah 3, 10.
f Jos. 18. 14.
g Acts 8 26, 10. 11
b ver. 15 Chap. 21, 1 Sam. 18. 8 & 30. 2 Ch. 15. 20. 21
k 2 Kin 25. 26. Chap: 39. 14. & 40. 5
* Or, *power.* Psal. 49. 15 Chap: 22. 25.
a Chap 17. 20. 1 King. 22. 11. Chap: 28, 10.

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon *by the hand of the *b* messengers which came to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah.

4 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Thus shal ye say *unto your masters.

5 *a* I have made the earth, the man & the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my outstretched arm, and *b* have given it to whom it seemed meet unto me.

6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchednezzar the king of Babylon *c* my servant, and *d* the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7 And all nations shal serve him, *e* and his son, *f* and his sons son, until the *g* very time of his land come, and then many *h* nations, and *i* great kings shal serve themselves of him.

8 And it shal come to pass, that the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon; that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your inchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shal not serve the king of Babylon.

10 For *k* they prophesie a lie unto you to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD, and they shal till it and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also to Zedekiah king of Judah, according to all these words, saying, bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, and his people, and live.

13 *l* Why will ye die, thou and thy people *m* by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve the king of Baylon.

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shal not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesie *n* a lie unto you.

15 *o* For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet they prophesie † a lie in my name, that I might drive you out, and that ye might perish, ye and the prophets that prophesie unto you.

16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, hearken not to the words of your prophets, that prophesie unto you, saying, Behold the *p* vessels of the LORDS house shal now shortly be brought again from Babylon, for they prophesie a lie unto you.

17 Hearken not unto them: serve the king of Babylon, and live, wherefore should this city be † laid waste?

18 But if there *be* peophers, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now *q* make intercession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city,

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away *a* captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the † nobles of Judah and Jerusalem.

21 Yea thus saith the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remain in the house of the LORD, and in the house of the king of Judah, and of Jerusalem.

22 They shal be *b* carried to Babylon, and there shal they be until the day that I *d* visit them, saith the LORD: *e* then will I *bring* them up, and restore them to this place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Hananiahs false prophesie.

AND it came to pass the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth moneth, *that* Hananiah the son of Azur the *a* prophet which *was* of Gibeon, spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of the priests, and of all the people, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babylon.

3 Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORDS house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon.

4 And I will bring again to this place, Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah that went into Babylon, saith the Lord: for *c* I will break the yoke of the king of Baylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the *d* prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD.

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah, said, *e* Amen: the LORD do so, the Lord perform the words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORDS house, and all that is carried away captive from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless, hear thou now this word that I speak in * thine ears, and † in the ears of all the people.

8 The prophets that have been before me, and before thee of old, prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms of war, and of * evil, and of pestilence.

9 The prophet which prophesieth, of peace when the word of the prophet shal come to pass, *e* then shal the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 Then Hananiah the prophet took the

---

* Or, *by the ministery of the*
b Mal. 1. 1
* Or, *concerning their masters saying*
a Ch. 10: 12
b Dan. 4: 17, 25
c Ch. 25: 9, & 43, 10
d Dan. 2: 38
e Ch. 52: 31
f Dan. 5: 1
g Ch. 25: 11, 12 & 52, 27
h 31
i Is. 13: 17 Dan. 5: 28
k Dan. 5: 31 & 10, 1
† Heb. *dreams* Is. 47: 12
k Ch. 7: 18

l Ezek 18: 31 & 33, 11
m Ver. 17: Ch. 14: 15
n Ch. 14: 14
o Ch. 23: 21 & 29, 8 Ezek. 13: 6
† Heb. *in a lie or lying lie*
p 2 Chr. 36: 7, 9

† Heb. *become a desolation* Ch. 25, 28
q Gen. 20: 7
a 2 Kin. 24: 14, 15
† Heb. *white ones* Is. 34: 12 Ch. 39: 6
b 2 Kin. 25: 13
c Ch. 35: 18, 12, 14
d Ruth 1: 6 Is. 24, 22
e 2 Chr. 36: 22

a Ch. 23: 28
ver: 5
b Jo: 21 13, 17
† Heb: *two years of days*
ver: 11 Gen. 29: 14 & 41: 1
† Heb: *captivity* Ch. 24: 5. & 29, 1
c Gen: 27: 40
ver: 11
d ver: 1 Ch: 29: 15
e Mat: 26: 39
* Or, *hearing* Ch: 26: 14, & 29, 29
* Or, *hearing*
* Or, *famine* Ch: 21 9: & 14: 10
a Deu: 18: 22

the *b* yoke from off the prophet Jeremiahs neck, and *c* brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Even *d* so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon *e* from the neck of all nations, within the *f* space of two full years: and the prophet Jeremiah *g* went his way.

12 Then the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah the prophet (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah) saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, * but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and they shal serve him, and *h* I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now Hananiah, the *i* Lord hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth, this year thou shalt die, because thou hast † taught * rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year, in the seventh moneth.

CHAP. XXIX.

The captives are willed to be quiet.

NOw these *are* the words of the † letter, that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away † captives, & to the priests, & to all the prophets, & to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon.

2 After that *a* Jeconiah the king and *b* the queen, and the * eunuchs the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths were departed from Jerusalem.

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent *c* unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, saying,

4 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away † captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem to Babylon.

5 Build ye houses, *a* and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

6 *b* Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters, and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters, that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And *c* seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and *d* pray unto the Lord for it: for in the peace thereof shal ye have peace.

8 For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, *e* deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 For they prophesie † falsly unto you in my Name: *f* I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after *g* seventy years be accomplished at Babylon, I will *b* visit you, and perform my good word towards you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 *i* For I know the thoughts that I think towards you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

12 Then shal ye *k* call upon me, and ye shal go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 *l* And ye shal seek me, and find *me*, when ye shal search for me with all your heart.

14 And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will turn away your captivity, and *m* I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the Lord, and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon:

16 *Know*, that thus saith the Lord, of the kings that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, and of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will send upon them the *n* sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like *o* vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil:

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, & with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be † removed to all the kingdoms of the earth † to be a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach among all the nations, whither I have driven them.

19 Because they have not hearkned to my words, saith the Lord which *q* I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesie a lie unto you in my Name, Behold, *a* I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shal slay them before your eyes.

22 And *b* of them shal be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah, which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whom the king of Babylon † rosted in the fire.

23 Because they have committed * villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours wives, and have spoken lying words in my Name, which I have not commanded them, *c* even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ Thus shalt thou also speak to

Ch: 27: 2.
a 1 Kin. 22.11.24
b Ver. 4
c Ch. 27.7.
d Ver. 3
e Isai. 36:2.
f 2 Sam. 2:24.
* Or, *thus shal ye tel thy masters*
g Ch: 28.11.
* Or, *yokes of iron.* Deu: 28:48.
h Ch: 27:6.
i Ch. 27.15.
† Heb. *to forgo.*
* Heb. *revolt.* Deu. 13:5.
† Heb. *book*
* Heb. *of the captivity.*
a 2 Kin 24.12.
b Ch. 22:26.
* Or, *chamberlains*
c Ch: 51:59.
† Heb. *the captivity.*
a Ch. 27:12.
b Ch: 16:2.
c Ch. 38. 4: 1 Tim 2:1,2.
d Ch. 42:14.& 33:11.
e 2 Kin. 19. 15: 2 Chron. 6. 19: Ezra 6. 10.
f Ch. 27. 15:
g Ch: 25:12: Dan. 9:2.
h Ruth 1:6: Luke: 1 68:
i Isai. 55:8:
† Heb: *and an expectation.*
k Dan: 7.2. 3 & 10:12:
l Isai: 65:24: Ezek: 24.7.
m Ch: 24: 6:
n Ch: 24: 10. & 28:8: & 29:18:
o Ch: 24: 8.
p Deu. 28.25: 2 Chron. 29:8: Ch: 15:
q Ch. 25:4. & 32:33:
a Ch. 20. 5. & 24.7,10
b Ch. 26: 6, Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of c Ch. 24.11
* Or, *fully.* Gen: 3. 7. Ch.
23.14. d Job 24.15. Prov. 5 20.3 1. Mal: 3: 5.

Shemaiah the * Nehelamite, saying,
25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent † letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to *e* Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,
26 *f* The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is *g* mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him *h* in prison, and in the stocks.
27 Now therefore, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which † maketh himself a prophet to you?
28 For therefore he *sent* unto us in Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houses and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.
29 And Zephaniah the priest read this † letter *k* in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.
30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,
31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and *I* sent him not, and he caused you to *m* trust in a lie:
32 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, † I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: *n* he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD, *o* because he hath taught † rebellion against the Lord.

CHAP. XXX.

God sheweth the Jews return.

THE *a* word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying,
2 Thus speaketh the Lord God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee, in a book.
3 For lo, the days come, saith the Lord, that *a* I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the Lord, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.
4 ¶ And these are the words that the Lord spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.
5 For thus saith the LORD, *b* We have heard a voice of trembling, * of fear, and not of peace.
6 Ask ye now, & see whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his *c* hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and *d* all faces are turned into paleness?
7 *e* Alas, for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.
8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.
9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and *g* David their king, *p* whom I will raise up unto them.
10 ¶ Therefore † fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for lo, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and *k* none shall make *him* afraid.
11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee *in* measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.
12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, *and* thy wound is grievous.
13 There is none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up: *m* thou hast no healing medicines.
14 *n* All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they seek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquitie: *because* thy sins were increased.
15 Why *o* criest thou for thine affliction? *thy p* sorrow is incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.
16 Therefore all they that devour thee, *q* shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries every one of them shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.
17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Lord, because they called thee an out-cast, *saying*, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.
18 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: *and* the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.
19 *a* And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.
20 Their children also *b* shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.
21 And their nobles *c* shall be of themselves, and their governour shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and *d* he shall approach unto me: *e* for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me, saith the LORD.
22 And ye shall be *f* my people, and I will be your God.
23 Behold the *g* whirlewind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, † a continuing whirlewind, it shall * fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.
24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

The restauration of Israel. 22 Christ is promised.

AT the same time, saith the LORD,

* Or, *dreams.* Ver. 8:9
† Heb: *books.*
e Ch: 52:24: *f* 2 Chr 23:1: *g* 2 Kin 9:11: Acts 26. 24: *h* Ch: 20:2. *i* Ch: 43:22:
† Heb: *book.*
k Ch: 21: 1: & 37:3: *l* Ver: 9: 23: Ch: 28. 15: *m* Ch: 7:4:
† Heb: *visit:* Ch: 25:12: *n* Amos 7:7: *o* Ch: 23 16:
† Heb: *spoken revolt.*

a Ch. 1: 2: & Ch: 2: 1. *a* Ch. 27:22: & 29:10, 14 *b* Is: 13: 8. Ch: 6:24
* Or, *there is peace, and not peace.*
† Heb. *a male.* *c* Ch. 56:5: *d* Joel 2:6: *e* Joel 2:11. Amos 5:18: *f* Ch: 27: 2, 6, *g* Ezek: 34:23: & 37:24: Hos: 3:5 Acts 2: 30: & 3: 22, 26. *h* Is: 41: 13. & 43 5. & 44, 28

k Lev 26:6: Ezc: 34:28: *l* Ps. 6: Ch. 10: 24: & 46.28:
† Heb: *binding up,*
* Or, *grieving* *m* Ch. 40:1 *n* 2 Chr 28:21: Hos: 12: 1. *o* Ch: 18: *p* Hos 5:13. *q* Exo 23:22: Is: 41 11.

a Is: 1: & 35: 10 *b* Ch: 13: 11 Lam. 2:11 *c* Deu 17:15: *d* Heb 15, 16: 10:21. *e* Heb 5:4. Is: 53: *f* Ch: 24: 7 31.33 *g* Ch. 23:19 10.
† Heb cutting
* Or, remain

LORD, will I be the *b* God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the Lord, Thy people which were left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *saying*, *c* Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore * with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again, *d* I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy * tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shal plant, and shal † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shal be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shal cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the Lord, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye and say, O LORD, save thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north countrey, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the *e* blind, and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together, a great company shal return thither.

9 They shal come with weeping, and with * supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shal not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my *a* first-born.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, *a* He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, *b* as a shepherd doth his flock.

11 For the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, & ransomed him *c* from the hand of him that was stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shal come, and sing in the *d* height of Zion, and shal flow together for the goodness of the Lord, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shal be as *f* a watered garden, and they shal not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shal the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy *g* and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 *h* And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shal be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, *i* a voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation and bitter weeping: Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the Lord, Refrain thy voice from weeping, & thine eyes from tears: for *k* thy work shal be rewarded, saith the Lord, & they shal come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And *l* there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shal come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard *m* Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and *n* I was chastised, as a bullock *o* unaccustomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, and I shal be turned; for thou art the LORD my God.

19 Surely *p* after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, *q* I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the † reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my *s* dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels † are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 † Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high way, *even* the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou back-sliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, *t* A woman shal compass a man.

23 Thus saith the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, As yet they shal use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, *l* The Lord bless thee, *u* O habitation of justice, and *b* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shal dwell in Judah it self, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For *I* have satiated the *c* weary soul, & I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 *c* Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that *r* I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast:

28 And it shal come to pass, *that* like *f* as I have watched over them, *g* to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, & to destroy, & to afflict; so will I watch over them, *h* to build and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 *i* In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But *k* every one shal die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shal be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the *l* days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a *m* new covenant with the house of Israel, & with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt (which my covenant they brake, * although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:)

33 But this *shal be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith the Lord, *n* I will put my law in their inward parts, and write *it* in their

---

* Heb. *from afar.*
† Mal. 3.
* Or, *how I extended loving kindness unto thee.*
† If. 44. 28.
* Or, *immortels.* Exod. 15: 20.
† Heb. *Profanedst them.*
* Or, *favours*
* Ex. 4:22: Dt. 32. 7. Hebr. 12. 23.
* Ps. 33: 1. & 80: 1.
* Eze. 34: 11. John 10: 11. & Pt. 18. 7. & 40: 10. Luke 12: 32. Col. 1: 13.
* If. 2: 2. Ho. 3: 5. If. 58: 11.
* If. 51.
* Ps. 16. 8. Mar. 2. 8.
* Eze. 7. 11, 12. Job 37: 8. & 38.

---

m If. 7: 2.
n Cha. 6: 8.
o Hos. 10: 11.
p Deut. 30: 2.
q Eze. 21: 12.
r Job 12: 26. Ps. 25: 7.
† Heb. *a child of acclightes.*
† Heb. *sound for him.* If. 63: 15.
f 2 Kin. 23: 24. Eze. 39: 29. f Gal. 4: 4. If. 7. 14.
a 1 Pet. 2. 9.
2 Pet. 3: 18.
b Ps. 16: 12.
c Pf. 107: 9. If. 42. 17, 25. Mat. 5. 4, 6, 8. 11: 28.
d Ps. 3: 5.
e If. 60: 22. Hos. 2: 23. Zec. 10: 8, 9.
f Cha. 44: 27.
g Cha. 12: 1.
h Cha. 24: 6.
i Eze. 18: 2.
k Eze. 6: 9.
l Hebr. 8: 8. & 10: 16.
m 1 Joh. 2. 7, 8.
* Or, *should I have continued a husband unto them.*
n Eze. 11: 19.
2 Cor. 3: 3.

Shemaiah the * Nehelamite, saying,
25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent † letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, and to *e* Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,
26 *f* The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is *g* mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put him *h* in prison, and in the stocks:
27 Now therefore, why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which † maketh himself a prophet to you?
28 For therefore he *sent* unto us in Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long, build ye houses and dwell *in them*, and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.
29 And Zephaniah the priest read this † letter *k* in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.
30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,
31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD, concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and *I* sent him not, and he caused you to *m* trust in a lie:
32 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, † I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: *n* he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD, *o* because he hath taught † rebellion against the Lord.

CHAP. XXX.

God sheweth the Jews return.

THE *a* word that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying,
2 Thus speaketh the Lord God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee, in a book.
3 For lo, the days come, saith the Lord, that *a* I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the Lord, and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.
4 ¶ And these are the words that the Lord spake concerning Israel, and concerning Judah.
5 For thus saith the LORD, *b* We have heard a voice of † trembling, * of fear, and not of peace.
6 Ask ye now, & see whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his *c* hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and *d* all faces are turned into paleness?
7 *e* Alas, for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacobs trouble, but he shall be saved out of it.
8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him.
9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and *g* David their king, *p* whom I will raise up unto them.
10 ¶ Therefore † fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD, neither be dismayed, O Israel; for lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest and quiet, and *k* none shall make *him* afraid.
11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee *in* measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.
12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy bruise is incurable, *and* thy wound is grievous.
13 There is none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up: *m* thou hast no healing medicines:
14 *n* All thy lovers have forgotten thee: they seek thee not, for I have wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquitie: *because* thy sins were increased.
15 Why *o* criest thou for thine affliction? *thy p* sorrow is incurable, for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.
16 Therefore all they that devour thee, *q* shall be devoured, and all thine adversaries every one of them shall go into captivity: and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.
17 For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the Lord, because they called thee an out-cast, *saying*, This is Zion, whom no man seeketh after.
18 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, behold, I will bring again the captivity of Jacobs tents, and have mercy on his dwelling-places: *and* the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.
19 *a* And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorifie them, and they shall not be small.
20 Their children also *b* shall be as aforetime, and their congregation shall be established before me, and I will punish all that oppress them.
21 And their nobles *c* shall be of themselves, and their governour shall proceed from the midst of them, and I will cause him to draw near, and *d* he shall approach unto me: *e* for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me, saith the LORD.
22 And ye shall be *f* my people, and I will be your God.
23 Behold the *g* whirlewind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, † a continuing whirlewind, it shall * fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.
24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

The restauration of Israel. 22 Christ is promised.

AT *a* the same time, saith the LORD,

* Or, *dreams.* Ver. 8:9
† Heb: *books.*
e Ch: 52:24: *f* 2 Chr 23:1: *g* 2 Kin 9:11: Acts 26. 24: *h* Ch: 20:2.
i Ch: 43:2: † Heb: *book.*
k Ch: 21: 1: & 37:3: *l* Ver: 9: 23: Ch: 28. 15:
m Ch: 7:4: † Heb: *visit:* Ch: 27:12:
n Amos 7: 7:
o Ch: 28 16: † Heb: *spoken revolt.*
a Ch. 1: 2: & Ch: 2: 1.
a Ch. 27:22: & 24:10, 14
b Is: 13: 8. Ch: 6: 24
* Or, *there is peace, and not peace.*
† Heb. *a male.*
a Ch. 56:5: *b* Joel 2:6:
* Joel 2:11. Amos 5:18:
c Ch: 27: 2, 6, *g* Ezek: 34:23: & 37:24: Hos: 3:5 Acts 2: 30: & 3: 22, 26. *p* Is: 41: 13. & 43 5. & 44, 28.
k Lev. 26:6: Ezc: 34:28: *l* Ps. 6: Ch. 30: 24: & 46.28: † Heb: *for a binding up.*
* Or, *pressing.*
m Ch. 46.11: *n* 2 Chr 28:21: Hos: 12: 1.
o Ch: 15: 18:
† Hos 5:13.
q Exo 23:22: Is: 49 11.
a Ch. 37:21: 30: 18.

LORD, will I be the *b* God of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my people.

2 Thus saith the Lord, Thy people which were left of the sword, found grace in the wilderness; even Israel, when I went to cause him to rest.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *saying*, *c* Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore * with loving kindness have I drawn thee.

4 Again, *d* I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel, thou shalt again be adorned with thy * tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria, the planters shall plant, and shall † eat *them* as common things.

6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

7 For thus saith the Lord, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations: publish ye, praise ye and say, O LORD, save thy people the remnant of Israel.

8 Behold, I will bring them from the north countrey, and gather them from the coasts of the earth, and with them the *e* blind, and the lame, the woman with child, and her that travaileth with child together, a great company shall return thither.

9 They shall come with weeping, and with * supplications will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters, in a straight way wherein they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my *a* first-born.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, *a* He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, *b* as a shepherd doth his flock.

11 For the Lord hath redeemed Jacob, & ransomed him *c* from the hand of him that was stronger than he.

12 Therefore they shall come, and sing in the *d* height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the Lord, for wheat, and for wine, and for oyl, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as *e* a watered garden, and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13 Then shall the virgin rejoyce in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy *g* and will comfort them, and make them rejoyce from their sorrow.

14 *h* And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, *i* a voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation and bitter weeping: Rachel weeping for her children, refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not.

16 Thus saith the Lord, Refrain thy voice from weeping, & thine eyes from tears: for *k* thy work shall be rewarded, saith the Lord, & they shall come again from the land of the enemy.

17 And *l* there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD, that thy children shall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have surely heard *m* Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chastised me, and *n* I was chastised, as a bullock *o* unaccustomed *to the yoke*: turn thou me, and I shall be turned; for thou art the LORD my God.

19 Surely *p* after that I was turned, I repented, *q* I smote upon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear the *r* reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my *s* dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels † are troubled for him: I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.

21 † Set thee up way-marks, make thee high heaps: set thine heart toward the high way, *even* the way which thou wentest: turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn again to these thy cities.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou go about, O thou back-sliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, *t* A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah, and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their captivity, *l* The Lord bless thee, *u* O habitation of Justice, and *b* mountain of holiness.

24 And there shall dwell in Judah it self, and in all the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

25 For I have satiated the *c* weary soul, & I have replenished every sorrowful soul.

26 *c* Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my sleep was sweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that *e* I will sow the house of Israel, and the house of Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast:

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like *f* as I have watched over them, *g* to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, & to destroy, & to afflict; so will I watch over them, *b* to build and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 *i* In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sowre grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But *k* every one shall die for his own iniquity, every man that eateth the sowre grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the *l* days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a *m* new covenant with the house of Israel, & with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand, to bring them out of the land of Egypt (which my covenant they brake, * although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:)

33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel, after those days, saith the Lord, *n* I will put my law in their inward parts, and write *it* in their

hearts.

---

b Eze. 37:19, 22.

† Heb. *from afar.*

a Mal. 1:3.

* Or, *have I extended loving kindness unto thee.*

c Jer. 31:3.

* Or, *timbrels.*

Exod. 15:20.

† Heb. *Profanest them.*

d Jer. 31:4, 5.6.

* Or, *favours*

a Ex. 4:22. Jer. 31:9.

b Heb. 13:20. Pet. 2:25.

c Jer. 31:11.

Eze. 34:11.

John 10:11. 1 Pet. 5.4.

d Isa. 35:10. Jer. 31:12.

Rev. 7:17.

e Isa. 58:11.

f Jer. 31:28.

g Psal. 30:11.

h Jer. 31:14.

i Mat. 2:18.

k Eze. 37:21, 22.

Job 17:8.

Isa. 18.

l Jer. 29:11.

m Jer. 7:22.

n Jer. 6:8.

o Hos. 10:11.

p Deut. 30:2.

q Ezek. 21:12.

r Job. 13:26. Psal. 25:7.

† Heb. *a child of delights.*

† Heb. *sound for sound.*

Jer. 31:15.

s 2 Kings 23:17. Ezek. 39:23.

t Gal. 4:4. Jer. 31:22.

u 1 Pet. 2:5, 9.

2 Pet. 3:13.

b Psal. 15:1. Psal. 107:9. Isa. 11:9. 17, 18. Mat. 5:5.

c Jer. 46:10. Jer. 31:25.

d Psal. 3:5. Isa. 60:22. Hos. 2:23. Zech. 10:8, 9.

e Jer. 44:27.

f Chr. 36:15.

g Chr. 10:12.

h Chr. 24:6. Ezek. 18:2.

i Ezek. 18:3.

k Ezek. 6:9.

† Heb. 8:8. & 10:16.

l Heb. 8:8. & 10:16.

m 1 John 2:7, 8.

* Or, *should & have continued a bad bond unto them.*

n Ezek. 11:19. 2 Cor. 3:3.

* Ch: 24.7.
~ 11.21. 13 ‡ Joh 6: 45.
P Ch: 33:8. Mic: 7.18. Acts 10.43.
q Gen: 1. 16. r Jer: 31.35. Job 26. 12. s Ch. 33.22.
t Neh. 3:1. Mat: 21.33. u Lev. 4.12. x Jer: 7.3 & 26.13. y 2 Sam: 15. 23. z 2 Kin 21. 16.
a Ch. 18.4. b Dan 12 2 Kin. 24.12. c 2 Kin 25.1. Ch. 39. 1.2.
† Heb: just as it was for keeping. Neh. 3.25.
d Ch: 34.2.
* Or, power. Ch. 24. 24
† Heb: being given be given.
e Ch. 34.3. f Num 16.29.
g Jer 34.17.
h Lev: 25.24.

hearts, * and will be their God, and they shal be my people.

34 And they shal teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for p they shal all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 Thus saith the Lord q which giveth the sun for a light by day, & the ordinances of the moon, & of the stars for a light by night, which divideth r the sea, when the waves thereof roar: the LORD of hosts is his Name.

36 If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shal cease from being a nation, before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the Lord, If heaven above can be measured, & the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold the days come, saith the Lord, that the city shal be built to the Lord x from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And the measuring line shal yet go forth over against it, upon the hill of Gareb, and shal compass about to b Goath.

40 And the whole c valley of the dead bodies, & of the ashes, & d all the fields unto the brook of e Kidron, unto the corner of the f horse-gate, towards the east, *shal be* holy unto the Lord, it shal not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAP. XXXII.

Jeremiah's imprisonment, &c.

THE word a that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the b eighteen year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the c king of Babylons army besieged Jerusalem; & Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the † court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore doest thou prophecy, and say, Thus saith the Lord, d Behold, I will give this city unto * the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shal take it?

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah shal not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but † shal e surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shal speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shal behold his eyes.

5 And he shal lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shal he be f until I visit him, saith the LORD: g though ye fight with the Caldeans, ye shal not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shal come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth; for the h right of redemption *is* thine to buy it.

8 So Hanameel mine uncles son came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field I

Pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy it for thy self: Then I knew that this was the word of the LORD

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncles son, that *was* in Anathoth, and i weighed him the money, *even* * seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, both that which was sealed *according* to the law and custom, and that which was open.

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel my uncles *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the a Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may † continue many days.

15 For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Houses, and fields, and vineyards shal be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the *son* of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah LORD GOD, Behold, b thou hast made the heaven and the earth c by thy great power, and stretched-out arm, *and* there is d nothing * too hard for thee.

18 Thou shewest c loving kindness, unto thousands, and recompensest the f iniquity of the fathers into the * bosom of their children after them: the *great*, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts is his Name.

19 g Great in Counsel, and mighty in † works, (for thine b eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men, f to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings.)

20 Which h hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this day, and in Israel, and amongst other men, and hast i made thee a Name, as at this day.

21 And hast brought forth thy people Israel m out of the land of Egypt, with signs, & with wonders, & with a strong hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with great terrour.

22 And hast given them n this land which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey.

23 And they came in and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law, they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them.

24 Behold, the * mounts, they are come

i Gen. 23.16; Ezr. 10.59; † Heb: books.
* Or, fewen shekels & ten pieces silver
† He wrot in book & bill:
a Deut 9.23; Ezr. 10.59; † Heb: books.
† Heb: stand. Ecc. 1.6.
b Gen 1.1. Ps. 146. 6.
c Ch. 27.5. d Job 42.2. Luke 1: 37. Verse 27. * Or, hid. from thee 18.18. e Exo. 34.6. Deu. 5.10. f Jer 7.19. * Or, power. Prov 16.33. g Ps. 86.10. h Exo. 7.3. i Ps. 106.8. Isa. 63.12. Dan 9.15.
† He doing. Ps. 66. b Job 34.21. Prov 15.3. g Ps. 62.12. † He Ps. 28. 4. Isa. 59.18.
m Exo. 12.51. n Deu. 6.10.
† Heb: wrot in book & bill: a Deut 9.23; Ezr. 10.59; † Heb: books.
† Heb: stand. Ecc. 1.6. b Gen 1.1. Ps. 146. 6. c Ch. 27.5. d Job 42.2. Luke 1: 37. Verse 27. * Or, hid. from thee 18.18. e Exo. 34.6. Deu. 5.10. f Jer 7.19. * Or, power. Prov 16.33. g Ps. 86.10. h Exo. 7.3. i Ps. 106.8. Isa. 63.12. Dan 9.15. † He doing. Ps. 66. b Job 34.21. Prov 15.3. g Ps. 62.12. † He Ps. 28. 4. Isa. 59.18. m Exo. 12.51. n Deu. 6.10.

come unto the city to take it, and the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence, and what thou hast spoken is come to pass, and behold, thou seest it.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses: for the city is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the God of all flesh: *a* is there any thing *b* too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shal take it.

29 And the Caldeans that fight against this city, shal come and *c* set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, *d* upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink-offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Judah, have only done evil before me *e* from their youth; for the children of *f* Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me as † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury, from the day that they built it, even unto this day, that I should remove it from before my face.

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel, and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † back, and not the face, though *f* I taught them rising up early, and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they *g* set their abominations in the house († which is called by my Name) to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the *b* valley of the son of Hinnom, *i* to cause their sons and their daughters to pass thorow *the fire* unto *k* Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, it shal be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, by the sword, & by the famine, and by the pestilence.

37 Behold, *l* I will gather them out of all countreys, whither I have driven them in mine anger, & in my fury, and great wrath, and I will bring them again unto this place, and *m* I will cause them to dwell safely.

38 And they shal be *n* my people, and I will be their God.

39 And I will *o* give them one heart, and *p* one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them.

40 And *q* I will † make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good, but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shal not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, & I will plant them in this land † assuredly, with my whole heart, and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD, Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And fields shal be bought in this land, whereof ye say, *a it is* desolate without man or beast, it is given into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men shal buy fields for † money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in the *b* land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, & in the cities of the valley, & in the cities of the south: for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, the second time, (while he was yet *a* shut up in the court of the prison) saying,

2 Thus saith the Lord the *b* maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it, *c* the LORD is his Name.

3 *d* Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great & * mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by * the mounts, and by the sword.

5 *e* They come to fight with the Caldeans, but it *is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, *f* whom I have slain in mine anger, and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness *g* I have hid my face from this city.

6 *h* Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and *i* will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And I will cause the captivity of Judah, and the captivity of Israel to return, & will build them as at the first.

8 And *k* I will cleanse them from all their iniquity whereby they have sinned against me: and I will *l* pardon all their iniquities whereby they have sinned, *and* whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 *m* And it shal be to me a name of joy, a praise, and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shal hear all the good that I do unto them, and they shal fear, & tremble for all the goodness, and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD, Again, there shal be heard in this place (which ye say, *shall be* desolate without man, and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate without man, & without inhabitant, and without beast,)

a Rom. 4:20.
Num 16:22. 13:
Jer. 32:17.
Gen 18:14.
† Heb. stand.
Ecc. 8:6.
16:60: 26:
b Gen 18:14.
Jer. 32:17.
Mat. 19:26.
Luke 1:37.
c Ch. 37:10. & Ch 19.13.
a Is. 48: 8.
† Heb. for mine anger.
* Or, up on my nose, or, 16:65: 3:
† Heb. back.
Pro. 1:24.
16:65: 3:
f Ch. 7: 13. & 25: 3. & 35: 14. & 44: 4.
Jer. 7:24. & 11:7. & 25:4. & 26:5. & 29:19. & 35:15. & 44:4.
† Heb. where-upon my name is called.
2 Kin 21:4.6.
1 Ch. 7. 20.
Jer. 7:30. & 19:4. & 32:34.
† Heb. to cause.
Lev. 18:21.
Deu. 12:31. & 18:10.
Psa. 106:37.
Jer. 7:31. & 19:5.
Eze. 16:20. & 20:31. & 23:37.
† Heb. to cause.
Jer. 19:5.
Eze. 20:26.
k 2 Kin 23:10.
Jer. 7:31. & 19:5. & 32:35.
Eze. 16:20. & 20:31. & 23:37.
l Ch. 4:7. & 50:20.
Eze. 11:19. & 36:26.
† Heb. all days
Deu. 5:29.
m Is. 61:9.
† Heb. out.
† Heb. after them.
n Ch. 24:7. & 31:33. & 32:38.
Eze. 11:20. & 14:11. & 36:28. & 37:23.
Zech. 8:8.
o Ch. 32:39.
p Deu. 5:29.
q Ch. 32:40.
† Heb. in truth.
† Or, stabilitie.
Hos. 2:20.
a Ch. 32:43.
† Heb. silver.
verse 25.
b Ch. 17:26. & 32:44.
c Jos. 15:21.
d Ps. 14:7.
a Ch. 32:2.
b Is. 44. 24.
c Psa. 83:18.
d Is. 42:9. & 48:6. & 65:24.
* Or, hidden.
Job. 42:3.
e Is. 43.6.
* Or, engines.
Is. 37:33.
e Ch. 32:24.
f Ch. 25:33.
g Is. 54:8.
h Is. 57:17.
i Is. 57:18.
Hab. 3:2.
j Ps. 85:7.
k Eze. 36:25.
l Ch. 31:34. Mic. 7:18.
m 1 Chr. 13:17.

11 Then the voice of joy, & the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, *a* Praise the LORD of hosts, for the Lord is good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, *and* of them that shal bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the Lord; for I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Again in this place which is desolate without man, & without beast, and in all the cities thereof, *shal* be an habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down.

13 *b* In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the * south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shal the flocks pass again *c* under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel, and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time will I cause the *d* branch of righteousness to grow up unto David, and he shal *e* execute judgment & righteousness in the land.

16 In those days shal Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shal dwell safely: and * this *is the name* wherewith she shal be called, † The Lord our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the Lord, † David shal never *g* want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel.

18 Neither shal the priests the Levites, want a man before me to *b* offer burnt offerings, & to kindle meat-offerings, & to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the Lord, *i* If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day & night in their season:

21 *Then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son *k* to reign upon his throne, and with the Levites *l* the priests, my ministers.

22 As *m* the host of heaven cannot be numbred, neither the sand of the sea measured, so will I *n* multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 Moreover the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, The two families which the Lord hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? Thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the Lord, If my covenant be not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth:

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, so that I will not take any of his seed *o* to be rulers *p* over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, & Jacob: for I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Jeremiah propheseith the captivity of Jerusalem.

THE * word which came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, (*a* when Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babylon; and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth of his † dominion, and all the people fought against Jerusalem, and against *b* all the cities thereof) saying,

2 Thus saith the Lord the God of Israel, Go, & speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, & tell him, Thus saith the Lord, Behold I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shal burn it with fire.

3 And thou shalt not escape * out of his hand, but † shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand, & thine eyes shal behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he shal speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go to Babylon.

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword;

5 But thou shalt die in peace, and *d* with the burnings of thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, so shal they burn *odours* for thee, and they will lament thee, *saying*, Ah LORD; for I have pronounced the word, saith the LORD.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,

7 When the king of Babylons army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were left, against *e* Lachish, and against Azekah: for these † defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

8 ¶ This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, *f* after that the king Zedekiah had † made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, *g* to proclaim liberty unto them;

9 That every man should let his man-servant, & every man his maid-servant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go free: that *h* none should serve himself of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

10 Now when all the princes, & all the people which had entred into the covenant, heard that every one should let his man-servant, & every one his maid-servant go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, & let them go.

11 *i* But afterwards they turned, and caused the servants, & the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, & brought them *a* into subjection for servants & for hand-maids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD, came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I † made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of *b* bond-men, saying,

14 *c* At the end of seven years, let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which * hath been sold unto thee: and when he hath served thee six years,

---

a Ch. 7.34: & 16.9. *a* 1 Chr 16.41. Psa 105. 1. Isa 12.4. *b* Ch. 17.26. * Or, *upland* Judg. 1.15. *c* Lev. 27.32. Ezek 20. 37. *d* Ch. 23.5. Isa 11. 1, 10. *e* Ch. 9.24. * Or, *he that shal call her.* † Heb. *Jehovah Isidkenu.* *f* 1 Cor. 1.30. *g* Ezek 37.25. † Heb. *There shal not be cut off from David.* *g* 2 Chr. 13.5. Luke 1. 32,33. 2 Sam. 7.16. *b* Isa 56. 7. 1 Pet. 2.5,9. Heb. 13.15. Rev. 1.6. Ch. 30.9. Hos. 3.5. Luke 1. 69. Gal. 3.16. *i* Ch. 31.35, 36. Heb. 6.17 Zech. 8. 6. *k* Ch. 22.30. 2 Sam. 7.12, 13. Psa. 89. 4. Luke 1. 32. *l* Ch. 33. 17, 18, 21, 22. Heb. 7.11. *m* Gen. 13, 15, 16. 22.17. 26.4. 28.14. 32.12. *n* Psa. 22. 30. *o* Ezek. 2.2. Luke 1. 33. *p* Psa. 105.6. Gal. 3. 16, 19. * Ch. 1. 2. *a* 2 Kin. 25.1. Ch. 52. † Heb. *the dominion of his hand.* *b* Lam. 3.5 1. † Heb. *taking of his mouth* shal *speak to thy mouth.* *a* 2 Chr. 16.14. *c* Jer. 32.4. † Heb. *his mouth* shal *speak to thy mouth.* *d* 2 Chr. 16.14. *e* Jer. 10.1, 31. † Heb. *cities of defence.* *f* Jud. 10.15. Psa. 78. 34.35. Hos. 6.1. † Heb. *had cut a covenant.* *g* Exod. 21.2. *b* Ch. 27.7. & 30.8. *i* Ch. 37.5, 11. Ver. 21. *a* Neh. 5.5. 2 Chron. 28.10. † Heb. *our.* *b* Exod. 20.2. Deu. 15.15. Lev. 25. 39.42. *c* Exod. 21.2. Deu. 15. 12. * Or, *hath sold himself* unto thee.

years, thou shalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkned not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

†Heb: *to day*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour, and ye had made a covenant before me in the house † which is called by my Name.

†Heb: *where upon my name is called.*

16 But ye turned and *d* polluted my Name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his hand-maid, whom he had set at *e* liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for hand-maids.

d Lev: 19.12. Mal: 1.7.12. Dz.1.14

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, *f* Ye have not hearkned unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: behold *g* I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the Lord, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you to be *h* removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

f Pf. 78: 36.37. Isa. 66.4

e Exod: 12.41. Exod: 2 16. & 3.12.

†Heb: *a removing:*

g Jer. 34.8.

h Deu: 28.64. Chap: 20.18.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant *i* which they had made before me, when they *k* cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof.

i Exo: 24.8.

k Gen: 15.10.17

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuches, and the priests, and all the people of the land which passed between the parts of the calf,

†Heb: *soul.*

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek † their life, and their *l* dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

l Ch. 7. 33. & 10.4.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah & his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which are gone up from you.

22 Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, & cause them to return to this city, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire, and I will make the cities of Judah *m* a desolation without an inhabitant.

m Ch. 26.25.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the Rechabites obedience,* 12 *the Jews disobidence is condemned.*

THE *a* word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, in the days of *b* Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, saying,

a Chap. 22.4

b Ch: 27.1. *a* Jud: 1 16. *b* 1 Chr 27.11. 22.

2 Go unto the house of the *a* Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into *b* one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habazinah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites.

a 1 Chr: 24.5.7. *a* Deu: 23.1.

4 And I brought them into the house of the Lord, into the chamber of the *c* sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah *d* a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the * door.

* Or, *vessel.*

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine: for *e* Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shal drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever.

e 1 Kin 10.15. * Or, *sojourn.*

7 Neither shal ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye shal dwell in tents, that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* * strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our dayes, we, our wives, our sons nor our daughters.

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in, neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed.

†Heb: *from the face.*

10 But we have dwelt in tents, & have obeyed, & done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass when Nebuchad-rezzar, king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Caldeans, and † for fear of the army of the † Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem.

Ier. 35.11 & 34.2. † Heb: *Aramites.*

12 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

f Deut: 6. *g* Chap. 7.13. & 11.7.

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Go & tell the men of Judah, & Inhabitants of Jerusalem, *f* will ye not receive instruction to hearken to my words? saith the Lord.

†Heb: *& have sent*

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed: for unto this day they drink none, but obey their fathers commandment: *g* notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, rising early, & speaking, but ye hearkned not unto me.

unto or. *of. I have even* Chap. 18.11. †Heb: *it.*

15 † I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early, and sending them, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, & go not after other gods to serve them: and ye shal † dwell in the land, which I have given to you, and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkned unto me.

Or, *return ye* Ch. 40. & 8.40. *a* Heb: 1 24. *b* 11.1.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab, the son of Rechab, have performed the commandment of their father, which *h* he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkned unto me.

2.20. 2 Cor: 5.20. *c* Ch. 8.1.11.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, all the evil that I have pronounced against them: *a* because *b* I *have* spoken unto them, but they *c* have not heard, & I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

†Heb: *shal not be cut of aman be from.* *a* Deu. 10.8. 1 King. 18 And Jeremiah said unto the house 17.1. of the Rechabites, Thus saith the *c* Gen: LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Be- 17.13. cause ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, & kept all his precepts, &c. *a* according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Jonadab the son of Rechab shal not † want a man *d* to stand before me *e* for ever.

d Chr, 25.3.

CHAP XXXVI.

Jeremiahs prophecy is writ and read.

AND it came to passe in the *a* fourth year of Jehoiakim the

b Isai. 34.4. c Cha: 25.3. d Cha: 38.8: * Or, *I am reproached* 1 Sam. 21.5. 2 Chr: 30.17. * Or, *in the hearing* Chap. 20.2,9. Verſ. 14.15. e Lev. 27.27. Chap: 14.1,2. †Heb: *their ſupplication ſhall fall* Chap: 37.20. f Pſ: 53. 3.5. Chap: 32.12. * Or, *For as.* Chap: 40.2. a Chap. 4.5. 8. verſe. 6, 8 Verſ. 6. c 2 Chr: 4 9: Ezr: 10.5 * Or, *door.* Gh: 29.10. d 2 Kin 25.25.

son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee *b* a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the dayes of *c* Josiah even unto this day.

3 It may be that the house of Judah will hear all *d* the evil which I purpose to do unto them: that they may return every man from his evil way, that I may forgive their iniquity, and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah, & Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, * *I am* shut up, I cannot go into the house of the LORD.

6 Therefore go thou and read in the roll which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD, * in the ears of the people, in the LORDS house *e* upon the fasting day: also thou shalt read them in the the ears of all Judah, that came out of their cities.

7 It may be † they will present their supplication before the LORD, *f* and will return every one from his evil way; for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD, in the LORDs house.

9 * And it came to passin the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth moneth, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the Lord to *a* all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, *b* in the chamber of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the *c* higher court, at the * entry of the *d* new gate of the LORDs house, in the ears of all the people.

11 ¶ When Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD;

12 Then he went down into the kings house, into the scribes chamber, and lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Micaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, When Baruch read the book in the * ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi unto Baruch, saying, Take in thy hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read it in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass when they had heard all the words, † they were afraid both one, and another; and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, † Tell us now, How didst thou write all * these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go † hide thee, thou & Jeremiah, and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fet the roll, and he took it out of Elishama the scribes chamber, and Jehudi read it * in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in the *e* winter-house * in the ninth moneth, and there was a *fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut *it* with the †penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth untill all the roll was consumed in the fire, that was on the hearth.

24 Yet were they not afraid, *e* nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheleſs, Elnathan, & Delaiah & Gemariah, had made intercession to the king, that he would not burn the roll, but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son * of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son * of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdiel, to take Baruch the scribe, and Jeremiah the prophet, but *b* the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah (after that the king had burnt the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah) saying,

28 Take thee * again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burnt

29 And thou shalt * say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD, thou hast burnt this roll, saying, *c* Why hast thou written therein, saying, the king of Babylon shal certainly come and destroy this land, and shal cause to cease from thence man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD, of Jehoiakim king of Judah, He shal have * none to sit upon the throne of David, and his dead body shal be *d* cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will † punish him and his seed, and his servants for their iniquity, and I will bring upon them and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they hearkned not.

32 ¶ Then

* Or, *Hearing* Verſe: 6.14,

† Heb: *a man to*, or *on his neighbour.* e *friend.* Ch. 44.9 15. Acts. 5 11. † Heb: *telling tell:* Judg. 14.12. * Or, *things* Ch. 16. & 38.14. † He b: *be bidd* Ch. 23. 24. * Or, *bearing* f Jud. 3.20. * Or, *which is part of November & part of December* † Heb: *the ſcribes knife* or, *rafor.* a Iſal: 36.12 & 37.1,3 * Or, *of the King:* Chap: 38.6, b ver: 26. Ch. 1.19 *although the book be burnt yet the word remaineth,* Zec: 1,56: * Or, *concerning him.* ver. 30: c Ch. 32.5 * For *any ſeaſon of time worth the ſpeaking,* 2 Kin: 24.8,17 d Ch. 22.19. † Heb: *viſit upon him:* Ch. 23.34

†Heb. words as these.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides unto them, many * like words.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people.

2 Ch: 22:24. 2 Kin: 24.17 & 1 Ch: 20.10.

AND king *a* Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned in stead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land did hearken unto the words of the Lord, which he spake † by the prophet Jeremiah.

2Heb: by the hand of the prophet.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, *a* Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

Cha: 2.24. *a* 1 Kin 13.6: Acts 8. 24.

4 Now Jeremiah came in, and went out † among the people: for they had not put him † into prison.

†Heb: In the midst of

5 Then *b* Pharaohs army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans that besieged Jerusalem, heard tidings of them, they † departed from Jerusalem.

Ch. 40, 5, 10. †Heb: the house of restraint.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

Is. 42.7: *b* 2 Kin 24.7: †Heb: went up

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Thus shal ye say to the king of Judah that sent you unto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs army which is come forth to help you, shal return to Egypt into their own land.

Ch: 34 21. *c* Ps: 33: 10: 11: 16: 17. Prov: 21, 30. 31

8 And the Caldeans shal come again, and fight against this city, and *c* take it, and burn it with fire.

d Cha: 38.8, †Heb: souls, † Heb: departing depart. †Heb: thrust thorow.

9 Thus saith the LORD, Deceive not your † selves, saying, The caldeans shal † surely depart from us: for they shal not depart.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Caldeans that fight against you, and there remained but * wounded men among them, *d* yet should they rise up every man in his tent, & burn this city with fire.

Isai: 40.29. * Or, made to ascend. or, depart.

11 ¶ And it came to pass that when the army of the Caldeans * was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharoahs army,

Vers: 5. * Or, to slip away from thence in the midst of the people

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin: * to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And *f* when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah, & he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Caldeans.

f Cha: 38.7, †Heb: falsehood or, a lie.

14 Then said Jeremiah, † It is false, I fall not away to the Caldeans; but he hearkened not to him: so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and *g* smote him, and put him in prison, in the house of Jonathan the scribe: for they had made that the prison.

Chap. 14. *g* Chap: 39.9.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days:

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent and took him out, and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah said, There is: for said he, Thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this People, that ye have put me in prison?

19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shal not come against you, nor against this land:

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king; † let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee, that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

†Heb: let my supplication fall.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah into the court of the † prison, and that they should give him dayly a piece of bread out of the bakers street, until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah † remained in the court of the prison.

†Heb: custodie Chap: 32.2. †Heb: sat. Cha: 38, 28.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Jeremiah in the dungeon.

THen Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah and Pashur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, *saying*,

2 Thus saith the LORD, *a* He that remaineth in the city, shal die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, but he that goeth forth to the Caldeans, shal live: for *b* he shal have his life for a prey, and shal live.

a Chr: 21.9. *b* Cha: 39.18. †Heb be given be given. Ch. 32.4 & Joh: 11.48.

3 Thus saith the LORD, This city shal † surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylons army, which shal take it.

†Heb: peace. Chap: 29.7: 4 Jo 2.6 †Heb: plt, or hole. Gen. 37.22. * Or, of the king: Ch. 36. 26.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus che weakneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

†Heb: custody Ch 32.2 & Zac: 9.11: *f* Chap: 39.16. †Heb, Cushite Num. 12.1, *g* Ha: 39.7. *b* Deu: 17.2: 8 *i* Joh: 3.19.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, *h* he is in your hand, for the king is not he that can do any thing against you.

6 Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into † the dungeon of Malchiah the son † of Hammelech, that was in the court of the † prison: and they let down Jeremiah with cords: and in the dungeon there was * no water, but mire, so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

7 ¶ Now when *f* Ebed-melech † the Ethiopian, *g* one of the eunuchs, which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon, (the king then sitting *b* in the gate of Benjamin)

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the kings house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, *i* these men have done evil in all that they have done

done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon, and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is, for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, & take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts, and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, put now † these old cast clouts and † rotten rags under thine arm-holes, under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon, and Jeremiah *a* remained in the *b* court of the prison.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the † third entry that is in the house of the Lord, & the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee † a thing: hide † nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not † surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, as the Lord liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek † thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the Lord the God of hosts, the God of Israel, *e* If thou wilt † assuredly go forth unto the king of Babylons princes, *d* then thy soul shal live, and this city shal not be burnt with fire, and thou shalt live, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylons princes, then shal this city be given into the hand of the Caldeans, and they shal burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, *e* I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Caldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shal not deliver thee: obey, I beseech thee, the voyce of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shal be well unto thee, and thy soul shal live.

21 But *if* thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And behold, all *f* the women that are left in the king of Judahs house, shal be brought forth to the king of Babylons princes, and those *women* shal say, † thy friends have set thee on, & have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, and they are turned away back.

23 So they shal bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Caldeans: and *g* thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou shalt cause this city to be burnt with fire.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But *a* if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king: hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; also what the king said unto thee:

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, † I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Jonathans house to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him, and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded: * so they left off speaking with him, for the † matter was not † perceived.

28 So Jeremiah † abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken, and he was there when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Jerusalem taken, Zedekiah made blind.

IN the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth day of the moneth, the city was broken up.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the *b* middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, * Samgar-Nebo, Sarsechim, Rabsaris, Nergal-sharezer, Rabmag with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them & all the men of war, then they fled, & went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the kings garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls, and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Caldeans army pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: & when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to Riblah, in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgement upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover he put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him * with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And the Caldeans burnt the kings house, and the houses of the people with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the * captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, & those that fell away, that fell to him with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard *a* left of the poor of the people which had nothing in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the same time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of

†Heb: *he will die*
†Heb: *in thine hand*
†Heb: *old, or, worne clouts, off cast, or, rotten things.* Deu 9:5
†Heb: *of salt.* ✱ Is 51.6:
a Heb: *sate.* Chap: 40.5.6. *b* Ch. 37 21.
✱ Or, *into the chief, or principal.*
†Heb: *word.*
†Heb: *not a word* Ch. 26.2
†Heb: *saying, say,* †Heb: *soul.* *c* 2 Kin 4.11.
†Heb: *going forth go forth* *d* Gen: 39.20.
e 1 Sam 8 b4.
f 2 Kin. 25 12. †Heb; *men of thy peace.* Ch. 20: 10. *g* 2 Kin: 25.4.6.
†Heb: *thou shalt burn us* Num: 4 18. *a* Ver. 5
†Heb; *made to fall.* Chap: 37.20.
†Heb: *they were silent. from him.* Job: 13.13.
†Heb, *word.* vers. 14.
†Heb: *heard.*
†Heb: *sate.* *a* 2 Kin 25.1, Ch. 52.4
b Zep. 1.10.
✱ Or, *the treasurer of Nebos of that idol. temple.* Ie 46.1:
†Heb: *spake with him judgement.*
†Heb: *with two brazen chains.*
Or, *fetters.*
✱ Or, *chief marshal*
Hebr: *chief of the executioners,* Or *slaughter men* *And so* vers. 10. 11. &c.
Ie. 25. 15, 18.
†Heb; *in that day*
Ie. 26.1.

of

of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

2 Take him, and * look well to him, and do him no harm, but do unto him even as he shal say unto thee.

3 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, & Nebushasban, Rabsaris, and Nergal-Sharezer, Rabmag, and all the king of Babylons † princes:

4 Even they sent, & took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him *b* unto Gedaliah the son of *c* Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home: so he dwelt among the people.

5 Now the word of the Lord came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

6 Go, and speak to *d* Ebed-melech the † Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words upon this city *e* for evil, and not for good, and they shal be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

7 But *f* I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD, and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

8 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shal be for a prey unto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

Jeremiah being set free, goeth to Gedaliah.

THe word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramath, when he had taken him * being bound in † chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem & Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, *b* The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the Lord hath brought it, & done according as he hath said: because ye have sinned against the Lord, & have not obeyed his voyce, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now behold, I loose thee this day from *c* the chains which *were* upon thine hand: † if it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and * I will look well unto thee: but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, all the land *is* before thee: whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governour over the cities of Judah, & * dwell with him † among the people: or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, & let him go.

6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to *a* Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 ¶ Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governour in the land, & had committed unto him men, & women, & children, & of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon:

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and * Johanan, and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah *d* the son of a Maachathite, they and *e* their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, *f* ſware unto them, and to their men, saying, Fear not † to serve the Caldeans: * dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shal be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to serve the Caldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, *g* gather ye wine, and summer fruits, & oyl, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that *h* ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the † Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, & came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover, Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Doeſt thou † certainly know that Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shal know *it*: wherefore ſhould he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee, ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant of Judah periſh.

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, thou ſhalt not do this thing, for thou ſpeakeſt † falſly of Ishmael.

CHAP. XLI.

Ishmael treacherously killeth Gedaliah and others.

NOw it came to paſs in the * ſeventh moneth, *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishamah, † of the ſeed royal, and the † princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah, the ſon of Ahikam, to Mizpah, and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then aroſe Ishmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governour over the land.

3 Ishmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that

Heb: *by the hand of* Ch. 37.3
† Heb: *ſet thine eyes upon him.* P. 34.15 Ch. 40.4
† Heb: *great ones.* Ch. 41.1
b 2 Kin 25.22.
c Cha: 26.24.
d Cha: 38.7. Heb: *Cuſhite.*
e Cha: 21.10.
f Cha: 38.9.13.

* Ch. 39 11.14. * Or, *manifeſtly.*
b Ch 59.7.

c Acts. 12.7. Heb: *be good in thine eyes.* Gen: 20.15.
† Heb: *I will ſet mine eye upon the* Chap: 39.12.
* Or, *abide* Heb. *ſit* Gen: 24.55. Heb: *in the midſt.* Ch 39. 14.
a Joſ: 18.26.

† Heb: *knowing knew.* Chap. 13.12. Heb: *to ſmite thee in ſeat.* or, *ſtrike the ſeat* Num. 35.11. Heb: *ſmite.*
2 Kin 6.21. Heb: *falſe mouth.*

* Containing part of September and part of October Zac. 7.5 Hab: of the *kingdom.* Chi 7.13 Heb: *great*

were

were with him, *even* with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and the Caldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to pass the second day, after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, & their clothes rent, & having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah *e* slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that were with him.

8 But ten men were found among them, that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not, for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oyl, & of honey: so he forbore, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men (whom he had slain because of Gedaliah) *was* it, which *c* Asa the king had made † for fear of Baasha king of Israel, & Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled *it* with them that were slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people, that *were* in Mizpah, *even d* the Kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the *e* captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the Ammonites.

11 But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done;

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the *a* great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, & all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah, cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah † escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the † Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpeh (after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam) *even* mighty men of war, and the women, & the children, and the eunuchs whom he had brought again from Gibeon.

17 And they departed & dwelt in the † habitation Chimham, which *is* by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governour in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

Jeremiah enquiring of God, 7 promiseth safety in Judah.

THen all the captains of the forces, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people, from the least even unto the greatest, came neer,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, † Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant, (for we are left *but a* few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)

3 That the LORD thy God *b* may shew us the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God, according to your words: and it shall come to pass, *that* what soever † thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare it unto you: I will keep nothing † back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, the LORD be † a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the Lord thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether it *be* good, or *a* whether it *be* evil, *b* we will obey the voyce of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee, *c* that it may be well with us when we obey the voyce of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, after ten dayes, that *d* the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah & all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, & all the people from the least, even to the greatest.

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto † whom ye sent me † to present your supplication before him:

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then will I *e* build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, & not *e* pluck *you* up: for *f* I repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 *g* Be not afraid of the king of Babylon of whom ye are afraid: *be* not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for *h* I *am* with you to save you, and *g* to deliver you from his hand.

12 And I will shew mercies unto you, *i* that he may have mercy upon you, and *k* cause you to return to your own land.

13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voyce of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No, but we will go into the land of Egypt, *l* where we shal see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread, and there will we dwell:

15 (And now therefore hear the word of the Lord, ye remnant of Judah. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, if ye † wholly set your faces *m* to enter into Egypt, and go to sojurn there)

16 Then

a Or, *let our supplication fall before thee.*
b Jer. 37: 20.
a Lev. 26.22. Deu. 28 62.
b Psal: 28.12.
† Heb: *word*
c Jer 38 14.
† Heb: *not a word.*
† Heb *d* witness of truth. Prov 24.25
a 2 Kin 22.8.13
b Deu: 5.27.29
c Deu. 6 3.
d Chap: 40.1.
e Jer 1.10. 24.6. 31.28. 45.4.
f Exod 32.14. Jonah 3.10.
g Psal: 27.1. Isa: 43.5.
h Jer 1.19. 15.20.
i Pro: 21.1:
k Ch. 42 12.
l Chap: 44. 14.
† Heb: *setting*
Dan. 1 17.18.
Luk: 9:51.
m Deu 17.16. Ch. 43.2.

16 Then it shal come to pass that the sword which ye feared, shal overtake you there in the land of Egypt: and the famine whereof ye were afraid, † shal follow close after you there in Egypt, and there ye shal die.

17 So shal it be with all the men that set their faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there, they shal die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: and none of them shal remain, or escape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shal my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shal enter into Egypt: and ye shal be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, & a reproach, and ye shal see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah, go ye not into Egypt: know certainly, that I have † admonished you this day.

20 For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the Lord our God, & according unto all that the Lord our God shal say, so declare unto us, and we will do it.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you, but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.

22 Now therefore † know certainly that ye shal *a* die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither ye desire to go, * *and* to sojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

Johanan disswadeth Jeremiahs prophesie.

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking unto all the people, all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 Then spake *a* Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and * Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the *b* proud men, saying unto Jeremiah, Thou † speakest falsely: the LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into Egypt to sojourn there.

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Caldeans, that they might *c* put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people obeyed not the voice of the LORD, * to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah, that *d* were returned from all nations whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah.

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, and the * kings daughters, and every † person that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they even to † Taphanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord unto Jeremiah in Taphanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the * brick-kiln, which is at the entry of * Pharaohs house in Taphanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah.

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid, & he shal spread his royal pavillon over them.

11 And when he cometh, he shal smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* * such *as are* for death, to death; and such *as are* for captivity, to captivity; & such *as are* for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shal burn them, and carry them away captives, and he shal array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment, and he shal go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shal break also the † images of * Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shal be burnt with fire.

CHAP. XLIV.

The destruction of Judah for her idolatry.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell *at* a Migdol, and at *b* Taphanhes, and at *c* Noph, and in the country of *d* Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and behold, this day they *are* a desolation, and *e* no man dwelleth therein.

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed, *f* to provoke me to anger, and in that they *g* went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, you, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, *h* rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ears to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore *i* my fury, and mine anger was poured forth, & was kindled in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, and they are wasted, and desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now, thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel, Wherefore *k* commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain?

8 In that ye provoke me unto wrath with the *l* works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that you might cut your selves off, and that ye might be a curse

---

16 Ch. 38 19, 22 Isa. 66. 4 † Heb. *shall cleave after you* Psal. 63. 8 † Heb. *So shall all the men be* † Heb. *testified against you* * Or, *have asked* † Heb. *protesting against your souls* † Heb. *knowing know* Gen. 15. 13 a ver. 17 * Or, *to go to sojourn* ver. 17

a Chap. 42. 1 * Or, *John* Ch. 40. 15, & 42. 1 b Exo. 5. 2 † Heb. *false-hood, or lie* Chap. 14. 14 & 40. 16 * Or, *power* Chap. 34. 20 b ver. 12 Is. 10. 9 * Or, *abide* c Chap. 41. 10, 13 d Chap. 40. 11 e Chap. 41. 10 † Heb. *soul* Chap. 52. 30

f 1 Kin. 11. 19 * Or, *Egypt* * Or, *door* Chap. 36. 10 g Cha. 25. 5 h Chap. 15. 2, & 42. 17 Zec. 1. 9 a Eze. 12. 12 † Heb. *as are* for death, to death *statues* or *standing images* a Mic. 5. 13 * Or, *the house of the sun* Gen. 41. 45

a Ezo. 14. 2 b Chap. 43. 7 c Isai. 19. 13 Eze. 30. 13 d Gen. 10. 14 Isai. 11. 11 e Cha. 4 7. 29 f Chap. 7. 18 g Chap. 19. 4 h Chap. 7. 25, & 25, 3, & 26, 5 i Neh. 23. 18 Chap. 7. 12

k Num. 16. 38 † Heb. *out of the midst of* l Chap. 25. 6, 7

a curse, and a reproach among all the nations of the earth.

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the *m* kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not † humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes that I set before you, and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, *a* I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah:

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed, * *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they shall even be consumed by the sword, *and* by the famine: they shall die, *b* from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword, and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 For I will † punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have † punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return * but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burnt incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the Lord, we will *e* not hearken unto thee

17 But we will † certainly do *d* whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the * queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we *e* plenty of victuals, and were well, and * saw no evil.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword, and by the famine.

19 And *f* when we burnt incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink-offerings unto her, did we make her cakes † to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings unto her without our † men?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men and to the women, and to all the people which had given him that answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burnt in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, *g* did not the LORD remember them, and came it not into his mind?

22 So that *b* the Lord could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed: therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and *a* curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day.

23 Because ye have burnt incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies: therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover, Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women: Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt.

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink-offerings unto her: ye will † surely accomplish your vows, and † surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah * that dwell in the land of Egypt; behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that *b* my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, the Lord GOD liveth.

27 Behold, I will *c* watch over them for evil, and not for good, and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet a † small number that escape the sword, shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah; and all the remnant of Judah that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know *d* whose words shall stand, † mine or theirs.

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall † surely stand against you for evil.

30 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give Pharaoh-Hophra king of Egypt into the hand *e* of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek † his life, as I gave † Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon his enemy, and that sought his life.

CHAP. XLV.

Baruch dismayed.

THE word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto *a* Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had *b* written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the God of Israel unto thee, O Baruch.

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now, for the LORD hath *e* added grief to my sorrow, *d* I fainted in my sighing, and I *e* find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus

† Heb. *wickednesses or punishments*
Gen. 4. 13
m Neh. 13. 26, 27
† Heb. *contrite*
Is. 57. 15
a Ch. 21. 10
Am. 9. 4
Lev. 20. 5
Ps. 34. 16
* Or, *set*
Ps. 63. 10
b Ch. 42. 18
† Heb. *visit*
Ch. 11. 22
† Heb. *visited*
† Heb. *lift up their soul*
Ch. 22. 27
Hos. 4. 8
* Or, *save some that shall escape*
ver. 28
c Ch. 16. 17
† Heb. *doing do*
Ch. 22. 4
d ver. 25
Jud. 11. 36
* Or, *frame of heaven*
Ch. 7. 18
e Is. 48. 5
† Heb. *bread*
Eze. 16. 49
* Or, *felt or endured*
f Ch. 17. 18
† Heb. *to make her an Idol*

g 2 Kin. 23. 26
h 2 Chr. 36, 16
a Ch. 26. 6
† Heb. *establishing to establish*
† Heb. *doing do*
* Or, *abide*
Ch. 42. 10
b Ps. 50. 16
Eze. 20. 39
Mal. 1. 9, 14
Luke 6. 46
c Ps. 56. 6
Ch. 1. 12
† Heb. *men of number*
De. 4. 27
Is. 10. 19
Ez. 11. 16
Is. 27. 13
d Ps. 23. 11
† Heb. *from me or from them*
† Heb. *standing stand*
e Ch. 46. 13, 26
Eze. 28. 10
† Heb. *soul*
f Ch. 39. 5

g Ch. 36. 4, 26
b Ch. 36. 4, 18
c Ps. 69. 27
d Ps. 6. 6
e La. 1. 3

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, the LORD saith thus, Behold, *f* that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted, I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thy self? seek *them* not: for behold, I will bring evil upon *a* all flesh, saith the LORD: but thy † life will I give unto thee *b* for a prey in all places, whither thou goest.

CHAP. XLVI.

Pharaohs overthrow.

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet, against the Gentiles.

2 Against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-Necho king of Egypt, which was by *a* the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar *b* king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.

3 * Order ye the *c* buckler and shield, and draw near to battel.

4 † Harness the horses, and get up ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets, furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed, *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for d* fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

6 *e* Let not the swift flee away, nor the *f* mighty man escape: they shall stumble and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 *g* Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers, and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth, I will destroy the city, and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up ye horses, and rage ye chariots, and let the mighty men come forth, the † Ethiopians, and the † Libyans that handle the shield, and the *h* Lydians that handle *and* † bend the bow.

10 For this *is* the day of the Lord God of hosts, *i* a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and *k* the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate, and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the northcountrey, by the river Euphrates.

11 Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt, *l* in vain shalt thou use many medicines: *for* thou shalt † not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph, and in Tahpanhes: say ye, Stand fast, and prepare thee; for the sword shall devour *a*round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men *b* swept away? they stood not, *c* because the LORD did drive them.

16 † He made many to fall, yea, † one fell upon another, and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise, he hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I live, saith the king, *d* whose name is LORD of hosts, surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 Oh thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thy self to go into captivity: for *f* Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is* like a very *g* fair heifer, *but* destruction cometh: it cometh out of the north.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her, like † fatted bullocks, for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together; they did not stand, because the *h* day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 The voice thereof shall go like *a* serpent, for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 *i* They shall cut down her forrest, saith the LORD, though *it* cannot be searched, because they are more than the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded, she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel saith, Behold, I will punish * the multitude of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, *l* with their gods, and their kings, even Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him.

26 And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants, and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ *m* But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel; for behold, I will save thee from a far off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity, and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD, for I *am* with thee, for I will make *n* a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make *o* a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure, * yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, *a* waters *a*rise up out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and † shall overflow the land, and † all that is therein, the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the noise of the stamping of the

---

f Psal. 80.8,15 Isah. 5.7,8 *a* Chap. 32.27 † Heb. *soul for a prey* Chap. 21.9 *b* Eze. 11.16

a 2 Kin. 23.29 *b* 2 Kin. 24.7 * Or, *make ready or wald* 2 Chr. 12.8 *c* Psal. 35.2 Jer. 22.6 † Heb. *being* 1 King. 18.44 † Heb. *broken in pieces* Mic. 1.7 *d* Heb. *fled a flight* *e* Chap. 6.25 * Chap. 25.35 *f* Psal. 33.16,17 *g* Isai. 8.7, 8 59, 19 † Heb. *Cush* Isa. 18.2 † Heb. *Put* 1 Chr. 1.8 *h* Isai. 66.19 † Heb. *bend* Jer. 50.10 Heb. *fill* Isai. 61.2 *i* Isai. 34.6 Eze. 30.21 † Heb. *to cure shall be unto thee* 2 Kin. 14.7 Jud. 7.21 Exo. 14.25

† Heb. *multiplied the faller* † Heb. *a man on his fellow* Lev. 26.27 Chap. 19.9 *d* Isai. 47.4 *e* Jud. 4.6, 14 † Heb. *made the instruments of captivity* Eze. 12.3 *f* Chap. 44.1 *g* Hos. 10.11 † Heb. *bullocks of the stall* Mal. 4.2 *h* Chap 50.27 *i* Isai. 10.18 *k* 2 Chr. 35.18 * Or, *nourisher* Heb. *Amon* Neh. 13.8 † Exo. 12.12 *l* Isai. 41.13

m Isai. 43.5 *n* Chap. 30.11 * Or, *not utterly cut thee off*

† Habakkuk 1.6 Isai. 16.11 † Heb. *the fulness thereof*

the hoofs of his *b* strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, and *at the* rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shal not look back to their children for feebleneſs of hands.

4 Becauſe of the day that cometh to ſpoil all the Philiſtines, *and* to cut off *c* from Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will ſpoil the Philiſtines, the remnant of † the countrey of Caphtor.

5 *d* Baldneſs is come upon Gaza: *e* Aſhkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: How long wilt thou cut thy ſelf?

6 O thou ſword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thy ſelf into thy ſcabbard, reſt and be ſtill.

7 † How can it be quiet, ſeing the LORD hat given it a charge againſt Aſhkelon, and againſt the ſea-ſhore? there hath he appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

The judgment of Moab for ſeveral corruptions.

A Gainſt Moab thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, Wo unto Nebo, for it is ſpoiled: Kirjathaim is confounded, *and* taken: * Miſgah is confounded, and diſmayed.

2 *There ſhall be* no more praiſe of Moab: in Heſhbon they have deviſed evil againſt it, come and *a* let us cut it off from *being* a nation: alſo thou ſhal be * cut down, *b* O Mad-men, the ſword ſhal † purſue thee.

3 A voice of crying, *ſhall be* from *c* Horonaim, ſpoiling and great deſtruction.

4 Moab is deſtroyed, her little ones have cauſed a cry to be heard.

5 For in the going up of Luhith, † continual weeping ſhal go up: for in the going down of Heronaim the enemies have heard a cry of deſtruction.

6 Flee, ſave your lives, and *d* be like the * heath in the wilderneſs.

7 ¶ For becauſe thou haſt truſted in thy works, and to thy treaſures, thou ſhalt alſo be taken, and Chemoſh ſhal go forth into captivity *with his e* prieſts, and his princes together.

8 And the ſpoiler ſhal come upon every city, and no city ſhal eſcape; the valley alſo ſhal periſh, and the plain ſhal be deſtroyed, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

9 Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away; for the cities thereof ſhal be deſolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 *f* Curſed *be he* that doth the work of the LORD * deceitfully, and curſed *be he* that keepeth back his ſword from blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at eaſe from his youth, and he hath ſetled on his lees, and hath not been empried from veſſel to veſſel, neither hath he gone into captivity: * therefore his taſte † remained in him, and his ſcent is not changed.

12 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I ſhal cauſe him to wander, and ſhal empty *a* his veſſels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab ſhal be aſhamed of Chemoſh, as the houſe of Iſrael was aſhamed of Beth-el their confidence

14 ¶ How ſay ye, We *are c* mighty and ſtrong men for the war?

15 Moab is ſpoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his choſen young men are *a* gone down to the ſlaughter, ſaith the King, whoſe name is the LORD of hoſts.

16 *e* The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction haſteth faſt.

17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him, and all ye that know his *ſtaff of* name, ſay, How is the † ſtrong ſtaff *ſtrength* broken, *and* the beautiful rod? *& rod*

18 Thou daughter that doſt *g* inhabit Dibon, *b* come down from *thy* glory, and ſit in thirſt, for the ſpoiler of Moab ſhal come upon thee, *and* he ſhal deſtroy thy ſtrong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of *i* Aroer, ſtand by the way and eſpy, ask him that fleeth, and her that eſcapeth, *and* ſay, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded, for it is broken down: *k* howl, and cry, tell ye it in *l* Arnon, that Moab is ſpoiled

21 And judgment is come upon the plain countrey, upon Holon, and upon *m* Jahazah, and upon *n* Mephaath.

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim.

23 And upon Kirjathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon *o* Beth-meon.

24 And upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab far or near.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, ſaith the LORD.

26 ¶ Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himſelf* againſt the LORD; Moab alſo ſhal wallow in his vomit, and he alſo ſhal be in deriſion.

27 For was not Iſrael a deriſion unto thee? was he found among thieves? for ſince thou ſpakeſt of him, * thou ſkippedſt for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and dwel in the rock, and be like the dove *that* maketh her neſt *p* in the ſides of the holes mouth.

29 We have heard the *p* pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftineſs, and his arrogancy, and his pride, & the haughtineſs of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, ſaith the LORD, but *it ſhall* not *be* ſo, * his lies ſhal not ſo effect *it*.

31 Therefore will I howl for Moab: and I will cry out for all Moab, *mine he heart* ſhal mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee, with the weeping of Jazer, thy plants are gone over the ſea, they reach even to the ſea of Jazer, the ſpoiler is fallen upon thy ſummer-fruits, and upon thy vintage.

33 And *a* joy and gladneſs is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab, and I have cauſed wine to fail from the wine-preſſes, none ſhal tread with ſhouting, *their b* ſhouting *ſhall be* no ſhouting.

34 From the *c* cry of Heſhbon, even unto Elealeth, *and* even unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from *d* Zoar even unto Horonaim, *as e* an heifer of three years old: for the waters alſo of Nimrim ſhal be † deſolate.

35 Moreover, *f* I will cauſe to ceaſe in Moab, ſaith the LORD, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incenſe to his gods.

36 Therefore *g* my heart ſhal ſound for

---

a Ch. 8:16
c Joſh. 13:3
† Heb. *the iſle*
Iſ. 26:6
d Ch. 16:6, 7
e 1 Sa. 6:17
† Heb. *gather thy ſelf*
† Heb. *how canſt thou as*
Eze. 31:10

* Or, *the high place*
a Pſ. 83:4
* Or, *be brought to ſilence*
b Mad men
b Iſ. 25:10
† Heb. *go after thee*
c Ne. 2:10
† Heb. *weeping with weeping*
d Iſ. 17:6
* Or, *a naked tree*
e Ch. 49:3
f 1 Sam. 15
* Or, *negligently*
† Heb. *ſtood*
Ec. 1:4
Pſ. 55:19
a Ch. 1:12
51:34
b 1 Kin. 12:30
Iſ. 15:2
c 1 Kin. 12:29
† Heb. *the ſhoice of*

c Ch. 49:22
† Heb. *ſtrength of men*
d Iſ. 34:7
e Iſ. 13:22
f Mal. 3:3
† Heb. *ſtaff of ſtrength*
& rod
g Num. 21:30
h Iſ. 47:1
† Heb. *inhabitreſs*
Chap. 10:17
i Deu. 2:36
k Iſ. 16:7
l Num. 21:13
m Joſ. 13:18
n Joſh. 21:37
o Iſ. 15:2

* Or, *moveſt thy ſelf*
p Iſ. 16:6

* Or, *thoſe*
whom eth do not
right

a Iſ. 16:10
b Exo. 32:18
c Iſ. 15:4
d Iſ. 15:5
e Iſ. 15:5
f Iſ. 15:5
g Iſ. 15:7
deſolations

* Mat. 13:9
† Heb. *diminiſhed*
Eze. 5:1, 2
a Ch. 22:28
† Heb. *neck*
Jof. 7:8, 12
a Deu. 28:49
Dan. 7:4
Hoſ. 8:1
* Or, *the cities*
m Iſa. 21:3
Chap. 49:2
24
n Iſa. 7:8
o Iſa. 24:1, 18
p 1 Ki. 19:1
q Nu. 21:28
† He. *children of noiſe*
Chap. 46:1
† He. *in captivity*
† He. *poſſeſſion of days*
Iſa. 49:6

* Or, *againſt*
† Heb. *ſons*
Am. 2 Ki. 24:2
Zep. 2:8
a Jud. 23:2
* Or, *Melchom*
b A. 1:13
Jof. 24:2
2 S. 11:1
Am. 1:14
d Deu. 13:15
e Jo. *Melchom*
* Or, 49:1

for Moab *b* like pipes, and mine *c* heart shal sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: becaufe the riches *that* he hath gotten is perifhed.

37 For *i* every head fhal be bald, and every beard † clipt: upon all the hands *fhall be* cuttings, and upon the loins fackcloth.

38 There fhal be lamentation generally upon all the houfe-tops of Moab, and in the ſtreets thereof: for I have *k* broken Moab like a veſſel wherein *is* no pleaſure, ſaith the LORD.

39 They fhal howl, *ſaying*, how is it broken down? how hath Moab turned the † back with ſhame? ſo fhal Moab be a derifion, and a difmaying to all them about him.

40 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, he fhal *l* flee as an eagle, and fhal ſpread his wings over Moab.

41 * Kerioth is taken, and the ſtrong holds are ſurpriſed, and the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day fhal be *m* as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And *n* Moab fhal be deſtroyed from being a people, becauſe he hath magnified *himſelf* againſt the Lord.

43 *o* Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare *fhall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, ſaith the LORD.

44 *p* He that fleeth from the fear, fhal fall into the pit, and he that getteth up out of the pit, fhal be taken in the ſnare: for I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their viſitation, ſaith the LORD.

45 They that fled, ſtood under the ſhadow of Heſhbon, becauſe of the force; but *q* a fire ſhal come forth out of Heſhbon, and a flame from the midſt of Sihon, and ſhal devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 Wo be unto thee, O Moab, the people of Chemoſh periſheth; for thy ſons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, ſaith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

The judgment of the Ammonites.

CONcerning the † Ammonites, thus ſaith the LORD, hath Iſrael *a* no ſons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth * their king inherit *b* Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will cauſe an alarm of war to be heard in *c* Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it ſhal be *d* a deſolate heap, and her daughters ſhal be burnt with fire: then ſhal Iſrael be heir unto them that were his heirs, ſaith the LORD.

3 Howl, O *e* Heſhbon, for Ai is ſpoiled: cry ye daughters of Rabbah, gird ye with † ſackcloth: lament and run to and fro by the hedges: for * their king ſhal go into captivity, *and* his *f* prieſts and princes together.

4 Wherefore *g* glorieſt thou in the valleys, *b* thy flowing valley, O backſliding daughter? that *i* truſted in her treaſures, *ſaying*, Who ſhal come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, ſaith the Lord GOD of hoſts, from all thoſe that be about thee: and ye ſhal be driven out every man *k* right forth, and *l* none ſhal gather up him that wandereth.

6 And afterward *m* I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, ſaith the LORD.

7 ¶ Concerning *n* Edom, thus ſaith the Lord of hoſts, *o Is* wiſdom no more in Teman? is counſel periſhed from the prudent? is their wiſdom vaniſhed?

8 Flee ye, * turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan: for I will bring the calamity of Eſau upon him, the time that I will viſit him.

9 *p* If grape gatherers come to thee, would they not leave *ſome* gleaning-grapes? if thieves by night, they will deſtroy till they have enough.

10 But I have made Eſau bare, I have uncovered his ſecret places, and he ſhal not be able to hide himſelf, his ſeed is ſpoiled, and his brethren and his neighbours, and he is not.

11 Leave thy fatherleſs children: I will preſerve them alive: and let thy widows truſt in me.

12 For thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, they whoſe judgment *was* not to drink of the cup, have aſſuredly drunken, and *art* thou he *that* ſhal altogether go unpuniſhed? thou ſhalt not go unpuniſhed, but thou ſhalt ſurely drink *of it*.

13 For I have ſworn by my ſelf ſaith the LORD, that Bozrah ſhal become a deſolation, a reproach, a waſte, and a curſe, and all the cities thereof ſhal be perpetual waſtes.

14 I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambaſſador is ſent unto the heathen, *ſaying*, Gather ye together, and come againſt her, and riſe up to the battel.

15 For lo, I will make thee ſmall among the heathen, *and* deſpiſed among men.

16 Thy terribleneſs hath deceived thee, *and* *a* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwelleſt in the clefts of the rock, that holdeſt the height of the hill: though thou ſhouldeſt make thy *b* neſt as high as the *c* eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, ſaith the LORD.

17 Alſo Edom ſhal be a deſolation: *d* every one that goeth by it ſhal be aſtoniſhed, and ſhal hiſs at all the plagues thereof.

18 *e* As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the † neighbour *cities* thereof, ſaith the LORD, no man ſhal abide there, neither ſhal a ſon of man dwell in it.

19 Behold, he ſhal come up *g* like a lion from the ſwelling of Jordan againſt the habitation of the ſtrong: but I will ſuddenly *h* make him run away from her, and who is a choſen man that I may appoint over her? for who is like me? and who will * appoint me the time? who *is* that ſhepherd that will *i* ſtand before me?

20 Therefore hear the counſel of the LORD, that he hath taken againſt Edom, and his purpoſes that he hath purpoſed againſt the inhabitants of Teman: ſurely *k* the leaſt of the flock ſhal

---

b Mar. 13.9 † Heb. *diminiſhed* Eze. 5. 1, 11
k Cha. 22. 28 † Heb. *neck* Jof. 17. 8, 12
l Deu. 28. 49 Dan. 7. 4 Hoſ. 8. 1
* Or, *the cities*
m Iſai. 21. 3 Chap. 49. 22, 24
n Iſai. 7. 8
o Iſai. 24. 17, 18
p 1 Kin. 19. 17
q Num. 21. 28 † Heb. *children of noiſe* Chap. 46. 17 † Heb. *in captivity* † Heb. *poſterity of days* Iſai. 49. 6

* Or, *moveſt thy ſelf* 2 If. 16: 6

* Or, *againſt* † Heb. *ſons of Ammon* 2 King. 24. 2 Zep. 2. 8
a Jud. 11. 23, 24
* Or, *Melchom*
b Amo. 1. 13 Jof. 13. 24, 25
c 2 Sam. 11. 1 Amo. 1. 14
d Deu. 13. 16
e Joſh. *Melcom*
* Or, 49. 9.
f Chap. 48. 7
g Pro. 11. 4 Eze. 7. 19 and 5. 7
† Heb. *ſacks* Chap. 4. 8
* Or, *valley flowing away*
h Iſai. 55. 17
i Pſa. 13. 8, 10

---

a Obad. 3
b Obad. 4
c Job 39. 27, 28
d Chap. 50. 13
e Gen. 19. 24
f Deu. 29. 23
g Joſ. 3. 15
h Chap. 50. 44
* Or, *convent me in judgement*
Job 41. 10
i Pſal. 76. 7
k Iſai. 36. 9

---

k Mar. 10. 24
1 Tim. 6. 17
Gen. 19. 17
l Pſal. 27. 10
Mic. 4. 6
m Cha. 48. 47
n Iſai. 21. 11
Eze. 25. 12
o Obad. ver. 8
p Obad. ver. 5

shal draw them out; surely he shal make their habitations desolate with them.

21 *l* The earth is moved at the noise of their fall: at the cry, the noise thereof was heard in the † red sea.

22 Behold, he shal come up *m* and flee as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shal the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 Concerning *n* Damascus, *o* Hamath is confounded, and *p* Arpad, for they have heard evil tidings, they are † faint hearted, *there is* sorrow * on the sea, it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth her self to flee, and fear hath seised on her: *q* anguish and sorrows have taken her as a woman in travail.

25 How is the city of praise not left, the city of my joy?

26 Therefore *r* her young men shal fall in her streets, and all the men of war shal be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a *s* fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shal consume the palaces of Benhadad.

28 ¶ Concerning *t* Kedar, and concerning the kingdom of *u* Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shal smite, *t* thus saith the LORD, Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and *x* spoil the men of the east.

29 Their tents and their flocks shal they take away, they shal take to themselves *y* their curtains & all their vessels, and their camels, & they shal cry unto them, Fear is on every side.

30 ¶ * Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto the * wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which *have* neither gates nor bars, *which* dwell alone.

32 And *a* their camels shal be a booty, and the multitude of their cattel a spoil, and *b* I will scatter into all winds them that are in † the utmost corners, and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And *c* Hazor shal be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever; there shal no man abide there, nor any son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against *d* Elam, in the *e* beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will *f* break the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds, from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them towards all those winds: and there shal be no nation, whither the outcasts of Elam shal not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them *that* seek † their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD, and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them.

38 And I will *g* set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 But it shal come to pass in the *h* latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAP. L.

The judgment of Babylon.

THE word that the LORD spake against *a* Babylon and against the land of the Caldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard, publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, *b* Bell is confounded, *c* Merodachis broken in pieces, *d* her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 For out of the north there *e* cometh up a nation against her, which shal make her land desolate, and none shal dwell therein: they shall remove, they shal depart † both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, The children of Israel shal come, they, and the children of Judah together, *f* going and weeping: they shal go, and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shal ask the way to Zion, with their faces thitherwards, *saying*, † Come, and let us joyn our selves to the LORD, in a perpetual covenant *that* shal not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains, they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting place.

7 All that found them have devoured them, and their adversaries said, *a* We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the *b* habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.

8 *c* Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Caldeans, and be *d* as the he-goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ For lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon, an assembly of great nations from the north countrey, and they shal set themselves in aray against her, from thence she shal be taken: *e* their arrow *shal be* as of a mighty expert man: none shal return in vain.

10 And Caldea shal be a spoil: all that spoil her shal be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 Because ye were glad, because ye rejoyced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat as the *h* heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls.

12 *i* Your mother shal be sore confounded, she that bare you shal be ashamed; behold, the *k* hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shal not be inhabited, but it shal be wholly desolate; every one that goeth by Babylon shal be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 *i* Put your selves in aray against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows:

l Isal. 24.20
† Heb. *weedie sea*
Exo. 23.31
m Jer. 48.40
n Isal. 17.1
o Num. 23.21
p Isal. 37.13
† Heb. *melted*
Isal. 14.31
* Or, *as on the sea*
Psal. 107.25, 27
q Psal. 48.6
r Chap. 50.30
Amo. 1.4
s Gen. 14.15
t Jer. 49.28
u Jos. 11 13, 11
x Isal. 11.14
y Isal. 54.2
z ver. 8.
† Heb. *dig greatly*
* Or, *that is at ease*
a Job 1.3
b Ezr. 5.10
† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *that have the corners of their hair polled* Chap. 9.26, & 25.23
c Chap. 9.11, & 10, 22
d Chap. 27.1, 2
f Psal. 37.15 Hos. 1.5
† Heb. *soul*

g Chap. 43.10
h Chap. 48.49

a Isal. 23.8, 14
† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah*
† Heb. *lift up*
b Isal. 46.1
c Isal. 39.1
d Isal. 21.9
e Isal. 13.27
† Heb. *from man to beast*
f Ezr. 3.12
† Heb. *place to lie down in*
Pro. 24.15
g Chap. 40.5 Ze. 11.2
b Isal. 1.21 Psal. 92.1
c Isal. 48.20 Chap. 51.6
d Isal. 14.9
e Hos. 9.14 2 Sam. 1.12. Isai. 55.11
g Chap. 12.7, 9
1 Kin. 21.3
† Heb. *big* or, *corpulant* Mal. 4.2
b Deu. 42.5 1 Sam. 23.4
i Chap. 15.8, 9 La. 1.1 Ie. 12.20
l ver. 26 Chap. 51.11

arrows: *m* for the hath sinned against the LORD.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; *n* as she hath done, do unto her.

16 *o* Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the *sickle in the time of harvest; for fear of the oppressing sword, they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

17 ¶ Israel *is* a scattered sheep, the lions have driven *him* away; first *p* the king of Assyria hath devoured him, and last, this Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

19 And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, *and* he shall feed on *q* Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time saith the LORD, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *r* there shall be none, and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for *s* I will pardon them whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land *of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants *of Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and *a* do according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 A sound of battel is in the land and *of great destruction.

23 How is the *b* hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken? how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations?

24 I have laid *c* a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this *is a* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts, in the land of the Caldeans.

26 Come against her † from the uttermost border, open her storehouses, cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her *c* bullocks: let them go down to the slaughter: wo unto them, for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon *f* to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: *g* recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: for she hath *h* been proud against the Lord, against the holy One of Israel.

30 Therefore shall *i* her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, O thou most † proud, saith the LORD God of hosts: for thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And the† most proud shall stumble & fall, & *I* none shall raise him up: & I will kindle a fire in his cities, & it shal devour all round about him.

33 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together, and all that took them captives, held them fast, they *refused* to let them go.

34 *o* Their redeemer *is* strong, the Lord of hosts *is* his name, he shall † throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 A sword *is* upon the Caldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her wise men.

36 A sword *is* upon the * liers, and they shal dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men, and they shal be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, & upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her, and they shal become *p as* women: a sword *is* upon her treasures, and they shal be robbed.

38 A drought *is* upon her waters and they shal be dried up: for it *is* the land of graven images, and they are mad *s* upon their † idols.

39 Therefore the *a* wild beasts of the desert, with the wild beasts of the iles dwell *there*, and the * owls shal dwell therein: and it shal be no more inhabited for ever: neither shal it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 *b* As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD: *s* o shal no man abide there, neither shal any son of man dwell therein.

41 Behold, a people shal come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shal be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 *c* They shal hold the bow, and the lance: they *are* cruel and will not shew merey: their voice shal roar like the sea, and they shal ride upon horses, *every one* put in aray like a man to the battel, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, & *c* his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 Behold, he shal come up *f* like a lion from the swelling of Jordan, unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: & who *is* a chosen *man that* I may *g* appoint over her? for who *is* like me, & *b* who will * appoint me the time? & who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me.

45 Therefore *i* hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Babylon, & his purposes that he hath purposed against the land of the Caldeans: surely the least of the flock shal draw them out: surely he shal make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 *k* At the noise of the taking of Babylon

Jer. 10 7, 12, 13 Dan. 11: 2
n Ps. 137: 8 Rev. 18: 6
o Kin. 25: 10
* Or, *fide*
p 2 Kin. 17: 19, 20, 29

¶ Is. 30: 2 Ps. 18: 12
r Jer. 31 31, 34
s Ch. 31: 34
* Or, *of the rebels*
* Or, *visitation*
a 2 Sam. 16: 12 2 Chr. 36: 23
† Heb. *breaking* Ch. 4: 6
b Ch. 22: 29
c Is. 47: 11 Exo. 9: 12
d Ch. 48: 10
† Heb. *from the end* Is. 13: 5, & 41, 5, 9 Is. 24: 7 ver. 1: 5

f Ch. 51: 10
g Lam. 3: 64
h Dan. 5: 20, 25 Ch. 50: 31 Is. 14: 13, 14
i Ch. 49: 26

† Heb. *pride as* Pf. 36: 11.
† Heb: *pride.*
k Pf. 27 3. & 107 12. *l* Ecc. 4. 10.
m 2 Kin 17. 6
n Is. 14: 17.
o Ch. 50: 34. *l* Is. 45. 17.
† Heb. *pleading* *plead:*
* Or, *chief slayers.*
† Heb. *barr.*

† If. 19: 16.
† Heb. *terrours* or. *terrible ones.* Job 20: 25. *a* Is. 13: 21, 22. & 34. 14.
* Or, *owls daughters.* Job 30: 29.
b Gen. 10. 25. Is. 13. 19 Ch. 49. 18:
c Ch. 6. 23. *d* Is. 13: 17, 18.
e Is. 13. 7: *f* Ch. 49. 19.
g Job 41: 10.
* Or, *convene me to plead.*
h Is. 14. 24, 26.
i Ch. 49. 20.
k Ch. 47. 21.

bylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

The severe judgment of God.

THus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the † midst of them *a* that rise up against me, *b* a destroying wind.

2 And will send unto Babylon fanners that shal fan her, and shal *c* empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shal be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against *him* that lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men, destroy ye utterly all her hosts.

4 Thus the * slain shal fall in the land of the Caldeans, and they that are thrust through in her streets.

5 For *e* Israel hath not been forsaken nor Judah of his God, of the Lord of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the holy One of Israel

6 *f* Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity: for this is the time of the *a* LORDS vengeance, he will render unto her recompense.

7 Babylon *hath been b* a golden cup in the LORDS hand, that *o* made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore the nations are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly *d* fallen & destroyed: *e* howl for her, take balm for her pain: if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, *f* but she is not healed: forsake her and let us go every one into his own country: *g* for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.

10 The LORD hath *b* brought forth our righteousness: come and let us declare in Zion the work of the Lord our God.

11 Make † bright the arrows: † gather the shields, the LORD hath † raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes, for his device is against Babylon to destroy it, because it *is* the vengeance of the LORD, the *k* vengeance of his temple.

12 Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon; make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare † the ambushes, for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the *l* measure of thy covetousness.

14 *m* The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars, and they shal † lift up a shout against thee.

15 *n* He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 When he uttereth *his* voice *there is* a * multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth, he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures:

17 *o* Every man is † brutish by *his* knowledge, every founder is confounded by the graven image: for his molten image is † falshood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 They *are* vanity, the work of errours: in the time of their visitation they shal perish.

19 † The portion of Jacob is not like them, for *he is* the former of all things, & *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his Name.

20 Thou *art* my battel-ax, *and* weapons of war; for † with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider, and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider.

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman, and with thee will I break in pieces *a* old and young, and with thee, will I break in pieces the young man and the maid:

23 I will also break in pieces with thee, the *b* shepherd and his flock, and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 And I will render unto Babylon, and to all the inhabitants of Caldea, *c* all their evil that they have done in Zion *d* in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, *g* O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth, and *f* I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and *g* roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee † a burnt mountain.

26 And they shal not take of thee a stone of a corner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt be † desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 *b* Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, † prepare the nations against her: call together against her the *i* kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz, appoint a captain against her, cause her horses to come up as the rough caterpillars.

28 Prepare against her the nations, with the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the *k* land shal tremble and sorrow: for † every purpose of the Lord shal be performed against Babylon, to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forebore to fight, they have *m* remained in their holds: their might hath failed, they *n* became as women: they have burnt their dwelling places, her *o* bars are broken.

31 One post shal run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that the † passages are stopped & the reeds they have burnt with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, The *q* daughter of Babylon is like a † threshing-floor; † *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shal come.

34 Ne-

† Heb. *heart*
a Ch. 50: 29
† Ch. 4: 11, 12
c Ch: 15: 7
d Ch: 48: 12
* Or, *wounded*
Ch. 37: 10
Is. 13: 15
e Is. 50: 1. & 54. 6
f Ch. 50: 8. 9
a Is. 59: 17, 18
b Ps. 75: 8
Rev. 17: 4
c Ch. 25: 15
Rev. 14: 10
e Rev. 18: 6, 19
f Is. 13: 14
Ch. 46: 10
g Ps. 36: 5
Re. 18: 5
Eze. 9: 6
b Ps. 37: 6
Mi. 7: 9
† Heb. *pure*
† Heb. *fill them*
† Ez. 1: 1
k Ch. 50: 13
Dan. 1: 2
† Heb. *liers in wait*
l Gen. 15: 16
Mat. 23: 32
m Am. 6: 8
† Heb. *by his soul*
† Heb. *utter*
n Gen. 3: 16
Ch. 10: 12
* Or, *noise*

o Ch: 10 14
† Heb: *more brutish than to know*
p Ch. 10 16
* Or, *in the* or, *by thee*
a 2 Chr: 36. 17
b Ch: 50 16
c Ch: 20 15, 20
d Ps: 29 10
e Is: 14. 6 Zec. 4. 7
f Ch: 6. 11 & 15. 6.
g Gen: 11. 4 Dan: 4 11
† Heb: *a mountain of burning*
† Heb: *everlasting desolations* Ezek: 35. 9. *b* Is: 5. 26
† Heb: *sanctifie.*
Isa: 13. 3.
r G 8. 4 & 10. 4.
k Isa: 13. 8 Is: 14 27
m 1 Sam 14: 11.
n Nah: 3. 13.
o Ps: 107 16.
p Jud. 12. 5:
q Isa: 47. 1.
* Or, *in the time that he threshe-eth her*

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel: he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 † The violence done to me and to * my flesh, be upon Babylon, shal the † inhabitant of Zion say, and my blood upon the † inhabitants of Caldea, shal Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will plead thy cause, & take vengeance for thee, and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 And *a* Babylon shal become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shal roar together like lions: they shal *yell as lions whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, & I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, & sleep a perpetual sleep, & not awake, saith the Lord

40 *b* I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams * with he-goats.

41 How is Sheshach taken? and how is *c* the praise of the whole earth surprised? how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations?

42 *d* The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 Her cities are a desolation, *e* a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth any son of man pass thereby.

44 And I will punish *f* Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up, and the nations shal not flow together any more unto him, yea, the wall of Babylon shal fall.

45 *g* My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear for the rumour that shal be heard in the land: a rumour shal both come one year, and after that in *another* year *shal come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the days come, that I will † do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon, & her whole land shal be confounded, & all her slain shal fall in the midst of her.

48 Then the heaven & the earth, and all that is therein, shal sing for Babylon: for the spoilers shal come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

49 * As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall: so at Babylon shal fall the slain of all the earth.

50 Ye that have † escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off: and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded, because † we have heard reproach, & shame hath covered our faces: for † strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the Lords house

52 Wherefore behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will do judgment upon her graven images, & throughout all her land the wounded shal groan.

53 *m* Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should † fortifie the height of her strength, *yet* from me shal spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and † great destruction from the land of the Caldeans.

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice: when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered.

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, & her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken, for the Lord God of recompenses shal † surely requite.

57 And I will *a* make drunk her princes, & her wise men, her captains and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shal sleep a perpetual sleep, and not awake, saith the King, whose Name is the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, The * broad walls of Babylon shal be utterly * broken, & her high gates shal be burnt with fire, and the people shal labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shal be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah, the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went * with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon, in the fourth year of his reign: and this Seraiah was a † quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, when thou comest to Babylon, & shalt see, and shalt read all these words,

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, *that* none shal remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shal be † desolate for ever.

63 And it shal be when thou hast made an end of reading this book, *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and *b* cast it into the midst of Euphrates.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shal Babylon sink, and shal not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her, and they shal be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAP. LII.

Jerusalem besieged and taken.

ZEdekiah *was a* one & twenty years old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem; and his mothers name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did that *which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For *b* through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the *c* ninth year of his reign, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his army against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

9 And in the *a* fourth moneth, in the ninth day of the moneth, the famine was

† Heb: *my violence* * Or, *remainder* † Heb: *inhabiters*

a Is. 13. 22 & 24. 13 Ch: 49. 33

* Or, *shake themselves*

b Ch: 50. 27

* or, *and he-goats*

c Ch: 49. 25 La: 2. 15

d Is. 8. 8 La: 2. 13

e Ch: 2. 6 & 9. 12

f Ps: 46. 1

g Ch: 50. 8 Re: 18. 4

† Heb: *visit upon* * Or, *both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, & with Babylon shal fall the slain of the countrey*

b Ch: 44. 44. Ezek: 6. 5

i Ps: 31. 11, 13

k Ps: 67. 7

l Lam: 2. 101

m Oba: 4

† Heb: *breach*, or, *breaking*. Ch: 37. 22

† Heb: *requiting requites* Exod: 21. 36

* Or, *the walls of broad Babylon* ver: 53 or *made naked*

Heb: *breaking down broken down* or *first ping* Is: 66. 20

* or, *on the half* Ch. 39. 3

* or, *princes of Menuchaa*, or, *chief chamberlain*

† Heb: *desolations*

b Rev: 17. 21

a 2 Kin: 24. 18 2 Chr: 36. 11

† Heb: *reigned* 2 Kin: 24. 1

b Ez: 17. 15, 16

c 2 Kin: 25. 1 Ch: 29. 1 Zec: 8. 9

a Zec: 8. 19

was there in the city, † so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then *e* the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the kings garden, (now the Caldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Caldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho, & all his army was scattered from him.

9 Then they took the king & carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath: † where he gave judgment upon him.

10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he put out the eyes Zedekiah, and the king of Babylon bound him in * chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison *d* till the day of his death.

12 Now in the *c* fifth moneth, in the *f* tenth *day* of the moneth, (which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon) came Nebuzaradan * captain of the guard, *which* † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

13 And burnt the house of the Lord, and the kings house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great men burnt he with fire.

14 And all the army of the Caldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, left *certain* of the poor of the land for vine-dressers, and for husband-men.

17 Also the *g* pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea, that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Caldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

18 The *b* caldrons also, and the * shovels, and the snuffers, and the * bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministred, took they away.

19 And the basons, & the * fire-pans, & the bowls, & the caldrons, & the candlesticks, & the spoons, & the cups; that which *was* of gold, *in* gold; & that which *was* of silver, *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: † the brass of all these vessels was *a* without weight.

21 And concerning the † pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it, and the thickness thereof was four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it, and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with net-work and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all of brass: the second pillar also and the pomegranats *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side, and all the pomegranates upon the net-work *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And the *c* captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and *d* Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † doors.

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charg of the men of war, & seven men of them that † were near the kings person which were found in the city, and the * principal scribe of the host, who muttered the people of the land, & threescore men of the people of the land that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, & brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah, in the land of Hamath: thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive, in the *a* seventh year, three thousand Jews, and three and twenty.

29 In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem *b* eight hundred thirty and two † persons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar, Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred fourty & five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand & six hundred.

31 ¶ *c* And it came to pass in the seven & thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth moneth, in the five & twentieth *day* of the moneth, *that d* Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth † out of prison,

32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were with him in Babylon.

33 And changed his prison garments, and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And for his diet, there was *a* continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion, until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

¶ The Lamentations of JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

The miserable state of Jerusalem.

HOw doth the city sit solitary that *was* full of people? *how* is she become *a as* a widow? she that *was* great among the nations, and *b* princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary?

2 She *c* weepeth sore in the *d* night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: *a*-mong

---

* Ch:38. 9
† Ch:33. 4,5
† Heb: spake with him judgments Ch:4.12
Heb: blinded Ch: 39. 7
* Or, fetters of brass La:3.7
Heb: house of the words Ezek: 40.11
a Ezek: 12.16
c Zech:7. 3,5,8,19
f 1 Kin: 25.8
* Or, chief marshal
Heb: chief of the execution-ers, or, slaughter men
And so ver 14
† Heb: stood before
1 King: 10.8
g Ch: 27.19
b Exo: 27.3
* Or, instrument to remove the ashes
* Or, basons
* Or, cover
a Ch: 5. 8

among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her, all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 Judah is gone *g* into captivity because of affliction, and † because of great servitude: she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, † and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries † are the chief, her enemies prosper: for the Lord hath afflicted her: *a* for the multitude of her transgressions, her *b* children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion, all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembred in the days of her affliction, and of her miseries, all her * pleasant things that she had in the † days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her, the adversaries saw her, and did mock at her sabbaths.

8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned, therefore she † is removed, all that honoured her, despise her, because they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness is in her skirts, she remembreth not her last end, therefore she came down wonderfully: she *had* no comforter: O LORD, behold my affliction; for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her * pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* the heathen entred into her sanctuary, whom thou didst command *that* they should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, they *a* seek bread, they have given their pleasant things for meat to † relieve the soul: see, O LORD, and consider, for I am become vile.

12 ¶ * *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that † pass by? behold and see, if *b* there be any sorrow like unto my sorow, which is done unto me, where-with the LORD hath afflicted *me*, in the day of his fierce anger.

13 *a* From above hath he sent fire into my bones, & it prevaileth against them: he hath *g* spread a net for my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me desolate, *and* faint all the day.

14 *b* The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand: they are wreathed, and come up upon my neck: he hath made my strength to fall, the LORD hath delivered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to rise up.

15 The LORD hath troden under foot all my mighty men *k* in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me, to crush my young men: The Lord hath troden the virgin the daughter of Judah *as* in a wine-press.

16 For these things I weep, *l* mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should † relieve my soul, *is* far from me: my children are desolate, *m* because the enemy prevailed.

17 *n* Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and there is* none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that his adversaries *should be* round about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among them.

18 The LORD is *o* righteous, for I have rebelled against his * commandment: hear, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins, and my young men are gone into captivity.

19 I called for *p* my lovers, *but* they *q* deceived me; my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the city, while they sought their meat to relieve their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD, for I *am* in distress, my *r* bowels are troubled: mine heart is turned within me, for I have grievously rebelled; abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh, *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of trouble, they *are* glad that thou hast done it: thou will bring the day *that* thou hast * called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee: and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me, for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and *s* my heart *is* faint.

CHAP. II.

Jeremiah laments Jerusalems misery.

HOw hath the LORD covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, *and a* cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel, and remembred not *b* his footstool in the day of his anger?

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitation of Jacob, and hath not pitied; he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah: he hath † brought *them* down to the ground: he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof

3 He hath cut off in his *c* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire *which* devoureth round about.

4 He hath *e* bent his bow *f* like an enemy, he stood with his right hand as an adversarie, and slew all that were † pleasant to the eye, *g* in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he *h* poured out his fury like fire.

5 The LORD was as an enemy: *i* he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah *k* mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently *l* taken away his * tabernacle, *as if it were* of a garden, he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts *and* sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger *m* the king and the priest.

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar: he hath abhorred his sanctuary: he hath † given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made

† Heb. bring back.
m Exo. 17. 11.
n Jer. 13. 4
o Dan. 9. 7.
† Heb. mouths.
p Jer. 22. 20.
q Jer. 30. 14.
Isai. 16. 12
* Or, proclaimed.
s Jer. 1. 5.
† Heb. thickned.
a Mat. 11. 23.
b 1 Chr. 28. 2.
Heb. made to touch.
c Deut. 25. 24.
d 1 Jam 2. 1. 2
e Psal. 7. 12
f Job. 13. 24.
Heb. all the desireable of the eye.
g Jer. 10. 20.
h Jer. 6. 11.
i Jer. 9. 21.
k Isai. 29. 2.
1 Psal. 89. 40.
* Or, hedge.
m Jer. 52. 9. 24.
Heb. sent out.

a a noise in the house of their God, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughters of Zion: he hath *n* stretched out a line: he hath not withdrawn his hand from † destroying, therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament, they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground, he hath destroyed and broken her bars: *o* her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: the law *is* no *more*, her *p* prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence: they have *q* cast up dust upon their heads: they have girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 *r* Mine eyes do fail with tears; my bowels are troubled: my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because the children and the sucklings † swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers bosom.

13 What thing shal I take to witness for thee? what thing shal I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shal I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for *a* thy breach is great like the sea, who can heal thee?

14 Thy *b* prophets have seen *c* vain and foolish things for thee, and they have not discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens, and causes of banishment.

15 All that pass † by, *d* clap their hands at thee: they hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying*, Is this the city that men call, *e* The perfection of beauty, The joy † of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they *f* hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, *g* We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this is the day that we looked for, we have found, *h* we have seen *it*.

17 The LORD hath done that which he had *i* devised: he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused thine enemy to rejoyce over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, *k* let tears run down like a river day and night, give thy self no rest, let not the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, *l* cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches pour out thine heart like water before the face of the LORD, lift up thine hands toward him, for the life of thy young children, that faint for hunger in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and *m* consider to whom thou hast done this: shal the women eat their fruit, *and* children of a *n* span long? shal the priest, and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21 The young and the old lie on the ground on the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword: thou hast slain *them* in the day of thy anger: *o* thou hast killed, and not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day, my terrours round about, so that in the day of the LORDS anger none escaped nor remained: those that *p* I have swadled and brought up, *q* hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAP. III.

The faithful bewail their Calamities.

I *Am* the man that hath *a* seen affliction by the *b* rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and *c* brought *me into* darkness, but not into light.

3 Surely against *me* is he turned, he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 *d* My flesh and my skin hath he made old, he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath *f* builded against me and compassed *me* with gall and travel:

6 He hath set me in dark places, as they that be dead of old.

7 He hath *g* hedged me about, that I cannot get out, he hath made my *h* chain heavie.

8 Also when I cry and shout, he *e* shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath *i* inclosed my ways with hewn stone: he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He *was* unto me *e* as a bear lying in wait, *and as a* lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways and *g* pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath *h* bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused † the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a * derision to all my people, and their song all the day.

15 He hath filled me with † bitterness, he hath made me drunken with *k* worm-wood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he hath † covered me with ashes.

17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from peace: I forgat † prosperity.

18 And I said, *l* My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD:

19 * Remembring my affliction & my misery, the wormwood & the gall.

20 My soul hath them still in remembrance, & *is* † humbled in me.

21 This I † recal to my mind, therefore have I hope.

22 ¶ *m* It *is* of the LORDS mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not.

23 They *are* new every morning; great *is* thy faithfulness.

24 The Lord *is* my *o* Portion saith my soul, therefore will I hope in him.

25 The Lord *is* good unto them that wait for him, to the soul *that* seeketh him.

26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope, and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.

27 *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath born *it* upon him.

a 2 Kin. 13 & 24:18 Heb. from mourning

b Kin. 22. 14. 2 Chr. 36: 20

c Ps. 2. 3 Ezek: 7: 16

d Job 2: 12. 2 Sam. 13: 19

e Ps: 6: 7 * Or, faint

f Job 11: 9 Jer: 5: 1 & 9 2

g Jer: 2: 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 21, 16

h Jer: 23: 16. & 27. 14. 15 † Heb: by the way

i Job 27: 23

k Ps. 48 20. & 50. 2

l Job 16: 9 Ps. 35: 16

m Ps. 55: 2

n Ps. 35: 21 & 59. 20

o Lev. 26: 16 Deu. 28: 16

p Jer. 9: 1 & 14: 17

q Is. 62. 6. 7 Ps. 119. 147

m Is. 25: 17 Jer. 30: 14

n Ps. 39: 5

a Jer. 12:

b Is. 10. 5

c Is. 8. 22

d Ex. 14. 25.

e Job 21, 13

f Job 19: 12.

g Job 3. 23.

h Ps. 88. 11. Hebr. brass.

c V. 24.

d Ps. 18. 8.

e Job 20. 26 Is. 3. 8. 13

f Ps. 4. 7 18.

g Hos. 5. 14.

h Job 7. 20. † Heb: bitterness

k Job 9. 18.

Ps. 102. † Heb: rolled me in the ashes,

† Heb: good.

i Ps. 22.

* Or, remembrance,

† Heb: bowels.

† He: make return to my heart.

m Ps. 89. 33 Mal. 6.

n Job 7. 18.

o Ps. 16. 5. & 73. & 119. Jer. 6.

a Ch. 43. 5.

b Ezek. 19. 2.

29 He putteth his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

30 He giveth his cheek to him that smiteth him, he is filled full with reproach.

31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever.

32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.

33 For he doth not afflict † willingly, nor grieve the children of men.

34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the earth.

35 To turn aside the right of a man, before the face of the * most High.

36 To subvert a man in his cause, the LORD * approveth not.

37 ¶ Who is he *a* that saith, and it cometh to pass, *when* the LORD commandeth it not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not *a* evil and good.

39 Wherefore doth a living man * complain, a man for the *a* punishment of his sins?

40 *b* Let us search and try our ways, & turn again to the LORD.

41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled, thou hast not pardoned.

43 *c* Thou hast covered with anger, & persecuted us: thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.

44 Thou hast covered thy self with a cloud, that our prayer should not pass thorow.

45 Thou hast made us as the *d* offscouring *e* and refuse in the midst of the people.

46 All our enemies have opened their mouths against us.

47 *f* Fear and a snare is come upon us, desolation and destruction.

48 *g* Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye trickleth down, & ceaseth not, without any intermission.

50 *h* Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.

51 Mine eye affecteth † mine heart, * because of all the daughters of my city.

52 Mine enemies chased me sore like a bird without cause.

53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone upon me.

54 Waters flowed over mine head, *then* *k* I said, I am cut off.

55 ¶ I called upon thy Name, O LORD, out of the † low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, hide not thine ear at my breathing, at my cry.

57 *m* Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon thee: thou saidst, Fear not.

58 O LORD, *n* thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul, thou hast redeemed my life.

59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong, judge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance, *and* all their imaginations against me.

61 Thou hast heard *o* their reproach, O LORD, *and* all their imaginations against me.

62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.

63 Behold their sitting down, and their rising up, I *am* their musick.

64 ¶ Render unto them a recompense, O LORD, * according to the work of their hands.

65 Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.

66 Persecute and destroy *them* in anger; from under the heavens of the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

Zion bewaileth her ginful estate.

HOw *is* the gold become dim! how *is* the most fine gold changed! the stones of the sanctuary are poured out in the † top of every street.

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold, how are they *a* esteemed as earthen pitchers! the work of the hands of the potter.

3 Even the * sea-monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their † young ones: the daughter of my people is *become* cruel, like the * ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst: the young children ask bread, *and* no man breaketh it unto them.

5 They that did feed delicately, *are* desolate in the streets; they that were brought up in scarlet, *a* embrace * dunghills.

6 For the * punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people, is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, that was *b* overthrown as in a moment, & no hand stayed on her.

7 *c* Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing *was* of Sapphir.

8 Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their *d* skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.

9 They that be slain with the sword, are better than they that be slain with hunger; for these † pine away, stricken thorow for *want* of the fruits of the field.

10 The hands of the pitiful women have *e* sodden their own children, they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath *f* poured out his fierce anger, and hath g kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed, that the adversary and the enemy should have entred into the gates of Jerusalem.

13 *h* For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the † blood of the just in the midst of her;

14 They have wandred as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, * so that men could not touch their garments.

15 They cried unto them, Depart ye, * it is unclean, Depart, depart, touch not, when they fled away and wandred: they said among the heathen, They shal no more sojourn *there*.

16 The * anger of the Lord hath divided them, he will no more regard them: they respected not the persons of the priests; they favoured not the elders.

17 As for us, our eyes as yet failed for our vain help in our watching we have watched *i* for a nation that could not save us.

18 They *m* hunt our steps that we *n* cannot go in our streets; *o* our end is near, our days are fulfilled, for *p* our end is come.

19 Our persecuters are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The * breath of our nostrils, the *q* anointed of the Lord was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ Rejoyce and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; the cup also shall pass thorow unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thy self naked.

22 ¶ The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion, he will no more carry thee away into captivity; he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom, he will discover thy sins.

CHAP. V.

Jerusalems judgment for their rebellion.

REmember, O LORD, what is come upon us; *a* consider and behold our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned to *b* strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money, our wood † is sold unto us.

5 † Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, and have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians, *and* to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 *c* Our fathers have sinned & *are* not, and we have born their iniquities.

8 Servants have ruled over us: *there* is none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our *a* skin was black like an oven, because of the * terrible famine.

11 They † ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: † the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 † The crown is fallen *from* our head: Wo unto us that we have sinned!

17 For this our heart is faint, for these things our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, *b* remainest for ever: thy throne from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore doest thou forget us for ever, *c* & forsake us † so long time?

21 *c* Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned: renew our days as of old.

22 *c* But thou hast utterly rejected us: thou art very wroth against us.

¶ The book of the prophet EZEKIEL.

CHAP. I.

The time of Ezekiels prophecy.

NOw it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, (as I was among the † captives by the river of *a* Chebar) *that the b* heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fifth *day* of the moneth, (which *was* the fifth year of king Jehoiakims *c* captivity.)

3 The word of the LORD came expresly unto † Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Caldeans, by the river Chebar, and *d* the hand of the Lord was there upon him.

4 ¶ And I looked, & behold *e* a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire † infolding it self, and a brightness was about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.

5 Also *f* out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures: and this *was* their appearance, they had the likeness of a man.

6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

7 And their feet *were* † straight feet, and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

8 And they had the *a* hands of a man under their wings on their four sides, and they † four *had* their faces and their *b* wings.

9 Their wings were *c* joyned one to another; they † turned not when they went, they went every one straight forward.

10 As for the likeness of their faces, they four *had* the face of a man, and the face of a lion on the right side, and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus *were* their faces: and their wings were * stretched upward, two *wings* of every one were joyned one to another, and two covered their bodies.

12 And they went every one straight forward; whither the spirit was to go, they went; *and* they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures, and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures ran, and † returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures: behold, one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 The appearance of the wheels, and their work was like unto the colour of * a beril: & they four had one likeness, and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When

---

§ Jer. 4:14: † Is. 20.1 *that* 5,6.
m Ps. 56 6, n Jer. 9. 21:
o Eze. 7.2,3,6, 7:
p Jer. 51:13. q 2 Sam 26:9. * Or, *thine iniquity* * Or, *carry thee cap tive for thy sins.*

a Ps. 89 50.51. b Deu. 28.30, 33. † Heb: *cometh for price* † Heb. *on our neck are we per secuted.*

c Jer. 31.29.

a Ps. 119:33. † Or, *terrour* Or, *storme* Heb: *the crown of our head is fallen.* b Ps. 9. 7: & 29:10. 102: 12 & 103:19. † Heb: *for length of days:* c Jer. 32:18. * Or, *with thou utterly re ject us.*

† Heb: *captivity.* 2 Kin: 24. 12. Ch. 40,1 * Ps: 137:1. b Mat. 3: 16: Acts 7: 56. c 2 Kin 24: 12: † Heb. *Jehezekyl.* d 1 Kin 18:46. e Ex. 9: 24. † Heb, *catching it self:* f Dan, 7.9. Heb: *a straight foot.* g Ps. 104:4. h Ps. 103:20: i Ps. 68. 7. c Dan: 8:17.

† to wit, *their own priests* Or, *wheels about.* † Not in a tumultuous way, Or, *by change* Or, * *coasting to the own mind but as their head is guided them.* * To Hebrew word Targum Jon: Acts 25:33 & 22.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: and they returned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high, that they were dreadfull, and their * rings were full of eyes round about them four.

19 And when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them; and when the living creatures were lift up from the earth, the wheels were lift up.

20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go up, they went, thither was their spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels.

21 When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

22 And the likeness of the a firmament upon the heads of the living creature, *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other, every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 And when they went, I heard the * noise of their wings, like the noise *b* of great waters, as the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech as the noise of an host: when they stood, they *c* let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament, that was over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ And above the firmament that *was* over their heads, *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone, & upon the likeness of the throne was the likeness as the appearance of *d* a man above upon it.

27 And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it: from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it *had* brightness round about.

28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord: and when I saw *e* it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAP. II.

Ezekiels commission.

AND *a* he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into me, when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious † nation that hath rebelled against me; they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even unto this very day.

4 For they *are* † impudent children and stiff-hearted; I do send thee unto them, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God.

5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house) yet *a* shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou son of man, † be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words: though * briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou doest dwell among † scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious house.

7 And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, for they are † most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and *a* eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me, and lo, a * roll of a book *was* therein.

10 And he spread it before me, and it was written within and without, and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAP. III.

Ezekiel eateth the roll of prophesie.

MOreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest, *a* eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll, that I give thee. Then did I *eat it*, and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou art not sent to a people of a † strange speech, and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel.

6 Not to many people of a strange speech, and of an † hard language, whose words thou canst not understand: † surely, had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee, for they will not hearken unto me; for all the house of Israel are † impudent and hard hearted.

8 Behold, I have made thy face † strong against their faces, & thy forehead † strong against their foreheads:

9 As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy forehead: *a* fear them not, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.

10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my words that *I* shal speak unto thee, *b* receive in thine heart, and hear with thine ears.

11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of thy people, & speak unto them, & tell them, Thus saith the Lord God, *c* whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

12 Then *d* the spirit took me up,

* Or, flakes. Rev. 4:6.
* Or, life's
† Heb. stiff.
a Gen. 1:26. by this is meant Christs celestial story who is king of the Church.
* Or, which declared the swiftness & stedfastness of Gods judgements.
b Rev. 1:15.
c Psal. 103. 20.
d Isa. 6:1. John 12:41. Dan. 7:13. Heb. 1:10.
† Heb. wit, understanding.
† Heb. own.
† Heb. mind.
† Heb. Hebrew words Tarshish.
Jon. 1:3. Acts 5:39. & 22.
e Dan. 8:17. & 10:8, 9.
a Ch. 1:26. 2 Chr. 20.14.
Heb. nations.
† Heb. hard of face.
a Ezek. 33.31.
b Jer. 15:17.
* Or, † beset.
Mic. 7:4.
c Rev. 2:3.
† Heb. rebellion.
a Rev. 10:9.
* Namely a book or a volume wrapped upon a stick, according to the ancient fashion.
a Rev. 16. 9.
† Heb. deep of lips and heaven of tongue & so verse 6.
† Heb. deep of lips and heavie of language.
* Or, if I had sent thee &c. would they not have hearkened unto thee.
† Heb. stiff of forehead & hard of heart
a Jer. 1. & 8. 1
b Psal. 119. 11.
c Ch. 2:5
d 2 Kin. 2. 11. 18:12. 2 King. 2:16. Acts 8:20.
† Heb. kissed.
† Heb. in anger.

and I heard behind me a voice of a great rushing, saying, Blessed be the glory of the LORD from his place.

13 I heard also the noise of the wings of the living creatures that e touched one another, and the noise of the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great rushing.

14 So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away, and I went † in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit, but the e hand of the LORD was strong upon me.

15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity * at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 f Son of man, I have made thee a g watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me.

18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die, and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn the wicked from his wicked way to save his life; the same wicked man shal die in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shal die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

20 Again, when a *h* righteous man doth turn from his † righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a i stumbling-block before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shal die in his sin, and his † righteousness which he hath done shal not be remembred: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Nevertheless, if thou *k* warn the righteous man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin: he shall surely live, because he is warned: also thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 And the *l* hand of the Lord was there upon me, and he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with thee.

23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain, and behold, the glory of the Lord stood there, as the glory which I *m* saw by the river of Chebar; and *n* I fell on my face.

24 Then the spirit entred into me, and *o* set me upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, *p* shut thy self within thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, they shal *q* put bands upon thee, and shal *b* bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be *c* dumb, and shalt not be to them † a reprover: for they *are* a rebellious house.

27 But when I speak with thee, *r* I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, He that heareth, let him hear; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear: for they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAP. IV.

The type of the siege.

THou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem;

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it: set the camp also against it, and set * *battering* rams against it, round about.

3 Moreover, take thou unto thee * an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city, and set thy face against it, and it shal be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this *shal be* a sign to the house of Israel.

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it, thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, * three hundred and ninety days: *a* So shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah fourty days: I have appointed thee † each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine *b* arm *shal be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.

8 And behold, I will *c* lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee † from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 Take thou also unto thee, wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, & miller, and * fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat, *shal be* by weight * twenty shekels a day: from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure: the sixt part of *d* an hin: from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it as barley-cakes, and thou shalt bake it with *e* dung that cometh out of man in their sight.

13 And the LORD said, Even thus shall the children of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, *f* Ah Lord God, Behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now, have I not eaten *b* of that which dieth of it self, or is torn in pieces, neither came there *g* abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee *d* cows dung for mans dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the *e* staff of bread in Jerusalem, and they shal eat bread by weight, and with care, and they shal drink water by measure, and with astonishment.

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another

* Or, chief leaders
* Or, a flat plate, or, slice.
§ from the division of the kingdom by Jeroboam Jerusalem shewed are 390 years. a Num 14:34 Heb: a day for a year. b Lam 2, 15; f Ezek 16:47, 48 Jer 6 11; i Jer 5:10, 11 Rom 2, 14, 15
* Or, voices
c Lev 26:39 Deu 28:53 2 Kin 6:29 Lam 4:10 d Ex 29:40 e Hos 9:3 Am 7:17 10:14 f Rev 22:8 Lev 5, 7 Deut 12:23 13, 14 10, 11 Psal 119:141 Isa 26:20 Jer 50:20 Chr 16.

b Ch 18:24. Heb. righteousnesses. i Rom 1:28. Psal 94:23 Heb: righteousness. Isa 64.4. k Pro 28:13. Jer 31, 30. l Ch 1, 3. m Ch 1:28. n Ch 2:2. p Isa 29:11. Dan 12:9 q Ch 4:8. b Mat 3:21 c Amos 5:17 Ch 24:27. * A man of reproving Psal 94:23 d Exo 4:11.

another, and *f* consume away for their iniquity.

f Jer.26 6.

CHAP. V.

Jerusalems judgment for their rebellion.

AND thou son of man, take thee a sharp knife, *a* take thee a barbers rasor, and *b* cause it to pass upon thine head, and upon thy beard; then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair*.

a Vers. 11. Jer. 48. 37. b Isa. 7. 20. c Ch. 4. 15. d Ch. 4. 8, 9. e Ver. 12. Heb. wings. 2 Kin. 25. 11. 2 Kin. 25. 26. g Ch. 4. 15. h that is, the figure representing Jerusalem & sheweth how I will use her. i Lam. 2. 15. Eze. 16. 47, 48 & 16. 63. k Jer. 44. 10. l Jer. 2. 10, 11. Rom. 2. 14.

2 Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst *c* of the city, when the *d* days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, and smite about *it* with a knife; and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind, and I will draw out a sword *e* after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy † skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and *f* cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for g* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, This is * Jerusalem; I have set it in the midst of the nations and countreys *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness *i* more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countreys that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments, and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Because *k* ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations *that are* round about you:

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I, even I am against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee, in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like; because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers shall *a* eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will *b* execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

a Lev. 26. 29. Deu. 28. 53. 2 Kin. 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10. b Deu. 28. 63. Dan. 9. 12. c Ch. 14. 8. & 8. 18.

11 Wherefore, as I live, saith the LORD God, Surely because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee*, o neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity.

d Ch. 6. 8. e Lev. 26. 33. Isa. 24. 11.

12 ¶ A third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, *and* with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword round about thee: and *d* I will scatter a third part into all the winds, and *e* I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be † comforted: and they shall know that I the Lord have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and a reproach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in the sight of all that pass by.

15 So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction, and an astonishment unto the nations that *are* round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in thee in anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the LORD have spoken it.

16 *b* When I shall send upon them the *i* evil arrows of famine, which shall be for their destruction, & which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your *k* staff of bread.

17 So will I send upon you famine, and *l* evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee, and pestilence, and blood shall pass thorow thee; and I will bring the sword upon thee; I the LORD have spoken it.

g Deut. 28. 37. Jer. 24. 9. 1 Kin. 9. 7. Psal. 44. 14. 79. 4. Dan. 3. 32. h Deut. 32. 23. Zech. 8. 14. Jer. 50. 14. Psal. 92. 14. k Lev. 26. 26. Ch. 14. 16. Jer. 50. 16. l Lev. 26. 22. Num. 21. 6. 2 Kin. 17. 25.

CHAP. VI.

The Judgment of Israel for their Idolatry.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face towards the mountains of Israel, and prophesie against them,

3 And say, *b* Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord God, Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Behold, I, *even* I will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places.

a Ch. 36. 13. Psal. 12. 6. b Mic. 6. 1. Isa. 57. 6. * Or. *stin images and so* Ver. 6. Lev. 26. 30. 2 Kin. 23. 15. Heb. *grove.* * *Called called us* Heb. *chammanim. of chammah. the sun which idolaters were wont to worship.* d Ch. 5. 13. 6. PG. 78. 40. 1 Sa. 13. c Ch. 21. 17.

4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your * images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols.

5 And I will † lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling-places, the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate: that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and * your images may be cut down, and your works may be abolished.

7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Yet will I leave *d* a remnant, that ye may have *some* that shall escape the sword among the nations, when ye shall be scattered thorow the countreys.

9 And they that escape of you shall remember me among the nations, whither they shall be carried captives, because *b* I am broken with their whorish heart which hath departed from me, and with their eyes which go a whoring after their idols; and they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I am the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain, that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, c Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas, for all the evil abominations of the house

of Israel: for they shal fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shal die of the pestilence, and he that is near shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth, and is besieged, shal die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then shal ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain men shal be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, *in* all the tops of the mountains, and *d* under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I stretch out mine hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more † desolate than the wilderness towards Diblath, in all their habitations, and they shal know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. VII.

Israels desolation of them that escape.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also thou son of man, thus saith the LORD God unto the land of Israel, *a* An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee *b* according to thy ways, and will † recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 *c* And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shal be in the midst of thee, and ye shal know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD, An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it † watcheth for thee, behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come upon thee, O thou that dwellest in the land, the time is come, the day of trouble is near, and not the * sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee; and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations,

9 And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense † thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations that are in the midst of thee, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come, the morning is gone forth, the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness; none of them *shall remain*, nor of * their multitude, nor of any of theirs, neither shal there be wailing for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth near, let not the buyer rejoyce, nor the seller mourn: for wrath is upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shal not return to that which is sold, † although they were yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, which shal not return: neither shal any strengthen himself in * the iniquity of his life:

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready, but none goeth to the battel: for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that is in the field shal die with the sword, and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But they that escape of them, shal escape, and shal be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning every one for his iniquity.

17 All *a* hands shal be feeble, and all knees † shal be weak as water.

18 They shall also *b* gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and horrour shall cover them, and shame *shal be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shal cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shal be † removed: their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD: they shal not satisfie their souls, neither fill their bowels: * because it is the stumbling block of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty: but they made the images of their abominations, *and* of their detestable things therein: therefore have I † set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil, and they shal pollute it.

22 My face will I also turn from them, and they shal pollute my * secret place: for the * robbers shal enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ *b* Make a chain: for the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shal possess their houses: I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease, and * their holy places shal be defiled.

25 † Destruction cometh, and they shal seek peace, and *there shal be* none.

26 *c* Mischief shal come upon mischief, and rumour shal be upon rumour, then shal they seek a vision of the prophet: but the *d* law shal perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shal mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shal be troubled; I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them, and they shal know that I *am* the LORD.

a Gen. 42:83: *b* Job 34:11. Jer. 32: 19. Rom. 2: 6. Eph. 6: 8. Rev. 22: 12. † Heb: *give:* *c* Ch. 5: 11: & 8: 18. † Heb: *awaketh against thee.* * Or: *scythe.* † Heb: *upon thee.* * Or, *their tumultuous persons.* Heb. *tumult.* † Heb: *though their life were yet among the living.* * Or, *whose life is in his iniquity* Heb: *his iniquity.* *a* Isai. 13: 7. Jer. 6: 24. † Heb. *go into water,* *b* Is. 15: 3. Jer. 48: 37. † Heb: *for a separation, or, uncleanness:* * Or, *because their iniquity is their stumbling block.* * Or, *made it unto them an unclean thing.* *a* 1 Kin 8: 10, 11. * Or, *burglers,* *b* Ch. 4: 1 Jer. 27: 2. * Gr, *they shal inherit their holy places.* † Heb. *cutting off.* *c* Ps. 42: 7 Jer. 4: 10. *d* Psal: 74. 9. † Heb. *with their judgments.*

CHAP. VIII.

Ezekiel in a vision, 5 is shewed the image of jealousie,

AND it came to pass in the *a* sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah

a Zec. 7. 1, 3.

sat before me, that the *b* hand of the LORD God fell there upon me.

2 Then I beheld; and lo, a likeness as the appearance *c* of fire: from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire: and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, as the colour *d* of amber.

3 And he *e* put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head, and the spirit lift me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the *f* inner-gate, that looketh toward the north, where *was* the seat of the *g* image of jealousie, which provoketh to jealousie.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I saw *h* in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way towards the north: so I lift up mine eyes the way towards the north, and behold, northward at the gate *i* of the altar, this image of jealousie in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should *k* go far off from my sanctuary? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court, and when I looked, behold, a hole *a* in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had digged in the wall, behold, a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw, and behold, every form of creeping things, and *b* abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, & in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery? for they say, *c* The LORD seeth us not, the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see *d* greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORDS house, which *was* towards the north, and behold, there sat women weeping for * Tammuz.

15 Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORDS house, & behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between *e* the proch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs towards the temple of the LORD, and their faces towards the east, and they worshipped *b* the sun toward the east.

17 Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? * is it a light thing to the house of Judah, that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger; and lo, they put the *i* branch to their nose.

18 Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine *k* eye shal not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they *l* cry in mine ears with a loud voyce, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAP. IX.

Preservation and destruction.

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voyce, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city, to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And behold, six men came from the way of the heigher gate, † which lieth toward the north, and every man † a slaughter-weapon in his hand: & one man among them was clothed with linen, with a writers *a* inkhorn † by his side: and they went in and stood beside the brazen altar.

3 And the *b* glory of the God of Israel *c* was gone up from the cherub whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house, and he called to the *d* man clothed with linen, which *had* the writers ink-horn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go thorow the midst of the city, thorow the midst of Jerusalem, and set † *a* mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh, and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the *others* he said in † mine hearing, Go ye after him thorow the city, and smite: let not your eyes spare, neither have ye pity.

6 Slay † utterly old and young: both maids and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark, and begin at my sanctuary: then they began at the ancient men, which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain, go ye forth: and they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah LORD GOD, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel, in the pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, the iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and the land is † full of blood, and the city full of * perverseness: for they say, *f* the LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine *g* eye shal not spare, neither will I have pity; *but* I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the ink-horn *at* his side † reported the matter, saying,

b Chap. 1:27. *c* Ch. 1:27. *d* Cha: 1:8 *e* Dan. 5 5. *f* Cha: 10:3. *It is thought to be the idol of Baal* 2 Kin: 16.10: 2 Kin: 21.3. 2 Kin: 23 4. Jere. 7.30. *g* Ch. 1:27. & 3.23. *h* Cha: 3.21. 2 Kin: 16.14. *a* 2 Cor 6 15: *a* Eze: 40:10. *b* Lev: 11.4: *c* Ch. 9.9 2 Chr: 28:23: Jer: 44.17: *d* 2 Tim 2.13: Jer. 9.8: * *The Egyptian Osiris the same as Adonis.* *e* Eze: 9:6: *f* 1 Kin. 6:3: *g* Cha. 11.1: *h* Dan 4:19: 2 Kin: 23.5. 11 Job: 31.26: *Is there any thing lighter than to commit* Gen: 18.17: *k* Ch. 5. 11: 11. † Heb: *which is turned.* † Heb: *a weapon of his breaking.* *a* Deu: 7.8.6: † Heb: *upon the loins.* *b* Cha: 1.3 *and* 2.23. *c* Eze: 2.11.20. & 10. 4. *d* Chap 1.29: † Heb: *mark.* *e* *mark.* *e* Exod 12.7: Rev: 9.4: † Heb: *mine eare.* † Heb: *to destruction.* *i* Or, *filled with* * Or, *wresting of judgment* *f* Chap 8 12. *g* Chap 5:11. & 7.4. & 8 18: † Heb: *returned by his side* *reported* *word.*

ing, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAP. X.

The vision of the coals of fire.

THen I looked, and behold, in the *a* firmament that *was* above the head of the cherubims, there appeared over them, as *it were* *b* a sapphire-stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 And he spake unto the *c* man clothed with linen, and said, go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and † fill thine hand with *d* coals of fire from between the cherubims; & scatter them over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in, and the *e* cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the LORD † went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house, and the† house was filled with the cloud, and *the court was full of the brightness of the LORDS glory.

5 And the *a* sound of the cherubims wings was heard even to the utter court, as the *b* voyce of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims: then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And one cherub † stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of him that was clothed with linen: who took it and went out.

8 ¶ And there appeared in the cherubims, the form of a mans hand under their wings.

9 And when I looked, behold, the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a *c* beril stone.

10 And as for their appearances, they four *had* one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 *d* When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the e head looked, they followed it, they turned not as they went.

12 And their † whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the *f* wheels were full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels *g* that they four *had*.

13 As for the wheels, * it was cried unto them in my hearing, O * wheel.

14 *h* And every one *had* four faces; the first face *was* the face of a * cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lyon, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up: this *is* the *i* living creature, that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lift up their wings, to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lift up themselves *also*; for the * spirit of the living creature *was* in them.

18 *k* Then the glory of the LORD departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And the cherubims lift up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight; when they went out, the wheels also *were* besides them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east-gate of the LORDS house, and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel, by the river of Chebar, and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings, and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of *a* Chebar, their appearances and themselves: they went every one straight forward.

CHAP. XI.

The princes presumption, their sin and judgement.

MOreover, the spirit lift me up, and brought me unto the east-gate of the LORDS house, which looketh east-ward: and behold, at the door of the gate *a* five and twenty men; * among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city;

3 Which say, * It *is* not near, let us build houses: this *city* is the *b* caldron, and we be the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesie against them, prophesie, O son of man.

5 *c* And the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak. Thus saith the LORD, Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, every one *of them*.

6 Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, *d* Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, *e* they *are* the flesh, and this *city* is the caldron: but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 *f* Ye have feared the sword, and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the LORD God.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the * hands of strangers, and will execute judgements among you.

10 Ye shal fall by the sword, I will judge you in *g* the border of Israel, and ye shal know that I am the Lord.

11 This *city* shal not be your caldron, neither shal ye be the flesh in the midst thereof, *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shal know that I *am* the Lord: for * ye have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my judgements,

---

1 Chap. 1.22: *b* Cha. 1.26: *c* Ch. 9.2 †Heb: *hallow of thine hand.* *d* Pf. 18. 8.12: *e* Num. 9.15.

†Heb: *was lifted up.* * *To wit the priests court.* *a* Chi. 24 *b* Pf. 29. 3,4,5. †Heb: *sent forth.* *c* Ch. 1.16 *d* Cha: 1.17. *e* Ch: 1.12. * *Or, flesh.* *f* Ch: 1 18: *g* Cha: 1.18. * *they were called in my hearing.* * *Or, gargol.* *h* Cha: 1.10: * *It signifieth properly the figure of an ox.* Ch. 1.10 *In the Syriak tongue the word cherub: is taken from a word which signifieth drawing the plough.* *i* Ch. 1.5 * *Or, of life* Ch: 33.30.31

k Chap 10.4. & 9 3.

a Cha. 1.1,3: *a plain by ex. phrasis.*

Re. 4.5 Jer. 26.10 * *Or, It is not for us to build houses, meet.* Ier. 9.11 Eze: 12.22: Am. 6.3 2 Pet: 3 4: *b* Ch. 11 *c* Ch. 1.3 & 2.2 *d* Ch. 24 3,6.10.11 Mic. 3.3 *e* Jer: 39.6. & 51.10 f 1C. 66.4 Jer: 42.16: Prov: 10 24. * *that is, the Caldeans.* *g* 2 Kis 25.6: 2 Kin: 25.33. Je. 39.5. Num: 34.8: Jos. 13.5 * *Or, which have not walked.*

a Jer, 32.36. *b* Pfal: 21.12. *c* Zec: 7.12. *d* Ch: 9.10. * *a sign of Gods total departure.* *e* Hos: 11.8: 2 Pet: 3 9: * *Of Gods lives.* 2 Sam 15.30. *see a promise of his return.* Zach 4

ments, but have done after the manners of the heathen that *are* round about you.

13 And it came to pass when I prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died: then *b* fell I down upon my face, and cried with a loud voyce, & said, Ah Lord God, wilt thou make a full end of the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

15 Son of man, they brethren, *even* thy brethren, the men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel, wholly *are they*, unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get ye far from the LORD: unto us is this land given in possession.

16 Therefore say, thus saith the Lord God, Although I have cast them far off among the heathen, and although I have scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the countreys where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the LORD God, I will even gather you from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where ye have been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the detestable things thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 And *c* I will give them one heart, and I will put *b* a new spirit within you; and I will take the *c* stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:

20 That they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine ordinances, and do them; and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But *as for* them whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, & their abominations, *d* I will recompense their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord God.

22 ¶ Then did the cherubims † lift up their wings, and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

23 And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city, *e* and stood upon * the mountain, which *is* on the east-side of the city.

24 ¶ Afterwards the spirit took me up, and brought me in vision by the Spirit of God into Caldea, to them of the captivity: so the vision that I had seen went up from me.

25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity, all the things that the Lord had shewed me.

CHAP. XII.

Ezekiels removing, shews Zedekiahs captivity.

THE word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of a rebellious house, which *a* have eyes to see, and see not; they have ears to hear, and hear not: for they *are* a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou Son of man, prepare thee * stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight, and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they be a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, * as they that go forth into captivity.

5 † Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth *a* in the twilight; thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded; I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I † digged through the wall with mine hand, I brought *it* forth in the twilight: *and* I bear it upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee, What doest thou

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, *b* This burden *concerneth* the * prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, *c* I *am* your sign; like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them; † they shall remove *and* go into *d* captivity.

12 And *e* the prince that *is* among them, shall bear upon his shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth; they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby; he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My *f* net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare. & I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Caldeans, yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 *g* And I will scatter toward every wind all that are about him to help him, and all his bands, and I will *b* draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreys.

16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling, and with carefulness,

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the LORD God, of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from † all that is therein, because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited, shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

22 Son of man, what *is* that pro-

b Ch. 9. 8 *This may be said: yet will I be to them a sanctuary for a little* (to wit time) Je. 25. 11 & 29. 10

a Jer. 32. 36. *b* Psal. 51. 12. *c* Zec. 7. 12. *d* Ch. 9. 10. * *a signe of Gods total departure.* *e* Hos. 11. 8. 2 Pet. 2. 9. * *Of Olives.* 2 Sam. 15. 30. *see a promise of his return.* Zach. 14. 4

a Jer. 5. 21. & Ch. 12. 2. Mat. 13. 13. Mar. 8. 18. Joh. 9. 39. Act. 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.

* Or, *instruments.* Mat. 10. 9. 10.

a Ch. 6. 9 & 42. 20

* Or, *instruments.*

b Ch. 7. 27. * *namely Zedekiah.* *c* Ch. 4. 3. Jer. 8. 18. † Heb. *by removing go into captivity.* *d* 2 Kin. 25. *e* 2 Kin. 25. 4. *f* Ch. 17. 20. & 32. 3. *g* 2 Kin. 25. 5. Ch. 5. 10. 12. * *The Hebrew Methel) missor men of number that is easily numbred.* *d* *small company* Gen. 34. 30. *The contrary without number when many is meant.* 2 Chr. 12. 3. † Heb. *The fulness thereof*

verb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The *k* dayes are prolonged, and every vision faileth?

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord God, I will make this proverb to cease, and they shal no more use it as a proverb in Israel: but say unto them, the dayes are at hand, and the * effect of every vision.

24 For there shal be no more any *a* vain vision, nor *b* flattering divination within the house of Israel.

25 For I *am* the LORD; I will speak, and the word that I shal speak, shal come to pass: it shal be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word and will perform it, saith the LORD God.

26 ¶ Again, the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

27 Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, the vision that he seeth *is* for many dayes *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times that are far off.

28 *d* Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the LORD GOD, There shal none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken *s* shal be done, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XIII.

Of lying prophets, and their untempred morter.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the prophets of Israel that prophesie, and say thou unto them that † prophesie out of their own *a* hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD,

3 Thus saith the LORD God, wo unto the foolish prophets, that † follow their own spirit, * and have seen nothing.

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the *b* foxes in the deserts.

5 Ye have not gone up into the * gaps, neither † made up the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battel in the day of the LORD.

6 They have seen vanity, and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.

7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith it, albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore behold, I *am* against you, saith the LORD God.

9 And mine hand shal be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shal not be in the * assembly of my people, neither shal they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, neither shal they enter into the land of Israel, and ye shal know that I am the LORD God.

10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, *e* Peace, and *there was* no peace: and one built up * a wall, and lo, others daubed it with untempered *morter*,

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shal fall; there shal be an overflowing shower, and ye, O great hail-stones, shal fall, and a stormy wind shal rent it.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shal it not be said unto you, Where *is* the dawbing wherewith ye have dawbed *it*?

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD God; I will even rent it with a stormy wind in my fury: and there shal be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hail-stones in my fury, to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have dawbed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shal be discovered, and it shal fall, and ye shal be consumed in the midst thereof, and ye shal know that I *am* the LORD.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have dawbed it with *b* untempered *morter*, and will say unto you; The wall is no *more*, neither they that daubed it.

16 *To wit* the prophets of Israel, which prophesie concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the LORD God.

17 Likewise thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesie out of their own heart; and prophesie thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the LORD God, Wo, to the * women that sow pillows to all * arm-holes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls: will ye hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive that come unto you?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people for *a* handfuls of barley, & for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people, that hear *your* lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls, to make * them flie, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make them flee.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shal be no more in your hand to be hunted, and ye shal know that I *am* the LORD.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad: and *a* strengthned the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, * by promising him life:

23 Therefore ye shal see no more vanity, nor divine divinations; for I will deliver my people out of your hand, and ye shal know that I am the LORD.

CHAP. XIV.

Gods answer to Idolaters.

THen came *a* certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and *b* sat before me.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, these men have set up their * idols in their heart, and

* put

* That is the things foretold and signified by the visions, ‖ Cha. 12.23: ‖ Pet. 3.3 Prov. 26.28: ‖ 2 Pet. 3.4: d Deu. 29.19,20 ‖ Th. 5.3 ‖ Psalm 12.7. ‖ Sam. 3.20:

* Heb: them that are prophets out of their own hearts. a Jer. 14.14. ‖ 23.16 † Heb: walk after. * Or: & things which they have not seen Can. 2.15. * Or, breaches † Heb: hedged the hedg * Or, secret, or, counsel.

‖ Jer. 6.14: * Or, a slight wall. ‖ Jer. 47.2: Eze. 38.22: Dan. 11.

* Ifa. 21,11:

b Cha. 22.28: Lam. 2.14: Jer. 23.16: * Cer. tain. false prophetesses that did use these signes after the manner of the prophets. The pillows, were a sign of ease, & peace, for the one and the vailes of mourning for the other. ‖ Sam. 15.30: Eſt. 6.12 & 7.8: see vers. 19.22, * Or, ‖ elbows. c Mic. 3.5: * Or, into gardens ‖ Jer. 23.14. * Or, that I should save his life.

d Cha. 20.1. b Eze. 33.31.32 * Or, filthy idols, or dunghils gods: So called in contemptfulness, excrement dung.

e put the ſtumbling-block of their iniquity before their face: ſhould I be enquired of at all by them?

4 Therefore ſpeak unto them, and ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God, every man of the houſe of Iſrael that ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling block of his iniquity before his face, & cometh to the prophet, I the Lord will anſwer him that cometh, d according to the multitude of his idols.

5 e That I may take the houſe of Iſrael in their own heart, becauſe they are all eſtranged from me through their idols.

6 Therefore ſay unto the houſe of Iſrael, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Repent and turn *your ſelves from your idols, and turn away your faces from all your abominations.

7 For every one of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that ſojourneth in Iſrael, which f ſeparateth himſelf from me, and ſetteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the ſtumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the Lord will anſwer him by my ſelf.

8 And I will ſet my face againſt that man, and will make him a b ſign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midſt of my people, and ye ſhal know that I am the LORD.

9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath ſpoke a thing, I the LORD k hath deceived that prophet, and I will ſtretch out my hand upon him, and will deſtroy him from the midſt of my people Iſrael.

10 And they ſhal bear the puniſhment of their iniquity: the puniſhment of the prophet ſhal be even as the puniſhment of him that ſeeketh unto him:

11 That the houſe of Iſrael may go no more aſtray from me, neither be pollured any more with all their tranſgreſſions: but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, ſaith the LORD God.

12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, ſaying,

13 Son of man, when the l land ſinneth againſt me by treſpaſſing grievouſly, then will I ſtretch out my hand upon it, * and I will break the m ſtaff of the bread thereof, and will ſend famine upon it, and will cut off man and beaſt from it.

14 n Though theſe three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they ſhould deliver but their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs, ſaith the LORD God.

15 ¶ If I cauſe noiſome beaſts to paſs thorrow the land, and they * ſpoil it, ſo that it be deſolate, that no man may paſs thorow becauſe of the beaſts:

16 Though theſe three men were † in it, as I live, ſaith the LORD God, they ſhal not deliver neither ſons nor daughters: they only ſhal be delivered, but the land ſhal be deſolate.

17 ¶ Or, if I bring * a ſword upon that land, and ſay, Sword, go thorow the land; ſo that I cut off man and beaſt from it:

18 Though theſe three men were in it, as I live, ſaith the LORD God, they ſhal deliver neither ſons nor daughters, but they only ſhal be delivered themſelves.

19 ¶ Or if I ſend a peſtilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beaſt:

20 Though Noah, Daniel, and Job were in it, as I live, ſaith the LORD God, they ſhal deliver neither ſon nor daughter: they ſhal but deliver their own ſouls by their righteouſneſs.

21 * For thus ſaith the LORD God, * How much more when I ſend my o a four ſore judgements upon Jeruſalem, the ſword, and the famine, and the noiſome beaſts, & the peſtilence, to cut off from it man and beaſt.

22 ¶ Yet behold, therein ſhal be p left b a remnant that ſhal be brought forth, both ſons and daughters: behold, they ſhal come forth unto you, and ye ſhal ſee their way, and their doings; and ye ſhal be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jeruſalem, even concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they ſhal q comfort you, when ye ſee their ways, and their doings; and ye ſhal know that I have not done without cauſe, all that I have done in it, ſaith the Lord God.

CHAP. XV.

Jeruſalems rejection is foreſhewed.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, what is the a vine-tree * more than any tree, or then a branch which is among the trees of the foreſt?

3 Shal wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will men take a pin of it, to hang any veſſel thereon?

4 Behold, it is caſt into the fire for fewel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midſt of it is burnt: † is it meet for any work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was † meet for no work: how much leſs ſhal it be meet yet for any work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God, As the vine-tree among the trees of the forreſt, which I have given to the fire for fewel, ſo will I give the inhabitants of Jeruſalem.

7 b And I will ſet my face againſt them, they ſhal go out from c one fire, and another fire ſhal devour them: and ye ſhal know that I am the Lord, when I ſet my face againſt them.

8 And I will make the land deſolate, becauſe they have † committed a treſpaſs, ſaith the LORD God.

CHAP. XVI.

By a wretched infant is ſhewed the ſtate of Jeruſalem.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

2 Son of man, cauſe Jeruſalem to know her abominations,

3 And ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD God unto Jeruſalem; Thy † birth, and thy nativity is of the land of Canaan, thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And as for thy a nativity in the day thou waſt born, thy navel was not cut, neither waſt thou waſhed in water to * ſupple thee: thou was not ſalted at all, nor ſwadled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of theſe unto thee, to have compaſſion

e Zep: 1 3: Chr 8 30 d 2 Une 2.10: e 2 The 2,11: * Or, others f Hoſ: 4.14.

g Lev, 17.10: Lam: 4 16: b Deut: 18.27: i 1 Kin. 22.20.2: Job: 12,16: Jer, 4 10: k 1 Kin 22.23- l Jer: 7,16: & 11 14: & 14.11. * Or, and I ſtretch * Or, and break m Lev: 26.26: Ch: 4:19 & 3:16, Iſ. 3 1: n Jer: 15,1: * Or: bereaved. †Heb: in the midſt of it. *that is as the Cald. explaineth it them that kill with the ſword. Jer: 0.16; Eze: 12. 14.15: this is contrary to that bleſſing Le: 26:6 * Or, therfore

o Or alſo when a Ch: 4. & Re: 6.8. b Ch: 4.3. c Dan. 9 7.

a Jer: 2.21 Pſ. 80. & * If it bring forth no fruit, or is puniſhed no. †Heb: will it proſper? †Heb: made it. b Levt: 17.10: Eze: 18.8: c 1 Kin 19.17. †Heb: treſpaſſed a treſpaſs. † Heb: cutting out, Or habitation. Iſ. 1.10. Hoſ. 11.8. Jo: 8.33 27.40. Rom. 2. 28. & 6.7.8. a Hoſ. 2. 3: Jo. 24.2. * Or, when I looked upon

upon thee, but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the loathing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee * polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee, *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live; yea, I said unto thee, *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

7 I have *b* caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to † excellent ornaments: *o thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love, and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, *a* I sware unto thee, and entred into covenant with thee, saith the LORD God, and thou becamest mine.

9 *f* Then washed I thee with water: yea, I thoroughly washed away thy † blood from thee, and anointed thee with oyl.

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers skin, & I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thine hands, and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy * forehead, and ear-rings in thine ears, & a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver, and thy raiment *was* of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work: thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oyl, and thou wast exceeding beautiful, and thou didst *g* prosper into a kingdom.

14 And thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty: for it was perfect through my comliness which I had put upon thee, saith the LORD God.

15 ¶ But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, and *a* playedst the harlot, because of thy renown, and *b* pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by; his it was.

16 And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst *thy* † high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon, *the like* things shal not come, neither shal it be so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thy self images † of men, and didst commit whoredom with them.

18 And tookedst thy broidered garments, and coveredst them: and thou hast set mine oyl and mine incense before them.

19 My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour and oyl, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for † a sweet savour; and *thus* it was, saith the LORD God.

20 Moreover, thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast born unto me, and these hast thou *sacrificed* unto them † to be devoured: *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter?

21 That thou hast slain my children and delivered them to cause them to pass thorow *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thy abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembred the dayes of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast pollured in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (wo, wo unto thee, saith the LORD God.)

24 That *e* thou hast also built unto thee an * eminent place, & hast made thee *f* an high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms:

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the *g* Egyptians thy neighbours, *h* great of flesh, and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the * daughters of the Philistines, which *i* are ashamed of thy lewd ways.

28 *k* Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable: yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan *l* unto Caldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the LORD God, seing thou dost all these things, the work of an imperious whorish woman?

31 In * that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street, and hast not been as an harlot, in that *a* thou scornest hire,

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers in stead of her husband.

33 They gave gifts to all whores, but thou giveest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and † hirest them that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and *b* in that thou giveest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD,

36 Thus saith the LORD God, because thy † filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them:

37 Behold therefore, I will gather all *c* thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, & all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated: *d* I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

38 And

* Or, trodden under foot.
a Ex. 2.7 Heb: made thee a million
Heb. ornament of ornaments.
c Can. 8.8. Ho. 2.1 † Heb: of blood from thee.
d Deut. 22.30. Ruth. 3.3.
e Jer. 2.2
f Ruth. 3.3. Heb: bloods.
Heb: rest.
Gen. 24.47.
g Pl. 80. 9. 10.
a Isai. 57.8.
b 2 Jer. 3.13.
c Hos. 2.8. Heb: as a male to wit idols.
† Heb: a savour of rest.
d 2 Kin. 16.3. Psal. 106.37. Is. 57.5. Ch. 20.26. Heb to devour, meaning by fire.
Levit. 18.21.
e Kin. 23.10. Jer. 7.31
* Or, eminent.
a Isai. 57.8.
b Jer. 31.32.
* Or, brothel house.
f Is. 57.8
g Jer. 22. Ch. 23.20.
* Or, cities.
2 Chr. 28.18.
i Jer. 2. 10. 11. 33.
k 2 Kin. 16.7. 10.
2 Chr. 28.23.
l Ch. 23.
* Or, in thy dau. ters is thine, &c.
a 2 Kin. 16.7. 8. 2 Chr. 28.21.
b Jer. 30.
Heb: bribest
† Heb: thy poyson.
c Ch. 23. 22. 28.
d Jer. 13. 22. 26
La. 1. 8

38 And I will judge thee, † as women that *e* break wedlock, and *f* shed blood, are judged, and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousie.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shal throw down thine *g* eminent place, and shal break down thy high places: they shal strip thee also of thy clothes, and shal take thy † fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 They shal also bring up a company against thee, and they shal *h* stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shal *i* burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So will I make my fury towards thee to rest, and my jealousie shal depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembred the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; behold therefore, I also will recompense thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord GOD, and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs, shal use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother, so *is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mothers daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children, and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands, and their children: your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine *a* elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and thy † younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but as if * *that were* a very little *thing*, thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, *b* Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, Pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness *was* in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me, therefore *c* I took them away * as I saw *good*.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and *d* hast justified thy sisters, in all thine abominations, which thou hast done.

52 Thou also which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters,

53 When I shal bring again their captivity, the * captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* *e* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art *f* a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shal return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shal return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shal return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not † mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy † pride:

57 Before thy wickedness was *g* discovered, as at the time of thy reproach of the daughters of † Syria, and all *that are* round about her, the daughters of the Philistines which * despise thee round about.

58 Thou hast † born thy lewdness, and thine abominations saith the Lord.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will even deal with thee, as thou hast done, which hast despised *h* the oath, in breaking the covenant.

60 Nevertheless, I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and *i* I will establish unto thee an everlasting covenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt *a* receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for *b* daughters, *c* but not by thy covenant.

62 And I will establish my covenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

63 *d* That thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more: because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee, for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XVII.

The parable of two eagles and a vine.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man put forth * a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, A *a* great eagle with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had † divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the *b* highest branch of the cedar:

4 He *c* crop off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffique; he set it in a city of * merchants.

5 He took also of the *d* seed of the land, and * planted it in a fruitful field, he planted it by great waters, *and* set it *as* a willow-tree,

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also *e* another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and behold, the vine did bend *traffick* *d* ver. 13 † Heb. *put it in a field* 2 King. 24. 17 *e* ver. 15. 2 Kin. 24. 20

her

---

† Heb. with judgments of

Lev. 20. 10 Deu. 22. 22 Gen. 38. 24 ver. 36

* Or, I will make thee all blood

ver. 24. 31 † Heb. instruments of thine ornament

b Deu. 22. 24 2 Kin. 25. 9 Je. 52. 13

* As were the Canaanites who were taxed for such things Deu. 18. 9, 10 *a* Deu. 32. 32 Is. 1. 10

† Heb. lesser than thou

* Or, that was loathed as a small thing

b Mat. 10. 15, & 11. 24

c Gen. 19. 24

* Or, after I had seen to wit their abominations Gen. 18. 21 *d* Jer. 3. 11

* this word is taken for all kind of extreme misery 2 Chr. 33. 11, & 36. 6, 10 Lam. 4. 6

† Heb. for a report or hearing

† Heb. prias or excellency *g* 2 Chr. 28. 18

† Heb. Aram

* Or. spoil

† Heb. born them

h Deu. 27. 15 1 Jer. 31. 32

a Gen. 9. 27 Cant. 8. 8, 9 Ephe. 2. 11, 12, 19 *b* Gal. 4. 26 *c* Jer. 31. 32

d Rom. 7. 19

* Or, *a figurative speech* a repre- senting one thing by another with a convenient correspondencie

a Jer. 48. 40

† Heb. embroydering *b* 2 Kin. 24. 12 *c* Dan. 1. 1, 2, 3

* Or, field of

her roots towards him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might f water it by g the furrows of her plantation.

f Jer. 17.7
g Deu. 11.10

8 It was planted in a good † soyl by great waters, that it might bring forth branches: and that it might bear fruit, & that it might be a goodly vine.

† Heb. field

9 Say thou, thus saith the Lord GOD, Shal it prosper? shal he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof that it wither? it shal wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power, or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, being planted, shal it prosper? shal it not utterly wither, when the h east wind toucheth it? it shal wither in the furrows where it grew.

h Joh. 4.8

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken i the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to

i 2 Kin. 24.12,15
a 2 Kin. 24.17

a Babylon;

13 And hath taken of the e kings seed and made a covenant with him, and hath † taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land.

1 Chr. 3.15
2 Chr. 36.10
Dan. 1.3
† Heb. brought him to an oath
2 Chap. 36.13

14 That the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift it self up, † but that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

† Heb. to keep his covenant

15 But he rebelled against him, in sending his ambassadours into Egypt, that they might give him c horses and much people: shal he prosper? shal he escape that doth such things? or shal he break the covenant, and be delivered?

b 2 Kin. 24.20
c Is. 31.1
Chap. 17.15

16 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, Surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with him, d in the midst of Babylon, he shal die.

d Jer. 32.5, & 34.3

17 Neither shal Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company e make for him in the war, by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons.

e Jer. 32.5, & Chap. 17.17

18 Seing he despised the oath, by breaking the covenant, (when lo, he had g given his hand) and hath done all these things, he shal not escape.

f Jer. 32.5, 7
g Jer. 51.4
Ch. 4.2
g Gen. 17.10

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, As I live, surely my oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

h Chap. 12.13 & 32.3

20 And I will h spread my net upon him, and he shal be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there, for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And all his fugitives, with all his bands shal fall by the sword, and they that remain shal be scattered toward all winds, and ye shal know that I the LORD have spoken it.

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it, I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, & i will plant it upon an high mountain, & eminent.

i Hag. 2.14
Is. 11.1
& Phil. 4.6

23 In the mountain of l the height of Israel will I plant it, and it shal bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shal dwell all fowl of every wing, in the shadow of the branches thereof shal they dwell.

l Chap. 20.40
Isai. 2.2
Mic. 4.1

24 And all the trees of the field shal know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done it.

CHAP. XVIII.

God reproveth the unjust parable of sowre grapes.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The a fathers have eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

a Da. 13.7 Jer. 31.29

3 As I live saith the Lord GOD, ye † shal not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel.

† Heb. judge.ment of justice

4 Behold, all souls are mine, as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine; the soul that sinneth, it shal die.

b Eze. 22.9 Deu. 22.23

5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do that which is † lawful and right:

Psal. 106.3

6 And b hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath c defiled his neighbours wife, neither hath come near to a d menstruous woman,

1 Cor. 10.21
c Lev. 18.20
d Le. 15.19, & 20.18

7 And hath not e oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtour his f pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath g given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

e Exo. 22.16 Lev. 19.15, & 25.14
f Deu. 24.12 Exo. 22.26
g Deu. 15.7 Is. 58.7 Mat. 25.35

8 He that hath not given forth upon e usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man,

h Exo. 21.25 Lev. 25.36, & 46.38 Deu. 24.19 Psal. 15.5

9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments to deal truly; he is just, he shal surely live, saith the Lord GOD.

10 ¶ If he beget a son that is a * robber, a shedder of blood, and h that doth the like to any one of these things.

* Or. breaker up of an house

11 And that doth not any of those duties, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbours wife,

* Or, that doth to his brother

12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lift up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abominations,

* Or, any of these

13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shal he then live? he shal not live: he hath done all these abominations, he shal surely die, his † blood shal be upon him.

† Heb. bloods

14 ¶ Now lo, if he beget a son that seeth all his fathers sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doth not such like,

† Heb. hath not

15 That hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lift up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, † hath not defiled his neighbours wife,

† Heb. pledge

16 Neither hath oppressed any, * hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but

* Heb. pledged

hath

hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statures, he shal not die for the iniquity of his father; he shal surely live.

18 As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, lo, even he shal die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, *a* Why? doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father, when the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shal surely live.

20 The soul that sinneth, it shal die: *b* the son shal not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shal the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shal be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shal be upon him.

21 *c* But if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shal surely live, he shal not die.

22 All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shal not be mentioned unto him, in his righteousness that he hath done, he shal live.

23 *d* Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die, saith the Lord GOD? *and* not that he should return from his ways, and live?

24 ¶ *e* But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doth, shal he live? all his righteousness that he hath done, shal not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shal he die.

25 † Yet ye say, *f* The way of the LORD is not equal: hear now, O house of Israel, is not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal.

26 When a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done, shal he die.

27 Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doth that which is lawful and right, he shal save his soul alive.

28 Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shal surely live, he shal not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the LORD is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, *every* one according to his ways, saith the Lord GOD: *g* repent, and turn *your selves* from all your transgressions, so iniquity shal not be your† ruine.

31 Cast away from you all your transgressions whereby ye have transgressed, and make you a new *b* heart, and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

32 For *i* I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn *your selves*, and live ye.

CHAP. XIX.

A lamentation for the princes of Israel.

MOreover take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What is thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The *a* nations also heard of him, he was taken in their * pits, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took *an* other of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And *a* he knew their * desolate palaces, and he *c* laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then *f* the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and *g* spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him *b* into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

10 Thy mother *is* like a vine * in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitful and full of branches, by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the *i* east-wind dried up her fruit: *k* her strong rods were broken and withered, she fire consumed them.

13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone *out* of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be a* sceptre to rule: this is a lamentation, and shal be for a lamentation.

CHAP. XX.

God refuseth to be consulted.

AND it came to pass, in the * seventh year, in the fifth *moneth*, the tenth *day* of the moneth, that *certain* of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, thus saith the Lord GOD, *a* Are ye come to enquire of me? as I live, saith

---

Or, taken to judge

a Exo. 23.5 Deu. 5.9

a Deu. 24.16 2 King. 14.6 2 Chro. 25.4 Jer. 31.29 † Heb. judge. ment of justice b Eze. 22.9 Deu. 22.25 Pſal. 106.38 c Cor 10.21 Lev. 18.5 Le. 18 9, & 20, 18 Exo. 22. 16 Lev. 19. 5. & 18.5 Deu. 4. 12 Exo. 20. 20 Deu. 5.5 & 28.58 Mat. 7. 23 Exo. 20. 25 Lev. 25. 38 Deu. 5. 19 Pſal. 51 Or. maker of us Iſa. Or. it heb it his other idols of e eb. eb. met ge e eth

a Chap. 33. 11

e Chap. 18.20, & 33.12, 13 † Heb. he will not say a Chap. 33.20 * in punishing the fathers with the children * And not for the sin of their fathers as you impute it to me g Mat. 3. 2 * Or, others † Heb. a stumbling block to cause the ruin b Jer. 31. 39 Chap. 11. 19 & 36. 26

32 For *i* I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord GOD: wherefore turn * your selves, and live ye.

i Jer. 35. 15 * Or, others

CHAP. XIX.

A lamentation for the princes of Israel.

MOreover take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What is thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey, it devoured men.

4 The *a* nations also heard of him, he was taken in their * pits, and they brought him with chains unto the land of Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took *an* other of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And *a* he knew their * desolate palaces, and he *c* laid waste their cities, and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then *f* the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and *g* spread their net over him: he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him *b* into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

10 Thy mother *is* like a vine * in thy blood, planted by the waters, she was fruitful and full of branches, by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the *i* east-wind dried up her fruit: *k* her strong rods were broken and withered, she fire consumed them.

13 And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 And fire is gone *out* of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be a* sceptre to rule: this is a lamentation, and shal be for a lamentation.

a 2 Kin. 23.33 Jer. 22.13 * Or, net 2 Kin. 23.32 Jer. 22. 10, 11, 12 b 2 Kin. 25. 24 c 2 Kin. 23. 34 d ver. 6 * Or, their widows e 2 Kin. 24. 4 Jer. 22. 17 f 2 Kin. 24. 2 & 2 Chr. 36. 6 Jer. 22. 18 * Or, books b 2 Chr. 36, 6 Jer. 22, 19 † Heb. in thy quietness or in thy kindness i Hos. 13. 15 Eze. 17. 10 k 2 Kin. 25. 7

CHAP. XX.

God refuseth to be consulted.

AND it came to pass, in the * seventh year, in the fifth *moneth*, the tenth *day* of the moneth, that *certain* of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, thus saith the Lord GOD, *a* Are ye come to enquire of me? as I live, saith

* Of the captivity of Jeconiah a Ch. 8. 1 a Ch. 14. 3 * Or, to plead for them Ch. 22. 2 & 23. 36

b If. 58. 12
c ver. 30
* Or, swear
ver. 6
Exo. 14. 8
d Exo. 3. 8 & 24, 13
e Num. 10. 33
f 2 Sam. 1. 19
Pf. 48. 2
Dan. 8. 9 & 11. 16
g Josh. 5. 9
h Num. 13. 39
i Exo. 25. 13
Pf. 16. 4
k Exo. 32. 12
Nu. 14. 13, 16
Deu. 9. 28
l Exo. 13. 18
† Heb. made them to know
m Lev. 18. 5
Rom. 10. 5
Ga. 3. 10
n Exo. 20. 8 & 31, 13 & 35, 2
Deu. 5. 12
o Exo. 16. 27
q Num. 14. 29 & 26, 65

the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.

4 Wilt thou * judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them*? *b* cause them to know the *c* abominations of their fathers:

5 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when I chose Israel, and * lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made my self *d* known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, I *am* the LORD your God,

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt, into a land that I had *e* spied for them, flowing with milk and honey, *which is* the glory of all lands:

7 Then *f* said I unto them, cast ye away every man the *h* abominations of his eyes, and *i* defile not your selves with the idols of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, *k* to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I wrought for *k* my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made my self known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I *l* caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gave them my statutes, and † shewed them my judgments, *m* which if a man do, he shal even live in them.

12 Moreover also, I gave them my *n* sabbaths to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the LORD that sanctifie them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which if a man do, he shal even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly *o* polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the *p* wilderness, to consume them.

14 But I wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also I lifted up mine hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, *which is* the glory of all lands:

16 Because they despised my judgments and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my *q* sabbaths: for their heart went after their idols.

17 Nevertheless, mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of *a* your fathers, neither observe ye their judgments, nor defile your selves with their idols.

19 I *am* the LORD your God; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them:

20 And hallow my sabbaths; and they shal be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the LORD your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me, they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my judgments, to do them: which if a man do, he shal even live in them: they polluted my sabbaths: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness.

22 *b* Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and wrought for my names sake, that it should not be polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I brought them forth.

23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, *c* and disperse them through the countreys:

24 Because they had not executed my judgments, but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idols.

25 Wherefore *d* I gave them also statutes that were not good, and judgments whereby they should not live.

26 And I polluted them in their † own gifts, in that they caused to pass *e* through the *fire* all *f* that openeth the womb, that *I* might make them *g* desolate, to the end that they might know that I am the LORD.

27 Therefore son of man, speak I unto the house of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Yet in this your fathers have blasphemed me, in that they have † committed a trespass against me.

28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted * up mine hand to give it to them, *h* then they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering: there also they made their * sweet savour, and poured out their drink-offerings

29 Then * I said unto them, What is the high place whereunto ye go? and the name thereof is called † Bamah unto this day.

30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD, Are ye polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their abominations?

31 For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons * to pass through the fire, ye pollute your selves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? as I live, saith the Lord GOD; I will not be enquired of by you.

32 And that which cometh into your mind, shal not be at all that ye say, we will be as the heathen, as the families of the countreys, to serve wood, and stone.

33 ¶ As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a mighty hand, & with a stretched-out arm, and with fury

b If. 48. 9
c Lev. 26. 33
Jer. 16, 18
d ver. 19
Pf. 81. 12
e Chap. 16. 21
2 King. 17. 17, & 21, 6
2 Chr. 28. 3
f Exo. 13. 2
† Heb. transgressed
g If. 5, 6
* Or, that
h Pf. 78, 58
* which sweet savour
was their drink-offerings
† It signifieth high
i high places
was or, bamah
Exo. 20. 24
* Or, chief
† Heb. savour of rest
k Ch. 16. 61
m Ch. 6. 9
* Namely towards Judah which lay southward from Calde: where the prophet was in Deu. 32. 22 Amo. 7. 16 Mic. 2. 6, 11 & 1. 9. 18, 8 10, 18 & 42, 19 Jere. 21. 14
* Namely the Caldean war
n Luk. 23, 31
o Lam. 4. 8

q If. 56. 4

a Jer. 44. 17

poured

poured out, will I b rule over you.

34 And c I will bring you out from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched-out arm, and with fury poured out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and d there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And e I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the *bond of the covenant.

38 And I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: f I will bring them forth out of the countrey where they sojourn, and g they shall not enter into the land of Israel, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD, Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more h with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 i For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land serve me: there I will accept them, and there will I k require your offerings, and the *first-fruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your † sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countreys wherein ye have been scattered, and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the countrey for the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 l And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye shall m loath your selves in your own sight, for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my names sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 Son of man, set thy face *toward the south, and n drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesie against the o forrest of the south-field;

47 And say to the forrest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD, Thus saith the Lord GOD, behold, I will *kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every *a* green tree in thee, and every dry tree, the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and *b* all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD, they say of me, Doth he not *c* speak parables?

CHAP. XXI.

Ezekiels prophesie against Jerusalem.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and drop *thy word* toward *a* the holy places, and prophesie against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee *b* the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seing then that I will cut off from thee, the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword, go forth out of his sheath against all flesh, from the south to the north.

5 That all flesh may know, that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it shall not return any more.

6 Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of thy loins & with bitterness; sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings, because it cometh, and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees † shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 Again, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 O Son of man, prophesie and say, thus saith the Lord, say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished.

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter, it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? * it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished to give it into the hand of the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man, for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel: * terrours, by reason of the sword, shall be upon my people: *d* smite therefore upon thy *thigh*.

13 * Because it is a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? it shall be no *more*, saith the LORD God.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesie, and *a* smite thine † hands together, and let the sword be doubled *b* the third time, the sword of the slain, it *is* the sword of the great men that are slain, which entereth into their privy chambers.

15 * I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and their ruines be multiplied. Ah, it is made bright, it is * wrapt up for the slaughter.

16 † Go thee one way or other, either on the right hand, * or on the left, whithersoever thy face is set.

17 I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also

b Hos. 9.1 Am. 3.2 c Jer. 40.11 12, &c. 42.7 d Ez. 6 5, 9 e Lev. 27.23 Exe. 34.17 Mat. 25 32, 33 *Or, a delivering fver. 35 f Jer. 44.14 g Ez. 13.9, & 20.38 Mic. 1.13, & 2.5 h Is. 1.13 & 61, 8 i Is. 2.2, 3 Exe. 17.23 Mic. 4.1 & Is. 1.13 * Or, chief † Heb. *favour of rest* k Ch. 16.61 m Ch. 6.9 * Namely towards Judea which lay southward from Caldea, where the prophet was n Deu. 32.2 Amo. 7.16 Mic. 2.6, 11 o Is. 9.18, & 10, 18 & 42, 19 Jere. 21.14 * Name by the Caldean war a Luke 23.31 b Lam. 4.8

c Acts 17.19, 32

a Jer. 7.15 Eze. 9.6 b Jer. 20.47 c Exo. 16.11 & 21, 3 Jer. 4. 19 † Heb. *shall go into water* * Or, *it is the rod of my son, it despiseth every tree* * Or, *they are thrust down, to the sword with my people* d Jer. 31. 19 * Or, *where the trial hath been what then shall they not also be long to the despising rod?* &c. Is. 1, 5 e Eze. 6. 11 † Heb. *hand to hand* f 2 Chr. 36. 6 * Or, *glittering*, or, *tear* * Or, *sharpened* † Heb. *unite thy self* † Heb. *set thy self* *take the left hand* g Deu. 28. 62 Is. 1. 24

19 Also

19 Also thou son of man, *d* appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shal come forth out of one land: and chuse thou a place, chuse it at the head of the way to the city.

20 Appoint away, that the sword may come to *e* Rabbah of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the †parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his * arrows bright, he consulted with † images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem to appoint * captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering rams* against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it shal be unto them, as a false divination in their sight, to * them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, because ye have made your iniquity to be remembred, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear: because, I *say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shal be taken with the hand.

25 And thou profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end.

26 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall* not be the same: *f* exalt him that is low, and abase *g* him that is high.

27 † I will overturn, overturn, overturn it, and it shal be no more, until he come, whose right it is; and I will give it *h* him.

28 ¶ And thou son of man, prophesie and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach: even say thou, The sword, the sword *is* drawn, for the slaughter, it *is* furbished to consume, because of the glittering.

29 Whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of them that are slain, of the wicked whose day is come, when *a* their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 * Shal I cause it to return into his sheath? I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will pour out mine indignation *b* upon thee, I will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of * brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire: thy blood shal be in the midst of the land, thou shalt be no *more* remembred; for I the LORD have spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, *a* wilt thou * judge, wilt thou judge the †bloody city? yea, thou † shalt shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord GOD, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may come, and maketh idols against her self, to defile her self.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed, *b* and hast defiled thy self in thine idols, which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countreys.

5 Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shal mock thee, *which art* infamous, and much vexed.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their † power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they set light by father, and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, & hast profaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are † men that carry tales to shed blood: and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they *c* discovered their fathers nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was *d* set apart for pollution.

11 And one * hath committed *e* abomination with his neighbours *wife*, and * another hath † lewdly defiled his *g* daughter in law, and another in thee hath humbled his sister, his fathers daughter.

12 In thee have they taken gifts to shed blood: thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord GOD.

13 ¶ Behold therefore, *b* I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 *a* Can thine heart endure, *or* can thine hands be strong in the days that I shal deal with thee? I the LORD have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And *b* I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countreys, and will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou † shalt take thine inheritance in thy self, in the sight of the heathen, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, *e* the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in *d* the midst of the furnace, they are *even* the † dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because ye are all become dross, behold therefore, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 † *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it: so will I gather you in mine anger, and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, & melt you.

21 Yea,

& Chap. 21. 2
e 2 Sam. 11. 1, & 12, 26
Jer. 49. 2
† Heb. *mother of the way*
* Or, *knives*
† Heb. *Teraphim*
* Or, *battering rams*
* Or, *for the oaths made unto them*

f 1 Kin. 14. 12
g 2 Kin. 25. 7
† Heb. *perverted perverted perverted will I make it*

* ver. 15
* Or, *cause to return*
Jer. 42. 6, 7
b Jer. 49. 1
Eze. 25. 1, 2
Zeph. 2. 8
* Or, *burning*

& Chap. 22. 6, & 21, 16
* Or, *plead for*
† Heb. *city of bloods*
† Heb. *makes her know*

b 2 Kin. 21. 16
† Heb. *polluted of name much in vexation*
† Heb. *arm*
* Or, *deceit*
† Heb. *men of slander*
c Lev. 18. 8, & 19, 11
d Lev. 18. 19
* Or, *every one*
e Lev. 18. 20
f Je. 5. 8
* Or, *every one*
* Or, *by lewdness*
g Levi 18. 9
h Chap. 21. 17
a Job 9. 4
1 Cor. 10. 22
b Deu. 4. 27, & 28, 23, & Jer. 15. 4
2 Chr. 27. 8
† Heb. *and thou shalt be profaned* or, *defiled*
† Isai. 1. 22
Jer. 23, 19, 20
d Chap. 24. 10
† Heb. *drosses*
† Heb. *according to the gathering*

21 Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shal be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shal ye be melted in the midst thereof, and ye shal know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art the land that is *e* not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation

25 *f* There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion, ravening the prey: they *g* have devoured souls: they have taken the treasure and precious things: they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 Her priest have † violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they *h* have put no difference between the holy, and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 *i* Her princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And *k* her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, seeing vanity and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 The people of the land have used † oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have oppressed the stranger † wrongfully.

30 *l* And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me *a* for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them, I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIII.

Aholah and Aholibahs whoredoms.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were *a* two women, the daughters of one mother.

3 And they committed whoredoms in Egypt; *b* they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* * Aholah the elder, and * Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters: thus *were* their names: Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine, and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 which were clothed with blew, captains, and rulers, all of them desirable young men: horsemen riding upon horses.

7 Thus † she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them that were the † chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted, with all their idols she defiled her self.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the *c* Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These discovered her nakedness, they took her sons, and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became † famous among women, for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms † more than her sister in her whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the *d* Assyrians *her* neighbours, captains and rulers, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desireable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, that they *took* both one way;

14 And that she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Caldeans pourtrayed with vermilion.

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Caldea, the land of their nativity.

16 And † assoon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Caldea.

17 And the † Babylonians *e* came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was † alienated from them.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then *a* my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their † paramours, whose flesh *is as* the *b* flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, * in bruising thy teats, by the Egyptians, for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the LORD God, *c* behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, *d* * Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: all of them desireable young men, captains and rulers, great lords, and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shal come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, & with an assembly of people, *which*

c 2 Kin. 17:23: † Heb: *a name.* † Heb. *she corrupted her inordinate love more than &c.* † Heb: *more than the whoredoms of her sister.* *a* 2 Kin. 7:6,7. † Heb: *at the sight of her eyes:* † Heb: *children of Babel.* † Heb: *loosed,* or *disjoint ed.* 2 Kin. 24:1,10 *a* Jer 6: 8: Heb. *concumbines.* *b* Ch: 16:26 *c* Ch: 16:37. *d* Jer. 50:21: * Or: *names of some people of Asia which were subject to Nebu and of his army.*

shal set against thee buckler, and shield, and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousie against thee, and they shal deal furiously with thee: they shal take away the nose, and thine ears, & thy remnant shal fall by the sword, they shall take thy sons and thy daughters, & thy residue shal be devoured by the fire.

26 They shal also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

27 Thus will I make thy lewdnes to cease from thee, and thy whoredom brought from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom thy mind is alienated.

29 And they shal deal with thee hatefully, and shal take away all thy labour, and shal leave thee naked and bare, and the nakednes of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdnes and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these things unto thee, because thou hast gone a whoreing after the heathen, and because thou art pollured with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister, therefore will I give her a cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the LORD God, thou shalt drink of thy sisters cup deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenes, and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt even drink it, and suck it out, and thou shalt break the sheards thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the LORD God.

35 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdnes, and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The LORD said moreover unto me, Son of man, wilt thou Aholah and Aholibah? yea, declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons whom they bare unto me, to pass for them thorow the fire to devour them.

38 Moreover, this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to prophane it; and lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, unto whom a messenger was sent, and lo they came, for whom thou didst wash thy self, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thy self with ornaments,

41 And sattest upon a stately bed, and a table prepared before it, where upon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyl.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease was with her, and with the men of the common sort were brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto her that was old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she with them?

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot: so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shal judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord GOD, I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.

47 And the company shal stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shal slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus will I cause lewdnes to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdnes.

49 And they shal recompense your lewdnes upon you, and ye shal bear the sins of your idols: and ye shal know that I am the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXIV.

The parable of a boyling pot.

AGain in the ninth year, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, even of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem the same day.

3 And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Set on a pot, set it on, and also pour water into it:

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder, fill it with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, and make it boyl well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Wo to the bloody city, to the pot whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it: bring it out piece by piece, let no lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the top of a rock, she poured it not upon the ground to cover it with dust.

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance: I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

* 2 Sam 24: 14. Zec. 1: 15. * A punishment used in some countreys against adulterous women.

† Heb. instruments of thy decking.

f Ch. 16.39.

g Ch: 22:15.

b Ch: 16.37.

i ver. 17.

k Ps. 75. 8. Jer. 25. 15. Mat. 20 22. b Ps. 75. 8. Is 51: 17. b Jer. 25, 16. c 1 Kin 14:9. Neh: 9: 26. d Ch. 20 4. * Or, plead for her.

e Ch: 16:38. f Ch. 20 39. 2 Kings 21:14. Jer: 11: 15. Ch. 8: 36. g 2 Kin 24:4. † Heb. coming.

† Heb. bonnarable Est. 1.6 & 7.8 Jo. 13:15

b Pro. 7: 17 i Is. 57.9

† Heb. in her

† Heb. to the men Ch. 16 33, 34

† Heb. of the multitude of men

* Or, drunkards

† Heb. her whoredoms

a Ch. 16: 38

† Heb. for a removing & spoil

b Deu. 22:21 the punishment of a whorish woman

* Or, single them out

a 2 Kin. 25: 1 Calls Tebeth which contains part of Dr. comitt & part of January

b Jer. 22:4

c Jer. 3: 13

* Or, heap

d Ch. 22: 2

e Jer. 4: 11 & 6. 6

f Ch. 22: 24

g Is. 26: 9 Lev. 17: 13 Deu. 12. 16, 24

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *g* Wo to the bloody city, I will even *b* make the pile for fire great.

10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and spice it well, and let the bones be burnt.

11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the brass of it may be hot, and may burn, & that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the scum of it may be consumed.

12 She hath *i* wearied *herself* with lies, and her great scum went not forth out of her; her scum *shall be* in the fire.

13 In thy filthiness is lewdness: because I have purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy filthiness any more, *a* till I have caused my fury to rest upon thee.

14 I the LORD have spoken it, it shal come to pass, and I will do *it*, I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways, and according to thy doings, *b* shal they judge thee, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Also the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

16 Son of man, *c* Behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes *d* with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn, nor weep, neither shal thy tears † run down.

17 †Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, *e* bind the tire of thine head upon thee, & put on thy shoes upon thy feet, & cover not thy †lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake unto the people in the morning, and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 ¶ And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us what these things *are* to us, that thou doest *so*?

20 Then I answered them, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, *f* I will profane my sanctuary, the excellency of your strength, the desire of your eyes, and † that which your soul pitieth; and your sons and your daughters whom ye have left, shal fall by the sword.

22 And *g* ye shal do as I have done: *h* ye shal not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men.

23 And your tires *shal be* upon your heads, and your shoes upon your feet, ye shal not mourn nor weep, but ye shal *i* pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one towards another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is unto you *k* a sign: according to all that he hath done shal ye do: and when this cometh, ye shal know that I *am* the LORD GOD.

25 Also thou son of man, *shal it* not *be* in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and † that whereupon they set their minds, their sons, and their daughters;

26 That *l* he that escapeth in that day, shal come unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear it with *thine* ears?

27 In that day shal thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more *m* dumb, and thou shalt be a sign unto them, and they shal know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXV.

Gods vengeance on the Ammonites.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, * set thy face against the *a* Ammonites, and prophesie against them;

3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord God, Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou saidst, *b* Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was prophaned, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;

4 Behold therefore, I will deliver thee to the † men of the east for a possession, and they shal set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shal eat thy fruit, and they shal drink thy milk.

5 And I will make *c* Rabbah a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching-place for flocks: and ye shal know that I *am* the LORD.

6 For thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thou hast clapped thine † hands, and stamped with † thy feet, and rejoyced in † heart with all thy despight against the land of Israel:

7 Behold therefore, I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a * spoil to the heathen, and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countreys: I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, *d* Because that Moab and *e* Seir do say, Behold, the *f* house of Judah is like unto all the heathen.

9 Therefore behold, I will open the † side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the countrey, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim.

10 Unto the men of the east † with the Ammonites, & will give them in possession, that the Ammonites may not be remembred among the nations.

11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab, and they shal know that I *am* the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, *g* Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah † by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended and revenged himself upon them:

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and * they of Dedan shal fall by the sword.

14 And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom, by the hand of my people Israel, and they shal do in Edom according to mine anger, and according to my fury, and they shal know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* † for the old hatred:

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand

---

g Nah: 3.1 Hab: 2 12
b Jer: 1.13
ffs: 31.1 2 King: 18.21 Is: 32.67
a Ch: 16 42
b Ch: 23 45 & ver: 8
c Jer: 22 10
† He: go
Heb. *be silent*
e Lev: 10.6 & 11.10 2 Sam: 15.30 Is: 47.2 Lev: 13 45
† Heb: *upper lip.* ver: 22
f Ch: 7. 22 *a*
† Heb: *the pity of your soul*
g Job 27.15 Ps: 78 64 Jer: 16.5 Amos 6.12 Jer: 22: 13 *La*: 4.9
h Jer: 16 6,7
i Lev: 26.30
k Ch: 12 6 & 24.3
†Heb: *the lifting up of the soul*
l Ch: 33 21,22
m Ch: 3.26,27
a Jer: 49.1

* Jer: 49 1
Ezek: 21.2
a Amos 1.13 Zep: 2.8
b Ch: 21 28 Zep: 2.8
† Heb: *children*
c 2 Sam: 2.26,27
† Hband Heb: *foot*
Heb: *foul*
* Or, *meat*
d Jer 48.1 Act: 2.1
e Gen: 36.8 2 Kin: 18.33
† Heb: *shoulder of Moab*
* Or, *against the children of Amon,*
g Jer: 49 7,8
Heb: *revenging, revengement*
* Or, *they shal fall by the sword unto Dedan*
* Or, *with perpetual hatred*

hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the *b* Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea-coasts.

17 And I will execute great † vengeance upon them with furious rebukes, and they shal know that I *am* the LORD, when I shal lay *a* my vengeance upon them.

CHAP. XXVI.

Tyrus threatned, Nebuchad-rezzars power.

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the *a* moneth, *that* the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, *b* Because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people, she is turned unto me, I shal be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore, thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many *e* nations to come against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shal destroy the walls of Tyrus, and brake down her towers: I will also scrape her duft from her, & make her like the *d* top of a rock.

5 It shal be a place for the spreading of nets, in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the LORD God, and it shal become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shal be slain by the sword, and they shal know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, *a* king of kings, from the north with horses and with chariots, & with horsmen, and companies, & much people.

8 He shal slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and he shal make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 He shal set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shal break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses, their duft shal cover thee, thy walls shal shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shal enter into thy gates, † as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses, shal he tread down all thy streets: he shal slay thy people by the sword, and thy † strong garisons shal go down to the ground.

12 And they shal make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise, and they shal break down thy walls, and destroy † thy pleasant houses, and they shal lay thy stones, and thy timber, and thy duft in the midst of the water.

13 *f* And I will cause the noise of thy *g* songs to cease, and the sound of thy harps shal no more be heard.

14 And I will make thee like the top of a rock; thou shalt be a place to spread nets upon: thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the LORD GOD.

15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD God to Tyrus; shal not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 *a* Then all the princes of the sea shal come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shal clothe themselves with † trembling, they shal sit upon the ground, and shal tremble at every moment, and be astonished at thee.

17 And they shal take up *b* a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroied that wast inhabited of sea-faring men, the renowned city, which was strong in the sea, she & her inhabitants, which cause their terrour *to be* on all that haunt it?

18 Now shal the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea, shal be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord GOD, When I shal make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited, when I shal bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shal cover thee;

20 When I shal bring thee down, with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, & shal set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited, and I shal *d* set glory in the land of † the living.

21 I will make thee a † terrour, and thou shalt be no *more*: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXVII.

Tyrus rich supply, her fall.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situat at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O Tyrus, thou hast said, I *am* † of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the † midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have † made all thy *ship*-boards of fir-trees of Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.

6 Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine † oars: † the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches of ivory: *brought* out of the isles of Chittrim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt, was that which thou † spreadest forth to be thy sail; ✻ blue and purple from the isles of Elishah, was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabiants of Zidon, and Arvad were thy marinets: thy wise men, O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of Gebal, and the wise men thereof were in thee thy ✻ calkers, all the ships of the sea, with their mariners were in thee, to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia *a* and of Lud, and of *b* Phut were in thine army, thy men of war, they hanged the shield and helmet in thee: they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The

1 Sam 30.14.16 ✻ Or, the heaven of the sea. † Heb. vengeances d Deut 32.35. Ps.99.8 a Jer 52.6. b Is 23: 1. Jer.25. 22. & 47.4. Amos 1 9. Zech .9 2.11. ✻ Chap 25.3. ✻ Or, a great. c Vers. d Chap 23.7. e Jer. 27.9.7 Dan.2. 37. ✻ Or, pour out the engine of shot †Heb: according to the engrings of a city broken up. ✻ Or, pillars of strength †Heb: houses. of thy desire. f Ita: 24.8. Je.3.34 g Isai. 23.19. Chap 28.13. the Tyrians having at all times been much given to musick, a Ch. 32. 10 † Heb. tremblings b Rev. 18:19 † Heb. of the sea d Is 23.8 ✻ mighty ing strangers also ✻ Or, to d Ch. 20, 6 e Ps. 27: 13 † meaning in the land f Ch. 28: 24. 26 Ps.52.5. & 141.7.9 Job 28: 13 † Heb. terrours Ch. 17. 36, & 28, 19 † Heb. perfect of beauty † Heb. heart † Heb. built ✻ Or, they have made hatches of ivory well wroken † Heb. the daughters ✻ Or, purple and scarlet ✻ Or, staves of chonks † Heb. strength ners a Gen. 12:23 b Gen. 10: 16

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the * Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about: they have made thy beauty perfect.

12 Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches, with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 *c* Javan, *d* Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy merchants: they traded the † persons of men, and vessels of brass in thy * market.

14 They of the house of *e* Togarmah traded in thy fairs, with horses, and horsmen and mules.

15 The men of *f* Dedan *were* thy merchants: many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee for a present, horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the † *wares* of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.

17 Judah and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market *g* wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, & honey, and oyl, & * balm.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the *wares* of thy making, for the multitude of all riches: in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 *h* Dan also and Javan * going to and fro, occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia and calamus *were* in thy market.

20 † Dedan *was* thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, † they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of Shebah and Raamah, they were thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Ashur *and* Chilmad *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in all * sorts *of things*, in blue † clothes, and broidered work, & in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market, and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst of the seas.

26 *q* Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters, the east-wind hath broken thee in the † midst of the seas.

27 Thy *i* riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, † thy calkers, & the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war that are in thee, * and in all thy company, which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the † midst of the seas, in the day of thy ruine.

28 The * suburbs shall shake at the sound of the cry of the pilots.

29 And all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land:

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard * against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall *d* cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes.

31 And they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart, and bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, What city is like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea?

33 When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people, thou didst enrich the kings of the earth, with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* thou shalt be *b* broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise, and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid; they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people shall † hiss at thee, thou shalt be † a terrour, & † never *shalt be* any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Gods judgments upon the prince of Tyrus.

THe word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thine *a* heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, *I am* a god, *b* I sit in the seat of God, in the † midst of the seas: *c* yet thou art a man and not God, *d* though thou set thine heart as the heart of God.

3 Behold, thou art *e* wiser than *f* Daniel: there is no secret that they can hide from thee.

4 With thy wisdom, and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures.

5 † By thy great wisdom, *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches.

6 Therefore thus saith the LORD GOD, Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God;

7 Behold therefore, I will bring strangers upon thee, *g* the terrible of the nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die *a* the deaths of them that are slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, *I am* God? but thou *shalt be* a man and no God in the hand of him that * slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised, by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

11 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD,

* thou

* Or, pigmies and dwarfs, which were so called, because out of the high towers they seemed little
c Dan: 8 21
d Gen: 10.2
† Heb: soul of man:
* Or, merchandise
e Gen: 10.23
f Gen: 10.7
† Heb: works
* Or, chrysoprase
g 1 Kin: 5.9
Acts 12 20
* Or, rosin. Gen: 37 25
h Judg: 18.28
* Or, myrrh
* Or, clothes of freedom
* Or, excellent things
† Heb: foldings
Heb: heart.
i Rev: 18.9
† Heb: those which mend thy breaches
* Or, even with all
Heb: heart.
* Or, waves
Heb: the boats
* Or, for or, over ver: 3 †
Rev: 18 11, 15, 16
a Jos 7.6 Job 2.12
b Ch: 26 19
Ch: 8.7, 8
c 1 Kin: 9.8
Heb: a terrours
Ch: 26 21
† Heb: shall not be for ever
a Ps: 73 8.9
b Rev: 18.7
† Heb: as the heart of God.
c Is: 31.
d Zec: 9.2
e Prov: 13.7
f Ch: 14.14
† Heb: by the greatness of thy wisdom
a Is: 14. 19
* Or, wounded
b Chr 22.21

* thou sealest up the sum full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

e Gen:2 8 Ch:31. 8,9

13 Thou hast been in e Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the * sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the * beril, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the * emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the d workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

* Or, rubie

* Or, chrysolite

* Or, Chrysoprasie, d Isa:13 16 Ch:26, 13

14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee so; thou wast upon e the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

* Exod: 24.10

15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways, f from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

f ver: 13

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the * mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

* that is thou shal have no part amongmy people

g Deut: 32.15 Neh:9 25,26 Jer:5. 27,28

17 Thine heart was lifted up g because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

† Heb: terrours Ch:26. 21 & 29 36

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shal devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

h Isa: 23. 4,12 Jer:25 22& 27. 3

19 All they that know thee among the people, shal be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a † terrour, and never shalt thou be any more.

i Exod: 14.4

20 ¶ Again, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, h set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shal know that I *am* the LORD, when I shal have executed judgments in her, and shal k be sanctified in her.

k Lev: 10.3 Eze: 38 16,23

23 For I will send unto her, pestilence, and blood into her streets, and the wounded shal be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shal know that I *am* the LORD.

l Num: 33.55 Jos: 23. 13

24 ¶ *a* And there shal be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, * nor *any* grieving thorn of all that *are* round about them that despised them, and they shal know that I *am* the LORD God.

* by these similitudes are signified the removing of hurt & mischiefs from the church or, with confidence

25 Thus saith the Lord God, When I shal have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shal be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shal they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shal dwell * safely therein, & shal build houses, & plant vineyards: yea, they shal dwel with confidence when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them, and they shal know that I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXIX.

The judgements of Pharaoh.

a Jer: 27.1.

IN the d tenth year, in the tenth moneth, in the twelfth day of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

b Jer: 44.30. c Isai. 29,1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46 2: d Pf.74. 13.14: 16.27. 1. and 51.9. Chap: 32.2. e Dan:4 30. f Isa. 37.29. Chap: 38.4: † Heb: face of the field. g Pf. 74.14: Num: 14.9: h 2 Kin 18,21: Ie.36.6: i Jer.44 30. and 46.13.

2 Son of man, set thy face against b Pharaoh king of Egypt, & prophesie against him, and against c all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, thus saith the LORD God, behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great d dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I e have made it for my self.

4 f But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shal stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for g meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shal know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a h staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder; and when they leaned upon thee, thou breakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

k ver: 3 Job 9.13 l Gen: 6.5,7 † Heb: wastes of waste a Ch:30 6 Heb: sc. veneh Heb: Cush, that is the borders of the Arabians, for between Senech & Arabia is situated at Egypt Ch:30 4,5,9 b Jer: 46.26 c Ie:19. 23 d Gen: 10.14 * Or, birth † Heb: low Ch:17. 6

8 ¶ *i* Therefore thus saith the Lord God, behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shal be desolate and waste, and they shal know that I *am* the LORD: k because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold l therefore, I am against thee, and against thy rivers: and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste, and desolate a from the tower of Syene, even unto the border of † Ethiopia.

11 No foot of man shal pass through it, nor foot of beast shal pass thorow it, b neither shal it be inhabited fourty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countreys that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste, shal be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them thorow the countries.

13 ¶ ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord God, At the c end of fourty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of d Pathros, into the land of their * habitation, and they shal be there † a base kingdom.

15 It shal be the basest of the kingdoms, neither shal it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shal no more rule over the nations.

16 And

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, *e* which bringeth their iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them; but they shall know that I *am* the LORD God.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: *f* yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt, for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the LORD God.

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

The desolation of Egypt.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; *a* Howl ye, *b* woe worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD *is* near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and all the *a* mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countreys that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be destroyed.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the *a* day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the LORD God, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, *e* the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 *f* And I will make the rivers dry, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also *g* destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make *i* Pathros desolate, and I will set fire in Zoan, and will execute judgment in No.

15 And will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.

17 The young men of Aven, and of Pibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkned, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgment in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *moneth*, in the seventh *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the *a* arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall *b* not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will *c* break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them thorow the countries.

24 And I will *d* strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And *e* I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

The glory of Assyria, and his fall.

AND it came to pass in the *a* eleventh year, in the third *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

e Ch. 8: 10,14: * Or, from, or, out of Tyrus. f 2 Kin 10:30. † Heb: spoil her spoil, & prey her prey. * Or, for his labor. g Isa. 10:7.

e Ch. 28 7: † Isa. 19:5 Heb: drought Jer. 50 38: Heb: the fulness thereof. g Zech: 23:2: b Isa. 19 13: Heb: out of the land i Ch. 29: 14: * Or, Tanis Num: 13:22 * Or, Pelusium: * Or, On: which is the city Heliopolis. * Or, Palestium. * Or, restrained. a Jer 46:11: Ch. 29: 14:15: b Jer: 49:11: c Job 4:9: Psa 10:15 Dan. 11 6: d 2 Chr 20: 15: Isa 13:4 * To execute judgement. e Amos 3:6: Psa 75:7 Dan: 4: 35: 1 Chr: 29:11:

a Ch. 1: 2.

* thou sealest up the sum full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

13 Thou hast been in c Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beril, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the d workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee, in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth: and I have set thee so: thou wast upon e the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

15 Thou wast perfect in thy ways, f from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the * mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shal devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shal be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a † terrour, and never shalt thou be any more.

20 ¶ Again, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, h set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shal know that I am the LORD, when I shal have executed judgments in her, and shal k be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send unto her, pestilence, and blood into her streets, and the wounded shal be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shal know that I am the LORD.

24 ¶ And there shal be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, * nor any grieving thorn of all that are round about them that despised them, and they shal know that I am the LORD God.

25 Thus saith the LORD God, When I shal have gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shal be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shal they dwell in their land, that I have given to my servant Jacob.

26 And they shal dwell * safely therein, & shal build houses, & plant vineyards: yea, they shal dwel with confidence when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them, and they shal know that I am the LORD their God.

CHAP. XXIX.

The judgements of Pharaoh.

IN the a tenth year, in the tenth moneth, in the twelfth day of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against b Pharaoh king of Egypt, & prophesie against him, and against e all Egypt.

3 Speak and say, thus saith the LORD God, behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great d dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river is mine own, and I e have made it for my self.

4 f But I will put hooks in thy chaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shal stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee thrown into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the † open fields, thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for g meat to the beasts of the field, and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shal know that I am the LORD, because they have been a h staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rent all their shoulder; and when they leaned upon thee, thou breakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ i Therefore thus saith the Lord God, behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shal be desolate and waste, and they shal know that I am the LORD: k because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have made it.

10 Behold l therefore, I am against thee, and against thy rivers: and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste, and desolate a from the tower of Syene, even unto the border of † Ethiopia.

11 No foot of man shal pass thorow it, nor foot of beast shal pass thorow it, b neither shal it be inhabited fourty years.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countreys that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste, shal be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptrains among the nations, and will disperse them thorow the countries.

13 ¶ ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord God, At the c end of fourty years will I gather the Egyptrains from the people whither they were scattered.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of a Pathros, into the land of their * habitation, and they shal be there † a base kingdom.

15 It shal be the baest of the kingdoms, neither shal it exalt it self any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shal no more rule over the nations.

16 And

---

3 Gen:2 3 Ch:31. 8,9 * Or, rubie

* Or, chrysolite

w Or, Chrysoprase,

4 Is:23 16 Ch:26, 13 *Exod: 24.10

f ver: 13 *that is thou shal have no part among my people

g Deut: 32.15 Neh:9 25,26 Jer:5. 27,28

† Heb: terrours Ch:26. 21 & 29 36

h Is: 23, 4,12 Jer:25 22&27. 3

i Exod: 14.4

k Lev: 10.3 Eze: 38 16,23

l Num: 33.55 Jos: 23. 13 * by these similitudes are signified the removing of hurt & mischiefs from the church or, with confidence

---

a Jer: 27.1.

b Jer: 44.30. e Isa. 29,1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46 2:

d Ps:74. 13:14: Is:27. 1. and 51.9, Chap: 32.2

e Dan:4 30.

f Isa. 37.29, Chap: 38.4:

† Heb: face of the field.

g Ps: 74.14: Num: 14.9:

h 2 Kin 18,21: Is:36.6: i Jer.44 30. and 46.13,

k ver: 3 Job:18 Gen: 6.5.17

† Heb: wastes of waste

a Ch:30 6

Heb: from Syeneh

Heb: Cush, that is the borders of the Arabians, for between Senech & Arabia is situated at Egypt

Ch:30 4,5,9

b Jer: 46.26 c Is:19, 23

d Gen: 10.14

* Or, birth

† Heb: low

Ch:17. 6

16 And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, *r* which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the LORD God.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: *t* yet had he no wages, nor his army, * for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take her multitude, and † take her spoil, and take her prey, and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt, † for his labour wherewith he served against it, because they wrought *g* for me, saith the LORD God.

21 ¶ In that day will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

The desolation of Egypt.

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; *a* Howl ye, *b* woe worth the day.

3 For the day *is* near, even the day of the LORD is near, a cloudy day, it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great * pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down.

5 * Ethiopia, and † Libya, and † Lydia, and all the *a* mingled people, and Chub, and the † men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the LORD, They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: from the tower of *b* Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

7 And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countreys that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be † destroyed.

9 In that day shall messengers go forth from me *c* in ships, to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the *d* day of Egypt: for lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the LORD God, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, *e* the terrible of the nations shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 *f* And I will make the rivers † drie, and sell the land into the hand of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and † all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will also *g* destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; and there shall be no more a prince of the † land of Egypt, and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make *i* Pathros desolate, and I will set fire in * Zoan, and will execute judgment in No.

15 And will pour my fury upon * Sin, the strength of Egypt, and I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will set fire in Egypt, Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph shall have distresses daily.

17 The young men of * Aven, and of * Pibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be * darkned, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgment in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *moneth*, in the seventh *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have broken the *a* arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and lo, it shall *b* not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will *c* break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them thorow the countries.

24 And I will *d* strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaohs arms, and he shall groan before him: with the groanings of a deadly wounded man.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword * into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreys, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXI.

The glory of Assyria, and his fall.

AND it came to pass in the *a* eleventh year, in the third *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

r Ch. 8: 10, 14: * Or, from, or, out of Tyrus. † 2 Kin 10:30. † Heb: spoil her spoil, & prey her prey. * Or, for his labre. *s* Isa. 10:7.

t Ch. 28: 7: † Isa. 19:5 Heb: drought Jer. 50: 38: Heb: the fulness thereof. *g* Zech: 13:2. *b* Isa. 19: 13: Heb: out of the land *i* Ch. 29: 14: * Or, Tanis Num: 13:22 * Or, Pelusium: * Or, On: which is the city Hellopolis. * Or, Pale-stium. * Or, restrain ed. *a* Jer. 46:11: Ch. 29: 14: 15: *b* Jer. 49:11: *c* Job 46:9: Psa. 10:15 Dan. 11 6: *d* 2 Chr 20: 15: Isa. 13:4 * To exe cute judge ment. *e* Amos 3:6: Psa. 75:7 Dan. 4: 35: 1 Chr. 29:11:

a Ch. 1: 2.

b If. 23. 15: & c Ch. 17 3, 12. † Heb: flair of branches or, nourished * Or, brought him up. * Or, conduits * Or, when it set him forth. d Dan. 4. 12. e Gen. 2 Edea signifieth pleasure Of the Greek name pleasure Hedone a 1 Chr 14. 10. Jer. 24. 9 that is, Nebuchadnezzar † Heb: In doing he shal do unto him. b Ch. 28 7, & 30: 11 Or, aid. c Jer. 7. 33. Eze: 29: 5. Or, did. d Exo. 9: 16. Dan. 5. 21 22, 23. Deu; 13 11. Act. 4 5 * Or, stand upon themselves for their height. a Ps. 82: 7. † Heb. to be black, * Or, were. * It is a figurative and poetical representation. Is. 14. 8.

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, & to his multitude, Whom art thou b like in thy greatnes?

3 ¶ Behold, the Assyrian was a c cedar in Lebanon † with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature, and his top was among the thick boughs.

4 The waters * made him great, the deep * fer him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her * little rivers unto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, * when he shot forth.

6 All the d fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, & under his shadow dwelt all great nations.

7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters.

8 The cedars in the e garden of God could not hide him: the fir-trees were not like his boughs, and the chestnut-trees were not like his branches: nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.

9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of * Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him.

10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Because thou hast lifted up thy self in height, and he hath shot up his top among the thick boughs; and his heart is lifted up in his height.

11 a I have therefore delivered him into the hand of the * mighty one of the heathen: he shal surely † deal with him, I have driven him out for his wickedness.

12 And strangers, b the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him upon the mountains: and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land, and all the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him.

13 Upon his ruine * shal all the e fowls of the heaven remain, and all the beasts of the field * shal be upon his branches:

14 d To the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their top among the thick boughs, neither * their trees stand up in their height, all that drink water; c for they are all delivered unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with them that go down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the day when he went down to the grave, I caused a mourning, I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods thereof, and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon † to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to hell with them that descend into the pit: and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water * shal be * comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went down into hell with him unto them that be slain with the sword, and they that were his arm that dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the heathen.

18 ¶ To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that be slain by the sword: this is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXII.

A lamentation for Egypt.

AND it came to pass in the a twelfth year, in the twelfth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, b that the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou art like a young b lion of the nations, and thou art as a * whale in the seas; and thou camest * forth with thy rivers, and troublest the waters with thy feet, and foulest their rivers.

3 Thus saith the Lord GOD, I will therefore a spread out my net over thee, with a company of many people, and they shal bring thee up in my net.

4 b Then will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood * the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains, and the rivers shal be full of thee.

7 And when I shal * put thee out, c I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark: I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shal not give her light.

8 All the † bright lights of heaven will I make † dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord GOD.

9 I will also † vex the hearts of many people, when I shal bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, and their kings shal be horribly afraid for thee, when I shal brandish my sword before them, and they shal tremble at every d moment; every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD, The sword of the king of Babylon shal come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, e the terrible of the nations all of them; and they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shal be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from besides the great waters, f neither shal the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then

a Ezek. 2. b Ch. 19. 2. * Or, dragon, or, Crocodile. b Ch. 19. 3 * similitude Or, thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and foulest their rivers. crocodiles 3 with a company of many people 4 and I will leave thee upon the land, and cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and the beasts of the whole earth shall be filled with thee. a Ch. 12 3, & 12 20. b Ch 29 3, 5 * Or, the land of Egypt swimmeth, even to the mountains * Or, extinguish, or, put out. c Isa. 13. 10. Joel. 2. 10. † Heb. the lights of the heavens. Heb. them dark. Heb. make to tremble, or, grieve. d Ch. 26. 16. e Ch. 28 7, & 30 11 & 31 16. f Ch. 29. 11.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oyl, saith the LORD God.

15 When I shal make the land of Egypt desolate, and the countrey shal be † destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I *am* the LORD.

16 This is the lamentation where-with they shal lament her: the † daughters of the nations shal lament her: they shal lament for her, *even* for Egypt and for all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the *h* twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the *i* moneth, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and *k* cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto the *nether* parts of the earth, with them that go down into the pit.

19 *a* Whom doest thou pass in beauty? go down, and be thou laid with the *b* uncircumcised.

20 They shal fall in the midst of them that are slain by the sword: she is delivered * to the sword; draw her and all her multitudes.

21 The strong among the *c* mighty shal speak to him out of the midst of hell, with them that help him: they are gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

22 Asshur is there and all her company: his graves *are* about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword.

23 Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit, and her company is round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which * caused terrour in the land of the living.

24 There is *d* Elam and all her multitude round about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused their terrour in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain: with all her multitude; her graves *are* round about him, all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; though their terrour was caused in the land of the living, yet have they born their shame with them that go down to the pit, he is put in the midst of them that be slain.

26 There is *e* Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude, her graves *are* round about him; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their terrour in the land of the living.

27 And they shal not lie with the mighty, *that are* fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to hell † with their weapons of war; and they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shal be *f* upon their bones, though *they were* the terrour of the mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *g* them that are slain with the sword.

29 There is Edom, her kings, and *h* all her princes, which with their might are † laid by them that were slain by the sword: they shal lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that go down to the pit.

30 There *be* the princes of the north all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are gone down with the slain, with their terrour they are ashamed of their might, and they lie uncircumcised with them that be slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them that go down to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shal see them, and shal be comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh, and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terrour in the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh, and *a* all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

The watchmens duty. Gods justice.

AGain the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to the *a* children of thy people, and say unto them, † When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take † a man of their coasts, and set him for their watchman.

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he *b* blow the trumpet, and warn the people:

4 Then † whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, *c* his blood shal be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and *d* took not warning, his blood shal be upon him; but he that taketh warning, *e* shal deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come & take away any person from amongst them, he is taken away in his iniquity: but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 ¶ So thou, O Son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt hear the word *g* at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 *h* When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked man shal die in his iniquity: but his blood *i* will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way, to turn from it: if he do not turn from his way, he shal die in his iniquity, but *k* thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel, Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins be upon us, and *l* we pine away in them, how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, As I live, saith the LORD God, *m* I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turn from his way and live; turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for *n* why will ye die, O house of Israel?

¶ He desolate from the fulness thereof, *g* Jer. 49.3.
b Ver. 1.
i Ver. 11. *k* Jer. 1.10.
a Nah. 3.8. Eze. 31. 18.
b Ch. 28:10.
* Or, the sword is laid.
* Or, they shal draw her.
c Is. 14.9. 15.
* Or, caused dismaying.
d Gen. 10:22. Dan. 8:2. Is. 21:2. Jer. 49: 36.39.
a Gen. 10:2. Eze. 27: 13 & 38 2.
Some take this for the Cappadocians, or Italians or, Spaniards. Others for the Moscowiters.
† Heb. with their weapons of their war.
f Is. 30: 33.
g 2 Sam 11:25.
b Gen. 36.40. † Heb. given or, past.
a Rev. 20.8. 9. 10. Is. 39.
a Ver. 12:8. 17. † Heb. a land when I bring a sword upon her. Heb. the man Is. 8.1. † Heb. he that hearing heareth.
c Acts 20: 26. Lev. 20: 9.
d 2 Chr 36:15.16 2 Sam 12:13. Acts 7. 37.41.
f Ch. 3: 17.
g Mat. 28:20. Jer. 23: 24,25.
h Ch. 3. 18.
i Luke 16:2. 2 Cor. 5:10. Hebr. 13:17.
k Is. 49. 4.
l Lev. 26:39.
m 2 Sam 14:14. *n* Ch. 18:31.

12 Therefore thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The c righteousness of the righteous shal d not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shal not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shal the righteous be able to live *for his righteousness*, in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, that he shal *a* surely live: if he trust to his own righteousness, and commit iniquity: all his righteousness shall not be remembred, but for his iniquity that he hath committed he shal die for it.

14 Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die: if he turn from his sin, and *b* do that which is † lawful and right.

15 If the wicked e restore the pledge, *d* give again that he had robbed, walk in e the statutes of life without committing iniquity; he shal surely live, he shal not die.

16 None of his sins that he hath committed, shal be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shal surely live.

17 ¶ Yet the children of my people say, † The way of the LORD is not equall: but as for them, their way is not equall.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shal even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shal live thereby.

20 Yet ye say, the way of the LORD is not equall: O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 And it came to pass in the *g* twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *moneth*, in the fifth *day* of the moneth, *that* one that escaped out of Jerusalem, came unto me, saying, *b* The city is smitten.

22 *i* Now the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came, and had *k* opened my mouth until he came to me in the morning, and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, they that inhabite those wastes of the land of Israel, speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we *are* many, the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, † Ye eat with the bloud, *m* and lift up your eyes toward your idols, and shed bloud: and shal ye possess the land?

26 *n* Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbours wife: and shal ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD, As I live, surely they that are in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field, will I give to the beasts † to be devoured: and they *that be* in the forts and in the *o* caves, shal die of the pestilence.

28 For I will lay the land † most desolate, and the *p* pomp of her strength shal cease: and the mountains of Israel shal be desolate, that none shal pass thorow.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also thou son of man, the children of thy † people still are talking against thee by the walls, and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And they come unto thee † as the people cometh, and they * sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them; *a* for with their mouth † they shew much love, *but* their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And lo, thou *art* unto them as † a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument: for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come) then shal they know *b* that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Shepherds reproved.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, prophesie against the *a* shepherds of Israel, prophesie, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds, * Woe be to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves: should not the shepherds feed the flocks?

3 *b* Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed: *but* ye c feed not the flock.

4 The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that* which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost: but with *d* force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 And they were scattered * because *there is* no shepherd: and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandred thorow all the mountains, and upon every high hill: yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or *e* seek *after them*.

7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD,

8 As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, but the shepherds *f* fed themselves, and fed not my flock:

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD.

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, *g* I *am* against the shepherds, and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock, neither shall the shepherds

---

c Ch. 18 24.

d Rev. 2:10. Mat. 10:22 Hebr. 10:38,39

e John 8:24,34 Jon. 3:4, 10. Heb. *Judgement & justice.*

f Exo. 32:26. Deut. 24:12. Ch. 18.7

d Exod 22: 1, 4. Lev. 6: 2, 4. Num. 5. 6, 7.

e Lev. 18:5, 3

f Ch. 18 25:

g Ch. 1: 2.

b 2 Kin 25:

i Ch. 1: 3. & 8: 1

k Ch. 24:26, 27. Ch. 29: 21.

l Gen. 9 4: Lev. 7: 26. & 17 10: & 19:26.

m Ch. 18 6:

n 2 Cor 6.7. Heb. *to devour him.*

o Jud. 6:2: 1 Sam. 13: 6.

† Heb: *desolation* 29 *desolation.*

p Ch. 7: 24: & 24 21 Heb. *according to the coming of the people.*

* Or, *my people sit before thee.*

a If. 29: 13

† Heb: *they make loves:* Or, *jests.* Heb: *a song of loves.*

b Ch. 2: 5:

* Jer. 23: 1: 2 *All Governours ecclesiastical & politick are meant,*

b Zec. 11: 16, 17

c Acts 20. 28: John 21. 15, 16, 17 1 Pet. 5. 2, 3

* Or, *without a shepherd.* Zec. 13: 7:

e Mat. 9: 36.

f Rom 16. 18. Phil. 3: 19.

g Heb. 9: 20. & 12: 24.

shepherds feed themselves any more: for * I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I, *even* I will both search my sheep, and *a* seek them out.

12 † As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered, so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places, where they have been scattered, *b* in the cloudy and dark day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, *c* and will bring them to their own land, and feed them upon the mountains of *Israel*, by the rivers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey.

14 *d* I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be, there shal they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shal they feed upon the mountains of Israel.

15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them *e* to lie down, saith the LORD God.

16 I will seek that which was lost, and bring again that which was driven away, and I will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but I will destroy the *f* fat and the strong, I will feed them *g* with judgment.

17 And as for you, O my flock, thus saith the LORD God, *b* Behold, I judge between † cattel and cattel, between the rams, and the † hee-goats.

18 Seemeth it a small thing unto you, to have eaten up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your feet the residue of your pastures? and to have drunk of the deep waters, but ye must *i* foul the residue with your feet?

19 And as for my flock, they eat that which ye have troden with your feet; and they drink that which ye have fouled with your feet.

20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD unto them, Behold, I, *even* I will judge between the fat cattel, and between the lean cattel.

21 Because ye have *k* thrust with side and with shoulder, and *l* pushed all the diseased with your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad:

22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shal no more be a prey, and I will judge between cattel and cattel.

23 And I will set up one *m* shepherd over them, and he shal feed them, *even* *n* my servant David; he shal feed them, and he shal be their shepherd.

24 And I the Lord will be their God, and my servant David a prince among them, I the Lord have spoken *it*.

25 And I will make with them *o* a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shal dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods.

26 And I will make them, and the places round about my hill, a blessing; and I will cause the showre to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shall yield her fruit, and *b* the earth shall yield her increase, and they shal be safe in their land, and shal know that I *am* the LORD, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them.

28 And they shal no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shal the beasts of the land devour them: but they shal dwell safely, and none shal make *them* afraid.

29 And I will raise up for them *c* a plant * of renown, and they shal be no more † consumed with hunger in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shal they know that I the Lord their God *am* with them, and that they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my flock, the flock *d* of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir.

MOreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, set thy face against mount *a* Seir, & *b* prophesie against it.

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee † most desolate.

4 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Because thou hast had a * perpetual hatred, and hast † shed the *blood* of the children of Israel by the † force of the sword, in the time of their calamity, *c* in the time that *their* iniquity had an end.

6 Therefore as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood thal pursue thee: *d* sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shal pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir † most desolate, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

8 And I will fill his mountains with his slain men: in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers shal they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 *e* I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shal not return, and ye shal know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations, and these two countries shal be mine, and we will *f* possess it, whereas the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy, which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make my self known amongst them, when I have judged thee.

12 And thou shalt know that I am the Lord, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us † to consume.

13 Thus with your mouth ye have † boasted against * me, and have † multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them*.

*By devouring the bad and placing better
†In their room
a Luke 15:4,8. Heb. according to the seeking that he is among his sheep.
b Joel 2.2. Ezr. 2, 1. John 10.15.
d Psa.22. 15.2.
e Can: 1.6.
f Is. 5. 17.&10 16 Amos 4.1.
g Psa.62. 11,12. Jer. 15. 19.
b Ch.20 37,38. Zec. 10.3. Heb. small cattel of lambs & kids. Heb. great he goats.
i Mat. 15,6.
k 3 Joh 9, 10:
l 1 Thes 5, 14:
m Is 40:11: n Jer. 30:9.
o Jer. 31. 31.
a Ps. 68:9. & 65: Deut: 32:2: Hebr. 6:7:
b Ps.85, 12. & 67:6.
c Is: 13: 1:
* Or, for renown.
† Heb. taken away.
d John 10:11: Psa:100: 3.
a Gen. 36: 9-
b Jer. 49:7,8 Ezek. 29. 12: Amos 1: 11.
† Heb. desolation & desolation.
* Or, hatred of old Ezek 25:15: Heb. poured out of the children.
Psa: 137: 7, Heb. hands.
c Ezek: 21: 30.
d Psa 109:17. Heb. desolations & desolation.
e Jer. 49:13.
f Ps:63: 4,11.
a Zep 2:8. Heb. to devour.
Heb. magnified.
b Zec. 2 8.
Act 9 5
c 1 Sam 2:3.

14 Thus saith the LORD God, When the whole earth rejoyceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 As thou didst *d* rejoyce at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, *e* so will I do unto thee; thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it, and they shal know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVI.

The blessing of Christs kingdom.

ALso thou son of man, prophesie unto the *a* mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD, *b* Because theenemy had said against you, Aha, even the † ancient high places are ours in possession:

3 Therefore prophesie, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD, † Because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, and † ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD, Thus saith the LORD God to the mountains and to the hills, to the * rivers and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which became a prey and derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about:

5 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Surely in the fire of my jealousie have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which have appointed my land into their possession, with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesie therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the rivers and to the valleys, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I have spoken in my jealousie & in my fury, Because ye have born the *c* shame of the heathen.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, † I have lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shal bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shal shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel, for they are at hand to come.

9 For behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shal be *e* tilled and sown.

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of *it*, and the cities shal be inhabited, and the *f* wastes shal be builded.

11 And I will multiply upon you man and beast, and they shall increase and bring fruit, and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better unto you, than at your beginnings, and ye shal know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause *e* men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel, and they shal possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt *d* no more henceforth bereave them *of men*.

13 Thus saith the LORD God, Because they say unto you, Thou *land e* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, * neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Neither will I cause men to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

16 ¶ Moreover, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way, and by their doings: their ways was before me as the *f* uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I *g* poured my fury upon them for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it.

19 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed thorow the countreys: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen whither they went, they *h* profaned my holy Name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ * But I had pity for mine holy Name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, *i* but for mine holy names sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And *k* I will sanctifie my great Name which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them, and the heathen shal know that I *am* the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shal be sanctified in you, before * their eyes.

24 For I will take you *l* from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ Then will I *m* sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shal be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols will I cleanse you.

26 *a* A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the *b* stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will *d* put my spirit within you, and *e* cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shal keep my judgments, and do them.

28 And ye shal dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, & ye shal be *f* my people, & I will be your God.

29 I will also *g* save you from all your uncleannesses, and I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and lay no famine upon you.

30 And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shal receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 *b* Then shal ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shal *i* loath your selves

d Oba. vers. 13. *e* Pf. 137 7, 8, 9.

a Ch. 6: 1. *b* Ch. 35 10. † Heb: *the ever lasting hills.* Gen. 49: 16. * Heb: *because for because:* * Or, *ye are made to come up on the lip of the tongue.* * Or, *bottoms or, cities.*

c Lam. 3: 61: & 5: 12. † *by making a solemn oath.* Ch. 20: 5. *so they were wont when they did swear.* Gen. 24. 22. Dan. 10: 12. *a* ver. 34 *b* Is. 61: 4: *e* Lev. 18: 28 & 20: 22: & 36, 20: 21. *d* Is. 33: 20.

e Num. 13: 22. Num. 21: 28: Deu. 22: 23: * Or, *cause to fall.* *f* Lam 1: 17: *g* Jer. 7: 20: 1 Lam. 2: 4: Dan. 9: 11: *b* Is. 52: 5 Rom. 2: 24. Or, *tended mine* *i* Deu. 7: 7: 11: 43: 25 Rom. 9 11, 16: 8 1: 5, 6. *k* Ch. 28 22: * Or, *your.* *l* Hos. 1 10: 11. Rom. 9 25, 26. *m* Eph. 5: 26: Heb. 9: 13. 14: 1 John. 1: 7 1: 42 2: Lev. 14: 8: & 15: 5 8: 13: 32: Heb. 10: 22: Tit. 3 *a* Jer. 32: 39. *b* Christ 19: *c* Acts 42: 8: 9 6: Gal. 5: 16 *i* Thes. 1: 5, 9: Mat. 9 9 Luke 19: 6, 8. *d* Christ 19. *e* Jer. 10 23: 11: 26 & *f* Jer. 30. 22. *g* Mat. 1: 21. 1 Cor. 1: 30. Acts 3: & *b* Ch. 6 9: & 20 43: *i* Eze. 9: 7.

selves in your own sight, for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

k ver. 22 / Cha. 28. 13. m Pſ. 127 1 2. Is. 28. 2: 25. 26. n Ch. 17 24. & 22. 14. & 37: 14. o Verſ. 10. 10. † Heb: flock. of holy

32 k Not for your sakes do I this, saith the Lord God, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own wayes, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord God, In the day that I shal have cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, and the wastes shal be builded.

34 And the desolate land shal *be* tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shal say, This land that was desolate, is become like the garden of Eden, and the waste, and desolate and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you, shal know that I *m* the Lord build the ruined places, *and* plant *that that* was desolate: I *n* the Lord hath spoken *it*, and I will do it.

37 Thus saith the LORD GOD, I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel, *to do it* for them, I will *o* increase them with men like a flock.

a Ch. 1. 3 b Cha. 2. 22. * Or, plain, * Or, champain. c Phil. 2. 16. Jam: 1. 21. Re. 3 10

38 As the † holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shal the waste cities be filled with flocks of men, and they shal know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXXVII.

By the dead bones, Israels hope revived.

THE *a* hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out in the *b* Spirit of the Lord, and set *me* down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about, and behold, *there were* very many in the open *c* valley, and lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O LORD God, thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, *c* prophesie upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord God unto these bones, behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shal live.

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, & will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shal live, and ye shal know that I *am* the LORD.

* A signe of Gods gracious presence shewing his power in a miraculous & super natural work. * Or, breath a Pſal. 104. 30: * Signifying the restauration of the people from all those parts where they had been scatte. red before. Mat: 8. 11. b Gen. 2. 7. c Pſ. 41. 1, 7.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied * there was a noise, and behold, a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews, and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above; but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesie unto the * wind, prophesie, son of man, *a* & say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord God, Come from the * four winds, O breath, *b* and breath upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, & the breath came into them, and they lived and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, *o* Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost, we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesie and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, O my people, *d* I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shal know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves.

14 And shal put my spirit in you, and ye shal live, and I shal place you in your own land: then shal ye know that I the LORD hath spoken *it*, and performed *it*, saith the LORD.

15 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou son of man, take thee one stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of Israel his companions: then take * another stick, and write upon it, For Joseph the stick of Ephraim, and for all the house of Israel his companions.

* Or, watch. signified the joyning of the two houses of Israel and Judah together

17 And joyn them one to another into one stick, and they shal become one in thine hand.

18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shal speak unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou *meanest* by these?

19 Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, behold, *e* I will take the † stick of Joseph which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shal be one in mine hand.

a Ezek. 11. 19. :: Jer: 3. 8 Hos: 1. 11. b Joh: 10 16: c Jud. 4. 8 & Ezek: 16. 3. & 20. 10. d Isai: 40. 11. Jer: 23. 3 & 30: 10: Chap: 34. 21 Dan: 9. 25 e Joh: 10. 16. f Pſal: 89. 3: Chap: 34. 25. g Chap. 36. 27.

20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest, shal be in thine hand before their eyes.

21 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land.

22 *a* And I will make them one nation in the land upon the mountains of Israel: and *e* one king shal be king to them all: and they shal be no more two nations, neither shal they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all.

23 Neither shal they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will save them out of all *c* their dwelling places, wherein they have sinned and will cleanse them: so shal they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And *d* David my servant *shal be* king over them: and they all shal have *e* one Shepherd: they shal also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them.

25 And they shal dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt, and they shal dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their childrens children for ever, and my servant David, *shal be* their prince for ever.

26 Moreover, I will make a *f* covenant of peace with them, it shal be an everlasting covenant with them, and I will place them, and *g* mul-

tiply them, and will set my b sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

b Lev. 26.11.12 1 Cor. 3.16. 2 Cor. 6.16. Eph. 2.22 ; 1 Cha. 11.2.28. 14.24.

27 My tabernacle also shal be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shal be my people.

28 And the heathen shal know that I the LORD do sanctifie Israel, when my sanctuary shal be in the midst of them for evermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

The army and malice of Gog.

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

c Dan. 8.23: d Rev. 20.8 * Or, in the land e Gen. 10.2: d Cha. 39.2: e 2 Kin. 19.28. Ez. 29.4 f Ch. 11.12: † Heb: Cush. Gen. 10.6. * Or, Phut. Gen. 10.6, * Or, upon that is, a long time.

2 Son of man, set thy face against b Gog, the * land of Magog, the * chief prince of c Meshech and Tubal, and prophesie against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the LORD GOD, Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

4 And d I will turn thee back, and put e hooks into thy chaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses & horsmen, f all of them clothed with all sorts of armour, even a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords.

5 Persia, † Ethiopia, and * Libya with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

6 Gomer and all his bands, the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands, and many people with thee.

7 Be thou prepared, and prepare for thy self, thou and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

8 After many dayes thou shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come into the land, that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people * against the mountains of Israel, which have been * always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shal dwell safely all of them.

9 Thou shalt ascend and come like a storm, thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou & all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the LORD God, It shal also come to pass, that at the same time shal things come into thy mind, and thou shalt * think an evil thought.

11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of unwalled villages, I will go to them that are a at rest, that dwell † safely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates,

12 † To take a spoil, and to take a prey, to turn thine hand upon the desolate places that are now inhabited, and upon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which have gotten cattel and goods, that dwell in the † midst of the land.

13 b Sheba and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions thereof, shal say unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattel and goods, to take a great spoil?

14 ¶ Therefore son of man, prophesie and say unto Gog, Thus saith the LORD God, In that day when my people of Israel * dwelleth safely, shalt thou not know it?

* Or, conceive a mischievous purpose. d Jos. 11.23: * Or, confidently Ps. 48. Le. 26.5 Deut. 32.10: † Heb: to spoil the spoil and to prey the prey. † Heb: upon the wil. A metaphor. Judg. 9.31. Gen. 20.7.

15 And thou shalt come from thy place out of the north parts, thou and many people with thee, all of them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty army.

16 And thou shalt come up against my people of Israel, as a cloud to cover the land, it shal be in the latter days, and I will bring thee against my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shal be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the LORD God, Art thou he, of whom I have spoken in old time † by my servants d the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those dayes many years, that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shal come to pass at the same time, when Gog shal come against the land of Israel, saith the LORD God, that my fury shal come up in e my face.

19 For in my jealousie, and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken: Surely in that day there shal be a great shaking in the land of Israel:

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fouls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the face of the earth, shal shake at my presence, and the mountains shal be thrown down, and the * steep places shal fall, and every wall shal fall to the ground.

21 And I will call for a sword against him, throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord God: every mans sword shal be against his brother.

22 And I will b plead against him with pestilence, and with blood, & c I will rain upon him, & upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnifie my self, and sanctifie my self, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, & they shal know that I am the Lord.

* Or, securely e Lev. 10.3: Chap. 28.22: † Heb: by the hand. e Da. Ch. 11. Zec. Ch. 14. e Psal. 18.8 * An allusion unto them that puffe in the nose when they are exceeding angry d Jud. 7.22: 2 Ch. 20 22.23. b Ios. 3.2 c Gen. 19.24. d Ch. 36.23: * Or, strike

CHAP. XXXIX.

Gods judgements on Gog. His burial.

THEREFORE thou son of man, prophesie against Gog, and say, Thus saith the LORD God, Behold, I am against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal.

2 And I will turn thee back, and * leave but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come up from the † north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel.

* Or, strike thee with six plagues or draw thee back. with an hook of sixteenth, at Ch. 38.4 † Heb: the side of the north. † Heb: wings. † Heb. to de-vour: † Heb: the face of the field. * Or, confidently a Ps. 48 1.5.

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all thy bands, and thy people that is with thee: I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every * sort, and to the beasts of the field † to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon † the open field, for I have spoken it, saith the LORD God.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell * carelessly in a the isles, and they shal know that I am the LORD.

7 So I will I make my holy Name known in the midst of my people Israel,

Israel, and I will not let *them* pollute my holy Name any more; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the LORD God, this *is* the day whereof I have spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire, & burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the *hand-staves, and the spears, and they shall * burn them with fire seven years.

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forrest: for they shall burn the weapons with fire, and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the LORD God.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea: and it shall stop the *noses* of the passengers, and there shall they bury Gog, and all his multitude, and they shall call it the valley of * Hamon-Gog.

12 And seven moneths shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may *a* cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them*, and it shall be to them a renown the day that I shall be *b* glorified, saith the LORD God.

14 And they shall *c* sever out † men of continual employment, passing thorow the land, to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth to cleanse it: after the end of seven moneths they shall search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass thorow the land, when *any* seeth a mans bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the burlers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-Gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* * Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And thou son of man, Thus saith the Lord God, Speak † unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, *d* Assemble your selves and come, gather your selves on every side to my * sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 Ye shal eat the flesh of *e* the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of † goats, of bullocks, all of them fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shal eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 Thus ye shal be filled at my table * with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the LORD God.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shal see my judgement that I have executed, and *f* my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 *g* So the house of Israel shal know that I *am* the LORD their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ And the heathen shal know that the house of Israel went into captivity *h* for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, *h* therefore *i* hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies: So fell they all by the sword.

24 *q* According to their uncleanes, and according to their transgressions *have* I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the LORD God, Now will I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy upon the whole house of Israel, and will be jealous *for* my holy Name:

26 After that they have born their *m* shame, and all their trespasses, whereby they have trespassed against me, when they dwelt safely in their land, and none made *them* afraid:

27 When I have brought them again from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and *n* am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations;

28 Then shal they know that I *am* the LORD their God, † which caused them to be led into captivity among the heathen; but I have gathered them into their own land, and have left none of them any more there.

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them; for I have *a* poured out my Spirit upon the house of Israel, saith the LORD God.

CHAP. XL.

The vision of the city, gates, &c.

IN the *a* five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the * beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the moneth, in the fourteenth year after that the city was smitten, in the self same day the hand of the LORD was upon me, and brought me thither.

2 In the vision of God, brought he me into the land of Israel, and set me upon a very *b* high mountain, by which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, *there was* *c* a man, whose appearance *was d* like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and *e* a measuring reed: and he stood in the gate.

4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shal shew thee: for to the intent that I might shew *them* unto theee, art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.

5 And behold *a* wall on the out side of the house round about, and in the mans hand a measuring reed of six cubits *long*, by the cubit, and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building, one reed, and the height one reed.

6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate which looked toward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed broad, and the other threshold of the *gate which was* one reed broad.

7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and one reed broad, and between the little chambers *were* five cubits; and the threshold of the

Chap. 38 22: *Or, I will rain. * Or, make a fire of them. * Or, mouthes by reason of the stinck.

* that is the multitude of Gog. a Deu. 21. 23. b Ch: 28. 22. c Num. 19. 11. †Heb. men of countinance, †Heb: built that is the multitude †Heb to the foul of every wing d Is. 18. 6 & 34. 6. Jer. 12. 9. * Or, slaughter e Num: 22. 4. & Deu. 32. 14. †Heb. great goats: that is with warlike men who ride upon horses and chariots. f Joh: 23. 2. g Is. 26. 9.

h Lev. 26. 40. & Deu. 32. 51. i Ch. 29. 24. Jer. 21. 5. & 32. 31. & 33. 5. k 2 Sam 3. 34 l Jos. 7. 9. m Cha: 16. 52. n Ch. 36. 23. †Heb. by my cause of them. a Ch. 1. 17.

* Or, in the beginning of the moneth. This, or seventh: Joel. 2. 23. b Gen. 28. 12. 2 Sam: 24. 16. 2 Ch. 3. 1 * Or, upon c Gen. 18. 1. & 32. 24. Jos. 5. 13 Judg. 13. 21. d Ch. 1. 27. e Rev. 11. 1, 2. Exo. 25 f Ch. 42, 16. 17. 18. 19. 20.

gate, by the porch of the gate within, was on reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate within, one reed.

9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits, and the posts thereof two cubits, and the porch of the gate was inward.

10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward, were three on this side, and three on that side, they three were of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side, and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits, and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The †space also before the little chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side, and the little chambers were six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of one little chamber to the roof of another: the breadth was five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts, of threescore cubits, even unto the posts of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance, unto the face of the porch of the inner gate, were a fifty cubits.

16 And there were † narrow windows to the little chambers, & to their posts within the gate round about, and likwise to the * arches: and windows were round about * inward: and upon each post were palm-trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outward court, and lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about: thirty chambers were upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the † side of the gates over against the length of the gates, was the lower pavment.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the fore front of the lower gate, unto the fore front of the inner court * without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court † that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth therof.

21 And the little chambers thereof were three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, & the * arches thereof, were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windous, & their arches, and their palm-trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east, and they went up unto it by seven steps, and the arches thereof were before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court was over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold, a gate toward the south, and he measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And there were windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows; the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them, and it had palm-trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And there was a gate in the inner court toward the south, and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me into the inner court by the south gate, and he measured the south gate according to these measures.

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and there were windows in it, and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits † broad.

31 And the arches thereof were toward the utter court, and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof; and the going up to it had eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east, and he measured the gate, according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof were acording to these measures, and there were windows therein, and in the arches thereof round about; * it was fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof were toward the outward court, and palm-trees were upon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it had eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured it according to these measures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof were toward the utter court, and palm-trees, were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side, and the going up to it had eight steps.

38 And the chambers, and the entries thereof were by the posts of the gates, where they a washed the burnt-offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate b were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt-offering, and the b sin-offering, and the c trespasse-offering.

40 And at the side without, * as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate were two tables: & on the other side which was at the porch of the gate, were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew their sacrifice.

42 And the four tables were of hewn stone for the brunt-offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high

Heb: limit, or bound, * that is a closer, or, walks supported with posts towards the open ways that lea forward into the court.

* Vers. 15.33.

† Heb: closed, narrow without to receive the light, & broader within to dist perse and dilate it.

* Or, galleries, not, porches forward or, with in.

† He measureth the east, and south gates in the wall.

* Or, from without

† Heb: whose face was

* Or, galleries. or, porches.

† Heb: breadth

a Levit. 1.11.

b Levit. 4.24. 7 1.

c Levit. 7 1.

* Or, at the steps. or the inside. hearth

high: whereupon also they laid the instruments, wherewith they slew the burnt-offering and the sacrifice.

43 ¶ And within *were* † hooks, an hand broad, fastned round about; and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north-gate: and their prospect *was* toward the south, one at the side of the east-gate, having the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the north, *is* for the priests the keepers of the charge of the altar: these *are* the sons of Zadok among the sons of Levi, which came near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, four-square, and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits, and *he brought* me by the steps whereby they went up to it: and *there were* pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And † *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers, for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about: the foundations of the side-chambers *were* a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall which *was* for the side-chamber without, *was* five cubits, and that which was left, *was* the place of the side-chambers that *were within*.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side chambers *were* toward the place that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south, and the breadth of the place that was left, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that was before the separate place, at the end toward the west, *was* * seventy cubits broad, and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long, and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, & of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place, which *was* behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side, and on the other side, an hundred cubits *the* inner temple, and the porches of the court.

16 The door posts, and the *a* narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories over against the door * ceiled with wood round about, * and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered.

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within, and without by † measure.

18 And it was made with cherubims and palm-trees, so that a palm-tree *was* between a cherub, and a cherub, and *b every* cherub *had* two faces.

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm-tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm-tree on the other side: it was made thorow all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door were cherubims and palm-trees made, and on the wall of the temple.

21 The † posts of the temple were squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary: the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other*.

22 The * altar of wood *was* three *c* cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof *were* of wood: *e* and he said unto me, This *is* the table *that is* before the LORD.

23 And

the word in the original that signifies hooks is of the equal number for that two hooks were made upon one stem an hand breadth one from another and these were knockt up in wall at convenient distance one from other a that if need were that two tanys of legs.

one hook might hold two several beasts upon them. a 1 Kin. 3. 25. * *He is named because he was the first priest in the temple that Solomon built.* 1 Kl. 2. 35. *& to him the priesthood first devolved from the house of Ithamar.*

CHAP. XLI.

The measures of the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the * door *was* ten cubits, and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured *b* the length thereof fourty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door two cubits, and the door six cubits, and the breadth of the door seven cubits.

4 *c* So he measured the length thereof twenty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits before the temple; and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy place.

5 ¶ After he measured the wall of the house six cubits, *d* and the breadth of *every* side-chamber, four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the side-chambers *were* three, one over another, and * thirty in order, and they entred into the wall which *was* of the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might † have hold, but they had

a Exo. 20. 36.

* Or, *entrance*

b 2 Chr. 3. 14. *c* 1 Kin. 6. 20.

* Or, *compare with* 2 Ch. 38 *a* 1 Ki. 6 5.

†Heb: *side-chamber*

* Or, *three and thirty times*, or, *foot*.

†Heb: *beholden*.

†Heb: *It was made broader and went round*

* *A figure of the numerous and great multitudes of the people that should be of the church in the midst of* Gen.

* Or, *tiles*, * Or, *sewer at walks* or. *walks with pillars* *a* 1 Kin. 6 4.

* Or, *cieling of wood*

* Or, *and the ground & unto the windows*

†Heb. *measures*

b Ch. 1. 10.

†Heb. *posts*

* *This was the altar of incense that stood before the oracle*

made with wood

over-laid with

c Chr. 40. 3. *d* Mal. 1. 7, 12. *e* Mat.

23 And the temple, and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves apiece, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door.

25 And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm-trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there were *thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And there were narrow windows and palm-trees on the one side, & on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side-chambers of the house, and thick planks.

CHAP. XLII.

The priests chambers. 13 *Their use.*

THen he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north, and he brought me †into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the north.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty cubits, which were for the inner-court, and over against the pavement which was for the utter court, was gallery against gallery in three stories.

4 And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadeth inward, a way of one cubit, and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers † were shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, *than the lower and than the middle most of the building.

6 For they were in three stories, but had not pillars, as the pillars of the courts: therefore the building was straitned more than the lowest, and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without over against the chambers, towards the utter court, on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof was fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the utter court was fifty cubits: and lo, before the temple were an hundred cubits.

9 And * from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, * as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers were in the thickness of the wall of the courts toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And the way before them was like the appearance of the chambers which were toward the north, as long as they, and as broad as they, and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south, was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north-chambers, and the south-chambers, which are before the separate place, they be holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the Lord *b* shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place is holy.

14 When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the utter court, but there they shall lay their *garments, wherein they minister: for they are holy, and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to those things which are for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east †side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with a measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds with the measuring reed:

19 He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

20 He measured it by the four sides: it had a wall round about, five hundred reeds long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAP. XLIII.

The glory of GOD into the temple.

AFterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looketh toward the east.

2 And behold, *a* the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east: and his voice was like a noise of many *b* waters, and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And it was *c* according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw, * when I came to destroy the city: and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Chebar: and I fell upon my face.

4 And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate, whose prospect is toward the east.

5 So the Spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 *d* And I heard him speaking unto me out of the house, and the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy Name shal the house of Israel no more defile, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 *e* In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, * and the wall between me and them; they have even defiled my holy Name by their abominations that they have committed: wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, shew the house

where-of was made their Chapiters pillars, ports, &c.

chamber for chambers: one number being put for another which is common in the Hebrew tongue. Ge. 2. 21 & 3. 2. & 4. 20. a Ch. 41. 10.

† Heb: eat off, or, abridged.

** Or, did eat up those*

** Or, and the building consisted. of the lower and of the middle most.*

** Or, from the place. b Lev. 6. 16. 26.*

c Lev: 2. 10. & 6. 17.

** He hath reference to Exo: 28. 42. under these garments is signifi of our naked-ness, the which is cover-ed by Christ spread-ing his skirts over us, Eze. 16. 8. & 20. from 6. 21.*

† Heb: wind.

*a Ch. 11 23. b Ch: 1. 24. Rev: 1. 15. c Cha: 1. 4. * Or, when I came to pro-phesie that the city should be de-stroyed. Ch. 9. 2 5. Gen: 41: 13: d Lev. 1 1:*

*e Isai: 29: 13: * Or, for there was but a wall be-tween me and them. Isai: 59. 2.*

to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities, and let them measure the * pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof: and write it in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This is the law of the house; upon the top of the mountain, the *a* whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy: behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits; the cubit *is* a cubit and an hand-breadth; even the † bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit; and the border thereof by the * edge thereof round about *shall be* a span, and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground, even to the lower settle, *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser settle, even to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth one cubit.

15 * So the altar *shall be* four cubits, and from the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long, and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof, and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit, and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about, and his † stairs shal look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, Thus saith the Lord GOD, These *are* the ordinances of the altar, in the day when they shal make it, to offer burnt-offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord GOD, a young bullock for a sin-offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin-offering, and he shal burn it in the appointed place of the house without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin-offering, and they shal cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the LORD, and the priests shal cast a salt upon them, and they shal offer them up for a burnt-offering unto the LORD.

25 Seven days shalt * thou prepare every day a goat for a sin-offering; they shal also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

26 Seven days shal they purge the altar, and purifie it, and they shal † consecrate themselves.

27 And when these days are expired, it shal be *that* upon the eighth day and so forward, the priests shal make your burnt-offerings upon the altar, and your * peace-offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLIV.

The priests polluting the sanctuary.

THen he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary, which looketh toward the east, and it was shut.

2 Then said the LORD unto me, This gate shal he shut, it shal not be opened, and no man shal enter in by it; *a* because the LORD the God of Israel hath entred in by it, therefore it shal be shut.

3 It is for the prince, the prince he shal sit in it to eat bread before the LORD; he shal enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shal go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north-gate before the house, and I looked, and behold, *b* the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD; and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, † mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, *c* all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the Lord, & all the laws thereof, & mark well the entring in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD, O ye house of Israel, *e* Let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 In that ye have brought into my sanctuary † strangers uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat, and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my * charge in my sanctuary for your selves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, *a* no stranger uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shal enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

10 And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their * idols, they shal even bear their iniquitie.

11 *b* Yet they shal be ministers in my sanctuary, *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministring to the house: they shal slay the burnt-offering, and the sacrifice for the people, and they shal stand before them, to minister unto them:

12 Because they ministred unto them before their idols, and † caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity: therefore have I lift up my hand against

---

* Or, sum or number *a* Chap. 42. 16, 17, 18, 19
† Heb. bosome
† Heb. lip
* In the hebrew this v: is literally thus, And the mount of God four cubits and from the lion of God and upward four horns
† Steps are forbidden Exo. 20. 26 but this was to be an altar that was built occasionally Jud. 6. 24 however the Lord is at liberty to vary from his own commands especially in matters of this nature Lev. 2. 13 Mal. 5. 12 Col. 4. 6

* that the priests from the law of consecrations Ex. 29
† Heb. fill their hand Exo. 28. 41
* Or, thank-offering *a* Exo. 19. 12 Jos. 3. 4 1Sa. 6. 10 *b* Exo. 40. 34 2 Chr. 5. 14 Re. 21. 11 Chap. 43. 4, 5 ch. 1. 28
† Heb. set thine heart *d* Je. 1. 17 *e* Pet. 4. 2, 3 ch. 45. 9
† Heb. children of a stranger 1 King. 12. 31
* Or, ward or ordinances and so ver. 14. & 26 Nu. 35. 8 Jo. 3. 17 Ze. 21. 27 & 22. 15 2Ki. 23. 8
† Or, filthy idols or dunghil gods so called in contempt *f* Ezek. 14. 3 ments or away because they offended God with their filthy savour *b* Pf. 145 8, 9
† Heb. were for a stumbling block of iniquity unto

gainst them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shal bear their iniquity.

13 And they shal not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place: but they shal bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them keepers of the charge of the house for all the service thereof, and for all that shal be done therein.

15 But the priests the Levites, the *c* sons of Zadok, *d* that kept the charge of my sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shal come near to me to minister unto me, and *e* they shal stand before me to offer unto me *f* the fat, and the blood, saith the Lord GOD.

16 They shal enter into the sanctuary, and they shal come near to my table to minister unto me, and they shal keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shal come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner-court, they shal be clothed with linen garments, and no wool shal come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner-court, and within.

18 They shal have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shal have linen breeches upon their loins: they shal not gird *themselves* with any thing * that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter-court, even into the utter-court to the people, they shal put off their garments wherein they ministred, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shal put on other garments, and they shal not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 Neither shal they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, they shal only poll their heads.

21 Neither shal any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shal they take for their wives *g* a widow, or her that is † put away: but they shal take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow † that had a priest before.

23 And they shal teach my people *the difference* *a* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And in controversie they shal stand in judgment, and they shal *b* judge it according to my judgements: and they shal keep my laws and my statutes, in all mine assemblies, and they shal hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shal come at no *c* dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister, that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And after he is cleansed, they shal reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, unto the inner court to minister in the sanctuary he shal offer his sin-offering, saith the Lord GOD.

28 And it shal be unto them for an inheritance; I *am* their inheritance: and ye shal give them no possession in Israel: I *am* their possession.

29 They shal eat the meat-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering, and every * delicate thing in Israel shal be theirs.

30 And the * *e* first of all the first fruits of all things, and every oblation of all of every sort of your oblations shal be the priests: ye shal also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priest shal not eat of any thing that is *f* dead of it self, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAP. XLV.

The portion of land for the sanctuary.

MOreover, † when ye shal divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shal offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length *shal be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the breadth *shall be* ten thousand: this *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shal be for the *a* sanctuary five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about: and fifty cubits round about for the * suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: and it shal be the sanctuary, *and* the most holy place.

4 The holy portion of the land shal be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary: which shal come near to minister unto the LORD, and it shal be a place for *their* houses, and an holy place * for the sanctuary.

5 And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth shal also the Levites the ministers of the house have for themselves, for a possession for twenty chambers.

6 ¶ And ye shal appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy portion: it shal be for the whole house of Israel.

7 And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west-side westward, and from the east-side eastward; and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shal be his possession in Israel, and my princes shal no more oppress my people, and *the rest* of the land shal they give to the house of Israel, according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and *a* execute judgment and justice, take away your * exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye shal have just *b* ballances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shal be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and

c Num. 25. 11, 12 1 Sam. 2. 30 1 King. 2. 2 2 King. 2. 3 *d* Deu. 33. 9 *e* Chap. 40. 46 *f* Lev. 3. 16

* Or, *sweating places* Heb. *in* or *with sweat*

g Lev. 21. 13 † Heb. *thrust forth* *a* Jer. 35. 19 Lev. 10. 11 Eze. 22. 26 Lev. 20. 25 *b* Deu. 17. 8 Lev. 21. 7, 11 *c* Num. 19. 20 Deu. 10. 9 & 18, 1 Jos. 13. 14, 33

* Or, *delicate thing*

* Or, *chief* * Exo. 22, 29 & ver. 30. Num. 3, & 18, 12 *f* Exo. 22, 31

† Heb. *when ye cause the land to fall* † Heb. *bounds*

a Cha. 40. 41

* Or, *void places* Chap. 48. 27

* *that it may be kept entire* *that the holy place may be as a dwelling place for the Lord & his priests* *a* 1 Kin. 6. 12 Isa. 16. 3 Jer. 7. 5 Zec. 7. 9

* Or, *expulsions* Pr. 11. 1 Amo. 8. 5 Mic. 6. 11 *c* Lev. 27. 16

and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shal be after the homer.

12 And the *d* shekel *shal be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels shal be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shal offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shal give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

14 Concerning the ordinance of oyl, the bath of oyl, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the * cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer.

15 And one * lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel for a meat-offering, and for a burnt-offering, and for * peace-offerings, to make a reconciliation for them, saith the Lord God.

16 All the people of the land † shal *give* this oblation * for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shal be the princes part *to give* burnt-offerings, and meat-offerings, and drink-offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shal prepare the sin-offering, and the meat-offering, and the burnt-offering, and the * peace-offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord GOD, In the * first *moneth*, in the first *day* of the moneth, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary.

19 And the priest shal take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner-court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the moneth, for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shal ye reconcile the house.

21 In the first *moneth*, in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shal have the † passover, a feast of seven days: unleavened bread shal be eaten.

22 And upon that day shal the prince prepare for himself, and for all the people of the land, a bullock for a sin-offering.

23 And seven days of the feast he shal prepare a burnt-offering to the LORD, seven bullocks, and seven rams without blemish, daily the seven days, and a kid of the goats daily for a sin-offering.

24 And he shal prepare a meat-offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oyl for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *moneth*, in the fifteenth day of the moneth, shal he do the like, in the *a* feast of the seven days, according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt-offering, and according to the meat-offering, and according to the oyl.

CHAP. XLVI.

Ordinances for the prince, &c.

THus saith the Lord GOD, the gate of the inner-court that looketh toward the east, shal be shut the six working days: but on the sabbath shal be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shal be opened.

2 And the prince shal enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, and shal stand by the post of the gate, and the priest shal prepare his burnt-offering, and his peace-offerings, and he shal worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shal go forth, but the gate shal not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shal worship at the door of this gate before the LORD, in the sabbaths, and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt-offering that the prince shal offer unto the LORD in the * sabbath-day, *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 And the meat-offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat-offering for the lambs, † as he shal be able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shal be without blemish.

7 And he shal prepare a meat-offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram: and for the lambs, according as his hand shal attain unto, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

8 And when the prince shal enter, he shal go in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shal go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land shal come before the LORD, in the solemn feasts, he that entreth in by the way of the north gate to worship, shal go out by the way of the south-gate: and he that entreth by the way of the south-gate, shal go forth by the way of the north-gate: he shal not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shal go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shal go in, and when they go forth, shal go forth.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnities, the meat-offering shal be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oyl to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shal prepare a voluntary burnt-offering or peace-offerings, voluntarily unto the LORD, one shal then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shal prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, as he did on the sabbath-day: then he shal go forth, and after his going forth, one shal shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt-offering unto the LORD, of a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it † every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat-offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyl, to temper with the fine flour; a meat-offering continually, by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shal they prepare the lamb, and the meat-offering, and the oyl,

---

d Exo. 30. 13 Lev. 27. 25

* A measure one with the homer 1 Kin. 4. 28

* Or, kid

* Or, thank-offering

† Heb. shall be for

* Or, with

* Or, thank-offerings

* that is Abib which we call March

The Gr. the moneth of the new fruits

the first moneth unto Israel because of their coming out of Egypt therein

† Heb. Pesach which signifies to far pass or, leap over: as God did ower the houses of the Israelites Exo. 12. 13, 27

b Lev. 23. 34 Num. 29. 12

* This day was a remembrance of the creation of the world Exo. 20. 11 of Israels coming out of Egypt Deu. 5. 15 a sign of their sanctification by the Lord Exe. 20. 12 and a figure of grace & rest which should come by faith in Christ Heb. 4

† Heb. morning by morning

* that is the year of jubile so named of the long sound of the trumpet & because this year was joyful to servants & poor people of the joyful shout which they made The latins have borrowed the word

* jubile which is to make a joyful shout in the mystery, the jubile is so named as carrying men to Christ by whose redemption all the faithful have cause to shout & rejoyce Hal. 61. 1, 2, 3

oyl every morning for a continual burnt-offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shal be his sons, *it shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shal be his to the * year of liberty: after it shal return to the prince, but his inheritance shal be his sons for them.

18 Moreover, the prince shal not take of the peoples inheritance, by oppression to thrust them out of their possession: *but* he shal give his sons inheritance out of his own possession, that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 After, he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and behold, there *was* a place on the two sides west-ward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shal boil the trespass-offering, and the sin-offering, where they shal bake the meat-offering: that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, to sanctifie the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter-court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court, and behold, † in every corner of the court, *there was* a court.

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts * joyned of fourty *cubits* long, and thirty broad: these * four corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row of building round about in them, round about them four, and it was made † with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them † that boil, where the ministers of the house shal boil the sacrifice of the people.

* Or, made with them
* Or, corner'd
† Heb. for boilings
† Heb. of boilings

CHAP. XLVII.

The vision of holy waters.

AFterward he brought me again unto the door of the house, and behold, *a* waters issued out from under the threshold of the house east-ward: for the forefront of the house *stood* toward the east, and the water came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south side of the altar.

a Psal. 46. 4 Rev. 22. 1

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate north-ward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh east-ward, and behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand, went forth east-ward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters: † the waters *were* to the ankles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters *were* to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters, the waters *were* *b* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, *and it was* a river, that I could not pass over: for the waters were

† Heb. waters of swimming
† Heb. lip
b Mat. 3. 12

risen, † waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this*? then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the † bank of the river *were* very many *c* trees on the one side, and on the other.

c Pf. 1. 3 Jo. 15. 16

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the * desert, and go into the * sea: *which* being brought forth into the sea, the waters shal be † healed.

* Or, plain
* that is the dead sea
* that is made useful and wholesome 2 kl. 2. 21
† Heb. two rivers

9 And it shal come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the † rivers shal come, shal live: and there shal be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shal come thither: for they shal be healed, and every thing shal live whither the river cometh.

d Mat. 4 18, 19, 20 e Jos. 15. 62 1 Sam. 23. 29

10 And it shal come to pass, *that* the *d* fishers shal stand upon it, from *e* Engedi even unto * Eneglaim: they shal be a place to spread forth nets, their fish shal be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.

* It is a lake at the entrance of the dead sea into which Jordan falls

11 But the myrie places thereof, and the marishes thereof, * shal not be healed, they shal be given to salt.

* Or, & that which shall not be healed

12 And by the river upon the * bank thereof, on this side, and on that side † shal grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shal not fade, neither shal the fruit thereof be consumed: it shal bring forth * new fruit according to his moneths, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary, and the fruit thereof shal be for meat, and the leaf thereof * for a medicine.

* Or, banks
† Heb. shall come up
* Or, principal
* Or, for

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD, This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shal inherit the land, according to the twelve tribes of Israel: *b* Joseph *shal have two* portions.

* Or, bruises & sores
a Rev. 22. 2
b De. 32 Ge. 48. 5

14 And ye shal inherit it, one as well as another: concerning the which * I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers, and this land shal fall unto you for inheritance.

* Or, sware
c Ge. 12 7 & 26. 3
d Nu. 34. 7
e Chap. 48. 1

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north-side, from the *d* great sea, the way of † Hethlon, as men go to *e* Zedad:

† Num. 34. 8
f 1 Kin. 8. 65
b 2 Sa. 8. 8

16 *g* Hamath, *b* Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath: * Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

* Or, the middle village

17 And the borders from the sea, shal be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north north-ward, and the border of Hamath: and *this is* the north-side.

i Num. 34. 9, 10 meribah Tyman

18 And the east-side ye shal measure from Hauran, and † from Damascus, and from Gilead, and *k* from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east-sea; and *this is* the east-side.

19 And the south-side south-ward from Tamar, even to the waters of * strife in Kadesh, the * river, to the great sea: and this *is* the south-side * south-ward.

* Or, valley 20 The west-side also *shall be* the † Heb. from between Psal. 42. 6 * Or, Num. 27. 14 * Or, toward great

great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath: this *is* the west-side.

21 So shal ye divide this land unto you, according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shal come to pass, *that* ye shal divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shal beget children among you: and they shal be unto you as born in the countrey among the children of Israel, they shal have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shal come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shal ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAP. XLVIII.

The twelve tribes portion.

a Chap. 47. 15 & In-hecdemmesek & some times Dermesek as 1 Chr. 18. 5 *it was the head city of Aram or Syria* †He. *to the sea* *To wit *which are appointed to al the tribes by the whole length from east to west.* *Or, the sanctified portion shall be for the priest* a 1 Kin. 2. 35 *he is mentioned because he was the first priest in the temple that Solomon built* 1 King. 2, 35 *& to him the priesthood first devolved from Elies house*

NOw these *are* the names of the tribes, from the north-end of the coast of the way of *a* Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of * Damascus north-ward, to the coast of Hamath (for these are his sides east and west) *a portion* for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east-side unto the † west-side, *a portion* for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east-side even unto the west-side *a portion* for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east-side to the west-side, *a portion* for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east-side unto the west-side, *a portion* for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east-side even unto the west-side, *a portion* for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east-side unto the west-side *a portion* for Judah.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east-side unto the west-side, shal be the offering which they shal offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and * in length as one of the *other* parts, from the east-side unto the west-side, and the sanctuary shal be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shal offer unto the LORD, *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priest shal be this holy oblation, toward the north, five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length, and the sanctuary of the LORD shal be in the midst thereof.

11 It *shall be* * for the priests that are sanctified, of the sons of a Zadok, which have kept my charge, which went not astray, when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered, shal be unto them a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests, the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shal not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the first fruits of the land: for it *is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ And the five thousand that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shal be a profane place for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs, and the city shal be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof, the north-side four thousand and five hundred, and the south-side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east-side four thousand and five hundred, and the west-side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shal be toward the north, two hundred and fifty, and toward the south a two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

a Chap. 45. 2

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy portion, *shall be* ten thousand east-ward, and ten thousand west-ward: and it shal be over against the oblation of the holy portion, and the increase thereof shal be for food unto them * that serve the city.

19 And they that serve the city, shal serve it *b* out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand, by *c* five and twenty thousand: ye shal offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the * possession of the city.

21 ¶ And the residue *shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city over against the five and twenty thousand, of the oblation toward the east border, and west-ward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince, and it shal be the holy oblation, and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover, from the * possession of the * Levites, and from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst of that which is the princes, between the border of Judah, and the border of Benjamin, shal be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east-side unto the west-side, Benjamin *shall have* a portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east-side unto the west-side, Simeon *shall have a portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east-side unto the west-side, Issachar *a portion.*

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east-side unto the west-side, Zebulun *a portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east-side unto the west-side, Gad *a portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south-side south-ward, the border shal be even from Tamar *unto* the waters of * strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

29 This is the land which ye shal divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for

*That is to the inhabitants of the city

b Chap. 45. 2

c Chap. 45. 2

* Or, just possession of the city

* Or, just possession

* As well of the priests as of others from the posterity of Levi Chap. 44. 15

* Or, meribah Kaadesh

* That is for Ephraim & Manasseh together for Levi is said to obtain one part that the convention be the better

for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these are the goings out of the city on the north-side four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 And the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel, three gates north-ward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east-side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates: and one gate * of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south-side four thousand and five hundred measures; and three gates: one gate of a Simeon, one gate of b Issachar, one gate of c Zebulun.

34 At the west-side four thousand and five hundred, with their three gates; one gate of a Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, † the LORD is there.

a Gen. 29.33 b Gen. 39.18 c Gen. 30 20 a Gen. 30. 11 † Heb. Jehovah Shammah

¶ The Book of DANIEL.

CHAP. I.

Daniel and his friends prosper.

a 2 Kin. 24. 11 2 Chr. 36. 6 Jer. 25. 1 b 2 Kin. 24. 41 c Gen. 10. 10 & 11. 2 * The idols Bel Isai. 46. 1 d Isai. 39. 7

IN the third year of the reign of a Jehoiakim king of Judah, b came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the LORD gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God, which he carried into the land of c Shinar, to the † house of his god, and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the d kings seed, and of the princes;

4 Children in whom was no blemish, but well-favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning, and the tongue of the Caldeans.

† Heb. the wine of his drink * By the commandment of the king Dan. 5. 12 * Bel keepeth treasure e Lev. 1. 1 * The effect of Solomons prayer 1 King. 8. 30 † Heb. sadder * Or, countenance * Or, the flesh and

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the kings meat, and of † the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs * gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name of* * Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach, and to Mishael of Meshach, and to Azariah, of Abednego.

8 But Daniel purposed in his heart, that he would not e defile himself with the portion of the kings meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs, that he might not defile himself.

9 Now God had brought Daniel into * favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces † worse liking than children which *are* of your * sort? then shal ye make me endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to * Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us † pulse † to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the kings meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented unto them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days, their countenances appeared fairer, and fatter in flesh, than all the children which did eat the portion of the kings meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink: and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skil a in all learning and wisdom, and * Daniel had understanding in all b visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them, and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

20 And in all matters of † wisdom and understanding that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians & astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 And Daniel continued even unto the e first year of king Cyrus.

† Heb. pulse of herbs † Heb. of pulse † Heb. seen my countenance may eat a Acts 7. 22 Isai. 50. 40 this is means of natural knowledge, liberal science, &c. not magical arts Deu. 18 10. 11 * Or, he made Daniel understand b Num. 12. 6 † Heb. wisdom of understanding c Chap. 6. 26 d

CHAP. II.

Nebuchadnezzars dream.

AND in the a second year † of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was b troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, & the * Caldeans, for to shew the king his dreams: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Caldeans to the king in Syriack, a O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Caldeans, the thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shal be b cut in pieces, and your houses shal be c made a dunghill.

a Dan. 1. 5 Gen. 40, 13 with 41. 1 † Heb. in b Gen. 40. 6 * Or, diviners b Chap. 3. 9 Cald. made pieces c Ezr. 6. 11

6 But

6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shal receive of me gifts and * rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, * Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I † know of a certainty, that ye † would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but a* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shal know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Caldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the kings matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Caldean.

11 And *it is* † a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the Gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry, and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth, that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 Then Daniel † answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the * captain of the kings guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the kings captain, Why is the decree so hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions:

18 That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows * should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

19 *e* Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision: then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, *a* blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for *b* wisdom and might are his.

21 And he *c* changeth the times and the seasons: he *d* removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding.

22 f He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom, and might, and hast made known unto me now what *b* we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known unto us the kings matter.

24 † Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise-men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him, *i* destroy not the wise men of Babylon, bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, * I have found a man of the † captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded, cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the sooth-sayers shew unto the king:

28 But there is a God in heaven, that *k* revealeth secrets, and † maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the * latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed are these;

29 As for thee, O king: thy thoughts † came into thy *mind*, upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter: and he that revealeth secrets maketh known unto thee what shal come to pass.

30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom *I* that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou might est know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 Thou, O king, † sawest, and behold, a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent stood before thee, and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 This *m* images head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his * thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron, and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out * without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that *were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold *a* broken to pieces together, and became like the *b* chaff of the summer threshing-floors, and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream; and we will tell the interpretation *thereof* before the king.

37 *e* Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven *d* hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field, and the fowls of heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler

---

* Or, *fee* Ch. 5.17

† Cald. *any* Eft. 4:17

† Cald. *precious*

† Cald. *return-ed* or, *restored counsel and wisdom*

* Or, *chief marshal* Cald. *edict of the executioners* or, *slaughter men* Gen. 37:36

* Or, *that they should not destroy Daniel*

e Mat. 7: 7 Jam. 5: 16 Pf. 50, 15 Da. 9: 21 Num. 12: 6 Pf. 35: 24 Pro. 3: 32 a Pf. 113: 2 b Rom. 16: 27 c Amo. 3. 6 d Job 12: 16 e Jam. 1: 17

f Heb. 4: 12 Job 12: 22 g 1 Cor. 15: 20

b Acts 12: 5.

i Rom. 12: 20.

† Cald. *that I have found.*

† Cal. *children of the captivity of Judah:* k. Rev: 1 Kin: 7. 8.

† Cal. *hath made known.*

* Or, *in the end of days.* Ver. 19. Heb. 1: 1 Gen: 49. 1; Joel 2; 28;

† Cal; *came up*

i Gal; 2; 6;

† Cal; *was seeing*

m Ch; 7; 8;

* Or, *which was not in hand.*

a, 41. 43; 14, 15; a Pf. 2; 9; b Pf. 1. 4 c Jer. 27: 6, 7; Ezek; 26, 7; d Rom; 13; 1, 2; e 1 Sam. 8; 12.

rulers over them all: thou art this head of gold.

e Ier.13.18 & 14:11 Dan.7.4
f Ch.8.8
g Dan. 7.6: & 8.5. & 11.3: Dan: 8 5: Luke 2.3.
i Ch. 7.23: & 8.24. & 11.22.
k Ch. 11.5.6.
* Or. brittle
† Cal this with this.
† Cald: their dayes.

39 And f after thee shal arise another kingdom inferiour to thee, and another third kingdom g of brass, which shal bear h rule over all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdom shal be strong as iron: for as much as iron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shal it break in pieces, and i bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters clay, and part of iron: the kingdom shal be k devided, but there shal be in it of the strength of the iron, for as much as thou sawest the iron mixt with miry clay.

42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay: so the kingdom shal be partly strong, and partly † broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shal mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shal not cleave † one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in † the days of these kings shal the God of heaven set up a kingdom, l which shal never be destroyed: and the † kingdom shal not be left to other people, but it shal break in pieces, and consume all these kingdoms, and it shal stand for ever.

45 Forasmuch as thou sawest the stone was cut out of the mountain † without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold: the great God hath made known to the king what shal come to pass † hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fel upon his face, m and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation, and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, & said, of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, & * chief of the governours over all the wise men of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel c requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego over the affairs of the province of Babylon; but Daniel d sat in the gate of the king.

CHAP. III.

Nebuchadnezzars image.

a Hos. 6.6: b Jud: 17.4.1.8 † a citie of mesopotania.
c 1 Kin: 12.32.

NEbuchadnezzar a the king made an image b of gold, whose height was three score cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits: he set it up in the plains of † Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king c sent to gather together the princes, the governours, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 d Then the princes, the governours, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellers, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

d 1 Am. 6.16. † Cald: with might. † Cald: they command. * Or, singing.

4 Then an herauld cryed † aloud, To you † it is commanded, O people, nations and languages,

5 That at what time ye hear the sound of the corner, flure, harp, sackbut, psaltery, † dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down, and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up.

† Cald: Symphonie. † Cald. did eat accusations: they accused for their b allies sake.

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shal the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

c Dan. 2 4. f Dan: 6.12. † Cald.

7 Therefore at that time when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 Wherefore at that time, certain Caldeans came near, and † accused the Jews.

† Cald: karme o'keren a born.

9 They spake & said to the king, Nebuchadnezzar, e O king, live for ever.

† Cald: ma-kitha-

10 Thou, O king, hast made f a decree, that every man that shal hear the sound of the † cornet, † flute, † harp, † sackbut, psaltery and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shal fall down and worship the golden image:

† Cal, throne † Cald: Sabu.

11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

† Cald: hasun set. no regard upon.

12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: these men, O king, † have not regarded thee, they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image, which thou hast set up.

1 Sam. 22. 9.11 a Rev. 13:16,17 Rom:13:2 * Or,

13 ¶ a Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: then they b brought these men before the king.

of our cage purpose as Exo. 21: 13 * by his

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said unto them, is it * true, O Shadrah, Meshach, and Abednego? do not ye serve † my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

kings speech & their answer, it seemeth be

15 Now if ye be ready, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flure, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, & all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, well: but if ye worship not, ye shal be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; & c who is that God that shal deliver you out of my hand?

consecrated this image to his gods as to Bel or some other

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered & said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, d we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.

c Exo. 5: 2. d Mat. 10: 19

17 If it be so, our God whom we serve, f is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.

e Acts 4: 19 f 2 Tim. 4: 18

18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that g we will not serve thy gods,

g Jos. 24.15

gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar † full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: *therefore* he spake, & commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heat.

20 And he commanded the most * mighty men that were in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego; *and* to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.

21 Then these men were bound in their * coats, their hosen, and their * hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

22 ¶ Therefore because the kings † commandment was urgent, *and* the furnace exceeding hot, the * flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his * counsellours, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt: and the form of the fourth is like the son of God.

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the * mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, ye servants of the most *b* High God, *c* come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governours, and captains, and the kings counsellours being gathered together, saw these men, *d* upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, *e* Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the kings word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 Therefore I † make a decree, that every people, nation and language, which speak † any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be *g* † cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the king † promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the province of Babylon.

CHAP. IV.

Nebuchadnezzar's dream.

NEbuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages that dwell in all the earth, a peace be multiplied unto you.

2 ¶ I thought it good *b* to shew the signs and wonders that the High God hath wrought toward me.

3 How great *are* his signs ? and how mighty *are* his wonders ? his kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw * a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed, and the visions of my head troubled me.

6 Therefore made I decree, to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the sooth-sayers: and I told the dream before them, but *c* they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, (whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of *d* my God, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods) and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, *e* master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is *a* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed: † I saw, and behold, a tree in the *b* midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the ends of all the earth.

12 The leaves thereof *were* † fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all: *d* the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and behold, * a watcher, and an *e* holy One *f* came down from heaven.

14 He cried † a loud, and said thus, *g* Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit; let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches.

15 *b* Nevertheless, leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth.

16 Let his heart be changed from mans, and *i* let a beasts heart be given unto him, and let seven times pass over him.

17 This matter is by the *k* decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent *l* that the living may know, that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.

18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar

† Cald. *it was seemly before me*

b Psl. 78: 13

† Cald. *a kingdom of eternity*

2 *This was a mo ner ba ass that which he had of the four empires*

c 1 Cor. 2: 19

d 2 Kin. 17: 41

† Ch. 2. 28

a Rev. 1: 19, 20

Phil. 4: 13

† Cald. *I was seeing*

b Exo. 21: 3

Psl. 37 35

c Jud. 5: 6, 7.

d Exe. 31: 6

3 *Meaning the angel of God*

Psl. 34: 5 & 103: 20

e Ch. 5: 13

f Ch. 9: 21

† Cald. *with might*

Rev. 18: 21

g Psl. 37: 38

b Exe. 29: 13

14 Jer. 34: 17

i Rom. 1: 24

k 1 Kin. 22: 20

Job 1: 6

Psl. 82: 8

Ch: 1: 2

l Num. 21: 5

Isa. 26: 9

a Ch: 6:25.

nezzar have seen: now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wisemen of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but *m* thou art able, for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

19 Then Daniel (whose name *was* Belteshazzar) *n* was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him: the king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered, and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in *it was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

22 It is thou, O king, that art grown & become strong: for thy greatness is grown, & reacheth unto heaven, & thy dominion to the end of the earth.

23 And whereas the king saw a watcher, and an holy One coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass in the render grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, *a* till seven times pass over him;

24 *b* This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

25 That they shall *c* drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as * oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it *d* to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree-roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that *e* the heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be * a lengthning of thy tranquillity.

28 All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve moneths he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon that *I* have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 While the word *was* in the kings mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken, The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And they shal drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shal be* with the beasts of the field, they shal make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shal pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar; and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles *feathers*: and his nails like birds *claws*.

34 And at the end of the days, I Nebuchadnezzar lift up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* † an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation.

35 *a* And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can † stay his hand, or say unto him, *a* what doest thou?

36 *b* At the same time my reason returned unto me, and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me, and my counsellers, and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.

37 Now *I* Nebuchadnezzar praise, & extol, and honour the king of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, & his ways judgment, and those that walk in pride, *d* he is able to abase.

CHAP. V.

Belshazzars feast. The hand-writing.

BElshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, & drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he † tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels, which his father Nebuchadnezzar had † taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem, that the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God, which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king and his princes, his wives and his concubines drank in them.

4 They drank wine, & praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ *b* In the same hour came forth fingers of a mans hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the kings palace, and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 *c* Then the kings † countenance † was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the * joynts of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

7 The king cryed † aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers: *and* the king spake and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shal read this wri-

m 1 Kin. 3.4.28 n Rc. 8.17 Jer. 4.19,22 c Job 20.5 1 Ki. 16.7,15,18 L. 12.20 a ver. 16 k Eze. 2.52 c Ch. 5.21 * not that his shape or form was changed but that he was either stricken mad, & so avoided mans company, or was cast out for his tyranny, and so wandred among the beasts and ate herbs & grass a Jer. 27.5 b Mat. 21.25 † Or, an healing of thine error some read, it shal be a lengthning to thy peace & prosperity. & so it was for a year as, ver. 29 1 King. 21.29

a Is. 21.5,6 Jer. 50.35 † Cal. in the taste of wine Prov. 20.1,34 Ho. 7.5 * Judg. 8.8,17 † Cal. brought forth b Mat. 25.38 Exod. 24.28 c Rev. 6.16 Job 8.13,14 † Cal. bright ness † Cal. changed it

writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shal be clothed with * scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and shal be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the kings wise men, but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his † contenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banker house, *and* the queen *a* spake, and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy contenance be changed.

11 *There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods, and in the days of thy * father, light, and understanding, and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him: whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy * father, the king, *I say*, thy father made * master of the magicians, astrologers, caldeans, *and* soothsayers;

12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, & knowledge, & understanding, * interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and * dissolving of †doubts were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king; *and* the king spake, and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the caprivity of Judah, whom the king my * father brought out of Jury?

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods *is* in thee, and *that* light, and understanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee:

15 And now the wise men, the astrologers have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing.

16 And *b* I have heard of thee, that thou canst † make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, & *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, & shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

17 ¶ Then Daniel answered, and said before the king, *c* Let thy gifts be to thy self, and give thy * rewards to another, yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

18 O thou king, *d* the most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour.

19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages trembled, and feared before him: whom he would he slew, and whom he would, he kept alive, and whom he would he set up, and whom he would, he put down.

20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his minde hardned * in pride, he was † deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him.

21 And he was * driven from the sons of men, and * his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the most High God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

22 And thou *a* his son, O Belshazzar hast *b* not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this:

23 But hast lifted up thy self against the LORD of heaven, and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines have drunk wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone; *c* which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy *d* breath *is*, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him, and this writing was written.

25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written; MENE, MENE, TEKEL UPHARSIN.

26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing; MENE, God hath numbred thy kingdom, and finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art * weighed in the ballances, and art found wanting.

28 PERES, thy kingdom is divided, and given to the *e* Medes and Persians.

29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

30 ¶ In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Caldeans slain.

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, † being * about threescore and two years old.

CHAP. VI.

Daniel made chief of the presidents.

IT pleased Darius to set over the kingdom *a* an hundred and twenty princes, which should be *b* over the whole kingdom.

2 And over these, three presidents, (of whom Daniel *was* first) that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ Then the presidents and princes *c* sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom, but they could *d* find none occasion, nor fault: forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any errour or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shal not find any occasion against this Daniel, *e* except we find it against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes * assembled together to the king, and

---

Or, girdles
Cald: bindings. or, knots
Cald: with might
* Or, purple
† Cald bright. nesses.
a Judg: 13.23. Prov. 31.26.
2 Sam. 18.3.
* Ch: 2.48.
* Or, grandfather
* Or, grandfather
* Chap 4.6.
* Or, of an interpreter, &c.
* Or, of a dissolver
† Cald knots
* Or, grandfather.
b Isai: 26.11. Ezek: 34.30: 36.32.
† Cald: interpret.
c Acts: 8.18, 19, Tit: 1.1 2 Kin: 2.14. 1 Cor: 1.7. 8: 2 Kin: 5.15. 16.17: d Ezek 31.14.
* Chap. 4.25.26 32. 1 Kin. 14.7:
* Or, see, as Ch. 2.6:
* Or. to deal proudly
† Cald: made come down
* Ch. 4.22
* Or. he made his heart equal &c.
a Jer. 14.29
b 1 Cor. 8.1
c Ps. 115.5 Is. 44.19
d Acts 17.18 Pro. 16.32
* word tarqua from light money Is. 27.8
e Is. 21.2. & 47.11 Ha. 2.5 Job 18.17. 19
† Cald. as the son of, &c.
* Or, now,
g 2 Kin 24.15.16

a Heb; 2.17
b Exo; 18.21.
c Ex; 19.10: Ps; 38.16.17:
d 2 Sam 12.3. 4.
2 Pet; 3.16;
e Job 2.3 24.2 Esther 3.8;
John 8.48.
* Or, came tumultuously.

and said thus unto him, king Darius, live for ever.

† Prov. 1.11, 14 † Or, *Interstitiall*

7 † All the presidents of the kingdom, the governours, & the princes, the counsellers & the captains have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm * decree, that whosoever shal ask a petition of any God or man, for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shal be cast into the den of lions.

‖ Est: 1 19 & 3.8 & 3.12 * Est: 1.8 & 8.8 † Cald: *passeth not* b Jos: 9 14, 15 ‖ 2 Sam: 6.21, 22 Act: 13 46 * 1 Kin: 8.34 * Ps: 55 18 1 Thes: 5.17 ‖ 1 Tho: 1.3 Phil: 4. 6. ‖ Rev: 2 13 *Mat:* 10 28 *m* Luk: 22.6 Act: 5 37 Joh: 15 19 *n* Luke 21.12 *o* Gen: 19.9 Ps: 5.2, 3 ‖ 4 If: 39.26

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, *g* according to the * law of the Medes and Persians, which † altereth not.

9 *b* Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ † Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber * toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees * three times a day, * and prayed, and *k* gave thanks before his God, *l* as he did aforetime.

11 *m* Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying, and making supplication before his God.

12 *n* Then they came near, & spake before the king concerning the kings decree, Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shal ask a petition of any God or man, within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shal be cast into the den of lions? the king answered, and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they, and said before the king, that *o* Daniel which is of the captivity of the children of Judah regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun, to deliver him.

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, that no decree nor statute which the king establisheth, may be changed.

16 ¶ Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions: *now* the king spake and said to Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den, and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords, *p* that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

p 2 Sam: 3.39 *Mat:* 27 24 2 Sam: 5 24.4

18 ¶ *q* Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were * instruments of musick brought before him, and his sleep went from him.

q Mat: 27.66 *r* 2 Cor: 7.10 Rev: 6. 15, 16 * Or, *table.*

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel, *and* the king spake & said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, *s* live for ever.

22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath † shut the lions mouths that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him, *t* innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den: so Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he *u* believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, & they brought those men which had *v* accused Daniel, and they *f* cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives: and the lions had the mastery of them, and *g* brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ Then king Darius *h* wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth, Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 † I make a decree, that in every dominion of my kingdom, men tremble & *i* fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, & stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shal not be * destroied, and his dominion *shal be* even unto the end.

27 *k* He delivereth and rescueth, & he worketh signs & wonders in heaven and in earth: who hath delivered Daniel from the † power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of * Cyrus the Persian.

CHAP. VII.

Daniels vision of four beasts.

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel † had a dream, and visions of his head upon his bed; * then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the † matters.

2 Daniel spake, and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, divers one from another.

4 *b* The first *was* like a lion, and had eagles wings: & I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, * and it was lifted up from the earth, & made stand upon the feet as a man, and a mans heart was given to it.

5 And behold, another beast, a second, like to a bear, and * it raised up it self on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, another like *b* a leopard, which *had* upon the back of it four wings of a fowl, the beast *had* also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, *c* a fourth beast, *d* dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly, and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it, and it *was* divers from all the beasts that *were* before it, and it had ten horns.

‖ 1 Cha: 4 *b* Num: 22.27 & 33 ‖ 1 Time: 4.5 2 Tho: 1.5, 7 *d* Hek: 11.33 *e* Cha: 3 ‖ Ps: 7.16 & 9.16 *g* Cha: 3, 22 *h* Cha: 3, 29 *e* 4. 11 2 Cha: 36.23 † Cald: *a decree is pro. pounded before me* ‖ Ps: 2.10 Jer: 10 10 *Jam:* 1 17 Cha: 2. 44 & 4 ‖ 3 & 7 14, 27 Luk: 1 33 ‖ 2 Cor: 1.10

† Cald: *saw* * Or, *words* *a* Ps: 76. 5 *Can:* 4 8 *b* Dan: 2. 38 & 10 21, 22 * Or, ‖ *wherewith*

* Or, *it raised up one dominion* *b* Hab: 1.8 *Dan:* 2. 39 *c* Dan: 8.9 & 2.40 *d* Cha: 2 40 & 8 11, 12 & 11.31, 36

7 I considered the horns, and *e* behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, *f* in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking *g* great things.

9 ¶ *h* I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his *i* wheels as burning fire.

10 *k* A fiery stream issued, and came forth from before him: * *l* thousand thousands ministred unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the * books were opened.

11 I beheld then, because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet † their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and behold, *one* like the Son of man, came with the clouds of heaven, *m* & came to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 And there was given him dominion and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion *is* * an everlasting dominion, which shal not pass away, and his kingdom, *that* which shal not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* † body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shal arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the † most High shal take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

19 Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was diverse † from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of iron, and his nails of brass, *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet.

20 And of the ten horns that *were* in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell, even of that horn that *had* eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, *d* whose look *was* more stout than his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horn *b* made war *c* with the saints, and † prevailed against them;

22 Until the *d* ancient of days came, and judgment was given *e* to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shal be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shal be divers from all kingdoms, and shall devour the *f* whole earth, and shal tread it down, and break it in pieces.

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom, *are* ten kings *that* shall arise: and another shal rise after them, and he shal be divers from the first, and he shal subdue three kings.

25 *g* And he shal speak great words against the most High, and shal wear out the saints of the most High, and think to *i* change times and laws: and they shal be given into his hand, until a *i* time and times, and the dividing of time.

26 But the judgment shal sit, and they shall take away his dominion, *k* to consume, and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27 And the *l* kingdom, and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all * dominions shal serve and obey him.

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter *m* in my heart.

CHAP. VIII.

Daniels vision of the ram, &c.

IN the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared unto me, *even* unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me *a* at the first.

2 And I saw *b* in a vision (and it came to pass when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the *c* palace, which *is* in the province of † Elam) and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes and saw, and behold, there stood before the river, a *n* ram which had two horns, and the two horns *were* high; but one *was* higher than † the other, and the higher came up last.

4 I saw the ram pushing *e* westward, and north-ward, and south-ward: so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was* there any that could deliver out of his hand, *f* but he did according to his will, and became great.

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he-goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, & * touched not the ground: and the goat *had* *g* a notable horn between his eyes.

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns, and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

8 Therefore the he-goat waxed very great, and when he was strong, the great horn was broken: and for it came up four notable ones, * toward the four winds of heaven.

9 And out of one of them came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and

Ver. 11: & Ch.8.9. Dan.8 5.23.& 12.23 Dan. 2.3. Rev. 13. & Rev. 20.4. 1 Chr. 28.18 Ezek. 1.5. & 10.9. Pf.50. & 97. Rev. 7.11. Pf.68. 8. Rev. 20.18. Cald. *proonging of life was given them.* m Ezek 1.26. Ch.2. 44. Mic.4.7 Luke 2. 3. Cald. heath. Cald. high ones, that is, kings, or, states. Cald. *from all those.* Dan. 10.28c 12.37. Rev. 17. & 13.7. See Verf. 9. See Verf. 9. Verf. 7. Ch.8.24 & 11.30 See Verf. 21 & 25. Or, raised to one dominion. Hab. 1.8 Dan.2. 9 Dan. 2.40 Ch.2. 40 & 8 1,12& 1.21,36

* Or, rulers, *m* Luke 2.51.

a Ch.7.1.

† that is, *Persia.* *b* Dan. 8.2. & 10.4. *c* Esther 1.2. & 2.5.

† Heb. *the second.* *e* See Dan.7.5.

f Ch.11. 3. * Or. *none touched him in the earth.* † Heb. *a horn of sight.*

* Chap. 11.4.

toward the east, and toward the * pleasant land.

10 And it waxed great, even * to the host of heaven, and it cast down some of the host, and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them.

11 Yea, he magnified himself even * to the prince of the host, and * by him the daily sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down.

12 And an * host was given him against the daily sacrifice, by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground, and it practised and prospered.

13 ¶ Then I heard one Saint speaking, and another Saint said unto * that certain Saint which spake, How long shal be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression * of desolation, to give both the sanctuary, and the host to be trodden under foot?

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred † days: then shal the sanctuary be † cleansed.

15 ¶ And it came to pass when I, even I Daniel had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.

16 And I heard a mans voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, * Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O Son of man: for at the time of the end shall be the vision.

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and † set me upright.

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shal be in the last end of the indignation: for at the time appointed the end shal be.

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns, are the kings of Media and Persia.

21 And the rough goat is the king of Grecia, and that great horn that is between his eyes, is the first king.

22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shal stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressours † are come to the full, a king of fierce countenance, and understanding † dark sentences shal stand up.

24 And his power shal be mighty, but not by his own power: and he shal destroy wonderfully, and shal prosper, and practise, and shal destroy the mighty, and the † holy people.

25 And through his policy also he shal cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shal magnifie himself in his heart, and by * peace shal destroy many: he shal also stand up against the prince of princes, but he shal be * broken without hand.

26 And the vision of the evening, and the morning which was told, is true, wherefore shut thou up the vision, for it shal be for many days.

27 And I Daniel a fainted, and was sick certain days, afterward I rose up, and did the kings business, and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

* Ps 48: 2. Ezek. 20: 6.
* Or, against the host
Or, against.
Or, from him.
Or, the host was given over for the transgression against the daily sacrifice
* The numberer of secrets, or, the wonderful numberer. Heb: Palmoni.
Or, making assistate
Heb. evening morning
Heb. justified
* Ch. 9: 21.
Heb. made me stand upon my standing
Heb. are accomplished.
Heb: Chidoth is properly bid things. Ps 73: 2.
Heb. people of the holy ones.
Or, prosperity.
* 1 Mac 6: 9.
Or, after many days.
* Ch 7: 28 & 10: 8, 16 17.

CHAP. IX.

Daniel confesseth his sins, &c.

IN the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, * which was made king over the realm of the Caldeans.

2 In the first year of his reign, I * Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to * Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the a desolation of Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And I set my face unto the LORD God, to b seek by prayer, and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth and ashes.

4 c And I prayed unto the LORD my God, & made my confession, and said, O * Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant, and mercy, to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments.

5 * d We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled even by departing from thy precepts, and from thy judgments.

6 Neither have we e hearkned unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy Name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

7 O LORD, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day: to the men of Judah, & to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, & unto all Israel that are near, and that are far off, thorow all the countreys whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespasses that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O LORD, * f to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 g To the LORD our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him.

10 Neither have b we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us, by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice, therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the * law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done, as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 d As it is written in the law of Moses, All this evil is come upon us: yet † made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

14 Therefore hath the LORD * watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works, which he doth: for we obeyed not his voice.

15 And now, O LORD our God, that

* Or, which he, &c.
* Jer. 25: 12, & 29: 20.
a Jer: 25: 11: Lev. 26: 34.
b Ezek. 36: 37: Act. 12. 2 Chr: 20: 3.
c Ne 1: 5 & 8: 6 Ps 119: 6 Dan 7: 9
* Bar: 1: 12.
d Ps 106 6: 1 Kin: 8: 47.
e Jer 7: 13: 14: 25.
Or, thou h st, &c
* Bar
f Ps 44: 15: Rom: 3: 4:
g Ne 9: 17: Ps 103: 8 & 130: 4.
Or, to feal up
† Heb: grope
Heb: shal return
Or, be built
Or, breach, or, dike
Heb: straite
Or, shal have no thing,
* Or, it shal be cut off by desolations,
* Lev. 26: 14: Deu: 28: 15: Lam. 2 17.

† Heb: intreated the face. * Exod 14:28: † Heb. made thee a name. e Ps 32 12: f Is 51 1 g Ps 41: 14: h Num 6:25: † Heb: where-upon thy Name is called † Heb: cause to fall.

that hast † brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast * gotten thee renown as at this day, we have sinned, we have done wickedly.

16 ¶ O LORD, according to all thy righteousnesse, I beseech thee, let thine anger, and thy fury be turned away from thy f city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a g reproach to all that are about us.

17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and h cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the LORDS sake.

18 O my God, encline thine ear, and hear: open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city, † which is called by thy Name: for we do not † present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O LORD hear, O LORD forgive, O LORD hearken and do: defer not for thine own sake, O my God; for thy city, and thy people are called by thy Name.

20 ¶ And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin, and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God, for the holy mountain of my God;

21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man * Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to flie † swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.

22 And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth † to give thee skill and understanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplication the † commandment came forth, & I am come to shew thee: for thou art † greatly beloved, therefore understand the matter, & consider the vision

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people, and upon thy holy city, * to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and † prophesie, and to anoint the most holy.

25 Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem, unto the Messiah the prince, shal be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks, the street * shall be built again, and the * wall, even in † troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks shal Messiah be cut off * but not for himself, and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city, and the sanctuary, and the end thereof shal be with a flood, and unto the end of the war * desolations are determined.

27 And he shal confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and * for the overspreading of † abominations he shal make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined, shall be poured upon the desolate.

Heb: for the stiffness. Heb. to make thee skilful of understanding. Heb: a man of desires. Or, to strain. Or, to seal up. † Heb: prophet. Heb: shal return & be built Or, breach, or, dieth Heb: in strait of times. Or shal have no thing. * Or, it shal be cut off by desolations, Or, with the abominable armies. * Mat. 24: 15.

CHAP. X.

Daniel is comforted by the angel.

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was revealed unto Daniel, (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the thing was true, † but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days, I Daniel was mourning three † full weeks,

3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh, nor wine in my mouth: neither did I anoint my self at all till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first moneth, as I was by the side of the great river, which is * Hiddekel.

5 Then I lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, † a certain man cloathed in linen, whose loins were * girded with fine gold of Uphaz.

6 His body also was like the beril, and his face as the appearance of lightning, & his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms, & his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel n alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my §* comliness was turned in me into corruption, & I retained no strength.

9 b Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ And behold, d an hand touched me, which † set me upon my knees, and upon the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel † a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and † stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent; and when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst † set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thy self before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia, withstood me one and twenty days: but lo, Michael * one of the chief princes came to help me, and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shal befall thy people in the g latter days: for yet the vision is for h many days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my Lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me,

† Heb: army or host. † but the time appointed was great. Heb: weeks of days. Heb. bread of desires. * Gen: 2: 14. Heb. one man Eze: 1: 16 Rev. 1. 13: 14, 15 a Eze: 1 1: 16 a Act: 9: 8: Or, vigour. Chr. 16: 28 b 2 Cor 5: 11: Rom. 10 14, 17. c Is 65: 6. c Prov: 3: 32. § Gen: 18 19. d Deu. 5: 8 d Ch: 8. 18. & 9. 21: Rev. 1. 17: † Heb: moved. Heb. a man of desires. † Heb: stand upon thy standing. e Ps: 32: 5: Is. 66: 2 Acts 10. 30. Heb: give. † Jude 9. * Or, the first. f Eze. 38. 8. b Heb: 10. 37.

Mark 13. 15. Luke 21. 20.

me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can * the servant of this my LORD talk with this my LORD? For as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthned me,

19 And said, O man *i* greatly beloved, fear not, peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthned, and said, Let my LORD speak; for thou hast strengthned me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the *k* prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shal come.

21 But I will shew thee *l* that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is *m* none that † holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

CHAP. XI.

The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.

A Lso I, in the first year of *a* Darius the Mede, *even* I stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth, Behold, there shal stand up yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shal be † far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shal stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And a mighty king shal *b* stand up, that shal rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shal stand up, his kingdom shal be broken, and shal be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shal be pluckt up, even for others besides those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes, and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion: *c* his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they shal † joyn themselves together: for the kings daughter of the south shal come to the king of the north to make † an agreement: but she shal not retain the power of the arm, neither shal he stand, nor his arms; but she shal be given up, and they that brought her, and *he* that begat her, & he that strengthned her in these times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots, shal one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shal enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shal deal against them, * and shal prevail:

8 And shal also carry captives into Egypt, *d* their gods with their princes, *and* with *their* † precious vessels of silver & of gold, and he shal continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shal come into *his* kingdom, and shal return into his own land.

10 But *e* his sons * shal be stirred up, and shal assemble a multitude of great forces; and *one* shal certainly come and overflow, and pass through: then shal he return, and be stirred up even to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shal be moved with choler, and shal come forth, and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: & he shal † set forth a great multitude, but the multitude shal be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, *f* his heart shal be lifted up: and he shal cast down *many* ten thousands; but he shal not be strengthned *by it*.

13 For the king of the north shal return, & shal set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shal certainly † come (after certain years) with a great army, and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also † the robbers of thy people shal exalt themselves *g* to establish the vision, but they shal fall.

15 So the king of the north shal come, and cast up a mount, and take † the most fenced cities, and the arms of the south shal not withstand, neither † his chosen people, neither *shal there be* any strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him, shal do according to his own will, and none shal stand before him, and he shal stand in the * glorious land, which by his hand shal be consumed.

17 He shal also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and * upright ones with him: thus shal he do, and he shal give him the daughter of women † corrupting her: but she shal not stand on *his side*, neither be for him.

18 After this shal he turn his face unto the isles, and shal take many, but a prince † for his own behalf shal cause † the reproach offered by him to cease without his own reproach he shal cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shal turn his face towards the fort of his own land: but he shal stumble and fall, and not be found.

20 Then shal stand up in his estate † a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom, but within few days he shal be destroyed, neither in † anger, nor in battel.

21 And in his estate shal stand up a vile person, to whom they shal not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shal come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 And with the arms of a flood shal they be overflown from before him, and shal be broken: yea, also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him, he shal work deceitfully: for he shal come up, and shal become strong with a small people.

24 He shal enter * peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province, and he shal do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers fathers, he shal scatter among them the prey and spoil, and riches: yea, & he shal † fore-cast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shal stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army, and the king of the south shal be stirred up to battel with a very great and mighty army; *a* but he shal not stand: for they shal fore-cast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion

---

* Or, *this servant of my lord*

i Ch. 9:23; *k* Ch. 8:21; *l* Ps. 139:6; *m* Ver. 13:3

† Heb; *strength meth himself*

a Ch. 9:1;

† Heb; *anointed with riches?* Ps. 37:3; *b* Ch. 8:8, 21

Luke 16:8; Ch. 8:25

† Heb; *shal associate themselves.*

† Heb; *rights;* * Or, *whom she be brought forth*

Or, *shal fortifie himself.*

d 1 Sam. 5:1; Is. 46:1.

& 37:19

* He that begat her, & he that strengthned her in these times.

† Heb; *vessels or their desire.*

a Jud. 11:12, 13

Or, *shal war.*

† Heb: *cause to stand up*

f Ps. 73:6

John 9:10; Deut. 33:15;

† Heb; *at the end of times of years.*

† Heb; *the children of robbers*

Is. 19:19, 21:

Heb: *the city of munitions:*

Heb: *the people of his choice.*

* Or, *goodly land*

Heb: *the land of ornaments*

* Or, *much uprightness*, or, *equal conditions*; *h*

† He *to corrupt:* Heb; *him;*

† Heb *his reproach.*

† Heb. *one that causes an exactor to pass over.*

Heb; *angel,*

* Or, *into the peaceable*, or, *fat*, &c.

† Heb; *think thoughts*

a 2 Chr. 24:24; 1 Sam. 29:4;

tion of his meat, *b* shal destroy him, and his army shal overflow: and many shal fall down slain.

27 *c* And both those kings † hearts *shal be* to do mischief, and they shal speak lies at one table: but it shall not prosper: for *d* yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shal he return into his land with great riches, *e* and his heart *shal be* against the holy covenant: and he shal do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south, *but* it shal not be as the former, or as the latter.

30 For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shal be *b* grieved and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shal he do, he shal even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shal stand on his part, and they * shal pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shal take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shal place the abomination that * maketh desolate.

32 *a* And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall be * corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God, shal be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 And they that understand among the people, shal instruct many: yet they shal fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity and by spoil *many* days:

34 Now when they shal fall, *d* they shal be holpen with a little help: but many shal cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shal fall to try * them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 And the king shal do according to his will, and he shal exalt himself, and *e* magnifie himself above every god, and shal speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shal prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined, shal be done.

37 Neither shal he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any God; for he shal magnifie himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of * forces: and a God whom his fathers knew not, shal he honour with gold and silver, and with precious stones, and † pleasant things.

39 Thus shal he do in the † most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shal cause them to rule over many, and shal divide the land for † gain.

40 And at the time of the end shal the king of the south push at him, and the king of the north shal come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shal enter into the countreys, and shal overflow and pass over.

41 He shal enter also into the * glorious land, & many *countreys* shal be overthrown: but these shal escape out of his hand, *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shal † stretch forth his hand also upon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shal not escape.

43 But he shal have power over the treasures of gold, and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shal be* at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east, and out of the north shall trouble him: therefore he shal go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shal plant the tabernacles of his palace, between the seas in the † glorious holy mountain; * yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAP. XII.

Michael shal deliver Israel.

AND at that time shal *a* Michael stand up, the great prince *b* which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shal be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, even to that same time; and at that time thy people shal be delivered, every one that shal be found written in the book.

2 And many of them that sleep *c* in the dust of the earth *d* shal awake, † some to everlasting life, and *e* some to shame *and* everlasting contempt.

3 And they that be * wise, shal † shine as the brightness of the firmament, and they that turn many to righteousness, *f* as the stars for ever and ever.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: *g* many shal run to & fro, and knowledge shal be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one *f* on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the *g* † bank of the river.

6 And *one* said to the man clothed in * linen, which *was* * upon the waters of the river; How long *shall it be* to the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* *b* upon the waters of the river, when he * held up his right hand, and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and * an half: and when he shal have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shal be finished.

8 And I heard, but * understood not: then said I, O my LORD, what *shal be* the end of these things?

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel, for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10 Many shal be purified and made white, and tried: but the wicked shal do wickedly: and none of the wicked shal understand, but the wise shal understand.

11 And from the time that the daily *sacrifice* shal be taken away, and † the abomination * that maketh desolate, set up, *there shal be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But go thou thy way till the end *be*: * for thou shalt rest, & stand in thy lot * at the end of the days.

---

b John 13:18; *c* 1 Sam 23:9; Ps 62:4, 9; † Heb; *their hearts*

d Pro; 19:21; *e* Ecc; 5:10 *d* Job 20:5, 6

b 1 Kin 21:4, 5. Prov: 9: 19: * Or, *distinish. oth.* *c* 2 Sam 15:14; * Or, *cause to dissemble.*

d Ch: 3: 21. *e* 2 Thes 2:4: * Or, *by them* * Or, *munitions*, Hebr. *Muzzim* or, *as for the Almighty God in his seat he shal honour him, yea he shal honour a God*, &c. † Heb, *things desired.* Heb. *fortresses of munitions.* † Heb *a price.* * Or, *goodly land.*

b Dan: 10:13, 21 Josh: 5:14. *c* Gen: 3:19 Ps 104:29 *d* Isa: 26:19: * Matt: 25:46 John 5:29: *e* Isa: 66:24: Rom: 9:21. * Or, *teachers* * Mat: 13:43: *f* Ch: 11: 41: *g* Isa: 29:18: † Heb: *lips.* * Ch: 10: 5: Or, *from above.* *b* Ps: 93: 4: * Rev: 10:5: Or, *part* † Heb: *to set up the abominations*, &c. * Or, *astonisheth.* Or, *and then*, &c.

† Heb: *land of delights* Or, *ornaments* † Heb: *send forth.* † Or, *goodly.* Heb: *maintain a delight of holiness.*

CHAP. I.

Gods judgment for spiritual whoredom.

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah kings of Judah, and in the days of *a* Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel.

2 † The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea: and the LORD said to Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms, and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

3 So he went, and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a son.

4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will † avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

5 And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter, and *God* said unto him, Call her name * Lo-ruhamah: for † I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel; * but I will utterly take them away.

7 But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battel, by horses, nor by horsemen.

8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived & bare a son.

9 Then said *God*, Call his name * Lo-ammi; for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.

10 ¶ Yet the number of the children of Israel shal be as the sand of the sea; which cannot be measured nor numbred, * and it shal come to pass, *that* * in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, there it shal be said unto them, *Ye are* the sons of the living God.

11 Then shal the children of Judah and the children of Israel be * gathered togeather, and appoint themselves one head, and they shal come up out of the land; for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

CHAP. II.

The idolatry of the people.

SAy ye unto your brethren, * Ammi, and to your sisters, § Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead † for § she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between § her breasts:

3 *a* Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the *b* day that she was § born, and make her as a wilderness, & set her like a dry land, and *c* slay her with thirst.

4 And I will not have mercy upon her children, for they *be* the children, *d* of whoredoms.

5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully, for she said, I will go after my lovers that gave *me* my bread and my water, my wool, and my flax, mine oil, and my § drink.

6 ¶ Therefore behold, I will *e* hedge up thy way with thorns, and † make a wall, that she shal not find her paths.

7 And she shal follow after her *f* lovers, but she shall not overtake them, & she shal seek them, but shall not find *them*: then shal she say, I will go, and return to my first husband, for then *was* it better with me than now.

8 For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine and oyl, and multiplied her silver and gold, § *which* they *g* prepared for Baal.

9 Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, & my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool, and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness.

10 And now will *b* I discover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers, and none shal deliver her out of mine hand.

11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts.

12 And I will † destroy her vines, and her fig-trees, whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that my lovers have given me; and I will make them a forrest, and the beasts of the field shal eat them.

13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim, wherein she burnt incense to them, and she decked her self with her ear-rings, and her Jewels, and she went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.

14 ¶ Therefore behold, I will allure her, & bring her into the wilderness, *i* and speak * comfortably unto her.

15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope, and she shal sing there as *k* in the days of her youth, and as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.

16 And it shal be at that day, saith the LORD, *that* thou shalt call me § Ishi, & shalt call me no more § Baali.

17 For *l* I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shal no more be remembred by their name.

18 And in that day will I make a § covenant for them with the beasts of the field, & with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and *I* will break the bow, and the sword, and the battel out of the earth; and will make them to lie down safely.

19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever; yea, I will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, & in judgment, & in loving kindness, and in mercies.

20 I will even betroth thee unto me *a* in faithfulness, *b* and thou shalt know the LORD.

21 And it shal come to pass in that day, I will hear, saith the LORD, *c* I will hear the heavens, and they shal hear the earth,

22 And the earth shal hear the corn, and the wine, and the oyl, and they shal hear Jezreel.

23 And *d* I will sow her unto me in the earth, and I will have mercy *e* upon her that had not obtained mercy, & I § will say *to them* which were not my people, Thou *art* my people, and they shal say, Thou *art* my GOD.

CHAP.

---

a Amos 9:11. † Heb: *the beginning of Jehovahs speech in* Hosea 2 Cor. 13:3: Heb. 1:1 † Heb: *visit.* * That is, *not having obtained mercy.* Heb: *I will not add any more to.* Or, *that I should altogether pardon them.* § That is, *not my people.* § Rom: 9:25,26. Ot. *instead of that.* *a* Jer. 2:18. Hos. 13:15. 14:8. 2 Cor. 6:17.

b Ezek. 16:37. § Isai: 50:1 Ezek: 16:25. *c* Ezek: 16:39: & 23 26, 29: § Ezek: 16:4. *d* Jer: 2: 2. Ezek: 22:24: Amos 3:1: 5:13: † Joh: 7:44.

e Job 3:23: & 19:8: Jam: 3:7,8. † Heb: *drinks.* Heb: *wall a wall.* *f* Ezek: 16.37. Heb: *new wine.* Or, *wherewith* *they made Baal,* *g* Eze, 7:20. Or, *take away.* *b* Ezek. 16:37. Heb. *tell y,* or, *villany.* Heb. *make it solate.* Or, *friendly* Heb. *to her heart.* *i* Josh. 7.26: *k* Jer: 2:2. * that is, *my husband.* that is *my Lord.* *l* Exo. 23:13. § Josh 5:23.

a Zec. 8:9. Rom: 2:37. *b* 1 Jo: 3 1, 3 4. *c* Zec: 8.12,23. *d* Jer 31:27, Zec: 10. 9. *e* Hos. 1:8,9,10 § Rom. 9.26. 1 Pet. 2 10.

CHAP. III.

The desolation of Israel.

THen said the LORD unto me, Go yet, love a woman (beloved of her friend, yet an adulteress) according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love a flagons † of wine.

2 So I brought her to me for fifteen pieces of silver, and for an homer of barley, and an † half homer of barely.

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt * abide for me many dayes, thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for another man, so will I also be for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shal abide many dayes without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without † an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim.

5 Afterward shal the children of Israel return, and seek the LORD their God * and David their king, and shal fear the Lord, and his goodness in the * latter dayes.

CHAP. IV.

Gods judgements for idolatry.

HEar the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel, for the LORD hath a * controversie with the inhabitants of the land, because there is not truth nor mercy, nor kdowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth † bloud.

3 Therefore shal the land mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shal languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, yea the fishes of the sea also shal be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for this people are as they that strive with the Priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the propher also shal fall with thee in the night, and I will † destroy thy mother.

6 My people are † destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased so they sinned against me: therefore will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they † set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shal be like people, like priest, and I will † punish them for their wayes, and † reward them their doings.

10 For they shal eat, and not have enough: they shal commit whoredom, and shal not increase, because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom, and wine, and new wine, take away the heart.

12 My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staffe declareth unto them: for the spirit of whordoms hath caused them to erre, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, & burn incense upon the hills under oaks, and poplars, and elms, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shal commit whoredom, and your spouses shal commit adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters, when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery: for themselves are separated with whores, & they sacrifice with harlots: therefore the people that doth not understand * shal fall.

15 Though thou Israel play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend, and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to * Beth-aven, nor swear, The LORD liveth:

16 For Israel slideth back, as a back-sliding heifer: now the Lord will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim is joyned to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drink † is sowre: they have committed whoredom continualy: her † rulers with shame do love, Give ye.

19 The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shal be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

Gods judgements against sin.

HEar ye this, O priests, and hearken ye house of Israel, and give ye ear, O house of the king: for judgement is toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are profound to make slaughter, * though I have been a † rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou committest whoredom, and Israel is defiled.

4 † They will not frame * their doings to turn unto their God: for the spirit of whoredoms is in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shal Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity: Judah also shal fall with them.

6 They shal go with their flocks, & with their herds, to seek the LORD: but they shal not find him, he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have dealt treacherously against the Lord: for they have begotten strange children, now shal a moneth devour them with their portions.

8 Blow ye the corner in Gibeah, & the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven: after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shal be desolate in the day of rebuke: among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shal surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: therefore I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppressed, and broken in judgement: because he willingly walked after the commandment.

12 Therefore will I be unto Ephraim as a moth: and to the house of Judah as * rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness and

a Exo: 32.6: †Heb: of pieces of grapes. b Gen. 29.18. Let beth * Deut. 21.3. †Heb. standing. or, statue c Exo. 28.4.

* Jer. 30.9. Eze. 34.28. Isai. 8.1 Mic. 6.1 Isa. 13. Jer. 7. 25 31. Hos. 2.8 †Heb: bloods. r Jer: 4.25. & 12.4. b Gen: 26.3. r Deu: 17.12. Rom: 1.8. & 10.11: †Heb: cut off. †Heb: broken. a Deu. 33.3.10 b Phil: 3 b Phil: 3.19. †Heb: lift up their soul to their iniquity c Isa. 24.2 †Heb: wipe upon. †Heb: cause to return. d Lev: 26.26. Hag: 1 8. e Isai. 44.20.

f Esa: 1.29: & 37.37: g Rom: 1.28. * Or, shal I not, &c. b Prov: 18.1. Ezek: 14.7. * Or, punished. i Amos 4.4. Hos: 9.15. * 2 Kin 12.29. k Deu: 32.15. † Heb: is gone. †Heb: shield. l Mic. 7.15.

* Or, and & †Heb: a correction Job: 24.6. †Heb: they will not give. * Or, their doings will not suffer them, a Pro: 1.8. & 1.15 Ezek: 8.18. b Zac: 11.8. c Josh: 7.2: & 18.12 d 1 Kin 12.28. * Or, a worm.

& Judah saw his wound, *c* then went
Ephraim to the Assyrian, and * sent
to king *f* Jareb; yet could he not heal
you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I *will* be unto Ephraim as
g a lion, and as a young lion to the
house of Judah, I, *even* I will tear
and go away: I will take away, and
none shal rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I, will go, *and* return to my
place, *h* till they acknowledge their
offence, and seek my face: in their
affliction they will seek me early.

CHAP. VI.

An exhortation to repentance.

COme, and let us return unto the
LORD: *a* for he hath torn, and he
will heal us: he hath smitten, and
he will bind us up.

2 * After two dayes will he revive
us, in the third day he will raise us up,
and we shal live in his sight.

3 *b* Then shal we know, if we follow on to know the Lord: his going
forth is prepared as the morning; & he
shal come unto us as the rain; as the
latter, *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ O Ephraim, what shal I do unto
thee? O Judah, what shal I do unto
thee? for your * goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* by
the prophets: *c* I have slain them by
the words of my mouth, * & thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth

6 For I desired * mercy, and not
sacrifice; and the knowledge of God,
more than burnt-offerings.

7 But they * like men have transgressed me covenant: there have they
dealt treacherously against me.

8 Gilead is a city of them that work
iniquity, *&* is * pollured with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for
a man, *so* the company of priests murder in the way † by consent: for they
commit lewdness.

10 I have seen an horrible thing in
the house of Israel: There is the
whordom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled

11 Also, O Judah, he hath set an
harvest for thee, when I returned the
captivity of my people.

CHAP. VII.

Wrath against hypocrisie.

WHen I would have healed Israel,
then the iniquity of Ephraim was
discovered and the † wickedness of
Samaria, for they commit falshood:
and the thief cometh in, *and* the
troop of robbers † spoileth without.

2 And they † consider not in their
hearts *that* I remember all their wickedness: now their own doings have
beset them about, they are before my
face.

3 They make the king glad with
their wickedness, and the princes with
their lies.

4 They are all adulterers, as an oven
heated by the baker: * who ceaseth
from raising after he hath kneaded
the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king, the princes
have made *him* sick * with bottles of
wine, he stretched out his hand with
scorners.

6 For they have * made ready their
heart like an oven, whiles they lie
in wait: their baker sleepeth all the
night, in the morning it burneth as a
flaming fire.

7 They are all *a* hot as an oven, and
have devoured their judges: all their
kings are fallen, there is none among
them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim he hath mixed himself
among the people: Ephraim is a cake
not turned.

9 Strangers have devoured his
strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea,
gray hairs are here and there upon
him, yet he knoweth not

10 And the * pride of Israel testifieth to his face, and they do not return to the Lord their God, nor seek
him for all this.

11 ¶ Ephraim also is like a silly
dove, without heart: *b* they call to
Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shal go, I will spread
my net upon them, I will bring them
down as the fouls of the heaven: I
will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Wo unto them, for they have
fled from me: † destruction unto
them, because they have transgressed
against me: though I have redeemed
them, yet they have spoken lies a
gainst me.

14 And *a* they have not cried unto
me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assembled
themselves for corn and wine, *and*
they rebell against me.

15 Though I have * bound, *and*
strengthened their arms, yet do they
imagine mischief against me.

16 They return, *but* not to the most
High: *b* they are like a deceitful
bow: their princes shal fall by the
sword, for the * rage of their tongue:
this *shal be* their derision in the land
of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

Destruction threatned to Israel.

a SEt the trumpet to † thy mouth:
he shal come b as an eagle against
the house of the LORD, because they
have transgressed my covenant, and
trespassed against my law.

2 Israel shal *c* cry unto me, My
God, *d* we know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that
is good: the enemy shal pursue him.

4 They have set up kings, but not
by me: they have made princes and
I knew it not: of their silver, and
their gold have they made them idols,
that they may be cut off.

5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast
thee off: mine anger is kindled against them; how long will it be ere
they attain to innocency?

6 For from Israel *was* it also, the
workman made it, therefore it is not
God: but the calf of Samaria shal be
broken in pieces.

7 For they have sowen the wind,
and they shal reap the whirlewind: it
hath no * stalk: the bud shal yield no
meal: if so be it yield, the strangers
shal swallow it up.

8 Israel is swallowed up; now shal
they be among the Gentiles, as a vessel
wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone up to Assyria,
e a wild ass alone by himself; *f* Ephraim hath hired † lovers.

10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now will I gather
them, and they shal * sorrow a little
for the burden of the king of princes.

11 Because

a 2 Kin. 15.19. * Or, *to the king of Jareb* * Or, *to the king that should plead.*
† 2 Kin. 16.7:
g Lam. 3.10: Hos. 13.7.
h Hos. 5.15. Heb. *till they be guilty*
a Deu. 32.39.
* 1 Cor 15.4.
b Rom. 1.20:
* Or, *mercy* or, *kindness.*
c 1 Kin 19.1:
* Or, *that thy judgments be as* Mat. 9.13: & 12.7. Eccl. 5.1
1 Sam. 15.22.
* Or, *the light*
* Or, *like Adam.*
* Or, *running for blood.*
† Heb: *with one shoulder*

† Heb: *evils.*
† Heb: *spoileth*
† Heb: *say not to.*
* Or, *the rust for will cease.*
* Or, *from waking*
* Or, *with heat through wine*
* Or, *applied.*

a 1 Kin. 15.27: & 16.9: 10 21: & 2 Kin. 9.14. & 15.10.14 25.30:
† Heb: *sprinkled.*
* Ch. 5.5
b 2 Kin 15.19. & 17.4: Hos. 5.13:

† Heb: *spoil.*

a Job. 35.9,10 Psal. 78 36.37:

* Or, *the stock*

b Psal. 78.57.
c Psal. 73 9

a Hos. 5:8.
† Heb: *the roof of thy mouth.*
b Deu. 28.49. Jer. 4.1: 13. & 48.40:
c Job. 17.9. Prov. 1.27.28:
d Mat. 7.21. Luke. 13.26. 27.

* Or, *standing corn*
e Job. 39.5.8.
f Isa. 30.6.
† Heb. *loves.*
g Eze. 16.37:
* Or, *begin.*

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sin, altars shal be unto him to sin.

12 I have written to him the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.

13 *b* They sacrifice flesh † for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it*; *but* the LORD accepteth them not: Now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins, they shal return to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten *i* his Maker, and buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, & it shal devour the palaces thereof.

b Jer, 21.7 Or, *in the sacrifices of mine offerings, they &c,*

i Psal, 100.3: Isa.29.23

CHAP. IX.

The judgement of Israel.

REjoyce *a* not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved * a reward * upon every cornfloor.

2 The floor and the * wine-press shal not feed them, and the new wine shal fail in her.

3 They shal not dwell in the Lords land: but Ephraim shal *a* return to Egypt, and they shal *b* eat unclean things in Assyria.

4 They shal not *c* offer wine-*offerings* to the LORD: neither shal they be pleasing unto him: *their sacrifices shal be* unto them as the bread of mourners: all that eat thereof shal be polluted: for their bread *d* for their soul shal not come into the house of the LORD.

5 What will ye do in the solemn day, and in the day of * the feast of the LORD?

6 For lo, they are gone, because of † destruction: Egypt shal gather them up, Memphis shal bury them: * the pleasant *places* for their silver, *e* nettles shal possess them: thorns *shal be* in their tabernacles.

7 The dayes of visitation are come, the dayes of recompense are come, Israel shal know *it*: the propher is a fool, † the spiritual man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God: *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler, in all his ways, *and* hatred * in the house of his God.

9 They † have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of * Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 *f* I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness: I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig-tree at her firstime: *but* they went to * Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto that shame, and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 As for Ephraim, their glory shal flee away like a bird from the birth; and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring up their children, yet will *g* I bereave them, that *there* shal not be a man left: yea, wo also to them when I depart from them

13 Ephraim, *h* as I saw Tyrus, is planted in a pleasant place: but Ephraim shal bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 *a* Give them, O LORD: what wilt thou give? give them a † miscarrying womb, and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness *i* is in Gilgal: for there I hated them: for the wickedness of their doings I will *cast* them out of mine house, I will love them no more: all their princes are revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shal bear no fruit: yea, though they bring forth, *yet* will I slay even † the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him: and they shal be wanderers among the nations.

a Eze: 20:32. Amos 12: Jer, 44.17. Or, *in* &c. Or, *winefat*

a Ch: 8.13. *b* Eze: 4.13.

c Deut: 26.14: *d* Hos. 8.15: Zach. 7.6: †Heb: *soul*. Or, *their silver shal be desired the nettle*, &c. †Heb: *the desire*.

e Isa 32 13: & 34.13. †Heb: *man of the spirit*. Or: *against*. †Heb: *made deep corrupted*

Isa 31.6: Jud. 19.18. Hos.28.4 Mic.7.1 * Num 25.3.

f Job: 27.14: *h* Eze: 26.& 27 & 28.

i Ch: 4.15 & 12.11 †Heb: *fruit*

CHAP. X.

Israel reproved of idolatry.

ISrael is * an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself: according to the multitude of his fruit, he hath increased the altars, according to the goodness of his land they have made † images.

2 † Their heart is divided: now shal they be found faulty: he shal † break down their altars: he shal spoil their images.

3 For (now they shal say) we have no king, because we feared not the LORD, what then should a king do to us?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenant: thus judgement springeth up as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shal fear, because of the calves of Beth-aven: for the people thereof shal mourn over it, & the * priests thereof *that* rejoyced on it, for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shal be also carried unto Assyria for a present to * king Jareb: Ephraim shal receive shame, and Israel shal be ashamed of his own counsel.

7 As for Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon † the water.

8 The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel shal be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shal come upon their altars; * and they shal say to the mountains, Cover us: and to the hils, fall on us.

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood, the battel in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them: and the people shal be gathered against them, * when they shal bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* an heiffer that is taught, *and* loveth to tread out the corn, but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride: Judah shal plow, and Jacob shal break his clods.

12 Sowe to your selves in righteousness, reap in mercy: * break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity, ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 Therefore shal a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses

Or, *in the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat it; but* &c,

Or, *wine*

Or, *stand ing images*

Or, *Chemarims*.

Chap. 5.13. Isa.10.6

Or, *the face of the waters*.

Isa.19. Luke. 23.30: Rev: 6. 11. & 9.9.

* Or, *when I* *shal* *binde* *them for their two transgressions* Or, *in their two habitations* †Heb: *the beauty of her neck*.

* Jer: 4.4.

*1 Kin 18.19. †Heb: the evil of your evil.

treſſes ſhal be ſpoiled, as Shalman ſpoiled * Beth-arbel, in the day of battel: the mother was dashed in pieces upon her children.

15 So ſhal Bethel do unto you, becauſe of † your great wickedneſs, in a morning ſhal the king of Iſrael be utterly cut off.

CHAP. XI.

The ingratitude of Iſrael.

WHen * Iſrael was a child, then I loved him, and * called my ſon out of Egypt.

2 As they called them, ſo they went from them: they ſacrificed unto Baalim, & burnt incenſe to graven images

3 a I taught Ephraim alſo to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love, and I was to them as they that † take off the yoke on their jaws, and I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ He ſhal not return into the land of Egypt, but the Aſſyrian ſhal be his king, becauſe they refuſed to return.

6 And the ſword ſhal abide on his cities, and ſhal conſume his branches, and devor them, becauſe of their own counſels.

7 And my people are bent to backſliding from me: though they called them to the moſt High, † none at all would exalt him.

8 How ſhall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* ſhal I deliver thee, Iſrael? how ſhal I make thee as * Admah? how ſhal I ſet thee as Zeboim? *b* mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are *c* kindled together.

9 I will not execute the fierceneſs of mine anger, I will not return to deſtroy Ephraim: for *d* I am God, and not man, the holy one in the midſt of thee, & I will not enter into the city.

10 They ſhal walk after the LORD he ſhal *e* roar like a lion: when he ſhal roar, then the children ſhal tremble from the weſt.

11 They ſhal tremble, as a bird out of Egypt, and *f* as a dove out of the land of Aſſyria: and I will place them in their houſes, ſaith the LORD.

12 Ephraim compaſſeth me about with lies, and the houſe of Iſrael with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, & is faithful * with the Saints.

CHAP. XII.

An Exhortation to repentance.

EPhraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the eaſt wind: he daily encreaſeth lies and deſolation, and they do make a covenant with the Aſſyrians, & oyl is caried into Egypt.

2 The LORD hath alſo a controverſie with Judah, and will † puniſh Jacob according to his ways, according to his doings will he recompenſe him.

3 ¶ He took his brother * by the heel in the womb, and by his ſtrength he † * had power with God.

4 Yea, he had power over the angel and prevailed: he wept and made ſupplication unto him: he found him in * Bethel, & there he ſpake with us.

5 Even the LORD God of hoſts, the LORD *is* his * memorial.

6 Therefore return thou to thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on thy God continually.

7 ¶ He *is* * a merchant, the balances of deceit *are* in his hand: he loveth to * oppreſs.

8 And Ephraim ſaid, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out ſubſtance: * *in* all my labours they ſhal find none iniquitie in me † that *were* ſin.

9 And I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles, as in the days of the ſolemn feaſt.

10 I have alſo ſpoken by the prophets, and I have multiplied viſions and uſed ſimilitudes, † by the miniſtry of the prophets.

11 Is *there* iniquity in Gilead? ſurely they are vanity, They ſacrifice bullocks in * Gilgal, yea, their altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.

12 And Jacob * fled into the countrey of Syria, and Iſrael ſerved for * a wife, and for a wife he kept *ſheep*.

13 And * by a propher the LORD brought Iſrael out of Egypt, and by a propher was he preſerved.

14 Ephraim provoked him to anger † moſt bitterly: therefore ſhal he leave his † blood upon him, and his reproach ſhal his LORD return unto him.

CHAP. XIII.

Ephraims Glory Gods mercy.

WHen Ephraim ſpake trembling, he exalted himſelf in Iſrael: but when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now † they ſin more and more, and have made them molten images of their ſilver, *and* idols according to their own underſtanding, all of it the work of the craftmen; they ſay of them, Let the * men that ſacrifice, * kiſs the calves.

3 Therefore they ſhal be as the morning cloud, & *b* as the early dew that paſſeth away, as the chaff that is driven with a whirlwind out of the floor, and as the ſmoak out of the chimney.

4 Yet *c* I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou ſhalt know no God but me: for *there is* no Saviour beſide me.

5 * I did know thee in the wilderneſs *d* in the land of † great drought.

6 *e* According to their paſture, ſo were they filled: they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they forgoten me.

7 *f* Therefore I will be unto them as a lion, as a leopard by the way will I obſerve them.

8 I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of *her whelps*, and will † rent the caul of their heart, and there will I *g* devour them like a lion: † the wild beaſt ſhal tear them.

9 O Iſrael thou haſt deſtroyed thy ſelf, but in me † is thine help.

10 I will be thy king: where *is any* *other* that may ſave thee in all thy cities? and thy judges, of whom thou ſaidſt, Give me a king and princes;

11 I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up: his ſin is hid.

13 The ſorrows of a travelling woman ſhal come upon him, he *is* an unwiſe ſon: for he ſhould not ſtay * long in the place of the breaking forth of children.

Or, *all my labours. †ſufficeme not. *be ſhal have †puniſhment of iniquity in whom is ſin. †Heb. which †Heb. by the hand. Ch.4.15 & 9.15. Gen. 28.5. Gen.29 20.28. Ex.12, 35.15. & 13.3. †Heb. with bitterneſſes †Heb. bloods

†Heb. they *a to ſin.

* Or, *the ſacrificers of men a* 1 Kin 26.18. *b* Dan. 2.25. *c* Iſ. 43.11. Chap. 12.10. *d* Deu. 8.15. & 32.10 †Heb. droghts *e* Deu. 12.10.13 & 20.15 *f* Lam. 3.10. gpſ.53.3 †Heb. *the beaſt of the field.* †Heb. *in thy help.* 1 Sam. 6.5. *g* Deu. 32.34. Job. 14.17. Jer.17.1 † Heb. *a time.*

14 I will ransom them from † the power of the grave, I will redeem them from death, * O death, I will be thy plagues, O grave, I will be thy destruction: repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though he be fruitful among his brethren, *an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become drie, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all † pleasant vessels.

16 *b* Samaria shall become desolate, for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the sword: their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ript up.

CHAP. XIV.

An exhortation to repentance.

O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God; for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the Lord, say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and * receive us graciously: so will we render the *a* calves of our lips.

3 Assur shall not save us, *b* we will not ride upon horses, neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal their back-sliding, I will love them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall *grow as the lilie, and † cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall † spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive-tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

7 They that dwell under his shadow, shall return: they shall revive as the corn, & * grow as the vine, the * scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 *c* Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols? I have heard him and observed him: I *am* like a green fir-tree; from me *is* thy fruit found.

9 Who *is d* wise, and he shall understand these things? prudent, and he shall know them? for *e* the wayes of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them: but the transgressours shall fall therein.

b Psal. 20.7. Esai. 30.16. & 31.1.
Or, *blossom*
†Heb. *strike*
†He. b: *shall go*
Or *blossom.*
Or, *memory*
c 2 Cor. 6 16.
d Psal. 107.43
e Pro. 10.29.

JOEL.

CHAP. I.

Joel prescribeth a fast.

THe word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear all ye inhabitants of the land: hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers?

3 *a* Tell ye your children of it, & let your children tell their children, & their children another generation.

4 † That which the palmer-worm hath left, † hath the locust eaten: and that which the locust hath left, hath the canker-worm eaten, and that which the canker-worm hath left, hath the catterpillar eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep, and howl all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine, for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For a *e* nation is come up upon my land, strong and without number, whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek-teeth of a great lion.

7 He hath laid my vine waste: and † barked my fig-tree: he hath made it clean bare, and cast it away, the branches thereof are made white.

8 ¶ Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth *d* for the husband of her youth.

9 The meat-offering, and the drink-offering is cut off from the house of the LORD, the priests the LORDS ministers mourn.

10 The field is wasted, the land mourneth; for the corn is wasted, the new wine is * dried up, the oil languisheth.

11 Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen; *f* howl, O ye vine-dressers, for the wheat, and for the barley; because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried up, and the fig-tree languisheth: the pomegranate-tree, the palm-tree also, and the apple-tree, *even* all the trees of the field are withered: because *g* joy is withered away from the sons of men.

13 Gird your selves, and lament, ye priests: howl ye ministers of the altar: come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye ministers of my God: for the meat-offering, & the drink-offering is withholden from the house of your God.

14 ¶ * Sanctifie ye a fast: call a * solemn assembly: gather the elders, *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the Lord your God, and *b* cry unto the LORD.

15 *i* Alas for the day, for * the day of the Lord is at hand, & as a destruction from the Almighty shal it come.

16 Is not the meat cut off before your eyes, *yea*, & joy and gladness from the house of our God?

17 The † seed is rotten under their clods: the garners are laid desolate: the barns are broken down: *i* for the corn is withered.

18 *a* How do the beasts groan? the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

19 O LORD, to the will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field *b* cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAP. II.

Gods judgements, he exhorteth to repentance

BLow ye the * trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain; let all the inhabitants of the land tremble; for the *a* day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand.

2 A *b* day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a *c* great people and a strong, *a* there hath not been ever the like, neither shal be any more after it, even to the years † of many generations.

3 A fire devoureth before them, and behind

Chap. 2.16. Psal. 59.5. 2 Chr. 20.3. Or, *day of restraint* *b* 1 Sam. 7.8. Psal. 107. 19. Je. 30.6 Isa. 3.6. *k* Deu. 16.11. 14.15. † Heb. *grains.* d Rom. 8.22. Or, *habitations.* *b* Psal. 104. 21. Job 39.3 Psal. 147.9. Jonah 3.8. * Or, *cornet.* *a* Cha. 1.15. Amos. 3.6 *b* Zep. 1.15. *c* Chap. 1.6, & 2.11.25 *d* Exo. 10.13. † Heb: *of generation. and generations*

behind them a flame burneth: the land is as the e garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness, yea, and nothing shall escape them.

4 f The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses, and as horsemen, so shall they run.

5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of mountains g shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in a battel aray.

6 Before their face the people shall be much pained: all faces shall gather † blackness.

7 They shall run like mighty men, they shall climb the wall like men of war, *and* they shall march every one on his wayes, and they shall not break their ranks.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, they shall walk every one in his path: and when they fall upon the * sword, they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city: they shall run up on the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses: they shall enter in at the windows like a thief.

10 The * earth shall quake † before them, the heavens shall tremble, *b* the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

11 And the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for *he is* strong that executeth his word. for the * day of the LORD is great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, *c* Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning.

13 *b* And rent your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: For he is *c* gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

14 *d* Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, *even* a meat-offering, and a drink-offering unto the LORD your God?

15 ¶ *f* Blow the trumpet in Zion, *g* sanctifie a fast, call a solemn assembly

16 Gather the people: *h* sanctifie the congregation: assemble the elders: gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridgroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep *i* between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, & give not thy heritage to reproach, that the heathen should * rule over them: *k* wherefore should they say among the people, Where is there God?

18 ¶ Then will the Lord be *l* jealous for his land, and pity his people:

19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn and wine, and oyl, and ye shall be satisfied therewith; and I will no more make you a reproach among the heathen.

20 But I will remove far off from you the northern *army*, and will drive him *m* into a land barren and desolate, with his face towards the east sea, and his hinder part towards the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because † he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoyce: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field: for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig-tree and the vine do yield *n* their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoyce in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the * former rain † moderatly; and he o will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *moneth*.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oyl.

25 And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten, the canker worm, and the catterpiller, and the palmer-worm, my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wonderously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 And ye shall know that *I am* in the midst of Israel, and that *I am* the Lord your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will *a* pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon the servants, and upon the handmaids in those days, will I pour out my Spirit.

30 And I will shew *b* wonders in the heavens, and in the earth, blood and fire, and pillars of smoak.

31 *c* The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that d* whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered; for in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the *e* LORD hath said, and in *f* the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAP. III.

God will be known in his judgment.

FOr behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have *b* cast lots for my people, and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girle for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, O Tyre and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? will ye render me a *d* recompense? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I

RETURN

---

e Gen. 2.7.

f Rev. 9.7.

g Rev. 9.9.

† Heb: *put up.*
* Or, *dart.*
Jo. 1.13.
Ezek. 21.22.

† Heb. *before his face.*
Ps. 114.3.
Ezek. 38.20.
Joel. 2.10.
Nah. 1.5.
* Jer. 30.7.
Am. 5.18.
Zeph. 1.15.
* Je. 4.1.
b Ps. 18.7.
* Exo. 34.6.
Ps. 86.34.
Jona. 4.2.
c Amo. 5.15.
Joel. 2.12.
Zep. 2.3.
Ps. 95.8.
d 1 Sam. 10.3.1 Kin. 18.42.
e Ch. 1.14.
f Exo. 19.16.
Jo. 2.1.
g Ch. 20.3.
Jo. 1.14.
h Exo. 19.10.22.
i 1 Kin. 8.22.
Ezr. 8.16 & 9.5.10.
* Or, *rule by word against them.*
k Ps. 42. 10. &c.
l Ps. 78. 2.
Mic. 7.10.
Ch. 36.6.
m Exo. 10.19.
† Heb. *he hath magnified to do.*

n Gen. 4.12.
* Or, *a teacher of righteousness.*
† Heb: *according to righteousness.*
o Levit. 29.4.
Deut. 11.14.

a Isa. 44.3 Zach. 12.10. Acts. 2.17.

b Chap. 3.15. Mat. 25.29.
c Cha. 3.15.

d Rom. 10.13.
e Deu. 30. & 32.43.
f Luke. 18.8.

d 2 Chr. 20.26. Isai. 66.24.
b Obad. vers. 11. Mat. 27.3.
Zec. 2.8 Act. 9.46 Exod. 22.3.

† Heb. *desirable*

† Heb. *the sons of the Grecians*

a Jer. 47. 2, 3 Exo. 26, 27

this also was afterward performed by Alexander the great

f Isai. 8. 9, 10

† Heb. *sanctifie*

* Isai. 2. 4

* Or, *sithes*

* Or, *the Lord shall bring down*

* Rev. 14. 15

return your recompense upon your own head.

7 Because ye have taken my silver, and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly † pleasant things.

6 The children also of Judah, and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto † the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place whither I have sold them, and will return your recompense upon your own head:

8 *a* And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the Sabeans, to a people far off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 ¶ *f* Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; † prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near, let them come up.

10 * Beat your plow-shares into swords, and your † pruning-hooks into spears: let the weak say, I am strong.

11 Assemble your selves, and come all ye heathen, and gather your selves together round about: thither * cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

13 * Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe; come, get ye down, for the press is full, the fats overflow, for their wickedness is great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of * decision: for the day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision.

15 The * sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD shall also * roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth shall shake; but the LORD *will be* the † hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall ye know that *I am* the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be † holy, and there shal no * strangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall * drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall † flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall * dwell for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood, *that* I have not cleansed, * for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

* Or, *concision* or, *threshing*

* Cha. 3. 3, 1

* Jer. 25 Amo. 1. 2, 3

† Heb. *place of repair* or *harbour*

† Heb. *holiness* Isai. 35. 8 Rev. 21. 17

* Rev. 21. 27

* Amo. 9. 13

† Heb. *go*

* Or, *abide*

* Or, *even I the Lord that dwelleth in Zion*

AMOS.

CHAP. I.

Gods judgment upon Syria.

THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of *a* Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel, in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two year before the * earth-quake.

2 And he said, The LORD will * roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem: and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Damascus, and † for four I will not turn † away the *punishment* thereof: because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron.

4 But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shal devour the palaces of Benhadad.

5 I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the * plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the * house of Eden, and the people of Syria shal go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of * Gaza, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they † carried away captive the whole captivity, to deliver *them* up to Edom.

7 But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shal devour the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shal perish, saith the LORD GOD.

9 Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of *a* Tyrus, & for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembred not † the *b* brotherly covenant.

10 But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shal devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of *c* Edom, & for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did † cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and kept his wrath for ever.

12 But I will send a fire upon Teman, which shal devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have ript up the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of *e* Rabbah, and it shal devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battel, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind.

15 And their king shal go into captivity, he, and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAP. II.

Gods wrath against Moab.

THUS saith the LORD, For three transgressions of Moab, and for four

a 2 Sam. 14. 2 2 Chr. 11. 6

* Zec. 14. 5

* Jer. 25. 30 Joel 2. 18

* Or, *be for four*

* Or, *convert it or let it be quiet* & so ver. 6 &c.

* Or, *Biketh-Aven*

* Or, *Beth-Eden*

b Jer. 47. 45

* 2 Chr. 28. 18

* Or, *carried them away with an entire captivity*

c 2 Chr. 21. 16, 17

a Isai. 23. 1 Eze. 26 & 27. & 28

† Heb. *the covenant of brethren*

b 2 Sam. 9. 11 1 King. 5. 1, & 9. 13.

c Isa. 21. 11

† Heb. *corrupted his compassions*

* Or, *divided the mountains*

a Isai. 15 Jer. 48.

four

four, I will *b* not turn away *the punishment* thereof, because he * burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shal devour the palaces of Kerioth, and Moab shal die with tumult, with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumper.

3 And I will cut off *c* the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; for three transgressions of Judah, and for four I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof: because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and their lies caused them to err, after the which their fathers have walked.

5 But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shal devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, for three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away the *punishment* thereof, because * they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for *a* pair of shoes.

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, & turn aside the way of the meek; and a man, and his father will go in unto the *same* * maid to profane my holy name,

8 And they lay themselves down upon the clothes *b* laid to pledge, by every altar, and they drink the wine of the * condemned in the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I * the *c* Amorite before them, *d* whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his *e* fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also *f* I brought you up from the land of * Egypt, and led you fourty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorites.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for *h* Nazarites, *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel, saith the LORD?

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink, and commanded the *i* prophets, * saying, Prophesie not:

13 Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

14 Therefore the flight shal perish from the swift, and the strong shal not strengthen his force, neither shal the mighty deliver † himself:

15 Neither shal he stand that handleth the bow, and he that is swift of foot, shal not deliver *himself*, neither shal he that rideth the horse, deliver himself.

16 And he that is † couragious among the mighty, shal flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAP. III.

Gods judgments against Israel.

HEar this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore I will † punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will *b* a lion roar in the forrest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion † cry out of his den, if he hath taken nothing?

5 Can *c* a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shal one take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shal a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people * not be afraid, *d* shal there be evil in a city * and the LORD hath not done it?

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he *e* revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesie?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, assemble your selves upon the mountains of Samaria: and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the * oppressed, in the midst thereof.

10 For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence, and * robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, *f* an adversarie *there shal be* even round about the land: and he shal bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shal be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD, as the shepherd † taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear, so shal the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria, in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus * *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testifie in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts:

14 That in the day that I shal * visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar shal be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the *g* winter-house with the summer-house, and the houses of *b* ivory shal perish, and the great houses shal have an end, saith the LORD.

CHAP. IV.

Israel reproved for oppression.

HEar this word ye *a* kine of Bashan that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which *b* crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that lo, the days shal come upon you, that he will take you away with hooks, and your posterity *b* with fish-hooks.

3 And ye shal go out at the breaches, every *cow* at that *which is* before her, and * ye shal cast them into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ *c* Come to Beth-el and transgress, at Gilgal multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes after † three *years*.

5 And † offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free-offerings: for † this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness

---

b Chap. 1.14, & 2 Kin. 3.27

c 2 Kin. 3.1

* Cha. 8.8

a Amo. 8.6

* Or, young women

b Exo. 22.26

* Or, such as they have sinned

* Or, mulcted

c Num. 21.24 Deu. 2.21 Josh. 24.8

d Num. 13.28

e Job 18.16 Isa. 5.24 Mal. 4.1

f Exo. 12.51

* Ezo. 12.32

h Num. 6.2

i Isai. 30.10 Jer. 11.21 Mic. 2.6

a Chap. 7.12

* Or, I will press your place as a cart full of sheaves presseth

† Heb. his soul of life

† Heb. strong of his heart

a Deu. 7.6, Ezek. 20.22

† Heb. visit upon

b Am. 1.2

† Heb. give forth his voice

c Mat. 10.29

* Or, not run together

d Isai. 45.7

* Or, & shall not the Lord do some what

e Gen. 18.17

* Or, oppressions

* Or, spoil

f 2 Kin. 17.6

† Heb. deliver-eth

* Or, on the beds feet

* Or, punish Israel for

g Jud. 3.20 Jer. 36.22

b 1 Kin 2.39, & 22.29

a Psal. 22.12

b Jer. 16.16

* Or, ye shall cast away the things of the palace

c Mat. 23.32

† Heb. three years

† Heb. offer by burning

† Heb. so ye love

cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three moneths to the harvest, and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandred unto one city to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord.

9 *a* I have smitten you with blasting and mildew, *** when your gardens, and your vineyards, & your fig-trees, and your olive-trees increased, the palmer worm devoured *them*, yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence, *b ** after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and † have taken away your horses, and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils, yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you as God overthrew *c* Sodom and Gomorrah, & ye were *d* as a fire brand pluckt out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and e* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the *** wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and *f* treadeth upon the high places of earth: the LORD, the God of hosts is his name.

CHAP. V.

A lamentation for Israel.

HEar ye this word which I take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

2 *a* The virgin of Israel is fallen, she shal no more rise: she is forsaken upon her land, there is none to raise her up.

3 For thus saith the Lord GOD, The city that went out *by* a thousand, shal leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred, shal leave ten to the house of Israel.

4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel, *b* Seek ye me, and ye shal live.

5 But seek not *** *c* Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, & pass not to *d* Beersheba: for Gilgal shal surely go into captivity, and *e* Beth-el shal come to nought.

6 Seek the LORD, and ye shal live, lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph, *and* devour *it*, and *there be* none to quench *it* in Beth-el.

7 Ye who *a* turn judgment *** to worm-wood, and leave off righteousness in the earth.

8 *Seek him that b* maketh the *** seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh *e* the day dark with night: that *** calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD is his name.

9 That strengtheneth the † spoiled against the strong: so that the spoiled shal come against the fortress.

10 They hate him that *d* rebuketh in the gate: and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly.

11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading is upon the poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat, *** *e* ye have built houses of hewen stone, but ye shal not dwell in them: ye have planted † pleasant vineyards, but ye shal not drink wine of them.

12 For I know your manifold transgressions, and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take *** a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate *from their right*.

13 Therefore the prudent shal keep silence in that time: for it is an evil time.

14 Seek good and not evil, that ye may live: and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shal be with you; as ye have spoken.

15 ** f* Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish judgment in the gates: *g* it may be that the Lord God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Joseph.

16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the LORD saith thus, wailing *shall be* in all streets, and they shal say in all the high ways, Alas, alas: and they shal call the husbandman to mourning, and *h* such as are skilful of lamentation, to wailing.

17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing; for I will pass through thee, saith the LORD.

18 ** i* Wo unto you *k* that desire the day of the LORD: to what end is it for you: the day of the LORD is darkness, and not light.

19 *l* As if a man did flee from a lion and a bear met him, or went into the house, and leaned his hand upon the wall, and a serpent bit him.

20 Shal not the day of the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

21 ¶ *** I hate, I despise your feast days, and I will *** not smell in your solemn assemblies.

22 Though ye offer me burnt-offerings, and your meat-offerings, I will not accept them, neither will I regard the *** peace-offerings of your fat beasts.

23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.

24 But let judgment run down as waters, and righteousness as a mighty stream.

25 * Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness fourty years, O house of Israel?

26 But ye have born the *** tabernacle of your Moloch, and Chiun your images, the *a* star of your God, which ye made to your selves.

27 *b* Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus saith the LORD, whose name *is* the God of hosts.

CHAP. VI.

The wantonness of Israel, &c.

WO to *** them that *** are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountain of Samaria: which are named § *** chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel came.

2 Pass ye unto Calneh and see, and from thence go ye to Hemath the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines

Deu. 28.22 Or, the mildew

Amos 4.10 † Heb. I have sent among you the manner of Egypt

Exo. 9.10 Or, in the way

Heb. with the captivity of your horse

Gen. 19.24.25 Isai. 13.19 Jer. 49.18 Zec. 12.2, Ez. 38.5,22

Or, spirit

Mic. 1.3

Isai. 13.12 & 47.2, 3 Psal. 119.2 Cant. 3.2 Jer. 4.4

Chap. 4.4 Amos 5.4, 14 Josh. 14.28 1 Kin. 19.3 Hos. 4.15, & 10.8

Chap. 6.12 Job. 9 9, & 38, 32, & 38.31

Chap. 4.13 Chap. 9.6

Heb. spoil

Isai. 29.21

Zep. 1.13 Deu. 28.38.39 Zep. 1.13

Heb. vineyards of desire

Or, a ransom

Psal. 74.15, & 79.10 Rom. 12.9

Psal. 34.14 & Joel. 2.15

Jer. 9.17

Isai. 5.19 Jr. 30.7 Joel 2.2 Zeph. 1.15

Isai. 5.19 Jer. 17.15 Job 20.14 Isai. 24.18 Jer. 41.44 Isai. 1.12 Jer. 6.20

Or, smell your holy dayes

Or, thank-offerings

Heb. roul

Acts 7.24

Or, Sicuth your king

1 Kin. 11.15

2 Kin. 13.3

Luk. 6.24

Or, are secure

Exo. 19.5

Or, first-fruits

Philistines: be they better than these kingdoms? or their border greater than your border?

3 Ye that * put far away the * evil day, and cause the † seat of violence to come near;

4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and * stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall;

5 That * chant to the sound of the viol *and* invent to themselves instruments of musick, like David;

6 That drink * wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the † affliction of Joseph.

7 ¶ Therefore now shal they go captive with the first that go captive, and the banquet of them that stretched themselves, shal be removed.

8 * The Lord GOD hath sworn † by himself, saith the Lord the God of hosts, I abhor the excellency of Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up the city, with † all that is therein.

9 And it shal come to pass, *a* if there remain ten men in one house, *that* they shal die.

10 And a mans uncle shal take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house, and shal say unto him that is by the sides of the house, *Is* there yet any with thee? and he shal say, No. Then shal he say, * Hold thy tongue: for * *b* we may not make mention of the name of the LORD.

11 For behold, the LORD commandeth, and he will smite the great house with * breaches, and the little house with clefts.

12 Shal horses run upon the rock? will one plow *there* with oxen? for ye have turned judgment into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock.

13 Ye which rejoyce in a thing of nought, which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?

14 But behold, I will raise up against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of hosts, and they shal afflict you from the entring in of Hamath, unto the * river of the wilderness.

CHAP. VII.

The judgment of grashoppers.

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, he formed * grashoppers in the *a* beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth, and lo, *it was* the latter growth after the kings mowings.

2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive, I beseech thee; * by whom shal Jacob arise? for he is small.

3 The *b* LORD repented for this, It shal not be, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, the Lord GOD called to contend *c* by fire, and it devoured *d* the great deep, *c* and did eat up a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease I beseech thee; by whom shal Jacob arise? for he is small.

6 The LORD repented for this: This also shal not be, saith the Lord GOD.

7 ¶ Thus he shewed me, and behold, the LORD stood upon a wall *made by* a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plumb-line. Then said the LORD, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel, I will not again pass by them any more.

9 And the high places of Isaac shal be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shal be laid waste: and I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then *f* Amaziah the priest of Beth-el *g* sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee, in the midst of the house of Israel; the land is not able to bear all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, *b* Jeroboam shal die by the sword, and Israel shal surely be led away captive out of their own land.

12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat bread, and prophesie there.

13 *k* But prophesie not again any more at Beth-el: for it is the kings * chappel, and *it is* the kings † court.

14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I *was* *l* no prophet, neither *was* I a prophets son; but I *was* an *m* herdman, and a gatherer of * sycomore fruit.

15 And the LORD took me † as I followed the flock, and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesie unto my people Israel.

16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, & * drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD, *a* Thy wife shal be an *b* harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shal fall by the sword, and thy land shal be divided by line: and *c* thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shal surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAP. VIII.

A famine of the word threatned.

THus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me, and behold, a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, What seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people of Israel; I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And the *a* songs of the temples † shal be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shal be* many *b* dead bodies in every place, they shal cast *them* forth † with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the * new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may † set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and † falsifying the ballances by deceit?

6 That we may *c* buy the poor *d* for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; yea, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 ¶ The

e Deu. 47. 8
f Chap. 9. 5
g Job 5. 14
Isai. 13, 10
i Isai. 14. 8
Jer. 48. 37
Eze. 7. 18
i Jer. 6. 26
Zac. 12, 10
k Job 5. 3
l Hos. 4. 6
m Exo 32. 4, 5
2 Kin. 10. 16, 2
† Heb. *the house of the king.*
dom
l 2 Kin. 2. 3
m Ch. 1. 1
* Or, *wilde figs*
† Heb. *from behind*
* Eze. 21. 2
a Jer. 28. 12
b Hos. 4. 13
c Acts 13, 9, 10

a Eze. 2. 4, 5
* Or, *chapitr or knop*
* Or, *mourn them*
* Pial 139. 1
Eze. 4. 13
Job 20. 6
Jer. 1. 13
Obad 8. Deu 28. 63
Jer. 44. 11

a Ch. 4. 9.
* Or, *who of (or for)*
b Gen. 6. 6
c Ch. 4. 7, 8
2 King. 19. 16
d Gen. 7. 11
Deu. 33. 13
e Ch. 4. 7

* Or, *grashoppers*
* Or, *who of (or for)*
a Ch. 4. 9.
* Or, *habitation*
* Or. *abund with superfluity*
* Or. *quaver*
† Or, *in bowls of wine*
† Heb. *breath*
* Jer. 32. 14
† Heb. *by his soul*
Heb. 6. 16
† Heb. *the fulness thereof*
a 1 Sam. 21. 12
* Ch. 5. 13
* Or. *they will not or have not*
b Lam. 4. 14, 15
* Or. *droping*

* Or. *valley*
Num. 34. 5
Jos. 15. 47

7 *e* The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any of their works.

8 Shal not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shal rise up wholly as a flood, *f* and it shal be cast out and drowned, as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shal come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will *g* cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day,

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation, and I will *h* bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head: and I will make it as the mourning of an *only* son, and the end thereof as a *k* bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD.

12 And they shal wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shal run to and fro to *l* seek the word of the LORD, and shal not find *it*.

13 In that day shal the fair virgins, and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, *m* Thy God, O Dan, liveth, and † the manner of Beer-sheba liveth, even they shal fall, and never rise up again.

CHAP. IX.

The certainty of the desolation.

I Saw the LORD standing upon the altar, *a* and he said, Smite the * lintel of the door that the posts may shake: and * cut them in the head all of them, & I will slay the last of them with the sword: he that fleeth of them shal not flee away; and he that escapeth of them, shal not be delivered.

2 * Though they dig into hell, thence shal mine hand take them: *b* though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence: and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shal bite them.

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, *c* thence will I command the sword, and it shal slay them: and *d* I will set mine eyes upon them for evil and not for good.

5 And the Lord GOD of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shal melt, and all that dwell therein shal mourn: and it shal rise up wholly like a flood, and shal be drowned as by the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his * stories in the heaven, and hath founded his * troop in the earth: he that * calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: the LORD *is* his name.

7 Are ye not *as* children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel, saith the LORD? have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the * Philistines *e* from Caphtor, and † the Syrians from Kir.

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord GOD *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the face of the earth, saving, That I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the LORD.

9 For lo, I will command, and I will † sift the house of Israel among all nations like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shal not the least * grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shal die by the sword, which say, The evil shal not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ In that day will I raise up the * tabernacle of David that is fallen, and † close up the breaches thereof, and I will raise up his ruines, and I will build it as in the days of old.

12 That they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, † which are called by my name, saith the LORD, that doth this.

13 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the plowman shal overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that † soweth seed, and the mountains shal drop § * sweet wine, and all the hills shal melt.

14 And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel: and they *a* shal build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*: and they shal plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof: they shal also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 *b* And I will plant them upon their land, and they shal no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

d Lev. 17. 10 Jer. 44. 11 Deu. 2. 22

* Or, *spheres* Heb. *ascensions*

* Psal. 104. 3

* Or, *bundle*

* Chap. 5. 8 Jer. 47. 4

e Jer. 49. 4

† Heb. *Aram* Gen. 10. 22

† Heb. *cause to move*

† Heb. *stone*

* Acts 14. 16

† Heb. *hedge or wall*

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*

† Heb. *draweth forth*

§ Or, *new wine*

* Joel. 3. 18

a Is. 37. 30, & 65. 21, 22 Eze. 28. 26

b Exo. 15. 17 1 Pet. 1. 1, 5

OBADIAH.

The destruction of Edom for their pride.

THe vision of Obadiah: Thus saith the Lord GOD *a* concerning Edom, * we have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassadour is sent among the heathen; arise ye, & let us rise up against her in battel.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation *is* high, that saith in his heart, Who shal bring me down to the ground?

4 * *b* Though thou exalt thy self as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If * thieves came to thee, if robbers by night (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stollen, till they had enough? if the grape gatherers came to thee, would they not leave * *some* grapes.

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out? *how* are his hid things sought up?

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee even to the border, † the men that were at peace with thee, have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee: *they that eat thy* bread, have laid a wound under thee: *there is* none understanding * in him.

8 *c* Shal I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise men out

* Jer. 49. 9

* Or, *gleanings*

† Heb. *the men of thy peace*

† Heb. *the men of thy bread.*

* Or, *of it*

c Isai. 49. 14

out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau.

d Amo. 1. 12 § Gen. 27. 41 Eze. 35. 6 Amo. 1, 11

9 And thy mighty men, *d* O Teman shal be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

e Psal. 137. 7. 49. 14 Je. 49. 7 Or, carried away his substance Or, do not &c. f Job 31. 3 † Heb. magnified thy mouth Or, forces Or, shut up

10 ¶ For thy violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shal cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that *e* thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers § carried away captive his forces, and foreiners entred into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But § thou shouldest not have looked on the day of thy brother, *f* in the day that he became a stranger, neither shouldest thou have rejoyced over the children of Judah, in the day of their destruction: neither shouldest thou have † spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest not have entred into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity: yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their § substance in the day of their calamity.

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the cross way to cut off those of his that did escape, neither shouldest thou have § delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: *g* as thou hast done, it shal be done unto thee, thy reward shal return upon thine own head.

g Ezek. 35. 15 Joel 3. 4. Jer. 50. 29. 51. 24 Or, sup up Or, that escape Or, it shall be holy

16 *h* For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shal all the heathen drink continually: yea, they shal drink, and they shal § swallow down, and they shal be as though they had not been.

h Psal. 79. 1 Isai. 10. 17 Deu. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29 Jer. 26. 8. 32. 44 Or, shall possess that which is in Sepharad § Tit. 4. 16 Jam. 5. 20 § Luke 1. 33

17 ¶ But upon mount Zion shal be § deliverance, and there § shal be holiness: and the house of Jacob shal possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob shal be *i* a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame: and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shal kindle in them and devour them, and there shal not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau, for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

i Isai. 10. 17 Deu. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29 Jer. 26. 8. 32. 44 Or, shall possess that which is in Sepharad § Tit. 4. 16 Jam. 5. 20 § Luke 1. 33

19 And they of the south shal possess the mount of Esau, and they of the plain, the Philistines: and they shal possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria; and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath, and the captivity of Jerusalem, which *is* in Sepharad, shal possess the cities of the south.

21 And § saviours shal come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau, and the § kingdom shal be the LORDS.

¶ JONAH.

CHAP. I.

Jonah sent to Nineveh.

§ Called Mat. 12. 39 Jonas Gen. 10 11, 12. a Acts 21. 39 Gen. 10. 4 † Called also Joppa Acts 9. 36 Josh. 19. 46 2 Chr. 2. 16 7 Heb. cast forth † Heb. thought to be broken

NOw the word of the LORD came unto § Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh that § great city, and cry against it: for their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah rose up to flee unto *a* Tarshish from the presence of the Lord, and went down to † Joppa, and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he payed the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord.

4 ¶ But the LORD † sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship † was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, & cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them: but Jonah was gone down into the sides of the ship, & he lay, & was fast asleep.

6 So the ship-master came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they *c* cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

c Pro. 16. 33

8 Then said they unto him, Tell us we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us? what † is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? & of what people *art* thou?

† Heb. thy works

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew, and I fear the LORD the God of heaven, which hath made the sea, and the dry land.

† Heb. with great fear

10 Then were the men † exceedingly afraid, and said unto him: Why hast thou done this; (for the men knew that he fled from the presence of the Lord, because he had told them.)

† Heb. may be silent from Or, § wrought, and was tempestuous

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shal we do unto thee, that the sea † may be calm unto us? (for the sea § wrought, and was tempestuous)

12 And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea, so shal the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

† Heb. went hard to bring it to the land, but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them:

† Heb. digged

13 Nevertheless the men † rowed

† Heb. stood

14 Wherefore they cryed unto the Lord, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish, for this mans life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased thee.

† Heb. sacrificed vows

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea, and the sea § ceased from her raging.

§ Mat. 12. 40

16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly, and † offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

16, 4 Ju. 11 † Heb. bowels § Psal. 10. 1 Or, out of mine affliction

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up § Jonah. and Jonah was in the † belly of the fish three days, and three nights.

CHAP. II.

Jonah delivered from the fish.

THen Jonah prayed unto the Lord his God out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I § cried § by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, and

he

he heard me, out of the belly of § hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.
3 For thou hadst cast me into the deep in the † midst of the seas, and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows & thy waves passed over me.
4 Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight: yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.
5 The § waters compassed me about even to the soul: the depth closed me round about; the weeds were wrapt about my head.
6 I went down to † the bottoms of the mountains: the earth with † her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from § corruption, O LORD my God.
7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD, and my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy temple.
8 They that observe † lying vanities, forsake their own mercy.
9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of § thanksgiving, I will pay that that I have vowed; § salvation is of the LORD.
10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited out Jonah upon the dry land.

CHAP. III.

Jonah preacheth to the Ninevites.

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the second time, saying,
2 Arise, go unto Nineveh that great city, and preach unto it the preaching that I bid thee.
3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according to the word of the Lord: now Nineveh was an † exceeding great city, of three days journey.
4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a days journey, and he cried, and said, § Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown.
5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh § believed God, & proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them, even to the least of them.
6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with *a* sackcloth, and sat *b* in ashes.
7 And he caused it to be proclaimed, and † published through Nineveh, (by the decree of the king and his † nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor flock taste any thing; let them not feed, nor drink water.
8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth, and cry † mightily unto God: yea, let them turn every one from his evil way, and from the *c* violence that *is* in their hands.
9 § Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?
10 ¶ And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way, and *d* God repented of the evil that he had said, that he would do unto them, and he did *it* not.

CHAP. IV.

Jonah repineth at Gods mercy, &c.

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was very angry.
2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray thee, § O Lord, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I fled before unto Tarshish: for I know that thou *art* a § gracious God and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.
3 Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee, my life from me, for † it *is* better for me to die than to live.
4 ¶ Then said the LORD, § Doest thou well to be angry?
5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.
6 And the Lord GOD prepared a § gourd, and made it to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was † exceeding glad of the gourd.
7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.
8 And it came to pass when the sun did arise, that God prepared § a vehement east wind, and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, *it is* better for me to die, than to live.
9 § And God said unto Jonah, § Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? and he said, § I do well to be angry, even unto death.
10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast § had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow, which † came up in a night, and perished in a night:
11 And should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than six score thousand persons, that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand, and *also* much cattel?

¶ MICAH.

CHAP. I.

Gods wrath against Jacob, &c.

THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the Morasthite, in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.
2 † Hear § all ye people, hearken O earth, and † all that therein is, and let the Lord God be witness against you, the Lord from his holy temple.
3 For behold, § the LORD cometh forth out of his § place, and will come down and tread upon the § high places of the earth.
4 And § the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft: as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters that are poured down a † steep place.
5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel: what *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are* they not Jerusalem?
6 Therefore I will make Samaria *as* an heap of the field, *and as* plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley

b Jon. 3. 6.
c Psal. 7. 3. & 26. 10. Isa. 59. 6. Ezek. 7. 23. & 8. 17. Hab. 1. 2, 3.
d Gen. 6. 6.
§ Joel 2. 14.
§ Ch. 1. 8.
§ Exod. 34. 6. Psal. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.
† He *good* in my *death before my life*
§ Or, *art thou greatly angry?*
Or, *palm crist.*
Heb. *Kikaion*
Heb. *rejoiced with great joy*
Or, *a thou greatly angry?*
Or, *I am greatly angry, even unto death.*
Or, *spar. d.*
† Heb. *waxeth son of the night.*
§ Psal. 97. 5.
† Heb. *shall be cleft.*
a Isa. 1. 1. & 2. 1. & 13. 1. Amos 1. 1.
§ Psal. 50. 1.
b 2 Kings 15. 32. & 16. 1. & 18. 1.
c Jer. 26. 18.
§ Psal. 50. 1.
d Isa. 26. 21.
§ Isa. 1. 2.
e Psal. 68. 33.
f Judg. 5. 4. Psal. 18. 7. & 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 97. 4. Isa. 64. 1. Nah. 1. 5. Hab. 3. 6.
§ Psal. 18. 15. & 68. 2. & 97. 5. Isa. 34. 3. & 64. 1. Nah. 1. 5.
g Exod. 32. 20. Judg. 5. 4. Psal. 68. 8. & 114. 7. Isa. 64. 1. Hab. 3. 6.
h Judg. 1. 7.
Jer. 29. 8. & 49. 23.
Or, *supply*
Or, *that escape*
Or, *it shall be holy*
1 Sam. 10. 17.
Deut. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29.
† Jer. 26. 8. & 32. 24. & 44. 22.
Or, *possessed that which in Sepharad*
§ 1 Tim. 4. 16.
Jam. 5. 20.
§ Luke 1. 33.
Heb. *God of a*
† He *with great fear*
† Heb. *may be silent from*
Or, *grew more more tempestuous*
† Heb. *went*
† Heb. *digged*
† Heb. *flood*
† Heb. *sacrificed of christs*
Or, *covered with*
§ Mat. 12. 40. & 16. 4.
Ju. 1.
† Heb. *bowels*
§ Psal. 50. 1.
Or, *out of mine affliction*

a Hos. 2.5.12. & 9.1: b Jer. 13.3 c 1 Sam 19.24. †Heb: daughter of the owl. * Or, She is grievously sick of her wound. * 2 Sam. 1.20. * that is dust. * Je 6.16 †Heb. inhabiteress. * Or, thou that dwellest fairly. * Isai. 37.30: * Or, the country of flocks. * Or, a place near. Or, was grieved Or, for, †that is alle. * Or, the glory of Israel shall come & a 1 Ki. 22. 12. a Ho 7.5 b Ps 36.4 c Ze. 3.7 * 1 S. 5. * Or, defraud †Heb: with a lamentation of lament. * Or, inste a of resteoring. * Deut. 32.8.6. * Or, prophesie not as they prophesie' †Heb: drop, &c. * Isai. 30.10. a Isai. 16.16. b Jer. 6.11. * Or shortned.

ley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shal be beaten to pieces, and a all the hires thereof shal be burnt with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for he gathered it of the hire of an harlot, and they shal return to the hire of an harlot.

8 Therefore b I will wail and howl, I will go c stript and naked: I will make a wailing like the dragons, and mourning as the † owls.

9 For * her wound is incurable, for it is come unto Judah: he is come unto the gate of my people, even to Jerusalem.

10 ¶ Declare ye it not at Gath, weep ye not at all: in the house of * Aphrah * roll thy self in the dust.

11 Pass ye away thou † inhabitant of * Saphir, having thy * shame naked; the inhabitants of * Zaanan came not forth in the mourning of * Beth-ezel: he shal receive of you his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth * waited carefully for good; but evil came down from the LORD unto the gate of Jerusalem.

13 O thou inhabitants of Lachish, bind the chariot to the swift beast * she is the beginning of the sin to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore thou * shalt give presents * to Moresheth-Gath: the houses of * Achzib shal be a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shal come unto Adullam, the glory of Israel.

16 Make thee * bald, and poll thee for thy delicate children, enlarge thy baldeness as the eagle, for they are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAP. II.

A reproof of injustice and idolatry.

WO to them that a devise iniquity, and work evil b upon their beds, when the c morning is light they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.

2 And they covet * fields, and take them by violence: and houses, and take them away: so they * oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, against this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shal not remove your necks, neither shal ye go haughtily: for this time is evil.

4 ¶ In that day shal one take up a parable against you, and lament with a † doleful lamentation, and say, we be utterly spoiled: he hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he removed it from me: * turning away he hath divided our fields.

5 ¶ Therefore thou shalt have none that shal * cast a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.

6 * † Prophesie ye not, say they to them that prophesie; a they shal not prophesie to them, that they shal not take shame.

7 ¶ O thou that are named the house of Jacob, is the b spirit of the * LORD * straitned? are these his doings, do not my words do good to him that walketh † uprightly.

8 † Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy: ye pull off the robe † with the garment, from them that pass by securely, as men averse from war.

9 The † women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses, from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye and depart, for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shal destroy you even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man † walking in the spirit and falshood, do lie, saying, I will prophesie unto thee of wine and of strong drink, he shal even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel, I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold, they shal make a great noise by reason of the multitude of men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed thorow the gate, and are gone out by it, and their king shal pass before them, and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAP. III.

The cruelty of the princes.

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel: Is it not for you to know d judgment?

2 Who hate the good, & love the evil, who pluck off their skin from off them and their flesh from off their bones:

3 b Who also eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them, and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the caldron.

4 d Then shal they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD a concerning the prophets that make my people err, that b bite with their teeth, and cry, peace: and he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him:

6 d Therefore e night shall be unto you † that ye shal not have a vision, and it shal be dark unto you, † that ye shal not divine, and the sun shal go down over the prophets, and the day shal be dark over them.

7 Then shal the f seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shal all † cover their lips, for there is no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the Spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, g to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.*

10 They b build up Zion with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine

† Heb: upright. Heb: yesterday. Heb: over & gainst garment. * Or, wives. Or, walk with the wind & lie falsly.

a Jer. 4.46: b Ps 14. 4. c Eze. 11.6.7. d Ps 82. 42.1 Pro. 1.28 Jer. 11. 11, & 14, 12 Is. 1.15 a Is. 56. 10, 11 Eze. 22.25 b Ch. 2. 11 c Eze. 13.18,19 d Eze. 13.23 Zech. 13.4 e Is. 8. 20,22 † Heb. from a vision † Heb. from divining f 1 Sam. 9.9 † Heb. upper lip Lev. 13.44 Eze. 24. 17,22 g Is. 58.1 b Eze. 22.27

for

for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be ploughed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house, as the high places of the forrest.

CHAP. IV.

The glory of the church, &c.

BUt in the *a* last days it shall come to pass, that the *b* mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills, and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come & let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob, and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations *c* afar off, and they shall beat their swords into *d* plow-shares, and their spears into * pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4 But they shall *e* sit every man under his vine, and under his fig-tree, and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.

5 For all people will walk every *one* in the name of his God, and we will walk in the Name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, *g* will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted.

7 And I will make her that *b* halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off, a strong nation; and the Lord *a* shall reign over them in mount Zion, from henceforth even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, *b* O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion, the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 ¶ Now why doest thou *d* cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellour perished? for pangs have taken thee, as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail, for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go even to Babylon: there shalt thou be delivered: there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her *e* be defiled, and let *f* our eye look upon Zion.

12 But they knew not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they *g* his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13 *b* Arise, and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make † thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass, and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

The birth of Christ.

NOw gather thy self in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou *a* Beth-lehem *b* Ephratah *though* * thou be little among the *c* thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me, *that is* to be ruler in Israel: whose going forth *have been* from of old, † from everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, *d* until the time that she which travaileth, hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and * feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the Lord his God, and they shall abide: for now shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight † principal men,

6 And they shall † waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod * in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver *us* from the Assyrians, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people, *a* as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, *b* that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, in the midst of many people, as a lion among the beasts of the forrest, as a young lion among the flocks of * sheep, who if he go through, both treadeth down, and reareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lift up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 *d* And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that *e* I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers.

13 Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy * standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy *g* groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy * cities.

15 And I will execute vengeance in anger, and fury upon the heathen, *such as b* they have not heard.

CHAP. VI.

Gods controversie with Israel.

HEar ye now what the LORD saith: *a* Arise, contend thou * before the *b* mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

a Mat. 2:6
b Gen. 35:9
* Or, *are little*
c Jud. 6:15
1 Sam. 10:19
1 Chron. 12:20
Zec. 9:7
† Heb. *the days of eternity*
d Gen. 3:15
* Or, *rule*
† Heb. *princes of men*
† Heb. *eat up*
* Or, *with his own naked sword*
a Psal. 110:3
b Job 38:26, 27
Psal. 104:13
c 2 Cor. 10:5, 6
1 Joh. 5:4, 5
* Or, *Goats*
d Zach. 9:10
e Hos. 1:7
Zach. 4:6
f Exe. 38:11
* Or, *statues*
g Deu. 16:21
* Or, *enemies*
h 1 Cor. 26:6

a Deu. 31:1
Isa. 1:2
Mic. 1:2
* Or, *with*

a Heat

a Hear ye. O mountains, the Lords controversie, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversie with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, *a* what have I done unto thee, and wherein have I wearied thee? testifie against me.

4 For I brought thee up out of the land of *c* Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants, & I sent before thee, Moses, Aaron & Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what *f* Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from *g* Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousness of the LORD.

6 Wherewith shal I come before the LORD, *and* bow my self before the high God? shal I come before him with burnt-offerings, with † calves of a year old?

7 Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oyl? shal I give my first-born *for* my transgression, the fruit of my † body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath *b* shewed thee, O man, what is good: and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to † walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORDS voice crieth unto the city, and § the *man* of wisdom shal see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ § *Are* there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the † scant measure that is abominable?

11 § Shall I count *them* pure with the wicked ballances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate, because of thy sin.

14 Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied, and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver, and that which thou deliverest, will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt *a* sow, but thou shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oyl, and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For § the statures of *b* Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels, that I should make thee a § desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shal bear the reproach of my people.

CHAP. VII.

The churches complaint.

WO *is* me, for I am as when they have gathered the † summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: my soul desired the first ripe fruit.

2 *b* The § good man is perished out of the earth, and *there is* none upright among men, they all lie in wait for blood: they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, the prince asketh, and the judge *asketh* for a reward: and the great man he uttereth his † mischievous desire; so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them *is* as a brier: the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn-hedge: the day of thy watchmen, and thy visitation cometh; now shal be their perplexity.

5 ¶ Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lyeth in thy bosom.

6 For *a* the son dishonoureth the father: the daughter riseth up against her mother: the daughter in law against her mother in law; & a mans enemies *are* the men of his own house.

7 Therefore I will look unto the LORD: I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me.

8 ¶ Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shal arise; when I sit in darkness, the LORD *shal be* a light unto me.

9 I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shal behold his righteousness.

10 Then § she that is mine enemy shal see *it* and shame shal cover her *b* which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God? mine eyes shall behold her, now shal† she be troden down as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy *c* walls are to be built, *in* that day shal the decree be far removed.

12 In that day also *d* he shal come even to thee from Assyria, and § *from* the fortified cities, and *from* the fortresse, even to the river, and from sea to sea, & *from* mountain to mountain.

13 § Notwithstanding the land shal be desolate, because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ † Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwelleth solitary *in* the wood, *in* the midst of Carmel: let them feed in Bashan & Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous things.

16 ¶ The nations shal see, and be confounded at all their might: they shal lay their hand upon their mouth: their ears shal be deaf.

17 They shal lick the *f* dust like a serpent, they shal move out of their holes like § worms of the earth, they shal be afraid of the LORD our God, and shal fear because of thee.

18 Who *is* a God like unto thee, that *g* pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever: because he delighteth in mercy.

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us: he will subdue our iniquities, and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

20 Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

NAHUM.

---

b 10:12. c 16:1; 8
d Job 22: 27 Jer: 2: 5: 31
e Exo: 12: 15, 8c 14: 30
f Num: 22: 5, 8c 23, 7
g Num: 25: 1
† Heb. *sons of a year*
† Heb. *belly*
b Deu: 10: 12
† Heb. *humble thy self to walk.* Or, *thy name shall see that which is* Or, *is there yet unto every man an house of the wicked,* &c
† Heb. *measure of scant nes:* Or, *shall I be pure with* &c
a Deu. 28: 38 Hagg. 1. 6 Mat. 1. 6 Or, *be sure much keep the* &c.
b 1 Kin: 16: 25, 26
a 1 Kin: 16: 30 Or, *a famishment*

a Pf. 12: 1
† Heb. *the gatherings of summer*
b Pf. 12: 2 Mi. 7: 2
Or, *godly*

3 Or, *mischief*
† Heb. *the mischief of her soul*
a Mat. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53.

§ Or, *and thou wilt set her that is mine enemy*
and cover her with shame. Pf. 79. 10 & 115. 2 Joel: 2. 17.
† Heb. *she shal be for a treading down.*
c Amos 9. 11. & Is. 19. 23.
Or, *event*
d Dan. 11. 25, 24 Or, *also that it hath been.*
Or, *rub*
f Pf. 72. 9.
g Is. 49. 23.
Or, *creeping things.*
g Exo. 34. 6, 7.
h Pf. 103. 9. Is. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5.

CHAP. I.

Gods majesty and goodness.

THE burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.

2 * God *is a* jealous, and the Lord revengeth: the LORD revengeth and *is* furious, the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.

3 The LORD *is* † slow to anger, & great in power, & will not at all acquit *the wicked*; the Lord *hath* his way in the whirlwind, and in the storm, & the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and dryeth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.

5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his presence, yea, the world and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his indignation? and who can † abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.

7 The LORD is good, a * strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But with an over-running flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shal pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make an utter end: affliction shal not rise up the second time.

10 For while they be folden together *as* thorns, and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, they shal be devoured as stubble fully dry.

11 There is one come out of thee, that imagineth evil against the Lord: a † wicked counseller.

12 Thus saith the LORD, * though they *be* quier, and likewise many, yet thus shal they be † cut down, when he shal pass thorow: though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now will I break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.

14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee: *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image, and the molten image, I will make thy grave, for thou art vile.

15 Behold upon the *c* mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; O Judah, † keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for the † wicked shal no more pass thorow thee, he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

Gods armies against Nineveh.

HE * that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition: watch the way: make *thy* loins strong: fortifie *thy* power mightily.

2 *a* For the LORD hath turned away the * excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine-branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are * in scarlet: the chariots *shal be* with † flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir-trees shal be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shal rage in the streets, they shal justle one against another in the broad ways: † they shal seem like torches, they shal run like the lightnings.

5 He shal recount his † worthies: they shal stumble in their walk: they shal make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shal be prepared.

6 The gates of the river shal be opened, and the palace shal be † dissolved.

7 And * Huzzab shal be * led away captive, *the* shal be brought up, and her maids shal lead *her* as with the voice of doves, tabring upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh is * of old like a pool of water: yet they shal flee away. Stand, stand, *shal they* cry: * but none shal look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: * for there is none end of the store, *and* glory out of all the pleasant † furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste, and the *b* heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and much pain is in all loins, and the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions? where the lion, *even* the old lion walked, and the lions whelp, and none made *them* afraid.

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelp, *and* strangled for his lionesses, & filled his holes with prey, & his dens with ravine.

13 Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the Lord of hosts, & I will burn her chariots in the smoak, & the sword shal devour thy young lions, & I will cut off thy prey from the earth, & the voice of thy messengers shal no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

The miserable ruine of Nineveh.

WO to the † *a* bloudy city, *it is* all full of lies *and* robbery, the prey departeth not.

3 The noise of a whip, and the noise of the rattling of the wheels, and of the prauncing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both the † bright sword & the glittering spear, and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcasses, and *there is* none end of their corpses, they stumble upon their corpses.

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well-favoured harlot, the mistress of * witch-crafts, that selleth nations through her whoredomes, and families through her witch-crafts.

5 Behold I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness: and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make thee vile, and will set thee as a gazing stock.

7 And it shal come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee, shal flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste.

Or, *tried*
scarlet.
†Heb. *fiery torches*
†Heb. *their shew*
Or, *galantis*
†Heb. *covert*
Or. *molten*
Or. *that which was established*. Or, *thereon stood*
was a stand, stand, shall they cry
made
Or, *dispersed*
Or, *from the days that the*
hath been
Or, *cause them to turn*
Or, *and their*
infinite store, &c.
†Heb. *vessels of desire*.
6 Isai. 13.7.
†Heb. *city of bloods*. *a* Eze. 24.9.
Heb. *flame. of the sword and the light-ning of the spear*.
a Isai. 23.15.17 Rev. 17.2. & 18.3. Isa. 47.
9.12. *b* Isai. 47.3. Eze. 16.37 Jer. 13.22.
Or, *nourish*

waste, who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better than ✲populous No, *that was* situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea.

9 †Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers.

10 Yet was she carried away, she went into captivity: her young children also *c* were dashed in pieces at the top of all the streets: & they cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be *d* drunken, thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* fig-trees with the first ripe figs: if they be shaken, they shal even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, thy people in the midst of thee *a art* women: the gates of thy land shal be set wide open unto thine enemies, the fire shal devour thy bars.

14 *b* Draw the waters for the siege, fortifie thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the morter: make strong the brick-kiln.

15 There shal the fire devour thee: the sword shal cut thee off: it shal eat thee up like the canker-worm: make thy self many as the canker-worm, make ✲thy self many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast *e* multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven, the canker-worm ✲spolleth and flieth away.

17 Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, & thy captains as the great grashoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day: *but* when the sun ariseth, they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18✲ Thy shepherds slumber, O king of Assyria; thy ✲nobles *a* shal dwell *in the dust*: thy people is scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 There is no ✲ healing of thy bruise, thy wound is grievous: all that hear the bruit of thee, shal clap their hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

He. No Amman †Heb. Cush. *& put thy helpers* c Pſ.137 9 Iſ.13.6. Hoſ. 13 16 d Jer.25 Iſ.17.27

e Ezek. 37.13. Iſ. 17.21,22 Re.18.11 ✲ Or, *spread thy self*

✲ *that is thy headgovernours* † *& officers are dead*; or, *astonished*, or, *valiant ones* d Jer. 51.30 Heb: *wrinkling*

a Jer. 51.30 b Nah. 2.1

¶ HABAKKUK.

CHAP. I.

Gods vengeance by the Chaldeans.

THE *a* burden which Habakkuk the propher did see.

2 O LORD, how long shal I cry, and thou wilt not hear? *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence; and thou wilt not save?

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause me to behold grievance? for spoiling, and violence *are* before me; and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.

4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth never go forth: for the *b* wicked doth compass about the righteous: therefore ✲ wrong judgment proceedeth.

5 ¶ *c* Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and wonder marvelously, for I will work a work in your days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told you.

6 For lo, I raise up the Caldeans, that bitter and hasty nation, which shal march thorow the † breadth of the land, to possess the dwelling places *that are* not theirs.

7 They are terrible and dreadful: ✲ their judgment and their dignity shal proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter than leopards, and are more † fierce than the *a* evening wolves: and their horsemen shal spread themselves, and their horsemen shal come from far, they shal flee as the eagle *that* hasteth to eat.

9 They shal come all for violence: † their faces shal sup up *as* the east-wind, and they shal gather the captivity as the sand.

10 And they shal scoff at the kings, and the princes *shal be* a scorn unto them, they shal deride every strong hold: for they shal heap dust and take it.

11 Then shal *his* mind change, and he shal pass over and offend, *imputing* this his power unto his god.

a Iſ. 13. 1

b Job 21.7 Jer. 12.1 ✲ Or, *perverted* c Acts 13.41 † Heb: *wrongs* ✲ Or, *from them*

shal proceed the judgment of those & the captivity of them.

† Heb: *share* a Zeph 3.3 Heb: *the spring up of their faces* ✲ Or, *their faces shall look toward the east* Heb: *the oppositions of their faces toward the east*

12 ¶ *Art* thou not from everlasting O LORD my God, mine holy One? we shal not die, O LORD, thou hast ordained them for judgment: and O † mighty God, thou hast † established them for correction.

13 *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on ✲ iniquity wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth the man that is more righteous than he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the ✲ creeping things that *have* no ruler over them.

15 They take up all of them with the angle: they catch them in their net, & gather them in their ✲ drag: therefore they rejoyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they *a* sacrifice unto their net, & burn incense unto their drag: because by them their portion *is fat*, and their meat ✲ plenteous.

17 Shal they therefore empty their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations.

CHAP. II.

Habakkuk must wait by faith.

I Will *a* stand upon my watch, and set me upon the † tower, and will watch to see what he will say ✲ unto me, and what I shal answer ✲ when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shal speak and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it: because it will *b* surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold his soul *which* is lifted up, is not upright in him; but the *a* just shal live by his faith.

5 ¶ ✲ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, he is a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth

† Heb: *rock* Heb: *founded* ✲ Or, *grievances* Or, *moving*

Or, *fluener* a Iſ. 10.7 Job 31 27 ✲ Or, *dainty* Heb: *fat*.

a Iſ. 21.8 † Heb: *fenced place* ✲ Or, *in me* ✲ or, *when I am argued* Heb: *upon my reproof* ✲ Or, *arguing* b Heb: 10.37 c Joh. 3. 36 Gal. 3.18 Heb. 10 38 ✲ Or, *how much more*

his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, * Woe to him that increaseth that which is not his: how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay.

7 Shal they not rise up suddenly, that shal bite thee: and awake, that shal vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them.

8 Because thou hast spolled many nations, all the remnant of the people shal spoil thee: because of mens † blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Wo to him that † covereth an evil covetousnes to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the † power of evil.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shal cry out of the wall, and the * beam out of the timber shal answer it.

12 ¶ Wo to him that buildeth a town with † blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity.

13 Behold, is it not of the LORD of hosts, that the people shal labour in the very fire, and the people shal weary themselves for * very vanity.

14 For the earth shal be filled * with the † knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Wo unto him that giveth his neighbour drink: that puttest thy bottle to him, and makest him drunken also; that thou mayest look on their nakednes.

16 Thou art filled * with shame for glory; † drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the Lords right hand shal be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shal* be on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shal cover thee: and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, because of mens blood: and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ What profiteth the graven image, that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and a † teacher of lies, that † the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make dumb idols?

19 Wo unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shal teach: behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But *d* the LORD is in his holy temple: † let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAP. III.

Habakkuk trembleth at Gods majesty.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the prophet * upon Sigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard † thy speech, *and* was afraid, O LORD, † revive the work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make *it* known, in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from * Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightnes was as the light: he had * horns *coming* out of his hand, and there was the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and * burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld and drove asunder the nations, and the everlasting mountains were scattered: the perpetual hills did bow: his ways are everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of * Cushan * in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses, *and* * thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even* thy word. Selah. * Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: * the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lift up his hands on high.

11 The sun *and* moon stood still in their habitation: * at the light of thine arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march thorow the land in indignation, thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation e with thine anointed, thou woundest the head out of the house of the wicked, † by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike thorow with his staves the head of his villages: they † came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoycing was as to devour the poor secretly.

15 Thou didst walk thorow the sea with thine horses, *thorow* the * heaps of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips quivered at the voice: rot entred into my bones: and I trembled in my self: that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troups.

17 Although the fig-tree shall not blossom, neither shal fruit be in the vines: the labour of the olive shal fail, and the fields shal yield no meat, the flocks shal be cut off from the fold, and there shal be no herd in the stalls.

18 Yet I will rejoyce in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The Lord GOD is my strength, and he will make my feet like *hindes feet*, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my † stringed instruments.

Sigionoth, † Heb. *thy report*, or, *thy years*.

CHAP. I.

Gods judgment against Judah.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah.

2 † I will utterly consume all things from off † the land, saith the LORD.

3 I will consume man and beast: I will consume the *a* fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the * stumbling blocks with the wicked: and I will cut off man from off the *b* land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and I will cut off the *b* remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of the *c* Chemarims with the *d* priests:

5 And them that worship the host of heaven upon the house tops: and them that *f* worship, and that swear * by the LORD, *and* that swear by Malcham:

6 And them that are turned back from the LORD, and those that have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the LORD God; for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath * bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORDS sacrifice, that I will † punish the princes, and the kings children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish gate, & an howling from the second, and great crashing from the *e* hills.

11 * Howl ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down: all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will *b* search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are † settled on their lies, that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but *e* not inhabit *them*, and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the LORD is near, it is near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD, the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 That day is a day of *d* wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness, and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD, and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 *e* Neither their silver, nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORDS wrath: but the whole land shall be *f* devoured by the fire of his jealousie: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAP. II.

An exhortation to repentance.

GAther your selves together, yea gather together, O nation * not desired.

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the Lords anger come upon you.

3 Seek ye the Lord, all ye *a* meek of the earth, which * have wrought his judgment, seek righteousness, seek meekness: *b* it may be, ye shall be hid in the day of the LORDS anger.

4 ¶ For *c* Gaza shal be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out *d* Ashdod at the noon-day, and Ekron shal be rooted up.

5 Wo unto the inhabitants of the *e* sea coast, the nation of the *f* Cherethites; the word of the LORD *is* against you, O *g* Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shal be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings, *and* cottages for shepherds, and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah, they shal feed thereupon, in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: * for the LORD their God shall visit them, and turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ *b* I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and *i* magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely *k* Moab shal be as Sodom, and the *l* Children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and salt pits, and a perpetual desolation, the residue of my people shal spoil them, and the remnant of my people shal possess them.

10 This shall they have *m* for their pride, because they *have* reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will † famish all the gods of the earth, and men shal worship him, every one from his place, *even* all the isles of the heathen.

12 ¶ Ye Ethiopians also, ye shal be slain by my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria, and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations both the * cormorant, and the bittern shal *n* lodge in the * upper lintels of it: *their* voice shall sing in the windows, desolation *shal be* in the thresholds: * for he shal uncover the cedar work,

15 This

† Heb; *by taking away I will make an end.*
Heb; *the face of the Land.*
Or, *Idols.*
Kin 23:5
2 Kin 23:4 5
2 Kin 23:5
Hos. 10 5
2 Kin 23:8
2 Kin 23:12
† Or, *to the LORD*
Heb; *sanctified, or, prepared;*
Heb; *visited upon.*
Jer 31:39 & 32:35 & 19:2
Jer. 49 2 Ezek. 49 3
Ezek. 21 28 & 20 2
Joel 1, 7 11:13
Luke 15:8
Heb; *Cursed, or, thick ned.*
Jer 48 11
Den 25:3 29
Amos 5:11
Jer; 30, 7
Joel 2 11;
Am. 05 5:18

* Or, *no desi ous*
Ps; 25 9 & 37 11
Mat; 5. 5
Joel 2 14
Amos 5 15
Jer; 47 45
Ezek. 25:15
Joh. 22
1 Sam. 30:14, 16
2 Kin; 8:18
Jos; 11. 12
Jer. 48
Ezek 25:2
Amos 1 13
m 16:16
6
Jer; 49 25
Heb; *make lean.*
Or, *feliem.*
n 16:14
11
&c.
* Or. *knops*
or, *chapiters*
Or, *when he hath uncovered*

a Ezr 24:8 & Zeca Neh: 6
† Heb *by the Band of Hagg b Ezr 2:2*
61 Ch 3:1718 19
* Or, *captain* Ezr:1: &c.63
† Heb *felt upon heart, or upon Ways*

15 This is the rejoycing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in? every one that passeth by her, shall hiss and wag his hand.

CHAP. III.

Israel reproved for sin.

WO to her that is * filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city.

2 She obeyed not the voice: she received not correction: she trusted not in the LORD: she drew not near to her God.

3 Her princes within her are roaring a lions; her judges *b are* evening wolves, they gnaw not the bones till the morrow.

4 Her *c* prophets are lightness and treacherous persons: her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done *d* violence to the law.

5 The just LORD *is* in the midst thereof: he will not do iniquity: † every morning doth he bring his judgment to light, he faileth not: * but the unjust knoweth no shame.

6 I have cut off the nations; their † towers are desolate, I made their streets waste, that none passed by: their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that there is no inhabitant.

7 I said, Surely thou wilt fear me: thou wilt receive instruction: so their dwelling should not be cut off, howsoever I punished them: but * they rose early, *and* corrupted all their doings.

8 ¶ Therefore wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey, for my determination *is* to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger; for all the earth shall be devoured, with the fire of my † jealousie.

9 For then will I turn to the people a pure † language, that they may all call upon the Name of the LORD, to serve him with one † consent.

10 *g* From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, my suppliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed shall bring mine offering.

11 In that day *b* shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoyce in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty † because of mine holy mountain.

12 I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people: and they shall trust in the Name of the LORD.

13 The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies: neither shall a *k* deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14 ¶ Sing, O *l* daughter of Zion: shout, O Israel: be glad and rejoyce with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgment: he hath cast out thine enemy, the king of Israel, *even* the LORD *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see evil any more.

16 In that day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not, and to Zion, let not thine hands be slack.

17 The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty, he will save, he will rejoyce over thee with joy: † he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.

18 I will gather them that are sorrowful for the solemn assembly, who are of thee, *to whom* the † reproach of it *was* a burden.

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict thee, and I will save her that halteth, and gather her that was driven out, and † I will get them praise and fame in every land, † where they have been put to shame.

20 At that time will I bring you again, even in the time that I gather you: for I will make you a name, and a praise among all people of the earth; when I turn back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

¶ HAGGAI.

CHAP. I.

Haggai reproveth the people, &c.

IN *a* the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth moneth, in the first day of the moneth, came the word of the Lord † by Haggai the prophet unto *b* Zerubbabel the son of *c* Shealtiel, * governour of Judah, and to Joshuah the son of Josedech the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the LORDS house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

4 Is it time for you, O ye to dwell in your ceiled houses, and this house lie waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; † consider your ways.

6 Ye have *d* sown much, and bring in little: ye eat, but ye have not enough, ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink: ye clothe you, but there is none warm: *e* and he that earneth wages, earneth wages *to put it* into a bag † with holes.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider your ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build the house, and *f* I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified, saith the LORD.

9 Ye looked for much, and lo, it *came* to little, and when ye brought it home, I did * blow upon it: why saith the LORD of hosts: because of mine house that is waste: and ye run every man unto his own house.

10 Therefore *g* the heaven over you is stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

11 And *h* I called for a drought upon the land and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the new wine, and upon the oyl, and upon that

---

* Or, glutterous.
† Heb; raw.
* Or, instruction
a Ezek 22:27. Mic:3 9,10.
b Jer,5 9 Hab:1:8
c Jer.23 11 Hos:9:7
d Ezek: 22:26
† Heb morning by morning
2 Chr 36:15. Jer:7:13 & 11:7 & 25:3
* Or, yet.
Jer:5:3
† Heb corners.
Ch:1:16
Isa.1:5
f Ch:1:4
18 Heb: lip
Is:3:8:9
Heb: on shoulders.
Zc:7:11
g Is:21 18,17
Act:8 27.
h Is:47 8.
* Or, me des ous
i Ps 4 9 & 37 1
Mat:5:5
Joel 2 14
Amos 5 15
Jer:47 15
Ezek. 25:15
j Josh, 22
1 Sam. 30:14,16
2 Kin; 8:18
Jos:11. 20
when &c.
Jer. 48 Jer; 49 1
Is:15 3 Jer:48 & Eze:28 8
k Jer:49 1
Ezek 25:2
Amos 1 13
m Is:16 6 Jer:49 25
Heb; make lean.
Or, fat lean.
n Is:24 11 &c.
* Or, knops
Or, chapiters
Or, when he hath uncovered
a Ezr:4 24:8c5:1
Zece:1:1 Neh: 13 6
† Heb: by the hand of Haggai.
b Ezr 2:2 & 1 Chro 3:17 18, 19
* Or, captain
Ezr:1:8 &c.63
† Heb set your heart on your ways
c Zech 8,10:
† Heb pierced thorow
f 1 Kin. 8:21.29
* Or, blow it away.
g Levi 26:19 h 2 Kin 8:1.
d Deu.28:38. Mic: 6: 14,15.

which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattel, and upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshuah the son of Josedech the high priest, with all the remnant of the people obeyed the voice of the Lord their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, (as the Lord their GOD had sent him) and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORDS *a* messenger *b* in the LORDS message unto the people, saying, *I am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And *it* the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governour of Judah, and the spirit of Joshuah the son of Josedech the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came, and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts their God.

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth moneth, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAP. II.

He encourageth them to the work.

IN the *a* seventh moneth, in the one and twentieth *day* of the moneth, came the word of the LORD †by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, governour of Judah, and to Joshuah the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who is left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? *Is it* not in your eyes, in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now *c* be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD, and be strong, O Joshuah, son of Josedech the high priest, and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the Lord, and work: for *I am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 *According to* the word that I covenanted with you, when ye came out of Egypt, so my *d* Spirit remaineth among you, fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, *e* Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land.

7 And I will shake all nations, and *the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place *g* will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *moneth*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *a* Ask now the priests *concerning the* law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oyl, or any meat; shall it be holy? and the priests answered, and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean *b* by a dead body, touch any of it, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered, and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So *is* this people, and *c* so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD, and so is every work of their hands, and *d* that which they offer there *is* unclean.

15 And now, I pray you, consider, from this day and upward, *e* from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the LORD.

16 Since those *days* were, *f* when one came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there were but ten: when one came to the press-fat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were but twenty.

17 I smote you with blasting, and with mildew, and with hail in all the labours of your hands: yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the LORD.

18 Consider now from this day & upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *moneth*: even from the day that the foundation of the Lords temple was laid, consider it.

19 *Is* the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig-tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive-tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless *you*.

20 And again the word of the LORD came unto Haggai, in the four & twentieth *day* of the moneth, saying,

21 Speak to Zerubbabel governour of Judah, saying, *g* I will shake the heavens and the earth;

22 And I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and I will overthrow the chariots, and those that ride in them, and the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my servant: the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and will make thee as a signet: for I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

¶ ZECHARIAH.

CHAP. I.

Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.

IN the eight moneth, in the *a* second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

2 The LORD hath been § sore displeased with your fathers.

3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *b* Turn ye unto me, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 *c* Be not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cryed, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Turn ye now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets, do they live for ever?

6 But my words and my statutes which I commanded my servants the prophets, did they not § take hold of your fathers? and *d* they returned, and

f Ezr. 5.2.

a Mal. 2.8. 2 Cor. 5.11.
b Ezek. 2.5. Mar. 2.8. 20
c John 6.44. Ezr. 1.1 – 1 Act. 17. 16

a Ch. 21
† Heb. *by the hand of*
b Ezr. 3.12.
c Zec. 8. 9. Jos. 1.7. 1 Ki. 2.63. 11.
d Heb. 12.26.
f Joel 2.16.
Namely Christ desired of the faithful in all nations
g 1 Ki. 20. 9, 11. & 8.8, & 147.14. & 11.26.12. & 45.7.

a Ezek 4.24. Heb. *with displeasure.*
b Mal. 3.7. Jer. 31. 18.

c Ki. 17. 13. Jer. 25. 4. & 26. 5. & 35. 15.
d Gen. 47. Heb. 11. 4.
e Ezek. 2. 3.
f Ezr. 3. 8. 1 Or, *that since:*
f Ch. 1. 9 Zec. 8. 10 Deu. 28 22.
Or, *make quake and tremble* Hebr. Ragash. is for fear to quake and move out of place this is prophesied of the change of things by the gospel and spirit of *Christ.*

a Ki. 17. 13. Jer. 25. 4. & 26. 5. & 35. 15.
b Jer. 3. & 18. & 26. Or, *turn.*
c Mal. 3. 18.

* Or, containing part of January & part of February.

and said, *e* like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, according to our ways, and according to our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth, which is the moneth Sebat, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the Lord unto Zechariah, the son of Barachiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,

8 I saw by night, and behold, a *a* man riding upon *b* a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle-trees that *were* in the bottom, and behind him *were there* red *c* horses, * speckled and white.

9 Then said I, O my LORD, what *are* these? And the angel that talked with me, said unto me, I will shew thee what these be.

10 And the man that stood among the myrtle-trees, answered, and said, these *are* they, whom the LORD *d* hath sent to walk to and fro thorow the earth.

11 And they answered the angel of the LORD, that stood among the myrtle-trees, and said, we have walked to and fro thorow the earth: and behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is * at rest.

12 ¶ Then the angel of the Lord answered, and said, O Lord of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy on Jerusalem, and on the cities of Judah, against which thou hast had indignation these threescore and ten years?

13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked with me, with good words, *and* comfortable words.

14 So the angel that communed with me, said unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I am *f* jealous for Jerusalem, and for Zion, with a great jealousie.

15 *g* And I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease; for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction.

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord *a* I am turned to Jerusalem with mercy: my house shal be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line shal be stretched forth upon Jerusalem.

17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, My cities through † prosperity shall yet be * spread abroad, and the Lord shal *b* yet comfort Zion, and shal yet choose Jerusalem.

18 ¶ Then lift I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold *c* four horns.

19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

20 And the LORD shewed me four * carpenters.

21 Then said I, what come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head, but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lift up their horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

CHAP. II.

Gods care of Jerusalem.

I Lift up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold a man with a *a* measuring line in his hand.

2 Then said *I*, whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.

3 And behold the angel that talked with me, went forth, and another angel went out to meet him:

4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shal be inhabited as towns without walls, for the multitude of men and cattel therein.

* *An allusion unto travellers in the night who for the wilderness have a fire round about them and so beasts dare not approach.*

5 For I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a * wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her.

6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD, for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.

7 Deliver thy self, O Zion that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.

8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you; for he that *b* toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shal be a spoil to their servants, & ye shal know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.

10 ¶ *c* Sing and rejoyce, O daughter of Zion: for lo, I come, and I *d* will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.

11 And many nations shall be joyned to the LORD in that day, and shal be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.

12 And the LORD *a* shal inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shal chuse Jerusalem again.

13 Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up out of † his holy habitation.

CHAP. III.

Christ the branch is promised.

AND he shewed me Joshuah the high priest, standing before the angel of the LORD, and * Satan standing at his right hand † to resist him.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, *a* The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan, even the LORD, that hath *b* chosen Jerusalem, rebuke thee: Is not this *c* a brand pluckt out of the fire.

3 Now Joshuah was clothed with *d* filthy garments, and stood before the angel.

4 And he answered, and spake *e* unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, † I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will cloath thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a fair mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshuah, saying,

7 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, If thou wilt walk in my ways, & if thou wilt keep my * charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, & shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee † places to walk among these that stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshuah the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit

* That is, adversary. Heb. *be his adversary.*

† Heb. walks.

a Is. 54. 2 & 60. 5, 11, 14

a Gen. 24. 7. Exod. 23. 20. 2 Chr. 32. 21. Dan. 3. 28. *Or, is inhabited.* i Jer. 25 12, & 29 10: Dan. 9. 2. Zech. 7. 2: f Ch 8. 2

Mat. 12. 18 g Is. 47. 6

a Hos. 5. 15. † Heb. good. * As vessels & fountains: that have more than they can hold. Prov. 5. 16.

b Is. 14. 1. Zech. 2. 12. & c Dan. 7. 24 & 8. 3 Or, smithes. 1 Sam. 13. 19.

a Is. 49. 16. Jer. 31. 38. Ezek. 40. 3. Zech. 1. 16. & 14. 10.

† Heb: men of wonder
c Is:11:1 Jer:23:5 & 33:15
d Dan: 2:44 Hebr:9 12. & 10 31.

before thee: for they *are* †men wondred at, for behold, I will bring forth my servant the *c* BRANCH.

9 For behold, the stone that I have laid before Joshua: upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes, behold, *b* I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shal ye call every man his neighbour under the vine, and under the fig-tree.

CHAP. IV.

By the golden Candlestick, &c.

A Nd the angel that talked with me, came again & waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep.

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a * candlestick all of gold, † with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and * seven pipes to the seven lamps which were upon the top thereof.

3 And two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these my LORD?

5 Then the angel that talked with me, answered, and said unto me, know est thou not what these be? and I said, No, my LORD.

6 Then he answered, and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by * might, nor by power, but † by my Spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 *a* Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain, and he shal *b* bring forth the *c* head-stone thereof with shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace, unto it.

8 Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the *d* foundation of this house: his hands shall also *e* finish it, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of small things? * for they shal rejoice, and shall see the † plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with these seven: *f* they are the eyes of the LORD, *which* run to and fro thorow the whole earth.

11 Then answered I, and said unto him; What *are* these two olive-trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick, and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again and said unto him, What be these two olive branches, which † thorow the two golden pipes * empty † the golden *oyl* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me, and said, Knowest thou not what these be? and I said, No, my LORD.

14 Then said he, These *are* the two † anointed ones that stand by the LORD of the whole earth.

CHAP. V.

The curse of thieves and swearers.

T Hen I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked; and behold, a flying a roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? & I answered, I see a flying roll, the length thereof *is* twenty cubits,

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for † every one that stealeth shal be cut off *as* * on this side, according to it; and every one that sweareth shal be cut off *as* on that side, according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shal enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsly by my Name: and it shal remain in the midst of his house, and shal consume it, with the timber thereof, and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me, went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an * ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their * resemblance thorow all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift up a * talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness; and he cast it into the midst of the ephah, and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I up mine eyes, and looked: and behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings, (for they had wings like the wings of a stork) and they lift up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me: To build it an house in the land of Shinar, and *it* shall be established and set there upon her own base.

CHAP. VI.

The Kingdom of Christ the Branch.

A Nd I turned, and lift up mine eyes, and looked, and behold, there came *a* four chariots out from between two mountains, & the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* † red horses, and in the second chariot *c* black horses.

3 And in the third chariot *d* white horses, and in the fourth chariot grizled *and* † bay horses.

4 Then I answered, and said unto the angel that talked with me, What *are* these, my LORD.

5 And the angel answered, and said unto me, These *are* the four † spirits of the heavens, which go forth *e* from standing before the LORD of all the earth.

6 The black horses which are therein, go forth into the north countrey, and the white go forth after them, and the grizled go forth toward the south countrey.

7 And * the bay went forth, and sought to go, that they might walk to and fro thorow the earth: and *f* he said, Get ye hence, walk to and fro thorow the earth, so they walked to and fro thorow the earth.

8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north countrey, have quieted my spirit in the north countrey.

† Or, *men of wonder*
a Ch:5:3 q Rev. 6.4.
c Rev:1 6:5
d Ch.1 8.
† Heb: *strong* † *red* *ones.*
* Or, *winds.*
e Job 1 6: & 2: 1 1 Kin 22, 19 Dan:7 10. Zech:10 Mal. 1:10 Hebr. 1-14
* Or, *those strong.*
f Ch:1 10
g Is.10 24. Eze.5.13

* Or, *every one of that go ple that stealeth holdeth himself guiltless as it doth.* Ezek:3 10
* Ezeki 4.5
* *A figure of the just measure of Gods judgments!*
Or, *eye namely of the three persons of the holy trinity.* Gen:1 26.
Or, *measury piece.*

called Bethel.
Vers. 14 †Called him.
Vers. 14 a Chap 3:4
* Or, branch up from under him.
Isa 11.1 b Heb: 3 3:
c Heb: 9,24:
d Psa: 110.4: Heb: 3.1
e Isaiah 57,19: Ephe: 2.17:
f Isaiah 60:10.

9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
10 Take of *them* of the captivity, *even* of * Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of * Josiah the son of Zephaniah.
11 Then take silver, and gold; and make crowns, and set them upon the head of Joshuah the son of Josedech the high priest.
12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, Behold, the man, whose Name is the *a* BRANCH, and he shal * grow up out of his place, and he shal build the *b* temple of the LORD:
13 Even he shal build the temple of the LORD, and he shal bear the glory, and shal sit and rule *c* upon his throne, & he shal be *d* a priest upon his throne, and the counsel of peace shal be between them both.
14 And the crowns shal be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah for a memorial in the temple of the Lord.
15 And they that are *e* far off, shal come, *f* and build in the temple of the LORD, and ye shal know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shal come to pass, if ye will deligently obey the voyce of the LORD your God.

CHAP. VII.

The captives enquire of fasting, &c.

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, in the fourth day of the ninth moneth, *even* in Chisleu,
2 When they had sent unto the house of God, Sherezer, & Regemmelech, & their men † to pray before the LORD.
3 And to speak unto the priests which were in the house of the Lord of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth moneth, separating my self, as I have done these so many years?
4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me, saying,
5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the priests, saying, When ye a fasted and mourned in the fifth and seventh *moneth*, even those seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, *even* to me?
6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, * did not ye eat *for your selves*, and drink *for your selves*?
7 * *Should ye* not hear the words which the LORD hath cryed † by the former prophets; when Jerusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited the south of the plain?
8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,
9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, † Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother.
10 And oppress not the *b* widow nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor, and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.
11 But they refused to hearken, and † pulled away the shoulder, and † stopped their ears, that they should not hear.
12 Yea they made their heart as an adament stone, lest they should hear the law, & the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his Spirit, † by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.
13 Therefore it is come to pass, that as he cryed, and they would not hear; so * they cryed, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts.
14 But I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed thorow, nor returned: for they laid

† Heb: to intreat the face of the Lord
a Isaiah 58.5:
* Or, i be not ye they that fast &c.
* Or, are not these the words.
Heb: by the hand of &c.
Heb: judgement of truth
b Exod 22.21: Isaiah: 1.23. Jer: 5:28.
Heb: that gave a backsliding shoulder
Heb: adamant stone

the † pleasant land desolate.

CHAP. VIII.

Jerusalem restored, good promises.

AGain the word of the LORD of hosts came to *me*, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I was jealous for Zion, with great jealousie; and I was *a* jealous for her with great fury.
3 Thus saith the LORD, I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and Jerusalem shal be called a *b* city of truth, and the mountain of the LORD of hosts, the holy mountain.
4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, There shal *c* yet old men, and old women dwel in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with *d* his staff in his hand † for very age.
5 And the streets of the city shal be full of boyes and girls, playing in the streets thereof.
6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, should it also be * marvellous in my eyes, saith the LORD of hosts.
7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will save my people from the east country; and *e* from the † west country.
8 And I will bring them, and they shal dwell in the midst of Jerusalem, and they shal be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.
9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Let your hands be strong, ye that hear in these days, these words by the mouth of the prophets, which *were* in the day that the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was laid, that the temple might be built.
10 For before these days there was no * hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither *was there* any peace to him that went out, or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men, every one against his neighbour.
11 But now I will not be unto the residue of this people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.
12 For the seed *shal be* prosperous: the vine shal give her fruit, and the ground shal give her increase, and the heavens shal give their dew: and I will cause the remnant of this people to possess all these things.
13 And it shal come to pass that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel: so will I save you, and ye shal be a blessing; fear not, but let your hands be strong.
14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath,

† Heb: by the hand of &c.
a Prov 1:28. Isaiah: 1 15: Jer. 14.11. & 14.12
Heb: land of desire
a Chap 1:14.
b Isaiah 1.26. c Isa. 65: 20:22: d 1 Sam 2.31: Lam: 2:20: 21.22. & 5.14: 12.13
Heb: for multitude of days
* Or, hard difficult
e Psal 133 Matt 1. Heb: the country
* Or, the thing of man became nothing Hag 1.6
Heb: of peace
f Deut 28:37. Jer: 24.9: and 29 18.22.
a Ruth 4:11.12 Zeph: 3 20: Zepe 4.15:

faith the Lord of hosts, and I repented not:

†Heb: Judge truth and the judgement of peace.

15 So again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah; fear ye not.

16 These are the things that ye shal do, Speak ye every one the truth to his neighbour: execute the judgement of truth & peace in your gates,

17 And let none of you imagine evil in your heart against his neighbour, and love no false oath: for all these *are things* that I hate: saith the Lord.

18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts, came unto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, The fast of the *b* fourth *moneth*, and the *c* fast of the fifth, and the *d* fast of the seventh, and the *e* fast of the tenth, shal be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and cheerfull †feasts: therefore love the truth and peace.

20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, *It shal yet come to pass*, that there shal come people, and the inhabitants of many cities.

21 And the inhabitants of one city shal go to another, saying, *f* Let us go speedily to pray before the LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts, I will go also:

22 Yea, many people and strong nations shal come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to pray before the LORD.

23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, In those days *it shal come to pass*, that ten men shal take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shal take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew; saying, we will go with you; for we have heard *that g* God is with you.

CHAP. IX.

God defendeth his church.

1 THe burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and *b* Damascus *shal be* the rest thereof: when the eyes of men, *as* of all the tribes of Israel, *shal be* toward the LORD.

2 *c* And Hamath also shal border thereby, Tyrus and Zidon, though it be very *d* wise.

3 And Tyrus did build her self a strong-hold, and *e* heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 ¶ Behold, the LORD will cast her out, & he will smite her power in the sea, & she shal be devoured with fire.

5 Askelon shal see *it*, and fear: Gaza also *shal see it*, and be very sorrowfull: and Ekron, for her expectation shal be ashamed, and the king shal perish from Gaza, and Askelon shal not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shal dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his † blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth: but he *a* that remaineth, even he *shal be* for our God, & he shal be as a governour in Judah, and *b* Ekron as a jebusite.

8 And I *c* will encamp about mine house, because of the armies, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth: and no oppressour shal pass thorow them any more for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ *d* Rejoyce greatly, O daughter of Zion, shout O daughter of Jerusalem: behold thy king cometh unto thee: *he is* just, and having * salvation, lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt, the foal an an ass.

10 And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, & the horse from Jerusalem; and the battel-bow shal be cut off; and he shal speak peace unto the heathen, and his dominion *shal be* from sea even to sea, and from the river, even to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, † by the blood of the covenant, I have sent forth thy *f* prisoners out of the pit, wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ *g* Turn ye to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope, even to day do I declare that I will render double unto thee.

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bowe with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece; and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shal *b* be seen over them, and his arrow shal go forth as the lightning and the LORD God shal blow the trumpet, and shal go with *i* whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shal defend them, and they shal devour, and * subdue with sling-stones, and they shal drink and make a noise as through wine, and they * shal be filled like bowls, and as the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shal save them in that day as the flock of his people, *for they shal be as* the stones of a crown lifted up, as an ensigne upon his land.

17 & For how great *is* his goodnes and how great is his beauty? *I* corn shal make the young men cheerfull, and new wine the maids.

CHAP. X.

God is to be sought unto, and not idols.

ASk ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, *so* the LORD shal make * bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one gras in the field.

2 For the * † idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams: they comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they * were troubled, because there was no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherd, and † I punished *d* the goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly horse in the battel.

4 * Out of him *came forth* the corner, out of him the nail, out of him the battle-bow, out of him every oppressour together.

5 ¶ And they shal be as mighty men which tread down *their enemies* *b* in the mire of the streets in the battel, and they shal fight, because the LORD is with them, and the * riders on horses shal be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will bring them again to place them: for I have mercy upon them; and they shal be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and will hear them

7 And *they of* Ephraim shal be like

Matth. 21.5. John. 12.15. Or, *saving himself.*
e Psalm 72.8.
Or, *whose covenant is by blood.*
f Isai. 61,1.
g Dan. 11.11. 38.
b Exo. 14.19, 24.
i Psalm 77,16. 17.18. Exod. 15.10.
Or, *subdue the stones of the sling.*
Or, *shal fill both the bowls. &c.*
k Psal. 84.11.& 31.19.
l Isai. 57.19.

* Or, *lightnings.* Jer. 10.13.
† Heb. *Teraphim.*
Or, *answer that of* † Heb: *visited upon a* Jer. 34.16. 17 & 35.6.
Or, *from.*
b Ps. 18.42.
Or. *they shal make the riders on horses. ashamed.*

§ Or, *galant*
Or, *the de fenced forrel a* Eze 19.2.3
b Jos 3.15. c Jer. & 50 d Du 29.19 a Job 19.1
Or, *I fed*
Or *veril the p* Isai. 14.3
Or, *bind*
† He *was first mad then* Jer. 15.2 Hel *o fo foll*
Or. *mig bon*
Or, *the a F flo* &c *cer ly h* He *if i go yo*

like a mighty man, and their heart shal rejoyce as through wine; yea, their children shal see it, and be glad, their heart shal rejoyce in the LORD.

8 c I will hisse for them and gather them, * for I have redeemed them: and they shal increase as they have increased.

9 And I will sow them among the people; and they shal remember me in far countreys, and they shal live with their children, and d turn again.

10 e I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of assyria, and I will bring them into the land of Gilead, & Lebanon, and place shal not be found for them.

11 And g he shal passthorow the sea, with affliction, & shal smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of * the river shal dry up, and the pride of Assyria shal be brought down, and the scepter of Egypt shal depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD, and h they shal walk up & down in his Name, saith the Lord.

CHAP. XI.

Jerusalems rejection, &c.

OPen thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl fire-tree, for the cedar is fallen, because all the * mighty are spoyled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for * the forrest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ there is a voyce of the howling a of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions: for b the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God, Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessours slay them, and c hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them, say, d Blessed be the LORD, for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the Lord: but lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of a his king, and they shal smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them.

7 And I will feed the flock of slaughter, even you, O * poor of the flock: and I took unto me two staves; the one I called beauty, and the other I called * Bands, and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one moneth, and my soul † loathed them, & their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I * will not feed you: that that dieth let it die: and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off, and let the rest eat, every one the flesh of * another.

10 And I took my staffe, even Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day, and so * the poor of the flock that waited upon me, knew that it was the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, § if ye think good, give me my price; and if not forbear: so they § weighed for my price thirty pieces of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the * potter, a goodly price, that I was prized at of them. And I took the thirty pieces of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staffe, even * Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 * And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shal not visit those that be § cut off, neither shal seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor § feed that that standeth still: but he shal eat the flesh of the fat, and rear their claws in pieces.

17 § Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock: the sword shal be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shal be clean dried up, and his right eye shal be utterly darkned.

CHAP. XII.

Jerusalem a cup of trembling.

THe burden of the word of the Lord for Israel, saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of § trembling unto all the people round about, § when they shal be in the siege, both against Judah, and against Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And in that day will I make Jerusalem a a burdensome stone for all people, all that burden themselves with it, shal be cut in pieces; though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, b I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness, and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governours of Judah shal say in their heart, § The inhabitants of Jerusalem shal be my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the c governours of Judah like a harth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shal devour all the people round about, on the right hand, and on the left: and Jerusalem shal be inhabited again in her own place, even in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shal save the d tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David, and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnifie themselves against Judah.

8 In that day shal the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and e he that is § feeble among them at that day shal be as David; and the house of David shal be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it shal come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 f And I will g pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the h spirit of grace, and of supplications, and they shal look upon me, whom they have pierced and they shal k mourn for him as one mourneth for his only son, and shal be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his first-born.

11 In that day shal there be a great

D d 5 mourn-

c Isai. 26. and 7,18. Or, for I will redeem them.
d Hos. 1.11.
e Isaiah 11.11. f Jos. 17.16, Num. 11.22: Judg. 1.21. 14. Isaiah. 49.20. g Isaiah: 11.15. Namely Nilus.
h Mic. 4.5.

§ Or, galants
Or, the defenced forrest
a Eze. 19.2.3.
b Jer. 3.15. & Jer. 2.3 & 50.7.
c Dut. 29.19.
a Job. 19.15. Or, I feed. Or, verily the poor Isai. 14.31. Or, binders
† Heb: was straitned for them. Jer. 15.2. Heb: e shis follow. Or, neighbour. Or, the poor of the flock, &c. a certainly know Heb: If it be good in your eyes.

* Mat. 26.15. Mat. 27.9.10 Or, binders. Or, bidden
Or, bear. Je. 23.1 Ezek. 34.24 John 10.12
Or, slumber-Or, poison. Or, and also against Judah shal be be which shal be in siege against Jerusalem.
a Mat. 21.24.
b Psal. 76.6.7.
Or, their strength: to me, and to their habitants, &c.
c Luk. 12.99. Obad. 18
d Jam. 2.5.
e Jo. 3.10 Or, abject. Hebr: fallen
f Joe. 2.28.
g Mat. 23.39. Rom. 11.26. 2 Cor. 3.16.
h Ro. 8.15. 26. i Psal. 22.16. Matth. 27.35. John. 19.37.
k Jer. 3 21. Act. 2.37 Jer. 6 26. Am. 8.10
m Act. 2.37.

mourning in Jerusalem, as the *m* mourning of *n* Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the land shal mourn, † every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart, the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their wives apart,

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart: the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart.

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

CHAP. XIII.

The death of Christ.

IN that day there shal be *a* a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for † uncleanness.

2 ¶ And it shal come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, that I will * cut off the names of the idols out of the land: and they shal no more be remembred: & also I will cause the prophets, and the unclean *a* spirit to pass out of the land.

3 And it shal come to pass, *that* when any shal yet prophesie, then his father and his mother that begat him shal say unto him, Thou shalt not live: for thou speakest lies in the Name of the Lord; and his father and his mother that begat him, shal thrust him thorow when he prophesieth.

4 And it shal come to pass in that day, that the prophets shal be ashamed every one of his visions when he hath prophesied: neither shal they wear † a rough garment † to deceive.

5 But he shal say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman: for man taught me to keep cattel from my youth.

6 And one shal say unto him, what *are* these wounds in thine hands? then he shal answer; *Those* with which I *b* was wounded in the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* *c* my fellow saith the Lord of hosts: *d* smite the shepherd, and the sheep shal be scattered, and *e* I will turn mine hand upon the little ones.

8 And it shal come to pass, that in all the land, saith the LORD, *f* two parts therein shal be cut off, and die: but the third part shal be left therein.

9 And *g* I will bring the third part thorow the fire, and will *h* refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: they shal call on my Name, and I will hear them, I will say, It is my people, and they shal say, the LORD is my God.

CHAP. XIV.

Christs coming and kingdom.

BEhold, the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoyl shal be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battel, and the *a* city shal be taken, and the houses rifled, and the women ravished, and half of the city shal go forth into captivity, *b* and the residue of the people shal not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shal the LORD go forth and fight † against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battel.

4 ¶ And his feet shal stand in that day upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shal cleave in the midst thereof toward the east, and toward the west, *and there shal be a* very great valley, & half of the mountain shal remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shal flee to the valley of the mountains: * for the valley of the *mountains shal reach unto Azel: yea ye shal flee like as ye fled from before the † earth-quake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD *my God shal come, and all the Saints with thee.

6 And it shal come to pass in that day, that the light shal not be † clear *nor* † dark.

7 But * it shal be *b* one day, *c* which shal be known to the LORD, not day nor night: but it shal come to pass that at evening time it shal be light.

8 And it shal be in that day, *that* living waters shal go out from Jerusalem: half of them toward the * former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shal it be.

9 And the LORD shal be king over all the earth: in that day shal there be one LORD, and his Name one.

10 All the land shal be * turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon, south of Jerusalem, and it shal be lifted up and * inhabited in her place: from Benjamins gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gare, and *from* the tower of Hananiel unto the kings wine-presses.

11 And men shal dwell in it, & there shal be no more utter destruction: but Jerusalem * shal be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And *this* shal be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people, that have fought against Jerusalem: their flesh shal consume away, while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shal consume away in their holes, and their tongue shal consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shal come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the Lord shal be among them, & they shal lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shal rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And * Judah also shal fight * at Jerusalem, and the wealth of all the heathen round about shal be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel in great abundance.

15 And so shal be *a* the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, & of all the beasts that shal be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shal come to pass, *b* that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem, shal even go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

17 And it shal be *that* whoso will not come up, *of all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem, to worship the King the LORD of hosts, even upon them shal be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that † have no *rain*: there shal be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This

---

m 2 Chr 36.22. Zac. 14.10. †Heb: *families. families.*

n Joh: 19.34. †Heb: *Separated for uncleanesi.*

a Eze: 23.13: *a* Mat: 12.43: Mat: 12.26. Revt 16.13: †Heb: *a garment of hair.*

a Kin: 1:8. Mat 3.4 †Heb: *to lie.*

b Act: 8.13.& 19:18.19

c Isai: 44.1 Jer: 11.15 Joh: 10.30.

d Mat: 26.31:

e Gen: 11.7: 11. Revt 13.4.

f Cha: 14.2.

b Dan: 11.35. *c* Act: 2.22.23. & 13.15

g Cha: 12.9. *h* †Heb. *In the middle, or, among.* * Or, *my mountains.*

* Or, *when he shal touch the valley of the mountains to the place be separated.*

d Jud. 4 †Heb: *precious*

†Heb: *darkness*

* Or, *the day shal be one.*

b Revt 22.5. Am: 8.9 Mat: 27.45.

c Heb: 1 Joh: 1 Pet: 1.20.

d Isai: 60.19. Revt 21.23.

e Eze: 47.1. Joel: 3.18: Revt 23.1.

* Or, *eastern.*

* Or, *compassed.*

* Or, *shal abide.*

* Or, *shal abide.*

* Or, *chon also Judah shalt*

* Or, *against.*

a Isai: 30.32. 21.32:

b Isaiah 66.23.

c Lev: 23.34. Joh: 7.2 †Heb: *upon whom there is not*

* Or, *sin*
* Or, *bridles.*
d Eze: 46.22. & 22.24: 1 Sam: 2.15. Esai: 60.7. & 66.23. Mal. 1.11

19 This shal be the * punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

20 ¶ In that day shal there be upon † the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD, and the *d* pots in the LORDS house shal be like the bowls before the alter.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shal be holiness unto the Lord of hosts, and all they that sacrifice, shal come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shal be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

e Esai: 35.8: Joel: 3.17. Rev: 21.27 & 22.15.

¶ MALACHI.

CHAP. I.

Complaint against Israel.

THe *a* burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by † Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD: yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? was not Esau Jacobs brother, saith the LORD? yet I loved Jacob.

3 And I *c* hated Esau, and laid his mountains, and his heritage waste, for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, *d* We are impoverished, but we will return, and build the desolate places: Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shal build, but I will throw down: and they shal call them, the border of wickedness, & the people against whom the LORD hath indignation, for ever.

5 And your eyes shal see, and ye shal say, The LORD will be magnified * from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: If then I be a father, where is mine honour? & if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests that dispise my Name; and ye say, Wherein have we dispised thy Name?

7 * Ye offer *a* pollured *b* bread upon mine altar, and ye say, Wherein have we pollured thee? in that ye say, The table of the LORD is contemptible.

8 *d* And if ye offer the blind † for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governour: will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person, saith the LORD of hosts?

9 And now I pray you, beseech † God that he will be gracious unto us: this hath been † by your means: will he regard your persons saith the LORD of hosts?

10 Who is there even among you that would shut the doors *for nought*? neither do ye kendle *fire* on mine altar for nought, *I have* no pleasure in you saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sun, even unto the going down of the same, my Name *shal be* great among the *d* Gentiles, and in every place incense *shal be* offered unto my Name, and a pure offering: for my Name shal be great among the heathen, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the LORD is polluted, and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat is contemptible.

13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*, and * ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts, & ye brought that which was torn and the lame, and the sick: thus ye brought an offering, should I accept this of your hand, saith the LORD?

14 But cursed be the deceiver, † which hath in his flocke a male, & voweth: and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing; for I am a great king, saith the LORD of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen.

a Esaiah 13.1. Zac. 9.1 † Heb: *by the hand of Malachi* *b* Rom: 9.13. *c* Jer: 49 17.18. Ezek: 35.79. Oba: 16 17.18 *d* Jer: 49 7.17: * Or, *upon* Hebrew *from upon* * Or, *bring unto* &c. *a* Levit 22.20. *b* Levit 3.11. *c* Ezek: 41.22. *d* Levit 22.22. † Heb: *to sacrifice.* † Heb: *the face of God,* † Heb: *from your hand,* *e* Esaiah 2.11. Jer: 6 29. Amos 5.21. *a* Esaiah 66.23 Zac: 14.16. Ma: 3.4 John. 4 21:23: 1 Tim: 2.8: * Or, *whereas you might have blowne it away* † Heb: *in whose flocks*

CHAP. II.

The priests cursed, &c.

ANd now, O ye priests, this commandment is for you.

2 *a* If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my Name, saith the LORD of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.

3 Behold, I will * corupt your seed, and spread *b* dung upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts, and * one shal take you away with it.

4 And ye shal know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.

5 *c* My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gave them to him *for d* the fear, wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my Name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity.

7 *e* For the priests lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the † messenger of the LORD of hosts.

8 But ye are departed out of the way: ye have caused many to * stumble at the law: ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the Lord of hosts

9 Therefore have I also made you contemptible, and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my wayes, but have * been partial in the law.

10 ¶ Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of our fathers?

11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem: for Judah hath prophaned the holiness of the Lord which * he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The LORD will *a* cut off the man that doth this: the * master and the scholer out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of hosts.

13 And this have ye *b* done again, covering the altar of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth it with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the Lord hath been witness between thee, & the wife of thy youth against whom thou hast dealt treacherously, yet

r Levit. 26.14. Deuter 27.15. * Or, *reproue* † Heb: *scatter.* *b* Levit. 4.11. 12. * Or, *shal take you away to it* *c* Neh: 13.29. *d* Deut: 33.9. 17.9: † Eccle: 5.6. Jer: 18.18. Hag. 1.13. * Or, *shal fall by the law* * Or, *lifted up the face of* *gainst* Hebr *accepted faces.* *g* Ephes 4.6. * Or, *ought to loue.* *a* Exo: 9.1 and 10.18. * Or, *him that waketh and him that answereth* *l* Levit. 18.18. 1 Sam. 1 6: * Or, *excellency.*

yet is the thy companion and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he the * residue of the spirit: and wherefore one? that he might seek †a godly seed, therefore take heed to your spirit, & let none deal *treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For the LORD, the God of Israel, saith, that * he that hateth † putting away: for one covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts, therefore take heed to your spirit that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ Ye have wearied the Lord with your words: yet ye say, wherein have we wearied him? when ye say, Every one that doth evil, is good in the sight of the Lord, & he delighteth in them, or where is the God of judgement?

CHAP. III.

Of the majesty of Christ.

BEhold, I *a* will send *b* my messenger, and he shall *c* prepare the way before me; and the LORD, *d* whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple; even the *e* messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in, behold he shall come saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But *g* who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiners fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purifie the *h* sons of Levi, and purge them as gold & silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

4 ¶ Then shall the offerings of Judah, and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in * former years.

5 And I will *i* come near to you to judgement, and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false sweaters, and against those that * oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, & that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 *m* For I *am* the LORD, I change not, therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 Even from the dayes of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them*: *a* return unto me, and I will return unto you saith the Lord of hosts: But ye said, Wherein shal we return?

8 ¶ *b* Will a man rob God? yet ye have robbed me: But ye say, wherein have we robbed thee? *c* In tithes, and offerings.

9 Ye are cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 Bring ye all the tithes into the *d* store-house, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith saith the LORD of hosts: *e* if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and † pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be* room enough *to receive it.*

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes: and he shal not † destroy the fruits of your ground, neither shal your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shal call you blessed: for ye shal be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ Your words have been *f* stout against me, saith the LORD: yet ye say, What have we spoken so much against thee?

14 Ye have said, *g it is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it* that we have kept † his ordinance, and that we have walked † mournfully before the LORD of hosts.

15 And now we call the proud happy: yea, they that work wickedness † are set up: yea, they that *h* tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they that feared the LORD, spake often one to another, and the LORD harkned, and heard *it*; and *a* book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his Name.

17 *i* And they shal be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my * jewels, and *b* I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 Then shal ye return, and discern between the righteous & the wicked, between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not.

Tit. 2. 14. * Or, *special treasure.* *b* 2 Sam 21. 7.

CHAP. IV.

Gods judgement on the wicked.

FOr behold *a* the day cometh that shal burn as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly shal be *b* stubble: and the day that cometh shal burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shal leave them *c* neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that fear my Name, shal the *d* Son of righteousness arise, with *e* healing in his wings: and ye shal *f* go forth, and *g* grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shal tread down the wicked: for they * shal be ashes under the soles of your feet, in the day that I shal do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgements.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send *k* you Elijah the prophet, before the coming of the *l* great and dreadful day of the LORD.

6 And *m* he shal turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I *g* come & smite the earth with a curse.

†Heb: *a seed* of God: * Or, *wantonly.*

* Or: *If he hate her put her away.* †Heb: *To put away.*

a Mark 1. 2 & Exo: 23. 20: Luke: 7. 27. *c* Isaiah 40. 3. *d* Psa: 40. 17. *e* John 2. 14. 16. *f* Exo: 30. 20 Isaiah 6. 6. Jonah 2. 4. Heb: 12. 29. Chap: 2. 11: * Or, *instead.* *g* Mat: 3. 11. * Or, *depraved* Lam. 3. 33.

a Zac: 7. 12. *b* Gen: 47. 22. *c* Neh: 13. 10.

d 1 Chr 26. 20. Neh: 13. 5. *e* Gen: 7. 11. *f* 2 King. 7. 2. 19. *g* Chro. 31. 10.

†Heb: *empty out.* †Heb: *corrupt.*

f 1 Sam 2. 3. Job: 21. 14. Jude. 15 *g* Job: 21. 15. Psa: 73. 13. †Heb: *his observati, ons.* †Heb: *in black* Job: 30. 28: Psa: 38. 6. Zac 7. 3 †Heb: *arebuilt* *q* Psa: 9. 5. 8 *i* Psa: 56. 8: Esther 6. 1: *a* Exo: 19. 5. 21. 7.

a Mat: 3. 12. John: 9. 39: *b* Esa: 47. 14: *c* Job: 18. 19. and 29. 19: Isaiah 5. 24: Amos: 2. 9: *d* Luke 1. 78. psalm. 103. 17. *e* Isaiah 60. 1. 2. 19 Matth: 23. 37: Psalm: 17. 8: *f* 2 Cor: 3. 17: *g* Jer: 50. 11: *b* Exo: and 27: 34: and 4. 32:

k Matth. 11. 14. 17. 10. Mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 17: *l* Lvke. 2. 19. 17 and 19. 44 Mat 21. 44. *m* Matth. Luke. 1. 77. 79.

The end of the Prophets.

THE NEW TESTAMENT of our Lord and Saviour JESUS CHRIST.

Newly translated out of the original Greek: and with the former Translations diligently compared and revised.

By His Majesties Special Command.

Appointed to be read in Churches.

EDINBURGH,
Printed by the Heirs and Successors of *Andrew Anderson*, Printer to his Most Excellent Majesty, *Anno DOM.* 1696.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

CHAP. I.

The genealogy of Christ, and birth.

THE book of the * generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 *a* Abraham begat Isaac, and *b* Isaac begat Jacob, and *c* Jacob begat Judas and his brethren.

3 And *d* Judas begat Pharez and Zara of *e* Thamar, and *f* Pharez begat Esrom, and Esrom begat Aram,

4 And Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat * Naasson, and Naasson begat Salmon,

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab, and Booz begat Obed of Ruth, and Obed begat Jesse,

6 *g* And Jesse begat David the king. and *b* David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been* the wife of Urias,

7 And *i* Solomon begat Roboam, and Roboam begat Abia, and Abia begat Asa,

8 And Asa begat Josaphat, and Josaphat begat Joram, and Joram begat Ozias,

9 And Ozias begat Joatham, and Joatham begat Achas, and Achas begat Ezekias,

10 And *k* Ezekias begat Manesses, and Manasses begat Amon, and Amon begat Josias,

11 And * Josias begat Jechonias, and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon.

12 And after they * were brought to Babylon, *l* Jechonias begat Salathiel, and Salathiel begat Zorobabel,

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud, and Abiud begat Eliakim, and Eliakim begat Azor,

14 And Azor begat Sadoc, and Sadoc begat Achim, and Achim begat Eliud,

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar, and Eleazar begat Matthan, and Matthan begat Jacob,

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who *is* called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David, are fourteen generations: and from David until the carrying away into Babylon, are fourteen generations: and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ, are fourteen generations.

18 Now the *a* birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: when as his mother Mary was *b* espoused to Joseph (before they came together) she was † found with child *c* of the holy ghost.

19 Then Joseph *d* her husband being a just man, and not willing to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he † thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto thee Mary thy wife: † for that which is conceived in her, is of the holy ghost.

21 And she shal *e* bring forth a Son, and thou shalt call his name Jesus: for he shal † save his people from their sins.

22 (Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,

23 Behold, a virgin shal be with child, and shal bring forth a Son, and * they shal call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted *is* God with us)

24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep, did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife:

25 And knew her not till she had brought forth her first born Son; and he called his name Jesus.

CHAP. II.

The wise men come to Christ.

NOw when *a* Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judea, in the days of Herod the king, behold, there came wise men from the east to Jerusalem,

2 Saying, Where is * he that is born king of the Jews: for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him.

3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and *a* all Jerusalem with him.

4 And when he had gathered all the *b* chief priests and *c* scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born.

5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judea: for thus it is written by the prophet.

6 *d* And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the † princes of Juda: for out of thee shal come a governour that shal * rule my people Israel.

7 Then Herod when he had privily called the wise men, enquired of them diligently what time the star appeared.

8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go, and search diligently for the young child, and when ye have found him, bring me word again, that I may come and worship him also.

9 When they had heard the king, *e* they departed, and lo, the star which they saw in the east, *f* went before them, till it came and stood over where the young child was.

10 When they saw the star, they *g* rejoyced with exceeding great joy.

11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and *b* fell down and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they * presented unto him gifts, gold and frankincense, and myrrhe.

12 And being *k* warned of God in a dream, that they should not return to Herod, they departed into their own country another way.

13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into *l* Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.

14 When he arose, he took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt.

15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying, *m* Out of Egypt have I called my Son.

16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw

---

* Or, *hired* Luk. 3.23
a Gen. 21.3
b Gen. 25.26
c Gen. 29.35
d Gen. 38.27
e Mat. 9.13 Ephe. 2.1
f Ruth 4.18
* 1 Chr 2.10
g 1 Sam. 16.1, &c 17.12
b 2 Sam. 12.24
i 1 Chr. 3.10
k 2 Kin. 20.21 1 Chr. 3.13
* Some *read* Josias *begat* Jakim *and* Jakim *begat* Jechonias
l 1 Chr. 3.16,17
a Luk. 31.27
b Exo. 22.16
† Gr. *having in the womb*
c Luk. 1.35
d Deu. 22.24
† Gr. *thinking in his mind*
e Luk. 1.31
† The Greek *signifies a most absolut deliver from all danger*
f Isai. 7.14
* Some *copies have thou shalt cal and so is the*
Hebr. *a* Luk. 2.6,7
* Or, *the king of the Jews that is new born*
a Job 11.48 Mat. 5.17
b 1 Chr. 16.14
c Ezr. 7.6 Mar. 21 35 *with* Mar. 11.28
d Mic. 5.2 Mic. 5.2
† Heb. *thousands* *signifying Shires or territories which have over them captains of thousands*
* Or, *fed*
Isai. 40.11
Eze. 33.23
a Joh. 1.11
* Luk. 16.19,21
Eze. 3.5,6
f Luk. 2.10,11 Job 16. 22,24 Psal. 105.3 Exo. 34.4
* Or, *offered*
Mat. 11.6
i Gen. 43.11
k Gen. 20.3
l Kin. 11.40
m Hos 11.1

was exceeding wroth, and sent forth, and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, & in all the coasts thereof, from two years old, and under, according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men.

17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by *n* Jeremy the prophet, saying,

18 *o* In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation, and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping for her children, and would not be comforted, because they are not.

19 ¶ But when Herod was dead: behold an angel of the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt:

20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child, and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for *a* they are dead *b* which sought the young childs life.

21 And he arose, and took the young child and his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in Judea, in the room of his father Herod, *c* he was afraid to go thither: notwithstanding, being *d* warned of God in a dream, he turned aside into the parts of Galilee.

23 And he came and dwelt in a city called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the *e* prophets, *f* He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAP. III.

John preacheth and baptizeth.

IN *a* those days *b* came John the baptist, *c* preaching in the *d* wilderness of Judea.

2 And saying, Repent ye: for the *e* kingdom of heaven is at hand.

3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, *f* The voice of one crying in the wilderness *g* prepare ye the way of the Lord, *b* make his paths straight.

4 And the same John had his raiment of camels hair, and a leathern girdle *k* about his loins, and his meat was *i* locusts and *m* wilde honey.

5 Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan.

6 And were baptized of him in Jordan, *n* confessing their sins.

7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptisme, he said unto them, O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance.

9 And think not to say within your selves, *o* We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these *p* stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: *q* therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen down and cast into the fire.

11 *r* I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance: but he that cometh after me, is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear: he shal baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

12 Whose *s* fan is in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner: but will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ *t* Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to Jordan, unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 And Jesus answering, said unto him, Suffer it to be so now: for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straight way out of the water: and lo, the heavens *a* were opened *b* unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending *c* like a dove, and lighting upon him.

17 And lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAP. IV.

Christ fasteth and is tempted.

THen was *a* Jesus led *b* up of the spirit into the *c* wilderness, to be *d* tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted *e* fourty days, and fourty nights, he was afterward *f* an hungred.

3 And when the *g* tempter came to him, he said, *b* If thou be the Son of God, *i* command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered, and said, *k* It is written, Man shal not live by bread *l* alone, but by every word that *i* proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 *m* Then the devil *n* taketh him up into the holy city, and setteth him *o* on a pinacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down: for it is written, *p* he shal give his angels charge concerning thee, and in their hands they shal bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written *l* again, *q* Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them:

9 And saith unto him, all these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, *r* Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil *s* leaveth him, and behold, angels came and ministred unto him.

12 ¶ *t* Now when Jesus had heard that John was *u* cast into prison, he departed into Galilee.

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came *x* and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast in the borders of Zebulun and Nephtali.

14 That it might be fulfilled, which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,

15 *x* The land of Zabulun, and the land Nephtali, by the way of the sea beyond Jordan, Galilee of the Gentiles.

16 The people which sat in darkness, saw great light: and to them which sat in the region and shadow of death, light is sprung up.

17 ¶ *x* From that time Jesus began to preach, and to say, Repent: for the kingdom

n Jer. 31. 15
o Jos. 18. 25

a Exo. 4. 19 *with* 2. 15
b 1 Kin. 19. 10
c Gen. 19. 20, 21
Gen. 12. 13
d Chr. 1. 20 ver. 13 & 19
e Isai. 11. 1

d Luke 3. 23
b Mat. 6. 14
Lu. 3. 2
c Acts 19. 4
d Joh. 1. 28
1 Sam. 25. 1. 2
e Dan. 2. 44
f Isai. 43. 3
g Joh. 1. 23
Act. 18. 25. 26 & 22. 4
h 1 Kin. 19. 19
Zec. 13. 4
i 2 Kin. 1. 8
Mat. 11. 14
& Luk. 12. 35
k Lev. 11. 22
m 1 Sa. 14. 26
n Luk. 7. 29
o Joh. 8. 39
p Isai. 51. 12
q Chr. 7. 9
r Mat. 1. 8
s Mal. 3. 18

t Mat. 1. 9

a Luke 3. 21
Rom. 6. 4
b Joh. 1. 32, 33, 34
c Luke 3. 22

a Mat. 1. 12
b Mar. 1. 12
c Mar. 1. 13
d Heb. 2. 18. & 4. 15
e Exo. 34. 28
f Isai. 53. 4
g 1 Thes. 3. 5
h Chap. 3. 16
i Luke 4. 3
k Deu. 8. 3
l Joh. 5. 19. 30
m Job 1. 6, 7
n Eph. 6. 12
o Luke 4. 9
p Psal. 91. 11, 12
q Deu. 6. 16
r Deu. 6. 13
s Psal. 34. 7
t Mat. 14. 3
u Isai. 9. 1
x Mat. 11. 23
x Or, devil sick.
a Chap. 4. 25
b Exo 19. 3, 20. & 20. 1
c Luke 4. 20, 21
d Psal. 78. 2
Job 33. 16
e Luke. 6. 20
f Isai. 57. 16
Isa. 2. 3
g Psal. 37. 11
h Isai. 61. 1
Psal. 24. 4
i 1 Pet. 3. 14
k Gr. lying
l Col. 3. 6
m Mat. 5. 10
Luke 6. 34
Mar. 3. 21
Luk. 1. 68
n Rom. 1. 16
b Luk. 1. 77
c Joh. 1. 43
d Luk. 3. 8
Ex. 3. 1
1 Kin. 19. 2
e 1 Cor. 1. 26
Act. 4. 13
f Mat. 13. 47
Eze. 47. 9, 10
g Luk. 5. 11
Gal. 1. 16
b Mat. 1. 20
i Mar. 8. 17
Psal. 103. 3
k Gen. 24. 10
Or, devil sick.
a Chap. 4. 25
b Exo 19. 3, 20. & 20. 1
c Luk. 4. 20, 21
d Psal. 78. 2
Job 33. 16
e Luk. 6. 20
f Isai. 57. 16
Isa. 2. 3
g Psal. 37. 11
h Isai. 61. 1
Psal. 24. 4
i 1 Pet. 3. 14
k Gr. lying
l Col. 3. 6
m Mat. 5. 10
Luke 6. 34
Mar. 3. 21
Luk. 1. 68
n Rom. 1. 16
b Luk. 1. 77
c Joh. 1. 43
d Luk. 3. 8
Ex. 3. 1
1 Kin. 19. 2
e 1 Cor. 1. 26
Act. 4. 13
f Mat. 13. 47
Eze. 47. 9, 10
g Luk. 5. 11
Gal. 1. 16
b Mat. 1. 20
i Mar. 8. 17
Psal. 103. 3
k Gen. 24. 10
Or, devil sick.
a Chap. 4. 25
b Exo 19. 3, 20. & 20. 1
c Luk. 4. 20, 21
d Psal. 78. 2
Job 33. 16
e Luk. 6. 20
f Isai. 57. 16
Isa. 2. 3
g Psal. 37. 11
h Isai. 61. 1
Psal. 24. 4
i 1 Pet. 3. 14
k Gr. lying
l Col. 3. 6
m Mat. 5. 10
Luke 6. 34
Mar. 3. 21
Luk. 1. 68
n Rom. 1. 16
b Luk. 1. 77
c Joh. 1. 43
d Luk. 3. 8
Ex. 3. 1
1 Kin. 19. 2
e 1 Cor. 1. 26
Act. 4. 13
f Mat. 13. 47
Eze. 47. 9, 10
g Luk. 5. 11
Gal. 1. 16
b Mat. 1. 20
i Mar. 8. 17
Psal. 103. 3
k Gen. 24. 10

kingdom of heaven is at hand.

15 ¶ *a* And Jesus walking by the *b* the sea of Galilee, saw two brethren, Simon, called *c* Peter, and Andrew his brother, *d* casting a net into the sea, (for they were *e* fishers.)

19 And he saith unto them, Follow me: and I will make you *f* fishers of men.

20 And they *g* straightway left their nets, and followed him:

21 And going on from thence, he saw other two brethren, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their nets: and he called them.

22 And they immediatly left the ship, *b* and their father, and followed him.

23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing *f* all manner of sickness, and all manner of disease among the people.

24 And his fame went throughout all *k* Syria: and they brought unto him all sick people that were taken with divers diseases, & torments, & those which were * possessed with devils, & those that were lunatick, and those that had the palsie, & he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes of people from Galilee, and from Decapolis, and from Jerusalem, and from Judea, and from beyond Jordan.

CHAP. V.

Who are the light of the world.

AND seeing the *a* multitudes, he went up into a *b* mountain, and when he was *c* set, his disciples came unto him.

2 And he *d* opened his mouth and taught them, saying,

3 *e* Blessed are the *f* poor in spirit; for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4 Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5 *g* Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6 Blessed are they which do hunger, and thirst after righteousnes: *h* for they shall be filled.

7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8 *i* Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9 Blessed are the peace-makers: for they shall be called the children of God

10 *k* Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousnes sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11 Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you † falsely for my sake.

12 Rejoyce, and be exceeding glad, for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets, which were before you.

13 ¶ Ye are the *a* salt of the earth: *b* but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted? It is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be troden under foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill, cannot be hid.

15 Neither do men light a *c* candle, and put it under a * bushel: but on a candlestick, and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

16 Let your light so shine before men, *d* that they may see your good works, and glorifie your father which is in heaven.

17 ¶ Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil.

18 For verily I say unto you, * Till heaven and earth pass, one jot, or one tittle shal in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled:

19 *e* Whosoever therefore shal break one of these least commandments, and shal teach men so, he shal be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shal do and teach *them*, the same shal be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20 For I say unto you, that *f* except your righteousnes shal exceed the righteousnes of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shal in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 Ye have heard, that it was said † by them of oid time; *g* thou shalt not kill: and whosoever shal kill, shal be in danger of the judgment.

22 But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother *b* without a cause, shal be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shal say unto his brother * Racha, shal be in danger of the council: but whosoever shal say, *Thou* fool, shal be in danger of hell fire.

23 Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there remembrest that thy brother hath ought against thee;

24 Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift.

25 *i* Agree with thine adversarie quickly whiles thou art in the way with him: lest at any time the adversarie deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing.

27 Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, *k* thou shalt not commit adultery.

28 But I say unto you, that whosoever *l* looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 *m* And if thy right eye * offend thee, *n* pluck it out, and cast it from thee; for it is profitable for thee, that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath been said, *a* Whosoever shal put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

32 But I say unto you, *b* that whosoever shal put away his wife, † saving for the cause of fornication: causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shal marry her that is divorced, committeth adultery.

33 Again, ye have heard that it hath

---

a Mar. 1. 16
b Luk. 5. 1
c Joh. 1, 43
d Lu. 2. 4
Ex. 3. 12
1 Kin. 19 19, 20
e 1 Cor. 1. 26
Act. 13
f Mat. 13. 47
Eze. 47. 9, 10
g Luk. 5. 11
Gal. 1. 16
b Mar. 1. 20
i Mar. 3, 17
Pjal. 103. 3
k Gen. 24. 10
Or, devil sick
a Cha. 4. 25
b Exo. 19. 3, 23; & 20, 1
c Luk. 4. 20, 21
d Pfal. 78. 2
Job 3. 1
e Luk. 6. 20
f Isai. 57. 16
Ja. 2. 5
g Pfal. 37. 11
h Isai. 55. 13
Pfal. 24. 4
1 Pet. 3. 14
Gr. lying
Col. 3. 6
Ma. 5. 9
Luke 6. 34
Mar. 9. 21
Luk. 16
& 8. 13, 33
The word in the ori. signifieth a measure containing about a pint
Neither
a Mat. 5. 15
Mar. 4. 21
Luk. 8. 16
& 11. 33
b Luk. 12. 59
c Mat. 18. 9
Luke 9. 24
& 14. 26
d Acts 8. 13
e Luke 4. 9
f 2 Cor. 11. 3, 4
g Deu. 9. 16
r Deu. 6. 13
Pfal. 34. 9
s Mat. 1. 14
Or, deliver
t Mat. 6. 17
u Isai. 9. 5
x Mat. 1. 14
a 1 Pet. 2. 12
Or, to them
g Exo. 20. 12
Deu. 5. 17
b Eph. 4. 26
* An Hebr. word empty
2 Sam. 6. 20
Jud. 9. 4
i Luk. 12. 58
k Exo. 20. 14
l Mat. 13. 22
Job 31. 7
2 Pet. 2. 14
m Cha. 18. 8
Mar. 9. 47
Or, to cause thee to offend
n Col. 3. 5
a Deu. 24. 1
b Luk. 16. 18
1 Cor. 7. 10
c Mat. 19. 7
8, 9

d Exo. 20.7 Lev. 19.12 Deu. 5.11 *e* Num. 30.2 *f* Jam. 5.12 *g* Isai. 66.1 *h* Psal. 48.2.3 & 135.21 *i* Jam. 5.12 *k* Exo. 21.24 Lev. 24.20 Deu. 19.21 *l* Luk. 6.29 Rom. 12.17 * *The word signifieth compelling by Authority to do service* Mat. 15.21 *m* Deu. 15.7 *n* Lev. 19.18 *o* Luk. 6.27 *p* Luk. 23.34 Acts 7.60 *q* Luk. 6.32 * Or, *with* *a* Rom. 12.8 * Or, *cause not a trumpet to be sounded* Num. 10.3, 4 † Gr. *their own reward* *b* 2 Cor. 9.7 *c* Psal. 44.21 *d* Mat. 25.34 *e* Chap. 23.6, 7 * Or, *privy-chamber* Ma. 1.35 Ac. 10.9

been said by them of old time, *d* Thou shalt not forswear thy self, but shalt *e* perform unto the Lord thine oaths.

34 But I say unto you, *f* Swear not at all, neither *g* by heaven, for it is Gods throne.

35 Nor by the earth, for it is his foot-stool: neither by Jerusalem, for it is *h* the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 *i* But let your communication be yea, yea: nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

38 Ye have heard that it hath been said, *k* an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 But I say unto you, *l* That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shal smite thee on the right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat: let him have thy cloak also.

41 And whosoever shal * compell thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee: and *m* from him that would borrow of thee turn thou not away.

43 Ye have heard that hath been said, *n* Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.

44 But I say unto you, *o* love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and *p* pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you:

45 That ye may be the children of your father which is in heaven: for he maketh the sun to rise on the evil, and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just, and on the unjust.

46 *q* For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicanes the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do you more *than others*, do not even the publicanes so?

48 Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven, is perfect.

CHAP. VI.

Christ continueth his sermon, &c.

TAke heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward * of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore when *a* thou doest thine alms, * do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues, and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have † their reward:

3 But when thou doest alms, *b* let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth.

4 That thine alms may be *c* in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret, himself shal reward thee *d* openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to *e* pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou when thou prayest enter into thy * closet, and when thou

which is in secret, and thy Father which seeth in secret shal reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, use not * vain repetitions as the heathen do: for they think that they shal be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what *things* ye have need of before ye ask him.

9 *f* After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which *g* art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. *h* Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.

11 Give us this day our daily bread.

12 And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 And *i* lead us not into temptation, but deliver us * from evil: for thine *k* is the kingdom, & the power, and the glory, for ever, Amen.

14 For *l* if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you.

15 But, *if* ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 * Moreover, when ye fast, be not as the hypocrites of a *m* sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and wash thy face:

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret shal reward thee openly.

19 ¶ *n* Lay not up for your selves treasures upon earth, where * moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal.

20 *p* But lay up for your selves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

21 For where your treasure is, there will *q* your heart be also.

22 *r* The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shal be full of light.

23 But if thine eye be *b* evil, thy whole body shal be full of darkness: If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness.

24 ¶ *c* No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and *d* mammon.

25 Therefore I say unto you, * Take no thought for your life, what ye shal eat, or what ye shal drink, nor yet for your body, what ye shal put on: is not the life more than meat? and the body more than ralment?

26 Behold, the fowls of the air: for they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns, yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 Which of you by taking thought, can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 And why take ye thought for ralment? † Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow: they toil not, neither do they spin.

29 And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in * all his glory, was not

* Or, *vain babling* *f* Luk. 11.2 *g* Psal. 123.1 *h* Psal. 103.20, 21 *i* Chap. 26.41 1 Cor. 10.13 * Or, *from the evil one* 2 Cor. 13.7 *k* 1 Chr. 29.10, 11, 12, 13 *l* Mar. 11.25 *m* Isa. 58.5 *n* 1 Cor. 12.14 * Jam. 5.2 *p* Luk. 12.33 1 Tim. 6.19 *q* Prov. 23.26 *r* Luk. 11.34 *b* Prov. 22.8 *c* Luk. 16.13 *d* Luk. 16.9 * Luk. 12.22 Psal. 55.22 1 Pet. 5.7 † Gr. *soul* * Gr. *learn* 2 Cor. 9.7

not arayed like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe the *g* graſs of the field, which *b* to day is, and to morrow is caſt into the oven, ſhal he not much more clothe you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, ſaying, What ſhal we eat, or what ſhal we drink, or wherewithal ſhal we be clothed?

32 (For after all theſe things do the Gentiles ſeek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth, that ye have need of all theſe things.

33 But ſeek ye firſt the *i* kingdom of God, and *k* his righteouſneſs: and all theſe things ſhal be *l* added unto you.

34 Take therefore no thought for to morrow: for the *l* morrow ſhal take thought for the things of it ſelf: ſufficient unto the day is the evil thereof.

CHAP. VII.

Chriſt reproveth raſh judgment.

JUdge *a* not, that ye be not judged.

2 For *b* with what judgment ye judge, ye ſhal be judged: *c* and with what meaſure ye mete, it ſhal be meaſured to you again.

3 *d* And why beholdeſt thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, but conſidereſt not the beam that is in thine own eye.

4 Or how wilt thou ſay to thy brother, Let me pull out the mote out of thine eye, and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

5 Thou hypocrite, firſt caſt out the beam out of thine own eye, and then thou ſhalt ſee clearly to caſt out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 *a* Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither caſt ye your pearls before ſwine, leſt they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rent you.

7 ¶ *b* Ask, and it ſhal be given you; ſeek, and ye ſhal find: knock, and it ſhal be opened unto you.

8 For every one that asketh, *c* receiveth: and he that ſeeketh findeth: and to him that knocketh, it ſhal be opened.

9 *d* Or what man is there of you, whom if his ſon ask bread, will he give him a ſtone?

10 Or if he aſk a fiſh, will he give him a ſerpent?

11 If ye then being evil, know how to give goodgifts unto your children, how much more ſhal your Father which is in heaven, give *e* good things to them that aſk him?

12 Therefore all things *f* whatſoever ye would that men ſhould do to you, do ye even ſo to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13 ¶ *g* Enter ye in at the ſtrait gate, for wide is the gate, and broad is the way that leadeth to deſtruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14 * Becauſe ſtrait is the gate, and narrow is the way which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

15 *b* Beware of *i* falſe prophets *k* which come to you in ſheeps clothing: but inwardly they are ravening * wolves.

16 Ye ſhal know them by their fruits: * Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thiſtles?

17 Even ſo every good tree bringeth forth good fruit: but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 * Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and caſt into the fire.

20 Wherefore by their fruits, ye ſhal know them.

21 ¶ Not every one that ſaith unto me, *p* Lord, Lord, ſhal enter into the kingdom of heaven: but he that doth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22 Many will ſay to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophecied in thy name? and in thy name have *q* caſt out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23 And then will I profeſs unto them, *r* I never knew you: *ſ* depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

24 ¶ Therefore *t* whoſoever heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doth them, I will liken him unto a wiſe man, which built his houſe upon a rock,

25 And the rain deſcended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that houſe: and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

26 And every one that heareth theſe ſayings of mine, and doth them not, ſhal be likened unto a fooliſh man, which built his houſe upon the ſand:

27 And the rain deſcended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that houſe, and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

28 And it came to paſs, when Jeſus had ended theſe ſayings, *b* the people were aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

29 For he taught them as one having authority, and not as the ſcribes.

CHAP. VIII.

Chriſt cleanſeth the leper.

WHen he was *a* come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 *b* And behold, there came a leper, and worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, *c* if thou wilt, *d* thou canſt make me clean.

3 And Jeſus put forth his hand, and *e* touched him, ſaying, I will, *f* be thou clean. And immediately his leproſie was cleanſed.

4 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, See thou *g* tell no man, but go thy way, ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer the gift that *b* Moſes commanded, for a teſtimony unto them.

5 ¶ *i* And when Jeſus was entred into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beſeeching him,

6 And ſaying, Lord, my *k* ſervant † lieth at home ſick of the palſie, grievouſly tormented.

7 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, *l* I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion anſwered, and ſaid, Lord, I am *m* not worthy that thou ſhouldeſt come under my roof: but ſpeak the word only, and my ſervant ſhal be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having ſouldiers under me: and I ſay to this man, Go, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to

n Luk. 6: 43 Jam. 3: 12
o Chap. 3: 10 *p* Rom. 2: 13 Jam. 1: 22
q Acts 19: 13
r Pſal. 11: 6 Rom. 7: 14 2 Tim. 2: 19 Pſal. 6: 8 Luke 6: 47
a Luke 1: 21 Eze. 13: 11
b Matt. 1. 22 Luk. 4: 32
a Luk. 5: 12
b Mar. 2: 40 *c* Iſai. 38: 3 Mat. 26 29, 42 *d* Deu. 32: 39 Jer. 32 17. 27 *e* Heb. 4: 15 Acts 4: 12 Tit. 1, 2, 3
ſ Gen. 1: 3 *g* Cha. 9: 30 Mar. 5: 19 *b* Lev. 14: 4 *i* Luk. 7: 1 *k* Pro. 10: 12 Le v. 15: 13 † Gr. *ſ caſt down*
l Joh. 4: 47 *m* Dan.

10 When Jesus heard it, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, that *n* many shal come from the east, and west, and *o* shal sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, *in* the kingdom of heaven:

12 But the * children of the kingdom shal be cast out into utter darkness: there shal be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the Centurion, Go thy way, and *q* as thou hast believed, so be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the self same hour.

14 ¶ *r* And when Jesus was come into Peters house, he saw his wives mother laid, and sick of a fever:

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministred unto them.

16 ¶ *s* When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils; and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sick.

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, *a* Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 *b* And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest:

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests: but the *d* son of man hath not where to lay his head.

21 And another of his disciples *e* said unto him, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me, and *f* let the dead bury their dead.

23 ¶ And when he was entred into a ship, his disciples followed him.

24 *g* And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was *b* covered with the waves: but he was *i* asleep.

25 And his disciples came to him and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us: we perish.

26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of *k* little faith? then he arose, and *l* rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great *m* calm.

27 But the *n* men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him?

28 ¶ *o* And when he was come to the other side, into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, *p* exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.

29 And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou son of God, art thou come hither to *q* torment us before the time?

30 And there was a good way off from them, an herd of many swine feeding.

31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to

32 And he said unto them, *r* Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine: and behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.

33 And they that kept them, fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.

34 And behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought him that he would *s* depart out of their coasts.

CHAP. IX.

Christ cureth the palsie.

AND he entred into a ship, and passed over, and came into his own city.

2 *b* And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsie, lying on a bed; and Jesus *c* seeing their faith, said unto the sick of the palsie, Son *d* be of good cheer, thy sins be forgiven thee.

3 And behold, certain of the scribes said *e* within themselves, This man blasphemeth.

4 And Jesus † knowing their thoughts, said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts?

5 For whether is it easier to say, thy sins be forgiven thee, or to say, Arise and walk?

6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (Then saith he to the sick of the palsie) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his house.

8 But when the multitude saw it, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.

9 ¶ *f* And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receit of custom, and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and *g* followed him.

10 And it came to pass, as Jesus sate at meat *b* in the house, behold, many Publicanes and sinners came, and sate down with him, and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your master with publicanes and sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye, and learn what that meaneth: *i* I will have mercy, and *k* not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, *l* but sinners *m* to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, *n* Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come when the bridegroom shal be taken from them, and then shal they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of * new cloth unto an old garment: for that which is put in to fill it up, taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

w Isai. 11. 12. a Isai. 25. 6. z Rom. 9. 4, 5. q Chap. 9. 29. r Mar. 1. 29. Luke 4. 38. s Mar. 1. 32. Luke 4. 30. a Isai. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24. b Luke 9. 57. c Act. 8. 18, 19. Joh. 6. 26. d Jud. 16. 7, 12. Psal. 49. 2, 8c 69. 9. e Luke 9. 61. f 1 Tim. 5. 8. Lev. 10. 6. Num. 6. 6. g Mar. 4. 37. Luke 8. 23. h Psal. 107. 25, 26, 27. 1 Sam. 23. 26. i Mar. 4. 38. k Chap. 6. 30. 1 Joh. 1. 1, 43. Psal. 9. 5, 8c 69. 30. m Psal. 148. 8. Job 38. 8, 11. n Mar. 4. 36. o Mar. 5. 1. Luk. 8. 26. p Gal. 5. 19, 20. Luke 22. 3, 4. q Luk. 8. 28, 29.

r Job 1. 12.

a Chap. 4. 13. Luk. 4. 29. b Mar. 2. 23. Luke 5. 38. c Gal. 5. 6. Job 1. 1. 1 Thes. 5. 14. Mat. 2. 6. † Gr. seeing. Psal. 139. 2. Jer. 11. 20. Heb. 4. 12. d Mar. 2. 14. Luke 5. 27. e Luk. 5. 28. Gen. 22. 1, 2. Gal. 1. 16. b Luk. 5. 29. Joh. 4. 28. Psal. 1. 1. f Hos. 6. 6. Chap. 12. 7. k Gen. 32. 28. Pro. 8. 10. l 1 Tim. 1. 15. m 1 Tim. 2. 11. Luke 1. 74. 1 Cor. 6. 20. n Mar. 6. 12. Luke 5. 33. * Or, raw of unwrought. o Gen. 12.

into old bottles, and the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ *p* While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come, and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood *a* twelve years, *b* came behind him and touched the *c* hem of his garment.

21 For she said within her self, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole: And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 And when Jesus came into the rulers house, and saw the *d* minstrels, and the people making a noise.

24 He said unto them, Give place, for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth: And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people was put forth, he went in, and *e* took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And * the fame thereof went abroad into all the land.

27 And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, *f* Thou son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: And Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, *g* According to your faith be it unto you.

30 And their *b* eyes were opened, and Jesus strairly charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But they, when they were departed, spread abroad his fame in all that countrey.

32 ¶ As they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumb man possessed with a devil.

33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb spake, and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never so seen in Israel.

34 But the Pharisees said, *k* He casteth out the devils through the prince of the devils.

35 ¶ And Jesus went about all the cities and villages, teaching in their synagogues, & preaching the gospel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness, and every disease among the people.

36 ¶ *m* But when he saw the multitude, he was moved with compassion on them, because they * fainted, and were scattered abroad, *n* as sheep having no shepherd.

37 Then saith he unto his disciples, *o* The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few.

38 *p* Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he will † send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

he Apostles sent and comforted.

AND *a* when he had called unto him his twelve disciples, he gave them power † *against* unclean spirits to cast them out, and to heal *b* all manner of sickness, and all manner of diseases.

2 Now the names of the twelve Apostles are these: The first Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew his brother, James the son of Zebedee, and John his brother:

3 Philip and Bartholomew, Thomas, and Matthew the *d* Publican, James the son of Alpheus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus.

4 Simon the Canaanite: and Judas Iscariot: who also betrayed him.

5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded them, saying, Go not into the way of the *e* Gentiles, and into *any* city of the Samaritanes enter ye not

6 *f* But go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

7 And as ye go, preach, saying, The *g* kingdom of heaven is at hand.

8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead, cast out devils, freely ye have received, freely give.

9 *b* † Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor brass in your purse.

10 Nor scrip for your journey: neither two coats, neither shoes, nor yet staves: (for the workman is worthy of his meat.)

11 And into whatsoever city or *h* town ye shal enter, enquire who in it is *l* worthy, and there abide till ye go thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, *m* salute it.

13 And *n* if the house be worthy, let your peace come upon it: but *o* if it be not worthy, *p* let your peace return to you.

14 *l* And whosoever shal not receive you, nor hear your words: when ye depart out of that house or city, *r* shake off the dust of your feet.

15 Verily I say unto you, It shal be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of judgement, than for that city.

16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves: be ye therefore † wise as serpents, and † harmless as doves.

17 But beware of men, for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will † scourge you in their synagogues:

18 And ye shal be brought before governours and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them, and the Gentiles:

19 *s* But when they deliver you up take no thought, how or what ye shal speak: for it shal be given you in that same hour what ye shal speak.

20 For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of your Father, which speaketh in you.

21 *n* And the brother shal deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shal rise up against their parents, and cause them to be put to death.

22 And ye shal be hated of all men for my name sake; *a* but he that endureth unto the end, shal be saved.

23 But when they persecute you in this city, *b* flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, ye shal not

have

p Mar. 5. 22

a Joh. 5. 5 Luke 13. 11 Joh. 9. 1 *b* Mar. 5. 27, 28 *c* Mal. 4. 2 *d* Jer. 9. 17, & 48. 36 *e* Luke. 8. 54 * Or, *this fame* vers. 12. *f* Chap. 1. 1, & 12, 23 Joh. 7. 31 *g* Chap. 8. 13 *b* Joh. 9. 26, 30 Psal. 146. 8 Isai. 35. 5 *i* Luke 11. 14 *k* Cha. 12. 24 Mar. 3. 22 Luke 11. 15 *l* Mat. 6. 6 Luke 19. 22 *m* Mar. 6. 34. * Or, *were tyred, and lay down.* *n* Num 27. 17. 1 King. 22. 17. *o* Luke 10. 2. John 4. 35. *p* Ezek. 36. 34. Ch. 6. 10 Acts 1. 25. * Or, *cast them out.*

a Mat. 3. 14 & Luke 1. * Or, *power* *b* Mat. 4. 23. & Ch. 9 28. — Luke 22. 30. Rev. 21 1 1. 4. 21 Tim. 1, 12, 13. *d* Acts 1. 8. *f* Acts 3. 26. & 13. 46. Ch. 15. 24. *g* Luke 10. 9. Mat. 3. 2 & 4 *h* Mark 6. 11 Luke 9 3. & 10 5. Or, *get* *i* Tit. 1 18. — Luke 10. 7 *k* Luke 10. 8. *l* ver. 10 Eph. 4 Phil. 1. 27. Act. 16. 15. *m* Luke 10. 5. *n* Gen. 24. 14. 18. 19. *o* Act. 13. 46. *p* Psal. 35. 13. *q* Mat. 6. 14. *r* Acts 13. 51. *f* Luke 10. 11. * Or, *simple.* *t* Mat. 13. 11. Luke 12. 11. *u* Luke 21. 16. *a* Mat. 13. 13. *b* Act. 13. 50. * Or, *end* or, *finish.*

have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come.

24 c The disciple is not above his master, nor the servant above his lord.

25 It is enough for the disciple, that he be as his master, and the servant as his lord: If they have called the master of the house d Beelzebub, how much more shal they call them of his houshold?

26 Fear them not therefore; e for there is nothing covered, that shal not be revealed, and hid that shal not be known.

27 What I tell you in darkneſs, that speak ye in light; and what ye hear in the ear, that preach ye upon the f house-tops.

28 g And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

29 Are not two sparrows sold for a ᵛ farthing? and one of them shal not fall on the ground without your Father.

30 h But the very hairs of your head are all numbered.

31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

32 i Whosoever therefore shal confeſs me before men, him will I confeſs also, before my Father which is in heaven.

33 k But whosoever shal deny me before men, him will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

34 l Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance m against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

36 And a mans foes *shall be* they of his own houshold.

37 n He that loveth father or mother more than me, is not worthy of me: & he that loveth son or daughter more than me, is not worthy of me.

38 o And he that taketh not his crosſ, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 p He that findeth his life, shal loſe it: and he that loſeth his life for my sake, shal find it.

40 ¶ q He that receiveth you, receiveth me; and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

41 He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet, shal receive a prophets reward: and he that receiveth a righteous man, in the name of a righteous man, shal receive a righteous mans reward.

42 And r whosoever shal give to drink unto one of these little ones, a cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shal in no wise loſe his reward.

CHAP. XI.

Christs testimony of John, &c.

AND it came to paſs, when Jesus had made an end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed thence to teach and to preach *a* in their cities.

2 *b* Now when John had heard † in the prison, the works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples.

3 And ſaid unto him, Art thou he that should come, or do we look for another?

4 Jesus answered and ſaid unto them, Go and shew John again those things which ye do hear and see:

5 *c* The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk: the lepers are cleanſed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raiſed up, and *c* the poor have the gospel preached to them.

6 *f* And blesſed is he, whosoever shal not be offended in me.

7 ¶ And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto the multitude concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderneſs to see? a reed shaken with the wind?

8 But what went ye out for to see? a man cloathed in ſoft raiment? Behold, they that wear ſoft clothing are in kings houſes.

9 But what went ye out for to see; A prophet? yea, I say unto you, and more than a prophet.

10 For this is he of whom it is written, *g* Behold, I send *h* my meſsenger before thy face, which shal prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them † that are born of women, there hath not riſen a greater than John the Baptiſt: notwithſtanding, he that is leaſt in the kingdom of heaven, is greater than he.

12 *i* And from the days of John the baptiſt until now, the kingdom of heaven ᵛ ſuffereth violence, and the violent take it by force.

13 For all the prophets, and the law propheſied until John.

14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is *k* Elias, which was for to come.

15 He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

16 *l* But whereunto shal I liken this generation? It is like unto children ſitting in the markets, and calling unto their fellows,

17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced: we have mourned unto you, and ye have not lamented.

18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, He hath a devil.

19 The ſon of man came eating and drinking, and they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a wine bibber, a friend of publicanes, and ſinners: but *a* wiſdom is juſtified of her children.

20 ¶ *b* Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein moſt of his mighty works were done, because they repented not.

21 Wo unto thee Chorazin, wo unto thee Bethſaida: for if the mighty works which were done in you, had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago, ſitting in ſackcloth and aſhes.

22 But I say unto you, It shal be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.

23 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty works which have been done in thee, had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day.

24 But I say unto you, that it shal be more tolerable for the land of Sodom, in

---

a Luk. 6:40 b Joh. 13:16 c 2 Kin. 1:3 d Mat. 4:22. Luk. 8:17 & 12:2 e Deu. 21:8 f Luk. 12:4 ᵛ It is in value half a penny farthing in the original, as being the tenth part of a Roman penny. g 1 Sam. 14:11 Acts 27:34 1 Luk. 12:8 h Mat. 8:38 Luke 9:26 i 2 Tim. 2:12 l Luke 12:51 m Micah 7:6 n Luke 14:26 o Chap. 16:24 Luke 9:23 p Chap. 10:39 Luke 17:33 John 12:25 q Chap. 18:5 Luke 9:48 & 10:16 John 13:20 r Mar. 9:41

s Chap. 9:35, &c 23.34 t Luke 7:18 † Gr. *In the place where men were kept in bands*

a Gen. 49:10 Deu. 33:4 & 10:35 b Chap. 3:6 c Iſ. 61:1 f Ch. 26:31 1 Cor. 1:34 g Mal. 3:1 h Luke 1:16, 17, 74, 75 John 1:19 † Gr. *In the born of women* i Luke 16:16 ᵛ Or, *is gotten by force* & *they that thruſt men* Iſa. 6.4 8:11. k Mal 4:5 Luke 1:17. John 1:21 l Luke 7:31 m Ch. 13:9.

a Pſ. 41:9 Rom. 4:6 b Luke 10:13 c Job 42:6 d Hebr. 2.2, 3 & 10.28 29.

luke. in the day of judgment, than for
o 17:21 thee.
Or. I confess unto thee.
25 ¶ e At that time Jesus answered, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes.
Hei3.15
Chap:
10.15.
Joa3.35
Mat.8.8
b John: 6.46.
i Chap: 13.11:
Mark. 4.11.
k Jo6.35 Isa.55.1
l Rom. 6.14.
Psl.32.1
m Act. 15.10.
1 Joh.5.3
n Le.6.16
o 2 Cor: 1 7.
26 Even so, Father, for so it f seemed good in thy sight.
27 ¶ g All things are delivered unto me of my Father, and no man knoweth the Son but the Father; b neither knoweth any man the Father save the Son, and he to whomsoever the Son will reveal him.
28 ¶ k Come unto me all ye that labour, and are heavy laden, and I will give you l rest.
29 Take m my yoke upon you, and learn of me: for I am meek, and lowly in heart: n and ye shall find rest unto your souls.
30 For my yoke is easie, and my burden o is light.

CHAP. XII.

The disciples pluck the ears of corn, &c.

a Mar. 2.23. Luk 6.1
b Deut: 23.25.
§ Exod 16.22. Luk.6.1 Levit. 23.7.
c 1 Sam 21.6.
d Lev. 24.8.9.
e Exod 29.33. Levit.8 8.31. & 24.9.
f Num. 28.9.
g Hos. 6.6. Ch.9.13
h Mar. 3.1
i Luke. 6.9
k Chap. 6.26.
§ Or, took counsel.
l John. 4.1.2

AT that time a Jesus went on the sabbath day thorow the corn, and his disciples were an hungred, and b began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.
2 But when the pharisees saw it, they said unto him, Behold, thy disciples c do that which is not lawful to do upon the sabbath day.
3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read, what d David did when he was an hungred, and they that were with him.
4 How he entred into the house of God, and did eat thee shew-bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, e but only for the priests.
5 Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath day the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless?
6 But I say unto you, that in this place is *one* greater than the temple.
7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, g I will have mercy and not sacrifice, ye would not have condemned the guiltless.
8 For the son of man is Lord even of the sabbath-day.
9 h And when he was departed thence, he went into their synagogue.
10 ¶ And behold, there was a man which had his hand withered, i and they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-days? that they might accuse him.
11 And he said unto them, what man shall there be among you, that shall have one sheep, & if it fall into a pit on the sabbath-day, will he not lay hold on it, and lift it out?
12 How much then is a man f better than a sheep? wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath-days.
13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine hand; and he stretched it forth, and it was restored whole, like as the other.
14 ¶ Then the pharisees went out and k held a counsel against him, how they might destroy him.
15 But when Jesus knew it, g he withdrew himself from thence; and great multitudes followed him, and he healed them all:
16 And charged them that they should not make him known.
17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying,
18 Behold, h my servant whom I have chosen, my beloved in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put i my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the Gentiles.
19 He shall not strive, k nor cry, neither shall any man hear his voice in the streets.
20 l A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoaking flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment unto victory.
21 And in his Name shall the Gentiles trust.
22 ¶ m Then was brought unto him one o possessed with a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, insomuch that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.
23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not this the son of David?
24 p But when the pharisees heard it, they said, This *fellow* doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils.
25 And Jesus knew their thoughts, & said unto them, Every kingdom * divided against it self, is brought to † desolation: & every city or house divided against it self shall not stand.
26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself, how shall then his kingdom stand?
27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children q cast them out? therefore they shall be your judges.
28 But if I cast out devils by the spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you.
29 Or else, how can one enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man, and then he will spoil his house?
30 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth abroad.
31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, b All manner of sin, and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy against the *holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.
32 And whosoever speaketh a word against the son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the *holy* Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, d neither in this world, neither in the world to come.
33 Either make the tree good, and his fruit good: or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by his fruit.
34 O e generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? f for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.
35 g A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth good things: & an evil man out of the evil treasure, bringeth forth evil things.
36 k But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall i give account thereof in the day of Judgement.
37 k For

b Isa. 42.1.
i Isal. 11.2.
k Eph. 4.31.
l Chap. 11.28.29
m Rom 10.13.
n Luk. 11.46.
o Chap. 9.32.
p Chap. 9.32.
* Gr. *signifies such a division as doth cut a city to pieces.*
† Gr. *is made a wilderness, shewing that division will turn a kingdom as barren as a paradise into a desolate wilderness*
q Acts 19.13
Mark 9 Luke 49
r Mark. 9.38 Luke 11.10
s 1 John 5.16
t Num. 14 29 & 15 30
Acts 5.4 Heb: 10 28,29
d Acts 13 19. Mark 3 29.
1 John 5.16
ech. 3.7
f Luke 6.45
g Psa. 37 20.21
h Eph: 5.6
i Rom: 14.12 Ps. 5.13

h Luke 16.22
i Ch.16.1 Luke 11.29†
1 Cor. 1.20
John 6 30,31
m Hos. 1.2
John 8.29
n Jonah 1.17
o De.19 18,16 Mark 14.17 Acts 16 13
p Jo.2.5 q 1Kin. 10.1 r Ezek. 50.26 s 1 Kin. 10.3 2Tim.3 25
t Luke 11.24
u Heb. 5.4 & 10.26
2 Pet. 2 20
k Luke 2.49
x Mark 3.31 Luke 8 20
y Gen. 13.8 z Act. 23.16
a Mark 3.32†
b John 2.4
b Gal. 4.10
l Mat.7 21 Rom. 1 13

37 *k* For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ *i* Then certain of the scribes & of the pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered, & said to them, an evil, and an *m* adulterous generation seeketh after a sign, and there shal no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas.

40 *n* For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whales belly, so shal the son of man be three days, and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineveh shal *o* rise in judgment with this generation, and shal condemn it; because they *p* repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold a greater than Jonas is here.

42 ¶ The queen of the south shal rise up in judgment with this generation, and shal condemn it: for she came from the *r* uttermost parts of the earth *s* to hear the wisdom of Solomon, and behold, a greater than Solomon is here.

43 *t* When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh thorow dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out: and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwel there: *u* and the last state of that man is worse than the first: Even so shal it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 *b* While he yet talked to the people, behold, his *x* mother, and his *a* brethren stood without, *z* desiring to speak with him.

47 Then *f* one said unto him, Behold thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, *g* Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, *b* Behold my mother, and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shal do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my *b* brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAP. XIII.

The parable of the sower, &c.

a Mark 4.1 Joh.6.1 b Chap. 12.38 c Mark 5.31 Luk.5.1 d Luke 8.5 e Chap. 12.2

THe same day went Jesus out of the house, *a* and sat by the sea-side.

2 And *b* great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that he *c* went into a ship, and sat, and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, *d* Behold, a sower went forth to sow.

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the *e* way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up.

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up: because they had no deepness of earth.

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched: and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns: and the thorns sprung up, and choked them.

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit: *f* some an hundred fold, some sixty fold, some thirty fold.

9 *g* Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 *b* And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered, and said unto them, Because it is given *i* unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 *k* For whosoever hath, to him shal be given, and he shal have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shal be taken away, even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I unto them in parables: because they seeing see not: and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophesie of Esaias, which saith, *l* By hearing ye shal hear, and shal not understand: and seeing, ye shal see, and shal not perceive.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have closed, lest at any time they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and should understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But *a* blessed are your eyes, *b* for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you *c* that many prophets and righteous men have desired to see those things which ye see, and have not seen them: and to hear those things which ye hear, and have not heard them.

18 ¶ Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, then cometh the wicked one, and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart; this is he which received seed by the way side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anone *d* with joy receiveth it:

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: * for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 He also that received seed among the thorns, is he that heareth the word, and the *e* cares of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches choak the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it, which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundred fold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field.

25 But while men *f* slept, his *g* enemy came and sowed * tares *b* among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But

f John 15.2,5 Chap. 12.20
g Chap. 11.15
b Mar. 4.10 ver.36
i Pial. 25.14
k Chap. 25.29†: l Is. 6.9 Mark 4 12 Luke 8.10 John 12.40 Acts 28.26 Rom. 11.8

a Chap. 16.17
b John 6 40
c Luke 13.20
d Mar.6 23 Heb.6. 4.5 Or, *made to fall*, Greek *scandalized*
e 1 Tim. 6.9,10 Luke21 34,35 2 Tim. 4.10
f Isa.56 9.10 g 1 Pet. 5.8 Job 1
* *It is that which we call blasted corn*, Or *the deaf ears which grow up with the good corn & cannot be discerned from it untill the harvest*
b Act.20 29,30 Heb. 12 13

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came, & said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? From whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay: lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest, and in the time of harvest, I will say to the reapers, *i* Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, *k* The kingdom of heaven is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field.

32 which indeed is the † least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the † greatest amongst herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come, & lodge in the branches thereof

33 ¶ Another parable spake he unto them, The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three † measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 *b* All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables, & without a parable spake he not unto them:

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the propher, saying, *c* I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered, and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man.

38 The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one.

39 The enemy that sowed them, is the devil; *d* the harvest is the end of the world, and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered, and burnt in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all * things that offend, and them which *e* do iniquity;

42 And shall cast them into a *f* furnace of fire, there shall be wailing, and gnashing of teeth.

43 *g* Then shall the righteous shine forth as the *b* sun in the† kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again the kingdom of heaven is like unto a treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, *h* he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth, and *i* selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls;

46 Who when he had found *m* one pearl of great price, he went, and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind.

48 Which when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but *n* cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just;

50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing, and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? they say unto him, yea, LORD.

52 Then said he unto them, therefore *a* every scribe which is instructed unto the kingdom of heaven, is like unto a man that is an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure, things new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, that when Jesus had finished these parables, hee departed thence.

54 *d* And when he was come into his *e* own country, he taught them in their synagogues, insomuch that they were astonished, & said. Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these *f* mighty works?

55 *g* Is not this the carpenters son? Is not his mother called Mary? And *h* his brethren, James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters are they not all with us? Whence then hath this man all these things?

57 And they were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, † A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, & in his own house.

58 And he did not many mighty works there, because of their unbelief.

CHAP. XIV.

Herods opinion of Christ.

AT that time Herod the *a* Tetrarch heard of the † fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist, he is risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works * do shew forth themselves in him.

3 *b* For Herod had laid hold on John and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.

4 For John said unto him, *c* It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude; because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herods *e* birth day was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptists head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry; nevertheless *f* for the oaths sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded it to be given her.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John *g* in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a

---

1 Mat. 3:18
k Mark 4:33 Luke 13:19
† Greek lesser than all seeds.
† Greek Greater than Herbs:
a Luke 13:20
† The word in the Greek is a measure containing a peck & an half wanting little more than a pint.
b Mark 4:34
c Psal 78:2
a Joel 3:21 Rev: 14:15
* Or, scandals Chap: 16:23 Mat: 18:7
1 Cor: 11:19.
e Psal: 6:8 Ch: 7:23
f Mat: 9:45,46 Mal: 4:2
g Dan. 12:3 b Jud. 5:31 Ch: 17:2
1 Cor 15:24
k Luke 2:15.
Psal: 19:11 Luke 4:33 Hab: 3:9.
l John 15:2,5 Chap. 12:20 Chap. 11:15 Mar. 4:10 ver. 36 Psal. 5:14 Chap. 5:28: Isa. 6:9 Mark 4 2 Luke 10 John 2:49 Acts 8:26 Rom. 1:8
Chap. 7:17 John 7:40 Luke 1:20 Mat. 6 Heb. 6:5 1 Pet. 1:8 1 Cor: 11:19. Psal: 6:8 Ch: 7:23 Mat: 9:45,46 Mal: 4:2 Dan. 12:3 Jud. 5:31 Ch: 17:2 1 Cor 15:24 Luke 2:15. Psal: 19:11 Luke 4:33 Hab: 3:9.
m Luke 10:42 Phil. 3 13,14
n 1 Joh 2:19:
d Ch 7:39 Ezra 7 6,11
b 1 Cam. 7:17
e Luke 4:45
d Mark 6:3 Luke 4 16
e Matth 13 Luke 2 26
f Mat. 8 5
g John 6,41 b Gen: 13:8 Cha. 14 46,47
h Mat: 6:4 Luke 4:24.
a Mat: 6:14 Luke 9:7
1 Cor: 11:19.
† Greek bearing
* Or, are wrought by him
b Luke 3:19
c Lev. 18:16 & 20:21
d Chap. 2 12:16
e Gen: 40: 20
f James 2:10, 11
g Ver. 5.

charger, and given to the damsell: and she brought it to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went, and told Jesus.

b Mar. 6. 32. Luke 9. 10. *c* Ch. 13. 53. & 14. 13. 14. 15. *a* Mat. 6. 33. John 6. 5. 1 Kin. 18. 15. Ver. 23. Ex. 6. 1. † Gr. *the hour is* 1 Kin. 17. 12. 15. 14. *d* Psa. 145. 15. *e* Luke 22. 35. † Gr. *they took the remainder of the fragments.* *f* Ch. 16. 7. Mar. 8. 19. *g* Ch. 3. 11. 8. & 15. 16. John 6. 22. *o* Mark 6. 46. *i* Joh. 6. 16. Ver. 15. † Gr. *tormented.* Jonah 1. 4. *k* Mark 13. 25. * Or, *ghost fancy apparition.* † Greek *be confident.* *l* Acts 9. 5. * Or, *strong.* † Gr. *ceased* is *to cease from anger.* *m* Mar. 6. 53.

13 When Jesus *b* heard of it, he *i* departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard thereof, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus *a* went forth and saw a great multitude, and was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 ¶ *b* And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the † time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart, give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, *c* bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves and the two fishes; and *d* looking up to heaven, he blessed, and *e* brake, and gave the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, & were filled, & they took up of the fragments that remained *g* twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ *g* And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 *b* And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: *i* and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea tossed with waves; for the wind was contrary.

25 And *k* in the fourth watch of the night, Jesus went unto them walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a † spirit: and they cried out for fear.

27 But Jesus straightway spake unto them, saying, Be of † good cheer: It is I, be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him, and said Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind * boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, & caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind † ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a † truth thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ *m* And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Genesareth.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they * Or, *salvage* or, *fringe.* sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased.

Mat. 9. 20. 36 And besought him, that they might only touch * the hem of his garment: and as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

CHAP. XV.

The pharisees and scribes reproved.

a Mar. 7. 1 THen *a* came to Jesus Scribes and Pharisees which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

* Or, *for your tradition.* 3 But he answered, and said unto them, Why do you also transgress the commandment of God * by your tradition?

g Exod. 20. 12. Deut. 4. 16. *b* Ex. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Pro. 20. 20. *d* Mar. 7. 11. † Gr. *the gift if from me thou shalt be helped.* *e* Is. 29. 13. *f* Mat. 7. 14. *g* Ex. 10. 7. 2 Kin. 4. 3. 5. Gen. 4. 5. *b* Joh. 6. 60, 66. * Or, *when they heard it,* Eph. 1. 13. *i* John 15. 1. *k* Hos. 4. 17. *l* Luke 6. 39. *m* Mar. 7. 17.

4 For God commanded, saying, *b* Honour thy father and thy mother: and *c* he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, *d* It is a gift by whatsoever thou mightest be profited † by me.

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

7 Ye hypocrites, Well did Esaias prophesie of you, saying,

8 *c* This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips: but their heart is far from me.

9 But in vain they do worship me, *g* teaching for doctrines, the commandments of men.

10 ¶ *f* And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand.

11 Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man: *b* but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.

12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, *j* Knowest thou that the Pharisees were *b* offended * after they heard this saying?

13 But he answered, and said, *i* Every plant which my heavenly Father hath not planted shall be rooted up.

14 *k* Let them alone: *l* they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 *m* Then answered Peter, and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.

16 And Jesus said, Are ye also yet without understanding?

17 Do not ye yet understand, that whatsoever entereth in at the mouth, goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

a Gen. 6. 5. 8. 21. *b* C. 5. 21. 22. 27, 28. 18 But those things which proceed out of the mouth, come forth from the heart, and they defile the man.

19 *a* For out of the heart proceed *b* evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies.

20 These are the things which defile a man. But to eat with unwashen hands, defileth not a man.

21 ¶ Then

e Mar: 7:24.
q Num 13:29 Judg: 1 31
e Luke 18:55
f Ch:10 6:8 & 9 36 Rom:9 4
g ver:22 Ch:9:29
b Mark 7:31 & 11:35:5 6
k Ch:12 24
l Mar: 8:1 & Ch:14 23
† The word signifies to faint, as a man under a burden, or, to be (as it were broken asunder
m Num 11.21,22
† Greek word for word, to lie down backward, as travellers do when in rowing they draw their oars to them.

21 ¶ Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.

22 And behold, *q* a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cryed unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou Son of David, my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.

23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came, and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she crieth e after us.

24 But he answered, and said, *f* I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

25 Then came he and worshipped him, saying, Lord help me.

26 But he answered, and said, It is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it to dogs.

27 And he said, Truth Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Jesus answered, and said unto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee *g* even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.

29 *b* And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh unto the sea of Galilee, and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.

30 *i* And great multitudes came unto him, having with them those that were lame, blind, dumb, maimed, and many others, and cast them down at Jesus feet, and he healed them.

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the lame to walk, & the blind to see: and they *k* glorified the God of Israel.

32 ¶ *l* Then Jesus called his disciples unto him, and said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and I will not send them away fasting, lest they † faint in the way.

33 And his disciples say unto him, whence should we have so much bread *m* in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude?

34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, seven, and a few little fishes.

35 And he commanded the multitude † to sit down on the ground.

36 And he took the seven loaves, and the fishes, and gave thanks, and brake them, and gave to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eat, and were filled, and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets full.

38 And they that did eat were four thousand men, besides women and children.

39 And he sent away the multitude, and *d* took ship, and came into the coasts of Magdala.

d Acts 10: 38

CHAP. XVI.

The pharisees require a sign.

a Mar:8 11
b Luke 23: 12
c Ch, 19 3: & 23 18.

THe *a* Pharisees also *b* with the Sadducees, came, and *c* tempting desired him that he would shew them a sign from heaven.

2 He answered, and said unto them, when it is evening, ye say, It will be fair weather: for the skie is red.

3 And in the morning, it will be foul weather to day: for the skie is red, and lowring. O ye hypocrites † ye can discern the face of the skie, but *d* can ye not discern the *e* signs of the times.

† Gr, ye know to discern.
d Luke 12,56
Jer:8:7 & Sr:1:
e Acts 26:6,7 1Ti: 5:1 & 4:5,6

4 A wicked and adulterous generation *f* seeketh after a sign, and there shal no sign be given unto it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and departed.

f John 11.47

5 And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had forgotten to take bread.

6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, † Take heed, and beware of the leaven of the *i* Pharisees, and of the *k* Sadduces.

g Luke 4:32,43 Mat. 3:5 † Gr *see*

7 And they reasoned, among themselves, saying, *It is*, because we have taken no bread.

1 Thess 5.21 1 John 4.1

8 Which when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among your selves, because ye have brought no bread?

h Gal: 5.9 1 Cor, 5.7,8

9 *l* Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the five loaves, of the five thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

i Ch:14 3:4,5,6c 22:5

10 *m* Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and how many baskets ye took up?

Luke 12 8

11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees?

k Acts 23,8

12 Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of bread: but of the doctrine of the Pharisees, and of the Sadducees.

c Ch, 14 17 w Ch ver 5. 34 m Mk 8,17

13 ¶ When Jesus came to the coast of Cesarea Philippi, he asked the disciples, saying, *n* whom do men say that I the Son of man am?

n Chap. 14.2 & Mat: 4.5, 6

14 And they said, Some *say* that *art* John the Baptist, some *p* Elias, and others Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

o John 6.69

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

p John 1.42

16 And Simon Peter answered, and said, *q* Thou art Christ the Son of the living God.

q John 11.27

17 And Jesus answered, and said unto him, Blessed art thou Simon Bar-Jona: for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That *r* thou art Peter, and upon this rock I will build my church, and the gates of hell shal not prevail against it.

19 And *a* I will give unto thee *b* the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and whatsoever *c* thou shalt bind on earth shal be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shal be loosed in heaven.

a John 20.22 b Acts 2.22 a Cor. 5.18,19 c 2 Cor 5.18 Acts 2 38.8c 10.43

20 Then charged he his disciples, that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

2 Cor, 2,16 † Or, go thence.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must † go unto Jerusalem, & suffer many things of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

d Mat 8 33

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, be it far from thee, Lord: this shal not be unto thee.

23 But he *d* turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me Satan, thou art

art an offence unto me: for e thou sa-
e Rom: 8.5 vourest not the things that be of God,
but those that be of men.

f Mar: 8:34 24 f Then said Jesus unto his dis-
† Greek utterly deny himself. g 1 Cor 11:1 ciples, If any man will come after me,
let him † deny himself, and take up
his cross, and g follow me.

25 For whosoever will save his life,
shal lose it: and whosoever will lose
his life for my sake shal find it.

b Psalm 62:12 Rom: 2 9 26 For what is a man profited, if he
shal gain the whole world, and lose
his own soul? Or what shal a man
give in exchange for his soul?

f Mat: 9 1 Luke 9:27 27 For the Son of man shall come
in the glory of his Father with his
angels: b and then he shal reward
every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, i There
be some standing here, which shal not
taste of death till they see the Son of
man coming in his kingdom.

CHAP. XVII.

The transfiguration of Christ.

a Mat: 9 28 Luke 9 28 AND a after six days Jesus taketh
Peter, James, and John his bro-
ther, and bringeth them up into an
high mountain apart.

b Exod 34:29 30 2 Cor: 3 7 2 Pet: 1:17 c Ch: 13 43 Judg: 5 31 * Luke 9:31 d 2 Pet 1:17 e Exod 19:9 f Cha: 3 17 Heb: 1:5 2 Cor: 12 13 Eph: 1:6 g John 18:6. 2 And was b transfigured before
them, and his face, did shine as the
c Sun, and his raiment was white as
the light.

3 And behold, there appeared un-
to them Moses, and Elias * talking
with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said
unto Jesus, Lord it is good for us to
be here: if thou wilt, let us make here
three tabernacles: one for thee, and
one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 While he yet spake, behold, a
e bright cloud overshadowed them:
and behold, a voice out of the cloud,
which said, f This is my beloved Son
in whom I am well pleased: hear ye
him.

6 And when the disciples heard it,
they g fell on their face, and were
sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came, & touched them,
and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lift up their
eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from
the mountain Jesus charged them,
saying, Tell the vision to no man un-
til the Son of man be risen again from
the dead.

h Chap 11:14 Mark 9 11 i Chap: 11:14 Luke 1 17 k Mar: 9:17 Luke 9 30 l Mat: 9:28. 10 And his disciples asked him, say-
ing, a Why then say the scribes that
Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said un-
to them, Elias truly shal first come,
and restore all things.

12 But I say unto you, that Elias
b is come already, and they knew him
not, but have done unto him what so-
ever they listed: Likewise shal also
the Son of man suffer of them.

13 Then the disciples understood
that he spake unto them of John the
Baptist.

14 ¶ c And when they were come
to the multitude, there came to him
a certain man kneeling down to him,
and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son, for
he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for
oft-times he falleth d into the fire, and
oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disci-
ples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said,
O faithless and perverse generation,
how long shal I be with you? how
long shal I suffer you? bring him hi-
ther to me.

† Gr. him

18 And Jesus rebuked † the devil,
and he departed out of him: and the
child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus
apart, and said, Why could not we cast
him out?

Mat: 8 23:24 Luke 9 42 e Lu: 17:2 f Cha: 3 32 g 1 Cor 13:2 Zec: 4-7 h Chap. 20:17 Mat 9 31 Lu: 6 44 i Mat: 10:3 § * Called in the original Didrachma, being in value fifteen pence. Exod: 30:13 * Or, Stater answering the He. shekel in weight. Is half an ounce of silver in value 1:2:6:d. after 5 s: the ounce.

20 And Jesus said unto them, Be-
cause of your unbelief: for verily I
say unto you, e If ye have faith, as
a f grain of mustard-seed, ye shal say
unto this g mountain, Remove hence
to yonder place, & it shal remove: and
nothing shal be unpossible unto you.

21 Howbeit, this kind goeth not
out, but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ h And while they abode in
Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son
of man shal be i betrayed into the
hands of men:

23 And they shal kill him, and the
third day he shal be raised again.
And they were exceeding sorry.

24 And when they were come to
Capernaum, they that received * tri-
bute money came to Peter, and said;
Doth not your master pay tribute.

25 He saith yes, and when he was
come into the house, Jesus prevented
him, saying, What thinkest thou, Si-
mon? Of whom do the kings of the
earth take custome or tribute? of
their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of stran-
gers, Jesus saith unto him, Then are
the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should
offend them, go thou to the sea, and
cast an hook, and take up the fish
that first cometh up: and when thou
hast opened his mouth, thou shalt
find * a piece of money, that take
and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAP. XVIII.

Christ warneth his disciples, &c.

a Mar: 9:33: Luke 9 46 Or, who is greater, or, who then. b 1 Cor 14:20 Ps: 131:1 c Ps: 119 141 d Mar: 9 42 Luk: 17 1, 2 †Greek an ass milstone e Ver: 8 9, 10 f 1 Cor: 11:19 g Cha: 5 30 Mal: 9 46. AT a the same time came the dis-
ciples unto Jesus, saying, † who
is the greatest in the kingdom of hea-
ven.

2 And Jesus called a little child unto
him, & set him in the midst of them.

3 And said, Verily I say unto you,
b Except ye be converted, and be-
come as little children, ye shal not
enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 Whosoever therefore shal humble
himself as this little child, the same is
greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And whoso shal receive c one such
little child in my Name, receiveth
me.

6 d But whoso shal offend one of
these little ones, which believe in me,
it were better for him that a † mil-
stone were hanged about his neck,
and that he were drowned in the
depth of the sea.

7 Wo unto the world, because of
offences: for f it must needs be that
offences come: but wo to that man
by whom the offence cometh.

8 g Wherefore if thy hand or thy
foot offend thee, cut them off, & cast
them from thee: it is better for thee
to enter into life halt or maimed, ra-
ther than having two hands or two
feet, to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee,
pluck

pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life
†Greek *fee* with one eye, rather than having two eyes, to be cast into hell fire.
b Pſ.34 7.8.91.11 Heb.1 14 *i* Luke 19:10 Rom.14 15 *k* Iſa.27 13 *l* Luke 15:4 *m* Jer 50.6 *n* Luke 15:5,6,7 9 *o* Lev.19 17 Luke 17 3 *p* Deut 19:15 John 8 17 2 Cor 13:1 Heb.10 28 *a* John 20:23 *m* 1 Cor.5 4 *b* Ch.28 20 Rev.1 13 *c* Luke 17.4 *d* Gen.4 24 * *A talent is* 750 *ounces of ſilver which after* 5.5. *the ounce is* 187 10. 5. *e* Lev.25 39 2 Kin.4 1 †Greek *to be given from thence.* * Or, *beſought him.* * *The Roman penny is about eight part of an ounce which after* 5.5. *the ounce is* 7.4.0*b*.

10 * Take heed that ye deſpiſe not one of theſe little ones; for I ſay unto you, That in heaven *b* their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.
11 *i* For the Son of man is come to *k* ſave that which was loſt.
12 *l* How think ye? If a man have an hundred ſheep, and *m* one of them be gone aſtray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and ſeeketh that which is gone aſtray?
13 And if ſo be that he find it, verily I ſay unto you, he rejoyceth more of that ſheep, than of the ninety and nine which went not aſtray.
14 Even ſo, it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of theſe little ones ſhould periſh.
15 Moreover, *o* if thy brother ſhal treſpaſs againſt thee, go, and tell him his fault between thee, and him alone: if he ſhal hear thee, thou haſt gained thy brother.
16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in *p* the mouth of two or three witneſſes, every word may be eſtabliſhed.
17 And if he ſhal neglect to hear them, tell it unto the church, but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an *q* heathen man, and a Publican.
18 Verily I ſay unto you, whatſoever ye ſhal bind on earth, ſhal be bound in heaven, *a* & whatſoever ye ſhal looſe on earth ſhal be looſed in heaven.
19 Again I ſay unto you, that if two of you ſhal agree on earth, as touching any thing that they ſhal aſk, it ſhal be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.
20 For where two or three are gathered together in my Name, there am I *b* in the midſt of them.
21 * Then came Peter to him, and ſaid, Lord, how oft ſhal my brother ſin againſt me, and I forgive him? *c* till ſeven times?
22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, I ſay not unto thee, Until ſeven times; but until *d* ſeventy times ſeven.
23 Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened to a certain king, which would take account of his ſervants:
24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which ought him ten thouſand * talents.
25 But for aſmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him *e* to be ſold, & his wife, and children, and all that he had, & payment † to be made.
26 The ſervant therefore fell down and * worſhipped him, ſaying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.
27 Then the lord of that ſervant was moved with compaſſion, and looſed him, and forgave him the debt.
28 But the ſame ſervant went out and found one of his fellow-ſervants which ought him an hundred * pence: and he laid hands on him, and took him by the throat, ſaying, Pay me that

29 And his fellow-ſervant fell down at his feet, and beſought him, ſaying, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.
30 And he would not: but went and caſt him into priſon, till he ſhould pay the debt.
31 So when his fellow-ſervants ſaw what was done, they were very ſorry, and came and † told unto their lord all that was done.
32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, ſaid unto him, O thou wicked ſervant, I forgave thee all that debt, becauſe thou deſiredſt me.
33 Shouldeſt not thou alſo have had compaſſion on thy fellow-ſervant, even as I had pity on thee?
34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him unto the tormentors till he ſhould pay all that was due unto him.
35 So likewiſe ſhal my heavenly Father do alſo unto you, if ye from *f* your hearts forgive not every one his brother their treſpaſſes.

†Greek *miſſed* *l* Lev 19:18 Eph.4 32 Col.3 13 †Greek *falls, or ſlips.*

CHAP. XIX.

Chriſt healeth the ſick, &c.

AND it came to paſs, *a* that when Jeſus had finiſhed theſe ſayings, he departed from Galilee, & came into the coaſts of Judea, beyond Jordan.
2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.
3 *b* The Phariſees alſo came unto him, tempting him, and ſaying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cauſe?
4 And he anſwered and ſaid unto them, have ye not read, *c* that he which made them at the beginning, made them *d* male and female?
5 And ſaid, *e* For this cauſe ſhall a man leave father and mother, and ſhal † cleave to his wife, and they twain ſhal be one fleſh.
6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one fleſh; What therefore God hath † joyned together, let not man put aſunder.
7 They ſay unto him, *b* Why did Moſes then command to give a writing of divorcement, & to † put her away.
8 He ſaith unto them, Moſes, becauſe of the *f* hardneſs of your heart *k* ſuffered you ſo to put away your wives? but from the beginning it was not ſo.
9 *l* And I ſay unto you, Whoſoever ſhal put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and ſhall marry another committeth adultery; and whoſo marrieth her which is put away, doth commit adultery.
10 His diſciples ſay unto him, *If l* the caſe of the man be ſo with his wife, it is not good to marry.
11 But he ſaid unto them, All men cannot receive this ſaying, ſave they to whom it is given.
12 For there are ſome * eunuchs, which were ſo born from their mothers womb, and there are ſome eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: & there be eunuchs which have made themſelves eunuchs for the kingdom of heavens ſake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.
13 *m* Then were there brought unto him little children, that he ſhould

a Mar 10:1 *b* Ch.22 2 *c* Gen.1 27 *d* Mal 2:15 *e* Gen.2 24 Eph.5 31 †Greek *ſhal be glued* Rom.12 9 *f* 1 Cor 6:16 †Greek *yoked.* *g* Mat.5 32 *a* Deut 24:1 †Greek *to looſe* *b.r.* *i* Exod. 23:3 Deut.9 6 Iſa.48.4 *k* Jer.3 1 *l* Ch.5 32 Mar.10 11 Luk.16 18 1 Cor.7 11 * Or, *geldes men,* *m* Mat 10. 13. Luke 18 15.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, & forbid them not to come to me for of such is the kingdom of heaven.
15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

k Mar. 10:13 Luke 18.15 Mark 10.17 Luke 10. 11 e 1 Sam 2:2 Jam. 1 17 f Exo 20.13 Ro. 1.29 & 66.3 g Rom 7.14 Ch.5.22 28 a Chap 4.19 b 1 Cor 1.19 1 Tim 6.9,10 Mar.10 14 † Gr. lets his disciples. c Mat. 10.28 Luke 18 28 § 1 John 3.2 Acts 3 a) Luke 22.30 e Cha.5 11 f Mark 10.30 * Or, many shall be first, last & last first. Cha. 20 17

16 ¶ And behold one came and said unto him, Good master, What good thing shal I do, that I may have eternal life?
17 And he said unto him, Why calleſt thou me good? there is none good o but one, that is God, but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.
18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, f thou shalt do no murder; Thou shalt not commit adultery; Thou shalt not steal: Thou shalt not bear false witness;
19 Honour thy father and thy mother, and Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.
20 The young man saith unto him, g All these things have I kept from my youth up; What lack I yet?
21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, go and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, and a follow me.
22 But when the young man heard that saying, he went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.
23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say unto you, that b a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven.
24 Again I say unto you, † It is easier for a camel to go thorow the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.
25 When his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, who then can be saved?
26 But Jesus beheld them, and said unto them, With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.
27 ¶ c Then answered Peter, and said unto him, behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee, what shall we have therefore?
28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed me in the d regeneration, when the Son of man shal sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shal sit upon twelve thrones, † judging the twelve tribes of Israel.
29 And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, e for my Names sake, shal receive ſan hundred fold, and shal inherit everlasting life.
30 * But many that are first, shal be last, and the last shal be first.

CHAP. XX.

The labourers sent into the vineyard.

FOr the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is an householder which went out early in the morning to hire labourers into his vineyard:
2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a * penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.
3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the a market-place,
4 And said unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they went their way.
5 Again, he went out about the sixth and ninth hour, and did likewise.
6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle, and saith unto them, why stand ye here all the day idle?
7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right, that shal ye receive.
8 So when even was come, the Lord of the vineyard saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give them their hire, beginning from the last unto the first.
9 And when they came that were hired about the eleventh hour, they received every man a peny.
10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more, and they likewise received every man a peny:
11 And when they had received it, they murmured against the good man of the house,
12 Saying, These last * have wrought but one hour, and thou hast made them equal with us which have born the burden, and heat of the day.
13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee a no wrong: didst thou not agree with me for a peny.
14 b Take that thine is, and go thy way, I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.
15 Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? c is thine eye evil, because I am good?
16 d So the last shal be first, and the first last; for many be called: but few chosen.
17 ¶ e And Jesus going up to Jerusalem, took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,
18 Behold, we go up f to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shal be g betrayed unto b the chief priests, and unto the Scribes, and they shal i condemn him to death:
19 And shal deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucifie him: and the third day he shal † rise again.
20 ¶ k Then came to him the mother of Zebedees Children, with her sons, worshipping him, and desiring a certain thing of him.
21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that l these my two sons may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left hand, in thy kingdom.
22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of the m cup that I shal drink of: and to be baptized with the n baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.
23 And he saith unto them, o Ye shal drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to give, but it *shal be given* to them, for whom it is prepared of my Father.
24 And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.
25 But Jesus called them unto him

* Or, *have continued one hour only.*

a ver. 10 b Ver. 2.13 c Deu. 15.9 Pro. 23.6 Ch.26 23. Luke 15 28.29 d Ch.19 30 e Mark 10.31 Luke 18.32 f Mark 10.32 g Cha. 16.21 b Jer. 20.1 & 26.8. i John 18.30 Ch.27.1 † Gr. *stand up* Job 19 25 k Mark 10.34 l Cha. 19.28 1 King 2.19 m Ps.11 6 Is.51.17 n Luke 12.50 Ps.69.2 o Act.10 1 Rev.1 9 p Mark 9.33.34

and said, 9 Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

q Luke 22.25. r Phil 2.7

26 But it shal not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister:

27 And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant.

28 Even as the r Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and to give his life s a ransom for many:

s 1 Tim 2.6. t Chap: 26,28. Rom. 3.25.19

29 u And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

u Mark 10.46. a Chap 19.13. b Rom: 12,12: c Rom: 1.3 d Psal: 10,17: e Chap: 9.30. Acts 3.5,6. f Heb: 4.15.

30 ¶ And behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cryed out, saying, Have mercy on us, O LORD, thou Son of David.

31 t And the multitude a rebuked them, because they should hold their peace: but they cryed b the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, thou c Son of David.

32 And Jesus d stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shal do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, f that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion on them, and f touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight and they followed him.

CHAP. XXI.

Christ rideth into Jerusalem.

a Mark 11.1. Luke: 19.29. b Zac: 14.4. Acts: 1,12.

AND a when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto the b mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two decipies,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straight way ye shal find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose them, and bring them to me.

3 And if any man say ought unto you, ye shal say, The Lord hath need of them, and straightway he will send them.

t Isaiah 62:11: z ac:9.9 John: 12.15. d psalm 45.12. and 137.7. * Or, son of her that is under the yoke e Mark 11.2. f 2 Kin 9.13. g Neh. 8.15. h Mark 11.15. Luke: 19.45: John: 2.13: i Levit: 5.7, 11. and 14.12: Luke: 2.24.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 e Tell ye the d daughter of Zion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the † foal of an ass.

6 e And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them.

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and they f set him thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way, others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed cryed, saying Hosanna to the Son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord, Hosanna in the highest.

10 h And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold, and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves.

13 And said unto them, It is written: k My house shal be called the house of prayer, l but ye have made it m a den of theeves.

k Isai: 56.7. l Jere: 7.11. Mark: 11.17. Luke 19.46. m Hos. 6.9

14 And the blind, and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, & the children crying in the temple, & saying, Hosanna to the Son of David, they were fore displeased;

16 And said unto him, Heareſt thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea, n have ye never read o Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise.

d Chap 15.5. o psalm 8.2. n John 11,18.

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into p Bethany, and he lodged there.

p Chap 4 2 Joh. 4:6

18 Now in the morning, as he returned into the city q he hungred.

q Mark 11.13.

19 r And when he saw a fig-tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon but leaves only: & said unto it, f let no fruit grow on thee hence forward for ever. And * presently the fig-tree withered away.

r ver.21 * Or, by and by in one timently

20 And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How soon is this fig-tree withered away.

g Chap. 17.20

21 Jesus answered & said unto them, Verily I say unto you, g If ye have faith, † & doubt not, ye shal not only do this which is done to the fig-tree, but also, if ye shal say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea, it shal be done.

† Gr. signifies a fickling or waver: ing in mind so that we cannot tell which way to take

22 n And all things whatsoever ye shal ask in prayer, believing, ye shal receive.

n Mat. 7.7. Luke 11.9. John 14.13. 15.7. 16.23. 1 John 3,22. 5,14.

23 ¶ t And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests, and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, † By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

t Mark: 11.27. Luke 20.1. † Gr: in what authority

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, u I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you † by what authority I do these things.

u Mat: 21.24. † Gr: in what authority

25 The baptisme of John, whence was it? from heaven or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shal say, x From heaven, he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

x Mat: 3.19.

26 But if we shal say, Of men: y we fear the people, for all hold John as a prophet.

y Mat: 14.5.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We z cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

z Dan: 4.28.

28 ¶ But what think you? A certain man had a two sons: and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

a Luke 20.6.

29 He answered, and said, I will not, b but afterward he repented, and went.

b Chap. 14.5.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise, and he answered, and said, I go sir, and went not.

c Verse 25.30

31 Whether of them twain did the will of his father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the Publicans & the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

d Verse 31.32. e Chap 3 1.

32 For c John came unto you in the d way of righteousness, and ye believed

ved him not: but the publicans & the harlots believed him. And ye, when ye had seen it, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain housholder, *a* which planted a vineyard, and *b* hedged it round about, and digged a wine-preſs in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husband-men, and went into a far country.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew neer, he ſent his ſervants to the husbandmen, that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 And the husbandmen took his ſervants, and beat one and killed another, and ſtoned another.

36 Again he ſent other ſervants more than the firſt: and they did unto them likewiſe.

37 But laſt of all he ſent unto them his ſon, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

38 But when the husbandmen ſaw the ſon, they ſaid among themſelves, *c* This is the heir, come let us kill him, & let us ſeize on his inheritance.

39 And they caught him, and *d* caſt him out of the vineyard, & ſlew him.

40 When the Lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto thoſe husbandmen?

41 They ſay unto him, He will miſerably deſtroy thoſe wicked men, and will let out his vineyard unto other husbandmen, which ſhal render him the fruits in their ſeaſons.

42 Jeſus ſaith unto them, *e* Did ye never read in the Scriptures, The ſtone which the builders rejected, the ſame is become *f* the head of the corner; This is the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

43 Therefore ſay I unto you, The kingdom of God ſhal be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And *h* whoſoever ſhal fall on this ſtone, ſhal be broken: but on whomſoever it ſhal fall, it will † grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief prieſts, and Phariſees had heard his parables, they perceived that he ſpake of them.

46 But when they ſought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude becauſe they took him for a *i* propher.

CHAP. XXII.

The Marriage ſupper.

AND Jeſus anſwered, *a* and ſpake unto them again by parables, and ſaid,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his ſon.

3 *b* And ſent forth his ſervants to call them that were bidden to the wedding, and they would not come.

4 *c* Again he ſent forth other ſervants, ſaying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner, my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of it, and went their wayes, one to his farm, another to his marchandiſe:

6 And the remnant took his ſervants, and intreated them ſpightfuly, and ſlew them.

7 But when the king heard thereof, he was wroth, and he ſent forth his armies, and deſtroyed thoſe murderers, and burnt up their city.

8 Then ſaid he to his ſervants, the wedding is ready, but they which were bidden, were *a* not worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the *b* high ways, and as many as ye *c* ſhal find, bid to the marriage.

10 So thoſe ſervants went out into the high ways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both *d* bad and good, and the wedding was furniſhed with gueſts.

11 And when the king came in to ſee the gueſts, he ſaw there a man, which had not on a *e* wedding garment:

12 And he ſaith unto him; Friend how cameſt thou in hither, not having a wedding garment? And he was † ſpeechleſs.

13 Then ſaid the king to the ſervants, *f* Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and † caſt him into outter darknes, there ſhal be weeping, and gnaſhing of teeth.

14 For many are called, but few are choſen.

15 *g* Then went the Phariſees, and took counſel, how they might † intangle him in his talk.

16 And they ſent out unto him their diſciples, with the Herodians, ſaying, Maſter, we know that thou art true, and teacheſt the way of God in truth, neither careſt thou for any man, for thou regardeſt not the perſon of men

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkeſt thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Ceſar, or not?

18 But Jeſus perceived their wickedneſs and ſaid, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a * peny.

20 And he ſaith unto them, whoſe is this image and * ſuperſcription?

21 They ſay unto him, Ceſars. Then ſaith he unto them, *b* Render therefore unto Ceſar, the things which are Ceſars: and unto God, the things that are Gods.

22 When they had heard *theſe words*, they marvelled, and left him and went their way.

23 *i* The ſame day came to him the Sadducees, *k* which ſay that there is no reſurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Maſter, *l* Moſes ſaid, if a man die having no children, † his brother ſhal marry his wife, and raiſe up ſeed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us ſeven brethren, and the firſt, when he had married a wife, deceaſed: and having no iſſue, left his wife unto his brother.

26 Likewiſe the ſecond alſo, and the third unto the ſeventh.

27 And laſt of all the woman died alſo.

28 Therefore in the reſurrection whoſe wife ſhal ſhe be of the ſeven for they all had her.

29 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, Ye do erre not knowing the Scriptures, *a* nor the power of God.

30 For in the reſurrection, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven

31 But as touching the reſurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which

f Pſalm 118.1, 23. Jer. 2. 21. Mark. 12. 11. Luke. 20. 9. Iſa. 28. 16. *g* Pſalm 96. 17. *h* Chap. 26. 3. John. 11. 53. Gene. 37. 19. 20. *i* Heb. 13. 12. *k* Pſalm 118. 21. Act. 4. 11. *l* Iſaiah 28. 16. Ephe. 2. 20. *m* Gal. 5. 22. Ephe. 4. 6. Luke. 20. 18. *n* Iſai. 8. 14. 15. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 7. * *Or, ſhall aſcend to the ſeat-ered with the wind.* Dan. 2. 44. *o* Chap. 21. 46.

a Luke 14. 16. Reve. 19. 9. *b* Prov. 9. 3. Matth. 9. 38. *c* 2 Chr. 36. 15. Jere. 7. 25.

a Acts: 13. 45. Chap. 10. 13. *b* Luke 13. 21. *c* Iſaiah 65. 2. Rom: 10. 21. *d* Chap 13. 34. 38. 47. *e* Ephe; 4. 24. † Gr. *he was muzzled* 1 Cor: 9. 9. *f* Dan. 3. 20. † Gr: *caſt forth.* *g* Mark 12. 13. Luke 20. 20. † Gr: *to ſnare him a word de rives of ſnares which hunters lay:* * *in value ſeven pence half peny* Chap. 20. 2. * *Or, inſcription.* *h* Rom. 13. 7. *i* Mat: 12. 18. Luke: 20. 27. *k* Acts 23. 8. *l* Deut: 25. 5. † Gr, *his brother ſhal for affinity marry or for kinſred ſake.* Genei 38. 8. *a* Phl: 3. 21.

which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Iacob. God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard this, they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ c But when the pharisees had heard that he had put the sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them which was a lawyer, asked him a question d tempting him and saying,

36 Master, which is the great e commandment in the law?

37 Iesus said unto him, f Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second is like unto it, g Thou shalt love b thy neighbour as thy self.

40 On these two commandments *hang all the law and the prophets.

41 i While the pharisees were gathered together, Iesus asked them,

42 Saying, what think ye of Christ whose son is he? They say unto him, The son of David.

43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 The Lord said unto my Lord, k Sit thou on my right hand, l till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?

46 And no man was able to answer him a word, neither durst any man (from that day forth) ask him any more questions.

CHAP. XXIII.

Christ denounceth eight woes.

THen spake Iesus to the † multitude, and a to his disciples,

2 Saying, the scribes and the pharisees sit in Moses seat;

3 All therefore what soever they bid you, observe, that observe and do; but do not ye after their works, for they say and do not.

4 c For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be born, and lay them on mens shoulders, but they themselves will not move them with one of their fingers.

5 But all their works they do for a to be seen of men: b they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6 And love the † uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 d But be not ye called Rabbi: e for one is your Master, even Christ, and all ye are brethren.

9 And call no man your father upon the earth, f for one is your father which is in heaven.

10 g Neither be ye called masters, for one is your master, even Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

12 h And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased: and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.

13 ¶ i But woe unto you scribes and pharisees, hypocrites; for ye k shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in your selves, neither suffer ye them that are entring to go in.

14 Wo unto you scribes & pharisees, hypocrites: for ye devour widows houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: therefore ye shal receive the greater damnation.

15 l Wo unto you scribes & pharisees, hypocrites: for ye compass sea & † land to make one proselyte, & when he is made, ye make him two fold more the child of hel than your selves.

16 Wo unto you ye blind guides, which say, whosoever shal swear by the temple, it is nothing: but whosoever shal swear by the gold of the temple, he is a debtor.

17 Ye fools and blind: for whether is greater the gold, or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever shal swear by the altar, it is nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is upon it, he is * guilty.

19 Ye fools and blind, for whether is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift?

20 Whoso therefore shal swear by the altar: sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 And whoso shal swear by the temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein:

22 And he that shal swear by heaven, sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Wo unto you scribes and pharisees, hypocrites; m for ye pay tithe of mint, and annise, and commin, and have omitted the weightier matters of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

24 Ye blind guides, which strain at a n gnat and swallow a camel.

25 Wo unto you, scribes and pharisees, hypocrites; o for ye make clean the outside of the cup, and of the platter, but within they are full of * extortion and * excess:

26 Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first a that which is within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also.

27 Wo unto you scribes and pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are like unto b whited sepulchres, which indeed appear beautifull outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all uncleanness.

28 Even so, ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but within ye are full of hypocrisie and iniquity.

29 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: because ye build the tombs of the prophets, & garnish the sepulchres of the righteous:

30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

31 Wherefore ye be witnesses * unto your selves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

32 e Fill ye up then the † measure of your fathers.

33 Ye serpents, ye f generation of vipers, how can ye escape the g damnation of hel?

† Gr. multitudes.
a Luke 20.45.
b 1 Thes 5.21.
c Luke 11.46.
a Ch. 6.5
b Num. 15.38. Deut 22.12.
c Mark 12.39. Luke. 11.43.
† Gr. lying down
d Ja. 2.1
e Isaiah 54.11. Jer. 31.34 Mal. 1.6
f Rom. 2.10.20
b Luke 14.11. & 18.14

i Luke 11.52.
k John 7.48.49
& 9.22. Matth. 15.6.
Chap. 5
l Mark 12.4. Luke. 20.47.
† Gr. dry.
Gen. 1.9

* Or a debtor
or bound

m Luke 11.42.
n John 18.18.
o Luke 11.39.
* Or, rapine or, robberie.
Vers 14 Ezek. 28.16.
* Some copies have in justice injurie or wickednesse.
a Tit. 1.15.
b Acts 23.3.
* Or, against your selves.
Mark. 6.11.
c 1 King 22.22.
d 1 Sam 3.12: Isaiah 63.6.7.
e 1 Kin 2.22.
c Chap. 3.7.
f Chap 12.

Chap 10.17: Revel 18.24. Gen: 4.8. Hebr: 11.4. 2 Cor: 24.23. Mark 12.3. John: 6.22. Luke 23.34. 2 Sam: 28.33. Neh: 5.26. Acts 7.52. 2 Chr. 24.21. Luke 19.18. Psal: 118.8 Deut: 21.23.

34 ¶ Wherefore behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shal kil and crucifie, and some of them shal ye scourge in your *b* synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:

35 That upon you may come *i* all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, *k* from the blood of righteous Abel, unto the blood of *l* Zacharias, son of Barachias, whom *m* ye slew between the temple and the altar.

36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shal come upon this generation.

37 *n* O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that *o* killest the prophets, *p* and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered *q* thy children *r* together: even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and *s* ye would not.

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate:

39 For I say unto you, Ye shal not see me henceforth, till ye shal say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIV.

The destruction of the temple.

Mark 13.1. Luke 21.5. Luke 19.44 Hag: 2.15. Mark 13.3.

AND *a* Jesus went out and departed from the temple: and his disciples came *to him*, for to shew him the building of the temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye all these things? Verily I say unto you, *b* There shal not be left here one * stone upon another, that shal not be thrown down.

Chap 26.61: John: 2.19. Luke: 21.21 Acts, 6.36,37 Psal: 118.7 1 Chr: 29.6. Acts 21.28. Rom: 15.29. Revel: 9.5,6,7. Psalm 58.6. Isa: 13.8

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, *c* the disciples came unto him *d* privately, saying, Tell us when shal these things be? and what *shal be* the signe of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them: Take heed that no man deceive you:

5 For many shal come in my name, saying, I am Christ: and shal deceive many.

6 And ye shal hear of wars, and rumours of wars: see that ye be *b* not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 *c* For nations shal rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there shal be *d* famines, and *e* pestilence, and earth-quakes in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

Chap 10.17: Luke 21.12. Chap 13.21. Dan: 11.13. 2 Tim: 3.11. Acts 20.30. 1 Cor. 13.13 2 Tim: 2.8 Col: 1.23 Heb: 10.26. Psal: 119 93.124 Mar: 13.10. Rom: 16.

9 *g* Then shal they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shal kill you, and ye shal be hated of all nations for my name sake.

10 And then shal *b* many be offended, and shal betray one another, and shal hate one another.

11 And many *i* false prophets shal rise, and shal deceive many.

12 And because *k* iniquity shal abound, the love of many shal wax cold

13 But he that shal endure unto the end, the same shal be saved.

14 And this gospel of the kingdom shal be preached *l* in all the world for a witness unto all nations, and then shal the end come.

15 *m* When ye therefore shal see the abomination of desolation spoken of by *x* Daniel the prophet, stand in the *o* holy place, (whoso readeth let him *y* understand.)

16 Then let them which be in Judea, flee *q* into the mountains,

17 Let him which is on the house top, not come down to take anything out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field, return back to take his cloths.

19 And wo unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days.

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

21 For then shal be great tribulation, *f* such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shal be.

22 And except those days should be shortned, *r* there should no flesh be saved: but for the elects sake, those days shal be shortned.

23 *u* Then if any man shal say unto you, lo here is Christ, or there, believe it not.

24 For there shal arise *x* false Christs, and false prophets, and shal *y* shew great signs and wonders, insomuch that if it were possible they shal deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Therefore, if they shal say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not forth: Behold, he is in the secret chambers, believe it not.

27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west: so shal also the coming of the son of man be.

28 *a* For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ Immediately after the tribulation of those days, *b* shal the sun be darkned, and the moon shal not give her light, and the stars shal fall from heaven, and the powers of the heaven shal be shaken.

30 And then shal appear *c* the sign of the Son of man in heaven, and then shal all the tribes of the earth *d* mourn, and they shal see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven, with power and great glory.

31 *f* And he shal send his angels with * a great sound of a trumpet, and they shal gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn a parable of the figtree: when his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shal see all these things; know that it is near even at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, This generation shal not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 *g* Heaven & earth shal pass away, but my words shal not pass away.

36 ¶ But of that day and hour knoweth no man, no not the angels of heaven, but my Father only.

37 But as the dayes of Noe were, so shal also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 *b* For as in the days that were before the flood, they were * eating and drinking, marrying, and giving

Dan: 6.27. *o* Isa: 2.18: *p* Dan: 9.25. *q* Gen: 19.17: *r* Luke 23.29 *s* Luke 21.23. *t* Jer: 12.12: *u* Mar: 13.21: *x* 1 Joh 2.18. *y* 2 The 2.9,10.

a Luke 17.37. *b* Mat: 23.14. Luke 21.25. *c* Rev: 12.13, & 15.1. *d* Luke 18.13. Jer: 31.19. *e* Rev: 1.7. Acts 19.11. *f* 1 Cor. 15.52. 1 Thes: 4.16 * Or, *with a trumpet and a great voice.* *g* Mar. 13.31. Isaiah: 54.9. *b* Gen: 7

* The *word perly eating as brutt beasts.*

in marriage, until the day that Noe entred into the ark:

39 And knew not until the flood came, & took them all away: so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 k Then shall two be in the field, the one shal be taken, and the other left.

41 Two women shal be grinding in the mill: the one shal be taken, and the other left.

42 q m Watch therefore, for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 n But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up:

44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as you think not, the Son of man cometh.

45 o Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath p made ruler over his houshold; to give them q meat in due season?

46 Blessed is that servant whom his lord when he cometh shal find so doing.

47 Verily, I say unto you, that he shal make him ruler over all his goods

48 But and if that evil servant shal say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming:

49 And shal begin to smite his fellow servants, and to eat and drink with the drunken.

50 The lord of that servant shal come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of:

51 And shal * cut him asunder, and appoint him his portion with the * hypocrites: there shal be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAP. XXV.

The parable of the ten virgins.

THen shal the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the Bridegroom.

2 And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

3 They that were foolish took their lamps, and took no oyl with them:

4 But the wise took oyl in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, they a all slumbred and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a cry made, behold, the bridegroom cometh, go ye out and meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and b trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oyl, for our lamps are * gone out.

9 And the wise answered, saying, *Not so*, lest there be not enough for us and you, but go ye rather to them that sel, and d buy for e your selves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came, and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage, and the f door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, g Lord, Lord, b open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, i I know you not.

13 k Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 q l For the kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods:

15 f And unto one he gave five * talents, to another two, and to another one, to every man o according to his severall ability, and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents, went and traded with the same, & made them other five talents.

17 And likewise he that had received two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one, went and digged in the earth, and hid his lords money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants p cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents, came and brought other five talents, saying, lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents, behold, I have gained besides them five talents more

21 His lord said unto him, Well done thou good and faithful servant, thou hast been faithful over q a few things, I will make thee ruler r over many things, enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents, behold I have gained two other talents besides them.

23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithfull servant, thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent, came, and said, Lord I knew thee that thou art an † hard man, reaping when thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed.

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, there thou hast that is thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, thou wicked and slouthful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed.

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers; and then at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give it unto him which hath ten talents.

29 d For unto every one that hath shal be given, and he shal have abundance: but from him that hath not, shal be taken away, even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness, there shal be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 q When the son of man shal come in his glory, and all the f holy angels with him, then shal he sit upon the throne of his glory.

32 And before him shal g be gathered all nations, and he shal b separate them one from another, as a the shepherd divideth his sheep from the goats.

33 And he shal set the k sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shal i the King say unto them,

---

i 1 Pet: 3.20.
k Luke. 17.36.
l Gen: 19.16. Jer: 39.5
m Mat: 13.35. Luke: 12.41:
n Luke 12,36.
i Thes: 5 2 Rev: 16, 15.
o Luke. 12.42.
p 1 Cor: 12.28.
q 1 Cor 4, 1.
r Gen: 39.4.6.
f Psal: 14.1.
* Or, *cut him off*
Chap: 25. 31. Deut: 29, 21.
* Job: 20.29.

a Can: 5.2.
2 Thes. 3.5
b Exo: 30.8. 2 Kin. 9.30:
* Or, *going out.*
Exo: 27.20.
c 1 Kin 8.27, d Isa. 55.1 Re: 3.8:
e Rom: 1.17.
Prov. 14
f Psal: 95.11:
g Cha: 7. 22.8c 35.17. Heb: 11.17. Prov: 1.28.
h Rev: 3.12.9
i Chap: 7.23
k Chap 24.42. Mar 13.33.

i Luke: 19.12.
m Chap 21.33.
n Ephe 4.11.1 Cor 12,8.
9.19.
o *A talent is* 187 *pound ten fifth lings*
Chap. 18.24. 1 Cor 12.7.
p 2 Cor 5.10. q Luke 16.18.

a Chap 24.47.

b Gen: 3.18.
c Chap. 12.37. Luke: 29. 22.
† Or, *taketh* *So called for the tables wherein bankers vse to tell their money.*
d Chap 13.12. Mark. 4.25. Luke. 8.18.
e Chap: 8.11.
f Zach: 14.5.
g Cor: 14.31.
h Chap 3.12. 8c 13.30. 43
i Ezek: 34.17.
k Eccle 10.3
John 5.18
Deut 27.22.
l Rev: 16.16.

them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father, *m* inherit the kingdom *n* prepared for you, from the *o* foundation of the world.

35 *p* For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in,

36 Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shal *q* the righteous answer him saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or thirsty, and gave thee drink.

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in; or naked, and clothed thee?

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came unto thee?

40 And the king shal answer, and say unto them, Verily I say unto you; In as much as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

41 Then shal he say also unto them on the left hand, *a* Depart *b* from me, ye cursed into everlasting fire, prepared *c* for the devil and his angels.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink.

43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked and ye clothed me not: sick, & in prison, & ye visited me not.

44 Then shal they also answer him, saying, Lord, *d* when saw we thee an hungred, or a thirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister unto thee?

45 Then shal he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, in as much as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it e not to me.

46 And *f* these shal go away into everlasting punishment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAP. XXVI.

A conspiracy against Christ.

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all these sayings, he said unto his disciples,

2 *a* Ye know that after two days is the feast of the passeover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.

3 *b* Then assembled together the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,

4 And *c* consulted that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar among the people.

6 ¶ *c* Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper

7 There came unto him *f* a woman, having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and *g* poured it on his head, as he sat at *meat*.

8 But when his *b* disciples saw it, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?

9 For this ointement might have been sold for much, and given to the *i* poor.

10 When Jesus understood it, he said unto them, why trouble ye the woman: for she hath wrought a good work upon me.

11 *k* For ye have the poor always with you, but me ye have not always.

12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did it for *l* my burial.

13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shal be preached in the whole world, there shal also this, that this woman hath done, be told *m* for a memorial of her.

14 ¶ *n* Then one of the twelve, *o* called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests.

15 And said unto them, what will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? and they covenanted with him for *a* thirty pieces of silver.

16 And from that time he sought * opportunity to betray him.

17 ¶ *b* Now the first day of the feast of unleavened bread, the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him, where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the passeover?

18 And he said Go into the city *c* to such a man, and say unto him, the master saith, My time is at hand; *I* will keep the passeover at thy house, with my disciples.

19 And the disciple did as Jesus had appointed them, and they made ready the passover.

20 Now when the even was come, he sat down with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto you, that one of you shal betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began every one of them to say unto him, Lord, Is it I?

23 And he answered, and said, *d* He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shal betray me.

24 The Son of man goeth as it is written of him; but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man if he had not been born.

25 Then Judas who betrayed him, answered and said, Master is it I? He said unto him, thou hast said.

26 And as they were * eating, Jesus took bread, and * blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, take, eat, this is *b* my body.

27 And he took the *f* cup, and *g* gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, *f* Drink ye all of it:

28 For this is my *m* bloud of the new Testament, which is shed *n* for many, for the *o* remission of sins.

29 But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my fathers kingdom.

30 And when they had sung an * hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

31 Then saith Jesus unto them, *p* All ye shal be offended because of me this night: for it is written, *q* I will smite the Shepherd, & the sheep of the flock shal be scattered abroad.

32 But after I am risen again, *r* I will go before you into Galilee.

33 Peter answered, and said unto him, Though all men shal be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended.

34 Jesus said unto him, *s* Verily I say unto thee, that this night before

l Mat. 16.1 Joh. 19 40
m Psal. 112.6. Prover 20.7. *n* Mark 14.10
o Chap. 10.36. *a* Chap. 29.9
* *both of time & place*
for so much the word imports
b Exod 12.15.16 20
c Matth 14.13. *a* Mat. 13.21. 14. *c*
Joh. 14.21. *e* psalm 41.9 *a* *f* Luke 5.31
* Or, *having eaten*
g 1 Cor. 11.23.24
† many Greek copies *gave thanks*
b 1 Cor. 10.4 Gen. 17 11 & 40 22.18 Exo. 12 11
* ver. 29 *k* 1 Cor. 11 15
l Mar. 10 23 *m* Exo. 24.8 *n* John 17.20 *o* Rom. 3.25
* Or, *psalm*
p Mar. 14.27 *q* Zec. 13.7 *r* Mat. 14.28
s Joh. 13 38 Mat. 4 32

the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

36 ¶ *t* Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he took with him Peter, and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful, and *a* very heavy.

38 Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me.

39 And he went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let *b* this cup pass from me: Nevertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth them *c* asleep, and saith unto Peter, What could ye not watch with me one hour?

41 Watch and pray, *d* that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.

42 He went away again the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away from me except I drink it, *f* thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleep again: for their eyes were heavy.

44 And he left them, and went away again, & *g* prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest, behold the hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into the hands *h* of sinners.

46 Arise, *l* let us be going: behold, he is at hand that doth betray me.

47 ¶ And *k* while he yet spake, lo, Judas one of the twelve came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves from the chief priests and elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, gave them a sign, saying, † whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he, hold him fast.

49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail master, and *k* kissed him.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Jesus, and took him.

51 And behold *m* one of them which were with Jesus stretched out his hand & drew his sword, & stroke a servant of the high priests, & smote off his ear.

52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: *n* for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

53 Think est thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than ° twelve legions of angels?

54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled, ᵖ that thus it must be?

55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitude, Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.

56 But all this was done, that the ᵖ scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples forsook him and fled.

57 ¶ *q* And they that laid hold on Jesus, led him away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and the elders were assembled.

58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high priests palace, and went in, and sat with the servants to see the end.

59 Now the chief priests and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus to put him to death.

60 *a* But found none, yea, though many false witnesses came, yet found they none. At the last came *b* two false witnesses,

61 And said, This fellow said, *c* I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days.

62 And the high priest arose, and said unto him, Answerest thou nothing, what is it, which these witness against thee?

63 But Jesus held his peace. And the high priest answered, and said unto him, *d* I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us, whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God.

64 Jesus saith unto him, thou hast said: Nevertheless, I say unto you, *e* hereafter shal ye see the Son of man *f* sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

65 Then the high priest *g* rent his clothes, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy, what further need have we of witnesses? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.

66 What think ye? They answered, and said, He is guilty of death.

67 *h* Then did they spit in his face, and buffered him, and others smote him with the ° palms of their hands,

68 Saying, *i* Prophesie unto us thou Christ, who is he that smote thee?

69 *k* Now Peter sat without in the palace: and a damsel came unto him saying, Thou also wast with Jesus of Galilee:

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I know not what thou sayest.

71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This fellow was also with Jesus *l* of Nazareth.

72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know the man.

73 And after a while came unto him they that stood by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art one of them, for *m* thy speech bewrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to ° curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.

75 And Peter *n* remembred the words of Jesus, which said unto him, Before the *o* cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and *q* wept bitterly.

CHAP. XXVII.

Christ is delivered bound to Pilate.

WHen the morning was come, ° all the chief priests, and elders of the people took counsel against Jesus to put him to death.

2 And when they † had bound him, they led him away, and *a* delivered him

e Psal. 116: 3

q Cha. 20: 22

t Luk. 22: 45

a Cha. 6: 13
e Rom. 7: 18, 23
f Chap. 6: 10 Acts 21: 14
g 2 Cor. 12: 8
h Acts 2: 23 Gal. 2: 15 1 Cor. 9: 21
i Joh. 14: 31
k Mar. 14: 43 Luke 22: 47 Joh. 18: 3
† Gr. *whom I shall* *l* Gen. 45: 15 2 Sam. 20: 9
m Joh. 18: 10
n Gen. 9: 6 Rev. 13: 10
° *A legion contains six thousand footmen & seven hundred and thirty horsemen.*
a Isa. 53 10, 13

p Lam. 4: 20
q Mar. 14: 53 Luke 22: 54 Joh. 18: 12
a mar. 14: 56 Deu. 17: 6
b Deu. 19: 15
c Joh. 2: 16
d 2 Kin. 21: 26
e Chap. 16: 27 Rom. 14: 10 1 Thes. 4: 16 *f* Luke 22: 69 Heb. 1: 3 Acts 7: 55 Eph. 1: 20
g 1 Kin. 18: 37 & 19, 5
h Num. 11: 12 ° Or, *rods* Mar. 5: 39 Mar. 14: 64 Joh. 18: 22
i Mar. 14: 65 & Mar. 14: 66 Luke 22: 55 Joh. 18: 25
l Chap. 21: 23 Joh. 1: 45
m Jud. 12: 6
n Luke 22: 61
o ver. 14
p Ge. 39 10, & 43. 29
q Eze. 6, 9
° Mar. 15: 1 Luke 22: 66 Joh. 23: 28
† Gr. *and binding him* Joh. 18: 12

they led him away, and *a* delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governour.

3 ¶ Then Judas which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned: † repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

4 Saying, I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, *b* and departed, and went and * hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the *c* price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potters field, to bury *e* strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, *f* the field of blood unto this day.

9 (Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremiah the prophet, saying, *g* And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, * whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10 And gave them for the potters field, as the Lord appointed me.)

11 And Jesus stood before the governour, and the governour asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? and Jesus said unto him, † thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, he *i* answered nothing.

13 Then saith Pilate unto him, Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word, insomuch that the governour marvelled greatly.

15 *k* Now at *that* I feast the governour was *wont* to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a *m* notable prisoner called Barrabas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you, Barrabas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, † Have thou nothing to do with that *n* just man; for I have suffered many things this day in a dream, because of him.

20 *o* But the chief priests, and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barrabas, & destroy Jesus.

21 The governour answered, and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? they said, Barrabas.

22 Pilate said unto them, what shall I do then with Jesus, which is called Christ? They all said unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governour said, Why, what evil hath he done? but they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but that rather a tumult was made, he took water, and *a* washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this *b* just person: see ye to it.

25 Then answered all the people, and said, *c* His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 Then released he Barrabas unto them, and when he had *d* scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified.

27 *e* Then the souldiers of the governour took Jesus into the * common hall, and gathered unto him the whole band of *souldiers*.

28 And they stripped him, and put on him a scarlet robe.

29 And when they had plated a crown of thorns; they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they *f* bowed the knee before him and mocked him, saying, Hail king of the Jews.

30 And they *g* spit upon him, and took the reed and smote him on the head.

31 And after that they had mocked him, they took the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him: and led him away to crucifie him.

32 *h* And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon by name: him they *i* compelled to bear his cross.

33 *k* And when they were come unto a place called Golgatha, that is to say, a place of a skul.

34 They gave him vinegar to drink mingled with gall, and when he had tasted thereof, he would not drink.

35 And they *l* crucified him, and parted his garments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, *m* they parted my garments among them, and on my vesture did they cast lots.

36 And sitting down they watched him there.

37 And set up over his head his accusation written, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

38 Then were there two thieves crucified with him: one on the right hand, and another on the left.

39 And *n* they that passed by, reviled him, *o* wagging their heads

40 And saying, Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days, save thy self, if thou be the Son of God, come down from the cross.

41 Likewise also the chief priests * mocking him, with the scribes and elders, said,

42 He *p* saved others, himself he cannot save, if he be the King of Israel, let him now come down from the cross, *q* and we will believe him.

43 *r* He trusted in God, let him deliver him now if he will have him: * for he said, I am the Son of God.

44 * The thieves also which were crucified with him, cast the same in his teeth.

45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land unto the ninth hour.

46 And about the ninth hour Jesus cryed with a loud voice, saying, *Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani*, that is to say, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard that, said, this man calleth for Elias.

a Joh. 18. 12, 28
† Gr. changed his mind
b Acts 1. 18
* Or, strangled
c Deu. 22. 19
d Cha. 23. 24
e Acts 2. 10
f Acts 1. 19
g Zac. 11. 12, 13
* Or, whom they bought of the children of Israel
h Cha. 26. 64
1 Tim. 6. 13
1 Joh. 2. 22
i Luke 23. 7
k Luke 23. 17
l Joh. 18. 39
m Joh. 18. 40
Mar. 15. 7
† Gr. nothing to thee
n Or to the just man ver. 4. 24
Luke 23. 47
Acts 3. 14, 15
o Deu. 28. 37
Psal. 22. 7
p Joh. 18. 40
Acts 3. 14
q Lam. 1. 12
o Psal. 22. 7
2 Kin. 19. 21
Isal. 37. 22
Lam. 2. 15
p Luk. 4. 23
q Cha. 28. 12, 13
Psal. 22. 8
* That is one of them
r Luke 23. 39, 40
An Hebraism
Gen. 41. 43
s Chap. 26. 67
b Mar. 15. 21
Luke 23. 26
i Chap. 5. 41
k Joh. 19. 17
l Psal. 22. 17
Joh. 20. 25
m Psal. 22. 18
Lam. 1. 13
f Gen. 41. 43
g Chap. 26. 67
b Mar. 15. 21
Luke 23. 26
i Chap. 5. 41
k Joh. 19. 17
l Psal. 22. 17
Joh. 20. 25
m Psal. 22. 18
n Lam. 2. 15
o Psal. 22. 7
2 Kin. 19. 21
Isal. 37. 22
Lam. 2. 15
p Luk. 4. 23
q Cha. 28. 12, 13
Psal. 22. 8
* That them
Luke 23. 39, 40
An Hebraism
Gen. 41. 43
Psal. 22. 1

48 *b* And straightway one of them ran, and took a spunge, and *c* filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave it him to drink.

49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias will come to save him.

50 Jesus, when he had *d* cried again with a loud voice, † yielded up the ghost.

51 And behold, * the vail of the temple was rent in twain, from the top to the bottom, and the *e* earth did quake, and the rocks rent.

52 And the graves were opened, and many bodies of saints *f* which slept, *g* arose.

53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

54 Now when the centurion, and they that were with him *h* watching Jesus, saw the earth-quake, and those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying, Truly this was the *i* Son of God.

55 And many women were there (beholding *k* afar off) which *l* followed Jesus from Galilee, ministring unto him.

56 Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the *m* mother of James, and Joses the mother of Zebedees children.

57 *n* When the even was come, there came a rich man of *o* Arimathea named Joseph, who also himself was Jesus disciple.

58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus: then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.

59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped it in a clean linen cloth.

60 And laid it in his *p* own new tomb which he had hewen out in the rock, and he rolled a great stone to the door of the sepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.

62 Now the next day that followed the *q* day of the preparation, the chief priests, and pharisees came together unto Pilate.

63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that *r* deceiver *f* said, while he was yet alive, after three days I will rise again.

64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen from the dead: so the last errour shal be worse than the first.

65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch, go your way, make it as sure as ye can.

66 So they went and made the sepulchre sure, *t* sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

b Job 19.28
c Psal. 69.21
d Job 19.29 Luke 23.46
† Gr. *send forth or let go*
* Or, *covering or hanging spread between the holy & most holy place* He.6.9, & 9.3 Exo. 26.21,23
e Psal. 114.4, 5, 6
f Joh. 12.11
g 1 Cor. 15.20
h ver.18
i Luke 23.47 & Cha. 26.38
k Luke 7.3
m Mar. 6.3
n Mar. 15.42 Joh. 19.38
o 1 Sam. 1.1
p Luke 23.53
q Mar. 15.42
r Joh. 7.12
f Chap. 12.40 Mar. 8.31
t Dan. 6.17

CHAP. XXVIII.

Christs resurrection declared.

IN the *a* end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn, towards the first day of the week, came Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary, to see the sepulchre.

2 And behold there * was a *b* great earth-quake: for the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat upon it.

3 *c* His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow.

4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and become as dead men.

5 And the angel answered, and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus which was crucified.

6 He is not here: for he is risen, *d* as he said: Come, *e* see the place where the *f* Lord lay.

7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead. And behold, he goeth before you *g* into Galilee, there shal ye see him: lo, I have told you.

8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre, with fear and great joy, and did run to bring his disciples word.

9 And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came, and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.

10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid: go tell *my* *a* brethren, that they go into Galilee, and there shal they see me.

11 Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.

12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave * large money unto the souldiers.

13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him away, while we slept.

14 And if this come to the governours ears, we will perswade him, and secure you.

15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught. And this † saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.

16 Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain where Jesus had appointed them.

17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him; but some doubted.

18 And Jesus came, and spake unto them, saying, All power is given *b* unto me *c* in heaven and *d* in earth.

19 *e* Go ye therefore, and † teach *f* all nations, baptizing them † in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the holy ghost.

20 Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen.

a Mar. 16.1 Joh. 20.1
* Or, *had been*
b Psal. 68.8 & 97.9, 8 & 114.7
c Dan. 10.6 Chap. 17.2
d Cha. 16.21 & 17.23
e Mar. 16.14
f Heb. 1.6
g Mar. 16.7 Mar. 14.28
a Psal. 22.22 Joh. 20.17
† Gr. *suffient money*
b Joh. 7.27 Acts 17.31
c Psal. 2.10 Col. 1.16
d Psal. 135.6 Joel 2.32
e Mar. 16.15
† Gr. *make disciples*
f Act. 10.33.34. 47
† Gr. *into the name*
1 Co. 1.13,15
b Isa. 41.3 Luke 2.4 Joh. 1.32
c Mar. 1.1
* Or, *unto*
d Joh. 3.5

The Gospel according to St. MARK.

CHAP. I.

John Baptists office. Jesus baptized.

THe beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

2 As it is written in the prophets, *a* Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shal prepare thy way before thee.

a Mal. 3.1

3 *b* The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 *a* John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptisme of repentance, * for the remission of sins.

5 *b* And there went out unto him all the

e Acts 32: 8
f Mat. 3: 4
g Zac. 13: 4
2 Kin. 1: 8
h Lev. 11: 22
i Deu. 18: 15
Pſal. 81: 16
a Mat. 3: 13
b Joh. 1: 32, 33
* Or, cloven
or, rent
Mat. 27: 51
c Mat. 4: 1
* Or, ſhortly after
d Luke 1: 80
Acts 8: 26
e Mat. 4: 12.
f Ifa. 7: 14.
g Mat. 8: 18.
h Lu. 5: 1
i Gal. 1: 16
k 1 Kin. 19: 19, 20
† Gr. making whole fit & perfect as the word ſignifies
a Luke 14: 26
b Luke 5: 11
c Mat. 4: 13
† Gr. ſignifies not to ſpeak, or, do but ſtand amazed with ones eyes
Mat. 7: 28
d Luke 4: 33
e Mat. 2: 23
f Mat. 8: 29
2 Joh. 3, 8
g Jam. 2: 19.
h Dan. beaſts ſeem. ſpirits

the land of Judea, and they of Jeruſalem, & were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confeſſing their ſins.

6 And John was f clothed with g camels hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins, and he did eat h locuſts, and i wild honey.

7 And preached, ſaying, There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latcher of whoſe ſhoes I am not worthy to ſtoop down, and unlooſe.

8 I indeed have baptized you with water: but he ſhal baptize you with the holy ghoſt.

9 a And it came to paſs in thoſe days, that Jeſus came from Nazareth of Galilee: and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 And ſtraightway b coming up out of the water, he ſaw the heavens * opened, and the Spirit like a dove deſcending upon him.

11 And there came a voice from heaven, ſaying, Thou art my beloved ſon, in whom I am well pleaſed.

12 c And * immediatly the Spirit driveth him into the wilderneſs.

13 And he was there in the wilderneſs fourty days tempted of Satan, and was with the d wild beaſts, and the angels miniſtred unto him.

14 Now after that John was put in priſon, e Jeſus came into Galilee preaching the goſpel of the kingdom of God.

15 And ſaying, f The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the goſpel.

16 g Now as he walked by the h ſea of Galilee, he ſaw Simon and Andrew his brother caſting a net into the ſea, (for they were fiſhers.)

17 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fiſhers of men.

18 And i ſtraightway they k forſook their nets and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a little further thence, he ſaw James the ſon of Zebedee, and John his brother, who alſo were in the ſhip * mending their nets.

20 And ſtraightway he called them: and they a left their father Zebedee in the ſhip, with the hired ſervants, and b went after him.

21 c And they went into Capernaum, and ſtraightway on the ſabbath day he entred into the ſynagogue and taught.

22 And they were † aſtoniſhed at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the ſcribes.

23 d And there was in their ſynagogue a man with an unclean ſpirit, and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let us alone, what have we to do with thee, e thou Jeſus of Nazareth? art thou come to f deſtroy us? g I know thee who thou art, The holy h one of God.

25 And Jeſus rebuked him, ſaying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And when the unclean ſpirit had † torn him, and i cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, inſomuch that they queſtioned * among themſelves, ſaying, what thing is this?

9: 24 Lu. 1: 35 † Gr. properly is rent as do with cloves † Gen. 27: 33 * Or, within

what k new doctrine is this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean ſpirits, & they do obey him.

28 And immediatly his fame ſpread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.

29 l And forthwith when they were come out of the ſynagogue, they entred into the houſe of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.

30 But Simons wives mother lay ſick of a fever: and anon they tell him of her.

31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lift her up, and immediatly the fever left her, and ſhe miniſtred unto them.

32 And at even when the ſun did ſet, they brought unto him all that were diſeaſed, and them that were poſſeſſed with devils.

33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.

34 And he healed many that were ſick of divers diſeaſes, and caſt out many devils, and ſuffered not the devils * to ſpeak, becauſe they knew him.

35 And in the morning, riſing up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a ſolitary place, and there prayed.

36 And Simon, and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they ſaid unto him, All men ſeek for thee.

38 And he ſaid unto them, Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there alſo; for therefore came I forth.

39 And he preached in their ſynagogues throughout all Galilee, and caſt out devils.

40 m And there came a leper to him beſeeching him, and kneeling down to him, and ſaying unto him, If thou wilt, thou n canſt make me clean.

41 And Jeſus moved with compaſſion, put forth his hand, and touched him, and ſaith unto him, o, I will, be thou clean.

42 And aſſoon as he had ſpoken, immediatly the leproſie departed from him, and he was cleanſed.

43 And he ſtrairly charged him, and forthwith ſent him away.

44 And ſaith unto him, d See thou ſay nothing to any man: but go thy way, e ſhew thy ſelf to the prieſt, and offer for thy cleanſing thoſe things which Moſes commanded, f for a teſtimony unto them.

45 g But he went out, and began † to publiſh it much, and to blaze abroad the matter, inſomuch that Jeſus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in deſert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

CHAP. II.

Chriſt healeth one ſick of the palſie:

AND again he entred into Capernaum, after ſome days, and it was noiſed that he was in the houſe.

2 And ſtraightway many were gathered together, inſomuch that there was no room to receive them, no not ſo much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.

3 And they came unto him, p bringing one ſick of the palſie, which was born of four.

k Acts 17: 19
l Mat. 8: 15
* Or, to ſay that they know him
Acts 16: 18

m Mat. 8: 2
n 2 Sam. 15: 35
Dan. 3: 17
o Jer. 32: 17, 27
c Gen. 3: 3
d Mat. 9: 30
e Lev. 13: 2, & 14. 4
f Mat. 24: 15
Luk. 5: 5
g Luk. 5: 15
† Gr. many things

a Mat. 9: 1
b Job 29: 15
Pſal. 41: 1

4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the preſs, they uncovered *c* the roof where he was, and when they had † broken it up, they let down the bed wherein the ſick of the palſie lay.

5 When Jeſus *d* ſaw their faith, he ſaid unto the ſick of the palſie, Son, thy ſins be forgiven thee.

6 But there were certain of the ſcribes ſitting there, and reaſoning in their hearts.

7 Why doth this man thus ſpeak blaſphemies? *e* Who can forgive ſins but God only?

8 And immediately, when Jeſus *f* perceived in his ſpirit, that they ſo reaſoned within themſelves, he ſaid unto them, Why reaſon ye theſe things in your hearts?

9 Whether is it eaſier to ſay to the ſick of the palſie, Thy ſins be forgiven thee: or to ſay, Ariſe, and take up thy bed and walk?

10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive ſins, (he ſaith to the ſick of the palſie)

11 I ſay unto thee, Ariſe, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine houſe.

12 And immediately he aroſe, took up the bed, and went forth before them all, inſomuch that they were all † amazed, and glorified God, ſaying, We never ſaw it on this faſhion.

13 And he went forth again by the ſea ſide, and all the *a* multitude reſorted unto him, and he taught them.

14 *b* And as he paſſed by, he ſaw Levi the ſon of Alpheus, ſitting * at the receit of cuſtom, and ſaid unto him, Follow me. And he aroſe, and followed him.

15 And it came to paſs, that as Jeſus ſat at meat in his houſe, many publicans & ſinners ſat alſo together with Jeſus and his diſciples; for there were many, and they followed him.

16 And when the ſcribes and Phariſees ſaw him eat with publicans and ſinners, they ſaid unto his diſciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and ſinners?

17 When Jeſus heard it, he ſaith unto them, They that are whole have no need of the phyſician, but they that are ſick: I came not to call the righteous, but *d* ſinners to repentance.

18 *e* And the diſciples of John, and of the phariſees uſed to faſt: and they come, and ſay unto him, Why do the diſciples of John, and of the phariſees faſt, but thy diſciples faſt not?

19 And Jeſus ſaid unto them, *f* Can the children of the bride-chamber faſt while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot faſt.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom ſhal be taken away from them, and then ſhal they *g* faſt in thoſe days.

21 No man alſo ſeweth a piece of * new cloth on an old garment: elſe the new piece that filled it up, taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worſe.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottels, elſe the new wine doth burſt the bottels, and the wine is ſpilled, and the bottels will be marred: but new wine muſt be put into * new bottles.

23 *b* And it came to paſs, that he went through the corn fields on the ſabbath-day. *i* and his diſciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the phariſees ſaid unto him, Behold, why do they on the ſabbath day, that which is not lawful?

25 And he ſaid unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the houſe of God, in the days of * Abiathar the high prieſt, & did eat the ſhew bread, which is not lawful to eat, but for the prieſts, and gave alſo unto them which were with him?

27 And he ſaid unto them, The ſabbath was made for man, and not man for the ſabbath:

28 Therefore the Son of man, is Lord alſo of the ſabbath.

CHAP. III.

The withered hand healed.

AND he *a* entred again into the ſynagogue, and there was a man there which had a withered hand:

2 And they *b* watched him whether he would heal him on the ſabbath-day, that they might accuſe him.

3 And he ſaith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he ſaith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the ſabbath-days? or to do evil? to ſave life, or to kill? but they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the * hardneſs of their hearts, he ſaith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he ſtretched it out: and his hand was reſtored whole as the other.

6 And the phariſees went forth, and ſtraight way *c* took counſel with the * Herodians againſt him, how they might deſtroy him.

7 But Jeſus withdrew himſelf with his diſciples to the ſea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, and from Judea.

8 And from Jeruſalem, and from Idumea, and from beyond Jordan, and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he ſpake unto his diſciples, that a ſmall ſhip ſhould wait on him, becauſe of the multitude, leſt they ſhould throng him.

10 For he had healed many, inſomuch that they † preſſed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And unclean ſpirits when they ſaw him, fell down before him, and cried, ſaying, Thou art the Son of God.

12 And he ſtraitly charged them, that they ſhould not make him known.

13 *d* And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth unto him whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he † ordained twelve, that they ſhould be with him, and that he might ſend them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal ſickneſſes, and to caſt out devils.

16 And Simon he ſurnamed Peter.

17 And James the ſon of Zebedee,

: Deu. 22. 8 Mar. 2. 4. 17 Acts 10. 9 † Gr. digged through *d* Gal. 5. 6 1 Theſ. 1. 3 Jam. 1. 18 *e* Job 14. 4 Iſai. 43. 25 † Gr. but one even God *f* Pſal. 139. 2 Heb. 4. 12 *g* Pſal. 14. 1 † Gr. moved out of their mind or ſtricken into a damp *a* 1 Cor. 1. 26 *b* Mat. 9. 9 * Or, the place where the cuſtom was received *c* Luk. 5. 28 *a* 1 Tim 1. 15 Mar. 11. 28 *c* Mar. 9. 14 *f* Joh. 3. 29 *g* Acts 13. 23 1 Cor. 7. 5 * Or, raw unwrought unpiled not dreſſed or ſhaven by the cloth worker

a Mat. 12. 9 *b* Jer. 20. 10 * Or, blindneſs † Gr. or thickneſs of the ſkin of in the feet or hands with labour) in ſenſibility obſtinacy *c* Pſal. 83. 3 * It ſeemeth theſe were Sadducees compare Mar. 16. 6 with Mar. 9. 15 * Or, ruſhes † Gr. made *Called alſo Lebbeus & Judas Mat. 12. 3 Luk. 6. 16

and John the brother of James, (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, the sons of thunder:)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alpheus, and *Thaddeus, & Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: & they went into an house.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his *friends heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him, for they said, He is *beside himself.

22 And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem, said, He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against it self, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against it self, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but he hath an end.

27 No man can enter into a strong mans house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man, and then he will spoil his house.

28 *a* Verily I say unto you, all sins shal be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies, wherewithsoever they shal blaspheme.

29 But he that shal blaspheme *b* against the holy Ghost, hath never forgiveness, but is in † danger of eternal damnation.

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 *c* There came then his *d* brethren, and his mother, and standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, behold, thy mother, and thy brethren, without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold, my mother, and my brethren:

35 For whosoever shal do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

CHAP. IV.

The parable of the sower.

AND *a* he began again to teach by the sea side, and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, and *b* sat in the sea, and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by *parables, and said unto them in his doctrine.

3 Hearken, behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass as he sowed, some fell by the way side, & the fowls of the air came, and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth, and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth.

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched, and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up and choaked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased, & brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them: *c* He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him, with the twelve, asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you *d* it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto them that *d* are without, all these things are done in parables:

12 *b* That seeing, they may see, and not perceive; and hearing, they may hear, and not understand: lest at any time they should be converted, and their sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? And how then will you know all parables?

14 The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown, but when they have heard, *c* Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in *d* their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground, who when they have heard the word, immediately receive it *e* with gladness.

17 And have no root in themselves, and so † endure but for a time: afterward when affliction or persecution ariseth for the words sake, immediately *f* they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns: such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, *g* and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things, entring in, *b* choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground, such as hear the word, and receive it, and bring forth fruit, some thirty fold, some sixty, and some *i* an hundred.

21 *k* And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a *bushel, or under a bed, and not be set on a candlestick?

22 *l* For there is nothing hid which shal not be manifested: neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.

23 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

24 And he said unto them, Take heed what you hear: with what measure ye mete, it shal be measured to you: and unto you that hear, shal more be given.

25 *m* For he that hath, to him shal be given: and he that hath not, from him shal be taken, even that which he hath.

26 And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground.

27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her self: first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.

29 But

† Gr. *they about him* or, *they with him his neighbours & his folks &c.*
a 2 Kin. 9. 11 Acts 26. 24.
n Mat. 21. 31.
b Heb. 10. 6, & 10, 26
† Gr. *properly is held fast as a bird when she is taken in a snare or, a malefactor, when he is arrested by a sergeant*
c Mat. 12. 46
d Gen. 23. 8

a Mat. 13. 1
b Luke 5. 20 Mat. 23. 2
So named of comparing or, likening things together

c Mat. 13. 9 Rev. 2. 11, 29, & 3. 6, 13, 22
d Mat. 11. 25 16, 17
e 1 Cor. 4. 1 Eph. 3 1 Tim. 3. 9 Eph. 3. 4
a 1 Cor. 5. 12 Eph. 2. 12 Rev. 22. 15
b Mat. 13. 14
c Mat. 13. 19 1 Pet. 5. 8
d Pro. 3. 3, & 4. 11
e Mat. 5. 23 Eze. 33. 31 Acts 26. 28 Joh. 5. 25
† Gr. *are for a season*
f 2 Tim. 1. 15
g 1 Tim. 6. 17 Pfal. 31. 6 Jer. 2. 2 Mat. 22. 5
b Mat. 6. 20 Judg. 10. 17 1 Tim. 5. 6, 12
i Gen. 26. 13 Phi. 1. 2 Pet. 3. 18 Heb. 1.
k Mat. 5. 25
b The word the original fignifies a leſs meaſure Mat. 15. 15 1 Cor. 12. 17
l Mat. 10. 26
m Mat. 13. 12

29 But when the fruit is * brought forth, immediatly he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 And he said, Whereunto shal we liken the kingdom of God? Or with what comparison shal we compare it?

31 It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which when it is sowen in the earth, is lesse than all the seeds that be in the earth:

32 But when it is sowen, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches, so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.

33 *a* And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to heare it.

34 But without a Parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he † expounded all things to his disciples.

35 *b* And the same day when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us passe over unto the other side.

36 And when they had sent away the multitude: they took him, even as he was in the ship: and there were also with him other little ships.

37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, * asleep on a pillow: & they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still: and the wind ceased, and there was a great *c* calm.

40 And he said unto them, Why are ye fearful? How is it that you have no faith?

41 And they feared † exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAP. V.

The devils enter into the swine.

AND *a* they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarens.

2 And when he was come out of the ship: immediatly there met him out of the tombs, a man † with an unclean spirit:

3 Who had his dwelling among the * tombs, and no man could bind him: no not with chains:

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces: neither could any man tame him.

5 And always night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran, and worshipped him.

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, † What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the most high God? I adjure thee by God, that thou *b* torment me not.

8 (For he said unto him, Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.)

9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is legion: for we are many.

10 And he besought him much, that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains, a great herd of swine, feeding.

12 And all the * devils, besought him, saying, Send us into swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus *a* gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entred into the swine, and the herd † ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand) and were choaked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine, fled, and told it in the city, and in the countrey. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they came to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his * right mind; and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw it, told them how it befel him that was possessed with the devil, and also concerning the swine.

17 And they began to pray him *b* to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had been possessed with the devil, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends: and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in * Decapolis, how great things Jesus had done for him, and all men did marvel.

21 And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him, and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 *d* And behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name, and when he saw him, he fell at his feet.

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter † lieth at the point of death. I *pray thee* come, and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed, and she shal live.

24 And Jesus went with him, and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman which had * an issue of blood *f* twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many Physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse.

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the preass behind, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shal be whole.

29 *g* And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up, and she felt in her body that she was healed of that † plague.

30 And Jesus immediatly knowing in himself, that vertue had gone out of him, turned him about in the preass, and said, who touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, & sayest thou who touched me?

32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.

33 But the woman fearing, and trembling,

Or, figs

Mat. 13:34 Gr. loosed

Or, dissolveth as when they unknit knots

Mar. 8:23

Or, he was in a fast & dead sleep for so much the word signifies

Jonah 1:13

† Gr. a great fear.

Mat. 8:28

* Gr. an unclean spirit

An Hebr. phrase Gen. 6:6

* Or, graves

† Gr. what to me & to thee

2 Pet. 2:4

Judg. 21:6

* The Greek word was of old taken for angels good or bad

But now in the worst part. *a* Job 1-10,11 Heb. 1,2 Col. 1-16 2 Pet. 2 4 Jude Ver. 6

† Gr. *was found by a steep down place*

* Or, sober minded. *b* Gen 25-34 Jobat 14,15 Acts 16 19

c Psalm 66,16

* *that is the province of ten cities*

d Mat 9.18

† Gr. *reveth extremly* Mat. 8 18 2 Sam 12.16

† The Greek *signifies properly the men shuts peculiar to women.*

f John 5.5

g Psal. 18 3 Deu. 32 39

† Greek *scourge* Lam. 3 39 Psal. 38.2 3 & 39 10, 11, 12. Acts 14 9.

trembling, knowing what was done in her, came, and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

34 And he said unto her, Daughter *a* thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace, and * be whole of thy plague.

35 While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogues *house*, certain which said, thy daughter is dead, * why troublest thou the master any further.

36 Assoon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only *b* believe.

37 And he suffered no man to follow him, *c* save Peter and James, and John the brother of James.

38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but sleepeth.

40 And they *d* laughed him to scorn: but when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entreth in where the damsel was lying.

41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, * *Talitha cumi*, which is being interpreted, Damsel (I say unto thee) Arise.

42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked: for she was of the age of twelve years: and they were astonished, with a great astonishment.

43 And he charged them straitly, that no man should know it: and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAP. VI.

Christ is contemned of his countreymen.

AND *a* he went out from thence, and came into his *b* own countrey; and his disciples follow him.

2 And when the *c* sabbath-day was come, he began *d* to teach in the synagogue, and many hearing him, were astonished, saying, From whence hath this man these things? and what wisdom is this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?

3 Is not this the *c* carpenter, the son of Mary, the brother of James, and Joses, and of Judas, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with us? and they were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, *f* A prophet is not without *g* honour, save in his own countrey, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 And he *h* could there do no mighty works, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them.

6 And he marvelled because of their unbelief. *i* And he went round about the villages teaching.

7 And he calleth unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two, and gave them power † over unclean spirits.

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their journey, save a staff only, no scrip, no bread, no * money in their purse:

9 But be shod with sandals: and not put on two coats.

10 And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 *a* And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, *k* shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gommorrah in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils: *c* and anointed with oyl many that were sick, and healed them.

14 *d* And king Herod heard *of him* (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said that John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 *e* But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded, he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth, and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife, for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod *f* It is not lawful for thee to have thy brothers wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had * a quarel against him, and would have killed him, but she could not.

20 For Herod feared John, knowing that he was a just man, and an holy, and * observed him: and when he heard him, he did many things and heard him *b* gladly.

21 And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birth-day *i* made a supper to his lords, high captains, and *chief* states of Galilee.

22 And when the daughter of the said herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod, and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it thee.

23 And he swore unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

25 And she came in straightway * with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me † by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

26 And the king was exceeding sorry; yet for his oaths sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediatly the king sent * an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought, and he went and beheaded him in the prison.

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel, and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard

* Or, *continue* whole
Dan. 1:21 & 9:25
† Gr. *why yet* or *any further disquiet* ye
a Jam. 2:5, 6
b Mat. 17:1, & 26:37
c Luke 8:51
* *The words are Syriack differing little from* Hebrew
* Or, *be raised up*
a Mat. 13:15
b Mat. 2:23
c Acts 13:14, 15 & 15:21
d Luke 4:16, 18, 19
e Gen. 3:17
Psal. 128:1
Pro. 3:27
f Joh. 4:24
g 1 Tim 5:17
h Mat. 13:58
i Mat. 9:35
k Mat. 10:1
† Gr. *of the spirits that are unclean*
* *The word signifieth a piece of brass money in value somewhat less than a farthing*
Mat. 10:6 *but here it is taken in general for money*
a Mat. 10:14
b Acts 13:5
c Jam. 5:14
d Mat. 14:1
e Luke 3:19
f Lev. 18:16
* Or, *an inward grudge*
† Gr. *kept him or saved him*
g 2 Kin. 10:30
h Mat. 13:20
i Gen. 40:20
* Or *diligent* *And or earnestness*
† Gr. *from the same or from this* (*hour*) *even now*
* Or *one of his guard* Greek *like unto*

of it, they came and took up his corpse and laid it in a tomb.

a Luke 9:10 ✲ Or, fit opportunitie

30 a And the Apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, & what they had taught.

Ver. 11 b Mat 14:12 †Gr. rau afoot together

31 And he said unto them, Come ye your selves apart into a desert place, and rest a while, For there were many coming and going, and they had † no leisure, so much as to eat.

32 b And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

c Mar:9 36 d Mat 14.15 e Num 13:21.22 ✲ The Roman penny is seven pence half penny. 25 Mat 18.28 † Gr. banquets. an Heb phrase by banquets companies & ranks, or, orders are meant, 1 Cor. 14 40 †Greek Beds, beds: properly garden beds. Hebraism. ✲ Or, over against Bethsaida, f Mat. 4 23 †Greek vexed, or, tormented or, troubled. a Jonah 2:13 †Greek an apparition. Mat. 14 26.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and † ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 e And Jesus when he came out saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them many things.

35 d And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him and said, This is a desert place, and now the time is far passed.

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, & into the villages, and buy themselves bread for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered, and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shal we go and buy two hundred † penny-worth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by † companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down † in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves, and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave them to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, & were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves, were about five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side, before † unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 f And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he on the land.

48 And he saw them toiling † in rowing, (a for the wind was contrary unto them:) and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and would have passed by them.

49 And when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a † spirit, and cryed out:

50 (For they all saw him, and were troubled) and immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer, it is I, be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship, and the wind † ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondred.

52 For they considered not the miracle of the loaves: for their heart was hardened.

53 b And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Genesareth, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship straightway they knew him.

55 And ran thorow that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds, those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entred, into villages or cities, or countrey, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that they might touch † if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched † him, were made whole.

†Greek properly to cease from an errant by a metaphor applyed to a blustering storm. h Mat 14:14 ✲ Or, at least ✲ Or, it.

CHAP. VII.

Humane traditions vain.

THen a came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the Scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

a Mat 15:1 ✲ Or, common Or, diligently. in the original with the first Theo. Up to the elbow. ✲ Scarius is about a pint & a half Or, beds b Isa:20 13 Mar 5:3 a Exod 20:12 b Exod 21:17 ✲ The meaning of this place may be this: That the Jews, though he if a man had made a solemn vow (by the gift as Matt 23:18) he was bound to observe it & he might in no case do his parents commandments contrary

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with † defiled (that is to say, with unwashen) hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees and all the Jews except they wash their hands † first, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And when they come from the market, except they wash, they eat not: & many other things there be, which they have received to hold, as the washing of cups, and † pots, brazen vessels, and of † tables.

5 Then the Pharisees and Scribes asked him, why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders: but eat bread with unwashen hands.

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, b This people honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men; as the washing of pots, and cups, and many other such like things do ye.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, a honour thy father and thy Mother, and whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

11 But ye say, If a man shal say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift; by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me: he shal be free.

12 And ye † suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother:

13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

any good, nor honour them as God manded: for it is written in their Talmud of vows, Chap. 10. A man is bound to his father & mother, except he vow the contrary

14 ¶ And

14 ¶ c And when he had called all the people unto him, he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one of you, and understand.

15 There is nothing from without a man, that entring into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.

16 If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.

17 And when he was entred into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive that whatsoever thing from without entreth into the man, it cannot defile him:

19 Because it entreth not into his heart, but into the belly, & goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?

20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.

21 For from within, out of the heart of men proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders.

22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:

23 All these evil things come from within, and defile a man:

24 ¶ And from thence he arose and went into the border of Tyre and Sidon, and entred into an house, and would have no man know it, but he could not be hid.

25 For a certain woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet.

26 (The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation,) and she besought him that he would cast forth forth the devil out of her daughter.

27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the childrens bread, and to cast it unto the dogs.

28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord, yet the dogs under the table eat of the childrens crumbs.

29 And he said unto her; For this saying, go thy way, the devil is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.

31 And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, thorow the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they bring unto him one that was † deaf, and had an impediment in his speech: and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.

33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears: and he spit, and touched his tongue.

34 And *b* looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his ears were opened, and the string or his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.

36 And he charged *c* them that they should tell no man: but the more he charged them, so much the more a great deal they published it.

37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He hath done all things well, he maketh both the deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAP. VIII.

Christ feedeth the people, &c.

IN those days the multitude being very great, and having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples unto him, and saith unto them.

2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they have now been with me *b* three days, and have *c* nothing to eat:

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will † faint by the way, for divers of them came from far.

4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can a man satisfie these men with bread here in the *d* wilderness?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves have ye? And they said, Seven.

6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the ground, and he took the seven loaves, and *e* gave thanks, and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before them: and they did set them before the people.

7 And they had a few small fishes, and he blessed, and commanded to set them also before them.

8 So they did eat, and were filled, and they took up of the broken meat that was left, seven baskets.

9 And they that had eaten, were about four thousand, and he sent them away.

10 And straightway he entred into a ship, with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Pharisees came forth and began to question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven, tempting him.

12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why doth this generation seek after a signe? Verily I say unto you, † There shall no signe be given unto this generation.

13 And he left them and, entering into the ship again, departed to the other side.

14 ¶ *a* Now the disciples had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the ship with them more than one loaf.

15 And he charged them, saying, † take heed, *b* beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, & of the *c* leaven of Herod.

16 And they reasoned † among themselves, saying, *It is a* because we have no bread.

17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them, Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? Perceive ye not yet, neither understand? Have ye your hearts yet *d* hardened?

18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

19 When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.

20 And when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.

21 And he said unto them, How is it

† Gr: *signifieth both dumb and deafe because those which naturally are deafe, are also dumb*

a Chap. 8. 23. John 9. 6

b Chap. 6. 41. Matth. 14. 19.

c Or, *ground.* Chap. 4. 1. ver. 32

a Mat. 15. 22.

b Gal. 2. 10. Prov. 8. 34.

c Deut. 32. 36. Psal. 107. 26, 27.

d Gen. 14. 15, 16. † Gr. *bound dessolved* Or, *to be as it were broken*

d Jonah Mat. 15. 32.

e Exo. 16. 3. Psa. 78. 19, 20.

e 1 Tim. 4. 4. † Gr. *if a signe shal be given*

a Mat. 15. 6. † Gr. *set*

b Mat. 7. 15. Phil. 3. 2. 6. 1. Cor. 5. 7. Gal. 5. 9 † Gr. *unto one another*

d Mat. 16. 17. † Gr: *a metaphor from the brawn* or *hard nesse of a mans hands* or *feet by much labour* 2 Cor. 3. 14.

it that ye do not understand?

22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida, & they bring a blind man unto him: and besought him to touch him.

23 And he took the blind man by the hand, & led him out of the town, and when he had * spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him, if he saw ought.

24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees walking.

25 After that he put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him * look up; and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, nor tell it to any in the town.

27 ¶ And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cesarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?

28 And they answered, John the Baptist: but some say Elias: and others, * one of the prophets.

29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he charged them, that they should tell no man of him.

31 And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and *g* be rejected of the elders and of the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.

32 And he spake that saying * openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.

33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.

34 And when he had called the people unto him, with his disciples also, he said unto them, *a* Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

35 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake, and the gospels, the same shall save it.

36 For what shall it profit a man if he shall gain the whole world, and † lose his own soul?

37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

38 *b* Whosoever therefore shall be *c* ashamed of me, and of my words, in this *d* adulterous & sinful generation, *e* of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father, with the holy angels.

CHAP. IX.

Jesus transfigured, &c,

AND he said unto them, *a* Verily I say unto you, that there be some of them that stand here which shall not taste of death, till they have seen the kingdom of God come with power.

2 *b* And after six days, Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here, & let us make three * tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, *d* This is my beloved son: hear him.

8 And suddenly when they had looked round about; they saw no man any more save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another, what the *a* rising from the dead should mean.

11 And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered, and told them, Elias verily cometh first, & restoreth all things, and *b* now it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, That Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him *c* whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 * And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straight way all the people when they beheld him, were greatly amazed and running to him, saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye * with them?

17 And one of the multitude answered, and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit:

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he * teareth him, and he foameth and gnasheth with his teeth, and † pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples, that they should cast him out, and they could not.

19 He answered him, and said, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

20 And they brought him unto him, and when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him, and he fell on the ground, and wallowed, foming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him, And he said, Of a child.

22 And oft times it hath cast him † into the fire, and into the waters to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, † have compassion on *d* us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, † If thou canst believe, *e* all things are possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father *n* of the child cried out, and said with tears

---

* Ch. 7 33
* Or, see again
f Mat 16:13
* Or, one of the other prophets as Mat. 16 14
g Pf. 118.22 Mat. 21 42 Luk 17 25
Or, freely, plainly, and boldly. John 18 29. & 2 19. & 4 24
Or, are affected to do, feel, understand, perceive Ro. 8.5
a Mat 10:38
† Or, he amerced, fined, mulcted &c.
b Mat. 10.38
c Rom 1:16
d Mat 12:39.
e Mat 7.23

a Mat 16.28
b Mat. 17.1

c Luke 9.31
Or, therefore let us make us 1 Co. 5.13
* Or, place to shadow in bowers both the arbours, shelters, pavilions, tents, &c.
a Mat 3.17
e Acts 3 22 † Gr, & the word they kept unto themselves
a John 11.24 Luke 18 34
Or, repair, reform amend, &c. Luke 1 16.17
f Luk. 4.40
Luk. 3.4 Mal. 4.6
b 1 Cor. 15.
c Jer. 20 19.11 Exod. 10:28 1 King. 22.8
* Ma 17.14
* Or, among your selves
* Or, disputing
† Gr, witnesseth
† Gr. both into the fire.
† Gr. moveth in thy bowels for us
d Rom. 12.15
Matth. 15.22
† Gr. that if thou
e Pſal. 37:35.

f Luke 17.5 ream, Lord I believe, help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee to come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And the spirit cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him, and he was as one dead, insomuch that many said, he is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up, and he arose.

28 And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer, and fasting.

g Mat. 17.22 30 ¶ g And they departed thence, & passed thorow Galilee, & he would not that any man should know it.

a If. 28 10 31 For he a taught his disciples, & said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shal kill him, and after that he is killed, he shal rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

b Mat. 18.1 c Act. 16 * Or, embraced him as in the Greek Prov. 6.10 33 b And he came to Capernaum, and being in the house, he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among your selves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: For by the way they had disputed among themselves, who should be the greatest?

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, If any man desire to be first, the same shal be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him * in his arms, he said unto them,

d Luke 9.49 e Mat. 7.22 f Num. 11.28 Phil. 1 18 g 1 Cor. 12.3 † Greek quickly or, soon or, for us 37 Whosoever shal receive one of such children in my Name, receiveth me, & whosoever shal receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 d And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils * in thy Name, and he followeth not us, and f we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, forbid him not: g for there is no man, which shal do a miracle in my Name, that can † lightly speak evil of me.

40 For he that is not against us, is * on our part.

41 b For whosoever shal give you a cup of water, to drink in my Name, † because ye belong to Christ, Verily I say unto you, He shal not lose his reward.

h Mat. 9 29 & 18. 8 * Or, cause to offend i Gr. to go away i If. 66 24 & 5 8 20.21 Mar. 3 32 & 10 28 Rev. 14 42 h And whosoever shal offend one of these little ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 k And if thy hand * offend thee, cut it off; it is better for thee to enter i into life maimed, than having two hands, to † go into hell, into the fire, that never shal be quenched?

44 l Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off; it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shal be quenched;

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye * offend thee, pluck it out, it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shal be salted with fire, m and every sacrifice shal be salted with salt.

50 n Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will you season it? have salt in your selves, and o have peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

Christ disputeth concerning divorce.

A Nd a he rose from thence, & cometh into the coast of Judea by the farther side Jordan: and the people resort unto him again: and as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ And the pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man † to put away his wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered, and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put her away.

5 And Jesus answered, and said unto them, For the hardness of your hearts he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation, God made them d male and female.

7 e For this cause shal a man leave his father and mother, and † cleave to his wife.

8 And they twain shal be one flesh, so then they are no more twain, but † one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same matter.

11 And he saith unto them, f Whosoever shal put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shal put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 g And they brought b young children to him, that he should touch them, and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.

14 But when Jesus saw it, he was much displeased: & said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shal not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shal not enter therein.

16 And he † took them up in his arms, put his hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ i And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shal I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? there is no man good, but k one, that is God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not

* Or, cause thee to offend m Levi. 2.12 n Mat. 5.13 · o Rom. 12.18 1 Thes. 5.13 Heb. 12 14 a Mat. 19.1 † Gr. to loose his wife from him b Mat. 13.2 Luke 13.16 c Deu. 24.1 d Gen. 1.27 Mal. 2 15 e Gen. 5.24 Eph. 5.31 Gr shal be glued & Ro. 12.9 1 Cor. 6 16, 17 † Gr. in to one flesh f Mat. 5 32 & 29.9 g Mat. 19.13 b 2 Tim. 3.15 Ec. 12.1 Lev. 2 24 † Greek holding or, embracing or, having embraced i Mat. 19 16 k 1 Sam. 2.2 Ja. 1.17

not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear
false witness, Defraud not, Honour
thy father and mother.

20 And he answered, and said unto him, Master, I all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him, * loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest, Go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, take up the cross and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved, for he had † great possessions.

23 ¶ And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches, enter into the kingdom of God?

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus, answereth again, & saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them that a trust in riches, to enter into the kingdom of God?

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves; Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them, saith, with men it is impossible, but not with God: for *b* with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ *c* Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered, and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sister, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the Gospels,

30 † But he shall receive an hundred fold now in this time, houses, and brethren, & sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life:

31 *d* But many *that* are first shall be last; and the last, first.

32 ¶ *e* And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem: and Jesus went before them, and they were *f* amazed, and as they followed *g* they were afraid: and he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him.

33 Saying, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and the Son of man shall be * delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes, & they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him *h* to the Gentiles.

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him, and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ *i* And James, and John, the sons of Zebedee came unto him, * saying, Master, we would that thou should'st do * for us whatsoever we shal desire.

36 And he said unto them; what would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us, that we may sit one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand *k* in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, *l* Ye know not what ye ask; Can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptisme that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed * drink of the cup that I drink of, and with the baptism that I am baptized withall, *a* shal ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand, and on my left hand is not mine to give, but it shal be given to them, for whom it is prepared.

41 And when the ten heard it, they began to be much *b* displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, *c* Ye know that they which are accounted to * rule over the Gentiles, exercise Lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 But *so* shal it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, *d* shal be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 *e* For even the Son of man came not to be ministred unto, but to minister, and *f* to give his life a ransome for *h* many.

46 *i* And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples, and a great number of people: blind Bartimeus, the son of Timeus, sat by the high way-side, begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus thou son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace; But he cryed the more a great deal, Thou son of David have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called, & they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise, he calleth thee.

50 And he casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered, and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way, thy faith hath * made thee whole and immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

CHAP. XI.

Christ rideth to Jerusalem.

AND *a* when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two † of his disciples.

2 And saith unto them, go your way into the village over against you, and *b* assoon as ye be entred into it, ye shall find *b* a colt tied, whereon never man sat, loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him, and straight way he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without, in a place where two wayes meet, and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there; said unto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

l Rom. 7: 7, 14 Mat. 9 12, 28 * Or, kissed him.

† Greek having many possessions.

a Psal. 62: 11 1 Tim. 6: 27 *b* Psal. 115: 2 Luke 18: 27 Lu. 1: 37 *c* Mat. 19: 27 † Gr. if he shall not receive. &c.

d Mat. 20: 30 & 20: 16 Luke 13, 30 Mat. 20: 17 *f* John 11: 8 1 Sam. 3: 7 Or, betrayed. *g* Mar. 7: 2 Mar. 5: 1 Luke 8: 1 John 5: 28 Mat. 20: 20 That is by their father. Mar. 10: 20 Gr. set me like. Mat. 8: 5 * Or, with. Mat. 7: 4 Gr. to Mat. 27 Mat. 3 Joh. 14

a Mark 11: 1 † Gr. His own disciples. *b* Jud. 10 11: 14

* Or, saved thee.

* Or, rule over them. *a* 2 Cor. 12: 14 25, 16 *e* Phil. 2: 7. *f* Joh. 10: 11 & Hos. 13: 14 1 Tim. 2, 6 *h* Mat. 26: 28 *f* Matt 23: 22

* Or, saved thee.

* In Heb. Holi anna Pfal. 118. 82 A voice of great joy and exultation fignifying, fave we pray thee or, fave now.

a Pf. 48. 12: 13
b Heb. 2: 17 John 4: 6 Mar. 4: 2
c Mat. 21: 19
d Ifol. 28: 4
e Mat. 21 20
* Or, the houſe of prayer to all nations. Iſ. 56: 7
f Jer. 7 11 Mat. 21: 13 Luke 19: 46 Hoſ. 6: 9
g Chap. 11: 15 Mat. 14: 5 Acts 5. 26
†Greek was made.
h Mat. 21: 19
†Greek remembering.
* Or, have the faith of God.
†Greek be taken up.
a Mat. 7: 7
b 1 Joh. 5. 15
c Luk. 18: 11: 13
d Mat. 6: 14
e Mat. 19: 33 43: 35

6 And they ſaid unto them: even as Jeſus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jeſus, and caſt their garments on him, and he ſat upon him.

8 And many ſpread their garments in the way, and others cut down branches of the trees, and ſtrawed them in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, ſaying, * Haſanna, bleſſed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

10 Bleſſed be the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the Name of the Lord, Hoſanna in the higheſt.

11 And Jeſus entred into Jeruſalem, and into the temple, and when he had a looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 And on the morrow when they were come from Bethany, b he was hungry.

13 c And ſeeing a fig-tree afar off, having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon, and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves: d for the time of figs was not yet.

14 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid, unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his diſciples heard it.

15 ¶ e And they come to Jeruſalem, and Jeſus went into the temple, and began to caſt out them that ſold and bought in the temple, & overthrew the tables of the money changers, and the ſeats of them that ſold doves.

16 And would not ſuffer that any man ſhould carry any veſſell thorow the temple.

17 And he taught, ſaying unto them, Is it not written, My houſe ſhall be called * of all nations the houſe of prayer? but ye have made it a f den of thieves.

18 And the ſcribes, and chief prieſts heard it, and ſought how they might deſtroy him: g for they feared him, becauſe all the people was aſtoniſhed at his doctrine.

19 And when even † was come, he went out of the city.

20 h And in the morning, as they paſſed by, they ſaw the fig-tree dryed up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance ſaith unto him, Maſter, behold, the fig-tree which thou curſedſt, is withered away.

22 And Jeſus anſwering, ſaith unto them, * Have faith in God.

23 For verily I ſay unto you, that whoſoever ſhall ſay unto this mountain † Be thou removed, and be thou caſt into the ſea, and ſhall not doubt in his heart, but ſhall believe that thoſe things which he ſaith ſhall come to paſs, he ſhal have what ſoever he ſaith.

24 Therefore I ſay unto you, What things ſoever ye deſire when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, b and ye ſhall have them.

25 And when ye c ſtand praying, d forgive, if ye have ought againſt any that your Father alſo which is in heaven may a forgive you your treſpaſſes.

26 But if ye do not forgive, c neither will your Father which is in heaven, forgive your treſpaſſes.

27 ¶ f And they come again to Jeruſalem, and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief † Greek in what authority ſo who gave thee this authority to do theſe things?

28 And ſay unto him, † By what authority doeſt thou theſe things? and

29 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid * Or, unto them, I will alſo aſk of you one thing. * queſtion, and anſwer me, and I will Greek tell you by what authority I do theſe word. things.

30 The baptiſme of John, was it * Or, from heaven, or of men? anſwer me. them

31 And they reaſoned * with themſelves, ſaying, g If we ſhal ſay, From heaven, he will ſay, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we ſhal ſay, of men, they feared the people: for all men counted John that he was a propher indeed.

33 And they anſwered, and ſaid unto Jeſus, We cannot tell. And Jeſus anſwering ſaid unto them: Neither do I tell you by what authority I do theſe things.

f Ma. 21: 21 †Greek in what authority ſo ver. 29 and 33
* Or, thing. Greek word.
* Or, among them
* Or, ſelves.
g Cor. 3: 19 Job 5: 13 Neh. 4: 15 Pſal. 33: 10 Iſ. 8: 8

CHAP. XII.

The parable of the vineyard.

And he a began to ſpeak unto them by parables, A certain man planted a vineyard, and ſet an hedge about it, and digged a place for the † wine-fat, and built a tower, and let it out to husband men, and went into a far country.

2 And at the ſeaſon he ſent to the husband men a ſervant, that he might receive from the husband men of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught him, and beat him, and ſent him away empty.

4 And again, he ſent unto them another ſervant, & at him they caſt ſtones, & wounded him in the head, & ſent him away ſhamefully handled.

5 And again he ſent another, and him they killed: and many others, beating ſome, and killing ſome.

6 Having yet therefore one ſon, his well beloved, he ſent him alſo laſt unto them, ſaying, They will reverence my ſon.

7 But thoſe husbandmen, ſaid amongſt themſelves, This is the heir, come, let us kill him, and the inheritance ſhall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed him, and caſt him out of the vineyard.

9 What ſhall therefore the Lord of the vineyard do? a He will come, and deſtroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 b And have ye not read the Scripture? The ſtone which the builders rejected, is become the head of the corner.

11 This was the Lords doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes.

12 And they ſought to lay hold on him, but feared the people; for they knew that he had ſpoken the parable againſt them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 c And they ſent unto him certain of the Phariſees, and of the Herodians to † catch him in his words.

a Mat. 21: 33
* Or, under preſſe
† Or, fignifies the through
veſſel ſtanding
der the wine preſſet
to receive
the liquor. a Mat. 21: 41
b Pſa. 118. 22
c Mat. 22: 15
†Greek properly is to hunt or, gateb beaſts or, birds or, fiſhes
So thei Syriak. word here is to hunt. The meaning is they did after the manner of hunters lay wait for him that they might entrap and catch him in his ſpeech.

14 And

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for † thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawfull to give tribute to Cesar or not?

15 Shall we give, or shal we not give? but he knowing their hypocrisie, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a * peny that I may see it.

16 And they brought it: and he said unto them; Whose is this image and superscription? And they said unto him Cesars.

17 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Render to Cesar * the things that are Cesars: and to God the things that are Gods; and they marvelled at him.

18 *d* Then come unto him the Sadducees, which say, there is no resurrection, and they asked him, saying,

19 Master; Moses wrote unto us, If a mans brother die and leave his wife behind him, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and † raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying, left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed, and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Do ye not therefore erre, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage: but are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, *a* I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob:

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly erre.

28 ¶ *b* And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, & perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him which is the first commandment of all?

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God is one Lord:

30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy minde, and with all thy strength; This is the first commandment.

31 And the second is like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self; there is none other commandment greater than these.

32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast † said the truth; for there is one God, and there is none other but he.

33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, *c* it is more than all whole burnt-offerings and sacrifices.

34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 *d* And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes, that Christ is the Son of David?

36 For David himself said † by the holy Ghost, The Lord said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy foot-stool.

37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord, and whence is he then his son? And the common people heard him gladly.

38 *f* And he said unto them in his Doctrine, Beware of the scribes which love to go in † long clothing and love salutations in the market places.

39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:

40 *g* Which devour *b* widows houses, and for a prefence, make long prayers, these shall receive greater damnation.

41 * And Jesus sat over against the treasury; and beheld how the people cast * money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.

42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two * mites which made a farthing.

43 And he called unto him his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury.

44 For all they did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in *a* all that she had, even all her living.

CHAP. XIII.

Christ foretelleth the temples destruction.

AND *a* as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, *b* see what manner of stones, and what buildings *are here*.

2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou those great buildings? there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be † thrown down.

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, over against the temple, Peter, and James, and John, and Andrew asked him privily;

4 *c* Tell us when shall these things be? and what shall be the signe when all these things shall be fulfilled.

5 And Jesus answering them, began to say, Take heed lest any man deceive you:

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, † I am *Christ*, and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shal hear of wars, and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled, For such *things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shal be famines, and troubles: these are the beginnings of * sorrows.

†Greek thou lookest not upon the face.

†valuing of our money seven pence half penny. Mat. 18: 28

* Or, of the things. ch. 14: 17

d Mat. 22. 23

†G raise up out of her.

a Exo. 3: 6

b Mat. 22. 35

† Gr, in truth thou hast said

c 1 Sam. 15: 22 Hos. 6: 6 Mic. 6. 7.

a Mat. 22: 41

† Gr. in Hos. 1: 1

o Psal. 110: 1

f Mat. 23: 5

†Greek look to.

Ch. 8. 15

†Greek stoles

a kind of woomens garment

long seven down to the feet

it seemeth to be that fringed

g Mat. 23: 14 2 Tim 3: 6 Lu 21. 1

* A piece of brass money See Mat. 10: 9

* It is the seventh part of one piece of that brass money.

a Mat. 8: 2: 12

a Mat. 24: 1

b Luke 21: 5

†Greek dissolved, or loosed down.

c Mat. 24. 3

*Greek that I am.

* The word in the original importeth a woman in travell. 1 Thes. 5: 3

9 But † take heed to your selves, for they shall deliver you up to councils, and in the synagogues ye shal be beaten, and ye shal be brought before rulers, and kings * for my take, for a testimony † against them.

10 And the Gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 *d* But when they shall lead you & deliver you up, † take no thought before hand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye. for it is not ye that speak, but the holy Ghost.

12 Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names sakes, but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 *e* But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not (let him that readeth understand) then let them that be in Judea, flee to the mountains.

15 And let him that is on the house top not go down into the house neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 But wo to them that are † with childe, and to them that give suck in those dayes.

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 † For in those days shal be affliction, *a* such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created, unto this time, neither shal be.

20 And except that the Lord had shorthned those days, no flesh should be saved: *b* but for the elects sake whom he hath chosen, he hath shortned the days.

21 *c* And then, if any man shal say to you, Lo, here is Christ, or lo, he is there; believe him not.

22 *d* For false Christs, and *e* false prophets shall rise, and shall † shew *f* signs and wonders, to seduce, if it were possible, even the elect.

23 But take ye heed: behold, *g* I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ *b* But in those days, after that tribulation, the *h* sun shal be darkned, and the moon shall not give her light;

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that *are* in heaven shall be shaken.

26 And then shal they see the Son of man *k* coming in the clouds, with great power, and glory.

27 And then shall he send * his angels, *l* and shall gather together † his elect from the four winds, from the *m* uttermost parts of the earth, to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now learn a parable of the fig-tree, When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near.

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, even at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shal pass away: but my words shal not pass away.

32 But of that day, and that hour, knoweth no man, no not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 Watch ye therefore (for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cock-crowing, or in the morning)

36 Lest coming suddenly, he find you sleeping.

37 And, what I say unto you, I say unto all, *n* watch.

CHAP. XIV.

A conspiracy against Christ.

AFter *a* two days was *the feast of the* passover, and of unleavened bread, and the chief Priests, and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ *b* And being in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of * spikenard, very precious, and she brake the box, and poured it on his head.

4 And there, were *c* some that had indignation † within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor: and they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone, † why trouble you her? she hath wrought a good work upon me.

7 For *d* ye have the poor with you, always, & whensoever ye will ye may do them good; but me ye have not always.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come *e* aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shal be preached throughout the whole world, this also that she hath done, shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.

10 ¶ And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, † went unto the chief priests to betray him unto them.

11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.

12 ¶ And the first day of unleavened bread, when they * killed the passeover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go, and prepare, that thou mayest eat the passeover?

13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water; follow him.

14 And

---

†Greek *look.*
2 Joh. 8
* Or, *because of me*
†Greek *to them*
d Mat. 10. 9
* That is *give ye no place to distrust till*, or, *distracting thoughts or, doubts: for so the word signifieth*
e Mat. 24. 15
†Greek *having in the womb.*
†Greek *for those dayes shall see affliction*
Amos 5. 23
a Luke 21. 22
Ex. 9. 24
b Gen. 38. 32
c Mat. 24. 35
d 1 Joh. 2. 18
e Re. 16. 13. & 20. 8
30. 10
2 Pet. 3. 1
†Greek *give.*
f 2 The. 2. 9. 10
Rev. 13. 13
g John 16. 14
h Mat. 24. 29
i Joel 2. 10. 31 & 3. 15
Luke 23. 45
k Re. 1. 7
Acts 1. 9. 10
1 Thes. 1. 17
†Gr. *his own.*
l Mat. 24. 29
†Or. *his own self*
m Deut. 30. 4

n The. 5. 6
Rev. 16. 15

a Mat. 26. 1
b Mat. 26. 6
* Or, *pure nard* or *liquid nard*, or, *tried very pretious, upright & perfect nard.*
c Joh 12. 4
†Gr. *to themselves*
* Being *about* six-*pound English* C. 18. 28
†Greek *makes labourers*, or, *cause ye troubles.*
d Deut 15. 11
e Cha. 16. 1
John 12. 8
f Mat. 26. 40
†Greek *went away unto*
g Mat. 29. 17
* Or, *sacrifice*, or, *slew for sacrifice*

14 And whereſoever he ſhall go in, ſay ye to the good man of the houſe, The maſter ſaith, Where is the † gueſt-chamber, where I ſhall eat the paſſ-over with my diſciples?

† Gr. the lodging Lu. 2. 7

15 And he will ſhew you a large upper room furniſhed, and prepared: there make ready for us.

16 And his diſciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had ſaid unto them, and they made ready the paſſeover.

17 And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.

18 *e* And as they ſat, and did eat, Jeſus ſaid, Verily I ſay unto you, One of you which eateth with me, ſhall betray me.

19 And they began to be ſorrowful, and to ſay unto him one by one, Is it I? and another *ſaid*, Is it I?

20 And he anſwered, and ſaid unto them, *It is* one of the twelve *b* that dippeth with me in the diſh.

21 The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is *c* written of him, but wo to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed: good were it for that man, if he had never been born.

22 *d* And as they did eat, *e* Jeſus took bread, and bleſſed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and ſaid, Take, eat: This is *f* my body.

23 And he took the cup, and when he had *g* given thanks, he gave it to them, and they all drank of it.

24 And he ſaid unto them, *h* This is my blood of the new † Teſtament, which is * ſhed for many.

25 Verily I ſay unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, *k* until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 ¶ And when they had ſung an * hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.

27 *l* And Jeſus ſaith unto them, All ye ſhall be offended becauſe of me this night: for it is written, I will ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheep ſhall be ſcattered.

28 But after that I am riſen, I will go before you into Galilee.

29 *m* But Peter ſaid unto him, Although all ſhal be offended, yet *will* not I.

30 And Jeſus ſaith unto him, Verily I ſay unto thee, that this day, even in this night, before the cock crow twice; thou ſhalt deny me thrice.

31 But he ſpake the more vehemently, If I ſhould die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wiſe, Likewiſe alſo ſaid they all.

32 *n* And they came to a place which was named Gethſemane, and he ſaith to his diſciples, Sit ye here, while I ſhall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and began to be *o* ſore amazed, and to be very heavy.

34 And ſaith unto them, My ſoul is exceeding ſorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed, that if it were poſſible, the hour might paſs from him.

36 And he ſaid, *p* Abba, Father, all things are poſſible unto thee, take away this cup from me: nevertheleſs,

37 And he cometh, and findeth them ſleeping, and ſaith unto Peter, Simon, ſleepeſt thou? Couldeſt not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, leſt ye enter into temptation: The ſpirit truly is ready, but the fleſh is weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and ſpake the ſame words.

40 And when he returned, he found them aſleep again, (for their eyes were heavy) neither wiſt they what to anſwer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and ſaith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your reſt: it is enough, the hour is come: behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands *q* of ſinners.

42 Riſe up, let us go, lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 *r* And immediately, while he yet ſpake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude, with ſwords and ſtaves, from the chief prieſts, and the ſcribes, and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him, had given them * a token, ſaying, Whomſoever I ſhal kiſs, that ſame is he, take him, and lead him away ſafely.

45 And aſſoon as he was come, he goeth ſtraightway to him, and ſaith, † Maſter, Maſter, and *s* kiſſed him.

46 And they † laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 *t* And one of them that ſtood by drew a ſword, and ſmote a ſervant of the high prieſt, and cut off his ear.

48 And Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto them, Are ye come out as againſt a thief, with ſwords, and with ſtaves to take me?

49 I was dayly with you in the temple, teaching, and ye took me not; † but the Scriptures muſt be fulfilled.

50 And they all forſook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth caſt about his naked body, and the young men laid hold on him.

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 *v* And they led Jeſus away to the high prieſt, and with him were aſſembled all the chief prieſts, and the elders, and the ſcribes.

54 And Peter followed him afar off even into the palace of the high prieſt and he ſat with the ſervants, and warmed himſelf † at the fire.

55 *f* And the chief Prieſts, and all the council ſought for witneſs againſt Jeſus, to put him to death, and found none:

56 For many bare falſe witneſs againſt him, but their witneſs † agreed not together.

57 And there aroſe certain, and bare falſe witneſs againſt him, ſaying,

58 We heard him ſay, *g* I will deſtroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days, I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither ſo did their witneſs agree together.

60 And the high prieſt ſtood up in the midſt, and asked Jeſus ſaying, Anſwereſt thou nothing? what is it which theſe witneſs againſt thee?

61 But he held his peace, and anſwered nothing. Again the high prieſt aſ-

a Mat. 26:20
b Pſal. 41.9
c Iſ. 53. 4. 5: 6
d Mar. 26, 26
e 1 Cor. 11:23:24
f 2 Cor. 10. 4
Gen. 17 11:14:8: 40:12:18 and 41: 16:27 Exod. 12: 11
g 1 Cor. 10: 16
h Exo. 24:8. *ſee* Ver. 11:
* Or, *covenant*
* Or, *powred out.*
i Joh. 17: 20
k Cha. 16. 17 Act. 2. 4
* Or, *Pſalm* or, *having landed the word ſignifies ſinging* or, *ſaying to the land* or, *praiſe of any.* He. 2. 12
l Mat. 26: 31
m Mat. 26: 33
n Mat. 26: 59
o Mat. 26: 37
p Rom. 8: 15

† Gr. *the lodging* Lu. 2. 7

† Gr. *threw their hands.*
d John 18: 10
† Greek *but that the ſcriptures,*
e 1 Mat. 22. 57

† Greek *at the light.*
f Mat. 26: 59
† Greek *were not equall*
v. 55: 59
g Joh. 2, 16

* Or, that Christ
* Or, that blessed
b Mat. 24: 30 Luke 6: 69 Heb. 1: 3 & 8: 1 Acts 7: 55 Rev. 1: 10 1: 2
a Isa. 50. 6
b Esth. 7: 8
†Greek laid on him with blows.
c Mat. 26: 69
d Mat. 26: 75
†Greek weighing it or applying it to himself,
* Or, he wept abundantly or, he began to weep.

* the Christ, the Son of * the Blessed?
62 And Jesus said, I am: *b* and ye shall *i* see the Son of man sitting on the right hand *k* of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.
63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, what need we any further witness?
64 Ye have heard the blasphemy, what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of Death.
65 And some began *a* to spit on him and to *b* cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesie: And the servants did †strike him with the palms of their hands.
66 *c* And as Peter was beneath in the place, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest.
67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.
68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch, and the cock crew.
69 And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is one of them.
70 And he denied it again. And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art one of them, for thou art a Galilean, and thy speech agreeth thereto.
71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak.
72 *d* And the second time the cock crew: and Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice thou shalt deny me thrice: And when he †thought thereon, he wept.

CHAP. XV.

Jesus is brought bound before Pilate.

a Mat. 27: 1
b Luke 22: 66 John 18: 28

AND *a* straightway in the morning *b* the chief priests held a consultation with the elders, and scribes, and the whole counsell, and bound Jesus, and carried him away, and delivered him to Pilate.
2 And Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Jews? and he answering said unto him, Thou sayest it.
3 And the chief priests accused him of * many things: but he answered nothing.
4 *c* And pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest thou nothing? Behold how many things they witness against thee.
5 But Jesus yet answered † nothing, so that Pilate marvelled.
6 *d* Now at the feast he released unto them * one prisoner, whomsoever they desired.
7 And there was one named *e* Barrabas, which lay bound with them that had made insurrection with him: who had committed murder in the insurrection.
8 And the multitude crying aloud, began to desire *him to do* * as he had ever done unto them.
9 But Pilate answered them, saying, will ye that I release unto you the king of the Jews?
10 (For he knew that the chief priests had delivered him for envy)
11 But the chief priests moved the

* Or, much.
c Matt. 27. 13 John 28: 34
†Greek nothing any more
d Luke 23: 17 John 18: 40
* Or, like as always he did to them.

12 And Pilate answered, and said again unto them, what will ye then that I shall do unto him, whom ye call the King of the Jews?
13 And they cryed out again, Crucifie him.
14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? and they cryed out the more exceedingly, crucifie him.
15 And so Pilate, † willing to content the people, released Barrabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus when he had scourged him, to be crucified.
16 And the souldiers led him away into the hall called Pretorium, and they call together the whole band.
17 *a* And they clothed him with * purple, & platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*.
18 And began to salute him, Hail, king of the Jews.
19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, & did spit upon him, and † bowing their knees worshipped him
20 And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.
21 *b* And they compell one Simon a Cyrenian who passed by coming out of the countrey, the father of Alexander, and Rufus, to bear his cross.
22 And they bring him unto the Place Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, the place of a skull.
23 And they gave him to drink, wine mingled with myrrhe: but he received it not.
24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man should take.
25 And it was the third hour, and they *c* crucified him.
26 And the superscription of his accusation was written over THE KING OF THE JEWS.
27 And with him they crucifie two thieves, the one on his right hand, and the other on his left.
28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, *d* And he was numbred with the transgressours.
29 And they that passed by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest it in three days.
30 Save thy self, and come down from the cross.
31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking, said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others, himself he cannot save.
32 Let Christ the king of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe: and they that were crucified with him reviled him.
33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land, until the ninth hour.
34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cryed with a loud voice, saying, * Eloi, Eloi lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?
35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.
36 And one ran, and filled a spunge full of vineger, and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let

†Greek willing, do sufficient to the multitude
a Mat. 27: 28
* The name of a shellfish called the purple it is like an oyster & hath in it a liquor which is used to make purples of great esteem.
†Greek putting,
b Mat. 27: 32

a Acts 5: 7

d Isa. 53: 12
* The Heb. Psl. 22: 1. is, Eli Eli, Lammah sabachthani which word our Lord here used save for the latter he used the Syriak Sabachtain of the same signification.

alone, let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 And Jesus † cried with a loud voyce, and gave up the Ghost.

38 And the vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And when the Centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cryed out, and gave up the ghost, he saith, Truly this man was the *a* son of God.

40 There were also women looking on afar off, among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the *b* mother of James the less, & of Joses, & Salome;

41 Who also when he was in Galilee, *c* followed him and ministred unto him, and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 ¶ *d* And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath.

43 Joseph of Arimathea, * an honourable counseller, which also waited for the kingdom of God came, and † went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead, and calling unto him the Centurion, he asked him, whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew it of the Centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 And he bought fine † linen, and took him down, & wrapped him in the linen, & laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAP. XVI.

Christs resurrection acclared.

AND when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James, and Salome had bought * sweet spices, that they might come and * anoint him.

2 *a* And very early in the morning, the first day of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shal roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 And when they † looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 *a* And entring into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side clothed in a long white garment, and they were affrighted.

6 And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: ye seek Jesus of Nazareth which was crucified, he is risen, he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples, *b* and Peter, that he goeth before you into Galilee, there shal ye see him, *c* as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre, for they trembled and were amazed: neither said they any thing to any man, for they were afraid.

9 ¶ *d* Now when Jesus was risen early, the first day of the week, *d* he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 And she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept,

11 And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, *e* they believed not.

12 After that he appeared in *f* another form unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the countrey.

13 And they went & told it unto the residue, neither believed they them.

14 *g* Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them that had seen him after he was risen.

15 *b* And he said unto them, *i* Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to *k* every creature.

16 He that believeth, and is baptized, shal be saved: *l* but he that believeth not, shal be damned.

17 And these signes *m* shal follow them that believe: *n* in my Name shal they cast out devils, they shal *p* speak with new tongues.

18 *q* They shal take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it shal not hurt them, they shal *r* lay hands on the sick, and they shal recover.

19 So then, after the Lord had spoken unto them, *s* he was received up into heaven, *t* and sat on the right hand of God.

20 *u* And they went forth, and preached every where, *x* the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signes following. Amen.

The gospel according to saint LUKE.

CHAP. I.

John and Christ conceived. Johns birth.

FOrasmuch as many have taken in hand, *a* to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 Even as they delivered them unto us: which from the beginning were *b* eye witnesses, and *c* ministers of the word.

3 It *a* seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order most excellent *c* Theophilus,

4 That thou mightest know the certainty of those things wherein thou hast been † instructed.

5 ¶ THere was in the days of *c* Herod the king of Judea a certain priest named Zacharias, of the *a* course of Abia, and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth.

6 And they were both righteous before God, walking *e* in all the commandements and ordinances of the Lord, blameless.

7 And they had no childe, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they were both now well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priests office before God in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom *f* of the priests office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

† Gr. *sending forth a great voice.*
a Luke 23:47. *a* Dan: 3,25. *b* Chap 6, 3. *c* Lu: 8.3
d Mat: 27:58.
2 Or, *comely* or *seemely the word signifies a man of good parts.*
* Gr. *being bold went in*
† Gr. *London. Hebrew Sadin so named of the city Sidon because the same cloth was made first there*
* Or, *sweet odour*
* Or, *embalm*
a Luke 24.1
† Or. *looked up*
a John 20.11.

a 2 Pet: 1:20 21
b He: 2.3
1 Jo: 1.1
a Acts: 15:24.
1 Cor: 9:40.
b Act: 1.1
† Gr. *properly signifies one that taught by word of mouth the first principles of religion*

b Isaiah 66 2.
c Mat: 26.32.
d John 20:15.
e Luke 24:11. Exo 6.9
f Luke 24:36. John: 20:15.
g Luke 24:36: John 20:16.
b Mat: 28.19.
i Mat: 10:5.6.
k Col: 1:23:
l John: 12.48.
m 1 Cor 12:4.8.
n Acts: 29.18. and 3:6 and 4.7
o Acts: 16:18:
p Acts: 2:4. and 10:46:
q Acts. 28:3.5.
r Acts 28.7.
s Luke 24:51
t Psalm 110: 2:
Isa: 3.3.
u 1 Cor 4.6 and 15.10:
† Heb 2:4.

f Exod 30:7.
1 Chro. 6, 49.
e Matt 2:11
d 1 Chr 24:5.
c Psalm 110:2.

10 g And the whole multitude of the people were praying *b* without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord, standing on the right side of the *i* altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw him, he was troubled, & fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not Zacharias, for *thy* prayer is heard, and thy wife Elisabeth shal bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness, and many shal rejoyce at his birth:

15 For he shal be great in the sight of the Lord, & and shal drink neither wine nor strong drink, and he shal be filled with the holy Ghost, even *l* from his mothers womb.

16 *m* And many of the children of Israel *n* shal he turn to the Lord their God.

17 And he shal go before him in the spirit, and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shal I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years,

19 And the angel answering, said unto him, I am *p* Gabriel that stand *q* in the presence of God, and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And behold thou shalt be dumb, and not be able to speak, until the day that these things shal be performed: because thou believest not my words, which shal be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people *r* waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them, and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that as soon as the days of his ministration *a* were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid her self five moneths, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me, in the days wherein he looked on me, to take away *b* my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth moneth the angel Gabriel was sent from God, unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David, and the virgins name was Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail *thou that art* * highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: Blessed art thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, she was * troubled at his saying, and cast in her minde what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary, For thou hast found favour with God.

31 e And behold thou shalt conceive *In thy womb*, and bring forth a son, and shalt *d* call his Name Jesus.

32 He shal be great, and shal be called the Son *e* of the highest, and the Lord God shal give unto him the throne of his father David.

33 f And he shal reign over the house of Jacob for ever, and of his kingdom there shal be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shal this be, seing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered, and said unto her, The holy Ghost shal come upon thee, and the power of the highest shal *g* overshadow thee; Therefore also that holy thing which shal be born of thee, shal be called the *h* Son of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age, and this is the sixth moneth with her who was called barren:

37 For with God *i* nothing shal be unpossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold, the handmaid of the Lord, be it unto me according to thy word: and the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the *hill countrey with haste, into a city of Juda.

40 And entred into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb, & Elisabeth was filled with the holy ghost

42 And she spake out with a loud voyce, and said, Blessed art thou *a* mong women, and blessed is the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, as soon as the voyce of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed is she * that believed, for there shal be a performance of these things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, *a* My soul doth magnifie the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoyced in God my Saviour:

48 For he hath regarded the *b* low estate of his hand-maiden: for behold from henceforth all generations shal call me blessed.

49 For he that is *c* mighty hath done to me great things, and holy is his Name.

50 And his mercy is on them that fear him, from generation to generation.

51 *d* He hath shewed strength with his arm, he hath * scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 *e* He hath put down the mighty from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 *f* He hath filled the hungry with good things, and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, *g* in remembrance of his mercy.

55 *h* As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three moneths, and returned to her own house.

57 Now

---

g Exo: 30:7. Levit: 16:17.
b Levit 16.17.
i Kin: 7.12.
k Exod: 20.1
l Num: 6.3: Jer: 1.5 Gal: 1.15
m Mal: 6.5
n Acts 26.18. 1 Cor: 6 5: Jam: 5 19.20.
o Mal: 4 46. Math: 11:14.

p Dan: 8.16: & 9.21: q 1 Kin 10.8. Prov: 22:29.

r Num: 6.23.

s 2 Kin 21:5. 1 Chron 9.25.
a Gen: 30.23.1
* Or graciously accept, or, much graced ver:30.
* it is a metaphor taken from stirred water and signifieth perplexitie of thought when one cannot tell what is absolutely getting

e 16:7.14
d Mat 1.21.
e 1 Tim 3:16.
f Dan: 7:14.
Mic:4.7
g 1 Kin 8:12.
h Ps:26 Ro: 1.4
He:5.5.
i Psalm 114.2.3:
* which was Kiriath arba Jos: 21.23 & 14: 15.
* Or. which believed
that are a Psal: 103:1.
b 1 Sam 2.8: Psalm: 113:7.
c Deut: 7.21:
Ne9:32 Ps50.1 Dan:9.4
* As darts which being among the enemies are lost
A metaphor from the whirlwind that hurles the chaffe here & there
or, else so split them that they shiver into pieces ps:35.10
e 1 Sam 2,6. Job:5.11
f 1 Sam 2. 5:
g Jer: 1.3.10 h Gen: 17:9.1
i Gal: 3.15.16

57 Now Elisabeth's full time came, that she should be delivered, and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours, and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her, and they rejoyced with her.

k Gen: 17:12.

59 And it came to pass that on the *k* eight day they came to circumcise the childe, and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered, and said, Not so, but he shal be called John.

61 And they said unto her; There is none of thy kindred that is called *i* by this name.

62 And they made signes to his father how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, His name is John: and they marvelled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake and praised God.

* Or, things.

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them, and all these * sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill countrey of Judea.

66 And all they that had heard them, laid them up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shal this be? And the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, for he hath visited, and redeemed his people.

* Psalm 132. 17. 18

69 *l* And hath raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David.

a Jer: 23.6: l Gen: 22,16.

70 *a* As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began.

* As out of some dark hole to bring forth some thing to light.

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us.

c Mal 3.1:

72 To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant.

* Or: bowels of mercy

73 *b* The oath which he sware to our father Abraham.

74 That he would grant unto us, that we, being * delivered out of the hands of our enemies, might serve him without fear,

75 In holinesse and righteousnesse before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou childe shalt be called the propher of the Highest; for thou shalt go before the face of the Lord, to prepare his ways.

* Or, sun rysing or, branch

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people * by the remission of their sins.

Num: 24:17.1

78 Through the * tender mercy of our God, whereby the * day-spring from on high hath visited us.

† Gr. enrolled because the names of them that were taxed were written downe by the publicanes

79 To give light to them that sit in darkenes, & in the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAP. II.

The birth of Christ and nativity.

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cesar Augustus, that all the world should be † taxed.

2 (And this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governour of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Ioseph also went up from Galilee out of the city of Nazareth, into Iudea unto the *a* city of David, which is called Bethlehem (because he was of the house & linage of David.)

5 To be taxed with Mary his espoused wife, being great with childe.

6 And so it was that while they were there the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And she brought forth her first-born Son, and wrapped him in swadling cloths, and laid him in a *b* manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same countrey shepherds abiding in the field kee ping * watch over their flock by night.

* Or, the night-watcher

9 And lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them, and they were sore afraid.

a Ioh: 1.19.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: For behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shal be to *d* all people.

a Isaiah 9, 6.

11 For *a* unto you is born this day, in the city of David a saviour, which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shal be a signe unto you, ye shal find the babe wrapped in swadling clothes, lying in a manger.

b Luk: 15,7.

13 And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, *b* praysing God, and saying,

c Luke 19.38.

14 Glory to God in the highest, & on earth peace, * good will towards men.

* It is meant of that free and infinite love of God to the elect which he loved in Christ from all eternitie. Eph: 1. 5.9: 2 Cor. 6,9.

15 And it came to pass as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the LORD hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

d Gen: 17,12. Levit: 12: 13.

17 And when they had seen it, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

e Mat: 1,21: Luke: 1,31.

18 And all they that heard it, wondred at those things, which were told them by the shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all these things, and pondred them in her heart.

f Lev: 12,5,6. g Exod: 23.2 Num: 18,16: h Lev: 12.2.5. i Lev. 5,7.

20 And the shepherds returned glorifying, and praysing God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 *d* And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his Name was called *e* Jesus, which was so named of the Angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of her *f* purification acording to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the LORD.

23 (As it is written in the Law of the Lord) *g* Every male that openeth the womb shal be called holy to the LORD.)

24 And to offer a sacrifice *h* according to that which is said in the law of the Lord: *i* A paire of turtle doves, or two young pigeons.

25 And behold there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon, and the same man was * Iust and † devout waiting for the consolation of Israel: & the holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before he had seen the Lord Christ.

27 And he came by the spirit into the Temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus to do for him after the custome of the law.

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God, and said,

29 Lord, *m* now letrest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word.

30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:

32 *n* A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Joseph, and his mother marvelled at those things which were spoken of him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his mother, behold, this childe is set for the *a* fall, and rising again of many in Israel, and for a signe which shal be spoken against:

35 (Yea a sword shal pierce thorow thy own soul also) that the *b* thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.

36 And there was one Anna a prophetesse the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser, the was of a great age, and had lived with an husband seven years from her virginity.

37 And she was a widow of about fourscore and four years, which *c* departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers. † Gr. signifies night and day.

38 And she coming in at that instant †gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that *d* looked for redemption in Jerusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to their own city Nazareth.

40 And the childe grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom; and the grace of God was upon him.

41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem, *e* every year at the feast of the passover.

42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.

43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they returned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem, and Joseph, and his mother knew not of it

44 But they supposing him to have been in the company, went a days journey, and they sought him among their kinsfolk, and acquaintanee.

45 And when they found him not, they turned back again to Jerusalem, seeking him.

46 And it came to pass, that after three dayes they found him in the temple sitting * in the midst of the doctors; both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 And when they saw him they were amazed, and his mother said unto him; Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us? Behold thy father and I have sought thee sorrowing.

49 And he said unto them: How is it that ye sought me? Wist ye not that I must be about my fathers business?

50 And they *b* understood not the saying which he spake unto them.

51 And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth: and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Jesus increased in wisdom and * stature, and in favour with God and men.

CHAP. III.

Johns preachings, &c.

NOw in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being governour of Judea, and Herod being Tetrarch of Galilee and his brother Philip Tetrarch of Iturea, and of the region of Trachonitis, and Lysanias the Tetrarch of Abilene.

2 *a* Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, *b* the word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 *c* And he came into all the countrey about Jordan, preaching the baptisme of repentance, for the remission of sins.

4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias the propher, saying, *d* the voice of one crying in the wilderness prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

5 Every valley shal be filled, and every mountain and hill shall be brought low, and the * crooked shal be made straight, and the rough ways shal be made smoth.

6 *e* And all flesh shal see the salvation of God.

7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to be baptized of him, *f* O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come.

8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within your selves, we have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.

9 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees; every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

10 And the people asked him, saying, *g* what shal we do then:

11 He answereth and saith unto them, *h* he that hath two coats, let him impart to him that hath none, and he that hath meat, let him do likewise.

12 Then came also Publicans, to be baptized, and said unto him, Master, what shal we do?

13 And he said unto them, exact no more than that which is appointed you.

14 And the souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shal we do? And he said unto them, * Do violence to no man, neither * accuse any falsly, and be content with your * wages.

15 And as the people were * in expectation

Verse 38 Mar: 15.43. † Gr. signifies one that takes good heed is cautious and circumspect Act: 2.3 and 8,2 *a* Psa. 6 Isa: 61.1 Dan: 9:23: *a* Isaiah 8:14. Rom: 9:32. Matth: 21. 44. 1 Pet. 2: 7 *b* 2 Cor. 2, 15: 16: *c* 1 Thes 5:17. 1 Tim: 5.5. Lude. 24. 51: 1 Thes 3:10: † Gr. signifies to answer with confession confirming the thing before spoken of Simeon *d* Mark 15:43. Luke: 2.25. * Or, Israel *e* Deut. 20: 11 *a* Sam: 11.2, 3, 7: *f* Exod. 23: 15: * It is an Hebraisme as Luke 22.27. It may be be fate at their feet. Luke 21.43:

g Mat: 10.37. John 4: 34: *h* Mat: 1.21 * Or, age.

a John 11:49, Act 4.6 *b* Luke 1:18: *c* Mat: 3 Mar: 1.4 *d* Isaiah 40:3: Mat: 3 John 1.22. * Or, perverse Or, froward. *e* Psalm 98.2. Isaiah 52.10: Acts 10:35. *f* Matth 3.7. *g* Acts 2,37 & 16:30. *h* James 2:15: 1 John 3:17: 1 Cor: 13-1, John 13:35. * Or, put no man in fear. * Or, get no: thing by Syneophances * Or, allowance the word signifies a military stipend to souldiers.

pectation, and all men * mused in their hearts of John, whether he were the Christ or not.

16 John answered, saying unto them all, *I* indeed baptize you with water, but one mightier than I cometh the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to unloose, he shal baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

17 Whose fan is in his hand, and he will thorowly purge his floor, and will gather the wheat unto his garner, but the chaffe he will burn with fire unquenchable.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people:

19 *a* But Herod the Tetrarch being reproved by him; for Herodias his brother philips wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done.

20 Added yet this above all, that *b* he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, *c* it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the *d* heaven was opened;

22 And the holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like *e* a dove * upon him, and *a* voyce came from heaven which said, Thou art my beloved Son in the I am * well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be about *f* thirty years of age, being (as was *g* supposed) the Son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli.

24 Which was *the son* af Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge

26 Which was *the son* of Maath; which was *the son* of Matthathias; which was *the son* of Simei, which was *the son* of Joseph; which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa? which was *the son* of Zo o abel; which was *the son* of Salathiel; which was *the son* of Neri.

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam; which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er.

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer; which was *the son* of Jorim; which was *the son* of Matthat; which was *the son* of Levi,

30 which was *the son* of Simeon; which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea; which was *the son* of Menan? which was *the son* of Mattatha; which was *the son* of *h* Nathan; which was *the son* of David.

32 Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed; which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon; which was *the son* of *k* Naasson

33 Which was *the son* of Amminadab; which was *the son* of Aram; which was *the son* of Esrom; which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Judah

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob; which was *the son* of Isaac; which was *the son* of Abraham; which was *the son* of *l* Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor.

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch; which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phaleg; which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sela,

36 Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of *m* Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Malaleel, which was *the son* of Cainan.

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam which was *the a son* of God.

CHAP. IV.

Christ is tempted, with victory.

AND *a* Jesus being full of the holy Ghost, returned from Jordan, and was *b* led by the spirit into the *c* wilderness.

2 Being fourty days tempted of the devil, and in those days he did eat nothing: and when they were ended, he afterward hungred.

3 And the devil said unto him, if thou be the Son of God command this stone that it be made bread.

4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is *d* written, that man shal not live by bread alone, but by every word of God.

5 And the devil taking him up into an *e* high mountain, shewed unto him *f* all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time.

6 And the devil said unto him, all this powr will I give thee, & the glory of them: for that is *g* delivered unto me, & to whomsoever I will, I give it.

7 If thou therefore wilt * worship me, all shal be thine.

8 And Jesus answered, and said unto him, Get thee behind *h* me, Satan: for it is *i* written, Thou shalt † worship the Lord thy God, and him *j* only shalt thou serve.

9 And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on a pinacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thy self down from hence.

10 For it is *k* written he shal give his angels charge over thee to keep thee.

11 And in their hands they shal bear thee up, least at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

12 And Jesus answering, said unto him, *l* It is said, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the devil had ended all the temptations, he departed from him *m* for a season.

14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit into Galilee, and there went out a fame of him thorow all the region round about.

15 And he taught in their Synagogues, being glorified of them all.

16 And he came to *n* Nazareth where he had been brought up, and as his custome was, he went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and *o* stood up for to read.

17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias, and when they had opened the book, he found the place where it was writ-

* Or, *in suspence.*
* Or, *reasoned* or, *debated*
i Matth 3:11.
a Mat: 6:17.
b Jer: 20.10.11 Exod. 10:28.
c Mat: 3:14:
d Ez:1.1 John: 1:51:
e John 3:34: Matth: 10,16.
* *that is Christ* John 1:33.
* *A word of singular affection expressing most intire love and inward favour I have well rested delighted recreated, taken pleasure been well affected* Luke. 2:14 Col.1.19
f Num. 4:3.35
g Heb: 3:7.
h Zac: 12:22: 2 Sam: 5:14.
i Ruth 21: and 4:8.
k 1 Chr 2:10.
l Gen 11:24, 26
m G 11.10.
n Gen: 5:21.
a Deut. 32 6: 18 Gen: 1,29.2.3
a Matt 4:1 Marl.1.2
b Deut: 8:3:
c Mark 1:13.
d Deut. 8:3. Ephe: 9:17.
e Matt 4 8.
f John 2:19.
g John 8.44.
* *Or, fall down before me*
h Deut. 6:13. & 10:10.
* *The Hebr: is fear.* 13:7. *but under the word fear worship is implied, as.* Matth 15.9. *with* 29
i Reve: 19:10:
k Psalm 91.11.
l Deu: 9.16.
m Luke 22.53. John 14:10.
n Matt 13.54.
o Acts 13.15.

If The

18 The spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the Gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, & recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised;
19 To preach the *a* acceptable year of the Lord.

20 And he closed the book, and he gave it again to the minister: and *b* he sat down: and the eyes of all them that were in the synagogue, were *c* fastned on him.

21 And he began to say unto them, This day *is this scripture fulfilled in your ears:

22 And all bare him witness: and wondered at the † gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth, and they said, Is not this Joseph's son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician heal thy self: whatsoever we have heard done in Capernaum, do also here in thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, *c* no prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, *f* Many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years & six moneths, when great famine was thorow out all the land.

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta *a city* of Zidon, unto a woman that was a widow.

27 *g* And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elizeus the prophet, and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the Synagogue, when they heard these things, were *b* filled with wrath.

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the * brow of the hill (whereon their city was built) that they might cast him down headlong.

30 *i* But he passing thorow the midst of them, *k* went his way:

31 And came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath-days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine: *l* for his word was with power.

33 *m* And in the synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cryed out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, *Let us alone, † what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the holy One of God.

35 And Jesus * rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, what a word is this? for with authority, and power he commandeth the unclean spirits and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ *a* And he arose out of the synagogue, & entred into Simons house: and Simons wives mother was taken with a great fever and they *b* besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever, and it left her, and immediatly she arose, and ministred unto them.

40 *c* Now when the sun was † setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases, brought them unto him: and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 *d* And devils also came out of many, crying out, & saying, thou art Christ the Son of God, and rebuking them, suffered them not * to speak, for they knew that he was Christ.

42 And when it was day, he departed, and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee,

CHAP. V.

Christ teacheth out of the ship.

AND *a* it came to pass, that as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Genesareth.

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And he entred into one of the ships, which were Simons, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land: and he sat down, and *b* taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said, unto Simon, Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering, said unto him, † Master we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless, at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes and their net brake.

7 And they beckened unto their partners which were in the other ship that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus knees saying, depart from me, for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of fishes which they had taken:

10 And so was also James and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not, from henceforth thou shalt * catch men:

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, they *a* forsook all, and followed him.

12 ¶ *b* And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold, a man full of leprosie: who seeing Jesus, fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, *c* if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And

---

a Levit 25:10: *b* Mat:4 23:2: Acts: 13,16. *c* John: 7:15. * Or, hath been. † Gr: words of grace. John: 1:14. Psalm 45,2: John: 7:46. Cant: 4:3 Mar:6,5 Ja: 5,7

c Mat:a 13,57. John:4. 44 *f* 1 Kin: 17.9.

g 2 Kin 5:14.8

b Act:7. 54 * Or, *a* age. *i* Gen: 22:14. *k* Joh:8 59 *l* Mat: 7:29. *m* Mar: 3,23. * Or, away † Gr: what to us and to thee. * The word is to Muzzel and properly used to beasts be put a bridle or, baiter in his mouth *a* Mat: 8,14. Mar. 1. 29

b Jam:5 16 *c* Mat:8 16 † Gr. sleeping because, it seemeth *d* Mat: 8,29. * Or, to say they know him to be Christ *a* Mat: 4:18. Mar:1.16 Luk:5 1-4.2 † The Greek word signifies him that is chief governour Ruler whom the Hebrews call Netsib. Or Nasi *a* Luke: 5,1. and sometime in the same sence Rab. Da:2.28 * A metaphor either from hunts men. who catch the prey alive Or, captains who, in war take their enemies alive, not as enemies take enemies dead. Or, for bands but as captives redeemed for better life and liberty: the Syriak renders it thou shalt take to life, and the seventy often use the Greek here to preserve life and not to kill. *a* Mat: 19,27. *b* Mat: 8,2:

13 And

13 And he put forth his hand, and *d* touched him, *e* saying, I will, be thou clean. And immediately the leprosie departed from him.

14 And he charged him to tell no man, but go and shew thy self to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according *f* as Moses commanded for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ And he withdrew himself into the wilderness and prayed

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was teaching, that there were pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judea, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

18 ¶ *g* And behold, men brought in a bed, a man which was taken with a palsie: and they sought means to bring him in, and to lay him before him.

19 And when they could not find by what way they might bring him in, because of the multitude, they went upon the house top, and let him down through the tiling, with his couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he *b* saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 And the scribes and the pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? who can forgive sins but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is it easier to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee: or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins (he said unto the sick of the palsie,) I say unto thee, Arise and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and he departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ *a* And after these things he went forth, and saw a publicane named Levi, sitting at the *receipt of custom, and he said *b* unto him, Follow me.

28 And he *c* left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 *d* And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and there was a great company of publicanes, and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering, said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician: but they that are sick.

32 I came not to call the righteous, but *e* sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, *f* why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise the disciples of the pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, *g* Can ye make the children of the bride-chamber fast while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and *b* then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ And he spake also a parable unto them, no man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old: if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And *i* no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles, and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old wine, straightway desireth new: for he saith the old is better.

CHAP. VI.

Touching the ears of corn, &c.

AND *a* it came to pass on the *b* second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields, and his disciples *c* plucked the ears of corn & did eat, rubbing them in their hands.

2 And certain of the pharisees said unto them, Why *d* do ye that which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?

3 And Jesus answering them, said, Have ye not read so much as this, *e* what David did when himself was an hungred, and *f* they which were with him:

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shew-bread, and gave also to them that were with him, *a* which is not lawful to eat, but for the priests alone.

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

6 *b* And it came to pass also on an other sabbath, that he entred into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath-day: that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he *d* knew their thoughts, & said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose, and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing, Is it lawful on the sabbath-days, to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy it?

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were *e* filled with madness, and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued *f* all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called unto him his disciples: *g* and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named * Apostles.

14 Simon

*Isai. 58. 8 *d* Rev. 7. 14 *e* Gen. 1. 3 *f* Lev. 14. 4

g Mat. 9. 1

b 2 Sam. 16. 7

a Mat. 9. 9 Mar. 2. 14 * Or, *the house or place for receipt of toll or tribute* Teloni-on *b* Rom. 9. 18 1 Tim. 1. 13 *c* Psal. 29. 4 Gal. 1. 16 *d* Psal. 51. 12, 13 Luke 22. 32 *e* 1 Tim. 1. 15 Mat. 11. 18 *f* Mat. 9. 15 Mar. 2. 18

e Ecc. 3. 1, 11 *b* Acts 13. 2, 3, & 24, 22

f Psal. 103. 13, 14

a Mat. 12. 1 *b* Lev. 23. 14, 15 *c* Deu. 23. 25 *d* Exo. 16. 23 Lev. 23. 7 *e* 1 Sam. 21. 6 *f* 2 Sam. 21. 6 *a* Lev. 24. 9 *b* Mat. 12. 9 Mar. 3. 1 *c* Jer. 20. 10 Psal. 37. 38 Luke 11. 1, & 20. 20 *d* Joh. 2. 25 Psal. 94. 12 Isai. 66. 18 1 Cor. 3. 30 *e* Acts 7. 54 *f* Eph. 6. 18 *g* Mat. 10. 1 Mar. 3. 14 & 6, 7 * The word *signifies Ambassadours* or, *messengers* *b* Joh. 1. 41

14 Simon (whom he also *b* named Peter) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,
15 Matthew, & Thomas, Jamesthe son of Alpheus, and Simon called Zelotes
16 And Judas *the brother* of James, and Judas * Iscariot, which also was the traitour.
17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, & a great multitude of people out of all Judea and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases
18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed
19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: *k* for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.
20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, & said, *l* blessed be ye poor: for yours is the kingdom of God.
21 *m* Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shal be filled. *n* Blessed are ye that weep now, for ye shal laugh.
22 o Blessed are ye when men shal hate you, and when they shal *p* separate you *from their company*, and shal reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the son of mans sake.
23 Rejoyce ye in that day, and leap for joy: for behold, your reward is great in heaven; for in the like manner did their fathers unto the prophets.
24 *q* But wo unto you that are rich: for ye have receivedyour consolation
25 *a* Wo unto you that are full: for ye shal hunger: wo unto you that laugh now: for ye shal mourn & weep
26 *b* Wo unto you when all men shal speak well of you; for so did their fathers to the false prophets.
27 ¶ *c* But I say unto you which hear: Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you.
28 Bless them that curse you, & *r* pray for them which despitefully use you.
29 *s* And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek, offer also the other: *and* him that taketh away thy cloak, forbid not *to take* thy coat also.
30 Give to every man that asketh of thee, and *g* of him that taketh away thy goods, ask them not again,
31 *b* And as ye would that men should do to you, do ye also to them likewise.
32 *i* For if ye love them which love you, what thank have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.
33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you, what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.
34 *k* And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again.
35 But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, *l* hoping for nothing again; and your reward shal be great, and ye shal be the children of the highest: *m* for he is kind unto the unthankful, and to the evil.
36 *n* Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful.
37 o Judge not, and ye shal not be judged: condemn not, and ye shal not be condemned: forgive, and ye shal be forgiven.
38 *p* Give, and it shal be given unto you; good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over, shal men give into your bosom. For with the same measure that ye mete withal, it shal be measured to you again.
39 And he spake a parable unto them, *q* Can the blind lead the blind, shal they not both fall into the ditch?
40 *r* The disciple is not above his Master: but every one * that is perfect, shal be as his Master.
41 *s* And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye? but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye:
42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thy self beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.
43 *t* For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit, neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.
44 For every tree is known by his own fruit: for of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble-bush, gather they grapes.
45 *a* A good man out of the good treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is good: and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart, bringeth forth that which is evil: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.
46 *b* And why call ye me Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?
47 Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doth them: I will shew you to whom he is like.
48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation *c* on a rock: and when the *d* flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, *e* and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.
49 But he that heareth, *f* and doth not, is like a man that without a foundation, built an house upon the earth, against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediatly it fell, & the ruine of that house was great

CHAP. VII.

The centurions faith.

NOw when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, *a* he entred into Capernaum.
2 And a certain * centurions servant * who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.
3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal *b* his servant.
4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this.
5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.
6 Then Jesus went with them And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thy self, for *c* I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof.
7 Wherefore

q Mat. 15. 14
r Mat. 20. 24
* Or, *shall be perfected as his master*
s Mat. 7. 3
t Mat. 7. 16
a Mat. 12. 35
b Mat. 7. 21
c Psal. 18. 3
1 Cor. 10. 4
Mar. 16. 18
d Psal. 69. 2, 3
e 2 Tim. 2. 19
Mat. 16. 18
f Rom. 2. 13
Jam. 2. 22, 23
Luke 12. 47
a Mat. 8. 5
* Or, *a captain of an hundred*
* Gr, *made much of him* or, *had him in estimation*
s the *word* Phil. 1. 29
b Pro. 12. 10
1 Sam. 30. 11
c Gen. 32. 10. Psal. 115, 2

Jud. ver. 1. * *A man of Kerioth in the tribe of Judah* Jos. 15. 25, or of *Iscahor* Ju. 10. 1
k Mar. 5. 3
l Mat. 5. 3
m Isal. 65. 13
n Isal. 61. 3
o Mat. 5. 11
p Joh. 16. 2
q Am. 6. 1
Jam. 5. 1
a Isal. 65. 13
Psal. 123. 4
b Acts 12. 22, 23
c Mat. 5. 44
Rom. 12. 20
d Luke 23. 34
Acts 7. 60
1 Cor. 4. 11
e Mat. 5. 39
f 1 Cor. 6. 7
g Deu. 15. 7, 10
Psal. 4. 2
1, 2, & 112, 5
b Mat. 7. 12
i Mat. 5. 46
k Mat. 5. 42
l Isal. 58. 3
m Job. 21. 13, 23, 24, & 35, 27
Jer. 5. 28
Psal. 73. 4, 5
n Eph. 5. 1, 2
o Rom. 2. 1, 2, & 14, 4, 10, 13
Jam. 4
11, 18
p 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7
Pro. 19. 17

7 Wherefore neither thought I my
d Psal. 44.4 selfworthy to come unto thee; but
d say in a word, and my servant shal
be healed;

8 For I also am a man set under au-
thority, having under me souldiers;
and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth:
and to another, Come, and he cometh:
and to my servant, Do this, and he
doeth it.

9 When Jesus heard these things,
* to wit as man * he marvelled at him, and turned
him about, and said unto the people,
that followed him, I say unto you,
I have not found so great faith, no
not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, re-
turning to the house, found the ser-
vant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, the day
after, that he went into a city called
Nain: and many of his disciples went
with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the
gate of the city, behold there was a
dead man carried out, the only son
of his mother, and she was a widow,
and a much people of the city was
with her.

13 And when the Lord b saw her,
he had compassion on her, and said
unto her, t weep not.

14 And he came and touched the
* Or, coffin bier (and they that bare him stood
still) and he said, Young man, I say
unto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead, d sat up
and began to speak: and he delivered
him to his mother.

16 And there came a fear on all, and
they glorified God, saying, That a
great prophet is risen up among us,
and that God hath * visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went
forth through all Judea, and through-
out all the region round about.

18 e And the disciples of John
shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling unto him
f two of his disciples, sent them to
Jesus, saying, g Art thou he that
should come, or look we for another?

20 When the men were come to
him, they said, John Baptist hath sent
us unto thee, saying, art thou he that
should come, or look we for another?

21 And in the same hour he cured
many of their infirmities, & plagues,
and of evil spirits, and unto many
that were blind he † gave sight.

22 Then Jesus answering, said un-
to them, Go your way, and tell John
what things ye have seen and heard,
how that the h blind see, the lame
walk, the lepers are cleansed, the
deaf hear, the dead are raised; to the
poor the gospel is preached,

23 And blessed is he whosoever shal
not be offended in me.

24 ¶ And when the messengers of
John were departed, he began to speak
unto the people concerning John:
What went ye out into the wilder-
ness for to see? k a reed shaken with
the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see?
A man clothed in soft raiment? Be-
hold, they which are gorgeously ap-
parrelled, and live delicately, are in
kings courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see?
a prophet, Yea, I say unto you, and
much more than a prophet.

27 This is he of whom it is written,
I behold, I send my messenger before
thy face, which shal prepare thy way
before thee.

28 For I say unto you, among those
that are born of women, there is not
a greater prophet than John the bap-
tist: but he that is least in the king-
dom of God, is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard
him, and the publicanes, a justified
God, being baptized with the bap-
tisme of John.

30 But the pharisees and lawyers * re-
jected the counsel of God * against
themselves, being not baptized of him

31 ¶ And the Lord said, b whereunto
then shal I liken the men of this gene-
ration? and to what are they like?

32 ¶ They are like unto children
sitting in the marker place, and cal-
ling one to another, and saying, we
have piped unto you, and ye have not
danced: we have mourned to you,
and ye have not wept.

33 For John the baptist came nei-
ther eating bread, nor drinking wine,
and ye say, c he hath a devil.

34 d The Son of man is come eating
and drinking, and ye say, Behold, a
gluttonous man, and a wine-biber,
a friend of publicanes and sinners.

35 But e wisdom * is justified of
all her children.

36 ¶ * And one of the pharisees de-
sired him, that he would eat with
him. And he went into the pharisees
house, and sat down to meat.

37 And behold, a woman in the
city, which was a sinner, when she
knew that Jesus sat at meat in the
pharisees house, brought an alaba-
star box of ointment.

38 And stood at his feet, behind him,
weeping, and began to wash his feet
with tears, & did wipe them with the
hairs of her head, and kissed his feet,
and anointed them with the ointment

39 Now when the pharisee which had
bidden him, saw it, he spake within
himself, saying, This man, if he were
a prophet, would have known who, & *
what manner of woman this is that
toucheth him, for he is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering, said un-
to him, Simon, I have somewhat to
say unto thee. And he saith, Master,
say on.

41 There was a certain creditour,
which had two debters: the one ought
five hundred pence, & the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to
pay, he f frankly forgave them both.
Tell me therefore, which of them will
love him most.

43 Simon answered and said, I sup-
pose that he to whom he forgave
most. And he said unto him, Thou
hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman,
and said unto Simon, Seest thou this
woman? I entred into thine house,
thou gavest me * no water for my
feet: but she hath washed my feet with
tears, and wiped them with the hairs
of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kisse: but
this woman since the time I came in,
hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 My head with oyl thou didst
not anoint, but this woman hath a-
nointed

Mat. 7. 14
Mat. 3. 24
Or, All be perfect as his father Mat. 5
Mat. 16
a Rom. 12. 10 Ephe. 4. 32
b 1 Kin. 14. 15 Exod. 2. 24
c 1 Thes. 5, 13
* Or, cosen
d Mar. 5. 35 Jo. 5. 21
* The original word signifies after a surweigh to chuse out and take care for
Exo. 3. 16
Ro. 1. 6
2 Sam. 2. 21
Luke 1. 68
e Mat. 11. 2
f Deu. 19. 15
g Gen. 49. 10 Acts 26. 67
† Gr. freely forgave
h Isai. 35. 5 1 Cor. 1. 23 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8 Acts 4. 11 Psal. 118. 22 Rom. 9. 33
k Psal. 119. 46 Col. 2. 7 Rev. 2. 10
i Mal. 3. 1
a 1 Tim. 1. 13, 15 Psal. 145. 8, 9
* Or, frustrated
* Or, within themselves
b Mat. 11. 16
c Mat. 12. 24 Acts 24. 5
d Hos. 6. 6 Isai. 5. 4
* Or, wisdom is justified of her. 18. 32 Jer. 25. 3 2 Chr. 36. 15 Pro. 27. 12
e Luke 17. 49 Mar. 18. 34 2 Cor. 1. 24 Col. 2. 3
* Or, was or hath been
f Psal. 51. 4 Rom. 3. 4
Luke 10. 6 1 Cor. 1. 21 Mar. 14. 3
g Num. 19. 21
h Mat. 18. 28
i Hos. 14. 4 Rom. 5. 24 & 8. 32 Rev. 22. 6
k Gen. 18. 4 Jud. 19. 21
l Rom. 16. 19 1 Cor. 16. 20

nointed my feet with ointment;
47 Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins which are many, are forgiven, * for she loved much, but to whom little is forgiven, the same loveth little.
48 And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.
49 And they that sat at meat with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that forgiveth sins also?
50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee, go in peace.

CHAP. VIII.

Women minister unto Christ.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he *a* went throughout every city and village, * preaching, and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were with him.*
2 And certain women which had been healed of evil spirits, and infirmities: Mary, called *g* Magdalene, *b* out of whom went seven devils,
3 And Joanna, the wife of Chuza, Herods steward, and * Susanna, and many others which *c* ministred unto him of their substance.
4 ¶ *d* And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:
5 A sower went out to sow his seed, and as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.
6 And some fell upon a rock, and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.
7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.
8 And others fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundred fold. And when he said these things, he cryed, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
9 And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?
* 10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables, that seeing, they might not see, and hearing, they might not understand.
11 *e* Now the parable is this, *f* The seed is the word of God.
12 Those by the way side, are they that hear: then cometh the devil and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.
13 They on the rock, are they which when they hear, receive the word *g* with joy, and these have no root, which for a while *b* believe, and in time of temptation *i* fall away.
14 And that which fell among thorns, are they which when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares, and riches, and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.
15 But that on the good ground, are they which in an honest, and good heart having heard the word, keep it, and bring forth fruit * with patience.
16 ¶ *a* No man when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed: but setteth it on a candlestick, that they which enter in, may see the light.
17 *b* For nothing is secret, that shal not be made manifest: neither any thing hid, that shal not be known, and come abroad.
18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: *c* For whosoever hath, to him shal be given: and whosoever hath not, from him shal be taken, even that which he seemeth to have.
19 ¶ *d* Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.
20 And it was told him *by certain* which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without desiring to see thee.
21 And he answered, and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these that hear the word of God, and do it.
22 ¶ *e* Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake, and they launched forth.
23 But as they sailed, he fell asleep, and there came down a storm of wind on the lake, and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.
24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, * Master, master, we perish. Then he arose and rebuked the wind, and the raging of the waters: and they ceased, and there was a calm.
25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? and they being afraid, wondered, saying, one to another, what manner of man is this? for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.
26 ¶ *f* And they arrived at the countrey of the Gadarens, which is over against Galilee.
27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city *g* a certain man which had devils long time, and wore no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.
* 28 When he saw Jesus, he cryed out, & fell down before him, & with a loud voice, said, what have I to do with thee, Jesus thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee *b* torment me not.
29 For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man: for oftentimes it had caught him, and he was kept bound with chains, and in fetters: and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.
30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? and he said, Legion: because many devils were entred into him.
31 And they besought him, that he would not command them to go out into *a* the deep.
32 And there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountains, and they besought him that he would *b* suffer them to enter into them; and he suffered them:
33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd † ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.
34 When they that fed them saw what was done, they fled, and went and told it in the city, and in the countrey.
35 Then they went out to see what was done, and came to Jesus & found the man out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed

c Mat. 13.12 & 25.29
d Mat. 12.46
e Mat. 8.23
* *The word signifieth in English a desire or wondered, saying, for a present helper such as in times of war are sworn brethren to live and to die to. gether in times of peace Guardians of Infants*
f Mat. 8.28
g Mar. 5.2
b 2 Pet. 2.4 Jud. 3.6
a Rev. 20.3
2 Pet. 2.4
b Job 1.11,12
† Gr. rushed at a steeple down Place

The article in doth not signifie the a use at a reason drawn from the sign Acts 10.38
Gr. properly to publish & as we build to deliver matter of the saying of a multitude it any may take notice it is taphe usually to preach
b Mat. 16.9
* by interpretation Bellie g Gal. 6.9 Mat. 3.2
i Mat. 13.18
i Pet. 1.23 Jer. 4.3
g Mar. 6.20
b Acts 8.13
2 Tim. 1.15
* Or, as the Greek word may bear in expectation or tarriance viz. for fit seasons Rom. 2.7 Heb. 10.36 & 12.11
a Mar. 5.15 Mar.

clothed, and in his * right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw it, told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils, was healed.

37 ¶ Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarens round about, besought him to depart from them: for they were taken *c* with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.

38 Now the man out of whom the devils were departed, besought him that he might be with him, but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God *d* hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city, how great things Jesus *d* had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that when Jesus was returned, the people gladly received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ *e* And behold there came a man named * Jairus, and he was † a ruler of the synagogue, and he fell down at Jesus feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one onely daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. (But as he went the people thronged him)

43 ¶ And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, *f* neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind him, and touched the border of his garment, and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? when all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee, and press thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Some body hath touched me: for I perceive that vertue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediatly.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, * be of good comfort, thy faith hath made thee whole, go in peace.

49 ¶ While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogues house, saying to him: Thy daughter is dead, trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard it, he answered him, saying, Fear not, believe only, and she shal be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father, and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and † bewailed her, but he said, Weep not, she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

Christ sendeth out his Apostles.

THen he *a* called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

2 And he sent them to preach *b* the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick.

3 And he said unto them, *c* Take no thing for your journey, neither staves nor scrip, neither bread, neither money, neither have two coats a piece.

4 And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go out of that city, *d* shake off the very dust from your feet for a testimony against them.

6 And they departed, and went through the towns preaching the gospel, and healing every where.

7 *e* Now Herod the Tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and he was perplexed, *f* because that it was said of some, That John was risen from the dead:

8 And of some, That *g* Elias had appeared: and of others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.

9 And Herod said, John have *h* I beheaded: but who is this of whom I hear such things? And *i* he desired to see him.

10 ¶ And the Apostles when they were returned, told him all that they had done, *k* and he took them, & went aside privatly into a desert place, belonging to the city called Bethsaida.

11 And the people when they knew it, followed him, and he received them, and spake unto them of the kingdom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.

12 *a* And when the day began to † wear away, then came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude away, that they may go into the towns, and countrey round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat, And they said, We have no more but five loaves, and two fishes, except we should go and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about five thousand men. And he said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties in a company.

15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.

16 And he took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and *b* looking up to heaven, he *c* blessed them, and brake, and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.

17 And they did eat, and *d* were all filled. And there was taken up of * fragments that remained to them, twelve baskets.

18 ¶ *e* And it came to pass, as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him; and he asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answering, said, John *f* the baptist: but some say, *g* Elias, and others say, That one of the old prophets is risen again.

20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answering, said, The Christ of God.

21 And he straightly charged them and

* Or, *sober minded* or, *sound of mind*
c Mat. 2. 2
d Psal. 66. 16 & 103: 1, 2
e Mat. 9. 18 Mar. 5. 22
* *The Hebrew pronoun cetb i sir* Judg. 10. 3 *by interpretation shining or light*
† Gr, *one of the arch synagogue* or, *chief rulers of the* &c.
f Psal. 127. 1, 2
* Or, *be bold, confident have a good heart have trust*
1 Thes. 6. 14
* Or, *properly is to strike or knock it is applied to mourning at burials when men use to knock their breast smite the thigh*
a Mat. 10. 1 Mar. 3, & 6. 7
b Mat. 3. 2, & 4. 17
c Luk. 22. 35
d Mat. 10. 14 Mar. 6. 11 Luke 10. 11 Acts 13. 51 Neh. 5. 13
e Mat. 14. 1 Mar. 16, 14
f Pro. 28. 1
g Mal. 4. 5 *h* Job 15. 6 *i* Pro. 13. 4, & 17, 16
k Mar. 14. 13 Mar. 6. 30, 32
a Mat. 14. 15 Mar. 6, 35 Joh. 6. 5
† Gr. *decline*
b Psal. 145. 15 Joh. 6. 11 1 Tim. 4. 4 Jer. 31. 19
* Or, *broken meats*
c Mar. 16. 13 Mar. 8. 27
f Mat. 14. 2 *g* Mal. 4. 5

[b] Mat. 10.27
[j] Mar: 7.22
[k] Mal. 16.38
Mar. 6.24, & 7.34
[l] Rom. 8.36
1 Cor. 15.31
Mat. 10.22 & 24.13
[m] Mat. 16.26
Mar. 8.36
Mat. 10.33
Mat. 8.38
Lu. 12.9
2 Tim. 1.12
[n] Mat. 16.28
Mar. 9.1
[p] Mat. 17.1
Mar. 9.1
* Or, things
† Gr. going forth & so the Arabick renders. it
[a] Gen. 1.22
1 Sam. 26.12
Da. 8.18 & 10.9
Gen. 15.12
* The Arabick turneth good, that we remain here
* Or, places to shadow in bowers &c.
Pf. 91.12
Exo. 19 12, 21
Josh. 3.4
[c] De. 4.12
[d] Jo. 17 22, 26
Eph. 1.6
Col. 1.13
[e] Ga. 1.9
Jo. 10.45
Jo. 9.2
[f] Mat. 17.14
Mar. 9.17
Luk. 8.28
12.16

and commanded them to [b] tell no man that thing.
22 Saying, [j] The Son of man must suffer many things, & be rejected of the elders, and chief priests, and scribes, and be slain, & be raised the third day.
23 ¶ [k] And he said unto them all, If any man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his [l] cross daily, and follow me.
24 For whosoever will save his life, shal lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shal save it.
25 [m] For what is a man advantaged if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?
26 [n] For whosoever shal be ashamed of me, and of my words, of him shal the Son of man be ashamed, when he shal come in his own glory, and in his Fathers, and of the holy angels.
27 [o] But I tell you of a truth, There be some standing here, which shal not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.
28 ¶ [p] And it came to pass about an eight days after these * sayings, he took Peter, and John, and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.
29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment was white and glistering.
30 And behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias.
31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his † decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.
32 But Peter, and they that were with him, were [a] heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.
33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is * good for us to be here, and let us make three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.
34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and [b] over-shadowed them, and they feared as they entred into the cloud.
35 And there came [c] a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my [d] beloved Son, [e] hear him.
36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone: and they kept it close, and told no man in those days any of these things which they had seen.
37 ¶ [f] And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.
38 And behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee look upon my son, for he is my only child.
39 And lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out, and it teareth him, that he fometh again, and bruising him, hardly departeth from him.
40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out, but they could not.
41 And Jesus answering, said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shal I be with you, and suffer you? bring thy son hither.
42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare him:

and Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.
43 ¶ And they were [b] all amazed at the mighty power of God: but while they wondred every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,
44 [i] Let these sayings † sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shal be delivered into the hands of men.
45 But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.
46 ¶ [k] Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.
47 And Jesus perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,
48 And said unto them, Whosoever shal receive this child in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever shal receive me, receiveth him that sent me: for he that is least among you all, the same shal be great.
49 ¶ [l] And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and we forbade him, because he followeth not with us.
50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us, is for us.
51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that he should be received up, he stedfastly * set his face to go to Jerusalem,
52 And sent messengers before his face, and they went and entred into a village of the Samaritans to make ready for him.
53 And they did not receive him, because [a] his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.
54 And when his disciples, James and John saw this, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as [a] Elias did?
55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.
56 For the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village.
57 [d] And it came to pass, that as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.
58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air have nests: but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head.
59 [e] And he said unto another, Follow me: But he said, Lord suffer me first to go and bury my father.
60 Jesus said unto him, Let [f] the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.
61 And another also said, Lord, I will follow thee: but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.
62 And Jesus said unto him, No man having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAP. X.

Christ appointeth seventy disciples.

AFter [a] these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent

[b] Exo. 8.19
Acts 4.16, & 26, 8.2
[i] Mat. 17.22
† Gr. is to lay up safely as men do jewels
[k] Mat. 18.1
[l] Mat. 9.39
* The Hebr. phrase signifies a resolving & setting to do a thing. Ruth 1.18
[a] Joh. 4.29
[b] 1 Kin. 1.10
[c] Mat. 1.21
[d] Mat. 8.19
[e] Mat. 8.21
[f] 1 Tim. 5.5
* A similitude taken from plowmen who looking back cannot make straight furrows Gen. 19 17, 26
[a] Mat. 10.1

sent them two and two before his face into every city, and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, *b* The harvest truly is * great, but the labourers are few, pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

3 Go your wayes: *c* Behold, I send you forth as lambs among *d* wolves.

4 Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes, and salute no man by the way.

5 *e* And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house.

6 And if the son of peace be there your peace shal rest upon it: if not, it shal turn to you again.

7 And in the same house remain, eating & drinking such things as they give: for the *a* labourer is worthy of his hire: Go not from house to house.

8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you.

9 And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, the *b* kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

10 But into whatsoever city ye enter and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,

11 Even the very *c* dust of your city which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you, notwithstanding, be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.

12 But I say unto you, that it shal be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.

13 *d* Wo unto thee Chorazin; wo unto thee Bethsaida; for if the mighty works had been done in *e* Tyre and *f* Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.

14 But it shal be *g* more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgement, than for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to heaven, shalt be thrust down to hell.

16 *h* He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that dispiseth you dispiseth me: and he that dispiseth me, dispiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy Name.

18 And he said unto them; I beheld satan as lightning fall from heaven.

19 Behold, I give unto you *k* power to tread on serpents and scorpions, & over all the power of the enemy: & nothing shal by any means hurt you.

20 Notwithstanding in this rejoyce not that the spirits are subject unto you, but rather rejoyce, because *l* your names are written in heaven.

21 *m* In that hour Jesus rejoyced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto * babes: even so Father, for so it seemed good in thy sight.

22 *g* * All things are delivered to me of my Father, and no man knoweth who the son is, but the Father: and who the Father is, but the son, & he to whom the son will reveal him.

23 ¶ And he turned him unto his disciples, and said privately, *o* Blessed are the eyes which see the things that ye see.

24 For I tell you, that many prophets and kings have desired to see those things which ye see & have not seen them, and to hear those things which ye hear, & have not heard them.

25 And behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tempted him, saying, ? Master what shal I do to inherit eternal life? He said unto them,

26 *d* What is written in the law? How readest thou.

27 And he answering, said, *b* Thou shalt love the Lord thy God, with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind, and *c* thy neighbour as thy self.

28 And he said unto him, thou hast answered right; *d* this do, and thou shalt live.

29 But he willing to justifie himself, said unto Jesus: And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering, said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves, which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded him, and departed, leaving him half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest that way; and when he saw him, he passed by on the other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place, came and looked on him, and passed by on the other side.

33 But a certain Samaritane as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion on him.

34 And went to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring in oyl and wine, and set him on his own beast, and brought him to an Inne, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow, when he departed, he took out two *f* pence and gave them to the host, and said unto him, Take care of him, & whatsoever thou spendest more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves.

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 Now it came to pass as they went, that he entred into a *g* certain village, and a certain woman named Martha, received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, which also *g* sate at Jesus feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbred about much serving, and came to him, and said, Lord dost thou not care that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she * help me.

41 And Jesus answered, and said unto her, Martha, Martha, thou art careful, & troubled about many things.

42 But one thing is needful: & Mary hath chosen that good part, which shal not be taken away from her.

CHAP. XI.

Christ teacheth to pray instantly.

AND it came to pass, that as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples

b Mat: 9 37
* Or, plenteous.
* Or, supplicate. or humbly pray
c Mat: 10:16. *d* Act: 20:29. *e* Mat 9:7. 1 Tim: 5 18
b Mat. 3:2. & 4.17.
f Mat. 10,14, Luke 9:5 Acts 13 51
d Mat. 11 21. *f* Jos. 19 29 *f* Jos. 19 28
g Chap. 12,47. James 5,17. John 9: 41
? Mat. 10:40. John 13 20 1 Thes 4 18
i Eph. 6:12, *k* Mat: 15.18. Acts 28 Mar: 16,18 Psal, 91 14 Phil 4.3 Rev, 20 12 & 21.27
m Mat: 11:25. * Or, * Or, *infants.*
n Mar, 28.18. John 3. 35 & 17. 2. * *Many ancient copies add these words, And turning to his disciples he said,*
o Mat. 13.16. ? Mat: 22.35. *a* H.S.20
b Deut: 6: 5. *c* Lev: 19:8. Mat, 19 19 Mat: 12 13 *d* Rom. 7.9. Gal 3.21 22
e Psal: 38.2, Isai 58 7.
f See Mat. 22 2.
g John. 11.1, *h* Deut: 33.3. Act: 22 3.
* *It is a metaphor borrowed from one who is to lift up some great weight which he is not able to take up and another than joyns hands with him, or stands even against him at the burden.*

a Gen. 18: 19 Eph. 6: 5 Ma. 6. 9 * Or, sanctified e Ps. 101 20, 21 * Or, for the day daily bread Prov. 30: 8 d Mat. 26: 41 e 2 Cor. 13. 7 * Or, out of his way † Gr. properly is impudency. It is taken from beggars which are importunately importune & will take no denial f Mat. 7: 7, 8 & 21. 22 Mar. 11: 24 Joh. 15. 7 g Mat. 7: 9 b Mat. 9: 32, 33 12. 22 i Mat. 9: 34 & 12. 24 k Mar. 12. 38 l Mat. 12: 25 Mar. 3: 23

1 said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, a as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, b When ye pray, say, Our Father which art in heaven, * hallowed be thy name: Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, c as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us * day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. d And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us e from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shal have a friend, and shal go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves.

6 For a friend of mine * in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him.

7 And he from within shal answer, and say, Trouble me not, the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you; though he will not rise, and give him: because he is his friend: yet because of his † importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 f And I say unto you, ask, & it shal be given you, seek, and ye shal find: knock, & it shal be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh, receiveth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shal be opened.

11 g If a son shal ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if he ask a fish, will he for a fish, give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shal ask an egge, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shal your heavenly Father give the holy Spirit to them that ask him.

14 ¶ b And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake: and the people wondred.

15 But some of them said, i He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

16 And others tempting him, * k sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 l But he knowing their thoughts said unto them, Every kingdom divided against it self, is brought to desolation: and an house *divided* against a house falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shal his kingdom stand? Because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do *m* your sons cast them out? therefore shal they be your judges.

20 But if I *n* with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace:

22 *o* But when a *b* stronger than he shal come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his † armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.

m Acts 19: 17 n Exo. 8: 19 o Mat. 12: 20 b Hos. 13: 15 Ephe. 6: 12 1 Joh. 3: 8 † The Greek word is a compound armour *word & signifieth both all manner of that is needful and also such compleat armour as covereth all the body, and leaveth no part naked, or, unfenced.*

23 c He that is not with me is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

24 *d* When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.

25 And when he cometh, he findeth it *e* swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, and taketh to him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in, and dwell there, and the last state of that man *f* is worse than the first.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lift up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the papes which thou hast sucked.

28 But he said, Yea, rather blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.

29 g And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation, they seek a sign, and there shal no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.

30 For *b* as Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites: so shal also the Son of man be to this generation.

31 *i* The queen of the south shal rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them, for she came from the utmost parts of the earth, to hear the wisdom of Solomon: and behold a greater than Solomon is here.

32 *k* The men of Nineveh shal rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shal condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Jonas, and behold a greater than Jonas is here.

33 *l* No man when he hath lighted a candle, putteth it in a secret place, neither under a *m* bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.

34 *n* The light of the body is the eye; therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light: but when thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.

35 Take heed therefore, that the light which is in thee be not darkness.

36 If thy whole body therefore be full of light, having no part dark, the whole shal be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.

37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain pharisee besought him to dine with him: and he went in, and sat down to meat.

38 And when the *o* pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he had not *p* first washed before dinner.

39 *q* And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye pharisees make clean the outside of the cup, and the platter, but your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.

40 *a* Ye fools, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 But rather give alms of such things * as you have; and behold, *b* all things are clean unto you.

42 *c* But wo unto you pharisees: for *d* ye tithe mint and rue, and all manner of herbs, and pass over judgment, and the love of God:

m Mar. 4: 21 Mat. 5: 15, n Mar. 6: 22 o Mar. 7: 3 p Mar. 7: 2, 4 q Mar. 13: 25 a Gal. 3: 1 Tit. 1. 13 * Or, as you are able 1 Tim: 1: 5 b Tit. 1: 15 c Mar. 23: 6 d Luke 18: 12

these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone.

e Mat: 23.6.
f Mat: 23.27.
g Math 23.4.
h Acts 15:10.
i Mat: 23:29.
k Pro: 8:12.
Matt. 23.34.
lGe:4:8
m 1Chr. 24.21.
m Ma 23.13:
* Or, forebad
* The Gree. signifies such a presse, as when a man seeks to thrust one into a snare, or pit which he hath made and laid for him.

43 *Woe unto you Pharisees: for ye love the uppermost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Wo unto you scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are f as graves which appear not, and the men that walk over them, are not aware of them.

45 ¶ Then answered one of the Lawyers, and said unto him, Master, thus saying, thou reproachest us also.

46 g And he said, Wo unto you also ye lawyers: for h ye lade men with burdens grievous to be born: and ye your selves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 i Wo unto you, for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truely ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of your fathers; for they indeed killed them; and ye build their sepulchres

49 Therefore also said k the wisdom of God, I will send them prophets and apostles, and some of them they shal slay and persecute;

50 That the blood of all the prophets which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation:

51 l From the blood of Abel, unto the blood of m Zacharias; which perished between the altar and the temple: Verily I say unto you, it shal be required of this generation.

52 Wo unto you lawyers; for ye have taken away the key of knowledge: ye entred not in your selves, and them that were entring in, ye † hindred.

53 And as he said these things unto them, the Scribes and the pharisees began † to urge him vehemently, & to provoke him to speak of many things

54 Laying wait for him, and seeking to catch something out of his mouth, that he might accuse him.

CHAP. XII.

Christ teacheth to avoid hypocrisie.

a Mat: 16:6.
b Math 10.26: Mar:4 4:22:
c Mat: 10.28. John: 15:14:
d See Mat: 10.20.
§ Mat: 10.22.

IN a the meantime, when there were gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his disciples first of all. Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisie.

2 b For there is nothing covered, that shal not be revealed; neither hid that shal not be known.

3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness, shal be heard in the light: and that which you have spoken in the ear in closets, shal be proclaimed upon the house tops.

4 c And I say unto you my friends; Be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that, have no more that they can do.

5 But I will forwarn you whom you shal fear: fear him, which after he hath killed, hath power to cast into hell, yea, I say unto you, fear him.

6 Are not five sparrows sold for two d farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God;

7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbred: Fear not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows.

8 e Also I say unto you, Whosoever shal confess me before men, him shal the Son of man also confess before the angels of God.

9 But he that denieth me before men, shal be denied before the angels of God:

10 f And whosoever shal speak a word against the son of man, § it shal be forgiven him: but unto him that blaspheneth against the holy Ghost it shal not be forgiven.

11 h And when they bring you unto the Synagogues, and unto magistrates, & powers, take ye no thought how, or what thing ye shal answer, or what ye shal say.

12 For the holy Ghost shal teach you in the same hour, that ye ought to say.

13 And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.

14 And he said unto him, Man, who made me a judge, or a divider over you?

15 And he said unto them, i Take heed and beware of covetousness: for a mans life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.

16 And he spake a Parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully.

17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shal I doe, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?

18 And he said, This will I do, I will pul down my barns, and build greater, and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.

19 And I will say to my soul, Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years, take thine ease, eat drink and be merry.

20 But God said unto him, Thou fool, this night † thy soul shal be required of thee: then whose shal these things be which thou hast provided?

21 a So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich towards God.

22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, b Take no thought for your life, what ye shal eat, neither for the body, what ye shal put on.

23 The life is more than meat; and the body is more than raiment.

24 Consider the ravens, for they neither sow, nor ripe, which neither have store-house, nor barn, and c God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?

25 And which of you with taking thought can adde to his stature one cubit?

26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow, they toil not, they spin not, and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in all his glory, was not arayed like one of these.

28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven: how much more will he clothe you, O yee of little faith?

29 And seek not ye what ye shal eat or

f Mat: 12:31.
g Mar: 3.28: 1 Tim 1.13:15.
h Mat. 10. 19 Mar. 13 23: 11 Luke 21. 14.
* The word signifies more than or dinary care a tearing of the heart thorow difficulty. i Heb: 13.5.
† Gr. word for word an having more in signifieth an ordinate desire of having more wealth than the LORD alots us.
a Mat: 6.20.
1 Tim: 6.18:19.
Iam: 2.5.
b Mat: 6.25. 1 Pet: 5.7. Psalm 55:22.
c Job: 38:3. Psalm 147. 9.

* be ye not in careful suspense Greek hang not viz. as Matthew doth in the air, uncertain whither to stay there or to fall down to the ground

a Mat. 6.33

* There are two diminutives in the original: so that the words are fear not little flock.

e Mar. 6.20, & 19.21

f 1 Pet. 1.13

g Mar. 24.43

1 Thes. 5.2

b Mat. 24.15

* Gr, cut him off alluding to a most cruel kind of punishment of traitors who were cut into two parts, or to the cutting up of the sacrifice if they be not sacrificers now to the Lord he will cut them in sunder saith the Lord

a Mat. 10.24

or what ye shal drink, * neither be ye doubtful of mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 *d* But rather seek ye the kingdom of God, and all these things shal be added unto you.

32 Fear not * little flock, for it is your Fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms, *e* provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 *f* Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning.

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediatly.

37 Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord, when he cometh, shal find watching: Verily, I say unto you, that he shal gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shal come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

39 *g* And this know, that if the good man of the house, had known what hour the thief would come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even unto all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shal make ruler over his household, to give them their portion of meat in due season.

43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh, shal find so doing.

44 Of a truth, I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shal begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat, and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And that servant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shal be beaten with many stripes.

48 But, he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes shal be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shal be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ *a* I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 *b* But I have a baptisme to be baptized with, and how am I * straitned till it be accomplished?

51 *c* Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay, but rather division.

52 For from henceforth there shal be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 *d* The father shal be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, *e* When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a showre, and so it is.

55 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat, and it cometh to pass.

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves, judge ye not what is right!

58 ¶ *f* When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrat: as thou art in the way give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him, lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, Thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last * mite.

CHAP. XIII.

Christs Sermon of repentance.

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood *a* Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you Nay: but *b* except ye repent, ye shal all likewise perish.

4 Or these eighteen upon whom the tower in *c* Siloam fell, and slew them: think ye that they were * sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shal all likewise perish.

6 ¶ *d* He spake also this parable, A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, & he came and *e* sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I came seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and found none: cut it down, why † cumbreth it the ground?

8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shal dig about it, and dung it.

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*, and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity *g* eighteen years, and was * bowed together, and could in no wise lift up her self.

12 And when Jesus saw her, *h* he called

b Mat. 29.22

* Gr, pained a metaphor from the straitning of a city on every side besieged

c mat. 10.34

d Mat. 10.35

e Mat. 26.2

f Mat. 5.25

* See Mar. 22.42 Acts 5.37

b Pro. 28.13

c Joh. 9.7 Isa. 8.6

* Or, debters Mat. 23.16

a Mar. 21.19 *e* Isa. 5.4

f Mat. 21.19

† Gr. signifieth to consume or work out the heart of the ground

g Joh. 5.5 Acts 9.33

* The Greek properly is to fix the eyes on the earth after the manner of beasts

b Luk. 19.5 Isai. 65.24

called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art † loosed from thine infirmity.

13 And he laid his hands on her, and immediately she was straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his asse from the stall, and lead him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom *i* Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed, and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ *k* Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 *l* It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree, and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, *m* whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven which a woman took, and hid in three * measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 *n* And he went thorow the cities and villages, teaching and journying towards Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ * Strive to enter in *o* at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath *d* shut to the door and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer, and say unto you, *e* I know you not whence you are.

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are: depart from me all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be *g* weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the Kingdom of God, and you *your selves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall *b* sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 ‡ And Behold, there are last, which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out and depart hence: *k* for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell *l* that fox, Behold I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be *m* perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, & stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together as an hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me until the time come, when ye shall say, * Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAP. XIV.

Christ healeth the dropsie on the sabbath.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees, to eat bread on the sabbath-day, that they * watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him, which had the * dropsie.

3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go.

5 And answered them, saying, which of you shall have an asse, or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms, saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him:

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and say to thee, Give this man place, and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 *b* But when thou art bidden, go and † sit down in the lowest room, that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: Then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 *c* For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased, and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, when thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours: lest they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call *a* the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind.

14 And thou shalt be blessed: for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him, *e* Blessed is he that shal eat bread in the kingdom of God.

16 *g* Then

---

* the Greek signifies, as from a prison unto liberty & freedom

i Job 2:7
k Mar. 4:30
l Mat. 13:13
m Mat. 13:33
* See Mat. 23.34
n Mar. 9:35 Mat. 6.6
* A metaphor taken from wrestlers & signifies, both power and the use of it, so as to overcome.
b Mat. 7.13
c John 7:34. & 8:21. & 13:33
d Psal. 32.6 Is. 55.6. Mat. 25:10
e Mat. 7:23
f Mat. 25:41
g Mat. 8 12: and 13:42

h Luke 14:15
i Mar. 9.30
k Amos 7:12
l 1 Tim. 4:17

m Joh. 19:28

n Mat. 23:34

o Psal. 118. 26

a Luke 7:36
* It is meant of a treacherous & malicious observing
* The word is derived of water because it is a watery disease between the skin
a Mat. 22. 10

b Pro. 26:6,11
† Gr: ly down

c Mat. 23:12 Job 22:29 Pro: 29:23 Luke 18:16

d Psal 41:1
e Rev: 19:9
f Luke 13:29

* Be ye not in careful suspence Greek hang not viz as Mariners do in the air, uncertain whither to stay there or to fall down to the ground

or what ye shal drink, * neither be ye doubtful of mind.

30 For all these things do the nations of the world seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have need of these things.

31 *d* But rather seek ye the kingdom of God, and all these things shal be added unto you.

32 Fear not * little flock, for it is your Fathers good pleasure to give you the kingdom.

33 Sell that ye have, and give alms, *e* provide your selves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 *f* Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning.

36 And ye your selves like unto men that wait for their lord, when he will return from the wedding, that when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto him immediatly.

37 Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord, when he cometh, shal find watching: Verily, I say unto you, that he shal gird himself, and make them to sit down to meat, and will come forth and serve them.

38 And if he shal come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and find them so, blessed are those servants.

39 *g* And this know, that if the good man of the house, had known what hour the chiefwould come, he would have watched, and not have suffered his house to be broken through.

40 Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not.

41 Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou this parable unto us, or even unto all?

42 And the Lord said, Who then is that faithful and wise steward, whom his lord shal make ruler over his houshold, to give them their portion of meat in due season.

43 Blessed is that servant, whom his lord when he cometh, shal find so doing.

44 Of a truth, I say unto you, that he will make him ruler over all that he hath.

45 But and if that servant say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; and shal begin to beat the men-servants, and maidens, and to eat, and drink, and to be drunken:

46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when he looketh not for him, and at an hour when he is not aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him his portion with the unbelievers.

47 And that servant which knew his lords will, and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his will, shal be beaten with many stripes.

48 But he that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes shal be beaten with few stripes. For unto whomsoever much is given, of him shal be much required: and to whom men have committed much, of him they will ask the more.

49 ¶ *a* I am come to send fire on the earth, and what will I, if it be already kindled?

50 *b* But I have a baptisme to be baptized with, and how am I * straitned till it be accomplished?

51 *c* Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay, but rather division.

52 For from henceforth there shal be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

53 *d* The father shal be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ And he said also to the people, *e* When ye see a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There cometh a showre, and so it is.

55 And when ye see the south wind blow, ye say, There will be heat, and it cometh to pass,

56 Ye hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, and of the earth: but how is it, that ye do not discern this time?

57 Yea, and why even of your selves, judge ye not what is right!

58 ¶ *f* When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrat: as thou art in the way give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him, lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee, Thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last * mite.

CHAP. XIII.

Christs Sermon of repentance.

THere were present at that season, some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood *a* Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices.

2 And Jesus answering, said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things?

3 I tell you Nay: but *b* except ye repent, ye shal all likewise perish.

4 Or these eighteen upon whom the tower in *c* Siloam fell, and slew them: think ye that they were * sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?

5 I tell you, Nay: but except ye repent, ye shal all likewise perish.

6 ¶ *d* He spake also this parable, A certain man had a fig-tree planted in his vineyard, & he came and *e* sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I came seeking fruit on this fig-tree, and found none: cut it down, why † cumbreth it the ground?

8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shal dig about it, and dung it.

9 And if it bear fruit, *well*, and if not, then after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And behold there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity *g* eighteen years, and was * bowed together, and could in no wise lift up her self.

12 And when Jesus saw her, *h* he called

---

* Be ye not in careful suspence Greek hang not viz as Mariners do in the air, uncertain whither to stay there or to fall down to the ground

a Mat. 6. 33

* There are two diminutives in the original: so that the words are fear not little flock.

c Mar. 6. 20, & 19, 21

f 1 Pet. 1. 13

g Mar. 24. 43

1 Thes. 5. 2

b Mat. 24. 15

* Gr, cut him off allusing to a most cruel kind of punishment of traitors who were cut into two parts, or to the cutting up of the sacrifice if they be not sacrificers now to the Lord

he will cut them in sunder saith the Lord

a Mat. 10. 24

b Mat. 29. 22

* Gr, pained a metaphor from the straitning of a city on every side besieged

c mat. 10. 34

d Mat. 10. 35

e Mat. 26. 2

f Mat. 5. 25

* See Mat. 22. 42 Acts 5. 37

b Pro. 28. 13

c Joh. 9. 7 Isa. 8. 6

* Or, debters Mat. 23. 16

a Mar. 21. 19

e Isa. 5. 4

f Mat. 21. 19

† Gr. signifieth to consume or work out the heart of the ground

g Joh. 5. 5 Acts 9. 33

* The Greek properly is to fix the eyes on the earth after the manner of beasts

h Luk. 19. 5 Isai. 65. 24

called her to him, and said unto her, Woman, thou art † loosed from thine infirmity.

* the Greek signifies, as from a prison unto liberty & freedom

13 And he laid his hands on her, and immediately she was straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his asse from the stall, and lead him away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom i Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed, and all the people rejoyced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ k Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 l It is like a grain of mustard-seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree, and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, m whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven which a woman took, and hid in three * measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

* A metaphor taken from wrestlers & signifies, both power and the use of it, so as to overcome.

22 a And he went thorow the cities and villages, teaching and journying towards Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ * Strive to enter in b at the strait gate: for many, I say unto you will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath d shut to the door and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer, and say unto you, e I know you not whence you are.

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence you are: f depart from me all ye workers of iniquity.

28 There shall be g weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets in the Kingdom of God, and you your selves thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and from the west, and from the north, and from the south, and shall b sit down in the kingdom of God.

30 ¶ And Behold, there are last, which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out and depart hence: k for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye and tell l that fox, Behold I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third day I shall be m perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the day following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, & stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together as an hen doth gather her brood under her wings, and ye would not?

35 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me until the time come, when ye shall say, * Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

i Joh 2:7
k Mar. 4:30
l Mat. 13:13
m Mat. 13:33
* See Mat. 23.34
a Mat. 9:35
Mar. 6.6
b Luke 13:24
c John 7:34. & 8:21. & 13:33
d Psal. 32.6 Is. 55.6. Mat. 25:10
e Mat. 7:23
f Mat. 25:41
g Mat. 8 12: and 13:42
h Luke 14:15
i Mar. 10.30
k Amos 7:12.
l 1 Tim. 4:17
m Joh. 19:28
n Mat. 23:34
o Psal. 118:26

CHAP. XIV.

Christ healeth the dropsie on the sabbath.

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees, to eat bread on the sabbath-day, that they * watched him.

a Luke 7:36
* It is meant of a treacherous & malicious observing.

2 And behold, there was a certain man before him, which had the * dropsie.

* The word is derived of water because is a watery disease between the skin

3 And Jesus answering, spake unto the lawyers and pharisees, saying, a Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath-day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go.

5 And answered them, saying, which of you shall have an asse, or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath-day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

a Mat. 12: 10

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms, saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any man to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room, lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him:

9 And he that bade thee and him, come and say to thee, Give this man place, and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

b Pro. 26: 6, 11
† Gr: lye down

10 b But when thou art bidden, go and † sit down in the lowest room, that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: Then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

c Mat. 23: 12 Job 22: 29 Pro: 29: 33 Luke 18: 16

11 c For whosoever exalteth himself, shall be abased, and he that humbleth himself, shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, when thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor thy rich neighbours: lest they also bid thee again, and a recompense be made thee.

d Psal. 112: 9 e Rev: 19: 9 f Luke 13: 29

13 But when thou makest a feast, call d the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind.

14 And thou shalt be blessed: for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just.

15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with him, heard these things, he said unto him, e Blessed is he that shall feast bread in the kingdom of God.

g Mat. 22: 2 Rev. 19: 9

16 g Then said he unto him, A certain man made a great supper, and bade many.

b Pro. 9: 25 Is. 55: 1

17 And sent his servant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, b Come, for all things are now ready.

* Or, with one mouth the phrase signifies as if it were packed and agreed upon between them

18 And they all with * one consent began to make excuse. the first said unto him, I have bought a piece of ground, and I must needs go and see it: I pray thee have me excused.

19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to prove them: I pray thee have me excused.

20 And another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these things. Then the master of the house being angry, said to his servant, Go out quickly into the k streets and lanes of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed, and the halt, and the blind.

k Rev. 3: 7

22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

a Is. 5: 2 Rom. 10 1

23 And the Lord said unto the servant, Go out into the a highways and hedges, and b compel them to come in, that my house may be filled.

b 1 The. 1. 5 H. 4. 14 Acts 2: 37 Ps. 110 2: 3

24 For I say unto you, that c none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

c Rom. 11: 1 Acts 13: 46

25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him: and he turned, and said unto them,

d Mat. 10: 13, & 16: 24

26 d If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

e Mat. 10: 38 & 16: 24 Mar. 8: 34 Lu. 9. 23

27 And whosoever doth not bear e his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

f Act. 20 22. 23 John 3: 36

28 For which of you intending to build a tower, sitteth not down first and f counteth the coast, whether he have sufficient to finish it?

29 Lest haply after he hath laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all that behold it, begin to mock him.

30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able to finish.

31 Or what king going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and * consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand, to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

* The Greek signifieth both to advise resolve of any thing.

32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.

g Mat. 5. 13 Mar. 9. 50

33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you, that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

34 ¶ g Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned?

35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dunghill: but men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

CHAP. XV.

The parable of the lost sheep.

THen drew near unto him all the Publicanes, and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees, and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

a Mat. 18: 12 b Isai. 53: 6 1 Per. 2. 25 Ps. 14: 3 c Luke 15: 8 Jer. 8: 6 John 4: 7: 8 9. 10 d Ps. 119 176. 2 Chro. 13: 12 e Lu. 2: 13: 24 a Pr. 30. 12: and 13: 7 Ecc. 7. 22

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 a What man of you having an hundred sheep, if he b lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and c go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders rejoycing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends, and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoyce with me, for I have found my sheep d which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise e joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine c just persons, which need no repentance.

* Drachma chere translated a piece of silver is the eight part of an ounce, which cometh to seven pence half penny and is equall to the Romane penny Mat. 18. 28

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten * pieces of silver, if she lose one piece doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find it?

b Ilai. 39: 2

9 And when she hath found it, she calleth her friends. and her neighbours together, saying, Rejoyce with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.

† Greek signifieth to foto waste as that a man serveth nothing to himself.

10 Likewise I say unto you, There is joy in the presence of the angels of God, over one sinner that repenteth.

11 * And he said, a certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth to me: And he divided unto them his living.

13 And not many days after, the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a b far-countrey, and there † wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land, and he began to be in want.

15 And he went, and joyned himself to a citizen of that country, & he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat, and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself he said, How many hired servants of my fathers, have bread enough, and to spare, and I perish with hunger.

18 I will arise, and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son, make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father: but when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and c had compassion. and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

c 2 Chr. 33: 12. 13

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned d against heaven and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

d Dan. 4: 26

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best e robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet.

e Rev. 6: 12.

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it, and let us eat, and be merry.

24 For

f Ez. 2. 1 Jer. 10: 6 †Greek signifies a harmony of voices or, instruments. †Gr. in health b Acts. 13: 45 c Luke 15: 11: 12 Mat. 19: 20 Pr. 30: 12 † The Greek signifies life, living and goods. g Gal. 2: 20

24 For this my son was f dead, and is alive again; he was g lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field, and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard † musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked, what these things meant?

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him † safe and sound.

28 And b he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, c neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment, and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends.

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy † living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad; for this thy brother was dead, and b is alive again; and was lost and is found.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the unjust Steward.

†Greek signifies a dispenser of the household things. * The word batus in the Original contains eth nine gallons three quarts. * The word here interpreted a measure, in the Original, contains about fourteen bushels and a bottle. a Mar. 6: 19: 20 1 Tim. 6: 18: 19. b John 12: 36 1 Thes. 5: 5 f Pro. 29: 19 † Or, riches. f Luke 19: 17

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man which had a † steward, and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? Give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig, to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lords debtors unto him, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred * measures of oyl. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, an hundred * measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord a commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than the b children of light.

9 And I say unto you, c Make to your selves friends of the * mamon of unrighteousness, that when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 He that is faithfull in that which is d least, is faithfull also in much; and he that is unjust in the least, is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithfull in the unrighteous * mamon, who will commit to your trust the true riches.

12 And if ye have not been faithfull in that which is another mans, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ e No servant can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one and love the other: or else he will hold to the one, and dispise the other: ye cannot serve God and mamon.

14 And the Pharisees also who were covetous, heard all these things, and they * derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which justifie your selves before men, but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among st men, is abomination in the sight of God.

16 a The law and the prophets were until John; since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 b And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one title of the law to fall.

18 c Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from her husband, committeth adultery.

19 There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in d purple, & fine linen, & fared sumptously every day.

20 And there was a certain begger, named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores.

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the begger died, and was carried by the angels into e Abrahams bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried.

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham a far off, & Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried, and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, & cool my tongue, for I am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, f Son, remember that thou in thy life time receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And besides all this, between us and you there is a great * gulf fixed so that they which would pass from hence to you, cannot, neither can they pass to us, that would come from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldest send him to my fathers house.

28 For I have five brethren, that he may testifie unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, They have g Moses and the prophets, let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be perswaded though one rose from the dead.

CHAP. XVII.

To avoid offence. The power of faith.

THen said he unto his disciples, It

c Mat. 6: 24 * The words is the Original all are they blowed their nose at him. Acts 17: 32 Pr. 1: 22 o Mat. 11: 12 b Mat. 5. 18 c Mat. 5: 32 & 9: 9 Mar. 10: 5 1 Cor. 7: 11 d Pro. 31: 22 Reve. 18: 36 †Greek signifies Epicure like, he places his happiness in such delight Rom. 6. 12, 16 Gal. 3. 7, 9 Lu. 1) f Jer. 3: 39 Gal. 3. 9 * The word signifies any distance or space of place. g Ll. 3. 10

6 Mat. 18: 7 a Mat. 18: 21 b 1 Cor. 5: 12, 13 c Lev. 19: 17 He. 3: 13 1 Thes. 5: 14 Ezek. 3: 18 d Col. 4: 17 Ga. 2: 11 e Luke. 6: 39 2 Co. 2: 7 f Mat. 9: 14 g Mat. 17: 20 h Mat. 13: 32 i Or, (As some reader it) the Syeomore a tree like the fig-tree in fruit, and in leaves to the mulberie-tree, whence it is so named. k Rom. 4: 8 k Mat. 25: 30 Rom. 3: 12. Phil. 2: 14 Ver. 11 Job. 22. 2 & 35: 7 Ps. 16: 2 l Lev. 13: 4. 45: 46 m Lev. 14: 2

a is impossible but that offences will come, but wo unto him, through whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to your selves: if thy b brother trespass against thee, c rebuke d him, and if he repent, e forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent, thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the Apostles said unto the Lord, f Increase our faith.

6 g And the Lord saith, If ye had faith as a b grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this h sycamine tree, be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea, and it should obey you.

7 But which of you i having a servant plowing, or feeding cattell, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thy self and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken, and afterward thou shalt eat and drink.

9 Doth he thank that servant, because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shal have done all those things which are commanded you, say, we are k unprofitable servants, we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed thorow the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which l stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up their voice and said, Jesus maister, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, m Go shew your selves unto the priest. And it came to pass, that as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God.

16 And fell down on his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritane.

17 And Jesus answering, said, were there not ten cleansed? but where are the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them, and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation.

21 Neither shall they say, Lo here or, lo there: for behold, the kingdom of God is n within you.

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will come, when ye shall a desire to see one of the days of the Son of man, and ye shall not see it.

23 b And they shall say to you, See here, or, see there: go not after them, nor follow them.

24 For as the lightning that lighteneth out of the one part under heaven, shineth unto the other part under heaven: so shall also the Son of man be in his day.

25 But c first must he suffer many things, and be rejected of this generation.

26 d And as it was in the days of Noe: so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage; until the day that Noe entred into the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all.

28 e Likewise also, as it was in the days of Lot, they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded:

29 But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom: it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all:

30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man f is revealed.

31 g In that day, he which shall be upon the house-top, and his stuff, in the house, let him not come down to take it away, and he that is in the field, let him likewise not return back.

32 h Remember Lots wife.

33 i Whosoever shall seek to save his life, shall lose it, and whosoever shall lose his life, shall preserve it.

34 k I tell you in that night there shall be two men in one bed, the one shall be taken, the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together, the one shall be taken, and the other left.

36 * Two men shal be in the field: the one shall be taken, and the other left.

37 And they answered and said unto him, l Where, Lord? and he said unto them, Where soever the body is, thither will the m eagles be gathered together.

CHAP. XVIII.

The importunate widow.

AND he spake a parable unto them *to this end*, that men ought a always to pray, and not to † faint.

2 Saying, there was in a city a judge which feared not God, neither regarded man.

3 And there was a widow in that city; and she came unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.

4 And he would not for a while; But afterward he said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard man,

5 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.

6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge saith.

7 And shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you that a he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless, when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves † that they were righteous, and despised others.

10 Two

n Or, among you. Re. 2: 27 a Mat. 9: 15 Jo. 7: 33 b Mark. 13: 21

l 1 Mat. 5: 17 Lu. 21. 6 Rom. 12: 12 † Gree sic. ninethto shrink back, as towards in war. a Ps. 9. 6 H. 10 37 * Or, as being righteous. Pr. 13. 7

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray, the one a Pharisee, and the other a Publicane.

11 The *b* Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men are, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this Publicane.

12 I fast * twice in the week, I give *c* tithes of all that I Possess.

13 And the Publicane standing *d* a far off, would *e* not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven: but smote upon his breast, saying, God be mercifull to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house *g* justified rather than the other: *b* for every one that exalteth himself, shall be abased, and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 *i* And they brought unto him also * infants, that he would touch them: but when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them unto him and said, suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom of God.

17 Verily I say unto you, *k* Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little childe shall in no wise enter therein.

* The word signifies children weaned not from the breast * That is those that brought them.

18 And a certain *l* ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternall life?

19 And Jesus said unto him; Why callest thou me good? none is good save one, *that is* God.

20 Thou knowest the commandements, *m* Do not commit adultery, do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I *n* kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lakest thou one thing: Sell all that thou hast and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowfull; for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowfull, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God?

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needles eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard it, said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, the things which are unpossible with men, *a* are possible with God.

28 *b* Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren or wife, or children, for the kingdom of Gods sake,

30 Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

31 ¶ *d* Then he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

32 For he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and * spitefully intreated, and *e* spit on.

33 And they shall scourge him, and put him to death, and the third day he shall rise again.

* The word signifies *to be contumelious*, or *injurious*, *Luke* 18. 32. *Acts* 14. 5.

34 And they understood none of these things: and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ *f* And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sate by the way side begging.

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, thou Son of David; have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace, but he cried so much the more, Thou *g* Son of David have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him, and when he was come near, he asked him

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee? and he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, receive *h* thy sight, thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediatly he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God, and all the people when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

f Mat. 20: 29. † Named Bartimeus. Mar. 10. 46. *g* Psal. 132. 11. Acts 2. 30. *b* Luke 27: 29. * Some copies read gave glory.

CHAP. XIX.

Zacheus called. The pieces of money.

AND *Jesus* entered, and passed throw Jericho.

2 And behold, there was a man named Zacheus, which was the * chief among the publicanes, & he was rich:

3 And he sought to see Jesus *a* who he was, and could not for the presse, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore tree to see him, for he was to pass that way.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up and saw him, and said unto him: Zacheus make haste, and *a* come down, for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he *b* made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, that he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner

8 And Zacheus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods *I* give to the poor, and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, *c* I restore him four-fold.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, for so much as he also *is* the *d* son of Abraham.

10 *e* For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because they thought that the Kingdom of God should immediatly appear.

12 *f* He said therefore, A certain noble man went into a far countrey to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants,

* Or, *the chief receiver of the tribute* or, *chief publican.* *a* 1 The. 5. 21. *a* Il. 65: 1. *b* Psal. 119: 32. *c* Exo. 22: 1. Nu. 5: 7. *d* Rom. 9: 8: 8c 4: 13: 12. Jo. 8: 39. Rom. 8. 29, 30. 2 Pet. 1. 10. *e* Mat. 18: 11. *f* Mat. 25: 14.

† Mina here translated a pound is twelve ounces and an half, which according to five shillings the ounce, is three pound two shillings six pence.

and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, a Occupy till I come.

14 But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, b We will not have this man to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant, because thou hast been faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord behold, here is thy pound which I have kept laid up in a napkin.

21 For I feared thee, because thou art an * austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked servant: thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sowe.

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give it to him that hath ten pounds.

25 And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.

26 For I say unto you, i That unto every one which hath, shall be given, and from him that hath not, even that he hath shal be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

28 And when he had thus spoken, c he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 d And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage, and Bethany, at the mount called the mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, go ye into the village over against you, in the which at your entring ye shal find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sate: loose him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose him? Thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent, went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus, and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoyce and praise God with a loud voice, for all the mighty works that they had seen.

38 Saying, d Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord, e peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees, from among the multitude, said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered, and said unto them, I tell you, that if these should hold their peace, the f stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and g wept over it.

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace; but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side.

44 And shall lay thee h even with the ground, and thy children within thee: and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another, because thou knewest not the time of thy k visitation.

45 l And he went * into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought.

46 Saying unto them, m It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of theeves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes, and the chief of the people sought to destroy him.

48 And could not find what they might do, for all the people * were very attentive to hear him.

CHAP. XX.

Christ avoucheth his authority.

AND it a came to pass, that on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon him, with the elders.

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, † by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered, and said unto them b I will also ask you one thing, and answer me.

4 c The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, d From heaven, he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

6 But and if we say, Of men, e all the people will stone us: for they be perswaded that John was a prophet.

7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.

8 And Jesus said unto them, neither tell I you † by what authority I do those things.

9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable: f A certain man planted a vineyard; and let it forth to

i Mat. 13: 12. & 25:29. Mark 4: 25. Lu. 8.18.

a Mar. 10: 32.

b Mar. 21: 1. 11: 1

a Luke 4: 26. Act. 1.4 & 6: 1

d Psa. 118: 26. & 2 Co. 1.20

e Mat. 3: 17. g John 11. 35. Je. 9. 1. 2 Bl. 3. 26. Ez. 31. 12. P. 237. 3. Holo. 14. Na. 2. 10

i Mat. 25. 2. Ma 13. 2. Lu. 21. 6.

k Ge. 50. 24. 25. Ex. 3. 16. Ch. 1. 98

l Mat. 21: 32. Mark 11. 15.

* This was not his first purging the temple,

Joh 8. 14 but after that

m Is. 56. 7. Je. 7. 11.

* Or, hanged on him.

a Mat. 21: 23. Mar. 11: 27.

† Greek In what authority.

b 2 Cor. 3. 19.

c Ma. 1. 4. d Dan. 4. 28. Lu. 23: 38: 21. e Luke 20: 6. Mat. 14: 5.

† Gr. In what authority.

f Mat. 21: 33.

to

to husbandmen, and went into a far countrey for a long time.

10. And at the season, he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent him away empty.

11 And again he sent *g* another servant, and they beat him also, and entreated him shamefully, and sent him away empty.

12 And again he sent *b* the third, and they wounded him also, and cast him out.

13 Then said the Lord of the vineyard: What shall I do? I will send my *i* beloved son. It may be they will reverence him, when they see him.

14 *k* But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir, come let us kill him, that the inheritance may be ours

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?

16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others And when they heard it, they said, God forbid.

17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, *l* the stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the *m* head of the corner.

18 Whosoever shal *n* fall upon that stone, shal be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him, and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 And they watched him, and sent forth spies which should fain themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governour.

21 And they asked him, saying, *a* Master, We know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither accepteth thou the person of *any*, but teachest the way of God * truely.

22 Is it lawfull for us to give tribute unto Cesar, or no?

23 But he perceived their craftiness, & said unto them, Why rempt ye me?

24 Shew me a *b* peny, Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cesars.

25 And he said unto them, *c* Render therefore unto Cesar, the things which be Cesars, and unto God, the things that be Gods.

26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people, and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.

27 ¶ *d* Then came to him certain of the Saducees (which deny that there is *e* any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, *f* Moses wrote unto us, If any mans * brother die, having a wife, & he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren, and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her, and in like manner the seven also. And they left no children and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and the given in marriage.

35 But they which shal be accounted worthy to obtain that world and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage.

36 Neither can they die any more, for they are equal unto the angels, and are the *g* children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, *h* even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord, The God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead but of the living: for all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering, said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that, they durst not ask him any question at all.

41 And he said unto them: *i* How say they that Christ is Davids son.

42 And David himself saith in the *a* book of Psalms, The Lord said to my Lord Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, *b* how is he then his son?

45 Then in the audience of all the people, he said unto his disciples.

46 *c* Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts:

47 Which *d* devour widows houses, and for a * shew make long prayers: the same shal receive greater damnation,

CHAP. XXI.

Christ commendeth the poor widow.

AND he looked up, *d* and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the *b* treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow, casting in thither two mites.

3 And he said, of a truth, I say unto you, that this poor widow hath cast in *d* more than they all.

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penurie hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ *e* And as some spake of the temple how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will come, in the which there shall not be left *f* one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what signe will there be, when these things shall come to pass?

Ma. 12. 1
Is. 5: 1
Je. 2: 21
Ps. 80. 9
g 2 Cor. 36: 15
b Is. 5: 4
Ho. 6: 5
and 11
i mat. 3: 17
& John 1. 11
l Psal. 118: 22
Is 28: 16
Act. 4: 11
R. 9: 33
1 Pe. 2. 7
m Joh 10: 16
Eph. 2: 5 20-23
n Cor. 1. 23
† Gr. It to seize upon with great vehemency to lay hold on with both hands as upon a thing we are glad to have got & will be loath to let it go again.
a Mat. 22: 19
* Or, of truth,
b Mat. 18: 28
c Rom: 13: 7
d Mat. 22: 27
e Acts 13: 8
f Deut. 25: 5
* Some understand this law to be for the first born of the brethren onely others take it of any one of them and the Jewes take it in their larger sence.

a Mat. 12: 41
b 2 King 12. 9
2 Chr. 24: 8
Neh. 10: 38
c Mark 12. 42
d 1 Cor 8. 12
e Mat. 24. 1
Mark 14: 1
f Luke 19: 44

Rom 8: 23
h Exo. 3: 6
i Mat. 22: 41
Ma. 12. 35
a Psal. 110: 1
b Rom 1. 3
c Mat. 13: 5
d Mat. 23: 14
* Or, for (in) pretence of, under a colour praying long.

8 And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come *g* Luke 21: 21 Acts 5: 36,37 & 21: 38 *h* Mar. 24: 7 *i* Acts 21: 28 Rom. 15: 26 *k* Rev. 6: 5, 6, 8 *l* Mar. 24: 9 Mark 13. 9 *m* Acts 11: 1: 2 *n* Phil. 1: 28 2 Thes. 1: 5 *o* Mat. 10: 19 Mark 13: 11 *p* Acts 6: 10 *q* Mat. 10: 30 1 Sam. 14: 45 2 Sam. 14: 11 Acts 27: 34 *r* Rom. 5: 3 1 Thes. 3: 6 2 Cor. 3: 5 *s* Mat. 24: 15 Mark 13: 14 *t* Rom. 11: 14: 26 Da. 9. 27 *u* Mat. 24: 29 Mark 13: 24 *x* 2 Pet. 3. 10 *y* Lev. 1: 7 *z* A metaphor, taken from the body & applied to the minde. Ro. 8. 22: 23 *a* Mar. 24: 32 Mark 13. 28 *b* Behold the fig-tree, and all the trees.

in my Name, saying, I am *Christ*, and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shal hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass, but the end is not by and by.

10 *h* Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shal be in divers places, and *i* famine, and *k* pestilences, and fearefull sights, & great signes shall there be from heaven.

12 But before all these, *l* they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute you, delivering you up to thee synagogues and into prison, being brought *m* before kings and rulers for my Names sake.

13 And it shall turn to you for *n* a testimony.

14 Settle it therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer,

15 For I will *o* give you a mouth, and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gain-say, nor resist.

16 And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends, and some of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Name sake.

18 *a* But there shal not a hair of your head perish.

19 *b* In your patience possess ye your soules.

20 *c* And when ye shal see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judea, flee to the mountains, and let them which are in the midst of it, depart out, and let not them that are in the countrey, enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 But wo unto them that are with childe, and to them that give suck in those days, for there shall be great distresse in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall *d* be led away captive into all nations, and Jerusalem shall be troden down of the Gentiles, *d* until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled:

25 ¶ *e* And there shall be signes in the sun, and in the moone, and in the stars, and upon the earth distresse of nations, with perplexity, the sea, and the waves roaring,

26 Mens hearts failing them for feare, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: For the *f* powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man *g* coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then *h* look up, and lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable,

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand:

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 *i* Heaven and earth shall pass away, but *k* my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And *l* take heed to your selves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with † surfeiting, and drunkennes, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares,

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch ye therefore and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and *a* to stand before the Son of man.

37 And in the day time he was teaching in the temple, and at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called the mount of olives.

38 And all the people came *b* early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAP. XXII.

Christ commendeth the poor widow.

NOw *a* the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the passeover.

2 And the chief priests, and scribes sought how they might kill him, for they feared the people.

3 ¶ *b* Then entred Satan into Judas, surnamed Iscariot, being one of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ *c* Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passeover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go, and prepare us the passeover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, whenye are entred into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water, follow him into the house where he entreth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the good man of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passeover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished, there make ready.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them, and they made ready the passeover.

14 *e* And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, with desire I have desired to eat this passeover with you before I suffer.

16 For

i Mat. 5, 18. *k* Psa. 119: 89 Matth. 24: 35 Lu. 16: 17 *l* Rom. 13: 13 1 Thes. 5: 7 †Greek *signifies heavinesse of the head by over much gluttering of wine,* *a* Psal. 1. 5 Ephe. 6: 13 Dan. 12: 13 *b* Pro: 8. 34 Jam: 1: 19 *a* Mat: 26: 2 Mar: 14: 1 Joh: 1 2: 21 Exo: 12: 7, 8 1 Cor: 5: 7, 8 *b* Mar: 26: 14 *c* Acts 2 Sam: 16, 14 Acts 4: 1 †Gr: *without tumult* *d* Mat: 26: 17 Mar: 14: 12 Exo: 14: 46 *e* Mat. 26: 20 Mark 14: 17 Ex. 12. 6 *Or, I have heartily desired.*

f John 1,29.
* This appertained to the celebration of the passover.
g Mat: 18 29.
a Mat: 29,26: Mark: 14.22.
* Gen: 17,11 - 13 Exod: 12:11.
b Mat. 26.21. Psalm 41.9. Mark 14.18
c Acts 4.25.
d Mat: 22.15. Mark 10.42.
e Job: 12:21.
f Rom: 12:8: 1 Tim: 5:17. Heb: 13:17.24
g Heb: 2,18 & 4:15. James 1:12.
6 Mat: 19,28: 1 Pet: 4 8.
k Amos 9 9, that is to shake out of them all their unbelief & faithfulness as flowre out of the sieve & leave nothing within but bran as it were
l Psalm 51.13,
m math 26:34:
n Mat: 10:9:
o Isaiah 53:12

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, untill it be f fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the * cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide it among your selves.

18 For I say unto you, g I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, untill the kingdom of God shal come.

19 a And he took bread and gave thanks: and brake it: and gave unto them, saying, *This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 b But behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me, is with me on the table.

22 And truely the Son of man goeth as it was determined, but wo unto that man by whom he is betrayed.

23 And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was, that should do this thing.

24 ¶ And there was also a strife among them; which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 d And he said unto them: The kings of the Gentils exercise lordship over them, and they that exercise authority upon them, are called e benefactors.

26 But ye shal not be so; but he that f is greatest among you, let him be as the younger, and he that is chief as he that doth serve.

27 For whether is greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth? Is not he that sitteth at meat? But I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in g my temptations.

29 And I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my father hath appointed unto me:

30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, h and sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold! Satan hath desired to have you, that he may k sift you as wheat.

32 But I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not; and when thou art converted l strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto them, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison and to death.

34 m And he said, I tell thee Peter, the cock shal not crow this day; before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 n And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now he that hath a purse, let him take it, and likwise his scrip: and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, That this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, o And he was reckoned among the transgressours: for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, Behold, here are two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ And he came out, and went as he was wont, to the mount of Olives, and his disciples also followed him.

40 And when he was at the place, he said unto them, b Pray, that ye enter not into temptation.

41 And he was withdrawn from them about a stones cast, and kneeled down and prayed:

42 Saying, Father, c if thou be willing, remove this * cup from me: nevertheless, not my will, but d thine be done.

43 And there appeared e an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 And being in f an agony, he prayed more earnestly, and his sweat was as it were great † drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he arose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye? Rise and pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, g behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to b kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss?

49 When they which were about him, saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord shal we smite with the sword?

50 ¶ And one of them smote the i servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus ‡ answered and said, Suffer ye thus far, and he touched his ear and k healed him.

52 Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and l captains of the temple, and the elders which were come to him, Be ye come out as against a thief with swords and staves?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me: but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 ¶ m Then took they him, and led him, and brought him into the high priest's house, and Peter followed afar off.

55 n And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, woman I know him not.

58 And after a little while, another saw him, and said, thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 And about the space of one hour after, another confidently affirmed, saying, of a truth this fellow also was with him: for he is a Galilean.

60 And Peter said, Man I know not what thou sayest: And immediately while he yet spake, the cock crew:

61 And the Lord turned and looked upon Peter; and Peter remembred the words of the Lord, how he had said unto him, o Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrise.

? Mat: 26.36.
a Mat: 26:41.
b Mat: 6.13.
c Mat: 8:2. 16:38:3.
* Under the similitude of a cup. The Hebrews use to express Gods wrath Psalm 11:6: & 75:8. Matth: 20.22.
d Mat: 9: 10, Acts 21.4:
e Mat: 4,11.
† 2 Cor: 1:21. Psal: 6.3
† Gr. properly is a clot clutter, or cluster of any thing.
g Mat: 26.47 Mark, 14,43.
b Luk 7:47. Matth. 26:48
i Mar: 26,51 Mark. 14.47.
k Mark: 5:44: Rom 12,20.
l Acts 4, 1.
m Mat: 26:57.
n Mat 26.69. Mark 14:66.
o Mat: 26:34. John 13:38.

62 And Peter a went out and b wept bitterly.

63 ¶ And the men that held Jesus, c mocked him, and smote him.

64 And when they had blind-folded him, they strock him on the face, and asked him, saying, prophesie who is he that smote thee?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 d And assoon as it was day, the elders of the people, and the chief priests, and the scribes came together, and led him into their * councill, saying,

67 Art thou the Christ? Tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, you will not believe.

68 And if I also ask you, you will not answer me, nor let me go.

69 e Hereafter shal the Son of man sit on f the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God? And he said unto them, Ye say that I am.

71 And they said, What need we any further witness? For we our selves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

Jesus accused, and sent to Herod.

AND a the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, we found this fellow b perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cesar, saying, That he himself is Christ a king.

3 c And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the king of the Jews? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest it.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and to the people, I find d no fault in this man.

5 And they were * the more fierce saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching thorowout all Jury, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

7 And assoon as he knew that he belonged unto Herods jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself was also at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad, for he was desirous to see him of a long season, because he had heard many things of him, and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words, but he answered him nothing.

10 And the chief priests, and scribes stood, and vehemently accused him.

11 And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked him, and arayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day Pilate and Herod were made friends together, for before they were at emnity between themselves.

13 ¶ d And Pilate, when he had cal led together the chief priests, and the rulers, and the people,

14 Said unto them, Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people, and behold, I having examined him before you, having found no fault in this man, touching those things whereof ye accuse him.

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him, and lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 I will e therefore e chastise him, and release him.

17 d For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.

18 And they cryed out e all at once, saying, Away with this man, and release unto us Barabbas.

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast in prison)

20 Pilate therefore willing to release Jesus, spake again unto them.

21 But they cryed, saying, Crucifie him, crucifie him.

22 And he said unto them the f third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him. I will therefore chastise him, and let him go.

23 And they were instant with loud g voices, requiring that he might be crucified: and the voices of them, and of the f chief priests prevailed.

24 And Pilate * gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them, him that for sedition, & murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired: but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 g And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the countrey, and on him they laid the crosse, that he might bear it h after Jesus.

27 And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed, and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them, said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but k weep for your selves and for your children.

29 For behold, the days are coming, in the which they shal say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 l Then shal they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us, and to the hills Cover us.

31 m For if they do these things in a green tree, what shal be done in the dry?

32 n And there were also two other malefactors led with him, to be put to death.

33 And when they were come to the place which is called * Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 Then said Jesus, Father, forgive a them; for they know not what they do. And they parted his raiment, and b Cast lots.

35 c And the people stood beholding, and the rulers also with them derided him, saying, d He saved others let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the souldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him e vinegar.

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thy self.

38 And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latine, and Hebrew, THIS IS

THE

b Gen. 43:29.
b Ezek. 6:9.
1 Mat. 26:69. Mark 14:66.
d Mat. 27:1. Mark. 15:1.
* Or, consistorie. or, Sanhedrin. Matth. 26:3.
e Mat. 26:64. Mark. 14:62. f Heb. 1:3. and 8:1.

a Mat. 27:2.

b Acts 7:7.

c Mat. 27, 11.

d John 18:38.
* The Syriak renders it. they made the greater noise. The sense is what they could not procure by reason and right they would have by clamour and crying.

e Mat. 27:23.

f Prov. 12.16.
g Mat. 27:26. Mark. 15:15. John 19:1.
d Mat. 27:15. Mark 15:6. John 18:39.
e Hos. 6 9.
Psalm 83:5.
f John 18:40. Act 3.14
* Or, assented
g Mat. 27.32. Mar:15. 21
b Ma.lo 38: and 16.24.
i Rom. 12 15.
k Ezr: 10,6.
Dan.9 Eze:7. 16:
l Isai:2. 19 Ho.10,8 Rev: 9. 16
m 1 Pe. 4:17. Prov:11 31
Isai:10 32. Jer. 3. 21 29 and 49:12
n Mat. 27:38
Isai:53 12
* Or, theeves of a kind
Mat:27 33 Mat:15 22 John 19. 17
a Act:7 60 and 3.17.
b Mat: 27:35. Psal:22 18
c Lam.1 12
d Luk.4 33
e Psal. 69.21.

THE

THE KING OF THE JEWS.

f 2 Cro. 28:39. g 2 Cor. 12:4; 1. Rev: 2.7 b Mat: 27.44. Mark: 15:32. e Or, land. * The vale, or hanging spread between the holy and the most holie place. Heb: 9 10 and 9:3. Mat: 27 51 Mar. 15; 38 1 Psal: 3 1:5. k Mark 27,54: l Chap: 19,19. m Mark 27:57: Mar. 15 43 John 19 38 n Exod 23:2. Prov; 1:10. † Gr. Rama or Rama-thaim 1 Sam: 1. 1, d Exod 20:10 and 23 12

39 ¶ And one of the malefactours which were hanged, f railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thy self and us.

40 But the other answering, rebuked him, saying, Doest thou not fear God, seing, thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, g To day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.

44 And it was b about the sixt hour, and there was a darkness over all the e earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and * the vail of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 And when Jesus had cryed with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit, and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 Now when the k Ceuturion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, l smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 ¶ m And behold, there was a man named Joseph, a counseller, and he was a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not n consented to the counsel, and deed of them) he was * of Arimathea, a city of the Jews (who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.)

52 This man went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewen in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also which came with him from Galilee, followed after and beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and prepared spices, and ointments, and rested the sabbath day, d according to the commandment.

CHAP. XXIV.

Christs resurrection declared.

a Math 28.1 Mark 16.1: John 20,1: b Chap 23:55. c Mar 27 60:66. d Mat 28:2: * Or, him that rolleth,

NOw upon the first day of the week, a very early in the morning b they came unto the sepulchre, bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain others with them.

2 And they found c the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 And they entred in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed there about, behold, d two men stood by them in shining garments.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead.

6 He is not here, but is risen: e Remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee.

7 Saying, the son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinfull men: and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And they remembred his words.

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and f Joanna, and Mary the mother of James and other women that were with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 And their words seemed to them as * idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 ¶ Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre, and stooping down, he beheld the linen cloths laid by themselves, & departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ b And behold two of them went that same day to a village called Emaus, which was from Jerusalem about † threescore furlongs.

14 i And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that while they communed together, and reasoned, Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were held, that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications are these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, whose name was k Cleopas, answering, said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet, a mighty in deed, and word b before God, and all the people.

20 And how the chief priests, & our rulers delivered him to be condemned to death, and hath crucified him.

21 But we * trusted that it had been he which should have * redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea and certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre:

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found it even so as the women had said, but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:

26 c Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter in to his glory?

27 And d beginning at Moses, and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures, the things concerning himself.

e Mat: 7:23. Mar: 9. 31 Luk: 9, 21 f Luke 8. * The Greek is properly trifles or, a matter of one concernment. John 20:6.

b Mark 16:12. † that is about seven miles. i And a half. k Deut 6:7. Acts 8:28. Gen 22:7.8. Mark 8:27. k John 1 [illegible].

d Acts 7:22. Prov 31.31. Tit: 2.16 b Luke 2:52. 1 and 5 c Or, hoped. * a metaphor from men in bonds, or, captives who are set free by a certain price payed for them e 1 Pet: 1:11 d Verse 44

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went, and he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with us, for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent: and he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them: he *e* took bread and *f* blessed it, and brake, & gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him, and he *vanished out of their sight:

32 And they said one to another *g* Did not our hearts burn within us while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together and them that were with them,

34 Saying the Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared *h* to Simon.

35 And they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ *i* And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, *k* Peace be unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled, and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands, and my feet, that it is I my self: *l* handle me and see, for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them his hands, and his feet.

41 And while they yet believed not for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, *a* have ye here any meat.

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an hony comb.

43 And he took it, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, *b* These are the words which I spake unto you, *while I was yet with you; that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the law of Moses: and in the prophets, and in the Psalms concerning me.

45 Then *c* opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures.

46 And said unto them, Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his Name *a* among all nations, *b* beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And *c* ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ *d* And behold, I send *e* the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 And he led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lift up his hands, and blessed them.

51 *f* And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem, with great joy

53 And were continually in the temple, praysing & blessing God. Amen.

¶ The gospel according to S. IOHN.

CHAP. I.

The dignity and office of Christ.

IN *a* the beginning was the word, and the word was with God, and the word was God.

2 *b* The same was in the beginning with God.

3 *c* All things were made by him, and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 *d* In him was life, and the life was the light of men.

5 *e* And the light shineth in darkness, and the darkness *f* comprehended it not.

6 *g* There was a man sent from *h* God, whose name *i* was John:

7 The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the light, that all men through him might believe.

8 He was *k* not that light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that light.

9 That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and *l* the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But as many as received him, to them gave he *power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his Name:

13 Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 *m* And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us (and we *n* beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father) *o* full of grace and truth.

15 *p* John bare witness of him, and cried saying, This was he of whom I spake, He that cometh after me is preferred before me, for he was before me.

16 And of his *q* fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 *a* No man hath seen God at any time, the only begotten Son, which is in *b* the bosome of the Father, he hath declared him.

19 ¶ And this is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, *c* Who art thou?

20 And he confessed, and denied not: but confessed I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? *d* Art thou Elias? and he saith, I am not. Art thou *the prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, who art thou, that we may give an answer to them that sent us? What sayest thou of thy self?

23 *e* He said, *I am* the voice of one crying in *f* the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent, were of the *g* Pharisees.

25 And

---

e Mat. 14.19: Mar. 6.41. Ver 35. 1 Tim 4.4.— *Or, ceased to be seen of them. *g* Mat. 7.29:

h 1 Cor 15.5. *i* Mark 16.14. *k* Chap 20.19. *l* John 20.20. *It signifieth more than that he even reasonings disputings discoursing weighing and proving things

a John 21.5 *b* Mat 16.21. & 17.18 Mark 8.31. Luke 9.22. *In a civil and worldly conversation. Rom 6.9. *c* Acts. 16.14. *a* Acts 10.34 35.46. *b* Luke 24.47 *c* Acts. 10.39 1 Joh 1.1. *d* John 15.26 Acts 1.4. *e* John 14.16. & 15.26 *f* Mar 16.19 *g* Act. 1. 9, 10, 11

m Mat. 17.2. *n* Col. 1.19. *o* Col. 1.19. *p* 1 Joh 4 1 Joh 4.12. 1 Tim 6.16. *q* Joh. 23.24.15 *c* Luke 3.15. *a* Mat. 4.5. *Or, a prophet John. 18.15. John 6.40.41 & 6.14. *r* Isaiah 40.3. Mat. 3.3 Luke 3.4 *f* Luke 3.2. *g* Act 26.5.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, *b* I baptize with water, but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not.

27 *i* He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me: whose shoes latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done in *k* Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the *l* lamb of God, which * taketh away the sins of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made manifest to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 *m* And John bare record, saying, I saw the spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And he saw, and bare record, that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples.

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, Behold the lamb of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, what seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say being interpreted, Master) where * dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was * about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John speak, and followed him, was Andrew Simon Peters brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, we have found the Messias, which is being interpreted * the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, thou art Simon the son of Jona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation * a stone.

43 The day following, Jesus would go forth into Galilee; and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth Nathaniel, and saith unto him; we have found him of whom *a* Moses in the law and the prophets did write, Jesus of Nazareth the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathaniel said unto him Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathaniel coming to him, and saith of him, Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael saith unto him, whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou was under the fig tree I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered, and saith unto him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God, thou art the * King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered, and said unto him, because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig-tree believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the *d* angels of God ascending, and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAP. II.

Christ turneth water into wine.

AND the third day there was a marriage in Cana of *a* Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there.

2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples to the marriage.

3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.

4 Jesus saith unto her, *b* Woman, what have I to do with thee? mine hour is not yet come.

5 His mother saith unto the servants, whatsoever he saith unto you, do it.

6 And there were set there six *c* water pots of stone, after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three * firkins a piece.

7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the water-pots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.

8 And he saith unto them. Draw out now, and bear unto the *d* governour of the feast. And they bare it.

9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine and knew not whence it was, (but the servants which drew the water knew) the governour of the feast called the bridegroom.

10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine, & when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept the good wine until now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and manifested forth his glory, and his disciples * believed on him.

12 After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and *f* his brethren, and his disciples, and they continued there not many days.

13 And the *g* Jews passeover was at hand, & Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

14 *h* And found in the temple those that * sold oxen, and sheep, and doves, and the changers of money, sitting.

15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen, and poured out the changers money, and overthrew the tables;

16 And said unto them that sold doves, take these things hence; make not my Fathers house a house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, *i* The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.

18 Then answered the Jews, and

b Acts 19,4. Luk. 3, 11
i Mat. 3 11 Acts 19.4
k Jud. 7 24
l Exod. 12,3: 1 Pet. 1, 19. Re. 13,8
* Or, beareth
m Mat. 3,16. Mar. 1 10
* Or, abideth
* That was two hours before night
* It is taken from dogs hunting which by smelling finde out the game
* Or, the anointed
* Or, Peter,
c Gen 49,10: Deut 18:18.
d Is. 42.2 & 61.1 Jer. 23, 5 and 33:14. Eze. 34: 23. and 37.24,25 Dan 9 24. Mic 5:2 Zec. 6, 12, and 13,1. Mal. 3:1

e Ps. 2,8 Rev. 17 14
d Gen. 28,12: Col. 1.20 Eph. 2 17 Psalm 34.7. Heb. 1. 14

d If 9,1 Mat. 4, 12:15,
b Luke 2,49: Mat. 12:48,
e Mar 7:3
† It was a measure in use
c among the Ancients containing four gallons and an half.
a Gen. 43,16.
* The word signifies only a more liberal use of the creature to mirth and honest delight Gen 43
* See vers 23. John 2.
e Mat 4
f Gen 13:8 & 44,14. Mat 13:55.
Ex. 12.2 & 13.3.
b Mal 3,1,2.
i Deut: 14.24.
i Psal 61.9.

said unto him, what ſign ſheweſt thou unto us, ſeing that thou doeſt theſe things?

l Mat: 26.61. 19 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, *l* Deſtroy this temple, and in three days I will raiſe it up.

20 Then ſaid the Jews, Fourty and ſix years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

m Col: 2.9. 21 But he ſpake of the *m* temple of his body.

a Act: 8 13 & Mat. 10:17. & Pſal: 7.9. Prov: 17.3: 2 Chr: 6.36. John 2.12 17 22 When therefore he was riſen from the dead, his diſciples remembred that he had ſaid this unto them: and they believed the ſcripture, and the word which Jeſus had ſaid.

23 Now when he was in Jeruſalem at the paſſeover in the feaſt day, many *a* believed in his Name, when they ſaw the miracles which he did.

24 *b* But Jeſus did not commit himſelf unto them, becauſe he knew all men:

25 And needed not that any ſhould teſtifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

CHAP. III.

The neceſſity of regeneration.

a Luke 14.1. *b* John 19:38. *a* Title of dignity given to the Jews ſignifying as much as maſter, Coming of the Hebrew word Rab, great chief noble. 1 Iſal: 19. 20 Yeaſt: 18 *c* Or, from above. 1 Cor: 2.14. & 1 Cor: 15.50. *f* Rom. 7.14. and 8.7 *g* Gal: 5.17. *h* Or, from above.

THere was a man of the Phariſees named Necodemus, *a* a ruler of the Jews.

2 The ſame came to Jeſus *b* by night and ſaid unto him, * Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do theſe miracles that thou doeſt, except God be with him.

3 Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto him Verily, verily, I ſay unto thee, Except a man be born * again he cannot ſee the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus ſaith unto him, *c* How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the ſecond time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jeſus anſwered, Verily, verily, I ſay unto thee, *d* Except a man be born of water and of the ſpirit, *e* he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the fleſh, *f* is fleſh; and that which is born of the Spirit, is *g* ſpirit.

7 Marvel not that I ſaid unto thee, Ye muſt * be born again.

8 The wind bloweth where it liſteth, and thou heareſt the ſound thereof, but canſt not tell whence it cometh, and whether it goeth: So is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus anſwered, and ſaid unto him, How can theſe things be?

10 Jeſus anſwered, and ſaid unto him, Art thou a maſter of Iſrael, and knoweſt not theſe things?

11 Verily, verily, I ſay unto thee, we ſpeake that we do know, and teſtifie that we have ſeen, and ye receive not our witneſs.

12 If I have told you earthly things and ye believed not: how ſhal ye believe if I tell you of heavenly things?

13 And no man hath aſcended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

b Num: 21.6. John 3.32. 14 ¶ *b* And as Moſes lifted up the ſerpent in the wilderneſs: even ſo muſt the ſon of man be lifted up:

15 That whoſoever believeth in him, ſhould not periſh; but have eternal life.

16 ¶ For God ſo loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whoſoever believeth in him, *i* ſhould not periſh, but have everlaſting life.

i John 4.49. 17 *k* For God ſent not his ſon into the world *l* to condemn the world: but that the world through him might be ſaved.

k Chap 12.47. *l* John 9.39. 18 He that believeth in him is not condemned, but he that believeth not *a* is condemned already, becauſe he hath not believed in the Name of the onely begotten Son of God.

a Gen 3.19. & 2:27. Gal. 3 18 *b* Chap 1.47. 19 And this is the condemnation *b* that light is come into the world, and men loved darkneſs rather than light, becauſe their deeds were evil.

20 For every one that doth evil, *c* hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, leſt his deeds ſhould be † reproved.

c Job 23 13.17. * Or, diſcovered 21 But he that doth truth, cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifeſt, that they are wrought in God.

22 After theſe things, came Jeſus and his diſciples into the land of Judea, and there he tarried with them, *d* and baptized.

d Chap 4.2. *e* A town in the tribe of Manaſſeth neer Jordan. *f* Chap 1.7, 17 23 ¶ And John alſo was baptizing in * Aenon, near to Salim, becauſe there was much water there: and they came, and were baptized.

24 For John was not yet caſt into priſon.

25 Then there aroſe a queſtion between ſome of Johns diſciples, and the Jews, about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and ſaid unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, *e* to whom thou bareſt witneſs, behold, the ſame baptizeth, and all men come to him.

f Chap 5.4: * Or, take unto himſelf 27 John anſwered and ſaid, *f* A man can * receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

g Chap. 1.20. *h* As a ſtar at the riſing of the ſun. Rev. 1 20 Mat. 4.2 *b* Mat 16.22. *i* Rom: 3.4. *k* Col: 1.9 and 2.9. *l* Mat. 11 27 *m* Heb: 2.4 *l* John 3 10 *n* Rom 5.1. Act 4.12 28 Ye your ſelves bear me witneſs, that I ſaid, *g* I am not the Chriſt, but that I am ſent before him.

29 He that hath the bride, is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom which ſtandeth and heareth him, rejoyceth greatly becauſe of the bridegrooms voice: † This my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He muſt increaſe, but I muſt * decreaſe.

31 He that cometh from above, is above all: he that *i* is of the earth, is earthly, and *b* he ſpeaketh of the earth: he that cometh from heaven, *i* is above all.

32 And what he hath ſeen and heard, that he teſtifieth, and no man receiveth his teſtimony.

33 He that hath received his teſtimony, *k* hath ſet to his ſeal, that God is true.

34 For he whom God hath ſent, ſpeaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit *k* by meaſure unto him.

35 *l* The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things in his hand.

36 *m* He that believeth on the Son, hath everlaſting life: & he that believeth not the Son, ſhal not ſee life, but *n* the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IV.

Chriſt talketh with the woman of Samaria.

* Attile in the new Testament attributed to Christ

When therefore the* Lord knew how the pharisees had heard that Jesus made, and baptized more disciples than John.

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples:)

3 He left Judea, and departed again into Galilee.

4 And he must needs go through Samaria.

5 Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called* Sychar, near to the parcel of ground, *a* that Jacob gave to his son Joseph.

* Or, Sychem: or, Shekam

6 Now Jacobs well was there: Jesus therefore being wearied with his journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour.

a Gen. 33. 19 Gen. 48. 22

7 There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink.

8 For his disciples were gone away unto the city to buy meat.

9 Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? *b* For the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans.

b 2 Kin. 17. 26 *c* Joh. 7. 38, 39 Jer. 7. 13 Joel 3. 18 Zech. 14. 8 Joh. 7. 38, 39 *d* Psal. 36. 8, 9 † that is mount Garizim near Shekim Judg. 9. 7 to which Sanballat had built a temple for them Joseph. Antiq. Jud. l. 11. Chap. 8

10 Jesus answered, and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith unto thee, Give me to drink, thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee *c* living water.

11 The woman saith unto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deep: from whence then hast thou that living water?

12 Art thou greater than our father Jacob, which gave us the well, and drank thereof himself, and his children, and his cattel?

13 Jesus answered, and said unto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shal thirst again.

14 But whosoever drinketh *d* of the water that I shal give him, shal never thirst: but the water that I shal give him, shal be in him a well of water, springing up into everlasting life.

15 The woman saith unto him, Sir, give me this water, that I thirst not, neither come hither to draw.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Go, call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered, and said, I have no husband. Jesus said unto her, Thou hast well said, I have no husband.

e Deut. 12. 5, 6 1 King. 8. 29 *g* 1 Tim. 2. 8 Mal. 1. 11 *h* 2 Kin. 17. 29 *i* Isai. 2. 2 & Heb. 7. 16 *k* Mark 6. 5, 6 *m* 2 Cor. 3. 17

18 For thou hast had five husbands, and he whom thou now hast, is not thy husband, in that saidst thou truly.

19 The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in* this mountain, and ye say, that *i* in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Jesus saith unto her, Woman believe me, the hour cometh, when ye shal neither in this mountain, *g* nor yet at Jerusalem worship the Father.

22 *h* Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for *i* salvation is of the Jews.

23 But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shal worship the Father *k* in spirit, and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him.

24 *m* God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit and in truth.

25 The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he *a* will tel us all things.

a Joh. 17. 8 Acts 3. 22

26 Jesus saith unto her, I that speak unto thee, am he.

27 ¶ And upon this came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked *b* with the woman: yet no man said, What seekest thou? *or*, Why talkest thou with her?

b 1 Cor. 9. 19, 20 Gal. 2. 13

28 The woman then left her water-pot, and went her way into the city, and *c* saith to the men,

c Joh. 1. 41, 45 Mat. 13. 33

29 Come see a man, which told me all things that ever I did, *d* is not this the Christ.

d Gen. 18. 19

30 Then they went out of the city, and came unto him.

2 King. 7. 9

31 ¶ In the mean while his disciples prayed him, saying, Master eat.

d Joh. 1. 46

32 But he said unto them, *e* I have meat to eat that ye know not of.

Luke 2. 37, 38

33 Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man brought him ought to eat?

e Joh. 22. 12 *f* Psal. 119. 62

34 Jesus saith unto them, *f* my meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work.

g Mat. 9. 37

35 Say not ye, There are yet four moneths, and then cometh harvest: Behold, I say unto you, Lift up your eyes, and look on the fields: *g* for they are white already to* harvest.

Luke 10. 2 * that is spiritual harvest is now ripe

36 And he that reapeth, *h* receiveth wages, and gathereth fruit unto life eternal: that both he that soweth, and he that reapeth may rejoyce together.

Joel 3. 13

37 And herein is that saying true: one soweth, and another reapeth.

h Dan. 12. 3

38 I sent you to reap that whereon ye bestowed no labour: * other men laboured, and ye are entred into their labours.

1 Tim. 4. 16 Jam. 5. 20 * Moses

39 And many of the† Samaritans of that city believed on him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, He told me all that ever I did.

† Heb. Samaritans

40 So when the Samaritans were come unto him, they *k* besought him that he would tarry with them: and he abode there two days.

k Acts 15. 35 Gr. prayed

41 And many more believed, because of his own word;

1 Act. 10. 34, 35 Psal. 110. 3.

42 And said unto the woman, Now we believe, not because of thy saying, for we have *l* heard him our selves, and know that this is indeed the Christ, the Saviour of the world.

k Acts 16. 14 *l* Rom. 10. 17

43 *m* Now after two days he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

m Mat. 13. 57

44 For Jesus himself testified that a prophet hath no honour in his own country.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did at Jerusalem at the feast: for they also went unto the feast.

46 So Jesus came again into Cana of Galilee, *n* where he made the water wine. And there was a certain* nobleman whose son was sick at Capernaum.

n Chap. 2. 1 * Or, courtier

47 When he heard that Jesus was come out of Judea into Galilee, he went unto him, & besought him that he would come down, and heal his son, for he was at the point of death.

48 Then said Jesus unto him, Except

cept ye see signs and wonders, ye will not believe.

49 The noble man saith unto him, Sir, come down ere my child die.

50 Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way, *a* thy son liveth. And the man *b* believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, *c* Thy son liveth.

52 Then he enquired of them the hour when he began to amend: and they said unto him, Yester-day at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that it was at the same hour in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth, and himself believed, and *c* his whole house.

54 This is again the second miracle that Jesus did, when he was come out of Judea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

The impotent man healed.

A Fter *a* this there was a feast of the Jews, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep * *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue *Bethesda*, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in, was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity *b* thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and *c* knew that he had been now a long time in that case, he saith unto him, *d* Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool, but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and on the same day was the sabbath.

10 The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath-day, *e* it is not lawful for thee to carry thy bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed, wist not who it was: for Jesus had † conveyed himself away, a * multitude being in that place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him *f* in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, *g* lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and *a* told the Jews, that it was Jesus which had made him whole.

16 And *b* therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

17 But Jesus answered them, *c* My Father worketh hitherto, and I work.

18 Therefore the Jews sought the more to kill him, not only because he had broken the sabbath, but said also, that God was * his Father, making himself equal with God.

19 Then answered Jesus, and said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, *d* The Son can do nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.

20 For the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him greater works than these, that ye may marvel.

21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quickneth them: even so the Son quickneth whom he will.

22 For the Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son.

23 That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word *g* and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation: but is passed from death unto life.

25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming, & now is, when *h* the dead shall hear the voice of the Son of God: and they that hear, shall live.

26 For as the Father hath life † in himself: so hath he given to the Son to have life in himself.

27 And hath given him authority to execute judgment also, because he is the Son of man.

28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice.

29 ¶ And shall come forth, *k* they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life, and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.

30 I can of mine own self do nothing: *l* as I hear, I judge: and my judgment is just: because I seek not mine own will, but the will of the Father which hath sent me.

31 *m* If I bear witness of my self, my witness is not true.

32 ¶ *n* There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me, is true.

33 Ye sent unto John, *o* and he bare witness unto the truth.

34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these things I say, that ye might be saved.

35 He was a burning and a † shining light, and ye were willing for a season * to rejoyce in his light.

36 But *a* I have greater witness than that of John, for the works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me.

37 And the Father himself which hath sent me, *b* hath born witness of me.

a Eph. 3.20
2 Chr. 17.12
b 2 Chr. 20.20
c Psal. 12.6
Isai. 11.5
d Psal. 13.12
e Jos. 24.15
Acts 16.15

a Lev. 23.2
Deu. 16
* Or, *gate*
Neh. 3.1

b Acts 9.33
Act. 3.2
c Psal. 39.7
d Isai. 66.74
Psal. 21.3
e Jer. 17.22
Neh. 13.15,22
† Gr. *properly to swim under water*
* Or, *from the multitude that was*
&c.
f Acts 3.89
Isai. 38. 9,20
g 2 Pet. 2.20,22
Exo. 9.11.14
1 Kin. 11.6
a Psal. 34. 38.9 & 66.26
b Joh. 16.1
Heb. 12.3

c Acts 17.28
Eph. 1.22
* *proper and peculiar by nature not adoption*
Exo. 4.22
d Joh. 1.18
Pro. 8.22
e Acts 17.31
Rom. 2.16
f Heb. 1.6
Psal. 2.12
Joh. 14.1 & 9,26
Mar. 11.28
g Joh. 1.12,8
3,16,8
14,1
b Eph. 2,1
Rom. 6.9,11
i Psal. 36.9
Joh. 1.4
k Mat. 25.46
Heb. 1.8,9
Tit. 2.14
l Pro. 21.38
m Cha. 8.14
n Mat. 3.17
o Chap. 1.7
p Mat. 6.16
1 Pet. 1.5
† It is *an allusion to children skipping about a fire who do after ward with their feet trample it out*
q Mat. 3.17,8
17,5
1 Jo. 5.7
2 Pet. 1.17
b Mat. 3.17

me. Ye have neither heard his voice
c Deu. 4. 12 Joh. 1. 18 at any time, c nor seen his shape.
38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye believe not,
39 Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life, and they are they which testifie of me.
40 And ye will not come to me, that ye might have life.
41 I receive not honour from men.
42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God in you.
43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another shal come in his own name, him ye will receive.
d Cha. 12. 43 44 d How can ye believe which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that cometh from God only?
45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is one that accuseth you, even Moses in whom ye trust.
e Gen. 3. 15 Deut. 18. 40 46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: e for he wrote of me.
47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shal ye believe my words?

CHAP. VI.

Christ feedeth five thousand.

a Lev. 23. 5 Deu. 16. 1 Job 2. 23 b Mat. 16. 15 Mat. 6. 37 c Joh. 24. 8 * which is in English money about three pound eighteen shillings nine pence a Num. 11. 22 Luke 22. 10 b Luke 15. 17 c Pro. 6. 6 Gen. 41. 33 d 1 Kin. 17. 15 e Job 1. 45 Acts 3. 11, 22 & 7. 37

AFter these things Jesus went over the sea of Galilee which is the sea of Tiberias:
2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which he did on them that were diseased.
3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he sat with his disciples.
4 And the a passover, a feast of the Jews was nigh.
5 b When Jesus then lift up his eyes, and saw a great company come unto him, he saith unto c Philip, Whence shal we buy bread, that these may eat?
6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself knew what he would do.
7 Philip answered him, * Two hundred peny-worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little.
8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother, saith unto him,
9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: a but what are they among so many?
10 And Jesus said, make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand.
11 And Jesus took the loaves, and when he had given a thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down, and likewise of the fishes, b as much as they would.
12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, c that nothing be lost.
13 Therefore they gathered them together, and d filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves which remained over and above, unto them that had eaten.
14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that e prophet that should come into the world.

f Mic. 2. 12
g 1 The. 5. 22
b Mat. 14. 23
* Or, I am answering that manner of speech Exo. 3. 14
i Psal. 3. 5, 6
* Or, work not or take no pains for and it signifieth also the work of the soul studie nos care not Mat. 6. 25 labour for outward things are not forbidden 2 Thes. 3. 10 Eph. 4. 28
k Mat. 3. 17
a Rom. 12. 1 Col. 3. 16
d Joh. 3. 22
c 1 Cor. 1. 22
d Exo. 16. 15 d Num. 11. 7
* So the Caldy. & Gr. calleth it of the Hebrews which signifies a preparation for meat
e Psal. 78. 25
f Chap. 4. 14

15 When Jesus therefore perceived that they would come and take him by force, f to make him a king, he g departed again into a mountain himself alone.
16 b And when even was now come, his disciples went down unto the sea.
17 And entred into a ship, and went over the sea towards Capernaum; and it was now dark, and Jesus was not come to them.
18 And the sea arose, by reason of a great wind that blew.
19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the ship: i and they were afraid.
20 But he saith unto them, * It is I, be not afraid.
21 Then they willingly received him into the ship, and immediatly the ship was at the land whither they went.
22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood on the other side of the sea, saw that there was none other boat there, save that one where-into his disciples were entred, and that Jesus went not with his disciples into the boat, but that his disciples were gone away alone.
23 Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias nigh unto the place where they did eat bread after that the Lord had given thanks.
24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.
25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?
26 Jesus answered them, and said, Verily, verily I say unto you, ye seek k me, not because ye saw the miracles, but because ye did eat of the loaves and were filled.
27 † Labour not for the meat that perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which the Son of man shal give unto you: k for him hath God the Father sealed.
28 Then said they unto him, What shal we do that we might work the a works of God?
29 Jesus answered and said unto them, b This is the work of God: that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.
30 They said therefore unto him, c What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what doest thou work.
31 d Our fathers did eat * Manna in the desert, as it is written, he gave them bread from heaven to eat.
32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven, but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.
33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.
34 Then said they unto him, Lord, e evermore give us this bread.
35 And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, f shal never hunger, and he that believeth on me, shal never thirst.

36 But

36 But I said unto you, that ye also have seen me, and believe not.
37 All that the Father giveth me, shall come to me: and him that cometh to me, I will in no wise cast out.
38 For I came down from heaven, *e* Joh. 5.30 *g* not to do mine own will, but the will of him that sent me.
39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which he hath given me, I should lose nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.
40 And this is the will of him that sent me, that every one that seeth the Son, and believeth on him, may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at the last day.
41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven.
42 And they said, *b* Is not this Jesus the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we know? how is it then that he saith, I came down from heaven?
43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them, Murmur not among your selves.
44 No man can come to me, except the Father which hath sent me, draw him, and I will raise him up at the last day.
45 *i* It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Everyman therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father cometh unto me:
46 Not that any man hath seen the Father, *k* save he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.
47 Verily verily I say unto you, he that believeth on me, hath everlasting life.
48 I am that bread of life.
49 Your fathers did eat Manna in the wilderness, and are dead.
50 This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, *l* and not die.
51 I am the *living bread, which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give, is my flesh, which I will give *a* for the life of the world.
52 The Jews therefore strove amongst themselves, saying, *b* how can this man give us his flesh to eat?
53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily I say unto you, *c* Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.
54 Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.
55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed.
56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.
57 As the *d* living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me.
58 This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat Manna and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.
59 These things said he in the Synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.
60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they had heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying, who can hear it?
61 When Jesus knew in himself, that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?
62 *What and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?
63 It is the Spirit that quickeneth, the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, they are Spirit, and they are life.
64 But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning, who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.
65 And he said, therefore said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were *f* given unto him of my Father.
66 ¶ From that time many of his disciples *g* went back, and walked no more with him.
67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve *h* will ye also go away?
68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? Thou hast the *i* words of eternal life.
69 * And we believe and are sure that thou art * that Christ * the Son of the living God.
70 Jesus answered them, Have not I chosen you twelve, and one of you is a *k* devil?
71 He spake of Judas Iscariot the son of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAP. VII.

Jesus reproveth his kinsmen.

AFter these things Jesus walked in Galilee, for he would not walk in Jury, *a* because the Jews sought to kill him.
2 *b* Now the Jews feast of tabernacles was at hand.
3 *a* His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.
4 For there is no man that doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known † openly: if thou do these things, shew thy self to the world.
5 For neither did his brethren believe in him.
6 Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.
7 *b* The world cannot hate you, but me it hateth, *c* because I testifie of it, that the works thereof are evil.
8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast, *d* for my time is not yet full come.
9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee.
10 But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, *e* not openly, but as it were in secret.
11 Then the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?
12 And there was much * murmuring among the people concerning him: for some said, He is a good man, others said, Nay, but he deceiveth the people.
13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him, *f* for fear of the Jews.
14 Now about the midst of the feast, Jesus went up into the temple, and taught.
15 And the Jews marvelled, saying

f Chap. 8.13
g Mat. 11.17 John 17.6 1 Cor. 2.10.12 Ja. 1.17 Eph. 2.8
g Mat. 13.20,21 2 Pet. 2.20,21,22 *b* 2 Pet. 1.12 1 Acts 13.48 1 Joh. 5.11
* The article that is emphatical 1 Tim. 2.5
* Gr. that son Psal. 2.7 John 1.24 & Mat. 7.22,23

a Mat. 10.16 *b* Lev. 23.34, 42, 48
a Mat. 10.16
† The word signifieth open manifestation & appearance with glorious liberty *b* Joh. 15.19 *c* 1 Kin. 22.8
d Chap. 8.20 *e* Mat. 10.17
* The Greek signifies whispering or private talk, yet so as without any thing hurt unto Christ *f* John 12.42

§ Exo. 4 3
i Chap. 5. 18
l Mat. 10. 1, 15
k Lev. 12. 1
l Gen. 17. 20
* Gr. without breaking the law of Moses
m Deu. 1. 16
† Gr. face because face only appeareth, there set
a Mat. 2. 45 Luke 2. 10, 11, 12
b Pſal. 31. 15
c Chap. 13. 33
* Or, Greeks
d Lev. 13. 36
* Some will have the occaſion of theſe words to be in that the Jews on this day drew water out of Siloam and brought it to the altar ſinging out that Iſai. 12. 3 Chriſt therefore calls them from earthly to heavenly waters

ing, How knoweth this man letters, having never learned?

16 Jeſus anſwered them, and ſaid, My doctrine is not mine: but his that ſent me.

17 If any man will do his will, he ſhall know of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I ſpeak of my ſelf.

18 He that ſpeaketh of himſelf, ſeeketh his own glory: but he that ſeeketh his glory that ſent him, the ſame is true, and no unrighteouſneſs is in him.

19 g Did not Moſes give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? h why go ye about to kill me?

20 The people anſwered, and ſaid, † Thou haſt a devil: who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Jeſus anſwered and ſaid unto them, I have done one work, & ye all marvel

22 k Moſes therefore gave unto you circumciſion, (not becauſe it is of Moſes, but of the fathers) and ye on the ſabbath day circumciſe a man.

23 If a man on the ſabbath day receive circumciſion, * that the law of Moſes ſhould not be broken: are ye angry at me, becauſe I have made a man every whit whole on the ſabbath day?

24 m Judge not according to the † appearance, but judge righteous judgment.

25 Then ſaid ſome of them of Jeruſalem, Is not this he whom they ſeek to kill?

26 But lo he ſpeaketh boldly, and they ſay nothing unto him: Do the rulers know indeed that this is the very Chriſt?

27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is; but when Chriſt cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.

28 Then cried Jeſus in the temple, as he taught, ſaying, Ye both know me, and ye know * whence I am; and I am not come of my ſelf, but he that ſent me is true, whom ye know not.

29 But I know him: for I am from him, and he hath ſent me.

30 Then they ſought to take him, but no man laid hands on him, becauſe † his hour was not yet come.

31 And many of the people believed on him, and ſaid, When Chriſt cometh, will he do more miracles than theſe which this man hath done?

32 The phariſees heard that the people murmured ſuch things concerning him: and the phariſees and chief prieſts ſent officers to take him.

33 Then ſaid Jeſus unto them, yet a little while am I with you, and then I go unto him that ſent me.

34 Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come.

35 Then ſaid the Jews among themſelves, Whither will he go that we ſhall not find him? will he go unto the diſperſed among the * Gentiles, and teach the Gentiles?

36 What manner of ſaying is this that he ſaid, Ye ſhall ſeek me, and ſhall not find me: and where I am, thither ye cannot come?

37 a In the laſt day, that great day of the feaſt, Jeſus * ſtood and cried, ſaying, If any man thirſt, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 e He that believeth on me, as the ſcripture hath ſaid, out of his belly ſhall flow rivers of living water.

39 f (But this ſpake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him ſhould receive. For the holy Ghoſt was not yet given, becauſe that Jeſus was not yet glorified.)

40 Many of the people therefore when they heard this ſaying, ſaid, Of a truth, this is the prophet.

41 Others ſaid, This is the Chriſt. But ſome ſaid, Shal Chriſt come out of Galilee?

42 b Hath not the ſcripture ſaid, That Chriſt cometh of the ſeed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem where David was?

43 So there was a diviſion among the people becauſe of him.

44 And ſome of them would have taken him, but no man laid hands on him.

45 Then came the officers to the chief prieſts and phariſees, and they ſaid unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers anſwered, g Never man ſpake like this man.

47 Then anſwered them the phariſees, Are ye alſo deceived?

48 h Have any of the rulers, or of the phariſees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law, are curſed.

50 Nicodemus ſaith unto them, (he that came to Jeſus by night, being one of them)

51 m Doth our law judge any man before it hear him, and know what he doth?

52 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, Art thou alſo of Galilee? ſearch, and look: for * out of Galilee ariſeth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own houſe.

CHAP. VIII.

The adulterous woman quitted.

JEſus went a unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him, and he ſat down and taught them.

3 And the ſcribes and phariſees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery, and when they had ſet her in the midſt,

4 They ſay unto him, Maſter, this woman was taken in adultery, † in the very act.

5 b Now Moſes in the law commanded us, that ſuch ſhould be ſtoned: but what ſayeſt thou?

6 This they ſaid, tempting him, that they might have to accuſe him: but Jeſus ſtooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground, as though he heard them not.

7 So when they continued asking him, he lift up himſelf, and ſaid unto them, c He that is without ſin among you, let him firſt caſt a ſtone at her.

8 And again, he ſtooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard it, being † convicted by their own conſcience, d went out one by one, beginning at the eldeſt even unto the laſt. And Jeſus was left alone, and the woman ſtanding in the midſt.

10 When

e Deu. 18. 15
f Joel 2. 28 Iſai. 44. 3
g Chap. 1. 11
h Mat. 2, 4
i Pſal. 45. 2 & 1 Cor. 1. 26 Mat. 11. 25
l Chap. 3. 2
m Deu. 17. 8, &c 19. 15
* Untrue Sea Jud. 4. 2, 5 Luke 2. 36

a Joh. 21. 37
† Gr. in the theft perhaps to intimate the great theft which is in adultery
b Lev. 20. 10
c Deu. 17. 7
† The Greek ſignifies ſuch a conviction as the conſcience inforced to acknowledge its errour
d Job 5. 12 Neh. 4. 15 Pſal. 33. 10 Iſai. 8. 10 1 Cor. 3. 19

10 When Jesus had lift up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, woman, where are those thine accusers? Hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, *e* neither do I condemn thee: go and sin on more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, *f* I am the light of the world: he that followeth me, shal not walk in darkness, but shal have the light of life.

13 The pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou beareſt record of thy self, thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered, and said unto them, *g* Though I bear record of my self, yet my record is true; for I know whence I came, and whither I go, but ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 Ye judge after the flesh, * I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgement is true: for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 *h* It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witneſs of my self, and the Father that sent me beareth witneſs of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, ye neither know me, nor my Father; if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in the *a* treasury, as he taught in the temple, and no man laid hands on him, *b* for his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them I go my way, and *c* ye shal seek me, and shal die in your sins: whither I go, *d* ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath, I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of this world.

24 I said therefore unto you, that ye shal die in your sins, for if ye believe not that I am he, ye shal die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even the same that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say, and to judge of you: but he that sent me is true, and I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, *f* When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shal ye know that I am he, and that I do nothing of my self, but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

29 And he that sent me, is with me: the Father hath not left me alone for I do always those things that pleaſe him.

30 As he spake these words, many believed on him.

31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on him, *g* If ye continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed.

32 And ye shal know the truth, and the truth shal make you *b* free.

33 They answered him, we be Abrahams seed, and were never in bondage to any man: how sayeſt thou, Ye shal be made free?

34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily I say unto you, * Whosoever committeth sin, is the servant of sin.

35 And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: but the son abideth ever.

36 If the son therefore shal make you free, ye shal be free indeed.

37 I know that ye are † Abrahams seed, but ye seek to kill me, because my word hath no * place in you.

38 I speak that which I have seen with my Father: & ye do that which ye have seen with your father.

39 They answered and said unto him, Abraham is our Father, Jesus saith unto them, if ye were Abrahams children, ye would do the works of Abraham.

40 But now ye seek to kill me, a man that have told you the truth, which I have heard of God; this did not Abraham.

41 Ye do the deeds of *a* your father: Then said they to him, we be not born of fournication, we have *b* one Father, even God.

42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father, ye would love me, for I proceeded forth, and came from God: neither came I of my self, but he *c* sent me.

43 Why do ye not understand my speech? even because ye cannot hear my word.

44 *a* Ye are of your father the devil and the lusts of your father ye will do: he was † a murderer from *c* the beginning, and *f* abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him: When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the *g* father of it.

45 And because I tell you the truth ye believe me not.

46 Which of you convinceth me of sin? And if I say the truth, why do you not believe me.

47 *b* He that is of God, heareth Gods words: ye therefore hear them not, because ye are not of God.

48 Then answered the Jews, & said unto him, Say we not well, that thou art *i* a Samaritan, and *k* hast a devil?

49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil: but I honour my Father, and ye do dishonour me.

50 And I seek not mine own glory: there is one that seeketh and judgeth.

51 Verily, verily I say unto you, if a man keep my sayings, he shal never * see death.

52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that thou hast a devil: Abraham is dead, and the prophets, and thou sayeſt, If a man keep my saying, he shal never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father? Abraham which is dead? and the prophets are dead: Whom makeſt thou thy self?

54 Jesus answered, If I honour my self, my honour is nothing; it is my Father that honoureth me, of whom ye say, that He is our God.

---

a Luke 12.14.
f John 3,4,5; and 9,5.
g Chap. 5,31.
* Rash. ly as you do.
h Deut. 17.6 Mat. 18 16.
a Mat: 12,41.
b John 19:12.
c Chap: 7.34.
d Jer 10,13: Rom: 9 16.
a 2 Cor. 1.19.
f Mat. 27.54. Acts 2 37.
g Rev: 2:10.

b Rom: 6,20,21 1 2 Pet: 2, 19.
* Or, maketh sin, that is maketh it his work, to sin. Studiously adoreth it. and curiously sets it forth with all art an skill, as the Greek propering importeth.
† According to the flesh.
* A metaphor from a narrow or ſtraight room which cannot contain things put into it.
a Mat: 13,38. 1 Joh:3.8
b Mal 2 10
c Heb: 5,4 5. Joh 3,16
d 1 Joh 3:8.
† Gr. manſlayer and ſo the Arabick renders it.
e Gen: 3 2 Cor: 11.3. f 2 Pet: 2:4. Jud: 6,7 g Gen: 4:10.
h 1 Joh 3 8.
i 2 Kin 17.24.
k Luke 11:15. John 10,20.
* See death, ver. 52. It ſignifies not to die eternally, Pſ 89.48.

55 Yet ye have not known him, but I know him: and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you; but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your Father Abraham *m* rejoyced to see my day: and he saw it, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham?

58 Jesus said unto them. Verily, verily I say unto you, before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then took they up *n* stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself & went out of the temple, going thorow the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAP. IX.

A man born blind restored.

AND as Jesus passed by, he saw a man which was *a* blind from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying Master, who did sin, this man, or his *a* parents, that he was born blind?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: *b* but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 I must work the work of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, *d* I am the light of the world.

6 When ye had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he * anointed the eyes of the blind men with the clay.

7 And said unto him, *e* Go wash in the pool of *f* Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him, that he was blind, said, is not this he that sat and *g* begged?

9 Some said, This is he, others said, He is like him: but he said, I am he.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered, & said, A man that is called Jesus, made clay, & anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash: and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that afore time was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he had received his sight. he said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, & I washed, & do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, do such miracles? and there was *h* a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again; what sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind: how then doth he now see?

20 His Parents answered them, and said, we know that this is our son, and that he was born blind.

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not, or who hath opened his eyes we know not, he is of age, ask him: he shal speak for himself.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had * agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age, ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, *a* Give God the praise, we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered, and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I know not, one thing I know, that whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again What did he to thee? How opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would you hear it again? *b* will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said Thou art his disciple, but we are Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: as for *c* this fellow, we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, why, herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and yet he hath *b* opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that *f* God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God and doth his will *g* him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard, that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 *h* If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered, and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou *k* teach us? And they * cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out, and when he had *l* found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him: Thou hast both seen him, and it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord *m* I believe, and he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, For judgement I am come into this world, that they *n* which see not, might see, and that they which see, might be made blind.

40 And some of the pharisees which were with him heard these words, and said unto him, Are we blind also.

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye should have *o* no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

CHAP. X.

Christ the door and good shepherd.

VERILY, verily I say unto you, he that entreth not by the * door in-

to

Heb 11,16.

Levi 4,16.

Acts 2, Exo: 20,5, Sam: 2,14. Exod 20, Rom: Eccl: 10, Ca:6,10 Chap. 9, Or, bread the clay upon the eyes of the blind man 2 Kin 5,10. Neh:3 5 Isa.8.6, James 5 Mat.11

Heb: 5. h:3,16 Joh Gr. yet also Acts 3:7. John 10 9. Gen. 9,7.

* Or, covenanted, as the word is translated. Luke 22,5. the Septua: a, intis 1 Sam. 21.13. put it for conspiring the Greek imports that they had made a wicked compact together

a Jos.7, 19 1 Sam 6,5. b 1 Kin 18,27. c Mark 9,12. 1 Cor.4 13 d John 3:10. Psa.8:2 e Isa.34 4 5. Mat.11.5 Luke:7 20.21, 22 f Psal. 66:16. Pro: 15 8. Isa:1.15 g James 5,16. 1 John 2,23. h Mat: 10.28:32 i Chap: 7,36. k 2 Tim 4:3,4. * Or, examinated him. l Mat. 5.10. Psal. 27.10. He.13.5 m Rom 10.9.10 n Rom 2.18. 19 20. Re.2.17 o Jam. 4,19.

* See verf. 1

to the sheepfold, but climeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entreth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth, and the sheep hear his voice, and he calleth his own *b* sheep by name: and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, *d* he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a *b* stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him, for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This *parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me, are thieves, and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 I am the door, by me if any man enter in, *e* he shal be saved, and shal *d* go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy, I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly.

11 *e* I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth *f* the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hirling fleeth, because he is an hirling, & careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and know my sheep, and am knowen of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And *f* other sheep I have, vvhich are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice, *b* and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, *i* because I lay down my life, that I might take it again

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of my self: I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. *k* This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings

20 And many of them said: He hath a devil, and is mad, vvhy hear ye him?

21 Others said, These are not the words of him that hath a devil. Can a devil open the eyes of the blind?

22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it vvas vvinter.

23 And Jesus vvalked in the temple in Solomons porch.

24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said unto him, Hovv long doest thou *make us to doubt? If thou be the Christ, tell us plainly

25 Jesus answered them, I told you and ye believed not: the works that I do in my Fathers Name, they bear witness of me.

26 But ye believe not, because ye are not of my sheep, as I said unto you.

27 My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me.

28 And I give unto them eternal life, and they shall never perish, neither shall any man *a* pluck them out of my hand.

29 My Father vvhich gave them me, is *b* greater than all: and no man is able to pluck them out of my Fathers hand.

30 *v* I and my Father are one.

31 Then the Jews took up stones again *d* to stone him.

32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shevved you from my Father: for which of those works do you stone me?

33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good vvork vve stone thee not, *e* but for Blasphemy, and because that thou being a man, makest thy self God.

34 Jesus answered them, *f* Is it not vvritten in your law, I said, Ye are gods.

35 If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken.

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath *g* sanctified, and *h* sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the son of God?

37 If I do not the vvorks of my Father, believe me not.

38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, believe the works: that ye may know and believe that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 Therefore they sought again to take him: but he *i* escaped out of their hands.

40 And vvent avvay again beyond Jordan, into the place vvhere John at first baptized: and there he abode.

41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did no miracle; but all things that John spake of this man, vvere true.

42 And many believed on him there.

CHAP. XI.

Lazarus raised, many of the Jews believe.

NOvv a certain man was sick, named Lazarus of * Bethany, the town of Mary, and her sister Martha.

2 (*a* It vvas that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and vviped his feet vvith her hair, vvhose brother Lazarus vvas sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters *b* sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he vvhom *c* thou lovest, is sick.

4 When Jesus heard that, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the *d* glory of God: that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, *e* and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he vvas sick, he abode tvvo days still in the same place vvhere he vvas.

7 Then after that saith he to his disciples, Let us go into Judea again.

8 His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee, and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man vvalk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this vvorld.

a Heb. 13:20
b 2 Tim. 2:19
Phil. 4:3
c Psal. 23:2
d Eph. 4:1
1 Pet. 2.21
b Ga. 1:8
2 Joh. 10
Mat. 7, 15
* Or, Proverb
The Septuagint have this word for the Heb. Mashal.
Pro. 1.1
1 Sam. 10:12
Ez. 18.2
which denoteth rule, superiority, excellency, because such speeches prevail much in the minds of men, & are in esteem.
e Mat. 1:21
Jo. 14.6
d Acts. 1:21
e 1 Sa. 40. 11
f Mat. 7:15
g Ezek. 37:22
h Isai. 37:22
i Jo. 54
7:8
k Acts 2:14

* Or, hold us in suspense.

a Mat. 16. 18
Mat. 7
24:25
2 Cor. 4: 8:9
Zac. 13
2. 3.6
b Is. 40:
2:23
c 1 Joh. 5: 3
d Lev. 24:16
e Mat. 33:37
f Ps. 82:6
Ex. 22:8
91 28
g Cha. 2: 24
Ps. 4.5.
Is. 61.1.
h Cha. 3, 17
Acts. 3.
8c 10.36
G. 4. 4.
i Sam. 14:41
2 Cor. 11:33

* By interpretation.
a poor house.
L. 19.
Mat. 21, 17
d Mat. 26: 7
Jo. 12.
Mark. 14: 3
b James 5: 14
c Joh. 19:20
d John 21: 19
e Rev. 3: 19.
He. 12.

a Psal. 91.11. b Act 7.60. † The Arabick renders it is sleeping he shall be wakened or stirred up. ‡ that is a twin and Thomas in Heb. is of the same signification. c Heb. 10.20. *that is about two miles. a furlong contained about 25 spaces, which is the light part of our mile. d Job. 6.14. e Levit. 14.14. Job 9. 25 f Chap. 14.6. g Chap. 9,15. h John 3.15. † Gr. I have believed. Chap. 6 69 i Math. 11.27. † The Syriack renders it. A village or country town. † Gr. he troubled himself. It is properly spoken of waters when it is muddied and stirred. k Psal. 6.5. Isa. 38.18 l Sam. 14.45 2 Cor. 11.33

10 a But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he, and after that, he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus b sleepeth, but I go that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shal * do wel.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there (to the intent ye may believe) never the lefs let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called ‡ Didymus, unto his fellow disciples, c Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had lien in the grave four days already.

18 (Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, * about fifteen furlongs off.)

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, d to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, assoon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him, but Mary sat still in the house.

21 Then said martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now whatsoever thou will ask of God, God will give it thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, thy brother shal rise again.

24 Martha saith unto him, e I know that he shal rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jesus said unto her, f I am the resurrection, and the g life; he that believeth in me though he were dead yet shal he live.

26 And whosoever liveth and h believeth in me, shal never die. Believest thou this?

27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord, † I believe that thou art the Christ the son of God, which i should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come and calleth for thee.

29 Assoon as he heard that, she arose quickly, and came unto him.

30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the † town, but was in that place where Martha met him.

31 The Jews then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary that she arose up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth unto the grave, to weep there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and † was troubled,

34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come and see.

35 k Jesus wept.

36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him.

37 And some of them said, Could not this man which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that even this man should not have died?

38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself, cometh to the grave: It was a cave; and a stone lay upon it.

39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stinketh: for he hath been dead four days.

40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that if thou wouldest c believe, thou shouldest see the glory of God?

41 d Then they took away the stone from the place where the dead was laid. And Jesus lift up his eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.

42 And I know that thou heares me always: but because of the people which stand by, I said it, that they may believe that thou hast sent me.

43 And when he had thus spoken, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus come forth.

44 And he that was dead, came forth bound hand and foot with grave clothes, and his face was bound about with a napkin: Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him go.

45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary, & had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on him.

46 But some of them went their ways to the pharisees, and told them what things Jesus had done.

47 e f Then gathered the chief priests and the Pharisees a council, and said, What do we? for this man doth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, g all men will believe on him, and q the Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation.

49 And one of them named Caiaphas, being the high priest h that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all.

50 k Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself, but being high priest that year, l he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation:

52 m And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one, the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth, they * took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 And the Jews † passeover was nigh at hand, and many went out of the countrey up to Jerusalem before the passeover, to ‡ purifie themselves.

56 Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that

a Luke 10.41. Heb. 5.7 b Gen. 24,9. and 40 31 Mat. 27 66 c 2 Cor 9.20. 12. Mark 9 23 d Pro: 3.5. Deut. 12.8. Luke 6 5. e Rom. 4.17. f Prov 27.4. Jam. 4.5 Neh. 2.10. Acts 13 15 b Mat. 2.3. i Mark 2.20. Luke 3 Act 4.9 k Chap 18.13 l Num. 33.38 m Chap 10.16. Ephes. 1.10. * The Arabick renders it, they greatly desired. Exod. 2. 16. n The Syriack turneth it Pasch, that is glad

that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the pharisees had given a commandment, that if any man knew where he were, he should shew it, that they might take him.

CHAP. XII.

Jesus foretelleth his death.

THen Jesus six days before the passover, came to * Bethany, where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper, and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 *a* Then took Mary a pound of ointment of * spikenard very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simons son, which should *b* betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and *c* given to the poor?

6 *d* This he said, not that he cared for the poor: but because he was a thief, and *e* had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone, against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 *f* For the poor always ye have with you, but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there; and they came not for Jesus sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ But the chief priests consulted, that they might *g* put Lazarus also to death.

11 Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ *h* On the next day, much people that were come to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem;

13 Took branches of palm-trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, †Hosanna, blessed is the king of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord

14 And Jesus when he had found a young ass, sat thereon, as it is written,

15 *i* Fear not, daughter of Sion, behold, thy king cometh sitting on an asses colt.

16 These things understood not his disciples *k* at the first: but when Jesus *l* was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him, when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 For this cause the people also met him, for that they had heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The pharisees therefore said among themselves, Perceive ye how *c* ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is *d* gone after him.

20 ¶ And there were certain * Greeks among them, that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and *e* telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip told Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 *f* He that loveth his life shall lose it: and *g* he that hateth his life in this world, shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me, and *h* where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour.

27 Now is my soul troubled, and what shall I say? Father, *i* save me from this hour, but *k* for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorifie thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified it, and will glorifie it again.

29 The people therefore that stood by and heard it, said that it thundred: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered, and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be *m* cast out.

32 And I, if I be *n* lifted up from the earth, will draw *o* all men unto me.

33 (This he said, signifying what death he should die.)

34 The people answered him, *p* we have heard *q* out of the law, that Christ abideth for ever, and how sayest thou, the Son of man must be lift up? Who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while is the light with you: walk while ye have the light, lest darkness come upon you: for he that walketh in darkness, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye may be the children of light. These things spake Jesus, & departed, & did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled which he spake, *a* Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the * arm of the Lord been revealed?

39 Therefore they *b* could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

40 *c* He hath blinded their eyes, and hardned their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor understand with their heart, and be converted, and I should heal them.

41 These things said Esaias, when he saw his glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless, among the chief rulers also many believed on him; but because of the pharisees they did *d* not confess him, lest they should be put out of the synagogue.

43 *e* For they loved the praise of men more than the praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus

---

* A village about 2 miles from Jerusalem beyond the mount of Olives Luke 10: 38
a Mat. 26: 7 Mark 14: 3
* Or, pure ward or, liquid ward
b 1 Kin. 16: 26 & 22, 52
c Pro. 28: 27
d Joh. 13: 29
e Luke 8: 3
f Deu. 15: 11
g Je. 9. 3 1 Tim. 2: 13
h Mat. 21: 8
i Neh. 2: 16 Lev. 23: 40
† Heb. Hoshanna Psal. 118: 26
k Luke 6: 9
a Mat. 13: 21, 22
b Chap. 14: 16 & 16: 7
c Psal. 2 2: 1, 2 Isai. 8, 9
d Mat. 4: 19, 20 & 16, 24
* Proselytes or beleevers converted to the true religion
2 Kin. 8: 41
e Mat. 10: 5
f Mat. 10: 39 & 16, 25 Mark 8: 35 Luke 9: 24 & 17, 33
g Acts 20: 24 1 Joh. 2: 17
h 2 Tim. 2: 12 Joh. 14: 3, 44 Mat. 26: 29
k Chap. 18: 37 1 Tim. 1: 15
l Chap. 14: 30 2 Cor. 4: 4 Eph. 2: 2
m Luke 10: 18 1 Joh. 3: 8
n Joh. 8. 28
o Chap. 17: 24 Act. 10. 34: 35
p Psal. 110: 4
q Psal. 35: 36, 37 Rom. 10: 16
a Isai. 53: 1 Rom. 10: 16 Isa. 49: 4
* That is the gospel
b Mat. 13: 14, 15 *c* Isai. 6: 9 *d* Mar. 13: 14 Mark 4. 12 Luke 8: 10 *d* Rom. 7: 18
e Chap. 5: 44 Luke 16: 15

44 ¶ Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And *f* he that seeth me, seeth him that sent me.

46 *g* I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me, should not abide in darkness.

47 *h* And if any man hear my words and believe not, I judge him not; for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world.

48 He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: *i* the word that I have spoken, the same shal judge him in the last day.

49 For I have not spoken of my self: but the Father which sent me, he gave me a commandment what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAP. XIII.

Jesus washing his disciples feet.

NOw *a* before the feast of the passover, when Jesus knew that his hour was come that he should depart out of this world unto the Father, having loved his own which were in the world, *b* he loved them unto the end:

2 And * supper being ended (the devil having now put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simons son, to betray him)

3 Jesus knowing that the Father had given *c* all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 He riseth from supper, and laid aside * his garments, and took a towel, and girded himself.

5 After that he poureth water into a bason, and began *d* to wash the disciples feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded.

6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter, and Peter saith unto him, Lord, doest thou wash my feet?

7 Jesus answered, and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter.

8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, *a* If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.

9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, *b* not my feet only, but also my hands and my head.

10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed, needeth not, save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit; *c* and ye are clean, but not all.

11 For he knew who should betray him, therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you.

13 Ye call me Master, and Lord, and ye say well, for so I am.

14 If I then your Lord and Master have washed your feet, *d* ye also ought to wash one another's feet.

15 For I have given you an example, that ye should do, as I have done to you.

16 *e* Verily, verily I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his Lord, neither he that is sent, greater than he that sent him.

17 If ye know these things, happy are ye, if ye do them.

18 ¶ I speak not of you all, *g* I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, *b* He that eateth bread with me hath * lift up his heel against me.

19 * Now I tell you before it come, that when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am he.

20 *i* Verily, verily I say unto you, he that receiveth whomsoever I send, receiveth me: and he that receiveth me, receiveth him that sent me.

21 *k* When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily I say unto you, that one of you shal betray me.

22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was * leaning on Jesus bosom, one of his disciples whom Jesus loved.

24 Simon Peter therefore beckned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.

25 He then lying on Jesus breast, saith unto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Jesus answered, He it is to whom *k* I shal give a * sop, when I have dipped it. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave it to Judas Iscariot, the son of Simon.

27 And after the sop Satan entred into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.

28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Judas *l* had the bag, that Jesus had said unto him, buy those things that we have need of against the feast; or that he should give something to the poor.

30 He then having received the sop, went * immediatly out: and it was *b* night.

31 ¶ Therefore when he was gone out, Jesus said, Now is the Son of man glorified: and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shal also glorifie him in himself, and shal straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, Yet a little while I am with you, ye shal seek me, and as I said unto the Jews, whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.

34 *d* A new commandment I give unto you, That ye love one another, as I have loved you, that ye also love one another.

35 By this shal all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.

36 Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go thou canst not follow me now: but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow thee now? I will lay down my life for thy sake.

38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verily, verily I say unto thee, The cock shal not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAP.

---

a Mar. 26: 2 Mar. 14: 1 b Joh. 17: 20 * Or, when they were at supper c Mar. 13: 29 * To wit the outward garment d Mar. 19: 29

a Acts 4: 12 b Pfal: 51: 1 b Mat. 13: 14, 15 c Ifai: 6: 9 c Mar. 13: 14 Mar. 4: 12 Luke 8: 10 d Rom. 1: 18 e Chap. 5: 44 Luke 16: 15

f Rom. 13: 8 1 Tim. 1: 5 2 Tim. 3: 10 b Pfal: 41: 9, 10 * It is a metaphor taken from beasts which suddenly turn heels against their master Deut. 32: 15 * Or, from whence

1 Mat. 10: 14 Luke 9: 5 26: 16

k Mat. 26: 21 Joh. 13: 33 * By reason of their posture at meals he had conversation to do Luk. 7: 38 * Or, most of the Africk * Syriak turn it b night.

Joh. 12: 36 a Mar. 8: 12 Pet. 1: 16 Ifai. 56. 7, 8 Ro. 3: 25 f Joh. 24 14, 15, 16 Jo. 3: 19 c Chap. 27: 24 d Lev. 19: 18 Chap. 15: 17 Eph. 5. 2 1 Joh. 4: 11 Mat. 22 39: 46 Joh. 27: 8 e Mat. 16: 22 Luke 21: 33

CHAP. XIV.

Christ comforteth his disciples, &c.

1 LEt not your heart *a* be troubled: ye believe in God, believe also *b* in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many mansions, if it were not so, I would have told you: I go *c* to prepare a place for you.

3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, *d* I will come again, and *e* receive you unto my self, that where I am, there ye may be also.

4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whether thou goest: and how can we know the way?

6 Jesus saith unto him, I am *f* the way, the Truth, & the life: no man cometh unto the Father, *b* but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should have known my father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him.

8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew † us the Father and it sufficeth us.

9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip? He that hath seen me, hath seen the father, and how sayest thou then, Shew us the Father.

10 Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and *i* the Father in me? The words that I speak unto you, I speak not of * my self; but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doth the works.

11 Believe me, that I am in the Father, and the Father in me: or else believe me for the very works sake.

12 Verily, verily I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works that I do, *a* shal he do also, and greater works than these shal he do, because I go unto my Father.

13 *b* And whatsoever ye shal ask in my Name, that will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son.

14 If ye shal ask any thing in my Name, I will do it.

15 *c* If ye love me, keep my commandments.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shal give you another * Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever.

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him, for *d* he dwelleth with you, and shal be in you.

18 I will not leave you * comfortless, I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no more, but ye see me: because I live, ye shal live also.

20 At that day ye shal know that I am in my Father, and you in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me; and he that loveth me, shal be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and *e* will manifest my self to him.

22 Judas saith unto him, * not Iscariot, Lord, how is it that thou wilt manifest thy self unto us, and not unto the world?

23 Jesus answered and said unto him, If any man love me, he will keep my words; and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him.

24 He that loveth me not, keepeth not my sayings: and the word which you hear is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, being yet present with you.

26 But the comforter, *which is* the holy ghost, whom the Father will send in my Name, he shal teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.

27 Peace I leave with you, *f* my peace I give unto you, not as the world giveth, give I unto you: let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.

28 Ye have heard how I said unto you, I go away, and come again unto you, If ye love me, ye would rejoyce, because I said, I go unto the Father; for my Father *g* is greater than I.

29 And now I have told you before it come to pass, that when it is come to pass, ye might believe.

30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you: for the *h* prince of this world cometh, and hath † nothing in me.

31 But that the world may know that I love the Father: and as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do: Arise, let us go hence.

CHAP. XV.

The mutual love between Christ and his members.

1 I Am the true Vine, and my Father is the † husbandman.

2 *a* Every † branch in me, that beareth not fruit, he taketh away: and every branch that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 *b* Now ye are clean † through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 *c* Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine: no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the Vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: * for without me ye can † do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, that is withered, and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, & they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me and * my words abide in you, ye shal ask what ye will, and it shal be done unto you.

8 *g* Herein is my Father glorified that ye bear much fruit, so shal ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you; continue ye in my love.

10 *h* If ye keep my commandments, ye shal abide in my love, even as I have kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and that your joy might be full.

12 *i* This is my commandment, that ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 Greater love hath no man than this,

Rom. 7. Chap. 1. Act. 16. 31. 1 John 5. 3.
a Heb. 9. 14. Eph. 2. 14.
b Mat. 16. 28. Acts 2 11.
c Mat. 25. 14.
* Or, that way.
Col. 2. 6
f John 1, 17.
g 1 Joh 1. 2.
h Mat. 2. 19. Ephe. 2, 16.

1 Col. 1, 19.
* That is as man
a Mat. 16. 16. 17. 18. Acts 5. 15.
b Mat. 7. 7. 1 John 3. 14. Chap. 16. 23.
c Chap. 21. 16. 17.
* The true force of the Greek word is *Ade* a vocate one called to sit for invited to come upon what occasion, or, for what end soever in br.
1 John 2 1
d Rom 5. 5. 1 Cor 3. 16.
* Or, orphane 6. 19.

† Greek properties is *a worker in the earth*
a Mark 15 13. 8c 3 10. Rom 11. 17. 20
b Chap 13, 10.
c John 17. 17. Ep 5. 26 1pe. 1. 22
a Rev. 2. 9.
* or, severed from me or, separate from me or, a part from me
e Jer. 10, 23. If. 26. 12 Psa. 4. 3
f Col. 1. 23
g Matt 6, 16. Ph. 1. 11
h 1 Joh 2 5
i Chap 13. 34. 1 The. 4 2.

this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

2 Chr. 20: 7
14 Ye are *k* my friends, if ye do whatſoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not ſervants; for the ſervant knoweth not what his lord doth, but I have called you friends: for *l* all things that I have heard of my Father, I have made known unto you.

2 Tim. 3: 15 Acts 20. 30
16 Ye have not choſen me, but I have choſen you, *m* and ordained you, that you ſhould go & bring forth fruit, and that your fruit ſhould remain: that whatſoever ye ſhal aſk of the Father in my Name, he may give it you.

Mat. 28: 19 Heb. 13: 1 Cha. 3 13: 16
17 Theſe things I command you, *n* that ye love one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you.

19 If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but becauſe ye are not of the world, but I have choſen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 *c* Remember the word that I ſaid unto you, The ſervant is not greater than the lord: If they have perſecuted me, they will alſo perſecute you: if they have kept my ſaying, they will keep yours alſo.

21 But all theſe things will they do unto you *a* for my Names ſake, becauſe they know not him that ſent me.

Mar. 10: 8

22 If I had not come, and ſpoken unto them, they had *b* not had ſin: but now they have no * cloak for their ſin.

Luke 12. 17 Ja. 4: 17 ver. 24. * Or, excuſe.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father alſo.

24 If I had not done among them the works which none other man did, they had not had ſin: but now have they both ſeen, and hated both me and my Father.

25 But *this cometh to paſs*, that the word might be fulfilled that is written in their law, *c* They hated me without a cauſe.

Pſ. 35. 78 69: 4 & 119: 3 & 119 78 Luke 4: 43 Joh. 14: 6 Acts 1 22. 22

26 *d* But when the Comforter is come, whom I will ſend unto you From the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which proceedeth from the Father, he ſhall reſtifie of me.

27 *e* And ye alſo ſhall bear witneſs: becauſe ye have been with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

Chriſt comforteth his diſciples.

THeſe things I have ſpoken unto you, that ye ſhould not be offended.

2 They ſhall put you out of the ſynagogues: yea, the time cometh, that whoſoever *a* killeth you, will think that he doth God ſervice.

Ex. 2: 29 Acts 2: 22 Acts 17 1 The. 4 Per. 1: 13: 14

3 And theſe things will they do unto you, *b* becauſe they have not known the Father, nor me.

4 But theſe things have I told you, that when the time ſhall come, *c* ye may remember that I told you of them: And theſe things I ſaid not unto you at the beginning, becauſe I was with you.

5 But now I go my way to him that ſent me, and none of you aſketh me, Whither goeſt thou?

6 But becauſe I have ſaid theſe things unto you, ſorrow hath filled your heart,

7 Nevertheleſs I tell you the truth It is expedient for you that I go away for if I go not away, the comforter will not come unto you: but if I depart I will ſend him unto you.

8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of ſin, and of *d* righteouſneſs, and of judgment.

That is unbelief. d 1 Cor. 1: 30

9 Of ſin, becauſe they believe not on me.

10 Of righteouſneſs, becauſe I go to my Father, and ye ſee me no more.

11 *e* Of judgment, becauſe the prince of this world is *f* judged.

e Cha. 12: 13 f Lu. 4: 6 Ep. 2: 2

12 I have yet many things to ſay unto you, *b* but ye cannot bear them now.

13 Howbeit, when the Spirit of truth is come, he will *l* guide you into all truth: for he ſhall not ſpeak of himſelf: but whatſoever he ſhall hear, that ſhall he ſpeak, and he will ſhew you things to come.

14 He ſhall glorifie me, for he ſhall receive of mine, and ſhall ſhew it unto you.

15 *a* All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore ſaid I, that he ſhal take of mine, and ſhal ſhew it unto you.

16 A little while, and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again a little while, and ye ſhall ſee me: *b* becauſe I go to the Father.

17 Then ſaid ſome of his diſciples among themſelves, *what* is this that he ſaith unto us, A little while, and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, A little while, and ye ſhal ſee me: & becauſe I go to the Father?

18 They ſaid therefore, what is this that he ſaith A little while? we cannot tell what he ſaith.

19 Now Jeſus knew that they were deſirous to ask him, and ſaid unto them, Do ye enquire among your ſelves of that I ſaid: A little while, and ye ſhall not ſee me: and again, A little while, and ye ſhall ſee me?

20 Verily, verily, I ſay unto you, That ye ſhall * weep and lament, but the *e* world ſhall rejoyce: And ye ſhall be ſorrowfull, but your ſorrow ſhall be *d* turned into joy.

* The Arabick renders it, Te ſhall howl, e Rev. 11: 10 d Pſa. 30: 5 Is. 17: 14 Pſ. 146. 5 e Joo 20: 5 Pſ. 16: 11 Pr. 14: 13 Ma. 7. 7 John 14. 23 * Or, parables.

21 A woman when ſhe is in travel hath ſorrow, becauſe her hour is come: but aſſoon as ſhe is delivered of the child, ſhe remembreth no more the anguiſh, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 And ye now therefore have ſorrow: but I will ſee you again, and your heart ſhall rejoyce, and your joy *e* no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye ſhall ask me nothing; *f* Verily, verily I ſay unto you, whatſoever ye ſhall ask the Father in my Name, he will give it you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my Name: ask and ye ſhall receive, that your joy may be full.

25 Theſe things have I ſpoken unto you in * proverbs: the time cometh when I ſhall no more ſpeak unto you in * proverbs: but I ſhall ſhew you plainly of the Father.

* Or, parables. g ch. 7. 25 a 1 Joh. 1: 3

26 At that day ye ſhal ask in my name, and I ſay not unto you, that *g* I will pray the Father for you.

27 For the Father himſelf *b* loveth you, becauſe ye have loved me, and have believed that I came out from God.

*Or, parable. 1 Mat. 26: 31

28 I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world: again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no *proverb.

*Or, his own home or, country to wit Galilee. C. 11: 1, 2

30 Now are we sure that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee, by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.

*That is believe?

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now

*In the confidence of me, ye may have your minds quiet: otherwise Rev. 17: 14

32 Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to *his own and shall leave me alone: and yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you that in me ye might have peace; in the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good chear, I have *a* overcome the world.

these Calamities would overcome you.

a Cha. 11: 41
b Mat. 28: 18
c Rev. 2: 10
H. 10 38
d Deu. 32: 8
e Prov. 8: 22, 23
Joh. 2: 1
f Cha. 15: 19
g Rom. 8: 29, 30
h Cha. 26: 27
i The. 4: 11
k 1 Pet. 1: 5
* It signifies to keep as a town is kept from the enemy in time of war with a garison or, as a shepherd keeps his flock from hurtfull beasts, 1 Sam. 20: 31 & 16: 16
2 Sa. 12: 5
m Psal. 109: 8

CHAP. XVII.

Christ prayeth to his Father, &c.

THese words spake Jesus, and *a* lift up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, the hour is come, glorifie thy Son, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 *b* As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternall life to as many as thou hast given him.

3 And this is life eternall, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ whom thou hast sent.

4 I have glorified thee on the earth; I have *c* finished the work which *d* thou gavest me to do.

5 And now, O Father, glorifie thou me, with thine own self, with the glory which I had with thee *e* before the world was.

6 I have manifested thy Name unto the men which thou gavest me *f* out of the world: *g* thine they were, and thou gavest them me, and they have kept thy word.

7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me, are of thee.

8 For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me, and they have received them, *h* and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.

9 I pray for them, I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me, for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, & thine are mine: and *i* I am glorified in them.

11 And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee, Holy Father: keep through thy own *k* Name, those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me, I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the *l* son of perdition: *m* that the scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things I speake in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I have given them thy word, and the world hath hated them, because (*n* they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world,

n 1 Pet. 4: 4

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.

16 They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

17 Sanctifie them through thy truth; thy word is truth.

18 As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes I sanctifie my self, that they also might be *sanctified through the truth.

*Or truly sanctified, *a* Act. 4: 46 1 Cor. 1: 10 Ep. 4: 3 *b* Heb. 13: 21 2 Cor. 13: 9 *c* Cha. 12: 29 *d* Pro. 8: 22 21: 30 Ep. 1, 4

20 Neither pray I for these alone: But for them also which shall believe on me through their word:

21 That they all may be *a* one: as thou Father art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory which thou gavest me, I have given them, that they may be one, even as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be *b* made perfect in one, and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.

24 *c* Father, I will that they also whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am, that they may behold my glory which thou hast given me; for thou lovedst me *d* before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world hath *e* not known thee: but I have known thee, and these have known that thou hast sent me.

e Mat. 11: 27 Jo. 8: 55 & 7. 28 10: 15

26 And I have declared unto them thy Name, and will declare it: that the love wherewith thou hast loved me, may be in them, and I in them.

CHAP. XVIII.

Judas betrayeth Jesus.

WHen Jesus had spoken these words, *a* he went forth with his disciples over the brook *b* Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entred and his disciples.

a Mat. 26: 36 *b* 1 Kin. 15: 13 2 Sam. 15: 22

2 And Judas also which betrayed him, Knew the place: for Jesus oftimes resorted thither with his disciples.

3 *c* Judas then having received a band of men and officers from the chief priests and pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns, and torches, and weapons.

c Mat. 26: 47 Mar. 14: 43

4 Jesus therefore knowing all things that should come upon him, *d* went forth and said unto them, Whom seek ye?

d Phil. 2: 7 *e* 1 Pet. 2: 22 *f* Pf. 22 *For alone was to suffer for our redemption.

5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, *e* I am he. And Judas also which betrayed him, stood with them.

6 Assoon then as he had said unto them, I am he, they went backward, and *f* fell to the ground.

7 Then asked he them again, whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.

8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am he: If therefore ye seek me, *let these go their way.

9 That the saying might be fulfilled

led which he ſpake, g Of them which thou gaveſt me, have I loſt none.

10 Then Simon Peter having a ſword, drew it, and ſmote the high prieſts ſervant, and cut off his right ear. the ſervants name was Malchus.

11 Then ſaid Jeſus unto Peter, Put up thy ſword into the ſheath: the cup which my Father b hath given me, ſhall I not drink it?

12 Then the band, and the captain, and officers of the Jews took Jeſus, and * bound him,

13 And led him away to Annas firſt, (for he was father in law to Caiaphas) which was the high prieſt that ſame year.

14 a Now Caiaphas was he which gave counſel to the Jews, that it was expedient that one man ſhould die for the people.

15 ¶ b And Simon Peter followed Jeſus, and ſo did another diſciple, that diſciple * was known unto the high prieſt, and went in with Jeſus into the palace of the high prieſt.

16 But Peter ſtood at the door without. Then went out that other diſciple which was known unto the high prieſt, and ſpake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then ſaith the damſel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou alſo one of this mans diſciples? He ſaith, c I am not.

18 And the ſervants and officers ſtood there, who had made a fire of coals, (for it was cold,) And they d warmed themſelves, & Peter e ſtood with them, and warmed himſelf.

19 The high prieſt then asked Jeſus of his diſciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jeſus anſwered him, I ſpake openly * to the world, I ever taught in the ſynagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always reſort, and in ſecret have I ſaid nothing.

21 Why askeſt thou me? Ask them which heard me, what I have ſaid unto them: Behold, they know what I ſaid.

22 And when he had thus ſpoken, one of the officers which ſtood by, g ſtrook Jeſus with * the palm of his hand, ſaying, Anſwereſt thou the high prieſt ſo?

23 Jeſus anſwered him, If I have ſpoken evil, bear witneſs of the evil: but if well, why ſmiteſt thou me?

24 b Now Annas had ſent him bound unto Caiaphas the high prieſt.

25 And Simon Peter ſtood and warmed himſelf: i They ſaid therefore unto him, Art not thou alſo one of his diſciples? He denyed it, and ſaid, I am not.

26 One of the ſervants of the high prieſt (being his kinſman, whoſe ear Peter cut off) ſaith, Did not I ſee thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again, and immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ k Then led they Jeſus from Caiaphas, unto * the hall of judgement, and it was early. l And they themſelves went not into the judgement hall, leſt they ſhould be defiled; but that they m might eat the Paſſover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and ſaid, what accuſation bring you againſt this man?

30 They anſwered and ſaid unto him, n If he were not a malefactour, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then ſaid Pilate unto them, Take ye him and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore ſaid unto him. It is not lawful for us to put any man to death.

32 o That the ſayings of Jeſus might be fulfilled which he ſpake, ſignifying what death he ſhould die.

33 p Then Pilate entred into the judgment hall again, and called Jeſus, and ſaid unto him, Art thou the king of the Jews?

34 Jeſus anſwered him, Sayeſt thou this thing of thy ſelf, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate anſwered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation, and a the chief prieſts, have delivered thee unto me: What haſt thou done?

36 Jeſus anſwered, * My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would b my ſervants fight, that I ſhould not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore ſaid unto him, Art thou a king then? Jeſus anſwered, Thou ſayeſt that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cauſe came I into the world, that I ſhould bear witneſs unto the truth: every one that is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate ſaith unto him, q What is truth? And when he had ſaid this, he went out again unto the Jews, and ſaith unto them, I find in him d no fault at all.

39 e But ye have a cuſtome, that I ſhould releaſe unto you one at the paſſeover: will ye therefore that I releaſe unto you the king of the Jews?

40 f Then cried they all again, ſaying, Not this man, but * Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAP. XIX.

Chriſt ſcourged, and beaten, &c.

THen a Pilate therefore took Jeſus and b ſcourged him.

2 And the ſouldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And ſaid, Hail King of the Jews: and they ſmote him with their * hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and ſaith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jeſus forth c wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And Pilate ſaith unto them, Behold the man.

6 When the chief prieſt therefore and officers ſaw him, they cried out, ſaying, Crucifie him, crucifie him. Pilate ſaith unto them. Take ye him and crucifie him: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews anſwered him, d We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, becauſe he made himſelf the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that ſaying, he was the more afraid.

9 And went again into the judgement hall, and ſaith unto Jeſus.

e Ma.7.6 Whence art thou? But Jesus e gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not, that I have power to crucifie thee and d have power to release thee.

d Isa.10.7 b Acts 17.28 Job 1.12 c John 19.11 * A place high & raised above the rest, as the Hebrew signifieth. d Psal. 22.6.7 e Luke 23.18 Acts 21.36. and 22.22 f Gen. 49.10 42.13 g Mat. 25.33 Mark 15.1 h Luke 23.26 * Some have thought that Adam was there buried. i Deu. 21.23 Ga.3.13 k Isa. 53.12.

11 Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, b except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee, hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou let this man go, thou art not Cesars friend: whosoever maketh himself a king, speaketh against Cesar.

13 ¶ c When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat, in a place that is called the * pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the Passeover, and about the sixth hour, and he saith unto the Jews, d Behold your King.

15 But they cryed out, e Away with him, away with him, crucifie him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucifie your king. The chief priest answered, We have no king but f Cesar.

16 g Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified, and they took Jesus, and led him away.

17 And he h bearing his cross, went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew, * Golgotha.

18 Where they i crucified him, and k two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote a title, and put it on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH, THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified, was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latine.

21 Then said the chief Priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The king of the Jews: but that he said, I am king of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written, I have written.

23 ¶ l Then the souldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments (and made four parts, to every souldier a part) and also his coat: Now the coat was without seam, * woven from the top thorowout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let not us rent it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: m that the scripture might be fulfilled which saith, they parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the souldiers did.

l Mat. 27.35 Mark 15.24 Luke 23.34 * Or, wrought m Psa. 22.18

25 ¶ Now there stood by the cross of Jesus, his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary *the wife* of * Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

* Or, Cleophas n Cha. 21.24

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, n whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold thy son.

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother: And from that hour, that disciple took her unto his own home.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, o that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set * a vessel full of vineger: And they filled a spunge with vineger, and put it upon p hyssope, and put it to his mouth.

o Psal. 69.21 * They went was to give those who were to be executed, drinking ger or sharp wine might with mirrh to stupifie them. Mark 15.23 p Mat. 25.48 c John 17.14 d Psa. 34.20 e Mat. 27.60 * The septuagint word for an Hebrew word that signifieth a kind of a sword having the form of a spear. Mat. 4.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vineger he said, It is finished, and he bowed his head, and d gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was e the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day (for that sabbath day was an high day) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away.

32 Then came the souldiers and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.

34 But one of the souldiers with a spear, * pierced his side, and forthwith came thereout blood and water.

35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true, and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might believe.

36 For these things were done, f that the scripture should be fulfilled; A bone of him shall not be broken:

37 And again another scripture saith, They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 ¶ And after this, Joseph of Arimathea (being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of the Jews) besought Pilate, that he might take away the body of Jesus, and Pilate gave him leave: he came therefore and took the body of Jesus.

39 And there came also Nicodemus, which at the first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of mirrhe and aloes, about an hundred pound weight.

40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and wound it in linen clothes, with the spices, as the manner of the Jews is to bury.

41 Now in the place where he was crucified, there was a garden, and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid.

42 There laid they Jesus therefore, because of the Jews preparation-day, for the sepulchre was nigh at hand.

CHAP. XX.

Mary cometh to the sepulchre.

THe a first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early when it was b yet darck unto the sepulchre, & seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.

a Mat. 28.1 Mark 16.2 b Mark 16.2 Luke 24.1 John 20.1

2 Then she runneth and cometh to Simon Peter, and to the c other disciple whom Jesus loved, and saith unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.

c Cha. 13.23 d Cha. 21.7

3 Peter therefore went forth, and that other disciple, and came to the sepulchre.

4 So they ran both together, and the other disciple did out-run Peter, and

and came first to the sepulchre,
5 And he stoping down, and looking in, saw the linen clothes lying, yet went he not in.
6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie.
7 And the napkin that was about his head, not lying with the linen clothes but wrapped together in a place by it self.
8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and * believed.
9 For *a* as yet they knew not the scripture, that he must rise again from the dead.
10 Then the disciples went away again unto their own home.
11 ¶ But Mary stood without at the sepulchre, *b* weeping: and as she wept, she stooped down, and looked into the sepulchre.
12 And seeth two angels *c* in white sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lyen.
13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.
14 And when she had thus said, she turned her self back, & saw Jesus standing, and knew not that it was Jesus.
15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? she supposing him to be the gardiner, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have born him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, & I will take him away.
16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary: She turned her self, and saith unto him, * Rabboni, which is to say, Master.
17 Jesus saith unto her, *d* Touch me not, for I am not yet ascended to my father, but go to my *e* brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto *f* my Father, and *g* your Father, and to my God, and your God.
18 Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples, that she had seen the Lord, and that he had spoken these things unto her.
19 ¶ *b* Then the same day at even, being the first day of the week, when the *i* doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus, and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, *k* Peace be unto you.
20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. Then were the disciples *l* glad when they saw the Lord.
21 Then said Jesus unto them again, peace be unto you: As my father hath sent me, even so send I you.
22 And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the holy Ghost.
23 *m* Whosoever sins ye remeit, they are remitted unto them, and whose soever sins ye retain, they are retained.
24 ¶ But Thomas one of the twelve called § Dydimus, was not with them when Jesus came.
25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord: But he said unto them, Except I shal see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, *n* I will not believe.
26 ¶ And after eight days, again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace be unto you.
27 Then saith he to Thomas, *o* Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands, and reach hither thy hand, and thrust it into my side, and be not faithless, but believing.
28 And Thomas answered, and said unto him, *c* My Lord, and my God. *d* Cha.
29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed; blessed are they that have not seen, and yet have believed. *f* Jo. 3. 36
30 ¶ *d* And many other signes truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book.
31 But these are written, *e* that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ the Son of God, *f* and that believing ye might have life *g* through his Name.

CHAP. XXI.

Christ appeareth to his disciples.

AFter these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias, and on this wise shewed he himself.
2 There were together Simon Peter and Thomas called Dydimus, and *a* Nathaniel of Cana in Galilee, and the sons of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.
3 *b* Simon Peter saith unto them, * I go a fishing. They say unto him, we also go with thee. They went forth & entred into a ship immediately, and that night they caught nothing.
4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples knew not that it was Jesus.
5 Then Jesus saith unto them, * Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.
6 And he said unto them, *c* Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.
7 Therefore that disciple whom Jesus loved, saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt his fisher's coat unto him, (for he was naked) and did *d* cast himself into the sea.
8 And the other disciples came in a little ship (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits) dragging the net with fishes.
9 Assoon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.
10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.
11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three; and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.
12 Jesus saith unto them, Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

a Psal. 50: 11
* This word was to give those who were to be exercised and vindicated in the Church by suffering, as Mark 15: 23
b Mat. 25: 48
c John 17: 14
d Psal. 32
e Mat. 27: 61
* This signifieth gently to turn to one mollifying as much as after, coming of the Hebrew word that signifieth a kind of a sword having the sense of a fresh Mc 4
To wit that Christs body was taken away accordingly as Mary reported.
1 Cor. 6: 7
Cant. 3: 1
Acts 10
* It signifieth a twin and Thomas in Hebrew is the same.
a Mat. 26: 1
Mark 26: 2
b Matt. 10: 2
30: 2
c Cha. 16: 18
Ma. 16
d Cha. 13: 23
Jo. 1
* Or, Sirs
Gr. signifies both a child & servant
agrees with Hebrew nagnar.
c Mark. 8: 2
d Psal. 119: 32
Rom. 3: 28
Lu. 1. 47
Ha. 2: 4
Jo 3: 16
Ga 3: 11
Cha. 20: 28
Rom. 15: 4
Jo. 3. 36
Acts 10: 43
Acts 4: 12
a Jo. 1. 4
* Syriak turns it
ing after
Hebrew nagnar
c Mark. 8: 2
d Psal. 119: 32

13 Jesus then cometh, & taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the * third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, son of Jonas, loveſt thou me more than theſe? He ſaith unto him, Yea Lord, thou knoweſt that I love thee. He ſaith unto him, a Feed *b* my lambs.

16 He ſaith to him again the ſecond time, Simon, ſon of Jonas, loveſt thou me? He ſaith unto him, yea Lord, thou knoweſt that I love thee: He ſaith unto him, Feed *c* my ſheep.

17 He ſaith unto him the * third time, Simon ſon of Jonas, loveſt thou me? Peter was grieved, becauſe he ſaid unto him the third time, Loveſt thou me? And he ſaid unto him, Lord, *d* thou knoweſt all things, thou *e* knoweſt that I love thee: Jeſus ſaith unto him, Feed my ſheep.

18 Verily verily, I ſay unto thee, when thou waſt young, thou girdedſt thy ſelf, and walkedſt whither thou wouldeſt: but when thou ſhalt be old; thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thy hand, and * another ſhall gird thee, & *f* carry thee whither thou wouldeſt not.

19 This ſpake he, ſignifying, by what death he ſhould *g* glorifie God. And when he had ſpoken this, he ſaith unto him, *b* Follow me.

20 Then Peter turning about, ſeeth the diſciple *i* whom Jeſus loved, following, which alſo leaned on his breaſt at ſupper, and ſaid, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter ſeeing him, ſaith to Jeſus, Lord, and what ſhall this man *do*?

22 Jeſus ſaith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, & what is that to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this ſaying abroad among the brethren, that that diſciple ſhould not die; yet Jeſus ſaid not unto him, He ſhall not die: but if I will that he tarry till I come, what is that to thee?

24 This is the diſciple which *l* teſtifieth of theſe things, and wrote theſe things, and we know that his teſtimony is true.

25 *m* And there are alſo many other things which Jeſus did, the which if they ſhould be written every one, I ſuppoſe that even the world it ſelf could not contain the books that ſhould be written. Amen.

The Acts of the APOSTLES.

CHAP. I.

A repetition of Chriſts paſſion.

THE former treatiſe have I made O *a* Theophilus, of all that Jeſus began both to do & teach,

2 Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the holy Ghoſt had given commandments unto the apoſtles, whom he had choſen.

3 To whom alſo he ſhewed himſelf alive after his paſſion, by many infallible proofs, being ſeen of them fourty days, and ſpeaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

4 And † being aſſembled together with them, commanded them that they ſhould not depart from Jeruſalem, but wait for the promiſe of the father, *b* which, *ſaith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 *c* For John truely baptized with water, but ye ſhall be baptized with the holy Ghoſt, not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, ſaying, Lord, will thou at this time reſtore again *d* the kingdom to Iſrael?

7 And he ſaid unto them, *e* It is not for you to know the times or the ſeaſons, which the Father hath put in his own power.

8 * But ye ſhall receive * power, after that the holy Ghoſt is come upon you, and ye ſhall be witneſſes unto me, both in Jeruſalem, and in all Judea, and Samaria, and unto the * uttermoſt parts of the earth.

9 ¶ And when he had ſpoken theſe things, while they beheld, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their ſight.

10 And while they looked ſtedfaſtly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men ſtood by them in white apparel;

11 Which alſo ſaid, Ye men of Galilee, why ſtand ye gazing up into heaven? This ſame Jeſus, which is taken up from you into heaven, *b* ſhall ſo come in like manner as ye have ſeen him go into heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jeruſalem from the mount called Oliver, which is from Jeruſalem a ſabbath dayes journey.

13 And when they were come in, they went up into an upper room, where abode both Peter and James, and John, & Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholomew, and Matthew, James *the ſon* of Alpheus, and Simon Zelotes, and Judas *the brother* of James.

14 Theſe all continued with one accord in prayer & ſupplication, *a* with the women, and Mary the mother of Jeſus: and with his *b* brethren.

15 And in thoſe dayes Peter ſtood up in the midſt of the diſciples, and ſaid, (The number of the names together were about an hundred and twenty.)

16 Men and brethren, this ſcripture muſt needs have been fulfilled; *c* which the holy Ghoſt by the mouth of David ſpake before concerning Judas, which was *d* guide to them that took Jeſus.

17 For he was numbred with us, and had obtained part of this miniſtery.

18 *e* Now this man purchaſed a field with the reward of iniquity, and * falling headlong, he burſt aſunder in the midſt, and all his bowels guſhed out.

19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Jeruſalem, inſomuch as that field is called in their proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to ſay, The field of Blood.

20 *f* For it is written in the book of Pſalms, let his habitation be deſolate and let no man dwell therein: * And his biſhoprick let another take.

21 Wherefore of theſe men which have

---

* This must be understood of shewing himself to the apostles & not to Mary
a Acts 20: 28
1 Tim. 4. 1: 2
3 Ifa. 40. 11
4 John 10: 11
Pet. 5: 4
* Answerable to his three denials
a M. 9. 4
Lu. 1. 14
H. 4: 13
Pſ. 26. 1
2 Jo. 31. 6
2 Tim. 2: 15
* The Arabick & Syriak render shall gird thy loins for thee.
f John 21: 18
a Pe. 1. 14
a Lu. 2. 3
* Or, eating together with them In this sense the Arabick and Syriak take it.
a Luke 24: 46
a M. 3. 11
Mar. 1: 8
Lu. 3: 16
Jo. 1. 26
Acts 11 17 & 19. 4
a Luke 24: 21
a Deut. 29: 29
a C. 1: 26
* Or, the power of the holy Ghoſt coming upon you.
f Mat. 26: 15
g Luke 24: 51

g Ph. 1. 21
h Rev. 14: 4
i C. 13: 24

k 1 The. 4: 11
1 Pet. 4: 15
2 Theſ. 3: 11

l 1 Joh. 1. 1: 3, 4

m Joh. 20: 30

b 1 The. 4: 16, 17
a Luke 8: 2, 3
b Gen. 13. 8
c Pſa. 41: 9
d M. 26: 47: 48
Joh. 18: 2, 3
c Mac. 27: 7
* The Greek words ſignifie much that fudas fell down flat, & was rent in the midſt with a marvelous huge noiſe.
f Pſa. 69: 25
* Or, office or, charge.

have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus * went in and out among us,

22 Beginning from the baptisme of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witnes with us of his resurrection.

23 And they appointed two, Joseph called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou Lord which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen.

25 That he may take part of this ministery & apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots, and the lot fell upon Matthias, *b* & he was numbred with the eleven apostles

CHAP. II.

The holy Ghost given.

AND when the *a* day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 *a* And suddenly there came a sound from heaven, as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speak with *b* other tongues, as the spirit gave them * utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now † when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were * confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed, and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak, Galileans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judea, and Cappadocia, in Pontus and Asia.

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Lybia, about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and * Proselytes.

11 Cretes, and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues, the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another what meaneth this.

13 Others † mocking, said, These men are full of † new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing up with the eleven, lift up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judea, & all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and † hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, seing, it is but the third hour *c* of the day.

16 *d* But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel:

17 And it shal come to pass in the last days, (saith God) I will pour out of my spirit *e* upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shal prophesie, and your young men shal see visions, and your old men shal dream dreams.

18 And on my servants, & on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my spirit, and they shal prophesie.

19 And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signes in the earth beneath: blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke.

20 *f* The sun shal be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

21 *g* And it shal come to pass, that whosoever shal call on the Name of the Lord, shal be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you, by miracles, wonders and signes, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye your selves also know:

23 Him being delivered by the *b* determinate counsel & foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified, and slain.

24 Whom God hath *a* raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, *b* I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is * on my right hand, that I should not be moved.

26 Therefore did my heart rejoyce, and † my tongue was glad: moreover also, my flesh shal rest in hope.

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see *c* corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life, thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men and brethren, * let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead & buried, & his sepulchre is with us unto this day

30 Therefore being a prophet, & knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne,

31 He seeing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, *f* that his soul was not left * in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore being by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens, but he saith himself *g* the Lord said unto my Lord, *b* Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard this, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter, and to the rest of the Apostles, Men and brethren, what shal we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, Repent & be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ, for the

* Or, was conversant.

g Judg: vers 4. 1 Thes: 5: 9.

b Prov: 16:33.

a Deut: 16,9, *a* Psal: 133.1,3: *b* Mat: 16:17, * The force of the Gr. is, weighty and sententious speeches † Gr: when this voice was made.

* Or, troubled in mind.

* So called, from their coming and joyning to the church of the Jews. † It signifieth such a kind of mocking which is reproach full and contumelious † Heb: sweet wine *a* Arabick and Syriack add are drunk

c 1 Thes 5:7. *d* Joel. 2,28 *e* 1 Tim: 2,1.

f Joel: 2:31. *g* Rom: 10,13:

a Chap 3:15,26 & 7,30. Rom. 4 24. 2 Cor: 9 14.

b Psalm 16, 8: * Or, at † In the Hebrew my glory be-cause the tongue is the instrument where-with we glorifie God.

Psalm 30:12:

c Acts 13:37:

* Or, I may

d 1 Kin 2. 10:

e Psalm 132, 11.

f Psalm 16, 11:

* The word signifies a place less and put here for the grave.

g Psalm 110, 1.

b Ephe 1,19, 20: Acts 2:33 36,37. Ephe 1,21 & 4: 10. Phil: 2,9, 10.

remission of sins, and ye shal receive the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, even as many as the Lord our God shal call.

40 And with many other words did he testifie, and exhort, saying, *k* Save your selves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that *l* gladly received his word were baptized; and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 And they continued stedfastly in the apostles doctrine and fellowship, & in breaking of bread, & in prayers

43 And fear came upon every soul, and many wonders and signes were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and had all things common,

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all men, as every man had need.

46 And they continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and *a* breaking bread * from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart.

47 Praising God, and having favour with all the people. And *b* the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

Peter and John restore a cripple.

NOw Peter and John went up together into the temple at the hour of prayer, *being* the * ninth hour.

2 And a certain man lame from his mothers womb was caried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple, which is *a* called Beautifull, to ask alms of them that entred into the temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked an alms.

4 And Peter fastning his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none: but such as I have, give I thee; *b* in the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand and lift him up, and immediately his † feet and ancle bones received strength.

8 And he leaping up, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the temple, walking and leaping, and praysing God.

9 And all the people saw him walking, and praysing God.

10 And they knew that it was he which sat for alms at the beautifull gate of the temple; and they were filled with wonder and Amazement at that which had hapned unto him.

11 And as the lame man which was healed, held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch that is called Solomons, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvell ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness, we had made this man to walk?

13 The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, *c* the God of our fathers hath glorified his son Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let him go.

14 *d* But ye denied the holy One, and the just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you,

15 And killed the prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead, whereof we are witnesses.

16 And his name, through faith in his Name, hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, *a* the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I wote that *b* through ignorance ye did it, as did also e your rulers.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the *d* times of refreshing shal come from the presence of the Lord,

20 And he shal send us Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you

21 Whom the heaven must receive unto the times of *e* restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, * since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, *f* A prophet shal the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shal ye hear in all things whatsoever he shal say unto you,

23 And it shal come to pass, that every soul which will not hear that prophet, shal be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea and all the prophets from Samuel, and all those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of those days.

25 *g* Ye are the children of the prophets, & of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And *h* in thy seed shal all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 *i* Unto you first, God having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him *k* to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

CHAP. IV.

The Jews offended with Peter.

ANd as they spake unto the people, the priests and the * captain of the temple, and the Sadducees came upon them.

2 Being *a* grieved that they taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead.

3 And they laid hands on them, and put them in hold unto the next day: for it was now even tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard *b* the word, believed, and the number of the men was about five thousand.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their rulers, and elders, and scribes,

6 And Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the high priest, were *c* gathered together at Jerusalem. 7 And

1 Cor 6.17. *d* Psalm 110.3.

* Mat. 20.26. Acts 20.7. * Or, at home * Rom 16.16:

* It was their three of clock in their afternoon the time of their evening sacrifice Acts 10.3. *a* John 10.23. *b* Prov: 18.10. † Gr. foundation metaphorically applied to the soles of the feet, according to the Greek Etymon it signifieth a right or strait, but possibly both inward and outward.

c Acts 5.10. *a* Mat. 27.20. *d* Acts 14.9. 1 Pet. 2.1 *b* 1 Tim 1.13. *e* John 7.50,51 and 19.38. 1 Cor: 2.8. *d* Luke 16.25. Reve: 8.15.16. and 14.13. *e* Rom: 8.21. * Or, *from all ages* † Deut 18.15. Chap: 7.37.

f Deut 18.15. *g* Rom: 9.4. *b* Gen: 12.2. Gal. 3.8 Gen: 18.18. and 22.18. 26.4. *i* Mat: 10.6. Acts 1 3.13. *k* Gal: 3.9, 14 * Gr. *rulers.* 2 Chro: 35.1, 5. Matth: 27.65. *a* Neh 2.10. *b* Chap. 4.12, 13 *c* Psalm 83.3, 4. Jer: 26.8.

7 And when they had set them in the midst, they asked, by what power or by what name have ye done this?

8 Then Peter filled with the holy Ghoſt, ſaid unto them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Iſrael,

9 * If we this day be examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole;

10 *f* Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Iſrael, that by the Name of Jeſus Chriſt of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raiſed from the dead, even by him doth this man ſtand here before you whole.

11 *g* This is the ſtone which was ſet at nought of you builders, which is become the *b* head of the corner.

12 Neither is there ſalvation in any other: for there is none other Name under heaven given among men, whereby we muſt be *i* ſaved.

13 Now when they ſaw the *k* boldneſs of Peter, and John, and perceived that they were † unlearned, and ignorant men, they marvelled, and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jeſus.

14 And beholding the man which was healed ſtanding with them, they could ſay nothing againſt it.

15 But when they had commanded them to go aſide out of the council, they conferred among themſelves,

16 Saying, *l* What ſhal we do to theſe men? For that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them is manifeſt to all them that dwell in Jeruſalem, and we cannot deny it.

17 But that it ſpread no further among the people, let us ſtraitly threaten them, that they ſpeak henceforth to no man in this Name.

18 And they called them, and commanded them not to ſpeak at all, nor teach in the name of Jeſus.

19 But Peter and John anſwered, and ſaid unto them, *m* Whether it be right in the ſight of God, to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

20 For we cannot, but ſpeak the things which we have ſeen and heard.

21 So when they had further threatned them, they let them go, finding nothing how they might puniſh them becauſe of the people: for all men glorified God for that which was done.

22 For the man was above fourty years old, on whom this miracle of healing was ſhewed.

23 ¶ And being let go, they went to their own company, and reported all that the chief prieſts and elders had ſaid unto them.

24 And when they heard that, they lift up their voice to God with one accord, and ſaid, Lord, thou art God which haſt made heaven and earth, and the ſea, and all that in them is:

25 *a* Who by the mouth of thy ſervant David haſt ſaid, * Why did the heathen † rage, and the people imagine vain things?

26 The kings of the earth ſtood up, & the rulers were gathered together againſt the Lord, & againſt his Chriſt.

27 For of a truth, againſt thy *b* holy child Jeſus, whom thou haſt anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Iſrael were gathered together.

28 For to do *c* whatſoever thy hand and thy counſell determined before to be done.

29 And now Lord, behold *d* their threatnings: and grant unto thy ſervants, that with all boldneſs they may ſpeak thy word.

30 By ſtretching forth thine hand to heal: and that ſignes and wonders may be done by the name of thy holy child Jeſus.

31 ¶ And when they had prayed, the place was ſhaken where they were aſſembled together, and they were all filled with the holy Ghoſt, and they ſpake the word of God with boldneſs.

32 And the multitude of them that believed *were* of one heart, and of one ſoul: neither ſaid any of them, that ought of the things which he poſſeſſed, was his own, but they had all things common.

33 And with great power gave the apoſtles witneſs of the reſurrection of the Lord Jeſus, and great grace was upon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were poſſeſſours of lands, or houſes, ſold them, and brought the prices of the things that were ſold,

35 And laid them down at the apoſtles feet? and diſtribution was made unto every man according as he had need.

36 And Joſes, who by the Apoſtles was ſurnamed Barnabas (which is being interpreted, The ſon of conſolation) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus,

37 Having land, ſold it, & brought the money, and laid it at the apoſtles feet.

CHAP. V.

Ananias and Saphira fall down dead.

BUt a certain man named Ananias, with Saphira his wife, ſold a poſſeſſion.

2 And *a* kept back *part* of the price, his wife alſo being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apoſtles feet.

3 But *b* Peter ſaid, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the holy Ghoſt, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was ſold, was it not in thine own power? why haſt thou conceived this thing *c* in thine heart? thou haſt not lied unto men but *d* unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing theſe words *e* fell down, and gave up the Ghoſt: and great fear came on all them that heard theſe things.

6 And the young men aroſe, wound him up, and carried him out, and buried him.

7 And it was about the ſpace of *f* three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter anſwered unto her, Tell me whether ye ſold the land for ſo much? And ſhe ſaid, Yea, for ſo much.

9 Then Peter ſaid unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? Behold the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and ſhal carry thee out.

10 Then fell ſhe down *g* ſtraightway

d Mat: 10,19. Ch:6,10 * Or, ſeeing that
e Mat.3.4
f Mat: 10:32. 1pe 3:15
g Pſalm 118:23. Matth: 21:42. Mark 21:10. Luke 20,17: 1Pe:2,7
h Ep2.14 20:21, If.28:16
i Peter 2,6,7,8: 1He9:19 Ro:5:10 Ga:3.13 Acts 10:43:
k Ephe 6:10. Pſalm 119,46.
† Gr. Ideot which word oppoſed to a magiſtrate ſignifies a private manbut to ſciences one unlearned.
l Exod: Pſ83:5
m Cha: 5,29: Mat: 10:37& 22:21. Matth: 10:26:
a Pſ.2.1 * Or, forwhat † The Greek ephruaxan denoteth rage ſprite & fierce neſs as of horſes that neigh & ruſh into the battel.
b Levit 16.2, Iſai:6.3 Luke: 1:35: Heb. 7:26.

a Luke 12:15: 2 Tim.3.2
b 1 Kin 13:2, 2 King: 9:12: c Mat: 14 19. James 1: 15:
d ver:3
e Iſaiah 57,15,16. Heb: 3:12: Acts 13:10,41 Prov: 12:17:
f Pſalm 110:119 Deut: 11:13:
g Rev. 2:21: Ro:2.4 h 1 The 5,3, Job 21:13:
2 Kin 11:13 16:20: Acts 12,21 23:

at his feet, and *i* yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, & found her dead, and carrying her forth, buried her by her husband.

11 And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And by the hands of the apostles were many *k* signs and wonders wrought among the people. (And they were all with one accord in Solomons porch.

13 And of the rest durst no man joyn himself to them; but the people *l* magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men *m* and women.)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into * the streets, and laid them on beds & couches, that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by, might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees) and were filled with * indignation.

18 And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But the *o* angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of *p* this life.

21 And when they heard that, they entred into the temple early in the morning, and taught: but the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought.

22 But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told,

23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Now when the high priest, and the captain of the temple, and the chief priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and told them saying, Behold, the men whom ye put in prison, are standing in the temple, and *q* teaching the people.

26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought them without violence: For they feared the people, lest they should have been stoned.

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the council, and the high priest asked them.

28 Saying, *b* Did not we straitly command you, that you should not teach in this name? and behold, ye have *c* filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, and intend to bring this mans blood upon us.

29 ¶ Then Peter, and the other apostles answered, and said, We ought to obey God rather than men.

30 *e* The God of our fathers raised up Jesus whom *f* ye slew, and * hanged on a tree:

31 Him hath God, *g* exalted with his right hand, *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins.

32 And we are his witness of these things, and so is also the holy Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey him.

33 ¶ When they heard that, they were * cut to the heart, and took counsel to slay them.

34 Then stood there up one in the council, a pharisee, named † Gamaliel a doctour of law, had in reputation among all the people, & commanded to put the apostles forth a little space.

35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to your selves, what ye intend to do as touching these men

36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting himself to be some body, * to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joyned themselves: who was slain, and all as many as * obeyed him, were scattered and brought to nought.

37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee, in the days of the taxing, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all even as many as obeyed *him* were dispersed.

38 And Now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let them alone, for if this counsel or this work be of men, it will come to nought.

39 But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it, lest happly ye be found even to fight against God.

40 And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles, & *b* beaten them, they commanded that they should not speak in the Name of Jesus, and let them go.

41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, rejoycing, that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his Name.

42 And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

The Apostles care for the poor.

AND in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, *a* there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration.

2 *b* Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God & serve tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, look ye out among you, seven men of *d* honest report, full of the holy Ghost, and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.

4 But we will *d* give our selves continually to prayer, and to the ministery of the word.

5 ¶ And the saying pleased *e* the *f* whole multitude: and they chose Steven, a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicholas, *g* a proselyte of Antioch;

6 Whom

Rev. 28.4. Gen: 36. 26, 17. 1 King. 21,8. 2 King; 9.33. k Mark 16,17,18 Mar 28,20. l 1 Sam 28,32 & 24,17. 1 Sam. 2,30. m Col. 3,28: Col: 3.11. * Or, In every street n Acts 19,12. * Or, envie. o Acts 12.7. Dan: 6,22. p John 6.68. 1 Joh. 2 i: Phil: 2.16.

q 2 Tim 2. Cha: 4,11: Mat:7. 22,13: c Heb: 4,12. Esa:55: 9:10. Psalm 2.1,2, 2 Kings 17:17. Jer: 38.4. d Phi: 4:27. Jud:4.1 2 S.23

e Chap 3,13. f 2 Sam 12,7. 1 King. 17,18: Mat 14.4. * Acts 10,39. & 13 29 g Phil: 2, 9. Luke 1,32.33 Mat 28.18: * this word importeth a perturbation of anger taken from them that cut with a saw † He was Pauls tutor Acts, 22: 3 * Or, believed John 5 43. 2 The. 2,11, b Mat 10,17. 2 Cor 11,24: 1 Pro: 21,30.

a Chap 9,29: & 11,2. b Pro: 17,14. 1 Thes. 5, 12, c 1 Tim 3 8. d 1 Tim 4:12. Col:4. 17 e Heb 13,17. f 1 Co. 1,10 Phil.2 1, 1. g Acts 10

6 Whom they set before the Apostles: And when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

7 And the vvord of God increased, and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly, and a great company of the priests vvere obedient to the faith.

8 And Steven full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and *Cyrenians, & Alexandrians, & of them of Cilicia, & of Asia disputing with Steven

10 And they were *k* not able to resist the vvisdom, and the spirit by vvhich he spake.

11 *l* Then they suborned men which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and a gainst God.

12 And they *m* stirred up the people and the elders, and the scribes, & came upon him, and caught him and they brought him to the council.

13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law.

14 For we have heard him say, That this Jesus of Nazareth shal destroy this place, and shal change the *customs which Moses delivered us.

15 And all that sat in the council looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAP. VII.

Stephen answereth his accusation.

THen said the high priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken, The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in *Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran.

3 And said unto him, *a* Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shal shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the *Caldeans, and dwelt in Charran; and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land wherein ye now dwell.

5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet ye had no child.

6 And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, & intreat them evil *four hundred years.

7 And the nation to whom they shal be in bondage * will I judge, saith God: And after that shal they come forth and serve me in this place.

8 *d* And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so *Abraham* begat Isaac and circumcised him the eight day: *f* and Isaac *begat* Jacob, & Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarches.

9 *g* And the patriarches moved with envy, sold Joseph unto Egypt: but *b* God was with him,

10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, *i* and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he made him governour over Egypt, and all his house.

11 *k* Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction, and *our fathers found no sustenance.

12 *m* But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.

13 And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren, and Josephs kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kinred, threescore and fifteen souls.

15 So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers.

16 And were carried over into Sichem, *a* and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of mony of the sons of Emor *the father* of Sichem.

17 But when the time of the *b* promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grevv and multiplied in Egypt.

18 Till another king arose, which *c* knew not Joseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly vvith our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live.

20 *d* In which time Moses was born, and *e* * was exceeding fair, and *f* nourished up in his fathers house three moneths:

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter *g* took him up, and nourished him for her own son.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, & was mighty in words *h* and in deeds.

23 And when he was full fourty years old, *it* came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.

24 *i* And seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him that was *k* oppressed, and smote the Egyptian.

25 For he supposed his brethren would have understood, how that God by his hand, would deliver them *l* but they understood not.

26 And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are *m* brethren, Why do ye wrong one to another.

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong *n* thrust him away, saying, who made thee a ruler, & a judge over us?

28 Will thou kill me as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a stranger in the land of Midian, where he begat two sons.

30 *o* And when fourty years vvere expired, there appeared unto him in the wildernes of mount Sina, an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush

31 When Moses saw it he wondred at the sight: and as he drew near to behold it, the voice of the Lord came unto him.

32 *Saying*, I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, & the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Then Moses trembled, & durst not behold.

33 Then said the Lord to him, *p* put off thy shoes from thy feet: for the

k Gen! 1, 37. *l* Ec:9.1 *m* Gen: 41, 13. *a* Gen: 33, 19. Josh: 24 32. *q* Gen 22, 16. Tit, 1.2. Psal: 27 14. *e* Jud 6, 17, 8 Eccl, 9: 15. *d* Exod 22 : *e* Heb 11, 23. * Or, *fair to God* or, *bevvins divine beauty* or, *godlines*. *f* Exod 1, 12. Heb: 11 23. Acts: 20 *g* Psal 27, 10. Isai: 49, 15. *h* Tit. 16 *i* Exod: 2, 11. *k* Prov. 2.8.9. Psal. 72, 12, 13. *l* Exod 2, 13. *m* Psal: 33. 1. *n* Luk: 4. 29. *o* Exod 3, 2. *p* Deut: 25, 9. Ruth 4, 7. Josh: 5 15.

f Gen 48. 14. Mat. 19 13 *g* 1 Tim 4, 14. He: 6. 2. * *a sort of Philosophers.* Mar: 11 25. 1 Cor, 1 26 John 7, 48. 49 Acts 17 32. *k* Luke 21: 15. *l* John 8, 40. *m* Acts 17, 5. 7. 8 11, and Cha: 19 28, 29. * Or, *rites* *n* Exod 34: 40.

* *So called of lying a mids the rivers in* Heb *Aram Naharaim* *a* Gen 12, 1. *b* Heb 11: 8. 1 Joh 5, 4. * Or, *Caldees* Gen: 11 31. Heb. *Chasdim.* *c* Gen: 15 13: & 21, 9. Gal 4. 29 * *that is punish see how* Psa: 105 27, 36. *d* Gen 17. 19 *e* Gen 21, 3. 1 *f* Gen 29, 31. *g* Gen 37, 28. *compare* Ge, 21. 3 *with* 1 Gen 4. 1. 37.

place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 q I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning and am r come down to deliver them: And now come, I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and deliverer, by the hands of the angel which appeared to him in the bush.

36 s He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signes in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness fourty years.

37 ¶ This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, a A prophet shal the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, * like unto me: him shal ye hear.

38 b This is he that was in the * church in the wilderness, with the angel, which spake to him in the mount Sina, & with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt.

40 c Saying unto Aaron, make us gods to go before us: for as for this Moses which brought us out of the land of Egypt we wot not what is become of him.

41 And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifices unto the idol, and rejoyced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then God turned, and e gave them up to worship the s host of heaven, g as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts, and sacrifices, by the space of fourty years in the wilderness.

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the * star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made, to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, b that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 Which also our fathers that came after, brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David,

46 Who found favour before God, and i desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob

47 k But Solomon built him an house.

48 l Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the prophet.

49 m Heaven is my throne, and earth is my foot-stool: what house will ye build me, saith the Lord? Or what is the place of my rest?

50 Hath not my hands made all these things.

51 ¶ Ye stiff-necked, and n uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the holy Ghost; as your fathers did, so do ye.

52 Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? & they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of the o just One, of whom ye have been now the betrayers, and murderers;

53 Who have received the law by the p disposition of angels, and have not kept it.

54 ¶ When they heard these things, they were q cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him, with their teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God

56 And said, behold, I see the r heavens opened, and the Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cryed out with a loud voyce, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord.

58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him, and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young mans feet whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Steven, t calling upon God, and saying, Lord Jesus receive my spirit.

60 And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord u lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell x asleep.

CHAP. VIII.

The church planted in Samaria.

AND Saul * was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem, and they were all scattered abroad thorow out the regions of Judea, and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Steven to his burial, and made great a lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, he made havock of the church, entring into every house, and haling men and women, committed them to prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad, went every where preaching the word.

5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and * preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord d gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For unclean spirits, crying with a loud voice came out of many that were possessed with them, and many taken with palsies, and that were lame were healed.

8 And there was great e joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man called Simon, which before time in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one.

10 To whom they all gave heed from the least to the greatest, Saying, This man is the * great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time, he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the Name of Jesus Christ, they were a baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself b believed also: and when he was bapti-

zed.

---

* Or, approved, or, was willing to

* Or, star

* He gave out that he was God himself both father & son as they write of him

† Gr. waited on attendance of him always

---

f Exod 3 7.
r Gen: 11,5. Isa:64.1
f Exod 7,9.
Hab:64: 12
t E,16.1
a Deut: 18.15.
* Or, as my self
b Exod 19.3.
* Or, congregation
c Exod 32:1.
d Psal. 106:19, 20. Deut. 9,8,9,12. Rom: 1:23,
e Psa 81 12, 13. Acts 14 16. Rom. 1,24.
f Deut: 17,3.
g Am.5 25:
* Gr, Astrabam.
h Kin: 11:5,7. * some take this to be Saturn others Mars. Some Venus
Jer.10.4
i Exod 25,40.
j Psal. 132.2.
k 1 Kin: 6 1 2 3 4.
2 Chr 7. 12.
* Chap: 17,24.
l Isai. 4 2
* Kin,8 27
m Rom. 8.38,39 Jer9.26
n Exod 32.9. 33.3. 34.9. Deut. 9,6,13. 10,16. 31,27. Psal. 78,8. Isa. 48,4. Jer. 7,26. 17,23. Ezek. 2,4. 3,7. Dan. 9,5. Zech. 7,11. Mat. 23,37. Luke 13,34.
o 1 Joh 2,1. Acts 3 13 14
p Gal: 3,19. Heb. 2 2
q Chap. 5 33.
r Mat. 2,16. John 1 51. Heb: 9 8.9. f Chap 22,20, t Psalm 50.15 Rom: 10,12. Luke 23.34.
* 1 Tim. 1.12,13. a 1 Thes 4,13. Gen. 50,10 b Acts 13,45 Psal. 119 126: 27 128.
c Phil. 1,18:
d Luke 20,1. 9 e P.119,3
* He gave out that he was God himself both father & son as they write of him
Isa: 14.14. a Mat. 28,19. Mar. 19,15.
b Psal. 66-3. Matth 13.30.31
† Gr. waited on attendance of him always
c Acts 8,36 d Mat. 3,6. Mar. 1,5. e Acts 2,41. 16,33. 18,8. f Gal. 3,27. Rom. 6,3. Col. 2,12. g Acts 8,18. h Mat. 3,16. Mar. 1,10. Luke 3,21. i Acts 10,38. k Acts 8,29. 10,19. 11,12. 13,2. l Acts 16,6. 7. m Acts 8,26. n Acts 8,40. o Acts 21,8. p Acts 9,15. 22,21. 26,17. q Acts 9,17. r Acts 19,6. s Heb. 6,2. t Acts 19,2. u Acts 8,15. x Acts 8,17. y Acts 8,18. z Acts 8,19. a Acts 8,20. b Acts 8,21. c Acts 8,22. d Acts 8,23. e Acts 8,24. f Acts 8,25. g Acts 8,26. h Acts 8,27. i Acts 8,28. k Acts 8,29. l Acts 8,30. m Acts 8,31. n Acts 8,32. o Acts 8,33. p Acts 8,34. q Acts 8,35. r Acts 8,36. s Acts 8,37. t Acts 8,38. u Acts 8,39. x Acts 8,40. y Acts 9,1. z Acts 9,2. a Acts 9,3. b Acts 9,4. c Acts 9,5. d Acts 9,6. e Acts 9,7. f Acts 9,8. g Acts 9,9. h Acts 9,10. i Acts 9,11. k Acts 9,12. l Acts 9,13. m Acts 9,14. n Acts 9,15. o Acts 9,16. p Acts 9,17. q Acts 9,18. r Acts 9,19. s Acts 9,20. t Acts 9,21. u Acts 9,22. x Acts 9,23. y Acts 9,24. z Acts 9,25. a Acts 9,26. b Acts 9,27. c Acts 9,28. d Acts 9,29. e Acts 9,30. f Acts 9,31. g Acts 9,32. h Acts 9,33. i Acts 9,34. k Acts 9,35. l Acts 9,36. m Acts 9,37. n Acts 9,38. o Acts 9,39. p Acts 9,40. q Acts 9,41. r Acts 9,42. s Acts 9,43. t Acts 10,1. u Acts 10,2. x Acts 10,3. y Acts 10,4. z Acts 10,5. a Acts 10,6. b Acts 10,7. c Acts 10,8. d Acts 10,9. e Acts 10,10. f Acts 10,11. g Acts 10,12. h Acts 10,13. i Acts 10,14. k Acts 10,15. l Acts 10,16. m Acts 10,17. n Acts 10,18. o Acts 10,19. p Acts 10,20. q Acts 10,21. r Acts 10,22. s Acts 10,23. t Acts 10,24. u Acts 10,25. x Acts 10,26. y Acts 10,27. z Acts 10,28. a Acts 10,29. b Acts 10,30. c Acts 10,31. d Acts 10,32. e Acts 10,33. f Acts 10,34. g Acts 10,35. h Acts 10,36. i Acts 10,37. k Acts 10,38. l Acts 10,39. m Acts 10,40. n Acts 10,41. o Acts 10,42. p Acts 10,43. q Acts 10,44. r Acts 10,45. s Acts 10,46. t Acts 10,47. u Acts 10,48. x Acts 11,1. y Acts 11,2. z Acts 11,3. a Acts 11,4. b Acts 11,5. c Acts 11,6. d Acts 11,7. e Acts 11,8. f Acts 11,9. g Acts 11,10. h Acts 11,11. i Acts 11,12. k Acts 11,13. l Acts 11,14. m Acts 11,15. n Acts 11,16. o Acts 11,17. p Acts 11,18. q Acts 11,19. r Acts 11,20. s Acts 11,21. t Acts 11,22. u Acts 11,23. x Acts 11,24. y Acts 11,25. z Acts 11,26. a Acts 11,27. b Acts 11,28. c Acts 11,29. d Acts 11,30. e Acts 12,1. f Acts 12,2. g Acts 12,3. h Acts 12,4. i Acts 12,5. k Acts 12,6. l Acts 12,7. m Acts 12,8. n Acts 12,9. o Acts 12,10. p Acts 12,11. q Acts 12,12. r Acts 12,13. s Acts 12,14. t Acts 12,15. u Acts 12,16. x Acts 12,17. y Acts 12,18. z Acts 12,19. a Acts 12,20. b Acts 12,21. c Acts 12,22. d Acts 12,23. e Acts 12,24. f Acts 12,25. g Acts 13,1. h Acts 13,2. i Acts 13,3. k Acts 13,4. l Acts 13,5. m Acts 13,6. n Acts 13,7. o Acts 13,8. p Acts 13,9. q Acts 13,10. r Acts 13,11. s Acts 13,12. t Acts 13,13. u Acts 13,14. x Acts 13,15. y Acts 13,16. z Acts 13,17. a Acts 13,18. b Acts 13,19. c Acts 13,20. d Acts 13,21. e Acts 13,22. f Acts 13,23. g Acts 13,24. h Acts 13,25. i Acts 13,26. k Acts 13,27. l Acts 13,28. m Acts 13,29. n Acts 13,30. o Acts 13,31. p Acts 13,32. q Acts 13,33. r Acts 13,34. s Acts 13,35. t Acts 13,36. u Acts 13,37. x Acts 13,38. y Acts 13,39. z Acts 13,40. a Acts 13,41. b Acts 13,42. c Acts 13,43. d Acts 13,44. e Acts 13,45. f Acts 13,46. g Acts 13,47. h Acts 13,48. i Acts 13,49. k Acts 13,50. l Acts 13,51. m Acts 13,52. n Acts 14,1. o Acts 14,2. p Acts 14,3. q Acts 14,4. r Acts 14,5. s Acts 14,6. t Acts 14,7. u Acts 14,8. x Acts 14,9. y Acts 14,10. z Acts 14,11. a Acts 14,12. b Acts 14,13. c Acts 14,14. d Acts 14,15. e Acts 14,16. f Acts 14,17. g Acts 14,18. h Acts 14,19. i Acts 14,20. k Acts 14,21. l Acts 14,22. m Acts 14,23. n Acts 14,24. o Acts 14,25. p Acts 14,26. q Acts 14,27. r Acts 14,28. s Acts 15,1. t Acts 15,2. u Acts 15,3. x Acts 15,4. y Acts 15,5. z Acts 15,6. a Acts 15,7. b Acts 15,8. c Acts 15,9. d Acts 15,10. e Acts 15,11. f Acts 15,12. g Acts 15,13. h Acts 15,14. i Acts 15,15. k Acts 15,16. l Acts 15,17. m Acts 15,18. n Acts 15,19. o Acts 15,20. p Acts 15,21. q Acts 15,22. r Acts 15,23. s Acts 15,24. t Acts 15,25. u Acts 15,26. x Acts 15,27. y Acts 15,28. z Acts 15,29. a Acts 15,30. b Acts 15,31. c Acts 15,32. d Acts 15,33. e Acts 15,34. f Acts 15,35. g Acts 15,36. h Acts 15,37. i Acts 15,38. k Acts 15,39. l Acts 15,40. m Acts 15,41. n Acts 16,1. o Acts 16,2. p Acts 16,3. q Acts 16,4. r Acts 16,5. s Acts 16,6. t Acts 16,7. u Acts 16,8. x Acts 16,9. y Acts 16,10. z Acts 16,11. a Acts 16,12. b Acts 16,13. c Acts 16,14. d Acts 16,15. e Acts 16,16. f Acts 16,17. g Acts 16,18. h Acts 16,19. i Acts 16,20. k Acts 16,21. l Acts 16,22. m Acts 16,23. n Acts 16,24. o Acts 16,25. p Acts 16,26. q Acts 16,27. r Acts 16,28. s Acts 16,29. t Acts 16,30. u Acts 16,31. x Acts 16,32. y Acts 16,33. z Acts 16,34. a Acts 16,35. b Acts 16,36. c Acts 16,37. d Acts 16,38. e Acts 16,39. f Acts 16,40. g Acts 17,1. h Acts 17,2. i Acts 17,3. k Acts 17,4. l Acts 17,5. m Acts 17,6. n Acts 17,7. o Acts 17,8. p Acts 17,9. q Acts 17,10. r Acts 17,11. s Acts 17,12. t Acts 17,13. u Acts 17,14. x Acts 17,15. y Acts 17,16. z Acts 17,17. a Acts 17,18. b Acts 17,19. c Acts 17,20. d Acts 17,21. e Acts 17,22. f Acts 17,23. g Acts 17,24. h Acts 17,25. i Acts 17,26. k Acts 17,27. l Acts 17,28. m Acts 17,29. n Acts 17,30. o Acts 17,31. p Acts 17,32. q Acts 17,33. r Acts 17,34. s Acts 18,1. t Acts 18,2. u Acts 18,3. x Acts 18,4. y Acts 18,5. z Acts 18,6. a Acts 18,7. b Acts 18,8. c Acts 18,9. d Acts 18,10. e Acts 18,11. f Acts 18,12. g Acts 18,13. h Acts 18,14. i Acts 18,15. k Acts 18,16. l Acts 18,17. m Acts 18,18. n Acts 18,19. o Acts 18,20. p Acts 18,21. q Acts 18,22. r Acts 18,23. s Acts 18,24. t Acts 18,25. u Acts 18,26. x Acts 18,27. y Acts 18,28. z Acts 19,1. a Acts 19,2. b Acts 19,3. c Acts 19,4. d Acts 19,5. e Acts 19,6. f Acts 19,7. g Acts 19,8. h Acts 19,9. i Acts 19,10. k Acts 19,11. l Acts 19,12. m Acts 19,13. n Acts 19,14. o Acts 19,15. p Acts 19,16. q Acts 19,17. r Acts 19,18. s Acts 19,19. t Acts 19,20. u Acts 19,21. x Acts 19,22. y Acts 19,23. z Acts 19,24. a Acts 19,25. b Acts 19,26. c Acts 19,27. d Acts 19,28. e Acts 19,29. f Acts 19,30. g Acts 19,31. h Acts 19,32. i Acts 19,33. k Acts 19,34. l Acts 19,35. m Acts 19,36. n Acts 19,37. o Acts 19,38. p Acts 19,39. q Acts 19,40. r Acts 20,1. s Acts 20,2. t Acts 20,3. u Acts 20,4. x Acts 20,5. y Acts 20,6. z Acts 20,7. a Acts 20,8. b Acts 20,9. c Acts 20,10. d Acts 20,11. e Acts 20,12. f Acts 20,13. g Acts 20,14. h Acts 20,15. i Acts 20,16. k Acts 20,17. l Acts 20,18. m Acts 20,19. n Acts 20,20. o Acts 20,21. p Acts 20,22. q Acts 20,23. r Acts 20,24. s Acts 20,25. t Acts 20,26. u Acts 20,27. x Acts 20,28. y Acts 20,29. z Acts 20,30. a Acts 20,31. b Acts 20,32. c Acts 20,33. d Acts 20,34. e Acts 20,35. f Acts 20,36. g Acts 20,37. h Acts 20,38. i Acts 21,1. k Acts 21,2. l Acts 21,3. m Acts 21,4. n Acts 21,5. o Acts 21,6. p Acts 21,7. q Acts 21,8. r Acts 21,9. s Acts 21,10. t Acts 21,11. u Acts 21,12. x Acts 21,13. y Acts 21,14. z Acts 21,15. a Acts 21,16. b Acts 21,17. c Acts 21,18. d Acts 21,19. e Acts 21,20. f Acts 21,21. g Acts 21,22. h Acts 21,23. i Acts 21,24. k Acts 21,25. l Acts 21,26. m Acts 21,27. n Acts 21,28. o Acts 21,29. p Acts 21,30. q Acts 21,31. r Acts 21,32. s Acts 21,33. t Acts 21,34. u Acts 21,35. x Acts 21,36. y Acts 21,37. z Acts 21,38. a Acts 21,39. b Acts 21,40. c Acts 22,1. d Acts 22,2. e Acts 22,3. f Acts 22,4. g Acts 22,5. h Acts 22,6. i Acts 22,7. k Acts 22,8. l Acts 22,9. m Acts 22,10. n Acts 22,11. o Acts 22,12. p Acts 22,13. q Acts 22,14. r Acts 22,15. s Acts 22,16. t Acts 22,17. u Acts 22,18. x Acts 22,19. y Acts 22,20. z Acts 22,21. a Acts 22,22. b Acts 22,23. c Acts 22,24. d Acts 22,25. e Acts 22,26. f Acts 22,27. g Acts 22,28. h Acts 22,29. i Acts 22,30. k Acts 23,1. l Acts 23,2. m Acts 23,3. n Acts 23,4. o Acts 23,5. p Acts 23,6. q Acts 23,7. r Acts 23,8. s Acts 23,9. t Acts 23,10. u Acts 23,11. x Acts 23,12. y Acts 23,13. z Acts 23,14. a Acts 23,15. b Acts 23,16. c Acts 23,17. d Acts 23,18. e Acts 23,19. f Acts 23,20. g Acts 23,21. h Acts 23,22. i Acts 23,23. k Acts 23,24. l Acts 23,25. m Acts 23,26. n Acts 23,27. o Acts 23,28. p Acts 23,29. q Acts 23,30. r Acts 23,31. s Acts 23,32. t Acts 23,33. u Acts 23,34. x Acts 23,35. y Acts 24,1. z Acts 24,2. a Acts 24,3. b Acts 24,4. c Acts 24,5. d Acts 24,6. e Acts 24,7. f Acts 24,8. g Acts 24,9. h Acts 24,10. i Acts 24,11. k Acts 24,12. l Acts 24,13. m Acts 24,14. n Acts 24,15. o Acts 24,16. p Acts 24,17. q Acts 24,18. r Acts 24,19. s Acts 24,20. t Acts 24,21. u Acts 24,22. x Acts 24,23. y Acts 24,24. z Acts 24,25. a Acts 24,26. b Acts 24,27. c Acts 25,1. d Acts 25,2. e Acts 25,3. f Acts 25,4. g Acts 25,5. h Acts 25,6. i Acts 25,7. k Acts 25,8. l Acts 25,9. m Acts 25,10. n Acts 25,11. o Acts 25,12. p Acts 25,13. q Acts 25,14. r Acts 25,15. s Acts 25,16. t Acts 25,17. u Acts 25,18. x Acts 25,19. y Acts 25,20. z Acts 25,21. a Acts 25,22. b Acts 25,23. c Acts 25,24. d Acts 25,25. e Acts 25,26. f Acts 25,27. g Acts 26,1. h Acts 26,2. i Acts 26,3. k Acts 26,4. l Acts 26,5. m Acts 26,6. n Acts 26,7. o Acts 26,8. p Acts 26,9. q Acts 26,10. r Acts 26,11. s Acts 26,12. t Acts 26,13. u Acts 26,14. x Acts 26,15. y Acts 26,16. z Acts 26,17. a Acts 26,18. b Acts 26,19. c Acts 26,20. d Acts 26,21. e Acts 26,22. f Acts 26,23. g Acts 26,24. h Acts 26,25. i Acts 26,26. k Acts 26,27. l Acts 26,28. m Acts 26,29. n Acts 26,30. o Acts 26,31. p Acts 26,32. q Acts 27,1. r Acts 27,2. s Acts 27,3. t Acts 27,4. u Acts 27,5. x Acts 27,6. y Acts 27,7. z Acts 27,8. a Acts 27,9. b Acts 27,10. c Acts 27,11. d Acts 27,12. e Acts 27,13. f Acts 27,14. g Acts 27,15. h Acts 27,16. i Acts 27,17. k Acts 27,18. l Acts 27,19. m Acts 27,20. n Acts 27,21. o Acts 27,22. p Acts 27,23. q Acts 27,24. r Acts 27,25. s Acts 27,26. t Acts 27,27. u Acts 27,28. x Acts 27,29. y Acts 27,30. z Acts 27,31. a Acts 27,32. b Acts 27,33. c Acts 27,34. d Acts 27,35. e Acts 27,36. f Acts 27,37. g Acts 27,38. h Acts 27,39. i Acts 27,40. k Acts 27,41. l Acts 27,42. m Acts 27,43. n Acts 27,44. o Acts 28,1. p Acts 28,2. q Acts 28,3. r Acts 28,4. s Acts 28,5. t Acts 28,6. u Acts 28,7. x Acts 28,8. y Acts 28,9. z Acts 28,10. a Acts 28,11. b Acts 28,12. c Acts 28,13. d Acts 28,14. e Acts 28,15. f Acts 28,16. g Acts 28,17. h Acts 28,18. i Acts 28,19. k Acts 28,20. l Acts 28,21. m Acts 28,22. n Acts 28,23. o Acts 28,24. p Acts 28,25. q Acts 28,26. r Acts 28,27. s Acts 28,28. t Acts 28,29. u Acts 28,30. x Acts 28,31.

c Mat: 7. 7. Luk, 11 13. Jam. 5. 16.
zed, he † continued with Philip, and
wondered, beholding the miracles
and signs which were done.

d Mat. 10. 8. e Luk. 12. 15. 2 Tim. 6. 9. 10. Mat. 28. 19, 20.
14 Now when the Apostles which
were at Jerusalem, heard that Samaria
had received the word of God, they
sent unto them Peter and John.
15 Who when they were come down
e prayed for them, that they might
receive the holy Ghost.
16 For as yet he was fallen upon
none of them: only they were bapti-
zed in the Name of the Lord Jesus.)
17 Then laid they their hands on them
f Joel. 2. 28.
and they received the holy Ghost.
18 And when Simon saw that
through laying on of the Apostles
hands, the holy Ghost was given, he
offered them d money,
19 Saying, c Give me also this pow-
er, that on whomsoever I lay hands,
he may receive the holy Ghost.

g Ps. 78. 36. 37. Mat. 15. 19 Prov. 4. 23 b Luk. 13. 3. 5 Rev. 16. 11 i Deut. 29. 18 k 1 Tim. 2. 26 l Gen. 37. ult. and 40. 2 Est. 4.
20 But Peter said unto him, f thy
money perish with thee, because thou
hast thought that the gift of God
may be purchased with money.
21 Thou hast neither part nor lot
in this matter, g for thy heart is not
right in the sight of God.
22 b Repent therefore of this thy
wickedness, and pray God, if per-
haps the thought of thine heart may
be forgiven thee.
23 For I perceive that thou art in
the i gall of bitterness, and in the
bond of iniquity.
24 Then answered Simon, and said,
Pray yet to the Lord for me, that none
of these things which ye have spo-
ken, come upon me.
25 And they, when they had testi-
fied, and preached the word of the
Lord, returned unto Jerusalem, and
preached the gospel in many villages
of the Samaritans.

m 1 Sa. 2. 30 n 1 Kin. 8. 41
26 And the Angel of the Lord spake
unto Philip, saying, Arise, and go to-
ward the south, unto the way that
goeth down from Jerusalem unto Ga-
za, which is desert.
27 And he arose, and went, and
behold a man of Ethiopia, an l eu-
nuch of m great authority under Can-
dace queen of the Ethiopians, who had
the charge of all her treasure, and had
come to Jerusalem for to worship.
28 Was returning, and sitting in
his chariot, read Esaias the prophet.

o Isa. 53. 7 p Phil. 2. 8. 9. q Mat. 26. 18 19 Acts. 23 24 Phil. 2. 11 8: 9: r Rom 6. 9. Heb. 7: 8: 25 Heb. 2: 10 Jer. 33 22 Rev. 7. 9
29 Then the Spirit said to Philip, Go
near, and joyn thy self to this chariot
30 And Philip ran thither to him,
and heard him read the prophet Esai-
as: and said, Understandest thou what
thou readest?
31 And he said, How can I, except
some man should guide me? And he
desired Philip, that he would come
up, and sit with him.
32 The place of the scripture, which
he read, was this o he was led as
a sheep to the slaughter, and like a
lamb dumb before the shearer, so
opened he not his mouth:
33 In his p humiliation, his judg-
ment q was taken away, and who
shall declare his generation? For his
life is taken from the earth.
34 And the eunuch answered Phi-
lip, and said f I pray thee, of whom
speaketh the prophet this, of himself,
or of some other man.

s Mat. 7. 2. 2 Chap. 2. 41.
35 Then Philip opened his mouth
and began at the same scripture, and
preached unto him Jesus,
36 And as they went on their way,
they came unto a certain water, and
the eunuch said, See, here is water,
what doth hinder me to be baptized.
37 And Philip said, if thou believest
with all thine heart, thou mayest. And
he answered, and said, † I believe
that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.
38 And he commanded the chariot
to stand still: & they went down both
into the water, both Philip and the
eunuch, and he baptized him.
39 And when they were come up
out of the water, the Spirit of the
Lord u caught away Philip, that the
eunuch saw him no more: & he went
on his way x rejoycing.
40 But Philip was found at Azotus:
and passing thorow he preached in al
the cities, till he came to Cesarea.

CHAP. IX.

Saul is baptized by Ananias.

A Nd Saul yet breathing out threat-
nings and slaughter against the
disciples of the Lord, went unto the
high priest.

a 1 Kin 21. 8. Hest. 3. 9 12. 13 Dan. 6. 7 8. 9 b 1 Kin 3. 12 Act. 14 14 c 1 Sam 19: 20. 21 23. 24. d Zach. 2. 8 e Jer. 7. 19 f Job. 5. 17 Psal. 94 12 g Act. 10. 5 Rom 10 17 h 2 Kin. 6: 18: 19 i 2 Cor. 12: 2
2 And desired of him a letters to
Damascus to the synagogues, that if
he b found any of this way, whether
they were men or women, he might
bring them bound to Jerusalem.
3 And c as he journeyed, he came
near Damascus, and suddenly there
shined round about him, a light from
heaven:
4 And he fell to the earth, and
heard a voice saying unto him, Saul
Saul, why persecutest thou d me?
5 And he said, who art thou, Lord?
And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom
thou persecutest: e it is hard for thee
to kick against the pricks.
6 And he trembling and astonished, said, Lord f What wilt thou
have me to do? and the Lord said unto
him, Arise, & go into the city, & it shall
be told g thee what thou must do.
7 And the men which journeyed
with him stood speechless, hearing a
voice, but seeing no man.
8 And Saul arose from the earth,
and when his eyes were opened, he
saw no man: but they h led him by
the hand, and brought him into Da-
mascus.
9 And he was three days without
sight, and neither did i eat nor drink.

k 1 Kin 18, 12. and 2 Kin: 2. 16 x ver. 8.
10 ¶ And there was a certain disci-
ple at Damascus, named Ananias, and
to him said the Lord in a vision, A-
nanias, and he said, Behold I am here
Lord.
11 And the Lord said unto him, A-
rise, and go into the street, which is
called Straight, and inquire in the
house of Judas, for one called a Saul
of Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth.
12 And * hath seen in a vision a
man named Ananias coming in, and
putting his hand on him, that he
might receive his sight.
13 Then Ananias answered, Lord
I have heard by many of this man,
how much evil he hath done to thy
saints at Jerusalem.
14 b And here he hath authority
from the chief priests, to bind all that
call on thy Name.
15 But the Lord said unto him, Go
thy way, for he is a c chosen vessel un-

a Chap. 22. 29. * Or, he saw
b Exod. 3. 12 and 4. 10: 13 c 2 Tim. 2. 20 2 Cor. 4. 7
to

to me, to bear my Name before the Gentiles, * and kings, and the children of Israel.

*Chap. 26.1: 2 d 2 Cor. 11: 23, 24 25, 26, 27 and 12. 10 Phil. 1 29 e Psal. 10.5: 10 11 19, 20 f Chap. 22. 3 Phil. 3 6, 7 2 Cor. 3 14, 15, 16 g Psal. 16 2 and 15. 4, 6 119, 63 h Gal. 1. 19 Psal. 119 60 Gen. 22 1, 2 *Chap. 17. 11 i Chap. 18. 28 & 2 Cor. 11. 32 k Mat. 10. 23 and 24. 12. 15. John 5. 18 m Mat. 10. 16, 17 Luk. 10. 1 n Gal. 1 18, 19. o Chap. 18, 26 p Psal. 125 2 1 Cor. 10. 13 q Ezr. 6. 12, 14 *a city in Palestine, distributive of ephra im. r John 4. 5 and 9. 1 Chap. 3. 1. s Hos. 6. 1 Chap. 9. 12, 16 Psal. 115. 3

15 For I will shew him d how great things he must suffer for my Names sake.

16 And Ananias went his way, and entred into the house, and putting his hands on him, said, brother Saul, the Lord (even Jesus that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest) hath sent me, that thou mightest e receive thy sight, and be filled with the holy Ghost.

17 And immediatly there fell from his eyes as it had f been scales, and he received sight forthwith, and arose and was baptized.

18 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. Then was g Saul certain dayes with the disciples which were at Damascus.

19 And h straight way he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the Son of God.

20 But all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this Name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

21 But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus. * proving that this is very Christ.

22 ¶ And after that i many dayes were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him.

23 k But their laying await was known of Saul, and they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

24 Then the disciples l took him by night, and let him down by the wall in a basket.

25 And when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to joyn himself to the disciples, m but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

26 But Barnabas took him and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the Name of Jesus.

27 And he was n with them coming in, and going out at Jerusalem.

28 And he o spake boldly in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

29 Which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

30 q And the Churches rest thorowout all Judea, and Galilee, and Samaria, and b were edified, and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the holy Ghost were multiplied.

31 r And it came to pass, as Peter passed thorowout all quarters, he came down also to the saints, which dwelt at * Lydda.

32 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed c eight years, and was sick of the palsie.

33 And Peter said unto him, Æneas, s Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediatly.

34 And all that dwelt at Lydda, and * Saron saw him and turned to the Lord.

35 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and alms deeds which she did.

*The country between Cesaria and Tabor.

36 And it came to pass in those dayes that she was sick, and died: whom when they had t washed, they laid her in an upper chamber.

Philippi

37 And forasmuch, as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring him that he would not * delay to come to them.

*Or be grieve.

38 Then Peter arose, and went with them: when he was come they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments, which Dorcas made while she was with them.

39 But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed, and running him to the body, said, Tabitha, arise. and she opened her eyes and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

40 And he gave her his hand, and lift her up, and when he had called the Saints & widows, presented her alive.

41 And it was known thorowout all Joppa, and many believed in the Lord.

42 And it came to pass, that he tarried many dayes in Joppa, with one Simon a tanner.

43

CHAP. X.

Cornelius sendeth for Peter.

THere was a certain man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a Centurion of the band, called the Italian band,

2 A devout man and one that feared God with a all his house, which gave b much alms to the people, and c prayed to God c alwyay.

3 He saw in a vision evidently, about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, what is it Lord? And he said unto him, a Thy prayers and b thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now c send men to Joppa, and call for one Simon, whose surname is Peter.

6 He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner: whose house is by the sea side: he shal tell thee what thou oughtest to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout souldier of them that d waited on him continually.

8 And when he had declared all these things unto them, he sent them to * Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up e upon the f house to pray, about the sixth hour.

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a b trance.

11 And saw the heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him as it had been a great sheet, knit at the four corners, & let down to the earth

*Whereas were & all manner of four-

fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him: Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, *l* Not so, Lord, for I have never eaten any thing that is *m* common or unclean.

15 And the voice spake unto him, again the second time, what God hath cleansed, that call thou not common.

16 This was done thrice; and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself, what this vision, which he had seen, should mean: behold the men, which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simons house, and stood before the gate.

18 And called, and asked, whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there?

19 ¶ *o* While Peter thought on the vision, the spirit said unto him, Behold three men seek thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men, which were sent unto him from Cornelius, and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: What is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, Cornelius the centurion a just man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel, to send for thee into his house and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and *p* lodged them: And on the morrow Peter went away with them, and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entred into Cesarea: and Cornelius awaited for them, and had *b* called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and *c* fell down at his feet, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter took him up, saying, Stand up, I my self also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, ye know how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a *d* Jew, to keep company, or come unto one of another nation, but God hath shewed me, that *e* I should not call any man common or unclean:

29 Therefore came I unto you without gainsaying, assoon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me.

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon who is surname is Peter: he is lodged in the house of one Simon a tanner, by the sea side, who when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediatly therefore I sent to thee, and thou hast well done, that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened his mouth and said: *g* of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But in every nation he that *h* feareth him, and *i* worketh righteousness *k* is accepted with him.

36 The word which God sent unto the children of Israel preaching peace by Jesus Christ, (he is *m* Lord of all)

37 That word (I say) you know which was published throughout all Judea, and began from Galilee after the baptism which John preached.

38 How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost, and with power, who went about doing good and healing all that were oppressed of the devil: *n* for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem, whom they slew, and *o* hanged on a tree:

40 *p* Him God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

41 Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God even to us who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead

42 And he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testifie that it is he which was ordained of God to be the *q* Judge of quick and dead.

43 To him gave all the prophets witness, that through his Name whosoever believeth in him shall receive *a* remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 And they of the circumsion which believed, were astonished, as many, as came with Peter: because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and *d* magnifie God. Then answered Peter.

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the holy Ghost as well as we.

48 And he commanded them to be baptized in the *e* name of the Lord: Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAP. XI.

Peter going unto the Gentiles.

AND the Apostles, and brethren that were in Judea, heard that the *a* Gentiles had also received *b* the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision *c* contended with him.

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter *e* rehearsed the matter from the beginning, and expounded it by order unto them, saying,

5 I was in the city of Joppa praying, and in a trance I saw a vision, a certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet let down from heaven by four corners: and it came even to me

6 Upon the which when I had fast-

---

l 1 Cor. 13. 19 Phil. 3 *m* Mar. 7. 2 *n* Mar. 15. 11. Rom. 14. 14 Tit. 1 15 1 Tim. 4 4. 5 *o* Or make thou not or esteem thou not *o* Mar. 1. 20

p Heb. 1. 20 *a* 2 Prov. 8. 34 Luke 8 40 *b* Luk. 5 29 Joh 1. 41. 46 and 4. 29 *c* 1 Tim 5: 17 1 Thes. 5. 13 Rev. 19 10 and 22: 8 *d* Joh. 4: 9 and 18. 28 1 Cor. 3. 18 *e* Zac. 13. 1

33 *f* Deut. 5: 27 *g* Deut. 10: 17 Rom. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 1. 17. *h* Job. 1. 8. Pf. 18. 1 *i* Pfal. 15. 2 16, 17 Col. 1. 10 *m* Rom 3. 30 and 10. 12 *n* Col. 2. 9 John 8 29 and 16. 33 *o* 1 Pet. 2. 24 *q* 1 Thef 1: 5 *r* Jer. 31 4 Mic: 7. 18 *a* Eph: 1: 7 Esa: 33 24 Mat: 16 19 *b* Luke 1. 8 2 Ch. 20 13 Deut. 9 20 *c* Pfal. 147. 19 20 *d* Pfal. 103. 1. 2 *e* Mar. 28. 19 *a* Isa. 56. 3 and 60. 19. 20 *b* Mat. 13. 23 1 Thef. 2: 13. *c* Rom 10 2 13 Cor. 4. 5 *a* Mat: 9: 11. and 15: 2. *e* 1 Pet. 8: 15 John 22 16: 17. 23 *f* Mat. 28 and 11:

ned mine eyes, I considered, and saw four footed beasts of the earth, and * wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

* The Greek, properly signifies hurtful beasts as vipers or wolves

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise Peter, slay, and eat.

8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, what God hath cleansed, that call not thou common.

10 And this was done three times, & all were drawn up again into heaven.

11 And behold, immediately, there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea unto me:

12 And the *g* spirit bad me go with them, nothing doubting; Moreover these six brethren accompanied me, and we entred into the mans house:

13 And he shewed us how he had seen an angelin his house which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon whose surname is Peter:

14 Who shal tell thee words where-by thou, and all thy house shal be *h* saved.

15 And as I began to speak, the holy Ghost fell on them, *i* as on us at the beginning.

16 Then remembred I the word of the Lord, how that he said, * John indeed baptized with water; but ye shal be baptized with the holy Ghost.

17 For as much then as God gave them the like gift as he did unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; what was I that I could withstand God?

18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and *g* glorified God, saying, then hath God also to the Gentiles, granted repentance unto life.

19 ¶ *b* Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Steven, *c* travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch preaching the word to none, but unto the Jews only.

20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and *d* Cyrene, which when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.

21 And *f* the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and turned unto the Lord.

22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came *g* unto the ears of the Church which was in Jerusalem, and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.

23 Who when he came, & had seen the grace of God, was glad and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they *h* would cleave unto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, & of faith, & much people was added unto the Lord.

25 Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus for to seek Saul.

26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves * with the church and taught much people, and the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

27 ¶ And in these days came pro-

phets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.

28 And there stood up one of them, *j* named Agabus, and *m* signified by the spirit, that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples *n* every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea.

30 Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of *p* Barnabas, and Saul.

CHAP. XII.

Peter going into the Gentiles.

NOw about that time, Herod the king * stretched forth his hands, to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it *b* pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also (Then were the days of unleavened bread)

4 And when he had apprehended him, he put him in prison, & delivered him to four quaternions of souldiers to keep him, intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison, but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter *b* was sleeping between two souldiers bound with two chains, and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And behold, the *c* angel of the Lord came upon him, and a light shined in the * prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thy self, and bind on thy sandals, and so he did. And he said unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, & follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him, and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel: but thought he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city, which opened to them of his own accord, and they went out & passed on thorow one street, and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, He said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and *d* hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered the thing, he came to the house of Mary the mother of John, whose surname was Mark, where many were gathered together, praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damosell came * to hearken, named Roda.

14 And when she knew Peters voice she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, It is *f* his angel.

16 But

---

g John 16: 13

h 1 Cor. 7. 14 *i* Ch. 2. 4 * Joh. 1: 26

g Gal. 1: 24 Gen. 1. 24 *b* Ch. 8: 1 Rom. 8: 23 Ex. 1: 12 Phil. 3. 10 * A region of Syria. *c* Ch. 11 1 Cor. 11: 23 *j* Luke 1: 66 & 5: 17 Ph. 4: 13 Ph. 1: 7 12 1 Cor. 3: 5, 6 *g* Pro. 25. 25 *b* Deut. 10. 20 *i* Heb. 11. 2 Ecc. 8. 1 *k* Is. 55 9. 10 * Or, in the congregation.

l Cha. 21. 10 *m* A. 3. 7 *n* Luke 11. 41 *o* 1 Pet. 1. 2 *p* Cha. 12. 25

* Or, began. *a* Mat. 4. 21 & 10. 2 *b* Mat. 14 8. 9. 10 *c* 2 Tim. 3. 13 * Or, instant and earnest prayer was made. Rom. 12. 15 He. 13. 3 Ja. 5. 16 *d* Gen. 22. 14 2 Sam. 23. 16. 27 Ps. 107 27. 28 *b* Ps. 35 & 121. 3. *c* C. 5. 19 * Or, house.

d 1 Sam. 14. 17 2 Tim. 4. 17 18 Ps. 50. 15 Psal. 34 15. 17 *e* Pro. 29. 11

f Mat. 18. 10

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened the *door*, and savv him, they were astonished.

17 But he beckning unto them with the hand to hold their peace; declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison: and he said, Go shew these things unto g James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and vvent into another place.

18 Now assoon as it was day, there was no small stir among the souldiers vvhat vvas become of Peter.

19 And vvhen Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, & commanded that they should be † put to death. And he went down from Judea to Cesaria, and there abode.

20 ¶ And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon, but they came vvith one accord to him, and having made Blastus, † the kings chamberlain their friend, desired peace, because their countrey vvas nourished by the kings countrey.

21 And upon a set day Herod arayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, saying, *i* It is the voyce of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediatly the angel of the Lord *k* smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten up of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 *l* But the word of God grew, and multyplied.

24 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their * ministery, and took vvith them John, whose surname was Mark.

CHAP. XIII.

Paul & barnabas sent to the Gentiles.

NOw there vvere in the church that vvas at Antioch, certain prophets and teachers: as Barnabas & Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been † brought up with Herod the Tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministred to the Lord, and fasted, the holy Ghost said, *a* Separate me Barnabas and Saul, for the vvork vvhereunto I have called them.

3 And when they had fasted & prayed, and *b* laid their hands on them, they sent them avvay.

4 So they being sent forth by the holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia, and from thence they sailed to *c* Cyprus.

5 And vvhen they vvere at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John to their minister.

6 And when they had gone thorow the isle unto Paphos, they found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, vvhose name vvas † Barjesus;

7 Which was with the deputy of the countrey, Sergius Paulus a prudent man, who called for Barnabas & Saul, and desired to hear the vvord of God.

8 But * Elymus the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) *l* withstood them, seeking to turn avvay the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, vvho also is *called* Paul, filled vvith the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him.

10 And said, O full of all subtillity and all mischief, *e* thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness, vvilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be *f* blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediatly there fell on him a mist and a darkness, and he went about, seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, vvhen he savv what was done, believed, *g* being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But vvhen they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the Synagogue on the sabbath day and sat dovvn.

15 And *a* after the reading of the law, & the prophets, the ruler of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, ye men & brethren, If ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and beckning with his hand, said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people, *b* when they dvvelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, & *k* with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And about the time of fourty years † suffered he their manners in the vvilderness.

19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Cannan, *d* he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that *e* he gave unto them judges, about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet.

21 *f* And afterward they desired a king, & God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamine, by the space of fourty years.

22 And when he had removed him, *g* he raised up unto them David to be their king, to whom also he gave testimony, and said, *b* I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, vvhich shal fulfill all my vvill.

23 *i* Of this mans seed hath God, according to his promise, raised unto Israel a Saviour, Jesus.

24 *k* When John had first preached before his coming, the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, *l* whom think ye that I am? * I am not he. But behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not vvorthy to loose.

26 Men and brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and *m* whosoever among you feareth God, to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dvvell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets, which are read every sabbath day, *n* they have fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 *o* And though they found no cause of death in him, yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.

29 And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a sepulchre.

g Malk 15.40. Gal. 1. 19. and 2.9 M. 10:6 Chap 21.17,18 † Gr. fled away. Judg. 9. 3.43. Da. 3.22 † Gr. that was over the kings bedchamber

t Job 31.21.22

k Prov. 18.28. Psal. 37 3 4. 1 Col. 1.6.

* Or, chargé Chap 11.29,30

* Or, Herods foster brother

a Gal. 2 19.

b Chap 6:6 and 14.26.

c Chap. 11.19.

* that is as viers son. Chap. 8 9,10. Jude 4. 6. An Arabik word and signifies a magician.

d Ex 7.2 Tim. 3 8. and 3.14. Amos 7 1 King. 1,22.

e Mat. 13.38. John 8.45 1 Joha 3 8.

f Exod 6.11. 1 Kings 13.14. g Mat. 7.28. & vers 27. Luke. 4.16.

b Exod 1 11.

a Ezek: 13:14.16 † Gr. etropophoresen, perhaps for etrepophoresen, as a nurse beareth or feedeth her child. Deut. 1 31

d Josh 14.2.

e Judg. 3 9.

f 1 Sam 8 5.

g 1 Sam 16.13.

b Psal. 1 19.20 Isa. 11.1 k Mat. 3 1.

l John 1.20.

* John 1.22.23

m Chap 10.34.

n Chap 4.28.

o Mat. 27.22.

30 But God raised him from the dead
31 And he was seen many days of them which came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, *q* who are his witnesses unto the people.
32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers,
33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again, as it is also written in the *r* second Psalm: Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee
34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, *s* I will give you the sure † mercies of David.
35 Wherefore he saith also in another Psalm, *b* Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.
36 For David * after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption.
37 But he whom God raised again saw no corruption.
38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins.
39 And by him all that believe *c* are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.
40 Beware therefore, least that come upon you which is spoken of *d* in the prophets.
41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which you shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.
42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them † the next sabbath.
43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas, who speaking to them, persuaded them to continue in the grace of God.
44 ¶ And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.
45 But when the Jews, saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.
46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, it was *e* necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but seing ye put it from you, and judge your selves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, we † turn to the Gentiles.
47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, *g* I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth:
48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.
49 And the word of the Lord was published thorowout all the region,
50 *h* But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable *e* women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul, and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts
51 But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came to Iconium,
52 And the disciples were filled with joy, and with the holy Ghost.

CHAP. XIV.

Paul and Barnabas persecuted.

AND it came to pass in * Iconium, that they *a* went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews, and also of the Greeks *b* believed.
2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.
3 *c* Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders done by their hands.
4 But the multitude of the city was *d* divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the Apostles.
5 And when there was an *e* assault made *f* both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews, with the rulers to use them despitefully, and to stone them
6 They were ware of it, and *g* fled unto Lystra, and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:
7 And there they *b* preached the gospel
8 ¶ And there sate a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mothers womb, *h* who never had walked.
9 The same heard Paul speak, who stedfastly beholding him, and perceiving that he had *k* faith to be healed,
10 Said with a loud voice, stand up right on thy feet. And he *l* leaped and walked.
11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lift up their voices, saying *m* in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.
12 And they called Barnabas Jupiter, and Paul Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.
13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen, & garlands unto the gates, and would have done sacrifice with the people.
14 Which when the Apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard of, they *n* rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,
15 And saying, Sirs, *o* why do ye these things? *p* we also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you, that ye should turn from these *q* vanities unto the *q* living God, which made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein,
16 ¶ *r* Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.
17 Nevertheless, he left not himself *u* without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and *x* fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.
18 And with these sayings, scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.
19 ¶ And there came thither certain Jews, from *a* Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, *b* & having stoned Paul, drew him out of the

p Mat. 28: 6
q 1 Cor. 15: 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 Luke 24: 48
r Gen: 22: 15 Psal: 2. 3. 4. 33
s Psal. 2: 7 Heb-1: 5
a Isal, 55: 3
† Gr: Ta sota holy or just things which word the Septuoth in the place of Isal: 55: 3 and in many others is for that which is in the Hebrew mercies Psal. 16: 10
* Or, after he had in his own age served the will of God
c Gal: 2. 21, 22 Rom: 3: 20 Heb. 11: 14
d Hag: 1: 5
† Gr: in the week between or in the sabbath between
e Mat: 10. 6
f Chap: 18. 6 & 28: 24
g Isal: 49. 6
h The: 2: 15, 16
i Jud: 16: 5
k Mat. 10: 14
* A city in Lycaonia.
a Chap 13. 14
b Rom 10. 17
c Amos 7. 17
d Mat. 10: 34, 35 2 Tim 3, 11.
e Judg. 9. 6 Psal. 2 12
2 Chr. 20. 1
g Mat. 10: 13 Psal. 4 1.
h Gal. 6 9 Rev. 11 3
i Chap 3. 33
k Mar. 13. 58 Mark 6. 5
l Chap. 3. 8
m Rom 1. 22. 23
n 2 Sam 3. 31
o Chap. 10. 25. 26 Rev. 19 10
p Jam. 5 17
q 1 Thes 1. 9
r Gen. 1 1 Pf. 146 6 / Pf. 18 12
s Rom. 1. 24
u Rom. 1. 20
x Lev. 26. 4. 5. Deu. 28 12 Pf. 104 13, 14
a Chap 13: 14

the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, & came into the city, and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and to Antioch.

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had * ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed, with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throwout *d* Pisidia, they came to *e* Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in *f* Perga, they went down into Attalia.

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, from whence they had been recommended to the grace of God, for the works which they had fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples,

CHAP. XV.

Dissention about circumcision.

ANd certain men which came down *a* from Judea, taught the brethren, *and said, b* Except ye be circumcised after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small *c* dissention and disputation with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And being brought on their way by the church, they passed thorovv *d* Phenice and Samaria, declaring the conversion of the Gentiles: and they caused great joy unto all the brethren

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and of the apostles and elders, and they declared all things *e* that God had done with them,

5 But there arose up certain of the †sect of the pharisees which believed, saying, That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command them to keep the law of Moses.

6 And the *f* Apostles and elders came together for to consider of † this matter.

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter rose up, and said unto them, *a* Men & brethren, ye know how that a good while ago, God made choice among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should *b* hear the word of the Gospel, and believe.

8 And God which knoweth the hearts, bare them witness, giving them the holy Ghost, even as he did unto us;

9 And put no difference between us and them, *c* purifying their hearts, by faith.

10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, *d* to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear?

11 But we believe that through the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, we shal be saved, even as *f* they.

12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles and wonders, God had wrought among the Gentiles by them.

13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, * Jamesanswered, saying, Men and brethren, hearken unto me.

14 *h* Simon hath declared how God at the first did visit the Gentiles to take out of them a people *i* for his Name.

15 And to this agree the words of the prophets, as it is written.

16 After this *k* I will return, and will build again the tabernacle of David which is fallen down: and I will build again *l* the ruines thereof, and I will set it up.

17 That the residue of men might seek after the Lord, & all the Gentiles upon whom my Name is called, saith the Lord, *m* who doth all these things.

18 Known unto God are all his vvorks from the beginning of the vvorld.

19 Wherefore my sentence is, *n* that vve trouble not them vvhich from among the Gentiles are turned to God

20 But that vve vvrite unto them, that they abstain from *o* pollutions of *p* idols, and from fornication, & from things strangled, and from blood.

21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them that preach him being read in the synagogues every sabbath day.

22 Then pleased it the Apostles & elders, with the whole church, to send chosen men of their own company to Antioch, with Paul & Barnabas: *namely* Judas surnamed Barsabas, & Silas, chief men among the brethren.

23 And wrote letters by them after this manner, The apostles, and elders, and brethren, send greeting unto the brethren vvhich are of the Gentiles in Antioch, and Syria, and Cilicia.

24 Forasmuch as vve have heard, that certain vvhich vvent out from us have troubled you vvith words, * subverting your souls, saying, Ye must be circumcised, and keep the lavv, to whom we gave no such commandments;

25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled vvith one accord, to send chosen men unto you, with our beloved Barnabas and Paul.

26 Men that † have hazarded their lives *a* for the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell you the same things by mouth.

28 For it seemed good to the holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things:

29 That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication; from vvhich if ye keep your selves, ye shall do vvell. Fare ye vvell.

30 So vvhen they vvere dismissed, they

---

d Mat. 23: 4 Gal. 5: 1

e Gal. 5: 1: 10 Ja. 2: 10

f Pe. 2. 14

f Heb. 13: 8 Jo. 8: 56 Heb. 11

g Cha. 12; 17

h 2 Pe. 1. 1

i 1 Pe. 2. 9

k Amos 9: 11

l Is. 18. 1a

m Psal. 51: 18 Is. 26: 12 Psal. 127: 1: 2

n Rev. 2: 24

o 1 Cor. 8: 1 & 10, 2

p 1 Cor. 10 2

* The word properly is a ravelling out of that which had been well knit before.

Pr. 14: 1

* Greek deliverd, or given up their lives.

a Mar. 5. 10: 18

† Or, exhortation

they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle.

31 Which when they had read, they rejoyced for the * consolation.

32 And Judas and Silas, being *b* prophets also themselves, exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed them.

33 And after they had * tarried there a space, they were let go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.

34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.

35 Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 ¶ And some days after, Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren, in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do.

37 And Barnabas determined to take with them John, whose surname was Mark.

38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, *c* who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.

39 And the * contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other, and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus.

40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.

41 *d* And he went through Syria, and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

CHAP. XVI.

Paul circumciseth Timothy, &c.

THen came he to *a* Derbe, and Lystra: and behold a certain disciple was there, *b* named Timotheus, the son of a certain woman which was a Jewess, and believed: but his father was a Greek:

2 Who was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and *c* Iconium.

3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him, and took, and *d* circumcised him, because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.

4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, *a* that were ordained of the apostles and elders, which were at Jerusalem.

5 And so were the churches *b* established in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, *c* and were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia.

7 After they were come to * Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia, came down to * Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night: There stood a man of Macedonia, and *d* prayed him, saying, come over into Macedonia & help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, *e* immediatly we endeavoured to go into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, & the next day to Neapolis:

12 And from thence to Philippi, which is the * chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made, and we sat down and spake unto the women, which resorted thither.

14 And a *f* certain woman, named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God *g* heard us, *g* whose heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, if ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide there. And she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with *h* a spirit of * divination, met us: which brought her master much gain by sooth-saying.

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days: but Paul being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the Name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And when her masters saw that *k* the hope of their gains was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the * market place unto the rulers.

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men being Jews do exceedingly *l* trouble our city,

21 And teach customs which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them, and the magistrats rent off their clothes, *a* and commanded to beat them.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jaylor * to keep them safely:

24 Who having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the * stocks.

25 And at midnight Paul and Silas *b* prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken, and immediatly *c* all the doors were opened, and every ones bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison *a* waking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 *d* But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thy self no harm, for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in and came *e* trembling, and fell *f* down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out and said

Sirs,

* Cha. 14. 6
b Rom. 16. 21 Phil. 2. 19 1 Thes. 3. 2
* Chap. 14. 1
c 1 Cor 9. 20
* Cha. 15. 23
d 1 The. 2. 2 Heb. 13. 9 *e* Rom. 9. 18 Mat. 11. 26
* A country of Asia
* A city of Asia
d Isa. 61. 1 *e* Gen. 22. 1

* An Ilesian Thracia
* Or, the first
f Mat. 11. 25. 1 Cor. 26. 27
g Jer. 31. 33
h Mar. 1 5. 33. 34
* Or, of python
e Mat.
1 5
Jo. 3. 44
k 1 Tim 6, 9. 10 Acts 19 25. 2627
* Or to fence them, or, make them sure
* The word signifies a certain wooden instrument, wherein the neck & sometimes the feet of malefactors were put Pr. 7. 22 Je. 20. 2
b Ex. 17: 11 Ja. 5: 3 Ps 94: 9 2 Cor. 1 5.
c Psal 115: 2
a Rom 12: 17 18. 19 Psal 119 28. 1 18am, 2. 30

Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved *g* and thine house.

32 And they *h* spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes, and was baptized, he, and all his straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, he set meat before them, and rejoyced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, *i* Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this, saying to Paul; The magistrates have sent to let you go. Now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have *k* beaten us openly uncondemned being Romans, and have cast us into prison, & now do they thrust us out privily? Nay verily, but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the sergeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entred into the house of Lydia, and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

Paul preached at Thessalonica.

NOw when they had passed through * Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews.

2 And Paul, *a* as his manner was, went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them *b* out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alledging, that Christ *c* must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead, and that this Jesus whom I preach unto you is Christ.

4 And some of them *d* believed, and consorted with Paul and Silas: and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason, and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying *f* these that have turned the world upside down, are come hither also.

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying, That there is another king, *one* Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people, and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, *b* they let them go.

10 ¶ And the brethren immediatly sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming thither went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were *l* more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and *k* searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore *l* many of them believed: also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also and stirred up the people.

14 And then immediatly the brethren *m* sent away Paul, to go as it were to the sea: But Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul, brought him unto Athens, and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus, for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city * wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the * Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountred him: and some said, What will this * babler say? Other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest is?

20 For thou bringest certain strange things * to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers, which were there, spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the mids of * Mars hill, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your * devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, † TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. * Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 *a* God that made the world, and all things therein, seing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not *b* in temples made with hands:

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, *c* as though he needed any thing, seing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things:

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men, for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath *d* determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation.

27 That they should *e* seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he be not far from every one of us.

28 For *f* in him we live, and move, and have our being, as certain also of your own * poets have said, For we are all his off-spring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the off-spring of God, *g* we ought not to

g Gen. 18. 19 Deu. 6. 7
h Rom. 10. 17
i Psal. 30. 5
k 1 Kin. 22. 24
* A city of Macedonia
a 2 Tim. 4. 2
b Isai. 8. 20 John 5. 39 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17
c Luke 24. 26. Rom. 5. 21
d Rom. 10. 17 Col. 1. 6 Isai. 55. 9, 10 Jer. 23. 22
e Jud. 9. 4
f Chap. 16. 20
g Ezra 4. 14 Dan. 6. 13
h John 7. 30 Psal. 31. 15
l Pro. 12. 26
k 2 Thes. 5. 21
1 John 4. 1
l Gen. 9. 27 Rom. 1. 11, 12, 15, 17 Ephe. 1. 6, & 2, 14, 19
m Pro. 21. 30
* Or, full of idols or addicted to
1 Cor. 1 10, 20, 21
* A sect of philosophers
* Or, base fellow
* A man of no worth
* Or, to hear
* Or, the court of the Areopagites
* Or, gods that ye worship
2 Thes. 2. 3, 4
† The Syriack renders it the hidden God
a Gen. 1. 1
b Chap. 7. 48 1 King. 8. 27 Isai. 66. 1
c Psal. 50. 8 Job 7. 1 & 14. 6
d Isai. 6. 6
e Col. 1. 17 Heb. 1. 3
* Aratus

to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone graven by art, and mans device.

30 And the *b* times of this ignorance God winked at, but now commandeth all men every where to repent.

31 Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in *k* righteousness, by that man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked: others said, We will hear thee again of this matter.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed; among the which was Dyonisius, the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAP. XVIII.

Paul laboureth with his hands.

AFter these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to * Corinth.

2 And found a certain Jew named *a* Aquila, born in * Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, (because that Claudius had commanded all the Jews to depart from Rome) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he *b* abode with them, and *c* wrought: (for by their occupation they were tent-makers)

4 And he reasoned in the synagogue *d* every sabbath, and perswaded the Jews, and the *e* Greeks.

5 And when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was † pressed in spirit, and testified to the Jews, that Jesus was Christ.

6 And when they opposed themselves and blasphemed, *g* he shook his raiment, and said unto them, * your blood be upon your own heads, I am clean, from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entred into a certain mans house named Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joyned hard to the synagogue,

8 *b* And Crispus the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house: and many of the Corinthians hearing, believed, and were baptized.

9 Then spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, *i* be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace:

10 For I am with thee, and no man shal set on thee, to hurt thee: for I have *k* much people in this city.

11 And he † continued there a year and six moneths, teaching the word of God among them.

12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of * Achaia, the Jews made insurrection *l* with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat.

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God *m* contrary to the law.

14 And when Paul was now about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If it were a matter of wrong, or wicked lewdness, O ye Jews, reason would that I should bear with you.

15 But if it be a question of words and names, and of your law, look ye to it; for *n* I will be no judge of such matters.

16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.

17 Then all the Greeks took Sosthenes the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat: and Gallio cared for none of those things.

18 ¶ And Paul after this tarried there yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, & sailed thence into Syria, *o* and with him Priscilla and Aquila: *p* having shorn his head in Cenchrea, for he had a vow.

19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there: but he himself entred into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.

20 When they desired him to tarry longer time with them, he consented not.

21 But bad them farwell, saying, I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem: but I will return again unto you, *q* if God will; and he sailed from Ephesus.

22 And when he had landed at * Cesarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.

23 And after he had spent some time there, he departed, and went over all the countrey of *b* Galatia, and Phrygia, in order, *c* strengthening all the disciples.

24 ¶ *d* And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, and mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.

25 This man was * instructed in the way of the Lord, and being fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, knowing onely the baptisme of John.

26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue, whom when Aquila, and Priscilla had heard, *e* they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him, who when he was come helped them much which had *f* believed through grace.

28 For he mightily convinced the Jews and that publickly, *g* shewing by the scriptures, that Jesus was Christ.

CHAP. XIX.

The holy Ghost given by Pauls hands.

AND it came to pass, that *a* while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts, came to Ephesus, and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the *b* holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard * whether there be any holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, Unto Johns baptisme.

4 Then said Paul, *d* John verily baptized with the baptisme of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should

---

b Chap. 14.16. i Pet.1.17
k Psal. 96.13
* A chief city of Achaia
a Rom. 16.3
* A province in Asia
b Psal. 34.10 Mat. 6.33
c Acts 20.35 * Thes. 3.8 1 Cor. 9.15
d Mat. 9.35 Luke 4.43 Rom. 15.19
e Chap. 11.20
f Psal. 69.9 Je. 26.9
g Mar. 10.14 *Ezek. 3.20, & 33.3,4
* Mat. 8.11,12 & 21.34
b 1 Cor. 1.14
i Jer. 1.8 Psal. 23.4, & 118.6
k 1 Cin. 19.18
† Gr. sat there
* A province of Grecia
l Chap. 7.57
m 2 Cor. 11.13
n Pro. 31.8,9
o Pro. 18.24
p Chap. 21.24
q 1 Cor. 4.19 Jam. 4.15
* Called Cesaria Stratonis
b Chap. 16.6,12 Pet. 1. 13,14
d 1 Cor. 1.12
* The word signifies taught familiarly by word of mouth or lively voice
e 1 Cor. 12.21
f Eph. 2.8
g Esa. 6.4
a 2 Cor. 3.6
b Chap. 10.44. 47
* Or, whether the holy Ghost is Joh. 7.39
c Joh. 3.25,26
d Mat. 2.11

should come after him, that is on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had *e* laid his hands upon them, the holy Ghost came upon them, and they *f* spake *g* with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly, for the space of three moneths, disputing and perswading the things concerning *a* the kingdom of God.

9 But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil *b* of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and *c* separated the disciples, disputing daily in the schoole of one Tyrannus.

10 And this continued by the space of two years, so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Jesus both Jews and Greeks.

11 And God wrought *d* special miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 So that from his body, were brought unto the sick, handkerchiefs, or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ Then certain of the * vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits, the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of one Sceva a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered, and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know, but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leapt on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and *g* confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many also of them which used curious arts, brought their books together, and burned them before all men; and they counted the price of them, and found it * fifty thousand pieces of silver.

20 *b* So mightily grew the word of God, and prevailed.

21 ¶ After these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through *i* Macedonia, and *k* Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of them that ministred unto him: Timotheus and *l* Erastus, but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small stir about that way.

24 For a certain man named Demetrius, a silver smith, which made * silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the crafts men:

25 Whom he called together, with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that *n* by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover ye see, and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, That they be *o* no gods which are made with hands.

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought: but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia, and the *a* world worshipeth.

28 And when they heard these sayings, they were *b* full of wrath, and *b* Pro. cryed out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion, and having caught *c* Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Pauls companions in travell, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entred in unto the people, the disciples *d* suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chiefe of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cryed one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckned with the hand, and would * have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours, cryed out, Great is * Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the † towne clark had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of * Couthe Ephesians is † a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell * downe from Jupiter?

36 Seing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, * the lawes are open, and there are deputies, let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a * lawfull assembly.

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this days uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of † this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAP. XX.

Paul goeth to Macedonia.

AND after the uproar was *a* ceased, Paul called unto him the disciples, and imbraced them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them *b* much exhortation, he came into Greece.

3 And there * abode three moneths: and

e Acts 8: 18
f Chap. 2: 4, & 10, 46
g 1 Cor. 12: 4, & 14, 1
a Mat. 6: 10
b Cha. 12: 20
c Mat. 7. 6
2 Tim. 3: 5
Acts 2: 10
d Mat. 16: 17, 18, 19

* *wanderers fugitives*

e Mar. 12: 27

f Exo. 20. 17
g Mat. 3: 6
* Or, *fifty thousand pence*
Hos. 14. 8
Mar. 13: 46
b 2 Cor. 10: 5
Esa. 55: 9, 10, 11
i Cha. 16: 9
k Cha. 18: 12
l Rom. 16: 23
2 Tim. 4. 20
m 1 Cor. 15: 32
* *pieces of coyn in which was stricken the similitude of Dianas temple*
1 Tim. 6: 9, 10

o Esa. 44: 19
Jer. 10: 11
Rev. 12: 9, & 13, 3, 4
b Pro. 15: 18
Psal. 124: 3
Pro. 12: 6
c Rom. 16: 23
Col. 4: 10
d Mat. 10: 16
2 Sam. 18: 3

* *Arabick renders* Artemis
† Gr. *the temple keeper*
* Gr. *the image which fell from Jupiter*
† Gr. *worshipper of the great goddesse Diana*
* Gr. *made with hands*
So Tit. 1: 11
2 Pet. 2: 1
* Or, *of your goddess*
* Or, *the craftsmen with him*
* Or, *the days are in law*
* Or, *kept open*
* Or, *ordinary*
† Gr. *concourse*
a Psal. 65. 7, & 89. 9
b 2 Pet. 3: 13
* Gr. *borne the burden*

Chap. 15: 33

and when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return thorow Macedonia

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater *a* of Berea and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus, and Secundus, and Gaius, *b* of Derbe, and Timotheus, and of Asia *c* Tychicus, and Trophimus.

5 These going before tarried for us at *d* Troas.

6 And we sailed away from *e* Philippi, after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days, where we abode seven days.

7 And upon the *f* first day of the week, when the disciples came together *b* to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were *g* many lights in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep, and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, & fell on him, and embracing him, said, trouble not your selves, for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted

13 And we went before to ship, and sailed unto * Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go a foot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to † Mitylen

15 And we sailed thence and came the next day over against Chios, and the next day we arrived at * Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium, and the next day we came to * Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia; for he hasted, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know *k* from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons.

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations which befell me, by the lying in wait of the Jews.

20 *l* And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house.

21 Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, *m* repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now behold, I go *n* bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there.

23 Save that the holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying, That bonds and afflictions * abide me.

24 *o* But none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto my self, so that I might *a* finish my course with joy, and the ministery which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testifie the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men,

27 *b* For I have not shunned to declare unto you *c* all the counsel of God.

28 ¶ Take heed therefore unto *d* your selves, and to all the flock, over the which the holy Ghost hath made you overseers to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his *e* own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing, shall *f* grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember that by the space of *g* three years, I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able *h* to build you up, and *i* to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 *k* I have coveted no mans silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, you your selves know, *k* that these hands have ministred unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 *l* I have shewed you all things, how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he thus had spoken, he *o* kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and *o* fell on Pauls neck, and kissed him.

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words which he spake that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAP. XXI.

Paul cometh to Jerusalem.

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the day following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto * Patara,

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto *a* Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed unto Syria, and landed at *b* Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: who said to Paul through the spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days: we departed, and went our way, and they all brought us on our way, with wives & children, till we

a Cha. 17. 10
b Chap. 14. 6
c Ephe. 6. 21 Tit. 3. 12
d Chap. 16. 8
e Chap. 16. 12
f Exo. 12. 19 g 1 Chr. 16. 21 Rev. 1. 10
h Cha. 2. 42 i 1 Thes. 5. 22 Phil. 4. 8 Rom. 14. 16

* A chief city of Mysia
* An island of the Cyclades in the Egean sea
* Or, Samus an isle over against Ephesus
* A town on the Ionick shoar near Ephesus
k Chap. 18. 1 l ver. 35 m Luke 24. 47 n Cha. 21. 14 * Or, wait for me

o Psal. 56. 8 116. 15 a 2 Tim. 4. 7 b Ezc. 3. 18, 19 20, & 33, 3 4, 5, 6 c Luke 7. 30 John 15. 15 d 1 Cor. 9. 27 1 Pet. 5. 3 e 1 Joh. 1. 7 f Mat. 7. 15 John 10. 12 Mat. 30. 16 g Chap. 19. 8, 10 Chap. 20. 3 h Eph. 2. 20, 21, 22 i 1 Pet. 4, 5 Rom. 8. 17 k 1 Cor. 4. 12 l Num. 16. 15 1 Sam. 12. 3 m Mat. 10. 42, 8, 25 36, 37 n Eph. 3. 14 o 1 The. 5. 13

* Or, Cos in the Egean sea
* One island in the Lycian sea and Asia
a Cha. 11. 19 b Psal. 45. 12 a 3 Joh. 2. 1, 8, 2, 10

we were out of the city: and we kneeled down *b* on the shore and prayed.

1 Tim. 5 10. 4:21

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship, and they returned home again.

7 And when we had finished our course from Tyre, we came to * Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

The Syriack & Arabick this city by which.

8 And the next day we that were of Pauls company departed, and came unto *c* Cesarea, and we entred into the house of *d* Philip the evangelist, (*e* which was one of the seven) and abode with him.

Acts 1:23 Cha. 6:5 Eph. 4:11 2 Tim. 4:5

9 And the same man had four *f* daughters, virgins, which did prophesie.

10 And as we tarried there many days, there came down from Judea a certain prophet named *b* Agabus.

Acts 6:5 Tit. 1:5 Rev. 1:3 Tit. 1:5 Joel. 2:9 Acts 1:8 Or, then Mat. 10 Sam. 18 Acts 7:13

11 And when he was come unto us, *i* he took Pauls girdle, & bound his own hands & feet, & said, Thus saith the holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, & they of the place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, What mean ye to weep, & to * break mine heart? for I am ready, not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem, for the Name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, *k* The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also certain of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the day following, Paul went in with us *l* unto James and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, he declared particularly what things *m* God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministery.

1 Cor. 6:7 13:10 Or, den ons. Rom. 2 Acts 1:14 Cha. 8 & 18 Col. 2:3 Rom. 15 Acts 19:22 Cha. 8 Cha. 18 Cha. 20

20 And when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many † thousands of Jews there are which believe, and they are *n* all zealous of the Law.

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews, which are among the Gentiles, *o* to forsake Moses, saying, that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore, the multitude must needs come together: for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee: *p* we have four men which have a vow on them.

24 Them take, and purifie thy self with them, and be at charges with them, that they may * have their heads; and all may know that those things whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing, but that thou thy self also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, *q* we have written and concluded, That they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from things offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled and from fornication.

26 *r* Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them, entred into the temple, *s* to signifie the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, *t* the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and *f* laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help: this is the man that teacheth all men every where against the people, and the law, and this place; and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city, Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple)

30 And all the city was moved, & the people ran together: and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple, and forth with the doors were shut.

31 And *g* as they went about to kill him, *tidings* came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 Who immediatly took souldiers, and centurions, and ran down unto them: and when they saw the chief captain, and the souldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and commanded him to be *b* bound with two chains, and *i* demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude: and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was that he was born of the souldiers for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, *k* Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 *l* Art not thou that Egyptian which before those days madest an uproar, and ledest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were * murderers?

39 But Paul said I am a man which am a Jew of *m* Tarsus, a city in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and beckned with the hand unto the people, and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew tongue saying.

1 Cor. 9 20:21.22 d Num. 6: 13 e Pro. 20: 9 f Ch 4:3 & 5: 18 g Psal. 119: 61 Pr. 10:18

g 1 Sam 10: 6 2 Kin. 19: 36 2 Chr. 20 He. 1:3 Gen. 22: 14 b ver. 11 i Exo. 22: 9 Job 29: 16 k Luk. 23: 18 Joh. 19: 15 C. 22: 22 1 C. 5: 36 See Josephus. Act. 3: 20 Lu. 11 And asketh. Jud. 1: 8 Cha. 12

* Or, private murderers the Arabick translates no some or hurtfull men

m Cha. 12: 3

* Or, Wother in the pure Hebrew or Syriack tongue, that is, Hebrew indeed.

CHAP. XXII.

Paul's first oration to the people.

MEn, brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence which I make now unto you.

2 ¶ And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they *a* kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 *b* I am verily a man which am a Jew, born in Tarsus *a city* in Cilicia yet *c* brought up in this city at *d* the feet of Gamaliel and taught according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and was *e* zealous towards God, as ye all are this day.

4 *f* And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest *g* doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received *h* letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there, bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And it came to pass, that as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus, about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice, saying unto *i* me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, who art thou, Lord? and he said unto me, I am *k* Jesus of Nazareth whom thou persecutest.

9 And they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid: but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus, and there it shall be told thee of all things, which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And one Ananias a devout man, according to the law, having a *m* good report of all the Jews which dwelt there,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked upon him.

14 And he said, The God of our fathers hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and *n* see that just One, and shouldest *o* hear the voice of his mouth.

15 For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of *p* what thou hast seen *q* and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? Arise, and be baptized, and *a* wash away thy sins, *b* calling on the Name of the Lord.

17 And it came to pass, that when I was come again to Jerusalem, even *c* while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance.

18 And saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem, for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord they know that I imprisoned, and beat in every synagogue *r* them that believed on thee.

20 *a* And when the blood of thy martyr Steven was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto *t* this word, and then lift up their voices, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he should live.

23 And as they cryed out, & cast off their clothes, & threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bad that he should be † examined by scourging: that he might know wherefore they cryed so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful, for you to scourge a man that is *u* a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard that, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest, for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, with a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was free-born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have *examined him: & the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from his bands and commanded the chief priests, and all their † council to appear, and *b* brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAP. XXIII.

Paul pleadeth his cause.

AND Paul earnestly beholding the council, said, Men and brethren, *a* I have lived in all good conscience *b* before God until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him, to *a* smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, * God shall smite thee, thou *b* whited wall: for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and commandest me to be smitten *c* contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by, said, Revilest thou Gods high priest?

5 Then said Paul, * I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest: For it is written, *d* Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men and brethren, *e* I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee, *f* of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissention between the Pharisees and the Sadducees: and the multitude was divided.

8 *b* For the Sadducees say, that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit; but the Pharisees * confesse both.

9 And there arose a great cry: and the Scribes that were of the Pharisees part

a Deut. 27:10. & 19:15
b Jo. 7:51
c Cha. 21:39
c Gen. 18:19
Pr. 22:6
d Deu. 33:3
Lu. 10:39
e G. 5:17
f Ch. 3:3
Ps. 32:5 & 51:3.
Jo. 7.
f Deu. 19:15
g 1 Sam. 11:14. 1 Kin. 2:1. 9,10
Eze. 4 7:8
Est. 3:12
2 Za. 2:8
Is. 63:9
Co. 1:24
h Acts 4:11
i Act. 2:37
k 16:30

m Pro. 22:1

n 1 Cor. 9:1 & 15:8
o Mat. 17:5
p 1 Cor. 11:23
q Act. 22:38
a Rom. 10:13
b L. 9.29
Da. 9:28
Act. 2:38 9. 10
c Cha. 7:58

r Mark 6:18.19
Je. 43.1.2
t 1 Ti. 4.3
f Eze. 27:30
Rel. 8:19
* Gr. stretched out. Arabick tortured or tormented. 2 C. 16.36
* The Arabick turns it not having the knowledge of him.
* Gr. tormented him
* Or, Synedrion Arabick chiefs of them.
u 22 Tit. 1
b 2 Kin. 20:3
a 1 Kin. 22:24
Je. 20:1
Jo. 18:22
* Mat. 5
Jud. 1:9
1 Kin. 22:38
b Eze. 13:10
Matth. 23:27
c Levit. 19:35
Deu. 25 1:2
* but I know him not to be of this priest but have taken him for an usurper of the place.
d Exo. 22:28
e Ph. 3 fC. 22
g Jud. 9:29
2 Chr. 20:37
Ch. 4.
b Mat. 22:23
Mark 12:18

past arose, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man: but if a spirit, or an angel hath spoken to him, let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissention, the chief captain fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the souldiers to go down, and take him by force from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good chear, Paul: for as thou hast testified of mein Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves † under a curse: saying, that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than fourty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests & elders, & said, We have bound our selves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing till we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore, ye with the council, signifie to the chief captain, that he bring him down to you to morrow as though ye would enquire somthing more perfectly concerning him: and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Pauls sisters son heard of their laying in wait, he went and entred into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto him, and said, bring this young man unto the chief captain: for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me to him, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went with him aside privately, and asked him, What is that thou hast to tell me?

20 And he said, The Jews have agreed to desire thee, that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into the council, as though they would enquire somwhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than fourty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready looking for * a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain then let the young man depart, and charged him, See thou tell no man, that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 *a* And he called unto him two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred souldiers to go to Cesarea, and horsmen threescore and ten, and * spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night.

24 And provide them beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring him safe unto Felix the governour.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governour Felix, sendeth greeting.

27 This man was taken of the Jews and should have been killed of them: Then came I with an army and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth unto their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused of questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death, or of bonds.

30 And when it was told me, how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee and gave commandment to his accusers also, to say before thee what they had against him. Farewel.

31 Then the souldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought him by night to * Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsmen to go with him, and returned to the castle.

33 Who when they came to Cesarea and delivered the epistle to the governour, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governour had read *the letter*, he asked * of what province he was. And when he understood that he was of Cilicia,

35 I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in Herods judgment hall.

CHAP. XXIV.

Paul accused by Tertullus.

AND after five days Ananias the high priest descended *a* with the elders, and with a certain Orator named Tertullus who informed the governour against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence;

3 We accept it always, and in all places, * most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not farther tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

5 For we have found this man a † pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ring-leader of the † sect of the Nazarens;

6 Who also hath gone about to *a* profane the temple: Whom we took *b* and would have judged according to our law.

7 *c* But the chief captain *Lysias* came upon us & with great violence, took him away out of our hands;

8 Commanding his accusers to come unto thee, by examining of whom thy self mayest take knowledge of all those things whereof, we accuse him.

9 And the Jews also assented saying, that these things were so.

10 Then Paul, after that the governour had beckned unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I do know, that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do the more cheerfully answer for my self:

11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem for to worship.

12 And

* A city in the tribe of Ephraim, between Jerusalem & Cesarea formerly called Caphar-Saba, now called by Herod repairing it, called it by his father Antipater his name.

* By this name the Romans called the countries by them subdued.

a 1 Kin. 10:28. 22.6.7.8. Je. 1:8.

* A covetous & cruel man. Joseph. Ant. 20:11 & de bel. Jud. 1 C. 2:12.

† Gr. the plague.

† Greek. of the heresie.

a Ch. 21:28

b Rom. 3:15

c Psal. 112:10

12 And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither in the synagogues, nor in the city:

13 Neither can they * prove the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this *a* I confess unto thee, that after the way which *the call heresie. So worship I the God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in the law, and the prophets.

15 And have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, that there shal be a resurrection of the dead, both of the *e* just and unjust.

16 And herein do I exercise my self to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men.

17 *f* Now after many years, I came to bring alms to my nation, and offerings.

18 *f* Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult;

19 Who ought to have been here before thee, and object, if they had ought against me:

20 Or else let these same here say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council.

21 Except it be for this one voice that I cried standing among them, *b* Touching the resurrection of the dead, I am called in question by you this day.

22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of that way, he deferred them and said, when Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.

23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let him *a* have liberty, and that he should forbid none of his acquaintance *b* to minister, or come unto him.

24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife *Drusilla which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, & heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, *c* Felix trembled and answered, Go thy way for this time, when I have a convenient season I will call for thee:

26 He hoped also that *d* money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftner, and communed with him.

27 But after two years Portius Festus came into Felix room: and Felix willing *e* to shew the Jews a pleasure left Paul bound.

CHAP. XXV.

The Jews accuse Paul before Festus.

NOw when Festus was come into the province, after three days, he ascended from Cesarea to Jerusalem.

2 *a* Then the high priest, and the *b* chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,

3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, laying wait in the way to kill him.

4 *c* But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himself would depart shortly thither.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, if there be * any wickedness in him.

6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cesarea, and the next day sitting in the judgment seat, commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem, stood round about, and *d* laid many and grievous complaints against Paul which they could not prove.

8 While he answered for himself, Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against *e* Cesar, have I offended any thing at all.

9 But Festus willing to do the Jews a pleasure answered Paul and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars judgment seat, where I ought to be judged, to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof they accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them, *f* I appeal unto Cesar.

12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cesar? unto Cesar shalt thou go.

13 And after certain days, *a* king Agrippa, and * Bernice came unto Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared *b* Pauls cause unto the king, saying, There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:

15 About whom when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests, and the elders of the Jews informed me, desiring to have judgment against him.

16 To whom I answered, it is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he which is accused, have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore when they were come hither without any delay, on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and I commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things, *d* as I supposed:

19 *e* But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because * I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked him whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the * hearing of * Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

22 Then Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man my self. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice with great * pomp, and was entred into the place of hearing, with the chief captains,

* It is a judicial word borrowed from open courts & places of judgment where men are set and brought before a judge to be tried and examined by witnesses.

a Mat. 10: 32
* Or, set at ver: 5
a Dan. 12: 2
b Ac. 23: 30
c Ac. 10: 2
d Cha. 24: 17
e Cha. 23: 6

a Ch. 26 29, & 28: 20
b 1 Cor. 10: 13
Ps. 103 13: 14
17. 14
* Agrippas sister.
c H. 4: 13
d 1 Tim. 6: 9, 10
Le. 12: 15
e Ga. 1. 10

a Rom. 3: 15
b Ps. 2: 2
Da. 6. 4
c Pr. 21: 3
Ps. 125: 1
& 2: 4
Ex. 1
9: 12

* The word signifies whatsoever is done besides a mans place in convenient unseemly not fit.
d 1 Sam. 22: 8
Ez. 4: 15
e Rom. 13: 1, 2
1 Peter. 2: 13, 14
1 Tim. 2: 1, 2
f Job 7
d 1 Cor. 10. 13
* The Son of Herod Agrippa + Sister to the same Agrippa
b 1 Sam. 29: 3
32: 33
Dan. 6
13: 14
c Rom. 2: 14
d Psal. 33: 6
Jo. 18: 38
e 1 Cor. 2: 14
* Or, I was doubtful how to enquire hereof.
* Or, judgment.
* that is Nero.
* The Original word signifies with great fantasie
1 Cor. 7: 31

prains, and principal men of the city, at Festus commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and also here, crying that he ought not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto † my lord: Wherefore, I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O King Agrippa, that after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable, to send a prisoner, and not withall to signifie the crimes laid against him.

† Some copies have not, my but to the Lord

CHAP. XXVI.

Paul miraculously converted.

THen Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thy self. Then a Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself.

a Pro: 1: 24

2 b I think my self happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for my self this day before thee, touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews,

b Est. 7 5: 3. 4

3 Especially, because I know thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

c Ecc. 12; 1

4 My manner of life c from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews,

Here is there were two other sects among the Jews viz. Sadducees & Essees.

5 Which knew me from the beginning (if they would testifie) that after the most * straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.

* Or, I was doubtful how to enquire hereof

6 And now I stand, and am judged for the d hope of the promise made of God unto our fathers:

d Esa. 7: 14 Ge. 2. 15 e 2 Kin. 17: 6 f Ro 1. 3 & 14: 9 1 Co. 15 g Ch. 8. 3 Ps. 32. 3 & 51: 3

7 Unto which promise our e twelve tribes instantly serving God day and night, hope to come: For which hopes sake king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, f that God should raise the dead?

9 I verily thought with my self, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 g Which thing I also did in Jerusalem, and many of the Saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests, and when they were put to death, * I gave my voice against them.

* The word signifieth a stone.

11 And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and h compelled them to blaspheme, and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto strange cities.

h 1 Tim. 1: 13 i Ch. 9. 2 G. 3. 1. 24 Ps. 124 1: 2: 3 1 Sa. 23: 26. 27

12 Whereupon, i as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests:

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun shining round about me, and them which journyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? It is k hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

k Da. 2 41: 45

15 And I said, Who art thou Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But arise, and stand upon thy feet for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, l to make thee a minister & a witness, both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee.

l Heb 5: 4: 5

17 Delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto whom now I send thee;

18 m To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, & from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgivenss of sins, & inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me.

m 1 Cor. 3: 5: 6 Ps. 19: 8

19 Whereupon, O king, Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto n the heavenly vision.

n Gal: 1 16, 17

20 But shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do works meet for repentance.

21 o For these causes the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill me.

o Ge. 4. 16 Mat. 6 18: 19

22 Having therefore obtained help p of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those which the prophets and Moses did say should come.

p Joh. 5: 39: 46 L. 24. 44 1 Co. 15: 3: 4. 2 Pe. 1. 19

23 That Christ should suffer, and that he should q be the first that should rise from the dead, and should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

q 1 Cor. 15: 20 Col. 1. 18 Rev. 1. 5 r L. 24. 26

24 And as he thus spake for himself Festus said with a loud voice, Paul thou art beside thy self, much learning doth make thee mad.

s Prov. 16: 3 Pe. 3. 9

25 But he said, I am not mad, s most noble Festus, but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely; for I am persuaded, that none of these things are hidden from him; for this things was not done in a corner.

† Greek or, wittedy

27 King Agrippa believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

a little.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, † Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

† Greek in a little & Gr. in a great

29 And Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and † altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken the king rose up, and the governour and Bernice, and they that sate with them.

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, This man doth nothing worthy of death, or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cesar.

CHAP. XXVII.

Paul foretelleth the voyage, &c.

AND when it was determined that we should sail unto Italy, they delivered Paul, and certain other prisoners, unto one named Julius, a * centurion of Augustus * band.

* Or, A captain of an hoo footmen

2 And entring into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia, one Aristarchus a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

* It was about the tenth part of a Roman legion.

3 And the next day we touched at Sidon. And Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the windes were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra a city of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy, and he put us therein.

* A little Island over against Cnidus.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against * Gnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed * under * Crete over against Salmone.

* Or, Cnidi.

8 And hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called the Fair-havens, nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, because the 4 fast was now already past, Paul admonished them.

* Levit. 16. 29 & 23. 27 Nu. 29. 7

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be * with hurt and much damnage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

Or, boat

11 Nevertheless, the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship † more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

† Or, injurie to Kl. 22

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, and there to winter, which is an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south-west, and north-west.

* a north east wind furious, and forcible about those parts in the beginning of winter. Some call it Euroclydon.

13 And when the south-wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, loosing thence, they sailed close by Crete.

14 But not long after there * arose against it a tempestuous wind called * Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught and could not bear up into the wind, we let her drive.

16 And running under a certain Island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:

† Gr. fisher

17 Which when they had taken up they used helps, undergirding the ship: and fearing lest they should fall into the quick-sands, strake sail, and so were driven.

* Ez. 1 Da. 3. 21 & 9. 16

18 And being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next day they lightned the ship.

19 And the third day we cast out with our own hands † the tackling of the ship.

† Or, furniture for ship.

20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on us, all hope that we should be saved, was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.

22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer, for there shall be no loss of any mans life among you, but of the ship.

23 For there stood by me this night the * angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve.

* Heb. Pha. 34. 8

24 Saying, Fear not Paul, thou must be brought before Cesar, and lo God * hath given thee all them that sail with thee.

* Or, hath surely

25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.

26 Howbeit, we must be cast upon a certain Island.

27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up, and down † in Adria, about midnight, the shipmen, deemed that they drew near to some country.

† The Adriatick sea

28 And sounded, and found it twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found it fifteen fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.

30 And as the ship-men were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the fore-ship.

31 Paul said to the centurion, and to the souldiers, * Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.

* Ps. 37. 3. & 10. 11

32 Then the souldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.

33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried, and continued fasting, having taken nothing.

* 1 Sam. 14. 45 1 Kin. 1. 52 Mar. 12. 30

34 Wherefore, I pray you to take some meat, for this is for your health: for there shall not an * hair fall from the head of any of you.

* Or, member

35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, & gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken it, he began to eat.

* A good meat.

36 Then were they all of * good cheer and they also took some meat.

37 And we were in all in the ship, two hundred threescore and sixteen souls.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightned the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had * taken up the anchors, they committed themselves unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the main sail to the wind, and made towards shore.

* Or, cut the anchors they left them in the sea.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, they ran the ship a ground, and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the souldiers counsel was

e to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

a Psal. 109,4. a Jer. 38 10, 11. b

43 But the centurion, willing d to save Paul, keept them from their purpose, and commanded that they which could swim, should cast themselves first into the sea, and get to land.

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on broken pieces of the ship: & so it came to pass, that they escaped all safe to land.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Paul entertained of the barbarians.

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that the iland was called * Melita.

* Now called Malta an iland between Africa and Sicely.

2 And the Barbarous people shewed us a no little kindnes: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, & laid them on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

a Ge. 14 20, 16. 1 Sam. 2, 5. b Luke 13, 2, 4 John 9, 2. c Rom. 2, 14, 15 Num. 35, 31. d Psal. 6: 13, Mark 19, 18, e Act. 14 11: 12. † the latins call this disease tormina because through it the bowels are tormented. * the paynims ignorant of these to be sea gods, a city in Silicia, † a city in Italy

4 And when the Barbarians saw the venemous beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves b No doubt this man is a murderer, whom though he hath escaped the sea, c yet veangeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he d shook off the beast into the fire, and felt no harm.

6 Howbeit, they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was e a god.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the iland whose name was Publius, who received us, and lodged us three dayes courteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever, and of a † boody flix, to whom Paul entred in, and prayed, and laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also which had diseases in the iland came and were healed.

10 Who also honoured us with many honours, and when we departed, they laded us with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three moneths we departed in a ship of Alexandria which had wintered in the isle, whose signe was * Castor and pollux.

12 And landing at * Syracuse, we tarried there three dayes.

13 And from thence we fet a compass, and came to Rhegium, and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to † Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii-Forum, & the three taverns: whom when Paul saw he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himself, with a souldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days, Paul called the chief of the Jews together. And when they were come together, he said unto them Men and brethren, though I have committed *nothing* against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who when they had examined me, would have let me go, because there was no cause of death in me

19 But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cesar, not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore, have I called for you, to see you, and to speak with you: because that b for the hope of Israel I am bound with this chain.

21 And they said unto him, we neither received letters out of Judea concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came, shewed or spake any c harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where it is d spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into his lodging: to whom he expounded, and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, both e out of the law of Moses, and out of the prophets, from morning till evening.

a Acts: 24, 12, 13 b Jer: 13, 13. Joel. 18 Acts: 26, 6. c 2 Sam. 16, 11:

d Mat: 11, 6. Acts: 17 1 Cor. 1, 22. e Acts: 18, 28. Isa. 8, 18 1 Peter. 4: 10: f Isa. 58 9: 10. 2 Cor. 15: 16. † the Greek signifieth the want of harmony which is in musical instruments * Isa. 6, 9 Matth. 13, 14. Mat. 16 Luke 8. John 12, 40. Rom: 11, 8. * Or, shut or winked

24 And some f some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they † agreed not among themselves, they departed after that Paul had spoken one word, well spake the holy Ghost, by Esaias the prophet, unto our fathers,

26 Saying, * Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand, and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross and their ears are dul of hearing, and their eyes have they * closed, lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles, and that they will hear it.

29 And when they had said these words, the Jews departed, & had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him.

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

The Epistle of Paul the apostle to the Romanes.

CHAP. I.

What the gospel is.

PAul a servant of Jesus Christ, called to b an apostle, c separated unto the gospel of God;

Deut. 34, 5. b Acts 12, 2.

2 (which he had * promised afore by his prophets in the holy scriptures

* Or, foreshewed Ga: 4.

3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, who was c made of the seed

of David acording to the *d* flesh:

4 And * declared to be the Son of God, † with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection † from the dead.

5 By whom we have received grace & apostleship *for obedience to the faith † Gr: I. among all nations, for his Name.

6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ.

7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints: Grace be to you, and peace, from God our father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world

9 For God is my witness whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you, always in my prayers

10 Making request, (if by any means, now at length, I might have a prosperous journey by the will of God) to come unto you.

11 For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end you may be established.

12 That is, that I may be * comforted together with you by the mutual faith both of you and me.

13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that often times I purposed to come unto you, * (but was let hitherto) that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles.

14 I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians: both to the wise, and to the unwise.

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the *b* power of God unto salvation, to every one that believeth, to the *c* Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, *e* The just shal live by faith.

18 For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in righteousness.

19 Because that which may be known of God. is manifest in them, for God *f* hath shewed it unto them.

20 For the invisible things of him, from the creation of the world, are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and God-head, so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful, but became vain in their * imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools:

23 And *d* changed the glory of the uncorruptible God, into an image made like to corruptible man, & to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things:

24 Wherefore God also * gave them up to *e* uncleanes * through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves

25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature * more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever, Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto *d* vile affections, for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature.

27 And *e* likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman burned in their lust one towards another, men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their errour which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like * to retain God in *their* knowledge, God give them over to * a reprobate mind, to do these things which are not convenient:

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness, full of *f* envie, murder, debate, deceit, malignity, whisperers.

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventers of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful.

32 Who knowing the judgement of God (that they which commit such things are worthy of death) not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

CHAP. II.

The sins of the Gentiles.

THerefore * thou art inexcusable O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another thou condemnest thy self: for thou that judgest, doest the same things.

2 † But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same; that thou shalt escape the judgement of God?

4 Or dispisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance, and long-sufferings, not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to *a* repentance?

5 But after thy hardness, and impenitent heart, *b* treasurest up unto thy self wrath against the *a* day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgement of God:

6 *b* Who will render to every man according to their deeds:

7 To them, who † by patient continuance in well doing, seek for glory, and honour, and immortality; eternal life.

8 But unto them that are † contentious, and do not obey the *c* truth but obey unrighteousness, indignation, and wrath.

9 Tribulation, and anguish upon every soul of man that † doth evil, of the *d* Jew first, & also of the † Gentile.

10 But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that * worketh good, to the Jew first and also to the * Gentile.

11 For there is *e* no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned *good.* †Gr. *e* Deu. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 17. Job Acts. 10. 34. Gal. 3. 2. Ephe. 6. 9. Gal. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

---

d John 1. 14.
e Gr. *Determined*
Psal. 2. 7
Acts 26. 16.
e John 20. 33: Rom. 29
* Or, *admonished*
Heb. 12. 5.
Ephe. 3. 10.
1 Peter 1. 12.
* Or, *in you*
a 1 Chr. 6. 16. 17.
b Rom. 8. 3.
1 Cor. 1. 24.
c Acts 13. 46.
d Dan. 9. 24.
Rom. 3. 26.
e Hab. 2. 4. Gal. 3. 11 Heb. 10. 38.
f Psalm 19. 2. Psalm 148. 4. 5
Acts 14. 17.
* Or, *dispute of questions*
g Ephe. 4. 18.
h Psalm 106. 20. Ezek. 8. 10.
* *As a judge to Rome*
i Num. 25. 12. Rev. 13. 22:
* Or, *in the midst*
d 1 The. 4. 4. 5.
e Gen. 19. 5. Levit. 18. 22.
* Or, *to acknowledge*
* Or, *a mind void of judgement*
f Gal. 5. 21. Gen. 4. 5. 6.
* Or, *wherefore*
thou judgest. Mat. 7. 1
† Gr. *w.* *know truth.*
John 7. 24. Luke 16. 15.
a Hos. 11. 9.
b James 5. 3.
c 1 The. 1. 7. 8. Rev. 20. 12. 13
b Psal. 62. 12. Mat. 16. 27. Rev. 22
† Gr. *according to patient continuance.* Deut. 27. 26. † Gr. *them of contentiousness* Hos. 4. 4
e Rom. 1. 18. 19
* Or, *affliction*
† Gr. *worketh out evil*
d Amos 3. 2. Luke 12. 47. Matth. 11. 22. 1 Pet. 4. 17
† Gr. *doth*
34. 16: Jam. 2. 24.

without law, shal also perish without law, and as many as have sinned in the law shal be judged by the law.

13 For f not the hearers of the law are just before God, but the doers of the law shal be justified.

14 For when the gentiles which † have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law: these having not the law, are a law unto themselves,

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their * conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts * the mean while accusing or else excusing one another,

16 In the day when God shal judge the secrets of men by Jesus Christ, according to my Gospel.

17 Behold thou art called a Jew, and restest in the law, and makest thy boast of God,

18 And knowest *his* will, and * approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law.

19 And art confident that thou thy self art a guide of the blind, a light of them *which are* in darkness,

20 An instructer of the foolish, a teacher of babes: which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another: teachest thou not thy self? thou that preachest a man should not steal, dost thou steal?

22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou commit sacrilledge?

23 Thou that makest thy boast of the law, through breaking of the law dishonourest thou God?

24 For the Name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles, through you as it is written:

25 For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep the law, but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy circumcision is made uncircumcision.

26 Therefore if the circumcision keep the righteousnes of the law, shal not his uncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shal not uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfil the law judge thee, who by the letter and circumcision doest transgres the law?

28 For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh.

29 But he is a Jew which is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, and *a* not in the letter, whose praise is *b* not of men but of God.

CHAP. III.

The Jews prerogative.

WHat advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision?

2 Much every way, * chiefly, because that unto them were committed the *a* oracles of God.

3 For what if some did not believe? shal their unbelief make the faith of God without effect?

4 † God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar, as it is written, *c* That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest *d* overcome when thou art * judged.

5 But if our unrighteousnes commend the righteousnes of God, what shal we say? Is God unrighteous, who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man)

6 God forbid: for then how shal God judge the world?

7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded * through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also judged as a sinner?

8 And not *rather* as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm, that we say, Let us do evil, that good may come? whose damnation is just.

9 What then? are we better *than they?* * No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin.

10 As it is written, There is e none righteous, no not one:

11 There is none that understandeth, there is none that *f* seeketh after God.

12 They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable, there is none that doth † good, no not one.

13 Their g throat *is* an open sepulchre, with their tongues they have used deceit, the *h* poyson of asps is under their lips.

14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:

15 *k* Their feet are swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and misery are in their ways.

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 There is no *l* Fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith: it saith to them Who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God.

20 Therefore by the deeds of the law, there shal no flesh be *a* justified in his sight: for by the law is the knowledge of sin.

21 But now the righteousnes of God without the law is manifested, being witnessed by the law and the prophets.

22 Even the righteousnes of God which is by faith of Jesus Christ unto all, and upon all them that believe: for there is no † difference:

23 For all have sinned, and * come short of the *b* glory of God.

24 Being justified freely by his * grace: through the redemption that is in Jesus Christ:

25 Whom God hath * set forth to be *a* propitiation, through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousnes *which* for the remission of sins that are past, *come* through the forbearance of God.

26 To declare, I say at this time his righteousnes: that he might be *b* just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is justified by faith, without the deeds of the law.

29 Is he the God of the Jews only? Is he not also of the Gentiles? Yea, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seing

---

a Rom 7,6. 2 Cor: 3,6,7:
b Rom 9, 19: 2 Cor: 3,7: 2 Cor: 10, 18:
* Or, first
Rom: 1, 11: act: 13 10,20 Acts 7,38.
† Gr. be it not so, or, far be it from us so to think
b Psalm 116, 11, c Psalm 21,4,
* Or, judge st.

Matthe 23,20.
* Or, in my lie.
† Gr. not altogether
† Gr. charged
e Psalm 14, 1: 2, 3
f Psalm 53, 2:
† Gr. goodness
g Psa. 5,9
f Psalm 140, 3:
i Psalm 10,7:
k Prov 1, 16.
l Psalm 36,2.
Gen. 20, 11.
Mal: 3, 5
a Job 9,20. Rom: 3 33:34: Gal: 2: 16,17:
† Gr. difference.
* Or, short in the Greek, word is
† Gr. it in the race
b 1 Cor 11:7.
* Or, fore ordained.
2 Tim: 1, 9, 11:

30 Seing it is one God, which shal justifie the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the lavv through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAP. IV.

Abrahams seed received the promise.

WHat shal we say then, that Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh hath found.

2 For if Abraham were justified *a* by works, he hath *wherof* to glory, but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture, Abraham *b* believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousnes.

4 * Now to him that worketh, *is* the reward * not reckoned of grace, but of debt.

5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, * his faith is counted for righteousnes.

6 Even as David also diserlbeth the blessednes of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousnes without vvorks.

7 *Saying*, *c* Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to vvhom the Lord vvill not impute sin.

9 *Cometh* † this blessednes then upon the circumcision *only*, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say, that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousnes.

10 How was it then reckoned? when he vvas in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.

11 And he received the signe of circumcision, a seal of the righteousnes of the faith, vvhich *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousnes might be imputed unto them also:

12 And the father of circumcision, to them vvho are not of the circumcision only, but also vvalk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, *which he had* being yet uncircumcised.

13 For the promise that he should be the *b* heir of the vvorld, *was* not to Abraham, nor to his seed through the law, but through the righteousnes of faith.

14 For if they which are of the lavv be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect.

15 Because the lavv worketh wrath: † for vvhere no lavv is, *there is* no transgression.

16 *c* Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace: to the end the promise might * be sure to all the seed, not to that onely vvhich is of the lavv, but to that also vvhich is of the faith of Abraham, vvho is the father of us all.

17 (As it is vvritten, *d* I have made thee a father of many nations) * before him whom he believed, *even* God who quickneth the dead, and calleth those things vvhich be not, as though they vvere.

18 Who * against hope, believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations: according to that vvhich vvas spoken, *e* So shal thy seed be.

19 † And being not weak in faith, *f* he considered not his ovvn body * novv dead, when he vvas about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadnes of Sarahs vvomb.

20 He * staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief: but vvas strong in faith, giving glory to God.

21 And being fully perswaded, that * vvhat he had promised, he vvas able also to perform.

22 And therefore it vvas imputed to him for righteousnes.

23 Now it vvas not vvritten for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him

24 But for us also, to vvhom it shal be imputed, * if vve believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord, from the dead;

25 Who vvas delivered for our † offences, and vvas raised again for our *b* justification.

CHAP. V.

Being justified by faith, we have peace with God.

THerefore being justified by faith vve have peace vvith God through our Lord Jesus Christ.

2 *a* By vvhom also vve have access by faith, into his grace wherein vve stand and † rejoyce in hope of the glory of God.

3 And not onely so, but vve glory in * tribulation also, *b* knowing that tribulation † vvorketh patience.

4 And patience experience: and † experience, hope:

5 And hope maketh not ashamed: † because the love of God is * shed abroad in our hearts, by the holy Ghost vvhich is given unto us.

6 For vvhen vve vvere yet vvithout strength, in *c* due time Christ died for the ungodly.

7 For scarcely for a righteous man vvill one die: yet peradventure for a * good man some vvould even dar to die.

8 But God commendeth his love tovvard us, in that vvhile vve vvere yet sinners, Christ died for us.

9 Much more then being now justified by his blood, vve shal be saved from vvrath thorovv him.

10 For if when we were enemies, we vvere reconciled to God, by the death of his son, much more being reconciled, vve shal be saved by his life.

11 And not onely so, but vve also † joy in God, † through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have novv received the * atonement.

12 Wherefore, as *c* by one man sin entred into the vvorld, and death by sin: and so death * passed upon all men † for that all have sinned.

13 For until the lavv sin was in the world: but sin is not † imputed when there is no lavv.

14 † Nevertheless, death reigned from Adam to Moses even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adams transgression, who is the figure of him that was to come.

15 But not as the offence, so also is the free gift: For if through the offence of one many be dead: much more by the grace of God, & the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ,

c Mat. 9.17, 13 Gal. 5.4 Rom. 8. 2,3,3.

a Rom. 3.7: *b* Gen. 19.6. Gal. 3.6 James 2,23. Vers. 11 12,15: * Or, *but* * Or, *accord-ing to favour.* * If 55 1 Rom. 5,18,19 1 Cor. 15,22

c Psalm 32,1: Rom. 4,14.

a Psal. 32: 1,2. *b* 1 Cor. 7,22,23 * Or, *worketh not.* Ro: 7,8 † Or, *suf-fereth be no law.* Chap. 5 13

c John 3,16: * Or, *firm.* Ezek 36,61. Rom: 9 12, and 11,19. * Or, *the whole seed.* *d* Gen 17:5. * Or, *like unto him* * Or, *believes*

e Gen 15:5. *f* Genesis 17 * Psalm 103,5: * Or, *doubted not of* * Or, *what was* *Promi-sed.* * Or, *bella* *thing* † Or, *failing or faint.*

b 1 Cor 15,17.

d 1 Thes 2,1. *a* Eph 2 18: † Or, *glory.* * Or, *affli-ctions,*

b James 1 3. † Or, *worketh out.* Ro 8:18

† Or, *proof of trial.* 1 Pet. 1 * Or, *death* *becomed*

c Gals 4,4.

1 Cor 15,3. 6,2. *d* Rom 6,13.

1 John 3,5,8. † Or, *glory-ing in God.* * Or, *reconci-liation*

e Eph: 5,31: 1 Tim 2,14:

Christ, hath abounded unto many.

16 And not as it was * by one that sinned, so is the gift: for the judgement vvas by one to condemnation: but the free gift is of many offences unto justification.

17 For if * by one mans offence, death reinged by one, much more they vvhich receive abundance of grace, and of the gift of righteousnes, shal reign in life by one Jesus Christ.

18 ¶ Therefore as by the offence of one *iudgment* came upon all men to condemnation: even so by the * righteousnes of one, *the free gift* came upon all men unto justification of life.

19 For as by one mans disobedience many vvere made sinners: so by the obedience of one, shal many be made reighteous.

20 Moreover the lavv entred, that the offence might abound: but where sin abounded, grace did much more abound.

21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so might grace † reign through reighteousnes unto eternal life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

We may not liue in sin.

WHat shal vve say then? shal vve continue in sin, that grace may abound.

2 God forbid: how shal we that are dead to sin, liue any longer therein.

3 Knovv ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ, vvere baptized unto his death,

4 Therefore vve † are buried vvith him by baptisme into death, that like as Christ was raised up from the dead * by the glory of the Father, even so vve also should vvalk in newness of life.

5 For if we have been * planted together in the likness of his death: we shal be also in the likness of his resurrection.

6 Knowing this, that our old man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that hence forth we should not serve sin.

7 For he that is dead is † freed from sin

8 Now if we be dead vvith Christ, we believe, that vve shal also liue with him:

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more, death hath no more dominion over him.

10 For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God.

11 Likewise reckon ye also your selves to be dead indeed unto sin: but alive unto God, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sin *b* reign therefore in your mortall body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither yield ye your members, as † instruments of unrighteousnes unto sin: but yield your selves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousnes unto God.

14 For sin shal not have dominion over you, for ye are not under the lavv, but under grace.

15 What then? shal we sin because we are not under the law, but under grace? God forbid.

16 Know ye not, that to vvhom ye yield your selves servants to obey, his servants ye are: to whom ye obey whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousnes?

17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin: but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine, which was delivered to you.

18 Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousnes.

19 I speak after the manner of men: because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanes, and to iniquity, unto iniquity: even so now yield your members servants to righteousnes, unto holines.

20 For when ye were the servants of sin, ye were free † from righteousnes

21 What fruit had ye then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamed: for the * end of those things is death

22 But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit * unto holines, and the end everlasting life.

23 For the wages of sin is death: but the gift of God is eternal life, through Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

No law hath power over a man, &c.

KNow ye not brethren (for I speak to them that know the lavv) how that the lavv hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth.

2 For the *a* woman which hath an husband, is bound by the law to her husband so long as he liveth: but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the lavv of her husband

3 So then, if while her husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shal be called an adultress: but if her husband be dead she is free from that law: so that she is no adultress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore my brethren, ye also are become dead to the law by the body of Christ, that ye should be married to another: even to him who is raised from the dead, that we should bring *b* forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were *c* in the flesh, † the motions of sins vvhich were by the law, did work in our members to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are * delivered from the lavv, * that being dead vvherein we were * held, that vve should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the *c* oldness of the letter.

7 What shal vve say then? Is the law sin? God forbid: Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had * not known lust, except the law had said, † Thou shalt not covet.

8 But sin taking occasion by the commandment, vvrought in me all manner of * concupiscence: for without the lavv sin *was* dead.

9 † For I was alive vvithout the law once, but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment which was *ordained* to life, I found to be unto death.

11 For sin taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me.

12 Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

f Or, passed over all
† Gr. had sinned
† Gr. For sin was not counted
† Gr. there being no law
† Gr. but
Or, of one
Gr. by one offence
Or, by one right-ousnes
f Rom 6,21 :: † Gr. be it not
Or, by no means
Cha. 3:4
a Gal: 3,27:
† Gr. were buried with
Col. 2. 12
* somem translat to the glory of the father
The greek word meaneth that we grow up together with Christ
as we see vvoosts ivy and such like grow up by the-tree and are nourished with the juyce thereof
† Gr: Iustified
b Rom. 8. 13. Gal: 5. 16 17. 18:
† Gr. arms or weapons.
c John. 8. 34.
2 Pet. 2. 19.
a 1 Cor 7. 39.
b Psalm 127. 3.
Mic. 6. 7
c Matt. 5. 16.
Phi. 1. 11
d Rom. 8 8
† Gr. passions
Or, loosed
Or, being dead to that
The word vvndred holden properly signifies formerly and vvound-call hold.
See Rom. 2. 18
e Heb 8 13:
2 Cor 3 7.
Or, comma-sence
f Exod 20, 17:
Deut. 5, 21:
Or, lust
Gr, lust

13 Was that then which is good, made death unto me? *b* God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good, that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, sold under sin.

15 For that which I do, † I allow not: for what I would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.

16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent unto the law, that it is good.

17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know, that in me (that is in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing. For to will is present with me: but how to perform that which is good, I find not.

19 For the good that I would, I do not: but the evil which I would not, that I do.

20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that * do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.

21 *b* I find then a law, that when I would do good, evil is present with me.

22 For † I delight in the law of God after the inward man:

23 But I see another law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity to the law of sin, which is in my members.

24 * O wretched man that I am, who shall deliver me from the body of this death?

25 I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord. So then, with the mind I myself serve the law of God; but with my flesh, the law of sin.

CHAP. VIII.

Who are free from condemnation, &c.

THere is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit.

2 For the law of the spirit of life in Christ Jesus, hath made me free from the law of sin and death.

3 For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own Son in the likeness of * sinful flesh, and for sin condemned sin * in the flesh.

4 That the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, do mind the things of the flesh: but they that are after the spirit the things of the spirit.

6 For † to be carnally minded is death: but † to be spiritually minded, is life and peace.

7 Because the carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be.

8 So then, they that are in the flesh, cannot please God.

9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the spirit, if so be that the spirit of God dwell in you. † Now if any man have not the spirit of Christ, he is none of his.

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead because of sin: but the spirit is life, † because of righteousness.

11 But if the spirit of him that raised Jesus from the dead, dwell in you, he that raised up Christ from the dead, *b* shall quicken your mortal bodies, by his spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore brethren, we are debters, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the spirit do mortifie the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear: but ye have received the * spirit of adoption, † whereby we cry, Abba, Father.

16 The spirit it self beareth witness with our spirits that we are the children of God.

17 And if children then heirs; heirs of God, and joynt heirs with Christ: if so be that we suffer with *him* that we may also be glorified together.

18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared † with the glory, which shall be revealed in us.

19 For the earnest expectation of the creature, waiteth for the *d* manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same * in hope.

21 Because the creature it self also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travelleth in pain together, until now.

23 † And not only they, but our selves also which have the first fruits of the spirit, even we our selves groan within our selves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit* the redemption of our bodies.

24 For we are saved by hope, but hope that is seen is not hope, for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, then do we with patience wait for it.

26 Likewise the spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the spirit it self maketh intercession for us, with groanings, which can not be uttered.

27 And he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the Saints, according to *the will* of God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called, according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate, to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the first born amongst many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he did predestinate, them he also called: & whom he called, them he also justified: & whom he justified, them he also glorified.

31 What shall we then say to these things? If God be for us, who can be against us?

32 He that *e* spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how

---

2 Prov. 8. 17.
b Ch. 3. 4.
† Gr. *know not.*
a 1 Joh. 3. 6, 9.
* Or, *perform.*
2 Cal. 5. 17.
† Gr. *I am delighted.*
* Or, *I find a law that is wearied with trouble, &c.*
† Gr. *I consent.*
* Or, *by a sacrifice for sin.*
* Or, *of the flesh.*
† Gr. *the minding of the flesh.*
† Heb. *the minding of the spirit.*
Or, *wisdom of the spirit.*
† Gr. *but if.*
a 1 Joh. 3. 9, 10.
† Gr. *for sin.*
† Gr. *for righteousness.*
b Chap. 11. 5, 8.
6: 13.
* Or, *because of his spirit.*
2 Cor. 4. 6.
† Gr. *how now.*
† Gr. *we cry.*
Or, *in us that we cry.*
† Gr. *are not worthy of the glory.*
† Gr. *the looking out or pausing forth of the head.*
d 1 Joh. 3. 2.
* Or, *upon hope.*
Rev. 6. 10.
Isai. 51. 16 and 65. 17. & 66. 22.
† Gr. *into the liberty of the glory.*
* Gr. *every creature.*
† Gr. *but.*
d 1 Cor. 1. 22.
a Job. 3. 16.
† Gr. *in the right.*

how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justifieth.

34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

35 ¶ Who shal separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 (As it is written, *b* for thy sake we are killed al the day long; we are accounted as sheep † for the slaughter

37 † Nay in all these things we are more than conquerours, through him that loved us.

38 For I am perſwaded, that neither death nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAP. IX.

Pauls zeal for the Jews.

I Say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conſcience also bearing me witneſs in the holy Ghoſt.

2 That I have great heavineſs, and continual ſorrow in my heart.

3 For I could with that my ſelf were * accurſed from Chriſt, for my brethren, my kinſmen according to the fleſh;

4 Who are Iſralites * to whom pertaineth the adoption, and * the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the Law, and the ſervice *of God*, and the promiſes.

5 Whoſe are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the fleſh Chriſt *came*: who is overall God bleſſed for ever, Amen.

6 Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect: For they are not all Iſrael, which are of Iſrael:

7 Neither becauſe they are the ſeed of Abraham, are *they* all children: but *a* in Iſaac ſhal thy ſeed be called.

8 That is, they which are the *b* children of the fleſh, theſe are not the children of God: but the children of the promiſe are counted for the ſeed.

9 For this is the word of promiſe, * At this time will I come, and Sarah ſhal have a ſon.

10 And not only *this*, but when Rebecca alſo had conceived by one, *even* by our father Iſaac.

11 (For the *children* being not yet born, neither having done any good or evil, that * the purpoſe of God, according to election might ſtand, not of works *a* but of him that calleth:

12 *b* It was ſaid unto her, The elder ſhall ſerve the younger.

13 As it is written, *c* Jacob have I loved, but Eſau have I hated.

14 What ſhal we ſay then? Is there unrighteouſneſs with God? *d* God forbid.

15 For he ſaith to Moſes *e* I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compaſſion on whom I will have compaſſion.

16 So then, it is *f* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that ſheweth mercy.

17 For the ſcripture ſaith unto Pharaoh, *g* Even for the ſame purpoſe have I † raiſed thee up, that I might ſhew my power in thee, and that my Name might be declared † thorowout all the earth.

18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardneth.

19 Thou wilt then ſay unto me, why doth he yet find fault? For who hath reſiſted his will?

20 Nay, but O man who *h* art thou that * repleſt againſt God? ſhal the thing formed ſay to him that formed it, Why haſt thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the † potter power over the clay, of the ſame lump, to make † one veſſel unto honour, and another to diſhonour?

22 What if God willing to ſhew his wrath, and to make his power known, *i* endured with much long-ſuffering the veſſels of wrath, fitted to deſtruction.

23 And that he might make known the riches of his glory on the veſſels of mercy, which he had before prepared unto glory?

24 Even us whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but alſo of the Gentiles.

25 As he ſaith alſo in Oſee, *k* I will call them my people, which were not my people: and her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it ſhall *l* come to paſs, that in the place where it was ſaid unto them, Ye are not my people, there ſhall they be called the children of the living God.

27 Eſaias alſo cryeth concerning Iſrael, *m* Though the number of the children of Iſrael be as the ſand of the ſea, a remnant ſhall be ſaved.

28 For he will finiſh the work, and cut it ſhort in righteouſneſs: becauſe a ſhort work will the Lord make upon the earth.

29 And as Eſaias ſaid before, Except the Lord of Sabbaoth had left us a ſeed, we had been as Sodom and been made like unto Gomorrah.

30 What ſhal we ſay then? That the Gentiles which followed not after righteouſneſs, have attained to righteouſneſs, even the righteouſneſs which is of faith:

31 But Iſrael which followed after the law of righteouſneſs, hath not attained to the law of righteouſneſs.

32 Wherefore? becauſe they ſought it not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law: for they ſtumbled at that *a* ſtumbling ſtone.

33 As it is written *b* Behold, I lay in Sion a ſtumbling ſtone, and rock of offence: and whoſoever believeth on him, ſhall not be aſhamed.

CHAP. X.

The righteouſneſs of the law. &c.

BRethren, my hearts deſire and prayer to God for Iſrael is, that they might be ſaved.

2 For I bear them record, that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of Gods righteouſneſs, and going about to eſtabliſh their own righteouſneſs, have not ſubmitted themſelves unto the righteouſneſs of God.

4 For

---

* Or, afflicted, or in b Pſal. 44. 22. † Gr. of the ſlaughter. * But, or nevertheleſs in all † Gr. we over and above overcome * Or, ſeparated. Exod. 32. 32 † Gr. whoſe are the adoption Ex. 4 22 * 1 Sam 4. 21. Pſal. 6. 3 * Or, teſtaments, Eph. 2 12 a Gen. 21. 12 b Gal. 4 28 * Or, ſeaſon Gen. 20 20 * Or the purpoſe according to the election of God † Gr. might remain a Rom. 8. 28 30. 3 2 Iſai 1 9 1 Gen. 25. 23 * Or, greater younger or leſſer c Mal. 1. 2. 3. d Chap. 3. 4. e Exod. 33. 19 f Jer. 10 23 g Exod 9. 16 * Or, ſtirred or, ſet thee up † Greek. in all the earth * Or, anſwereſt again or, diſputeſt with God h Iſai. 45. 9 1 Jer. 18. 6 † Ge. 2. 7 i Ge. tols us to how many and what ſorts of honours k Hoſ. 2. 23 1 Pet. 2. 10 l Hoſ. 1. 10 m Iſai. 10. 22

* 1 Cor. 23 Luk. 1 34 a Iſai 8. 14 Chap 28 16 1 Pet. 2 6

4 For Christ is the end of the law † for righteousnes to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousnes which is of the law, that a the man which doth those things shall live by them.

6 But the righteousnes which is of faith, speaketh on this wise, b Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? That is, to bring Christ down from above.

7 Or who shall descend into the deep? That is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.

8 But what saith it? c The word is nigh thee, even in thy mouth, and in thy heart; that is the word of faith which we preach.

9 That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man † believeth unto righteousnes; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, d Whosoever believeth on him, shal not be ashamed.

12 For there is no † difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all, is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 e For whosoever shall call upon the Name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him, in whom they have not believed? and how shal they believe on him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written: f How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things:

16 But they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith g Lord, who hath believed † our * report?

17 So then, faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yea, verily, a their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world.

19 But I say,* Did not Israel know? First Moses saith, b I will provoke you to jealousie by them that are no people, c and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, e I was found of them that sought me not: * I was made manifest unto them that asked not after me.

21 But to Israel he saith, d All day long have I stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gain-saying people.

CHAP. XI.

God hath not cast off all Israel.

I Say then, hath God cast away his people? God forbid? For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith † of Elias, how * he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying,

3 a Lord, they have killed thy prophets, & digged down thine altars; & I am left alone, and they seek my life.

4 But what saith the † answer of God unto him? b I have reserved to my self seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to *the image* of Baal.

5 Even so then at this present time also c there is a remnant according to the election of grace.

6 d And if by grace, then it is no more of works, otherwise grace is no more grace. But if it be of works, then is it no more grace, otherwise work is no more work.

7 What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for, but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were * blinded.

8 According as it is written f God hath given them the spirit of * slumber, g eyes that they should not see; and eares that they should not hear unto this day.

9 And David saith, b Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumbling block, and a recompense unto them.

10 Let their eyes be darkned, that they may not see, and bow down their back alway.

11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should fall? † God forbid: But *rather* through their fall, salvation is come unto the Gentiles, to provoke them to jealousie.

12 Now if the fall of them be the riches of the world and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles, how much more their fulnes?

13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office.

14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation them which are my flesh and might save some of them.

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world; what shall the *receiving* of them be, but life from the dead?

16 For if the a first fruit be holy, the lump is also *holy*; and if b the root be holy, so *are* the branches.

17 † And if some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive-tree wert grafted in * amongst them, and with them partakest of the root and fatnes of the olive tree:

18 Boast not against the branches: but if thou boast, thou beares not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, the branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well † because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not high minded but fear.

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodnes and severity of God, on them which fell, severity; but towards thee, goodnes, if thou continue in his goodnes: otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also if they bide not still in unbelief, shal be grafted in: for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted † contrary to nature into a good olive-tree: how much more shal these which be the natural *branches*,

---

† Gr. *to righteousnes*.
a Lev. 18. 5 Ezek. 20, 11 Gal. 3 12
b Deut 30 12
† Gr. *belief is unto righteousnes*
c Deut. 30. 14
d Isai. 28. 16
† Gr. *distinction of Jew & Greek*
e Joel 2 32 Acts 2. 21
f Isai 52. 7 Nah. 1 15
g Isai 53. 1 Jo. 12 38
† Gr. *the hearing of us.*
† Or, *preached* Act. 18. 8 Gal 2. 7
a Psal. 19 4
* Or. *hath not Israel known*
b Deut 32. 21 c Isai. 65 1
* Or. *I have been made all day long*
d Esa. 65. 2
† Gr. *to Elias*
* Or *communeth with God against*
a 1 Ki 19. 10
† Gr. *soul.*
† Gr. *Oracle of God*
b Kin. 19. 18
c Gen. 33. 5 Psal. 11 22. 16
† Gr. *in this present*
d Isai. 6. 13 Gal 5 2. 5
e Rom 1 2. 4
* Or, *hardened*
f Esa. 29 10
* Or *remorse*
g Esa. 6. 9
† Chap. 2. 4.
a Ezek 44. 30 Lev. 23. 14
b Isai, 65, 8
† Gr. *but if*
* Or *for them*
† Gr. *in unbelief*
c Jo. 15 2 Mat. 15 2 Tim. 2 29
† Gr. *besides nature*

branches, be grafted into their own * olive-tree.

† Or proper. d Esa. 21. 11 Zac. 12. 10 Mar. 23. 39 Luk. 21 24.

25 For I would not brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery (lest ye should be wise in your own conceits) that * blindness in part is * happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

2 Cor 3. 16 * Or hardnes * Or, come e Esa. 59. 20

26 And so all Israel shall be saved, as it is written, e There shall come out of Sion the deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob.

27 For this is my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

* Or obeyed * Or shut them all up together f Isai 40. 13 1 Cor. 2. 16 † Gr. by. g Prov. 16. 4 † Gr. to him.

28 As concerning the gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are beloved for the Fathers sake.

29 For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance.

30 For as ye in times past have not * believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief:

31 Even so have these also now not * believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For God hath * concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out!

34 For who hath known the mind of the Lord, or who hath been his counsellor?

35 Or who hath first given to him, and it shal be recompensed unto him again?

36 For of him and † through him, & and to him are all things: † to whom be glory for ever. Amen.

CHAP. XII.

Gods mercy must move.

I Beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service.

§ Rom 6. 11 2 Cor. § 15 Col. 3 10 † Gr. well pleasing * Or worship H. 13. 15 1 Pe. 4. 3 1 Jo. 2. 16 e Eph. 5. 17 † Gr. pleasing † Gr. to sobriety d Ep. 4. 7 e 1 Cor 1. 12 † Gr, action or operation

2 And b be not conformed to this world, but be ye † transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, that † acceptable, and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think, but † to think soberly, according as God hath dealt d to every man the measure of faith.

4 For as we have c many members in one body, and all members have not † the same office;

5 So we being many are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 † Having then gifts, differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, let us prophesie according to the proportion of faith:

* Or, but having gifts 7 Or ministery, let us wait on our ministring: or he that teacheth, on teaching:

8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that * giveth, let him do it * with simplicity: he that ruleth, with diligence: he that sheweth mercy with cheerfulness.

1 Pet. 4 10. 11. 1 Cor. 4 3. * Or, liberally. * Or, in

9 Let love be without dissimulation: † abhor that which is evil, † cleave to that which is good.

† Gr. abhorring Or hating † Gr. cleaving

10 Be kindly affectioned one to another * with brotherly love, in honour preferring one another.

11 Not slothful in business, fervent in spirit, serving the Lord:

12 Rejoycing in hope, patient in tribulation, continuing instant in prayer:

13 Distributing to the necessity of Saints, given to hospitality.

14 Bless them which persecute you, bless, and curse not.

15 Rejoyce with them that do rejoyce, and weep with them that weep.

16 Be of the same mind one towards another. Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 Recompense to no man evil for evil. Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lyeth in you, live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, avenge not your selves, but rather give place unto wrath: For it is written * Vengeance is mine: I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him: if he thirst, give him drink: For in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAP. XIII.

Subjection, and duties to all degrees.

LEt every soul a be subject unto the b higher powers: for there is no power but of God. The powers that be, are * ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receive to themselves * damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terrour † to good works, but † to evil: will thou then not be afraid of the power, do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same.

4 For he is the minister of God to thee † for good: but if thou do that which is evil, be afraid: for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to † execute wrath upon him that doth evil.

5 Wherefore ye must needs be subject not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause * pay ye tribute also, for they are Gods ministers attending continually upon this very thing.

7 c Render therefore to all their dues, tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom, fear to whom fear, honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing. But to love one another: for he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, thou shalt not commit adultery, d thou shalt not kill, thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, thou shalt not covet? and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly † comprehended in this saying, namely e Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour, therefore love is the fulfilling of the law.

11 And

† Gr. subjection * Or ordered * Or ordinance † Gr. of the evil. † Gr. to good * Or ye pay f Mat. 22. 21 g Exod 20 Deut. 5 † Gr. rendered to their heads h Lev. 19. 18 Mat. 22 30 Gal. 5. 14 James 2. 8

11 And that knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep; for now is our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light.

13 Let us walk honestly as in the day, not in rioting and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife and envying.

14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh to *fulfil* the lusts thereof.

CHAP. XIV.

Not to condemn one another, &c.

HIm that is weak in the faith receive you; but not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he may eat all things, another who is weak eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not, and let not him which eateth not, judge him that eateth; for God hath received him.

4 Who art thou that judgest another mans servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth: yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike*: let every man be fully perswaded in his own mind.

6 He that regardeth a day, regardeth it unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day to the Lord, he doth not regard it. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord: and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lords.

9 For to this end Christ both died and rose and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, As I live saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then every one of us shall give an account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block, or any occasion to fall in his brothers way.

14 I know, and am perswaded by the Lord Jesus, that there is nothing unclean of it self: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him it is unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with thy meat, now walkest thou not charitably. Destroy not him with thy meat for whom Christ died.

16 Let not then your good be evil spoken of.

17 For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink, but righteousness and peace, and joy in the holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ, is acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, & things wherewith one may edifie another.

20 For meat, destroy not the work of God: all things indeed are pure, but it is evil for that man who eateth with offence.

21 It is good neither to eat flesh nor to drink wine, nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended, or is made weak.

22 Hast thou faith? Have it to thy self before God: Happy is he that condemneth not himself in that *thing which he* alloweth.

23 And he that doubteth, is damned if he eat, because he eateth not of faith, for whatsoever is not of faith, is sin.

CHAP. XV.

The strong must bear with the weak.

WE then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please our selves.

2 Let every one of us please his neighbour for his good to edification.

3 For even Christ pleased not himself, but as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee, fell on me.

4 For whatsoever things were written aforetime, were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.

5 Now the God of patience and consolation, grant that you be like minded one towards another, according to Christ Jesus.

6 That ye may with one mind and one mouth glorifie God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 Wherefore receive ye one another, as Christ also received us, to the glory of God.

8 Now I say, that Jesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirm the promises *made* unto the fathers.

9 And that the Gentiles might glorifie God for his mercy, as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy Name.

10 And again he saith, Rejoyce ye Gentiles with his people.

11 And again, praise the Lord all ye Gentiles, and laud him all ye people.

12 And again Esaias saith, There shall be a root of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust.

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my self also am perswaded of you my brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.

15 Nevertheless brethren, I have written the more boldly unto you, in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God.

16 That I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministring the Gospel of God, that the offering up of the Gentiles might be

---

f 1 Pet. 1 9
1 Cor. 9. 24. 25. Phil. 3. 14
g 1 Thes. 5. 5
* Or Not to judge his doubtful thoughts
a Ja. 4. 12
† Gr. Lord.
† Gr. but he.
* Or, establish him
* Or, fully assured.
* Or observeth.
§ Gr. If we live. † Gr. if we die
b 2 Cor. 5. 10. † 1 Cor. 15. 23. Phil. 2. 10
† Gr. occasion of offence to his brother
† Gr. common
† Gr. according to charity
c Destroy not him. 1 Cor. 8. 11.
d Tit. 1 15
e 1 Cor. 8 13
* Or provoketh
* Or, discerneth & putteth difference between meats
* Or, condemned.
† Gr. but we that.
a Psal. 69 9
b 1 Cor. 10. 11. † Gr. given to you
* Or after the example of
† Gr. in one mouth.
c Rom. 4. 12
d Psal. 18. 49
e Deut. 32. 43. † Psal. 117.
f Isa. 11. 10
† Gr. shall fill you
† Gr. in his power.
b 1 Cor. 11. 2.
* Or instruct
† Gr. serving in the holy work of the Gospel
* Or, sacrificing
Rom. 12. 1

be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

17 I have therefore whereof I may * glory through Jesus Christ in those things which pertain to God.

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things which Christ hath not wrought by me, † to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed.

19 Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God, so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the Gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should build upon another mans foundation:

21 But as it is written, *a* To whom he was not spoken of, they shal see, and they that have not heard shal understand.

22 For which cause also I have been much hindred from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and having a great desire these many years to come unto you:

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled † with your *company*.

25 But now I go unto Jerusalem, † to minister unto the Saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certain contribution for the poor Saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them *verily*, and their debters they are. For *b* if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them † this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 And I am sure that when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christs sake, and for the love of the Spirit, that ye † strive together with me, in your prayers to God for me.

31 That I may be delivered from them that do not * believe in Judea; and that my service which I have for Jerusalem, may be accepted of the Saints.

32 That I may come unto you † with joy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

33 Now the God of peace be with you all. Amen.

CHAP. XVI.

To beware of dissention.

I Commend unto you Phœbe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at Cenchrea.

2 That ye † receive her in the Lord, as becometh Saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been *a* * succourer of many, and of my self also.

3 Greet *a* Priscilla and Aquilla, my helpers in Christ Jesus

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.)

5 Likewise greet the church that is in their house. Salute my well beloved Epenetus, who is the first fruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who * bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia my kinsmen, & my fellow prisoners, who are of note among the apostles who also were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Appelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus † houshold.

11 Salute Herodian my kinsman. Greet them that be of the * houshold of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis which laboureth much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord and his mother, and mine.

14 Salute Syncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olymphas, and all the Saints which are with them.

16 *a* Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren † mark them which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned, & avoid them.

18 For they that are such, serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly, and by good words and fair speeches: † deceive the hearts of the * simple.

19 For your obedience is come abroad unto all men, I am glad therefore on your behalf, but yet I would have you wise unto that which is good and simple concerning evil.

20 And the God of peace shall *a* bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen.

21 *b* Timotheus my work fellow and Lucius, and Jason, and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you.

22 I Tertius who *c* wrote this epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 Gaius my host, and of the whole church salute you. Erastus, the chamberlain of the city salute you, and Quartus a brother.

24 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

25 Now to him that is of power to establish you according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, (according to the revelation, of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for the obedience of faith.)

27 To God only wise be glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

The

* Or, rejoyce in Christ
* Or concerning those things which God hath wrought to the obedience of the Gentiles
a Isai. 52. 15
* Or many times or often times,
† Or shall
† Gr. with you ver. 32
† ministring to the Saints
b 1 Cor. 9. 7 & Phil. 4. 17
† Gr. military word noting such fervency as is for life & death strive mightily as a champion
* Or, are disobedient.
† Gr. in joy:
† Gr. properly is to receive as a stranger is received into an Inne.
* Or, assist
a Acts 18. 16

* Or, laboured in many things for us
* Or, friend
a 1 Cor. 16. 10
2 Cor. 1 13. 12.
1 Pet. 5 14
† Gr. signifies such a marking as a watchman useth that standeth on a tower to descrie enemies
2. Thes 3. 14
The Original word signifies such a deceit as a false thief useth to a traveller offering himself a guide to direct him a better way to his journies end and so leading him to some dismal place that he may rob him
* Or, harmless
a Gen. 3. 15
b Act 16 1
c Jer. 36. 18

The first Epistle of Paul the apostle to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

The Apostle exhorteth to unity.

Gr by Sosthenes

Acts 18 17

a Act. 15 9

b Ro. 1. 7 & 8. 28

Or concerning you.

† Gr. In all speech all knowledge

R. 15. 14

† Gr. revelation,

e P. 2. 15 & 1 Th. 5. 24

b Jo. 1. 3

e P. 2. 1. 2

† Gr. fellowship.

Or united

Psa 23: 3

d Act. 18. 4

† Gr. into the name of Paul.

e Act. 18 8

† Gr. Tec. that ye were baptized.

f 2 Pe. 1 16

Or speech.

a Isa. 29. 14

b Mal. 33. 18

Or seeing that.

R. 1. 20

i Co. 2. 14

d Ro. 1. 20

e Acts 17 32

† Gr. (seeing also the Jews

Mar. 12 28

f Rom. 1. 16

Or shame

† Gr. one whose unealo. gies not

PAul called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ, * through the will of God and Sosthenes *our* brother.

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, to them that are a sanctified in Christ Jesus, *b* called *to be* Saints, with all that in every place call upon the Name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both theirs and ours.

3 Grace be unto you, and peace from God our Father, and *from the* Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always * on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ.

5 That in every thing ye are inriched by him, † in all utterance, and in all knowledge:

6 Even as the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you.

7 So that ye come behind in no gift: waiting for the † coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

8 Who shall also confirm you unto the end, that ye may be *c* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 *a* God is faithful by whom ye were called unto the *b* fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 *c* Now, I beseech you, brethren, by the Name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and that there be no † divisions among you: but that ye *be* perfectly * joyned together in the same mind, and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul, and I of *d* Apollo, and I of Cephas, and I of Christ.

13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized † in the Name of Paul?

14 I thank God † that I baptized none of you, but Crispus and Gaius.

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of Stephanas: besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel: * not with wisdom of * words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to them that perish, foolishness: but unto us which are saved, it is the power of God.

19 For it is written, *a* I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent.

20 *b* Where is the wise? where is the scribe? where is the disputer of this world? Hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world?

21 For after that, in the wisdom of God, the world by wisdom *d* knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe.

22 † For the Jews require a sign, and the Greeks seek after wisdom.

23 But we preach Christ crucified, unto the Jews a stumbling block, and unto the Greeks foolishness,

24 But unto them which are called both Jews & Greeks, Christ the † power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men, and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble *are called*,

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to * confound the wise: and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to * confound the things which are mighty,

28 And † base things of the world, & things *g* which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are:

29 That no flesh should * glory in his presence.

30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us *b* wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption:

31 That according as it is written: He that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

CHAP. II.

Pauls preaching the power of God.

AND I brethren, when I came to you, came not with excellency of speech, or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God.

2 For I * determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 And I was with you in weakness and in fear, and in much trembling.

4 And my speech, and my preaching was not with *a* enticing words of mans wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit, and of power.

5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them that are *b* perfect, yet *c* not the wisdom of this world, nor of the princes of this world, that come to nought.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, even the hidden *wisdom* which God ordained before the world unto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the *a* Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written *b* Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entred into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him.

10 But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the † deep things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him: Even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.

12 Now we have received not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is of God, that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God.

13 *c* Which things also we speak, not in the words which mans wisdom teacheth, but which the holy Ghost teacheth, comparing spiritual things with spiritual.

14 But

Or esteemed

Or made reckoning

Or among

† Gr. according to men

a 1 Pe. 1. 16

b 1 Co. 14. 20

He. 5. 14

c Jo. 4. 17

1 Cor. 26

a Acts 7. 2

Psa. 24. 1

b Isa. 64. 4

† Gr. the depths of

c 2 Pe. 1. 16

extolled

Or mentioned

g 1 Cor. 3. 5

Or boast

h Jer. 9. 23. 24

14 But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know *them*, because they are † spiritually discerned.

15 *e* But he that is spiritual * judgeth all things, yet he himself is † judged of no man.

16 *f* For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he † may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ.

CHAP. III.

The ministers God's workmen.

AND I, brethren, could not † speak unto you as unto spiritual, but as unto carnal, *even* as unto *a* babes in Christ.

2 I have fed you with milk, and not with meat: for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is among you envying, & strife and divisions are ye not carnal, and walk † as men?

4 For while one saith, I am of Paul, and another, I *am* of Apollo, are ye not carnal?

5 Who then is Paul? and who is Apollo? but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man.

6 I have planted, Apollo watered: but God gave the increase.

7 * So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth: but God that giveth the increase.

8 Now he that planteth, and he that watereth, are one, *b* and every man shall receive his own reward, according to his own labour.

9 For we are † labourers together § with God, ye are God's § husbandry, ye are God's building.

10 According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise master-builder I have laid the foundation, & another buildeth thereon: But let every man take heed how he *a* buildeth thereupon.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ.

12 Now if any man build on this foundation, gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;

13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it † shall be revealed † by fire: and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.

14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.

15 If any man's work shall be burnt, he shall suffer loss, but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.

16 *b* Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God * destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himself: If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, *c* let him become a fool that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.

20 And again, *d* The Lord knoweth the * thoughts of the wise that they are vain.

21 Therefore let no man glory in men, for all things are yours.

22 Whether Paul, or Apollo, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; *c* all are yours;

23 And *f* ye are Christ's, and Christ *g* is God's.

CHAP. IV.

The apostles our fathers in Christ.

LET a man so account of us, as of the † ministers of Christ and stewards of the mysteries of God.

2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.

3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of † mans † judgment; yea, I judge not mine own self.

4 For I know nothing by myself, yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.

5 * Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the heart: † and then shall every man have praise of God.

6 And these things, brethren, I *d* have † in a figure transferred to my self, and to Apollo, for your sakes: that ye might learn in us not * to think *of men*, above that which is written, that none of you be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who † maketh thee to differ *from another*? And *b* what hast thou that thou didst not receive it? Now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it?

8 Now *e* ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us, and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as it were * appointed to death: for we are made a † spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 We *are* fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ: We *are* weak, but ye *are* strong: ye are honourable, but we are † despised.

11 Even unto this present hour we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwelling place

12 *d* And labour, working with our own hands: being reviled, we bless: being persecuted, we suffer it.

13 *e* Being defamed † we intreat, we are made as the filth of the world, and are the off-scouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloved sons I warn you.

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructers in Christ, yet have ye not many fathers, for in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore, I beseech you, be ye † followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you

a Psal. 94 11.
* Or *discourses*, or *inward disceptations*.
c Rom. 8, 18
f 1 Cor 6. 19
1 Pet. 1 18
g Jo. 14 28

† Gr. *ministers*, because *under Christ the master pilot, they help forward the ship of the church*

1 Cor 1. 12.
1 Cor. 3. 4.
* Or *to be wise*
† Gr. *distinguish them*
b Ja. 1 17
e Re. 3 10
Or *desiring* *ned for a death*.
† Gr. *theatre*.
† Gr. *without honour*.
d Acts. 25. 34.
1 Tim. 4. 10
2 Tim. 3. 5
e Mat. 5. 44
† Gr. *call us to, or exhort*.

you Timotheus, who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who * shal bring you into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I teach every where in every church.

18 Now some are puffed up, as though * I would not come to you.

19 f But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? Shal I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and in the spirit of meekness?

* Or, will bring
* Or, I were not coming to you
f Acts 19.21 Jam. 4. 15

CHAP. V.

The incestuous person.

† Gr. heard
a Lev. 18.8 Gen. 34.22

IT is † reported commonly, *that a there is* fornication among you, and *a* such fornication, as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his fathers wife.

2 And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed, might be taken away from among you.

3 For I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have * judged already, as though I were present concerning him that hath so done this deed.

4 *a* In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ,

5 To deliver such *a one* unto Satan, for the *c* destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the *d* day of the Lord Jesus.

6 Your glorying is not good: *e* know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?

7 *f* Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For *even* Christ our passover * is sacrificed for us.

8 Therefore * let us keep the feast not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

* Or, determined
a Acts 3. 6 Mat. 7.22 Luke 24. 47
b 1 Tim. 1. 20 Mar. 18: 17
c Rom. 6. 23 Gal. 5. 24 Pro. 17: 22
d 1 Pet. 1: 5
e Gal. 5: 9
f Exo. 12: 15
* Or, slain
* Or, let us keep holy day
† Gr. mingle with
g Joh. 15: 19 & 15. 9
† Gr. ravenners

9 I wrote unto you in an epistle, † not to company with fornicators.

10 Yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or † extortioners, or with idolaters: for then must ye needs go out of the world.

11 But now I have written unto you, not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner: with such an one, no not to eat.

12 For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within?

13 But them that are without, God judgeth. Therefore put away from among your selves that wicked person.

† Gr. to be judged
† Gr. of the smallest judicatures

CHAP. VI.

Of going to law, &c.

DAre any of you having a matter against another, go † to law † before the unjust, and not before the Saints?

2 Do ye not know that the Saints shal judge the world? And if the world shal be judged by you, are ye unworthy to † judge the smallest matters?

3 Know ye not that we shal judge angels? How much more things that pertain to this life?

4 If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to this life, set them to judge who are † least esteemed in the church.

5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not a wise man amongst you? no not one that shall be able to judge † between his brethren?

6 But brother † goeth to law with brother, and that before the unbelievers.

7 Now therefore, there is utterly a fault among you, because ye go to law one with another: *a* Why do ye not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather suffer your selves to be defrauded?

8 Nay, you do wrong, and defraud, and that your brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shal not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived, neither fornicators nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor * effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were *a* some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified *b* in the Name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 All things are lawful unto me, But *c* all things are not * expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the *d* power of any.

13 † Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body.

14 † And God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us by his own power.

15 Know ye not that your *e* bodies are the members of Christ? shal I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What, know ye not that he which is joyned to an harlot, is one body? for two (*f* saith he) shal be one flesh.

17 But he that is *g* joyned unto the Lord, is one spirit.

18 Flee fornication. every sin that a man doth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication sinneth against his own body.

19 What, *h* know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God and ye are not your own?

20 For ye are *e* bought with a price: therefore glorifie God in your body and in your spirit, which are Gods.

* Or, of no account in
* Or, between his brother.
† Gr. is judged with a brother
a Mat. 6: 30
† Gr. they that wear soft apparel Mar. 1. The apparel shews the effeminateness of the mind.
a Tit. 3. 3
b Acts 4: 12
c Cha. 10: 17
* Or, profitable.
d Col. 2. 12
† Greek to the belly. † Gr. to God.
e 1 Cor. 12: 12. 27
f Gen. 2. 24 Mat. 19. 5 Eph. 5. 31
g Heb. 2: 11. & 10. 7. 1 Pet. 1: 23
h 1 Cor. 3. 16 & 6. 19

CHAP. VII.

Of marriage and continency.

NOw † concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: It is good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 † Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power over her

† Gr. but of
† Gr. but by reason of fornication

own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath no power of his own body, but the wife.

5 * Defraud you not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may * give your selves to fasting and prayer, and † come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, and not † of commandment.

7 For I would that all men were even as I my self: but every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

9 But if they cannot contain, let them marry: for it is better to marry than to burn.

10 And unto the married I command, *yet* not I, *a* but the Lord, † Let not the wife depart from her husband

11 But and if she * depart, let her remain unmarried, or be reconciled to her husband: and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the rest speak I, not the Lord, if any brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let her not leave him.

14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband, else were your children unclean, *b* but now are they holy.

15 But if the unbelieving † depart, let him depart: A brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases*: but God hath called us † to peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save thy wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the Lord hath called every one so let him walk, and so ordain I in all churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised? is any called in uncircumcision? let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it: but if thou mayest be made free, use it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant, is the Lords † freeman: likewise also he that is called *being* free, is Christs servant.

23 Ye are *c* bought with a price, *d* be not ye the servants of men.

24 Brethren, let every man wherein he is called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgins, I have no commandment of the Lord, yet I give my judgment, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present distress, I *say* that it is good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.

28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned, and if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned, nevertheless, such shal have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 But this I say, brethren, the † time is short, it remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none:

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not: and they that rejoyce, as though they rejoyced not: and they that buy, as though they possessed not

31 And they that use this world, as not abusing it: for the * fashion of this world *e* passeth away.

32 But I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried, careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord.

33 But he that is married, careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is difference also between a wife, and a virgin, the unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy, both in body, and in spirit, but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 And this I speak for your own profit, not that I may cast a snare upon you: but for that which is comely, and that you may attend upon the Lord without distraction.

36 But if any man think that he * behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.

37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keep his virgin, doth well.

38 So then, he that giveth her in marriage doth well: but he that giveth her not in marriage, doth better.

39 The *b* wife is bound by the law, as long as her husband liveth: but if her husband † be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will, only in the Lord.

40 But she is happier if she so abide, after my judgment: and I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

Not to abuse our liberty, &c.

NOw * as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we *a* all have knowledge. Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.

2 And if any man think that *b* he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.

3 But if any man love God, the same *c* is known of him.

4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that *d* an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

5 For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth (as there be gods many, and lords many:)

6 But to us there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things and

† Gr. tribulation

or, afflicion Psal. 34.19 Joh. 16.33

† Gr. is contracted

or, short-ned

* A metaphor taken from a piece of cloth that is rolled up, & a little left at the end

† The words signifie an accidental & external figure without substance

* Or, carrieth himself unseemly

† Gr. be fallen asleep

or, laid in the grave

† Gr. but of things

a 1 Cor 13.3

b 1 Tim. 1.12

d Chap. 10.19

* Or, deprives

* Or, be free for fasting

† Gr. to be together

† Gr. by a Mat. 5.32 & 19.9

† Gr. that the wife be not separated from Mat. 5.32 & 19.5 Mar. 10.11 Luke 16.18

† Gr. be severed

b Gen. 17.7

† Gr. be severed

† Gr. in peace

† Gr. made free

c Chap. 6.20 1 Pet. 1.18, 19

The Gr. signifies A price deserving praise & honour

d Gal. 2.4 Col. 2.16, 17

* Or, for the present necessity

and we * in him, and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.

7 Howbeit, there is not in every man that knowledge: for some with conscience of the idol unto this hour, eat it as a thing offered unto an idol, and their conscience being weak is defiled.

8 *a* But meat commendeth us not to God: for neither if we eat, are we the better: neither if we eat not * are we the worse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this * liberty of yours become a stumbling block to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee, which hast knowledge, sit at meat in the idols temple: shal not the conscience of him that is weak be † emboldned to eat those thiugs which are offered to idols?

11 And through thy knowledge shal the weak brother perish for whom Christ died?

12 But when ye *b* sin so against the brethren, and † wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore if meat make my brother * to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to * offend.

CHAP. IX.

Ministers to live by the gospel.

AM I not an apostle? am I not free? *a* have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? are not you my work in the Lord?

2 If I † be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine † answer to them that do examine me, is this:

4 Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a * wife as well as other apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things † as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, *b* Thou shalt not muzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn: doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he it altogether for our sakes? for our sakes no doubt this is written: that he that ploweth, should plow in hope, and that he that thresheth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

11 *d* If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shal reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of this power over you, *are* not we rather? nevertheless, we have not used this power, but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 *e* Do ye not know, that they which minister about holy things, * live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar, are partakers with the altar.

14 Even so hath the Lord ordained, that they which preach the gospel, should live of the gospel.

15 But I have used none of these things, neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were † better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For † though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for necessity is laid upon me, yea, woe is unto me if I preach not the gospel.

17 For if I do this thing willingly, I have a reward: but if against my will, a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? Verily, that when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet have I made my self servant unto all, that I might gain the more.

20 And unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law.

21 To them that are without law, as without law, (being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak, † I am made all things to all men, that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race, run all, but one receiveth the prize? so run, that ye may obtain.

25 † And every man that striveth for the mastery, is temperate in all things: now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, not as uncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 But I † keep under my body, and bring it into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I my self should be a † cast away

CHAP. X.

The Jews Sacraments, &c.

MOreover brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were *a* under the cloud, and all *b* passed through the sea

2 And were c all baptized unto Moses in the cloud, and in the sea.

3 And did all *d* eat the same spiritual meat:

4 And did all drink the same spiritual drink: (for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ.)

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilderness.

6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, *a* as they also lusted.

7 Neither be ye idolaters, as were some of them, as it is written: *b* The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play.

8 Neither let us commit fornication as some of them committed, and

a Ga. 6. 6
1 Tim. 5. 17
† Gr. good for me rather to die
† Gr. I preach
† Gr. have been made
† Gr. but
† Gr. a merchant taken
from wrestlers who beat their adversaries with their fists or clubs so Paul did beat down his body (as it were) with clubs after the manner of chamPions
† Gr. preacher
a Ex. 13. 21 Num. 9. 18
b Exo. 14. 22
c Heb. 4. 2
1 Pet. 3. 21
d Acts 10. 3
d Exo. 16. 15
* Or, our figure
Or, types as they
a Num. 11. 4
Pſal. 106. 14
b Exo. 32. 6

and c fell in one day three and twenty thousand.

9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, d and were destroyed of serpents.

10 Neither murmure ye, as some of them also murmured, and vvere e destroyed of the destroyer.

11 Now all these things hapned unto them for ensamples: & they are written for our admonition, upon vvhom the ends of the vvorld are come.

12 Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed least he fall

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but such as is common to man: but God is faithfull, vvho vvill not suffer you to be tempted above that you are able, but vvill vvith the temptation also make a vvay to escape, that ye may be able to bear it.

14 Wherefore my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry.

15 I speak as to vvise men: judge ye vvhat I say.

16 The cup of blessing vvhich vve bless, is it not the communion of the blood of Christ? The bread vvhich vve break, is it not the communion of the body of Christ?

17 For vve being many are one bread, and one body: for vve are all partakers of that one bread.

18 Behold, Israel after the flesh: are not they vvhich eat of the sacrifices, partakers of the altar.

19 What say I then? that the idol is any thing? or that vvhich is offered in sacrifice to g idols is any thing.

20 But I say that b the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellovvship vvith devils.

21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lords table, and of the table of devils.

22 Do vve provoke the Lord to jealousie? are vve stronger than he.

23 All things are lavvfull for me, but all things † are not expedient, all things are lawfull † for me: but all things edifie not.

24 Let no man seek his ovvn: but every man another s vvealth.

25 Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

26 For the earth is the Lords, and the fullnes thereof.

27 If any of them that believe not, bid you to a feast, & ye be disposed to go, vvhatsoever is set before you eat, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shevved it, & for conscience sake. The earth is the Lords and the fulnes thereof.

29 Conscience, I say, not thine ovvn, but of the others, for vvhy is my liberty juuged of another mans conscience?

30 For if I by †grace be a partaker, vvhy am I evil spoken of, for that for vvhich I give thanks?

31 a Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or vvhatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 † Give none offence, neither to the Jevvs, nor to the † Gentiles, nor to the church of God.

33 Even as I please all men in all things, not seeking mine own profit, but the profit of many, that they may be saved.

CHAP. XI.

Abuses in their holy Assemblies.

BE ye * followers of me, even as I also am of Christ.

2 a Now I praise you, brethren, that you remember me in all things, and keep the * ordinances, as I delivered them to you.

3 But I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ: and the head of the woman is the man, and the head of Christ is God.

4 Every man praying, b or prophecying, having his head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But every woman that prayeth, or c prophesieth with her head uncovered, dishonoureth her head, for that is even all one as if she were shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: But if it be a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover his head, forasmuch as he is the d image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman, but the woman of the man.

9 Neither was the man e created for the woman: but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman to have power * on her head, f because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man: even so is the man also by the woman: but all things of God.

13 Judge in your selves, is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature it self teach you, that if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for her hair is given her for a † covering.

16 But if any man seem to be † contentious: we have no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare unto you, I praise you not, that you come together not for the better, but for the worse.

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, I hear that there be * divisions among you, and I partly believe it.

19 For there a must be also * heresies among you, that they which are approved may be made manifest among you

20 When ye come together therefore * into one place, this is not to eat the Lords supper.

21 For in eating, every one taketh before other his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 What have ye not houses to eat and to drink in, or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shal I say to you? shal I praise you in this? I praise you not.

23 For I have b received of the Lord, that which also I delivered unto

---

Nu. 5:9 — Num. 1: Nu, 4:37 — Or, spet. — Or, instructi. — Ja. 1:2 — Pet. 16

Or, inclinant to man. — Sa. 7:17

Or, give ssue. — Or, according to.

1 Sam. 13: 21 — the idols called though that is nothing — Deu. 32: 17 — Psal. 106: 37 — †Greek to me.

†G. to me. — †Greek to me. — Deu. 10: 14 — Ps. 24. 1 — Job. 41: 11 — Ps. 50: 12 — Or, thanksgiving. — Col. 3: 17 — †Greek be you unoffensive to Jews & Gentiles. — 2 Co. 6: 3 — †Greek greeks.

* Or, imitatours — n Rev. 2: 28, 3: 3, 16: 15 — * Or. traditions — b Eph. 5: 23 — c Luk. 14: 36 — Acts 21: 9 — d Gen. 1: 26: 6 — e Gen. 2: 23 — * That is avil — ingna — she is — under the power of her husband — f Mat 2: 7 — Rev. 1: 20 — * Or, vail — † Gr. one that loves strife — Or, is given to it — * Or, schismes — a Mat. 18: 7 — * Or, sects — * Or, to the same end — * Or, ye cannot — * Gr. are your — b Gal. 1: 12

unto you, that the Lord Jesus, the same night in which he was betrayed, took bread.

24 And when he had *c* given thanks he brake it: and said, Take eat, this is my body which is *d* broken for you, this do *e* in remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also, *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, this cup is the new testament *e* in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink it in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, * ye do shew the Lords death till he come.

27 Wherefore, whosoever shal eat this bread, † and drink this cup of the Lord unworthily, shal be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But let a man * examine himself, and so let him eat of that bread, and drink of that cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth, and drinketh * damnation to himself, not discerning the Lords body.

30 For this cause many are weak and sickly among you, & many sleep.

31 For if we would judge our selves we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord: that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man hunger, let him eat at home, that ye come not together unto * condemnation. And the rest will I set in order when I come.

CHAP. XII.

Spiritual gifts, 7 we ought to profit.

NOw concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were gentiles, † carried away unto these *b* dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Jesus * accursed: and that no man can say, that Jesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

4 Now there are *c* diversities of gifts but the same Spirit.

5 And there are differences of * administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of * operations, but it is the same God, which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the spirit is given to every man † to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit, the word of wisdom, to another the word of knowledge, by the same spirit

9 To another faith by the same Spirit, to another the gift of healing by the same Spirit.

10 To another the working of miracles, to another prophesie; to another discerning of spirits, to another *divers* kinds of tongues, to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 But all these worketh that one and the self same Spirit, dividing to every man severaly, as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many are one body: so also is Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whither *we be* Jews or † Gentiles, whither *we be* bond, or free: and have been all made to drink in one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shal say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body: is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shal say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where were the body?

20 But now are they many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee; nor again, the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And those members of the body which we think to be less honourable, upon these we * bestow more abundant honour, and our uncomely parts have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that part which lacketh.

25 That there should be no * schism in the body, but that the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it, or one member be honoured, all the members rejoyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members in particular.

28 And *a* God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondly *b* prophets, thirdly teachers, after that miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, * diversities of tongues

29 Are all apostles? are all prophets? are all teachers? are all * workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But covet earnestly the best gifts: And yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAP. XIII.

Nothing without charity.

THough I speak with the tongues of men & of angels, and have not charity, I am become as a sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have the gift of prophecy, and understand all * mysteries and all knowledge, and though I have all faith, so that I could remove * all mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And though I bestow all my goods to feed the poor, and though I give my

---

c Mat. 26.26. Mar. 14.22. Luke 22.19.
d Isa. 53 5, 10.
* Or, *for a remembrance*
e Exo. 24.8.
* Or, *shew ye.*
† Gr. *or drink.*
* Or, *proveas gold in the fire whither it be pure.*
§ Or, *as magistrates question offenders.*
* Or, *judgement.*
* Or, *judgement.*
a Jam. 1.18. 1 Pet. 1.23.
† Gr. *ye were carried*
b Psal. 115.5.
* Or, *ana themaor count him an execrable thing* Isa. 20.22
c Rev. 12.4.
* Or, *ministries*
* This *word signifies such a working as hath efficacy to bring forth that which it worketh*
† Gr. *imparteth*
such a kind of profit as redoundeth to communitie, when a great many bring every one his stock, and make a common bank.
† Gr. *according.*
† Gr. *Greeks*
* Or, *bestow*
* Or, *put on*
* Or, *division*
a Eph. 4.11.
b 1 Cor. 14.3.
* Or, *kinds*
* Or, *powers*
† It is *the fit, graduative in the original. the most excellent way*
* Or, *know*
* Or, *secrets*
a Mat. 17.20.
† Greek *nothing.*

my body † to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Charity suffereth long, and is kind: charity envieth not: charity vaunteth not it self, is not puffed up.

5 Doth not behave it self unseemly, seeketh not her own, is † not easily provoked, * thinketh no evil.

6 Rejoyceth not in iniquity, but rejoyceth in the truth.

7 * Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether there be prophesies, they shal fail: whether there be tongues, they shall cease: whether there be knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 For we know in part, and we prophecy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child, but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see thorow a glass darkly, but then face to face: now I know in part, but then shall I know, even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three, but the greatest of these is charity

CHAP. XIV.

Prophecy commended, &c.

FOllow after charity, and † desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesie.

2 For he that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men but unto God: for no man † understandeth him: howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

3 But he that prophesieth, speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort.

4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, edifieth himself: but he that prophesieth, edifieth the church.

5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater is he that prophesieth, than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.

6 Now brethren, if I come unto you, speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shal speak to you, * either by revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophecying, or by doctrine?

7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the * sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?

8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shal prepare himself to the battel?

9 So likewise you, except ye utter by the tongue words † easie to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.

10 There are, it may be so many kinds of voices in the world, and none *of them* are without * signification.

11 Therefore, if I know not the † meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a Barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a Barbarian unto me.

12 Even so ye, for as much as ye are zealous † of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excell to the edifying of the church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue, pray that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitfull.

15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and will pray with understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also.

16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shal he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, *a* say, Amen at thy giving of thanks, seing he understandeth not what thou sayest?

17 For thou verily givest thanks well: but the other is not edified.

18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than you all.

19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an unknown tongue.

20 Brethren be not children in understanding: howbeit, in malice *b* be ye children, but † in understanding be † men.

21 In the law it is *c* written, with *men of* other tongues, and † other lips will I speak unto this people: and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore tongues are for a signe, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.

23 If therefore the whole church be come together into some place, and all speak with tongues, & there come in those that are unlearned, or unbelievers, will they not say that ye are mad?

24 But if all prophesie, and there come in one that believeth not, or one unlearned: He is convinced of all, he is judged of all

25 And thus are the *d* secrets of his heart made manifest, and so falling down on his face, he will worship God, and report that God is in you of a truth.

26 † How is it then, brethren? when ye come together, every one of you hath a psalm, hath a doctrine, hath a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation: let all things be done unto edifying.

27 If any man speak in *an unknown* tongue, let it be by two, or at the most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in the church, & let him speak to himself, and to God.

29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and let the * other *b* judge.

30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learn, and all may be * comforted.

32 And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets.

33 For God is not *the author* of † Key con-

† Gr. of spirits.

a Rom. 15: 33
b Mat. 18. 3
† Gr. of perfect sleight.
† Greek perfect, or, of a ripe age
c Ioh. 12: 34 John 15: 25
† Gr. the best of others.
d Act. 5. 4 Acts 13: 43
† Greek who, is.
* That is of the prophets
b 1 Cor. 5: 12 1 Joh. 4: 1
Or, admonished.
† Greek tumult or, unquietness it signifies either seditions or, to change, ing of the place. 2 Cor. 12: 20

confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.

e 1 Tim. 2: 12 † Gr. it hath not been permitted. d Gen. 3: 16

34 e Let your women keep silence in the churches, for it is not permitted unto them to speak: but they are commanded to be under obedience: as also saith the d law.

35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women to speak in the church.

* Or, Zealous desire.

36 What? came the word of God out from you? or came it unto you only?

37 If any man think himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I write unto you, are the commandments of the Lord.

38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren, * covet to prophesie, and forbid not to speak with tongues.

40 Let all things be done decently, and in order.

CHAP. XV.

By Christ's resurrection, he proveth the necessity of ours.

MOreover brethren, I declare unto you the gospel, which I preached unto you, which also you have received, and wherein ye stand.

Or, bold fast. † Greek by what speech. a 1 Sal. 13: 5: 6 b Psal. 16: 10 c John 20: 19 d Acts 9: 4 Ch. 9: 1 † Gr. an abortive Acts 9 3: 4: 5 1 Tit. 1: 15: 16: 17 f John 3: 16 a Cor. 3: 10 Ph. 2: 13 2 Co. 4: 7 g Ps. 19 22. 3 1 Cor. 11: 1

2 By which also ye are saved, if ye * keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain.

3 For I delivered unto you first of all, that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins a according to the scriptures:

4 And that he was buried, and that he arose again the third day b according to the scriptures:

5 And that he was c seen of Cephas, then of the twelve.

6 After that he was seen of above five hundred brethren at once: of whom the greater part remain unto this present, but some are fallen asleep

7 After that he was seen of James, then of all the apostles.

8 And last of all, he was d seen of me also, as of † one born out of due time.

9 e For I am the least of the apostles that am not meet to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.

10 But by the grace of God I am f what I am: and his grace which was bestowed upon me, was not in vain: but I laboured more abundantly than they all; g yet not I, but the grace of God, which was with me.

11 Therefore whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

h 2 Tim. 2: 18 Acts 23: 8

13 But if there be h no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ be not risen, then is our preaching vain, and your faith is also vain:

15 Yea and we are found false witnesses of God, because we have testified of God, that he raised up Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead rise not.

Rom. 4: 24

16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ raised.

17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith is vain, ye are yet in your sins.

18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life only we have hope in Christ, i we are of all men most miserable.

i Mat. 25: 32

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become k the first fruits of them that sleep.

k Col. 1: 18 Re. 1: 5 De. 26: 1 Rom. 11: 16 m 1 Th. 4: 15

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23 But m every man in his own order, Christ the first fruits, afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

Or, made fruitless or taken away. n Ps. 8: 6 * Some read our.

24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God even the Father, when he shall have * put down all rule, and all authority and power.

25 For he must reign, n till he hath put all his enemies under his feet.

26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed, is death.

a 1 Cor. 11: 23 Or, to speak after the manner of men. b Tit. 1: 12 o Isai. 22: 13 * some render it evil speakings. * Some render it evil conversings. We must understand the word thus conversing with others in their evil speakings of, writing. Or, watch unto sobriety. † Greek vigilate, ουηγησατε.

27 For he o hath put all things under his feet: But when he saith, All things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.

28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the dead, if the dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized for the dead?

30 And why stand we in jeopardy every hour?

31 I protest by * your rejoycing, which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, a I die daily.

32 If b after the manner of men I † have fought with beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? c Let us eat and drink for to morrow we die.

33 Be not deceived: * evil communications corrupt good manners.

34 † Awake * to righteousness, & sin not: for some have not the knowledge of God; I speak this to your shame.

35 But some will say, How are the dead raised up? and with what body do they come?

36 Thou fool, that which thou sowest, is not quickned except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of wheat or of some other grain.

38 But God giveth it a body, as it hath pleased him, and to every seed his own body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another.

41 There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption:

43 It is sown in dishonour, it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness it is raised in power.

44 It

†Gr. *An animal.* †Greek *into a living soul.* Ge. 2:7 †Greek *into a quickning spirit.*

44 It is sown † a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45 And so it is written, The first man Adam † was made a living soul, the last Adam was made a † quickning spirit.

46 Howbeit, that was not first which is spiritual: but that *which is* natural, and afterward that *which is* spiritual.

47 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy: The second man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48 As is the earthy, such are they that are earthy, and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly.

49 And as we have born the image of the earthy, we shall also bear, the image of the heavenly.

*Or, but
* Joh. 3:3, 5

50 * Now this I say, brethren, that * flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God: neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a mysterie; we shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed.

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump (for the trumpet shal sound, and the dead shal be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed)

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.

54 So when this corruptible shal have put on incorruption, & this mortal shal have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, *b* Death is swallowed up * in victory.

55 *c* O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory?

56 The sting of death is sin, *d* and the strength of sin is the law.

57 But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory, * through our Lord Jesus Christ.

58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as you know that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

¶ Mat. 24:31 1 Th. 4:16 *b* Isa. 25:8 H. 13:14 Or, *into victory.* *c* Hos. 13:14 Or, *bell. The word in the original signifies both.* *d* Rom. 3:13 Or, *by.*

CHAP. XVI.

The brethrens wants must be relieved.

†Gr. *one of the sabbath.* †G. *The one of the week.* *An hebraisme.* Ge. 1:6 Da. 9:21 Ma. 28.1 †Greek *gathering a treasure.* 2 Corin. 8: 12. †Greek *your grace or free gift.* 2 Cor. 8 1:2

NOw concerning the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.

2 Upon † the first *day* of the week, let every one of you lay † by him in store, as God hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.

3 And when I come, whomsoever you shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring † your * liberality unto Jerusalem.

4 And if it be meet that I go also, they shal go with me.

5 Now I will come unto you, when I shal pass thorow Macedonia: for I do pass thorow Macedonia.

6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may bring me on my journey, whithersoever I go.

7 For I will not see you now † by the way, but I trust to tarry a while with you, if the Lord permit.

8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.

9 For a great door and effectuall is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also do.

11 Let no man therefore despise him, but conduct him forth in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.

12 As touching our brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren, but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.

13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men: be strong.

14 Let all your things be done with charity.

15 † I beseech you, brethren, (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they have * addicted themselves to the ministery of the Saints.

16 * That ye submit your selves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with us, and laboureth.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, for that which was lacking on your part, they have supplied:

18 For they have *a* refreshed my spirit and yours: therefore acknowledge ye them that are such.

19 The churches of Asia salute you: Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, with the church that is in their house.

20 All the brethren greet you: *a* greet ye one another *b* with an holy kiss.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.

22 If any man *c* love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be † Anathema Maran-atha.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

24 My love be with you all in Christ Jesus, Amen.

¶ The first epistle to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, by Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus and Timotheus.

†Greek *In my passage* †G. *But or, now I beseech you.* Or, *appointed* Or, *be subject unto.* H. 13:17 *a* 1 Tim. 1:16 Phl. 1:7 *a* Rom. 16:16 *b* Pt. 5:14 *c* 1 Kin. 2:1:10 *The former word is* Greek, *signifying accursed.* Gal. 1:8 *The latter is by miracle signifying our Lord cometh.* In deu. 14. *Some expound it Let him be accursed even until the coming of our Lord to his death-day, even for ever.*

The second Epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the CORINTHIANS.

CHAP. I.

The Apostle incourageth them.

PAul an Apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God, which is † at Corinth, with all the Saints which are in all Achaia.

†Gr. *In Corinth*

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 *a* Blessed be God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the *b* Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort

4 Who *c* comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we our selves are comforted of God.

a Ep. 1:3 1 Pe. 2:3 *In the Original it is word for word. Let . . . be well spoken of.* *b* Mic. . . 3

cII.12:5 §Greek unto us. Or, is wrought Ph.2:12 d 1 Cor. 16:9 Acts 19 Or, answers.

c For as the sufferings of Christ † abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.

6 And whether we be afflicted, it *is* for your consolation and salvation, which *is effectual* in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer, or whether we be comforted, it *is* for your consolation and salvation.

7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing that as you are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.

8 For we would not brethren, have you ignorant of our trouble d which came to us in Asia, that we were pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life

9 But we had the *sentence* of death in our selves, that we should not trust in our selves, but in God which raiseth the dead.

10 Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver us.

d 2 Cor. 11:23 b Rom. 15:30

11 *b* You also helping together by prayer for us, that for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons, thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoycing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity, and † godly sincerity, not † with fleshly wisdom, but † by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-wards.

§Gr. sincerity of God. §Gr. in fleshlie. §Greek in the grace. Or, Grace

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what you read, or acknowledge, and I trust you shall acknowledge even to the end.

14 As also you have acknowledged us in part, that we are your rejoycing, even as ye *are* ours, in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come unto you before, that you might have a second * benefit.

Or, consult. c Mark. 5:35 §Greek faithful §Greek To God. for glory by us. d 1 Joh. 2:25 §Greek signifies a pledge, pawn, or hostage, which stands for part of the price and is to assure a bargain. Or, exercise. Lordship.

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judea.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness? or the things that I purpose, * do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea, yea, and nay, nay?

18 But *as* God is * true, our † word toward you, was not yea, and nay.

19 For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me, and Sylvanus, and Timotheus, was not yea, and nay: but in him was yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him are yea, and in him, Amen, unto † the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which establisheth us with you, in Christ, and hath d anointed us, *is* God.

22 Who hath also sealed us, and given the † earnest of the spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover, I call God for a record upon my soul, that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for that we have * dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy: for by faith ye stand.

CHAP. II.

The reason of his not coming.

BUT I determined this with my self, that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoyce, having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction, and anguish of heart, I wrote unto you with many tears, not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

§G. over burden. Or, sure. §Gr. by §Greek what I forgive. Or, in the sight §Greek signifies to have more than be long to one over reach. Or, lest machinations. §Greek being. †Greek trium. phet hus a Luke 1 34 2 Cor. 5 6: 7 Jo. 3:36 1 Pet. 1: 7: 8 Or, and deceitfully with. See Ch. 4: 2 Word for word * Play the huckster

5 But if any hath caused grief, he hath not grieved me, but in part: that I may † not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man is this * punishment which *was inflicted* of many.

7 So that contrariwise, ye ought rather to forgive him, and comfort him, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you, that you would confirm *your* love towards him

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be obedient in all things:

10 § To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also: *for* if I forgive any thing, § to whom I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it, * in the person of Christ.

11 Lest Satan should § get an advantage of us; for we are not ignorant of his * devices.

12 Furthermore, when I came to Troas to *preach* Christs gospel, and a door § was opened unto me of the Lord.

13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother, but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now † thanks be unto God, which always causeth § us to triumph in Christ, & maketh manifest the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a † sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish.

16 To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death, and to the other the savour of life unto life: and who is sufficient for these things?

17 For we are not as many, which * corrupt the word of God, but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God: † speak we in Christ.

CHAP. III.

The commendation of Pauls ministery.

DO we begin again to commend our our selves? or need we, as some *others*, epistles of commendation from you, or *letters* of commendation from you.

2 Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men.

3 *Forasmuch as* § ye are manifestly declared *to be* the epistle of Christ, ministred by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God, not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.

§ Or, writing manifestly to be the Epistle. a R. 3:28

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward:

Jo. 15:5 Or, fit

5 Not that we are sufficient of our selves *a* to think any thing as of our selves; but our sufficiency is of God.

or, meet, or quick. nuth.

6 Who also hath made us * able ministers of the new testament, not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the † spirit giveth life.

7 But

7 But if the ministration of death §written and ingraven in stones, was § glorious, so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses, for the glory of his countenance, which *glory* was to be done away.

8 How shal not the ministration of the Spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious, had no glory in this §respect by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away, § was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious.

12 Seing then that we have such hope, we use great * plainness of speech.

13 And not *b* as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished.

14 But their *c* minds were §blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away, in the reading of the old testament: which vail is *d* done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day when Moses is read, the vail § is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless, when it shal turn to the Lord the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is that Spirit, and § where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image, from glory to glory, even as * by the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAP. IV.

Pauls diligence in preaching.

THerefore seing we § have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not:

2 But have renounced the hidden things of § dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God *a* deceitfully, but by manifestation of the truth, commending our selves to every mans conscience, in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom the *b* God of this world hath blinded the mind of them which believe not, lest the § light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the *c* image of God, should shine unto them.

5 For we preach not our selves, but Christ Jesus the Lord, and our selves your servants for Jesus sake.

6 For God who § commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts *to give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God, in the *d* face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in * earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 We are troubled on every side, yet not § distressed; we are perplexed, but * not in despair:

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; cast down, but not destroyed.

10 Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live, are alway delivered unto death for Jesus sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, *e* I believed, and therefore have I spoken: we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing that he which raised up the Lord Jesus, shal raise up us also by Jesus, and shal present us with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, that the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many, redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not, but though our outward man perish, yet the inward man is *f* renewed day by day.

17 For our light affliction which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory.

18 While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen, are temporal: but the things which are not seen, are eternal.

CHAP. V.

We must all appear before Christ.

FOr we know, that if our earthly house of this *a* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house, which is from heaven.

3 * If so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in this tabernacle do groan, being burdened § not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now he that hath wrought us for the self same thing, *is* God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore we are alway confident, knowing that whiles we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord.

7 (For we walk by faith, not by sight)

8 § We are confident I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we * labour, that whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that every one may receive the things § done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the terrour of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God, and I trust also, are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For we commend not our selves again unto you, but give you occasion to glory on our behalf, that you may have some what *to answer* them, which glory § in appearance, and not in heart.

§ Gr. *in letters.* § Gr. *in glory.* §G. *part* §G. *is in glory.* Or, *boldness*

e Exo. 34:33

c John 9:39 Rom. 1 7. 25 §G. *turned into a stony hardness*

d Rom. 10:4 Ga. 3:24 §Greek *lyeth upon* §Gr. *to whom.* Or, *of the Lord the Spirit.*

§Greek *having we faint not* §Greek *shame.*

a Phil. 1: 15: 16 *b* John 1531 § G. *the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ*

c Heb. 1: 3 § Greek *said to.*

d John. Mat. 1: 14 Or, *in vessel of shell.* 13:14 § The *word signifies to be so prest by a throng in a narrow place of that we* *without help.* Or, *not altogether*

e Psalm 116: 10

f Isai. 40: 31

a Job 4: 19 Pf. 39: 11 Job. 7: 21 Or, *since that* §G. *For that we would not be*

§ 2 Cor. 15: 53

§Gr. *but* Or, *endeavour*

c Rom. 14: 10 2 Co. 5: 10 Re. 20: 12 Pro: 12 § Gr. *by the face*

13 For whether we be besides our selves, it is to God: or whether * we be sober, it is †for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ † constraineth us, because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And that he died for all, that they which live, should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and roseagain.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have d known Christ after the flesh yet now henceforth know we him no more.

17 Therefore if any man *be* in Christ * *he is* a new creature: * old things are past away, behold, all things are † become new.

18 And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministery of reconciliation,

19 To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them, and hath † committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are ambassadours for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us; we pray you † in Christs stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin, that we might be made the righteousnes of God in him.

CHAP. VI.

Pauls faithfulness in the ministery.

WE then as workers together *with him*, beseech you also, that ye receive not the grace of God in vain:

2 (For he saith, * I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold now is the accepted time, behold, now is the day of salvation)

3 a Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministery be not blamed:

4 But in all things § approving our selves as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in imprisonments, * in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings.

6 § By pureness, § by knowledge, § by long-suffering, § by kindness, § by the holy Ghost, § by love unfained,

7 § By the word of truth, § by the power of God, by the § armour of righteousness, on the right hand, and on the left,

8 By § honour and dishonour, by evil report, and good report, as deceivers, and yet true:

9 As unknown, and yet § well-known: as dying, and behold, we live: as chastened, and not killed:

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoycing: as poor, yet making many rich: as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

11 O ye Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitned in us, but ye are straitned in your own bowels.

13 Now § for a recompense in the same (I speak as unto *my* children) be ye also enlarged.

14 Be ye not § unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what § fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?

16 And what agreement hath the *b* temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God, as God hath said, * I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 * Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing, and I will receive you.

18 * And will be a Father unto you, and ye shal be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAP. VII.

Paul exhorteth to purity.

HAving therefore these promises (dearly beloved) let us cleanse our selves from all * filthiness of the flesh and spirit, * perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 a Receive us, we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not this to condemn *you*: for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die, and live with *you*.

4 Great is my boldness of speech toward you, great is § my glorying of you, I am filled with comfort, I am § exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but we were troubled on every side; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless, God that comforteth those that are § cast down, comforted us by the coming of Titus.

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning your § fervent mind toward me, so that I rejoyced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, though I did repent: for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though it were but for a season.

9 Now I rejoyce, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance: for ye were made sorry * after a godly manner, that ye might receive damnage by us in nothing.

10 For godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of, but the sorrow of the world *b* worketh death.

11 For behold, this self same thing that ye sorrowed § after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of your selves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge: In all things ye have approved your selves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort: yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Ti-

tus,

---

§ Gr. to you. § The word signifies such a hemming in as of a beast in a pond. d Joh. 20: 17 Or, let him be. * Esa. 43: 10 Re. 21: 5 1 Esa. 65. 17 & 66. 22 2 Pe. 2: 13 § Gr. put in us. § Gr. for Christ.

* Isa. 49. 8 a 1 Cor. 10: 31 § G. commending Or, in sufferings * Or to § Gr. in § Gr. in § Gr. in § Gr. in § Gr. in § Gr. in § Gr. in we upons § Greek glory as deceivers, Mat. 27: 63 § Greek unknown, and § G. For some recompense in § Gr. distressy,

§ Greek particles. b 1 Cor. 3: 16 * Lev. 22: 12. * Isa. 52. 11 * Jer. 31.

Or, pollution, Ga. 5. 19 20: 21 Or, consummating, 1 Pet. 3: 18 a C. 6: 13 § Gr. my rejoycing for you. § G. I am more than abundantly joyous in all our tribulation Ro. 5. 3 § Greek pressed § Greek humbled or lowly Ma. 5: 4 † G. zeal for me. Or, according to God. b 2 Sam. 31: 4 2 Sam. 17: 23 Mat. 27: 3: 4: 5 † Greek according to God.

tus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed, but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting which I made * before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his † inward affection is more abundant toward you, while he remembreth the obedience of you all, how with fear, and trembling you received him.

16 I rejoyce therefore that I have confidence in you in all things.

CHAP. VIII.

Contribution to the saints.

MOreover, brethren, we * do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia,

2 How that in a a great trial of affliction, the abundance of their joy, and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of † their liberality.

3 For to *their* power (I bear record) yea, and beyond their power, *they were* willing of themselves:

4 Praying us with much intreaty, that we would receive the gift, and take upon us the fellowship of the ministring to the Saints.

5 And this *they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us, by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore (as ye abound in every thing, in faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and in all diligence, and in your love to us) *see* that ye abound in this grace also.

8 I *b* speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, † and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became c poor, that ye through his poverty might be † rich.

10 And herein I give my advice, for this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be † forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing of it, that as *there was* a readiness to will, so there may be a performance also out of that which you have.

12 For if there be first a willing mind, it is *d* accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 For I *mean* not that other men be eased, and you burdened.

14 But by an equality: that now at this time, your abundance may be a *supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be a *supply* for your want, that there may be equality.

e Exod 26, 18: 15 As it is written, He that had *e* gathered much, had nothing over, and he that had *gathered* little, had no lack.

16 But thanks be to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted the exhortation, but being more forward of his own accord, he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him the brother, whose praise is in the gospel throughout all the churches.

19 And not that only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this * grace, which is administred by us to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration* of your ready mind.

20 † Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administred by us.

21 Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which I have in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, he is my partner, and g fellow helper concerning you: or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches the proof of your love, & our boasting on your behalf.

CHAP. IX.

He shewed why he sent Titus.

FOr as touching the ministring to the Saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you.

2 For I know the forwardness of your mind, for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that Achaia was ready a year ago, and * your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf, that as I said, ye may be ready.

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, you) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up before hand † your bounty * whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, not of covetousness.

6 But this I *say*, † He which soweth sparingly, shal reap sparingly: and he which soweth bountifully, shal reap, † bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*, not grudgingly, or of necessity: for * God loveth a chearfull giver.

8 And God is able to make all grace abound toward you, that ye always having all sufficiencie in all things, may abound to every good work.

9 (As it is written; * He hath dispersed abroad, he hath given to the poor, his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that * ministreth seed to the sower, both a minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sowen, and increase the fruits of your right eousness.)

11 Being inriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the † administration of this service ner onely supplieth the want of the Saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God.

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration, † they glorifie God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, & for your liberal dis-

* Or, concerning Titus
† Gr. bowels
c 1 Thes 2, 20. 2 John 4 John 3, 4
† Or, we declare. or make known unto you
a 1 Pet. 1, 7. James 1 3:
* The Original word though it be sometimes taken for liberality yet properly signifies simplicitie
Rom: 12, 8.
b It is not for liberality because liberality ought to be pure & simple.
b Phil: vers 8, 9
† Gr. proving
Ma 8. 20
† Gr. enriched
† Gr. willing
d Luke 21, 3:

* Or, gift in the Greek it is a metaphor taken from mariners. who turning their course escape rocks & perils
f Rom: 12, 17. Matth. 5: 39:
* Or, he hath
g Phil: 4 3.

* Or, stirred.

* Or, make it ready
† Gr. blessings
Psl. 68: 9
† Gr. with blessings
* Or. which have been so much spoken of before
* Prov 11: 15: Rom: 12: 8: Eccles 3: 9:
* Psal: 112: 6.
a Isaiah 55: 10.
b Isaiah 55: 10.
† Gr. oblation and service or office Rom: 15: 16.
† Gr. glorifying.
Gal. 1: 24.

striburion unto them, & unto all men
14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding grace of God in you.
15 Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift.

CHAP. X.

Pauls authority against adversaries.

NOw I Paul my self beseech you by the meekness, and gentleness of Christ: who * in presence am † base among you, but being absent, am bold toward you:
2 But I beseech you, that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence wherewith I think to be bold against some, which think of us, as if we walked according to the flesh
3 For though we † walk in the flesh, we *do* not war after the flesh.
4 (For the weapons of our warefare are not carnal, but † mighty through God, to the pulling down of strong holds.)
5 Casting down * imaginations, and † every high thing that exalteth it self against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ.
6 And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled,
7 Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? if any man trust to himself that he is Christs, let him of himself think this again, that as he is Christs, even so are we Christs.
8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authority (which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction) I should not be ashamed.
9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.
10 For his letters (say they) are weighty and powerful, but *his* † bodily presence is weak, and his speech contemptible.
11 Let such an one think this, that such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be also* in deed when we are present.
12 For we dare not make our selves of the number, or compare our selves with some that commend themselves: but they measuring themselves † by themselves, & comparing themselves † amongst themselves, are not wise.
13 But we will not boast of things without our measure, but according to the measure of the † rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.
14 For we stretch not our selves beyond our measure, as though we reached not unto you, for we are come as far as to you also, in *preaching* the gospel of Christ.
15 Not boasting of things without our measure, *that is,* † of other mens labours, but having hope, when our faith is increased, that we shal be * enlarged by you, according to our rule abundantly,
16 To preach the gospel in the regions beyond you, and not to boast in another mans * line of things made ready to our hand:
17 * But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.
18 For, not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom *a* the Lord commendeth.

CHAP. XI.

Pauls commendation of himself.

WOuld to God you could bear with me a little † in my folly, and indeed * bear with me.
2 For I am jealous over you with † godly jealousie: for I have * espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chast virgin to Christ.
3 But I fear least by any means *as* the serpent beguiled Eve * through his subtilty, so your minds should be * corrupted from the † simplicity that is in Christ.
4 For if he that cometh preacheth *a* another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or if ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear *with him.*
5 For I † suppose, I was not a whit behind the very † chiefest apostles.
6 But though I be rude in speech, yet not in knowledge, but we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.
7 Have I committed an offence in abasing my self that you might be exalted because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely.
8 I robbed other churches, taking wages of them to do you service.
9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargable to no man: for that which was laking to me, the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied, and in all things I have keept my self from being burdensome to you, and *so* will I keep my self.
10 As the truth of Christ is in me; no man shal † stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.
11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God knoweth.
12 But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion, that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.
13 For such are false apostles, deceitful * Workers, * transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ
14 And no marvel, for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light
15 Therefore it is no great thing, if his ministers also be † transformed as the ministers of righteousness, whose end shal be according to their works.
16 I say again, Let no man think me a fool: if otherwise, yet as a fool * receive me, that I may boast my self a little.
17 That which I † speak, I speak it not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly in this confidence of boasting.
18 Seing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.
19 For ye suffer fools gladly, seing ye your selves are wise.
20 For ye suffer if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you,* if a man take *of you,* if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face,
21 I speak as concerning reproach, as though we had been weak: howbeit wherein soever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.
22 Are they Hebrews? *so am* I: are they Israelites? so *am* I: are they the seed of Abraham? *so am* I?
23 Are they ministers of Christ? I speak

* Or, outward appearance.
† Gr. lowly.
* Or, reckon.
† Gr. walking *a* Acts 9.5. and 22.11. 1 Tim. 2.20. Acts 8 20,21.
† Gr. to God Acts 15,14. Mark 10.10. Acts 22.11.
* Gr. versions.
† Gr. every high.
† Or, the presence of his body is weak
† Gr. in.
† Gr. with or, to
* Or, understand it not.
* Or, that.
† Gr. in
* Gr. magnified in you.
* Or, rule. a metaphor: Taken from Builders.
* Jer. 9.24.
1 Cor. 1, 13.
a Rom 3.2: 29.
† Gr. of
* Or, you do bear with me
† Gr. the zeal of God.
* Or, fitted and prepared. Hos. 2,19. a Gen. 3
† Gr. in
p Chap. 2:17.
c Gal. 1,8,9.
† Gr. conceive:
† Gr. over and above
† Gr. this boasting shal not be stopped in me:
* Or, workmen.
* Gr. transforming into
a Col. 1 13:
1 Pet. 2 4.
Judg. 5.
† Gr. transformed.
* Gr. suffer
b 1 Cor 7 6.
† Gr. in foolishness
c Phil. 3 4.

Deut 2,3;
d Acts 16,22.
f Acts 14,19.
g Act.27
† Gr. rivers
Or, over & above and so the Greek properly signifies things besides & over and above, Gr. my combrance is daily
b Rom. 1 14;
1 Cor. 9,16,17
Gr. scandalized
1 Cor. 8:13;
a Acts 9,24;
Psalm 18:29.
Josh. 2,15;
Gr. for I will
a Acts 10.17;
Or. know
G. words not uttered
or, to be uttered
Acts 20,27;
Or, possible.
Ezek 28:24;
Or, sharp stekes
or splintry
Or, dwell
The Greek signifieth to cover or compasse me as a tent
Psalm 121.9.
Pf.31.10
Gr. think or, like well of
b Acts 19,24.26.

speak as a fool, *I am more: in labours more abundant: in strips above measure: in prisons more frequent: in deaths oft.

24 Of the Jews five times received I fourty *d stripes save one.

25 Thrice was I beaten *e with rods, *f once was I stoned: thrice I *g suffered shipwrak: a night and a day I have been in the deep.

26 In journeying often, in perils of † waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrey men, in perils of the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren.

27 In wearinesse and painfulnesse, in watchings often, in hunger, & thirst, in fastings often, in cold & nakednesse

28 Besides those things that are * without that which † cometh upon me daily, the care of all the churches.

29 *b* Who is weak, & I am not weak? † who is offended, and I burn not?

30 If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.

31 The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for ever more, knoweth that I lie not.

32 *a* In Damascus the governour under Aretas the king, kept the city with a garison desirous to apprehend me.

33 And thorow a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAP. XII.

Paul boasteth of infirmities.

IT is not expedient for me, doubtlesse to glory, † I will come to *a* visions and revelations of the Lord.

2 * I knew a man in Christ above fourteen years ago, whether in the body, I cannot tell, *or* whether out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth:

3 And I knew such a man (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell, God knoweth.)

4 How that he was caught up into paradise, and heard † unspeakable words, which it is not * lawfull for a man to utter.

5 Of such a *one* will I glory, yet of my self I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.

6 For though I would desire to glory, I shal not be a fool: For I will say the truth. But now I forbear, least any man should think of me above *that* which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.

7 And least I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a * thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.

8 For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weaknes. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ * may rest upon me.

10 Therefore † I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ sake: for when I am weak, *a* then am I strong.

11 I am become a fool in glorying, ye have compelled me. For I ought to have been commended of you, for in nothing † am I behind the very chiefest Apostles, though I be nothing.

12 Truly the signs of An apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs and wonders, and mighty deeds.

13 For what is it wherein ye were inferiour to other churches, except *it be* that I my self was not burdensome to you, forgive me this wrong.

14 Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you; and I will not be burdensome to you; for I seek not yours, but *c* you; for the children ought not to lay up for the *d* parents, but the parents, for the children.

15 And I will very gladly spend, and be spent for † you, though the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.

16 But be it so, I did not burden you, nevertheless being crafty, I *b* caught you with guile.

17 Did I † make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you?

18 I desired Titus: and with him I sent a brother: did Titus make a gain of you? walked we not in the same spirit? *walked we* not in the same steps?

19 Again, think you that we excuse our selves unto you? we speak before God in Christ, but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.

20 For I fear lest, when I come, I shal not find you such as I would, & that I shal be found unto you such as you would not, lest there be debates, envyings, wraths, strifs, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults.

21 And lest when I come again, my God will humble me among you, and that I shal bewaile many which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanesse, & fornication, and lasciviousnes which they have committed.

CHAP. XIII.

He threatneth obstinate sinners.

THis is the third time I am † coming to you, in the *a* mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.

2 I told you before, and foretell you as if I were present the second time, and being absent now I write to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that if I come again, I will *b* not spare:

3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty in you.

4 For though he was crucified through *a* weaknes, yet he liveth by the power of God: for we also are weak * in him, but we shal live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 * Examine your selves, whether ye be in the faith: prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be * reprobates?

6 But I trust that we shal know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil, not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though ye be * as reprobats.

† Gr. was I inferiour
Chap 11:6?
c Gen. 14,21,
d 1 Tim 4 8:
† Gr. your goods
b Matt 4, 19.
The word signifieth covetousnesse, a metaphor taken from greedy merchants who are wont to take all occasions of deceivings and circumventings.
Gr. I will come to
a Deut. 17:6. & 19,15.
b 1 Cor 4, 19,20 21
Mat. 18 22
c Exod 16.6.7.8
Isa. 7,13
Aph. 2.7
Or, with him.
† Or, try.
2 Pet. 2, 9,
Heb. 5: 6:
Or, as approved
Or, reiected
Or, unapproved

Lam. 3. 40. 1 Cor. 4 13.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, even your perfection.

a Gen. 6. 7. Num. 32. 23

10 Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present I should use sharpness, according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell: be perfect, be of good comfort, be of one mind, live in peace, and the God of love and peace shall be with you.

12 *f* Greet one another with an holy kiss.

f Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20

13 All the saints salute you.

14 *g* The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost, be with you all. Amen.

g Num. 9. 23.

¶ The second epistle to the Corinthians, was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus & Lucas.

The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Galatians.

CHAP. I.

Paul preacheth patiently

Paul an apostle (*not of men, neither by man, but by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, who raised him from the dead.

2 And all the brethren which are with me, unto the churches of Galatia

3 Grace be to you, and peace, from God the father, and from our Lord Jesus Christ.

4 Who gave himself for our sins, that he might † deliver us from this present evil *a* world, according to the will of God, and our Father.

5 To whom *be* glory, † for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed from him that called you into the grace of Christ, unto another Gospel:

7 Which is not another; but there be some that trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.

8 But * though we, or an angel from heaven, preach *any other gospel* unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any man preach any other gospel unto you, than that ye have received let him be accursed.

10 For do I now * persuade men or God? or do I seek to please men: for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ.

11 But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel which was preached of me, is not after man.

12 For I neither received it of man, neither was I taught *it*, but by the revelation of Jesus Christ.

13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time past in the Jews religion, *how* that beyond measure I persecuted the church of God, and wasted it:

14 And profited in the Jews religion above many my † equals in mine own nation, being more exceedingly zealous of the *a* traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God, who *b* separated me from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace,

16 To reveal his son in me, that *c* I might preach him among the heathen immediately I * conferred not with flesh and blood;

17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which *were* apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, and returned again unto Damascus.

18 Then after three years * I went up to Jerusalem † to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.

19 But other of the apostles saw I none, save James the Lord's brother.

20 Now the things which I write unto you, behold, before God I lie not.

21 Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia.

22 * And was unknown by face unto the churches of Judea, which were in Christ.

23 But they heard onely that he which *d* persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith, which once he destroyed.

24 And they *e* glorified God in me.

CHAP. II.

Paul reproveth Peter at Antioch.

Then fourteen years after I went up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with me also.

2 And I went up by Revelation, and † communicated unto them that Gospel, which I preach among the Gentiles, but * privately to them which were of reputation, lest by any means I should *a* run, or had run in vain.

3 But neither Titus who was with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be circumcised:

4 And that because of false brethren unawares brought in: who came in privily to spie out our liberty, which we have *b* in Christ Jesus that they might bring us into bondage.

5 To whom we gave place by subjection no not for an hour, that the truth of the Gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these, who seemed to be some what, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me, God accepteth no mans person) for they who seemed *to be some what*, in conference added nothing to me,

7 But contrariwise, when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision was committed unto me, as the gospel of the circumcision was unto Peter.

8 For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, the same † was mighty in me toward the Gentiles.)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, * who seemed to be Pillars, perceived the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Onely *they would* that we should remember the poor, the same which I was also forward to do.

11 But when † Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was † to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles: but when they were come he

---

* Or, from men.
a Pet. 1. 21. Joh. 16. 13. Acts 9.
† Gr. take us out.
a Joh. 17. 15.
† Gr. for ever and ever. Or, of worlds
* Or, If we
a Rev. 22. 19.
† Gr. he shall be
* Or, make haste to turn or, seek to endear our selves to win or, find favour
Before time.
† Gr. equals in years.
Phi. 3. 6. Act. 13. 2. Ro. 1. 1 c Eph. 2. 3.
* Or, consulted
* Or, returned
† Gr. to enquire of Peter.
* Or, privately
a Phi. 2. 16. 1 Thes. 3. 5.
b Joh. 8. 36.
* Or, but was
a 1 Tim. 1. 13.
c Acts 11. 18.
* Or, but
a 1 Cor. 9. 20.
† Gr. according to revelation
† Gr. consulted with
Chap. 3. 16.
* Or, severally
a 1 Cor. 9. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 7.
b Rom. 6. 11. c Rom. 15. 26. † Gr. wrought effectually
* Or, were counted
a 2 Cor. 8. 9.
Greek. diligent
or careful
† Gr. Cephas
† Gr. to be condemned.

withdrew, and separated himself, fearing them *which were* of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews † dissembled likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they † walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before them all, If thou being a Jew livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews: † why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews?

15 We *who are* Jews by nature, and not *b* sinners of the Gentiles.

16 Knowing that a man is not justified by the *c* works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ: even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if while we seek to be justified † by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners: is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I † destroyed, I make my self a transgressour.

19 For I through the law, † am dead to the law, that I might live unto God.

20 I am crucified with Christ: Nevertheless, I live, yet not I, but Christ liveth in me, and the life which I now live in the flesh, I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God: for if righteousnes *come* by the law, then Christ is dead * in vain.

CHAP. III.

He asketh what moveth them to leave the faith, and hang on the law.

O Foolish Galatians, who hath † bewitched you, that you should not obey the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you.

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye the spirit by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith.

3 Are ye so foolish? Having begun in the spirit, are ye now made perfect by the flesh?

4 Have ye suffered * so many things in vain? if it be yet in vain.

5 He therefore that ministreth to you the spirit, & worketh miracles among you, doth he it by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as Abraham *d* believed God and it was * accounted to him for righteousnes.

7 Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And the scripture foreseeing that God would justifie the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, *b* In thee shal all nations be blessed.

9 So then, they which be of faith, are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, *c* Cursed is every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law, to do them.

11 But that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, it is evident: for, *d* the just shal live by faith.

12 And the law is not of faith: but * the man that doth them, shal live in them.

13 Christ hath redeemed us from the *e* curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree.

14 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ: that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men, though it be but a mans * covenant, yet if it be confirmed, no man disannulleth or added thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not And *to* seeds, as of many, but as of one, And to thy seed, *g* which is Christ.

17 And this I say, that the covenant that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance be of the law: it is no more of promise: but God gave it to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law. It was added *h* because of transgressions: till the seed should come, to whom the promise was made: *and it was i* ordained by angels in the hand of a *k* mediatour.

20 Now a meadiatour is not a *Mediatour* of one, but God *m* is one.

21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid: For if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousnes should have been by the law.

22 But the scripture hath concluded *n* all under sin, that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith, which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore the law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye are all the *o* children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 *a* For as many of you as have been baptized *b* into Christ, have *c* put on Christ.

28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are *d* all one in Christ Jesus.

29 And *if ye be* Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heirs according to the promise.

CHAP. IV.

We are under the law, &c.

NOw I say, that the heir as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all

2 But is under tutours and governours, until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the * elements of the world:

4 But when the fulnes of the time was come, God sent forth his Son,

made

* Or, *joyned in hypocrisy*
† Gr. *with a right foot.*
† Gr. *Tec, how is it that thou compellest.*
b Eph. 2, 12.
c Rom. 3, 20: † Gr. *in* Ro. 3. 4 † Gr. *have disolved* Gr. *was* Rom. 7 10. 11.
* Or, *without just and sufficient cause rashly*
† *The word signifies a kind of witchcraft practised upon the eyes of children*
a Gen. 5, 6: * Or, *imputed*
b Gen. 12. 3.
c Deut. 27: 26.
d H. 3, 4. Rom. 5 17 Rom. 10. 38. * Law. 18, 5. *e* Deut. 21, 23. * Or, *Testament.*
f Gen. 15: 18: *g* 1 Cor. 12, 12. *h* Rom. 20. and 7. 7. 1 Exod. 20, 19. Heb. 12, 19 Acts. 7 35: 1 Tit. 5 Dei. 5: 5 *i* Joh. 1 21 1 Cor. 6 17. 2 Pet. 1. 4 *m* Joh. 5: 7. Psalm 103. 20 Mal. 3. 6 *n* Rom 2. 9. 32. Rom. 1 18. Rom. 8 18. Psal. 14 1, 2, 3. Ps. 53. 2 *o* Joh 1, 12. Gal. 4. 5 1 John 3: 2. *a* Rom 6, 3. *b* Act. 2 38 Mat. 28 19. *c* Rom. 13. 14. *d* Col. 2, 19, 10
* Or, *rudiments*

a made of a woman, b made under the lavv.

5 To redeem them that are under the law, that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth d the Spirit of his Son into your hearts: crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son: and if a son, then an heir † of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit, then when ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, how † turn ye again unto the vveak and beggerly ‖elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage:

10 Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

11 I am afraid of you, least I have bestowed upon you labour in vain.

12 Brethren, I beseech you, e be as I am: for I am as ye are, ye have not injured me at all.

13 Ye know how through infirmity of the flesh, I preached the gospel unto you at the first.

14 And my ‖temptation which was in my flesh ye despised not, nor rejected, but received me as an b angel of God, even as Christ Jesus.

15 § Where is then the blessedness you speak of? for I bear you record, that if it had been possible, ye would have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them to me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemie, because I tell you the truth?

17 § They zealously affect you but not well: yea, they would exclude § you, that you might affect them.

18 But it is good to be zealously affected always in a good thing, & not only vvhen I am present vvith you.

19 My little children, of vvhom I travel in birth again, until Christ be formed in you:

20 I desire to be present vvith you now, and to change my voice, for † I stand in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the lavv?

22 For it is vvritten, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bond maid, the other by a free-vvoman.

23 But he who was of the bond-woman was born after the flesh: but he of the free-vvoman *was* by promise.

24 Which things are ‖an allegory, for these are the two * covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendreth to bondage, vvhich is Agar.

25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and ‖answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children.

26 But Jerusalem which is above, is free, which is the mother of us all.

27 For it is vvritten, † Rejoyce thou barren that bearest not, break forth and cry, thou that travellest not, for the desolate hath many more children than she vvhich hath an husband.

28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise.

29 But as then, he that vvas born after the flesh, persecuted him that vvas *born* after the Spirit, even so it is now.

30 Nevertheless, vvhat saith the Scripture? † Cast out the bond-woman and her son: for the son of the bond-vvoman shal not be heir vvith the son of the free-vvoman.

31 So then, brethren, vve are not children of the bond-vvoman, but of the free.

CHAP. V.

Christian liberty to be made use of.

§ STand fast therefore in the liberty vvherevvith Christ hath made us free, and be not intangled again with the † yoke of bondage.

2 Behold, b I Paul say unto you, that if ye be circumcised, Christ shal profit you nothing.

3 For I testifie again to every man that is circumcised, that he is debtor to do the vvhole lavv.

4 Christ is become of no effect unto you: vvhosoever of you are † justified by the lavv: ye are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.

6 For d in Jesus Christ, neither circumcision availeth any thing nor uncircumcision, but † faith which worketh by love.

7 Ye did run vvell; § who did hinder you, that ye should not obey the truth?

8 This perswasion cometh not of him that calleth you.

9 A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.

10 I have confidence in you through the Lord, that you will be none other wise minded: but he that troubleth you shal bear *his* judgement, whosoever he be.

11 And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, why do I yet suffer persecution? then is the offence of the crosse ceased.

12 I vvould they vvere even cut off vvhich trouble you.

13 For brethren, ye have been called unto liberty, a only *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but by love serve one another.

14 For all the lavv is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this: b Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thy self.

15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed ye be not consumed one of another.

16 § This I say then, † Walk in the spirit, and § ye shal not fulfill the lust of the flesh.

17 For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh, and these are contrary, the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.

18 But if ye be led of the spirit, ye are not under the lavv.

19 Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*: adultery, fornication, uncleanes, lasciviousnes,

20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21 Envyings, murders, drunkennes, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things, shal not inherit the kingdom of God.

22 But the d fruit of the spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentlenes, goodnes, faith,

23 Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24 And

---

a Gen. 3 17. 18. 7:14. Mic 4:3. Luke 1 13, and 21. Phil. 2. 7 4 Cor. 6, 18
a Rom. 8, 15: † Some read by God. * Or, turn ye back. ‖ Or, ministers. b Phil. 3 9. 17. 1 Cor 2 3. § Acts 20: 16. † 1 Cor 2. 1 2 Cor. 5:20. a Or, what was then. Or, they are zealous over you. Or, to be zealoused for you. † Gr. to you
a Joh 4 Eph. 5 32. ‖ Or, is set. mysteries. Gen. 41 26 Matt. 26 26 b Psal. 38 6. Or, is in the same rank with. c Rev. 21, 2. Phil. 3 20
a Gen 21: 10
§ Gr. Christ hath made us free stand therefore in that li- berty Gr. held or, keep in with a Acts 15, 10: b Acts 15, 1: c Rom. 3, 20, d Chap 6: 15: e Jams 6:26: Or, who did drive you back.
a Luke 1, 74: Rom. 8: 1. Tit. 2 11, 12: b Lev. 19: 18. Mat. 22 39. Rom. 13, 19: Gr. but c Rom. 8. 1. Or, fulfil not Gr. do what ye would
d Matt 3: John 15, 8.

Or, passion
* Or, by
* It is a military word borrowed from the
Or al though
† Gr. Soothes to be taken ere he is aware
* Set him right in joint again
a Joh. 13. 34
Gr. boasting
b 1 Cor. 3. 8
a 2 Th. 3: 13

14 And they that are Christs have crucified the flesh with the* affections and lusts.

25 If we live * in the spirit, let us also * walk in the spirit.

26 Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

marching of souldiers unto the battel

CHAP. VI.

He exhorteth to mildness.

BRethren, if a man be † overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, † restore such a one in the * of meekness, considering thy self, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Bear ye one anothers burdens, and a so fulfill the law of Christ.

3 For if a man think himself to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and not in another

5 For b every man shall bear his own r burden.

6 Let him that is taught in the word, communicate unto him that teacheth, in all good things.

7 Be not deceived God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shal he also reap.

8 For he that sowerh to his flesh, shal of the flesh reap corruption: but he that soweth to the spirit, shall of the spirit reap everlasting life.

9 And let us not be weary in well doing: for a in due season we shall reap, if we faint not.

10 As we have therefore opportunity, let us do good unto all men, especially unto them who are of the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with e mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a † fair shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised: only lest they should suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised, keep the law, but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, † by whom the worlds crucified unto me, & I unto the world

15 For in Christ Jesus, neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but d a new creature

16 And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the b Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I bear in my body the † marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians, written from Rome.

b Ps. 16
2
Or, great
c Gr. letters.
c Rom 16. 22.
† Gr, one face.
Col. 2 22. 23
Or wherewith
d 2 Cor 5. 17
Eph. 2 9
Rom. 6. 4
b Rom 2. 29
† Gr. such marks, as are burnt into the flesh
2 Cor 11. 25

¶ The epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the EPHESIANS.

CHAP. I.

The true foundation of mans salvation.

PAul, an apostle of Jesus Christ, † by the will of God, to the Saints which are at Ephesus, and to the faithful in Christ Jesus.

2 Grace *be* to you, and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 a Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual † blessings in heavenly * places in Christ:

4 According as he hath b chosen us * in him, before the † foundation of the world, that we should be holy, and without blame, before him in love:

5 Having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will:

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved:

7 In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace.

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence:

9 Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure, which he had purposed in himself,

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of times, he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in † heaven, and which are on earth, even in him:

11 In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him, who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will.

12 That we should be to the praise of his glory, who first * trusted in Christ:

13 In whom ye also *trusted* after that ye heard the voice of truth, the gospel of your salvation, in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with the holy spirit of promise,

14 Which is the † earnest of our inheritance, * until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory.

15 Wherefore I also, after I heard of your faith in the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the Saints,

16 Cease not to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers;

17 That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the father of glory, may give unto you the spirit of wisdom, & † revelation * in the knowledge of him

18 The eyes of your understanding being enlightned: that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the Saints:

19 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working † of his mighty power,

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, & and set him * at his own right hand, in the heavenly *places:*

21 Far above all * principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and c every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:

22 And hath d put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church.

23 Which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all.

† Gr all the will of God, Gal. 1 4
a 2 Cor. 1. 3
† Gr. benedictions
Or things
Phil. 3 20
b Chap. 3. 11
2 Tim. 1. 9
Joh 15 10
Ro 8 26
1 Th. 2 2. 13
1 Pe. 1, 2
Or by
† Gr casting or laying
c Act 15. 9
† Gr. the heavens

Or, hoped
a 2 Cor 1. 22
Chap. 4 30
a Gr. pawn or hostage
used in bargaining.
Or purchased, or peculiar, those
Or for the acknowledgement
† Gr. revelation
of the might of his power.
b Rom 8. 34
Or rule
c Ph. 2. 9
1 pet. 3. 22
d 1 Cor 15. 25

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

What we are by nature, &c.

a Col 2. 13
b Luk. 10. 12 Re. 18
c Job. 1
d Job. 3 6
† Gr. the wills
b Jo. 11 12
Ma. 23 15.
e 2 Tim 1. 9
Or in
d Ro. 6 23
e Ro. 1. 29
f Pſal. 100. 3 Phi. 1, 6
Or pre-pared
Or in re-gard of Gal. 2, 7 Gen. 17 14 1 Sam. 17. 26 Eze. 44 7. 9 Ro. 1. 5. 25
b Eze. 42. 12 Mat. 27 5 Luk. 23 45
Or in himself Iſai. 57 19. 12 & Ro. 5 20
Or in † Gr. having been
Pſ. 118 21
1 Pe. 2. 6. 7
f Leva. 16 11. 12
1 Cor. 6. 16
† Gr. in

A Nd you *hath he* a quickened, who were dead in treſpaſſes and ſins.

2 Wherein in times paſt ye walked according to the courſe of this world, according to the *b* prince of the power of the air, the ſpirit that now worketh in the children of diſobedience.

3 Among whom alſo we all had our converſation in times paſt, in the luſts of our *c* fleſh; fulfilling † the deſires of the fleſh, and of the mind, and were by nature the *b* children of wrath, even as others.

4 But God who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us,

5 Even when we were dead in ſins, hath quickned us together with Chriſt, (by † grace ye are ſaved,)

6 And hath raiſed us up together, and made us ſit together in heavenly places in Chriſt Jeſus.

7 That in the ages to come, he might ſhew the exceeding riches of his grace, in *his* kindneſs toward us *through Chriſt Jeſus.

8 For by grace are ye ſaved, through faith, and that not of your ſelves: *it is* the *d* gift of God,

9 Not of works, leſt any man ſhould boaſt.

10 For we are his *f* workmanſhip, created in Chriſt Jeſus unto good works which God hath before * ordained that we ſhould walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember that ye *being* in time paſſed Gentiles in the fleſh, who are called uncircumciſion * by that which is called the circumciſion in the fleſh made by hands;

12 That at that time ye were without Chriſt, being aliens from the common-wealth of Iſrael, and ſtrangers from the covenants of promiſe, having no hope, and *g* without God in the world:

13 But now in Chriſt Jeſus, ye who ſometimes were far off, are made nigh by the blood of Chriſt.

14 For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the *b* middle wall of partition between us,

15 Having abolliſhed in his fleſh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances, for to make in himſelf, of twain, one new man, ſo making peace.

16 And that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the croſs, having ſlain the enmity * thereby.

17 And came and preached peace to you, *which were* † afar off, and to them that were nigh.

18 For † through him we both have an acceſs † by one Spirit, unto the father.

19 Now therefore, ye are no more ſtrangers and foreiners, but fellow-citizens with the Saints, and of the houſhold of God.

20 And † are built upon the foundation of the apoſtles and prophets; Jeſus Chriſt himſelf being the chief corner-ſtone.

21 In whom all the building fitly framed together, groweth unto an holy temple in the Lord:

22 In whom you alſo are builded together *for* an habitation of God * through the Spirit.

CHAP. III.

The bidden myſtery.

a Phi. 1 Or a little before
† Gr. in
† Gr. according to the efficacy of
Or for the leaſt Gen. 32 12
† Gr. Ro. 12. 3 was
b Gal. 1 16
† Gr. not to be raiſed out of ground
† Gr. to make clear or light
† Gr from the world or ages hath R. 35 Ep. 1. 21 Col. 1. 16
1 Pet. 22
† Gr. in
† Gr. for ſtink not back
† Gr. in † Gr. father-hood tot whole ſtock Ep. 1. 10.

FOr this cauſe, I Paul the *a* priſoner of Jeſus Chriſt for you Gentiles.

2 If ye have heard of the diſpenſation of the grace of God, which is given me to you ward.

3 How that by revelation he made known unto me the myſtery, (as I wrote * afore in few words.

4 Whereby when ye read, ye may underſtand my knowledge in the myſtery of Chriſt)

5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the ſons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy apoſtles and prophets † by the ſpirit.

6 That the Gentiles ſhould be fellow heirs, & of the ſame body, and partakers of his promiſe in Chriſt by the Goſpel:

7 Whereof I was made a miniſter, according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me, by the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, who am † leſs than the leaſt of all ſaints, is † this grace given, that *b* I ſhould preach among the Gentiles the † unſearchable riches of Chriſt.

9 And to † make all men ſee, what is the fellowſhip of the myſtery, which from the † beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jeſus Chriſt.

10 To the intent that now unto the *c* principalities and powers in heavenly places, might be known by the church, the manifold wiſdom of God,

11 According to the eternal purpoſe which he purpoſed in Chriſt Jeſus our Lord.

12 In whom we have boldneſs & acceſs † with confidence by the faith of him.

13 Wherefore I deſire that ye † faint not † at my tribulations for you, which is your glory.

14 For this cauſe, I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jeſus Chriſt

15 Of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named:

16 That he would grant you according to the riches of his glory to be ſtrengthened with might, by his ſpirit in the inner man.

17 That Chriſt may dwell in your hearts by faith, that ye being rooted and grounded in love,

18 May be able to comprehend with all ſaints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height,

19 And to know the love of Chriſt which paſſeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fulneſs of God,

20 Now unto him, that is able to do exceeding abundantly, above all that we aſk or think, according to the power that worketh in us.

21 Unto him be glory in the churches by Chriſt Jeſus throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

Or in the Lord
a Phi. 1 27 Col 1. 8 12
1 Pet. 1 15, 16.

CHAP. IV.

To put on the new man.

1 Therefore the priſoner of the Lord, beſeech you, that ye walk worthy of the vocation wherewith ye are called

2 With all lowlineſs and meekneſs, with long ſuffering, forbearing one another in love.

3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace.

4 *There is* b one body, and c one spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling.

5 d One Lord, one faith, one baptism,

6 One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in f you all.

7 But unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ.

8 Wherefore g he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led * captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now that he ascended, what is it, but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended, is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things)

11 And he gave k some apostles: and some prophets: and some evangelists, and some pastours, and teachers;

12 For the perfecting of the Saints, for the work of the ministery, for the edifying of the body of Christ.

13 Till we all come * in the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a perfect man, unto the measure of the * stature of the fulness of Christ.

14 That we henceforth be no more children, tossed to and fro, and carried about with every wind of doctrine by the sleight of men, & cunning craftiness, whereby they lie in wait to deceive:

15 But * speaking the truth in love, may grow up in him in all things, which is the head, *even* Christ,

16 * From whom the whole body fitly joined together, and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body, unto the edifying of it self in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testifie in the Lord, that ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, in the vanity of their mind.

18 Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the * blindness of their heart.

19 Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ.

21 If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus.

22 That ye put off, concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts.

23 And be *a* renewed in the spirit of your mind:

24 And that ye *b* put on the *c* new man, which after God is created in righteousness, and † trueholiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, *a* speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another.

26 Be ye angry and sin not, let not the sun go down upon your wrath.

27 Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole, steal no more; but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have † to give to him that needeth.

29 Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good * to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption.

31 Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, & evil-speaking, be put away from you, with all malice.

32 * And be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

CHAP. V.

General exhortations.

BE ye therefore followers of God, as dear children,

2 And *a* walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling savour.

3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named amongst you, as becometh saints:

4 Neither * filthiness, nor foolish talking, * nor jesting which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ, and of God.

6 Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things, cometh the wrath of God upon the children of * disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore *c* partakers with them.

8 For ye were sometimes darkness, but now *are ye d* light in the Lord: † walk as children of light.

9 (For the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness & righteousness, and truth.)

10 Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And have no *e* fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather † reprove them.

12 For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But all things that are * reproved, are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest, is light.

14 *a* Wherefore he saith, *b* Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall * give thee light.

15 † See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise.

16 † Redeeming the time because the *c* days are evil.

17 Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is.

18 And be *d* not drunken with wine, wherein is * excess: but be filled * with the Spirit.

19 Speaking to yourselves in psalms and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord.

b 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13
c Act. 4. 32
d 1 Cor. 8. 6
Lu. 1. 75
e Ma. 2. 10
f Act. 17. 28
g Ps. 68. 18
b Col. 2. 15
Ps. 126. 1
Jud. 1, 2
Or *a multitude of captives*
1 Mat. 12, 40
Ps. 139. 15
Ez. 28. 2
k 1 Cor. 11, 28
l Is. 21. 8
2 Ti. 4. 5
Or into the unlimited Or *age*
O. *being sincere*
* Col. 2. 15
m R. 1. 21
Or hardness or *perverse glory*
blindness
n Ro. 12. 2
b R. 8. 12
c Tim. 1. 6
Ps. 1. 2
2 Ti. 3. 16
1 Cor. 11. 27, 28
Ep. 6. 18
c Col. 3. 10
2 Cor. 5. 17
Or holiness of truth
d Zac. 8. 16
† Gr. *to distribute*
Or toe
e *Otherwise fitably*
* 1 Cor. 10
a Jo. 13. 34 & 15. 12
b Col. 1. 8
1 Tim. 4. *Or obscenity*
Or security or *fearing*
Or unbelief.
e 1 Th. 5. 22
Ro. 8. 4
Ps. 51. 12
d Ma. 3. 16
Phi. 2. 15
e 2 Cor. 6. 14
Or convince
Or discovered
a Is. 11. 9 & 26. 19
& 60. 1
b Jo. 11. 43, 44
Or enlighten
† Gr. *shine up on thee*
Mal. 3. 2
Jo. 1. 9
† Gr. *how exactly walk*
Col. 4. 5
† Gr. *season* or *opportunity*
c Ec. 11. 2
Jo. 9. 4 & 11. 9 & 12. 35
Ga. 6. 10
d 1 Tim. 3. 3
Or in temperance
† Gr. *in*

20 Giving thanks always for all things unto God, and the Father, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

21 Submitting your selves one to another in the fear of God.

22 ¶ Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord.

23 For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the Saviour of the body.

24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing.

25 Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it:

26 That he might sanctifie and cleanse it with the washing of water, by the word.

27 That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing: but that it should be holy and without blemish.

28 So ought men to love their wives, as their own bodies: he that loveth his wife, loveth himself.

29 For no man yet ever hated his own flesh: but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church.

30 For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.

31 For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joyned unto his wife, and they two shall be † one flesh.

32 This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ & the church.

33 Nevertheless, let every one of you in particular, so love his wife, even as himself, and the wife see that she reverence her husband.

CHAP. VI.

The duties of children and servants.

1 CHildren, a obey your parents, b in the Lord: for this is right.

2 c Honour thy father and mother (which is the first commandment † with promise.

3 That it may be well with thee, & thou mayest live long on the earth.

4 And ye fathers d provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.

5 e Servants, be obedient to them that are your masters according to the flesh, with fear & trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ:

6 Not with eye service, as men-pleasers, but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart.

7 With good will, doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men.

8 Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doth, the same shal he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.

9 And ye masters, do the same things unto them * forbearing threatning: knowing that † your master also is in heaven, neither is there † respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, & in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.

12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against † principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against * spiritual wickedness in * high places.

13 Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and * having done all, to stand.

14 Stand therefore having your loins girt about with † truth, and having on the breast-plate of righteousness:

15 And your feet shod † with the preparation of the gospel of peace.

16 Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shal be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked.

17 And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the spirit, which is the word of God:

18 Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance, and supplication for all Saints

19 And for me, that utterance may be given unto me, that I may open my mouth boldly, to make known the mystery of the gospel:

20 For which I am an ambassador * in bonds: that * therein I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, and how I do, Tychicus a beloved brother, and faithful minister in the Lord, shal make known to you all things.

22 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that ye might know our affairs, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 ¶ Peace be to the brethren, and love, with faith from God the father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ * in sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tichicus.

¶ The epistle of PAUL the Apostle to the PHILIPPIANS.

CHAP. I.

The fruit of Pauls troubles.

1 PAul and Timotheus the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints in Jesus Christ, which are at Philippi, with the bishops, and deacons.

2 Grace be unto you, and peace from God our father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 I thank my God upon every * remembrance of you.

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all, making request with joy.

5 For your fellowship in the gospel, from the first day until now:

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you, * will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because * I have you in my heart, in as much as both in my bonds, and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are * partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how greatly I long after you all, in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in know

---

Ephes. 5. 20
Col. 3. 18
1 Cor. 11. 3
† Gr. headship
Or moderating
* Some read both your & their
† Rom. 2. 11
Ephes. 6. 1
Col. 3. 20
Tit. 2. 9
1 Pet. 2. 18
Ephes. 6. 5
Col. 3. 22
Tit. 2. 9
1 Pet. 2. 18
Or mention
Or will finish it.
Or you have me in your heart.
Or ye all were partakers of my grace
Or partakers with me of grace
Or sense
Or fey
Or differ
a Gal. 22, 23
† Gr. know.
† Gr. came
Or for Christ.
Or Cesars
Or to others
† Gr. Teach
work
God.
Or purely
a Gen. 50 20
† Gr.
Or
Christ
some life
and
gain
Acts
24
Or to
dissol
or
loose
2 Cor. 6. 8
2 Ti. 4. 6
† Gr.
in me
b Ep. 4, 2
Col. 2 Th. 12
2 Th. 1, 5
† Gr.
hyp
Fir
the w
sign
† Gr.
Jam.
fig

knowledge, and in all * judgment.
Or *sense* Or *try* Or *differ* a Gal. 5. 22. 23
10 That ye may * approve things that * are excellent, that ye may be sincere, and without offence till the day of Christ.
11 Being filled with the a fruits of righteousness, which are by * Jesus Christ, unto the praise & glory of God.
† Gr. *know.* † Gr. *came ra ther.* Or *for Christ.* Or *Cesars court* Or *to all others* † Gr. *To the work of God.* Or *purely*
12 But I would ye should † understand brethren, that the things which happned unto me, have † fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel
13 So that my bonds * in Christ are manifest in all the * palace, and * in all other places.
14 And many of the brethren in the Lord waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the † word without fear.
15 Some indeed preach Christ, even of envy and strife, and some also of good will.
16 The one preach Christ of contention to you, not * sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds.
a Gen. 50. 20 † Gr. *in* Or *Christ is to me life and in death gain* Acts 20. 24 Phil. 1. 21. 23 Or *to be absolved* or *loosed* 2 Cor. 5. 6. 8. 9 2 Tim. 4. 6 † Gr. *in me* b Eph. 4. 2 Col. 3. 10 2 Th. 2. 12: 1 Th. 3. 12 2 The. 1. 5 † Gr. *by grace* For *so the word signifies* † Gr *same sight.*
17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gospel.
18 What then? Notwithstanding every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached, and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice
19 For I know that this shal a turn to my salvation through your prayer, and the supply of the spirit of Jesus Christ,
20 According to my earnest expectation, and my hope, that in nothing I shall be ashamed: but that † with all boldness, as always, so now also Christ shal be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death.
21 *For to me to live is Christ, and to die is gain.
22 But if I live in the flesh this is the fruit of my labour: yet what shal I chuse, I wote not.
23 For I am in a straight betwixt two, having a desire * to depart, and to be with Christ, which is far better.
24 Nevertheless, to abide in the flesh, *is* more needful for you.
25 And having this confidence, I know that I shal abide and continue with you all, for your furtherance and joy of faith,
26 That your rejoycing may be more abundant in Jesus Christ † for me, by my coming to you again
27 b Only let your conversation be as it becometh the gospel of Christ; that whether I come and see you, or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, that ye stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel.
28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries, which is to them an evident token of perdition, but to you of salvation, and that of God.
29 For unto you it is † given in the behalf of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his sake.
30 Having the * same conflict which ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth to unity and humility

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship of the spirit, if any bowels and mercies:
2 Fulfil ye my joy, that ye be like minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind.
3 Let nothing be done through strife, or vain glory, but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other, better than themselves.
4 † Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others.
5 * Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:
6 Who being in the form of God, thought it not a robbery to be equal with God:
7 But made † himself † of no reputation, and took upon him the b form of a servant, and was made * in the likeness of men.
8 And being found in * fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.
9 Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a Name which is above every name:
10 That a at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, * of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth.
11 And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father:
12 Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence: c work out your own salvation with f fear and trembling.
13 For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do, of his good pleasure.
14 Do all things without murmurings and disputings:
15 That ye may be blameless, and * harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom * ye shine as lights in the world:
16 Holding forth the word of life, that I may rejoyce in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.
17 Yea, and if I be † offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy and rejoyce with you all.
18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoyce with me.
19 § But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.
20 For I have no man † like minded who will naturally care for your state
21 For all seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christs.
22 But ye know the proof of him, that as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.
23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.
24 But I trust in the Lord, that I also my self shal come shortly.
25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus my brother and companion in labour, and fellow souldier, but your messenger, and he that ministred to my wants.
26 For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.
27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto

a Rom. 12. 16 Act. 4. 32. 2 Cor. 13. 11 1 Pe. 3. 8 † *prayerfully the word is to aim* Or *look narrowly as to a mark we shoot at* Or *the same* a Jo. 5. 8 † Gr. *emptied* † *word for word translated himself* b Isa. 52. 2 4. 5. Or *abated* He. 2. 14 Col. 4. 25 Ro. 8. 3 Or *shape* Jo. 1. 14 2 Gal. 3. 13 4 Eph. 5. 2. 5 Ro. 14. 13 Or *those* 1 Cor. 1. 12. Rev. 1. 7 Col. 3. 13 2 Cor. 7. 1 f Heb. 11. 28 Or *sincere* Or *shine ye* † Gr *poured forth.* Or *moreover* Or *so dear unto me*

unto death, but God had mercy on him: and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

†Greek more without sorrow. Or, honour such a Mar. 25:33:42

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that when ye see him again, ye may rejoyce, and that I may be the † less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness, and * hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto death, not regarding his life, to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAP. III.

He warneth them of false teachers.

a 2 Cor. 11. 13. Act. 15:1 b John. 6:23 H. 7: 16 c 2 Cor. 11: 12 d Acts. 23: 6 & 26:5 e Acts. 22. 6 & 26: 11 1 Cor. 15: 9 Gal. 1:13 1 Ti. 1:13 f John 15: 2 Ga. 2: 10 11. 12 g Eph. 2: 19: 20 H. 8:13 Rom. 4:5 bL. 14:14 Jo 5. 29 11: 12 h Psl. 147 17: 6 i Cor. 1: 12 †Greek stretching. k 1 Cor. 9:24 a 1 Cor. 2: 9 Hc. 5:13 1 Co. 3:1 b 1 Cor. 14: 16

Finally, my brethren, rejoyce in the Lord, to write the same things to you, to me indeed is not grievous, but for you it is safe.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of *a* evil workers, beware of the concision.

3 For we are the circumcision which *b* worship God in the spirit: and rejoyce in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 Circumcised the eight day, of the *c* stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, an Hebrew of the Hebrews, as touching the law, *d* a Pharisee:

6 Concerning zeal, *e* persecuting the church: touching the righteousness which is in the law, blameless.

7 But what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things but loss, for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord *i* for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them but dung, that I may win Christ.

9 And *f* be found in him, not having mine own righteousness which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ: the righteousness which is of God by faith.

10 That I may know him, and the *k* power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death.

11 If by any means I might attain unto the *b* resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also *i* I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my self to have apprehended: but this one thing I *do*, forgetting those things which are behind, and † reaching forth unto those things which are before.

14 I press toward the *k* mark, for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be *a* perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same things.

17 Brethren, be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so, as ye have us for an ensample.

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often, and now tell you even c weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the cross of Christ:

19 Whose *d* end is destruction, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who mind earthly things.)

20 For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we *f* look for the Saviour the Lord Jesus Christ.

21 Who shall change our vile bodies, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working, whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself.

CHAP. IV.

General exhortations.

a 1 Thes. 2: 19: 20 b Ex. 32: 32 L. 10: 20 Rev. 3: 5 & 17: 8 & 20: 12: 15 c Phil. 3: 1 d Psal. 33: 18 e Mar. 6 13: 34 f Rom. 5: 3 Or, in Or, ever-lable. Or, ever-vived. A metaphor taken from plants which are dead in winter, but revive & flourish in the spring. a 1 Tim. 6: 5 & 8 Or, humbled. Or, religiously taught for so the word signifies † Gr. it

THerefore, my brethren, dearly beloved, and longed for, *a* my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my dearly beloved.

2 I beseech Euodias: and beseech Syntiche, that they be of the same mind in the Lord.

3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help those women which laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also, and with others my fellow labourers, *b* whose names are in the book of life.

4 c Rejoyce in the Lord always, and again I say rejoyce.

5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. The Lord is *d* at hand.

6 *e* Be careful for nothing, but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving, let your request be made known to God.

7 And the *f* peace of God which passeth all understanding shal keep your hearts & minds * through Christ Jesus.

8 Finally brethren, whatsoever things *are* true, whatsoever things *are* * honest, whatsoever things *are* just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are* lovely, whatsoever things are of good report, if there be any vertue, and if there be any praise, think on these things.

9 Those things which ye have both learned and received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and the God of peace shal be with you.

10 But I rejoyced in the Lord greatly, that now at the last your care of me * hath flourished again, wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked opportunity.

11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

12 I know both how to * be abased, and I know how to abound: every where & in all things I am * instructed, both to be full, and to be hungry, both to abound, and to suffer need.

13 I can do all things † through Christ which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding, ye have well done, that ye did communicate with my affliction.

15 Now ye Philippians, know also that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me, as concerning giving and receiving but ye only.

16 For even in Thessalonica, ye sent once and again unto my necessity.

17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire fruit that may abound to your account.

18 But

18 But * I have all, and abound, I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, *a* a sacrifice acceptable, well pleasing to God

19 But my God shall supply all your need, according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.

20 Now unto God, and our Father, *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus: the brethren which are with me greet you.

22 All the saints salute you, chiefly they that are of † Cesars household.

23 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome, by Epaphroditus.

* Or, to the account of giving

* Or, I have recalled all This was Nero.

¶ The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the Colossians.

CHAP. I.

Paul thanketh God for their faith

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ *a* by the will of God and Timotheus our brother.

2 To the saints and faithful brethren in Christ, which are at Colosse, grace be unto you, & *b* peace from God our Father, & the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We give thanks *c* to God, and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you.

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which ye have *d* to all the saints.

5 For the *e* hope which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel.

6 Which is come unto you, as *it is* in all the world, & bringeth forth fruit, as it also doth in you, since the day ye heard of it, and knew the grace of God in truth.

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our dear fellow servant, who is for you a faithful minister of Christ.

8 Who also declared unto us your love in the spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard it, do not cease to pray for you: and to desire that ye might be filled with the knowledge of his will, *f* in all wisdom and spiritual understanding;

10 That ye might *b* walk worthy of the Lord * unto all pleasing, being fruitful in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of God.

11 Strengthened with all might according to † his glorious power, unto all patience and long-suffering *c* with joyfulness.

12 Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet *to be* partakers of the † inheritance of the saints in light.

13 Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, & hath translated us into the kingdom of his † dear Son.

14 In whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins.

15 Who is the *g* image of the *g* invisible God, the first born of every creature.

16 For by him were all things created that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers, all things were created by him, and for him.

17 * And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

18 And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the first born from the dead, that * in all things he might have the preeminence

19 For it pleased the *Father*, that in him should all fulness dwell.

20 And (* having made peace through the blood of his cross) by him to reconcile all things unto himself: by him, I *say*, whether they be things in earth, or things in heaven.

21 And you that were sometimes alienated, and enemies † in your mind by wicked works, yet now hath he reconciled,

22 In the body of his flesh, through death, to present you holy and unblameable, and unreprovable in his sight.

23 If ye continue in the faith grounded and settled, and be not moved away from the hope of the gospel, which ye have heard, *and* which was preached to every creature which is under heaven, whereof I Paul am made a minister.

24 Who now rejoyce in my sufferings for you, and fill up that which is behind of the afflictions of *b* Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the church.

25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to the dispensations of God, which is given to me for you, † to fulfil the word of God;

26 *Even* the mystery which hath been hid from ages, and from generations, but now is made manifest to his saints.

27 To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles; which is Christ * in you the hope of glory:

28 Whom we preach warning every man, and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus.

29 Whereunto I also labour, striving according to his working, which worketh in me † mightily.

CHAP. II.

He exhorteth to be constant in Christ.

FOr I would that ye knew what great * conflict I have † for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my * face in the flesh.

2 That their hearts might be comforted, being knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full assurance of understanding, to the acknowledgment of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of Christ.

3 † In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

4 And this I say, lest any man should beguile you with inticing words.

5 For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit: joying and beholding your order, & the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so* walk ye in him.

7 Rooted

a Heb: c 4.
b Rom: 1,7.
c 1 Cor: 15,24.

d 1 Cor 1,1. He 6.10 Gal: 5.6
e Rom 8 23 Ep: 1.18 Col: 1.5 Eh 1.8
b Ep: 4.1
* Or, to please him in all things
Gr. the power of his glory
f Acts 9 41. Ro: 5,3 Jam. 1.2
Gr. lot of Jam. 1, 17.
† Gr. the son of his love.
a Rom: 3:24.
f Heb: 2.3. 1 Jon. 1.4 1.9. 1 Tim. 3 16
g 1 Tim 9:16.
* 1 Cor 6,8. Joh: 1:3
* Or, among all
* Or, making peace.

† Gr. by your mind in wicked works

b Act: 9.4. 2 Cor: 1,4.
* Or, fully to preach the word of God. Ro: 1,1

* Or, among you
Gr. in power

* Or, fear or care
Gr. concerning
Or, Jerusalem
Gr. wherein
Gr. in

† Gr. *in* Or, *by* Rom. 11,22. Or, *elements* a Gal. 1,6 8. 9 and 3, 11 & 5,2,4. b Col. 1,6 c Ro. 6,6 d Ro. 6.4 e Ephes. 2. 1. f Gal. 3:13. Heb. 10 1. g 1 Cor. 5,45,55 Luk. 22 Or, *in himself.* Gr. *for eating and drinking.* Or, *in part* Or, *a judge against you.* † Gr *bring a voluntary in humility.* Gr. *elements* Or, *intermeddling with opinions* Or, *punishing* or, *not sparing.*

7 Rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein † with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest any man spoil you † though philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the * rudiments of the world, and *a* not after Christ.

9 For in him dwelleth all the fulness of the God-head bodily.

10 And ye are compleat in him, which is the head of all *b* principality and power.

11 In whom also ye are circumcised with the *c* circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh, by the circumcision of Christ:

12 *d* Buried with him in baptism, wherein also you are risen with *him* through the faith of the operation of God, who hath raised him from the dead.

13 And you being *e* dead in your sins, and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickned together with him, having forgiven you all trespasses

14 *f* Blotting out the hand writing of ordinances that was against us, which is contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross.

15 And having † spoiled principalities, & powrs, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them * in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you * in meat, or in drink, or * in respect of an holy day, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath *days:*

17 Which are a shadow of things to come, but the body *is* of Christ.

18 Let no man * beguile you of your reward † in a voluntary humility, and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puff up by his fleshly mind.

19 And not holding the head, from which all the body by joynts & bonds having nourishment ministred, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be dead with Christ from the * rudiments of the world, why, as though leaving in the world, are ye * subject to ordinances?

21 (Touch not, taste not, handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using) after the commandments and doctrines of men:

23 Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in will-worship and humility, and * neglecting of the body, not in any honour to the satisfying

a Mark of the flesh.

CHAP. III.

He sheweth where to seek Christ.

IF ye then be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ *a* sitteth on the right hand of God:

2 Set your § affections on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ, who is our life, shal appear, then shal ye also appear with him in glory.

5 ¶ Mortifie therefore your *b* members which are upon the *c* earth *d* fornication, uncleanness, † inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and co-

a Eph. 5. 3 † Gr. *passion* c Ephes. 5. 5.

verousness which is Idolatry.

6 For which things sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience.

7 In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye * lived in them.

8 But now * you also put off all these, anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seing that ye have put off the *f* old man with his deeds:

10 And have *g* put on the new man, which is renewed † in knowledge, after the image of him that created him.

11 Where there is neither *b* Greek nor Jew, circumcision, nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bound, nor free, but *i* Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, as the elect of God, holy and beloved) bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, long suffering.

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a * quarrel against any: even as Christ forgave you, so also do ye.

14 And above all these things, *put* on charity, which is the *k* bond of perfectness.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body: & be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly, in all wisdom, teaching & admonishing one another in psalms, and hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *a* do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God, and the Father by him.

18 *b* Wives, submit your selves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord.

19 Husbands, love your wives, and be not bitter against them.

20 *d* Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 *e* Fathers provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

22 *f* Servants, obey in all things your masters according to the flesh, not with eye-service, as men pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God.

23 And whatsoever ye do, do it heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men.

24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shal receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doth wrong, shall receive for the † wrong which he hath done: and *g* there is no respect of persons.

CHAP. IV.

To be fervent in prayer.

MAsters give unto your servants that which is † just and equal, knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 *a* Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving;

3 Withal *b* praying also for us, that God would open unto us a door of utterance, to speak the mistery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds:

Gr. *among* Or, *put you also from you all these* f Ro. 6.6 g Ep. 4 24 † Gr. *to* o Act. 10 34 i Ga. 3, 28 v. 10 Or, *complaint* k Ro. 13 8 l Ph. 4. 7 a 1 Cor. 10, 31 g Eph. 5. 20 i Eph. 5. 25 d Ep. 6. 1 e Ep. 6. 4 f Ep. 6. 5 † Gr. *in eye services.* Ep. 6. 6 † Gr. *from the soul.* † Gr. *what he hath wronged* g Ro. 2. 11 † Gr. *equity* a Lu. 18 1 1 Th. 5 17 b Ep. 6 19 2 a 1 Th. 5 17 1 3 b 1 Cor. 16: 9 2 Cor.

¶ That

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech be alway * with grace, *f* seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to *g* answer every man.

7 All † my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister, and fellow servant in the Lord:

8 Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts.

9 With Onesimus a faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They shall make known unto you all things which are done here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and Marcus sister son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments, if he come unto you, receive him.)

11 And Jesus which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only are my fellow-workers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always * labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect, and * compleat in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, & them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 *a* Luke the beloved physician, and *b* Demas greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea and Nymphas, and the church which is in his house.

16 And when this epistle is read among st you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans, and that ye likewise read the epistle from † Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministery which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bonds. Grace be with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.

¶ The first epistle of Paul the Apostle to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

Thanksgiving and prayer.

PAul, and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the *a* Thessalonians, *which is* in God the Father, and in the Lord Jesus Christ: grace *be* unto you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 *b* We give thanks to God always for you all, *c* making mention of you in our prayers.

3 Remembring without ceasing, your *d* work of faith, and *e* labour of love, and *f* patience of hope † in our Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God, and our Father:

4 Knowing, brethren * beloved, your election of God.

5 For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also *g* in power, and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance, as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake.

6 And ye became *h* followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the holy Ghost.

7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For *k* from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God ward is spread abroad, so that we need not to speak any thing.

9 For they themselves shew of us, what manner of entring in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols, *l* to serve the living and true God,

10 And *m* to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus which delivered us from the wrath to come.

CHAP. II.

An exhortation to godliness.

FOr your selves brethren, know our entrance in unto you, that it was not in vain.

2 But even after that we had suffered before, and were shamefully intreated, as ye know, † at Philippi, we were *a* bold in our God to speak unto you the gospel of God † with much contention.

3 For our exhortation was *b* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness: nor in guile.

4 But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak, not as pleasing men, but God which * trieth our hearts.

5 For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloak of covetousness, God *is* witness:

6 Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor yet of others, when we might have been burdensome, as the apostles of Christ.

7 But we were gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children.

8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us.

9 For ye remember brethren our labour and travel, for *c* labouring night and day, because we would not *d* be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God.

10 Ye *are* witnesses, and God also, *e* how holily, and justly, and unblameably we behaved our selves among you that believe:

11 As you know how we exhorted & comforted, & † charged every one of you, *f* as a father doth his children,

12 That ye would *g* walk worthy of God, who hath called you unto his kingdom and glory.

13 For this cause also thank we God without ceasing, because when ye received the word of God: which ye heard of us, ye received it not as the *b* word of men: but (as it is in truth) the word of God, which effectually worketh also in you that believe.

14 For ye, brethren became followers † of the churches of God, which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for

---

d Eph. 5: 15 1 Cor. 10: 22
e Eph. 5: 16
* Or, *gracious*
f Mar. 9: 51 1 Cor. 15. 33 Eph. 4. 29
g 1 Pet. 3. 15
1 Thes. 5. 11
† Gr. *things concerning me*

a Acts 17: 1
b Phil. ver. 4. 2 2 Tim. 1: 3
d Joh. 16: 29
e Heb. 6. 10
f 1 Cor. 4. 17
† Gr. *of*
* Or, *beloved of God*
your election
Gr. *work of faith*
Gr. *promise of hope*
Gr. *labour of love*
g Acts 17. 4
h Jam. 5. 10 Phil. 3: 17 1 2 Cor. 9. 2
k Psal. 34. 8 Zac. 8: 21 Joh. 4. 29
l Mat. 3 16. 16 Joh. 17. 3
m 1 Pet. 1: 12 Psal. 37. 7

a Act. 4 13: 10 † Gr. *much contention*
b 2 Tim. 3 2: 16 1 Tim. 1 6: 3
* Or, *proveth*
Jer 17: 10 Acts. 1: 24 Rom. 8: 27
* Or, *used aforetime*
c Act. 20: 34 1 Cor. 4: 12
d 2 Tim. 1: 13 Greek *receive*
1 Cor. 4: 15 *g* Eph. 4. 1 Psa. 1: 27 Col. 1. 10 Act. 10 33: 34 1 Pet. 1: 17 Deu. 20. 21 1: 27 Heb. 12: 28 32: 33 34

for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrey men, even as they have of the Jews.

15 Who both killed the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and have * persecuted us: and they please not God, and are *b* contrary to all men.

16 Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles, that they might be saved: to *c* fill up their sins alway: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time, in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the more aboundantly to see your face with great desire.

18 Wherefore we vvould have come unto you, (even I paul) once and again: but *a* Satan hindred us.

19 For what is our hope, or joy, *b* or crown of * rejoycing? Are not even ye in the presence of our Lord Jesus Christ at his coming?

20 For ye are our glory, and joy.

CHAP. III.

Paul sendeth Timothy, &c.

WHerefore when we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to be left at Athens *a* alone:

2 And sent Timotheus our brother and minister of God, and our fellow labourer in the gospel of Christ to establish you, and to comfort you, concerning your faith:

3 That no man should be moved by these afflictions, for your selves know, that we are † appointed thereunto.

4 For verily when we were with you, we told you before, that we should suffer tribulation, even as it came to pass, and ye know.

5 For this cause when I could no longer forbear, I sent to know your faith, lest by some means the tempter have tempted you, & our labour be in vain.

6 But now when Timotheus came from you unto us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and charity and that ye have good remembrance of us always, desiring greatly to see us, as we also *to see* you:

7 Therefore, brethren, we were comforted over you in all our affliction and distress, by your faith:

8 For now we * live, if ye stand fast in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we render to God again for you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes before *b* our God,

10 Night and day praying exceedingly, that we might see your face, and might perfect that which is lacking in your faith.

11 Now God himself, and our Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, * direct our way unto you.

12 And the Lord make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and towards all men, even as we *do* towards you:

13 To the end he may establish your hearts *d* unblameable in holiness before God: even our Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, with all his saints.

CHAP. IV.

An exhortation to godliness, &c.

FUrthermore then we * beseech you, brethren, & exhort you by the Lord Jesus, that as ye have received of us, how ye ought to walk, and to please God, so ye would abound more & more.

2 For ye know what commandments we gave you, by the Lord Jesus.

3 For this is the *a* will of God, *even* * your sanctification that ye should abstain from fornication:

4 That every one of you should know how to * possess his vessel in sanctification and honour:

5 Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 That *no man* go beyond and * defraud his brother * in *any* matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such; as we also have forewarned you, and testified:

7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness.

8 He therefore that * despiseth, despiseth not man but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly love, ye need not that I write unto you: for ye your selves are *b* taught of God to love one another.

10 And indeed ye do it towards all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more:

11 And that ye study to be quiet, and *to* do your *c* own business: and to vvork vvith your ovvn hands (as vve commanded you)

12 That ye may * vvalk honestly towvard them that are vvithout, and that ye may have lack * of nothing.

13 But I vvould not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them vvhich are asleep, that ye sorrovv not, even as others vvhich have no hope.

14 For if vve believe that Jesus died, and rose again, even so *e* them also vvhich sleep in Jesus, vvill God bring vvith him.

15 For this vve say unto you† by the vvord of the Lord, that vve vvhich are *f* alive, and remain unto the coming of the Lord, shal not prevent them vvhich are asleep.

16 For the Lord himself shal descend from heaven vvith a shout, vvith the voice of the arch-angel, and vvith the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shal rise first.

17 Then vve vvhich are alive & remain, shal be caught up together vvith them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: & so shal vve ever be vvith the Lord.

18 Wherefore * comfort one another vvith these vvords.

CHAP. V.

Christes coming to judgement.

BUt of the *a* times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I vvrite unto you:

2 For your selves knovv perfectly, that the *b* day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For vvhen they shal say, peace & safety: then suddenly destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a vvoman vvith child, and they shal not escape.

4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all the *a* children of light, and the children of the day: vve are not of the night, nor of darkness:

6 Therefore let us *b* not sleep, as do others: but let us vvatch and be sober.

7 For they that sleep, sleep in the night: and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

8 But

Or, chased us out & Luke 12:52 *b* Gen. 15:16 Mar. 23:32 *c* Rom. 1:18 *b* 2 Tim. 4:8 1 Pet. 5:4

Or, glorying

a 1 Cor. 11:7 Phil. 2:4 Gr. set Luke 3:14 as a mark at which the arrows of persecution are shot Rom. 8:27,29 Acts 14:22

* Rom. 7:9

b 1 Thes. 2:2 Gr. signifies to make every as he ought

Or, guide *c* 1 Cor. 1:8 Chap. 5:23 *d* 1 Cor. 1:8

Or, request Or, beseech

a 1 Cor. 7:1 Gr. holiness Or, vessel Or. Passion Rom. 1:10 Or, over-greet or, over reach Or, in the matter Gr. in Or, revengeth 1 Joh. 23:34 *d* 1 Tim. 5:13 Or, decentlie Col. 4:5 Or, of no man *d* Acts 7:6 1 Cor. 15:10 *e* 1 Cor. 15:23 Gr. in the word of the Lord Mat. 24:31 Joh. 5:28,29 2 Cor. 11:4 *f* 1 Cor. 15:51, 52 Or, exhort

a Mat. 24:36 Mar. 13:32 Act. 1:7 *b* Mat. 24:43, 44 2 Pet. 3:10 *a* Rom. 13:12 *b* Luke 21:34 Gr. the rest

8 But let us who are of the day, be sober, *c* putting on the breast-plate of faith and love, and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For God hath not appointed us to wrath; but to † obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ.

10 Who died for us, that whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 Wherefore * comfort your selves together, and *d* edifie one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you brethren to *e* know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them † very highly in love for their works sake, and be at peace among your selves.

14 Now we exhort you, brethren, warn them that are * unruly, comfort the feeble minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men.

15 See *a* that none render evil for evil unto any man: but ever follow that which is good, both among your selves, and to all men.

16 *b* Rejoyce evermore,

17 Pray *c* without ceasing.

18 In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 Quench not the Spirit.

20 * Despise not prophesyings.

21 Prove all things; hold fast that which is good.

22 Abstain from all appearance of evil.

23 And the very God of peace sanctifie you wholly: and *I pray God* your whole spirit, and soul, and body be preserved blameless † unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

24 Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it.

25 Brethren, pray for us.

26 Greet all the brethren † with an holy kiss.

27 I * charge you by the Lord, that this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.

28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians, was written from Athens.

The second Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the THESSALONIANS.

CHAP. I.

The punishment of the ungodly.

PAul and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians, *a* in God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Grace be unto you, & peace from God our Father, & the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 *b* We are bound to thank God always for you brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all towards each other aboundeth.

4 So that we our selves glory in you in the churches of God, for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:

5 *Which* is a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, for which *c* ye also suffer.

6 Seeing it is a righteous thing with God *d* to recompense † tribulation to them that † trouble you:

7 And to you who are troubled, rest with us † when the Lord Jesus shal be revealed from heaven, with † his mighty angels,

8 In flaming fire, * taking vengeance on them that *e* know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 Who shal be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power;

10 When he shal come to be † glorified in his saints, and to be † admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would * count you worthy of this calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and the work of faith with power.

12 That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAP. II.

He willeth them to continue stedfast.

NOw we beseech you brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,

2 That ye be not soon † shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a *d* falling away first, and that *k* man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition,

4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that he as God, sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what * withholdeth, that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For the *a* mystery of iniquity doth *b* already work; only he who now letteth, *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shal † that wicked be revealed whom the Lord shal consume with the *c* spirit of his mouth, and shal destroy with the † brightness of his coming.

9 *Even him* whose coming is after the working of Satan, † with all power, and signs, and lying wonders,

10 And † with all deceivableness of unrighteousness, in them that perish: because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And for this cause God shal send them *strong* delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks always to God for you, brethren, beloved of the Lord: because God hath from the beginning chosen you to

† Gr. *in* † Gr. *in* salvation.

---

f Isai. 59: 17 Gr. *for purchasing* Or. *exhortid* 1 Cor. 14. 3 *g* Heb. 13. 17 *f* Heb. 13. 7, 17 Gr. *over and over* *g* 1 Tim. 5. 1 Or, *beseech* *h* Joh. 3: 34 *i* 1 Thes. 5: 14 Or, *disorderly* *k* Pro. 17. 13, & 20, 22 Mar.

a Acts 17. 28. *b* 1 The. 1. 2, 3 *c* Acts 14. 22 *d* Mar. 7. 2 Gr. *afflict* Gr. *affliction* Gr. *in the revelation of the* 1 Thes. 4. 16 Gr. *the angels of his power* Or. *yielding* *e* Tit. 1. 16 *f* Rom. 11. 36 *g* Luke 3. 45 1 Cor. 4. 13 Or, *vouchsafe* Eph. 4. 4 Phil. 3. 13

h Phi. 4. 4 *i* Luke 18. 1 Col. 4. 2 *k* 1 Thes. 4. 3 Rom. 12. 2 *a* 1 Cor. 14. 15 1 Tim. 1. 6 Heb. 10. 15 2 Pet. 3. 19 Gr. *in* Gr. *in* Or, *azure*

Gr. *moved from your mind* *prepared* *to be tossed in the sea with a tempest* 4 1 Tim. 4. 1 *b* Joh. 17. 14 Or, *holdeth* *c* Rev. 19. 15 † *Prepared* *a lawless man* *shal consume* *The word signifies to waste by little & little* *c* Esa. 11. 4 Hos. 6. 5 Rev. 2. 16 Heb. 4. 12 *d* 2 Thes. 1. 8 Rev. 19. 20

salvation, through sanctification of the Spirit, and belief of the truth.

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAP. III.

The apostles craveth their prayers.

FInally, brethren, *a* pray for us, that the word of the Lord † may have free course, and be glorified, even as it is with you:

2 And that we may be delivered from † unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have † not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil.

4 And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do, and will do the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into * the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye * withdraw your selves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which ye received of us.

7 For your selves know how ye ought to follow us: for we behaved not our selves disorderly among you.

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread † of nought; but wrought with labour and travel night & day, that we might not be † chargeable to any of you.

9 Not because we have not power, but to make our selves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are † busie bodies.

12 Now them that are such, we command, and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, † be not weary in well-doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word, by this epistle, * note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count him not as an enemy, but * admonish him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himself, give you peace always, by all means. The Lord be with you all.

17 The salutation of Paul, with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle, so I write.

18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

to the Church that all may avoid him. * Or, *signifie that man by an epistle* * Or, in

---

¶ The first epistle of Paul the apostle to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

Pauls charge to Timothy.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ † by the commandment of God our Saviour, and the Lord Jesus Christ, *which is* our hope,

2 Unto Timothy, *my* own son in the faith: Grace, mercy, *and* peace from God our Father, and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, when I went into Macedonia, *that* thou mightest charge some that they *b* teach no other doctrine:

4 Neither give *c* heed to fables, and endless genealogies, which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith: *so do.*

5 Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfained.

6 From which some * having swerved, have turned aside unto vain jangling,

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law, understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully,

9 Knowing this that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly, and for sinners, for unholy, & profane, for murderers of fathers, & murderers of mothers, for manslayers

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for * men stealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound * Or, doctrine.

11 According to the * glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministery.

13 Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecuter, and * injurious. But I obtained mercy because I did it ignorantly, in unbelief.

14 And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith, and love, which is in Christ Jesus.

15 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus *b* came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first, Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-suffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting.

17 Now unto the King † eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory † for ever and ever: Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, son Timothy, according to the prophecies which went before on thee, that thou by them mightest

---

a Eph. 6. 19
† Gr. *may run*
† Gr. *word*
† Gr. *faith not of all men*
* Mar. 13. 19. 17
1 Cor. 1. 8
* Or, *the patience of Christ*

† Gr. *according*
Tit. 1. 3
a 1 Cor. 9. 14. 15
b Gal. 1. 8. 9
c Chap. 4. 7. 8. 6. 4
2 Tim. 2. 23
Tit. 1. 14. & 3. 9
* Or, *not ex-ercised*
a Rom. 3. 28

a Mat. 10. 10. Acts 18. 3
† Gr. *burden.*
b 1 Pet. 4. 15
* Or, *faint not*
Gal. 6. 9

c Rom. 16. 17
The word *signifies both him with a brand of infamie* or, *notifie him as infamous*
* Or, *struck*

* Or, *making slaves of men*
* Or, *gospel*
a Glory
* Or, *Continuallons both in word & deed &*
that in a rage
lent & insolent manner
It may be rendered insolently injurious.
b Mat. 9. 13
† Gr. *of ages*
Or, *worlds*
† Gr. *to world*
of world
or, *ages of ages*
† Gr. *in*

a 1 The. 1. 18
1 Ti. 1. 6
1 Co. 1. 8
Lu. 1. 6
Or, *undefiled*
Or, *not ready to quarrel & offer wrong, as one in wine.*
† Gr. *not a lover of silver*
† Greek *smelleth.*
Or, *one nearly connected to the faith.*

war a good warfare.

19 Holding faith, and a good conscience, which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwrack.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus and Alexander, whom I have delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not to blaspheme.

CHAP. II.

Prayer must be made for all men.

I * Exhort therefore that first of all supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks be made for a all men,

2 b For kings, and for all that are in * authority, that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour.

4 Who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For *there is* one God, and one mediatour between God and men, the man Christ Jesus.

6 Who gave himself a a ransom for all, * to be testified in due time.

7 b Whereunto I am ordained a Preacher and an apostle (I speak the truth in Christ, and lie not) a c teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.

8 I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.

9 In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefastness and sobriety, not with * broidred hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly aray.

10 But which becometh women professing godliness with good works.

11 Let the woman learn in silence † with all subjection.

12 But d I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in † silence.

13 For e Adam was first formed, then Eve.

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression:

15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in child-bearing, if they continue in faith and charity, and holiness with sobriety.

CHAP. III.

Of bishops, deacons, and their wives.

THis is a true saying, If a man, desireth the office of a bishop, he desireth a a good work.

2 b A bishop then must be c blameless the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, * of good behaviour, given to hospitality, apt to teach.

3 Not * given to wine, no striker, not greedy of filthy lucre; but patient, not a brawler, nor † covetous:

4 One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all † gravity:

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not a * novice, lest being lifted up with pride, he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover, he must have a good report of them which are without, lest he fall into reproach, and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise must the deacons be grave, not double tongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre.

9 Holding the d mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these first be proved, then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 Even so must their wives be grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children, and their own houses well.

13 For they that † have used the office of a deacon well, purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith *which is* in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee † shortly.

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and * ground of the truth.

16 And without controversie, great is the mystery of godliness: God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the spirit, seen of angels, preached † unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, * received up into glory.

CHAP. IV.

Paul giveth precepts to Timothy.

NOw the spirit speaketh * expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to a seducing spirits, & doctrines of devils

2 Speaking lies in hypocrisie, having their conscience seared with a hot iron

3 Forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats, which God hath created to be received with thanksgiving of them which believe, and know the truth.

4 For every creature of God is good and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God, and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ, nourished up in the words of faith, and of good doctrine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But refuse profane and old wives fables and exercise * thy self *rather* unto godliness.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth * little, but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 This is a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation:

10 For therefore we both labour & suffer reproach, because we trust in the living God, who is the e Saviour of all men, especially of those that believe.

11 These things command & teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth, but be thou an * example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine.

14 * Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophesie, with the laying on of the hands of the * presbytery.

a 1 Tim. 5: 13
b 2 Tim. 1: 15
c 1 Cor. 1: 8
d Luk. 1: 6

Or, modest.
Or, not ready to quarrel
Or offer wrong.
Or, sober
Or, not given
Or, not lover of silver
Greek gentleness.
Or, one newly come to the faith.

d 1 Cor. 2: 7
† Or, mingled.
† Greek sooner.
Or, stay
† Or, among
* Mark. 16: 19
Acts 1: 2
& 2: 4, 33

Or, fire.
a Mat. 5: 23
Luke 11: 42
b Jer. 29: 7
Or, eminent.
c Joh. 5: 33, & 8: 14 and 18: 37
a Mat. 20. 28
b 2: 3: 10
& 4: 10
& 10: 15
c Ro. 1: 16
Or, a teacher of the Gentiles
d 2 Tim. 1: 11
e Gal. 4: 7, 8
Or, plaited.
† Gr. in
d 1 Cor. 14: 34
† Greek quietness
e Ge. 2: 7
& 1: 22

* 1 Mat. 14: 23
b 1 Tim. 3. 1
b 1 Jo. 4. 1
c Col. 2: 21
* Mat. 5: 13
1 Cor. 9: 27
2 Tim. 2. 15
Mat. 23. 4
d Mat. 9 14: 15
R. 14. 17
1 Cor. 7: 5, 7
1 Cor. 9 25: 27
R. 8: 13
Or, for a little time.
c Psal. 36: 6
* 1 Pe. 5: 3
* Ma. 25 14: 15
1 Pet. 4: 10
Or, elder-ship.
2 Tim. 1: 6

Or, *In all things.*
Ja. 5:10
Ps. 23:14

15 Meditate upon these things, give thy self wholly to them, that thy profiting may appear * to all.

16 Take heed unto thy self, and unto the doctrine: continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both save thy self, * and them that hear thee.

CHAP. V.

Rules to be observed in reproving.

Gr. *In* * Exo. 22: 22
Za. 7:10
Lu. 7:12
Ps. 146.9
Or, *kindness a neighbor from the stork.*
*Le. 2:13
1 Cor. 7:32
Or, *delicately.*
Or, *kindred*
Or, *chosen.*
* Gen 18 4: & 43: 24
Lu. 7:44
Or, *former,*
Re. 2:14
b 2 The. 2: 11
Gr. *for their calling*
c 1 Cor. 9:14
Gal. 6:6
d Deut. 24:4.
e Mat. 10:10
Deut. 24. 15
Ge 31:12
Ja 5:4
Or, *under*
Or, *without prejudice*

REbuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father, and the younger men as brethren:

2 The elder women as mothers, the younger as sisters with all † purity.

3 *Honour widows that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let them learn first to shew * piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that is good and acceptable before God.

5 Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate, trusteth in God, and continueth * in supplications, and prayers night and day.

6 But she that liveth *in pleasure, is dead while she liveth.

7 And these things give in charge, that they may be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own * house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be * taken into the number, under threescore years old, having been the wife of one man.

10 Well reported of for good works, if she have brought up children, if she have lodged strangers, if she have washed the saints feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their * first faith.

13 And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandring about from house to house: and not only idle, but tatlers also, and *b* busie-bodies speaking things which they ought not.

14 I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, give none occasion to the adversary † to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth, have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged, that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, *d* Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn: and *e* The labourer is worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but * before two or three witnesses.

20 Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear.

21 I charge thee before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things * without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 Lay hands suddenly on no man; neither be partaker of other mens sins: Keep thy self * pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine for thy stomachs sake, and thine often infirmities.

24 Some mens sins are * open before hand, going before to judgment, and some *men they* † follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works of *some* are manifest before-hand, and they that are otherwise cannot be hid

Or, *chast*
Or, *manifest.*
† Ecc. 12: 14
2 Cor. 5: 10

CHAP. VI.

Of the duties of servants.

LEt as many servants as are under the yoke, count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God & his doctrine, be not blasphemed

Or, *bringing.*
Or, *is a fool,*
G. *puffed up.*
Or, *sick,*
Gr. *gallings* or *anger.*

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them*, because they are brethren: but rather do them service, because they are faithfull and beloved, partakers of the benefit. These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man teach otherwise, and consent not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus Christ and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;

a 1 Tim. 4: 8
a Job. 1: 21

4 He is * proud knowing nothing, but * doting about questions, and strifes, of words whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,

Gr, *But*
Or.
Or, *plunge.*

5 Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, supposing that gain is godliness: from such withdraw thy self.

Or, *sunked or hid & ears.*

6 But *a* godliness with contentment is great gain.

Gr, *silver.*
Gr, *vein*
a Mat. 13: 22

7 For we *b* brought nothing into this world, *and* it is certain we can carry nothing out.

Gr, *But*
b Jud. 3

8 † And having food and raiment, let us be therewith content.

2 Ti. 4: 7
Gr, *into strivе, as wrestlers as those that prove*

9 But they that will be rich fall into † temptation, & a snare, and into many foolish & hurtfull lusts, which * drown men in destruction and perdition.

masteries.
* Acts 17: 28
Psal: 36: 69
Joh. 5: 21. 6: 63

10 For the love of † money is the root of all evil, which while some covered after, they have * erred from the faith, and * pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

Psal. 119: 50
Or, *profession.*
Mat. 26: 64
Mat. 27: 11
Joh. 18: 32
Re. 1: 4 & 19: 16

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things, † and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

Gr. *uncertainty of riches.*

12 † Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, & hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

13 I give thee charge in the sight of God, who * quickneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good * confession

14 That thou keep this commandment without spot, unrebukeable until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Which * in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed, and only Potentate, the *e* King of kings, and Lord of lords:

16 Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light, which no man can approach unto, whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not high minded, nor trust in † uncertain riches, but in the living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy.

18 That they do good, that they be rich

rich in good works, ready to distribute, willing to communicate.

19 Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on eternal life.

20 O Timothie, keep that which is committed to thy trust, avoiding profane and vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsly so called:

21 Which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

¶ The second Epistle of Paul the Apostle to TIMOTHY.

CHAP. I.

Paul's charge to Timothy.

PAul an apostle of Jesus Christ, by the will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Jesus.

2 To Timothie *my* dear *a* beloved son: grace, mercy, *and* Peace from God the Father, and Christ Jesus our *Lord.*

3 I thank God whom I serve from *my* forefathers with † pure conscience, that without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day.

4 Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindfull of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy.

5 When I † call to remembrance the unfained faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice: and I am perswaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance, that thou † stir up the *a* gift of God which is in thee, by the putting on of my hands:

7 For God hath not given us the spirit of fear, but of power, of love, and of a sound mind.

8 Be not therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 Who hath saved us, & called us with an holy calling, *&* not according to our works, but according to his own purpose & grace, which was given us, in Christ Jesus, before the † world began,

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, who *a* hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel.

11 *b* Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles,

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless, I am not ashamed, for I know whom I have *believed, and I am perswaded, that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day.

13 Hold fast the form of † sound words which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love, which is in Christ Jesus.

14 That good thing which was *c* committed unto thee, keep by the holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me, of whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus, for he oft * refreshed me, and was not ashamed of *d* my chain,

17 But when he was in Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found *me,*

18 The Lord grant unto him, that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministred unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

CHAP. II.

Timothy exhorteth to perseverance,

THou therefore, my son, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Jesus.

2 And the things that thou hast heard of me * among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou therefore endure * hardness as a good souldier of Jesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth, † intangleth himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a souldier.

5 And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned except he strive lawfully.

6 †The husband man that laboureth must be first partaker of the fruits.

7 Consider what I say, and the Lord give thee understanding in all things.

8 Remember that Jesus Christ of the seed of David, was raised from the dead, according to my gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an evil doer, *even* unto bonds: but the word of God is *a* not bound.

10 Therefore I endure all things for the elects sakes, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.

11 *It is a* faithful saying: for if we be *a* dead *with him,* we shall also live *with him:*

12 If we *b* suffer, we shal also reign *with him,* if we *c* deny him, he also will deny us.

13 If we believe not, yet he abideth faithfull; he cannot deny himself.

14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, charging *them* before the Lord, that they strive not about words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thy self approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, *a* rightly dividing the word of truth.

16 But shun profane and vain babblings, for they will increase unto more ungodliness.

17 And their word will eat as doth a † *c* canker, of whom is Hymeneus and Philetus:

18 Who concerning the truth have * erred, saying that the resurrection is past already, and overthrow the faith of some.

19 Nevertheless, the foundation of God standeth * sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his.

Or, foolish. *a* Mat. 6: 20 Luke 12: 33 *b* Mat. 10: 42 1 Peter 2: 5

Gal. 6: 8. 9. Hebrews 13: 16

a Phl. 2: 22 1 Ti. 1: 2 Gr. *in pure.* Acts. 23 *my* 18: 24. 16 Greek *calling* Greek *kindle again it signifies, with boldness (as it were)* Ep. 1: 4 *a* 1 Cor. 15: 5 He. 2: 15 R. 2: 11 & 20. 6 *b* 1 Ti. 2: 7 Or, *whole Gr. whole, or health full.* 2 Tim. 1: 6: 20 *The word is a cooling of a man after that he hath been hot* 4 Eph. 6: 20

Or, *by.* Or, *sister affection.* G. *is entangled. A metaphor from the plaiting of the hairs.* Or, *the husband man labouring first must be partaker of the fruits* * 1 Ti. 5: 9: 10: 11 aR. 5: 8 *b* R. 8. 17 *c* Mat. 10: 33 2 Ti. 2: 12 L. 12: 9 He. 5: 12 Or, *gangrene.* 1 Ti. 6: 5 Gal. 5: 9 Or, *misled the mark.* Or, *steady*

And let every one that nameth the Name of Christ depart from iniquity.

20 But in a great house, there are not only vessels of gold, and of silver, but also of wood, and of earth: and *some* to honour, and *some* to dishonour.

21 If a man therefore *g* purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the masters use, and prepared unto every good work.

22 Flee also youthful lusts, but follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace with them that call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

23 But *b* foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.

24 And the servant of the Lord must not strive: but be gentle unto all men, apt to teach, * patient;

25 In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves, if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth.

26 And that they may † recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are * taken captive by him at his will.

f R. 9:21
g 1 Pet. 1: 22
1 Jo. 3: 3
h Ti. 1: 4
Or, *forbearing*
Gr. *awake properly to awake out of a drunken sleep & become sober again.*
Or, *taken alive.*

CHAP. III.

Perilous times in the last days.

THis know also, that * in the last days perilous times shall come.

2 For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3 Without natural affection, truce-breakers, † false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4 Traitors, heady, † high-minded lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God.

5 Having a * form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6 For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts.

7 Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

8 Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds * reprobate concerning the faith.

9 But they shall proceed no further: for their * folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as their's also was.

10 But * thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, long-suffering, charity, patience,

11 Persecutions, † afflictions which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra, what persecution I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus, † shall suffer persecution.

13 But evil men and seducers shall *a* wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them*.

15 And that from *b* a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

Greek *bands.*
Gr. *lovers of silver.*
a R. 1. 29
Or *make haters.*
Gr. *puffed up.*
Or, *formalitie.*
Tit. 1: 16
Or, *of no judgement.*
Ro. 1: 18
Or *madnes.*
Or, *thou hast been a diligent follower of*
Gr. *sufferings,*
Gr. *shall be persecuted.*
a 2 Pet. 2: 20
b Pro. 2: 2: 6
c 1 Tim. 6: 11

16 All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness:

17 That the *c* man of God may be † perfect, * thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

Gr. *artificiall complished.*
Or, *perfected.*

CHAP. IV.

Pauls exhortation to Timothy:

I Charge *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, who shal judge the *a* quick and the dead at his appearing, and his kingdom.

2 Preach the word, be instant in season, out of season, reprove, rebuke, * exhort with all long-suffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come, when they will not endure † sound doctine, but after their own lusts shal they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears.

4 And they shal turn away their † ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables;

5 But * watch thou in all things, endure afflictions, do the work of an evangelist, * make full proof of thy ministery.

6 For I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my † departure is at hand.

7 I have fought a good † fight, I have * finished my course, I have * kept the faith.

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me a * crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge shall give me at that day: and not to me only, but unto them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me.

10 For Demas hath forsaken me, having loved this present world, & is departed unto Thessalonica, Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia,

11 Only Luke is with me. Take Mark and bring him with thee: for he is profitable to me for the ministery.

12 And Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, but especially the parchments.

14 Alexander the copper-smith did me much evil, † * the Lord reward him according to his works.

15 Of whom be thou war also, for he hath greatly withstood * our words.

16 At my first † answer no man stood with me, but all men forsook me: I *pray God*, that it may not be laid to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord † stood with me, and strengthened me, that by me the preaching might be fully known, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the *b* lion.

18 And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

a 1 Cor. 15: 31
1 Th. 4: 17
Or, *comfort.*
G. *whol some.*
1 Ti. 1. 10
O. *bearing.*
Or, *be sober.*
Col. 4: 17: 18
Or, *fulfil.*
G. *diffolution.*
Ph. 1: 23
Gr. *that good fight.*
1 Tim. 6: 12
* 1 Cor. 9. 24: 25
* Rev. 2: 10
* Psa. 203: 4
Re. 2: 10
& 3: 21
2 The. 1: 6: 7
Gr. *shall reward him.*
Pf. 5 10
& 109 7: 12
Or, *our preachings.*
Gr. *apologie, or, defence for my self.*
Gr. *by me, or, afflicted me.*
b Eze. 19: 2
Pf. 32: 17
Pr. 28: 1
Jer. 2: 15
& 47
Gr. *in*
Gr. *in*

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode † at Corinth: but Trophimus have I left † at Miletum sick.

21 Do

21 Do thy diligence to come before winter: Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

¶ The Epistle of Paul to TITUS.

CHAP. I.

For what end Titus was left in Crete.

PAul *a* a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the acknowledging of the truth which is after godliness.

2 ✲ In hope of eternal life, which God that cannot lie, promised ✲ before the world began:

3 But hath in due time manifested his word through preaching, which was committed unto me, according to the commandment of God our Saviour:

4 To Titus mine own son after the common faith, Grace, mercy, and peace, from God the Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that are ✲ wanting, and † ordain elders in every city, as I † had appointed thee.

6 If any be blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithfull children, not accused of riot, or unruly.

7 For a bishop must be blameles, as the steward of God: not self-willed, not soon angry, not ✲ given to wine, no striker, not given to filthy lucre.

8 But a lover of hospitality, a lover of ✲ good men, sober, just, holy, temperate.

9 Holding fast the faithful word, ✲ as he hath been taught, that he may be able by sound doctrine both to exhort and to convince the gain-sayers:

10 For there are many unruly and vain talkers, and deceivers, specially they of the circumcision.

11 Whose mouths must be † stopped, who subvert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucres sake.

12 One of themselves, *even a* prophet of their own, said, The Cretians are always liars, evil beasts, slow-bellies.

13 This witness is true: wherefore rebuke them † sharply, that they may be found in the faith;

14 *b* Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and commandments of men that turn from the truth.

15 Unto the *c* pure all things are pure, but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving, is nothing pure: but even their mind and conscience is defiled.

16 They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, & disobedient, and unto every good work ✲ reprobate.

CHAP. II.

Paul giveth direction unto Titus.

BUt speak thou the things which become sound doctrine:

2 That the aged men be ✲ sober, grave temperate, sound in faith, in charity, in patience.

3 The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour as becometh ✲ holiness, not ✲ false accusers, not given to much wine, teachers of good things.

4 That they may teach the young women to be ✲ sober, to love their husbands, to love their children.

5 *To be* discreet, chast, keepers at home, good, obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed.

6 Young men likewise exhort to be ✲ sober-minded.

7 In all things shewing thy self a pattern of good works, in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity, sincerity,

8 Sound speech that cannot be condemned, that he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say of you.

9 *Exhort a* servants to be obedient unto their own masters, and to please *them* well in all things, not ✲ answering again:

10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things.

11 For the grace of God ✲ that bringeth salvation, *b* hath appeared to all men,

12 Teaching us that denying *c* ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world.

13 *a* Looking for that blessed hope and the glorious appearing of the great God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ.

14 Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purifie unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works.

15 These things speak and exhort, and rebuke with all authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

To reject obstinate hereticks.

PUt them in mind to be *a* subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, to be ready to every good work.

2 To speak evil of no man, to be no † brawlers, *but* gentle, shewing all meekness unto all men.

3 For we our *b* selves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another.

4 But after that the kindness and ✲ love of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 *c* Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by *the d* washing of regeneration, and renewing of the holy Ghost.

6 Which he shed on us † abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour.

7 That being justified by his grace, we should be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life.

8 *This* is a faithfull saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God, might be careful to † maintain

---

a Isa. 43: 10 Pt. 90: 12.

Or, for. *Secular or, ever, lasting times.*

a Act. 2: 11. & 27: 7. 12

Or, *left undone.*

Gr. *ap. point.*

G. *gave order to*

✲ 1 Ti. 3: 6

Or, *good things*

Or, *in teaching*

Gr. *comfort those that are in affliction.*

Greek *muzzled*

Gr. *cutting ly touch them to the quick*

b Tit. 1. 4

c Rom. 14: 20 Hag. 2: 13

Or, *void of judgement.*

Or, *vigilant.*

Or, *holy women*

Or, *make-bates.*

Gr. *subject or enslaved*

Gr. *wise*

Or, *discreet.*

a Eph. 6: 5 Col. 3. 22. 1 Pet. 2: 18

Or, *go saving*

Or, *bringeth salvation*

Or, *men that appear-ed.*

b Es. 42. 7 16: 13 Acts 26: 28 Rom. 13: 11

c Eph. 2: 2. 3. 8. 4: 17. 18

d 1 Cor. 1: 7 Pa. 3: 23

a Rom. 13: 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13

Gr. *figh-ters.*

b 1 Cor. 6: 11 1 Pet. 3: 14

Or, *pity*

† 2 Ti. 1: 9

d Rom. 4: 11

G. *richly*

Gr. *go before*

Gr. *chars.* or *excell in good*

good works: these things are good and profitable unto men.

9 But avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain.

10 A man that is an heretick, after the first & second admonition avoid.

11 Knowing that he that is such, is subverted, and sinneth, being condemned of himself.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to * Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.

13 Bring Zenas the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.

14 And let ours also learn to † maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be not unfruitfull.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. * Grace be with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

¶ The Epistle of Paul to PHILEMON.

Paul maketh request for Onesimus.

PAul a *a* prisoner of Jesus Christ, & Timothy our brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, and fellow labourer,

2 And to our †beloved Apphia, and *b* Archippus our fellow-souldier, and to the church in thy house.

3 Grace to you, and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 *c* I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers.

5 Hearing of thy love, and faith which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and *d* toward all Saints.

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual by the acknowledging of every good thing, which is † in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the Saints are * refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoyn thee that which is convenient:

9 Yet for loves sake I rather beseech thee, being such a one as Paul the aged, and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee *e* for my son † Onesimus, whom I have begotten in my bonds.

11 Who in time past was to thee unprofitable: but now profitable to thee and to me:

12 Whom I have sent again: thou therefore receive him, that is mine *a* own bowels.

13 Whom I would have retained with me, that in thy stead he might have ministred unto me in the bonds of the gospel.

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing, that thy benefit should not be, as it were of necessity, * but willingly.

15 For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for *b* ever.

16 Not now as a servant, * but above a servant, a brother beloved, especially to me, but how much more unto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If thou count me therefore a partner, receive him as * my self.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee *ought*, put that on mine account.

19 I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it: † albeit I do not say to thee, how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord: refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 Having confidence in thy obedience, I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I trust that through your prayers I shal be given unto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras my fellow prisoner in Christ Jesus.

24 * Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas, Lucas, my fellow labourers.

25 The grace of our Lord Jesus *Christ be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus a servant.

¶ The Epistle of Paul the Apostle to the HEBREWS.

CHAP. I.

Christ preferred before angels. &c.

GOd, who at † sundry times, and in *a* divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets.

2 Hath in these *b* last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds.

3 *c* Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high,

4 Being made so much better than the angels as he hath by inheritance obtained a † more excellent name than they.

5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, *b* I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son.

6 And again, when he bringeth in the *c* first begotten into the world, he saith, And let all the angels of God worship him.

7 And of the angels he saith, Who *a* maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But unto the Son he saith, Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: a * scepter of righteousness is the scepter of thy kingdom.

9 Thou hast loved righteousness & hated iniquity, therefore God *even* thy God hath anointed thee with the oyl of gladness above thy fellows.

10 And *b* thou Lord in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens are the works of thine hands.

11 They shall perish, but thou re-

---

* 1 Tit. 1:4
† 1 Tim. 1:2: 3
* M. 7:6
R. 16:17
1 Cor. 7: 14
Ga. 1: 8, 9
* a city in Macedonia. Or, professes, † unto grace.

* v. 13
Eph. 3:1
* affecter. Col. 1:4
† The. Co. 1:4
* Or. in Gr. to * metaphor. drawen from the guts of the body wearied with travel & over pressed with some burden
2 Co. 4:9
Gr. concerning. Sam. 20:11

* 2 Cor. 9: 7, 8
1 Cor 9: 16: 17
Deu. 5:5
b E. 21:9
De. 8:11
Or, before or, more than a servant
* To Syr: transl. as mint, Gr. that I may not say.
* Acts 15: 34
Joh. 14: 1: 10
1 The 5: 14
Is. 42: 3

Gr. in many parts.
Nu. 12 6: 8
b Is. 2:2
Mat. 4:1
c Joh. 1: 14
d more excellent
Ep. 1:21
Ph. 2:9
Pf. 2:7

a 1 Sam 7: 14
b 1 Sam 7: 14
c R. 8:29
Co. 1:15
Pf. 97: 7
a Pfal. 104. 4
Gr. right-ness.
Or, scepter.
b Pfal. 102. 25
H. 34: 4

malneſt: and they all ſhal wax old as doth a garment.

12 And as a veſture ſhalt thou fold them up, and they ſhal be changed, but thou art the ſame, and thy years ſhal not fail.

13 But to which of the angels ſaid he at any time, * Sit on my right hand, untill I make thine enemies thy foorſtool?

14 Are they not all miniſtring ſpirits, *ſent forth † to miniſter for them who ſhal be heirs of ſalvation?

CHAP. II,

We muſt be obedient unto Chriſt.

THerefore we ought to give the more earneſt heed to the things which we have heard, leſt at any time we ſhould † let them † ſlip.

2 For if the word ſpoken by angels was ſted faſt, and every tranſgreſſion and diſobedience received, a *a* juſt recompenſe of reward:

3 How ſhal we eſcape, if we neglect ſo great ſalvation, which at the firſt began to be ſpoken by the Lord: *and* was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*.

4 God alſo bearing them witneſs, both with ſigns and wonders, & with divers miracles, and * gifts of the holy Ghoſt, according to his own will.

5 For unto the angels hath he not put in ſubjection the world to come whereof we ſpeak.

6 But one in a certain place teſtified, ſaying, *b* what is man, that thou art mindful of him: or the ſon of man that thou viſiteſt him.

7 Thou madeſt him, a * little lower than the angels: thou crowneſt him with glory and honour, and *didſt* ſet him over the works of thy hands.

8 Thou haſt put all things in ſubjection under his feet: For in that he put all in ſubjection under him, he left nothing that is not *c* put under him. But now we ſee not yet al things put under him.

9 But we ſee Jeſus, who was made a little lower than the angels, † for the ſuffering of death, crowned with glory and honour, that he by the *d* grace of God ſhould taſte death for every man.

10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many ſons unto glory, to make the * captain of their ſalvation perfect through ſufferings.

11 For both he that *a* ſanctifieth, and they who are ſanctified, are all of one: for which cauſe he is not aſhamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, I will declare thy Name unto my brethren, in the midſt of the church will I ſing praiſe unto thee.

13 And again, *b* I will put my truſt in him: and again, *c* Behold, I, and the children which God hath given me.

14 Foraſmuch then as the children are partakers of fleſh and blood, he alſo himſelf likewiſe took part of the ſame, that through death, he might deſtroy him that had the *d* power of death, that is the devil.

15 And deliver them, who through fear of death were all their life time ſubject to bondage.

16 For verily * he took not on him *the nature of* angels: but he took on *him* the ſeed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto his brethren that he might be a merciful and faithful high prieſt, in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the ſins of the people.

18 For in that he himſelf hath ſuffered, being *e* tempted, he is *f* able to ſuccour them that are tempted.

CHAP. III.

Chriſt is more excellent than Moſes.

WHerefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heaveniy calling, conſider the apoſtle and high prieſt of our profeſſion Chriſt Jeſus.

2 Who was faithful to him that † appointed him, as alſo Moſes was faithful in all *b* his houſe.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moſes, in aſmuch as he who hath builded the houſe hath more honour than the houſe.

4 For every houſe is builded by ſome man: but he that built all things is God.

5 And Moſes verily was faithful in all his houſe, as a ſervant, for a teſtimony of thoſe things which were to be * ſpoken after.

6 But Chriſt as a Son over his own houſe, * whoſe houſe are we, if we hold faſt the confidence, and the rejoycing of that hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy ghoſt ſaith, *c* To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 *d* Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderneſs.

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and ſaw my works fourty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and ſaid, They do alway erre in their hearts, and they have not known my ways.

11 *So* I ſware in my wrath, † They ſhal not enter into my reſt.

12 Take heed brethren, leſt there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day, leſt any of you be hardned through the *a* deceitfulneſs of ſin.

14 For we are made partakers of Chriſt, if we hold the begining of our confidence ſted faſt unto the end.

15 While it is ſaid, To day if *b* ye will hear his voice, hearden not your hearts as in the provocation.

16 For *ſome* when they had heard did provok: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moſes.

17 But with whom was he grieved fourty years? *was it* not with them that had ſinned, whoſe *c* carkaſes fell in the wilderneſs?

18 And to whom ſware he, that they ſhould not enter into his reſt, † but to them that believed not?

19 So we ſee that they could not enter in, becauſe of unbelief.

CHAP. IV.

The Chriſtians reſt is by faith.

LEt us therefore *a* fear, leſt a promiſe being left us of entring into his reſt, any of you ſhould ſeem to come ſhort of it.

2 For unto us was the goſpel preached as well as unto them: but † the *b* word preached did not profit them,

*Pſalm 119: 1: Mat. 4.4
e Luke 1,26. Re. 22,6 Gr. into the miniſtery
Luke 20 10. Gr. run out as taking veſſels Gr. flow aſide
Pſalm 117,11 Luke 2,51.
a Rom: 1.27.
* Or diſtributions.
b Pſ. 8,4
* Or, a little while inferiour to
c Mat: 28,18. John 5.27. Gr. by
d Joh: 3,16: Gr chief guide he 12. the author or beginner See. Act 3.15
a Ch 9.9 Eph: 5.16.
b Pſ 18.2
c Iſ 8.18
d 1 Cor 15.56. Gr. he taketh not hold of angels but of the ſeed of Abraham he taketh hold
e Luke 22,24.
Mat. 4.1
f He: 5.2.
a Phil: 3,14.
1 Theſſ. 12,2.
* Gr. made
1 Sam. 12: 10
b Num: 12,7.
* the Syr. interpret Added by him
Some copies have which houſe
c Pſal: 67:5.
d Zach. 7,11. Act. 7,51:
† Gr. if they ſhal enter.
a Eph: 4.22.
b Rom: 15:4.
c Deut: 1.36. 39
d Num 14.22.
† Gr. unperſwaded or rebellious diſobedient.
Rom: 10,21.
e Deut 11,31.
a Phil: 3,12. Gr. the word of hearing.
1 Ro: 10 16,17.

* not being mixed with faith in them that heard it.

3 For we which have believed, do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shal enter into my rest, although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise: And c God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this place again, If they shal enter into my rest.

6 Seing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, and they to whom * it was first preached entred not in because of unbelief.

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time: as it is said, To day, if ye will hear his voyce, harden not your hearts.

8 For if * Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a * rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entred into his rest, he also hath ceased from his d own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of † unbelief.

12 For the word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joynts and marrow, and is a * discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight; but all things *are* naked & open unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seing then that we have a great high priest that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession.

15 For we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities: but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* b without sin.

16 Let us therefore come * boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help † in time of need.

CHAP. V.

Not to fall from the faith.

For every high priest, taken from among men, is * ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God; that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins.

2 Who * can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way, for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity:

3 And by reason hereof he ought as for the people, so also for a himself to offer for sin.

4 And *b* no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron.

5 So also Christ glorified not himself, to be made an high priest: but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another place, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications, with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard * in that he feared.

8 Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered;

9 And being made perfect, he became the Author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him.

10 Called of God an high priest after the order of Melchisedick.

11 Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seing ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which be the first principles of the oracles of God, and are become such as have need of milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk, is † unskilful in the word of righteousness; for he is a babe.

14 For strong meat belongeth to them that are * of full age, even those who by reason * of use have their senses exercised *d* to discern both good and evil.

CHAP. VI.

The authority of Christs priesthood.

Therefore leaving the * principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection, not laying again the foundation of repentance from dead works, & of faith towards God.

2 Of the doctrine of * baptismes, and of laying on of hands, and of *a* resurrection of the dead, and of *b* eternal judgement.

3 And this will we do if God permit.

4 For it is *d* impossible for those who were once enlightned, and have tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the *f* holy ghost,

5 And have tasted the *g* good word of God, and the *h* powers of the world to come,

6 If they shal fall away, to renew them again unto repentance: seing *g* they crucifie to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open *k* shame.

7 For the *i* earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them * by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God.

8 But that which beareth thorns and briers, is rejected, and is nigh unto cursing, whose end is to be burned.

9 But beloved, we are perswaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 For God is not *k* unrighteous, to forget your work and *l* labour of love which ye have shewed toward his Name, in that ye have ministred to the Saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope unto the end.

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them, who through faith and patience, inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely, *m* blessing I will

bless

---

* Gr. because they were not united by faith.
a Gen: 2 2. Or, the gospel was first preach'd that is Iosua
3 Or, keep ing of a Sabbath
d Rev 14. 13.
e 21. 4.
* Or, disobedience.
* Or, extenuating discerner, or, a discerning judge
a Ch 3. 1
b 1 Pet. 2. 22:
* Or, freely
Ephe: 2 28.
† Gr. for seasonable help.

* Or: constituted or, set
Or, can reasonably bear with
a Lev: 4 3
b Num: 16, 9: 10, 32. 23
c Exod 28, 7: Num: 17, 5. Rom: 10: 15

† Or, it may also implie for his trust, which he had in God for his piety
Gr. hath no experience
* Or, perfect
* Or, of ambabit or perfection
d Ph: 1. 9
1 Cor. 13. 15.

Or, the word of the beginning of Christ
* Or, a) baptizings.
a Acts 24, 15.
b Mat. 25. 31.
c 1 Cor. 4, 19.
Ia: 4. 15
d Cha: 1, 10.
e 2 Cor: 4. 4, 6:
f Acts 19, 2, 6.
1 Cor: 12, 4,
g Mar: 6: 10.
h Mat: 13, 20:
Num: 23: 10. This word is used in Ma: 1. 9 and betokeneth violent injurious answering to the Heb: chamas
Ie, 13. 22
Is: 55. 10
11. Or, for
k 2 Thes: 1, 6.
l 1 Thes 1 3.
m Gen: 22, 17.

blessche and multiplying, I will multiply thee.

15 And so after he had patiently endured he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater, and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all † strife.

† Gr. *against saying* prov: 18,18. Deut: 1, 12. & 21, 5: † Gr. *interposed himself by an oath.*

17 Wherein God willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, † confirmed it by an oath.

18 That by two immutable things, in which it was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation who have fled for *a* refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us.

19 Which *hope we* have as an anchor of the soul both sure & stedfast, & which entereth into that within the vail.

20 Whither the fore runner is for us entred, *even* Jesus made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

in Num 35, 27. 28

CHAP. VII.

Christ's priesthood above Aarons

FOr this *a* Melchisedec king of *Salem, priest of the most high God who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, & blessed him.

a Gen: 14, 18. *Called Jerusalem.* Esa: 22, 1. Jer. 23, 9. Dan' 9 24 * *The Syriac translateth of whom neither father nor mother are written in the genealogie*

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all: first being by interpretation *king of righteousness: and after that also king of Salem, which is king of peace.

3 * Without father, without mother, † without descent, having neither beginning of daies, nor end of life: but made like unto the son of God, abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils

5 And verily *they* that are the sons of Levi, who received the office of the priest hood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham.

† Gr. *without pedigree* *a* Num: 2, 21. † Gr. *pedigree* *b* Gal: 3, 16. & Or. *translated taken away* Or. *translation* Heb: 12, 29. † Gr. *unlosable.*

6 But he whose † descent is not counted from them, received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the *b* promises.

7 And without all contradiction, the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die, receive tithes: but there he *receiveth them*, of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham;

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchisedec met him

11 If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood (for under it the people received the law) what further need was there that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being * changed, there is made of necessity a * change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken, pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For it is evident that our Lord sprang out of Judah, of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning the priesthood:

15 And it is far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec, there ariseth another priest.

16 Who is made not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an * endless life.

17 For he testifieth, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disanulling of the commandment going before, for the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For the law made nothing perfect, * but the bringing in of a better hope *did*, by the which we draw nigh unto God.

20 And in as much as not without an oath *he was made priest*.

21 (For those *priests* were made * without an oath, but this with an oath, by him that said unto him * The Lord sware, and will not repent, thou art a priest for ever, after the order of Melchisedec.)

22 By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament,

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death.

24 But this man because he continueth ever, hath an * unchangeable priest-hood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them * to the uttermost, that come unto God by him, seing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens.

27 Who needeth not daily, as those *a* high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the peoples: for this he did *b* once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh men high priests, which have infirmitie, but the word of the oath which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is † consecrated for evermore.

Or, *in dissolvable* Rev: 11, 28 John 6, 18 Or, *but it was the beginning to* Or, *without swearing of another* * Psal. 110, 4. Or, *which passeth not from one to another* * Or *a never-more-alter* *b* Gen: 10: 10. Gr. *perfected.*

CHAP. VIII.

The Levitical priesthood abolished.

NOw of the things which we have spoken, *this is* the * sum: We have such an high priest, who is a set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister of the * sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth he should not be a priest, seing that * there are priests that offer gifts according to the law.

5 Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was * admonished of God, when he was about to make the tabernacle. For see (saith he) that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministery, by how much also he is the *b* Mediatour of a better * covenant, which was established upon *c* better promises.

7 For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have

Or, *priesthood* Ghap 13, 21. Or, *to the holy things.* † Gr. *holies* Or, *they are priests* Or, *taught by oracle in Exod* 25, 9. 40 *b* Gal: 3, 19. 20 1 Ti. 2, 5 Or, *testament.* * Rome 4, 13. 16 Gal: 3, 17. 18. 44. 22 John 2, 28. Acts: 3, 18.

been

been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, a Behold, the days come (saith the Lord) when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and the house of Judah.

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt, because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord, * I will † put my laws into their mind, and write them † in their hearts, and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

11 And they shall not teach every man his neighbour, & every man his brother, saying know the Lord: For all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be a merciful to their unrighteousnes, & their sins, & their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 In that he said, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old, is ready to † vanish away.

CHAP. IX.

The rites of the law inferiour to Christ.

Then verily the first *covenant* had also * ordinances of divine service and a worldly sanctuary.

2 For there was a tabernacle made, the first wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shew-bread, which is called the * sanctuary.

3 And after the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the † holiest of all.

4 Which had the * golden censer, and the ark of the covenant, overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the *a* golden pot that had manna, and *b* Aarons rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant.

5 And over it the Cherubims *c* of glory shadowing the Mercy-seat; of which we cannot now speak particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordained, the priest went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God.

7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone once every year, not without blood which he offered for himself, and for the errours of the people

8 The holy ghost this signifying, that the way unto the Holiest of all was not made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing:

9 which *was* a figure for the time then present, * in which were offered both gifts, and sacrifices that could not make him that did the service *d* perfect, as pertaining to the conscience.

10 *Which stood* onely in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and * carnal ordinances imposed on them until the *e* time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an high priest of good things to come by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building.

12 Neither by the blood of goats & calves, but by his own blood he entred in once into the Holy place, having obtained eternall redemption *for us*.

13 For if the blood of bulls and of goats, & the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth, to the Purifying of the flesh.

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without † spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works, to serve the living God.

15 And for this cause he is the Mediatour of the new testament, that by means of death for the redemption of the transgressions *that were* under the first testament: they which are called might receive the promise of eternal Inheritance.

16 For where a * testament is, there must also of necessity * be the *a* death of the Testatour.

17 For a testament is of force * after men are dead: otherwise it is of no strength at all whilest the testatour liveth.

18 Whereupon neither the first *testament* was † dedicated without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves, and of *b* goats with water, and * scarlet wooll, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people,

20 Saying, This is the blood of the testament which God hath * enjoyned unto you.

21 Moreover he sprinkled likewise with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministery.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood: and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was therefore necessary that the paterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the holy places made with hands which are the * figures of the true, but into heaven it self, now to appear in the presence of God for us.

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as the high priest entreth into the Holy place, every year with blood of others.

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once in the end of the world, hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 And as it is *d* appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgement:

28 So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many and unto them that *f* look for him shall he appear the second time without sin, unto salvation.

CHAP. X.

The weakness of the law sacrifices.

For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the * very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually, make the comers thereunto perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered, because that the worshippers once purged, should have had no more conscience of sins?

3 But

a Jer. 31.30. 33.34.
b Gal. 4.26.
* Jer. 31.33.
† Gr. give, or upon
a Mat. 9.2.
† Gr. vanishment or vanishing out of sight

* Or. ceremonies
The grey foundeth justifications.
Or, holy
† Gr. holiest of holies
Or, perfumatorie
Levi. 16.12.
a Exo. 25.24.
b Num. 17.10.
c Exod 25. 18.
* Or, according wherein
Gal. 4.1,2,3.
& Chal. 7.19. & 10.1.
* Or, rites
Or, ceremonies
2 Cor. 3.9,10.
John 11.55.
f Isai. 25.9.
* Or, fault

a Jer. 31.31.
* Or, testament
† Gr. put my laws into their mind
† Gr. vanish away

* Or, ordinances of service
a Exo. 25.30.
b Exo. 16.33.
c Exo. 25.20.
* Or, sanctuary
† Gr. holiest of all

* Or, golden censer
a Num. 17.10.
b Aarons rod that budded
c Exo. 25.20.
d Exo. 30.10.
e Levi. 16.34.
* Or, carnal ordinances
d Perfect, as pertaining to the conscience
e Or, time of reformation

* Or, in meats
* Or, carnal ordinances

* Or, in which were offered both gifts, and sacrifices that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience

a Gen. 3.19.
b Rom. 5.12.
* Or, testament
a Luke 22.20.
b Exo. 24.8.
* Or, enjoyned
† Gr. dedicated

* Or, scarlet
† Gr. spot
a Heb. 10.4.
b Levi. 16.14.
c Exod 24.8.
d Mat. 26.28.
e Rom. 5.10.
f Phil. 3.20.
g 1 Pet. 1.19. Acts 15.9. Rom 3.25. 1 John 1.9.
* Or, figures
h Chap. 5.9.
i 1 Pet. 1.19.
k Heb. 1.2.
l Job. 14.4.
m Rom. 8.3.
n Gal. 4.4.
o Psal. 40.6.
p Luke 1.74.
q Rom. 6.10.
r Chap. 7.27.
s Phil. 3.20.
t 1 Thes. 1.10.
u Chap. 5.9.
x 1 Pet. 1.19.
y Heb. 1.2.
z Chap. 7.27.
a Rom. 6.10.
b Mat. 26.28.
c Heb. 1.2.
d Job. 14.4.
e Rom. 8.3.
f Gal. 4.4.
g Psal. 40.6.
h Luke 1.74.
i Rom. 6.10.
k Chap. 7.27.
l Phil. 3.20.
m 1 Thes. 1.10.
n Chap. 5.9.
o 1 Pet. 1.19.
p Heb. 1.2.
q Chap. 7.27.
r Rom. 6.10.
s Mat. 26.28.
t Job. 14.4.
u Rom. 8.3.
x Gal. 4.4.
y Psal. 40.6.
z Luke 1.74.
* Or, very image
It self the Syriak translateth it substance,

3 But in those sacrifices *there is* a remembrance again *made* of *b* sins every year.

4 For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should *c* take away sin.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body ✻ hast thou prepared me.

6 In burnt-offerings and sacrifices for sin, thou hast had no pleasure:

7 Then said I *a* Lo, I come, (in the ✻ volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God:

8 Above when he said, Sacrifice, and offering, and burnt offerings, and offerings for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein, which are offered ✻ by the law.

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will (O God:) He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all.

11 And every priest *b* standeth daily ministring & offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins.

12 But this man after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God.

13 From thenceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 Whereof the holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord: I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, ✻ boldness to enter into the holiest, by the blood of Jesus,

20 By a new and living way which he hath ✻ consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, *d* his flesh:

21 And *having* an high priest over the house of God.

22 Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water.

23 Let us hold fast the profession of our † faith without wavering, (for he is faithful that promised.)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love, and to good works:

25 Not forsaking the assembling of our selves together, as the manner of some is: but exhorting one another and so much the more as ye see the day approaching.

26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment, and † fiery indignation which shall devour the *e* adversaries.

28 He that *f* despised Moses law died without mercy under two or three witnesses.

29 Of how much sorer punishment suppose ye shall he be thought worthy who hath *g* trodden under foot the son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an † unholy thing, and hath done *h* despite unto the spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, *e* vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord: and again, The Lord shall judge his people.

31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the *i* hands of the living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which after ye were *e* illuminated, ye endured a great fight of afflictions;

33 Partly whilest ye were made a ✻ gazing stock, both by reproaches, and afflictions, and partly whilest ye became companions of them that were so used.

34 For ye had compassion of me in my bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selves that ye have in heaven a better, and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompense of reward.

36 For ye have need of patience, that after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise:

37 For yet a little while, and he that shall come, will come, and will not tarry.

38 Now the *h* just shall live by faith but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.

39 But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe, to the saving of the soul.

CHAP. XI.

The nature and efficacy of faith.

NOw faith is the ✻ substance of things hoped for, the ✻ evidence of things not seen.

2 For by it the elders obtained a † good report.

3 Through faith we understand that the *a* worlds were framed by the *b* word of God, so that things which are seen, were not made of things which do appear.

4 By faith *c* Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Kain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead, † yet speaketh.

5 By faith Enoch was translated, that he should not see death, and was not found, because God had translated him: For before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God.

6 But *d* without faith it is impossible to please him: for he that cometh to God, must believe that he is, and that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.

7 By faith *e* Noah being warned of God of things not seen as yet, ✻ moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house, by the which he condemned the world and became heir of the † righteousness which is by faith.

---

a Levi: 16,21.
b Col: 2,14.
c verse 1 Chap 9,9
✻ Or, thou hast fitted me
a Joh: 4:34. & 5:30. & 6.38.
✻ Or, Roll named in Heb: of rolling or, winding up Eze 2:9 & 3,1,2
Or, according.
b Neh: 12.44. Jer. 52 12 with 2 Kin: 25:8.
a Jer. 31,39. Ic. 56:20
Or, liberty
Or, hold confidence Heb: 3. 8.
Or, new made
d Cha: 4, 16: 1 Pet: 2,14.
† Gr. hope

† Gr fervencie or zeal of fire Zeph: 1 8. Ezek 36,5. Is. 26,11
c Luke 19,17.

f Num: 15,30.35
g Deut: 32,15.
† Gr. common Acts 10:14.
h Acts 6:10.
c Deut: 31,35. Rom: 12, 12:
d 2 Sam 24,14.
e Acts 26:18.
The Greek is the same that is brought on the theatre 1 Cor 4 9. & 2 Tim 1,16?
g 1 Cor 25,58.
h Rom: 1 17 Hab: 2.4

✻ Or, ground
Or, confidence
Or, conviction John 16, 8:
† Gr. testimony
a Gen 1 1:
b Psalt 33:6.
c Gen: 4, 4. or, is yet spoken of
d 2 Cor 13.5. Eph: 3 17
e Gen: 6,13. or, being warn'd

8 By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed, and he went out, not knowing † whither he went.

9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in *tabernacles with Isaac, and Jacob, the heirs with him, of the same promise.

10 For he looked for a city which hath a foundations whose builder, and maker is God.

11 Through faith also Sara, her self received strength to conceive seed, & was delivered of a child when she was † past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised:

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as *b* dead, *so many* as the *c* stars of the skie in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable.

13 These all died † in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were perswaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers, and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things declare plainly that they seek a country.

15 And truly if they had been mindfull of the *country*, from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned.

16 But now they desire a better country, that is, an *d* heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called *e* their God; for he hath † prepared for them a city.

17 By faith Abraham when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises, offered up his onely begotten son.

18 * Of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

19 * Accounting that God was able to raise *him* up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a † figure.

20 By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come.

21 By faith Iacob when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph, & worshipped *leaning* upon the * top of his staffe.

22 By faith Joseph when he died, † made mention of the departing of the children of Israel, and gave commandment concerning his bones.

23 By faith Moses when he was born, was hid three moneths of his parents, because they saw he was a proper child, and they not afraid of the kings commandment.

24 By faith Moses when he was † come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter,

25 Chusing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season,

26 Esteeming the reproach † of Christ greater riches than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto the recompense of the reward.

27 By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible.

28 Through faith he * keept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the first born should *a* touch them.

29 By faith they *b* passed thorow the red sea, as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do, were drowned.

30 By faith the *c* walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days.

31 By faith the *d* harlot Rahab perished not with them * that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.

32 And what shal I more say? For the time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthah, of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets.

33 Who through faith *e* subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness, obtained promises, *g* stopped the mouths of lions.

34 *h* Quenched the violence of fire, *i* escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens,

35 *l* Women received their dead raised to life again: and others were * tortured, not excepting deliverance that they might obtain a better resurrection.

36 And others had trial of cruel *m* mockings, & scourgings, yea moreover, of bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were sawen asunder, were tempted, were slain with the sword: they wandred about in sheep skins, and goat-skins, being destitute, afflicted, tormented.

38 Of whom the world was not worthy: they wandred in deserts, and in mountains, and in dens, and caves of the earth.

39 And these all having obtained a good report through faith, received *n* not the promise,

40 God having * provided some better things for us, that they without us should not be made perfect.

CHAP. XII.

An exhortation to faith and patience.

WHerefore seing we also are compassed about with so great a cloud of witnesses, let us † lay aside every weight, & the sin which doth so easily beset us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us.

2 Looking unto Jesus the *b* † author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before him, endured the crosse, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.

3 For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be *c* wearied, and faint in your minds.

4 Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin,

5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation, which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, dispise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him.

6 For *a* whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons: for what son is he whom the Father chasteneth not?

* Gr. *he should come:* Gen. 12, 1. 7. ‡ Or, *tents* Gen. 12, 8. Act. 7, 5 & 11 Cor 5, 1. 1 Pe. 1, 4 Heb: 13, 14. Gr. *past the time of age.* Rom. 4, 17: Rom: 4, 19. Gen: 17, 17. Gr. *according to faith* 2 Cor 5, 7. a Gen: 15, 5. & 22, 17. Gr. *parable or similitude.* Rom: 4, 19. * Or *Hebr upon the bolhead* Gen. 47, 31. † Gr. *remember.* Gr. *was become great* Acts 7, 23. Gr. *for Christ* Gr. *celebrated* Exod 12, 21. Mat. 26 28.

b Deu. 32. 2 † Gr. o j 07 1 Pe, 1. † Gr. o *gulfs* 2 Pe, 11 67. 71 Greece as by *weight* & *shal lance* Pr, 4 a Ro 12. 1 Pß3. 1 C 7, 1 f Ma S Or fa *from* Or n *teach him* gDe 12 Ex. 28 hDe 23. 25 lEx 23 14. kG 26 Re 1 l P 3: C m 1 ro 2 e 2 b 2 c

* Gr. *but* 3 But

8 But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye *b* bastards and not sons.

9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shal we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of Spirits, and live?

10 For they verily for a few days chastned us after their own pleasure, but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness.

11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be † joyous, but † grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruits of righteousness, unto them, which are exercised thereby.

12 Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees.

13 And make † straight paths for your feet, lest that which is lame be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

14 Follow peace with all men and holiness, without which no man shall *f* see the Lord.

15 Looking diligently, lest any man † fall of the grace of God: lest any root of bitterness springing up, trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled:

16 Lest there be any fornicatour or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-right.

17 For ye know how that afterward when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected; for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burneth with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempests

19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the *g* voice of words, which *voice* they that heard, *o*entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more.

20 For they could not endure that which was commanded: And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shal be stoned, or thrust thorow with a dart.

21 And so terrible was the sight, that *i* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake.

22 But ye are come unto mount *k* Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the *l* heavenly Jerusalem: and to an innumerable company of *m*angels

23 To the general assembly, and church of the first-born, which are † *n* written in heaven, and to God the judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect:

24 And to Jesus the Mediatour of the new †covenant, and to *o* the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel.

25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh: for if they escaped not, who refused him that spake on earth, much more shal not we *escape*, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* *a* from heaven.

26 Whose voice *b* then shook the earth, but now he hath promised, saying, *c* Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

27 And this *word*, yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things that † are shaken, as of things that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken, may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a † kingdom which cannot be moved. † let us have grace, whereby we may *s*erve God acceptably, with reverence, and godly fear.

29 For our God is a consuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

Divers admonitions of charity.

LEt *a* brotherly love continue.

2 Be not forgetful to entertain strangers, for thereby some have entertained angels unawares.

3 Remember them that *a* are in bonds, as bound with them; *and* them which suffer adversitie, as being your selves also in the body.

4 Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 Let your conversation be without † *o*covetousness: and be *c* content with such things as ye have. For he hath said, * I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shal do unto me.

7 Remember them which † have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God, whose faith *e* follow, considering the *f* end of their conversation.

8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day and for ever.

9 Be not *b* carried about with divers, and strange doctrines: for it is a good thing that the heart be established with grace, not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 We have an altar whereof they have no right to eat, which serve the tabernacle.

11 For the *b* bodies of those beasts whose blood is brought into the † Sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burnt without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also that he might sanctifie the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his *c* reproach.

14 * For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually; that is the fruit of *our* lips, *f* giving thanks to his name.

16 But to do good, and to communicate forget not: for with *d* such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 Obey them † that have the rule over you, and submit your selves, for they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief: for that is unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us: for we trust that we have *a* good conscience in all things, willing to live honestly.

19 But I beseech you the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.

20 Now the *f* God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that *g* great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the

b Deu. 23. 2
† Gr. of
f 07
1 Pe. 1. 5
† Gr. of
griefs
c Pf. 119 67. 71
Grievous *as by weight & balance*
Pr. 4 26
a Ro. 11. 18
Pf. 34. 14
e 1 Cor. 7. 1 1
f Mat. 5 8
Or *fall from*
Or *may trouble him*
g Deut. 12
Ex. 34 28
h Deu. 5 23. 14. 25
i Ex. 19 23 14 19
k Gal. 26 Rev. 14 1
l Rev. 3 3. 12, & 21. 2
Col. 3. 4
m Ch. 1 14. Pf. 34. 7
Or *enrolled*.
n Lu. 10 20
Ph. 4. 3
Or *testament*
o 1. Pe. 1 2
Or *from earth*
a Jo. 3. 14
b Ex. 29 28
c Ha. 2. 6. 7

Or *may be shaken*
d Mat. 5 11
Ro. 14 17
Or *let us hold fast*

a Ro 12 10
Eph. 4. 2
2 Pet. 1. 7
Gr. *love of men*
b Le 12. 1 Col. 3.
c Le. 3. 11. 6. Jo. 1. 5
d Pf. 4 1 1
Or *are the guides*
b Chs 12
Ja. 5. 1 Rev. 6
b E. 9
a Re 6. 9 Ch. 20. 4
b Le. 4 11. 16
† Gr. *holiest of*
c Ch. 12 16
2 Cor.

the b everlasting † covenant,
21 Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, * *I* working in you that which is well pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ, to whom be glory for ever, and ever. Amen.
22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation, for I have written a letter unto you in few words.
23 Know ye, that our brother Timothy is set at liberty, with whom if he come shortly, I will see you.
24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the Saints. They of Italy salute you.
25 †Grace be with you all. Amen.
26 ¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

one proof among many that this Epistle was written by him.

† this is Paul's token in every E. pistle which is

¶ The General Epistle of JAMES.

CHAP. I.

We must rejoice under the cross of Christ

JAmes a servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad, greeting.
2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations.
3 *b* Knowing this that the trying of your faith, worketh patience.
4 But let patience have *her* c perfect work, *d* that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.
5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him *e* ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not: and it shall be given him.
6 But let him ask in faith, nothing *f* wavering, for he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea, driven with the winds, and tossed.
7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.
8 A double minded man is unstable in all his ways.
9 Let the brother of low degree rejoyce in that he is exalted.
10 But the rich in that he is made low, *g* because as the flower of the grass, *he* shal pass away.
11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth; so also shal the rich *man* fade away in his ways.
12 *c* Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is *d* tryed, he shal receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.
13 Let no man *e* say when he is tempted, I *am* tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with * evil: neither *g* tempteth he any man.
14 But every man is tempted when he is *h* drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.
15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin, and sin when it is finished, bringeth forth death.
16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.
17 Every good gift, and every perfect gift is *i* from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no *k* variableness, neither shadow of turning.
18 Of his own will begat he us, with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first fruits of his creatures.
19 Wherefore my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, *n* slow to speak, *n* slow to wrath.
20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.
21 Wherefore † laying asi de all filthiness, and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the ingraffed word, which is able to save your souls.
22 But be ye *o* doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.
23 For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass.
24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.
25 But whoso looketh into the perfect law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, this man shal be blessed in his * deed.
26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this mans religion is vain.
27 Pure religion, and undefiled before God, and *the* Father, is this, to visit the fatherless, and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from *the* p world.

CHAP. II.

Regard not the rich.

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ the *Lord* of a glory with *b* respect of persons.
2 For if there come unto your † assembly a man with a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come ain also a poor man in vile raiment.
3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say unto him, *Sit* thou here * in a good place: and say to the poor, Stand thou there? or sit here under my footstool:
4 Are ye not then partial in your selves, and are become * judges of evil thoughts?
5 Hearken, my beloved brethren: Hath not God *c* chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of * the kingdom, which he hath promised to them that love him?
6 But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats?
7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy Name † by the which ye are called?
8 If ye fulfill the royal law, according to the scripture: Thou shalt *d* love thy neighbour as thy self, ye do well.
9 But if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, *and* are convinced of the law, as transgressours.
10 For whosoever shal keep the whole law, and yet offend in one point, he is guilty of all.
11 For he * that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet

Gr lay. ing aside or put. ting off
Or doing
Or that
which is
Or that law which said

yet if thou kill, thou art become a trangressour of the law.

Mat 6 1, & 15 35 Or glorieth † Gr by himself Some co piers read by the work

12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shal be judged by the law of liberty.

13 For he shal have a judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy, and mercy * rejoiceth against judgment.

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, though a man say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save him?

15 If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food:

Ro. 4.3 Gal. 3.6 Chr 20.7 See v. 27 c Josh 21 He. 1.31 Or breath d See v. 17

16 And one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be you warmed and filled: notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body: what doth it profit?

17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, being † alone.

18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith † without thy works, and I will shew thee my faith by my works.

19 Thou believest that there is one God, thou doest wel: the devils also believe and tremble.

20 But wilt thou know, O vain man that faith without works is dead

21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his sonne on the altar?

22 * Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect:

23 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, * Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousnes: and he was called, The a friend of God.

24 Ye seethen how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only

25 Like wise, also was not c Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out an other way?

26 For as the body without the * spirit is d dead, so faith without works is dead also.

CHAP. III.

The tongue must be bridled.

a Mat 23. 1 Luk 6.37 Rom 3 Or judgment b Tim. 3. 4 Pr. 1.9 Ps. 2 2 Or. 3. 8 Or. mad † Gr. nature of man

MY brethren, be not many a masters, knowing that we shal receive the greater † condemnation.

2 For in many things we b offend all: If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man, and able also to bridle the whole body.

3 Behold, we put bits in the horses mouths, that they may obey us, and we turn about their whole body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driven of fierce winds, yet are they turned about with a very smal helm whithersoever the governour listeth.

5 Even so the tongue is a little member, and c boasteth great things: behold, how great a * matter a little fire kindleth.

6 And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity, so is the tongue amongst our members that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature, and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For every † kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of † mankind.

8 But the tongue can no man tame, it is an unruly evil, d full of deadly poison.

9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father: and therewith curse we men which are made after the e similitude of God:

10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: my brethren these things ought not so to be.

11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same † place, sweet water & bitter

12 Can the fig-tree, my brethren bear olive berries? neither a vine, figs? so can no fountain both yield salt-water and fresh.

13 Who is a wise man, and endued with knowledge among st you? let him shew out of a good conversation his works with meekness of wisdom.

14 But if ye have bitter † envying, and strife in your hearts, glory not, and lie not against the truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from above, but is f earthly, † g sensual, b devilish.

16 For where envying and strife is, there is † confusion, and every evil work.

17 But the wisdom that is from above, is first b pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easie to be intreated, full of mercy, and good fruits, † without partiality, & without hypocrisie.

18 And the fruit of righteousnes is sown in peace of them that make peace.

CHAP. IV.

Against covetousnes.

Pl 4.2 a Chr 1. 17 b 2 Cor 11. 3 Or with out wrangling.

FRom whence come wars, and * fightings among you? come they not hence, even of your * lusts that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: * ye kill and desire to have, & cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume it upon your * lusts.

4 Ye b adulterers, and adulteresses, know ye not that the c friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the d scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth * to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace, wherefore he saith, * God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit your selves therefore to God, resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you: f cleanse your hands ye sinners, and purifie your hearts ye double minded.

9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep, let your laughter be turned to mourning, & your joy to heavines.

10 Humble your selves in the sight of the Lord, and he shal lift you up.

11 Speak not evil one of another brethren: † he that speaketh evil of his brother, and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou are not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one Law-giver, who is able to save, and to destroy: who

Or brawlings Or pleasures Some co piers read envy Or again a Job 35 Or pleasures b Jer 23 c Jo 2. 15 Ho. 2. 2 1 Jo 2. 15 Mat 6. 24 2 Cor. 6 16 d Ge 6 3 & 8. 21 Or thereto only † Pr. 3 34 e Pet. 5 Ep. 4 27 f Is. 1. 16 g Mat 5 1 b Ro. 14. 4

art

art thou that judgest another.

13 ‡Go to now, ye that say, To day, or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 *k* Whereas ye know not what *shal be* on the morrow: * for what is your life? † It is even a vapour that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye ought to say, *l* If the Lord will, we shal live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore to him that knoweth to do good, and doth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAP. V.

We ought to be patient under afflictions

GO to now, ye rich men, weep and howl, for your *a* miseries that shal come upon you.

2 Your riches are † corrupted, and your garments moth eaten:

3 Your gold and silver is † cankred and the rust of them shal be a witness against you, and shal eat your flesh as it were fire: ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4 Behold, the hire of the labourers which have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, *c* crieth, and the cries of them which have reaped, are entred into the ears of the Lord of Sabbaoth.

5 Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, & been wanton, ye have nourished your hearts as in a day of slaughter

6 Ye have condemned, *and* killed the just, *and* he doth not resist you.

7 † Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord: behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the *d* early, and latter rain.

8 Be ye also patient, stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.

9 † Grudge not one against another brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold the judge standeth before the door.

10 Take, my brethren, the prophets who have spoken in the Name of the Lord, for an example of † suffering affliction, and of patience.

11 Behold, we account them happy which endure. Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the *a* end of the Lord: that the Lord is very † pitiful, and of tender mercy.

12 But above all things, my brethren *b* swear not neither by heaven, neither by the earth; neither by any other oath: but let your yea, be yea, and your nay, nay: *c* lest ye fall into † condemnation.

13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? let him sing psalms

14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church, and let them pray over him anointing him with oil in the Name of the Lord:

15 And the prayer of faith shal save the sick, and the Lord shal raise him up: and if he have committed sins they shal be forgiven them.

16 *f* Confess your faults one to another, & pray one for another, that ye may be healed: the effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed † earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six monethes.

18 And *b* he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, & the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him.

20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the errour of his way, shal save a soul from death and shal hide a multitude of sins.

¶ The first Epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

He Blesseth God for his graces.

PEter an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the † strangers † scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia.

2 *a* Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ: grace unto you, and peace be multiplied.

3 Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his † abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope, by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead.

4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, *c* reserved in heaven † for you.

5 Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation, ready to be revealed in the last time.

6 Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now for a season (if need be) ye are in heavinesse through manifold † temptations:

7 That the *a* trial of your faith being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise, and

---

Pro.27 1 & Pf.103 14 *Pro.27 1 *Or forit is* 1 Cor. 4. 19

d Lu. 16 28 *Or rotted* *Or thy gold and thy silver* *Job 31 28 Gen. 4. 10 Gen. 18 20 *Or be long-patient or suffer with long-patience* d 2 Tim 4. 2 e Deu. 11. 14

Gr. to the elect stranger †Gr. of the dispersion Jam. 1 1 Joh. 2. 1, 19 Re. 17 14 2 Cor 1 1 †Gr. much c Col 1. 5 2 Tit. 1. 2 *Or for us* a 1. 1. 2 b Job 23 10 & Jo. 20 19 † Job 4 20

Or greatly grieve not † Gr. of suffering a Job 41 10 †Gr. of many b swelt 1 Kin. 1 26 Luk. 1 78 b Mat. 5. 34 c Ex. 20 7 * Some copies readily-pocrifie d Job 16 12 e E 5. 19 10 f Mat 3 6 A. 19. 18 b E. 9. 8 Or in his prayer b 1 Kin 18. 42, 45

d Re 6 21. 22 2 Cor 11 1 f Ga. 4. 6 Jo. 12, 1 2, 3 f A. 2. 4 † Gr. his wings loins Or your minds girded † Gr, cursed † Gr. children of disobedience † Gr. fashioned

Or, earnestly desire Or ye built 1 Pe. 1. 22 Mar 2 42 A. 4. 1 Or he in honour a 1 Cr. 1 3 1 b He. 1 3 1 c Deu 7 Or a purchased people Or vertues d 1 Sec 23

shioning your selves according to the former lusts, in your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation.

16 Because it is written, *a* be ye holy, for I am holie.

17 And if ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every mans work: passe the time of your *b* sojourning here in fear

18 Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your *c* fathers:

19 But with the *d* precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish, and without spot:

20 Who verily † was fore-ordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you:

21 Who by him do believe in God that raised him up from the dead, and gave him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seing ye have purified your souls In obeying the truth through the Spirit, unto *f* unfained love of the brethren: see that ye love another with a pure heart †

23 Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, *g* by the word of God which *h* liveth and abideth for ever.

24* For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass: the grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for ever: and this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you.

CHAP. II.

Obedience to Magistrats.

Or, earnestly desire

Or ye babes

WHerefore laying aside al malice, and al guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and evil speakings,

2 As new-born babes * desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby:

3 If so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious.

4 To whom coming as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious.

5 *c* Ye also as lively stones * are built up a spiritual house, an holy priesthood to offer up spiritual sacrifice, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.

6 Wherefore it is contained in the Scripture, * Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner-stone elect, precious, and he that believeth on him, shal not be confounded.

7 Unto you therefore which believe he is precious, but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner;

8 And a stone of stumbling, & a rock of offence *even to them* which stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed.

9 But ye are a *c* chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a † peculiar people that ye should shew forth the † praises of him, who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light.

10 Which in time past were not a people, but are now the people of God, which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy.

11 Dearly beloved, I beseech you as *e* strangers and pilgrims, *f* abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul.

12 § Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles, that * whereas they speak against you as evil doers, they may by *your* good works which they shal behold, glorifie God in the day of visitation.

13 Submit your selves to every ordinance of man for the Lords sake, whether it be to the king as supreame;

14 Or unto governours, as unto them that are sent by him, for the *b* punishment of evil doers, and for the praise of them that do well.

15 For so is the will of God, that with well doing ye may † put to silence the ignorance of foolish men.

16 As free, and not † using your liberty for a cloak of maliciousness, but as the servants of God.

17 * Honour all men. Love the brother-hood. Fear God. Honour the king.

18 Servants, be subject to your masters with all fear, not only to the good and gentle, but also to the † froward.

19 For this is thank worthy, if a man § for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what glory is it, if when ye be buffetted for your faults, ye shal take it patiently? but if when ye do well, and suffer for it, ye take it patiently? this is * acceptable with God.

21 For even hereunto were ye called: because Christ suffered also † for us, leaving us an *i* example, that ye should follow his steps.

22 Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth.

23 Who when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatned not, but § committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously.

24 Who his own self *k* bare our sins in his own body * on the tree, that we being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness, by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd, and Bishop of your souls.

CHAP. III.

Wives and husbands duties.

LIkewise ye wives, be in *a* subjection to your own husbands, that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word *a* be won by the conversation of the wives:

2 While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 Whose adorning, let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel.

4 But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the* † *ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner, in the old time, the holy women also who trusted in God adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands.

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him Lord, whose § daughters

Rom. 12. 2 *a* Le. 11 44 & 19. 2 & 20 26 *b* Ch. 2. 11 Ge. 47. 9 *c* Ep. 6. 4 *d* Ez 20 18. 11 1 Co. 16 20 † Gr. *fore-known* *f* 2 Cor. 6 6 1 Ti. 1. 5 *Or extensively* *g* Ja. 1. 18 *h* Pr. 19 9 *or for that* Is. 20. 6

a 1 Cor 9. 16 *f* Ro 13 14 *g* 1 Th. 4 12 *Or where as* *b* R. 13 3 § *Gr stop or bind up the mouth* Mar. 22 12 35 1 Cor 9. 9 † Gr. *having or suffering* Rom. 12 † Gr. *ked* Gr of *God* *Or thankesome reader you* *i* Jo. 13. 15 *Or committed his cause* *k* Is 53. 4. 5. 6 *Or to* 1 Is 53. 6

a Ge. 3 16 *a* 1 Cor 7 16 6 1 Ti. 2, 9 Is 3 16 § Gr in *the fin. certsy* *of meek.* § Gr. *children* & c. *c* Col. 3 14

ye are as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

Some copies read as to heirs with you of &c.

7 Likewise ye *d* husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife as unto the weaker vessel, & *as being heirs together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindred.

d Ro:12 16 Phi3:14 Or look ing to the brethren

8 Finally, *be ye* all of *d* one mind, having compassion one of another, *love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous,

9 Not rendring *e* evil for evil, nor railing for railing: but contrariwise, blessing, knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing.

e Pr17:13 Mar 4: 44 Ro: 12 14 *Ps34 13 &c. Or. upon 1 Pe. 3:12 & 4:8. 13 Or revenge

10 For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

11 Let him eschew evil, and do good, let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, and his ears are *open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* † against them that do evil.

13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

b Heb 7 27 1 Ro 4:6 Or not the fearing the Gr. signifieth both and both here meant See Jo: 26 Act 14 e Ph. 1:28 15 1

14 But and if ye suffer for righteousness sake, happy *are ye*, and be not *b* afraid of their terrour, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts, and be ready always, to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you, with meekness, and with fear

16 Having a good conscience, that whereas they speak evil of you, as of evil doers, they may be ashamed that falsly accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For it is better if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

6 Ps 1 to 6 He: 13 18 Mar. 10 19 19 c Ps. 97

18 For Christ also hath *b* once suffered for sins, the *c* just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh, but quickned by the Spirit

19 By which also he went, and preached unto the spirits in prison.

20 Which sometime were * disobedient, when once the long suffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is eight souls were saved by water.

21 The like figure whereunto even Baptism doth also now save us, (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ.

22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God, angels, and authorities, and powers being made subject unto him.

CHAP. IV.

He exhorteth them to cease from sin.

a Ro 6, 6 Gal. 5 24

FOrasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for us in the flesh, arm your selves likewise with the same mind: for he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased from sin:

2 That he no longer should live the rest of his time in the flesh, to the lusts of men, but to the will of God.

3 For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries.

4 Wherein they think it *b* strange, that you run not with them to the same † excess of riot, speaking evil of you

5 Who shall give account to him that is ready to *c* judge the quick and the dead.

5 Ic. 19 15 † Gr. confluxion Or It a metaphor taken from a rushing out like foaming or boyling of the sea

6 For, for this cause was the gospel preached also to them that are dead, that they might be judged according to men in the flesh, but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is *d* at hand: be ye therefore *e* sober, and watch unto prayer.

Act 10 42 d Ph4:5 e Mat 26 42 Or will

8 And above all things, have fervent charity among your selves: for charity * shal cover the multitude of sins.

9 Use hospitality one to another without grudging.

f Pr. 10 12 g Ro: 12: 13 Heb 13: 2 h 1 Cor. 12. 4 Ro 12. 6 1 Cha. 17 h. Col. 6. 1 11 5 1. 12 a Chap 2. 20 Jam. 2: 7 b Isc. 10 Jer 2129 & 49 12 c Lu. 20 31 d Prii. 31 * Ch 3 17 e Ps. 138: 8

10 As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, as good † stewards of the *h* manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speak, *let him speak* as the Oracles of God: if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth, that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion, for ever and ever. Amen.

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery *i* trial, which is to *k* try you, as though some strange thing happned unto you.

13 But *rejoice*, in as much as ye are partakers of Christs sufferings; that when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.

14 If ye be reproached for the Name of Christ, happy *are ye*, for the Spirit of glory, and of God resteth upon you, on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a *a* thief, or as an evil doer, or as a busie-body in other mens matters.

16 * Yet if any *man suffer* as a Christian, let him not be ashamed, but let him glorifie God on this behalf.

17 For the *b* time is come, that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it *c* first begin at us, what shal the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God?

18 And if the *b* righteous scarcely be saved, where shal the ungodly and the sinner appear?

19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the * will of God, commit the keeping of their souls to him in well doing, as unto a faithful creatour.

CHAP. V.

The Elders exhorted to teach, &c.

THe elders which are among you, I exhort, who am also an elder, and a *a* witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shal be revealed.

a Lu 24, 18 b A 2028 * Or as much as in you is Or over ruling c Phi. 3: 17

2 Feed the *b* flock of God † which is among you, taking the oversight *thereof*, not by constraint, but willingly, not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind;

3 Neither as * being lords over *Gods* heritage, but being *c* ensamples to the flock.

4 And

4 And when the chief shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of
a 1 Cor. 9. 25 glory that *a* fadeth not away.
5 Likewise ye younger, submit
Ch. 1. 4 your selves unto the elder: yea, *b* all
b Rom. 12. 10 *of you* be subject one to another, and
Ja. 4. 6 be clothed with humility: for God
c Jam. 4. 10 *c* resisteth the proud, and giveth grace
to the humble.
6 *d* Humble your selves therefore
d Psal. 37. 22 under the mighty hand of God, that
Mat. 23. 12 he may exalt you in due time.
7 *e* Casting all your care upon him:
e Luke 21. 34 for he careth for you.
8 Be sober, be vigilant: because
f drink up, or, swallow down. your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion walketh about, seeking whom he may † devour.
9 Whom *g* resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world.
10 But the God of all grace, who hath called us into his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have
g Eph. 6. 11 suffered a * while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you.
11 To him be glory, and dominion
* Gr. Jam 4. 17 for ever and ever. Amen.
12 By Silvanus a faithful brother
Col. 4. 17 unto you (as I suppose) I have written *h* briefly, exhorting, and testifying, that this is the true grace of
d Heb. 13. 22
* Ho. 16. 16 God, wherein ye stand.
13 The church that is at Babylon
1 Cor. 10. 20 elected together with you, saluteth you, and *so doth* Marcus my son.
Corr. 14 * Greet ye one another with a
13. 12 kiss of charity: peace be with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

The second Epistle general of PETER.

CHAP. I.

He exhorteth to constancy in the faith.

SImon Peter, a servant, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained like precious faith with us, † through the righteousness of † God, and our Saviour Jesus Christ.
Greek *in the*
2 Co. 9. 9 2 Grace and peace be multiplied
1 Pet. 1. 9 unto you, through the knowledge of
Gr. *of our God.* God, and of Jesus *a* our Lord,
a 1 Cor. 5. 6 3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, through the
b 1 Pet. 1. 15 knowledge of him that *b* hath called
* Gr. by. us * to glory, and virtue.
Ro. 1. 6 4 Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises:
c 1 John 1. 7 that by these you might be partakers
Ja. 1. 15, 16 of the divine nature, having escaped
d Ph. 1. 1 the corruption that is in *c* the world
Ps. 10 through lust.
e Col. 3. 16 5 And beside this, giving all diligence, add to your faith, virtue; and
Gr. *in title.* to virtue, knowledge;
6 And to knowledge, temperance;
f Mat. 2. 33 and to temperance, patience; and to
Gr. *from, or stable.* patience, godliness;
7 And to godliness, brotherly kindness, & to brotherly kindness, charity
2 Tim. 2. 19 8 For if these things be in you, and
Mal. 3. 6 *d* abound, they make you that ye shall
e Jude. 21 neither † be barren, nor *b* unfruitful
f Pr. 15. 5 in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.
d Joh. 10. 10 9 But he that lacketh these things,
e Rom. 15. 15 is blind, and cannot see far off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old sins.
1 Joh. 2. 21 10 Wherefore the rather brethren
Or, *a just thing.* give diligence to make your calling and election † sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall *e* never fall:
1 Cor. 6. 19 11 For so an entrance shall be min-
* Joh. 21. 17 istred unto you *d* abundantly, into
G. *going out.* the everlasting kingdom of our Lord
Luke 9. 31 and Saviour Jesus Christ.
12 Wherefore I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, *e* though ye know them, and be established in the present truth
13 Yea, I think it * meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up, by putting you in remembrance:
14 Knowing that shortly I must put off this my tabernacle, even as * our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.
15 Moreover, I will endeavour that you may be able after † my decease, to have these things always in remembrance.
16 For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the *a* power, & coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were *b* eye-witnesses of his majesty.
17 For he received from God the Father, honour & glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory: *c* This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
18 And this voice which came from
f Ex. 3. 5 *f* heaven *e* we heard, when we were
g 1 Pet. 1. 10 with him in the *f* holy mount.
19 We have also a more sure word
h Rev. 3. 28 of * prophecy, whereunto ye do well
* Or, of *any time* that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, & the day-star arise in your heart
i 1 Tim. 6. 11 20 Knowing this first, that no pro-
Gr. *carried* Je. 20. 9 phecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation:
21 For the prophecy came not * in old time by the will of man: but † holy men of God spake as they were † moved by the holy Ghost

CHAP. II.

He foretelleth them of false teachers.

BUt there were false prophets also
a Act. 20. 29, 30 among the people, even as there
G. *bring in damnable sects.* shall be *a* false teachers among you, † who privily shall bring in † damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction.
G. *heresies of destruction.* 2 And many shall follow their * pernicious ways, by reason of whom the
1 Co. 11. 18, 19 way of truth shall be *b* evil spoken of;
Or, *lasciviousness as some read.* 3 And through covetousness shall they with fained words make *c* merchandise of you, whose judgment now of a long time lingreth not, and their damnation slumbreth not.
4 For if God *d* spared not the angels
pies *read.* that sinned, but cast them down to hell, & delivered them into chains of
b Rev. 12. 14 darkness to be reserved unto judgment
c Rev. 18. 13 5 And spared not the old world, but
d Jud. 6 saved *e* Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the
e Gen. 7. 19 flood upon the world of the ungodly;
f Gen. 19. 25, 36 6 And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto them that after should live ungodly.
7 And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked

8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing, and hearing, g vexed his righteous soul from day to day, with their unlawful deeds.)

9 The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly h out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished.

10 But chiefly them that walk after the flesh, in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. * presumptuous are they self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of † dignities.

11 Whereas angels, which are greater in power & might, bring not a railing accusation against them before the Lord.

12 But these, as natural brute beasts, k made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not, and shall utterly perish in their own corruption;

13 And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it a pleasure to l riot in the day time: spots they are, and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings, while they feast with you.

14 Having eyes full of * adultery, and that cannot cease from sin: beguiling unstable souls: an heart they have exercised with covetous practises: † cursed children:

15 Which have forsaken the right way, & are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness.

16 But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with mans voice, forbade the madness of the prophet.

17 These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest, to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever.

18 For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were * † clean escaped from them who live in errour.

19 While they d promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.

20 For if after they have † escaped the pollutions of the world, through the † knowledge of the Lord, & Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again intangled therein, and overcome, the e latter end is worse with them than the beginning.

21 For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them.

22 But it is happened unto them according to the true f proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again, and the sow that was washed, to her wallowing in the mire.

CHAP. III.

Christs coming to judgment.

THis second epistle (beloved) I now write unto you; in both which I stir up your * pure minds by way of † remembrance.

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, & of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord & Saviour.

3 Knowing this first, that there shall come in the a last days b scoffers, walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, c where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell a-sleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God, the heavens were of old, & the earth * standing out of the water, and in the water:

6 Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

7 But the heavens and the earth which are now, * by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment, and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But (beloved) d be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, (as some men count slackness) but is long-suffering to us-ward: not willing e that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.

10 But the day of the Lord will come as f a thief in the night, in the which the heaven shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burnt up.

11 Seing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all † holy conversation and godliness,

12 * Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat.

13 Nevertheless, we, a according to his promise, look for new heavens, and a new earth wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore (beloved) seing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him b in peace, c without spot, and blameless.

15 And account that the d long-suffering of the Lord is salvation, even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to the wisdom given unto him, hath written unto you.

16 As also in all his epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to be understood † which they that are unlearned & unstable wrest, as they do also the other scriptures unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, seing ye know *these things* before, e beware lest † ye also being led away with the errour of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ: to him be glory both now † and for ever. Amen.

p Psal. 119:136 Isa. 65:8
b Gen. 6: 22
* Or, dominion Jude 8: 8
† Gr. glories
† Gr. blasphemous judgement
† Some read against themselves
a Rom. 1: 22
b Job. 3: 20 Ephe. 5: 11, 12
k Or, as adulteress
c Ephe. 4. 14
† Gr. children of the curse
l Ephe. 2. 27
* Or, for a little or, a while as some read
† Gr. Indeed escaped d 1 Pet. 2. 16
† Gr. fled from
† Gr. acknowledgement
e Luke 11. 27 Jam. 4: 7
f Pro. 26: 12
* Gr, sincere

a Ge. 1, 1 Joh. 1: 1
b Act. 1: 8 Sect. 41

¶ The first Epistle general of JOHN.

CHAP. I.

An exhortation to holiness of life.

THat which was a from the beginning, b which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, which we have looked upon, and our † hands have handled of the word of life

† Gr. touched

2 (For the life was manifested, and c we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you, that eternal life

c Jo. 1. 2. Joh. 14. 10, 11

which was with the Father, and was *d* manifested unto us.)

3 That which we have seen and heard, declare we unto you, that ye also *e* may have fellowship with us, and truly our fellowship is with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, that your † joy may be full.

5 This then is the message which we have † heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth.

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son *c* cleanseth us from all sin.

8 If we say that we have *a* no sin, we deceive our selves, and the truth is not in us.

9 If we confess our sins, he is *b* faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his *c* word is not in us.

CHAP. II.

Christ our advocate, &c.

MY * little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man *b* sin, we have an Advocate *c* with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.

2 And he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the *d* whole world.

3 And hereby we do know that we know him, *e* if we keep his commandments.

4 He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the * love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him.

6 He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also so to walk even *a* as he walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning. the old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.

8 Again a *b* new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him, and in you: because the *c* darkness is past, and the *d* true light now shineth.

9 He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.

10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of † stumbling in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother, is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you *e* for his names sake.

13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning: I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one: I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the father.

14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him that is from the beginning: I have written unto you young men, because ye are strong, & the word of God abideth in you, & ye have overcome the wicked one.

15 *b* Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.

16 * For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the † world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doth the will of God, abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the † last time: and as ye have heard that Antichrist shal come, even now are there * many antichrists, whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from us, but they were † not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but *they went out* that they might be made manifest, that they were not all of us.

20 But ye have *m* an unction from the holy One, and ye shal know all things.

21 I have *n* not written unto you, because ye know not the truth: but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a liar, but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist that denieth the Father & the Son.

23 Whosoever *a* denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father; * *but he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, which ye have heard from the beginning: if that which ye have heard from the beginning shal remain in you, ye also shal continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 These things *b* have I written unto you, concerning them that seduce you.

27 But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shal abide in * him.

28 And now, little children abide in him; that when he shal appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If * ye know that he is righteous, * ye know that every one which doth righteousness, *is* born of him.

CHAP. III.

Gods love in making us his sons.

BEhold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God: therefore the world knoweth us not: because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, *a* now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shal be: but we know that when he shal appear, we shal be *b* like him: for we shal see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope * in him, purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin, *c* transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know that he was *d* manifested

a Joh. 4: 14. 7, 21 Joh. 5, 11 & 7, 23 *Gr. from him*

a 1 Kin. 8: 46 *a* Chr. 6: 39 Pro. 20: 9 *b* Rom. 3: 25 Isai. 53: 7 *c* Joh. 8: 37

a Gal. 4: 19 2 Joh. 1: 2 Phil. 9: 10 *b* Rom. 7: 15, 19 Gal. 6: 1 *c* Heb. 9: 24 *d* Acts 10: 35 *e* Luke 1: 6 * *See* Chap. 4: 12 *a* 1 Cor. 11. 1 Eph. 5: 2 *b* Joh. 13: 34 & Col. 2: 8 Col. 2: 17 Rom. 13: 12 Eph. 5: 8 *d* Joh. 1: 9 2 Cor. 4: 6 † *Gr. fits* Acts 4: 22, & 10, 43 *f* Joh. 1: 1 *g* Mat. 9: 13 Rom. 16: 29

† *Gr. touched* 1 Jo. 1. 1. Joh. 14. 10, 11

a Jam. 4: 4 *b* 1 Cor. 1: 28 Eccl. 5: 11 Pfal. 73: 5, 6 1 Tim. 6: 17 *i* 1 Cor. 7: 29 † *Gr. hour* Luke 12: 20 *k* Acts 20: 29 30 1 Tim. 4: 1 Acts 5. 36, 37 *l* Mat. 24: 24 Joh. 6: 27, & 10 28, 29 *m* Phil. 4: 5, 7 He. 3. 9 1 Pet. 2: 12 *a* Joh. 5: 23 * *Some Greek copies have this so the Syr.* *b* Eze. 33: 9 Acts 20: 26 27, 29 * Or, it * Or, *know he doth righteousness* 1 Jo. 3. 7 * Or, *know ye* *c* Eph. 4: 14 1 Joh. 4, 37: *a* Joh. 1. 12, 13 Rom. 8: 15 Gal. 4: 5 *c* Col. 3. 4 Phi. 2: 21 * Or, *on him: to wit Christ* Ma. 7. 8 Heb. 3: 14 *c* Rom. 4: 15, & 5. 13 *d* 1 Tim. 3: 16

nifested *s* to take away our sins, and in him is no sin.

g Rev. 1. 5
1 Cor. 6. 11
f Joh. 15. 4, 5
g Joh. 8. 34
h Lev. 11. 44
1 Pet. 1. 16

6 Whosoever abideth in him, *g* sinneth not: whosoever sinneth, hath not seen him, neither knowen him.

7 Little children, let no man deceive you: he that doth righteousnes, is *h* righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 He that commiteth sin, is of the devil: for the devil sinneth from the beginning: for this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

9 Whosoever is born of God, doth not commit sin: for his seed remaineth in him, and he cannot sin, because he is born of God.

10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doth not righteousnes, is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the * message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another.

12 Not as Cain, *who* was of that *a* wicked one, and *b* slew his brother: and wherefore slew he him? because his own works were evil, and his brothers righteous.

13 *d* Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you.

14 We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren: (he that loveth not his brother abideth in death)

15 Whosoever hateth his brother, is a murderer, and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us, and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

17 But whoso hath this *g* worlds good, and seeth his brother hath need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, *h* how dwelleth the love of God in him?

18 My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue, but in deed and in truth.

19 And hereby we know that we are of the truth: and shal † assure our hearts *i* before him.

20 For if our heart condemn us, God is *k* greater than our heart, and *l* knoweth all things.

21 Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence towards God.

22 And *m* whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight.

23 And this is his commandment, that we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, *n* as he gave us commandment.

24 And he that keepeth his commandments *o* dwelleth in him, and he in him: and hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

* Or, *commandment*
a Joh. 3. 44. *b* Gen. 4. 8
d Pfal. 49. 20
g Gen. 3. 19
h Joh. 15. 18, 19
e Mat. 5. 22
f Gal. 5. 21
Rev. 21. 8
g Mar. 12. 44
Luke 8. 43
h Jam. 2. 16
* Or, *perswade*
i Chap. 4. 17
2 Pet. 1. 10
k Job. 12. 2, 22 & 33. 12
l Joh. 21. 17
m Mat. 7. 7
Mark. 11. 24
n Joh. 13. 34, & 14. 1
o Joh. 6. 56
Ephe. 3. 17
a Joh. 5. 39
Acts 17. 11
2 Thef. 2. 15
Rev. 2. 2
b Cha. 2. 18
2 Pet. 3. 1

CHAP. IV.

Not to believe all teachers, &c.

BEloved, believe not every spirit, but *a* try the spirits, whether they are of God: because *b* many false prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: and this is that spirit of Antichrist, whereof you have heard, that it should come, and even now already it is in the world.

4 * Ye are of God little children, and have overcome them, because greater is he that is in you, than he that is *a* in the world.

5 They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God, he that knoweth God, *c* heareth us: he that is not of God, heareth not us: Hereby know we the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of errour.

7 Beloved, let us love one another, for love is of God: and every one that loveth, is born of God, & knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not, knoweth not God: for God is love.

9 In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God *f* sent his * only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, & sent his Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 No man hath seen God at any time, if we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us.

13 Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And *b* we have seen, and do testifie, that the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 Whosoever shal *i* confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love, and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is † our love made perfect, that we may * have boldness in the day of judgment, because as he is, *k* so are we in the world.

18 There is no fear in love, but perfect love casteth our fear, because fear hath torment: he that feareth is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 If any man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar. For he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen?

21 And *l* this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God: loveth his brother also.

* Cha. 5. 2
John 1. 13
Jam. 1. 18
a Cha. 2. 20
Rom. 8. 37
Phil. 4. 13
Rev. 12. 11
d Joh. 12. 31
Ephe. 2. 1
c Joh. 10. 3, 4, 5
f Joh. 3. 16
Rom. 5. 8, 10
b Chap. 1. 1, 3
1 Cor. 15. 1
2 Pet. 1. 16
1 Cor. 13. 12
† Gr. *love with us*
* Or, *freedom or confidence*
Chap. 4. 19, 26
Mat. 25. 34, 35
k Luke 6. 26
2 Cor. 2. 18
Ephe. 4. 13
l Mat. 22. 37 & 38. 39

CHAP. V.

He that loveth God, loveth his children.

WHosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, *a* is born of God, and every one that *b* loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God and keep his commandments.

3 For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments, and his commandments are not *a* grievous.

4 For whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world, and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even *o* our faith.

5 Who is he that overcometh the world,

a Cha. 3. 23 & 4. 7
John 1. 12
a Mat. 11. 30
Rom. 8. 2, 4
Phil. 2. 12, 13
Prov. 4. 11, 12

world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?

1 Cor 5:57, John 19:33. Pe:5.9 Joh: 9:34 35 Mat: 3, 16: John: 1: 32,33: Joh: 8, 18: John 5,36. Acts 2,33,33. John: 10: 30: †Gr. Are for one thing. g John 3,36.

6 This is he that came by water & blood, even Jesus Christ, not by water only, but by water and blood: and it is the Spirit that a beareth witness, because the spirit is truth.

7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, & the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, & the water, & the Blood: and these three † agree in one

9 If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which he hath testified of his Son.

10 He that believeth on the Son of God, hath the witness in himself, and he that believeth not God, hath made him a liar, because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.

11 And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life: and this life is in his Son.

12 He that hath the Son, g hath life: and he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.

13 a These things have I written unto you that believe on the Name of the Son of God, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the Name of the Son of God.

14 And this is the confidence that we have * in him, that if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us.

15 And if we know that he hear us whatsoever we ask, we know that we have b the petitions that we desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sin a sin which is not unto death, a he shal ask & he shal give him life for them that sin not unto death: * there is a sin unto death: I do not say that he shal pray for it.

17 All unrighteousness is sin, and there is a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whatsoever is born of God, sinneth not: but he that is begotten of God, keepeth himself, and that e wicked one toucheth f him not

19 And we know that we are of God, & the whole world lieth in wickedness.

20 And we know that the Son of God is come, & hath given us an understanding, that we may know him that is true: and we are in him that is true, even in his Son Jesus Christ. b This is the true God, & eternal life.

21 Little children, keep your selves from * idols. Amen.

* Or, concerning him.
b John 14. 13. 14 & 16. 23
c Heb. 6, 4, 6.
d John 42, 8.
Or, but there is
e Mat; 6, 13.
f Jo: 2: 5 Ro. 8. 1
& Joh: 17, 9.
b John 17, 3.
Tit: 2. 13 Jud: 23
f Joh: 9. 8, 8, 69.
Or, image worship.

¶ The second Epistle of JOHN.

THe Elder unto the a elect Ladie, and her children, whom I love in the truth: and not I only, but also all they that have known the truth

2 For the truth sake which dwelleth in us, and shal be with us c for ever:

3 Grace be with you, mercy, and peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the d Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in the truth as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I e beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, that we f love one another.

6 And * this is love, that we walk a after his commandments. This is the commandment, that as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For many b deceivers are entred into the world, who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh: This is a deceiver, and an Antichrist

8 Look to your selves, that we lose not those things which we have * wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and e bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him, God speed.

11 For he that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not write with paper and ink, but I trust to come unto you, and speak † face to face, that our joy may be full.

13 The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

a 1 The 1, 4:
b John 17, 17.
John 14 6.
c 1 Pet 23, 24, 25
d John 1, 3 and 3, 16.
e Phil: 4, 9: 10.
f John: 13, 34.
Or, this is that love.
a John 14. 20. 21
b 1 Joh 2. 17.

c 1 Joh 4. 3.
d Mat. 24, 14.
Or, gained
Some copies read, which ye have gained but that ye receive &c.
e Gal. 3, 8, 9.
† Gr. mouthe to mouth

¶ The third Epistle of JOHN.

a 1 Cor. 2, 14. Rom: 16, 24.
Or, truly
Or, pray
† Gr. of or in all things
† Gr. go well in the way
† Mal: 8, 6.
† Gr. worthy of God

THe elder unto the well beloved a Gaius whom I love in the truth

2 Beloved, I * wish † above all things that thou mayest † prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy, than to hear that my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the b brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have born witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey † after a godly sort, thou shalt do well

7 Because that for his Names sake they went forth, taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be † fellow helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church, but Diotrephes who loveth to have the preeminence among them receiveth us not

10 Wherefore if I come, I † will remember his deeds which he doth, † prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth them out of the church.

11 Beloved, † follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doth good, is of God: but he that doth evil, he hath not seen God.

† Gr. follow worke-man-
† Gr. I will make mention of
† Gr. talking foolish-ly
† Gr imitate not.

12 De-

a 1 Tim. 3. 7
b Joh. 3. 21
Pro. 28. 31

12 Demetrius hath a good report of all men, b and of the truth it self, yea, and we also bear record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I had many things to write, but I will not with ink & pen write unto thee

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak † face to face. Peace be to thee. Our friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

† Gr. mouth to mouth

¶ The general Epistle of JUDE.

† Gr. in God
a Joh. 17. 17
b Joh. 36. 6
20. 40
Eph. 5. 27
† Gr. imports an hot & vio-lent fight as between foul-diers
a Rom. 1. 7
b 1 Tit. 2. 11, 12
c Isal. 62. 6
d Exo. 20. 2
† Gr. the se-cond time
* Or, princi-pality
† Gr. their begin-ning
† Gr. their proper-ty
† Gr. other
† Gr. blas-pheme
a Deu. 24. 6
† Gr. Jud-ment of blas-phemy
* Rac. rupted

JUde the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James to them that are sanctified † by God a the Father, and b preserved in Jesus Christ, and called.

2 Mercy unto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, & exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto c the saints.

4 For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, d turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, & denying the only Lord God, & our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you a in remembrance, though ye once know this, how that b the Lord having saved his people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not.

6 And the angels which kept not their * † first estate, but left their † own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness, unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them, in like manner giving themselves over to fornication, and going after † strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion and † speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil, he disputed about the a body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they b know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they † corrupt themselves.

11 Wo unto them, for they have gone in the way of Kain, and * ran greedily after the errours of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gain-saying of Core.

12 These are spots in your feasts of charity when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; † trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots:

† Gr. autumn trees

13 Raging waves of the sea, foming out their own shame: wandring stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever.

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten a thousand of his saints.

15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them, of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, & of all their hard speeches, which ungodly sinners have spoken b against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts, and their mouth speaking great swelling words, having mens persons in admiration c because of advantage.

17 But beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ:

18 How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own † ungodly lusts.

19 These be they who a separate themselves, sensual, having b not the Spirit.

20 But ye, beloved, c building up your selves on your most holy faith: praying in the holy Ghost.

21 Keep your selves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.

22 And of some a have compassion, making a difference:

23 And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire: hating even the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to † present you faultless before the presence of his glory, with exceeding joy,

25 To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion, & power, both now & ever. Amen

a Dan. 7. 10, 13
b Rev. 5. 11
b Psal. 73. 9
Mal. 3. 13
c 1 Tim. 6. 4
† Gr. lusts of wicked-nesses
Dan. 10 11, 12

n Heb. 10. 25
Acts 20. 30
b Rom. 8. 9
c 1 Pet. 2. 5
a Rom. 14. 1
† Gr. to make you stand
† Gr. to all ages

¶ The Revelation of St. JOHN the Divine.

CHAP. I.

Johns revelation. Christs coming.

a Eph. 1. 21
Mat. 28. 18
b Dan. 8. 16, & 8, 21, 22
c 1 Joh. 1. 1
d Joh. 19. 35
† Gr. season or set time

THe revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass, and he sent, and signified it by his a angel unto his b servant John.

2 Who c bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he d saw.

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein, for the † time is at hand.

4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, & peace from him which is, & which was, and which is to come; and from the seven spirits which are before his throne.

5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the f first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth: unto him that loved us, g and washed us from our sins in his own blood.

6 And hath b made us kings and priests unto God and his Father: to him be glory and dominion for ever, and ever. Amen.

7 i Behold, he cometh with clouds, and every eye shal see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds

e Exo. 3. 14
f 1 Cor. 15. 20
Col. 1. 18
g Heb. 9: 14
b 1 Pet. 2: 5
Exo. 19. 6
Re. 3: 10
Ro. 1. 1
2 Pet. 1: 2
i Mar. 24: 30

reds of the earth shall wail because of him: even so. Amen.

Isa 41:4 & 44:16 Job. 12:2 Psal. 103: 19

8 I am *k* Alpha and Omega, the beginning, and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, *the* Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 *l* I was in the spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a *a* trumpet,

Isa. 58:1 Ex. 19: 16 19

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and what thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia, unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me: and being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks.

Ps 46:5 Ze. 2:5 Psal. 93:5 Isa. 11:5 Or, *glowed with fire.* Dan. 10: 6 Rev. 1:15 Psal. 93:4 Heb. 4:12 Isa. 41:4 & 44. 6 Rom. 6: 9: 16 1 Pet. 3: 18 Mar. 10: 28 Or, *messengers.* Mal. 2:7 and 3: 1

13 And in the *b* midst of the seven candlesticks, *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden *c* girdle.

14 His head, and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow, and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire.

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they * burned in a furnace: and his voice as the *d* sound of many waters.

16 And he had in his *e* right hand seven stars: and *f* out of his mouth went a sharp two edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead: and he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not, * I am the first, and the last,

18 I am he that liveth, and *g* was dead; and behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen, and have the *h* keys of hell, and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter.

20 The mysterie of the seven stars which thou saweſt in my right hand, & the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are * the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou saweſt, are the seven churches.

CHAP. II.

What is written to the angels, &c.

UNto the angel of the church of *a* Ephesus, write, These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks:

Rev. 1:20 & 2:1 2 Cor. 11: 13 *It signifieth, To be pressed down under a great burden. It is a metaphor taken from soul-diers.* Ga. 6:9 Thes. 3:9 13:

2 *b* I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil, & thou hast tried them which say they are Apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast * born, and hast patience, and for my names sake hast laboured, and hast *a* not fainted.

4 Nevertheless, I have *some what* against thee, because thou hast left thy * first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, *e* except thou repent.

Or, *forsaken.* 1 Tim. 5: 22. *e* Ez. 18: 31

6 But this thou hast, that *f* thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which *g* I also hate.

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. To him that *b* overcometh, will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna, write, These things saith the First and the Last, which was dead, and is alive.

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich,) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 *i* Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a *k* crown of life.

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. He that overcometh, shall not be hurt of the *m* second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos, write, These things saith he, who hath the sharp sword with two edges.

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwelleſt, *even n* where Satans seat is, and thou *o* holdeſt fast my Name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days, wherein Antipas *was* my faithful *p* martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou *q* hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate.

16 Repent, or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. To him that overcometh, will I give to eat of the *a* hidden Manna, and will give him a *b* white stone, and in the stone *c* a new name written, which no man knoweth, saving he that receiveth it.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira, write, These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass:

19 I know thy works, and * charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works, and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding, I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman, * Jezebel, which cal eth her self a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space to repent *e* of her fornication, and she * repented not.

Or, *forbear.* 1 Kin. 16: 31

f Psal. 94: 10 *g* Psal. 11: 5 Pro. 6: 19 Rom. 8: 37 1 Cor. 9: 27 1 Joh. 4. 4

i Mat. 10: 28 *k* Heb. 6: 14 & 11: 6 1 Pet. 1: 6 Jam. 1: 12 *m* Mat. 25: 41: 46 2 Th. 1: 9 *n* Psal. 47: 7 Ez. 2: 6 *o* Heb. 10: 23 *p* Acts. 22. 20 1 Cor. 5: 2 6 *q* Nu. 25

a Psalm 105: 40 John. 6: 31 *b* 1 John 1: 7 *c* 2 Cor. 2: 9 Isa. 63: 15 Or, *new thy charitie.* Ro. 16: 1 He 6: 10 *a* Pſ. 9: 10 12: 13: 14 *e* 1 Kin. 16: 31

c Hos. 4 11:12:13 Matth. 11: 19 R. 2:4 5 * Jer. 11 20: & 32: 10 f Ps. 13:1 Acts 15: 28 g Mat. 24: 13 1 Cor. 11:26 * Ps. 2:6 Gr feed. h Chap. 12: 10 Iv. 3. 11 & Cha 3:6 20: 22

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed and them that commit adultery with her, into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death, and all the churches shal know that * I am he which searcheth the reins & hearts: & I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak, I will put upon you none f other burden:

25 But that which ye have already, hold fast g till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, & keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations.

27 * And he shal † rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers) even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him the h morning star.

29 i He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. III.

The angels of the churches. &c.

A Nd unto the angel of the church in Sardis, write, These things saith he that a hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars: I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

2 b Be watchfull, and strengthen the * things which remain, that are † ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore, how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast and repent. * If therefore thou shalt not watch, I a will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments, and they shal walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment, and I will not blot out his name out of the * book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia, write, These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; & shutteth, and no man openeth.

8 I know thy works, Behold, I have set before thee an open door, and b no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie: behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the * word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, d to try them that dwell upon the earth.

11 Behold, I e come quickly, hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh, will I make a f pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my g new name.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches

14 And unto the angel of the church * of the Laodiceans, write, These things saith the Amen, the faithfull and true witness, the b beginning of the creation of God;

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot, I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will † spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, & increased with goods, & have need of nothing: and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

18 I counsell thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich, and white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear, and anoint thine eyes with eye-salve, that thou mayest † see.

19 * As many as I love, I * rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore & repent

20 Behold, a I stand at the door & knock: if any man hear my voice, & open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, & he with me.

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne; even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAP. IV.

The elders about the throne worship God.

A Fter this I looked, and behold, a a door was opened in heaven, & the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet, talking with me, which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediatly I was in the spirit: and behold, a throne was set in heaven, and b one sat on the throne:

3 And he that sat, was to look upon like a jasper, and a * sardine stone; and there was a rain bow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats, and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and they had on their heads d crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thundrings, & voices; and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven spirits of God.

6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto chrystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne were four beasts full of eyes before and behinde.

7 And the * first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and

f Heb. 10: 37 James 5: 8:9 f 1 King 7, 21 g Isa. 62: 2 Or, *in* Laodicea 2 Co. 1:17 John. 1:3 1 King 18: 21 k Lev. 11: 27: 28 l Isa. 13: 16 Am. 6: 3 Je. 3: 13 * Pr. 3: 11 He. 12: 5 * *The word signifies both a conviction* m *reprehension.* d Cant. 5: 1: 2 Ps. 16: 7 b Rom. 5: 21 & 8: 17 2 Tim. 2: 12 Matth 19: 28

g Ez. 1: 1 Ma. 3: 16 Act. 7, 56 & 10: 11 b Isa. 6: 1 Ez. 1: 26 Da. 7. 9 Or, *Sardius.* Exo. 28: 29 c Mat. 19: 28 1 Cor. 6: 2: 3 d Psal. 21: 3 Ca. 3: 11

and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying eagle.

Or, living wight.

8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they * rest not day and night, saying, *Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

a Sam. 17:20 Psalm 14:4 Job 8:11 Job 39 28:27 Gr. they have no rest. * Isa. 6:3 b Psal. 29: 1, 2 c Or, is 1 Pet. 1:21 Rev. 16: 4 & R. 11.36

9 And when those beasts give glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sate on the throne, who liveth for ever, and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sate on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever & ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

1 *Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory, & honour, & power; for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are & were created

CHAP. V.

The book with seven seals.

Gr. at his right hand for in.

a 1 Per. 1: 12 Or. therein. b Acts 13. 26 Luke 22:23 * Gen. 49: 9 c Joh. 1:2 1: 29 1 Pet. 1:12 d Heb. 9 11:25 Gr. incense. e Psal. 22:3 & 40:2 f Acts 28: 28 g Gal. 2 3 Co. 3: 18 * 1 Pet. 2 9 h Rom. 16: 20 i Joh. 5.4 Da. 7:27 k Dan. 7: 10 l Psal. 50 7: & 61 11: 12

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sate on the throne, a book written within, and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice: a Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to * look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open, & to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And * one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, b the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and lo, in the midst of the throne, and of the four beasts, and in midst of the elders, stood c a lamb as it d had been slain; having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came, and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book the four beasts, and four and twenty elders fell down before the lamb, having every one of them harps, & golden vials full of * odours, which are the prayers of Saints.

9 And they sung a e new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast f redeemed us unto God by thy blood, out of g every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation:

10 * And hast made us unto our God, kings and priests, and h we shal reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels i round about the throne, & and the beasts, and the elders, and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands,

12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the lamb that was slain, to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And l every creature, which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, honour, glory, and power be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

1 Psal. 148: 3: 8 Pr. 19. 12 2-8 & 119 90: 91 & 104: 2: 8 Or, living wight.

14 And the * four beasts said, Amen And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

CHAP. VI.

The opening of the seals in order.

Or, first as Matt 3: 1 Or, but as tentive Or, serious. a Zac. 1: 8 Rev. 21: 21 Judg. 4: b Psal. 4: 4: 10 c 1 Cor. 9: 24 d Isa. 5: 9 e Ezek. 23: 25 * The word Chamets signifieth a measure containing one wine quart: and the twelfth part of a quart Or, to him. f Ezek. 14: 15 Jer. 14: 12 g Gen. 4, 10. Hab. 2, 11. 2 Thes 1. 11. Psalm 26. 1, † Gr. as they called Joel 2, 25. * Or, great should be killed as they were, should fulfilled. * Matt. 24. 4. † Gr. book.

AND I saw when the lamb had opened one of the seals, & I heard as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts, saying, Come and * see.

2 And I saw, and behold, a a white horse, and he that b sat on him had a bow, and a c crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 And there went out another horse that was d red: and power was given to him that sate thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another, and there was given unto him a great e sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a black horse: and he that sat on him had a pair of ballances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, * A measure of wheat for a penny, & three measures of barley for a penny, and see thou hurt not the oyl and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal. I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, and his name that sat on him was death, and hell followed with him: and power was given * unto them over the fourth part of the earth to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the f beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

10 And they g cryed with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, doest thou not b judge and avenge our blood on them that † dwell on the earth?

11 And white robes were given unto every one of them, and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earth-quake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood.

13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her * untimely figs when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 * And the heaven departed as a † scrol when it is rolled together, and

every mountain and iſland were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chiefe captains, & the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free man & hid themſelves in the dens, and in the rocks of the mountains,

16 And ſaid to the mountains and rocks, *Fall on us, & hide us from the face of him that ſitteth on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb.

17 For the a great day of his wrath is come, and b who ſhal be able to ſtand.

CHAP. VII.

The ſervants of God ſealed.

AND after theſe things, I ſaw * four angels, ſtanding on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind ſhould not blow on the earth, nor on the ſea, nor on any tree.

2 And I ſaw another angel * aſcending a from the eaſt, having the ſeal of the living God; and he cryed with a b loud voyce to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the ſea,

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the ſea, nor the trees, c till we have ſealed the ſervants of our God in their foreheads.

4 And I heard the number of them which were ſealed, and their were ſealed an hundred and fourty and four thouſand, of d all the tribes of the children of Iſrael:

5 Of the tribe of Judah were ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Reuben were ſealed twelve thouſand Of the tribe of Gad were ſealed twelve thouſand.

6 Of the tribe of Aſer were ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Nephthaliwere ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Manaſſes were ſealed twelve thouſand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Levi were ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Iſachar were ſealed twelve thouſand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon were ſealed twelve thouſand, of the tribe of Joſeph were ſealed twelve thouſand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were ſealed twelve thouſand.

9 After this I beheld, and lo a great multitude which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and peoples, & tongues, ſtood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands.

10 And cryed with a * loud voyce, ſaying, b Salvation to our God, which ſitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 And all the angels ſtood round about the throne, & and about the elders, and the four beaſts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worſhipped God.

12 Saying, & Amen: Bleſſing, and glory, and wiſdom, and thankſgiving and honour, and power, and might be unto our God for ever & ever Amen.

13 And one of the elders * anſwered, ſaying unto me, What are theſe which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I ſaid unto him Sir, thou knoweſt. And he ſaid unto me, Theſe are they which came out of a great tribulation, and have waſhed their robes, and b made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they c before the throne of God, and ſerve him d day and night in his temple: and he that ſitteth on the throne ſhal * dwell among them.

16 * They ſhal hunger no more, neither thirſt any more, neither ſhal the ſun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midſt of the throne ſhal feed them, and ſhal lead them unto living fountains of waters: * and God ſhal wipe away all teares from their eyes.

CHAP. VIII.

The opening of the ſeventh ſeal.

AND when he had opened the ſeventh ſeal, there was ſilence in heaven about the ſpace of half an hour.

2 And I ſaw the ſeven angels which a ſtood before God, and to them were given b ſeven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and ſtood at the altar, having a † golden cenſer, and there was given unto him much incenſe, that he ſhould * offer it with the prayers of all Saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne

4 And the ſmoak of the incenſe which came with the prayers of the Saints, d aſcended up before God out of the Angels hand.

5 And the angel took the cenſer, and filled it † with fire of the altar, and caſt it * into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings and an earth-quake.

6 And the ſeven angels which had the ſeven trumpets prepared themſelves to ſound.

7 The firſt angel ſounded, and there followed hail, and fire mingled with blood: and they were caſt upon the earth, and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green f graſs was burnt up.

8 And the ſecond angel ſounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was caſt into the ſea, and the third part of the ſea became blood.

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the ſea, and had † life, died, and the third part of the ſhips were deſtroyed.

10 And the third angel ſounded, and there fell a great ſtar * from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of water.

11 And the name of the ſtar is b called wormwood, and the third part of the waters became worm-wood, and many men died of the waters, becauſe they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel ſounded, and the third part of the ſun was ſmitten and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the ſtars, ſo as the third part of them was darkned: and the day ſhone not for a third part of it, and the night likewiſe.

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel, flying † thorow the midſt of heaven, ſaying, with a loud voyce, Wo, wo, wo to the inhabiters of the earth, by

* Gr, asked of us. Iſaiah 2.10. Matth 13.15. * Luke 23.30. Ho:10.8
a Iſa:24 b Pſal: 23.7:
* An alluſion to Cant 5 16. Joh:3:8 Acts 2.2.3: Or, coming from Matth. 24.17:
a Iſai: 41.2. Luke 1:74.
b Gen: 22.3.
c Exod 6 4: Je 55.11 Dan? 6. 17. Chap 3.10.
d Gal: 6.16. Acts 23.48:
e Gen 35.6. f John 12.3.
g 1 Chr 15:16: Pſalm 46.8.16
b Pſal: 3 8: Jam.2 9 i Pſalm 34.7. k King: 6.16.17 & Chap 4. 10: 11. and Chap: 5.14.& Chap 22. 1.
* Gr, asked of us. the Hebrews
a Acts 14.22
b Chap 1.5 and 11.11.
c Deut: 10:8.
d Pſal: 134.1 & * Chap 21.3.
* Iſai 49.10. Eſai:25 8. Chap: 21.4.
b Pſal: 78.38.
e He 6.4 Or, adde it to the prayers
d Pſal: 142.2. Phi.4 18 Acto.4
† Gr. of the fire. Or. an Ezek 10.2.7.
e Exod: 9.22.23 Pſalm 105.32
f Iſaiah 27.37.
g Exod 7.20.21
† Gr. ſouls Or. out of heaven Iſaiah 14.42. & 34.4.
b Deut 29.18. Amos 5 7: Jer 9.14
a Iſai: 13:10. Jer:15 9
† Gr. in the midſt
1 Chro: 21.16.
b Chap 11.10. Pſalm 17.14.

by reason of the other voyces of the trumpet of the three angels which are yet to sound.

CHAP. IX.

The sounding of the fifth angel.

†Gr. *a fallen star.* Chap 8. 10 Or, *it a* Luke 8,31.

AND the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a †star fall from heaven unto the earth: and *to* him was given the *a* key of the bottomless pit.

1 pe 3:9 *b* Exod 20.13 14 Joel: 1 4. 6. *c* Jer. 8 17 Or, *hay* 2 Co 6.17 Re. 18.4 † Gr. *on* d Isa. 2.16 Job 3 20, 21. *e* Prov 6,25. f Joel: 2: 6

2 And he opened the bottomless pit, and there arose a smoak out of the pit, as the smoak of a great furnace, and the sun and the air was darkned, by reason of the smoak of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoak *b* locusts upon the earth, and unto them was given power *c* as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them, that they should not hurt the * grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but onely those men which have not the seal of God † in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five moneths, and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days shal men seek death, and shal not find it, and shal desire to die, and death shal flee from them.

7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battel, and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the *e* hair of women, and their teeth were as the*f* teeth of lions.

9 And they had breast-plates as it were breast-plates of iron, and the sound of their wings was as the sound * of chariots, of many horses running to battel.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails, and their power was to hurt men *g* five moneths.

& Ver. 5 Joe. 2,5 Isa 5,28 *that is to say A destroyer. b* Chap 8: 13 and 9, 1 † G. *one voyce i* Exod. *k* before God. 30,1.

11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue hath his name * Apollyon.

12 *b* One woe is past, and behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard *b* a voice from the four horns of the *i* golden altar, which is

k Pſ 8 1 † Gr. *at an hour.* Or, *at a* Eze: 28, 15. † Gr, *two millions of millions* Dan; 7, 10. Or, *forsaits.*

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed which were † prepared * for an hour, and a day, and a moneth, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of the army of the *c* horsmen were † two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them having * breast-plates of fire, and of jacinct, and brimstone, and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions, and out of their mouths issued fire, and smoak, and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the fire, and by the smoak, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails were like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues, † yet repented not of the *b* works of their hands, that they should not *c* worship devils, * and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murthers: nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornications, nor of their thefts.

CHAP. X.

An angel with an open book.

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a *a* cloud, and a rain-bow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars *b* of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

3 And cryed with a *c* loud voice as when a *d* lion roareth: and when he had cried, † seven thunders uttered their voyces.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voyces, I was about to write: and I heard a voyce from heaven, saying unto me, *e* Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw † stand upon the sea, and upon the earth, *f* lifted up his hand to heaven.

6 And sware *g* by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, & the things which are therein, that there should be [illegible] longer:

7 But in the dayes of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shal † begin to sound, the mysterie of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the *k* prophets.

8 And the voyce which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go, and take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea, and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, * Take it, and eat it up, and it shal make thy belly bitter, but it shal be in thy mouth *a* sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angels hand, and *b* eat it up, and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, *c* Thou must prophesie again * before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

CHAP. XI.

The nature and efficacy of faith.

AND there was given me a *a* reed like unto a rod, and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and *b* measure the

† Gr *from* or *out of* Heb 6.1 Act 3.22 *b* Deut. 31,29. Isa 1,2. 8 *c* Levit. 17: 7. Deut. 32, 17. Pſalm 115.4 & 135.15 *a* Lam. 3, 22. *b* Pſalm 74.3. *c* Chap. 5 2, *d* Am. 3 † Gr. *the seven* Ch. 8, 5 *c* Deut. 12,4. 8 † Gr. *standing f* Gen 14,22. *g* Je. 4,2 *b* Eze. 22,23. † Gr. *when he shal sound i* Rom 11.25. *k* Dan 2. 44 Ezek 2 8. and 3:3 *a* Pſal. 19.10. & 119 103. *b* Jer. 15: 16 *c* Ezek 3, 4. Or, *against* Jer 1.10 Luke 12 51. 53

a Eze. 40.3. *b* Eze 40,3. Zach 2,3.

temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the *c* court which is without the temple, † leave out, and measure it not: for it is given unto the Gentiles, and the holy city shal they *d* tread under foot fourty and two moneths.

3 And * I will give power unto my *e* two witnesses, & they shal propheſie a thousand two hundred and threescore days *f* clothed in sackcloth.

4 Theſe are the * two olive trees, and the two candelsticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, *g* fire proceedeth out of their mouth and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 Theſe have power to *b* shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their propheſie: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they shal have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomleſs pit, shal make war against them, and shal overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies shal *lie* in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds, and tongues, and nations *i* shal see their dead bodies three dayes and an half, and shal not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shal rejoyce over them, and *k* make merry, and shal *l* send gifts one to another, becauſe theſe two prophets *m* tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 And after three dayes and an half, the ſpirit of life from God entered into them: and *a* they ſtood upon their feet, and great fear fell upon them which ſaw [redacted] voyce from heaven, ſaying unto them, come up hither. And they *b* aſcended up to heaven in a cloud, and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the ſame hour was there a great earth-quake, and the tenth part of the city fell, & in the earth-quake were ſlain † of e men ſeven thouſand, and the remnant were affrighted, & *c* gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The ſecond woe is paſt, and behold, the third we cometh quickly.

15 And the ſeventh angel ſounded, and there were e great voices in heaven, ſaying The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Chriſt, and he ſhal reign for ever and ever.

16 And the † four and twenty elders which ſat before God on their ſeats, fell upon their faces and worſhipped God,

17 Saying, we give thee thanks, O Lord God almighty, which art, and waſt, and art to come, becauſe thou haſt taken to thee thy great power, and haſt reigned.

18 And the * nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead that they ſhould be judged, and that thou ſhouldeſt give reward unto thy ſervants the prophets, & to the ſaints, & them that fear thy name, ſmall and great, and ſhouldeſt deſtroy them which * deſtroy the earth.

19 And the temple of God, was *g* opened in heaven, and there were ſeen in his temple the ark of his teſtament and there were † lightnings, & voices, and thundrings, and an earth-quake, † and great hail.

CHAP. XII.

The dragon perſecuteth the woman.

AND there appeared a great * wonder in heaven; a *a* woman *b* clothed with the ſun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head, a crown of twelve ſtars.

2 And ſhe † being with child, cried travelling in birth, and pained to be delivered.

3 And there appeared another * wonder in heaven, and behold, a *c* great red dragon, having ſeven heads, & ten horns, & ſeven crowns upon his heads

4 And his tail drew the third part of the ſtars of heaven, and did caſt them to the earth: and the dragon ſtood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for *d* to devour her child aſſoon as it was born.

5 And ſhe brought *a* forth a man-child, who was to *b* rule the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up unto God, & to his throne

6 And the woman *c* fled into the wilderneſs where ſhe hath a place prepared of God, that they ſhould feed her there a thouſand two hundred and threſcore days.

7 And there was war in heaven, *d* Michael and his angels, fought againſt the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels,

8 And prevailed not, neither was there *e* place found any more in heaven.

9 And the great dragon was caſt out, that old ſerpent called the devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was caſt out into the earth, and his angels were caſt out with him

10 And I heard a loud voice, ſaying in heaven, Now is come ſalvation, and ſtrength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Chriſt: for the *g* * accuſer of the brethren is caſt down, which accuſed them before our God day and night.

11 And they overcame him by * the blood of the Lamb, and by the word of their teſtimony, and *they* loved not their lives unto the death.

12 Therefore rejoyce, *ye* heavens and † ye that dwell in them; Wo to the inhabiters of the earth, and of the ſea: for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, becauſe he knoweth that he hath but a ſhort time

13 And when the dragon ſaw that he was caſt unto the earth, he perſecuted the women which brought forth the man child.

14 And to the woman were given two wings of a *k* great eagle, that ſhe might flie into the wilderneſs into her place where ſhe is nouriſhed for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the ſerpent.

15 And the ſerpent caſt out of his mouth *l* water as a flood after the woman: that he might cauſe her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And

* Or, *corrupt*
g 2 Cor. 28, 24. 2 Cor. 29, 23.
b Exod. 9, 25. Joſh. 11 1 Sa. 19 21, and 28, 2. Or *ſigne*
a 2 Cor. 11, 2
b Mat. 14, 15, 16
† Gr. *having in her belli.*
Ga. 4, 16
Or *ſigne*
c Pſalm 74, 13, 14
* Mat. 8, 7, 1, 16
a Iſai. 66, 7, 8.
b Pſ. 2, 9
c Mat. 2 13, 14. Exo. 13 15, 18.
d Dan. 10, 13, 21 & 12, 1. Jud. 9
e Dan. 2 35 P. Iot. 16
f Ge 3, 1 *g* Jo. 1, 9 and 2, 5 *It imporeth accuſing in a court*
Or, *for* Rom. 33 34, 37.
h Acts 20, 24. 2 Cor. 11 23, and 4, 11.
i Pſalm 96, 11. Iſ. 49. 13
† Gr, *ye that dwell as in a tent*
2 Cor. 5 1.
Pſalm 9, 1.
k Exod. 19, 4. Deut. 32, 11. 12 Iſal. 39, 19.

16 And the earth holpe the woman and the earth opened her mouth, and *m* swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman: and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

m Num 14. 29

CHAP. XIII.

The dragon persecuteth the woman.

Or I was set

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and savv a beast rise up out of the sea, having seven heads, and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the *name of blasphemy.

Dan 7.3 ornaments a Jer. 5. 6

2 And the beast vvhich I savv, was like unto a *a* Leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him †his povver, and his seat, and great authority.

Ho 13.7 †Gr his own †Gr. slain

3 And I savv one of his heads as it were †wounded to death, and his deadly vvound was healed: and all the vvorld vvondred after the beast.

g Cha. 9 20 1 Cor. 10. 22

4 And they *b* vvorshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast, and they vvorshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? vvho is able to make vvar vvith him.

5 And there was given unto him *c* a mouth speaking great things, and blasphemies, and povver was given unto him * to continue fourty and two monethes.

c Deut 7: 8 11. 25 & 123: 4 Or to make war

6 And he opened his mouth *d* in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his Name and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

d Psal. 73: 9 2 Th. 2. 4

7 And it vvas given unto him to make war vvith the *e* saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

e Dan 7 21

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shal vvorship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb, slain from the foundation of the world.

*Mat 26: 52 f 1 Pet. 1: 5: 7 † Gen. 2: 9 Cha. 11 7 b Mat 24: 24 2 Th. 2 9: 12 Or receive * An allusion into 1 Kin. 13. 3 & 2 Kin 1. 10 Or to that by Job. 1 16 †Gr. breath

9 If any man hath an ear, let him hear

10 He that leadeth into captivity, shal go into captivity: * He that killeth vvith the sword, must be killed with the sword. Here is the patience *f* and the faith of the Saints.

11 And I beheld another beast coming up *g* out of the earth, and he had tvvo horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth, and them that dwell therein, to worship the first beast whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And he doth *h* great vvonders, so that he maketh * fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men.

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast, saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, * and did live.

15 And he had povver to give † life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as vvould not vvorship the image of the beast *i* should be killed.

16 And he causeth all both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, †to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads.

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

18 Here is vvisdom. Let him that hath understanding, count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man, and his number is †six hundred threescore and six.

CHAP. XIV.

The dragon giveth power to the beast.

AND I looked, and lo *a* a lamb stood on the *b* mount Sion, & with him an hundred fourty & four thousand, having his Fathers name written in their fore-heads.

1 Pet 1. 19 Pf 48 2 1 Cor. 6. 20 c 1 Ch. 25. 1 Psal. 43 2

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many vvaters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers, harping vvith their harps.

3 And they sung as it vvere a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders, and no man could learn that song, but the hundred and fourty and fourth thousand, which were redeemed from the earth

4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins: These are they which follovv the Lamb whither soever he goeth: These † were redeemed from among men, being the first fruits unto God, and to the Lamb.

d 2 Cor. 6. 20 e 2 Cor. 12: 2 Ez 15: 19 † Gr. were bought

5 And in their mouth was found *f* no guile: for they are *g* without fault before the throne of God.

f Psal 32. 2 Joh. 1 47 g Luk 1 6. h 2 Cor 5. 19 i Lu. 12. 4. 5

6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, & kindred, & tongue, & people

k Act 17 30 *Psal 46 5 A. 14. 15 Ez. 21 23 Jer. 5. 18 Ch. 8. 8 M. 5. 8 Jer 25 12 n Ja. 5 13 o Ch. 9 20 Ge. 19 24 † Gr. time to ages of ages

7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and [illegible] to him: for the hour of his [illegible]come: * and worship him [illegible]aven, and earth and the sea, & the fountains of waters.

8 And there followed another angel, saying, *Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the *vvine of the vvrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man vvorship the beast and his image, and receive his mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same *n* shal drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out *n* without mixture into the cup of his indignation, and he shal be tormented with fire and brimstone † Gr. unto in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb.

11 And the smoak of their torment ascendeth up for † ever and ever: And they have no rest day nor night, who vvorship the beast and his image, and vvhosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 Here is the patience of the Saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed are the de-

dead which die in the Lord, * from henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours, and their works do followv them.

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sate like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crovvn, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying vvith a loud voice to him that sate upon the cloud: * Thrust in thy sickle, and reap, for the time is come for thee to reap, for the harvest of the earth * is ripe.

16 And he that sate on the cloud, thrust in his sickle in the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which was in heaven, he also having a *a* sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar vvhich had povver over fire, and cryed vvith a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and *b* gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great wine-press of the vvrath of God.

20 And the *c* wine-press was troden without the city, and blood came out of the vvine-press, even unto the *d* horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

CHAP. XV.

The seven last plagues.

A Nd I savv another sign in heaven, *b* great and marvellous, seven *c* angels having the seven last plagues, for in them is filled up the vvrath of God.

2 And I savv as it vvere a sea of glass mingled with fire, and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

3 * And they [illegible] of Moses the servant of G[illegible] the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty, * just and true are thy ways, thou king of Saints.

4 * Who shal not fear thee, O Lord, and glorifie thy Name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shal come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and behold the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened.

6 And the seven angels came out *b* of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed *f* in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God: * who liveth for ever, and ever.

8 And the temple was filled with smoak from the glory of God, and from his povver, and no man *e* vvas able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels vvere fulfilled.

CHAP. XVI.

The angels pour out their Vials of wrath.

A Nd I heard a great voice *a* out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the † first went and poured out his vial upon the earth, and there fell a † noisom and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them vvhich vvorshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial *b* upon the sea, and it became *a* as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers & fountains of vvaters, and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the vvaters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and vvast, and shalt be, because thou hast *d* judged thus.

6 For they have shed the blood of saints, and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink, for they are vvorthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so Lord God Almighty, true & righteous are thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun, and povver was given * unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were * scorched with great heat, & blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues, & they repented not, to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast, and his kingdom was full of darkness, and they gnawed their tongues for pain.

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven, because of their pains, and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates, *e* and the vvater thereof vvas dried up, that the way of the † kings of the east might be prepared.

13 And I savv three unclean spirits like frogs come g out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

14 For they are the spirits of devils working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth, and of the vvhole vvorld, to gather them to the battel of that great day of God Almighty.

15 Behold, *i* I come as a thief; Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.

16 And *k* he gathered them together into a place, called in the Hebrevv tongue, † Armageddon.

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air, and there came a *m* great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, *a* It is done.

18 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings: and there was a great earthquake, such as vvas not since men vvere upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.

19 And the great city was † divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell, and great Babylon came in † remembrance before God, * to give

Or *from hence forth saith the Spirit yea*
* Joel 3 13
† Gr *the hour* Or *tried*
John 4 35
Gen. 18 21
Mat. 13 32
Esa. 17. 1
a Ps. 103 1. 7. 3
a Judg. 9 47
Neh. 13. 15
Is. 63 3
La. 1. 15
a Ps. 60 30

a Cha. 12 1
Amo 1 2. 1. 3
Deut. 3 c. 3
c Cha. 8 7. 8
10. 7. 11 9. 1. 14
d ver. 7
e Cha. 13 11
* Exod. 15 1
* Ps. 111 2 & 139 8.
* Jer 10. 7
a Isa. 86. 23 24
b Cha. 14 c. 1
Ex. 28 & 8
k Rev. 12 11
Luk. 12 35
a Ch. 18 9. 10 35

a Cha. 14. 15 Deut. 12. 22
† Gr *went forth*
† Grev. & wo.
Ex. 9.
b Cha. 8.
c Ex. 17.
d Ge. 14
Or *it.* Or *burn*
a 1
† Jer 9 35
& 51 & 51. 14
e Ch. 12. 15.
b Gen. 3
Josh. 9 & 10. 1
* Mat 24. 44
k ver. 14.
1 Kings 22
Gr *they gather.*
a Ed. Ie. *rom ex pounds it* the mountain of *Others a cursed troop.*
m John 28. 29
a Ch. 6
b Da. 11
† Gr *made to become*
c Gen. 8. 1
Acts 18. 4. 31

give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

20 And † every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent, and men blasphemed God, because of the plagues of the hail: for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAP. XVII.

The scarlet whore of Babylon.

AND there came * one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither, I will shew unto thee the * judgment of the great *a* whore, that sitteth upon many waters:

2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the *b* inhabiters of the earth have been made *c* drunk with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the *d* wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet-coloured beast full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple, and scarlet colour, and † decked with gold & precious stone, and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand, full of abominations, and filthiness of her fornication.

5 And upon her forehead was a name written, *e* MYSTERIE, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE * MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the *Saints*, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, & of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads, and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest, was and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder (whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not * and yet is.

9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings, five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come: and when he cometh, he must continue a *a* short space.

11 And the beast that was and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

12 And the *b* ten horns which thou sawest, are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet: but receive power as kings, * one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their * power and strength unto the beast.

14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: * for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings, and they that are with him, are *c* called, and chosen & faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall * hate the whore, and shall make her desolate, and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and *d* burn her with fire.

17 For *e* God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is that great city which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAP. XVIII.

Babylon fallen.

AND after these things I saw another angel come down * from heaven, having great power, and the earth was lightned with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, * Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of *b* devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a *c* cage of every unclean, and hateful bird.

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the † abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, *d* saying, Come out of her my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 For her sins have † reached unto heaven: and God hath remembred her iniquities.

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double, according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled, fill to her double.

7 How much she hath glorified herself, & lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit * a queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine, and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: * for strong is the Lord God who † judgeth her.

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication, and lived deliciously with her, shall *b* bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoak of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city: for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn for her; *d* for no man buyeth their merchandise any more.

12 The merchandise of gold and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all * Thyne wood and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble.

13 And cynamon, and odours, & ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and

---

a Jer. 49 19. and 50. 44. c Is. 7. g Or, are these kings which shall hate the whore † Jer. 38. 23. g Exod 8. 15.

* Or, out of heaven. * Chap 14 4. a Isa 21 9 Jer. 51. 8 b Isai. 34. 11. Je. 51. 37 c Isai. 13. 21. * Or, power. 51. 5. 49 & 58. 8. Isai. 52 11. followed Gen. 18 20 e Jer. 50. 15. f * Isa. 37. 0.

a 2 Pet: 2 8. Ro. 8. 18 b Chap 13. 1. c Dan: 7. 24. * Or, at one hour * Or, force and authority * 1 Tim. 6. 15. Cha. 19 17.

a Jer 50. 34. † Or. judging b Eze. 26. 17. c 2 Kin 10 13. 4 Dan. 3. 22. Num 16. 34. d Eze. 27. 27. * O. sweet:

and oyl, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses and chariots, and * slaves, and *c* souls of men.

14 And † the fruits that thy soul lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were † dainty & goodly are † departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 The merchants of these things which were made rich by her, shal stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping, and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city that was clothed in fine linen, & purple, and scarlet, and † decked with gold and precious stones, and pearls.

17 For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And every † ship master, and all the company in ships, and sailers, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

18 And cryed when they saw the smoak of her burning, saying, What city is like unto this great city?

19 And they *g* cast dust on their heads, and cryed weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea, by reason of her costliness, for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 Rejoyce over her *thou* heaven, and ye holy apostles, and prophets, for God hath † avenged you on her.

21 And *b* a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shal that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shal be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of *i* harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpetters, shal be heard no more at all in thee: no craftsman of whatsoever craft he be, shal be found any more in thee: and the sound of a millstone shal be heard no more at all in thee.

23 And the light of a candle shal shine no more at all in thee, and the voice of the bridegroom, and of the bride shal be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth: for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And in her was found the blood of prophets and of Saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

CHAP. XIX.

Gods judgements righteous, &c.

AND after these things I heard a great voyce of much people in heaven, saying, *a* Alleluja, *b* salvation, and glory and honour, and power unto the Lord our God.

2 For true and righteous are his judgements, for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluja: and her smoak rose up for ever and ever.

4 And the four and twenty elders, and the four beasts fell down, & worshipped God that sat upon the throne, saying, Amen, Alleluja.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thundrings, saying, Alleluja: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad, and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath † made her self ready.

8 And to her was granted that she should be arayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the † righteousnes of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write. * Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him: and he said unto me, †* See thou do it not: I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus, worship God: for the testimony of Jesus, is the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse, and he that sat upon him was called faithful & true. *f* and in righteousnes he doth judge and make war.

12 His eyes were as a *g* flame of fire, and on his head were *b* many crowns, and he had a name written that *i* no man knew but himself.

13 * And he was clothed with a vesture *d* dipt in blood, and his name is called, The word of God.

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And *a* out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shal rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of almighty God.

16 And he hath on his vesture, and *b* on his thigh a name written, * KING *c* OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that flee in the midst of heaven, * Come and gather your selves together unto the supper of the great God.

18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

19 And I saw † the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies gathered together to make war against him that sate on the horse, and against his army.

20 And the beast was taken: and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, & them that worshipped his image. These both were *A* cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sate upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth; and all the fouls were filled with their flesh.

CHAP. XX.

Satan bound. The first resurrection.

And

* Or, bodies
e Ezek. 27:15.
† Gr. the autumn fruit of the desire of thy soul
† Gr. fat and shining
According to Montanus, Are perished from the
† Gr. gilded with gold.
f Ezek. 27.29.
g Jol. 2. 7.
Isa. 4. 12.
† Gr. because God hath judgement on her
h Jer. 51. 63.
i Jer. 7. 34. 16. 9.
† Gr. voice
a Jer. 7. 34, & 16. 9.
b Neh. 3. 16
Isa. 27. 8
c Chap. 14. 8. & 17. 6. 63. 3

a Psal. 111. and 112 and 117.
b 1 Tim. 1. 17.
c Psalm 147. 20.
d Psal. 44. 22.

e Deut. 32. 43
Ro. 4. 10

f Psal. 114. 1
* Psal. 45. 14.
Isa. 61. 10
† Gr. righteousnes
Rom. 12. 14
Col. 3. 12
* Mat. 22. 2
† Gr. see not
* Chap. 22. 19
g Chap. 1. 14.
h Psal. 2. 8, 9 & 72. 8
2 Sam. 12. 30
i Chap. 2. 17
Judg. 13. 5
* Isa. 63. 2.
k Isa. 9. 5
a Isa. 11. 4
2 Thes. 2. 8
b Psal. 45. 3
1 Sam. 3. 16
* Chap. 17. 14
c Dan. 2. 44
* Ezek. 39. 17.
Isa. 18. 6. & 34. 6
Jer. 12. 9
† Gr. that beast
Num. 3. 32
Psal. 55. 15
Ezek. 28. 22
Psal. 11. 6
Gen. 19. 24
e Jer. 5. 14. & 23. 29
ver. 18.
Isa. 13. 17, 18
f Jer. 50. 10

And

AND I saw an *a* angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit, and a *b* great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on the dragon that old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, and bound him a thousand years.

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, & *c* set a seal upon him, that he should *d* deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw thrones, and *they sat upon them, & judgment was given unto them: and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, & which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands, and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath *a* part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be *b* priests of God, and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out to deceive the nations, which are in the four quarters of the earth, * Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battel: the number of whom is *as* the sand of the sea

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and *r* compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and *f* fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 And the devil that deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire & brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night † for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great *g* white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God: and the *b* books were opened: and another * book was opened, which is *the book* of life, and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, *i* according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it: and death, and * hell delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their work.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAP. XXI.

A new heaven, and a new earth, &c.

AND * I saw a new heaven, and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw the *a* holy city, new Jerusalem coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a *b* bride adorned for her husband;

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they *c* shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 * And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes: and there shall be *d* no more death, neither sorrow, nor *a* crying: neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And he that sat upon the throne, said, * Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write, for these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, It is done: * I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. * I will give unto him that is athrist, of the *b* fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things, and I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 But the *d* fearful and unbelieving and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels, which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a *e* great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God.

11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a Jasper stone clear as Crystal.

12 And had a wall great and high, and had *f* twelve gates, and at the gates *g* twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel.

13 *b* On the east three gates, on the north three gates, on the south three gates, and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had *f* twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me, had *k* a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth four-square, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length and the breadth, and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and fourty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it, was of jasper, and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were *l* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation

---

1 Ep. 1. 10
Joh. 1. 13
Pfal. 48. 8
Chr. 6. 6
Gen. 2. 15
Heb. 1. 14
Luke 1. 22
Mat. 7. 26
ver. 8
Cha. 16. 3, 14
* Or, come
Rom. 1. 15
Eze. 7. 1
Joh. 1. 29
Acts 8. 21
Ephe. 2. 1, 5
2 Pet. 2. 9
Cha. 1. 6 & 5. 10
ver. 2
* Eze. 38. 2, & 39. 1
Ifai. 11. 4
Jud. 7. 12
1 Sam. 13. 5
2 Sam. 17. 11
1 King. 4. 20
2 Kin. 6. 14, 15.
Rom. 8. 25, 1
Heb. 10. 25 & 12, 19
† Gr. to ages of ages
Luke 1. 32
Dan. 7. 10
* Chap. 3. 5
Joh. 5. 24
* Or, grave
Ifai. 65. 17
2 Pet. 2. 13

a Mat. 27. 33
Ifai. 50. 11, 12
b Ifai. 61. 10
c Gen. 17. 8
* Cha. 7. 17
a Ifai. 5. 8
a Ifai. 54. 14 & 60, 18
* 2 Cor. 5. 17

* Cha. 1. 18, & 22, 2
* Ifai. 55. 1
b Pfal. 36. 8
c Pfal. 89. 26, 27
2 Sam. 2. 14
d Mat. 10. 28, 33, & 16, 15

e Eze. 40. 2
Exo. 25. 4
Deu. 34. 1
2 Chr. 3. 1
f Eze. 48. 30
31
g Luke 16. 22
Gen. 3. 24
b Mat. 8. 11
f Ephe. 2. 20, 21
1 Cor. 3. 11
k Eze. 40. 3, 5
Chap. 11. 1

l Ifai. 54. 12

m Exo. 28: 20 Ezek. 28: 13 foundation was *m* jasper; the second, a *n* sapphire; the third a chalcedony; the fourth, an *o* emerauld;

n Exo. 28: 18 20 The fifth, *p* sardonix; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eight, *q* beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasius; the eleventh, a jacinct; the twelfth, an amerhyst.

o Exo. 28: 13 *p* Exo. 28: 17 *q* Exo. 28: 20 Cant. 5: 14 Eze. 1: 16 Dan. 10: 6

21 And the twelve gates were *a* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.

Exo: 28: 17 *r* Job 28: 19 *s* Mat. 13: 45, 46 *b* Joh. 4: 23 † Isai. 60: 19

22 And I saw *b* no temple therein; for the Lord God Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple of it.

c Chap. 22 5 Isai. 11: 9, & 14. 23 *u* Isai. *x* Isai.

23 And the city had *c* no need of the sun, neither of the moon to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved, shal walk in the light of it, and *the d* kings of the earth did bring their glory and honour into it.

60: 3 & 19 Psal. 15: 1, 2, & 24. 3 † Joh. 3: 17 & 20, 12

25 * And *e* the gates of it shal not be shut at all by day: for there shal be no night there.

26 And they shal bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

c Chap. 22 5 Isai. 11: 9, & 14. 23 *u* Isai. *x* Isai.

27 And there shal in no wise enter into it any thing *f* that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lambs *g* book of life.

60: 3 *d* Isai. 45: 14, & 49, 23 Dan. 7: 14 62: 11 *f* Isai. 60: 12 *f* 1 Cor. 6: 9, 10 Psal. 15 1, 2, & 24. 3, 4 Isai. 52: 1, & 60, 21 Jo. 3: 17 Zach. 14: 21 Mat. 13: 41 *g* Chap. 3: 5 & 20, 12 Philip. 5: 3

CHAP. XXII.

The water and tree of life.

a Joh. 4: 41 *b* Gen. 2: 10 Ezek. 47: 1

AND he shewed me a pure river of *a* water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding *b* out of the throne of God, and of the Lamb.

c Gen. 2: 9 *d* Gen. 3: 22 Chap. 21: 7 *e* Eze. 47: 12 Mal. 4: 2 † G: *curse against any one* Zach. 14: 11

2 *c* In the midst of the street of it, and of either side of the river, *was there the d* tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every moneth: and the leaves of the tree were for the *e* healing of the nations.

2 Sam. 14: 32 D. 30. 10 Mat. 5 8 Job 19: 26 * Ch. 11: 23 *g* Isai. 19: 28 *b* Lu. 1: 17

3 And there shal be † no more curse, but the throne of God, and of the Lamb shal be in it, and his servants shal serve him.

4 And they shal *f* see his face, and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

5 * And there shal be no night there, and they need *g* no candle, neither light of the sun: for the Lord God giveth them light, and they shal reign for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord *b* God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7 Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John *a* saw these things, and heard them. And when I had heard, and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, * See thou do it not: for I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book. worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11 † He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12 And behold, I come quickly, and my *c* reward is with me, *d* to give every man according as his work shal be.

13 I am Alpha and Omega, * the beginning and the end, the *e* first and the last.

14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15 † For without *are c* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel, to testifie unto you these things in the churches, I am the *f* root, and the offspring of David, and the bright and *g* morning star.

17 And the Spirit and the Bride say, Come. And let him that heareth *h* say, Come. * And let him that is a *i* thirst Come: And whosoever will, let him take the water of *k* life freely.

18 For † I testifie unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, * if any man shal add unto these things, God shal add unto him the plagues that are written in this book.

19 And if any man shal take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shal take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.

20 He which testifieth these things, saith, Surely * I come quickly. Amen. Even so *l* Come Lord Jesus.

21 The * grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

Jam. 1: 5 Rom: 6. 23 † Gr: *I testifie* Deu. 4: 2, & 12, 32, & 30, 6 * Deu. 2: 4 30: 6 *l* Phil: 1: 23 compare Chap. 1: 4 1: 7 with 16, 24 1 Cor: 1: 3 with 16, 23 1. 2 with 13: 14 Col 1: 2 with 4. 4: 18

a Jo. 19: 3 † Ch. 21, 1 * Ch. 19: 10 † Gr. *that doth injur* Dan. 12: 10 Psal. 81: 12 Eze. 3: 27 20, 21 Amo. 4: 4 2 Ti. 3: 13 1 Cor. 14: 38 *b* Isai. 40: 10 62, 11 *c* Rom. 2: 6 * Isai. 41: 4, 44, 6 *d* Chr. 1: 8, 21, 6 † Gr. *but with* *e* Phi. 3: 12 Mat. 7: 6 Deut. 1: 31, 2 Pet. 2: 22 *f* Isai. 11: 1 *g* Chap. 2. 28 Num. 24: 17 *b* Rom. 8: 23, 2 Cor. 5: 2, 4 * Isai. 55: 1 *i* Isai. 55: 1 *k* Tit. 6: 19, *together* Prov. Rom. 2 Cor.

FINIS.